This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

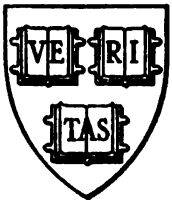
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

Lv.8.187



Harvard College Library

FROM

Wilet M. Clark

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

WORKS

OF

VIRGIL

TRANSLATED INTO

ENGLISH PROSE,

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of the LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

WITH

The LATIN TEXT and ORDER of CONSTRUCTION on the ſame Page; and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, and CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH, from the beſt COMMENTATORS both Ancient and Modern, beſide a very great Number of Notes entirely New.

For the Uſe of SCHOOLS, as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

A NEW EDITION.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed by Aſſignment, from JOSEPH DAVIDSON,

For T. LONGMAN, B. LAW and Son, C. DILLY, J. JOHNSON, G. G. and J. ROBINSON, R. BALDWIN, W. OTRIDGE, T. EVANS, F. and C. RIVINGTON, VERNOR and HOOD, S. HAYES, OGILVY and SPEARE, W. LOWNDES, and W. BENT.

MDCCXCIV.

Digitized by Google

LV 18.187

HARVARD COLLEGE
Sept 1 1926
LIBRARY

Wm V Tie Clark

W

Digitized by Google

TO THOSE

GENTLEMEN

Who have the immediate Care of

EDUCATION.

GENTLEMEN,

AS the following Work was chiefly deſigned for the Uſe of Youth, it naturally claims your Patronage. It is generally allowed, that no *Latin* Author has a juſter Title to be read in the Schools than *Virgil*. Other Poets have their Merit, and may be ſafely ſtudied by Youth while they are under the Care of you, their faithful Guides, who, no doubt, will, in whatever Author you teach, guard your Pupils againſt the Influence of any Thing that has a Tendency to corrupt their Principles or Morals. But it muſt be owned, to the immortal Honour of *Virgil*, that his Style is ſo ſtrictly pure and chaſte, that the moſt raw and unexperienced might be left to ſteer their Courſe through the whole of his Works, without meeting with thoſe Rocks and Quickſands, on which unpractiſed Virtue runs no ſmall Hazard of being ſhipwrecked. Sure no Poet better deſerves a Place than *Virgil* in his own *Elyſium* among the *Pii Vates, Phœboque digna locuti:* For at the ſame Time that he is the juſt Standard for the Purity of the *Latin* Tongue, and univerſally admired for the ſublimeſt Poetry, he is capable of inſpiring the warmeſt Sentiments of Virtue. There

Digitized by Google

is a peculiar Tenderneſs and Humanity diffuſed through all his Writings, which never fails to make the Heart better, and ſends away every well-diſpoſed Mind from the reading of him, equally pleaſed and improved. He animates the Soul to the Love of Virtue, by ſetting before us the moſt noble Examples; corrects the Paſſions, by ſhewing their fatal Effects, when indulged to Exceſs, or when directed to improper Objects; makes us feel the Peace and Serenity they bring, when conducted by Reaſon, and regulated within the Bounds of Prudence and Moderation. From him we learn the Force of Piety, and what powerful Incentives to Fortitude, and every heroic Virtue ariſe from the Belief of a Deity, and a Providence ſupremely wiſe and good. In a word, every Image, every Deſcription, every Character he exhibits; his Fables, his Allegories, his Epiſodes, all are calculated not only to pleaſe the Fancy, but to inſtruct the Judgment, and form the Heart. The Peruſal of ſuch an Author, is like travelling through ſome delightful Country, not only diverſified with a Multiplicity of Scenes and Landſcapes, and whatever can charm the Senſe and Imagination; but where every Object conſpires to nouriſh Health and exhilarate the Spirits: No Enemies, no Beaſts of Prey lurk in ſecret Ambuſh to betray; no Fear of Robbers to aſſault with open Violence: The very Air we breathe in is pure, ſerene, and healthful; the People hoſpitable, honeſt, and humane. 'Tis hoped, therefore, that the following Attempt to facilitate the Study of ſo uſeful an Author, will be well received, Gentlemen, by you, who are Truſtees for the Public, in the important, and truly ſacred Work of Education.

It was far from being the Intention of this Work to encourage Idleneſs, or take away from Youth any Spur to their own Induſtry and Application; but to ſave them the Trouble of poring on Dictionaries, turning over many

Digitized by Google

many a heavy Volume of Commentaries, and wading through thorny unpleaſant Tracts to the Knowledge of mere Words. So that, if it ſaves their Time and Pains in one Way, it is only that they may be applied in another, that will be both more pleaſant and profitable to them. If it gives you ſome Relief from the more diſagreeable and burdenſome Part of your Work, it is only to leave you freer and more diſengaged in the Execution of what is the principal Buſineſs of Education. To teach Boys to underſtand an Author's Language, is, you know, but the leaſt Part of your Duty. To acquaint them with his Spirit and virtuous Deſign, to form their Taſte aright, that they may be able to correct his Faults and reliſh his Beauties, feel the Force of his pious or humane Sentiments, and learn to copy out his heroic Characters, and imitate his generous Examples; in a Word, to teach them to be ſound Critics on Life and Manners, and to diſtinguiſh the True from the Falſe, *quid verum atque decens, quid pulchrum, quid turpe, quid utile, quid non*; this is your honourable Province, and the chief Deſign of Education. It was ſo in all the Schools of ancient *Athens*, where *Horace* was accompliſhed in the Study of that true Philoſophy, which is the Soul of all his Writings:

Adjecere bonæ paulo plus artis Athenæ:
Scilicet ut poſſem curvo dignoſcere rectum,
Atque inter ſilvas Academi quærere verum.

And it will be ſo in every well-regulated Seminary of Learning.

I would not willingly give Offence, nor ſay any Thing but what is agreeable to the Rules of ſtrict Decorum, and what the Occaſion itſelf naturally ſuggeſts: But if I ſhould appear animated with a more than ordinary Zeal in the Cauſe of Virtue, which is ſo nearly concerned in the right Education of Youth, it is what the preſent melancholy State of this Nation might well juſtify. I hope I may be

Digitized by Google

allowed to ſay, without throwing the leaſt Reflection on any Man, far leſs on that Body of Men, moſt of whom belong to an Order for which I have a very ſincere Veneration; that there never was more urgent Neceſſity than at preſent for you to exert yourſelves with the greateſt Ardour and Fidelity in the Diſcharge of your important Truſt. You, by your very Profeſſion, are ſolemnly engaged to teach and exemplify Goodneſs to Mankind, at a Time of Life when they are moſt capable of being taught, when their docile Minds may eaſily be moulded to every Shape of Goodneſs, and are ſuſceptible of the moſt durable Impreſſions. From you, therefore, it may naturally be expected, that the general Reformation of the Age ſhould begin. Men of mere Speculation may wiſh well to Virtue, and recommend her Cauſe by their Writings; the witty Author may ridicule, or point his keen Satire againſt the reigning Vices of the Age; the Legiſlature may enact, and the Magiſtrate may execute ſalutary Laws; but what will all avail, unleſs the Foundations of National Virtue be laid in the right forming of the Heart at firſt? If the Fountains be foul and impure, all the Art of Man will not make the Streams run pure and unpolluted. The Scripture tells us that the Tree muſt firſt be made good, and then its Fruits will be good alſo; but if the Tree be corrupt, the Fruit likewiſe will partake of the Corruption. The Seeds and Principles of Virtue are, by the Author of Nature, implanted in the Mind of every Man, and they only need due Culture to make them take deep Root, ſpring up, and flouriſh in the Soul, and ripen into all thoſe beautiful Fruits of Action, that are ornamental to human Nature and beneficial to Society. Indeed, Experience ſhews us, that the beſt Education is not of itſelf ſufficient to eſtabliſh the Mind in an habitual uniform Courſe of Integrity; yet the ſame Experience evinces, that nothing is of ſo much

Importance

Digitized by Google

Importance towards effecting this grand End, as to give the Mind an early Turn and Bias to the right Side; and that, without this, all other Means, humanly ſpeaking, will have but a weak and tranſient Influence.

I doubt not but you are before hand with me in making Reflections of this Sort, and that your own Concern for the public Welfare has, long ere now, inſpired you with noble Reſolutions to improve the Opportunity you have of doing ſo much Good to your native Country. Go on, therefore, Gentlemen, in the Execution of ſo generous and laudable a Deſign; nurſe up thoſe Plants that are under your immediate Culture; oh! take Care their tender Virtues be not nipped in the Bud. The Froſts of a few Winters will kill thoſe Weeds that poiſon and oppreſs the Soil; the barren Trees, that are an Incumbrance to the Ground, will wither with Age and ſoon be cut down; but on you, in a great Meaſure, depend our Hopes for many ſucceeding Years and Generations. If the Buds of the Spring be blaſted, or ſuffered to periſh, our joyful Proſpects, not only for that Seaſon, but for the whole Year are loſt; and one Year propagates its malignant or happy Influence to another, in a perpetual Succeſſion.

If the following humble Performance be of uſe to ſhorten your Way in the Proſecution of ſo laudable a Deſign, particularly in inſpiring young Minds with thoſe pure, refined, and heroic Sentiments of Virtue and Honour, with which *Virgil* every where abounds; I ſhall reckon my Labour richly compenſated, and rejoice in your partaking of thoſe Rewards with which Virtue never fails to crown her honeſt Sons.

THE

Digitized by Google

THE

LIFE

OF

VIRGIL.

VIRGIL was born at *Mantua*, in the firſt Conſulſhip of *Pompey* the Great, and *Licinius Craſſus*, in the Year of *Rome* DCLXXXIV. ſixty-nine Years before the Birth of our Saviour, on the fifteenth of *October*, which the *Latin* Poets obſerved annually in Commemoration of his Birth. His Father *Maro*, was but a mean Perſon of no Extraction; but his Mother, whoſe Name was *Maia*, was nearly related to *Quintilius Varus*, who was of an illuſtrious Family.

He paſſed the firſt ſeven Years of his Life at *Mantua*; thence went to *Cremona*, where he lived to his ſeventeenth Year; at which Age, as is uſual among the *Romans*, he put on the *Toga Virilis*, *Pompey* and *Craſſus* happening that Year to be, a ſecond Time, Conſuls.

From *Cremona* he went to *Naples*, where he ſtudied the *Greek* and *Latin* Languages with the utmoſt Application and Aſſiduity: After that, he applied himſelf cloſely to the Study of Phyſic and the Mathematics, in which he made a very great Proficiency.

After he had ſpent ſome Years at *Naples*, he went from thence to *Rome*, where he was ſoon taken notice of by ſome of the great Men at Court, who ſhowed the high Eſteem they had of him by introducing him to *Auguſtus*. But whether *Virgil* did not like the Hurry and Buſtle of a Court

Digitized by Google

a Court Life, or the Air of *Rome* did not agree with his ſickly Conſtitution, is uncertain; however, he retired again to *Naples*, where he ſet about writing his *Bucolics*, chiefly with a Deſign to celebrate the Praiſes of *Pollio*, *Varius*, and *Gallus*, who recommended him to *Mæcenas*, by whoſe Intereſt he was particularly exempted from the common Calamity of the poor *Mantuans*; whoſe Lands, as a Reward to the Veterans for their Bravery at the Battle of *Philippi*, were divided among them, *Virgil*'s only excepted, as appears by the firſt Eclogue, wherein he expreſſes the utmoſt Gratitude for ſo ſingular a Favour, in ſuch a Manner as ingratiated him more and more to *Auguſtus*. It is ſaid he ſpent three Years in writing his Eclogues; and had he ſpent as many more, the Time would have been well employed, that produced the fineſt Paſtorals in the *Roman*, or perhaps any other Language.

Italy being now reduced to the utmoſt Extremity, the Grounds lying uncultivated, and the People in Want of the very Neceſſaries of Life, the fatal but natural Conſequences of a Civil War, in ſo much that the State ſeemed to be in Danger, the People throwing all the Blame on *Auguſtus*; *Mæcenas*, ſenſible of the great Parts and unbounded Knowledge of *Virgil*, ſet him about writing the *Georgics* for the Improvement of Huſbandry, the only Mean left to ſave *Italy* from utter Ruin; in which *Virgil* ſucceeded ſo well, that after their Publication, *Italy* began to put on a new Face, and every Thing went well: For the *Georgics* are not only the moſt perfect of all *Virgil*'s Works, but the Rules for the Improvement of Huſbandry are ſo juſt, and at the ſame time ſo general, that they not only ſuited the Climate for which he wrote them, but have been found of ſuch extenſive Uſe, that the greateſt Part of them are put in Practice in moſt Places of the World at this very Day. *Virgil* was now thirty-four Years of Age; having ſpent ſeven of the Prime of his Years in compoſing

Digitized by Google

compoſing this inimitable Poem, which has been, and ever will be, admired as the moſt finiſhed and complete Piece that ever Man wrote: For here indeed he ſhines in his Meridian Glory.

Having now finiſhed his *Georgics*; after a few Years Reſpite, he ſet about the *Æneid*, when turned of forty; though it is generally believed he laid the Foundation of that great and arduous Work more early, to which he ſeems to allude in his ſixth Paſtoral:

Cum canerem reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem
Vellit, & admonuit, paſtorem, Tityre, pingues
Paſcere oportet oves, deductum dicere carmen.

But when I try'd her tender Voice, too young,
And fighting Kings and bloody Battles ſung,
Apollo check'd my Pride; and bid me feed
My fat'ning Flocks, nor dare beyond the Reed.

Virgil's Deſign of writing the *Æneid*, taking Air, the Expectations of the *Romans* were raiſed ſo high with the Thoughts of it, that *Sextus Propertius* did not ſcruple to propheſy,

Cedite Romani ſcriptores, cedite Graii,
Neſcio quid majus naſcitur Iliade!

And had *Virgil* deſigned the *Æneid* only as an Encomium on *Auguſtus*, he might ſurely have wrote ſhort Panegyrics on his Prince, as *Horace* has done, at ſeveral Times, and on proper Occaſions, at a far leſs Expence of Time and Labour than the *Æneid* muſt of Neceſſity have coſt him: For he has not only given *Auguſtus*'s Character under that of *Æneas*, but has wrought into his Work the whole Compaſs of the *Roman* Hiſtory, with that of the ſeveral Nations, from the earlieſt Times down to his own; and that with ſuch Exactneſs as to deſerve the Title of *The Roman Hiſtorian*,

Digitized by Google

Hiſtorian, much better than *Homer* did that of *Writer of the Trojan War:* Moſt *Romans*, in any controverted Point, ſubmitting rather to his Authority than to the moſt learned Hiſtorian's.

The *Æneid* is an Epic Poem, which being the nobleſt Compoſition in Poetry, requires an exact Judgment, a fruitful Invention, a lively Imagination, and an univerſal Knowledge, all centering in one and the ſame Perſon, as they did in *Virgil*, whoſe prodigious Genius has been the Admiration of all Mankind, and will be ſo, while Learning and Good Senſe have a Place in the World. *Virgil* ſpent about ſeven Years in writing the firſt ſix Books of this admirable Poem, ſome Part of which *Auguſtus* and *Octavia* longed to hear him rehearſe, and hardly prevailed with him, after many Intreaties. *Virgil* to this Purpoſe pitches on the Sixth, which, not without Reaſon, he thought would affect them moſt; as in it he had, with his uſual Dexterity, inſerted the Funeral Panegyric of young *Marcellus* (who died a little before that) whom *Auguſtus* deſigned for his Succeſſor, and was the Darling of his Mother *Octavia*, and of all the *Romans*; and as the Poet imagined, ſo it happened: For after he had raiſed their Paſſions by reciting their inimitable Lines,

O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:
Oſtendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra
Eſſe ſinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
Viſa potens, ſuperi, propria hæc ſi dona fuiſſent.
Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tyberine, videbis
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliacâ quiſquam de gente Latinos
In tantum ſpe tollet avos: nec Romula quondam
Ullo ſe tantum tellus jactabit alumno.
Heu pietas! heu priſca fides! invictaque bello
Dextera! non illi quiſquam ſe impune tuliſſet

Digitized by Google

Obvius armato: ſeu cum pedes iret, in hoſtem,
Seu ſpumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.

He at laſt ſurprizes them with

Heu miſerande puer! ſi qua fata aſpera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris.

At which affecting Words the Emperor and *Octavia* burſt both into Tears, and *Octavia* fell into a Swoon. Upon her Recovery ſhe ordered the Poet ten Seſterces for every Line, each Seſterce making about ſeventy eight Pounds in our Money. A round Sum for the whole! but they were *Virgil*'s Verſes.

In about four Years more he finiſhed the *Æneid*, and then ſet out for *Greece*, where he deſigned to reviſe it as a Bye-work at his Leiſure; propoſing to devote the chief of the remaining Part of his Days to Philoſophy, which had been always his darling Study, as he himſelf informs us in theſe charming Lines;

Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Muſæ,
Quarum ſacra fero ingenti perculſus amore,
Accipiant, cœlique vias & ſidera monſtrent;
Defectus ſolis, varios lunæque labores;
Unde tremor terris; qua vi maria alta tumeſcunt.
Obicibus ruptis, rurſuſque in ſeipſa reſidunt.
Quid tantum Oceano properent ſe tingere ſolis
Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obſtet.

Ye ſacred Muſes, with whoſe Beauty fir'd,
My Soul is raviſh'd and my Brain inſpir'd,
Whoſe Prieſt I am, whoſe holy Fillets wear,
Wou'd you your Poet's firſt Petition hear:
Give me the Ways of wand'ring Stars to know,
The Depths of Heaven above and Hell below;
Teach me the various Labours of the Moon,
And whence proceed th' Eclipſes of the Sun;
Why flowing Tides prevail upon the Main,
And in what dark Receſs they ſhrink again;

What

Digitized by Google

What ſhakes the ſolid Earth, what Cauſe delays
The Summer-Nights, and ſhortens Winter-Days.

But he had not been long in *Greece*, before he was ſeized with a lingering Diſtemper. *Auguſtus* returning about this Time from his Eaſtern Expedition, *Virgil* was willing to accompany him home; but he no ſooner reached *Brunduſium* than he died there, in the Year of *Rome* DCCXXXV. and in the fifty-firſt Year of his Age, and was buried at *Naples*, where his Tomb is ſhewn to this Day.

He was tall and of a ſwarthy Complexion, very careleſs of his Dreſs, extremely temperate, but of a ſickly Conſtitution, being often troubled with a Pain in his Head and Stomach: He was baſhful to a Fault, and had a Heſitation in his Speech, as often happens to great Men, it being rarely found that a very fluent Elocution and Depth of Judgment meet in the ſame Perſon.

He was one of the beſt and wiſeſt Men of his Time; and in ſuch popular Eſteem, that *one hundred thouſand Romans* roſe up when he came into the Theatre, ſhewing him the ſame Reſpect they did *Cæſar* himſelf: And as he was beloved in his Life, he was univerſally lamented at his Death. He went out of the World with that Calmneſs of Mind that became ſo great and good a Man, leaving *Auguſtus* his Executor, who committed the Care of publiſhing the *Æneid* to *Tucca* and *Varius*, ſtrictly charging them, neither to cancel, nor add one Word, nor ſo much as fill up the Breaks or half Verſes.

A little before his Death, it is ſaid, he wrote this Inſcription for his Monument, which does him the more Honour, as it favours not the leaſt of Oſtentation:

Mantua me genuit; Calabri rapuere; tenet nunc
Parthenope: Cecini paſcua, rura, duces.
I ſung, Flocks, Tillage, Heroes; *Mantua* gave
Me Life, *Brunduſium* Death, *Naples* a Grave.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

TO THE

PASTORALS.

VIRGIL is univerſally allowed to have excelled all the *Roman* Poets in every Kind of Poetry he attempted; and his Poems which are juſtly eſteemed the moſt finiſhed Pieces of all Antiquity, ſhew how thoroughly he underſtood the human Paſſions, the Laws of Nations, the different Properties of Animals, the Secrets of Arts and Sciences, and of Nature itſelf. How many Proofs has he given in his *Paſtorals*, and other Poems, of his great Skill in the *Epicurean* Philoſophy, which he has almoſt entirely comprehended in his ſixth *Eclogue?* What a prodigious Knowledge muſt he have had of Huſbandry and Agriculture to give ſuch exact Precepts for them in his *Georgics*, as not only ſuit *Italy*, but moſt Places in the World? How well was he verſed in all the Myſteries and Ceremonies of the *Pagan* Religion? What a complete Maſter muſt he have been of the *Roman* Hiſtory, to interweave the moſt material Parts of it into his *Æneid!* In ſhort, his Knowledge ſeems to have had no other Bounds than thoſe of univerſal Nature. But to be more particular:

Virgil may be ſaid to be the firſt who introduced PASTORALS among the *Romans*, which he copied after that great Maſter of *Greece*, *Theocritus*. This Kind of Poetry is of very great Antiquity, being practiſed by Men in the firſt Ages of the World, while they tended their Flocks: Then it was Nature taught them to amuſe themſelves

Digitized by Google

themſelves with Pipes and Songs. They wanted not to hear the chirping of Birds in order to ſing; as the Zephyrs, whoſe Breath ſeems to animate Reeds and make them ſpeak, occaſioned their contriving the like Inſtruments, which were perfected by Uſe and Art. For there is no need to fetch from Mythology and uncertain Hiſtories, the Origin of a Thing which may be found in Nature; and the moſt learned Writers who looked for it out of Nature have not been ſatisfied with their Enquiries. The Paſtoral Life of ſome Nations produced Aſtronomical Obſervations, and placed in the Heavens ſome of thoſe Animals which grazed in the Fields. It has alſo occaſioned the Myſteries of judicial Aſtrology. But becauſe it generally produced Rural Songs, the Poets, who only mind what may pleaſe, pitched upon thoſe imperfect Eſſays, and improved them. They thought, not without Reaſon, that if they repreſented plain and harmleſs Shepherds in ſome ſhort dramatic Pieces, ſinging their Happineſs, or expreſſing their Trouble; ſuch Performances could not fail of having a good Succeſs. And indeed this Sort of Poetry is extremely pleaſant and more charming than any other: It does not contain dreadful Images of War and Battles; it does not ſtir ſad Paſſions by terrifying Objects, nor excites the natural Malignity of Men by ſatirical Expreſſions or ſtudied Imitation of Ridicule; but brings into their Thoughts the Happineſs of a quiet Life, which they are ſo far from enjoying. In one Word, nothing can be more proper to remove their Cares and calm the Uneaſineſſes of their Minds, becauſe nothing can have a greater Affinity with that Condition of Life that can make them happy.

And if it be aſked, why *Virgil*, in that remarkable Paſſage of the *Georgics*, wherein he deſcribes the Happineſs of a Country Life, ſays nothing of the Songs that take up the idle Hours of Shepherds; which Queſtion appears

Digitized by Google

appears the more natural as *Homer* never ſpeaks of the Country without mentioning rural Muſic; I anſwer, with a great Critic, that if *Homer* acted the Part of a good Poet in this Reſpect, deſcribing Things that had no Exiſtence but in his Imagination, *Virgil* did wiſely avoid a Fault which a mean Poet would have been guilty of; for the *Georgics* being a Work founded upon Truth, *Virgil* could not praiſe a Country Life on account of a Thing whoſe Charms are only in the Imagination of the Poets. On the contrary; becauſe he deſcribes that Life ſuch as it really is, attended with good Nature and Innocence; his Deſcription, adorned with all the Graces of Poetry, makes it ſo charming and agreeable, that thoſe who read his excellent Verſes with any Taſte, may ſo far forget themſelves as to think *Virgil* is to blame in preferring it to the Happineſs of a conſummate Philoſopher. It had been, therefore, an improper Thing for him to repreſent the State of Life otherwiſe. And, ſince he reckoned the Chaſtity of married People among the Advantages that attend a Country Life, *Caſta Pudicitiam ſervat Domus*, he was far from finding any Hapineſs in Love and Jealouſy, which afford the moſt agreeable Songs of Bucolic Poetry. Nor were the ancient Shepherds vulgar illiterate Perſons; but on the contrary, they were rich, powerful, and learned: Even Princes themſelves did not think it below them to tend Flocks, and mind Country Affairs; as appears from many Inſtances in ſacred Hiſtory, as *Jacob*, *David*, &c. and alſo from ſeveral Paſſages of our Author, as in *Eclogue* II.

Quem fugis, ah! demens? habitarunt Dii quoque Sylvas,
Dardaniuſque Paris.

Ah, cruel Creature, whom doſt thou deſpiſe?
The Gods to live in Woods have left the Skies.
And God-like *Paris*, in th' *Idean* Grove,
To *Priam*'s Wealth preferr'd *Oenone*'s Love. DRYDEN.

Digitized by Google

And in *Eclogue* X. beſide ſeveral other Places:

Stant & oves circum, noſtri nec pœnitet illas;
Nec te pœniteat pecoris, divine poëta:
Et formoſus oves ad flumina pavit Adonis.

The Sheep ſurround their Shepherd as he lies:
Bluſh not, ſweet Poet, nor the Name deſpiſe:
Along the Stream his Flocks *Adonis* fed,
And yet the Queen of Beauty bleſt his Bed. DRYDEN.

So that they cenſure *Virgil* without Ground, who blame him for introducing Philoſophy, and even ſomething of the Sublime into his Paſtorals; *a Paſtoral being the Imitation of a Shepherd conſidered in that Character:* And it may well be preſumed that ſuch Shepherds as have been mentioned, were both great Scholars and Philoſophers.

In a true Paſtoral, there muſt be an Air of Piety kept up through the Whole; the Characters ſhould repreſent the Innocence and Plainneſs of the ancient Shepherds: There muſt be alſo ſome little Plot. And the Scene, which is always, or at leaſt generally, a rural Landſkip, ought to take in Woods, Meadows, the Banks of Rivers and Fountains, and even ſometimes the Sea Shore. And as, in order to form a Landſkip, to pleaſe the Sight, a Painter takes particular Care to chuſe the moſt beautiful Productions of Nature, according to the Character he deſigns to draw; ſo a Paſtoral Poet ought to pitch upon a Scene ſuitable to his Subject; and what Scene more proper for Shepherds than to be ſeated on the matted Graſs amidſt beautiful Trees, blooming Shrubs, and purling Streams? Every Object ſo charming that, when touched by ſo ſkilful a Hand as our Author, one is at a Loſs whether to lay down on the ſoft Graſs, pull the fragrant Blooms of the Shrubs, or quench his Thirſt in the clear Stream.

The

Digitized by Google

The Scene of a Paſtoral may alſo be characterized and embelliſhed, as our Author has done in theſe Verſes;

——— *Jamque Sepulchrum*
Incipit apparere Bianoris ———

which offers an ancient Sepulchre to the Sight, and produces a noble Effect in the Landſkip. The Sentences muſt not only be ſhort and lively, but the whole Piece ſo.

And, laſtly, there muſt be a Diverſity of Subjects, that the Paſtoral, like a beautiful Proſpect, may charm by its Variety: But, as in Plays, the Decorations of the Stage ought, in ſome Meaſure, to make Part of the Piece that is repreſented, by its Affinity with the Subject; ſo in a Paſtoral, the Scene, and what is ſaid by the Shepherds, ought to be united by a Kind of Uniformity, that Cheerfulneſs may not appear in a ſad Place, nor Melancholy and Deſpair in a ſmiling and pleaſant Scene.

Virgil obſerves all theſe Rules exactly, and far ſurpaſſes *Theocritus*, eſpecially where Judgment and Contrivance have the principal Part. How cloſe he keeps to all theſe Points, is particularly remarkable in the firſt *Eclogue*, which, as a modern Author juſtly obſerves, is a Standard for all Paſtorals. A beautiful Landſkip preſents itſelf to our View, a Shepherd, with his Flock around him, reſting ſecurely under a ſpreading Beech, which furniſhed the firſt Food to our Anceſtors. Another Shepherd in a quite different Situation of Mind and Circumſtances, the Sun ſetting, the Hoſpitality of the more unfortunate Shepherd, *&c.*

All his Paſtorals are indeed admirable; but the fourth is the moſt remarkable, as it is a manifeſt Prophecy of our Bleſſed Saviour, uttered undeſignedly by *Virgil:* For it is evident, that from the *Sibylline* Verſes, then in great Repute at *Rome*, our Author applies to the Son of *Pollio* thoſe Predictions which are evidently meant of our Saviour. The ſixth is alſo well worth our particular Notice, in which

Digitized by Google

which he introduces *Silenus* ſinging, but rather too full of Inſpiration, which is meant by the Ebriety, who relates the Mythology of near two thouſand Years in fifty Lines; the Brevity of which is no leſs admirable than the Poet's great Skill in keeping up the Characters with the utmoſt Decency. The eighth and tenth are alſo very remarkable for the curious Deſcriptions the Poet gives of the Paſſion of Love: For what can be more natural than in the eighth Paſtoral:

Sepibus in noſtris parvam te roſcida mala
(Dux ego veſter eram) vidi cum matre legentem:
Alter ab undecimo tum nec jam ceperat annus,
Jam fragiles poteram à terra contingere ramos:
Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abſtulit error.

Thee, with thy Mother, in our Meads I ſaw
Gathering freſh Apples; I myſelf your Guide;
Then thou wert little; I, juſt then advanc'd
To my twelfth Year, could barely from the Ground
Touch with my reaching Hand the tender Boughs;
How did I look! how gaze my Soul away! TRAPP.

And never ſure was ſincere Love expreſſed in ſuch moving Terms as thoſe of *Gallus* to *Lycoris* in the tenth:

Hic gelidi fontes, hic mollia prata, Lycori,
Hic nemus, hic ipſo tecum conſumerer ævo.
Nunc inſanus amor duri me Martis in armis
Tela inter media, atque adverſos detinet hoſtes.
Tu procul à patria (nec ſit mihi credere) tantum.
Alpinas, ah dura! nives, & frigora Rheni
Me ſine ſola vides. Ah te ne frigora lædant!
Ah tibi ne teneras glacies ſecet aſpera plantas!

Come, ſee what Pleaſures in our Plains abound;
The Woods, the Fountains, and the flow'ry Ground.
As you are beauteous, were you half ſo true,
Here could I live and love, and die with only you.

Digitized by Google

Now I to fighting Fields am ſent afar,
And ſtrive in Winter Camps with Toils of War;
While you, (alas, that I ſhould find it ſo;
To ſhun my Sight, your native Soil forego,
And climb the frozen *Alps*, and tread th' eternal Snow.
Ye Froſts and Snows her tender Body ſpare,
Thoſe are not Limbs for Icicles to tear. DRYDEN.

Nor was a deſpairing Lover ever painted in ſuch lively Colours as in theſe beautiful Lines in the ſame Paſtoral:

Ibo, & Chalcidico quæ ſunt mihi condita verſu
Carmina, paſtores Siculi modulabor avena.
Certum eſt in ſylvis, inter ſpelæa ferarum
Malle pati; teneriſque meos incidere amores
Arboribus: creſcent illæ; creſcetis amores.

For me, the Wilds and Deſerts are my Choice;
The Muſes, once my Care, my once harmonious Voice.
There will I ſing, forſaken and alone;
The Rocks and hollow Caves ſhall echo to my Moan.
The Rind of ev'ry Plant her Name ſhall know;
And as the Rind extends, the Love ſhall grow.

And again,

Omnia vincit amor; & nos cedamus amori.
Love conquers all; and we muſt yield to Love.
DRYDEN.

Theſe are but a few of the Beauties of theſe inimitable Paſtorals: for it would be endleſs to enumerate all of them.

PREFACE

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

TO THE

GEORGICS.

VIRGIL in his GEORGICS imitates *Heſiod*; but it is generally agreed that he far exceeds him in every Reſpect. Some indeed have objected, that the *Georgics* are wrote in too ſublime a Style to be of Uſe to Huſbandmen, who are, generally ſpeaking, Men of little or no Literature: But they did not conſider, that *Virgil* wrote for a People whoſe Chief Magiſtrates had been Huſbandmen themſelves: *Lucius Cincinnatus* was found at the Plough, when he was called to be Dictator; and *Fabricius*, *Curius*, and *Camillus*, were no leſs ſkilled in the Science of Huſbandry than they were in the Art of War.

In ſuch Eſteem were Huſbandmen among the *Romans*, that they highly reſented the leaſt Affront offered to any of them, of which we have an Inſtance in *Scipio Naſica*, Candidate for the Place of *Curule Edile*, who, meeting a plain Countryman, took him by the Hand, and aſked him his Vote; but finding his Hand very Hard, *Prithee*, *Friend*, ſays he, *do you walk upon your Hands?* which ſo chagrined the Countryman, that he complained of the Affront, by which *Scipio* loſt the Edileſhip. *Virgil* could not therefore employ his fine Parts on a Subject more acceptable to the *Romans*, nor more uſeful to his Country,

Digitized by Google

almoſt become waſte by the Civil Wars; he therefore ſuits himſelf to his Readers, inſtructing them while he entertains them, by making Choice of ſuch Precepts of this extenſive Science as give Opportunity for thoſe beautiful Deſcriptions and Images which are the very Spirit and Life of Poetry. And he ſhews no leſs Art in treating of theſe Precepts; for while we read them, we can ſcarcely help imagining ourſelves among the Fields and Woods, viewing agreeable Landſkips.

He begins his *Firſt Book* with giving us the Subject of each *Georgic*, which he comprehends in four Lines; and after a ſolemn Invocation of all the Gods who were any way related to his Subject, he makes this noble Compliment to *Auguſtus*, whom he addreſſes as a God:

Tuque adeo, quem mox quæ ſint habitura Deorum
Concilia, incertum eſt; urbiſne invicere Cæſar,
Terrarumque velis curam; & te maximus orbis
Auctorem frugum, tempeſtatumque potentem
Accipiat, cingens materná tempora myrto:

— — — — — — —

Da façilem curſum, atque audacibus annue cœptis:
Ignaroſque viæ mecum miſeratus agreſtes,
Ingredere, & votis jam nunc aſſueſce vocari.

And chiefly Thou, whoſe future Seat on high,
In what bright Council of the ſtarry Sky
Uncertain is: whether, great *Cæſar*, Thou
Wilt chuſe to watch o'er Cities here below,
Or on the Fields thy gracious Looks beſtow:
Parent of Fruits, and pow'rful of the Storm,
Mankind to thee ſhall ſacred Rites perform;
Throughout the mighty Orb thy Empire own,
And with thy Mother's Boughs thy Temples crown.

— — — — — — — —

Thee

Digitized by Google

Thee I invoke: Do thou aſſiſt my Courſe,
And to the bold Attempt give equal Force;
Pity with me th' unſkilful Peaſant's Cares,
Begin your Reign, and hear ev'n now our Pray'rs.

Then he enters upon his Work, and ſhews the ſeveral Kinds of Tillage proper for each Soil, and gives a Schedule of the Huſbandman's Tools, deſcribes the Changes of the Weather, and the Signs that forebode them: Then points out to the Huſbandman the Work proper for each Seaſon of the Year; when mentioning Autumn he takes Occaſion to give us that inimitable Deſcription of the Thunder Storm:

— — — *Ruit arduus æther,*
Et pluviâ ingenti ſata læta, boumque labores
Diluit; implentur foſſæ, & cava flumina creſcunt
Cum ſonitu, fervetque fretis ſpirantibus æquor.
Ipſe Pater, media nimborum in nocte, coruſcâ
Fulmina molitur dextrâ: quo maxima motu
Terra tremit: fugere feræ, & mortalia corda
Per gentes humilis ſtravit pavor: ille flagranti
Aut Athо, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo
Dejicit: ingeminant Auſtri, & denſiſſimus imber:
Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.

Down ruſh the Skies, and with impetuous Rain,
Waſh out the Ox's Toil, and ſweep away the Grain:
The Dikes are fill'd: no Bounds the Torrents keep:
And with the boiling Surges boils the Deep:
Amidſt a Night of Clouds his glittering Fire,
And rattling Thunder hurls th' Eternal Sire:
Far ſhakes the Earth: Beaſts fly, and mortal Hearts
Pale Fear dejects; he with refulgent Darts,
Or *Rhodope*, or *Athо's* lofty Crown,
Or ſteep *Ceraunia's* Cliffs ſtrikes headlong down:

The

Digitized by Google

The Rains condenſe: more furious *Auſter* roars:
Now with vaſt Winds the Woods, now laſhes he the Shores.

He then inſtances many of the Prodigies that happened near the Time of *Julius Cæſar*'s Death, and ſhuts up all with a Supplication to the Gods for the Safety of *Auguſtus*, and the Preſervation of *Rome* in theſe charming Lines:

Di patrii Indigetes, & Romule, Veſtaque mater,
Quæ Tuſcum Tiberim & Romana palatia ſervas,
Hunc ſaltem everſo juvenem ſuccurrere ſeclo
Ne prohibete: ſatis jam pridem ſanguine noſtro
Laomedonteæ luimus perjuria Trojæ.
Jam pridem nobis cœli te regia, Cæſar,
Invidet, atque hominum queriter curare triumphos.
Quippe ubi fas verſum atque nefas, tot bella per orbem:
Tam multæ ſcelerum facies: non ullus aratro
Dignus honos: ſqualent abductis arva colonis,
Et curvæ rigidum falces conflantur in enſem.
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum:
Vicinæ ruptis inter ſe legibus urbes
Arma ferunt: ſævit toto Mars impius orbe.
Ut cum carceribus ſeſe effudere quadrigæ,
Addunt ſe in ſpatia; & fruſtra retinacula tendens
Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

Ye home-born Deities, of mortal Birth!
Thou Father *Romulus*, and Mother *Earth*,
Goddeſs unmov'd! whoſe Guardian Arms extend
O'er *Tuſcan Tiber*'s Courſe, and *Roman* Tow'rs defend;
With youthful *Cæſar* your joint Pow'rs engage,
Nor hinder him to ſave the ſinking Age.
O! let the Blood already ſpilt, atone
For the paſs'd Crimes of curs'd *Laomedon!* [know,
Heav'n wants thee there; and long the Gods, we
Have grudg'd thee, *Cæſar*, to the World below:

Where

Digitized by Google

Where Fraud and Rapine, Right and Wrong confound,
Where impious Arms from every Part reſound,
And monſtrous Crimes in ev'ry Shape are crown'd.
The peaceful Peaſant to the War is preſt;
The Fields lie fallow in inglorious Reſt:
The Plain no Paſture to the Flock affords,
The crooked Scythes are ſtreighten'd into Swords:
And there *Euphrates* her ſoft Offspring arms,
And here the *Rhine* rebellows with Alarms;
The neigh'bring Cities range on ſeveral Sides,
Perfidious *Mars* long-plighted Leagues divides,
And o'er the waſted World in Triumph rides.
So four fierce Courſers ſtarting to the Race,
Scow'r through the Plain, and lengthen ev'ry Pace,
Nor Reins, nor Curbs, nor threat'ning Cries they fear,
But force along the trembling Charioteer. DRYD.

In the *Second Book* he ſhows the different Methods of raiſing Trees, to which he aſcribes Oblivion, Ignorance, Wonder, Deſire, and the like human Paſſions, which makes his Precepts very entertaining: Then he points out the Soils in which the ſeveral Plants thrive beſt: And thence takes Occaſion to run out into the Praiſes of Italy, in theſe admirable Words:

Sed neque Medorum ſilvæ, ditiſſima terra,
Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,
Laudibus Italiæ certent: non Bactra, neque Indi,
Totaque thuriferis Panchaïa pinguis arenis.
Hæc loca non tauri ſpirantes naribus ignem
Invertere, ſatis immanis dentibus hydri:
Nec galeis, denſiſque virûm ſeges horruit haſtis:
Sed gravidæ fruges, & Bacchi Maſſicus humor
Implevere: tenent oleæque, armentaque Læta.
Hinc bellator equus campo ſeſe arduus infert:

Digitized by Google

Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges; & maxima taurus
Victima ſæpe tuo perfuſi flumine ſacro,
Romanos ad templa Deûm duxêre triumphos.
Hic ver aſſiduum, atque alienis menſibus æſtas:
Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos.
At rabidæ tigres abſunt, & ſeva leonum
Semina: nec miſeros fallunt aconita legentes:
Nec rapit immenſos orbes per humum, neque tanto
Squameus in ſpiram tractu ſe colligit anguis.
Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem:
Tot congeſta manu præruptis oppida ſaxis:
Fluminaque antiquos ſubter labentia muros.
An mare, quod ſupra, memorem, quodque alluit infra?
Anne lacus tantos? te, Lari maxime; teque
Fluctibus & fremitu aſſurgens, Benace, marino?
An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita clauſtra?
Atque indignatum magnis ſtridoribus æquor,
Julia qua ponto longe ſonat unda refuſo,
Tyrrhenuſque fretis immittitur æſtus Avernis?
Hæc eadem argenti rivos, æriſque metalla
Oſtendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.
Hæc genus acre virûm, Marſos, pubemque Sabellam,
Aſſuetumque malo Ligurem, Volcoſque verutos
Extulit: hæc Decios, Marios, magnoſque Camillos,
Scipiadas duros bello; & te, maxime Cæſar,
Qui nunc extremis Aſiæ jam victor in oris,
Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.
Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus:
Magna virûm: tibi res antiquæ laudis & artis
Ingredior, ſanctos auſus recludere fontes:
Aſcræumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.

But neither *Median* Woods, nor fertile Soil,
Nor pleaſant *Ganges*, *Hermus'* Streams, which toil
Through Beds of Gold, nor *India's* fragrant Lands,
Bactra, nor th' *Arab's* Incenſe-bearing Sands;

All

Digitized by Google

All cannot, though all boaſt of ſomething rare
With the juſt Praiſe of *Italy* compare.
Fire-breathing Bulls her Furrows never plough'd
Nor ſown with Dragon's Teeth, from whence a Brood
Of infant Warriors ſtain'd with Brothers Blood.
Her Meads fair Cattle, Wheat o'erloads her Soil,
And ev'ry where ſhe ſtreams with Wine and Oil:
Her warlike Courſers beat the ſounding Earth,
And tread in Triumph her who gave them Birth;
Thou, gay *Clitumnus*, where thy Currents glide,
There bleating Flocks thy flow'ry Borders hide;
There Snow-white Bulls, the greateſt Sacrifice
Deſign'd for *Jove*, who rules the Deities,
Firſt waſh'd and ſprinkled with thy ſacred Flood,
Pay for the *Roman* Triumphs with their Blood;
Eternal Spring and Summer part her Year,
Her Ewes lamb twice, her Trees twice Bloſſom bear:
No ſpotted Tygers in her Foreſts ſtray,
Nor roaring Lion on her Cattle prey,
Nor pois'nous Herbs the Gath'rer's Hand betray:
No noiſome Serpent, with collected Tail,
Wreath on the Ground, or ſpiral Volumes trail.
To Works of Nature joins the Works of Man,
To ſhew by Art improv'd, what Nature can;
Thoſe ſtately Towns from Marble Quarries torn,
Whoſe ancient Ramparts Chryſtal Streams adorn.
Or ſhall my Muſe the *Adrian*'s Praiſes ſhow,
Or *Tyrrhene* Seas which round her Harbours flow?
Shall I great *Larius* or *Benacus* ſing,
Thoſe Sea-like Lakes from whence great Rivers ſpring;
Or ſing the Harbours of the *Locrine* Bay,
Whoſe Moles oppoſe the raging of the Sea!
Which from the Waves the *Julian* Port confin'd,
When *Tyrrhene* Billows Lake *Avernus* join'd.

Digitized by Google

Theſe Bleſſings are expos'd to ev'ry Eye;
But ſhe has Treaſures in her Entrails lie,
Which Veins of Silver and of Copper hold;
Her Hills are fruitful Caſks of ſhining Gold.
She many warlike Nations has brought forth;
She gave the *Marſians* and *Sabellians* Birth;
Ligurians, us'd to toil in Peace and War,
And the brave *Volſcians* arm'd with Dart and Spear.
From her the *Decii* and *Camilli* came,
With all the Worthies of the *Marian* Name,
The *Scipio's* too renown'd for martial Fame.
And laſt, Great *Cæſar*, great above the reſt,
Who bears victorious Eagles through the Eaſt,
Who all his bold Attempts with Conqueſt crowns,
And lazy *Indians* drives from *Roman* Towns!
Hail, Source of Wine and Corn, *Saturnian* Soil!
For whoſe dear Sake I undertook this Toil!
Eternal Lays of hid myſterious Things,
From ancient Art and Labour's ſecret Springs,
My Muſe, on *Heſiod*'s Lyre, through *Roman* Cities ſings.

LAUDERDALE.

This Book is alſo remarkable for that beautiful Deſcription near the End of it, which the Poet gives us of the Pleaſures of a Country Life in theſe inimitable Lines:

O fortunatos nimium, ſua ſi bona nôrint,
Agricolas! quibus ipſa, procul diſcordibus armis,
Fundit humo facilem victum juſtiſſima tellus.
Si non ingentem foribus domus alta ſuperbis
Mane ſalutantum totis vomit ædibus undam;
Nec varios inhiant pulchra teſtudine poſtes,
Illuſaque auro veſtes, Ephyreïaque æra;
Alba neque Aſſyrio fucatur lana veneno,
Nec caſiâ liquidi corrumpitur uſus olivi:

Digitized by Google

At ſecura quies, & neſcia fallere vita,
Dives opum variarum; at latis otia fundis,
Speluncæ, vivique lacus; at frigida Tempe,
Mugituſque boum, molleſque ſub arbore ſomni
Non abſunt. Illic ſaltus, ac luſtra ferarum,
Et patiens operam, parvoque aſſueta juventus,
Sacra Deûm, ſanctique patres: extrema per illos
Juſtitia excedens terris veſtigia fecit.

O! happy Swains! did they their Bliſs but know!
To whom the Earth releas'd from all the Woe
Of civil Broils, gives with a lib'ral Hand
An eaſy Plenty at their juſt Demand.
What if no lofty Pile, with haughty Tow'rs
A waving Throng through ev'ry Paſſage pours
Of humble Waiters in the Morning Hours:
What if no Tortoiſe-ſcales incruſting Wood,
Nor *Corinth*'s Braſs amaze the gaping Crowd?
If no brocaded Hangings dreſs the Room?
Nor *Tyrian* Purple ſtain the Milk-white Loom?
Nor *Caſſia* taint pure Oil with ſtrong Perfume?
Yet fraudleſs Innocence, and peaceful Reſt,
Unbounded Plains, with endleſs Riches bleſt;
Yet Caves and living Springs, and airy Glades,
And the ſoft Lowe of Kine, and ſleepy Shades,
Are never wanting: There wild Herds abound,
And Youth inur'd to Toil and Thrift are found,
And aged Sires rever'd, and Altars crown'd:
There Juſtice left, when ſhe forſook Mankind,
The laſt Impreſſions of her Steps behind. B.

In the *Third Book*, after invoking ſome rural Deities, he raiſes a TEMPLE to the Honour of *Auguſtus*, more laſting than the Pyramids of *Egypt*.

Digitized by Google

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita ſuperſit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Muſas:
Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas:
Et viridi in campo Templum *de marmore ponam*
Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
Mincius, & tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas.
In medio mihi Cæſar *erit, Templumque tenebit.*
Illi victor ego, & Tyrio conſpectus in oſtro,
Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus.
Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens, lucoſque Molorchi,
Curſibus, & crudo decernet Græcia cæſtu.
Ipſe caput tonſæ foliis ornatus olivæ
Dona feram. Jam nunc ſolennes ducere pompas
Ad delubra juvat, cæſoſque videre juvencos:
Vel ſcena ut verſis diſcedat frontibus; utque
Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni.
In foribus pugnam ex auro ſolidoque elephanto
Gangaridum faciam, victoriſque arma Quirini:
Atque hic undantem bello, magnumque fluentem
Nilum, ac navali ſurgentes ære columnas.
Addam urbes Aſiæ domitas, pulſumque Niphatem,
Fidentemque fugâ Partum, veſtiſque ſagittis;
Et duo rapta manu diverſo ex hoſte trophæa,
Biſque triumphatas utroque ab littore gentes.
Stabut & Parii lapides, ſpirantia ſigna,
Aſſaraci proles, demiſſæque ab Jove gentis
Nomina, Troſque parens, & Trojæ Cynthius auctor.
Invidia infelix furias amnemque ſeverum
Cocyti metuet, tortoſque Ixionis angues,
Immanemque rotam, & non exſuperabile ſaxum.

I firſt of *Romans* ſhall in Triumph come
From conquer'd *Greece*, and bring her Trophies home:
With

Digitized by Google

With foreign Spoils adorn my native Place;
And with *Idume*'s Palms my *Mantua* grace.
Of *Parian* Stone a TEMPLE will I raiſe,
Where the ſlow *Mincius* through the Valley ſtrays;
Where cooling Streams invite the Flocks to drink;
And Reeds defend the winding Water's Brink.
Full in the Midſt ſhall mighty CÆSAR ſtand,
Hold the chief Honours, and the Dome command.
Then I, conſpicuous in my *Tyrian* Gown
(Submitting to his Godhead my Renown),
A hundred Courſers from the Goal will drive;
The Rival Chariots in the Race ſhall ſtrive.
All *Greece* ſhall flock from far, my Games to ſee;
The Whorlbat, and the rapid Race ſhall be
Reſerv'd for *Cæſar*, and ordain'd by me.
Myſelf, with Olive crown'd, the Gifts will bear:
Ev'n now, methinks, the public Shouts I hear;
The paſſing Pageants, and the Pomps appear.
I, to the *Temple* will conduct the Crew;
The Sacrifice and Sacrificers view:
From thence return, attended with my Train,
Where the proud Theatres diſcloſe the Scene;
Which interwoven *Britains* ſeem to raiſe,
And ſhew the Triumph which their Shame diſplays.
High o'er the Gate, in Ivory and Gold,
The Crowd ſhall *Cæſar*'s *Indian* War behold;
The *Nile* ſhall flow beneath, and on the Side
His ſhatter'd Ships on brazen Pillars ride.
Next him *Niphates* with inverted Urn,
And dropping Sedge, ſhall his *Armenia* mourn;
And *Aſian* Cities in our Triumph born.
With backward Bows the *Parthians* ſhall be there,
And, ſpurring from the Fight confeſs their Fear.
A double Wreath ſhall crown our *Cæſar*'s Brows;
Two differing Trophies from two different Foes.

Europe

Digitized by Google

Europe with *Afric* in his Fame ſhall join:
But neither Shore his Conqueſt ſhall confine.
The *Parian* Marble, there ſhall ſeem to move
In breathing Statues, not unworthy *Jove*;
Reſembling Heroes, whoſe etherial Root
Is *Jove* himſelf, and *Cæſar* is the Fruit.
Tros and his Race the Sculptor ſhall employ;
And he, the God, who built the Walls of *Troy*.
Envy herſelf, at laſt, grown pale and dumb
(By *Cæſar* combated and overcome,)
Shall give her Hands; and Fear the curling Snakes
Of laſhing Furies, and the burning Lakes:
The Pains of famiſh'd *Tantalus* ſhall feel;
And *Syſiphus* that labours up the Hill
The rolling Stone in vain, and curs'd *Ixion*'s Wheel.

DRYDEN.

He then addreſſes himſelf to *Mæcenas*, and enters upon his Subject, in which he lays down Rules for the Choice and Breeding of all Sorts of Cattle, Oxen, Horſes, *&c.* whence he takes Occaſion to give this inimitable Deſcription of that noble Animal the Horſe:

Continuò pecoris generoſi pullis in arvis
Altius ingreditur, & mollia crura reponit:
Primus & ire viam, & fluvios tentare minaces
Audet, & ignoto ſeſe committere ponti:
Nec vanos horret ſtrepitus. Illi ardua cervix,
Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obeſaque terga:
Luxuriatque toris animoſum pectus: honeſti
Spadices, glaucique; color deterrimus albis,
Et gilvo. Tum, ſiqua ſonum procul arma dedere,
Stare loco neſcit; micat auribus, & tremit artus;
Collectumque premens volvit ſub naribus ignem:
Denſa juba, & dextro jactata recumbit in armo.
At duplex agitur per lumbos ſpina, cavatque
Tellurem, & ſolido graviter ſonat ungula cornu.

The

Digitized by Google

The Colt that for a Sire is deſign'd,
By ſure Preſages ſhows his generous Kind
Of able Body, ſound of Limb and Wind.
Upwards he walks, on Paſterns firm and ſtraight;
His Motions eaſy; prancing in his Gait.
The firſt to lead the Way, to tempt the Flood;
To paſs the Bridge unknown, nor fear the trembling Wood.
Dauntleſs at empty Noiſes; lofty neck'd;
Slender his Head, his Belly round, broad back'd.
Brawny his Cheſt and deep, his Colour grey;
For Beauty dappled, or the brighteſt Bay:
Faint White and Dun will ſcarce the Rearing pay.
The fiery Courſer, when he hears afar,
The ſprightly Trumpets and the Shouts of War,
Pricks up his Ears; and trembling with Delight,
Shifts Place, and paws, and hopes the promis'd Fight.
On his right Shoulder his thick Main reclin'd,
Ruffles at Speed, and dances in the Wind.
His horny Hoofs are jetty black and round;
His Chine is double: Starting with a Bound
He turns the Turf, and ſhakes the ſolid Ground.
Fire from his Eyes, Clouds from his Noſtrils flow:
He bears his Rider headlong on the Foe. DRYDEN.

Nor has the Poet ſhown leſs Skill in that curious Deſcription of the Chariot Race.

Nonne vides? cum præcipiti certamine campum
Corripuere, ruuntque effuſi carcere currus;
Cum ſpes arrectæ juvenum, exſultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulſans: illi inſtant verbere torto,
Et proni dant lora: volat vi fervidus axis.
Jamque humiles, jamque elati ſublime videntur
Æra per vacuum ferri, atque aſſurgere in auras.

Nec

Digitized by Google

Nec mora, nec requies: at fulvæ nimbus arenæ
Tollitur: humescunt spumis, flatuque sequentum:
Tantus amor laudum, tantæ est victoria curæ.

Hast thou beheld, when from the Goal they start,
The youthful Charioteers with heaving Heart
Rush to the Race; and panting, scarcely bear
Th' Extremes of fev'rish Hope, and chilling Fear;
Stoop to the Reins, and lash with all their Force;
The flying Chariot kindles in the Course;
And now a-low; and now aloft they fly,
As born thro' Air, and seem to touch the Sky.
No Stop, no Stay, but Clouds of Sand arise,
Spurn'd, and cast backward on the Followers' Eyes;
The hindmost blows the Foam upon the first:
Such is the Love of Praise, an honourable Thirst.

DRYDEN.

The Force of Love is represented in Words most expressive, and yet so modest as not to offend the chastest Ear. The Battle of the Bulls too is painted in most lively Colours, in these beautiful Lines:

Illi alternantes multâ vi prælia miscent
Vulneribus crebris: lavit ater corpora sanguis,
Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto
Cum gemitu: reboant sylvæque & magnus Olympus.
Nec mos bellantes una stabulare: sed alter
Victus abit, longeque ignotus exsulat oris;
Multa gemens ignominiam, plagasque superbi
Victoris; tum quos amisit inultus amores:
Et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avitis.
Ergo omni curâ vires exercet, et inter
Dura jacet pernox instrato saxa cubili,
Frondibus hirsutis, & carice pastus acutâ:

Digitized by Google

Et tentat ſeſe, atque iraſci in cornua diſcit
Arboris obnixus trunco, ventoſque laceſſit
Ictibus, & ſparſâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ,
Poſt, ubi collectum robur, vireſque receptæ,
Signa movet, præcepſque oblitum fertur in hoſtem:
Fluctus ut, in medio cœpit cum albeſcere ponto,
Longius ex altoque ſinum trahit: utque volutus
Ad terras, immane ſonat per ſaxa, nec ipſo
Monte minor procumbit: at ima exœſtuat unda
Vorticibus, nigramque altè ſubjectat arenam.

A beauteous Heifer in the Wood is bred;
The ſtooping Warriors, aiming Head to Head,
Engage their claſhing Horns; with dreadful Sound
The Foreſt rattles, and the Rocks rebound.
They fence, they puſh, and puſhing loudly roar;
Their Dewlaps and their Sides are bath'd in Gore;
Nor when the War is over, is it Peace;
Nor will the vanquiſh'd Bull his Claim releaſe:
But feeding in his Breaſt his ancient Fires,
And curſing Fate, from his proud Foe retires.
Driv'n from his native Land, to foreign Grounds,
He with a gen'rous Rage reſents his Wounds:
His ignominious Flight, the Victor's Boaſt,
And more than both, the Loves, which unreveng'd he loſt.
Often he turns his Eyes, and, with a Groan
Surveys the pleaſing Kingdoms, once his own.
And therefore to repair his Strength he tries:
Hard'ning his Limbs with painful Exerciſe;
And rough upon the flinty Rock he lies.
On prickly Leaves, and on ſharp Herbs he feeds,
Then to the Prelude of a War proceeds.
His Horns, yet ſore, he tries againſt a Tree:
And meditates his abſent Enemy.

Digitized by Google

He ſnuffs the Wind, his Heels the Sand excite:
But, when he ſtands collected in his Might,
He roars, and promiſes a more ſucceſsful Fight.
Then to redeem his Honour at a Blow,
He moves his Camp, to meet his careleſs Foe.
Not with more Madneſs, rolling from afar,
The ſpumy Waves proclaim the wat'ry War,
And, mounting upwards with a mighty Roar,
March onwards, and inſult the rocky Shore.
They meet the middle Region with their Height;
And fall no leſs, than with a Mountain's Weight:
The Waters boil, and, belching from below,
Black Sands, as from a forceful Engine, throw.

DRYDEN.

But who can read the admirable Deſcription of the *Scythian* Winter Piece without ſhivering?

At non, Scythiæ gentes, Mæoticaque unda,
Turbidus & torquens flaventes Iſter arenas:
Quaque redit medium Rhodope porrecta ſub axem:
Illic clauſa tenent ſtabulis armenta; neque ullæ
Aut herbæ campo apparent, aut arbore frondes:
Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis, & alto
Terra gelu late, ſeptemque aſſurgit in ulnas.
Semper hyems, ſemper ſpirantes frigora Cauri.
Tum Sol pallentes haud unquam diſcutit umbras:
Nec cum invectus equis altum petit æthera; nec cum
Præcipitem Oceani rubro lavit æquore currum.
Concreſcunt ſubitæ currenti in flumine cruſtæ:
Undaque jam tergo ferratos ſuſtinet orbes,
Puppibus illa prius patulis, nunc hoſpita plauſtris.
Æraque diſſiliunt vulgo, veſteſque rigeſcunt
Inditæ, cæduntque ſecuribus humida vina,
Et totæ ſolidam in glaciem vertere lacunæ,
Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.

Digitized by Google

Interea

Interea toto non ſecius ære ningit:
Intereunt pecudes: ſtant circumfuſa pruinis
Corpora magna boum: confertoque agmine cervi
Torpent mole novâ, & ſummis vix cornibus exſtant.
Hos non immiſſis canibus, non caſſibus ullis,
Puniceæve agitant pavidos formidine pennæ:
Sed fruſtra oppoſitum trudentes pectore montem,
Cominus obtruncant ferro; graviterque rudentes
Cædunt; & magno læti clamore reportant.
Ipſi in defoſſis ſpecubus, ſecura ſub altâ
Otia agunt terrâ, congeſtaque robora, totaſque
Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere:
Hic noctem ludo ducunt, & pocula læti
Fermento, atque acidis imitantur vitea ſorbis.
Talis Hyperboreo ſeptem ſubjecta trioni
Gens effrena virûm Riphæo tunditur Euro:
Et pecudum fulvis velantur corpora ſetis.

Not ſo the *Scythian* Shepherd tends his Fold;
Nor he who bears in *Thrace* the bitter Cold:
Nor he who treads the bleak *Meotian* Strand;
Or where proud *Iſter* rolls his yellow Sand.
Early they ſtall their Flocks and Herds; for there
No Graſs the Fields, no Leaves the Foreſts wear:
The frozen Earth lies bury'd there below
A hilly Heap, ſeven Cubits deep in Snow;
And all the Weſt Allies of ſtormy *Boreas* blow.
The Sun from far peeps with a ſickly Face;
Too weak the Clouds, and mighty Fogs to chace;
When up the Skies he ſhoots his roſy Head;
Or in the ruddy Ocean ſeeks his Bed,
Swift Rivers are with ſudden Ice conſtrain'd;
And ſtudded Wheels are on its Back ſuſtain'd.
An Hoſtry now for Waggons, which before
Tall Ships of Burden on its Boſom bore.

Digitized by Google

The brazen Cauldrons, with the Froſt are flaw'd;
The Garment, ſtiff with Ice, at Hearths is thaw'd;
With Axes firſt they cleave the Vine, and thence
By Weight the ſolid Portions they diſpenſe.
From Locks uncomb'd, and from the frozen Beard,
Long Icicles depend, and crackling Sounds are heard.
Meantime perpetual Sleet, and driving Snow,
Obſcure the Skies and hang on Herds below;
The ſtarving Cattle periſh in their Stalls,
Huge Oxen ſtand inclos'd in wint'ry Walls
Of Snow congeal'd; whole Herds are bury'd there
Of mighty Stags, and ſcarce their Horns appear.
The dext'rous Huntſman wounds not theſe afar,
With Shafts, or Darts, or makes a diſtant War
With Dogs, or pitches Toils to ſtop their Flight:
But cloſe engages in unequal Fight.
And while they ſtrive in vain to make their Way
Through Hills of Snow, and pitifully bray,
Aſſaults with Dint of Sword, or pointed Spears,
And homeward on his Back, the joyful Burden bears.
The Men to ſubterranean Caves retire;
Secure from Cold, and crowd the cheerful Fire:
With Trunks of Elms and Oaks the Hearth they load,
Nor tempt th' Inclemency of Heaven abroad;
Their jovial Nights in Frolicks and in Play
They paſs, to drive the tedious Hours away;
And their cold Stomachs with crown'd Goblets cheer,
Of windy Cyder, and of barmy Beer.
Such are the cold *Riphean* Race; and ſuch
The Savage *Scythian*, and unwarlike *Dutch*.
Where Skins of Beaſts the rude Barbarians wear,
The Spoils of Foxes, and the furry Bear.

DRYDEN.

Digitized by Google The

The Murrain that raged among the Cattle on the *Alps*, with which he concludes this Book, is likewiſe repreſented in moſt ſublime Expreſſions, and can never be enough admired.

But of all the Books of the *Georgics*, *Virgil* ſeems to have exerted his Skill more eſpecially on the *Fourth*: Nor, had he ranſacked all Nature, could he poſſibly have made Choice of a Subject more curious, or more adapted to his Purpoſe than that of the Bees, if, as an ingenious Author obſerves, he had it in his View to recommend to the *Romans* Obedience to the Prince, and Submiſſion to the Laws both to Prince and People, by the Example of theſe wonderful Creatures; neither could any Subject promiſe fairer to have a due Influence on the *Romans*, as they had a religious Veneration for Bees, and looked upon them as peculiarly conſecrated to *Jupiter*. Indeed the Polity and Government of the Bees is vaſtly ſurpriſing, nor are there any other Creatures in the World, Men excepted, that have any ſuch Thing.

Solæ communes natos, conſortia tecta
Urbis habent, magniſque agitant ſub legibus ævum:
Et patriam ſolæ, & certos novere penates.

Of all the Race of Animals alone,
The Bees have common Cities of their own,
And common Sons, they're rul'd by mighty Laws,
Their Country and their Gods the common Cauſe.

And what Obedience the *Romans* were to pay to *Auguſtus*, *Virgil* ſhews them by that of the Bees to their King, who do not think even their Lives too dear for him.

Prætærea regem non ſic Ægyptus, & ingens
Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaſpes,
Obſervant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una eſt;
Ille operum cuſtos, illum admirantur, & omnes
Circumſtant fremitu denſo, ſtipantque frequentes,

Et sæpe attollunt humeris, & corpora bello
Objectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

Besides, nor *Egypt*, nor the boundless Space
Of *Lydia*'s Empire, nor the *Parthian* Race,
Nor when *Hydaspes* cools with *Median* Springs,
Pay such sincere Obedience to their Kings;
While he is safe, in Concord and Content
The Commons live, by no Divisions rent.
He rules their Works, all him admire alone,
And strut around him with a humming Tone.
They raise him on their Shoulders with a Shout:
And when their Sovereign's Quarrel calls them out,
His Foes to mortal Combat they defy,
And think it Honour at his Feet to die.

Nor did ever the Armies of *Æneas* and *Turnus* make a more solemn Preparation for Battle than they: For, if a Difference happens between two Kings, they hum a hoarse Alarm, resembling the broken Sound of a Trumpet, upon which they assemble together, prepare their Wings, whet their Stings, and sharpen their Claws, then repair to their King's Pavilion, and attend him to the Field of Battle. On Sight of their Enemies, they challenge them by making a loud Noise, and engage with the greatest Courage and Bravery, resolved to conquer or die; of which *Virgil* has given this most beautiful Description:

Sin autem ad pugnam exierent (nam sæpe duobus
Regibus incessit magno discordia motu)
Continuoque animos vulgi, & trepidantia bello
Corda licet longe præscisce: namque morantes
Martius ille æris rauci rancor increpat: & vox
Auditur, fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.
Tum trepida inter se coëunt, pennisque corrusant,
Spiculaque exacuunt rostris, aptantque lacertos;

Digitized by Google

Et

Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria densæ
Miscentur, magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem.
Ergo ubi ver nactæ sudum, campoque patentes,
Erumpunt portis; conturbatur: æthere in alto
Fit sonitus: magnum mistæ glomerantur in orbem,
Præcipitesque cadunt: non densior aëre grando,
Nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.
Ipsi per medias acies, insignibus alis,
Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant:
Usque adeo obniti non cedere, donec gravis, aut hos,
Aut hos, versa fugâ victor dare terga subegit.

But if to Battle jarring Swarms draw out,
For oft two mighty Kings their Rights dispute,
Which soon inflames both nations to the War,
You'll hear them chide the lazy from afar;
And warlike Noises thro' their Camps rebound,
Like the hoarse Clangor of the Trumpet's Sound:
They run to Arms, and rustle with their Wings,
They ply their nimble Joints, and whet their Stings;
Their King and royal Tent arm'd Crowds inclose,
And with loud Cries provoke the ling'ring Foes:
A Day for Battle when both Armies find,
Serene from Clouds, and undisturb'd by Wind;
Then from their Camps they rush high in the Air,
And the shrill sounding Charge is heard afar;
They glow with Anger, and with Fury shine,
They charge, both Bodies in one Cluster join:
Thick fall the Dead as Acorns, thick as Hail,
Both Sides each other with such Rage assail;
The glitt'ring Kings both Armies Courage fire,
Their little Bodies mighty Minds inspire:
So bent to conquer, and so loath to yield,
Till one has beat the other from the Field.

LAUDERDALE.

Digitized by Google

Virgi

Virgil then lays down two Rules to hinder the Bees from wandering and leaving their Homes. The firſt is to clip their King's Wings, and the next to plant Orchards near them, and Gardens well ſtocked with all manner of Herbs and Flowers; whence he takes Occaſion to give us a beautiful Platform of a little Garden, and inſtances the vaſt Advantage an old *Corycian's* Bees had over thoſe of his Neighbours; and the great Benefit that accrued to himſelf, by the ſingular Care he took of his Garden, whereby his Bees yielded him great Plenty of fine Honey, more early than any in the Country.

Atque equidem, extremo ni jam ſub fine laborum
Vela traham, & terris feſtinem advertere proram;
Forſitan & pingues hortos quæ cura colendi
Ornaret, canerem, biferique roſaria Pæſti:
Quoque modo potis gauderent intyba rivis,
Et virides apio ripæ, tortuſque per herbam
Creſceret in ventrem cucumis: nec ſera comantem
Narciſſum, aut flexi tacuiſſem vimen acanthi,
Pallenteſque ederas, & amentes litora myrtos.
Namque ſub Oebaliæ memini me turribus altis,
Qua niger humectat flaventia culta Galeſus,
Corycium vidiſſe ſenem: cui pauca relicti
Jugera ruris erant: nec fertilis illa juvencis,
Nec pecori opportuna ſeges, nec commoda Baccho.
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum
Lilia, verbenaſque premens, veſcumque papaver,
Regum æquabat opes animis: ſeraque revertens
Nocte domum, dapibus menſas onerabat inemtis.
Primus vere roſam, atque autumno carpere poma;
Et cum triſtis hyems etiam nunc frigore ſæva
Rumperet, & glacie curſus frænaret aquarum;
Ille comam mollis jam tum tondebat acanthi,

Æſtate

Digitized by Google

Æſtatem increpitans ſeram, Zephyroſque morantes.
Ergo apibus fœtis idem atque examine multo
Primus abundare; & ſpumantia cogere preſſis
Mella favis: illi tiliæ, atque uberrima pinus:
Quotque in flore novo pomis ſe fertilis arbos
Induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.
Ille etiam ſeras in verſum diſtulit ulmos,
Eduramque pyrum, & ſpinos jam pruna ferentes
Jamque miniſtrantem platanum potantibus umbras.

But that my rural Labour's near an End,
Since to the Port with falling Sails I tend;
I would *Pomona* and her Treaſure ſing,
And how bright *Flora* beautifies the Spring;
How twice a Year the fam'd *Lucanian* Roſe,
Near *Peſtum* blooms; how creeping Parſley grows,
And Succory, which wat'ry Banks incloſe.
To raiſe Acanthus and the Daffodil.
How bending Cucumbers their Bellies fill;
How Ivy Twigs the Trunks of Trees ſurround,
And *Venus'* Myrtles on the Shore abound.
For once I knew an old *Corycian* Swain,
Where deep *Galeſus* wets *Tarentum's* Plain,
Heir to few Acres of a barren Field,
Which neither Wine, nor Corn, nor Graſs did yield;
He Coleworts planted, Vervain, Poppy ſow'd;
Where Thorns once grew, his Beds of Lillies ſtood:
When he return'd at Night, with Plenty ſtor'd,
His unbought Diſhes heap'd his homely Board,
Nor envy'd he the Wealth which royal Courts afford.
Firſt in the Spring he bluſhing Roſes ſees,
In Autumn firſt unloads his fruitful Trees;
When Winter cleaves the Rocks, and Nature pains,
And Rivers languiſh under icy Chains,
He gathers Cotton from th' *Egyptian* Thorn,
Chiding the ling'ring Spring, and *Phœbus'* ſlow Return.

Digitized by Google

His Grounds with Pines and fragrant Limes are fill'd,
His Bees, the firſt of all the flow'ry Field,
Produce their Young, the firſt their Honey yield.
And all the Bloſſoms which his Orchards bear,
Rip'n into Fruit, when Harveſt crowns the Year:
He plants his Pear-trees and his Elms in Rows;
The Damaſk Plum on Thorns ingrafted grows;
His ſpreading Planes their pleaſant Shade extend,
Where he enjoys his Bottle and his Friend.

LAUDERDALE.

He then proceeds to ſhew the great Oeconomy of the Bees, their unwearied Induſtry, and the Way to come at their Honey without deſtroying them quite: but if they ſhould happen to be all deſtroyed, he ſhows the Method how to reſtore their Kind, in the charming Epiſode of *Ariſtæus* recovering his Bees, with which he concludes theſe admirable Poems.

Theſe and innumerable other Beauties, obvious to every judicious Reader, have gained the GEORGICS the Eſteem and Admiration of all Ages, as the moſt finiſhed Pieces of all Antiquity: For who can help being charmed with the agreeable Manner in which the Poet lays down his Precepts, the Juſtneſs of his Sentiments, the Delicacy of his Thoughts, the Sublimity of his Expreſſion, and the inexpreſſible Beauty of his Deſcriptions? So that we may well ſay in the Poet's own Words

Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine Poëta
Quale ſopor feſſis in gramine; quale per æſtum
Dulcis aquæ ſaliente ſitim reſtinguere rivo.
Nam neque me tantum venientis ſibilus Auſtri,
Nec percuſſa juvant fluctu tam litora, nec quæ
Saxoſas inter decurrunt flumina valles.

O heav'nly Poet! ſuch thy Verſe appears,
So ſweet, ſo charming to my raviſh'd Ears,

As

Digitized by Google

As to the weary Swain, with Cares oppreſt
Beneath the ſylvan Shade, refreſhing Reſt:
As to the fev'riſh Traveller, when firſt
He finds a cryſtal Stream to quench his Thirſt.
The cool ſoft Zephyrs don't delight me more,
Nor murm'ring Billows on the ſounding Shore;
Nor winding Streams that through the Valley glide;
And the ſcarce cover'd Pebbles gently chide.

DRYDEN.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE

TO THE

ÆNEID.

THE ÆNEID, in which *Virgil* imitates *Homer*, is a Poem of a nobler Kind, as it is an *Epic* or *Heroic Poem, which*, as Mr. *Rapin* has obſerved, *is the greateſt Work the Soul of Man is capable of performing:* For if it may be juſtly ſaid, what *Scaliger* ſays of *Buchanan*,

Namque ad ſupremum perducta poëtica culmen
In te ſtat; nec quo progrediatur habet.
Nature's great Efforts can no further tend,
Here fix'd her Pillars, all her Labours end.

As, under the Allegory of one Heroic Action, its Deſign is to form our Morals, and inflame our Mind with the Love of Virtue: And this indeed is the chief and principal Deſign of all Poetry, as plainly appears by this and every other Species of it. For the *Lyric* celebrates the Virtues of great Men for our Imitation; *Tragedy* regulates our Pity and Fears; *Comedy* and *Satire* correct our Vices; *Elegy* ſets Bounds to our Sorrow; and the *Eclogue* or *Paſtoral* ſings the innocent Pleaſures of a Country Life: So that all of them have a Tendency to make us wiſer and better. This was the Deſign *Homer.* and *Virgil* had in View in their Poems, thoſe Maſterpieces of human Wit, which have been ſo juſtly and highly admired in all Ages. This appears by the very

Plan

Digitized by Google

Plan of their Works. In the *Iliad*, *Achilles* quarrels with *Agamemnon*, ſhuts himſelf up in his Tent, and refuſes to fight. Upon which the *Greeks*, who had hitherto been victorious, are beat every Day, and reduced to the laſt Extremity; nor could they recover their former Glory, but by the Reconciliation of theſe two Princes; by which *Homer* teaches us, *That the Safety and Welfare of a Nation depend on the Harmony of its Rulers.* In the *Odyſſey*, *Ulyſſes* being neceſſarily abſent from his Family, and at a great Diſtance from his Country, neighbouring Princes take the Advantage of his Abſence, make Encroachments on his Eſtate, lay Snares for his Son, and commit Outrages of all Sorts: But no ſooner does *Ulyſſes* return than he reſtores his Kingdom and Family to their former Peace and Quiet. By which *Homer* would teach us, *That the Preſence and Vigilance of a Maſter and Prince are abſolutely neceſſary to keep good Order in a Family or Kingdom.* *Homer*'s Deſign in theſe two Poems, is plainly to eſtabliſh National and Family Happineſs; nor could a more noble Thought enter the Mind of Man.

Virgil again, out of Love to his Country, and Gratitude to his Prince, who had loaded him with Favours, forms the Plan of the *Æneis*, with a View to eſtabliſh the Authority of *Auguſtus*, and the Happineſs of the *Romans*; and to this End chooſes for the Hero of his Poem, a Man whom the Gods order to found a Kingdom in *Italy*; to obſtruct which *Juno* uſes all her Authority and all her Art, and exerts herſelf the more to prevent its Accompliſhment, that *Æneas* was at the Head of it, to whom ſhe bore an inveterate Enmity, as he was a *Trojan*, and the Son of *Venus*, her great Enemy and Rival. She applies to *Æolus* the God of the Winds to ſink his Fleet; uſes all the Policy ſhe was Miſtreſs of to detain him at *Carthage*; and deſtroys Part of his Fleet in *Sicily*: But in ſpite of all her Oppoſition, he arrives in *Italy* and founds the *Roman* State. By all which *Virgil* ſhews us this

Digitized by Google

great Truth, *That when it is the Will of Heaven to ſet a Prince over a People, their plain Duty is humbly to ſubmit to his Authority.* Theſe are the excellent Morals of thoſe three ineſtimable Poems. But to confine ourſelves to *Virgil:* If from his general Inſtructions, which are the Structure of his Poem, we deſcend to particular Leſſons which are of great Uſe in the Conduct of Life, how innumerable are they! Nor has he delivered theſe Inſtructions in dogmatical Precepts and Maxims, but exhibits them to us in the Perſon of his Hero, to whom he aſſigns a conſtant Piety, the Height of filial Affection, in running ſo many Riſks of his Life to ſave his Parents, and a ready Obedience to the Command of Heaven, in forſaking a Queen for whom he had the greateſt Affection wherewith Love and Gratitude could inſpire the Heart of Man. Nor does he only take this modeſt Way of conveying theſe important Leſſons to us by a third Perſon, but to make us in Love with them, he inſinuates himſelf into our Hearts, by ſpreading Charms over every Thing he touches, and enriches his Poem with curious Deſcriptions, fine Epiſodes, beautiful Allegories, lofty Expreſſions, and Numbers ſo very harmonious, as muſt charm the Ear of every Reader. But, as it would be endleſs to recite Examples of all the Beauties of this inimitable Poem, I ſhall inſtance only a few of them: And firſt, what a beautiful Deſcription does our Author give us of a *Storm at Sea* in the *Firſt Book*, in theſe expreſſive Words:

Hæc ubi dicta, cavum converſâ cuſpide montem
Impulit in latus; ac venti, velut agmine facto,
Quà data porta, ruunt, & terras turbine perflant,
Incubuere mari, totumque à ſedibus imis
Una Euruſque Notuſque ruunt, creberque procellis
Africus, & vaſtos volvunt ad littora fluctus.
Inſequitur clamorque virûm, ſtridorque rudentum,
Eripiunt ſubito nubes, cœlumque, diemque

Teucrorum

Digitized by Google

Teucrorum ex oculis: ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli, & crebris micat ignibus æther:
Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.
Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.
Ingemit, & duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,
Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,
Queis ante ora patrum, Trojæ sub mœnibus altis,
Contigit oppetere! ô Danaûm fortissime gentis
Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis
Non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextrâ?
Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon: ubi tot Simoïs correpta sub undis
Scuta virûm, galeasque & fortia corpora volvit.
Talia jactanti, stridens Aquilone procella
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi: tum prora avertit, & undis
Dat latus: insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda debiscens
Terram inter fluctus aperit: furit æstus arenis.
Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet;
Saxa vocant Itali, mediis quæ in fluctibus, Aras;
Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Eurus ab alto
In brevia & Syrtes urget, (miserabile visu)
Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.
Unam quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,
Ipsius ante oculos ingens à vertice pontus
In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister
Volvitur in caput: ast illam ter fluctus ibidem
Torquet agens circum, & rapidus vorat æquore vortex.
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto:
Arma virûm, tabulæque & Troïa gaza per undas.
Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatæ;
Et qua vectus Abas, & qua grandævus Alethes,
Vicit hiems: laxis laterum compagibus omnes
Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimisque fatiscunt.

He

Digitized by Google

He ſaid, and hurl'd againſt the Mountain Side
His quiv'ring Spear, and all the God apply'd.
The raging Winds ruſh through the hollow Wound,
And dance aloft in Air, and ſkim along the Ground:
Then ſettling on the Sea, the Surges ſweep;
Raiſe liquid Mountains, and diſcloſe the Deep.
South, Eaſt, and Weſt, with mix'd Confuſion roar,
And roll the foaming Billows to the Shore.
The Cables crack, the Sailors' fearful Cries
Aſcend; and ſable Night involves the Skies;
And Heaven itſelf is raviſh'd from their Eyes.
Loud Peals of Thunder from the Poles enſue,
Then flaſhing Fires the tranſient Light renew;
The Face of Things a frightful Image bears,
And preſent Death in various Forms appears.
Struck with unuſual Fright, the *Trojan* Chief,
With lifted Hands and Eyes implores Relief.
And thrice, and four times happy thoſe, he cry'd,
That under *Ilian* Walls before their Parents dy'd.
Tydides, braveſt of the *Grecian* Train,
Why could not I by that ſtrong Arm be ſlain,
And lie by noble *Hector* on the Plain;
Or great *Sarpedon*, in thoſe bloody Fields,
Where *Simois* rolls the Bodies and the Shields
Of Heroes, whoſe diſmember'd Hands yet bear
The dart aloft, and clench the pointed Spear?
Thus while the pious Prince his Fate bewails,
Fierce *Boreas* drove againſt his flying Sails,
And rent the Sheets: The raging Billows riſe,
And mount the toſſing Veſſel to the Skies:
Nor can the ſhiv'ring Oars ſuſtain the Blow:
The Galley gives her Side, and turns her Prow:
While thoſe aſtern deſcending down the Steep,
Through gaping Waves behold the boiling Deep.

Three

Digitized by Google

Three Ships were hurry'd by the ſouthern Blaſt,
And on the ſecret Shelves with Fury caſt.
Thoſe hidden Rocks, th' *Auſonian* Sailors knew,
They call'd them Altars, when they roſe in View;
And ſhow'd their ſpacious Backs above the Flood.
Three more, fierce *Eurus* in his angry Mood
Daſh'd on the Shallows of the moving Sand,
And in mid Ocean left them moor'd a-land.
Orontes' Bark that bore the *Lycian* Crew,
(A horrid Sight)! even in the Hero's View,
From Stem to Stern, by Waves was overborne:
The trembling Pilot, from his Rudder torn,
Was headlong hurl'd; thrice round, the Ship was toſt,
Then bulg'd at once, and in the Deep was loſt.
And here and there above the Waves were ſeen,
Arms, Pictures, precious Goods, and floating Men.
The ſtouteſt Veſſel to the Storm gave Way,
And ſuck'd, thro' looſen'd Planks, the ruſhing Sea:
Ilioneus was her Chief: *Alethes* old,
Achates faithful, *Abas* young and bold
Endur'd not leſs: Their Ships, with gaping Seams,
Admit the Deluge of the briny Streams. DRYDEN.

What a moving Scene is that in the *Second Book*, where *Æneas*, after going through Fire and Sword to look after the Safety of his Father and Family, finds the old Gentleman reſolute on continuing in *Troy*, and ſharing the ſame Fate with it, maugre all the Arguments he could uſe to the contrary, nay, though he, *Creuſa*, and *Aſcanius*, with Tears in their Eyes, begged of him to conſult his own Safety by leaving *Troy*. What filial Affection and Duty does *Æneas* expreſs in that moving Speech:

Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te poſſe relicto
Sperasti? tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,

Digitized by Google

Et ſedet hoc animo, perituræque addere Trojæ
Teque tuoſque juvat: patet iſti janua letho.
Jamque aderit multo Priami de ſanguine Pyrrhus,
Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me, per tela, per ignes,
Eripis? ut mediis hoſtem in penetralibus, utque
Aſcanium, patremque meum, juxtaque Creüſam,
Alter um in alterius mactatos ſanguine cernam?
Arma, viri, ferte arma: vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danais: ſinite inſtaurata reviſam.
Prælia: nunquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.

To fly the Foe, and leave your Age alone,
Could ſuch a Sire propoſe to ſuch a Son?
If 'tis by yours and Heaven's high Will decreed
That you and all with hapleſs *Troy* muſt bleed;
If not her leaſt Remains you deign to ſave;
Behold! the Door lies open to the Grave;
Pyrrhus will ſoon be here, all cover'd o'er
And red from *Priam*'s venerable Gore;
Who ſtabb'd the Son before the Father's View,
Then at the Shrine the royal Father ſlew.
Why! heav'nly Mother, did thy guardian Care
Snatch me from Fires, and ſhield me in the War?
Within theſe Walls to ſee the *Grecians* roam,
And purple Slaughter ſtride around the Dome:
To ſee my murder'd Conſort, Son, and Sire,
Steep'd in each other's Blood, on Heaps expire!
Arms! Arms! my Friends, with ſpeed my Arms ſupp'y,
'Tis our laſt Hour, and ſummons us to die;
My Arms!—in vain you hold me,—let me go!
Give, give me back this Moment to the Foe.
'Tis well,—we will not tamely periſh all,
But die reveng'd, and triumph in our Fall. PITT.

Digitized by Google

But when *Æneas* (finding his Father ſtill obſtinate) put on his Armour, and offers to ruſh out at the Door, chuſing rather to die by the Hand of the Enemy, than ſee his Father, Wife, and Son butchered before his Eyes, who can read what follows without falling into Tears?

Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux
Hærebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iülum:
Si perituru abis, & nos rape in omnia tecum:
Sin aliquam expertus ſumtis ſpem ponis in armis,
Hanc primum tutare domum: cui parvus Iülus,
Cui pater, & conjux quondam tua dicta relinquó?

When at the Door my weeping Spouſe I meet,
The fair *Creüſa*, who embrac'd my Feet,
And clinging round them, with Diſtraction wild,
Reach'd to my Arms my dear unhappy Child:
And oh! ſhe cries, if bent on Death thou run,
Take, take with thee, thy wretched Wife and Son;
Or, if one glimmering Hope from Arms appear,
Defend theſe Walls, and try thy Valour here:
Ah, who ſhall guard thy Sire, when thou art ſlain,
Thy Child, or me thy Conſort once in vain?
Thus while ſhe raves, the vaulted Dome replies
To her loud Shrieks, and agonizing Cries. PITT.

And when the good old Man was at laſt perſuaded there was no Way to ſave himſelf and Family but by leaving his beloved *Troy*, what Compaſſion and Tenderneſs does *Æneas* ſhow to his aged helpleſs Father? How ſoft are theſe Words?

Ergo age, chare pater, cervici imponere noſtræ:
Ipſe ſubibo humeris: nec me labor iſte gravabit.
Quo res cunque cadent, unum & commune periclum,
Una ſalus ambobus erit: mihi parvus Iülus

Digitized by Google

Sit comes, & longe ſervet veſtigia conjux.
Vos famuli, quæ dicam, animis advertite veſtris.
Eſt urbe egreſſis tumulus, templumque vetuſtum
Deſertæ Cereris: juxtaque antiqua cupreſſus,
Religione patrum multos ſervata per annos.
Hanc ex diverſo ſedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape ſacra manu, patrioſque Penates:
Me, bello è tanto digreſſum & cæde recenti,
Attrectare nefas; donec me flumine vivo
Abluero.

Haſte, my dear Father ('tis no Time to wait),
And load my Shoulders with a willing Freight.
Whate'er befals, your Life ſhall be my Care;
One Death, and one Deliv'rance we will ſhare.
My Hand ſhall lead our little Son; and you,
My faithful Conſort, ſhall our Steps purſue.
Next, you my Servants, heed my ſtrict Commands:
Without the Walls a ruin'd Temple ſtands,
To *Ceres* hallow'd once; a Cypreſs nigh,
Shoots up her venerable Head on high;
By long Religion kept: There tend your Feet;
And in divided Parties let us meet.
Our Country Gods, the Relics, and the Bands,
Hold you, my Father, in your guiltleſs Hands:
In me, 'tis impious holy Things to bear,
Red as I am with Slaughter, new from War:
'Till in ſome living Stream I cleanſe the Guilt
Of dire Debate, and Blood in Battle ſpilt. DRYDEN.

Virgil, in all his Poems, ſhows he thoroughly underſtood the human Paſſions; but he has painted none of them in ſuch ſtrong and lively Colours, as that of Love, in the Paſſion of *Dido* for *Æneas* in his *Fourth Book:* But to point out all the Beauties of this Work, would be to tranſcribe almoſt the whole of it: Wherefore I

ſhall

Digitized by Google

ſhall mention only two; the one is that beautiful Deſcription the Poet gives of *Dido* and *Æneas* going a hunting; in which how charming is the Compariſon of *Æneas* to *Apollo*?

Oceanum interea ſurgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis jubare exorto delecta juventus:
Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,
Maſſylique ruunt equites, & odora canum vis.
Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi
Pœnorum exſpectant: oſtroque inſignis & auro
Stat ſonipes, ac frena ferox ſpumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur, magnâ ſtipante catervâ,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo:
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
Aurea purpureum ſubnectit fibula veſtem.
Necnon & Phrygii comites, & lætus Iülus,
Incedunt: ipſe ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Infert ſe ſocium Æneas, atque agmina jungit.
Qualis, ubi hibernam Lyciam, Xanthique fluenta
Deſerit, ac dulcem maternam inviſit Apollo,
Inſtauratque choros: miſtique altaria circum
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrſi:
Ipſe jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro:
Tela ſonat humeris. Haud illo ſegnior ibat
Æneas: tantum egregio decus enitet ore.

Scarce had *Aurora* left her Orient Bed,
And rear'd above the Waves her radiant Head,
When, pouring through the Gates, the Train appear,
Maſſylian Hunters with the ſteely Spear,
Sagacious Hounds, and Toils, and all the ſylvan War.
The Queen engag'd in Dreſs, with Reverence wait
The *Tyrian* Peers before the Regal Gate.

Her

Digitized by Google

Her Steed, with Gold and Purple cover'd round,
Neighs, champs the Bit, and foaming paws the Ground,
At length she comes, magnificently dreſt
(Her Guards attending) in a *Tyrian* Veſt.
Back in a golden Caul her Locks are ty'd;
A golden Quiver rattles at her Side;
A golden Claſp her purple Garment binds,
And Robes, that flew redundant in the Winds.
Next, with the youthful *Trojans*, to the Sport,
The fair *Aſcanius* iſſues from the Court.
But far the faireſt, and ſupremely tall,
Tow'rs great *Æneas*, and outſhines them all.
As when from *Lycia*, bound in wintry Froſt,
Where *Xanthus'* Streams enrich the ſmiling Coaſt;
The beauteous *Phœbus* in high Pomp retires,
And hears in *Delos* the triumphant Quires?
The *Cretan* Crowds, and Dryopes advance,
And painted *Scythians* round his Altar dance;
Fair Wreaths of vivid Bays his Head infold,
His Locks bound backward, and adorn'd with Gold;
The God majeſtic moves o'er *Cynthus'* Brows,
His golden Quiver rattling as it goes:
So mov'd *Æneas*; ſuch his charming Grace;
So glow'd the purple Bloom, that flush'd his godlike Face.

PITT.

The other is that inimitable Deſcription of Fame, which a great Critic ſays, ought to be conſidered as one of the greateſt Ornaments of the *Æneid:*

Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum:
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo:
Parva metu primo; mox ſeſe attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque ſolo, & caput inter nubila condit.
Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,

Extremam

Digitized by Google

Extremam (ut perhibent) Cœo Enceladoque sororem
Progenuit, pedibus celerem & pernicibus alis:
Monstrum horrendum, ingens: cui quot sunt corpore plumæ,
Tot vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu!)
Tot linguæ; totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno:
Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,
Turribus aut altis, & magnas territat urbes:
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuncia veri.

Now Fame, tremendous Fiend! without Delay,
Through *Lybian* Cities took her rapid Way.
Fame, the swift Plague, that every Moment grows,
And gains new Strength and Vigour as she goes.
First small with Fear, she swells to wond'rous Size,
And stalks on Earth, and tow'rs above the Skies;
Whom, in her Wrath to Heav'n, the teeming Earth,
Produc'd the last of her gigantic Birth;
A Monster, huge and dreadful to the Eye,
With rapid Feet to run, or Wings to fly.
Beneath her Plumes the various Fury bears
A thousand piercing Eyes and list'ning Ears;
And with a thousand Mouths and babbling Tongues appears.
Thund'ring by Night, through Heav'n and Earth she flies,
No golden Slumbers seal her watchful Eyes;
On Tow'rs or Battlements she sits by Day,
And shakes whole Towns with Terror and Dismay;
Alarms the World around; and, perch'd on high,
Reports a Truth, or publishes a Lie. PITT.

How remarkably curious is the Description in the *Sixth Book*, of *Æneas*'s Descent into Hell, where the Sybil, after explaining to the various Scenes of the infernal Regions, conducts him to *Anchises*, who instructs him

Digitized by Google

him in thoſe ſublime Subjects, the Immortality of the Soul, and the Happineſs and Miſery of a future State, and ſhows him the glorious Race of Heroes that were to deſcend from him and his Poſterity, and cloſes this noble Account with the Character of their Genius; then concludes all with the Character of the elder *Marcellus*, in order to introduce the noble heroic Elegy on that Death of the younger *Marcellus*, who was the Darling of *Auguſtus*, *Octavia*, and of all the *Romans*.

Atque hic Æneas (una namque ire videbat
Egregium formâ juvenem & fulgentibus armis;
Sed frons læta parum, & dejecto lumine vultu)
Quis, pater, ille virum qui ſic comitatur euntem?
Filius? anne aliquis magna de ſtirpe nepotum?
Quis ſtrepitus circa comitum? quantum inſtar in ipſo eſt!
Sed nox atra caput triſti circumvolat umbra.
Tum pater Anchiſes lacrymis ingreſſus obortis:
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:
Oſtendunt terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra
Eſſe ſinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
Viſa poteris, ſuperi, propria hæc ſi dona fuiſſent.
Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tyberine, videbis
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliaca quiſquam de gente Latinos
In tantum ſpe tollet avos: nec Romula quondam
Ullo ſe tantum tellus jactabit alumno.
Heu pietas! heu priſca fides! invictaque bello
Dextera! non illi quiſquam ſe impune tuliſſet
Obvius armato: ſeu cum pedes iret in hoſtem,
Seu ſpumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
Heu, miſerande puer: ſi qua fata aſpera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis:
Purpureos ſpargam flores, animamque nepotis
His ſaltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
Munere.

Say,

Digitized by Google

Say, who that Youth (he cries) o'ercaſt with Grief;
The Youth who follows that victorious Chief;
His Son? or one of his victorious Line?
What Numbers crown, and ſhout around the Form divine?
His Port how noble! how auguſt his Fame?
How like the former! and how near the ſame!
But gloomy Shades his penſive Brows o'erſpread,
And a dark cloud involves his beauteous Head.
Seek not, my Son, replies the Sire, to know
(And, as he ſpoke, the guſhing ſorrows flow)
What Woes the Gods to thy Deſcendants doom,
What endleſs Grief to every Son of *Rome!*
This Youth on Earth the Fates but juſt diſplay,
And ſoon, too ſoon, they ſnatch the Gift away!
Had *Rome* for ever held the glorious Prize,
Her Bliſs had rais'd the Envy of the Skies?
Oh! from the martial Field what Cries ſhall come!
What Groans ſhall echo thro' the Streets of *Rome!*
How ſhall old *Tyber*, from his oozy Bed,
In that ſad Moment rear his reverend Head,
The length'ning Pomp, and Fun'ral to ſurvey,
When by the mighty Tomb he takes his mournful Way.
A Youth of nobler Hopes ſhall never riſe,
Nor glad, like him, the *Latian* Fathers Eyes.
And *Rome*, proud *Rome* ſhall boaſt, ſhe never bore,
From Age to Age, ſo brave a Son before!
Honour and Fame, alas! and ancient Truth,
Revive and die with that illuſtrious Youth!
In vain embattled Troops his Arms oppoſe:
In every Field he tames his Country's Foes,
Whether on Foot he marches in his Might,
Or ſpurs his fiery Courſer to the Fight.
Poor pitied Youth! the Glory of the State!
Oh! could'ſt thou ſhun the dreadful Stroke of Fate,
Rome ſhou'd in thee behold with raviſh'd Eyes,
Her Pride, her Darling, her *Marcellus* riſe!

Digitized by Google

Bring fragrant Flow'rs, the whiteſt Lilies bring,
With all the purple Beauties of the Spring;
Theſe Gifts at leaſt, theſe Honours ſhall be paid
To the dear Youth, to pleaſe his penſive Shade. PITT.

In the *Ninth Book*, what a noble Deſcription does the Poet give of true Friendſhip in that famous Epiſode of *Niſus* and *Euryalus*, which, conſiſting of 474 Lines, is of too great a Length to inſert here, I ſhall therefore only take Notice of ſome of the principal Parts of it. However, it will be neceſſary to premiſe what gave Occaſion to this noble Epiſode, which was this: *Æneas*, having gone in Perſon to beg Auxiliaries of *Evander* againſt *Turnus*, who was at War with him on account of *Lavinia*; *Turnus* takes the Advantage of his Abſence, and beſieges the City in which his Troops were garriſoned. The *Trojans*, in the utmoſt Diſtreſs for want of *Æneas*, and *Niſus* and *Euryalus*, two dear Friends, then ſtanding Centinels in their Turn, and obſerving the *Rutulians* ſunk in Wine and Sleep, perſuaded themſelves they could make their Way to *Æneas*, *Niſus* makes the Propoſal to *Euryalus*.

Niſus ait: Dine hunc arderem mentibus addunt,
Euryale? an ſua cuique Deus fit dira cupido?
Aut pugnam, aut aliquid jamdudum invadere magnum,
Mens agitat mihi; nec placidâ contenta quiete eſt.
Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:
Lumina rara micant; ſomno vinoque ſoluti
Procubuere: ſilent late loca. Percipe porro
Quid dubitem, & quæ nunc animo ſententia ſurgat.
Æneam acciri omnes, populuſque, patreſque,
Expoſcunt: mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
Si tibi, quæ poſco, promittunt (nam mihi facti
Fama ſat eſt) tumulo videor reperire ſub illo
Poſſe viam ad muros & mœnia Pallantea.

Has Heav'n (cry'd *Niſus* firſt) this Warmth beſtow'd?
Heav'n? or a Thought that prompts me like a God?

This

Digitized by Google

This glorious Warmth, my Friend, that breaks my Reſt?
Some high Exploit lies throbbing in my Breaſt.
My glowing Mind, what generous Ardors raiſe,
And ſet my mounting Spirits on a Blaze!
See the looſe Diſcipline of yonder Train,
The Lights grown thin, ſcarce glimmer from the Plain:
The Guards in Slumber and Debauch are drown'd;
And mark!—a general Silence reigns around:
Then take my Thought; the People, Fathers, all,
Join in one Wiſh, our Leader to recall.
Now, would they give to thee the prize I claim,
(For I cou'd reſt contented with the Fame—)
An eaſy Road, methinks, I can ſurvey
Beneath yon' Summit to direct my Way. PITT.

To whom young *Euryalus* makes this charming Anſwer, in which he ſhows he is reſolved to run all Riſques with his Friend, and takes it amiſs he ſhould once think of leaving him behind:

Obſtupuit magno laudum perculſus amore
Euryalus: ſimul his ardentem affatur amicum:
Mene igitur ſocium ſummis adjungere rebus,
Niſe, fugis? ſolum te in tanta pericula mittam?
Non ita me genitor bellis aſſuetus Opheltes
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores
Sublatum erudiit: nec tecum talia geſſi,
Magnanimum Æneam & fata extrema ſecutus:
Eſt hic, eſt animus lucis contemptor; & iſtum
Quia vitâ bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.

The brave *Euryalus*, with martial Pride,
Fir'd with the Charms of Glory, thus reply'd;
And will my *Niſus* then his Friend diſclaim?
Deny'd his Share of Glory and of Fame?
And can thy dear *Euryalus* expoſe
Thy Life, alone, unguarded to the Foes?
Not ſo my Father taught his generous Boy,
Born, train'd, and ſeaſon'd in the Wars of *Troy*.

Digitized by Google

And where the great *Æneas* led the Way,
I brav'd all Dangers of the Land and Sea.
Thou too canſt witneſs that my Worth is try'd;
We march'd, we fought, we conquer'd Side by Side.
Like thine, this Boſom glows with martial Flame,
Burns with a Scorn of Life, and Love of Fame,
And thinks, if endleſs Glory can be ſought
On ſuch low Terms, the Prize is cheaply bought. PITT.

To which *Niſus* makes this moving and affectionate Reply:

Niſus ad hæc: Equidem de te nil tale verebar,
Nec fas: non: ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
Jupiter, aut quicunque oculis hæc aſpicit æquis.
Sed ſi quis (quæ multa vides diſcrimine tali)
Si quis in adverſum rapiat caſuſve Deuſve,
Te ſupereſſe velim: tua vitâ dignior ætas.
Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, prætiove redemptum,
Mandet humo ſolita; aut, ſi qua id fortuna vetabit,
Abſenti ferat inferias, decoretque ſepulcro.
Neu matri miſeræ tanti ſim cauſa doloris:
Quæ te ſola, puer, multis è matribus auſa
Proſequitur; magni nec mœnia curat Aceſtæ.

Let no ſuch jealous Fears alarm thy Breaſt,
Thy Worth and Valour ſtand to all confeſt;
But let the Danger fall (he cries) on me;
For this Exploit, I durſt not think on thee!
No—as I hope the bleſt Etherial Train
May bring me glorious to thy Arms again!
But ſhould the Gods deny me to ſucceed,
Should I—(which Heav'n avert!) but ſhould I bleed;
Live thou;—in Death ſome Pleaſure that will give;
Live for thy *Niſus'* Sake; I charge thee, live.
Thy blooming Youth a longer Term demands;—
Live, to redeem my Corſe from hoſtile Hands;
And decent to the ſilent Grave commend
The poor Remains of him who was thy Friend;

Digitized by Google

Or raiſe, at leaſt, by kind Remembrance led,
A vacant Tomb in Honour of the Dead.
Why ſhould I cauſe thy Mother's Soul to know
Such Heart-felt Pangs? unutterable Woe!
Thy dear, fond Mother, who, for Love of thee,
Dar'd every Danger of the Land and Sea!
She left *Aceſtes'* Walls, and ſhe alone,
To follow thee, her only, darling Son! PITT.

But all *Niſus*'s Reaſons and Remonſtrances are in vain; wherefore they wait on their Generals, who were then holding a Council of War, and having received their Inſtructions they ſet out. Having paſſed the Enemy's Trenches ſafely, they find them faſt aſleep after a Debauch of Wine, among whom they made great Slaughter; but Day approaching, they reſolve to retire. *Euryalus*, like moſt young Warriors, taken with the glittering Spoils of the killed and wounded, ſeizes, among other Things, *Meſſapus*'s creſted Helmet, and puts it on his own Head; which inconſiderate Action proved fatal to both him and his Friend *Niſus*; for by it *Volſcens*, at the Head of a Party of Horſe, eſpies them in their Retreat, upon which they fly to a neighbouring Wood for Safety, where *Euryalus* loſes his Way, nor does *Niſus* miſs him till he was got a great Way off; but how great is his Surprize, when, boldy returning in queſt of him, he ſees him in the Hands of the Enemy? Reſolved to reſcue his Friend, he throws two Lances unobſerved, and kills two of their Men, which ſo enraged *Volſcens*, that he reſolves to revenge their Deaths on *Euryalus*, and drawing his Sword makes up to him; then cries out *Niſus* in theſe beautiful Words, which admirably expreſs the Confuſion he was in, and at the ſame Time the great Power of true Friendſhip:

Me, me; adſum qui feci; in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli: mea fraus omnis: nihil iſte, nec auſus,

Nec

Digitized by Google

Nec potuit: cælum hoc & conſcia ſidera teſtor:
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.

Me, me, to me alone, your Rage confine;
Here ſheath your Javelins; all the Guilt was mine.
By yon bright Stars, by each immortal God,
His Hands, his Thoughts are innocent of Blood!
Nor cou'd, nor durſt the Boy the Deed intend
His only Crime (and oh! can that offend?)
Was too much Love to his unhappy Friend! PITT.

This did not hinder *Volſcens* from giving the fatal Wound to *Euryalus*, whoſe Death, and *Niſus*'s brave Revenge of it on *Volſcens*, are painted to Admiration in the following Words:

Talia dicta dabat: ſed viribus enſis adactus
Tranſabiit coſtas, & pectora candida rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchroſque per artus
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapſa recumbit.
Purpureus veluti cum flos ſucciſus aratro
Langueſcit moriens; laſſove papavera collo
Demiſere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.
At Niſus ruit in medios, ſolumque per omnes
Volſcentem petit; in ſolo Volſcente moratur:
Quem circum glomerati hoſtes, hinc cominus atque hinc
Porturbant: inſtat non ſecius, ac rotat enſem
Fulmineum: donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Condidit adverſo, & moriens animam abſtulit hoſti.
Tum ſuper exanimum ſeſe projecit amicum
Confoſſus, placidâque ibi demum morte quievit.

In vain he ſpoke, for ah! the Sword, addreſt
With ruthleſs Rage, had pierc'd his lovely Breaſt.
With Blood his ſnowy Limbs are purpled o'er,
And, pale in Death, he welters in his Gore.
As a gay Flow'r, with blooming Beauties crown'd,
Cut by the Share, lies languid on the Ground;

Or

Digitized by Google

Or ſome tall Poppy, that, o'rcharg'd with Rain,
Bends the faint Head, and ſinks upon the Plain;
So fair, ſo languiſhly ſweet, he lies,
His Head declin'd and drooping, as he dies!
Now midſt the Foe diſtracted *Niſus* flew;
Volſcens, and him alone, he kept in View.
The gathering Train the furious Youth ſurround;
Dart follows Dart, and Wound ſucceeds to Wound;
All, all, unfelt, he ſeeks their guilty Lord;
In fiery Circles flies his thundering Sword;
Nor ceas'd, but found at length the diſtant Way;
And, buried in his Mouth, the Faulchion lay.
Thus, cover'd o'er with Wounds on every Side,
Brave *Niſus* ſlew the Murtherer as he dy'd;
Then on the dear *Euryalus*'s Breaſt,
Sunk down, and ſlumber'd in eternal Reſt. PITT.

Thus even Death itſelf could not ſeparate theſe two ſincere Friends, to whom *Virgil* gives this noble Elogy:

Fortunati ambo! ſi quid mea carmina poſſunt,
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;
Dum domus Æneæ Capitoli immobile ſaxum
Accolet, imperiumque Pater Romanus habebit.

Hail, happy Pair! if Fame our Verſe can give,
From Age to Age, your Memory ſhall live;
Long as th' imperial Capitol ſhall ſtand,
Or *Rome*'s majeſtic Lord the conquer'd World command.
PITT.

It would be endleſs to point out all the Beauties of the *Æneid*, but there is one Thing ſo very remarkable, not only in this, but in all *Virgil*'s Poems, that it would be unpardonable to omit it; I mean the great Art and Dexterity *Virgil* ſhows in making the Sound of his Verſe expreſſive of its Senſe; of which I ſhall give a few Inſtances from each of his Poems.

How

Digitized by Google

How admirably does the Sound of this Line expreſs the warbling of the Pipe:

Formoſam reſonare doces Amaryllida ſylvas. Ecl. i. 5.

And the Sound of this, a ſorrowful Parting,

Et, longum formoſe vale, vale, inquit, Iola. Ecl. iii. 79.

How ſlow does the Waggon move in this Line,

Tardaque Eleuſinæ matris volventia plauſtra. G. i. 163.

One can ſcarcely help thinking he hears the Sheep bleating while he reads this Verſe,

Balantumque gregem fluvio merſare ſalubri. G. i. 272.

Theſe Lines ſeem to heave, in which *Virgil* deſcribes the Giants laying Mountain upon Mountain,

Ter ſunt conati imponere Pelio Oſſam
Scilicet, atque Oſſæ frondoſum involvere Olympum. G. i. 281.

There never was a Crab-tree rougher than this Verſe deſcribing the ingrafting a Filberd on a Crab-ſtock,

Inſeritur vero ex fœtu nucis arbutus horrida. G. ii. 69.

How expreſſive is this Line of the Swiftneſs of Time,

Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus. G. iii. 284.

And this, of the fury of the Storm?

Una Euruſque Notuſque ruunt, creberque procellis. Æ. i. 89.

How ſoft and expreſſive of filial Love and Affection are theſe Words of *Æneas* to his Father,

Ergo, age, care Pater, cervici imponere noſtræ. Æn. ii. 707.

And how harſh does this Line read, expreſſing the frightful Figure *Polyphemus* made,

Monſtrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademtum.
Æn. iii. 658.

In

Digitized by Google

In reading the following Verſe one would think he hears the Bound the bulky Body of the Ox makes when it falls on the Ground,

Sternitur, exanimiſque tremens procumbit humi bos.

Æ. v. 481.

How admirably does this Line expreſs not only the Swiftneſs of the Horſe, but the Sound of his Feet,

Quadrupedante putrem ſonitu quatit ungula campum.

Æ. viii. 596.

Nor is the Sound of the Trumpet itſelf more ſhrill than the Sound of this Verſe,

At tuba terribilem ſonitum procul ære canoro. Æ. ix. 503.

With ſuch Charms does *Virgil*'s Poetry every where abound, more than that of any Poet whatever. Who, therefore, as the learned Dr. *Trapp* obſerves, can help being enamoured with the unaffected Beauty of his *Paſtorals*, the finiſhed and chaſte Elegance of his *Georgics*, their entertaining Deſcriptions, their uſeful Precepts in Huſbandry, and their noble Excurſions upon every proper Occaſion, into Subjects of a more ſublime Nature?

But who can read the divine *Æneid*, without being tranſported, and as it were loſt in a Mixture of Pleaſure and Admiration? Who can help being aſtoniſhed at that Force of Imagination, tempered with ſo cool a Judgment? In what human Compoſition is there ſo exact a Harmony, and ſo much Beauty in all its Parts? It would be endleſs to enumerate the many different Images of Heroes, and the Variety of Manners that appear up and down in it; the Conflict of Paſſions and almoſt every Object of the Imagination beautifully deſcribed, all Nature unfolded, the great Events, the ſurpriſing Revolutions, the Incentives to Virtue, the moſt finiſhed Eloquence in the ſeveral Speeches, the ſublimeſt Majeſty in the Thoughts and Expreſſions, in ſhort, the moſt conſummate Art by which all theſe Things are brought into one uniform and perfect Piece.

Digitized by Google

Wherefore we may juſtly ſay of the Poet, what his great Modeſty would not allow him to ſay of himſelf:

Exegit monumentum ære perennius,
Regalique ſitu Pyramidum altius;
Quod non Imber Edax, non Aquilo impotens
Poſſit diruere, aut innumerabilis
Annorum ſeries, & fuga temporum.

He has rais'd a Monument will ſurpaſs
The Age of thoſe that ſtand in ſolid Braſs;
That, eminently tow'ring to the Skies,
In Height the Royal Pyramids outvies:
The Force of boiſt'rous Winds and mould'ring Rain,
Years after Years an everlaſting Train,
Shall ne'er deſtroy the Glory of his Name,
Still ſhall he ſhine in Verſe and live in Fame.

As to this Translation of VIRGIL, though there have been many in Verſe, ſome of which are of great Merit; yet, as the Tranſlators have confined themſelves to Meaſure and Numbers, none of them have expreſſed the Author's Meaning ſo fully and exactly as may be done by a Tranſlator in Proſe. For the Poet is often neceſſitated, for the Sake of his Meaſures, to add, retrench, or otherwiſe deviate from the preciſe Meaning of his Author, eſpecially if he be ſhackled and hemmed in by Rhymes. Beſides, as this Work was chiefly intended for the Uſe of Schools, and of thoſe who have made but ſmall Proficiency in the Knowledge of the *Latin* Tongue, it was judged neceſſary to be much more literal and exact than a Poetical Tranſlation can well bear.

When I call this Tranſlation literal, I do not mean, that I have rendered *Virgil*'s *Latin* Word for Word into *Engliſh*; for this the different Idioms of the two Languages will not admit of; but, that Care has been taken all along, to preſerve the full Senſe of the Author, and to adhere as cloſely to the Letter as was conſiſtent with

Spiri

Digitized by Google

Spirit, Elegance, and Propriety of Style; above all, to present to the Reader the same Ideas in *English*, which the Author does in *Latin*, and carefully to affix the precise determinate Meaning to every one of his Words, distinguishing them from others commonly reckoned synonymous or that nearly resemble them in Sense, however different in Sound. And herein, if I am not mistaken, will be found to lie the precise Difference between this, and the Interpretation of *Ruæus* and others, which, in Numbers of Places, have not so much given the strict and proper Sense of their Author, as something like it; that is, they substitute one Idea for another, which is the more apt to mislead the Reader, as it bears a near Resemblance to that of the Author, without being exactly the same. And though this might happen in translating some Authors without doing them much Injury, yet in so judicious and correct an Author as *Virgil*, whose Sentiments on every Subject are so just, every little Deviation from the Ideas of the Original becomes considerable; for if we alter them at all it must be for the worse.

I have only this further to add with regard to the Translation, that though Prose seemed better adapted than Verse to my Design of being almost quite literal; yet the nervous comprehensive Style of the Original obliged me frequently to adopt the Language of Poetry, setting aside the Numbers. For which Purpose, I not only consulted the best of our Poetical Versions, but borrowed Aid from the Works of our celebrated Poets, who have made *Virgil* their Standard, and happily imitated his Manner.

Nor will this Work be useful only to Boys at School, or mere Novices in the *Latin*, but may without Vanity promise to be of some Service even to greater Proficients. Many, even of those who think themselves pretty much Masters of *Virgil*, will find, upon Reflection, that they have but a confused, or at best, but a very superficial and general Knowledge of his Meaning. To such it may possibly

Digitized by Google

poſſibly be no unprofitable Labour to beſtow ſome Time and Attention, even on ſtudying the Words of an Author, whoſe Choice is ſo nice and delicate: Eſpecially, if they will take the Trouble to conſult the Notes ſubjoined to the Tranſlation, which are extracted from the beſt Commentators ancient and modern, interſperſed with ſeveral that occurred to the Tranſlator himſelf, and which ſeemed neceſſary, either to ſupply the Defects of others, or to ſupport the Senſe of the Tranſlation, where it differs from the commonly received Explication. As theſe Notes are not calculated to make a vain Parade and Oſtentation of Learning, but merely to explain and illuſtrate the Author, they are generally ſhort and conciſe, except where the clearing up of more remarkable Difficulties, or the ſolving ſome curious Queſtions, required a longer Diſcuſſion. What I found of chief Uſe in compiling them, was to make *Virgil* his own Interpreter, and illuſtrate one Paſſage by comparing it with others that are parallel. This often proved the only Reſource in Difficulties which were either intirely overlooked by Commentators, or where they diſagreed among themſelves.

As to the *Latin* Text, no Pains have been ſpared to preſent it to the Reader in its genuine Purity and Correctneſs: For I all along compared the moſt celebrated Editions, namely, thoſe of *H. Stephen*, *Heinſius*, *Emmeneſſius*, *Maſvicius*, *Servius*, and *La Cerda*. And for the Satisfaction of the Curious, I have alſo taken Notice of the moſt material of the various Readings from *Pierius*, *Servius*, *Stephen*, and others.

And that nothing might be wanting to render this Work complete, the Pointing, which in moſt Editions is exceeding erroneous, I have altered throughout, and endeavoured to ſet it to rights: Conſiderable Inſtances of this the Reader will find in *Geor.* iv. 241, *Æn.* vii. 390. and *Æn.* ix. 140.

P. VIR-

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

BUCOLICA.

ECLOGA I.

MELIBOEUS, TITYRUS.

MEL. TITYRE, tu, patulae recubans sub tegmine fagi,
Silvestrem tenui Musam meditaris avenâ:
Nos patriae fines, et dulcia linquimus arva;
Nos patriam fugimus: tu, Tityre, lentus in umbrâ,
Formosam resonare doces Amaryllida silvas.

ORDO.

Mel. *Tityre, tu, recubans sub tegmine patulae fagi, meditaris silvestrem Musam tenui avenâ: Nos linquimus fines patriae, et dulcia arva; nos fugimus patriam: tu, Tityre, lentus in umbrâ, doces silvas resonare formosam Amaryllida.*

TRANSLATION.

MEL. YOU, Tityrus, lying all along under the Covert of *that* full spread Beech, practise your woodland Lays on a slender oaten Pipe: We *are forced to* leave the Bounds of our Country, and our pleasant Fields; we fly our Country, *while* you, Tityrus, in the Shade at Ease teach the Woods to re-echo fair Amaryllis.

NOTES.

The Occasion of the first Pastoral was this: When *Augustus* had settled himself in the *Roman* Empire, that he might reward his veteran Troops for their past Service, he distributed among them all the Lands that lay about *Mantua* and *Cremona*, turning out the right Owners for having sided with his Enemies. *Virgil*, or his Father, was a sufferer among the rest; but afterwards recovered his Estate by the Intercession of *Maecenas*, *Pollio*, and *Varus*. *Virgil*, as an Instance of his Gratitude, composed the following Pastoral; where he sets out his Father's good Fortune in the Person of *Tityrus*, and the Calamities of his *Mantuan* Neighbours in the Character of *Meliboeus*. To this Piece of History *Martial* refers in the following Lines:

Sint Maecenates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marones,
Virgiliumque tibi vel tua rura dabunt,
Jugera perdiderat miserae vicina Cremonae,
Flebat et abductas Tityrus aeger oves.
Risit Tuscus eques, paupertatemque malignam
Reppulit, ut celeri jussit abire fuga.
Accipe divitias, et vatum maximus esto,
Tu licet, et nostrum dixit Alexin ames.

1. *Fagi.* We commonly make the *Fagus* the same Tree as the *Esculus*: But *Ovid* plainly distinguishes them. Metam. Book 10. Lines 91 and 92.

2. *Silvestrem Musam.* i. e. *Rusticum carmen*, *Lucretius*, Lib. II.
Fistula silvestrem ne cesset fundere Musam.

2. *Meditaris.* i. e. *Exerces*, as in *Plautus*, Stich. II. 1. 34. *Ad cursum meditabor me.* And Cic. 1. *de Orat.* 62. *Demosthenes perfecit meditando, ut nemo planius eo locutus putaretur.*

2. *Avenâ.* For *fistula avenacea.*

5. *Amaryllida.* By *Amaryllis* some understand *Rome*, and *Virgil*'s Friends at *Rome*: But there is no Occasion for such Refinement: The Pastoral will appear more beautiful by considering *Amaryllis* simply as the Shepherd's Mistress, whose Praises he sings at his Ease. See *Theocritus*, Idyll, III.

Digitized by Google

Tit. *O Meliboee, Deus fecit hæc otia nobis; namque ille erit semper Deus mihi: sæpe tener agnus, ab nostris ovilibus, imbuet aram illius. Ille permisit meas boves errare, ut cernis, et me ipsum ludere quæ* carmina *vellem, agresti calamo.* Mel. *Equidem non invideo* tibi; *miror magis: turbatur usque adeò totis agris undique. En* ego *ipse æger ago* meas *capellas protenùs: Tityre, etiam vix duco hanc: namque modò connixa gemellos, spem gregis, hìc inter densas corylos, ah! reliquit* eos *in nudâ silice. Memini quercus, tactas de cœlo, sæpe prædicere hoc malum nobis, si mens non fuisset læva: sæpe sinistra cornix prædixit* hoc *ab cavâ ilice. Sed tamen, Tityre, da nobis, qui iste Deus sit?* Tit. *Meliboee, ego stultus putavi urbem, quam dicunt Romam, similem huic nostræ* Mantuæ, *quò* nos *pastores sæpe solemus depellere teneros fetus ovium. Sic nôram catulos similes canibus, sic* nôram *hædos* similes *matribus; sic solebam componere magna parvis. Verùm hæc* Roma *extulit caput inter alias urbes, tantum quantum cupressi solent inter lenta viburna.*

TIT. O Meliboee, Deus nobis hæc otia fecit;
Namque erit ille mihi semper Deus: illius aram
Sæpe tener nostris ab ovilibus imbuet agnus.
Ille meas errare boves, ut cernis, et ipsum
Ludere, quæ vellem, calamo permisit agresti. 10
MEL. Non equidem invideo; miror magis; undique totis
Usque adeò turbatur agris. En ipse capellas
Protenùs æger ago: hanc etiam vix, Tityre, duco:
Hìc inter densas corylos modò namque gemellos,
Spem gregis, ah! silice in nudâ connixa reliquit. 15
Sæpe malum hoc nobis, si mens non læva fuisset
De cœlo tactas memini prædicere quercus:
Sæpe sinistra cavâ prædixit ab ilice cornix.
Sed tamen, iste Deus qui sit, da, Tityre, nobis
TIT. Urbem, quam dicunt Romam, Meliboee, putavi 20
Stultus ego huic nostræ similem, quò sæpe solemus
Pastores ovium teneros depellere fetus.
Sic canibus catulos similes, sic matribus hœdos
Nôram; sic parvis componere magna solebam.
Verùm hæc tantum alias inter caput extulit urbes
Quantum lenta solent inter viburna cupressi. 25

TRANSLATION.

TIT. A God, O Meliboeus, hath vouchsafed us this Tranquillity; for to m he shall always be a God: A tender Lambkin from our Folds shall often sta his Altar *with its Blood.* 'Tis he hath licensed my Heifers to feed at large, you see, and myself to play what *Tunes* I pleased on my rural Reed.

MEL. Truly I envy you not; *but* rather am amaz'd *at your good Fortune*; *n that* all around there are such Confusions in the Country. Lo myself, sick *a am*, drive far hence my tender Goats: This too, O Tityrus, I drag along w much ado: For here just now among the thick Hazles having yeaned Twi the Hope of my Flock, she left them, alas! on the naked flinty Rock. This lamity, I remember, my Oaks struck *with Lightning* from Heaven often presa to me; had not my Mind been under Infatuation: Often the ill-boding Crow fr an *old* hollow Oak presaged *it*. But tell me, Tityrus, who is this God of your

TIT. The City, Meliboeus, which they call Rome, I foolishly imagined to like this our *Mantua*, whither we Shepherds oft-times art wont to drive the t der Offspring of our Ewes. So I had known Whelps like Dogs, so Kids like t Dams; thus was I wont to compare great things with small. But that City h raised its Head as far above others as the Cypresses use *to do* above the limber Shr

NOTES.

19. *Iste.* Is the true Reading: *Hic, iste,* and *ille,* being thus distinguished: *Hic Deus,* is *this God of mine, or whom I mentioned*; *iste Deus,* is *that God of yours*; and *ille Deus, that God of his, of theirs, or of any third Person.*

23. *Sic.* He thought it only different in Magnitude, not in Kind: But, when he can see *Rome,* he then not only found it disting in Degree, but even in Species: It was a other Sort of City, just as the Cypress differ Species from a Shrub.

28. Lib

Digitized by Google

MEL. Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?
TIT. Libertas, quæ sera, tamen respexit inertem;
Candidior postquam tondenti barba cadebat:
Respexit tamen, et longo post tempore venit;
Postquam nos Amaryllis habet, Galatea reliquit.
Namque (fatebor enim) dum me Galatea tenebat,
Nec spes libertatis erat, nec cura peculî.
Quamvis multa meis exiret victima septis,
Pinguis et ingratæ premeretur caseus urbi;
Non unquam gravis ære domum mihi dextra redibat.
MEL. Mirabar, quid mœsta Deos, Amarylli, vocares;
Cui pendere suâ patereris in arbore poma.
Tityrus hinc aberat: ipsæ te, Tityre, pinus,
Ipsi te fontes, ipsa hæc arbusta vocabant.
TIT. Quid facerem? neque servitio me exire licebat,
Nec tam præsentes alibi cognoscere Divos.
Hic illum vidi juvenem, Melibœe, quotannis
Bis senos cui nostra dies altaria fumant.
Hic mihi responsum primus dedit ille petenti:

Mel. *Et quæ fuit tibi tanta causa videndi Romam?* Tit. *Libertas: quæ* licet *sera, tamen respexit* me *inertem; postquam candidior barba cadebat* mihi *tondenti: tamen respexit, et venit longo tempore post; postquam Amaryllis habet nos, et Galatea reliquit* nos. *Namque, dum Galatea tenebat me (enim fatebor) erat* mihi *nec spes libertatis, nec cura peculî. Quamvis multa victima exiret meis septis, et pinguis caseus premeretur* nostræ *ingratæ urbi* Mantuæ; *dextra non unquam redibat mihi domum gravis ære.* Mel. *Amarylli, mirabar quid* tu *mœsta vocares Deos: cui patereris poma pendere in tuâ arbore. Tityrus aberat hinc: Tityre, pinus ipsæ* vocabant *te, fontes ipsi, hæc arbusta ipsa vocabant te.* Tit. *Quid facerem? neque licebat me exire servitio, nec cognoscere tam præsentes Divos alibi. Melibœe hic vidi illum juvenem, cui nostra altaria fumant bis senos dies quotannis. Hic ille primus dedit responsum, mihi petenti* ab illo; ait, *Pueri,*

TRANSLATION.

MEL. And what important Cause had you to visit Rome?

TIT. Liberty, which, *tho'* late, yet cast an Eye upon me *in my* inactive *Time of Life*; after that my Beard began to fall off a grizzled Colour when I shaved: Yet on me the cast her Eye, and after a long Period of Slavery came *at last:* Ever since that Amaryllis sways me, *and* Galatea hath cast me off. For I will not disown it, while Galatea ruled me, I had neither Hopes of Liberty, nor Concern about my Stock. Tho' many a Victim went from my Folds, and *many a* fat Cheese was pressed by me for the ungrateful City, I never returned Home with my Hands full of Money.

MEL. I admired, Amaryllis, why disconsolate you was *still* invoking the Gods; for whom you suffered the Apples to hang on their *native* Tree. *Now I see the Cause.* Your Tityrus from hence was absent. The very Pines, O Tityrus, the Fountains, these very Groves invited thee *to return.*

TIT. What could I do? It was neither in my Power, *while here I staid,* to rid me of my Thraldom, nor elsewhere could I experience Gods so propitious. Here, Melibœus, I saw that *divine* Youth, to whom for twice six Days our Altars yearly smoke *with Incense.* Here first he gave this *gracious* Answer to me

NOTES.

28. *Libertas.* Not that *Virgil* or his Father were really Slaves: But he speaks of the Oppressions he sustained at home in his own Country as a Kind of Slavery.

33. *Peculî.* Peculium is properly the private Stock of a Slave; in which Sense it is fitly applied to *Tityrus*, who personates the Character of a Slave.

36. *Non unquam*, &c. Literally, *My Right-hand never returned Home loaded with Money.*

Digitized by Google

pascite boves ut antè, et submittite tauros jugo. Mel. *Fortunate senex, ergo tua rura manebunt, et magna satis tibi: quamvis nudus lapis, paluſque obducat omnia* tua *pascua limoſo junco: infuета pabula non tentabunt* tuas *graves fetas oves: nec mala contagia vicini pecoris lædent eas. Fortunate senex, hìc inter nota flumina, et ſacros fontes, captabis opacum frigus. Hinc ſepes, quæ, ab vicino limite, ſemper depaſta quoad florem ſalicti* ab *Hyblæis apibus, ſæpe ſuadebit tibi inire ſomnum levi ſuſurro. Hinc frondator canet ad auras ſub altâ rupe. Tamen interea nec raucæ palumbes, tua cura, nec turtur ceſſabit gemere ab aëriâ ulmo.* Tit. *Antè, ergo leves cervi paſcentur in æthere, et freta deſtituent piſces nudos in litore; antè, aut Parthus*

"Paſcite, ut antè, boves, pueri, ſubmittite tauros."

Mel. Fortunate ſenex, ergo tua rura manebunt;
Et tibi magna ſatis: quamvis lapis omnia nudus,
Limoſoque palus obducat paſcua junco;
Non inſueta graves tentabunt pabula fetas; 50
Nec mala vicini pecoris contagia lædent
Fortunate ſenex, hìc inter flumina nota,
Et fontes ſacros, frigus captabis opacum.
Hinc tibi, quæ ſemper vicino ab limite ſepes
Hyblæis apibus florem depaſta ſalicti, 55
Sæpe levi ſomnum ſuadebit inire ſuſurro.
Hinc altâ ſub rupe canet frondator ad auras;
Nec tamen interea raucæ, tua cura, palumbes,
Nec gemere aëriâ ceſſabit turtur ab ulmo.

Tit. Antè leves ergo paſcentur in æthere cervi
Et freta deſtituent nudos in litore piſces; 6
Ante, pererratis amborum finibus, exſul

TRANSLATION.

his Suppliant: "Swains, feed your Heifers as formerly, yoke your Steers."

Mel. Happy old Man, your Lands ſhall then remain *ſtill in your Poſſeſſion* and large enough for you: Though naked Stones and Marſh with ſlimy Ruſh overſpread all the Paſture-grounds; *yet* no unaccuſtomed Fodder ſhall taint th pregnant Ewes; nor noxious Diſeaſes of the neighbouring Flocks ſhall hurt then Happy old man, here between the well-known Streams, and ſacred Fountain you ſhall enjoy the cool Shades. On the one Hand a Hedge planted on t neighbouring Marſh, whoſe fallow Blooms are ever fed on by Hyblæan Bees, ſha often court you by its gentle Hummings to indulge Repoſe. On the other Har the Wood-lopper beneath a lofty Rock ſhall ſing aloud to Heaven: Nor mea while ſhall either the hoarſe Wood-pigeons, thy Delight, or the Turtle from h airy Elm, ceaſe to cooe.

Tit. Sooner therefore ſhall fleet Stags feed in the Air, and the Seas lea Fiſhes naked on the Shore; ſooner, each other's Bounds being *mutually* traverſe

NOTES.

46. *Pueri.* Puer has three Significations. 1. *A Slave.* 2. *A Boy in Oppoſition to a Girl.* 3. *Puerilis ætas.*

50. *Graves fetas*, i. e. *Prægnantes: Nam fetæ ſine addito, et de gravidis, et de puerperis dicitur.* In the firſt Senſe it occurs, Æn. VIII. 630.

Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro.
Procubuiſſe lupam.

52. *Inter flumina.* The *Mincio* and the *Po.*

53. *Frigus opacum.* Literally, *the ſhady Coolneſs.*

54. *Ab vicino limite.* The ſame as *in, &c.*

55. *Florem depaſtæ ſalicti.* A Græciſm, the ſame as *habens florem ſalicti depaſtum.*

55. *Hyblæis apibus.* i. e. *Bees ſuch as thoſe* Hybla, a Mountain in *Sicily*, productive of t fineſt Honey.

57. *Frondator.* Servius gives it three Sig fications. 1. The Woodman in general. The Vine-dreſſer, who clears away the Vi leaves when they are too thick, and lays Grapes more open to the Sun. 3. Any B that ſings among the Boughs; whence ſo render it the Nightingale.

57. *Ad auras.* In die, ſays *Servius*: Bu rather think it means *aloud*, ſo as to pierce Skies, as the Phraſe is uſed elſewhere.

63. *Parth*

Digitized by Google

Aut Ararim Parthus bibet, aut Germania Tigrim,
Quàm noſtro illius labatur pectore vultus.
MEL. At nos hinc, alii ſitientes ibimus Afros:
Pars Scythiam, et rapidum Cretæ veniemus Oaxem,
Et penitùs toto diviſos orbe Britannos.
En unquàm patrios longo poſt tempore fines,
Pauperis et tugurî congeſtum ceſpite culmen,
Poſt aliquot, mea regna, videns mirabor ariſtas?
Impius hæc tam culta novalia miles habebit?
Barbarus has ſegetes? en quò diſcordia cives
Perduxit miſeros! en queis conſevimus agros!
Inſere, nunc, Meliboee, pyros: pone ordine vites.
Ite meæ, felix quondam pecus, ite capellæ:
Non ego vos poſthàc, viridi projectus in antro,
Dumoſa pendere procul de rupe videbo.
Carmina nulla canam; non, me paſcente, capellæ,
Florentem cytiſum, et ſalices carpetis amaras.
TIT. Hìc tamen hanc mecum poteris requieſcere noctem
Fonde ſuper viridi. Sunt nobis mitia poma,

thus exul bibet fluvium *Ararim, aut Germania bibet* fluvium *Tigrim, finibus amborum* populorum *pererratis; quàm vultus illius* juvenis *labatur noſtro pectore.* Mel. *At nos* pulſi *hinc, alii ibimus* ad *ſitientes Afros; pars veniemus Scythiam et rapidum Oaxem* fluvium *Cretæ, & Britannos penitùs diviſos toto orbe. En unquam* ego *videns mirabor patrios fines longo tempore poſt, et culmen pauperis tugurî congeſtum ceſpite, poſt aliquot ariſtas mea regna?* An *impius miles habebit hæc tam culta novalia?* An *Barbarus* habebit *has ſegetes? En quo diſcordia, perduxit miſeros cives! en, queis conſevimus agros! Meliboee, nunc inſere pyros: pone vites ordine. Ite, ite meæ capellæ, quondam felix pecus. Ego, projectus in viridi antro, non videbo vos poſthac pendere procul de dumoſa rupe. Canam nulla carmina; vos capellæ non carpetis florentem cytiſum et amaras ſalices, me paſcente vos.* Tit. *Hìc tamen poteris requieſcere hanc noctem mecum ſuper viridi fronde. Sunt nobis mitia poma.*

TRANSLATION.

ſhall the Parthian Exile drink the Soane, or Germany the Tigris, than his *lovely* Image be effaced from my Breaſt.

MEL. But we muſt go hence, ſome to the parched Africans; ſome of us ſhall viſit Scythia, and Oaxes the rapid river of Crete, and the Britons quite disjoined from all the World *beſides*. Say, ſhall I ever, after a Length of Time, with Wonder ſee my native Territories, and the Roof of my poor Cot covered over with Turf, *ſtanding* behind ſome Ears of Corn, my Kingdom, *my Ali?* Shall *then* a Ruſſian Soldier poſſeſs theſe ſo well cultivated Lands *of mine?* A Barbarian theſe my Fields of ſtanding Corn? See to what Extremity *civil* Diſcord hath reduced us, wretched Citizens! See for whom we have ſowed our Fields! Now, Meliboeus, graft your Pear-trees, in order range your Vines. Begone, my Goats, begone, once a happy Flock: No more ſhall I, extended in my verdant Grot, henceforth behold you hanging far above me from a Rock with Buſhes overgrown. No Carols ſhall I ſing; no more, my Goats, tended by me, ſhall you browze the flowery Cytiſus and bitter Sallows.

TIT. Yet here this Night you may take up your Reſt with me on *a Bed of* green Leaves. We have mellow Apples, Cheſnuts ſoft *and ripe*, and Plenty of

NOTES.

63. *Parthus.* Is not here to be taken for a particular Native of *Parthia*, but for the *Parthian* Nation in general; as *Germania* in the other Part of the Verſe ſignifies *the* Germans *all in a Body.* So that the Meaning is, *That theſe two Nations ſhall ſooner exchange Countries with one another, than, &c.* Had the Critics attended to this, it might have ſaved them a great deal of needleſs Trouble.

70. *Aliquot ariſtas.* Some Years, according to ſome, as *Claudian* ſays, *decimas emenſus ariſtas.* But this agrees not with *longo poſt tempore*; the one implying a long, and the other a ſhort Duration; or at beſt it would be an idle repetition

Digitized by Google

molles caſtaneæ, et copia preſſi lactis. Et jam ſumma culmina villarum procul fumant, majoreſque umbræ cadunt de altis montibus.

Caſtaneæ molles, et preſſi copia lactis.
Et jam ſumma procul villarum culmina, fumant,
Majoreſque cadunt altis de montibus umbræ.

TRANSLATION.

Curds and Cream. And now the high Tops of the Villages at Diſtance ſmoke, and larger Shadows fall from the lofty Mountains.

NOTES.

tition of the ſame idea. Therefore by *ariſtas* it ſeems better to underſtand *thin Fields of Corn*, where are but a few Ears to be ſeen; which alſo ſuits beſt with *mea regna*, which in the natural Order of Conſtruction muſt refer to *aliquot ariſtas*, not to *culmen paupertis tuguri*.

82. *Caſtaneæ molles.* Molles either ſignifies *ripe*, or *ſuch Cheſnuts as were called ſoft, in Oppoſition to the* hirſutæ, Ecl. VII, 53. the one being ſmooth in the Huſk, the other rough and jagged.

ECLOGA II.

ALEXIS.

ORDO.

Paſtor Corydon ardebat formoſum Alexin, delicias domini; nec habebat quid ſperaret. Tantùm veniebat aſſiduè inter denſas fagos habentes *umbroſa cacumina: ibi ſolus jactabat hæc incondita* carmina *montibus et ſilvis inani ſtudio.*

FOrmoſum paſtor Corydon ardebat Alexin,
Delicias domini; nec, quid ſperaret, habebat.
Tantùm inter denſas, umbroſa cacumina, fagos
Aſſiduè veniebat: ibi hæc incondita ſolus
Montibus, et ſilvis ſtudio jactabat inani. 5

TRANSLATION.

THE Shepherd Corydon burned for fair Alexis, the Darling of his Maſter; nor had he any Hope *of Succeſs*. Only among the thick Beeches, with high embowering Tops, he continually reſorted: There, all alone, with unavailing Fondneſs he threw away to the Mountains and the Woods theſe indigeſted Complaints.

NOTES.

By *Corydon* here ſome would have us to underſtand *Virgil* himſelf, and by *Alexis* a young Slave of *Mecænas* for whom *Virgil* had conceived a violent Affection, and ſolicited his Patron to make him a Preſent of the Boy: To which *Martial* is thought to allude in the Verſes above quoted, Ecl. I. Be that as it will. *Corydon* is here repreſented making Love to this beautiful Youth. His Way of Courtſhip is wholly paſtoral: He complains of the Boy's Coyneſs; recommends himſelf for his Beauty and Skill in Piping; invites the Youth into the Country, where he promiſes him the Diverſions of the Place, with a ſuitable Preſent of Nuts and Apples: But, when he finds nothing will prevail, he reſolves to quit his troubleſome Amour, and betake himſelf again to his former Buſineſs.

There is certainly ſomething more intended in this Paſtoral than a Deſcription of Friendſhip, or *Platonic* Love; the Sentiments, tho' chaſte, are too warm and paſſionate for a mere *Platonic*

Digitized by Google

O crudelis Alexi, nihil mea carmina curas;
Nil nostri miserere; mori me denique coges.
Nunc etiam pecudes umbras et frigora captant;
Nunc virides etiam occultant spineta lacertos;
Thestylis et rapido fessis messoribus æstu
Allia serpyllumque herbas contundit olentes:
At mecum raucis, tua dum vestigia lustro,
Sole sub ardenti resonant arbusta cicadis.
Nonne fuit satiùs, tristes Amaryllidis iras,
Atque superba pati fastidia? nonne Menalcan?
Quamvis ille niger, quamvis tu candidus esses.
O formose puer, nimiùm ne crede colori.
Alba ligustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.
Despectus tibi sum, nec qui sim quæris, Alexi;
Quàm dives pecoris nivei, quàm lactis abundans.
Mille meæ Siculis errant in montibus agnæ.
Lac mihi non æstate, novum non frigore desit.
Canto, quæ solitus, si quando armenta vocabat,

O crudelis Alexi, curas mea carmina nihil; miserere nostri nil; denique coges me mori. Nunc etiam pecudes captant umbras et frigora; nunc etiam spineta occultant virides lacertos; et famula Thestylis contundit allia serpyllumque, olentes herbas, messoribus fessis rapido æstu. At, dum lustro tua vestigia, ô Alexi, arbusta resonant raucis cicadis mecum sub ardenti sole. Nonne fuit satiùs pati tristes iras Amaryllidis, atque ejus superba fastidia? nonne fuit satiùs pati Menalcan? quamvis ille esset niger, quamvis tu esses candidus. O formose puer, ne crede nimiùm tuo colori. Alba ligustra cadunt, nigra vaccinia leguntur. Sum despectus tibi, Alexi, nec quæris qui sim; quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm abundans lactis. Mihi mille agnæ errant in Siculis montibus. Novum lac

desit mihi non æstate, non frigore hyemis. *Canto* hæc carmina.

TRANSLATION.

Ah cruel Alexis, to my Songs thou hast no Regard; on me thou hast no Pity; thou wilt surely be my Death at last. Even the Cattle now *in this Noon-tide Heat* pant after Shades and cool Retreats; now the thorny Brakes shelter *the wildest Reptiles*, even the green Lizards: and Thestylis pounds the Garlic and wild Thyme, strong scented Herbs, for the Reapers spent with violent Heat. But to the hoarse Grashoppers and me the Groves resound, while under the scorching Sun I trace thy Steps. Was it not better to endure the rueful Spite and proud Disdain of Amaryllis? Had it not been better to endure Menalcas, though he was black, though thou art fair? Ah comely Boy, trust not too much to a Complexion. White Privets fall *neglected*, the purple Hyacinths are gathered. By thee, Alexis, I am neglected; nor once enquire you who I am; how rich in snowy Flocks, how abounding in Milk. A thousand Ewes of mine stray on the Mountains of Sicily. I want not New-milk in Summer, nor in the Cold *of Winter*. I warble the same Airs which Theban Amphion was wont *to practise*, what Time

NOTES.

sic Lover. But there is no Reason to charge *Virgil* on that Account with the unnatural Love of Boys; a Poet may shew his Talent in describing a Passion which he by no means approves. "The Passion for Boys, Mr. *Bayle* "observes, was as common in Pagan Times as "that for Girls; a Writer of Eclogues there "fore might make his Shepherds talk according to that abominable Passion; as we at present make the Heroes and Heroines of Romances talk, without approving the Passions "therein mentioned."

18. *Vaccinia.* Some will have this to be Bilberries; *Servius* makes it the Violet; but from that *Virgil* himself plainly distinguishes it, Ecl. X. 39.

Et nigræ violæ, sunt et vaccinia nigra.

Salmasius and others explain it of the Hyacinth, chiefly because *vaccinium* answers to ὑακινθος in that Line of *Theocritus*, which *Virgil* here not only imitates, but almost literally translates:

Καὶ τὸ μὲν ὑάλινον τὸ δ' ἀργύφεον ὑακίνθος.

24. *Amphion.*

Digitized by Google

quæ Dircæus Amphion erat solitus cantare *in Actæo Aracyntho, si quando vocabat armenta. Nec sum adeò informis: nuper stans in litore vidi me, cùm mare staret placidum ventis. Ego non metuam Daphnin, te judice, si imago nunquam fallat. O tantùm libeat tibi habitare, mecum, rura sordida, atque humiles casas, et figere cervos, compellereque gregem hædorum* cum *viridi bibisco! Imitabere Pana canendo unà mecum in silvis. Pan primus instituit conjungere plures calamos cerâ: Pan curat oves, magistrosque ovium. Nec pœniteat te, Alexi, triviſſe labellum calamo. Quid Amyntas non faciebat, ut sciret hæc eadem a me? Est mihi fistula, compacta septem disparibus cicutis, quam fistulam Damœtas olim dedit mihi dono, et moriens dixit* mihi: *Nunc ista* fistula *habet te secundum* dominum.

Amphion Dircæus in Actæo Aracyntho.
Nec sum adeò informis: nuper me in litore vidi, 25
Cum placidum ventis staret mare. Non ego Daphnin,
Judice te, metuam, si nunquam fallat imago.
O tantùm libeat mecum tibi sordida rura,
Atque humiles habitare casas, et figere cervos,
Hœdorumque gregem viridi compellere hibisco!
Mecum unà in silvis imitabere Pana canendo. 31
Pan primus calamos cerâ conjungere plures
Instituit: Pan curat oves, oviumque magistros.
Nec te pœniteat calamo triviſſe labellum.
Hæc eadem ut sciret, quid non faciebat Amyntas?
Est mihi disparibus septem compacta cicutis 36
Fistula: Damœtas dono mihi quam dedit olim;
Et dixit moriens: Te nunc habet ista secundum.
Dixit Damœtas: Invidit stultus Amyntas.
Præterea duo, nec tutâ mihi valle reperti 40

Damœtas dixit hoc; *stultus Amyntas invidit* mihi. *Præterea duo capreoli reperti mihi nec tutâ valle.*

TRANSLATION.

on Attic Aracynthus he called his Herds together. Nor am I so deformed *as to be the Object of your Disdain:* Upon the Shore I lately viewed myself, when the Sea stood unruffled by the Winds. I will not fear *to compare even with* Daphnis, thyself being Judge, if the Image does not deceive me. O wouldst thou but vouchsafe to inhabit with me our mean rural retreats, and humble Cots, to pierce the Deer, and with a Bundle of green Twigs to drive together a Flock of Kids! In the Woods along with me thou shalt rival *even* Pan *himself* in Singing. Pan first taught *us* to join together several Reeds with Wax: Pan guards the Sheep and Shepherds both. Nor be thou averse to wear thy Lip with a Shepherd's Reed. What *Pains* did not Amyntas *take* to learn this same *Art of mine?* A Pipe I have of seven unequal Reeds compactly joined, of which Damœtas some time ago made me a Present; and *in his* dying *Moments* said: Thou art now its second Master. Damœtas said: *Me* the foolish Amyntas envied, besides, *I have*

NOTES.

24. *Amphion.* The famous King of *Thebes* who built the Walls of that City: The Stones whereof he is said to have made to dance into their Places by the Music of his Lyre. He is called *Dircæus*, either from *Dirce* his Step-mother, whom he put to Death for the Injuries she had done to his Mother *Antiope*; or from a Fountain in *Bœotia* of that name.

24. *Aracyntho.* Aracynthus was a Town on the Confines of *Attica* and *Bœotia*, where was the Fountain *Dirce*: It is called *Actæo*, *Attico*, from *Acta* or *Actæ*, the Country about *Attica*, Ovid. Met. Lib. II. 720. *Sic super Actæos agilis Cyllenius arces inclinat cursus.*

28. *Tibi sordida rura.* Servius, and all the Commentators after him, join *tibi* with *sordida*, the Country which gives you such Disgust. But that Construction seems not so natural; and therefore we have joined *tibi* with *habeat*. As for *sordida*, it is a proper enough Epithet to Cottages and rural Villages, which are but mean and poorly furnished. Or he speaks in the Character of a Lover, who thinks nothing good enough for his beloved Object.

30. *Hibisco.* A slender Twig or Rush; as appears from Ecl. X. 71.

Dum sedet, et gracili fiscellam texit hibisco.

36. *Cicutis.* Hemlock, here used for any hollow Reeds.

38. *Te nunc*, &c. Literally, *Now it has you its second Master.*

Digitized by Google

Capreoli, ſparſis etiam nunc pellibus albo,
Bina die ſiccant lovis ubera: quos tibi ſervo.
Jampridem à me illos abducere Theſtylis orat:
Et faciat: quoniam ſordent tibi munera noſtra.
Hùc ades, ô formoſe puer: tibi lilia plenis
Ecce ferunt nymphæ calathis: tibi candida Nais,
Pallentes violas et ſumma papavera carpens,
Narciſſum et florem jungit benè olentis anethi.
Tum caſiâ, atque aliis intexens ſuavibus herbis,
Mollia luteolâ pingit vaccinia calthâ.
Ipſe ego cana legam tenerâ lanugine mala,
Caſtaneaſque nuces, mea quas Amaryllis amabat.
Addam cerea pruna: honos erit huic quoque pomo:
Et vos, ô lauri, carpam, et te, proxima myrte:
Sic poſitæ quoniam ſuaves miſcetis odores.
Ruſticus es, Corydon; nec munera curat Alexis:
Nec, ſi muneribus certes, concedat Iolas.
Eheu, quid volui miſero mihi? floribus Auſtrum
Perditus, et liquidis immiſi fontibus apros.

etiam nunc pellibus ſparſis albo, ſiccant bina ubera ovis die: quos capreolos ego *ſervo tibi. Jampridem Theſtylis orat abducere illos à me: et faciat: quoniam noſtra munera ſordent tibi. Ades huc, ô formoſo puer: ecce Nymphæ ferunt lilia tibi plenis calathis: candida Nais, carpens pallentes violas et ſumma papavera tibi, jungit Narciſſum et florem bene olentis anethi. Tum intexens* illos flores *caſiâ atque aliis ſuavibus herbis, pingit mollia vaccinia luteolâ calthâ. Ego ipſe legam cana mala tenerâ lanugine, caſtaneaſque nuces, quas mea Amaryllis amabat. Addam cerea pruna: et honos erit huic pomo quoque: et carpam vos, ô lauri, et te, myrte proxima lauris: quoniam* vos *ſic poſitæ miſcetis ſuaves odores. Corydon, es ruſticus, nec Alexis curat* tua *munera: nec Iolas concedat* tibi, *ſi certes muneribus. Eheu, quid volui mihi miſero? ego perditus*

immiſi Auſtrum floribus, et apros liquidis fontibus.

TRANSLATION.

two young He-goats, which I found in a Valley not without Danger, whoſe Skins even now are fleched with white, each Day they drain both the Udders of a Ewe: Theſe I reſerve for Thee. Long Theſtylis has begged to have them from me; and let her have them; ſince my Preſents are diſdained by you.

Come hither, O lovely Boy: Behold the Nymphs bring thee Lillies in full Baſkets: For thee, fair Nais, cropping the pale Violets and Heads of Poppies, joins the Narciſſus and Flower of ſweet-ſmelling Aniſe. Then, interweaving them with Caſſia and other fragrant Herbs, ſets off the ſoft Hyacinths with Saffron Marygold. Myſelf will gather for thee Quinces whitening with tender Down, and Cheſnuts which my Amaryllis loved. Plums I will add of waxen Hue: On this Fruit too ſhall Honour be conferred: And you, ye Laurels, I will crop, and thee, O Myrtle, next *in Dignity to the Laurel:* For thus arranged you mingle ſweet Perfumes.

Ah, Corydon, thou art a *ſilly* Clown *thus to flatter thyſelf.* Alexis neither minds thy Preſents: Nor, if thy Preſents thou ſhouldſt ſtrive *to win him*, would Iolas, *thy richer Rival*, yield. Alas, what was in my wretched Mind? Undone, undone, I have let the South-wind looſe among my Flowers, and the Boars *to pollute*

NOTES.

51. *Mala.* We have tranſlated it *Quinces*, with *Servius*, and all the Commentators; whereof the white are the beſt and moſt fragrant. See Pliny, XXI. 6. But the Deſcription here given ſeems rather to agree to the Peach, as Mr. Dryden renders it.

53. *Cerea.* Of a beautiful Colour as Wax. See *La Cerda.* The *et* is wanting in all the ancient Manuſcripts: It ſeems to have been added by ſome Tranſcriber, who had fancied the Verſe would be deficient without it; but the Aſpiration *h* coming after the *a* ſupports it.

57. *Iolas.* Thoſe who think *Corydon* perſonates *Virgil*, and *Alexis* the Slave of *Mecænas* whom he loved, by *Iolas* here of courſe underſtand *Mecænas.*

58. *Floribus Auſtrum immiſi.* A proverbial Expreſſion, applicable to thoſe who wiſh for

Digitized by Google

Ah, demens! quem fugis? Dî quoque Dardaniusque Paris habitârunt silvas. Pallas ipso colat arces quas condidit: silvæ placeant nobis ante omnia. Torva leæna sequitur lupum, lupus ipse sequitur capellam; lasciva capella sequitur florentem cytisum; Corydon sequitur te, ô Alexi. Sua voluptas trahit quemque. Aspice, juvenci referunt aratra suspensa jugo, et sol decedens duplicat crescentes umbras: tamen amor urit me. Enim quis modus adsit amori? Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quæ dementia cepit te! Est tibi semiputata vitis in frondosâ ulmo. Quin tu potiùs paras detexere aliquid saltem, quorum usus indiget, viminibus mollique junco? Invenies alium Alexin, si hic Alexis fastidit te.

Quem fugis, ah, demens! habitârunt Dî quoque silvas,
Dardaniusque Paris. Pallas, quas condidit, arces
Ipsa colat: nobis placeant ante omnia silvæ.
Torva leæna lupum sequitur, lupus ipse capellam;
Florentem cytisum sequitur lasciva capella;
Te, Corydon, ô Alexi. Trahit sua quemque voluptas.
Aspice, aratra jugo referunt suspensa juvenci;
Et sol crescentes decedens duplicat umbras:
Me tamen urit amor. Quis enim modus adsit amori?
Ah, Corydon, Corydon; quæ te dementia cepit!
Semiputata tibi frondosâ vitis in ulmo est.
Quin tu aliquid saltem, potiùs quorum indiget usus,
Viminibus, mollique paras detexere junco?
Invenies alium, si te hic fastidit, Alexin.

TRANSLATION.

my cryſtal Springs. Ah, witleſs *Boy*, whom doſt thou fly? The Gods themſelve have dwelt in Woods, and *there* the Trojan Paris dwelt. Let Pallas inhabit Pa laces of which ſhe is the Foundreſs; Let us in Woods above all Things deligh The grim Lionoſs purſues the Wolf, the Wolf himſelf the Goat; the wanton Goa purſues the flowery Cytiſus; *and* Corydon *thee*, O Alexis. Each is drawn awa by ſome peculiar Pleaſure.

See, the *labouring* Steers bring home the Plough borne lightly on the Yoke, ar the retreating Sun doubles the growing Shadows: But me Love *ſtill* conſume For what Bounds can be ſet to Love? Ah, Corydon, Corydon; what Frenzy ha poſſeſſed thee? Half-pruned is thy Vine *propped* on the leafy Elm. Why rath trieſt thou not to weave, of Oſiers and pliant Ruſhes, ſome one or other at le of thoſe Implements which thy Work requires? Thou wilt find another Alex if this diſdains thee.

NOTES.

Things that prove deſtructive to them; the South wind by its hot ſultry Quality being noxious to Flowers. Hence *Papin.* Lib. III. *Sylv.*

Pubentesque rosæ primos moriuntur ad austros.

61. *Dardaniusque Paris.* Paris was expoſed by his Father in a Wood, in order to elude the Oracle, which foretold that he was to be Deſtruction of *Troy*.

61. *Pallas condidit.* Meaning that ſhe firſt vented and taught to build ſtately Structures.

66. *Suspensa.* Moving lightly, as Things are ſuſpended in a Balance.

ECLOG

Digitized by Google

ECLOGA III.

MENALCAS, DAMOETAS, PALÆMON.

M. DIC mihi, Damœta, cujum pecus? an Melibœi?
D. Non; verùm Ægonis. Nuper mihi tradidit Ægon.
M. Infelix ô semper oves pecus! ipse Neæram
Dum fovet, ac, ne me sibi præferat illa, veretur;
Hic alienus oves custos bis mulget in horâ,
Et succus pecori, et lac subducitur agnis.
D. Parcius ista viris tamen objicienda memento.
Novimus et qui te, transversa tuentibus hircis,
Et quo, sed faciles nymphæ risere, sacello.
M. Tum, credo, cùm me arbustum videre Myconis,
Atque mala vites incidere falce novellas.
D. Aut hic ad veteres fagos, cum Daphnidis arcum

ORDO.

M. Damœta, dic mihi cujum pecus est? an est Melibœi? D. Non; verùm est Ægonis. Ægon tradidit illud *mihi nuper. M. O oves, semper infelix, pecus! dum Ægon ipse fovet Neæram, ac veretur ne illa præferat me sibi; hic alienus custos mulget oves bis in hora: et succus subducitur pecori, et lac subducitur agnis. D. Tamen memento ista objicienda esse viris parcius. Et novimus qui corruperit te, hircis tuentibus transversa, et quo sacello, sed faciles nymphæ risere. M. Credo fuisse tum, cùm illæ videre me incidere arbustum Myconis, atque ejus novellas vites malâ falce. D. Aut hic ad veteres fagos, quum fregisti arcum et calamos Daphnidis, quæ tuo*

TRANSLATION.

M. TELL me, Damœtas, whose *is* that Flock? Is it *that* of Melibœus?
D. No; but Ægon's. Ægon lately gave it to my Care.
M. Ah Sheep, still a luckless Flock! while *the Master* himself caresses Neæra, and fears that she prefer me to him: this hireling Shepherd milks his Ewes twice in an Hour; and *by him* the Juice from the Flock, and Milk from the Lambs, is filched away.
D. Remember, however, that these Scandals should with more Reserve be charged on Men. We know both who *seduced* you, and in what sacred Cave, while the Goats looked askance; but the good-natured Nymphs *winked thereat, and* smiled.
M. Then, I suppose, when they saw me with a felonious Bill cut down Mycon's Grove and tender Vines.
D. Or here by these old Beeches, when *for Spite* you broke the Bow and Arrows of Daphnis: Which when you, cross-gained Menalcas, saw given to the

NOTES.

Damœtas and *Menalcas*, after some smart Strokes of Country Raillery, resolve to try who has the most Skill at a Song; and accordingly make their Neighbour *Palæmon* Judge of their Performance: Who, after a full Hearing of both Parties, declares himself unfit for the Decision of so weighty a Controversy, and leaves the Victory undetermined.

7. *Viris.* There is a particular Emphasis lies on *viris*: As much as to say, *Such Indignities may be borne by such Varlets as you, but not by Men of Honour.*

10. *Tum credo, &c.* Menalcas here slily accuses *Damœtas* of what he charges himself with.

Digitized by Google

perverſe Menalca, cùm vidiſti donata puero, et doleras, et eſſes mortuus, ſi non nocuiſſes ei aliqua. M. Quid domini ipſi faciant, cùm tervi fures audent talia? an non ego vidi te, peſſime, excipere caprum Damonis inſidiis, Lyciſcâ latrante multum? et cùm ego clamarem: quò nunc ille fur proripit ſe? Tityre, coge tuum pecus: tu latebas poſt carecta. D. An non ille, victus cantando, redderet mihi caprum, quem mea fiſtula meruiſſet carminibus? ſi neſcis, ille caper fuit meus; et Damon ipſe fatebatur id, ſed negabat ſe poſſe reddere eum. M. Tu victi illum cantando? aut unquam fuit tibi fiſtula juncta cerâ? an non tu indocte, ſolebas diſpendere miſerum carmen ſtridenti ſtipulâ in triviis? D. Vis ergo ut viciſſim experiamur inter nos, quid uterque poſſit? ego depono Lanc vitulam (ne forte recuſes eam, bis die venit ad mulctram, alit binos fetus ubere) tu die, quò pignore certes mecum.

Fregiſti et calamos: quæ tu, perverſe Menalca,
Et, cùm vidiſti puero donata, dolebas;
Et, ſi non aliqua nocuiſſes, mortuus eſſes. 15
M. Quid domini faciant, audent cùm talia fures?
Non ego te vidi Damonis, peſſime, caprum
Excipere inſidiis, multum latrante Lyciſcâ?
Et, cùm clamarem: Quò nunc ſe proripit ille?
Tityre, coge pecus: tu poſt carecta latebas. 20
D. An mihi cantando victus non redderet ille,
Quem mea carminibus meruiſſet fiſtula, caprum?
Si neſcis, meus ille caper fuit; et mihi Damon
Ipſe fatebatur: ſed reddere poſſe negabat.
M. Cantando tu illum? aut unquam tibi fiſtula cerâ 25
Juncta fuit? non tu in triviis, indocte, ſolebas
Stridenti miſerum ſtipulâ diſperdere carmen?
D. Vis ergo inter nos, quid poſſit uterque, viciſſim
Experiamur? ego hanc vitulam (ne fortè recuſes,
Bis venit ad mulctram, binos alit ubere fetus) 30
Depono: tu dic, mecum quo pignore certes.

TRANSLATION.

Boy, you both repined; and, hadſt thou not by ſome Means or other done him a Miſchief, thou hadſt burſt *for Envy*.

M. What may *not* Maſters do, when pilfering Slaves are ſo audacious? Miſcreant! did not I ſee thee inſidiouſly ſnap that Goat of Damon, while his Mongrel barked with Fury? And when I cried out, Whither is he now ſneaking off? Tityrus, gather your Flock together: You ſkulked away behind the Sedges.

D. Ought he not when vanquiſhed in piping to give me the Goat which my Flute by its Muſic won? If you know not, *I will let you know*, that Goat was my own; and Damon himſelf owned to me *the Debt*, but alledged he was not able to pay.

M. You *vanquiſh* him in piping? Or was there ever a wax-jointed Pipe in your Poſſeſſion? Waſt thou not wont, thou Dunce, in the Croſs-ways to murder a pitiful Tune on a ſqueaking Straw?

D. Are you willing then that we ſhall each of us try by Turns what we can do? This young Heifer I ſtake, and, leſt you ſhould poſſibly reject it, ſhe comes twice a Day to the Milking-pail, two Calves ſhe ſuckles with her Udder: Say you what Stake you will lay againſt me.

NOTES.

16. *Fures*, i. e. *Slaves*; becauſe Slaves were much addicted to pilfering: Hence *Plautus* ſpeaking to a Slave, ſays: *Tu trium literarum homo, furpus me?* i. e. *tu fur*.

18. *Lyciſcâ*. The Mongrel Breed of a Wolf and a Bitch, from λυκος *lupus*, and κυων, *canis*.

30. *Cege*, i. e. *Examine that none of them is wanting*.

31. *Mecum quo pignore certes*. Literally, *With what Stake you will contend with me*.

Digitized by Google

M. De grege non auſim quicquam deponere tecum:
Eſt mihi namque domi pater, eſt injuſta noverca:
Biſque die numerant ambo pecus, alter et hœdos.
Verùm, id quod multò tute ipſe fatebere majus,
Inſanire libet quoniam tibi, pocula ponam
Fagina, cœlatum divini opus Alcimedontis:
Lenta quibus torno facili ſuperaddita vitis
Diffuſos hederâ veſtit pallente corymbos.
In medio duo ſigna, Conon: et, quis fuit alter,
Deſcripſit radio totum qui gentibus orbem;
Tempora quæ meſſor, quæ curvus arator haberet?
Necdum illis labra admovi, ſed condita ſervo.
D. Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit:
Et molli circum eſt anſas amplexus acantho:
Orpheaque in medio poſuit, ſilvaſque ſequentes.
Necdum illis labra admovi, ſed condita, ſervo.
Si ad vitulam ſpectas, nihil eſt quod pocula laudes.
M. Nunquam hodiè effugies: veniam quocunque vocâris.

M. *Non auſim deponere quicquam de grege tecum: namque eſt mihi pater domi, eſt injuſta noverca: biſque die ambo numerant pecus, et alter* numerat *hœdos. Verùm, quoniam libet tibi inſanire, ponam id, quod tute ipſe fatebere* eſſe *majus* pignus, ſcilicet, duo *fagina pocula, cœlatum opus divini Alcimedontis: quibus* poculis *lenta vitis, ſuperaddita facili torno, veſtit corymbos diffuſos pallente hederâ. In medio* ſunt *duo ſigna, Conon: et, quis fuit alter,* ille *qui deſcripſit totum orbem gentibus ro...., quæ tempora meſſor, quæ* tempora *curvus arator haberet? necdum admovi* mea *labra illis, ſed ſervo* illa *condita.* D. *Et idem Alcimedon fecit duo pocula nobis, et eſt circum amplexus anſas* eorum *molli acantho: poſuitque Orpheas in medio, ſilvaſque ſequentes* eum. *Necdum admovi* mea *labra illis, ſed ſervo* illa *condita. Si ſpectes ad vitulam, eſt nihil* propter *quod laudes pocula.* M. *Nunquam effugies* certamen *hodiè: veniam quocunque vocâris* me.

TRANSLATION.

M. I dare not ſtake any thing from the Flock: For I have a Sire at home, I have a harſh Step-dame: And twice a Day they number the Cattle both, and one the Kids. But, what thyſelf ſhalt own of far greater Value ſince thou chooſeſt to be mad, I will pawn my beechen Bowls, the carved Work of divine Alcimedon: Round with a curling Vine, ſuperadded by the eaſy *ſkilful* Carver's Art, mantles the cluſtering Berries diffuſely ſpread from a pale Ivy-*bough*. In the midſt two Figures *are emboſſed*, Conon *the one*: And, who was the other? He who with his Wand diſtributed among the Nations the whole Globe; *Who taught* what Seaſons the Reaper, what the bending Ploughman ſhould obſerve? Nor have I yet applied my Lips to them, but kept them carefully laid up.

D. For me too the ſame Alcimedon made two Bowls, and with ſoft Foliage wreathed their Handles round: Orpheus in the midſt he placed, and the Woods following. Nor have I yet applied my Lips to them, but keep them carefully laid up. If you conſider the Heifer, you have no Reaſon to praiſe *ſo much* your Bowls.

M. By no means ſhalt thou this Day eſcape; I will deſcend to any Terms you

NOTES.

38. *Lenta quibus, &c.* Theſe two Verſes are ſomewhat intricate, and the Commentators have made them much more by their Gloſſes. *Ruæus* takes *viris* for *vimen*, but quotes no Authority: And the whole of his Interpretation appears harder than the Original. *Vitis* I take in its uſual Senſe: By *torno facili, the eaſy carving tool*, underſtand the ingenious Carver, who handles the graving Tool with Eaſe and Addreſs: And by *diffuſos edera pallente corymbos*, the Berries diffuſed on the Ivy-boughs. So that the plain Meaning will be, that each of theſe cups was engraved with Vine and Ivy-branches interwoven, in ſuch ſort, that the Ivy-berries were ſhaded by the mantling Vine.

40. *Quis fuit alter?* Suppoſed to mean either *Aratus* or *Archimedes*.

45. *Acantho.* Acanthus is properly the Plant called *Bear's foot*, or *Bear's-breech*.

49. *Nunquam hodiè effugies.* Damœtas ſeem-

ed

Digitized by Google

Tantùm vel Ille *qui venit audiat hæc, ecce, Palæmon: efficiam, ne lacessas quemquam voce posthac.* D. *Quin age, si habes quid; non erit ulla mora in me: nec fugio quemquam. Tantùm, vicine Palæmon, reponas hæc imis sensibus mentis, res non est parva.* P. *Dicite; quandoquidem consedimus in molli herbâ: et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis arbos parturit: nunc silvæ frondent, nunc annus est formosissimus. Incipe, Damœta, tu deinde sequêre, Menalca. Dicetis alternis carminibus: Camenæ amant alterna carmina.* D. *Musæ, principium sit ab Jove; omnia sunt plena Jovis: ille colit terras, mea carmina sunt sibi cura.* M. *Et Phœbus amat me: sunt Phœbo semper apud me sua munera, lauri, et suavis rubens hyacinthus.* D. *Galatea, lasciva puella, petit me malo, et fugit ad salices, et cupit se videri à me quàm fugit.* M. *Sed meus ignis Amyntas offert sese mihi ultro; et non Delia sit notior nostris canibus.*

Audiat hæc tantùm vel qui venit, ecce, Palæmon:
Efficiam posthàc ne quemquam voce lacessas. 51
D. Quin age, si quid habes; in me mora non erit ulla:
Nec quemquam fugio. Tantùm vicine Palæmon,
Sensibus hæc imis, res est non parva, reponas.
P. Dicite; quandoquidem in molli consedimus herbâ: 55
Et nunc omnis ager, nunc omnis parturit arbos:
Nunc frondent sylvæ, nunc formosissimus annus.
Incipe Damœta: tu deinde sequêre, Menalca.
Alternis dicetis; amant alterna Camenæ.
D. Ab Jove principium, Musæ: Jovis omnia plena: 60
Ille colit terras, illi mea carmina curæ.
M. Et me Phœbus amat: Phœbo sua semper apud me
Munera sunt, lauri, et suave rubens hyacinthus.
D. Malo me Galatea petit, lasciva puella;
Et fugit ad salices, et se cupit ante videri. 65
M. At mihi sese offert ultro meus ignis Amyntas:
Notior ut jam sit canibus non Delia nostris.

TRANSLATION.

name. Let but that very Person who comes (lo, it is Palæmon) listen to this *Debate:* I'll take care you shall not challenge *any* henceforth at singing.

D. Come on then, if thou hast any *Manhood*; in me there shall be no Delay: Nor do I decline any *Judge*. Only, *good* Neighbour Palæmon, weigh this Debate with the deepest Attention, it is a matter of no small Importance.

P. Sing *then*; since we are seated on the soft Grass: And now every Field, now every Tree is budding forth: Now the Woods look green, now the Year is in its highest Beauty. Begin Damœtas: Then you, Menalcas, follow. Ye shall sing in alternate Measures: Alternate Measures please the Muses.

D. From Jove, ye Muses, let us begin: All things are full of Jove: He cherishes the Earth, my Songs are his Regard.

M. And me Phœbus loves: for Phœbus are still with me his *sacred* Gifts, the Laurel, and sweet-blushing Hyacinth.

D. Galatea, a wanton Girl, pelts me with Apples; *then* to the swallow flies, but wishes first to be seen.

M. But my Darling Amyntas voluntarily offers himself to me; that now not Delia's self is more familiar to our Dogs.

NOTES.

ed to construe *Menalcas*'s Backwardness to stake a Heifer as an Attempt to evade the Combat, and still insisted on that Condition: Upon which *Menalcas* turns short upon him, retorts the Charge of Faint-heartedness, and takes him on his own Terms: *Nunquam hod'i, &c.* Think not that any of your evasive Arts will serve your Turn; *viniam quocunque vocaris*; I will descend to any Terms you name; if you insist on my staking a Heifer, be it so; I agree to that, or any other Condition you name.

54. *Sensibus imis.* Literally, *Lay up these Matters in your deepest Thoughts.*

63. *Lauri—hyacinthus.* The Laurel and Hyacinth were sacred to *Apollo*; the one on account of *Daphne*, *Apollo*'s Mistress, who was transformed

Digitized by Google

D. Parta meæ Veneri sunt munera: namque notavi
Ipse locum, aëriæ quo congessere palumbes.
M. Quod potui, puero silvestri exarbore lecta
Aurea mala decem misi; cras altera mittam.
D. O quoties, et quæ nobis Galatea locuta est!
Partem aliquam, venti, Divûm referatis ad aures.
M. Quid prodest, quod me ipso animo non spernis, Amynta,
Si, dum tu sectaris apros, ego retia servo?
D. Phyllida mitte mihi: meus est natalis, Iola.
Cum faciam vitulâ pro frugibus, ipse venito.
D. Phyllida amo ante alias, nam me discedere flevit;
Et, longum formose vale, vale, inquit, Iola.
D. Triste lupus stabulis; maturis frugibus imbres;
Arboribus venti: nobis Amaryllidis iræ.
M. Dulce satis humor; depulsis arbutus hœdis;
Lenta salix feto pecori; mihi solus Amyntas.

D. *Munera sunt parta meæ Veneri: namque ego ipse notavi locum, in quo aëriæ palumbes congessere nidamenta.* M. *Ego misi decem aurea mala puero Amyntæ, lecta ex silvestri arbore, quod unum possum: cras mittam altera.* D. *O quoties, et quæ verba Galatea est locuta nobis!* *vos venti referatis aliquam partem eorum ad aures Divûm.* M. *Quid prodest* mihi, *Amynta, quod* tu *ipse non spernis me animo, si ego servo retia, dum tu sectaris apros?* D. *Iola, mitte Phyllida mihi, est meus natalis dies. Cum faciam* sacra *vitulâ pro frugibus,* tu *ipse venito.* M. *Iola amo Phyllida ante alias feminas, nam flevit me discedere; et inquit, formose* Menalca, *vale longum* tempus, *vale.* D. *Lupus* est *triste stabulis; imbres* sunt *maturis frugibus, venti* sunt *arboribus; iræ Amaryllidis* sunt triste *nobis.* M. *Humor* est *dulce satis; arbutus* est *depulsis hœdis; lenta salix* est *feto pecori; Amyntas solus* est dulce *mihi.*

TRANSLATION.

D. I have a present provided for my Love: For I myself marked the Place where the airy Ring-doves have built *their Nest.*

M. What I could I sent to my Boy, ten golden Apples gathered from a Tree in the Wood: To-morrow I will send him other *ten.*

D. Oh how often, and what *charming* Things Galatea spoke to me! Some Part, ye Winds waft to the Ears of the Gods.

M. What avails it, O Amyntas, that you despise me not in your Heart, if, while you hunt the Boars, I watch the Toils, *and feare not with you the Danger?*

D. Iolas, send *home* to me *the charming* Phyllis: It is my Birth-day. When for the Fruits I sacrifice a Heifer, come thyself.

M. Iolas, I love Phyllis above others, for at my Departure she wept; and said, Adieu, fair Youth, a long Adieu.

D. The Wolf is * fatal to the Flocks; Showers of Rain to ripened Corn; *shaking* Winds to Trees; to me the Wrath of Amaryllis.

M. Moisture is grateful to the springing Corn; the Arbutus to weaned Kids; limber Willows to the teeming Cattle; to me Amyntas only.

* *A sad Thing.*

NOTES.

transformed into the Laurel; and the other of *Hyacinthus* his favourite Boy, whom he accidentally killed with a Quoit, and from whose Blood sprung the Flower of his Name: *See Banier's Mythology.*

74. *Quid prodest, &c.* Damœtas mentions the Happiness he had enjoyed in his Mistress's Presence and Converse; and in her Absence solaces himself with the delightful Remembrance thereof: *Menalcas* here strives to go beyond him in Sentiments of Love and Tenderness, and shews that it is impossible for him to have any Enjoyment of himself while *Amyntas* is absent, nay, unless he share with him every Danger.

77. *Faciam vitulâ*, i. e. *Faciam sacra ex vitulâ.*

80. *Stabulis.* Stalls, here put for Herds or Flocks of Cattle.

82. *Arbutus.* The Strawberry-tree, so called from the Resemblance of its Fruit to a Strawberry.

Digitized by Google

D. Pollio amat noſtrum Muſam, quamvis ſit ruſtica: Pierides, paſcite vitulam veſtro lectori. M. Et Pollio ipſe facit nova carmina: paſcite illi taurum, qui jam petat cornu et qui ſpargat arenam pedibus. D. Qui amat te, Pollio, veniat, quò gaudet te quoque veniſſe: *mella fluant illi, et aſper rubus ferat amomum. M. Qui non odit Bavium* poëtam, *amet tua carmina, Mævi: atque idem jungat vulpes* jugo, *et mulgeat hircos. D. O pueri qui legitis flores, et fraga naſcentia humi, fugite hinc, frigidus anguis latet in herbâ. M. Oves, parcite procedere nimiùm; non creditur bene ripæ: etiam aries ipſe nunc ſiccat vellera. D. Tityre, reîce paſcentes capellas à flumine: ego ipſe lavabo omnes in fonte ubi erit tempus. M. Pueri, cogite oves* in ovile: *ſi æſtus præceperit lac, ut nuper, fruſtra preſſabimus ubera* earum *palmis.*

D. Pollio amat noſtram, quamvis eſt ruſtica, Muſam:
Pierides, vitulam lectori paſcite veſtro.
M. Pollio et ipſe facit nova carmina: paſcite taurum,
Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui ſpargat arenam.
D. Qui te, Pollio, amat, veniat, quò te quoque gaudet:
Mella fluant illi, ferat et rubus aſper amomum.
M. Qui Bavium non odit, amet tua carmina, Mævi:
Atque idem jungat vulpes, et mulgeat hircos.
D. Qui legitis flores, et humi naſcentia fraga,
Frigidus, ô pueri, fugite hinc, latet anguis in herbâ.
M. Parcite oves nimiùm procedere; non bene ripæ
Creditur: Ipſe aries etiam nunc vellera ſiccat.
D. Tityre, paſcentes à flumine reîce capellas:
Ipſe, ubi tempus erit, omnes in fonte lavabo.
M. Cogite oves, pueri: ſi lac præceperit æſtus,
Ut nuper, fruſtra preſſabimus ubera palmis.

TRANSLATION.

D. Pollio loves my Muſe, though ruſtic: Ye Pierian Siſters, feed a Heifer for your Reader.

M. Pollio himſelf too compoſes noble Verſes: Feed *for him* the Bull that already butts with the Horn, and ſpurns the Sand with his Feet.

D. Let him who loves thee, Pollio, riſe *to thoſe Honours* to which he joys that thou *haſt riſen:* For him let Honey flow, and the prickly Bramble bring forth Amomum.

M. Who hates not Bavius's Verſe, may he love thine, O Mævius: And the ſame *Fool* may join Foxes *in the Yoke*, and milk He-goats.

D. Ye Swains who gather Flowers, and Strawberries that grow *lowly* on the Ground, oh fly hence, a cold *deadly* Snake lurks in the Graſs.

M. Forbear, *my* Sheep, to advance too far; 'tis not ſafe truſting to the Banks: The Ram himſelf is but now drying his Fleece.

D. Tityrus, from the River remove your browzing Goats: I myſelf, when it is time, will waſh them all in the Pool.

M. Pen up the Sheep, ye Swains: If the Heat ſhall dry up the Milk, as of late, in vain ſhall we ſqueeze the Teats with our Hands.

NOTES.

86. *Nova*, i. e. *Magna miranda*, ſuch as are rare and unmatched.

88. *Veniat quò.* May he arrive at the Conſulſhip, and all thoſe Honours which you have attained.

89. *Amomum.* What is commonly called *amomum Plinii*, or *Berry-bearing Nigl:ſe*. But *Salmaſius* thinks the Ancients called ſweet Odour *amomum*.

98. *Præceperit.* Shall take it before us, prevent us of it.

Digitized by Google

D. Eheu, quam pingui macer eſt mihi taurus in arvo!
Idem amor exitium pecori eſt, pecorisque magiſtro.
M. His certè neque amor cauſa eſt: vix oſſibus hærent:
Neſcio quis teneros oculus mihi faſcinat agnos.
D. Dic, quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus Apollo,
Tres pateat cœli ſpatium non amplius ulnas.
M. Dic, quibus in terris inſcripti nomina Regum
Naſcantur flores; et Phyllida ſolus habeto.
P. Non noſtrum inter vos tantas componere lites:
Et vitulâ tu dignus, et hic; et quiſquis amores
Aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros.
Claudite jam rivos, pueri: ſat prata biberunt.

D. Eheu, quàm macer taurus eſt mihi in pingui arvo! idem amor eſt exitium pecori, magiſtroque pecoris. M. Certè neque amor eſt cauſa his meis ovibus cur ſunt macræ: vix hærent oſſibus: neſcio quis oculus faſcinat teneros agnos mihi. D. Dic in quibus terris, ſpatium cœli pateat tres ulnas, et non amplius, et eris magnus Apollo mihi. M. Tu dic, in quibus terris flores naſcantur, inſcripti quoad nomina regum, et tu ſolus habeto Phyllida. P. Non eſt noſtrum componere tantas lites inter vos: et tu es dignus vitulâ, et hic; et quiſquis aut metuet dulces, aut experietur amaros amores. Jam, pueri, claudite rivos: prata biberunt ſat.

TRANSLATION.

D. Alas, how lean is my Bullock in a fertile Field! the ſame love is the Bane of the Herd, and of the Herdſman.

M. Surely Love is not the Cauſe why theſe *too are ſo lean:* They ſcarce ſtick to their Bones: I know not what *malignant* Eye bewitches my tender Lambs.

D. Tell me, and you ſhall be my great Apollo, where Heaven's Circuit extends not farther than three Ells.

M. Tell me where Flowers grow, inſcribed with the Names of Kings; and have Phyllis to thyſelf alone.

P. 'Tis not in me to determine this weighty Controverſy between you: Both you and he deſerve the Heifer; and whoever *ſo well* ſhall ſing the Fears of ſweet *ſucceſsful* Love, and experimentally deſcribe the Bitterneſs of *Diſappointment*. Now, Swains, ſhut up your Streams: The Meads have drunk enough.

NOTES.

105. *Tres pateat, &c.* May mean, *In the Bottom of a Well.*

106. *Inſcripti nomina regum, &c.* The Flower here meant is probably the Hyacinth, of which *Pliny* ſays: *Hyacinthum comitatur fabula duplex, luctum præferens ejus quam Apollo dilexerat, aut ex Ajacis cruore editi, ita diſcurrentibus venis, ut figura literarum Græcarum* Ai, *legatur inſcripta*, Lib. XXI. Chap. 2. This Account, I doubt, is like many others in *Pliny*, built but on a ſlight Foundation: But it is ſufficient for *Virgil* if there was ſuch a Tradition.

110. *Metuet dulces, &c.* Literally, *Shall either fear ſweet Amours, or experience the bitter*; i. e. *ſhall ſing the Fears and Jealouſies that mingle with ſweet ſucceſsful Love, and from Experience deſcribe the Pangs and Bitterneſs of Diſappointment.* The one was the Caſe of *Menalcas*, *Dulce ſatis humor, &c.* the other that of *Damœtas*, *Triſte lupus ſtabulis, &c.* In the Language of Poetry, Perſons are ſaid to do what they naturally deſcribe. So Ecl. VI. 62.

Tum Phœbi fontiadas muſco circumdat amaræ
Corticis, &c.

111. *Claudite, &c.* An allegorical Expreſſion, denoting that it was Time to give over their Songs, now that they had given ſufficient Proof of their Talent.

Digitized by Google

ECLOGA IV.

POLLIO.

ORDO.

Musæ Sicelides, canamus paulò majora carmina. *Arbusta, humilesque myricæ, non juvant omnes. Si canimus silvas, silvæ sint dignæ consule. Jam ultima ætus Cumæi carminis venit:* jam *magnus ordo seculorum nascitur ab integro. Et jam virgo* Astræa *redit, Saturnia regna redeunt: jam nova progenies demittitur alto cœlo. Tu modò, casta* Juno *Lucina, fave nascenti puero,* sub *quo ferrea* gens *primùm desinet, ac aurea gens surget* in *toto mundo: jam tuus Apollo regnat. Adeòque hoc decus ævi inibit, te, Pollio, te consule: et magni menses incipient procedere.*

SIcelides Musæ, paulò majora canamus,
Non omnes arbusta juvant, humilesque myricæ.
Si canimus silvas, silvæ sint Consule dignæ.
Ultima Cumæi venit jam carminis ætas:
Magnus ab integro seculorum nascitur ordo.
Jam redit et Virgo, redeunt Saturnia regna:
Jam nova progenies cœlo demittitur alto.
Tu Modò nascenti puero, quo ferrea primùm
Desinet, ac toto surget gens aurea mundo,
Casta fave Lucina: tuus jam regnat Apollo.
Teque adeò decus hoc ævi, te consule, inibit
Pollio: et incipient magni procedere menses.

TRANSLATION.

YE Sicilian Muses, let us sing somewhat higher Strains. The Groves and lowly Tamarisks delight not all. If rural Lays we sing, let those Lays be worthy a Consul's Ear. The last Æra, *the Subject* of Cumæan Song, is now arrived: The great Series of *revolving* Ages begins anew. Now too returns the Virgin *Astræa*, returns the Reign of Saturn: Now a new Progeny from high Heaven descends. Be thou but propitious to the Infant Boy, by whom first the Iron Age shall cease, and the golden Age over all the World arise. O chaste Lucina; now thy own Apollo reigns. While thou too, Pollio, while thou art Consul, this Glory of our Age shall make his Entrance; and the

NOTES.

Among the various Conjectures about the Design of this Pastoral, the most probable is, that *Virgil* therein celebrates the Birth of the famous *Marcellus*, the Nephew of *Augustus* by *Octavia*; the same who died in the Flower of his Age, and whose Memory the same Poet has perpetuated by that celebrated Funeral Elogy in the sixth Æneid. The Time of his Birth agrees to the Year of *Pollio*'s Consulship, *A. U. C.* 714, when the Child here described is said to have come into the World. This Event fell out in a happy Conjuncture, just after *Augustus* and *Antony* had ratified a League of Peace, and *Octavia*, by marrying *Antony*, sealed that Peace; which restored Plenty to *Rome*, re-established the Tranquillity of the Empire, as in the Times of the golden Age. Yet many, not without Ground, think this Pastoral a Prophecy of *Our blessed Saviour*, there being several remarkable Passages in it applicable to Him.

1. *Sicelides Musæ.* Sicilian or pastoral Muses; because *Theocritus*, the original pastoral Poet was a Native of *Sicily*.

3. *Silvæ.* Woods, here put for pastoral, rural Subjects.

5. *Magnus ordo.* Thought to refer to the great *Platonic* Year, which *Cicero* says, *tum efficitur, cum Solis, et Lunæ, et quinque errantium ad eandem inter se comparationem confectis omnium spatiis, facta conversio*, 2 de Nat. Deor. And *Clavius* C. 1. *Sphæræ quo tempore quidam volunt omnia quæcunque in mundo sunt, eodem ordine esse redituri quo nunc cernuntur.*

11. *Inibit.* Is a much finer Word, and more emphatic, than any of those the Commentators substitute in the Room of it: It implies, he shall enter on the Happiness of his Life, and Glory of his Reign.

Digitized by Google

19. *Hedera*

Te duce, si qua manent sceleris vestigia nostri,
Irrita perpetuâ solvent formidine terras.
Ille Deûm vitam accipiet, Divisque videbit
Permistos heroas, et ipse videbitur illis:
Pacatumque reget patriis virtutibus orbem.
At tibi prima, puer, nullo munuscula cultu,
Errantes hederas passim cum baccare tellus,
Mistaque ridenti colocasia fundet acantho.
Ipsæ lacte domum referent distentas capellæ
Ubera: nec magnos metuent armenta leones.
Ipsa tibi blandos fundent cunabula flores.
Occidet et serpens, et fallax herba veneni
Occidet: Assyrium vulgò nascetur amomum.
At simul heroum laudes, et facta parentis
Jam legere, et quæ sit poteris cognoscere virtus:
Molli paulatim flavescet campus aristâ,
Incultisque rubens pendebit sentibus uva:
Et duræ quercus sudabunt roscida mella.
Pauca tamen suberunt priscæ vestigia fraudis,
Quæ tentare Thetin ratibus, quæ cingere muris
Oppida, quæ jubeant telluri infindere sulcos.
Alter erit tum Tiphys, et altera quæ vehat Argo
Delectos heroas; erunt etiam altera bella;

Te duce, si qua vestigia nostri sceleris manent, illa irrata solvent terras perpetuâ formidine. Ille puer *accipiet vitam Deorum, videbitque heroas permistos Divos, et ipse videbitur illis: regetque pacatum orbem patriis virtutibus. At tellus* fundet *prima munuscula tibi, puer, nullo cultu, errantes hederas passim cum baccare, fundetque colocasia mista ridenti acantho. Capellæ ipsæ referent ubera domum, distenta lacte: nec armenta metuent magnos leones. Cunabula ipsa fundent blandos flores tibi. Et serpens occidet, et fallax herba veneni occidet: Assyrium amomum nascetur vulgò. At simul poteris jam legere laudes heroum, et facta tui parentis, et cognoscere quæ virtus sit; tunc campus flavescet paulatim molli aristâ, rubensque uva pendebit inculiis sentibus; et duræ quercus sudabunt roscida mella. Tamen pauca vestigia priscæ fraudis suberunt, quæ* jubeant homines *tentare Thetin ratibus, quæ* jubeant *cingere oppida muris quæ jubeant infindere sulcos telluri. Tum erit alter Tiphys* gubernator, *et altera* navis *Argo, quæ vehat delectos heroas: etiam altera bella erunt;*

TRANSLATION.

great Months begin to roll. Under thy Conduct, whatever Vestiges of our Guilt remain, shall *by* being done away release the Earth from Fear for ever. He shall partake the Life of Gods, shall see Heroes mingled in Society with Gods, himself be seen by them, and rule the peaceful World with his Father's Virtues. Meanwhile the Earth, *sweet* Boy, as her first Offerings, shall pour thee forth every where without Culture creeping Ivy with Ladies-glove, and Egyptian Beans with smiling Acanthus intermixed. The Goats of themselves shall homeward convey their Udders distended with Milk: Nor shall the Herds dread huge overgrown Lions. The very Cradle shall pour thee forth fair attractive Flowers. The Serpent shall die, and the Poison's fallacious Plant shall die: The Assyrian Spikenard shall grow in every Soil. But soon as thou shalt be able to read the Praises of Heroes, and the Atchievements of thy Sire, and to understand what Virtue is; the Field shall by Degrees grow yellow with soft Ears of Corn, blushing Grapes shall hang on the rude Brambles, and hard Oaks shall distil the dewy Honey. Yet some few Footsteps of ancient Vice shall *still* remain, to prompt *Men* to tempt the Sea in Ships, to incloſe Cities with Walls, and cleave Furrows in the Earth. Another Tiphys then shall be, and another Argo to wast chosen Heroes *over the Main:* There shall be likewise other Wars, and

NOTES.

19. *Hederas.* He promises him Ivy as a future Poet, Ecl. VII. 25.

Pastores hedera crescentem ornate poëtam.

19. *Baccare.* The Herb *Baccar*, or *Ladies Glove*, thought to have Virtue against Fascination.

26. *At simul*, i.e. *As soon as you shall arrive at Youth.*

26. *Facta parentis.* This is referred to *Augustus*, the adoptive Father of *Marcellus.*

Digitized by Google

atque magnus Achilles mittetur iterum ad Trojam. Hinc, ubi jam firmata ætas fecerit te virum, et vector ipse cedet mari; nec nautica pinus mutabit merces: omnis tellus feret omnia. Non humus patietur rastros, non vinea patietur *falcem: jam quoque robustus arator solvet juga tauris. Nec lana discet mentiri varios colores: sed aries ipse, in pratis, mutabit* sua *vellera, jam suave rubenti murice, jam croceo luto. Sandyx vestiet pascentes agnos suâ sponte.* Sorores *Parcæ, concordes stabili numine fatorum; dixerunt suis fusis, ô talia secla currite. O clara soboles Deûm, magnum incrementum Jovis. Aggredere magnos honores, jam tempus aderit. Aspice mundum convexo pondere nutantem, terrasque, tractusque maris, profundumque cœlum; aspice, ut omnia lætentur* hoc aureo *seclo venturo.*

Atque iterum ad Trojam magnus mittetur Achilles.
Hinc, ubi jam firmata virum te fecerit ætas,
Cedet et ipse mari vector: nec nautica pinus
Mutabit merces: omnis feret omnia tellus.
Non rastros patietur humus, non vinea falcem:
Robustus quoque jam tauris juga solvet arator.
Nec varios discet mentiri lana colores:
Ipse sed in pratis aries jam suave rubenti
Murice, jam croceo mutabit vellera luto.
Sponte suâ sandyx pascentes vestiet agnos.
Talia secla, suis dixerunt, currite, fusis.
Concordes stabili fatorum numine Parcæ.
Aggredere ô magnos (aderit jam tempus) honores,
Clara Deûm soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.
Aspice, convexo nutantem pondere mundum,
Terrasque, tractusque maris, cœlumque profundum:
Aspice, venturo lætentur ut omnia seclo.

TRANSLATION.

great Achilles shall once more be sent to Troy. After this, when confirmed Age shall now have ripened thee into Man, the Sailor shall of himself renounce the Sea: Nor shall the Naval Pine barter Commodities: All Lands shall all Things produce. The Ground shall not endure the Harrow, nor the Vineyard the Pruning-hook: Now the sturdy Ploughman too shall release his Bullocks from the Yoke. Nor shall the Wool learn to counterfeit various Colours; But the Ram himself shall in the Meadows tinge his Fleece now with sweet-blushing Purple, now with Saffron-dye. Scarlet shall spontaneous cloath the Lambs as they feed. The Destinies harmonious in the established Order of the Fates sung to their Spindles: Ye so happy Ages run, *haste forward to the Birth.*" Bright Offspring of the Gods, illustrious Progeny of Jove, set forward in thy Way to signal Honours, the Time is now at hand. See the World with its conglobed ponderous Frame nodding to thee *in sign of gratulation*, the Earth, the Regions of the Sea, and Heaven sublime: See how all Things rejoice at the Approach of this *happy*

NOTES.

37. *Firmata virum, &c.* Literally, *When confirmed Age shall now have made thee a Man*, i. e. *When thou art now arrived at the Years of full Maturity.*

44. *Luto.* Lutum is an Herb with which they dyed yellow.

46. *Talia secla currite.* Some make the Construction to be, *currite talia secla*, or *per talia secla*; i. e. *interrupt not the Course of such happy Ages.* The Expression seems borrowed from *Catullus*, who has, *currite ducentes subtemina, currite fusi.* I have given what I take to be the Sense of *currite*: The Poet represents the Destinies well-pleased in spinning such happy Events, and hastening to bring forth the glorious Schemes of Fate.

48. *Aggredere.* Expresses the Greatness of Mind with which he was to rise to Honour, and surmount all Difficulties that oppose his Advancement; the assuming that Power to himself with which he was to subdue Vice and establish Virtue.

49. *Clara.* Others read *chara.*

50. *Aspice convexo nutantem pondere.* Some explain it thus: *Look with Compassion on a World, nutantem* mule vitiorum, *labouring and oppressed with Guilt and Misery.*

60. *Risu*

Digitized by Google

O mihi tam longæ maneat pars ultima vitæ,
Spiritus et quantum fat erit tua dicere facta!
Non me carminibus vincet nec Thracius Orpheus,
Nec Linus; huic mater quamvis, atque huic pater adfit,
Orphei Calliopea, Lino formosus Apollo.
Pan etiam Arcadiâ mecum si judice certet,
Pan etiam Arcadiâ dicat se judice victum.
Incipe, parvè puer, risu cognoscere matrem:
Matri longa decem tulerunt fastidia menses:
Incipe, parve puer: cui non risere parentes,
Nec Deus hunc mensâ, Dea nec dignata cubili est.

O utinam ultima pars tam longæ vitæ maneat mihi, et tantum spiritus, quantum erat fat dicere tua facta! non quivis vincet me carminibus, nec Thracius Orpheus, nec Linus; quamvis mater Calliopeà adfit huic Orphei, atque pater formosus. Apollo adfit *huic Lino. Si etiam* Deus *Pan* ipse *certet mecum, Arcadiâ judice, etiam Pan* ipse *dicat se* esse *victum, Arcadiâ judice. Parve puer, incipe cognoscere matrem risu: decem menses tulerunt longa fastidia* tuæ *matri. Incipe, parve puer: cui* puero *parentes non risere, nec Deus* est dignatus *hunc mensâ, nec Dea est dignata* hunc *cubili.*

TRANSLATION.

Age, O that my last Stage of Life may continue so long, and so much Breath as shall suffice to sing thy Deeds! Neither Thracian Orpheus, nor Linus shall surpass me in Song, tho' his Mother aid the one, and the Sire the other, Calliopeia Orpheus, *and* fair Apollo Linus. Should even Pan with me contend, Arcadia's self being Judge; even Pan should own himself o'ercome, Arcadia's self being Judge. Begin, sweet Babe, to distinguish thy Mother by her Smiles; Ten Months did bring thy Mother tedious Qualms. Begin, sweet Babe: That Child on whom his Parents never smiled, nor God *e'er* honoured with his Table, nor Goddess with her Bed.

NOTES.

60. *Risu cognoscere.* Some explain it, *Begin to distinguish thy Mother by smiling on her*; but the Sense we have given agrees better with the following, *cui non risere parentes.*

62. *Cui non risere parentes.* No less a Man than *Quintilian* explains it: *Those who have not smiled on their Parents*; and, which is exceeding harsh, alledges *hunc* in the following Verse is for *a, Isst.* Lib. IX. 3.

63. *Nec Deus, &c.* The Meaning seems to be this: *Begin, sweet Boy, to know thy Parents by their Smile; for thy Parents must smile upon thee before thou canst be advanced to that Life of the Gods mentioned,* Verse 15. *Illa Dium vitam accipies, &c.* For no God nor Goddess ever promoted any to their Society on whom their Parents did not smile.

Or it may be interpreted thus: *Begin, sweet Boy, to know thy Parents by their Smile; for thy Parents must smile upon thee before thou canst be honoured with the Table of a God,* viz. Augustus, *or Bed of a Goddess,* viz. Julia. Both which Honours *Marcellus* arrived to, by *Augustus* adopting him for his Son, and giving him *Julia* his Daughter in Marriage.

Digitized by Google

ECLOGA V.

MENALCAS, MOPSUS.

ORDO.

Me. Mopſe, quoniam nos convenimus, ambo boni, tu inflare leves calamos, ego dicere verſus, cur non conſedimus hic inter ulmos miſtas corylis? Mo. Tu es major: eſt æquum me parere tibi, Menalca: ſive ſub incertas umbras Zephyris motantibus eas, ſive potiùs ſuccedimus antro: aſpice, ut ſilveſtris labruſca ſparſit antrum raris racemis. Me. Id noſtris montibus Amyntas ſolus certet tibi. Mo. Quid ſi idem Amyntas *certet ſuperare Phœbum canendo? Me. Mopſe,* tu *prior incipe, ſi habes aut quos ignis Phyllidis,*

ME. CUR non, Mopſe boni quoniam convenimus ambo,
Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere verſus,
Hic corylis miſtas inter conſedimus ulmos?
Mo. Tu major: tibi me eſt æquum parere, Menalca:
Sive ſub incertas Zephyris motantibus umbras,
Sive antro potiùs ſuccedimus: aſpice, ut antrum
Silveſtris raris ſparſit labruſca racemis.
ME. Montibus in noſtris ſolus tibi certet Amyntas.
Mo. Quid ſi idem certet Phœbum ſuperare canendo?
ME. Incipe, Mopſe, prior; ſi quos aut Phyllidis ignes,

TRANSLATION.

M. SInce, Mopſus, we are *happily* met, both ſkilful Swains, you in piping on the ſlender Reed, I in ſinging Verſes, why we have not ſat down here among the Elms intermixed with Hazles?

Mo. You, Menalcas, are my Superior: 'Tis juſt that I be ruled by you: Whether under the Shades that waver by the fanning Zephyrs, or rather into this Grotto we repair; See how the wild Vine with Cluſters here and there hath mantled over the Grotto.

ME. Amyntas alone in our Mountains may vie with thee.

Mo. What if the ſame *preſumptuous Youth* ſhould vie with Phœbus' ſelf in Song?

ME. Begin you, Mopſus, firſt; whether you are diſpoſed to ſing the Paſſion of

NOTES.

Two Shepherds, *Menalcas* and *Mopſus*, celebrate the funeral Elogy of *Daphnis*. *Virgil* himſelf in *Menalcas*, as appears from Verſe 85, &c. *Mopſus*, ſome other Poet of Reputation in *Rome*, but young, and who had probably been *Virgil*'s Diſciple. *Daphnis*, ſome ſuppoſe to have been a Brother of his, who died in the Prime of his Age; others *Quintilius Varus*, of whom *Horace* ſays, *nulli flebilior quam tibi Virgili*: But here the Chronology does not agree; for *Quintilius Varus* died *A. U. C.* 730, and *Virgil* wrote this Eclogue fifteen Years before. Others therefore, with more Probability, refer it to the Death and Deification of *Julius Cæſar*.

10. *Phyllidis ignes.* Phyllis, Queen of *Thrace*, fell in Love with *Demophoon*, the Son of *Theſeus*, and married him. Some time after *Demophoon* having gone to *Athens*, and being detained there beyond the Time when he had promiſed to return, *Phyllis*, tortured with the Pangs of a jealous Lover, grew impatient under his Abſence, and at laſt hanged herſelf in Deſpair.

Digitized by Google

11. *Alconis.*

Aut Alconis habes laudes, aut jurgia Codri;
Incipe: pascentes servabit Tityrus hœdos.
Mo. Imò hæc, in viridi nuper quæ cortice fagi
Carmina descripsi, et modulans alterna notavi,
Experiar: tu deinde jubeto certet Amyntas.
Me. Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ,
Puniceis humilis quantum salsunca rosetis;
Judicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amyntas.
Mo. Sed tu desine plura, puer: successimus antro.
Extinctum nymphæ crudeli funere Daphnin
Flebant, vos coryli testes, et flumina nymphis:
Cum, complexa sui corpus miserabile nati,
Atque Deos atque astra vocat crudelia mater.
Non ulli pastos illis egere diebus
Frigida, Daphni, boves ad flumina: nulla neque amnem
Libavit quadrupes, nec graminis attigit herbam.
Daphni tuum Pœnos etiam ingemuisse leones
Interitum, montesque feri silvæque loquuntur.

aut laudes Alconis, aut jurgia Codri; incipe: Tityrus servabit pascentes hœdos. Mo. *Imò potius experiar hæc* carmina *quæ carmina descripsi nuper in viridi cortice fagi, et modulans notavi ea alterna: deinde tu jubeto* ut *Amyntas certet* mecum. Me. *Quantum lenta salix cedit pallenti olivæ, quantum humilis salsunca* cedit *puniceis rosetis; tantum Amyntas cedit tibi nostro judicio.* Mo. *Sed, puer, tu desine* loqui *plura* verba: *successimus antro. Nymphæ flebant Daphnin extinctum crudelis funere: vos coryli et flumina* estis *testes nymphis, cum mater complexa miserabile corpus sui nati, vocat atque Deos atque astra crudelia. Daphni, non ulli* pastores *egere pastos boves ad frigida flumina illis diebus: nulla quadrupes neque libavit amnem, nec attigit herbam graminis. Daphni, ferique montes silvæque loquuntur, etiam Pœnos leones ingemuisse tuum interitum.*

TRANSLATION.

Phyllis, or the Praises of Alcon, or the *glorious* Strife of Codrus; Begin: Tityrus will tend the browzing Kids.

Mo. Nay, I'll rather try those Strains, which lately I inscribed on the green Bark of the Beech-tree, and sung and noted them by Turns: Then bid Amyntas vie with me.

Me. As far as the limber Willow is inferior to the pale Olive, and humble Lavender to crimson Beds of Roses; so far is Amyntas, in my Judgment, inferior to you.

Mo. But, Shepherd, no more: Now we have reached the Grotto. The Nymphs deplored Daphnis cut off by cruel Death: Ye Hazles and ye Streams witnessed *the Mourning of* the Nymphs: When the Mother embracing the lamented Corpse of her Son, reproaches both Gods and Stars of Cruelty. The *mourning* Swains, O Daphnis, then forgot to drive their fed Cattle to the cooling Streams: No Quadruped or tasted of the Brook, or touched a Blade of Grass. The savage Mountains, Daphnis, and the Woods, can tell that the *very* Lions

NOTES.

11. *Alconis.* A famous *Cretan* Archer, who aimed an Arrow so dextrously at a Serpent wreathed about the Body of his Son, as to kill the Animal without touching the Boy.

11. *Jurgia Codri.* Codrus was King of the *Athenians*, and signalized himself by dying for his People. For in a War between them and the *Lacedæmonians*, hearing that an Oracle had promised the Victory to that People whose King should die, and the Enemy being strictly enjoined not to kill the *Athenian* King; he disguised himself in the Habit of a Peasant, went in among the Enemy, picked a Quarrel with some of them, and was slain in the Scuffle. The Enemy no sooner found out who he was than they threw down their Swords.

24. *Non ulli.* To this *Ruæus* refers these Words of *Suetonius in Jul.* C. 81. *Proximis diebus equorum greges, quos in trajiciendo flumine Rubicone consecrârat, ac vagos ac sine custode dimiserat, comperit pertinacissime a pabulo abstinere, ubertimque flere.*

Digitized by Google

Daphnis et instituit subjungere Armenias tigres currui, Daphnis instituit *inducere thiasos Baccho, et intexere lentas hastas mollibus foliis. Ut vitis est decori arboribus, ut uvæ vitibus, ut tauri gregibus, ut segetes pinguibus arvis: tu* es *omne decus tuis. Postquam fata* abs-*tulerunt te,* Dea *Pales ipsa, atque Apollo ipse reliquit agros. Sæpe, quibus sulcis mandavimus grandia hordea, infelix lolium, et steriles avenæ dominantur* his. *Pro molli violâ, pro purpureo narcisso, carduus et palimus surgit acutis spinis. Pastores, spargite humum foliis,* et *inducite umbras fontibus: Daphnis mandat talia fieri sibi. Et facite tumulum* illi, *et superaddite* hoc *carmen tumulo: ego Daphnis* jaceo hìc *notus in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera, custos formosi pecoris, ipse formosior.* Me. *Divine poëta, tuum carmen* est *tale nobis, quale sopor* est *fessis in gramine quale restinguere sitim saliente rivo dulcis aquæ. Nec æquiparas magistrum calamis solùm, sed* etiam *voce. Fortunate puer, nunc tu eris alter ab illo. Tamen nos dicemus hæc nostra* carmina *tibi vicissim, tollemusque tuum Daphnin ad astra:*

Daphnis et Armenias curru subjungere tigres
Instituit, Daphnis thiasos inducere Baccho,
Et foliis lentas intexere mollibus hastas.
Vitis ut arboribus decori est, ut vitibus uvæ,
Ut gregibus tauri, segetes ut pinguibus arvis;
Tu decus omne tuis. Postquam te fata tulerunt,
Ipsa Pales agros, atque ipse reliquit Apollo.
Grandia sæpe quibus mandavimus hordea sulcis,
Infelix lolium, et steriles dominantur avenæ.
Pro molli violâ, pro purpureo narcisso,
Carduus, et spinis surgit paliurus acutis.
Spargite humum foliis, inducite fontibus umbras,
Pastores: mandat fieri sibi talia Daphnis.
Et tumulum facite, et tumulo superaddite carmen:
Daphnis ego in silvis, hinc usque ad sidera notus,
Formosi pecoris custos, formosior ipse.

Me. Tale tuum carmen nobis, divine poëta,
Quale sopor fessis in gramine; quale per æstum
Dulcis aquæ saliente sitim restinguere rivo.
Nec calamis solùm æquiparas, sed voce magistrum.
Fortunate puer, tu nunc eris alter ab illo.
Nos tamen hæc quocunque modo tibi nostra vicissim
Dicemus, Daphninque tuum tollemus ad astra.

TRANSLATION.

in the Wilds of Afric mourned thy Death. Daphnis taught to yoke Armenia Tygers in the Chariot, Daphnis *taught* to lead up the Dances in Honour o Bacchus, and wreathe the pliant Spears with soft Leaves. As the Vine is th Glory of the Trees, as Grapes are of the Vine, as the Bull is of the Flock, a standing Corn of fertile Fields; so thou wast all the Glory of thy Fellow-swain E'er since the Fates snatched thee away, Pales herself, and Apollo too, hav left the Plains. Luckless Darnel, and the barren Oats prevail in these Furrow where we were wont to sow the plump Barley. In lieu of the soft Violet, i lieu of the empurpled Narcissus, the Thistle springs up, and the Thorn with i sharp Prickles. Strow the Ground with Leaves, ye Shepherds, cover the Fou tains with shady Boughs: These Rites Daphnis for himself ordains. And rai a Tomb, and on that Tomb inscribe this Epitaph: *Here* I Daphnis of the Grov *repose*, from hence even to the Stars renowned, the Shepherd of a fair Floc fairer myself *than they*.

Me. Such, matchless Poet, is thy Song to me, as Slumbers to the weary the Grass; as in scorching Heat to quench Thirst from a salient Rivulet of fr Water. Nor equal you your Master in the Pipe only, but *also* in the Voi Happy Swain, you shall now be the next to him. Yet, as I can, I'll sing in n

NOTES.

38. *Purpureo narcisso.* There are a great many different Kinds of the Narcissus or Daffodil; *Dioxorides* particularly mentions one th πυρφοροειδης, *of a purple Hue.*

Digitized by Google

52. A-

Daphnin ad aſtra feremus: amavit nos quoquè Daphnis.
Mo. An quicquam nobis tali ſit munere majus?
Et puer ipſe fuit cantari dignus: et iſta
Jampridem Stimichon laudavit carmina nobis.
ME. Candidus inſuetum miratur limen Olympi,
Sub pedibuſque videt nubes, et ſidera Daphnis.
Ergo alacris ſilvas, et cætera rura voluptas,
Panaque, paſtoreſque tenet, Dryadaſque puellas.
Nec lupus inſidias pecori, nec retia cervis
Ulla dolum meditantur: amat bonus otia Daphnis.
Ipſi lætitiâ voces ad ſidera jactant
Intonſi montes: ipſæ jam carmina rupes.
Ipſa ſonant arbuſta: Deus, Deus ille, Menalca.
Sis bonus ô felixque tuis! en quatuor aras;
Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duoque altaria Phœbo.
Pocula bina novo ſpumantia lacte quotannis
Crateraſque duos ſtatuam tibi pinguis olivi:

Daphnis amavit nos quoquè. Mo. *An quicquam ſit majus nobis tali munere? et puer ipſe fuit dignus cantari: et jampridem Stimichon laudavit iſta* tua *carmina nobis.* Me. Nunc *Daphnis, candidus, miratur inſuetum limen Olympi, videtque nubes et ſidera ſub pedibus. Ergo alacris voluptas tenet ſilvas, et cætera rura, Panaque, paſtoreſque, puellaſque Dryadas. Nec lupus* meditatur *inſidias pecori, nec ulla retia meditantur dolum cervis: bonus Daphnis amat otia. Intonſi montes ipſi jactant voces ad ſidera lætitiâ: jam rupes ipſæ* modulantur *carmina.* Jam *arbuſta ipſa ſonant* hoc: *Menalca,* ille eſt *Deus, ille* eſt *Deus.* Daphni, *ô ſis bonus felixque tuis! en* aſpice *quatuor aras; ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duoque altaria Phœbo. Statuam bina pocula ſpumantia*

novo lacte quotannis, duoſque crateras pinguis olivi tibi.

TRANSLATION.

Turn theſe *Verſes* of mine, and exalt your Daphnis to the Stars: Daphnis I'll raiſe to the Stars: Me too Daphnis loved.

Mo. Can aught be more acceptable to me than ſuch a Preſent! The Swain was both worthy himſelf to be celebrated, and Stimichon hath long ſince praiſed to me that Song of yours.

ME. Daphnis robed in white admires the Courts of Heaven, to which he is a Stranger, and underneath his Feet beholds the Clouds and Stars. Hence mirthful Pleaſure fills the Woods and every Field, Pan, and the Shepherds, and Virgin Dryads. The Wolf does neither meditate miſchievous Plots againſt the Sheep, nor are any Toils ſet to enſnare the Deer: Good Daphnis delights in Peace. For Joy, even the unſhorn Mountains raiſe their Voices to the Stars: Now the very Rocks, the very Groves reſound theſe Notes: A God, a God he *is*, Menalcas. Oh be propitious and indulgent to thy own! See *here* four Altars; Io, Daphnis, two for thee, and two for Phœbus. Two Bowls foaming with new Milk, and two Goblets of fat Oil will I preſent to thee each Year: And chiefly,

NOTES.

52. *Amavit nos quoquè Daphnis.* Virgil was obſcure and little known in *Julius Cæſar's* Time; but *Ruæus* thinks it may be explained of the *Mantuani* in general, who, with the other People of *Ciſalpine Gaul*, were cheriſhed and protected by *Cæſar*.

54. *Et puer ipſe.* Hence *Servius* infers, that the *Daphnis* here celebrated cannot be *Julius Cæſar*, ſince *puer* ill agrees to a Man of fifty-ſix Years. *Ruæus* contends that he may be called *puer*, as being now a God, whoſe Privilege is to preſerve immortal Youth. But theſe refined Criticiſms are very ſuperfluous; *Virgil*, in the Style of paſtoral poetry, repreſents *Daphnis*, whoever he was, as a Swain, and *puer* is the Word he uſes all along in that Senſe, Ecl. III. *ult.* VI. 14, &c.

56. *Candidus.* Servius makes this an Emblem of his Divinity, white being the Colour of the celeſtial Gods. *Tibull.* L. III. 6. *Candide Liber, ades, Ov. Triſt.* V. 514. *Candidus huc venias.*

66. *Altaria.* Aræ were altars conſecrated indifferently either to the celeſtial or infernal Deities; but the *altaria* only to the former, and were of a larger Form: Hence *Servius* derives the Word from *altus, high.*

Digitized by Google

Et imprimis hilarans convivia multo Baccho, ante focum, si erit frigus, si erit messis, in umbrâ, fundam Arvisia vina, novum nectar è calathis. Damœtas et Lyctius Ægon cantabunt mihi: Alphesibœus imitabitur saltantes Satyros. Hæc sacra semper erunt tibi, et cum reddemus solennia vota Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros. Dum aper amabit juga montis, dum piscis amabit fluvios, dumque apes pascentur thymo, dum cicadæ pascenter rore; semper tuus honos, tuumque nomen, laudesque manebunt. Agricolæ facient vota tibi quotannis sic, ut Baccho Cererique; tu quoquè damnabis eos votis solvendis. Mo. Quæ, quæ dona reddam tibi pro tali carmine? nam neque sibilus venientis Austri juvat me tantum, nec litora percussa fluctu tam juvant me, nec flumina, quæ decurrunt inter saxosas valles. Me. Nos donabimus te ante hâc fragili cicutâ. Hæc cicuta docuit *nos* canere; *Corydon ardebat formosum Alexin:*

Et, multo imprimis hilarans convivia Baccho,
Ante focum, si frigus erit, si messis, in umbrâ,
Vina novum fundam calathis Arvisia nectar.
Cantabunt mihi Damœtas, et Lyctius Ægon:
Saltantes satyros imitabitur Alphesibœus.
Hæc tibi semper erunt, et cum solennia vota
Reddemus Nymphis, et cum lustrabimus agros.
Dum juga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,
Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadæ;
Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudesque manebunt.
Ut Baccho Cererique, tibi sic vota quotannis
Agricolæ facient; damnabis tu quoquè votis.
Mo. Quæ tibi, quæ tali reddam pro carmine dona?
Nam neque me tantum venientis sibilus Austri,
Nec percussa juvant fluctu tam litora, nec quæ
Saxosas inter decurrunt flumina valles.
Me. Hâc te nos fragili donabimus ante cicutâ
Hæc nos, Formosum Corydon ardebat Alexin:

TRANSLATION.

enlivening the Feast with Plenty of the Joys of Bacchus, before the Fire if it b
Winter, if Harveſt in the Shade, I will pour thee forth Chian Wines rich as Nec
tar. Damœtas and Lyctian Ægon ſhall ſing to me: Alpheſibœus ſhall mimi
the friſking Satyrs. Theſe Rites ſhall be ever thine, both when we pay ou
ſolemn anniverſary Vows to the Nymphs, and when we make the Circuit of th
Fields. While the Boar ſhall love the Tops of Mountains, while Fiſhes in th
Floods delight, while Bees on Thyme ſhall feed, and Graſſhoppers on Dew; th
Honour, Name, and Praiſe, ſhall ſtill remain. As to Bacchus and Ceres, ſo
thee the Swains ſhall yearly perform their Vows: Thou too ſhalt bind *them*
their Vows.

Mo. What *juſt*, what *grateful* Returns ſhall I make thee for ſo excellen
Song? For neither the Whiſpers of the riſing South Wind, nor Shores laſh
by the Wave, nor Rivers that glide down among the ſtony Vales, pleaſe me
much.

Me. Firſt will I preſent you with this brittle Reed. This *taught* me, "C

NOTES.

71. *Arvisia.* From *Arvisus*, a Promontory in the Iſland of *Chios*, famous for excellent Wines. *Novum nectar*, i. e. *quæ sunt novum nectar*; *Wines which are excellent as Nectar, the Drink of the Gods. Novus* here ſignifies *excellent*, as above, Ecl. III. 86.

80. *Damnabis tu quoquè votis.* Literally, *Thou ſhalt condemn them to their Vows.* W the Object of the Vow or Prayer was gra then the Perſon was *reus voti*, or *damnatus* So that *damnare votis* is a Phraſe equivale that of granting their Vows, or hearing Prayers as a God.

Digitized by Google

Hæc eadem docuit, cujum pecus? an Meliboei?
Mo. At tu sume pedum, quod, me cum sæpe rogaret,
Non tulit Antigenes, (et erat tum dignus amari)
Formosum paribus nodis atque ære, Menalca. 90

hæc eadem cicuta *docuit* nos, *cujum* est *pecus*? *an* est *Meliboei*? Mo. *At*, *Menalca*, *tu sume pedum*, *formosum paribus nodis atque ære*, *quod Antigenes non tulit*, *cum sæpe rogaret me* (*et tum* ille *erat dignus amari*.)

TRANSLATION.

" don for fair Alexis burned:" This fame hath taught me, " Whose is this " Flock? Is it that of Meliboeus?"

Mo. But do you, Menalcas, accept this Sheep-hook adorned with uniform Knobs, and *Rings of* Brass, which Antigenes never could obtain, tho' he often begged it of me, and at that time he was worthy to be loved.

ECLOGA VI.

SILENUS.

PRima Siracosio dignata est ludere versu,
Nostra nec erubuit silvas habitare Thalia.
Cum canerem reges et prœlia, Cynthius aurem
Vellit, et admonuit: pastorem, Tityre, pingues
Pascere oportet oves, deductum dicere carmen. 5

ORDO.

Nostra musa *Thalia prima est dignata ludere Siracosio versu*, *nec erubuit habitare silvas. Cum canerem reges et prœlia*, *Cynthius* Apollo *vellit* meam *aurem*, *et admonuit* me sic: *Tityre*, *oportet pastorem pascere pingues oves*, et *dicere deductum carmen.*

TRANSLATION.

MY Thalia is the first who deigned to sport in Sicilian Verse, nor blushed to be an Inhabitant of the Woods. When I offered to sing of Kings and Battles, Apollo twitched my Ear, and warned me *thus*; A Shepherd, Tityrus, should feed his fattening Sheep, *and* sing in humble Strain. Now *then* will I,

NOTES.

Silenus surprised in a Grotto by two Shepherds, *Chromis* and *Mnasilus*, and by the Nymph *Egle*, is solicited to perform the Promise he had long given them of a Song. Upon which he explains to them the Origin of the World according to the Doctrine of the *Epicureans*; and then, to gratify their Curiosity, entertains them with several Fables agreeable to the Simplicity of Pastoral. This Eclogue is supposed to have been designed as a Compliment to *Syro* the *Epicurean*, who instructed *Virgil* and *Varus* in the Principles of that Philosophy.

1. *Siracosio versu*. In *Syracusian* Verse, *i. e.* in pastoral Poetry, such as *Theocritus* the *Syracusian* wrote.

4. *Pingues pascere oves*, i. e. *Pascere ut pinguescant*.

5. *Deductum dicere carmen*. A humble or slender Song; a Metaphor taken from Wool spun out till it becomes fine and slender. So *Hor.* Lib. II. 1. 225. *Tenui deducta poëmata filo*. And *Tibul.* Lib. I. 3. 86. *Deducat plena fluminа longa colo*.

Digitized by Google

Nunc ego meditabor agreſtem muſam tenui arundine (namque ſuper erunt tibi, Vare, qui cupiant dicere tuas laudes, et condere triſtia bella carminibus). *Non cano* carmina *injuſſa* à Phœbo: *tamen ſi quis, ſi quis captus amore* tenuis *leget hæc quoquè; Vare, noſtræ myricæ* canent *te, omne nemus canet te: nec eſt ulla pagina gratior Phœbo, quàm* illa *quæ præſcripſit nomen Vari ſibi. Pierides, pergite. Chromis et Mnaſylus* duo pueri *videre Silenum jacentem ſomno in antro, inflatum* quoad *venas heſterno Iaccho, ut ſemper* eſt mos illi. *Serta, tantùm delapſa capiti, jacebant procul* ab illo: *et gravis cantharus pendebat attritâ anſâ.* Pueri, *aggreſſi* eum, *injiciunt* illi *vincula* facta *ex ſertis ipſis* (*nam ſæpe ſenex* Silenus *luſerat ambo ſpe carminis.*) *Ægle addit ſe ſociam* pueris, *ſupervenitque* iis *timidis, Ægle pulcherrima Naïadum, pingitque frontem et tempora* ſeni *jam videnti ſanguineis moris. Ille,* Silenus, *ridens, dolum inquit, Quò nectitis vincula?*

Nunc ego (namque ſuper tibi erunt, qui dicere laudes,
Vare tuas cupiant, et triſtia condere bella)
Agreſtem tenui meditabor arundine Muſam.
Non injuſſa cano: ſi quis tamen hæc quoquè, ſi quis
Captus amore leget; te noſtræ, Vare, myricæ,
Te nemus omne canet: nec Phœbo gratior ulla eſt,
Quàm ſibi quæ Vari præſcripſit pagina nomen.
Pergite, Pierides. Chromis et Mnaſylus in antro
Silenum pueri ſomno videre jacentem;
Inflatum heſterno venas, ut ſemper, Iaccho.
Serta procul tantùm capiti delapſa jacebant:
Et gravis attritâ pendebat cantharus anſâ.
Aggreſſi (nam ſæpe ſenex ſpe carminis ambo
Luſerat) injiciunt ipſis ex vincula ſertis.
Addit ſe ſociam, timidiſque ſupervenit Ægle,
Ægle Naïadum pulcherrima, jamque videnti
Sanguineis frontem moris et tempora pingit.
Ille dolum ridens, Quo vincula nectitis? inquit.

TRANSLATION.

O Varus (for there will not be wanting ſuch as are ambitious to celebrate thy Praiſes, and record thy diſaſtrous Wars) exerciſe my rural Muſe on the ſlender Reed. I ſing not unbidden Strains, *tho' humble:* Yet whoſo enamoured *with the rural Muſe,* whoſo ſhall read even theſe; *to him,* O Varus, our *lowly* Tamariſks, *to him* each Grove ſhall ſing of thee: Nor is any Page more acceptable to Phœbus, than on whoſe Front the name of Varus is inſcribed. Proceed, O Muſes. Chromis and Mnaſylus, the youthful Swains, ſaw Silenus lying aſleep in his Cave, his Veins, as uſual, blown up with Yeſterday's Debauch. His Garlands juſt fallen from his Head lay at ſome Diſtance, and his ponderous Tankard hung by its worn Handle. Laying hold on him (for often the Sire had amuſed them both with the Promiſe of a Song) they bind him with his own Wreaths. Ægle aſſociates herſelf with them, and comes unexpectedly upon the timorous Swains. Ægle, the faireſt of the Naids, and, juſt as he is opening his Eyes, ſhe paints his Forehead and Temples with Blood-red Mulberries. He, ſmiling at the Trick, ſays, Why theſe Bonds? Looſe me, Swains. It is enough that I have ſuffered

NOTES.

7. *Vare.* Quintilius Varus, one of *Auguſtus*'s Generals, who afterwards loſt his Life and Army in *Germany.*

9. *Injuſſa.* May mean *Strains; I am forbid to ſing,* viz. *Varus's Battles.*

10. *Noſtræ myricæ,* i. e. *Humble Paſtorals.*

16. *Serta.* To be crowned with Garlands was the Badge of a Drunkard.

16. *Procul.* Apart, at ſome Diſtance; for it ſeems abſurd to make *procul* here, with *Servius,* ſignify *near hand,* and at other times *far off.*

31. *Magnum*

Digitized by Google

Solvite me, pueri: satis est potuisse videri.
Carmina, quæ vultis, cognoscite: carmina vobis;
Huic aliud mercedis erit. Simul incipit ipse.
Tum verò in numerum Faunosque ferasque videres
Ludere, tum rigidas motare cacumina quercus.
Nec tantùm Phœbo gaudet Parnassia rupes:
Nec tantùm Rhodope miratur et Ismarus Orphea.
Namque canebat, uti magnum per inane coacta
Semina terrarumque, animæque, marisque fuissent,
Et liquidi simul ignis: ut his exordia primis
Omnia, et ipse tener mundi concreverit orbis.
Tum durare solum, et discludere Nerea Ponto
Cœperit, et rerum paulatim sumere formas.
Jamque novum et terræ stupeant lucescere Solem,
Altiùs atque cadant submotis nubibus imbres:
Incipiant silvæ cum primùm surgere, cumque
Rara per ignotos errent animalia montes.
Hinc lapides Pyrrhæ jactos, Saturnia regna,
Caucaseasque refert volucres, furtumque Promethei.

Solvite me, pueri: est satis me *potuisse videri* sic vobis. Vos *cognoscite carmina quæ vultis*: sunt *carmina vobis*; *erit aliud mercedis huic* Æglæ; *simul ipse incipit. Tum verò videres Faunosque ferasque ludere in numerum* cantus; *tum* videres *rigidas quercus motare cacumina. Nec Parnassia rupes tantùm gaudet Phœbo, nec* mons *Rhodope et Ismarus tantùm miratur Orphea* canentem. *Namque canebat, uti semina terrarumque, animæque, marisque, et simul liquidi ignis fuissent coacta per magnum inane* spatium: *ut* ex *his primis omnia exordia, ut tener orbis mundi ipse concreverit. Tum* ut *solum cœperit durare, et discludere Nerea ponto, et sumere formas rerum paulatim. Jamque ut terræ stupeant novum solem lucescere, atque* ut *imbres cadant nubibus submotis altiùs* à terrâ: *cum primùm silvæ incipiunt surgere, cumque rara animalia errent per ignotos montes. Hic refert jactos lapides Pyrrhæ, Saturnia regna, Caucaseasque volucres, furtumque Promethei.*

TRANSLATION.

myself to be seen. Hear the Song which you desire: The Song for you; for her I shall find another Reward. At the same time he begins. Then you might have seen the Fauns and Savages frisking *about him* in measured Dance, then the rigid Oaks waving their Tops. Nor rejoices the Parnassian Rock so much in Phœbus: Nor do Rhodope and Ismarus so much admire their Orpheus. For he sung how, through the mighty Void, the Seeds of Earth, and Air, and Sea, and pure *ethereal* Fire, had been together ranged: How from these Principles all the Elements, and the World's recent Globe itself combined into a System. Then how the Soil began to harden, to shut up the Waters apart within the Sea, and by Degrees to assume the Forms of Things. And how anon the Earth was struck to see the new-born Sun shine forth, and how from the Clouds, suspended high, the Showers descend: When first the Woods began to rise, and when the Animals, as yet but few, began to range the unknown Mountains. He rehearses next the *Transformation of* the Stones which Pyrrha threw, the Reign of Saturn, the Fowls of Caucasus, and the Theft of Prometheus. To these he adds the Fountain where the

NOTES.

11. *Magnum per inane.* The *Epicureans*, whose Philosophy is here sung, taught that incorporeal Space, here called *magnum inane*, and incorporeal Atoms were the first Principles of all Things: Their void Space they considered as the Womb, in which the Seeds of all the Elements were ripened into their distinct Forms.

35. *Et discludere Nerea ponto.* Literally, *to keep Nereus apart in the Sea*, i. e. *to separate the Waters into their Channel*: Nereus the Sea-god being here put for the Waters in general; and *ponto* for the Channel or Receptacle of these Waters.

41. *Lapides Pyrrhæ.* See the Fable, Ovid. *Met.* I. 318.

42. *Caucaseasque volucres.* Prometheus is fabled to have stolen Fire from Heaven, wherewith he animated a Man of Clay of his own Formation: For which presumptuous Theft he was chained to a Rock in Mount *Caucasus*, and had a Vulture continually preying upon his Liver, that grew as fast as it was consumed.

43. *Hylam.*

Digitized by Google

Adjungit his, quo fonte nautæ clamâſſent relictum Hylan: ut omne litus ſonaret, Hyla, Hyla. Et ſolatur reginam *Paſiphaen amore nivei juvenci, fortunatam, ſi armenta nunquam fuiſſent. Ah, infelix virgo, quæ demen-tia cepit te? Prætides implerunt agros falſis mugitibus: attamen non ulla earum eſt ſecuta tam turpes concubitus pecudum, quam-vis timuiſſet aratrum collo, et ſæpe quæſiviſſet cornua in levi fronte. Ah, infelix virgo, nunc tu erras in montibus! ille* taurus, *fultus* quod *niveum latus molli hyacyntho, ruminat pallentes her-bas ſub nigrâ ilice, aut ſequitur aliquam* vaccam *in magno grege. Nymphæ, Dictææ nymphæ, clau-dite, jam claudite ſaltus nemorum:* ut videamus *ſi forte qua erra-bunda veſtigia bovis, obvia, ferant ſeſe noſtris oculis. Forſi-tan aliquæ vaccæ perducant illum ad Gortynia ſtabula, aut captum viridi herbâ, aut ſecutum armenta.*

His adjungit, Hylan nautæ quo fonte relictum
Clamâſſent: ut litus, Hyla, Hyla omne ſonaret.
Et fortunatam, ſi nunquam armenta fuiſſent,
Paſiphaen nivei ſolatur amore juvenci.
Ah, virgo infelix, quæ te dementia cepit?
Prætides implerunt falſis mugitibus agros:
At non tam turpes pecudum tamen ulla ſecuta eſt
Concubitus; quamvis collo timuiſſet aratrum,
Et ſæpe in levi quæſiſſet cornua fronte.
Ah, virgo infelix, tu nunc in montibus erras!
Ille, latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho,
Ilice ſub nigrâ pallentes ruminat herbas,
Aut aliquam in magno ſequitur grege. Claudite nymphæ,
Dictææ nymphæ, nemorum jam claudite ſaltus:
Si qua forte ferant oculis ſeſe obvia noſtris
Errabunda bovis veſtigia. Forſitan illum
Aut herbâ captum viridi, aut armenta ſecutum,
Perducant aliquæ ſtabula ad Gortynia vaccæ.

TRANSLATION.

Argonautic Sailors had invoked aloud *their* Hylas loſt: How the whole Shore reſounded Hylas, Hylas. And *next* he ſoothes Paſiphae in her Paſſion for the Snow-white Bull; happy *Princeſs* if Herds had never been! Ah, ill-fated Maid, what Madneſs ſeized thee? The Daughters of Prœtus with imaginary Lowings filled the Fields: Yet none of them purſued ſuch vile Embraces of a Beaſt; how-ever they might dread the Plough *to be yoked* about their Necks, and often feel for Horns on their ſmooth Foreheads. Ah, ill-fated Maid, thou now art roam-ing on the Mountains! He, reſting his ſnowy Side on the ſoft Hyacinth, rumi-nates the blanched Herbs under ſome gloomy *ever-green* Oak, or courts ſome Female in the numerous Herd. Ye Nymphs, ſhut up, now ye Dictæan Nymphs, ſhut up the Lawns and Openings of the Groves, if any where by Chance my Bullock's wandering Footſteps may offer to my Sight. Perhaps ſome Heifers may lead him on to the Gortynian Stalls, or enticed by the verdant Paſture, or in purſuance of the Herd. Then he ſings the Virgin *Atalanta* charmed with

NOTES.

43. *Hylan.* The Boy *Hylas, Hercules's* Fa-vourite, and companion in the *Argonautic* Ex-pedition, having gone to fetch Water from a Fountain near which the *Argonauts* had landed, fell into the Well, and was drowned. *Hercules* and his fellow *Argonauts*, miſſing the Boy, went in ſearch of him along the Coaſt, calling on him aloud by his Name.

48. *Falſis mugitibus.* They imagined them ſelves transformed to Heifers; therefore he calls their Lowings *falſe, they were only fancied not real.*

55. *Claudite.* Here *Silenus* perſonates *Paſi-phae* apoſtrophizing the Woods and Groves.

56. *Dictææ Nymphæ.* The Nymphs of *Crete*, from *Dicte*, a Mountain in that Iſland, where *Paſiphae* was Queen.

56. *Saltus.* Signifies the Lawns or open Places in Foreſts and Parks, where the Cattle have Room *ſalire, to feed and friſk about.*

62. *Tum*

Digitized by Google

Tum canit Hesperidum miratam mala puellam:
Tum Phaetontiadas musco circumdat amarae
Corticis, atque solo proceras erigit alnos.
Tum canit, errantem Permessi ad flumina Gallum
Aonas in montes ut duxerit una Sororum:
Utque viro Phoebi chorus assurrexerit omnis;
Ut Linus haec illi divino carmine pastor,
Floribus, atque apio crines ornatus amaro,
Dixit: Hos tibi dant calamos, en accipe, Musae,
Ascraeo quos ante seni; quibus ille solebat
Cantando rigidas deducere montibus ornos.
His tibi Grynaei nemoris dicatur origo:
Ne quis sit lucus, quo se plus jactet Apollo.
Quid loquar, ut Scyllam Nisi? ut quam fama secuta est,
Candida succinctam latrantibus inguina monstris,
Dulichias vexâsse rates, et gurgite in alto,
Ah, timidos nautas canibus lacerâsse marinis?
Aut ut mutatos Terei narraverit artus?
Quas illi Philomela dapes, quae dona parârit?
Quo cursu deserta petiverit, et quibus ante
Infelix sua tecta supervolitaverit alis?

Tum canit puellam miratam mala Hesperidum: tum circumdat Phaetontiadas musco amarae corticis, atque erigit eas proceras alnos solo. Tum canit, ut una sororum Musarum *duxerit Gallum errantem ad flumina Permessi in Aonas montes; utque omnis chorus Phoebi assurrexerit viro; ut Linus pastor, ornatus* quoad *crines floribus atque amaro apio, dixerit haec illi divino carmine:* Galle, *musae dant tibi hos calamos, en accipe eos, quos* dederant *ante seni Ascraeo; quibus ille solebat deducere rigidas ornos montibus cantando. Origo Grynaei nemoris dicatur tibi hic* calamis: *ne sit quis lucus,* in *quo Apollo jactet se plus. Quid loquar,* ut narraverit, *aut Scyllam* filiam *Nisi,* aut eam *quam, succinctam* quoad *candida inguina latrantibus monstris, fama est secuta, vexâsse Dulichias rates, et, in alto gurgite, ah, lacerâsse timidos nautas marinis canibus? aut ut narraverit artus Terei* fuisse *mutatos* in upupam? *quas dapes, quae dona Philomela parârit illi? quo cursu* Tereus *petiverit deserta, et quibus alis* ille *infelix supervolitaverit tecta sua ante?*

TRANSLATION.

the Apples of the Hesperides: Then how the Sisters of Phaeton were wrapped about with the Moss of bitter Bark, and how from the Ground the stately Alders rose. Then sings how Gallus, wandering by the Streams of Permessus, was led to the Aonian Mountains by one of the Sister-muses; and how the whole Choir of Phoebus rose up to do him Honour. How Linus the Shepherd of Song divine, his Locks adorned with Flowers and bitter Parsley, thus addressed him: Here take these Pipes the Muses give thee, which before *they gave* to the Ascrean Sage: By whose Music he was wont to draw down the rigid wild Ashes from the Mountains. On these the Origin of Grynium's Grove by you be sung: That in no Grove Apollo may glory more. Why should I tell or *how he sung* of Scylla the Daughter of Nisus? or of her whom, round the snowy Waist begirt with barking Monsters, Fame records to have vexed the Dulichian Ships, and in the deep Abyss, alas, torn in Pieces the trembling Sailors with Sea-dogs? Or how he described the Limbs of Tereus transformed? What Banquets and what Presents Philomela for him prepared? With what Speed he fought the Deserts, and with what Wings, ill-fated *Prince*, he fluttered over the Palace once his own?

NOTES.

62. *Tum Phaetontiadas.* Literally, *Then he infolds the Sisters of* Phaeton *in the Moss of bitter Bark, and rears the tall Alders from the Grove*; i. e. *He sings their Transformation, and describes it in the Life.* See the Note on Ecl. III. 10.

64. *Permessi.* Permessus, a River in *Boetia*, rising from Mount *Helicon*.

65. *Aonas in montes.* Helicon and *Cithoron*, Mountains in *Boetia* so called from *Aon*, the Son of *Neptune*, who reigned there.

70. *Ascraeo seni.* Hesiod, whose Country was *Ascraea*, a Village of *Boetia*.

72. *Grynaei nemoris.* Grynium, according to *Strabo*, was a City of *Aolis*, where *Apollo* had a Temple of white Marble, and a sacred Grove, where was a famous Oracle. See *Banier's Mythology*.

74, 78, 79. *Scyllam—Terei—Philomela.* See all

Digitized by Google

Ille Silenus *canit omnia, quæ beatus* fluvius *Eurotas audiit, Phœbo quondam meditante, juſſique lauros edíſcere: pulſæ valles referunt* carmina *ad ſidera. Donec veſper juſſit* paſtores *cogere oves ſtabulis, referreque numerum* earum, *et proceſſit Olympo invito.*

Omnia quæ, Phœbo quondam meditante, beatus
Audiit Eurotas, juſſitque ediſcere lauros,
Ille canit: pulſæ referunt ad ſidera valles.
Cogere donec oves ſtabulis, numerumque referre
Juſſit, et invito proceſſit veſper Olympo.

TRANSLATION.

All thoſe *Airs* he ſings, which happy Eurotas heard, and bade its Laurels learn, when Phœbus played of old. The Vallies ſtruck *with the Sound* re-echo to the Stars; till Veſper warned *the Shepherds* to pen their Sheep in the Folds, and recount their Number; and advanced on the Sky, full loth *to loſe the Song.*

NOTES.

all theſe Fables in *Ovid*, and the other Books of Mythology, and the Hiſtory of them in *Banier*.

86. *Invito Olympo.* This beautifully repreſents the Sun and Sphere of Day, liſtening to the Sweetneſs of the Song, which deſcribed their own Formation; and unwillingly giving way to the Evening-ſtar, that came unſeaſonably, as it were, to interrupt their Pleaſure.

ECLOGA VII.

MELIBOEUS, CORYDON, THYRSIS.

ORDO.

M. Forte Daphnis conſederat ſub argutâ ilice, Corydonque et Thyrſis compulerant greges in unum; Thyrſis compulerat *oves, Corydon* compulerat *capellas diſtentas lacte. Ambo florentes ætatibus, ambo Arcades, et parati cantare, et parati reſpondere. Hìc caper ipſe, vir gregis, deerraverat mihi: dum defendo teneras myrtos à frigore: atque ego ſpicio Daphnin:*

M. FOrte ſub argutâ conſederat ilice Daphnis,
Compulerantque greges Corydon et Thyrſis in unum;
Thyrſis oves, Corydon diſtentas lacte capellas:
Ambo florentes ætatibus, Arcades ambo:
Et cantare pares, et reſpondere parati.
Hìc mihi, dum teneras defendo à frigore myrtos,
Vir gregis ipſe caper deerraverat: atque ego Daphnin

TRANSLATION.

M. DAphnis by chance ſat down under a whiſpering ever-green Oak, and Corydon and Thyrſis had drove their Flocks together: Thyrſis his Sheep Corydon his Goats diſtended with Milk: Both in the Flower of their Age, Arcadians both: Equally matched at ſinging, and ready to anſwer *each other's Challenge.* Here, while I am fencing my tender Myrtles from the Cold, the He-goat himſelf, the Huſband of the Flock, from me had ſtrayed away: and *lo* I eſpie

NOTES.

Melibœus here gives us the Relation of a ſhepherd poetical Conteſt between *Thyrſis* and *Corydon*; at which he himſelf and *Daphnis* were preſent, who both declared for *Corydon*.

16. I

Digitized by Google

Aſpicio: ille ubi me contrà videt, ocyùs, inquit.
Huc ades, ô Melibœe; caper tibi ſalvus, et hœdi;
Et, ſi quid ceſſare potes, requieſce ſub umbrâ.
Huc ipſi potum venient per prata juvenci.
Hìc viridis tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas
Mincius, eque ſacrâ reſonant examina quercu.
Quid facerem? neque ego Alcippen, nec Phyllida habebam,
Depulſos à lacte domi quæ clauderet agnos:
Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrſide, magnum.
Poſthabui tamen illorum mea ſeria ludo.
Alternis igitur contendere verſibus ambo
Cœpere: alternos Muſæ meminiſſe volebant.
Hos Corydon, illos referebat in ordine Thyrſis.
C. Nymphæ, noſter amor, Libethrides, aut mihi carmen,
Quale meo Codro, concedite: (proxima Phœbi
Verſibus ille facit) aut ſi non poſſumus omnes,
Hìc arguta ſacrâ pendebit fiſtula pinu.
T. Paſtores ederâ creſcentem ornate poëtam
Arcades, invidiâ rumpantur ut ilia Codro.

ubi ille videt me contrà, inquit, ô Melibœe, ades huc ocyùs; caper eſt ſalvus tibi, et hœdi; et ſi potes ceſſare quid temporis, *requieſce ſub umbrâ. Juvenci ipſi venient per prata huc potum. Hìc viridis Mincius prætexit ripas tenerâ arundine, examinaque apium reſonant à ſacrâ quercu. Quid facerem? ego habeam neque Alcippen, nec Phyllida, quæ clauderet domi agnos depulſos à lacte; et erat magnum certamen, Corydon* certabat *cum Thyrſide. Tamen poſthabui mea ſeria* negotia *ludo illorum. Igitur ambo* cœpere *contendere alternis verſibus: Muſæ volebant* me *meminiſſe alternos* verſus. *Corydon* referebat *hos, Thyrſis referebat illos in ordine.* C. *Nymphæ Libethrides, noſter amor, aut concedite* tale *carmen mihi, quale* conceſſiſtis *meo Codro: (ille facit* carmina *proxima verſibus Phœbi:) aut, ſi* nos *omnes non poſſumus* aſſequi tale, *hìc arguta fiſtula pendebit ſacrâ pinu.* T. Vos *paſtores Arcades, ornate creſcentem poëtam ederâ, ut ilia rumpantur Codro invidiâ.*

TRANSLATION.

Daphnis: When he again ſaw me, ſtrait he cries, come hither, Melibœus; your Goat and Kids are ſafe; and, if you can ſtay a while, reſt under this Shade. Hither thy Bullocks of themſelves will come acroſs the Meads to drink. Here Mincius hath fringed the verdant Banks with tender Reed, and from the ſacred Oak ſwarms *of Bees* reſound. What could I do? *On the one Hand*, I had neither Alcippe, nor Phyllis, to ſhut up at home my weaned Lambs: And *on the other Hand*, there was a mighty Match *propoſed*, Corydon againſt Thyrſis. After all, I poſtponed my ſerious Buſineſs to their Play. In alternate Verſes therefore the two began to contend: Alternate *Verſes* the Muſes would have me record. Theſe Corydon, thoſe Thyrſis, *each* in his Turn recited.

C. Ye Libethrian Nymphs, my Delight, or favour me with ſuch a Song as you did my Codrus (he makes Verſes next to thoſe of Phœbus), or, if we cannot all attain to this, here on this ſacred Pine my tuneful Pipe ſhall hang.

T. Ye Arcadian Shepherds, deck with Ivy your riſing Poet, that Codrus's Sides may burſt with Envy. Or, if he praiſe me beyond what I deſire, bind

NOTES.

16. *Et certamen erat, Corydon cum Thyrſide.* There is no Occaſion here for having Recourſe, with *Servius*, and other Commentators, to the Antiptoſis, or Subſtitution of one Caſe for another: *Corydon cum Thyrſide* is an Ellipſis for *Corydon certabat cum Thyrſide*; and full as eaſily underſtood as if the Verb had been expreſſed.

19. *Alternos, &c.* See Dr. *Trapp*'s Note on this Paſſage.

21. *Nymphæ Libethrides.* The Muſes are called *Libethrian Nymphs*, from *Libethra*, a Fountain in *Magneſia*, or, according to others, in *Beotia*; over which they preſided.

Digitized by Google

Aut si laudârit eum *ultrà placitum, cingite* ejus *frontem baccare, ut mala lingua noceat futuro vati.* C. *Delia, parvus Mycon* offert *hoc caput setosi apri tibi, et ramosa cornua vivacis cervi. Si hoc fuerit proprium* mihi, *stabis tota de lævi marmore, evincta* quoad *sura puniceo cothurno. T. Priape, est sat te exspectare sinum lactis et hæc liba quotannis: es custos pauperis horti. Nunc fecimus te marmoreum pro tempore: at tu esto aureus, si setura supplevenit gregem.* C. O *Galatea Nerine dulcior mihi thymo Hyblæ, candidior cycnis, formosior albâ hederâ: cum primus pasti tauri repetent præsepia, si qua cura tui Corydoni habet te, venito.* T. *Imò ego videar tibi amarior Sardois herbis, horridior rusco, vilior projectâ alga, si hæc lux non est jam longior mihi toto anno. Pasti juvenci, ite domum, ite, si est vobis quis pudor,*

Aut si ultrà placitum laudârit, baccare frontem
Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.
C. Setosi caput hoc apri, tibi, Delia, parvus
Et ramosa Mycon vivacis cornua cervi.
Si proprium hoc fuerit, lævi de marmore tota
Puniceo stabis sura evincta cothurno.
T. Sinum lactis, et hæc te liba, Priape, qu
annis
Exspectare sat est: custos es pauperis horti.
Nunc te marmoreum pro tempore fecimus: a
Si setura gregem suppleverit, aureus esto.
C. Nerine Galatea, thymo mihi dulcior Hyb
Candidior cycnis, hederâ formosior albâ:
Cum primùm pasti repetent præsepia tauri,
Si qua tui Corydonis habet te cura, venito.
T. Imò ego Sardois videar tibi amarior her
Horridior rusco, projectâ vilior algâ,
Si mihi non hæc lux toto jam longior anno est
Ite domum pasti, si quis pudor, ite juvenci.

TRANSLATION.

my Brow with Lady's-glove, lest his ill Tongue should hurt your f
Poet.

C. To thee, Diana, young Mycon *for me presents* this Head of a bristly
and the branching Horns of a long-lived Stag. If this Success be lasting,
shalt stand at thy full Length in polished Marble, thy Legs with Scarlet Bo
bound.

T. A Pail of Milk, and these Cakes, Priapus, is enough for you to e
from me: You are the Keeper of a poor ill-furnished Garden. Now we
raised thee of Marble such as the Times admit: But, if the Breed recrui
Flock, thou shalt be all of Gold.

C. Divine Galatea, sweeter to me than Hybla's Thyme, whiter than S
fairer than white Ivy: Soon as the *full-fed* Steers shall return to their
come, if thou hast any Regard for Corydon.

T. Nay, may I, *sweet Maid*, appear to thee more bitter than Sardinian H
more rugged than the Furze, more worthless than Sea-weed thrown out *upo*
Shore, if this Day be not longer to me than a whole Year. Go home, my
fed Bullocks, if you have any Shame, go home.

NOTES.

27. *Laudârit baccare frontem.* Immoderate Praise was thought to be of a fascinating Nature. Hence says *Pliny*, Lib. VII. 2. *Esse in Africa familias quasdam effascinantium; quarum laudatione intereant probata, crescant arbores, emoriantur infantes.* Therefore, to avert the malignant Influence, they wore a Garland of *Baccar* or *Lady's-glove*, by way of Amulet.

31. *Si proprium, &c.* The meaning is, *If you continue to give me such Success in Hunting.*

35. *Pro tempore.* Literally, *according to the Time*; i. e. *in proportion to my present Abili*

37. *Nerine Galatea.* He compliments Mistress, by giving her the Name of the Daughter of *Nereus*; as much as *equal to her in Charms.*

41. *Sardois herbis.* An Herb like Sa or, as some say, Holly-bush, growing *dinia*, which, being bitter, causeth co Laughter, with great Grinning. Hen *donicus risus, à forc'd Laughter.*

Digitized by Google

C. Muſcoſi fontes, et ſomno mollior herba,
Et quæ vos rarâ viridis teget arbutus umbrâ,
Soliſtitium pecori defendite: jam venit æſtas
Torrida; jam læto turgent in palmite gemmæ.
T. Hìc focus, et tædæ pingues: hìc plurimus ignis
Semper, et aſſiduâ poſtes fuligine nigri.
Hìc tantum Boreæ curamus frigora, quantum
Aut numerum lupus, aut torrentia flumina ripas.
C. Stant et juniperi, et caſtaneæ hirſutæ;
Strata jacent paſſim ſua quæque ſub arbore poma;
Omnia nunc rident: at ſi formoſus Alexis
Montibus his abeat, videas et flumina ſicca.
T. Aret ager; vitio moriens ſitit aëris herba;
Liber pampineas invidit collibus umbras:
Phyllidis adventu noſtræ nemus omne virebit:
Jupiter et læto deſcendet plurimus imbri.
C. Populus Alcidæ gratiſſima, vitis Iaccho,
Formoſæ myrtus Veneri, ſua laurea Phœbo;

C. Vos *muſcoſi fontes, et herbæ mollior ſomno, et viridis arbutus, quæ tegit vos rarâ umbrâ, defendite ſoliſtitium pecori: jam torrida æſtas venit; jam gemmæ turgent in læto palmite.* T. *Hìc eſt focus, et pingues tædæ; hìc eſt plurimus ignis ſemper, et poſtes nigri aſſiduâ fuligine. Hìc curamus frigora Boreæ tantum, quantum aut lupus* curat *numerum* ovium, *aut torrentia flumina* curant *ripas.* C. *Et juniperi, et hirſutæ caſtaneæ ſtant; poma jacent ſtrata paſſim, quæque ſub ſuâ arbore; nunc omnia rident: at ſi formoſus Alexis abeat his montibus, videas et flumina ſicca.* T. *Ager aret; herba ſitit moriens vitio oëris; Liber invidit pampineas umbras collibus: omne nemus virebit adventu noſtræ Phyllidis: et plurimus Jupiter deſcendet læto imbri.* C. *Populus* eſt *gratiſſima Alcidæ, vitis Iaccho, myrtus formoſæ Veneri, ſua laurea Phœbo.*

TRANSLATION.

C. Ye moſſy Fountains, and Graſs more ſoft than Sleep, and the green Arbute-tree that clothes you with its Shade, ward off the ſoliſtitial Heat from my Flock: Now ſcorching Summer comes; now the Buds ſwell on the fruitful Tendrils *of the Vine*.

T. Here is a *glowing* Hearth, and unctuous Pines; here is always a ſwinging Fire, and Lintels footed with continual Smoke. Here we juſt as much regard the Cold of Boreas, as either the Wolf *does* the Number *of Sheep*, or impetuous Rivers their Banks.

C. *Now* Junipers and prickly Cheſnuts crown the Boughs; beneath each Tree its Apples here and there lie ſtrowed; now all Nature ſmiles: But, were fair Alexis to go from theſe Hills, you would ſee even the Rivers dry.

T. The Field is parched; by the Intemperature of the Air the Herbage thirſts and dies; Bacchus has envied our Hills the Shadows of his Vine: At the Approach of our Phillis every Grove ſhall look green; and Jove full liberal deſcend in joyous Showers.

C. The Poplar *is* moſt grateful to Hercules, the Vine to Bacchus, to lovely Venus the Myrtle, to Phœbus his own Laurel; Phyllis loves the Hazles: Theſe

NOTES.

53. *Hirſutæ.* Of the kind that were rough and prickly, in oppoſition to the ſoft and ſmooth Ones mentioned Ecl. I. *ad fin.* Or in general *they ſtand rough*; i. e. *ſtill in the Shells.*

53. *Stant.* Servius renders it *plenæ ſunt*, viz. *fructu, they are loaded with Fruit*, taking *juniperi* and *caſtaneæ* for the Trees. I underſtand them, with others, of the Fruit, and conſider *ſtant* in oppoſition to *ſtrata jacent* in the next Verſe: The one ſtand or hang ripening on the Boughs; the other in rich Profuſion ſtrow the Ground.

54. *Sua, &c.* We muſt either read *quaque*, or *ſua* muſt be contracted into one Syllable *ſa*, as *Ennius* ſays, *ſis* for *ſuis*.

61. *Populus Alcidæ.* The Poplar-tree was ſacred to *Hercules*, becauſe he wore a Crown

Digitized by Google

Phyllis amat corylos: dum Phyllis amabit illas, nec myrtus, nec laurea Phœbi vincet corylos. T. *Fraxinus eſt pulcherrima in ſilvis, pinus in hortis populus in fluviis, abies in altis montibus: at ſi tu, formoſe Lycida, reviſas me ſæpius, fraxinus in ſilvis, et pinus in hortis cedet tibi.* M. *Memini hæc carmina, et Thyrſum victum contendere fruſtra. Ex illo tempore Corydon eſt Corydon nobis.*

Phyllis amat corylos: illas dum Phyllis amabit,
Nec myrtus vincet corylos: nec laurea Phœbi.
T. Fraxinus in ſilvis pulcherrima, pinus in hortis,
Populus in fluviis, abies in montibus altis:
Sæpius at ſi me, Lycida formoſe, reviſas;
Fraxinus in ſilvis cedet tibi, pinus in hortis.
M. Hæc memini, et victum fruſtra contendere Thyrſin.
Ex illo, Corydon, Corydon eſt tempore nobis.

TRANSLATION.

ſo long as Phyllis loves, neither the Myrtle, nor the Laurel of Phœbus ſhall ſurpaſs the Hazles.

T. The Aſh *is* faireſt in the Woods, the Pine-trees in the Gardens, the Poplar by the Rivers, the Fir on lofty Mountains: But if, my charming Lycidas, you make me more frequent Viſits, the Aſh-tree in the Woods ſhall yield to thee, and the Pine-tree in the Gardens.

M. Theſe Verſes I remember, and that vanquiſhed Thyrſis did in vain contend. From that Time 'tis Corydon, Corydon for me.

NOTES.

of that Tree when he went down to Hell. The Vine to *Bacchus*, becauſe he was the Inventor of Wine. The Myrtle to *Venus*, either for its delicious Smell, or becauſe it grows often along the Shore of the Sea, out of whoſe Foam *Venus* ſprung. The Laurel to *Apollo*, on account of *Daphne*, as is ſaid above.

Digitized by Google

ECLOGA VIII.

PHARMACEUTRIA.

Damon, Alphesiboeus.

PAstorum Musam, Damonis et Alphesiboei,
Immemor herbarum quos est mirata juvenca
Certantes, quorum stupefactæ carmine lynces,
Et mutata suos requiêrunt flumina cursus:
Damonis Musam dicemus et Alphesiboei.
Tu mihi, seu magni superas jam saxa Timavi,
Sive oram Illyrici legis æquoris; en erit unquam
Ille dies, mihi cum liceat tua dicere facta!
En erit, ut liceat totum mihi ferre per orbem
Sola Sophocleo tua carmina digna cothurno!
A te principium: tibi desinet. Accipe jussis

ORDO.

Dicemus *Musam pastorum Damonis et Alphesiboei, quos certantes* quæque *juvenca, immemor herbarum, est mirata, carmine quorum lynces* sunt *stupefactæ, et flumina mutata,* quoad *suos cursus, requiêrunt: dicemus Musam Damonis et Alphesiboei. Tu,* Pollio save *mihi, seu jam superas saxa magni Timavi, sive legis oram Illyricî æquoris: en unquam illa dies erit, cum liceat mihi dicere tua facta! en* illud tempus *erit, ut liceat mihi ferre tua carmina, sola digna Sophocleo cothurno per totum orbem* terrarum! *duxi principium* meorum laborum *à te; labor desinet tibi.*

TRANSLATION.

THE Muse of the Shepherds, Damon and Alphesiboeus, whom the Heifers mindless of their Pasture admired, contending, and to whose Song the Lynxes listened with Astonishment, and the Rivers, having changed their Courses, stood still: The Muse of Damon and Alphesiboeus I sing.

Aid thou me, *great Pollio,* whether thou overpass the Rocks of broad Timavus, or cruize along the Coast of the Iberian Sea; say, shall that Day ever come, when I shall be indulged to sing thy *glorious* Deeds? Say, shall it come, that I may be indulged to diffuse through all the World thy Verse which sole merits *to be praised* in Sophocles's lofty Style? With thee, my Muse commenced, with thee

NOTES.

This Pastoral contains the Songs of *Damon* and *Alphesiboeus*. The first of them bewails the loss of his Mistress, and repines at the Success of his Rival *Mopsus*. The other repeats the Charms of some Enchantress, who endeavoured by her Spells and Magic to make *Daphnis* in love with her.

4. *Requiêrunt.* Here may be active, as in *Propertius*, Lib. II. 18. 25. *Jupiter Alcmenæ geminos requieverat Arctos.*

10. *Tua carmina.* Some by this understand my Verses, in which your Praises are celebrated; but this seems very harsh.

10. *Sophocleo cothurno.* In *Sophocles*'s Buskins; *i. e. in his sublime tragic Style.* The *Cothurnus* signifies the higher Kind of Shoe wore by Tragedians, hence put for Tragedy itself; as the *Soccus* the lower Kind of Shoe is for Comedy. *Hor. de Art. Poët.* 90.

Indignatur item privatis ac prope socco
Dignis carminibus narrari cœna Thyestæ.

18. *Conjugis*

Digitized by Google

Accipe carmina cœpta tuis jussis, atque hanc ederam serpere inter victrices lauros circum tempora tibi. Vix frigida umbra noctis decesserat cœlo, cum ros, gratissimus pecori, est in tenerâ herba; Damon, incumbens tereti olivæ, cœpit sic. D. Lucifer, nascere, præveniesque age almum diem: dum ego, deceptus indigno amore conjugis Nisæ, queror; et moriens, tamen extrema horâ voce, alloquor Deos, quanquam profeci nil illis testibus. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Mænalus semper habet argutumque nemus, loquentesque pinos: ille mons semper audet amores pastorum, Panaque ipsum Deum eorum, qui primus non fuit passus calamos esse inertes. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Nisa datur Mopso! quid non amantes non speremus? jam præsenti ævo gryphes jungemur equis: sequentique ævo, timidi damæ venient cum canibus ad pocula. Mopse, incide novas faces: uxor ducitur tibi. Marite, sparge nuces: Hesperus deserit montem OEtam tibi.

Carmina cœpta tuis: atque hanc sine tempora circum
Inter victrices ederam tibi serpere lauros.
Frigida vix cœlo noctis decesserat umbra,
Cum ros in tenerâ pecori gratissimus herbâ; 15
Incumbens tereti Damon sic cœpit olivæ.
D. Nascere, præque diem veniens age Lucifer almum:
Conjugis indigno Nisæ deceptus amore
Dum queror; et Divos, quanquam nil testibus illis
Profeci, extremâ moriens tamen alloquor horâ, 20
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Mænalus argutumque nemus pinosque loquentes
Semper habet; semper pastorum ille audit amores,
Panaque, qui primus calamos non passus inertes.
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus. 25
Mopso Nisa datur! quid non speremus amantes?
Jungentur jam gryphes equis: ævoque sequenti
Cum canibus timidi venient ad pocula damæ.
Mopse, novas incide faces: tibi ducitur uxor.
Sparge, marite, nuces; tibi deserit Hesperus OEtam. 30

TRANSLATION.

my Muse shall end: Accept my Songs begun by thy Command, and permit this Ivy to creep around thy Temples among thy victorious Laurels.

Scarce had the cold Shades of Night retired from the Sky, what Time the Dew on the tender Grass *is* most grateful to the Cattle, *when* Damon leaning against a tapering Olive thus began:

D. Arise, *fair* Lucifer, and previous usher in the cheerful Day: While I, deceived by the feigned Passion of my Mistress Nisa, *to her* complain; and to the Gods, now that I die (though it hath *hitherto* availed me nought that I took them to Witness) yet in my last Hour appeal. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. *Mount* Mænalus has Groves for ever filled with Melody, and Pines *for ever* vocal; he ever hears the Loves of Shepherds, and *the Music of* Pan, the first who suffered not the Reeds to be neglected. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Nisa is given away to Mopsus! What may we Lovers not expect? Griffins now shall match with Horses, and in the succeeding Age the timorous Does with Dogs shall come to drink. Mopsus, cut your fresh nuptial Torches: For thee a Wife is conducting home. Strow the Nuts, Bridegroom

NOTES.

28. *Conjugis Nisæ*, i. e. *His designed Wife*, as *maritus* is put for a Lover or intended Husband, Æn. IV. 536.

Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos.

30. *Sparge nuces.* This ceremony of strowing Nuts, that the Boys might scramble for them, was usual at Nuptials; for which several Reasons are assigned by *Pliny*.

30. *Tibi deserit Hesperus OEtam.* OEta was a Mountain, or Range of Mountains, in *Thessaly*, of a very great Height; which, as *Ramus* observes, being westward of *Attica* and *Beotia*

th

Digitized by Google

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, verſus.
O digno conjuncta viro! dum deſpices omnes,
Dumque tibi eſt odio mea fiſtula, dumque capellæ,
Hirſutumque ſupercilium, prolixaque barba;
Nec curare Deum credis mortalia quemquam
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, verſus.
Sepibus in noſtris parvam te roſcida mala
(Dux ego veſter eram) vidi cum matre legentem.
Alter ab undecimo tum me jam ceperat annus:
Jam fragiles poteram à terrâ contingere ramos.
Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abſtulit error!
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, verſus.
Nunc ſcio quid ſit Amor: duris in cotibus illum
Iſmarus, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes,
Nec noſtri generis puerum, nec ſanguinis edunt.
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, verſus.
Sævus amor docuit natorum ſanguine matrem
Commaculare manus: crudelis tu quoquè mater:
Crudelis mater magis, an puer improbus ille?
Improbus ille puer: crudelis tu quoquè mater.

Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios verſus mecum. O Niſa *conjuncta digno viro! dum deſpicis omnes* alios præter illum Mopſum; *dumque mea fiſtula eſt tibi odio, dumque* meæ *capellæ, hirſutumque ſupercilium, prolixaque barba* ſunt odio; *nec credis quemquam Deûm curare mortalia. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios verſus mecum. Ego vidi te parvam, legentem roſcida mala cum matre in noſtris ſepibus (ego eram veſter dux). Jam tum alter annus ab undecimo ceperat me: jam poteram contingere fragiles ramos à terrâ. Ut vidi, ut perii* amore, *ut malus error abſtulit me! Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios verſus mecum. Nunc ſcio quid Amor ſit: Iſmarus, aut Rhodope, aut extremi Garamantes edunt illum in duris cotibus,* illum *puerum nec noſtri generis, nec* noſtri *ſanguinis. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios verſus mecum. Sævus amor docuit matrem* Medeam *commaculare manus ſanguine natorum: tu, mater, fuiſti crudelis quoquè: an mater* fuit *magis crudelis, an puer magis improbus? ille puer* fuit *improbus, tu crudelis quoquè, mater.*

TRANSLATION.

Heſperus for thee forſakes OEta. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. O *rarely* matched to a worthy Spouſe! while you diſdain all the World beſides, and while you deteſt my Pipe and Goats, my ſhaggy Eye-brows, and my overgrown Beard: nor believe that any God regards the Affairs of Mortals. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. When thou waſt but a Child, I ſaw thee with thy Mother gathering the dewy Apples on our Hedges, I was your Guide; I had then juſt entered on the Year next after eleven: I was then juſt able to reach the ſlender Boughs from the Ground. How I looked, how I languiſhed, how the fatal Deluſion ſtole my Heart away! Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Now I know what Love is: Iſmarus, or Rhodope, or the remoteſt Garamantes, produced him on rugged Cliffs, a Boy nor of our Race, nor of our Blood. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Relentleſs Love taught the Mother to imbrue her Hands in her own Children's Blood: A cruel Mother too thou waſt: Whether more cruel was the Mother, or more impious the Boy? Impious was the Boy: Thou, Mother, too waſt cruel.

NOTES.

the Inhabitants of thoſe Countries uſed to obſerve the Stars ſet and retire out of Sight behind that Mountain. So that, with reſpect to them, *Heſperus leaves OEta*, is the ſame as to ſay, *the Evening-ſtar is now ſetting*. And the ſame Way of ſpeaking was adopted by Poets of other Countries, tho' differently ſituated.

39. *Alter ab undecimo*. Literally, *The Year next after eleven had then juſt taken hold of me.* Servius makes it the thirteenth Year; for *alter*, he ſays, is ſaid only of two. But *alter ab illo*, Ecl. V. 49, plainly ſignifies *the next after*, and ſo it would ſeem to do here.

44. *Iſmarus—Rhodope*. Two Mountains in *Thrace*, very wild and horrid. The *Garamantes* again were a ſavage People inhabiting the more inland parts of *Libya*.

47. *Matrem*. This cruel Mother is *Medea* who, to be avenged on *Jaſon* for preferring another Miſtreſs to her, ſlew her Sons whom ſhe bore to him before his Eyes.

Digitized by Google

Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Nunc et lupus fugiat oves ultro: aurea quercus ferant aurea mala: alnus floreat narcissos myricæ fudent pinguia electra corticibus; et ululæ certent cycnis; Tityrus sit alter Orpheus; Orpheus in silvis, Arion inter delphinas. Mea tibia, incipe Mænalios versus mecum. Omnia fiant vel medium mare: silvæ vivite et valete. Deferar præceps de speculâ aërii montis in undas: habeto hoc extremum munus morientis amatoris. *Tibia, desine, jam desine Mænalios versus. Damon* dixit *hæc: vos, Pierides, dicite, quæ Alphesibœus responderit. Omnes non possumus* facere *omnia. A. Effer aquam* huc, famula, *et cinge hæc altaria molli vittâ: adoleque pingues verbenas, et mascula thura: experiar evertere sanos sensus* mei *conjugis magicis sacris. Nibil nisi carmina desunt hic.*

Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Nunc et oves ultro fugiat lupus: aurea duræ
Mala ferant quercus: narcisso floreat alnus:
Pinguia corticibus sudent electra myricæ;
Certent et cycnis ululæ: sit Tityrus Orpheus;
Orpheus in silvis, inter delphinas Arion. 56
Incipe Mænalios mecum, mea tibia, versus.
Omnia vel medium fiant mare: vivite silvæ.
Præceps aërii speculâ de montis in undas
Deferar: extremum hoc munus morientis habeto.
Desine Mænalios, jam desine, tibia, versus. 61
Hæc Damon: vos, quæ responderit Alphesibœus,
Dicite, Pierides. Non omnia possumus omnes.
A. Effer aquam, et molli cinge hæc altaria vittâ:
Verbenasque adole pingues, et mascula thura: 65
Conjugis ut magicis sanos avertere sacris
Experiar sensus. Nihil hic nisi carmina desunt.

TRANSLATION.

Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. Now let the Wolf of himself fly from the Sheep: The hard Oaks bear golden Apples: The Alder with Narcissus bloom: The Tamarisks distil rich Amber from their Barks: Let Owls with Swans contend; be Tityrus an Orpheus; an Orpheus in the Woods, an Arion among the Dolphins. Begin with me, my Pipe, Mænalian Strains. All *the World for me* may even become one great Abyss: Ye Woods, farewel. From the Summit of yon aerial Mountain will I fling me headlong down into the Waves; Take this last Present from thy dying *Swain*. Cease, my Pipe, now cease Mænalian Strains.

Thus Damon: Ye Pierian *Muses*, say what Alphesibœus responsive sung. All Things we cannot all.

A. Bring forth the Water, and bind these Altars with a soft Fillet: Burn thereon fat *unctuous* Vervain, and male Frankincense: That I may try by sacred Magic Spells to dispossess my Love of a sound Mind. Nothing here but Charms

NOTES.

56. *Arion.* A Lyric Poet, who, in his Return to *Corinth* his native Country, from *Italy*, where he had enriched himself, was by the covetous Mariners thrown over-board, while he was playing on his Lyre: But a Dolphin, charmed with his Music, is said to have taken him on its Back, and carried him to *Tænarus*.

59. *Speculâ.* Signifies an Eminence which commands the Prospect of all the Country round.

64. *Effer aquam, &c.* Here *Alphesibœus* personates the Enchantress, whom we must now suppose to be entering on her magic Rites, in order to recover the lost Affection of *Daphnis*: And these Words she addresses to her Maid *Amaryllis*, who is mentioned Verse 78.

65. *Verbenas.* According to the best Interpreters is here to be taken for all Sorts of Herbs used in such Kind of Rites: The Herb Vervain however was peculiarly appropriated to magical Operations, *Plin.* Lib. XXII. 2.

65. *Mascula thura*, i. e. *The purest and best*, as *La Cerda* explains it from *Dioscorides*.

66. *Conjugis, &c.* To turn away the sound Mind of him who was to have been my Spouse, *i. e.* to throw him into the frantic Passion of Love for me whom he has rejected.

71. *Cantando.*

Digitized by Google

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Carmina vel cœlo poſſunt deducere Lunam:
Carminibus Circe ſocios mutavit Ulyſſei:
Frigidus in prátis cantando rumpitur anguis.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Terna tibi hæc primùm triplici diverſa colore
Licia circumdo; terque hæc altaria circum
Effigiem duco. Numero Deus impare gaudet.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Necte tribus nodis tenos, Amarylli, colores:
Necte, Amarylli, modò: et, Veneris, dic, vincula necto.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Limus ut hic dureſcit, et hæc ut cera liqueſcit
Uno eodemque igni; ſic noſtro Daphnis amore.
Sparge molam, et fragiles incende bitumine lauros.
Daphnis me malus urit; ego hanc in Daphnide laurum.

Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Carmina vel poſſunt deducere Lunam cœlo: Circe mutavit ſocios Ulyſſei carminibus: frigidus anguis, in pratis, rumpitur cantando. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Primum circumdo hæc tria licia tibi, diverſa triplici colore, ducoque tuam effigiem ter circum hæc altaria. Deus gaudet impare numero. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Famulas *Amarylli, necte teneros colores tribus nodis: Amarylli, necte* eos *modò: et dic* hæc verba, *necto vincula Veneris. Mea carmine ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Ut hic limus dureſcit, et ut hæc cera liqueſcit uno eodemque igni; ſic Daphnis* dureſcat aliis, et liqueſcat *noſtro amore. Sparge molam, et incende fragiles lauros bitumine. Malus Daphnis urit me; ego* uro *hanc laurum in Daphnide.*

TRANSLATION.

are wanting. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. Charms can even draw down the Moon from Heaven: Circe by Charms transformed the Aſſociates of Ulyſſes: The cold Snake is in the Meads by Incantation burſt. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. Firſt theſe three Threads with threefold Colours varied I round thee twine; and thrice lead thy Image round theſe Altars. The Gods delight in the uneven Number. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. Bind, Amaryllis, three Colours in three Knots: Bind them, Amaryllis, now: And ſay I bind the Chains of Venus. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. As this Clay hardens, and as this Wax with one and the ſame Fire diſſolves: ſo *may* Daphnis by my Love. Sprinkle the ſalt Cake, and burn the crackling Laurels in Bitumen. Me cruel Daphnis burns, I on Daphnis *burn* this Laurel. My Charms bring

NOTES.

71. *Cantando*, i. e. *Dum incantatur*, as Geor. II. 250.

Sed picis in morem ad digitos lenteſcit habendo.

i. e. *Dum habetur tractaturque digitis.*

82. *Fragiles.* Either *crackling, quaſi fragorem edentes:* in which Senſe *Lucretius* uſes the Word, Lib. VI. 3.

Interdum perſcyſſa furit petulantibus Euris,
Et fragiles ſonitus chartarum commoditatur.

Or, which is the ſame thing, *withered*, and ſo apt to crackle: Thus *fragilis* is oppoſed to *ſuccoſus* in *Celſus: Succoſa firmiora quam* fragilia, *Col.* II. 18. That the crackling of the Laurel was a good Omen we learn from *Tibullus*, II. 5. 8.

Et ſuccenſa ſacris crepitet bene laurea flammis,
Omine quo felix, et ſacer annus eat.

Digitized by Google

Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Talis amor teneat *Daphnin, qualis est, bucula, cum fessa quærendo juvencum, per nemora, atque altos lucos, perdita procumbit in viridi herbâ propter rivum aquæ, nec meminit decedere seræ nocti: talis amor teneat* eum; *nec sit mihi cura mederi* ejus amori. *Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Ille perfidus olim reliquit has exuvias mihi, cara pignora sui; quæ nunc ego mando tibi, terra, in limine ipso: hæc pignora debent Daphnin* mihi. *Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Mœris ipse dedit mihi has herbas, atque hæc venena lecta Ponto: plurima* venena *nascuntur Ponto. Ego vidi Mœrin* ipsum *sæpe fieri lupum bis, et condere se silvis, sæpe excire animas imis sepulcris, atque traducere satas messes alio. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Amarylli, fer cineres foras; jaceque eos trans caput fluenti rivo: ne respexeris.*

Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite
Daphnin.
Talis amor Daphnin, qualis, cum fessa juvencum
Per nemora, atque altos quærendo bucula lucos 86
Propter aquæ rivum viridi procumbit in herbâ
Perdita, nec seræ meminit decedere nocti:
Talis amor teneat; nec sit mihi cura mederi.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite
Daphnin. 90
Has olim exuvias mihi perfidus ille reliquit,
Pignora cara sui: quæ nunc ego limine in ipso
Terra, tibi mando: debent hæc pignora Daphnin.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite
Daphnin. 94
Has herbas, atque hæc Ponto mihi lecta venena
Ipse dedit Mœris: nascuntur plurima Ponto.
His ego sæpe lupum fieri, et se condere silvis
Mœrin, sæpe animas imis excire sepulcris,
Atque satas alio vidi traducere messes.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite
Daphnin. 100
Fer cineres, Amaryllı, foras; rivoque fluenti,

TRANSLATION.

Daphnis from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. Such Love on Daphnis, as when a Heifer, tired with ranging after the Bull through Lawns and lofty Groves, *at length* in absolute Despair lies down on the green Rushes by a Rivulet of Water, nor is mindful to withdraw from the late *Hour of* Night: Let such Love *on Daphnis* seize; nor let his Cure be my Concern. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. These Garments the faithless *Shepherd* left with me some time ago, the dear Pledges of himself: Which to thee, O Earth, in the very Entrance I now commit: These Pledges owe *to me the Return of* Daphnis. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. These Herbs, and these baneful Plants, in Pontus gathered, Mœris himself gave me: In Pontus they numerous grow. By these have I seen Mœris transform himself into a Wolf, and skulk into the Woods, often from their deep Graves call forth the Ghosts, and transfer the springing Harvests to another Ground. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. Bring forth the Ashes, Amaryllis; throw them into a

NOTES.

91. *Exuvias.* The Clothes he had once wore, which were thought to further the Effect of Enchantments. For which Reason *Dido* orders the Garments of *Æneas* to be laid on the Pile which she pretended to have raised for the Performance of magical Rites:

—arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit
Impius, exuviasque omnes—superimponas.

92. *In ipso limine.* In the Porch of *Vesta*'s Temple, says *Servius*. But *Turnebus* explains it, *In the Entrance to* Daphnis's *House*. Others, with more Reason, understand it of the Entrance to her own House: For it appears that the Enchantress performed all these Rites near her own House, Verse 64, 107.

101. *Rivoque fluenti.* The same as *in rivum fluentem*, of which Construction many Examples occur in *Virgil*. See Æn. I. 293. II. 250. V. 451. VI. 191. VIII. 591. IX. 664. XII. 283.

When

Digitized by Google

Transque caput jace; ne respexeris. His ego Daphnin
Aggrediar: nihil ille Deos, nil carmina curat.
Ducite ab urbe domum, mea carmina, ducite Daphnin.
Aspice, corripuit tremulis altaria flammis
Sponte suâ, dum ferre moror, cinis ipse: bonum sit.
Nescio quid certè est: et Hylax in limine latrat.
Credimus? an, qui amant, ipsi sibi somnia fingunt?
Parcite, ab urbe venit, jam parcite, carmina, Daphnis.

Ego aggrediar Daphnin his: ille nihil curat Deos, nil curat carmina. Mea carmina, ducite, ducite Daphnin ab urbe domum. Aspice, cinis ipse corripuit altaria tremulis flammis suâ sponte, dum moror ferre eum: sit bonum. Certè, est nescio quid: et canis Hylax latrat in limine. Credimus? an qui amant, ipsi fingunt somnia sibi? mea carmina, parcite, jam parcite, Daphnis venit ab urbe domum.

TRANSLATION.

flowing Brook, and over thy Head: Look not back. Daphnis with these I will assail: Nought he regards the Gods, nought he regards my Charms. My Charms bring *Daphnis* from the Town, bring Daphnis home *to me*. See, the very Ashes have spontaneous seized the Altars with quivering Flames, while I delay to remove them: May it be a happy *Omen*. Something here, I know not what, appears: And Hylax in the Entrance barks. Can I believe? or do those in love form to themselves fantastic Dreams? Cease, for Daphnis comes from the Town, now cease, my Charms.

ECLOGA IX.

LYCIDAS, MŒRIS.

L. QUò te, Mœri, pedes? an, quò via ducit, in urbem?
M. O Lycida, vivi pervenimus, advena nostri,
Quod nunquam veriti sumus, ut possessor agelli,

ORDO.

L. *Mœri, quò pedes* ducunt *te? an in urbem* Mantuam, *quò via ducit? M. O Lycida, nos vivi pervenimus eò* miseriæ, *ut advena possessor nostri agelli diceret (quod nunquam sumus veriti).*

TRANSLATION.

L. WHither is Mœris bound? Are you for the Town, whither the Way leads?
M. Ah Lycidas, we have lived to see the Day when an Alien Possessor of my

NOTES.

When *Virgil*, by the Favour of *Augustus*, had recovered his Patrimony near *Mantua*, and went in hope to take Possession, he was in Danger to be slain by *Arrius* the Centurion, to whom those Lands had been assigned by the Emperor, in Reward of his Service against *Brutus* and *Cassius*. This Pastoral therefore is filled with Complaints of his hard Usage, and the Persons introduced are alledged to be the Bailiff of *Virgil*, or his Father represented by *Mœris*, and his friend *Lycidas*, a *Mantuan* Shepherd.

1. *Quò te, Mœri, pedes.* i. e. *Quò pedes ducunt te.*

2. *Vivi pervenimus.* i. e. *Vivendo pervenimus eò.*

Digitized by Google

hæc arva sunt mea; vos *veteres coloni migrate. Nos nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors versat omnia, mittimus hos hœdos illi (quod* munos utinam, *nec vertat bene* illi.) L. *Certè equidem audieram, vestrum Menalcan servasse omnia* arva *carminibus, quà colles incipiunt subducere se demittereque jugum molli clivo usque ad aquam, et cacumina veteris fagi jam fracta.* M. *Audieras* illud, *et fama fuit* sic: *sed, Lycida, nostra carmina valent tantùm inter Martia tela, quantùm dicunt Chaonias columbas* valere, *aquila veniente. Quòd nisi siniſtra cornix moruisset me antè, ab cavâ ilice, incidere novas lites quâcumque* ratione; *nec hic tuus Mœris nec Menalcas ipse viveret.* L. *Heu, tantum scelus cadit in quemquam! Heu Menalca, tua solatia* sunt *penè rapta nobis simul tecum! quis* igitur *caneret nymphas? quis spargeret humum florentibus herbis? aut induceret fontes viridi umbrâ?*

Diceret: Hæc mea sunt; veteres migrate coloni.
Nunc victi, tristes, quoniam Fors omnia versat, 5
Hos illi (quod nec bene vertat) mittimus hœdos.
L. Certè equidem audieram, quà se subducere colles
Incipiunt, mollique jugum demittere clivo,
Usque ad aquam, et veteris jam fracta cacumina fagi,
Omnia carminibus vestrum servasse Menalcan. 10
M. Audieras, et fama fuit: sed carmina tantum
Nostra valent, Lycida, tela inter Martia; quantum
Chaonias dicunt, aquilâ veniente, columbas.
Quòd nisi me quâcumque novas incidere lites
Antè siniſtra cavâ monuisset ab ilice cornix; 15
Nec tuus hic Mœris, nec viveret ipse Menalcas.
L. Heu, cadit in quemquam tantum scelus! heu tua nobis
Penè simul tecum solatia rapta, Menalca!
Quis caneret nymphas? quis humum florentibus herbis
Spargeret, aut viridi fontes induceret umbrâ? 20

TRANSLATION.

little Farm (what we never apprehended) may say: Theſe are mine; old Tenants, begone. Now vanquiſhed and diſconſolate, ſince Fortune turns all Things topſy turvy, to him I convey theſe Kids, of which I wiſh him little good.

L. Sure I heard that your Menalcas had ſaved by his Verſe all that Ground where the Hills begin inviſibly to withdraw, and by an eaſy Declenſion to ſink down their Ridges as far as the Stream, and now broken Tops of the Old Beech.

M. Thou heardſt it, Lycidas, and it was reported: But our Verſe juſt as much avails amidſt martial Arms; as they ſay the Chaonian Pigeons do, when the Eagle comes *upon them*. But had not the ill-boding Raven, from an hollow ever-green Oak warned me by any Means to break off new Pleas; neither your Mœris here, nor Menalcas himſelf had been *this Day* alive.

L. Alas, is any one capable of ſo great Wickedneſs! Alas, Menalcas, the Charms of thy Poetry were almoſt ſnatched from us with thyſelf! Who *then* had ſung the Nymphs! Who with flowery Herbs had ſtrewed the Ground, or co-

NOTES.

6. *Quod nec bene vertat*, Literally, *Which may it not turn out well to him.* The common Form of congratulating one upon receiving a Favour was *Bene vertat, I wiſh you Joy, much Good may it do you.*

13. *Chaonias columbas.* The Pigeons of *Dodona*, in *Chaonia* or *Epirus*, ſaid to have delivered Oracles. *Epirus* was called *Chaonia* from the *Chaonians* who inhabited a Part of that Country.

17. *Heu, cadit.* Literally, *Can ſuch Wickedneſs fall to the Share of any one?*

20. *Fontes induceret umbrâ.* Induco is uſed in the ſame Senſe by *Cæſar*, 2 *Bel. Gal.* 33. *Scutis ex cortice factis, aut viminibus intextis, quæ ſubito (ut temporis exiguitas poſtulabat) pellibus induxerunt.*

Digitized by Google

Vel quæ sublegi tacitus tibi carmina nuper,
Cum te ad delicias ferres Amaryllida nostras?
Tityre, dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas:
Et potum pastas age, Tityre: et, inter agendum,
Occursare capro, cornu ferit ille, caveto.
M. Imò hæc, quæ Varo necdum perfecta canebat;
Vare, tuum nomen (superet modò Mantua nobis,
Mantua væ miseræ nimium vicina Cremonæ!)
Cantantes sublime ferent ad sidera cycni.
L. Sic tua Cyrneas fugiant examina taxos:
Sic cytiso pastæ distentent ubera vaccæ.
Incipe, si quid habes. Et me fecere poëtam
Pierides: sunt et mihi carmina: me quoque dicunt
Vatem pastores; sed non ego credulus illis:
Nam neque adhuc Varo videor, nec dicere Cinnâ
Digna; sed argutos inter strepere anser olores.
M. Id quidem ago; et tacitus, Lycida, mecum ipse voluto,
Si valeam meminisse: neque est ignobile carmen.
Huc ades, ô Galatea: quis est nam ludus in undis?

vel canerem *carmina, quæ* ego *tacitus sublegi tibi nuper, cum ferres* te *ad Amaryllida, nostras delicias?* Quorum carminum hoc est fragmentum. *Tityre, pasce* meas *capellas, dum redeo, via est brevis: et Tityre, age* eas *pastas potum: et, inter agendum, caveto occursare capro, ille ferit cornu.* M. Imò potius *hæc* carmina, *quæ canebat Varo, necdum perfecta.* Quorum hoc est fragmentum: *Vare, cantantes cycni ferent tuum nomen sublime ad sidera, si modò Mantua superet nobis, Mantua, væ, nimium vicina miseræ Cremonæ!* L. *Sic tua examina* apium *fugiant Cyrneas taxos: sic* tuæ *vaccæ, pastæ cytiso, distentent ubera* lacte. *Incipe, si habes quid. Et Pierides fecere me poëtam: et sunt mihi carmina: pastores quoque dicunt* me esse *vatem: sed ego non sum credulus illis: nam adhuc videor dicere* carmina *digna neque Varo, nec Cinnâ; sed velut anser, strepere inter argutos olores.* M. *Quidem ago id; et, Lycida,* ego *ipse tacitus voluto mecum, si valeam meminisse illud: neque est ignobile carmen.* Jam memini: *ades huc, ô Galatea: quisnam ludus est in undis?*

TRANSLATION.

vered with verdant Shade the Springs? Or who *had sung* those Songs which lately I secretly stole from you, when you resorted to our darling Amaryllis? "Feed, Tityrus, my Goats, till I return, short is the Way: And when they are fed, drive them, Tityrus, to watering: And while you are so doing, beware of meeting the He-goat, he butts with the Horn."

M. Nay, rather these, which to Varus, and yet unfinished, he sung: "Varus the tuneful Swans shall raise thy Name aloft to the Stars, if Mantua remain but in our Possession; Mantua, alas, too near unfortunate Cremona!"

L. If thou retainest any, begin: So may thy Swarms avoid Cyrnean Yews: So may thy Heifers, fed with Cytisus, distend their Dugs. Me too the Muses have dubbed a Poet: I too have my Verses; and *our* Shepherds call me Bard: but to them I give no Credit: For as yet methinks I sing nothing worthy of a Varus or a Cinna; but only gabble *as* a Goose among sonorous Swans.

M. That, Lycidas, is what I am about; and now con it over in Silence with myself, if I can recollect it: Nor is it a vulgar Song. "Come hither, Galatea: For what pleasure have you among *the roaring* Waves? Here is

NOTES.

30. *Cyrneas taxos.* The Bees that feed on Yews yield Honey very harsh and bitter to the Taste; and these Trees abounded in *Corsica*, which Island the *Greeks* called *Cyrne.*

35. *Varo—Cinnâ.* Quintilius Varus mentioned Ecl VI. 7. and *Cornelius Cinna, Pompey's* Grandson, who become a Favourite of *Augustus.*

47. *Dionæi*

Digitized by Google

hic est purpureum ver: hic humus fundit varios flores circum flumina: hic candida populus imminet antro, et lentæ vites texunt umbracula. Ades huc: fine ut insani fluctus feriant litora. L. *Quid* vero? quæ sunt illa carmina, *quæ audieram te solum canentem sub purâ nocte? memini numeros, si tenerem verba.* M. *Daphni, quid* semper *suspicis antiquos ortus signorum? ecce astrum Dionæi Cæsaris processit: astrum, quo segetes gauderent frigibus; et quo uva duceret colorem in apricis collibus. Daphni, insere pyros; nepotes carpent tua poma. Ætas fert omnia,* et *animum quoque. Ego memini me puerum sæpe condere soles cantando. Nunc tot carmina sunt oblita mihi: jam vox ipsa quoque fugit Mœrim: lupi priores videre Mœrim. Sed tamen Menalcas* ipse *referet ista* carmina *tibi sæpe satis.* L. *Tu ducis nostros amores in longum* tempus *cansando. Et nunc aspice, omne æquor stratum silet tibi, et omnes auræ ventosi murmuris ceciderunt.*

Hìc ver purpureum: varios hìc flumina circum
Fundit humus flores: hìc candida populus antro
Imminet, et lentæ texunt umbracula vites.
Huc ades: insani feriant sine littora fluctus.
L. Quid, quæ te purâ solum sub nocte canentem
Audieram? numeros memini, si verba tenerem.
M. Daphni, quid antiquos signorum suspicis
ortus?
Ecce Dionæi processit Cæsaris astrum:
Astrum, quo segetes gauderent frugibus; et quo
Duceret apricis in collibus uva colorem.
Insere, Daphni, pyros: carpent tua poma nepotes.
Omnia fert ætas, animum quoque. Sæpe ego longos
Cantando puerum memini me condere soles.
Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina: vox quoque Mœ
rim
Jam fugit ipsa: lupi Mœrim videre priores.
Sed tamen ista satis referet tibi sæpe Menalcas.
L. Cansando nostros in longum ducis amores
Et nunc omne tibi stratum silet æquor: et omnes
Aspice, ventosi ceciderunt murmuris auræ.

TRANSLATION.

blooming Spring; Here, about the Rivers, Earth pours forth her various Fl
ers: Here the white Poplar overhangs the Grotto, and the limber V
weave shady Bowers. Come hither: Leave the mad Billows to buffet
Shores."

L. *But* what *are these*, which I heard you singing in a clear Night alone
remember the Air, if I could recollect the Words.

M. Daphnis, why gaze you with Admiration on the Risings of the Si
which are of ancient Date? Lo Dionæan Cæsar's Star is entered on its Cou
The Star, at whose Rising the Fields were to rejoice with Corn; at whose R
the Grapes on sunny Hills were to take on their *purple* Hue. Daphnis,
thy Pear-trees. Posterity shall pluck the Fruit of thy Plantations. Age im
all Things, even the Mind itself. Often, I remember, when a Boy, I sung
Summer-days quite down the Sky. Now all these Songs I have forgot:
the Voice itself has left Mœris; the Wolves have seen Mœris first. But
Menalcas himself will often enough recite to you.

L. By framing Excuses you tediously suspend my fond Desire. And no
whole Surface of the Main for thee lies smooth and still; and mark how

NOTES.

47. *Dionæi Cæsaris.* Cæsar of the *Julian* Family, which sprung from *Æneas* the Son of *Venus*, whom Mythology makes the Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Dione*.

50. *Carpent tua poma nepotes.* Here *Mœris* abruptly breaks off, as if his Memory had failed him, and thence takes Occasion to make the following Reflection, than whi thing can be more natural: *Omnia fe* &c.

54. *Lupi Mœrim videre priores.* All a superstitious Notion, that, if a We Man before it was seen by him, it s lose his Voice.

60.

Digitized by Google

Hinc adeò media eſt nobis via: namque ſepulcrum
Incipit apparere Bianoris. Hìc, ubi denſas
Agricolæ ſtringunt frondes, hìc, Mœri, canamus:
Hìc hœdos depone; tamen veniemus in urbem.
Aut ſi, nox pluviam ne colligat ante, veremur,
Cantantes licet uſque, minus via lædet, eamus.
Cantantes ut eamus, ego hoc te faſce levabo.
M. Deſine plura, puer, et, quod nunc inſtat agamus.
Carmina tum melius, cum venerit ipſe, canemus.

Adeò hinc eſt nobis media via: namque ſepulcrum Bianoris incipit apparere. Hìc, ubi agricolæ ſtringunt denſas frondes, hìc Mœri, canamus: hìc depone hœdos: tamen veniemus in urbem. Aut ſi veremur, ne nox colligat pluviam ante, licet ut eamus cantantes uſque (via minus lædet.) Ut eamus cantantes, ego levabo te hoc faſce. M. Puer, deſine loqui plura verba: *et agamus, quod nunc inſtat. Canemus carmina melius tum, cum* Menalcas *ipſe venerit.*

TRANSLATION.

whiſpering Breeze of Wind hath died away. Beſides, Half of our Journey ſtill remains: For Bianor's Tomb begins to appear. Here, where the Swains are ſtripping off the thick Leaves, here, Mœris, let us ſing. Here lay down your Kids: Yet we ſhall reach the Town *betimes*. Or if we are afraid leſt the Night ſhould gather Rain before *we arrive, yet* we may ſtill go on ſinging, the Way will be leſs tedious. That we may go on ſinging, I will eaſe you of this Burden.

M. Shepherd, urge me no more, and let us mind the Buſineſs now in hand. We ſhall ſing thoſe Tunes to more Advantage when *Menalcas* himſelf arrives.

NOTES.

60. *Bianoris.* The Son of the River *Tyber*, and the prophetic Nymph *Manto*, who founded *Mantua*, and called it after the Name of his Mother.

Digitized by Google

ECLOGA X.

GALLUS.

ORDO.

Arethusa, concede hunc extremum laborem mihi. Pauca carmina sunt dicenda meo Gallo, sed quæ Lycoris ipsa legat. Quis negat carmina Gallo? sic amara Doris non intermisceat suam undam tibi, cum labere subter Sicanos fluctus. Dea incipe, dicamus sollicitos amores Galli, dum simæ capellæ attondent tenera virgulta. Non canimus surdis; silvæ respondent omnia: Quæ nemora, aut qui saltus habuere vos, puellæ Naiades, cum Gallus periret indigno amore? nam neque juga Parnassi, nam neque ulla juga Pindi, neque Aganippæ fons Aoniæ fecere moram vobis.

EXtremum hunc, Arethusa, mihi concede laborem.
Pauca meo Gallo, sed quæ legat ipsa Lycoris,
Carmina sunt dicenda. Neget quis carmina Gallo?
Sic tibi, cum fluctus subter labêre Sicanos,
Doris amara suam non intermisceat undam.
Incipe: sollicitos Galli dicamus amores,
Dum tenera attondent simæ virgulta capellæ.
Non canimus surdis; respondent omnia silvæ.
Quæ nemora, aut qui vos saltus habuere, puellæ
Naiades, indigno cum Gallus amore periret?
Nam neque Parnassi vobis juga, nam neque Pindi
Ulla moram fecere, neque Aoniæ Aganippæ.

TRANSLATION.

INdulge me, Arethusa, this last Essay. A few Verses, but such as Lycoris herself may read, I must sing to my Gallus. Who can deny a Verse to Gallus? So, when thou glidest beneath the Sicilian Waves, may brackish Doris not intermingle her Stream *with thine*. Begin: Let us sing the anxious Loves of Gallus, while the flat-nosed Goats browze the tender Shrubs. We sing not to the Deaf; the Woods reply to all. What Groves, ye Virgin Naids, or what Lawns detained you, while Gallus pined away with ill-requited Love? For neither any of Parnassus's Tops, nor those of Pindus, nor Aonian Aganippe, *the*

NOTES.

Gallus, a great Patron of *Virgil*, and an excellent Poet, was very deeply in love with one *Cytheris*, whom he calls *Lycoris*; and who had forsaken him for the Company of a Soldier. The Poet therefore supposes his Friend *Gallus* retired in his Height of Melancholy into the Solitudes of *Arcadia* (the celebrated Scene of Pastorals), where he represents him in a very languishing Condition, with all the rural Deities about him, pitying his hard Usage, and condoling his Misfortunes.

This *Gallus* is he who, *Suetonius* tells us, raised himself from a mean Station to high Favour with *Augustus*, and had from him the Government of *Egypt* after the Death of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*. *Suet. in Aug.* LXVI.

1. *Arethusa*. A Fountain or Fountain Nymph in *Sicily*, where *Theocritus* flourished.

5. *Doris amara*. Doris is one of the Sea-nymphs, here put for the Sea itself. For the fabulous Story of *Alpheus* and *Arethusa*, see *Æn.* III. 694.

10. *Indigno amore*. Either *unworthily requited, qui dignus erat meliore amore*: Or taking *indignus* in the Sense of *fœdus, crudelis*, as *Donatus* interprets it; and as it is used in the second *Æneid*:

Quæ causa indigna serenos—fœdavit vultus?

11. *Nam neque*, &c. The Meaning is, that neither *Parnassus*, *Pindus*, nor any Place sacred to the Muses, could retard you from *Gallus*; for there the very Trees and Shrubs mourned in Concert with his elegiac Muse, and must have melted you into Pity, had you been in those Retreats; they were so far from retarding, that they would have invited you to aid the Love-sick, dying Swain.

11. *Parnassi—Pindi*. Parnassus is a Mountain,

Digitized by Google

Illum etiam lauri, illum etiam flevere myricæ:
Pinifer illum etiam solâ sub rupe jacentem
Mænalus, et gelidi fleverunt saxa Lycæi.
Stant et oves circum, nostrî nec pœnitet illas;
Nec te pœniteat pecoris, divine poëta:
Et formosus oves ad flumina pavit Adonis.
Venit et upilio: tardi venere bubulci:
Uvidus hibernâ venit de glande Menalcas.
Omnes, unde amor iste, rogant, tibi? venit Apollo.
Galle quid insanis? inquit. Tua cura Lycoris,
Perque nives alium, perque horrida castra secuta est.
Venit et agresti capitis Silvanus honore,
Florentes ferulas et grandia lilia quassans.
Pan Deus Arcadiæ venit: quem vidimus ipsi
Sanguineis ebuli baccis minioque rubentem.
Et quis erit modus? inquit: Amor non talia curat.
Nec lacrymis crudelis amor, nec gramina rivis,
Nec cytiso saturantur apes, nec fronde capellæ.
Tristis at ille: tamen cantabitis, Arcades, inquit,

Etiam lauri, etiam myricæ flevere illum. Etiam pinifer Mænalus, et saxa gelidi Lycæi flevere illum jacentem sub solâ rupe. Et oves stant circum eum, nec pœnitet illas nostrî; nec pœniteat te pecoris, ô divine poëta: et formosus Adonis pavit oves ad flumina. Et upilio venit: tardi bubulci venere. Mænalcas uvidus de hibernâ glande venit. Omnes rogant, unde est tibi iste amor? Apollo venit: inquit, Galle, quid insanis? Lycoris tua cura est secuta alium perque nives, perque horrida castra. Et Silvanus venit, cum *agresti honore capitis, quassans florentes ferulas, et grandia lilia. Pan Deus Arcadiæ venit: quem* nos *ipsi vidimus, rubentem sanguineis baccis ebuli, minioque. Et* ille *inquit, quis erit modus? amor non curat talia. Nec crudelis amor* saturatur *lacrymis, nec gramina rivis, nec apes saturantur cytiso, nec capellæ fronde. At ille* Gallus *tristis inquit, tamen, Arcades,* vos *cantabitis.*

TRANSLATION.

Fountain of the Muses, did retard you. *There* the very Laurels, the very Tamarisks condoled him: Even Pine-top'd Mænalus *bemoaned* him as he lay beneath a lonely Rock, and over him the Stones of cold Lycæus wept. His Sheep too stand *mourning* around him, nor are they ashamed to share our Griefs; nor of thy Flock, divine Poet, be thou ashamed: Even fair Adonis tended Sheep along the Streams. The Shepherd too came up: The slow-paced Neat-herds came: Menalcas came wet from *gathering* Winter-mast. All interrogate whence this thy Love? Apollo came: Gallus, he says, why raveſt thou *thus?* Lycoris, for whom you pine, is following another *Lover* through Snows, and horrid Camps. Silvanus too came up with rural Honours on his Head, waving the flowery Fennels and big Lilies *that adorned his Brow*. Pan, the God of Arcadia, came: Whom we ourselves beheld stained with the Elder's purple Berries and Vermilion. What Bounds, he says, will you set *to Mourning?* Love regards not such *vain Lamentations*. Nor cruel Love with Tears, nor grassy Meads with Streams, nor Bees with Cytisus, nor Goats with Browze are satisfied. But he overwhelmed with Grief: yet you, Arcadians, he says, shall sing these *my Woes*

NOTES.

tain in *Phocis*, and *Pindus* in *Beotia*; both of them sacred to the Muses. Out of this last the Fountain *Aganippe* springs, and is here called *Aonian*, from *Aonia*, the same as *Beotia*.

15. *Mænalus—Lycæi.* Mænalus and Lycæus are two Mountains of *Arcadia*, the Scene of this Pastoral. The one abounded with Pines, the other is often covered with Snow.

16. *Nostrî nec pœnitet illas.* i. e. *Nec pœnitet illas ingemiscere nostra causa.*

19. *Bubulci.* Others read *subulci.*

22. *Tua cura Lycoris.* Lycoris thy Care, or the Object of thy Love.

Digitized by Google

hæc mea mala vestris montibus: vos Arcades soli periti cantare. O quàm molliter tum ossa quiescent mihi, si olim vestra fistula dicat meos amores! atque utinàm ego fuissem unus ex vobis, aut custos gregis vestri, aut viniter maturæ uvæ! Certè sive esset mihi Phyllis, sive Amyntas, seu quicunque furor; (quid tum, si Amyntas sit fuscus: et violæ sunt nigræ, et vaccinia sunt nigra) jaceret mecum inter salices sub lentâ vite: Phillis legeret serta mihi, Amyntas cantaret mihi. Hic sunt gelidi fontes, hic sunt mollia prata, Lycori, hic est nemus: hic consumerer tecum ævo ipso. Nunc insanus amor detinet me in armis duri Martis, inter media tela, atque adversos hostes. Tu, procul à patriâ (nec sit mihi credere) vides tantùm Alpinas nives, et frigora Rheni, ah dura! sola sine me. Ah, ne frigora lædant te!

Montibus hæc vestris: soli cantare periti
Arcades. O mihi tum quàm molliter ossa quiescent,
Vestra meos olim si fistula dicat amores!
Atque utinam ex vobis unus, vestrique fuissem
Aut custos gregis, aut maturæ vinitor uvæ!
Certè sive mihi Phyllis, sive esset Amyntas,
Seu quicunque furor; (quid tum, si fuscus Amyntas?
Et nigræ violæ, sunt et vaccinia nigra)
Mecum inter salices lentâ sub vite jaceret:
Serta mihi Phyllis legeret, cantaret Amyntas.
Hìc gelidi fontes, hìc mollia prata, Lycori,
Hìc nemus: hìc ipso tecum consumerer ævo.
Hunc insanus amor duri me Martis in armis,
Tela inter media, atque adversos detinet hostes.
Tu procul à patriâ (nec lìt mihi credere) tantùm
Alpinas, ah dura! nives, et frigora Rheni,
Me sine sola vides. Ah te ne frigora lædant!
Ah tibi ne teneras glacies secet aspera plantas!
Ibo, et Chalcidico quæ sunt mihi condita versu

ah, ne aspera glacies secet teneras plantas tibi! Ibo, et, modulabor carmina avenâ Siculi pastoris Theocriti.

TRANSLATION.

on your Mountains: Ye Arcadians only skilled in Song. O how softly then my Bones shall rest, if your Pipe in future Times shall sing my Loves! And would to Heaven I had been one of you, and either Keeper of your Flock, or Vintager of the ripe Grape! Sure whether Phyllis or Amyntas, or whoever else had been my Love, (what tho' Amyntas be swarthy? The Violet is black, and Hyacinths are black) they would have reposed with me among the Willows under the limber Vine: Phyllis had gathered Garlands for me, *and* Amyntas should have sung. Here *are* cool Fountains, here, Lycoris, soft *flowery* Meads, here a *delicious* Grove: Here with thee I could consume my whole Life away. Now Love frantic *through Despair* detains me in the Service of rigid Mars, in the midst of Darts, and adverse Foes. Thou, far from thy native Land (*yet* let me not believe it) beholdest nothing but Alpine Snows, and the Colds of the Rhine, ah, hard-hearted *Fair!* alone, *and* without me. Ah Heaven forbid that these Colds should hurt thee! that the sharp Ice should wound thy tender Feet! I will go, and warble on the Sicilian Shepherd's Reed those Songs which are

NOTES.

33. *Quàm molliter ossa, &c.* They seem to have had a superstitious Dread lest the Bodies of the Dead should be oppressed with the Weight of the Earth that was laid upon them: And therefore they took care it should first be pounded and crumbled into Dust before it was laid on the Grave; using this form of Words: *Sit tibi terra levis, may the Earth be light upon thee.*

36. *Vinitor.* Is one who prunes or takes care of Vines. As it is here joined not with *vitis*, but *uvæ*, it would seem to import the same as *custos vineæ*, as *Mancinellus* explains it; or *vindemiator, the Vintager.*

45. *Adversos.* i. e. says *Servius, se pectusque suum pugnæ abjicientes; recta fronte, intrepido et virili animo occurrentes.*

48. *Me sine sola.* Lycoris had followed *Gallus*'s Rival to the Wars, as is said in the Argument; therefore the Meaning of *me sine sola*, is, *that she was alone as to him.*

50. *Chalcidico versu.* In Elegiac Verse, such as

Digitized by Google

Carmina, paſtoris Siculi modulabor avenâ,
Certum eſt in ſilvis, inter ſpelæa ferarum
Malle pati; teneriſque meos incidere amores
Arboribus: creſcent illæ: creſcetis amores.
Interea miſtis luſtrabo Mœnala Nymphis:
Aut acres venabor apros. Non me ulla vetabunt
Frigora Parthenios canibus circundare ſaltus.
Jam mihi per rupes videor, lucoſque ſonantes
Ire: libet Partho torquere Cydonia cornu
Spicula: tanquam hæc ſint noſtri medicina furoris;
Aut Deus ille malis hominum miteſcere diſcat.
Jam neque Hamadryades rurſus, nec carmina nobis
Ipſa placent: ipſæ rurſus concedite ſilvæ.
Non illum noſtri poſſunt mutare labores;
Nec ſi frigoribus mediis Hebrumque bibamus,
Sithoniaſque nives hiemis ſubeamus aquoſæ:

quæ ſunt condita mihi Chalcidico verſu. Eſt certum, malle pati in ſilvis, inter ſpelæa ferarum, incidereque: meos amores teneris arboribus: illæ arbores *creſcent:* vos mei *amores creſcetis. Interea luſtrabo Mœnala nymphis miſtis, aut venabor acres apros. Non ulla frigora vetabunt me circundare Parthenios ſaltus canibus. Jam videor mihi ire per rupes, ſonantesque lucos: libet* mihi *torquere Cydonia ſpicula a Partho cornu: tanquam hæc ſint medicina noſtri furoris; aut ille Deus diſcat miteſcere malis hominum. Jam rurſus neque Hamadryades, nec carmina ipſa placent nobis: rurſus* vos *ſilvæ ipſæ concedite. Noſtri labores non poſſunt mutare illum* Deum; *nec ſi bibamuſque Hebrum mediis frigoribus, ſubeamuſque Sithonias nives aquoſæ hyemis:*

TRANSLATION.

by me compoſed in Euthorion's *elegiac* Strain. I am reſolved, rather *than purſue thee thus in vain*, to ſubmit *to Toils and Dangers* in the Woods, among the Dens of wild Beaſts and to inſcribe my Loves upon the tender Trees: As they grow up, ſo you, my Loves, will grow. Mean while with mingled *Troops of* Nymphs over Mænalus will I range, or hunt the fierce Boars. No Colds ſhall hinder me from traverſing with my Hounds the Parthenian Lawns around. Now over Rocks and reſounding Groves methinks I roam: Pleaſed I am to ſhoot Cydonian Shafts from the Parthian Bow: *Fool that I am!* as if theſe were a Cure for the Rage of Love; as *as if* that God were capable of being ſoftened by human Woes. Now neither the Nymphs of the Groves, nor Songs themſelves charm me any more: Even to you, ye Woods, once more I bid adieu. No Sufferings can alter him; not tho' in midſt of Froſts we drink of Hebrus, and undergo the Sithonian Snows of rainy Winter; nor ſhould we tend our Flocks

NOTES.

at *Euphorion* of *Chalcis* wrote. *Servius* informs us, that *Gallus* had tranſlated his *Greek* Elegies into *Latin* Verſe; and *Ruæus* and moſt Interpreters take this to be the Meaning of the Words *condita Chalcidico verſu: Quæ verſibus traduxi è Chalcidenſi pœta*, ſays *Ruæus*. But, though this may be true it is not to be made out of *Virgil*'s Words, without great ſtraining; for they imply no more than ſimply that *Gallus* had compoſed ſome Songs or Elegies in the ſame kind of Verſe as the Poet of *Chalcis* wrote. *Catrou* ſeems to me to have hit upon the true Meaning, namely, That he would forſake *Euphorion* for *Theocritus*; *i. e.* Elogy for the paſtoral kind of Poetry.

51. *Paſtoris Siculi.* Theocritus.

59. *Partho cornu.* The *Parthian* Bow; becauſe the *Parthians* were famed for handling the Bow, which they made of Horn.

59. *Cydonia ſpicula.* Cydonian Shafts, from *Cydon*, a Town in *Crete*, whoſe Arrows were much eſteemed.

62. *Hamadryades.* The Nymphs of the Woods or Trees, from ἁμα, *ſimul*, and δρυς, *an Oak*, becauſe their Fate was connected with that of particular Trees, with which they lived and died.

65. *Hebrum.* Hebrus, one of the greateſt Rivers in *Thrace*, riſing out of Mount *Rhodope*.

66. *Sithoniaſque nives.* Sithonian Snows from *Sithonia*, a Part of *Thrace*.

Digitized by Google

nec ſi, cum moriens liber aret in altâ ulmo, verſemus oves Æthiopum ſub ſidere Cancri. Amor vincit omnia: et nos cedamus amori. Divæ Pierides, erit ſat, veſtrum poëtam ceciniſſe hæc carmina, *dum ſedet, et texit ſiſcellam gracili bibiſco: vos facietis hæc* carmina *maxima Gallo: Gallo, amor cujus creſcit mihi tantum in* ſingulas *horas, quantum viridis alnus ſubjicit ſe novo vere. Surgamus: umbra ſolet eſſe gravis cantantibus; umbra juniperi eſt gravis; umbræ nocent et frugibus.* Vos *capellæ, ſaturæ, ite domum, ite, Heſperus venit.*

Nec ſi, cum moriens altâ liber aret in ulmo,
Æthiopum verſemus oves ſub ſidere Cancri.
Omnia vincit amor: et nos cedamus amori.
Hæc ſat erit, Divæ, veſtrum ceciniſſe poëtam,
Dum ſedet, et gracili ſiſcellam texit hibiſco,
Pierides: vos hæc facietis maxima Gallo:
Gallo, cujus amor tantum mihi creſcit in horas,
Quantum vere novo viridis ſe ſubjicit alnus.
Surgamus: ſolet eſſe gravis cantantibus umbra: 75
Juniperi gravis umbra: nocent et frugibus umbræ.
Ite domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite capellæ.

TRANSLATION.

in Ethiopia, beneath the Sign of Cancer, when the dying Rhind is withered on the ſtately Elm. Love conquers all; and let us yield to Love. Theſe *Verſes*, ye divine Muſes, it ſhall ſuffice your Poet to have ſung, while he ſat and wove his little Baſket of ſlender Oſiers: Theſe you will make acceptable to Gallus: To Gallus, for whom my Love grows as much every Hour, as the green Alder ſhoots up in the Infancy of Spring. Let us ariſe: The *Evening*-ſhade uſes to prove noxious to Singers; even the Juniper's Shade, *at other Times the moſt wholeſome*, now grows noxious; the *Evening* ſhades are hurtful even to the Corn. Go home, the Evening-ſtar ariſes, my full-fed Goats, go home.

NOTE.

76. *Gravis cantantibus umbra.* The Evening Shade, as is plain from what follows.

BUCOLICORUM FINIS.

P. VIR-

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

GEORGICA.

LIBER I.

QUID faciat lætas ſegetes: quo ſidere terram
Vertere, Mæcenas, ulmiſque adjungere vites
Conveniat: quæ cura boum, qui cultus habendo
Sit pecori; atque apibus quanta experientia parcis,
Hinc canere incipiam. Vos, ô clariſſima mundi
Lumina, labentem cœlo quæ ducitis annum;

ORDO.

Quid faciat lætas ſegetes; quo ſidere conveniat vertere terram, O Mæcenas, adjungereque vites ulmis; quæ cura boum, qui cultus ſit pecori habendo; atque quanta experientia ſit parcis apibus, hinc incipiam canere. Vos ô clariſſima lumina mundi, quæ ducitis annum labentem cœlo;

TRANSLATION.

THAT makes the Fields of Corn joyous; under what Sign, Mæcenas, it is proper to turn the Earth and join the Vines to Elms: what Care *is requiſite* for Kine, the Nurture for breeding Sheep *and leſſer Cattle*; and what Experience for *managing* the frugal Bees, hence will I begin to ſing. Ye brighteſt Luminaries of the World, that lead the Year ſliding along the Sky; *thou*

NOTES.

The Poet, in the firſt four Lines, ſhews the Deſign of each of the four Books of the Georgics in their Order. And, after a ſolemn Invocation of all the Gods who are any way related to his Subject, he addreſſes himſelf in particular to *Auguſtus*, whom he compliments with Divinity; and after ſtrikes into his Buſineſs. He ſhews the different Kinds of Tillage proper to different Soils, traces out the Original of Agriculture, gives a Catalogue of the Huſbandman's Tools, ſpecifies the Employments peculiar to each Seaſon, deſcribes the Changes of the Weather, with the Signs in Heaven and Earth that forbode them; inſtances many of the Prodigies that happened near the Time of *Julius Cæſar*'s Death; and ſhuts up all with a Supplication to the Gods for the Safety of *Auguſtus*, and the Preſervation of *Rome*.

4. *Pecori.* Pecus here, as oppoſed to *boves*, ſignifies *the leſſer Cattle*, as Sheep and Goats, but eſpecially Sheep; as the Word, I think, always ſignifies in *Virgil* when it ſtands by itſelf. See Ecl. I. 75. III. 1, 20, 34. V. 87. Georg. II. 371.

5. *Hinc.* May either mean *henceforth*, or *with thoſe Subjects*, as Georg. II. 444.

5. *Vos, ô clariſſima mundi, &c.* Varro, in his ſeventh Book of Agriculture, invocates the Sun and Moon, then *Bacchus* and *Ceres*, as *Virgil* does here: Which ſufficiently confutes thoſe who take the Words, *vos, ô clariſſima lumina*, to be meant of *Bacchus* and *Ceres*.

8. *Chaoniam.*

Liber et alma Ceres si, vestro munere, tellus mutavit Chaoniam glandem pingui aristâ, miscuitque Acheloïa pocula uvis inventis: et vos Fauni, præsentia numina agrestium virorum; *Faunique puellæque Dryades simul ferte pedem* meis carminibus: *cano vestra munera. Tuque, ô Neptune, cui prima tellus, percussa magno tridenti, fudit frementem equum: et* tu, Ariſtæe, *cultor nemorum, cui ter centum nivei juvenci tondent pinguia dumeta* insulæ *Ceæ:* tu *ipse, Pan, custos ovium, linquens patrium nemus, saltusque* montis *Lycæi, si tua Mænala* sunt *tibi curæ, ô* Pan *Tegeæe, adsis favens* nobis: *Minervaque inventrix oleæ, puerque,* ô Triptoleme, *monstrator unci aratri; et* tu, *Silvane, ferens teneram cupressum ab radice: omnesque Dî Deæque, quibus studium* est *tueri arva.*

Liber, et alma Ceres; veſtro ſi munere tellus
Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit ariſtâ,
Poculaque inventis Acheloïa miſcuit uvis:
Et vos agreſtum præſentia numina Fauni;
Ferte ſimul Faunique pedem, Dryadeſque puellæ:
Munera veſtra cano. Tuque ô, cui prima frementem
Fudit equum magno tellus percuſſa tridenti,
Neptune: et cultor nemorum, cui pinguia Ceæ
Ter centum nivei tondent dumeta juvenci:
Ipſe nemus linquens patrium, ſaltuſque Lycæi,
Pan ovium cuſtos, tua ſi tibi Mænala curæ,
Adſis, ô Tegeæe, favens: oleæque Minerva
Inventrix: uncique puer monſtrator aratri;
Et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupreſſum:
Dîque Deæque omnes, ſtudium quibus arva tueri.

TRANSLATION.

Bacchus and foſtering Ceres, if by your Bounty Mortals exchanged Chaonian Maſte for fattening Ears of Corn, and mingled Draughts of Achelous with the invented *Juice of the* Grape: And ye Fauns propitious to the Swains, ye Fauns and Virgin Dryads both come tripping up together: Your bounteous Gifts I ſing. And thou, O Neptune, to whom the Earth, ſtruck with thy mighty Trident, firſt poured forth the neighing Steed; and thou Inhabitant of the Groves, for whom three hundred Snow-white Bullocks cropt Cæa's fertile Thickets: Thou too, O Pan, Guardian of the Sheep, O Tegeæan *God*, if thy own Mænalus be thy Care, draw nigh propitious, leaving *a while* thy native Grove, and the Lawn of Lycæus: And *thou* Minerva, Inventreſs of the Olive; and thou, O Boy, who taught the Uſe of the crooked Plough. And thou, Silvanus, bearing a tender Cyprus plucked up by the Root: Ye Gods and Goddeſſes all,

NOTES.

8. *Chaoniam.* Becauſe the Woods of *Dodona* in *Epirus* or *Chaonia* abounded with Oaks and Maſte-bearing Trees.

9. *Pocula Acheloïa.* Daughters of *Achelous*, i.e. *of pure Water. Achelous* was a River in *Ætolia*, ſaid to be the firſt that aroſe out of the Earth, and therefore was frequently put for Water by the Ancients.

12. *Tuque, &c.* Meaning *Ariſtæus.*

13. *Equum.* La Cerda contends it ſhould be read *equam*; but what then becomes of the Epithet *frementem?*

14. *Ceæ.* Cæa, one of the *Cyclades* Iſlands, where *Ariſtæus* ſettled, leaving *Thebes*, after his Son *Actæon* was torn in Pieces by a Pack of Hounds, for gazing upon *Diana* as ſhe was bathing herſelf.

16. *Lycæi—Mænala.* Lycæus and *Mænalus* were two Mountains in *Arcadia*, ſacred to *Pan.*

17. *Si.* Here, according to ſome, has the Force of *etſi, though thy own* Mænalus, *&c. be thy Care, yet draw nigh.* But others explain it: *If thou haſt any Care for theſe Paſturages, aid my Song, whence ſo much Honour and Advantage will accrue to thoſe Places.*

18. *Tegeæe.* Pan ſo called from *Tegea*, a City of *Arcadia*, ſacred to *Pan.*

19. *Uncique puer.* Triptolemus, who, according to Fable, firſt taught the *Greeks* Agriculture, wherein he himſelf had been inſtructed by *Ceres.*

20. *Ab radice.* Achilles Statius tells us, that *Silvanus* was repreſented on ancient Coins and Marbles, bearing a Cypreſs tree plucked up by the Roots.

Digitized by Google

22. *Nullo*

Quique novas alitis nullo de semine fruges;
Quique satis largum cœlo demittitis imbrem.
Tuque adeò, quem mox quæ sint habitura Deorum
Concilia, incertum est: urbisne invisere Cæsar,
Terrarumque velis curam, et te maximus orbis
Auctorem frugum, tempestatumque potentem
Accipiat, cingens maternâ tempora myrto:
An Deus immensi venias maris, ac tua nautæ
Numina sola colant: tibi serviat ultima Thule,
Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis:
Anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,
Quà locus Erigonen inter, Chelasque sequentes
Panditur: ipse tibi jam brachia contrahit ardens
Scorpius, et cœli justâ plùs parte relinquit.
Quidquid eris; (nam te nec sperent Tartara regem,
Nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido:

quique alitis novas fruges de nullo semine; quique demittitis satis largum imbrem cœlo. Adeòque tu, Cæsar, quem, est incertum, quæ concilia Deorum sint habitura mox, velisne invisere urbis, curamque terrarum, et maximus orbis accipiat te auctorem frugum, potentemque tempestatum, cingens tempora tuâ capitis materna myrto: an venias Deus immensi maris, ac nautæ colant tua numina sola: ultima Thule serviat tibi, Tethysque emat te generum sibi omnibus undis: anne addas te novum sidus tardis mensibus, quà locus panditur inter Erigonen, Chelasque sequentes ecce jam ardens scorpius ipse, contrahit brachia tibi, et reliquit tibi plus justâ parte cœli. Quidquid numen eris; (nam nec Tartara sperent te regem, nec tam dira cupido regnandi veniat tibi:

TRANSLATION.

whose Province it is to guard the Fields, both ye who nourish the infant Fruits *that spring* from no Seed *sown by the Hand of Man*; and ye who on the sown *Fruits* send down the liberal Shower from Heaven.

And chiefly thou, *great* Cæsar, whom 'tis yet uncertain which Council of the Gods is soon to have: Whether thou wilt vouchsafe to visit Cities, and *undertake* the Care of Countries, and the widely extended Globe receive thee, Giver of the Fruits, and Ruler of the Seasons, binding thy Temples with thy Mother's Myrtle; Or whether thou comest God of the unmeasured Ocean, and Mariners worship thy Divinity alone: Whether remotest Thule is to be subject to Thee, and Tethys to purchase thee for her Son in-law with all her Waves: Or whether thou wilt *take thy Seat among the Stars*, join thyself to the slow Months, a new Constellation, where Space lies open *for thy Reception* between Erigone and the *Scorpion*'s pursuing Claws: The Scorpion himself, impatient *for thy Coming* already contracts his Arms, and leaves for thee more than an equal Proportion of the Sky. Whatever *Deity* thou wilt be (for let not Tartarus expect thee for its King, nor let such dire Lust of Sway once enter thy

NOTES.

22. *Nullo de semine.* This is the Reading which *Pierius* found in several Manuscripts, and the Sense confirms it to be the true one: For, as Mr. *Martin* rightly observes, the Poet in these two Lines invokes first those Deities who take care of spontaneous Plants, and then those who shed their Influence on Plants that are sown. Thus at the Beginning of the second Georgic, he tells us, that some Trees come up of their own Accord without Culture, and that others are sown:

Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.
Namque aliæ, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipsæ
Sponte sua veniunt———
Pars autem posito surgunt de semine.

27. *Tempestatumque.* Not Storms, as some translate it; for that belongs to the Class of Sea-divinities mentioned afterwards. Besides, to be Ruler or Arbiter of the Seasons, is a much higher Compliment.

30. *Thule.* An Island in the *Scottish* Seas, between *Norway* and *Scotland*.

32. *Tardis mensibus.* Either the Summer Months, called slow, because the Days are then longer: Or, as Mr. *Martin* has it from Dr. *Halley*, because the four Signs of *Leo*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, and *Scorpio*, are really slower in their Ascension than the other eight.

34. *Ardens.* Impatient for thy Coming. This Sense I choose rather than to make it an Epithet of *Scorpio*.

43. *Gelidus*

Digitized by Google

quamvis Græcia miretur Elysios campos, nec Proserpina repetita curet sequi matrem) da facilem cursum, atque audacibus annue nostris audacibus cœptis: miseratusque agrestes ignaros viæ mecum ingredere, et jam nunc assuesce vocari votis. In novo vere, cum gelidus humor liquitur è canis montibus, et putris gleba resolvit se Zephyro; jam tum taurus incipiat ingemere mihi depresso aratro, et vomer attritus sulco incipiat *splendescere. Illa seges demum respondet votis avari agricolæ, quæ seges sensit bis solem, bis frigora: immensæ messes ruperunt horrea illius* agricolæ. *At priusquam scindimus ignotum æquor ferro, cura sit, prædiscere ventos, et varium morem cœli, ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum; et quid quæque recuset. Hic segetes* veniunt felicius, *illic uvæ veniunt felicius:*

Quamvis Elysios miretur Græcia campos,
Nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem) 39
Da facilem cursum, atque audacibus annue cœptis;
Ignarosque viæ mecum miseratus agrestes,
Ingredere, et votis jam nunc assuesce vocari.
Vere novo, gelidus canis cum montibus humor
Liquitur, et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit;
Depresso incipiat jam tum mihi taurus aratro 45
Ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vomer.
Illa seges demum votis respondet avari
Agricolæ, bis quæ Solem, bis frigora sensit:
Illius immensæ ruperunt horrea messes.
At prius ignotum ferro quàm scindimus æquor,
Ventos, et varium cœli prædiscere morem 51
Cura sit, ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum;
Et quid quæque ferat regio, et quid quæque recuset.
Hìc segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvæ:

TRANSLATION.

Mind: Tho' Greece admires her Elysian Fields, and Proserpine redemanded cares not to follow her Mother *to the upper World*) grant me an easy Course, favour my adventrous Enterprize; and, pitying with me the Swains who are Strangers to their Way, commence *a God*, and accustom thyself even now to be invoked by Prayers.

In early Spring, when melted Snows glide down the hoary Hills, and the crumbling Glebe unbinds itself by the Zephyr: then let my Steer begin to groan under the deep-pressed Plough, and the Share worn on the Furrow *begin* to glitter. That Field at last answers the Wishes of the covetous Farmer, which twice hath felt the *Summer*'s Sun, *and* twice the Colds *of Winter:* Harvests immense have *even* burst his Barns.

But, before we cut an unknown Plain with the Coulter, let it be our Care previously to learn the Winds and various Quality of the Climate, the Ways of Culture practised by our Forefathers, and the Genius and Habits of the Soil: what each Country is apt to produce, and what to refuse. Here Corn, there

NOTES.

43. *Gelidus humor.* Literally, *the cold Moisture.*

48. *Bis quæ solem, &c.* i. e. *Which is suffered to lie fallow two Years.*

49. *Ruperunt, &c.* Meaning, *That his Barns have not been able to contain so great Plenty.*

50. *Ferro.* Any Instrument of Iron.

51. *Ventos.* To what Winds it stands most exposed.

51. *Cœli morem.* Whether moist or dry, cold or hot; and how the Soil agrees with each.

52. *Patrios cultus, &c.* This I explain in *Servius*'s Sense. *Sciendum est*, says he, *ager et quemadmodum à majoribus cultus sit, et quid melius ferre consueverit.* A Soil, by being cultivated in a certain Way acquires a Habit or Aptitude to produce some Grain better than others; which is the *habitus locorum*, chiefly its acquired Habit or Genius; for the natural Genius is expressed in the following Words, *Quid quæque ferat*, &c.

55. *Arbori*

Digitized by Google

Arborei fetus alibi, atque injussa virescunt
Gramina. Nonne vides, croceos ut Tmolus odores,
India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi?
At Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus
Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum?
Continuò has leges, æternaque fœdera certis
Imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primùm
Deucalion vacuum lapides jactavit in orbem:
Unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terræ
Pingue solum primis extemplò à mensibus anni
Fortes invertant tauri: glebasque jacentes
Pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus æstas.
At si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum
Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco:
Illic, officiant lætis ne frugibus herbæ:
Hic, sterilem exiguus ne deserat humor arenam.

arborei fetus, atque gramina injussa virescunt alibi. Nonne vides ut mons *Tmolus* mittit *croceos odores*, ut *India mittit ebur*, ut *molles Sabæi* mittunt *sua thura? At nudi Chalybes* mittunt *ferrum*, *Pontusque* mittit *virosa castorea*, et *Epiros* mittit *palmas Eliadum equarum? Continuò natura imposuit has leges æternaque fœdera certis locis, quo tempore primùm Deucalion jactavit lapides in vacuum orbem: unde homines, durum genus*, sunt *nati. Ergo age, fortes tauri invertant pingue solum terræ extemplò à primis mensibus anni: pulverulentaque æstas coquat jacentes glebas maturis solibus. At si tellus non fuerit fecunda, erit sat suspendere* eam *tenui sulco sub Arcturum ipsum: illis* facies ut jussi, *ne herbæ officiant lætis frugibus: hic* facies *ne exiguus humor, deserat sterilem arenam.*

TRANSLATION.

Grapes more happily grow; Nurseries of Trees elsewhere, and Herbs spontaneous Bloom. Don't you see, how Tmolus sends *us* Saffron Odours, India Ivory, the soft Sabæans their Frankincense? But the naked Chalybes Steel, Pontus strong-scented Castor, Epirus the Prime of the Olympic Mares? These Laws and eternal Regulations Nature from the Beginning imposed on certain Places, what Time Deucalion first threw *those* Stones into the unpeopled World, whence Men, a hardy Race, sprung up. Come then, let your sturdy Steers turn up a Soil that is rich forthwith from the first Months of the Year: And let the dusty Summer bake the lying Clods with Suns mature *and vigorous*. But, if the Land be not fertile, it will be sufficient to raise it up with a light Furrow, even *so late as* towards the Rising of Arcturus: In the former Case, lest Weeds obstruct the joyous Corn: In the latter, lest the scanty Moisture forsake the barren sandy Soil.

NOTES.

55. *Arborei fetus.* Signifies *Nurseries of Trees in general*, as Verse 75.

56. *Tmolus.* A Mountain in *Lydia*, famous for the best Saffron.

57. *Sabæi.* The Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, in whose Country only the Frankincense-tree is said to grow, Geor. II. 117.

Solis est Thurea virga Sabæis.

58. *Chalybes nudi.* The *Chalybes*, according to *Justin*, were a people in *Spain*, here called *Nudi*, because the Heat of their Forges made them work naked.

58. *Virosa castorea.* Castor, according to *Pliny*, is the Beaver's Testicles: It is of a medicinal Nature, and the Smell of it so powerful, that it is said to make Women miscarry *Lucretius* says, the Smell of it affects them in certain Circumstances with a kind of Lethargy, and makes them drop the Work they are about out of their Hands, Lib. VI. 794.

Castoreoque gravi mulier sopita recumbit,
Et manibus nitidum teneris opus effluit ei,
Tempore eo si odorata est, quo menstrua solvit.

Hence *Virgil* gives it the Epithet *virosa*, *poisonous or heady*. The Moderns have discovered that the Castor is not contained in the Testicles of the Beaver, but in odoriferous Glands about the Groin.

59. *Eliadum palmas equarum.* Palmas here signifies the Prime or Choice of the Mares, such as were wont to carry the Palm at the *Olympic* Games in the Plains of *Elis*. Thus *Æn.* V. 339. *Nunc tertia palma Diores*; i. e. *Diores tertius victor.*

67. *Sub ipsum Arcturum.* About the Middle of *September*.

Digitized by Google

Tu idem patiere tonſas novales terras *ceſſare alternis* annis, *et ſegnem campum durescere ſitu. Aut ibi ſeres flava farra, ſidere mutato, unde prius ſuſtuleris, lætum legumen quaſſante ſiliquâ, aut tenues fetus viciæ, fragileſque calamos triſtis lupini, ſonantemque ſilvam. Enim ſeges lini urit campum, ſeges avenæ urit eum: papavera perfuſa Lethæo ſomno urunt* eum. *Sed tamen labor* eſt *facilis alternis annis; tantùm ne pudeat* te *faturare arida ſolæ pingui ſimo; neve jactare immundam cinerem per effetas agros. Sic quoque arva requieſcunt ſetibus mutatis, nec interea eſt nulla gratia inaratæ terræ.*

Alternis idem tonſas ceſſare novales,
Et ſegnem patiere ſitu dureſcere campum.
Aut ibi flava ſeres, mutato ſidere, farra,
Unde prius lætum ſiliquâ quaſſante legumen,
Aut tenues fetus viciæ, triſtiſque lupini
Suſtuleris fragiles calamos, ſilvamque ſonantem
Urit enim lini campum ſeges, urit avenæ;
Urunt Lethæo perfuſa papavera ſomno.
Sed tamen alternis facilis labor; arida tantùm
Ne faturare ſimo pingui pudeat ſola; neve
Effetos cinerem immundum jactare per agros:
Sic quoque mutatis requieſcunt fetibus arva.
Nec nulla interea eſt inaratæ gratia terræ.

TRANSLATION.

You ſhall likewiſe ſuffer your Lands after reaping to reſt every other Y and the Field to harden, *and be overgrown* with Scurf. Or, changing Seaſon, you ſhall ſow there yellow Wheat, whence before you have taken joyful *Crop of* Pulſe, with rattling Pods, or the Vetch's ſlender Offspring the bitter Lupine's brittle Stalks, and ruſtling Grove. For a Crop of Flax the Land; as alſo Oats and Poppies impregnated with Lethæan Sleep. Bu your Labour will be eaſy, *even though you ſhould ſow theſe kinds of Grain* every Year, provided only you be not backward to ſaturate the parched Soil rich Dung; nor to ſcatter ſordid Aſhes upon the exhauſted Lands: Thus *with this Precaution*, your Land will reſt *merely* by changing the Grain. while, ſhould your Field remain untilled *for one Year*, it would not b grateful.

NOTES.

71. *Novales.* Novalis terra is properly Ground new broke up, *unde verus ſilva exciſa eſt*, ſays *Pliny*. Hence it is transferred to ſignify *Fallow-Ground*, becauſe by reſting it is recruited, and as it were renewed.

72. *Situ.* Situs is properly the foul Weeds, the Scurf or Squalour which overſpread the Ground for want of Culture.

73. *Mutato ſidere.* Or *ſemine*, as in *Pierius*.

74. *Lætum legumen.* By this it is probale *Virgil* underſtood Beans, which were eſteemed the principal ſort of Pulſe; and *Pliny*, quoting this Paſſage, for *lætum legumen* ſubſtitutes *faba*.

76. *Silvam.* A thick luxuriant Crop of any kind is called *ſilva*.

77. *Urit enim.* The Connexion is, if you are to change the Grain, it muſt be with Pulſe, Beans, Vetches, or Lupines, but not with Flax, *&c.* for theſe burn and exhauſt the Moiſture of the Land.

83. *Nec ulla.* Literally, *Nor mean while is there no Gratitude in the Land that is untilled*, i. e. *left fallow every other Year*. This whole Paragraph, as it is explained by the Co tators, is ſo perplexed and confuſed, th knows not what to make of it. The S the whole ſeems to be ſhortly this: Th Verſe 71, adviſes to let the Ground li every other Year; or, if Circumſtances admit of this, then he adviſes, Verſe change the Grain, and ſow, after Cor of ſeveral Kinds: But not Flax, nor O Poppies, becauſe, Verſe 77, theſe burn Subſtance of the Ground. Yet theſe too uſed in their Turn, provided Care be recruit and again enrich the Soil with and Aſhes, after it has been parched wi hot Grains, Verſe 79. But he conclu ſhould the Ground be left fallow, and tilled, inſtead of being ſown with any Grains in the alternate Year, it would ungrateful, *i. e.* it would make it we the Farmer's While, by producing pr ably more in thoſe Years when it vated.

Digitized by Google

Sæpe etiam ſteriles incendere profuit agros, 84
Atque levem ſtipulam crepitantibus urere flammis:
Sive inde occultas vires, et pabula terræ
Pinguia concipiunt; ſive illis omne per ignem
Excoquitur vitium, atque exſudat inutilis humor;
Seu plures calor ille vias et cæca relaxat
Spiramenta, novas veniat quà ſuccus in herbas; 90
Seu durat magis, et venas aſtringit hiantes;
Ne tenues pluviæ, rapidive potentia ſolis
Acrior, aut Boreæ penetrabile frigus adurat.
Multum adeò, raſtris glebas qui frangit inertes,
Vimineaſque tranit crates, juvat arva (neque illum
Flava Ceres alto nequicquam ſpectat Olympo) 96
Et qui, proſciſſo quæ ſuſcitat æquore terga,
Rurſus in obliquum verſo perrumpit aratro,
Exercetque frequens tellurem, atque imperat arvis.
Humida ſolſtitia, atque hiemes orate ſerenas, 100
Agricolæ. Hiberno lætiſſima pulvere farra,
Lætus ager. Nullo tantum ſe Myſia cultu
Jactat, et ipſa ſuas mirantur Gargara meſſes.

Sæpe etiam profuit incendere ſteriles agros, atque urere levem ſtipulam crepitantibus flammis. Sive inde terræ concipiunt occultas vires et pabula; ſive per ignem omne vitium excoquitur illis, atque inutilis humor exſudat; ſeu ille calor relaxat plures vias, et cæca ſpiramenta, quà ſuccus veniat in novas herbas; ſeu magis durat terram, *et aſtringit hiantes venas, ne tenues pluviæ, acriorve potentia rapidi ſolis, aut penetrabile frigus Boreæ adurat* eam. *Adeò* ille *multum juvat arva, qui frangit inertes glebas raſtris, trabitque vimineas crates (neque flava Ceres nequicquam ſpectat illum ab alto Olympo) et,* ille etiam juvat arva *qui rurſus perrumpit tellurem quæ ſuſcitat terga, proſciſſo æquore, aratro verſo in obliquum, frequenſque exercet* eam, *atque imperant arvis. Agricolæ, orate* Deos *humida ſolſtitia, atque ſerenas hiemes. Farra* ſunt *lætiſſima, et ager* eſt *lætus hiberno pulvere. Myſia jactat ſe tantum nullo cultu, et Gargara ipſa mirantur ſuas meſſes.*

TRANSLATION.

Often too it has been of uſe to ſet fire to barren Lands, and burn light Stubble in crackling Flames: Whether the Land from thence receives ſecret Strength and rich Nouriſhment, *as is the Caſe with Land that is poor*; or whether every vicious Diſpoſition is exhaled by the Fire, and the ſuperfluous Moiſture ſweats off, *as it happens if the Soil be watery*; or whether the Heat opens more Paſſages, and ſecret Pores, through which the Sap may be derived into the new-born Herbs, *which is the Caſe of the ſtiff Clay*; or whether it hardens more, and binds the gaping Veins, *as happens to a ſpungy Soil*; that the ſmall Showers, or keen Influence of the violent Sun, or penetrating Cold of Boreas may not * hurt it.

He too greatly improves the Lands who breaks the ſluggiſh Clods with Harrows, and drags Oſier Hurdles over them (nor does yellow Ceres view him with an unpropitious Eye from high Olympus) and he alſo who, after the Plain has *once* been torn, again breaks through the Land that raiſes up its Ridges, *and gives it a ſecond Furrow*, turning the Plough acroſs, and vexes it with frequent Exerciſe, and rules his Lands imperiouſly.

Pray, ye Swains, for moiſt Summers and ſerene Winters. In Winter's Duſt moſt joyful is the Corn, joyful is the Field. This improves *the fertile* Myſia more than all her Culture, and *hence* even Gargarus admires his own Harveſts.

* *Scorch it.*

NOTES.

100. *Solſtitia.* Generally applied by the Poets to ſignify the Summer Solſtice. See *La Cerda.*

102. *Myſia.* There were two Countries of this Name; the one in *Europe*, between *Macedonia*, *Thrace*, and *Dacia*; and the other in the Weſt of *Aſia*, bounding *Troas* on the inland Sides. This laſt is here meant.

103. *Gargara.* A Part of Mount *Ida*, and a City in *Troas.*

115. *Inertis*

Digitized by Google

Quid dicam de illo, *qui, semine jacto, cominùs insequitur arva, ruitque cumulos male pinguis arenæ? deinde inducit fluvium, sequentesque rivos satis? et cum exustus ager æstuat morientibus herbis, ecce, elicit undam supercilio clivosi tramitis: illa* unda, *cadens per levia saxa, ciet raucum murmur, temperatque arentia arva scatebris. Quid* dicam de eo, *qui, ne culmus procumbat gravidis aristis, depascit luxuriem segetum in tenera herbâ cum primùm sata æquant sulcos? quique deducit collectum humorem paludis bibulâ arenâ? præsertim si omnis abundans incertis mensibus exit, et tenet omnia latè obducta limo, unde cavæ lacunæ sudant tepido humore. Nec tamen (cum labores hominumque boumque fiat experti hæc mala versando terram) improbus anser, Strymoniæque grues, et intuba amaris fibris, officiunt nihil, aut umbra nocet.* nihil. *Pater* Deorum *ipse haud voluit viam colendi* terram *esse facilem, primusque movit agros per artem, acuens mortalia corda curis;*

Quid dicam, jacto qui semine cominùs arva
Insequitur, cumulosque ruit malè pinguis aren
Deinde satis fluvium inducit, rivosque sequen
Et, cum exustus ager morientibus æstuat he
Ecce, supercilio clivosi tramitis undam
Elicit: illa cadens raucum per lêvia murmur
Saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva.
Quid, qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus ar
Luxuriem segetum tenerâ depascit in herbâ,
Cum primùm sulcos æquant sata? quique pa
Collectum humorem bibulâ deducit arenâ?
Præsertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans
Exit, et obducto latè tenet omnia limo;
Unde cavæ tepido sudant humore lacunæ.
Nec tamen (hæc cum sint hominumque b
que labores
Versando terram experti) nihil improbus ans
Strymoniæque grues, et amaris intuba fibris
Officiunt, aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse col
Haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per
Movit agros, curis acuens mortalia corda;

TRANSLATION.

Why should I speak *of him*, who immediately after sowing the Seed per the Lands *anew*, and levels the Heaps of barren Sand? Then on the spr Corn derives the Stream and ductile Rills? And when the Field is scorche raging Heat, the Herbs all dying, lo from the Brow of a hilly Tract he the Torrent: Which falling down the smooth-*worn* Rocks awakes the Murmur, and with gurgling Streams allays the thirsty Lands.

Why *of him* who, lest the Stalk with *over*-loaded Ears fall to the G feeds down the Luxuriance of the Crop in the tender Blade, when fi springing Corn is equal with the Furrow? And who drains from soaking S collected Moisture of the Marsh? Chiefly when, in the variable *rainy* M the overflowing River bursts *from its Banks* away, and overspreads all with slimy Mud, whence the hollow Dykes sweat with tepid Vapour.

Nor after all (when the Labours of Men and Oxen have thus been t cultivating the Ground) does the destroying Goose, the Strymonian Cran Succory with its bitter Roots nought hurt *the growing Corn*, or *noug* Shade injure. Father *Jove* himself willed the Ways of Tillage not to and first commanded to cultivate the Fields by Art, whetting the Minds o

NOTES.

115. *Incertis mensibus*, i. e. *In those Months when the Weather is more variable.*

118. *Cum sint*, &c. Servius, and the whole Herd of Interpreters after him, explain these Words thus; *Tho' the Labours of Men and Oxen have proved all these Evils.* But the first Sense that offered in reading the Passage is what is given in the Translation: Which seems to agree full better with the Context, since the Poet does not so much insist on the bad Qualities of Land, as on the Means of melio correcting them.

119. *Improbus anser.* Columella, L 13. observes of the Goose, *Quicquid contingere potest carpit.* And *Pallad.* 23. *Anserum fœtus satis omnibus inimicis*

123. *Movit.* Literally, *Stirred or so He taught or commanded Mortals to cul Grounds.*

Digitized by Google

Nec torpere gravi paſſus ſua regna veterno,
Ante Jovem nulli ſubigebant arva coloni:
Nec ſignare quidem, aut partiri limitè campum
Fas erat. In medium quærebant: ipſaque tellus
Omnia liberiùs, nullo poſcente, ferebat.
Ille malum virus ſerpentibus addidit atris,
Prædarique lupos juſſit, pontumque moveri;
Mellaque decuſſit foliis, ignemque removit,
Et paſſim rivis currentia vina repreſſit:
Ut varias uſus meditando extunderet artes
Paulatim, et ſulcis frumenti quæreret herbam,
Et ſilicis venis abſtruſum excuderet ignem.
Tunc alnos primùm fluvii ſenſere cavatas:
Navita tum ſtellis numeros et nomina fecit,
Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton.
Tum laqueis captare feras, et fallere viſco,
Inventum; et magnos canibus circumdare ſaltus.
Atque alius latum fundâ jam verberat amnem,
Alta petens: pelagoque alius trahit humina lina.
Tum ferri rigor, atque argutæ lamina ſerræ:

nec eſt paſſus ſua regna torpere gravi veterno. Ante Jovem nulli coloni ſubigebant arva; nec quidem erat fas ſignare, aut partiri campum limite. Quærebant victum in medium; telluſque ipſa ferebat omnia liberiùs, nullo poſcente. Ille Jupiter addidit malum virus atris ſerpentibus, juſſitque lupos prædari, pontumque moveri; decuſſitque mella foliis, removitque ignem, et repreſſit vina currentia paſſim rivis: ut meditando uſus extunderet varias artes paulatim, et quæreret herbam frumenti ſulcis, et excuderet abſtruſum ignem venis ſilicis. Tunc primùm fluvii ſenſere cavatas alnos: tum navita fecit numeros et nomina ſtellis, appellans *Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Arcton* filiam *Lycaonis. Tum* eſt *inventum* capere *feras* laqueis, *et fallere* aves *viſco; et circumdare magnos ſaltus* canibus. *Atque alius jam verberat latum amnem* fundâ, *petens alte, alioque trahit humida lina pelago. Tum rigor ferri, atque lamina argutæ ferræ* venere:

TRANSLATION.

tals with Care; nor ſuffered he his Reign to lie inactive in heavy Sloth. Before Jove no Huſbandman ſubdued the Fields; nor was it ſo much as lawful to mark out, or by Limits divide the Ground. They enjoyed all Things in common, and Earth of herſelf produced every Thing freely, without any Solicitation. He infuſed the noxious Poiſon into the horrid Serpent, commanded the Wolves to prowl, and the Sea to be put into Commotion; he ſhook the Honey from the Leaves, removed Fire *out of Mortals Sight*, and reſtrained the Wine that ran commonly in Rivulets: That Experience by Dint of Thought might gradually hammer out the various Arts *of Life*, in Furrows ſeek the Blade of Corn, and from the Veins of Flint ſtrike out the hidden Fire. Then firſt the Rivers felt the hallowed Alders; Then the Seamen gave the Stars their Numbers and their Names, the Pleïades, Hyades, and the bright Bear of Lycaon. Then was invented the catching of wild Beaſts in Toils, and the deceiving with Bird-lime, and the encompaſſing the ſpacious Lawns with Hounds. And now one, ſeeking the Depths, laſhes the broad River with his Caſting-net: And on the Sea another drags his humid Lines along. Then the rigid Force of Steel, and the

NOTES.

127. *In medium quærebant.* They made Acquiſition for the public, or common Stock.

136. *Cavatas alnos.* The firſt Veſſels were nothing but Hulks coarſely hollowed out of Trees.

138. *Lycaonis Arcton.* The *Urſa Major* called *Lycaon's Bear*, becauſe his Daughter *Caliſto* was transformed by *Juno* into a Bear, and by *Jove*, to whom ſhe had been kind, tranſlated to the Stars.

146. *Improbus.*

Digitized by Google

(*nam primi homines scindebant fissile lignum cuneis*) *tum variæ artes venere. Improbus labor vicit omnia, et egestas urgens in duris rebus. Ceres prima instituit mortales vertere terram ferro: cum jam glandes atque arbuta sacræ silvæ deficerent, et Dodona negaret victum. Et mox labor est additus frumentis: ut mala rubigo esset culmos, segnisque carduus horreret in arvis. Segetes intereunt; aspera silva subit, lappæque, tribulique: interque nitentia culta arva, infelix lolium et steriles avenæ dominantur. Quòd nisi infectabere terram assiduis vastris, et terrebis aves sonitu, et premes umbras opaci ruris falce, vocaverisque imbrem votis; heu, frustra spectabis magnum acervum alterius, solaberque famem concussâ quercu in silvis. Et est dicendum, quæ arma sint duris agrestibus; sine queis messes potuere nec seri, nec surgere. Primùm vomis, et grave robur inflexi aratri,*

(Nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum)
Tum variæ venere artes. Labor omnia vicit
Improbus, et duris urgens in rebus egestas.
Prima Ceres ferro mortales vertere terram
Instituit: cum jam glandes, atque arbuta sacr
Deficerent silvæ, et victum Dodona negaret.
Mox et frumentis labor additus: ut mala cu
Esset rubigo, segnisque horreret in arvis
Carduus. Ituereunt segetes: subit aspera silv
Lappæque, tribulique: interque nitentia cul
Infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenæ.
Quòd nisi et assiduis terram insectabere rastris
Et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci
Falce premes umbras, votisque vocaveris imb
Heu, magnum alterius frustra spectabis acer
Concussâque famem in silvis solabere querc
Dicendum, et quæ sint duris agrestibus arma
Queis sine nec potuere seri, nec surgere mes
Vomis, et inflexi primùm grave robur aratr

TRANSLATION.

flat Lingot of the grating Saw (for the first *Mortals* clove the fissile Woo
Wedges) then various Arts ensued. Incessant Labour and Want, in H
urgent, surmounted every Obstacle. First Ceres taught Mortals with
turn the Ground: When now the Maste and Arbutes of the sacred Wood
and Dodona denied *her wonted* Sustenance. Soon too was Distress insi
the Corn: That noxious Mildew should eat the Stalks, and the laz
Thistle shoot up *its* horrid *Spikes* in the Field. The Crops of Corn die; B
Caltrops, a rugged prickly Wood, succeed: And, amidst the *gay* shinin
unhappy Darnels, and barren *wild* Oats bear sway. But unless you both
Ground with assiduous Harrows, fright away the Birds with Noise, and
Pruning-knife restrain the Shades of the darkened Field, and by Pra
down the Showers; alas, *while thy Labour proves* in vain, thou shalt vi
ther's ample Store, and in the Woods solace thy Hunger by shaking *Aco*
the Oak.

We must also describe what are the Instruments used by the hardy
without which the Crops would neither be sown nor spring. First t
and heavy Timber of the Plough, and the slow-rolling Wains of the

NOTES.

146. *Improbus.* Indefatigable, or unwearied, as Æn. XII. 687.

Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu.

150. *Labor additus.* Labor here I take to signify *Calamity* or *Distress*; and *additus* has the Sense of *datus* or *assignatus*, as *Hor.* 3 Lib. Ode IV. 78.

Incontinentis nec Tityi jecur
Relinquit ales, nequitiæ addi
Custos.

So Æn. VI. 90.

—*Nec Teucris addita Juno*
Usquam aberit.

158. *Spectabis.* The *Medicean* reads *exspectabis.*

Digitized by Google

Tardaque Eleusinæ matris volventia plaustra,
Tribulaque, traheæque, et iniquo pondere rastri:
Virgea præterea Celei, vilisque supellex,
Arbuteæ crates, et mystica vannus Iacchi.
Omnia quæ multò ante memor provisa repones;
Si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.
Continuò in silvis magnâ vi flexa domatur
In burim, et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri.
Huic à stirpe pedes temo protentus in octo,
Binæ aures, duplici aptantur dentalia dorso.
Cæditur et tilia ante jugo levis, altaque fagus;
Stivaque, quæ currus à tergo torqueat imos,
Et suspensa focis explorat robora fumus.
Possum multa tibi veterum præcepta referre,
Ni refugis, tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.
Area cum primis ingenti æquanda cylindro,

tardaque volventia plaustra Eleusinæ matris, Cereris, tribulaque, traheæque, et rastri iniquo pondere; præterea virgea vilisque supellex Celei, arbuteæ crates, et mystica vannus Iacchi. Omnia quæ provisa multo ante memor repones, si digna gloria divini ruris manet te. Continuò in silvis flexa nimis domatur magnâ vi in burim, et accipit formam curvi aratri. Huic buri temo, protentus à stirpe in octo pedes, binæ aures, et dentalia duplici dorso aptantur. Et ante levis tilia cæditur jugo, altaque fagus, stivaque, quæ torqueat imos currus à tergo. Et fumus explorat illa robora suspensa focis. Possum referre tibi multa præcepta veterum, ni refugis, pigetque te cognoscere tam tenues curas. Cum primis æqua, et æquanda ingenti cylindro.

TRANSLATION.

Mother Ceres, the Planks and Sleds *for pressing out the Corn*, and the Harrows of unwieldy Weight: Besides the mean Osier Furniture of Celeus, Arbute Hurdles, and the mystic Van of Bacchus. All which with mindful Foresight you will provide long beforehand, if the blissful Country has due Honour in Store for thee. Straight in the Woods a *stubborn* Elm bent with vast Force is subdued into the Plough-tail, and receives the Form of the crooked Plough. To this at the lower End are fitted a Beam extended eight Feet in Length, two Earth-boards, and Share-beams with their double Back. The light Lime-tree also is felled before-hand for the Yoke, and the tall Beech, and the Plough-staff, to turn the Bottom of the Carriage behind. And the Smoke seasons the Wood hung up in Chimnies.

I can recite to you many Precepts of the Ancients, unless you decline them, and think it not worth while to learn these trifling Cares. The Threshing-floor chiefly must be levelled with the huge cylindric Roller, and wrought with the

NOTES.

163. *Eleusinæ matris*, i. e. *Such as were invented by* Ceres, *who was worshipped at* Eleusis in Attica.

164. *Tribula.* The *Tribulum*, or *Tribula*, was an Instrument used by the Ancients to thresh their Corn. It was a kind of Plank or Waggon pointed with Stones or Pieces of Iron, with a Weight laid upon it; and so was drawn over the Corn by Oxen. Thus it is described by *Varro*: *Id fit è tabula lapidibus, aut ferro asperata, quo impositâ auriga, aut pondere gravi, trahitur jumentis junctis, ut discutiat è spica grana.*

164. *Traheæque.* The *Trahea* again was a Carriage without Wheels, used for the same Purpose as the former.

165. *Celei.* Celeus was the Father of *Triptolemus*, whom *Ceres*, as has been said, instructed in Husbandry.

168. *Si te digna manet*, &c. Literally, *If due Honour awaits thee from the divine Country*; i. e. *If thou expectest to see thy blest rural Labours crowned with due Honour.* The *Country* or *Country-life* is called *divine*, because of its Innocence and divine Pleasures.

172. *Duplici dentalia dorso.* See at the End of Mr. *Martin*'s first Georgic a Draught of a Plough such as is used at this Day in *Mantua*; pretty much the same with that which *Virgil* here describes. There the Share-beams (*dentalia*) joined to the two Handles, form that Shape which *Virgil* calls the *double Back*.

173. *Levis.* Light, that it may not oppress the Oxen with its Weight.

174. *Currus.* The Plough so called, because it ran upon Wheels, as do several modern Ones, particularly that of *Mantua* above mentioned.

187. *Nec.*

Digitized by Google

et vertenda manu, et solidanda tenaci cretâ, ne herbæ subeant, neu victa pulvere fatiscat. Tum variæ pestes illudunt: sæpe exiguus mus posuitque domos sub terris, atque fecit horrea: aut talpæ, capti oculis, fodere cubilia. Bufoque inventus cavis, et plurima alia *monstra, quæ terræ ferunt; curculioque, atque formica, metuens inopi senectæ, populat ingentem acervum farris.* Tu *item contemplator, cum* in *silvis, plurima nux induet se in florem, et curvabit olentes ramos: si fetus* harum *superant, pariter frumenta sequentur, magnaque tritura veniet cum magno calore. At si umbra exuberat luxuriâ foliorum, nequicquam area teret culmos pingues paleâ. Vidi equidem multos* homines *serentes medicare semina, et priùs perfundere* ea *nitro et nigra amurcâ, ut fetus esset grandior fallacibus siliquis. Et, quamvis properata exiguo igni maderent,*

Et vertenda manu, et cretâ solidanda tenaci;
Ne subeant herbæ, neu pulvere victa fatiscat.
Tum variæ illudunt pestes: sæpe exiguus mus
Sub terris posuitque domos, atque horrea fecit:
Aut oculis capti fodêre cubilia talpæ.
Inventusque cavis bufo, et quæ plurima terræ
Monstra ferunt: populatque ingentem farris acervum
Curculio, atque inopi metuens formica senectæ.
Contemplator item, cum se nux plurima silvis
Induet in florem, et ramos curvabit olentes:
Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,
Magnaque cum magno veniet tritura calore.
At si luxuriâ foliorum exuberat umbra,
Nequicquam pingues paleâ teret area culmos.
Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes,
Et nitro priùs, et nigrâ perfundere amurcâ,
Grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset.
Et, quamvis igni exiguo properata maderent,

TRANSLATION.

Hand, and consolidated with binding Chalk; that Weeds may not spring up, and that overpowered with Drought it may not chap. Then various Pests mock *your Hopes:* Oftentimes the tiny Mouse has built its Cell, and made its Granaries: Or the Moles, deprived of Sight, have dug their Lodges under Ground. And in the Cavities has the Toad been found, and Vermin which the Earth produces in Abundance: The Weevil plunders vast Heaps of Corn, and the Ant, fearful of indigent old Age.

Observe also, when the Almond shall clothe itself abundantly with Blossoms in the Woods, and bend its fragrant Boughs: If the rising Fruit exceed *the Leaves* in Number, in like Quantity the Corn will follow, and a great Threshing with great Heat will ensue. But, if the shady Boughs abound with Luxuriance of Leaves, in vain the Floor shall bruise the Stalks fertile *only* in Chaff.

'Tis true I have seen many Sowers artificially prepare their Seeds, and steep them first in Nitre and black Lees of Oil, that the Produce might be larger in the fallacious Pods. And tho', to precipitate them, they were soaked over a slow

NOTES.

187. *Nux.* By this Interpreters generally understand the Almond tree, agreeably to what is said of it in other Authors. *Isid.* Lib. XVII. 47. *Amygdala nomen Græcum est, quæ Latine nux longa vocatur—de qua Virgilius, cum se nux plurima silvis induet in florem.* So *Theophyl. in Natural. Prob.* Cap. 17. Ὁρα την αμυγδαλην, &c. *Amygdalum cerne fructu ingravescentem, adeo ut præ fetu et exuberantia incurvetur, et terram pene contingat; Est hoc, O Polycrates, argumentum maximum fertilitatis.* Plut. Lib. II. *de Vita Moysis,* γεννᾶται μᾶλλον καὶ τῶν, &c. *Fertur è vernis arboribus prima florere Amygdalus proventum prænuntians fructuum arborum.* Mr. *Martin* however contends it is to be meant of the Walnut tree.

192. *Nequicquam.* Servius renders *nequicquam pingues* by *non pingues*; but it may justly be questioned, whether *Virgil* ever uses the Word in that Sense; those other Examples which *Servius* produces are very dubious.

200. Sha-

Digitized by Google

Vidi lecta diu, et multo spectata labore
Degenerare tamen: ni vis humana quotannis
Maxima quæque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis
In pejus ruere, ac retrò sublapsa referri;
Non aliter, quàm qui adverso vix flumine lembum
Remigiis subigit, si brachia forte remisit,
Atque illum in præceps prono rapit alveus amni.
Præterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis,
Hœdorumque dies servandi, et lucidus Anguis;
Quàm quibus in patriam ventosa per æquora vectis,
Pontus et ostriferi fauces tentantur Abydi.
Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,
Et medium luci atque umbris jam dividet orbem;
Exercete viri tauros, serite hordea campis,
Usque sub extremum brumæ intractabilis imbrem.
Nec non et lini segetem, et Cereale papaver
Tempus humo tegere, et jamdudum incumbere rastris,
Dum siccâ tellure liçet, dum nubila pendent.

vidi ea, diu lecta, et spectata multo labore, degenerare tamen: nisi humana vis quotannis legeret quæque maxima manu. Sic vidi *omnia ruere fatis in pejus, ac sublapsa retrò referri: Non aliter quam* nauta, *qui vix subigit lembum remigiis adverso flumine, si forte remisit brachia,* ruit *atque alveus rapit illum in præceps prono amni. Præterea tam sidera Arcturi, dieſque hœdorum sunt* ob-*servandi nobis, et* etiam *lucidus Anguis; quam* nautis, *quibus, vectis per ventosa æquora in patriam, pontus et fauces ostriferi Abydi tentantur. Ubi libra fecerit horas diei somnique pares, et jam dividet medium orbem luci atque umbris; viri, exercete tauros, serite hordea campis, usque sub extremum imbrem intractabilis brumæ. Nec non* est *tempus tegere et segetem lini, et Cereale papaver humo et jamdudum incumbere rastris, dum licet siccâ tellure, dum nubila pendent.*

TRANSLATION.

Five selected long, and proved with much Labour, yet have I seen them degenerate: Unless human Industry with the Hand culled out the largest every Year. Thus all Things, by Destiny, haste into Decay, and, gliding away, insensibly are driven backward: Not otherwise than he who rows his Boat with much ado against the Stream, if by chance he slackens his Arms, *is instantly gone*, and the Tide hurries him headlong down the River.

Further, the Stars of Arcturus, and the Days of the Kids, and the shining Dragon must be as much observed by us, as by those who, homeward borne across the Main, attempt the *Euxine* Sea, and the Streights of Oyster-breeding Abydus.

When *Libra* makes the Hours of Day and Night equal, and now divides the Globe in the Middle between Light and Shades; *then* work your Bullocks, ye Swains, sow Barley in the Fields, till towards the last Shower of the inclement Winter Solstice. *Then* too is the Time to hide in the Ground a Crop of Flax, and the Poppy of Ceres, and high Time to ply your Harrows, whilst, the Ground *yet* dry, you may, whilst the Clouds are *yet* suspended.

NOTES.

200. *Sublapsa.* Signifies *gliding insensibly*, as Æn. XII. 686.

——*Seu turbidus imber*
Præsit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas.

203. *Atque, &c.* Most Interpreters explain *atque* by *Etiam*, upon the Authority of *A. Gellius*. But, as none of them have produced any parallel Example from a classical Author, I have ventured to recede from the common Explication, by supposing an Ellipsis which every one will easily supply in the Reading. Thus; *Omnia in pejus ruere, ac retrò sublapsa referri, non aliter quàm ille* ruit ac retrò sublapsus refertur, *&c.* As the ingenious Author of the Essay on the Georgics had considered the Passage in the same Light, I have supplied the Ellipsis with his Words.

212. *Cereale papaver.* Probably the white Poppy, whose Seed was served up by the Ancients with the Desert, *Plin.* XIX. 8. *Servius* assigns several Reasons why the Poppy is called *Ceres*'s: But all of them appear fabulous. It is sufficient for explaining the Author to know that Poppies were consecrated to

Digitized by Google

Est satio fabis vere: tum putres sulci accipiunt te quoque, Medica: et annua cura venit milio; cum candidus taurus aperit annum auratis cornibus, et canis, cadens averso astro, occidit. At si exercebis humum in triticeam messem, robustaque farra, instabisque aristis solis: Eoæ Atlantides Pleiades *abscondantur tibi, Gnossiaque stella ardentis coronæ decedat ante, quàm committas debita semina sulcis, quàmque properes credere spem anni invitæ terræ. Multi cupere ante occasum Maiæ; sed exspectata seges elusit illos vanis aristis. Verò si seres viciamque, vilemque faselum, nec aspernabere curam Pelusiacæ lentis; cadens Bootes mittet haud obscura signa tibi. Incipe, et extende sementem ad medias pruinas.*

Vere fabis satio: tum te quoque, Medica, putres
Accipiunt sulci: et milio venit annua cura;
Candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum
Taurus, et aversо cedens Canis occidit astro.
At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra
Exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis;
Ante tibi Eoæ Atlantides abscondantur,
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronæ,
Debita quàm sulcis committas semina; quàmque
Invitæ properes anni spem credere terræ.
Multi ante occasum Maiæ cœpere: sed illos
Exspectata seges vanis elusit avenis.
Si verò viciamque seres, vilemque faselum,
Nec Pelusiacæ curam aspernabere lentis;
Haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes.
Incipe, et ad medias sementem extende pruinas.

TRANSLATION.

In the Spring is the sowing of Beans: Then thee too, O Medic *Plant!* the rotten Furrows receive, and Millet comes, an annual Care when the bright Bull with gilded Horns opens the Year, and the Dog sets, giving Way to the backward Star. But if you labour the Ground for a Wheat Harvest, and strong Grain, and are bent on bearded Ears alone; let the Pleiades in the Morning be set, and let the Gnosian Star of *Ariadne*'s blazing Crown emerge from the Sun, before you commit to the Furrows the Seed designed, and before you hasten to trust the unwilling Earth with the Hopes of the Year. Many have begun before the Setting of Maia; but the expected Crop hath mocked them with empty Ears. But if you are to sow Vetches, and mean Kidney-beans, nor despise the Care of the Egyptian Lentil: setting Bootes will afford thee Signs not obscure. Begin, and extend thy Sowing to the Middle of the Frosts.

NOTES.

Ceres, and that most of her Statues are adorned with them.

215. *Medica.* Burgundy Trefoil, or *Medic-fodder*, so called, because it was brought from *Media* into *Greece*.

216. *Annua cura.* Thy annual Care, in Opposition to the *Medic* Plant which lasts many Years: *Pliny* says it lasts thirty.

218. *Averso astro.* The backward Star or Constellation, *viz.* of the Bull, so called because he rises backwards.

221. *Eoæ Atlantides.* The *Pleiades* are called *Atlantides*, because they were fabled to be the Daughters of *Atlas*. *Eoæ*, in the Morning, *i. e.* when they set or go below our western Horizon about the Sun-rising, which is called their *Cosmical Setting*.

222. *Gnosia stella coronæ.* Ariadne's Crown, so called from *Gnosus*, a City of *Crete*, where *Minos*, the Father of *Ariadne*, reigned.

223. *Decedat.* I have followed the Stream of the Commentators in rendering this Word by *emerges*, viz. *from the Sun*, i. e. *rises heliacally*; because the heliacal Rising of this Constellation, and not the Setting, happens at the Time here mentioned by *Virgil*, tho' I believe the Word is hardly to be found any where else in this Sense.

225. *Maiæ.* Maia, one of the *Pleiades*, here put for the whole.

227. *Vilem.* Because they were very common among them, and therefore of little Estimation.

229. *Cadens Bootes.* About the Beginning of *November*.

232. *Mane*

Digitized by Google

Idcircò certis dimensum partibus orbem
Per duodena regit mundi Sol aureus astra.
Quinque tenent cœlum zonæ: quarum una coruſco
Semper Sole rubens, et torrida ſemper ab igni;
Quam circum extremæ dextrâ lævâque trahuntur,
Cæruleâ glacie concretæ, atque imbribus atris. 236
Has inter mediamque, duæ mortalibus ægris
Munere conceſſæ Divûm: et via ſecta per ambas,
Obliquus quà ſe ſignorum verteret ordo. 239
Mundus ut ad Scythiam Riphæſque arduus arces
Conſurgit; premitur Libyæ devexus in Auſtros.
Hic vertex nobis ſemper ſublimis at illum
Sub pedibus Styx atra videt Maneſque profundi.
Maximus hìc flexu ſinuoſo elabitur anguis
Circum, perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos:
Arctos Oceani metuentes æquore tingi. 246
Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempeſta ſilet nox
Semper, et obtentâ denſantur nocte tenebræ;

Idcircò aureus ſol regit orbem dimenſum certis menſibus, per duodena aſtra mundi. Quinque zonæ tenent cœlum: quarum una eſt ſemper rubens coruſco ſole, et ſemper torrida ab igni: circum quam extremæ zonæ *trahuntur dextrâ lævâque* parte, *concreta cæruleâ glacie, atque atris imbribus. Inter has mediamque* zonam, *duæ* ſunt *conceſſæ ægris mortalibus munere Divûm, et via* eſt *ſecta per ambas, quà obliquus ordo ſignorum verteret ſe. Ut mundus conſurgit arduus ad Scythiam Riphæaſque arces; ita premitur devexus in Auſtros Libyæ. Hic vertex nobis* eſt *ſemper ſublimis: at atra Styx videt, profundique manes* vident *illum ſub pedibus. Hic* ad ſuperiorem polum *maximus anguis elabitur circum ſinuoſo flexu, inque morem fluminis per duas Arctos; Arctos, metuentes tingi æquore* [illegible] *Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempeſta nox ſemper ſilet, et tenebræ denſantur nocte obtenta;*

TRANSLATION.

For this Purpoſe the golden Sun, through the Twelve Conſtellations of the World, rules the Globe meaſured out into certain Portions. Five Zones embrace the Heavens; Whereof one is ever glowing with the flaſhy Sun, and ſcorched for ever by his Fire: Round which *two others* on the Extremities *of the Globe* to right and left are extended, *pinched and* frozen up with cærulean Ice, and horrid Showers *of Snow*. Between theſe and the middle *Zones*, two by the Bounty of the Gods are given to weak Mortals, and a Path cut thro' both, where the Series of the Signs might revolve obliquely. As the World riſes up on high towards Scythia and the Riphæan Hills; *ſo* bending towards the South Winds of Lybia it is depreſſed. The one Pole to us is ſtill elevated; But the other under our Feet is ſeen by gloomy Styx and the infernal Ghoſts. Here, after the Manner of a River, the huge Dragon glides away with tortuous Windings, around and through between the two Bears, the Bears that fear to be dipped in the Ocean. There, as they report, either dead Night for ever reigns in Silence, and, outſpread, wraps

NOTES.

232. *Mundi.* Either *orbem mundi*, or rather *ſphæra mundi*; as Æn. IX. 93.

Filius hæc contra, torquet qui ſidera mundi.

236. *Concretæ.* Frozen up as *concretum fluxen*, or *thick and foggy*, as *Cicero* ſays, *Craſſus hic et concretus acer.* Dr. *Trapp* tranſlates it *stiff*, which however it may agree to *cæruleæ glaciei*, is incongruous to *atris imbribus*, and therefore he adopts another Epithet, *black with lowring Clouds*. *Imber*, 'tis true, ſometimes ſignifies *Clouds fraught with Rain*, as Æn. III. 193.

Tum mihi cæruleus ſupra caput aſtitit imber.

But here I am inclined to think it means *Snows*, as being joined with Ice, and becauſe of the Epithet *concretæ*. In this Senſe *Virgil*'s Deſcription of the two frigid Zones agrees with that of other Poets, *Ov. Met.* I. 56. *Hæc tegit alta duos.*

248. *Et obtentâ*, &c. Literally, *And, Night being outſtretched, Darkneſs is thickened.*

Digitized by Google

aut Aurora redit à nobis, reducitque diem: ubique primus sol oriens afflavit nos anhelis equis, illic rubens vesper accendit sera lumina. Hinc possumus prædiscere tempestates dubio cœlo, hinc possumus prædiscere *diemque messi, tempusque serendi; et quando conveniat impellere insidam marmor remis: quando* conveniat *deducere armatas classes, aut evertere tempestivam pinum silvis. Nec frustra speculamur obitus et ortus signorum, annumque parem quatuor diversis temporibus. Si quando frigidus imber continet agricolam* domi; tempus *datur maturare ea, quæ mox forent properanda cœlo sereno. Arator procudit durum dentem obusti vomeris, et cavat lintres arbore: impressit aut signum pecori, aut numeros acervis frugum. Alii exacuunt vallos, bicornesque furcas, atque parant Amerina retinacula lentæ viti.*

Aut redit à nobis Aurora, diemque reducit:
Noſque ubi primus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis,
Illic ſera rubens accendit lumina Veſper.
Hinc tempeſtates dubio prædiſcere cœlo
Poſſumus, hinc meſſiſque diem, tempuſque ſerendi;
Et quando infidum remis impellere marmor
Conveniat; quando armatas deducere claſſes,
Aut tempeſtivam ſilvis evertere pinum.
Nec fruſtra ſignorum obitus ſpeculamur et ortus,
Temporibuſque parem diverſis quatuor annum.
Frigidus agricolam ſi quando continet imber,
Multa, forent quæ mox cœlo properanda ſereno,
Maturare datur. Durum procudit arator
Vomeris obtuſi dentem: cavat arbore lintres:
Aut pecori ſignum, aut numeros impreſſit acervis,
Exacuunt alii vallos, furcaſque bicornes;
Atque Amerina parant lentæ retinacula viti.
Nunc facilis rubâ texatur fiſcina virgâ:
Nunc torrete igni fruges, nunc frangite ſaxo.

Nunc facilis fiscina texatur rubeâ virgâ: nunc torrete fruges igni, nunc frangite eas molari saxo.

TRANSLATION.

all Things up in Darkneſs; or elſe Aurora returns *thither* from us, and brings *them* back the Day: And when the riſing *Sun* firſt breathes on us with panting Steeds, there ruddy Veſper lights up his late Illuminations.

Hence we are able to foreknow the Seaſons when the Sky is dubious, hence the Days of Harveſt, and the Time of ſowing; and when it is proper to ſweep the faithleſs Sea with Oars, when to launch the armed Fleets, or to fell the Pine Tree in the Woods in Seaſon. Nor in vain do we ſtudy the Settings and the Riſings of the Signs, and the Year equally divided into Four different Seaſons.

If at any Time a bleak Shower confines the Huſbandman, then is his Time to provide many Things, which as ſoon as the Sky is ſerene, muſt be done precipitantly. *Then* the Ploughman ſharpens the hard Point of the blunted Share: Scoops little Boats from Trees: Or ſtamps the Mark on the Sheep, or the Number on his Sacks *of Corn*. Others point Stakes, and two horned Forks, and prepare Amerine *Oſier* Bands for the limber Vine. Now let the pliant Baſket of Bramble Twigs be wove: Now parch your Grain over the Fire, now grind it with the *Mill-*

NOTES.

255. *Deducere.* To draw them down from the Docks.

262. *Lintres.* Either *little Boats*, or *Troughs*, ſuch as they uſed for carrying their Grapes, *Tib.* L. I. El. 5.

Hæc miti ſervabit plenis in lintribus uvas.

265. *Amerina retinacula.* Amerine Bands, ſo called from *Ameria*, a Town in *Umbria*, which abounded with Oſiers.

266. *Rubeâ virgâ.* Bramble Twigs; Others render it *Rubean Wicker*, from *Rubi*, a Town in *Italy*, which *Horace* mentions in his Journey to *Brundusium*. But, as *Pliny* mentions the Bramble among the Twigs that are fit for ſuch Purpoſes, it is more probable that theſe are here meant.

269. *Ri-*

Digitized by Google

Quippe etiam festis quædam exercere diebus
Fas et jura sinunt. Rivos deducere nulla
Religio vetuit; segeti prætendere sepem,
Insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,
Balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri.
Sæpe oleo tardi costas agitator asselli
Vilibus aut onerat pomis: lapidemque revertens
Incusum, aut atræ massam picis urbe reportat.
Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine Luna
Felices operum. Quintam fuge: pallidus Orcus,
Eumenidesque satæ. Tum partu Terra nefando
Cœumque Iapetumque creat, sævumque Typhœa,
Et conjuratos cœlum rescindere fratres.
Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam
Scilicet, atque Ossæ frondosum involvere Olympum:
Ter Pater exstructos disjecit fulmine montes.
Septima post decimam felix, et ponere vitem,
Et prensos domitare boves, et licia telæ
Addere: nona fugæ melior, contraria furtis.

Quippe etiam fas et jura sinunt exercere quædam festis diebus. Nulla religio vetuit deducere rivos, prætendere sepem segeti, moliri insidias avibus, incendere vepres, mersareque gregem balantum ovium *salubri fluvio. Sæpe agitator tardi asselli onerat costas* illius *oleo aut vilibus pomis: revertensque* domum *reportat incusum lapidem, aut massam atræ picis* ex *urbe. Luna ipsa dedit alios dies felices operum alio ordine. Fuge quintam* diem: illâ die *pallidus Orcus, Eumenidesque* sunt *satæ. Tum nefando partu Terra creat Cœumque, Iapetumque, sævumque Typhœa, et fratres conjuratos rescindere cœlum. Scilicet, ter sunt conati imponere Ossam Pelio, atque involvere frondosum Olympum Ossæ: ter pater* Jupiter *disjecit* hos *exstructos montes fulmine. Septima* dies *post decimam* est *felix, et ponere vitem, et domitare prensos boves, et addere licia telæ. Nona* dies est *melior fugæ, contraria furtis.*

TRANSLATION.

stone. For even on Holy-days divine and human Laws permit to perform some Works. No Religion hath forbid to drain the Fields, to raise a Fence before the Corn, to lay Snares for Birds, to fire the Thorns, and plunge in the wholesome River a Flock of bleating *Sheep*. Oftentimes the Driver of the sluggish Ass loads his Ribs with Oil, or low-rated Apples: And in his Return from the Town, brings back an indented *Mill*-stone, or a Mass of black Pitch.

The Moon too hath allotted Days auspicious to Works, some in one Order, some in another. Shun the fifth: *On this* pale Pluto and the Furies were born. Then at a hideous Birth the Earth brought forth Cœus, Iapetus, and stern Typhœus; and all the *Giant*-Brothers who conspired to scale the Skies. For thrice they did essay to lay Ossa upon Pelion, and to roll woody Olympus upon Ossa: Thrice Father *Jove*, with his Thunder, overthrew the piled-up Mountains. The seventh, next to the Tenth, is lucky both to plant the Vine, and break the Oxen *first* caught *in the Yoke*, and to add the Woof to the Web: The ninth is

NOTES.

269. *Rivos deducere.* Not to float the Ground, as some will have it; for that, as we learn from *Servius*, was prohibited by the Priests on Holy-days: but to drain the Pools, and make the Rivulets run off the Fields; which was allowed, as we read in *Columella: Veriis autem ritus majorum etiam ille permittit— Pisanas, lacus, fossas veteres tergere, et purgare.* To float the Fields, in *Virgil*'s Style, is *inducere rivos*, as Verse 106. in opposition to which *deducere humorem* signifies *to drain*, Verse 113.

272. *Fluvio salubri.* Columella observes, upon this Passage, that it was unlawful to wash the Sheep on Holy-days for the Sake of the Wool: But that it was allowed to wash them, for the Cure of their Diseases. Hence *Virgil* mentions the *wholesome River*, to shew that he meant it by way of Medicine.

284. *Septima post decimam.* The seventh next to the tenth: Or, as others, the seventeenth.

295. *Dulcia*

Digitized by Google

Adeò multa dedere se meliùs gelidâ nocte; aut cum Eous irrorat terras novo sole. Nocte leves stipulæ meliùs, nocte arida prata tondentur meliùs: *lentus humor non deficit noctes. Et quidam pervigilat ad feros ignes hiberni luminis, inspicatque faces acuto ferro. Interea conjux, solata longum laborem cantu, percurrit telas arguto pectine: aut decoquit humorem dulcis musti Vulcano, et despumat undam trepidi aheni foliis. At rubicunda Ceres succiditur medio, æstu, et area terit tostas fruges medio æstu. Tu nudus ara, nudus sere: hiems est ignava colono. Agricolæ plerumque fruuntur parto frigoribus hiemis, lætique curant mutua convivia inter se: genialis hiems invitat* ad *hæc, resolvitque curas* eorum. *Ceu cum jam pressæ carinæ tetigere portum, et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus. Sed tamen tunc est tempus stringere et quernas glandes, et baccas lauri, oleamque, cuentaque myrta.*

Multa adeò gelidâ meliùs se nocte dedere;
Aut cum sole novo terras irrorat Eous.
Nocte leves meliùs stipulæ, nocte arida prata
Tondentur: noctes lentus non deficit humor.
Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes
Pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto;
Interea longum cantu solata laborem
Arguto conjux percurrit pectine telas:
Aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit humorem,
Et foliis undam trepidi despumat aheni.
At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur æstu;
Et medio tostas æstu terit area fruges.
Nudus ara, sere nudus: hiems ignava colono.
Frigoribus parto agricolæ plerumque fruuntur.
Mutaque inter se læti convivia curant:
Invitat genialis hiems, curasque resolvit.
Ceu pressæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,
Puppibus et læti nautæ imposuere coronas.
Sed tamen et quernas glandes tunc stringere tempus,
Et lauri baccas, oleamque, cuentaque myrta.

TRANSLATION.

better for a Journey, *but* adverse to Thefts. Many Works too have succeeded better in the cool Night; or when, at the Rising of the Sun, the Morn sprinkles the Dews upon the Earth. By Night the light Stubble, by Night the parched Meadows are better shorn: The clammy Dews fail not by Night. And some by the late Fires, their Winter Light, watch all Night long, and with the sharp Steel shape Matches into a tapering Point. Meanwhile, by Song, his Spouse cheering her tedious Labour, runs over the Webs with the shrill *sounding* Shuttle; Or over the Fire boils away the Liquor of the luscious Must, and scums with Leaves the Tide of the trembling Caldron.

But reddening Ceres is cut down in Noontide Heat, and in Noontide Heat the Floor threshes out the parched Grain. Plough naked, *and* sow naked: Winter is an inactive Time for the Hind. In the Colds *of Winter* the Farmers mostly enjoy the Fruit of their Labour, and, rejoicing with one another, provide mutual Entertainments: The genial Winter invites them, and relaxes their Cares. As Weather-beaten Ships, when now they have reached the Port, and the joyous Mariners have planted Garlands on the Sterns. But yet then is the Time both to stripe the Maste of Oak, and the Bay-Berries, the Olive, and the Bloody Myrtle.

NOTES.

295. *Dulcis musti.* The use of this boiled Must is put into some Sorts of Wine, to make them keep. *Columella* recommends the sweetest Wine for this Purpose: so that *dulcis* in this Passage is no idle Epithet to *musti*.

303. *Pressæ.* Weather-beaten. Others render it *laden*. But the former Sense figures more aptly the Toils of the Farmer; and agrees better to the Words *ceu pressæ carinæ cum jam*, &c. the *cum jam* denotes that the Ships had been in Distress.

Digitized by Google 307. *Pe-*

Tunc gruibus pedicas, et retia ponere cervis,
Auritoſque ſequi lepores: tum figere damas,
Stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundæ,
Cum nix alta jacet, glaciem cum flumina trudunt.
Quid tempeſtates autumni, et ſidera dicam? 311
Atque ubi jam breviorque dies, et mollior æſtas,
Quæ vigilanda viris? vel cum ruit imbriferum ver;
Spicea jam campis cum meſſis inhorruit, et cum
Frumenta in viridi ſtipulâ lactentia turgent; 315
Sæpe ego, cum flavis meſſorem induceret arvis
Agricola, et fragili jam ſtringeret hordea culmo,
Omnia ventorum concurrere prœlia vidi;
Quæ gravidam latè ſegetem ab radicibus imis
Sublime expulſam eruerent: ita turbine nigro 320
Ferret hiems culmumque levem ſtipulaſque volantes.
Sæpe etiam immenſum cœlo venit agmen aquarum,

Tunc eſt tempus eum ponere pedicas gruibus, et retia cervis, ſequique auritos lepores: tum figere damas, torquentem ſtupeæ verbera Balearis fundæ, cum alta nix jacet, cum flumina trudunt glaciem. Quid dicam tempeſtates et ſidera autumni? atque quæ ſint vigilanda viris, ubi jam dieſque eſt brevior, et æſtas eſt mollior? vel cum imbriferum ver ruit; cum ſpicea meſſis jam inhorruit campis, et cum lactentia frumenta turgent in viridi ſtipula? Sæpe ego, cum agricola induceret meſſorem flavis arvis, et jam ſtringeret hordea fragili culmo, vidi omnia prœlia ventorum concurrere, quæ late eruerent gravidam ſegetem, ab imis radicibus, expulſam ſublimes ita, nigro turbine, hiems ferret levemque culmum, volantesque ſtipulas. Sæpe etiam immenſum agmen aquarum venit cœlo,

TRANSLATION.

berries. Then to ſet Springs for Cranes, and Nets for Stags, and to purſue the long-eared Hares: And whirling the hempen Thongs of the Balearian Sling, to pierce the Does, when the Snow lies deep, when the Rivers ſhove the Ice along.

Why ſhould I ſpeak of the Storms and Conſtellations of Autumn? And what *Accidents* muſt be guarded againſt by the Swains when now the Day is ſhorter, and the Summer more ſoft *and mild?* Or when the ſhowery Spring pours down *its Stores*; what Time the ſpiky Harveſt briſtles in the Fields, and when the milky Corn ſwells on the green Stalk? Often have I ſeen, when the Farmer had juſt brought the Reaper into the yellow Fields, and was now binding up the Barley with the brittle Straw, often have I ſeen all the Fierceneſs of the Winds combine, which far and wide tore up the full loaded Corn from the loweſt Roots, and toſſed it up on high: Juſt ſo with blackening Whirlwind a wintry Storm would drive light Straw and flying Stubble. Often alſo an immenſe Band of Vapours gathers on

NOTES.

307. *Pedicas.* Springes for catching Birds or Beaſts by the Legs.

317. *Stringeret.* Was binding up. *Servius* renders it *ſecaret*, and quotes Verſe 305.

Et quernas glandes tum ſtringere tempus.

But ſurely *ſtringere* there ſignifies *to gather or ſtrip off with the Hand.*

322. *Sæpe etiam—cœlo venit.* The common Way of explaining this Line, in a great Meaſure, deſtroys the whole Beauty of the Paſſage, takes away the Solemnity of the Deſcription, and renders it ſomewhat prepoſterous. It turns that lofty Expreſſion, *ruit arduus æther*, into a Tautology, and breaks into the Deſcription before the Reader is prepared for it.

To ſee the Paſſage in its juſt Light, we are to conſider that the Poet is here deſcribing one of thoſe Storms that are fraught with Thunder, Hail, Lightning, Rain, and which come gradually on by ſenſible Approaches. Firſt the Clouds or Vapours come marching up together in Bands, *agmen aquarum*, till they have overcaſt the whole Face of the Sky.

Sæpe etiam immenſum cœlo venit agmen aquarum.

Then, by gathering themſelves in thicker Wreaths, they ceaſe the Darkneſs, and brew the Storm more deep and threatening:

Et ſævam glomerant tempeſtatem imbribus atris,
Collectæ ex alto nubes.

After

Digitized by Google

et nubes, collectæ ex alto mari, glomerant fœdam tempestatem atris imbribus: arduus æther ruit, et ingenti pluviâ diluit læta sata, laboresque boum: fossæ implentur, et cava flumina crescunt cum sonitu, æquorque fervet spirantibus fretis. Pater Jupiter *ipse molitur fulmina coruscâ dextra, in mediâ nocte nimborum: quo motu maxima terra tremit: feræ fugere, et humilis pavor stravit mortalia corda per gentes. Ille dejicit aut* montem *Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia flagranti telo: Austri et densissimus imber ingeminant; nunc nemora, nunc litora plangunt ingenti vento. Metuens hoc, observa menses et sidera cœli quo* loco *frigida stella Saturni receptet sese; in quos orbes cœli Cyllenius ignis erret. In primis venerare Deos; atque refer annua sacra magnæ Cereri, operatus in lætis herbis, sub casum extremæ hiemis, jam sereno vere.*

Et fœdam glomerant tempestatem imbribus atris
Collectæ ex alto nubes: ruit arduus æther,
Et pluviâ ingenti sata læta boumque labores
Diluit: implentur fossæ, et cava flumina crescunt
Cum sonitu, fervetque fretis spirantibus æquor.
Ipse Pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruscâ
Fulmina molitur dextrâ: quo maxima motu
Terra tremit: fugêre feræ, et mortalia corda
Per gentes humilis stravit pavor. Ille flagranti
Aut Atho, aut Rhodopen, aut alta Ceraunia telo
Dejicit: ingeminant Austri, et densissimus imber;
Nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt.
Hoc metuens, cœli menses et sidera serva;
Frigida Saturni sese quò stella receptet;
Quos ignis cœli Cyllenius erret in orbes.
In primis venerare Deos; atque annua magnæ
Sacra refer Cereri, lætis operatus in herbis,
Extremæ sub casum hiemis, jam vere sereno.

TRANSLATION.

the Sky, and Clouds collected from the Deep, brew thick a deformed Storm of black Showers: The lofty Sky pours down, and with Torrents of Rain sweeps away the joyful Corn, and Labours of the Oxen: The Ditches are filled, and the deep Rivers swell with roaring Noise, and in the steaming frothy Friths the Sea boils and rages. Father *Jove* himself amidst a Night of Clouds, lances the flashy Thunders with his Right Hand: with the Violence of which Earth trembles to its utmost Extent: The Beasts are fled, and through the Nations humble Fear hath sunk the Hearts of Men. He with his flaming Bolt strikes down or Athos, or Rhodope, or the high Ceraunia: The South Winds redouble, and the Shower is more and more condensed; now the Woods, now the Shores in howling Notes resound with the tempestuous Wind.

In fear of this, observe the Months and Constellations of the Heavens; which Way the cold Star of Saturn shapes his Course, towards which of the heavenly Orbs Mercury's fiery Planet wanders. Above all, pay Veneration to the Gods; and renew to great Ceres the sacred annual Rites, offering up thy Sacrifice upon the joyous Turf, at the expiring of the last Days of Winter, when now the Spring

NOTES.

After this solemn Apparatus, the Storm bursts, the Clouds discharge such a Deluge of Rain as if the whole Sky were dissolved, and poured down at once, *ruit arduus æther.*

Venit cœlo therefore is here of the same Import with *venit in cœlum*, or *convenit in cœlo*, agreeable to *Virgil*'s Style in many other places. Thus Æn. I. 293. *Hunc tu accipies cœlo* for *accipies in cœlum.* Æn. X. 451. *It clamor cœlo*, for *ad cœlum*, or *per cœlum.* See also Æn. VI. 191. VIII. 591. IX. 664. XII. 283.

324. *Ex alto.* Servius explains it *ab Aquilone, from the North*; because the North pole is elevated with respect to us: But this seems forced. *Alto* is often put elsewhere for *the Sea*, and seems to be so here.

332. *Atho.* Athos is a Mountain in *Macedonia* that overlooks the *Ægean* Sea. *Rhodope* is a Mountain in *Thrace*, a Part of Mount *Hemus*, which extends itself as far as *Scythia*, taking different Names according to the different Places it passes through.

332. *Ceraunia.* The *Ceraunian* Mountains again are in *Epirus*; they were formerly so called

Digitized by Google

Tunc agni pingues, et tunc molliſſima vina:
Tunc ſomni dulces, denſæque in montibus umbræ.
Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agreſtis adoret,
Cui tu lacte favos, et miti dilue Baccho:
Terque novas circum felix eat hoſtia fruges:
Omnis quam chorus, et ſocii comitentur ovantes;
Et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta: neque antè
Falcem maturis quiſquam ſupponat ariſtis,
Quàm Cereri, tortâ redimitus tempora quercu,
Det motus incompoſitos, et carmina dicat.

Atque hæc ut certis poſſumus diſcere ſignis,
Æſtuſque, pluviaſque, et agentes frigora ventos,
Ipſe Pater ſtatuit, quid menſtrua Luna moneret;
Quo ſigno caderent Auſtri, quid ſæpe videntes
Agricolæ, propius ſtabulis armenta tenerent.

Continuò ventis ſurgentibus, aut freta ponti
Incipiunt agitata tumeſcere, et aridus altis
Montibus audiri fragor: aut reſonantia longè
Litora miſceri, et nemorum increbreſcere murmur.

Tunc agni ſunt *pingues, et tunc vina* ſunt *molliſſima: tunc ſomni* ſunt *dulces, umbræque* ſunt *denſæ in montibus. Cuncta agreſtis pubes tibi adoret Cererem. Cui tu dilue favos lacte, et miti Baccho: terque felix hoſtia eat circum novas fruges: quam* hoſtiam *omnis chorus, et ovantes ſocii comitentur; et vocent Cererem clamore in tecta: neque quiſquam ſupponat falcem maturis ariſtis, antè quàm, redimitus* quoad tua *tempora tortâ quercu, det incompoſitos motus, et dicat carmina Cereri. Atque ut poſſumus diſcere hæc certis ſignis, æſtuſque, pluviaſque et ventos agentes frigora: ſic pater* Jupiter *ipſe ſtatuit, quid menſtrua Luna moneret; quo ſigno Auſtri caderent; quid agricolæ videntes ſæpe tenerent armenta propius ſtabulis. Continuò, ventis ſurgentibus, aut freta ponti agitata incipiunt tumeſcere et aridus fragor* incipit *audiri altis montibus: aut litora reſonantia longè miſceri, et murmur nemorum increbreſcere.*

TRANSLATION.

comes on ſerene. Then the Lambs are fat, and then the Wines moſt mellow: Then Slumbers on the Hills are ſweet, and thick the Shades. In thy Behalf let all the rural Youths adore Ceres. In Honour of whom mix thou the Honey-comb with Milk and gentle Wine, and thrice let the auſpicious Victim go round the recent Grain: Which let the whole Chorus *of the Village* and thy Aſſociates accompany in jovial Mood; and with Acclamation invite Ceres into their Dwellings: Nor let any one put the Sickle to the ripe Corn, till, in Honour of Ceres, having his Temples bound with wreathed Oak, he perform the ruſtic artleſs Dance, and ſing Hymns.

And that we may learn theſe Things by certain Signs, both Heats and Rains, and Cold-bringing Winds, Father *Jove* himſelf has appointed what the monthly Moon ſhould betoken; with what Signs *concomitant* the South-winds ſhould fall; from what common Obſervations the Huſbandman ſhould learn to keep his Herds nearer their Stalls.

Straight, when the Winds are riſing, the Friths of the Sea with Toſſings begin to ſwell, and a dry craſhing Noiſe to be heard in the high Mountains: Or the far ſounding Shores *begin* to be diſturbed, and the Murmurs of the Grove to

NOTES.

called from κτυπος, *Thunder*, becauſe their Height expoſed them much to Thunder. They are now called *Monti de la Chimera*.

342. *Tunc ſomni dulces.* Both *dulces ſomni* and *denſæ umbræ* I think are to be conſtrued with *in montibus*; for the Meaning is plainly, that Slumbers then are ſweet on the Hills under Trees, which then begin to be covered with thick Shade: Not as if Sleep were ſweeter then than at other Seaons, as one would imagine Dr. *Trapp* and other Interpreters underſtood it.

354. *Caderent.* Seems here to have the Signification of *incumberence*, in which Senſe *Varro* ſays, *adverſi venti ceciderunt.*

357. *Aridus fragor.* Such a Sound as is made by dry Trees when they break.

Digitized by Google

Jam tum unda malè temperat sibi à curvis carinis, cum celeres mergi revolant ex medio æquore, feruntque clamorem ad litora, cumque marinæ fulicæ ludunt in sicco; ardeaque deserit notas paludes, atque volat supra altam nubem. Sæpe etiam, vento impendente, videbis stellas labi præcipites cœlo; longosque tractus flammarum albescere à tergo per umbram noctis: sæpe levem paleam et caducas frondes volitare: aut plumas nantes in summâ aquâ colludere. At cum fulminat de parte trucis Boreæ, et cum domus Eurique Zephyrique tonat, omnia rura natant plenis fossis, atque omnis navita legit humida vela ponto. Imber nunquam obfuit imprudentibus. Aut aëriæ grues fugêre illum imbrem *surgentem imis vallibus: aut bucula, suspiciens cœlum, captavit auras patulis naribus: aut arguta hirundo circumvolitavit lacus: et ranæ cecinere veterem querelam in limo.*

Jam sibi tum à curvis malè temperat unda carinis,
Cum medio celeres revolant ex æquore mergi,
Clamoremque ferunt ad litora; cumque marinæ
In sicco ludunt fulicæ; notasque paludes
Deserit, atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.
Sæpe etiam stellas, vento impendente, videbis
Præcipites cœlo labi; noctisque per umbram
Flammarum longos à tergo albescere tractus:
Sæpe levem paleam, et frondes volitare caducas:
Aut summâ nantes in aquâ colludere plumas.
At Boreæ de parte trucis cum fulminat, et cum
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus, omnia plenis
Rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto
Humida vela legit. Nunquam imprudentibus imber
Obfuit: aut illum surgentem vallibus imis
Aëriæ fugêre grues: aut bucula cœlum
Suspiciens, patulis captavit naribus auras:
Aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo:
Et veterem in limo ranæ cecinere querelam.

TRANSLATION.

rise louder and louder. Now hardly the Billows refrain from the crooked Ships, when the Cormorants fly swiftly back *to Land* from the midst of the Sea, and send their Screams to the Shore; and when the Sea-coots sport on the Beach; and the Heron forsakes the well-known Fens, and soars above the lofty Cloud. Often too, when Wind is approaching, you shall see the Stars shoot precipitant from the Sky: and behind them long Trails of Flame whiten athwart the Shades of Night: Often the light Chaff and fallen Leaves flutter about: Or Feathers swimming on the Surface of the Water frisk together.

But when it lightens from the Quarter of surly Boreas, and when the House of Eurus and of Zephyrus thunders, all the Fields are floated with full Ditches, and every Mariner on the Sea furls his humid Sails. Showers never hurt any unforewarned: Either the airy Cranes have shunned it in the deep Vallies as it rose: Or the Heifer, looking up to Heaven, hath snuffed the Air with wide Nostrils: Or the chattering Swallow hath fluttered about the Lakes: And the Frogs croaked

NOTES.

374. *Aut illum surgentem vallibus imis*, &c. Some construe the Words thus, *grues fugere eximis vallibus*. Others take the Meaning to be, that the Shower rises out of the Vallies. The Author of the Essay on the Georgics interprets it, that the Cranes avoid the coming Storm, by retreating to the low Vallies. This Interpretation is agreeable to *Aristotle* in his History of Animals, where, treating of the Foresight of Cranes, he says, They fly on high, that they may see far off, and, if they perceive Clouds and Storms, they descend, and rest on the Ground: εαν ιδωσι νεφη, και χειμερια, καταπτασαι ησυχοζουσιν.

378. *Veterem cecinere querelam*. Either alluding to the known Fable of the Frogs in *Æsop*; or to that fabulous Tradition of the Transformation of the *Lycians* into Frogs. For which see *Ovid. Met.* VI. 374.

380. *Bibit*

Digitized by Google

pius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova
guſtum formica terens iter: et bibit ingens
cus: et è paſtu decedens agmine magno
rvorum increpuit denſis exercitus alis.
n varias pelagi volucres, et quæ Aſia circum
lcibus in ſtagnis rimantur prata Cayſtri,
rtatim largos humeris infundere rores;
nc caput objectare fretis, nunc currere in undas,
ſtudio incaſſum videas geſtire lavendi.
m cornix plenâ pluviam vocat improba voce,
ſola in ſiccâ ſecum ſpatiatur arenâ.
c nocturna quidem carpentes penſa puellæ
ſcivere hiemem; teſtâ cum ardente viderent.
ntillare oleum, et putres concreſcere fungos.
ec minùs ex imbri Soles, et aperta ſerena
ſpicere, et certis poteris cognoſcere ſignis.
n neque tum ſtellis acies obtuſa videtur;
fratris radiis obnoxia ſurgere Luna:
uia nec lanæ per cœlum vellera ferri.

vellera lanæ ferri per cœlum.

Et ſæpius formica, terens anguſtum iter, extulit ova tectis penetralibus, et ingens cœleſtis arcus bibit: et exercitus corvorum, decedens à paſtu magno agmine, increpuit denſis alis. Jam videas varias volucres pelagi, et eas quæ rimantur circum Aſia prata in dulcibus ſtagnis Cayſtri, certatim infundere largos rores; nunc objectare caput fretis, nunc currere in undas, et geſtire ſtudio lavandi incaſſum. Jam improba cornix vocat pluviam plenâ voce, et ſola ſpatiatur ſecum in ſiccâ arenâ. Nec quidem puellæ, carpentes nocturna penſa, neſcivere hiemem; cum viderent oleum ſcintillare ardente teſtâ, et putres fungos concreſcere. Nec minùs, ex imbri, poteris proſpicere, et certis ſignis cognoſcere ſoles et aperta cœla ſerena. Nam tum neque acies videtur eſſe obtuſa ſtellis, nec Luna ſurgere obnoxia radiis fratris: nec

TRANSLATION.

old Complaint in the Mud. And often the Ant, wearing a narrow Path, conveyed her Eggs from her ſecret Cell: The ſpacious Bow hath drunk: And an Army of Ravens, on their Return from feeding, have beat the and made a Noiſe, with Wings cloſe crowded. Now you may obſerve the us Sea-Fowls, and thoſe that rummage *for their Food* about the Aſius's Meads, ayſter's pleaſant Lakes keenly lave the copious Dews upon their Shoulders; *on the Banks* offer their Heads to the working Tides, now run into the ms, and ſportive joy with Eagerneſs to waſh *their Plumes* in vain. Then the ricious Crow with full Throat invites the Rain, and ſolitary ſtalks by herſelf e dry Sand. Nor were even the Maids, carding their Taſks *of Wool* by , ignorant of the *approaching* Storm; when they ſaw the Oil ſputter in the Potſheard-*Lamp*, and foul fungous Clots grow thick *around the Wick*.

With leſs *Eaſe* may you foreſee, and by ſure Signs diſcern Sunſhine ſucceed-, and open ſerene Skies. For neither are the Stars then ſeen with blunted ; nor the Moon to riſe *obſcure*, as indebted to her Brother's Beams; Nor leecy Clouds to be carried through the Sky. Nor do Thetis's beloved

NOTES.

Bibit ingens arcus. According to a vulgar opinion, that the Rainbow drunk up the ſea, to feed the Clouds for Rain.

Incaſſum. Either as *Servius* has it, their Feathers keep their Bodies from wet: *Quia plumarum compoſitio aquam ad corpus admittit*; or, as others, their Pains idle, and to no Purpoſe, ſince without Pains they will ſoon be effectually by the coming Rain.

393. *Ex imbri.* Some read *ſoles eximbres*, *clear Sun-ſhine, without Rain.*

396. *Nec fratris radiis obnoxia.* She riſes bright, as if ſhe ſhone with a Light unborrowed and independent on her Brother's Beams. Thoſe, who are curious to ſee a critical Explication of the Word *obnoxius*, may conſult *Aulus Gellius* in his *Noct. Att.* L. VII. 17.

397. *Tenuia lanæ vellera.* Signifies *thin fleecy Clouds*, as *Pliny* explains it, Lib. XVIII.

Digitized by Google

Alcyones, dilectæ Thetidi, non pandunt pennas ad tepidum solem in litore: immundi sues non meminere jactare solutos manipulos palearum *ore. At nebulæ magis petunt ima* loca, *recumbuntque campo: et noctua* observans *occasum solis de summo culmine nequicquam exercet seros cantus. Nisus apparet sublimis in liquido aëre, et Scylla dat pœnas pro purpureo capillo. Quacumque illa fugiens secat levem æthera pennis, ecce inimicus, atrox Nisus insequitur eam per auras magno stridore: quà Nisus fert se ad auras, illa fugiens raptim secat levem æthera pennis. Tum corvi iugeminant, liquidas voces ter aut quater presso gutture: et sæpe altis cubilibus, læti nescio quâ dulcedine præter solitum morem,*

Non tepidum ad Solem pennas in litore pandunt
Dilectæ Thetidi Alcyones: non ore solutos
Immundi meminere sues jactare maniplos. 400
At nebulæ magis ima petunt, campoque recumbunt:
Solis et occasum servans de culmine summo
Nequicquam seros exercet noctua cantus.
Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,
Et pro purpureo pœnas dat Scylla capillo. 405
Quacumq ueilla levem fugiens secat æthera pennis,
Ecce inimicus, atrox, magno stridore per auras
Insequitur Nisus: quà se fert Nisus ad auras,
Illa levem fugiens raptim secat æthera pennis.
Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces, 410
Aut quater ingeminant: et sæpe cubilibus altis,
Nescio quâ præter solitum dulcedine læti,

TRANSLATION.

Halcyons expand their Wings upon the Shore to the warm Sun: The impure Swine are not heedful to toss about with their Snouts loosened Bundles *of Straw*. But the Mists sink down to the lower Grounds, and rest upon the Plain: And the Owl, observant of the setting Sun from the high House-top, practises her Evening Songs in vain. Nisus, transformed *into a Hawk*, in the clear Sky appears aloft, and Scylla, *in Form of the Lark*, is punished for *having cut her Father's* purple Lock. Wherever she flying cuts the light Air with her Wings, so hostile, implacable Nisus, with loud Screams pursues her through the Sky: Where Nisus mounts into the Sky, she swiftly flying cuts the light Air with her Wings. Then the Ravens with compressed Throat thrice or Four Times repeat their Notes clear *and shrill*: And often in their towering Nests, affected with I know not what

NOTES.

35. *Si nubes ut vellera lanæ spargentur—— aquam in triduum præsagiant.*

399. *Dilectæ Thetidi Alcyones.* Ceyx, the King of *Trachinia*, having perished by Shipwreck in the *Ægean* Sea, his Queen *Halcyone*, seeing his dead Body floating near the Shore, flung herself upon it in the Transports of her Passion, and *Thetis*, in compassion to the unhappy Lovers, transformed them into the Birds called Halcyons or Kingsfishers. For them the Sea is said to be smoothed seven or eleven Days about the Winter Solstice, that they may the more conveniently hatch their Young. Hence those are called Halcyon-Days.

403. *Nequicquam exercet.* Among the various Glosses which Interpreters have put on these Words, the true and most obvious Meaning seems to be this: That, whereas the Hooting of the Owl is commonly a prognostic of bad Weather, yet, when these Signs of fair Weather here mentioned occur, she hoots and sings in vain, her dreary Prognostic is not to be minded, or, if any regard it as a Sign of bad Weather, they will find themselves disappointed. Thus Verse 459, after having said that the Clearness of the Sun's Orb at Rising and Setting betokens fair Weather, he adds, *frustra terrebere nimbis*; Mists and blackening Clouds, which at other Times are Forerunners of Rain, are then not to be regarded, it is them in vain to be alarmed by them.

To those who dislike this Interpretation *Servius* proposes another, taking *nequicquam* for *non*; but it is a Question if ever the Word has that Signification either in *Virgil* or any other good Author.

403. *Seros.* The Owl is the only Bird that never sings but by Night; for, as to the Nightingale, it is well known that she sings also by Day, only her Music is not then so much regarded amidst the Chorus of other Birds.

416. *Rerum*

Digitized by Google

Inter se foliis strepitant: juvat, imbribus actis,
Progeniem parvam dulcesque revisere nidos.
Haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitùs illis
Ingenium, aut rerum fato prudentia major:
Verùm, ubi tempestas, et cœli mobilis humor
Mutavere vias; et Jupiter humidus Austris
Densat, erant quæ rara modò, et quæ densa relaxat;
Vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus
Nunc alios; alios, dùm nubila ventus agebat,
Concipiunt. Hinc ille avium concentus in agris,
Et lætæ pecudes, et ovantes gutture corvi.
Si verò Solem ad rapidum Lunasque sequentes
Ordine respicies; nunquam te crastina fallet
Hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenæ.
Luna revertentes cum primùm colligit ignes,
Si nigrum obscuro comprenderit aëra cornu;
Maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber.
At, si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem,
Ventus erit: vento semper rubet aurea Phœbe.

strepitant inter se foliis: imbribus actis, juvat eos revisere parvam progeniem, dulcesque nidos. Equidem haud credo, quia ingenium sit datum *illis divinitùs aut major prudentia rerum fato: verùm, ubi tempestas, et mobilis humor cœli mutavere vias; et Jupiter, humidus Austris, densat ea, quæ modò erant rara, et relaxat ea, quæ* erant *densa; species animorum vertuntur, et eorum pectora concipiunt nunc alios, nunc alios motus, dum ventus, agebat nubila. Hinc* est *ille concentus avium in agris, et hinc pecudes* sunt *lætæ, et corvi ovantes gutture. Si verò respicies ad rapidum Solem, Lunasque sequentes* eum *ordine; crastina hora nunquam fallet te, neque capiere insidiis serenæ noctis. Cum primùm Luna colligit revertentes ignes, si comprenderit nigrum aëra obscuro cornu; maximus imber parabitur agricolis pelagoque. At, si suffuderit virgineum ruborem ore,*

erit ventus: aurea Phœbe semper rubet vento.

TRANSLATION.

unusual Joy, they caw and make a Bustle together among the Leaves: The Rains now past, they are fond to revisit their little Offspring, and beloved Nests. Not indeed, I am persuaded, as if they had a Spirit of Discernment from the Gods, or superior Knowledge of Things by Fate: but when the Temperature of the Air and fluctuating Vapours have changed their Courses; and Jove, veiled in Showers, by his South Winds condenses those Things which just before were rare, and rarefies what Things were dense; the Images of their Minds are altered, and their Breasts receive now Motions of one Sort; now of another, while the Wind rolled the Clouds. Hence that Concert of Birds in the Fields, and *hence* the Cattle frisking for Joy, and the Ravens exulting in hoarse Notes.

But if you give Attention to the rapid Sun, and the Moons in Order following; the Hour of ensuing Morn shall never cheat you, nor shall you be deceived by the treacherous Aspect of a Night *fair and* serene. When first the Moon collects the returning Rays, if with Horns obscure she incloses dusky Air; *a* vast *Storm of* Rain is preparing for the Swains and Mariners. But, if she shall spread a Virgin Blush over her Face, Wind will ensue: Golden Phœbe still reddens with

NOTES.

416. *Rerum fato prudentia major.* A superior Knowledge of Things by Fate. Some construe the Words thus: *Prudentia rerum major fato, a Knowledge of Nature superior to Fate,* i. e. as I take it, *a greater Knowledge than may be accounted for from Destiny and the established Laws of Matter and Motion.* Others, *major prudentia in fato rerum, a superior Insight into Fate.*

418. *Jupiter.* Jupiter, no doubt, often signifies *the Air*; but the Dignity of the poetical Style lies in these and the like figurative Expressions, and therefore ought not to be lost in a Translation.

427. *Luna revertentes.* These Signs, taken from the Moon, were proverbial:

Pallida luna pluit, rubicunda flat, alba serenat.

434. *Nec-*

Digitized by Google

Sin erit pura in quarto ortu (namque is est certissimus auctor) nec ibit obtusis cornibus per cœlum; et totus ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo, ad exactum mensem carebunt pluviâ ventisque: nautæ servati solvent vota in litore Glauco, et Panopeæ, et Inoo Melicertæ. Sol quoque, et exorians et cum condet se in undas, dabit signa. Certissima signa sequuntur solem, et quæ refert manè, et quæ refert astris surgentibus. Ubi ille variaverit nascentem ortum maculis, conditus in nubem, refugeritque medio orbe; imbres sint suspecti tibi: namque Notus finitor arboribusque, satisque, pecorique urget ab alto mari. Aut ubi sub lucem diversi radii rumpent sese inter densa nubila; aut ubi Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Titoni surget pallida; heu, tum pampinus malè defendet mites uvas; tum multa horrida grando salit crepitans in tectis. Profuerit magis meminisse hoc etiam, cum jam sol decedet Olympo emenso: nam sæpe videmus varios colores errare in vultu ipsius.

Sin ortu in quarto (namque is certissimus auc
Pura, nec obtusis per cœlum cornibus ibit;
Totus et ille dies, et qui nascentur ab illo,
Exactum ad mensem, pluviâ ventisque careb
Votaque servati solvent in litore nautæ
Glauco, et Panopeæ, et Inoo Melicertæ.
Sol quoque, et exoriens, et cum se cond
undas,
Signa dabit. Solem certissima signa sequunt
Et quæ manè refert, et quæ surgentibus astris.
Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum
Conditus in nubem, medioque refugerit orbe
Suspecti tibi sint imbres: namque urget ab a
Arboribusque satisque Notus, pecorique sinist
Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese
Diversi rumpent radii; aut ubi pallida surget
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile;
Heu, malè tum mites defendet pampinus uv
Tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida gr
Hoc etiam, emenso cum jam decedet Olympo,
Profuerit meminisse magis: nam sæpe viden
Ipsius in vultu varios errare colores.

TRANSLATION.

Wind. But if at her Fourth Rising (for that is the most unerring Monito
walks along the Sky pure and bright, nor with blunted Horns; both that
Day, and all those that shall come after it, till the Month be finished,
be free from Rain and Winds: And the Mariners, preserved *from Shipwrec*
pay their Vows upon the Shore to Glaucus, Panopea, and Melicerta
Son.

The Sun too, both rising, and when he sets in the Waves, will give
The surest Signs attend the Sun, both those which he brings in the Mornir
those when the Stars arise. When he shall chequer his new-born Face with
hid in a Cloud, and *coyly* shun *the Sight* with Half his Orb, you may th
pect Showers: For the South Wind, pernicious to Trees, and Corn, and
hastens from the Sea. Or when, at the Dawn, the Rays shall break *and*
themselves diversely among the thick Clouds; or when Aurora, leaving the S
bed of Tithonus, rises pale; ah, the Vine Leaf will then but ill defe
mild *ripening* Grapes; so thick the horrid Hail bounds rattling on the
This too it will be more advantageous to remember, when having m
the Heavens, he is just setting: For often we see various Colours wande

NOTES.

434. *Nascentur.* The *Roman* and *Lombard* Manuscript, according to *Pierius*, read *nascetur.*

446. *Diversi rumpent.* The *Roman* script has *rumpunt*; *Servius* and oth him read *erumpent.*

Digitized by Google

Cæruleus pluviam denuntiat: igneus Euros.
Sin maculæ incipient rutilo immiscerier igni;
Omnia tunc pariter vento nimbisque videbis
Fervere. Non illâ quisquam me nocte per altum
Ire, neque à terrâ moneat convellere funem.
At si, cum referetque diem, condetque relatum,
Lucidus orbis erit; frustra terrebere nimbis,
Et claro silvas cernes Aquilone moveri.
Denique, quid Vesper serus vehat, unde serenas
Ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet humidus Auster,
Sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum
Audeat? ille etiam cæcos instare tumultus
Sæpe monet, fraudemque et operta tumescere bella.
Ille etiam exstincto miseratus Cæsare Romam,
Cum caput obscurâ nitidum ferrugine texit,
Impiaque æternam timuerunt secula noctem.
Tempore quanquam illo tellus quoque et æquora ponti
Obscœnique canes, importunæque volucres
Signa dabant. Quoties Cyclopum effervere in agros
Vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Ætnam,

Cæruleus color *denuntiat pluviam, igneus* denuntiat *Euros. Sin maculæ incipient immiscerì rutilo igni; tunc videbis omnia fervere pariter vento nimbisque. Non quisquam moneat me ire per altum* mare *illâ nocte, neque convellere funem à terrâ. At si orbis solis erit lucidus, cum referetque diem, condetque* eum *relatum; frustra terrebere nimbis, et cernes silvas moveri claro Aquilone. Denique, quid serus Vesper vehat, unde ventus agat serenas nubes, et quid hum dus Auster cogitet, sol dabit signa tibi. Quis audeat dicere solem esse falsum? ille etiam sæpe monet cæcos tumultus instare, fraudemque et operta bella tumescere. Ille etiam* est *miseratus Romam Cæsare exstincto, cum texit nitidum caput obscurâ ferrugine, impiaque secula timuerunt æternam noctem. Quanquam illo tempore, tellus quoque, et æquora ponti, obscœnique canes, importunæque volucres dabant signa. Quoties vidimus Ætnam, undantem fornacibus ruptis, effervere in agros Cyclopum,*

TRANSLATION.

his Face. The Azure threatens Rain: The Fiery, Storms of Wind. But if the Spots begin to be blended with bright Fire: then you shall see all embroiled together with Wind and Drifts of Rain. Let none advise me that Night to launch into the Deep, nor to tear my Cable from the Land. But if, both when he enters in, and *when* he shuts up the revolving Day, his Orb is *clear and* lucid; in vain shall you be alarmed by the Clouds, but you shall see Woods waved by the fair North Wind.

In fine, the Sun will give thee Signs *of* what *Weather* late Vesper brings, from what Quarter the Wind will roll the Clouds serene *and fair*, what humid Auster meditates. Who dares to call the Sun a Deceiver? He even forewarns often that dark Insurrections are at Hand, and that Treachery and secret Wars are swelling to a Head. He also sympathized with Rome on Cæsar's Death, when he covered his bright Head with a dark ensanguined Hue, and the impious Age feared eternal Night. Tho' at that Time the Earth too, and Ocean's watery Seas, Dogs in hideous Howlings, and Birds, by importunate unseasonable Screams, gave ominous Signs. How often have we seen *Mount* Ætna from burst Furnaces boil over in Waves on the Lands of the Cyclops, and shoot

NOTES.

455. *Cum referetque, &c.* Literally, *When he* [the Sun] *shall bring back the Day, and shut it up* [when] *brought back.*

466. *Ferrugine.* This Word signifies here a Colour, somewhat resembling that of Blood.

470. *Obscœnique canes*, i. e. *Dogs of Bad Omen, howling abominably.* Every Thing vile, obscene, or impure, was by the Ancients reckoned inauspicious; hence the Word signifies *direful* or *unlucky.*

482. *Fluc-*

Digitized by Google

volveregue globat flammarum, liquefactaque saxa? Germania audiit sonitum armorum toto cœlo: et Alpes tremuerunt insolitis motibus. Ingens vox quoque est exaudita vulgò per silentes lucos, et simulacra, pallentia miris modis, sunt visa sub obscurum noctis; pecudesque sunt locutæ, infandum! amnes sistunt, terræque debiscunt; et mœstum ebur illacrymat templis, æraque sudant. Eridanus, rex fluviorum, proluit silvas, contorquens eas insano vortice, tulitque armenta cum stabulis per omnes campos. Nec eodem tempore aut minaces fibræ cessavere apparere tristibus extis, aut cruor cessavit manare puteis; et urbes resonare altè per noctem, lupis ululantibus. Non plura fulgura aliàs ceciderunt sereno cœlo; nec diri cometæ toties arsere. Ergo Philippi videre Romanas acies concurrere iterum inter sese paribus telis?

Flammarumque globos, liquefactaque volvere saxa?
Armorum sonitum toto Germania cœlo
Audiit: insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes.
Vox quoque per lucos vulgò exaudita silentes
Ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris
Visa sub obscurum noctis; pecudesque locutæ.
Infandum! sistunt amnes, terræque dehiscunt;
Et mœstum illacrymat templis ebur, æraque sudant.
Proluit insano contorquens vortice silvas
Fluviorum rex Eridanus: camposque per omnes
Cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem
Tristibus aut extis fibræ apparere minaces,
Aut puteis manare cruor cessavit; et altè
Per noctem resonare, lupis ululantibus, urbes.
Non aliàs cœlo ceciderunt plura sereno
Fulgura; nec diri toties arsere cometæ.
Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis
Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi:

TRANSLATION.

up *into the Air* Globes of Flame, and molten Rocks? Germany heard a Clashing of Arms over all the Sky: The Alps trembled with uncommon Earthquakes. A mighty Voice too was commonly heard through the silent Groves, and Spectres, hideously pale, were seen under Cloud of Night: And the very Cattle (O horrid!) spoke. Rivers stopped their Courses, Earth yawned wide: The mourning Ivory weeps in the Temples, and the brazen Statues sweat. Eridanus, Supreme of Rivers, overflowed, whirling in his furious Eddy whole Woods along, and bore away the Herds with their Stalls over all the Plains. Nor at the same Time did either the Fibres fail to appear threatening in the baleful Entrails, or *Streams of* Blood to flow from the Wells; and Cities to resound aloud with Wolves howling by Night. Never did Lightning fall in greater Quantities from a serene Sky: Nor did direful Comets so often blaze. For this Philippi twice hath seen the Roman Armies in intestine War engage: Nor seemed it unbecoming

NOTES.

482. *Fluviorum rex Eridanus.* The Poet here, on Purpose to express the Rapidity of this River, begins the Verse with two short Syllables. The *Eridanus*, or *Po*, rises from the Foot of Mount *Vesulus*, and, passing through the *Cisalpine Gaul*, falls into the *Adriatic* Sea. *Virgil* calls it the King of Rivers, because it is the largest and most famous of all the Rivers in *Italy*.

490. *Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi.* It is generally agreed that *Virgil* here means those two Battles which are so famous in History; the one between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*, and the other between *Brutus* and *Cassius* on the one Side, and *Augustus* and *M. Antony* on the other. But it is certain, from History, that the Scenes of those two Battles were widely distant from each other; for the former was fought on the Plains of *Pharsalus* in *Thessaly*, the other at *Philippi* in *Thrace*, which two Places are above two hundred Miles Distance the one from the other. It can hardly be conceived what Confusion there is among Interpreters in their Attempts to unravel this great Difficulty. *Servius*, *Stephanus* in his *Thesaurus*, *Petavius*. Dr. *Heylin*, *Torrentius*, *Desprez*, Mr. *Dacier*, Father *Sanadon*; but especially the two celebrated Writers of the *Roman*

Digitized by Google

Nec fuit indignum Superis, bis sanguine nostro
Emathiam, et latos Hæmi pingueſcere campos.
Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis
Agricola, incurvo terram molitus aratro,
Exesa inveniet scabrâ rubigine pila
Aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanes,
Grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulcris.
Dî patrii, Indigetes, et Romule, Vestaque mater,
Quæ Tuscum Tiberim, et Romana palatia servas;
Hunc saltem everso juvenem succurrere seclo
Ne prohibete. Satis jam pridem sanguine nostro
Laomedonteæ luimus perjuria Trojæ.

nec fuit indignum Superis, Emathiam et latos campos Hæmi pingueſcere bis noſtro ſanguine. Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum, illis finibus, agricola, molitus terram in curvo aratro, inveniet pila exeſa ſcabrâ rubigine: aut pulſabit inanes galeas gravibus raſtris, mirabiturque grandia oſſa effoſſis ſepulcris. Patrii Dî, Indigetes, et Romule, materque Veſta, quæ ſervas Tuſcum Tiberim et Romana palatia; ſaltem ne prohibete hunc juvenem ſuccurrere everſo ſeclo. Jam pridem luimus perjuria Laomedonteæ Trojæ noſtro ſanguine.

TRANSLATION.

to the Gods, that Emathia and the extenſive Plains of Hæmus, ſhould twice be fattened with our Blood. Nay, and the Time ſhall come, when in thoſe Regions the Huſbandman, labouring the Ground with the crooked Plough, ſhall find Javelins half-conſumed with corroſive Ruſt: Or with his cumbrous Harrows ſhall claſh on empty Helmets, and having dug up Graves, admire at the huge Bones.

Ye guardian Deities of my Country, ye Indigetes, and *thou*, O Romulus, and Mother Veſta, who preſideſt over the Tuſcan Tiber, and the Palaces of Rome; forbid it not at leaſt that this young Prince repair the Ruins of the Age. Long ſince have we with our Blood atoned for the Perjuries of Laomedon's Troy.

NOTES.

Roman Hiſtory, *Cæſar's Rouille*; all theſe, and Numbers of others, will needs have it that both theſe Battles were fought on the ſame Spot. But this Opinion is quite inconſiſtent with the plaineſt Teſtimony of the moſt authentic Hiſtorians, tends to ſubvert the Credibility of all Hiſtory whatſoever, and lays a Foundation for univerſal Scepticiſm.

If the Reader would ſee a ſatisfactory Solution of this Difficulty, he may conſult a Pamphlet lately publiſhed in the way of Letters by Mr. *Holdeſworth*, intituled *Pharſalia and Philippi*. The Sum of that Gentleman's Opinion is this: "That *Virgil* means by his two Battles of *Philippi*, not two Battles fought on the ſame individual Spot, but at two diſtant Places of the ſame Name, the former at *Philippi* (alias *Thebæ Phthiæ*) near *Pharſalus* in *Theſſaly*, the latter at *Philippi*, near the Confines of *Thrace*. And tho' the Hiſtorians (all except *Lucius Florus*), for Diſtinction's ſake, call the former Battle only by the Name of *Philippi*; yet, as there was a *Philippi* likewiſe near *Pharſalia*, in ſight of which the former was fought, the Poets, for certain Reaſons (which, ſays he, I ſhall conſider hereafter) call both by the ſame Name.

As to the Reaſons that he ſays determined *Virgil* to call both Battles by the ſame Name, the Chief of them, I think, is this; "That, in Compliment to *Auguſtus*, he might impreſs the ſuperſtitious *Romans* with a Belief, that the Vengeance of the Gods againſt the Murderers of *Cæſar* was denounced by Numbers of Prodigies and Omens; and in ſo remarkable a Manner, that there appeared in it a particular Stroke of Providence, according to the Heathen Superſtition, that the ſecond Battle, which proved fatal to the *Romans*, ſhould be fought in the ſame Province with the firſt, and near a ſecond *Philippi*.

492. *Emathiam—Hæmi.* The ſame ingenious Gentleman proves that the ancient *Macedonia* or *Emathia*, according to the Language of the Poets, extended as far as the River *Neſſus* in *Thrace* to the Eaſt, and to the South comprehended all *Theſſaly*, and conſequently took in the *Pharſalian Philippi*; ſo that both Battles, here referred to, were really fought in *Emathia*, as *Virgil* here ſays. Again he ſhews that both *Philippi*'s were near Mount *Hæmus*, which tho' commonly reckoned only a Mountain of *Thrace*, was really a Chain of Mountains like the *Alps* and *Apennines*;

Digitized by Google

Jam pridem, ô Cæsar, regia cœli invidet te nobis, atque queritur te curare triumphos hominum. Quippe ubi fas atque nefas est *versum, tot bella* sunt *per orbem; tam multæ facies scelerum: non ullus dignus honos* habetur *aratro, arva* squalent *colonis abductis ad militiam, et curvæ falces conflantur in rigidum ensem. Hinc Euphrates movet bellum, illinc Germania* movet *bellum: vicinæ urbes ferunt arma inter se legibus foederis ruptis: impius Mars sævit toto orbe. Ut cum quadrigæ effudere sese carceribus, addunt se in spatia: et auriga, frustra tendens retinacula, fertur equis, atque currus audit habenas.*

Jam pridem nobis cœli te regia, Cæsar,
Invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos.
Quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas: tot bella per orbem;
Tam multæ scelerum facies: non ullus aratro
Dignus honos: squalent abductis arva colonis,
Et curvæ rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.
Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum:
Vicinæ ruptis inter se legibus urbes
Arma ferunt: sævit toto Mars impius orbe.
Ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigæ,
Addunt se in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens
Fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

TRANSLATION.

Long since, O Cæsar, the Courts of Heaven envy us *the Possession* of thee, and complain that thou art concerned about the Triumphs of Mortals. Since among them the Distinctions of Right and Wrong are perverted; so many Wars, so many Species of Crimes prevail throughout the World: The Plough has none of those Honours that are its Due: The Fields lie waste, their Owners forced *to bear Arms*, and the crooked Scythes are forged into rigid Swords. Here Euphrates, there Germany raises War: Neighbouring Cities, having broke their mutual Leagues, take Arms *against each other:* Pitiless Mars rages over all the World. As when the four-horsed Chariots have started from the Goal, they fly out swifter and swifter to the Race, and the Charioteer stretching in vain the Bridle, is hurried away by the Steeds, nor is the Chariot heedful of the Reins.

NOTES.

pennine; the Head or highest Part thereof was in *Thrace*, but all the other Mountains, viz. *Rhodope*, *Pangæus*, &c. quite round to *Pindus* and *Oeta*, branch out from the same Head. *Virgil* himself seems to take the Mount in this extensive View, when he cries out, Geor. II. 488.

O qui me gelidis in vallibus Hæmi
Sistas, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrâ!

As all the other Places, mentioned in this Passage, were in *Thessaly* or *Achaia*, 'tis reasonable to suppose, that by the Vallies of *Hæmus* he means the same Country too. But, let that be as it will, there are several Passages in *Lucan* which evidently shew that *Hæmus* reached to the *Thessalian Philippi*. Thus at the latter End of the first Book he prophesies that the Battle of *Pharsalia* (which he too calls by the Name of *Philippi*) was to be fought under the Rock of *Hæmus*, Verse 681.

Lateque Hæmi sub rupe Philippos.

See also L. VII. 174. 449. 576.

511. *Impius.* Here signifies *cruel, unnatural*, that has no *pietas*, no Tenderness, no natural Affection.

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

GEORGICA.

LIBER II.

HACTENUS arvorum cultus, et sidera cœli;
Nunc te, Bacche, canam, necnon silvestria tecum
Virgulta, et prolem tardè crescentis olivæ.
Huc, pater ô Lenæe: tuis hìc omnia plena
Muneribus: tibi pampineo gravidus autumno
Floret ager: spumat plenis vindemia labris:
Huc, pater ô Lenæe, veni; nudataque musto
Tinge novo mecum direptis crura cothurnis.

ORDO.

Hactenus cecini *cultus arvorum, et sidera cœli; nunc canam te, Bacche, necnon silvestria virgulta tecum, et prolem tardè crescentis olivæ.* Adsis *huc, ô pater Lenæe: omnia hìc* sunt *plena tuis muneribus: ager floret tibi gravidus pampineo autumno: vindemia spumat plenis labris: Veni huc, ô pater Lenæe; et mecum tinge nudata crura novo musto, cothurnis direptis.*

TRANSLATION.

THUS far of the Culture of Fields, and of the Constellations of the Heavens; now, Bacchus, will I sing of thee, and with thee of woodland Trees, and of the slow-growing Olive's Offspring. Hither, O Father Lenæus (here all is full of thy Bounties: For thee the Field, laden with the viny Harvest, flourishes: *For thee* the Vintage foams in the full Vatts): Hither, O Father Lenæus, come; and, having thy Buskins stript off, stain thy naked Legs with me in new Wine.

NOTES.

The Subject of the following Book is Planting. In handling of which Argument, the Poet shews all the different Methods of raising Trees; describes their Variety, and gives Rules for the Management of each in particular. He then points out the Soil in which the several Plants thrive best: And thence takes Occasion to run out into the Praises of *Italy*. After which he gives some Directions for discovering the Nature of every Soil, prescribes Rules for dressing of Vines, Olives, &c. and concludes the Georgic with a Panegyric on a Country Life.

2. *Silvestria virgulta.* Forest trees, chiefly those that were used in propping the Vine, as the Poplar, Elm, Osier, Ash, &c.

4. *Lenæe.* A Name of *Bacchus* of *Greek* Derivation, from ληνος *torcular*, a *Wine-press*.

8. *Direptis cothurnis.* The Cothurnus or Buskin was a Part of *Bacchus*'s Dress. *Tac.* L. II. *In celebrando vindemiæ simulacra, Silius Bacchum referens hedera vinctus erat, et cothurnos gerebat.*

8. *Tinge.* Alludes to the Custom of treading out the Grapes with their Feet.

Digitized by Google

Principio eſt varia natura creandis arboribus: namque aliæ veniunt ipſæ ſuâ ſponte, nullis hominum cogentibus eas; tenentque campos latè et curva flumina: ut molle ſiler, lentæque geniſtæ, populus, et canentia ſalicta glaucâ fronde. Autem pars ſurgunt de ſemine poſito: ut altæ caſtaneæ, æſculuſque maxima nemorum, quæ frondet Jovi, atque quercus habitæ oracula à Græis. Denſiſſima ſilva pullulat aliis ab radice: ut ceraſis, ulmiſque: etiam parva Parnaſſia laurus ſubjicit ſe ſub ingenti umbrâ matris. Natura primùm dedit hos modos: his modis omne genus ſilvarum fruticumque, ſacrorumque nemorum viret. Sunt alii modi, quos uſus ipſe repperit ſibi aliquâ viâ. Hic homo, abſcindens plantas de tenero corpore matrum, depoſuit eas ſulcis: hic obruit arvo ſtirpes, quadrifidaſque ſudes, et vallos acuto robore:

Principio arboribus varia eſt natura creandis:
Namque aliæ, nullis hominum cogentibus, ipſæ
Sponte ſuâ veniunt; campoſque, et flumina latè
Curva tenent: ut molle ſiler, lentæque geniſtæ,
Populus, et glaucâ canentia fronde ſalicta.
Pars autem poſito ſurgunt de ſemine: ut altæ
Caſtaneæ, nemorumque Jovi quæ maxima frondet
Æſculus, atque habitæ Graiis oracula quercus.
Pullulat ab radice aliis denſiſſima ſilva;
Ut ceraſis, ulmiſque: etiam Parnaſſia laurus
Parva ſub ingenti matris ſe ſubjicit umbrâ.
Hos natura modos primùm dedit: his genus omne
Silvarum, fruticumque viret, nemorumque ſacrorum.
Sunt alii, quos ipſe viâ ſibi repperit uſus.
Hic plantas tenero abſcindens de corpore matrum,
Depoſuit ſulcis; hic ſtirpes obruit arvo,
Quadrifidaſque ſudes, et acuto robore vallos:

TRANSLATION.

Firſt, Nature is various in producing Trees: For ſome, without any cogent Means applied by Men, come freely of their own accord, and widely overſpread the Plains and winding Rivers: As the ſoft Oſier, and limber Broom, the Poplar and the whitening Willows, with Sea-green Leaves. But ſome ariſe from depoſited Seed: As the lofty Cheſnuts, and the Æſculus, moſt majeſtic of the Groves, which, in Honour of Jove, ſhoots forth its Leaves, and the Oaks reputed oracular by the Greeks. To others a moſt luxuriant Wood *of Suckers* ſprings from the Roots: As the Cherries, and the Elms: Thus too the little Bay of Parnaſſus raiſes itſelf under its Mother's diffuſive Shade. Nature at firſt ordained theſe Means *for the production of Trees:* By theſe every Species blooms, of Woods, and Shrubs, and ſacred Groves. Others there are, which Experience has found out for itſelf by Art. One, cutting off the Suckers from the tender Body of their Mother, ſets them in the Furrows: Another buries the Stocks in the Ground, and Stakes, *whoſe Bottom is* ſplit in four, and Poles with the Wood

NOTES.

16. *Æſculus.* A kind of Oak which ſome take to be what we call the Bay-oak. This tree was conſecrated to *Jupiter.*

19. *Se ſubjicit,* i. e. *Surſum jacit, ſhoots up.* See Ecl. X. 74.

22. *Vid.* Arté, as *Cic. de Cl. Or.* XLVI. *Antea neminem ſolitum viâ nec arte, ſed accurate nonien, et de ſcripto pleroſque dicere.*

23. *Hic plantas,* &c. This refers to the Propagation of Trees by Suckers.

25. *Quadrifidaſque ſudes.* This is the Method of Propagation, by fixing the large Branches like Stakes in the Earth.

25. *Acuto robore.* Tronco exacuto et in mucronem faſtigiato, as *Pliny* has it. The *quadrifidæ ſudes* is when the Bottom is ſlit across both Ways; the *acuto robore* is when it is cut into a Point, which is called the *Colt's Foot. Eſſay on the Georgics.*

26. *Silva-*

Digitized by Google

Silvarumque aliæ preſſos propaginis arcus
Expectant, et viva ſuâ plantaria terrâ.
Nil radicis egent aliæ: ſummumque putator
Haud dubitat terræ referens mandare cacumen.
Quin et caudicibus ſectis, mirabile dictu,
Truditur è ſicco radix oleagina lingo.
Et ſæpe alterius ramos impunè videmus
Vertere in alterius, mutatamque inſita mala
Ferre pyrum, et prunis lapidoſa rubeſcere corna.
Quare agite, ô proprios generatim diſcite cultus,
Agricolæ, fructuſque feros mollite colendo:
Neu ſegnes jaceant terræ: juvat Iſmara Baccho
Conſerere, atque oleâ magnum veſtire Taburnum.

aliæ arbores *ſilvarum expectant preſſos arcus propaginis, et vivas plantaria* defodi in *ſuâ terrâ. Aliæ egent radicis nil: putatorque haud dubitat mandare ſummum cacumen, referens* illud *terræ. Quin et mirabile, dictu, radix oleagine, caudicibus ſectis, truditur è ſicco ligno. Et ſæpe videmus ramos alterius* arboris *vertere impunè in* ramos *alterius, pyrumque mutatam ferre mala inſita* ſibi, *et lapidoſa corna rubeſcere prunis. Quare agite, ô agricolæ, diſcite proprios cultus generatim, mollitoque feros fructus colendo* eos: *neu ſegnes terræ jaceant: juvat conſerere Iſmara Baccho, atque veſtire magnum Taburnum oleâ.*

TRANSLATION.

ſharpened to a Point: Some Trees *luxuriant* expect the bent-down Arches of a Layer, and living Nurſeries in their own *native* Soil. Others have no need of any Root: and the Planter makes no Scruple to commit to Earth the topmoſt Shoots, giving them back *to her Care*. Nay, (what is wondrous to relate) even after her Trunk is cut in Pieces, the Olive Tree ſhoots forth Roots from the dry Wood. Often we ſee the Boughs of one Tree transformed, with no Diſadvantage, into thoſe of another, and a Pear Tree *thus* changed bear ingrafted Apples, and ſtony Cornelian Cherries grow upon Plumb Tree Stocks.

Wherefore come on, O Huſbandmen, learn the Culture proper to each Kind, and ſoften the Wild Fruits by Cultivation: Nor let *even poor and* infertile Grounds lie neglected: It is worth while to plant *even rugged Mountains ſuch as* Iſmarus with Vines, and clothe vaſt Taburnus with Olives.

NOTES.

26. *Silvarum.* Trees very luxuriant, and abounding with Shoots that look like a little Wood.

26. *Preſſos propaginis arcus expectant.* This deſcribes the Method of raiſing Trees by Layers, *i. e.* by bending down a Branch from the Mother-tree, and planting it in the Ground, 'till it take Root firm enough to nouriſh itſelf: which, according to *Columella*, is in the third Year: Then it may be ſeparated from the Mother.

27. *Expectant*, I. e. By their Luxuriance and bending down to the Earth they ſeem to expect Propagation, and to deſire, as it were, that their Shoots may be ſet in the Ground.

27. *Viva.* i. e. Not ſeparated from their Mother-tree.

29. *Referens-mandare.* This is the Method of Propagation, which is called by *Cuttings*. *Referens* ſignifies *giving them back to the Earth, whence they came.*

30. *Caudex.* Is properly the Body of the Tree ſeparate from the Root, as *truncus* is the Body ſeparate from the Head.

37. *Neu ſegnes jaceant terræ.* Dr. *Trapp* renders it, *Let not your Land lie idle.* And in like Manner all the other Interpreters I have ſeen. But the Conſtruction ſeems rather to be, *neu ſegnes terræ jaceant, nor let Land, however naturally infertile, lie neglected*; which both preſerves the Connection with what goes before, and ſhews the Propriety of adding *juvat Iſmara Baccho conſerere*, &c. Mountains by Nature rugged, and whoſe Soil is *ſegnis*, infertile, and backward to produce, yet by Culture will turn to good Account: Thus *Iſmarus* bears excellent Vines, and *Taburnus* is famous for the Production of Olives.

37. *Iſmara.* Iſmarus, a Mountain in the maritime Parts of *Thrace*.

38. *Taburnum.* Taburnus, a Mountain in *Campania*, between *Capua* and *Nola*, fertile in Olives. Its modern name is *Taburo*.

Digitized by Google

Tuque ades, decurreque inceptum laborem unà mecum, *ô decus, ô meritò maxima pars noſtræ famæ, Mæcenas, volanſque da vela patenti pelago. Ego non opto amplecti cuncta meis verſibus: non, ſi ſint mihi centum linguæ, centumque ora,* et *ferrea, vox: ades, et lege oram primi litoris. Terræ* ſunt *in noſtris manibus: non tenebo te hìc fictо carmine, atque per ambages et longa exorſa.* Arbores, *quæ tollunt ſe in oras luminis ſuâ ſponte, ſurgunt infecunda quidem, ſed læta et fortia: quippe natura ſubeſt ſolo. Tamen ſi quis inſerat hæc quoque, aut mandet* hæc *mutata ſubactis ſcrobibus, exuerint ſilveſtrem animum: frequentique cultu, haud tarda ſequentur, in quaſcunque artes voces* illa. *Nec non et* illa *quæ exit ſterilis ab imis ſtirpibus, faciet hoc, ſi ſit digeſta per vacuos agros: nunc altæ frondes, et rami matris opacant* eam, *adimuntque fetus* illi *creſcenti, uruntque* eam *ferentem* fructus.

Tuque ades, inceptumque unà decurre laborem,
O decus, ô famæ meritò pars maxima noſtræ
Mæcenas; pelagoque volans da vela patenti.
Non ego cuncta meis amplecti verſibus opto:
Non, mihi ſi linguæ centum ſint, oraque centum,
Ferrea vox: ades, et primi lege litoris oram.
In manibus terræ: non hìc te carmine fictо,
Atque per ambages, et longa exorſa tenebo.
Sponte ſuâ quæ ſe tollunt in luminis oras,
Infecunda quidem, ſed læta et fortia ſurgunt:
Quippe ſolo natura ſubeſt. Tamen hæc quoque ſi quis
Inſerat, aut ſcrobibus mandet mutata ſubactis,
Exuerint ſilveſtrem animum: cultuque frequenti,
In quaſcunque voces artes, haud tarda ſequentur.
Nec non et ſterilis quæ ſtirpibus exit ab imis,
Hoc faciet, vacuos ſi ſit digeſta per agros:
Nunc altæ frondes, et rami matris opacant,
Creſcentique adimunt fetus, uruntque ferentem.

TRANSLATION.

And thou, my Glory, *to whom I juſtly owe* the greateſt Portion of my Fame, be preſent, O Mæcenas, purſue with me this Taſk begun, and flying, ſet ſail on this Sea, now opening wide. I chooſe not to comprize all my Verſe: Not tho' I had an hundred Tongues, an hundred Mouths, and an Iron Voice: Be preſent, and coaſt along the neareſt Shore. The Land is *ſtill* in view: I will not here detain thee with fictitious Song, nor with Circumlocution and tedious Preamble.

Thoſe, which ſpring up ſpontaneouſly into the Regions of Light, are unfruitful indeed: but they riſe vigorous and ſtrong: For in the Soil lies hid ſome natural Quality *peculiarly ſuited to them.* Yet, if any one ingraft even theſe, or depoſit them tranſplanted in Trenches well prepared, they will put off their ſavage Nature, and by frequent Culture will not be ſlow to follow whatever Arts and *Methods of Improvement* you call them to. And *the Suckers* alſo, which ſprout up barren from the low Roots, will do the ſame, if they be diſtributed through Fields where they have room *to ſtrike their Roots:* Now *in their natural State* the high Shoots and Branches of the Mother overſhadow them, and hinder them from bearing Fruit as they grow up, or pinch and ſtarve them when they bear.

NOTES.

39. *Decurre.* This is the ſame Alluſion with that in Verſe 41. *Pelagoque volans da vela patenti; decurro* being applied to proſperous Sailing, when the Ship runs with a gliding Motion along the Waves; as Æn. V. 212.

Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.

41. *Pelagoque volans,* &c. And flying ſet Sail into the open Sea, *i. e.* accompany and conduct me through this immenſe Work, which now opens itſelf to my View like an expanded Ocean.

50. *Mutata,* i. e. *Mutata loco, tranſplanted.*

56. *Uruntque ferentem.* Pinch or ſtarve it in bearing, by intercepting the Sun and Air.

59. *Pomaque.*

Digitized by Google

Jam, quæ seminibus jactis se sustulit arbos,
Tarda venit, seris factura nepotibus umbram:
Pomaque degenerant succos oblita priores:
Et turpes avibus prædam fert uva racemos.
Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes
Cogendæ in sulcum, ac multâ mercede domandæ,
Sed truncis oleæ meliùs, propagine vites
Respondent; solido Paphiæ de robore myrtus.
Plantis eduræ coryli nascuntur, et ingens
Fraxinus, Herculeæque arbos umbrosa coronæ,
Chaoniique patris glandes: etiam ardua palma
Nascitur, et casus abies visura marinos.
Inseritur verò ex fetu nucis arbutus horrida:
Et steriles platani malos gessere valentes.
Castaneæ fagus, ornusque incanuit albo
Flore pyri: glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.
Nec modus inserere, atque oculos imponere simplex.
Nam quà se medio trudunt de cortice gemmæ,
Et tenues rumpunt tunicas; angustus in ipso
Fit nodo sinus: huic alienâ ex arbore germen
Includunt, udoque docent inolescere libro.

Jam arbos, quæ sustulit se jactis seminibus, venit tarda, factura umbram seris nepotibus: pomaque degenerant, oblita priores succos: et uva fert turpes racemos prædam avibus. Scilicet labor est impendendus omnibus, et omnes sunt cogendæ in sulcum, ac domandæ multâ mercede. Oleæ provenientes *è truncis, vites è propagine melius respondent, et myrtus Paphiæ de solido robore. Eduræ coryli nascuntur plantis, et ingens fraxinus*, populusque *umbrosa arbos Herculeæ coronæ, glandesque Chaonii patris* Jovis: *etiam ardua palma nascitur, et abies visura marinos casus. Verò horrida arbutus inseritur ex fetu nucis, et steriles platani gessere valentes malos. Fagus incanuit* flore *castaneæ, ornusque albo flore pyri: suesque fregere glandem sub ulmis. Nec est simplex modus inserere atque imponere oculos. Nam quà gemmæ trudunt se de medio cortice, et rumpunt tenues tunicas, angustus sinus fit in nodo ipso: includunt germen* decisum *ex alienâ arbore huc, docentque* illud *inolescere udo libro.*

TRANSLATION.

The Tree again, that is raised from Seed thrown *into the Ground*, grows up slowly, so as to form a Shade for late Posterity: And *its* Fruits degenerate, forgetting their former Juices: *Thus* even the Vine bears sorry Clusters, a Prey for Birds. For Labour must be bestowed on all, and all must be reduced into the Trench, and tamed, *and made prolific* with vast Pains. But Olives answer *our Wishes*, better *when propagated* by Truncheons, Vines by Layers, the Myrtles of the Paphian *Goddess by Setts* from the solid Wood. From Suckers the hard Hazles grow, the huge Ash, and the shady *Poplar*-Tree *that furnished* Hercules his Crown, and the Oaks of the Chaonian Father *Jove: Thus* also the lofty Palm is propagated, and the Fir-Tree, doomed to visit the Dangers of the Main.

But the rugged Arbute is ingrafted on the Offspring of the Walnut, and barren Planes have borne stout Apple-Trees. Chesnut-Trees *have born* Beeches, and the Mountain-Ash hath whitened with the snowy Blossoms of the Pear: And Swine have crunshed Acorns under Elms. Nor is the Method of ingrafting and that of inoculating one and the same. For *inoculating is thus*, where the Buds thrust themselves forth from the Middle of the Bark, and burst the slender Coats, a small Notch is made in the very Knot: Hither they inclose an Eye from another

NOTES.

59. *Pomaque.* Poma here, and in many other Places, signifies, *all Sorts of Fruits.* See Verse 82, and *Plin.* L. XVII. 10.

63. *Truncis.* Truncheons called by *Columella* and *Cato*, *Taleæ*: They are the thick Branches sawn in Pieces.

67. *Chaoniique patris glandes.* Glandes, Acorns, are here put for the Oaks that bear them. *Chaonii patris* is *Jupiter* worshipped at *Dodona* in *Chaonia*, or *Epirus*, to whom the Oak was sacred.

86. *Orbites.*

Digitized by Google

Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et vis finditur altè in solidum lignum *cuneis: deinde feraces plantæ immittuntur. Nec* est *tempus longum, et ingens arbos exiit ad cœlum felicibus ramis, miraturque novas frondes et poma non sua. Præterea haud* est *unum genus, nec fortibus ulmis, nec salici, lotoque, nec Idæis cypariſſis: nec pingues olivæ naſcuntur in unam faciem, Orchites, et radii, et pauſia amarâ baccâ; pomaque, et silvæ* regis *Alcinoi: nec* est *idem ſurculus Cruſtumiis, Syriiſque pyris, gravibuſque volemis. Eadem vindemia non pendet noſtris arboribus, quam* vindemiam insula *Leſbos carpit de Methymnæo palmite. Sunt Thaſiæ vites, ſunt et albæ Mareotides;*

Aut rurſum enodes trunci reſecantur, et altè
Finditur in ſolidum cuneis via: deinde feraces
Plantæ immittuntur: nec longum tempus, et ingens
Exiit ad cœlum ramis felicibus arbos, 81
Miraturque novas frondes, et non ſua poma.

Præterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis,
Nec ſalici, lotoque, nec Idæis cypariſſis:
Nec pingues unam in faciem naſcuntur olivæ, 85
Orchites, et radii, et amarâ pauſia baccâ;
Pomaque, et Alcinoi ſilvæ: nec ſurculus idem
Cruſtumiis, Syriiſque pyris, gravibuſque volemis.
Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia noſtris,
Quam Methymnæo carpit de palmite Leſbos. 90
Sunt Thaſiæ vites, ſunt et Mareotides albæ;

TRANSLATION.

Tree, and teach it to unite with the moiſt Rind. Or again, *in ingrafting* the knotleſs Stocks are cut, and a Paſſage is cloven deep into the ſolid *Wood* with Wedges: Then fertile Cions are inſerted: And in no long Time a huge Tree ſhoots up to Heaven with proſperous Boughs, and admires its new Leaves, and Fruits not its own.

Moreover, the Species is not ſingle, neither of ſtrong Elms, nor of Willows, of the Lote-Tree, nor of the Idæan Cypreſſes: Nor do the fat Olives grow in one Form, the *Orchites*, and the *Radii*, and the *Pauſia* with bitter Berries: Nor Apples, and the Orchards of Alcinous: Nor are the Shoots the ſame of the Cruſtumian and Syrian Pears, and of the heavy Volemi. The ſame Vintage hangs not on our Trees, which Leſbos gathers from the Methymnæan Vine. There are the Thaſian Vines, and there are the white Mareotides; theſe fit for

NOTES.

86. *Orchites.* This is the Reading of *Servius*, which appears to be right, becauſe it is ſpelt in that Manner by the Proſe Writers of Agriculture. Thus *Pliny: Genera earum tria dixit Virgilius, Orchites, et radios et pauſias.* The *Orchis* is a round Olive, ſo called from ὄρχις, *a Teſticle.*

86. *Radii.* The *radius* is a long Olive, ſo called from its Similitude to a Weaver's Shuttle.

86. *Amarâ pauſia baccâ.* The Poet mentions the bitter Berry of this ſort of Olive, becauſe it is to be gathered before it is quite ripe; for then it has a bitter or auſtere Taſte.

88. *Cruſtumiis, Syriiſque pyris, gravibuſque volemis.* The *Cruſtumia*, ſo called from *Cruſtumium* in *Tuſcany*, were reckoned the beſt Sort of Pears. The *Syrian* Pears, called alſo *Tarentina*, are thought by ſome to be the *Bergamot*. The *Volemi*, ſo called from their Largeneſs; *quia* volam *manus impleant, becauſe they fill the Palm of the Hand.* *Ruæus* takes them for the *bon Chretien*; others for the *Libralia* or *Pounders.*

90. *Methymnæo palmite.* So called from *Methymna*, a City of *Leſbos*, an Iſland in the *Ægean* Sea, famous for good Wine.

91. *Thaſiæ vites.* So called from *Thaſus*, another Iſland in the ſame Sea.

91. *Mareotides albæ.* Moſt probably an *Egyptian* Wine, from *Mareotis*, a Lake near *Alexandria.* Which Opinion *Horace* ſeems to countenance; for he repreſents *Cleopatra* inebriated with it;

"*Mentemque lymphatam* Mareotico
Redegit in veros timores
Cæſar."

Others underſtand this of a *Lybian* Wine, from *Mareotis*, a Part of *Africa.*

93. *Paſſo*

Digitized by Google

Pinguibus hæ terris habiles, levioribus illæ:
Et passo Psythia utilior, tenuisque lageos,
Tentatura pedes olim, vincturaque linguam:
Purpureæ, preciæque: et, quo te carmine dicam, 95
Rhætica? nec cellis ideò contende Falernis.
Sunt etiam Ammineæ vites, firmissima vina:
Tmolus et assurgit quibus, et rex ipse Phanæus:
Argitisque minor: cui non certaverit ulla,
Aut tantum fluere, aut totidem durare per annos.
Non ego te, mensis, et Dis accepta secundis, 101
Transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.
Sed neque quam multæ species, nec nomina quæ sint,
Est numerus: neque enim numero comprendere refert:
Quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit æquoris idem 105
Discere, quam multæ Zephyro turbentur arenæ:

hæ Marentides sunt *habiles pinguibus terris, illæ* Thasiæ sunt habiles *levioribus* terris. *Et Psythia* vitis est *utilior* vino *passo* faciendo, *tenuisque lageos* vitis *tentatura pedes olim, vinctaraque linguam:* sunt *purpureæ, preciæque* vites: *et, quo carmine dicam te, ô Rhætica* vitis? *nec ideò contende* cum *Falernis cellis. Sunt etiam Ammineæ vites,* ex quibus sunt *firmissima vina: quibus et Tmolus, ut Phanæus ipse rex* montium vitiferorum *assurgit: minorque Argitis: cui non ulla certaverit aut fluere tantum, aut durare per totidem annos. Ego non transierim te, ô Rhodia* vitis, *accepta mensis, et secundis Dis, et te, bumaste, tumidis racemis. Sed neque est numerus quam multæ species* earum sint, *nec quæ sint nomina: neque enim refert comprendere* eas *numero: quem qui velit scire, idem velit discere quam multæ arenæ Libyci æquoris turbentur Zephyro:*

TRANSLATION.

a rich Soil: and those for a lighter one: And the Psythian more serviceable when dried, and the thin *light* Lageos, which will try the Feet at length, and bind the Tongue: The Purple, and the Rathripe: And in what Numbers shall I sing of thee, *O* Rhetian *Grape?* Nor therefore vie thou with the Falernian Cellars. There are also Ammincan Vines, best-bodied Wines: Which even Tmolus and Phanæ King of Mountains honours: And the smaller Argitis, which none can rival, either in yielding so much Juice, or in lasting so many Years. I must not pass thee over, Rhodian *Grape,* grateful to the Gods and second Courses, nor *thee,* Bumastos, with thy swollen Clusters. But we neither can recount how numerous the Species, nor what are their Names, nor importe it to comprize their Number: Which whoever would know, the same may seek to learn how numerous are the Sands of the Libyan Sea tossed by the

NOTES.

93. *Passo Psythia,* &c. Passum is a Wine made from Raisins, or dried Grapes. The *Psythia vitis* is probably so called from some City in *Greece;* for *Columella* calls it *Græculum.*

93. *Lageos:* So called from λαγως, *a Hare,* on account of its Colour.

95. *Preciæ.* Quasi *precoquæ,* says *Servius,* because they are first ripe.

96. *Falernis.* Campanian Wine, so called from *Falernus,* a Mountain in *Campania.*

96. *Rhætica.* So called from *Rhetia,* a Country bordering upon *Italy.* This Wine is praised by *Cato, Strabo,* and other Authors.

97. *Ammineæ.* 'Tis not certain what Wine is here meant.

98. *Tmolus.* A Mountain in *Lydia,* very famous for Wine.

98. *Rex Phanæus.* From *Phanæ,* the Name of a Mountain in *Chios,* whose Wines are abundantly celebrated.

101. *Dis et mensis accepta secundis,* i. e. It was so excellent as to be fit for being used in Libations, which were made at the second Courses.

102. *Bumaste.* From the *Greek* Βυμαστος, *Bumamma,* because its Clusters swelled out big, somewhat resembling a Cow's Udder.

Digitized by Google

aut, ubi Eurus violentior incidit navigiis, nosse, quot Ionii fluctus veniant ad litora. Nec verò omnes terræ possunt ferre omnia genera arborum. *Salices nascuntur fluminibus, alnique crassis paludibus, steriles orni saxosis montibus, et litora* sunt *lætissima myrtetis: denique Bacchus amat apertos colles: taxi* amant *Aquilonem, et frigora. Aspice et orbem domitum extremis cultoribus, Eoasque domos Arabum, pictosque Gelonos. Patriæ* sunt *diviſæ arboribus. India sola fert nigrum ebenum, et thurea virga est Sabæis solis. Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno Balsamaque, et baccas semper frondentis acanthi? Quid* referam *nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ? utque Seres depectant tenuia vellera foliis? aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos, Extremi sinus orbis? ubi æra vincere summum*

Aut, ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,
Nosse, quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.
Nec verò terræ ferre omnes omnia possunt.
Fluminibus salices, crassisque paludibus alni
Nascuntur: steriles saxosis montibus orni.
Litora myrtetis lætissima: denique apertos
Bacchus amat colles: Aquilonem et frigora taxi.
Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem,
Eoasque domos Arabum, pictosque Gelonos.
Divisæ arboribus patriæ. Sola India nigrum
Fert ebenum: solis est thurea virga Sabæis.
Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno
Balsamaque, et baccas semper frondentis acanthi?
Quid nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ?
Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres?
Aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,
Extremi sinus orbis? ubi æra vincere summum
ubi haud ullæ sagittæ potuere vincere summum æra.

TRANSLATION.

Zephyr: Or to know how many Waves of the Ionian Sea come *rolling* to the Shores, when Eurus, more violent, falls upon the Ships.

But neither can all Soils bear all Sorts *of Trees*. Willows grow along the Rivers, and Elders in miry Fens: The barren wild Ashes on rocky Mountains. The Shores rejoice most in Myrtle groves: Bacchus in fine loves open Hills: The Yews the North Wind and the Colds.

Survey also *those Parts of* the Globe *that are* subdued *and cultivated* by Hinds most remote, both the eastern Habitations of the Arabians, and the painted Geloni. Countries are distinguished by their Trees. India alone bears black Ebony: The Frankincense-Tree belongs to the Sabæans only. Why should I mention to thee Balms distilling from the fragrant Woods, and the Berries of the ever-green Acanthus? Why the Forests of the Ethiopians whitening with downy Wool? And how the Seres comb the fine *silky* Fleeces from the Leaves? Or the Groves which India, nearer the Ocean produces, the utmost Skirts of the Globe?

NOTES.

115. *Pictos Gelonos.* The *Geloni* were a People of *Scythia*, who painted their Faces.

116. *Sola India—fert ebenum.* Theophrastus was of the same Opinion, that Ebony was peculiar to *India*; but other Authors tell us that the best Ebony is brought from *Ethiopia*.

119. *Balsamaque.* According to the best Accounts of modern Authors the true Country of the Balsam-plant is *Arabia Felix*. The Balsam flows out of the Branches by making Incisions in the Summer Months.

119. *Baccas semper frondentis acanthi.* There are two Sorts of the *Acanthus*; the one an *Egyptian* Tree, of which the Poet here speaks; and the other an Herb, to which he elsewhere refers. It is observed that the Flowers grow in little Balls, which *Virgil* might poetically call Berries.

120. *Nemora Æthiopum molli canentia lanâ.* The Forests abounding with Cotton-trees.

121. *Velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres?* The *Seres* were a People of *India* who furnished the other Parts of the World with Silk. The Ancients were generally ignorant of the Manner in which it was spun by the Silk-worms, and imagined it was a Sort of Down gathered from the Leaves of Trees.

126. *Media.*

Digitized by Google

Arboris haud ullæ jactu potuere ſagittæ:
Et gens illa quidem ſumtis non tarda pharetris.
Media fert triſtes ſuccos, tardumque ſaporem
Felicis mali: quo non præſentius ullum,
Pocula ſiquando ſævæ infecere novercæ,
Miſcueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba,
Auxilium venit: ac membris agit atra venena.
Ipſa ingens arbos, faciemque ſimillima lauro:
Et, ſi non alium latè jactaret odorem,
Laurus erat. Folia haud ullis labentia ventis:
Flos apprima tenax. Animas et olentia Medi
Ora fovent illo, et ſenibus medicantur anhelis.
Sed neque Medorum ſilvæ, ditiſſima terra,
Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,
Laudibus Italiæ certent; non Bactra, neque Indi,
Totaque thuriferis Panchaïa pinguis arenis.
Hæc loca non tauri ſpirantes naribus ignem
Invertêre, ſatis immanis dentibus hydri;
Nec galeis, denſiſque virûm ſeges horruit haſtis:

arboris jactu: et tamen *illa gens quidem non* eſt *tarda pharetris ſumtis. Media fert triſtes ſuccos tardumque ſaporem felicis mali: quo non ullum præſentius auxilium venit, ac agit atra venena membris, ſiquando ſævæ novercæ inficere pocula, miſcueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba. Ipſa* eſt *ingens arbos, ſimillimaque lauro* quoad *faciem: et, ſi non jactaret alium odorem latè, erat laurus. Folia haud* ſunt *labentia ullis ventis: eius flos* eſt *apprima tenax: Medi fovent animas et olentia ora, et medicantur anhelis ſenibus illo* flore. *Sed neque ſilvæ Medorum, ditiſſima terra, nec pulcher Ganges, atque Hermus turbidus auro certent laudibus Italiæ: non Bactra, neque Indi, totaque Panchaïa pinguis thuriferis arenis. Non tauri, ſpirantes ignem naribus, invertêre hæc loca, dentibus immanis hydri ſatis; nec ſeges virûm horruit galeis denſiſque haſtis:*

TRANSLATION.

Where no Arrows by their Flight have been able to ſurmount the airy Summit of the Tree: And yet that Nation is not unſkilful in Archery. Media bears the bitter Juices, and the permanent Reliſh of the happy Apple: Than which no Remedy comes more ſeaſonable, and *more effectually* expels the black Venom from the Limbs, what Time cruel Stepmothers have poiſoned a Cup, and mingled Herbs, and not innoxious Spells. The Tree itſelf is ſtately, and in Form moſt like a Bay: And, if it did not widely diffuſe a different Scent, would be a Bay. Its Leaves fall not off by any Winds: Its Bloſſoms are exceedingly tenacious. With it the Medes correct their Breaths and unſavoury Mouths, and cure their aſthmatic old Men.

But neither the Foreſts of Media, that richeſt Country, nor the beautiful Ganges, and Hermus, turbid with golden Sands, can match the Praiſes of Italy: Not Bactra, nor the Indians, and Panchaia, all enriched with Incenſe-bearing Soil. Bulls breathing Fire from their Noſtrils never plowed theſe Regions, to be ſown with a hideous Dragon's Teeth; nor did *ever* a Crop of Men ſhoot dreadful up

NOTES.

126. *Media fert triſtes ſuccos.* The Fruit here mentioned is certainly the Citron; for *Dioſcorides* ſays expreſly, that the Fruit, which the *Greeks* call *Medicum*, is in *Latin* called *Citrium*. Its Rhind is bitter, and its Seeds covered with a bitter Skin; hence *triſtes ſuccos*. By its *tardum ſaporem* again is probably meant a Taſte which dwells long upon the Palate.

127. *Felicis mali.* The Citron is probably called *happy* on account of its great Virtues.

137. *Auro turbidus Hermus.* Hermus is a River of *Lydia*; it receives the *Pactolus*, famous for its golden Sands.

140. *Hæc loca.* Alluding to the Story of *Jaſon*, who went to *Colchis* for the golden Fleece; where he conquered the Bulls which breathed forth Fire from their Noſtrils, &c.

Digitized by Google

sed gravidæ fruges, et Massicus humor Bacchi implevere ea, oleæque lætaque armenta tenent ea. Hinc bellator equus, arduus, infert sese campo; hinc albi, greges, et taurus, maxima victima, sæpe perfusi tuo sacro flumine, ô Clitumne, duxere Romanos triumphos ad templa Deûm. Hic est assiduum ver, atque æstas cum *alienis mensibus.* Hic *pecudes* sunt *bis* anno *gravidæ, et arbos bis utilis pomis. At rabidæ tigres, et sæva semina leonum absunt; nec aconita fallunt miseros legentes; nec squameus anguis rapit immensos orbes per humum, neque colligit se in spiram tanto tractu,* quanto in quibusdam aliis regionibus. *Adde tot egregias urbes, laboremque operum; tot oppida congesta manu præruptis saxis; fluminaque labentia subter antiques muros* urbium. *An memorem mare, quod* alluit Italiam *supra, quodque alluit* eam *infra?*

Sed gravidæ fruges, et Bacchi Massicus humor
Implevere, tenent oleæque, armentaque læta.
Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert;
Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima tauru
Victima, sæpe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
Romanos ad templa Deûm duxere triumphos.
Hic ver assiduum, atque alienis mensibus æsta
Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos.
At rabidæ tigres absunt, et sæva leonum
Semina; nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes
Nec rapit immensos orbes per humum, neque t
Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.
Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem:
Tot congesta manu præruptis oppida saxis;
Fluminaque antiquos subter labentia muros.
An mare quod supra, memorem, quodque a
infra?

TRANSLATION.

with Helmets and crowded Spears: But teeming Corn and Bacchus's Camp
Juice have filled *the Land*, Olives and joyous Herds possess it. Hence the
rior Horse with stately Port advances into the Field; hence, Clitumnus
white Flocks, and the Bull, Chief of Victims, which, after they have been
plunged in thy sacred Stream, accompany the Roman Triumphs to the Te
of the Gods. Here is perpetual Spring, and Summer in Months not her
Twice *a Year* the Cattle are big with Young, twice the Trees productive of
But here are no ravening Tygers, nor the Savage Breed of Lions; nor *po*
Wolfsbane deceives the wretched Gatherers: Nor *here* the scaly Serpent
his immense Orbs along the Ground, nor with so vast a Train collects hims
Spires. Add so many magnificent Cities, and Works of elaborate Ar
many Towns upreared with the Hand on craggy Rocks; and Rivers glidin
der ancient Walls. Or need I mention the Sea which washes it above, an

NOTES.

143. *Massicus humor.* Massicus is a Mountain of *Campania*, celebrated for Wine.

146. *Albi, Clitumne greges.* The Banks of the *Clitumnus*, a River of *Italy*, in *Umbria*, were famous for feeding white Flocks, which *Pliny* makes to have been the Effect of the Water. But, whatever be in that, they were sought for Sacrifice, the white Colour being thought more acceptable to the Gods. For which Reason the Victims were whitened with Chalk when the natural Colour could not be found, as in *Juvenal*, Sat. X. 66.

Duc in Capitolia magnum Cretatumque bovem.

147. *Sacro.* Not only because all Rivers were reputed sacred, but because Temples and Places of Worship were frequent on i
ders.

149. *Alienis mensibus*, i. e. In such
when other Countries do not feel the W
Thus *Lucretius* uses *alienis partibus anni*
the same Sense.

150. *Bis pomis utilis arbos.* Varro m
an Apple-tree which bears twice, *Malu*
ut in agro Consentino

152. *Nec miseros fallunt*, &c. Servi
alledges that the *Aconite* grew in *Ital*
the Meaning to be, that it deceives
because it is so well known. But this
so low, that one can hardly imagine
pable of it; besides, why should the

Digitized by Google

Anne lacus tantos? te, Lari maxime; teque
Fluctibus et fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino?
An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita claustra?
Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus æquor,
Julia quà ponto longè sonat unda refuso,
Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus Avernis?
Hæc eadem argenti rivos, ærisque metalla
Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.
Hæc genus acre virûm, Marsos, pubemque Sabellam,
Assuetumque malo Ligurem, Volscosque verutos
Extulit: hæc Decios, Marios, magnosque Camillos,
Scipiadas duros bello, et te, maxime Cæsar;
Qui nunc extremis Asiæ jam victor in oris,

anne memorem *tantos lacus? an te, maxime Lari; teque, Benace, assurgens fluctibus et marino fremitu? an memorem portus, claustraque addita* Lacui *Lucrino, atque æquor* circa illas, *indignatum magnis stridoribus, quâ* parte *Julia unda sonat ponto longè refuso, Tyrrhenusque æstus immittitur Avernis fretis? hæc eadem* Italia *ostendit rivos, argenti, metallaque æris* in *venis, atque fluxit plurima auro. Hæc* Italia *extulit acre genus virûm Marsos, Sabellamque pubem, Liguremque assuetum malo, Volscosque verutos: hæc* extulit *Decios, Marios, magnosque Camillos, Scipiadas duros bello, et te, maxime Cæsar; qui jam nunc victor in extremis oris Asiæ,*

TRANSLATION.

below? Or its Lakes so vast? Thee, Larius, of largest Extent, and thee, Benacus, swelling with the Waves and roaring of the Sea? Or shall I mention its Ports, and the Moles raised to dam the Lucrine *Lake*, and the *imprisoned* Sea raging indignant with loud Murmurs, where the Julian Wave afar resounds, the Sea being driven back, and *where* the Tuscan Tide is let into the Streights of Avernus? The same Land hath in its Veins disclosed Rivers of Silver and Mines of Copper, and copious flowed with Gold. The same hath produced a warlike Race of Men, the Marsi and the Sabellian Youth, and the Ligurian inured to Hardship, and the the Volscians armed with sharp Darts: This same *produced* the Decii, the Marii, and the great Camilli, the Scipios invincible in War, and thee, most mighty Cæsar; who, at this very Time victorious in Asia's remotest

NOTES.

[illegible] called *miseri, miserable*, if they all knew [illegible] well as never to mistake it? Therefore [illegible] Meaning must either be, that this Herb [illegible] not at all, or but very rarely, in *Italy*. [illegible] has the Force of *interimunt*, because [illegible] Herbs only destroy those who are ignorant of their noxious Qualities. So Ecl. IV. 24. [illegible] *herba veneni*.

[illegible] *Lari*. The *Larius* is a great Lake at the [illegible] of the *Alps*, in the *Milanese*, now called [illegible] *di Como*.

[illegible] *Benace*. The *Benacus* is another great [illegible] in the *Veronese*, now called *Lago di Gar*[illegible] of which flows the *Mincius*, on the [illegible] whereof *Virgil* was born.

[illegible] *Lucrinoque addita claustra*, &c. Lucri[illegible] *Avernus* are two Lakes of *Campania*; [illegible] made a Haven of them, to which he [illegible] Name of the *Julian Haven*. As in *Sue*[illegible] *Portum Julium apud Baias, immisso in* [illegible] *et Avernum lacum mari, effecit*.

[illegible] *Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur æstus A*[illegible] The Lake *Avernus*, *Strabo* tells us, lay near the *Lucrine* Bay, but more within Land. Hence it appears that a Canal was made between the two Lakes, which the Poet here calls the Streights of *Avernus*.

165. *Æris metalla*. Æs is commonly translated *Brass*, but Copper is the native Metal; Brass being made of Copper melted with *Lapis Calaminaris*.

168. *Assuetumque malo*. Some explain it *accustomed to Deceit*. But it is not likely that the Poet would mention the Vices of the People, where he is celebrating the Praises of *Italy*. Therefore *malum* here must signify *Hardship* or *Labour*; which agrees with the Character given of the *Ligurians* by *Dionysius*, who says they lead a laborious Life, and live by the Chace.

169. *Marios*. Julius Cæsar was related to this Family by Marriage: So that the Poet makes a Compliment to *Augustus*, by celebrating the *Marian* Family.

171. *Qui nunc*, &c. I take the Meaning of this Passage to be, that the mere Fame of thy Victories hath so terrified the *Indians*, that they dare

Digitized by Google

avertis imbellem Indum Romanis arcibus. Salve, Saturnia tellus, magna parens frugum, magna parens *virûm: tibi ingredior res antiquæ laudis et artis. ausus recludere sanctos fontes ejus; canoque Ascræum carmen per Romana oppida. Nunc* est *locus* dicendis *ingeniis arvorum; quæ robora* sint *cuique, quis* sit *color, et quæ natura sit rebus ferendis. Primùm, difficiles terræ, maligni-que colles, ubi* est *tenuis argilla, et calculus dumosis arvis, gaudent Palladiâ silvâ vivacis, olivæ. Plurimus oleaster, surgens eodem tractu, est indicio, et agri strati silvestribus baccis. At humus, quæ* est *pinguis, lætaque dulci uligine, campusque qui* est *frequens herbis, et fertilis ubere, qualem sæpe solemus despicere cavâ convallè montis; amnes liquuntur summis rupibus hoc, trahuntque felicem limum: quique* campus est *editus Austro, et pascit invisam filicem curvis aratris;*

Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.
Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
Magna virûm: tibi res antiquæ laudis et artis
Ingredior; sanctos ausus recludere fontes; 175
Ascræumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.
Nunc locus arvorum ingeniis; quæ robora cuique,
Quis color, et quæ sit rebus natura ferendis.
Difficiles primùm terræ, collesque maligni,
Tenuis ubi argilla, et dumosis calculus arvis, 180
Palladiâ gaudent silvâ vivacis olivæ.
Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem
Plurimus, et strati baccis silvestribus agri.
At quæ pinguis humus, dulcique uligine læta,
Quique frequens herbis, et fertilis ubere campus,
Qualem sæpe cavâ montis convalle solemus 186
Despicere; huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes,
Felicemque trahunt limum: quique editus Austro,
Et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris;

TRANSLATION.

Limits, averteſt from the Roman Towers the Indian peaceful and diſarmed. Hail, Saturnian Land, great Parent of Fruits; great Parent of Heroes; for thee I enter on a Subject of ancient Renown and Art, and venturing to diſcloſe the ſacred Springs; and ſing the Aſcræan Strain through Roman Cities.

Now it is Time to deſcribe the Geniuſes of Soils; what Strength *and Energy* to each *belongs*, what Colour, and what its Nature is apteſt to produce. Firſt untractable Lands, and unfruitful Hills, where lean Clay *abounds*, and Pebbles in the buſhy Fields, rejoice in Pallas's Wood of long-lived Olives. The wild Olive riſing copious in the ſame Soil is an Indication, and the Fields ſtrewed with Woodland Berries. But the Ground that is fat, and gladdened with ſweet Moiſture, and the Plain that is luxuriant in Graſs, and of a fertile Soil, ſuch as we are often wont to look down upon in the hollow Valley of a Mountain; hither Streams glide from the high Rocks, and draw a rich fattening Slime *along:* And that which is raiſed to the South, and nouriſhes the Fern abhorred by the crooked

NOTES.

dare not take up Arms againſt the *Romans*, but are fain to ſue for Peace. Agreeably to what is reported both by *Suetonius* and *Diodorus Siculus*. So that *victor avertis* is, "*In conſequence of theſe thy victories thou detereſt.*"

176. *Aſcræum carmen.* By *Aſcræan* Verſe he means that he follows *Heſiod*, who was of *Aſcra* in *Beotia*.

179. *Colleſque maligni.* That are envious, as it were, illiberal, and yield but ſcanty Increaſe.

119. *Filicem.* Maſvicius has *ilicem*, which Reading is not without Foundation; for *Columella* ſays Flints are beneficial to Vines. And Mr. *Miller*, the Author of *the Gardener's Dictionary*, obſerves, that the Land which abounds with Fern is always very poor and unfit for Vines: But the ſtiny Rocks which abound in *Chianti* are always preferred, and the Vines there produced are eſteemed the beſt in *Italy*.

Digitized by Google

Hic tibi prævalidas olim, multoque fluentes
Sufficiet Baccho vites: hic fertilis uvæ,
Hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,
Inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,
Lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.
Sin armenta magis studium, vitulosque tueri,
Aut fetus ovium, aut urentes culta capellas;
Saltus, et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti;
Et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum,
Pascentem niveos herboso flumine cycnos.
Non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina desunt:
Et quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.
Nigra ferè, et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,
Et cui putre solum (namque hoc imitamur arando)
Optima frumentis. Non ullo ex æquore cernes
Plura domum tardis decedere plaustra juvencis:
Aut undè iratus silvam devexit arator,
Et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,
Antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis

bic campus *dum sufficiet tibi vites prævalidas, fluentesque multo Baccho: bic* erit *fertilis uvæ, bic* erit fertilis *laticis, qualem libamus pateris et auro, cum pinguis Tyrrhenus inflavit ebur ad aras, et reddimus* Dii *fumantia exta* victimarum *pandis lancibus. Sin* est *magis studium tueri armenta vitulosque, aut fetus ovium, aut capellas urentes culta* arbusta; *petito saltus, et longinqua* arva *saturi Tarenti; et* talem *campum qualem infelix Mantua amisit, pascentem niveos cycnos herboso flumine. Non liquidi fontes, non gramina desunt gregibus: et quantum* herbarum *armenta carpent longis diebus, gelidus ros reponet tantum exiguâ nocte. Terra ferè nigra, et pinguis sub presso vomere, et cui est putre solum (namque imitamur hoc arando) est optima frumentis. Non cernes plura plaustra* tracta *à tardis juvencis, decedere domum ex ullo æquore. Aut* illa terra *undè iratus arator devexit silvam, et evertit ignava nemora per multos annos, eruitque antiquas domos avium cum suis stirpibus;*

TRANSLATION.

Ploughs; this in Time will afford the Vines exceeding strong, and flowing with Pleny of generous Wine: This *will be* prolific of Grapes, this of such Liquor as we pour forth in Libation from golden Bowls, when the fat Tuscan has blown the Ivory Trumpet at the Altars, and we offer up the smoking Entrails in the bending Chargers.

But if you are studious to preserve Herds *of Kine* and Calves, or the Offspring of the Sheep, or Kids that kill the Nurseries; seek the Lawns and distant Fields of fruitful Tarentum; and Plains like those which hapless Mantua hath lost, feeding Snow-white Swans in the grassy Stream. *There* neither limpid Springs nor Pastures will be wanting to the Flocks: And as much as the Herds will crop in the long Days, so much will the cool Dews in *one* short Night restore.

A Soil that is blackish and fat under the deep piercing Share, and whose Mould is loose and crumbling (for this we imitate by ploughing) is generally best for Corn. From no Plain will you see more Waggons move homeward with slow *heavy-loaded* Oxen: Or *that* from which the angry Ploughman has bore away a Wood, and felled the Groves that have been at a Stand for many Years, and with their lowest Roots grubbed up the ancient Habitations of the Birds;

NOTES.

192. *Pateris et auro.* This the Commentators observe to be equivalent to *pateris aureis*, which is true as to the Sense. But we are to remember that *auro* is used for any Vase of Gold; as Æn. I. 743—*pleno se proluit auro.*

193. *Pinguis Tyrrhenus.* The ancient Tuscans were famous for indulging their Appetites, which made them generally fat.

201. *Quantum longis, &c.* What the Poet here says of the prodigious Growth of the Grass in a Night's Time seems incredible; yet *Varro* informs that *Cæsar Vopiscus* affirmed, that, at *Rosea*, a Vine-pole, being fixed in the Ground, would be lost in the Grass the next Day.

211. *Eruitque*

Digitized by Google

illæ aves petiere altum ærâ nidis relictis: at campus prius *rudis enituit vomere impulso. Nam quidem jejuna glarea clivosi ruris, et scaber tophus, et creta exesa nigris chelydris, vix ministrat humilis casias roremque apibus: negant alios agros ferre æquè dulcem cibum, et præbere curvas latebras serpentibus.* Illa terra, *quæ exhalat tenuem nebulam, volucresque fumos, et bibit humorem, et ipsa remittit eum ex se cum vult; quæque semper vestit se suo viridi gramine, nec lædit ferrum scabie et salsâ rubigine; illa,* inquam, *intexet ulmos tibi lætis vitibus; illa est ferax oleæ: experiere, colendo, illam esse et facilem pecori, et patientem unci vomeris. Dives Capua, et ora vicina jugo Vesevo, et amnis Clanius non æquus vacuis Acerris, arat talem* terram. *Nunc dicam, quo modo possis cognoscere quamque* terram. Si *requiras* an *sit rara, an sit densa supra morem;*

Eruit; illæ altum nidis petiere relictis: 210
At rudis enituit impulso vomere campus.
Nam jejuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris,
Vix humiles apibus casias roremque ministrat;
Et tophus scaber, et nigris exesa chelydris
Creta, negant alios æquè serpentibus agros 215
Dulcem ferre cibum, et curvas præbere latebras.
Quæ tenuem exhalat nebulam, fumosque volucres,
Et bibit humorem, et, cum vult, ex se ipsa remittit;
Quæque suo viridi semper se gramine vestit,
Nec scabie, et salsâ lædit rubigine ferrum; 220
Illa tibi lætis intexet vitibus ulmos;
Illa ferax oleæ est: illam experiere colendo,
Et facilem pecori, et patientem vomeris unci.
Talem dives arat Capua, et vicina Vesevo 224
Ora jugo: et vacuis Clanius non æquus Acerris.
Nunc, quoqua mque modo possis cognoscere, dicam.
Rara sit, an supra morem sit densa, requiras;

TRANSLATION.

they abandoning their Nests soar on high: But the Field looks gay as soon as the Share is driven into it. For lean hungry Gravel of a hilly Field scarce furnishes humble Cassia and Rosemary for the Bees: And the rough rotten Stone, and Chalk corroded by black Water Snakes, no other Lands, they say, yield so sweet Food to Serpents, or afford them such winding Coverts. That *Land* which exhales thin Mists and flying Smoke, and drinks in the Moisture, and emits it at Pleasure; and which always clothes itself with its own verdant Grass, nor hurts the Coulter with Scurf and salt Rust; that will entwine thine Elms with joyous Vines; that is fertile of Olives: That Ground you will experience in manuring both to be friendly to Cattle, and submissive to the crooked Share. Such a Soil rich Capua tills, and the Territory adjoining to Mount Vesuvius, and the Clanius not kind to depopulated Acerræ.

Now will I tell by what Means you may distinguish each. If you desire to know whether it be rare *and loose*, or unusually dense *and stiff*; (because the

NOTES.

311. *Enituit.* Signifies it looked *sleek, smooth,* and *shining,* as, when new taken in Ground, if it be of a rich Mould, it commonly does when first ploughed.

213. *Casias.* Virgil, says Mr. *Martin,* mentions two Sorts of *Cassia*; the one is an aromatic Bark, not much unlike Cinnamon, and is probably what we call *Cassia Lignea.* Of this he speaks, Verse 466th of this Georgic.

Nec Casia liquidi corrumpit usus olivi.

The other seems to be the Plant which bears the *Granum Gnidium,* called *Spurge flax,* or *Mountain-widow Waile,* and grows in rough Mountains in the warmer Climates.

214 *Tophus scaber.* This the same Author takes to be what we call *Rotten Stone. Pliny* says it is of a crumbling Nature. *Nam Tophus scaber natura friabilis expetitur quoque ab autoribus.*

225. *Vacuis Clanius non æquus Acerris.* Acerræ is the Name of a very ancient City of *Campania,* which was almost depopulated by the frequent Inundations of the River *Clanius.*

233. *Almis*

Digitized by Google

Altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho;
Denſa magis Cereri, rariſſima quæque Lyæo:
Antè locum capies oculis, altèque jubebis
In ſolido puteum demitti, omnemque repones
Rurſus humum, et pedibus ſummas æquabis arenas.
Si deerunt; rarum, pecorique et vitibus almis
Aptius uber erit: ſin in ſua poſſe negabunt
Ire loca, et ſcrobibus ſuperabit terra repletis,
Spiſſus ager; glebas cunctantes, craſſaque terga
Exſpecta, et validis terram proſcinde juvencis.
Salſa autem tellus, et quæ perhibetur amara,
Frugibus infelix, (ea nec manſueſcit arando,
Nec Baccho genus, aut pomis ſua nomina ſervat)
Tale dabit ſpecimen. Tu ſpiſſo vimine qualos,
Colaque prælorum fumoſis deripe tectis.
Hùc ager ille malus, dulceſque à fontibus undæ
Ad plenum calcentur: aqua eluctabitur omnis
Scilicet, et grandes ibunt per vimina guttæ.
At ſapor indicium faciet manifeſtus, et ora
Triſtia tentantum ſenſu torquebit amaror.

quoniam altera favet frumentis altera favet *Baccho; denſa magis* favet *Cereri, quæque rariſſima* magis favet *Lyæo: antè, capies locum oculis, jubebiſque puteum demitti altè in ſolido loco, rurſuſque repones omnem humum, et æquabis ſummas arenas pedibus. Si deerunt* ad replendum locum; *uber erit rarum, aptiuſque pecori et almis vitibus: ſin negabunt ſe poſſe ire in ſua loca, et terra ſuperabit, ſcrobibus repletis, ager* eſt *ſpiſſus; exſpecta cunctantes glebas, craſſaque terga, et proſcinde terram validis juvencis. Autem ſalſa tellus, et quæ perhibetur amara,* eſt *infelix frugibus, (ea nec manſueſcit arando, nec ſervat ſuum genus Baccho, aut ſua nomina pomis) dabit tale ſpecimen ſui. Tu deripe qualos ſpiſſo vimine, colaque prælorum fumoſis tectis. Ille malus ager, dulceſque undæ* hauſtæ *à fontibus calcentur huc ad plenum: ſcilicet omnis aqua eluctabitur, et grandes guttæ ibunt per vimina. At manifeſtus ſapor faciet indicium, et amaror torquebit triſtia ora tentantium ſenſu.*

TRANSLATION.

one is fit for Corn, the other for Wine; the ſtiff for Ceres beſt, and the moſt looſe for Bacchus:) Firſt you ſhall mark out a Place with your Eye, and order a Pit to be ſunk deep in ſolid Ground, and again return all the Mould into its Place, and level with your Feet the Sands at Top. If they prove deficient, the Soil is looſe, and more fit for Cattle and bounteous Wines: But if they deny the Poſſibility of returning to their Places, and there be an Overplus of Mould after the Pit is filled up, then it is a denſe Soil; expect reluctant Clods, and ſtiff *tenacious* Ridges, and tear up the Land with ſturdy Bullocks.

But ſaltiſh Ground, and what is accounted bitter, where Corn can never thrive (it neither mellows by ploughing, nor preſerves to Grapes their Kind, nor to Fruits their Qualities) will give an experimental Proof to this Effect. Snatch from the ſmoky Roofs Baſkets of cloſe-woven Twigs, and the Strainers of thy Wine Preſſes. Hither let ſome of that vicious Mould, and ſweet Water from the Spring be preſſed Brim full: be ſure all the Water will ſtrain out, and big Drops paſs through the Twigs. But the Taſte will clearly make Diſcovery, and its Bitterneſs will diſtort the Countenances of the Taſters, offended with the Senſation.

NOTES.

233. *Almis.* Vines are called *almæ* in the ſame ſenſe as *Ceres, the Earth*, &c. from *alo*, becauſe they invigorate and give Nouriſhment.

237. *Validis terram proſcinde juvencis.* He mentions the Strength of the Bullocks, to ſignify that this Soil muſt be plowed deep.

240. *Sua nomina.* Nomen, when applied to Wines and Fruits, ſignifies their Qualities; Thus *Cato* ſays, *Ne vinum* nomen *perdat.*

Digitized by Google

Item discimus denique hoc pacto, quæ tellus sit pinguis: ea jactata manibus haud unquam fatiscit, sed lentescit ad digitos habendo eam, *in morem picis. Humida* tellus *alit majores herbas, ipsaque est lætior justo. Ah, ne illa sit nimium fertilis mihi, neu ostendat se prævalidam primis aristis! quæ* terra *est gravis, prodit se tacitam ponderе ipso; quæque est levis prodit se. Est promtum prædiscere nigram oculis, et quis color sit cuique. At est difficile exquirere sceleratum frigus: tantùm piceæ, nocentesque taxi interdum, aut nigræ ederæ pandunt vestigia. His animadversis, memento excoquere terram multò antè, et circumdare magnos montes scrobibus: ostendere supinatas glebas Aquiloni ante quàm infodias lætum genus vitis. Sunt putri solo optima arva: venti, gelidæque pruinæ, et robustus fossor, movens labefacta jugera, curant id.*

Pinguis item quæ sit tellus, hoc denique pacto
Discimus: haud unquam manibus jactata fatiscit.
Sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo.
Humida majores herbas alit, ipsaque justo
Lætior. Ah, nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa,
Neu se prævalidam primis ostendat aristis!
Quæ gravis est, ipso tacitam se pondere prodit;
Quæque levis. Promtum est oculis prædiscere nigram,
Et quis cui color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus
Difficile est: piceæ tantùm, taxique nocentes
Interdum, aut ederæ pandunt vestigia nigræ.
His animadversis, terram multò antè memento
Excoquere, et magnos scrobibus circumdare montes:
Ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas,
Quàm lætum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri
Arva solo: id venti curent, gelidæque pruinæ,
Et labefacta movens robustus jugera fossor.

TRANSLATION.

Again, what Land is fat, we briefly learn thus: When squeezed by the Hand it never crumbles, but in handling, it sticks to the Fingers like Pitch. The moist Soil produces Herbs of a larger Size, and is itself luxuriant beyond due Measure. Ah, may none of mine be *thus* too fertile, nor shew itself too strong at the first Springing of the Grain!

The heavy *Land* betrays itself by its very Weight, without my telling you: and *likewise* the light. 'Tis obvious to distinguish the black at first Sight, and whatever is the Colour *of each*. But to search out the mischievous Cold is no easy Task: Only Pitch-Trees, and sometimes noxious Yews, or black Ivy, disclose its Signs.

These Rules observed, remember to dry and bake the Soil long before, to encompass the spacious Hills with Trenches, *and* expose the turned-up Clods to the North Wind, before you plant the Vine's joyous Race. Fields of a loose crumbling Soil are best: This Effect the Winds and cold Frosts produce, and the sturdy Delver, close plying his Acres, tossed and turned upside down.

NOTES.

254. *Tacitam.* Without my telling you. In the same Sense the Word occurs. Æn. VI. 841.

255. *Oculis prædiscere.* To distinguish it at first Sight, or to learn it by the Eye previously to all Trial.

257. *Taxique nocentes.* The Berries of the Yew are said by *Pliny* and other Authors to be poisonous. The Leaves also are found to be destructive to Horses.

260. *Circumdare.* This *Pierius* assures us to be the Reading of the *Roman* Manuscript, which seems preferable to *concidere* in the common Editions.

168. Semina,

Digitized by Google

At ſi quos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit;
Antè locum ſimilem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur
Arboribus ſeges, et quò mox digeſta feratur;
Mutatam ignorent ſubitò ne ſemina matrem.
Quin etiam cœli regionem in cortice ſignant:
Ut, quo quæque modo ſteterit, quâ parte calores
Auſtrinos tulerit, quæ terga obverterit axi,
Reſtituant. Adeò in teneris conſueſcere multum eſt.

Collibus, an plano melius ſit ponere vitem,
Quære priùs. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,
Denſa ſere; in denſo non ſegnior ubere Bacchus:
Sin tumulis acclive ſolum, colleſque ſupinos;
Indulge ordinibus: nec ſeciùs omnis in unguem
Arboribus poſitis ſecto via limite quadret.
Ut ſæpe ingenti bello cum longa cohortes
Explicuit legio, et campo ſtetit agmen aperto,
Directæque acies, late fluctuat omnis

At ſi haud ulla vigilantia fugit quos viros; hi antè exquirunt ſimilem locum, unum ubi prima ſeges paretur arboribus, et alterum quo mox ea digeſta per ordines feratur: ne ſemina ignorent matrem ſubitò mutatam. Quin etiam ſignant regionem cœli in cortice: ut reſtituant unamquamque arborem eo modo quo quæque ſteterit, eâ parte quâ quæque tulerit Auſtrinas calores, qua obverterit terga axi. Eſt adeò multum conſueſcere in teneris annis. Quære priùs, an ſit melius ponere vites collibus, an plano. Si metabere agros pinguis campi, ſere vites denſa: Bacchus non eſt ſegnior denſo ubere. Sin eligis ſolum acclive tumulis, ſupinoſque colles; indulge ordinibus: nec ſeciùs omnis via quadret ſecto limite arboribus poſitis in unguem. Ut ſæpe ingenti bello, cum longa legio explicuit cohortes, et agmen ſtetit aperto campo, acieſque ſunt directæ, ac omne tellus fluctuat latè.

TRANSLATION.

But thoſe, whom not any Vigilance eſcapes, firſt ſeek out a Piece of Ground ſimilar *to that whence the Plants are taken*, where the firſt Nurſery may be provided for their Trees, and whither it may ſoon be tranſplanted in Rows; leſt the Slips take not kindly to this *new* Mother that is ſuddenly changed upon them. Nay, they even mark on the Bark the Quarter of the Sky, that in whatever Manner each ſtood, in what Part it bore the Southern Heats, what Sides it turned to the *Northern* Pole, they may reſtore *to it the ſame Poſition*. Of ſuch Avail is Cuſtom in tender Years.

Examine firſt whether it is better to plant your Vines on Hills or on a Plain? If you lay out the Fields of a rich Plain, plant thick; Bacchus will not be the more backward to grow in *ſuch* a Soil *when* planted thick: But if *you lay out* a Soil riſing with a gentle Aſcent, and ſloping Hills: give room to your Ranks: Yet ſo as that, your Trees being exactly ranged, each Space may ſquare with the Path cut *acroſs it*. As often in dreadful War, when the extended Legion hath ranged its Cohorts, the Battalions ſtand marſhalled on the open Plain, the Armies ſet in Array, and the whole Ground wide waves with gleaming Braſs,

NOTES.

268. *Semina.* In this Place ſignifies *young Plants*, as alſo Verſe 301.

——*Neu ferro læde retuſo*
Semina.

In the ſame Senſe it is often uſed by *Pliny*, *Columella*, &c.

275. *Denſo.* Denſo here ſeems to be the ſame as *denſe conſito*. Mr. *Martin* conſtrues *ubere* with *ſegnior*, taking *ubere* for *Fertility*, and makes *denſo* the ſame as *in denſo, ordine* being underſtood. Others follow *Ruæus*, who takes *ubere* for *agro*, as it ſeems to be, Æn. III.

——*Quæ vos à ſtirpe parentum*
Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere læto
Accipiet reduces. And above Verſe 234.

277. *Nec ſeciùs omnis*, &c. The Order of the Words ſeems to be thus: *Nec ſeciùs omnis via quadret ſecto limite, arboribus poſitis in unguem:* "And no leſs let every Path, or Space, ſquare with the croſs Path, the Trees being planted exactly." *Martin.* Where *via* ſignifies *the*

renidenti ære, nec dum miscent horrida prœlia, sed dubius Mars errat in mediis armis. Sic *omnia* intervalla *viarum sint dimensa paribus numeris; non modò uti prospectus pascat inanem animum; sed quia non aliter terra dabit æquas vires omnibus, neque rami poterunt extendere se in vacuum aëra. Forsitan et quæras quæ fastigia sint scrobibus. Ausim committere vitem vel tenui sulco. Arbos defigitur altiùs ac penitùs terræ; in primis Esculus: quæ quantum* tendit *vertice ad æthereas auras, tantum tendit radice in Tartara. Ergo non hiemes, non flabra, neque imbres convellunt illam: manet immota, perque multos annos volvens multa secula virûm durando vincit* ætatem eorum. *Tum latè tendens fortes ramos et brachia huc illuc, ipse media sustinet ingentem umbram. Nevè vineta vergant tibi ad cadentem solem; neve fere corylum inter vites: neve*

Ære renidenti tellus, nec dum horrida miscent
Prœlia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis:
Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum;
Non animum modò uti pascat prospectus inanem;
Sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus æquas 286
Terra; neque in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.
Forsitan et scrobibus quæ sint fastigia quæras.
Ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.
Altiùs, ac penitùs terræ defigitur arbos; 290
Esculus in primis: quæ quantum vertice ad auras
Æthereas, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.
Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra, neque imbres
Convellunt: immota manet, multosque per annos
Multa virûm volvens durando secula vincit. 295
Tum fortes latè ramos et brachia tendens
Huc illuc, media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.
Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem;
Neve inter vites corylum sere: neve flagella

TRANSLATION.

nor as yet are they engaged in horrid Battle, but Mars hovers dubious in the Midst of Arms: Thus let all your Vineyards be laid out in equal Proportions; not only that the Prospect may feed the Mind with vain Delight; but because the Earth will not otherwise supply equal Stength to all; nor will the Branches be able to extend themselves at large.

Perhaps too you may demand what Depth is proper for the Trenches. I could venture to commit my Vine even to a slight Furrow. Trees again are sunk deeper down, and far into the Ground; especially the Esculus, which shoots downward to Hell with its Roots, as far as *it rises* with its Top to the etherial Regions. Therefore not wintry Storms, nor Blasts of Wind, nor Showers, can overthrow it: It remains unmoved, and, rolling many Ages of Men away, outlasts them for many Years. Then stretching wide its sturdy Boughs and Arms this Way and that Way, itself in the Midst sustains a mighty Shade.

Nor let thy Vineyards lie towards the setting Sun; nor plant the Hazle among your Vines: Nor gather your Cuttings from the Top of the Tree, *but*

NOTES.

Spaces between the Rows; lines again *the Cross path*, which in the square Figure cuts the other at right Angles.

284. *Numeris.* Signifies *Harmony, Order, Proportion.*

285. *Inanem.* i. e. *Without reaping any other Advantage thence but the bare pleasing of the Eye.*

290. *Altiùs, ac penitùs terræ defigitur arbos.* I take the Construction to be, *arbos defigitur altiùs, ac penitùs terræ,* not *ac arbos defigitur. Virgil* here makes a Distinction between *vitis* and *arbos*; for Vines were not accounted Trees, but Shrubs, or something of a middle Nature between both. Thus *Columella: Nam ex surculo vel arbos procedit, ut olea; vel frutex, ut palma campestris: vel* tertium quiddam, *quod nec* arborem, *nec* fruticem *propriè dixerim, ut est* vitis.

300. *Flagella*

Digitized by Google

Summa pete, aut summas defringe ex arbore plantas.
(Tantus amor terræ) neu ferro læde retuso
Semina: neve oleæ silvestres insere truncos.
Nam sæpe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,
Qui furtim pingui primùm sub cortice tectus,
Robora comprendit, frondesque elapsus in altas,
Ingentem cœlo sonitum dedit; inde secutus
Per ramos victor, perque alta cacumina regnat,
Et totum involvit flammis nemus, et ruit atram
Ad cœlum piceâ crassas caligine nubem:
Præsertim si tempestas à vertice silvis
Incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.
Hoc ubi; non à stirpe valent, cæsæque reverti
Possunt, atque imâ similes revirescere terrâ:
Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.
Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor,
Tellurem Boreâ rigidam spirante movere.

pete summa flagella, aut defringe summas plantas ex arbore (est illis *tantus amor terræ*) *neu læde semina retuso ferro: neve insere silvestres truncos oleæ. Nam sæpe ignis excidit incautis pastoribus, qui ignis, primùm tectus sub pingui cortice, comprendit robora, elapsusque in altas frondes, dedit ingentem sonitum cœlo: inde secutus, victor regnat per ramos, perque alta cacumina, et involvit totum nemus flammis, et crassas piceâ caligine ruit atram nubem ad cœlum: præsertim si tempestas incubuit silvis à vertice, ventusque glomerat incendia ferens ea. Ubi hoc* contigerit, *vites non valent* reverti *à stirpe, cæsæque, possunt reverti, atque revirescere similes imâ terrâ: infelix oleaster amaris foliis solus superat. Nec quisquam, tam prudens, auctor persuadeat tibi movere terram Boreâ spirante.*

TRANSLATION.

those that are near the Roots, which will thrive best, having already contracted a Fondness for the Earth; so much Love to the Earth avails. Nor hurt your Shoots with blunted Steel: Nor plant among them the Truncheons of the wild Olive. For Fire is often let fall from the unwary Shepherds, which at first secretly lurking under the unctuous Bark catches the solid Wood, and, shooting up into the topmost Leaves, raises a loud Crackling to Heaven: thence pursuing its Way, reigns victorious among the Branches and the lofty Tops, involves the whole Grove in Flames, and, condensed in pitchy Vapour, darts the black Cloud to Heaven; chiefly if a Storm over Head rests its Fury on the Woods, and the driving Wind whirls the Flames *aloft*. When this *happens*, their Strength decays from the Root, nor can they recover, *tho'* cut, or sprout up from the deep Earth such as they were: The unblest wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, *alone* survives *the Disaster*.

Let no Counsellor be so wise in your Eyes to persuade you to stir the rigid Earth when Boreas breathes. Then Winter shuts up the Fields with Frost;

NOTES.

300. *Flagella summa pete.* Columella uses the same Word *flagella* for Shoots. The *summa flagella* Mr. *Martin* takes to be, not the topmost Shoots, as it is commonly understood, but the upper Part of the Shoot, which expert Gardeners advise to cut off, because the upper Parts of the Shoot are never so well ripened as the lower Parts.

310. *A vertice.* From on high, as the South wind is mentioned to come *ab alto*, as Geor. I. 443.

———*Namque urget ab alto*
Arboribusque satisque Notus, pecorique sinister.

312. *Hoc ubi*; *non*, &c. Others point it thus, *hoc ubi non*; when this is not the Case, these wild Olives, mentioned before, are vigorous at the Root, and are able to recover themselves, tho' cut and will sprout up such as they were.

Digitized by Google

320. *Candida*

Tum hiems claudit rura gelu, nec, semine jacto, patitur affigere concretam radicem terræ. Satio est optima vinetis, cum, rubenti vere, candida avis, Ciconia, invisa longis colubris venit: vel sub prima frigora autumni, cum rapidus sol nondum contingit hiemem equis, sed jam æstas præterit. Ver est adeò utile frondi nemorum, ver adeò utile silvis: vere terræ tument, et poscunt genitalia semina. Tum omnipotens pater, Æther, descendit in gremium terræ lætæ conjugis fecundis imbribus, et ipse magnus, commistus magno corpore terræ, alit omnes fetus. Tum avia virgulta resonant canoris avibus: et armenta repetunt Venerem certis diebus. Almus ager parturit, armaque laxant sinus tepentibus auris Zephyri: tener humor superat omnibus agris: graminaque audent credere se tutò in novos soles: nec pampinus metuit surgentes Austros, aut imbrem actum è cœlo magnis Aquilonibus: sed tudit gemmas, explicat omnes frondes.

Rura gelu tum claudit hiems; nec semine jacto
Concretam patitur radicem affigere terræ.
Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti
Candida venit avis longis invisa colubris: 320
Prima vel autumni sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol
Nondum hiemem contingit equis, jam præterit æstas.
Ver adeò frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis:
Vere tument terræ, et genitalia semina poscunt.
Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus Æther
Conjugis in gremium lætæ descendit, et omnes 326
Magnus alit, magno commistus corpore, fetus.
Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris:
Et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus. 329
Parturit almus ager, Zephyrique tepentibus auris
Laxant arva sinus: superat tener omnibus humor:
Inque novos soles audent se gramina tutò
Credere: nec metuit surgentes pampinus Austros,
Aut actum cœlo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem:
Seu tudit geminas, et frondes explicat omnes. 335

TRANSLATION.

nor, when the Slip is planted, suffers the frozen Root to fasten to the Earth. The Plantation of the Vineyards is best, when in the blushing Spring the white Bird comes in, which the long Snakes abhor: Or towards the first Colds of Autumn, when the vehement Sun does not yet touch the Winter with his Steeds, the Summer is just gone. The Spring is chiefly beneficial to the Foliation of the Groves, the Spring is beneficial to the Woods: In Spring the Lands swell, and demand the genial Seeds. Then Almighty Father Æther descends in fructifying Showers into the Bosom of his joyous Spouse, and great himself, mingling with her great Body, nourishes all her Offspring. Then the retired Brakes resound with tuneful Birds: And the Herds renew their Loves on the stated Days. Then beauteous Earth is teeming to the Birth, and the Fields open their Bosoms to the warm Breezes of the Zephyr: In all a gentle Moisture abounds; And the Herbs dare safely trust themselves to the Infant Suns; Nor are the Vine's tender Shoots afraid of the rising South Winds, or of a Shower precipitated from the Sky by the violent North Winds: But put forth their Buds, and unfold all their

NOTES.

320. *Candida avis.* The Stork, which is a Bird of Passage, and in such Esteem, *Pliny* tells us, for destroying Serpents, that in *Thessaly* it was a capital Crime to kill them.

325. *Tum pater omnipotens.* The Æther or Sky, which in the Heathen Mythology is the same with *Jupiter*, or *the Almighty Father*. Thus *Lucretius*:

Postremo pereunt imbres, ubi eos pater Æther
In gremium matris Terrai præcipitavit.

332. *Audent*, &c. i. e. *When they are strong enough to sustain the first Heats of the Sun.*

342. *Immissæ-*

Digitized by Google

Non alios primâ crescentis origine mundi
Illuxisse dies, aliumve habuisse tenorem
Crediderim; ver illud erat: ver magnus agebat
Orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri:
Cum primùm lucem pecudes hausere, virûmque
Ferrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,
Immissæque feræ silvis, et sidera cœlo.
Nec res hunc teneræ possent perferre laborem,
Si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque
Inter, et exciperet cœli indulgentia terras.
Quod supereſt, quæcunque premes virgulta per agros,
Sparge fimo pingui, et multâ memor occule terrâ:
Aut lapidem bibulum, aut squalentes infode conchas.
Inter enim labentur aquæ, tenuisque subibit
Halitus, atque animos tollent sata. Jamque reperti,
Qui saxo super, atque ingentis pondere testæ
Urgerent: hoc, effusos, munimen ad imbres:
Hoc, ubi hiulca sati findit Canis æstifer arva.
Seminibus positis, superest deducere terram
Sæpius ad capita, et duros jactare bidentes:

Crediderim non alios dies illuxisse primâ origine crescentis mundi, habuisse alium tenorem; illud tempus *erat ver: magnus orbis agebat ver, et Eori parcebant hibernis flatibus: cum primùm pecudes hausere lucem, ferraque progenies virûm extulit caput duris arvis, forœque fuerunt immissæ silvis, et sidera cœlo. Nec tenerœ res possent ferre hanc laborem, si tanta quies non iret inter frigusque caloremque, et indulgentia cœli acciperet terras. Quod supereſt, quæcunque virgultæ premes per agros, memor sparge ea pingui fimo, et occule ea multâ terrâ: aut infode bibulum lapidem, aut squalentes coŭchas* circa ea. *Enim inter ea aquæ labentur, tenuisque halitus subibit, atque sata tollent animos. Jamque sunt reperti, qui urgerent ea super saxo atque pondere ingentis testæ: hoc* est *munimen ad effusos imbres: hoc* est *munimen, ubi æstifer Canis findit hiulca arva sati. Seminibus positis, superest deducere terram sæpius ad capita, et jactare duros* terreos *bidentes:*

TRANSLATION.

Leaves. No other Day, methinks, had shone at the first Origin of the rising World; it was *reigning* Spring; the spacious Globe enjoyed Spring, and the East Winds withheld their wintery Blasts: When first the Cattle drew in the Light, and Man's laborious Race upreared their Heads from the hard Glebe, and the Woods were stocked with wild Beasts, and the Heavens with Stars. Nor could the tender Productions *of Nature* bear this Labour, if so great Rest did not intervene between the Cold and Heat, and if Heaven's indulgent Season did not visit the Earth in its Turn.

For what remains, whatever Layers you bend down over all the Fields, overspread them with fat Dung, and carefully cover them with copious Earth: Or bury about them spungy Stones, or rough Shells. For *thus* the Rains will soak through, the subtile Vapour penetrate *into their Pores*, and the Plants become stout and vigorous. We find some too who are for pressing them from above with a Stone, and the Weight of a great Potsherd: This is a Defence against the pouring Rains: This *a Defence* when the sultry Dog Star cleaves the gaping Fields with Drought.

After your Layers are planted it remains to convey Earth often to the Roots, and ply the hard Drags: Or to labour the Soil under the impressed Share, and

NOTES.

342. *Immissæque feræ silvis, et sidera cœlo.* Literally, *And the wild Beasts were sent into the Woods, and Stars into the Heavens.*

355. *Capita.* Caput vitis, or arboris, signifies always *the Top*; but, as the Poet is here speaking of Layers, *caput* by consequence signifies *the Root*, since the Shoots are planted with their Head downward.

Digitized by Google

361. Et-

aut exercere solum sub pressō vomere, et flectere luctantes juvencos inter vineta ipse: tum aptare viti lēves calamos, et hastilia rusæ virgæ, fraxineasque sudes, bicornesque furcas; viribus quarum assuescant eniti, et contemnere ventos, sequique tabulata per summas ulmos. Ac est parcendum teneris vitibus, dum prima ætas earum adolescit novis frondibus: et, dum lætus palmes agit se ad auras, immissus per purum uēra laxis habenis, acies ipsa falcis nondum est tentanda; sed frondes sunt carpendæ, inter legendæque uncis manibus. Inde ubi jam vites, amplexæ ulmos validis stirpibus, exierint, tum stringe comas, tum tonde brachia earum; antè reformidant ferrum: tum denique exerce dura imperia, et compesce fluentes ramos. Etiam sepes sunt texendæ, et omne pecus est tenendum à vitibus: præcipuè dum frons est tenera imprudensque laborum; cui frondi, *super indignas hiemes, potentemque solem.*

Aut pressō exercere solum sub vomere, et ipsa
Flectere luctantes inter vineta juvencos:
Tum lēves calamos, et rasæ hastilia virgæ,
Fraxineasque aptare sudes, furcasque bicornes;
Viribus eniti quarum, et contemnere ventos 360
Assuescant, summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.
Ac, dum prima novis adolescit frondibus ætas,
Parcendum teneris: et, dum se lætus ad auras
Palmes agit laxis per purum immissus habenis
Ipsa acies falcis nondum tentanda; sed uncis 365
Carpendæ manibus frondes, interque legendæ.
Inde ubi jam validis amplexæ stirpibus ulmos
Exierint, tum stringe comas, tum brachia tonde;
Antè reformidant ferrum: tum denique dura
Exerce imperia, et ramos compesce fluentes. 370
Texendæ sepes etiam, et pecus omne tenendum;
Præcipuè dum frons tenera, imprudensque laborum;
Cui, super indignas hiemes, solemque potentem,

TRANSLATION.

guide your struggling Bullocks through the very Vineyards: Then to adapt *to the Vines* smooth Reeds, and Spears of peeled Rods, and ashen Stakes, and two-horned Forks: By whose Strength they may learn to shoot up, to contemn the Winds and climb from Stage to Stage along the highest Elms.

And, while their Infant-Age sprouts with new-born Leaves, you must spare the tender Vines; and while the joyous Shout raises itself on high, wantoning through the open Air with loose Reigns, the Edge of the Pruning-Knife itself must not be applied: but the Leaves should be plucked with the in-bent Hand, and culled here and there. Thereafter, when now they have shot forth, embracing the Elms with firm Stems, then cut their Locks, then lop their Arms. Before this they dread the Steel: Then, and not till then, exercise severe Dominion *over them*, and check the loose straggling Boughs.

Fences too should be woven *around them*, and all Cattle must be restrained: especially while the Shoots are tender and unacquainted with Hardships; which, besides the rigorous Winters, and vehement *Heat of the* Sun, the wild Buffaloes

NOTES.

361. *Tabulata.* The *tabulata* are the Branches of Elms extended at proper Distances, to sustain the Vine. Thus *Columella: Cum deinde adolescere incipient, falce formandæ, et* tabulata *instituenda sunt: hoc enim nomine usurpant agricolæ ramos truncosque prominentes, eosque vel propius ferro compescunt, vel longius promittunt, ut vites laxius diffundantur, &c.*

364. *Laxis per purum immissus habenis.* This is a Metaphor taken from Horses, in Imitation of *Lucretius:*

Arboribus datus est varās exinde per auras
Crescendi magnum immissis certamen habenis.

Per purum in *Virgil* signifies the same as *per auras* in *Lucretius. Horace* uses it also for the Air:

——————*Per* purum *tonantes*
Egit equos.

Digitized by Google

Silvestres uri assiduè, capreæque sequaces
Illudunt; pascuntur oves, avidæque juvencæ.
Frigora nec tantum canâ concreta pruinâ,
Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus æstas;
Quantum illi nocuere greges, durique venenum
Dentis, et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.
Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris
Cæditur, et veteres ineunt proscenia ludi:
Præmiaque ingeniis pagos, et compita circum,
Thespidæ posuere; atque inter pocula læti
Mollibus in pratis unctos saliere per utres.

silvestres uri, sequatesque capreæ assiduè illudunt; oves, avidæque juvencæ pascuntur frondibus vitium. *Nec frigora concreta canâ pruinâ, aut gravis æstas incumbens arentibus scopulis* nocent vitibus *tantum, quantum illi greges, venenumque duri dentis, et cicatrix signata in admorso stirpe nocuere. Ob non aliam culpam caper cæditur Baccho omnibus aris, et veteres ludi ineunt proscenia: Thespidæque posuere præmia ingeniis circum pagos et compita: atque inter pocula læti saliere per unctos utres in mollibus pratis.*

TRANSLATION.

and persecuting Goats continually insult; the Sheep and greedy Heifers browze upon them. Nor do the Colds condensed in hoary Frosts, or the severe Heat beating upon the scorched Rocks, hurt them so much as the Flocks and Poison of their hard Teeth, and a Scar imprinted on the gnawed Stem.

For no other Crime is the Goat sacrificed to Bacchus on every Altar, and the ancient Plays come upon the Stage: And *for this* the Athenians proposed to the *tragic* Wits Prizes *of Goats* about the Villages and Crossways; and amidst their Cups full joyous danced in the soft Meadows on *Goat-Skin* Bottles be-

NOTES.

374. *Silvestres uri.* The *urus*, as described by *Cæsar*, is a wild Bull of prodigious Strength and Swiftness, being almost as big as an Elephant: But this cannot be the *urus* mentioned by *Virgil*, being an Animal utterly unknown in *Italy*. It is more probably what is now called the *Buffalo*.

377. *Aut gravis incumbens scopulis arentibus æstas.* The Meaning seems to be, That Vineyards planted on a rocky Soil, which therefore suffer most in dry Weather, are not so much injured by the most scorching Heat, as by the Biting of Cattle.

381. *Proscenia.* In the *Roman* Theatre there was first the *Porticus* or Gallery for the Populace, where the Seats were formed like Wedges, growing narrower as they came nearer the Centre of the Theatre, and therefore called *cunei*, or *Wedges*. 2. The *Orchestra*, in the Centre and lowest Part of the Theatre, where the Senators and Knights sat, and where the Dancers and Musicians performed. 3. The *Proscenium*, or Space before the Scenes, which was raised above the *Orchestra*, and where the Actors spoke.

382. *Ingeniis.* The usual Reading is *in gentes*, which is a very useless Epithet in this Place. But *Pierius* found *ingeniis* in all the most ancient Manuscripts. The Poet here alludes to the ancient Custom, amongst the *Greeks*, of proposing a Goat for a Prize to him who should be judged to excel in satirical Verse. Thus *Horace*:

Carmine qui tragico vilem certavit ob hircum.

There is a line in *Horace* not much unlike this of *Virgil*:

"*Quis circum pagos, et circum compita pugnax,*
Magna coronari contemnat Olympia."——

383. *Thespidæ.* The *Athenians*, so called from *Thespis* their King, who first civilized and taught them to live in Cities. Tragedy had its Beginning among the *Athenians*. *Thespis*, an *Athenian* Poet, is said to have invented it, as we find in *Horace*,

Ignotum tragicæ genus invenisse Camænæ
Dicitur, et plaustris vexisse poëmata Thespis;
Quæ canerent agerentque peruncti fœcibus ora.

384. *Unctos saliere per utres.* The *utres* were Bags made of Goats Skins. These Skins were blown up like Bladders, and besmeared with Oil. They were set in the Fields, and it was the Custom to dance upon them with one Leg at the Feasts of *Bacchus*. The Skins being very slippery, the Dancers often fell down, which occasioned a great Laughter.

Digitized by Google

Nec non Ausonii coloni, gens missa Trojâ, ludunt incomtis versibus, salutoque risu; sumuntque horrenda ora cavatis corticibus. Et vocant te. Bacche, per læta carmina, suspenduntque mollia oscilla ex altâ pinu. Hinc omnis vinea pubescit largo fetu: cavæque valles, profundique saltus complentur, et quocumque Deus Bacchus *circumegit boneſtum caput. Ergo ritè dicemus suum honorem Baccho patriis carminibus, feremusque lances et liba* illi: *et hircus, sacer* illi, *ductus cornu, stabit ad aram; torrebimusque* ejus *pinguia exta in colurnis verubus. Est etiam ille alter labor curandis vitibus, cui nunquam est satis exhausti* laboris: *namque omne solum* est *scindendum terque quaterque quotannis, glebaque* est *frangenda æternùm versis bidentibus,* et *omne nemus* est *levandum fronde.*

Nec non Ausonii, Trojâ gens missa, coloni
Versibus incomtis ludunt, risuque soluto;
Oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis:
Et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina læta, tibique
Oscilla ex altâ suspendunt mollia pinu.
Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu:
Complentur vallesque cavæ, saltusque profundi;
Et quocumque Deus circum caput egit honestum.
Ergo ritè suum Baccho dicemus honorem
Carminibus patriis, lanceisque et liba feremus:
Et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram;
Pinguiaque in verubus torrebimus exta colurnis.
Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter;
Cui nunquam exhausti satis est: namque omne quotannis
Terque quaterque solum scindendum, glebaque versis
Æternum frangenda bidentibus: omne levandum

TRANSLATION.

smeared *with Oil. On the same Account* the Ausonian Colony also, a Race derived from Troy, sport in unpolished Strains, and unbounded Laughter; assuming horrid Masks of hollowed Barks of Trees: And thee, *O* Bacchus, they invoke in jovial Songs, and to thee hang up soft Images from a tall Pine. Hence every Vineyard shoots forth with large Produce: The hollow Vales and deep Lawns are filled *with Plenty*, and wherever the God hath moved around his graceful Head. Therefore will we solemly ascribe to Bacchus his due Honours in our Country's Lays, and offer *to him* Chargers, and the consecrated Cakes; and the sacred Goat led by the Horn shall stand at his Altar, and we will roast the fat Entrails on Hazel Spits.

There is also that other Toil in dressing the Vines; in *executing* which you can never bestow Pains enough: For the whole Soil must be plowed three or four Times every Year, and the Clods are continually to be broken with bended

NOTES.

389. *Oscilla.* The Commentators are much divided about the Meaning of this Word. The most probable Opinion is, that they were little earthen Images of *Bacchus* suspended to the Branches of Trees, where they swung, and were blown about by the Wind, and were thought to bestow Fertility on the Vines which way soever they turned their Faces. Whence he adds:

Et quocumque Deus circum caput egit honestum.

392. *Circum caput egit.* Some think this alludes to the Custom of carrying the Statues of *Bacchus* round the Fields and Vineyards in Procession.

396. *Verubus colurnis.* On Hazel Spits, because the Hazles were destructive to the Vines. Hence he says above, Verse 299.

——*Neve inter vites corylum sere.*

400. *Omne levandum fronde nemus.* It is usual to thin the Leaves, to give the Sun a greater Power to ripen the Fruit.

Digitized by Google

Fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem;
Atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus.
Et jam olim feras posuit cum vinea frondes,
Frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem; 404
Jam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum
Rusticus; et curvo Saturni dente relictam
Persequitur vitem attondens, fingitque putando.
Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato
Sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto:
Postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra; 410
Bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbæ:
Durus uterque labor. Laudato ingentia rura;
Exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci
Vimina per silvam, et ripis fluvialis arundo
Cæditur; incultique exercet cura salicti. 415

Labor, actus in orbem, redit agricolis, atque annus volvitur in seper sua vestigia. Et jam olim cum vinea posuit feras frondes, et frigidus Aquilo decussit honorem silvis; jam tum acer rusticus extendit curas in venientem annum, et persequitur vitem relictam, attondens eam curvo dente Saturni, fingitque eam am-putando. Primus fodito humum primus cremato sarmenta devecta domum, et primus referto vallos sub tecta: postremus metito. Bis umbra ingruit vitibus: bis herbæ obducunt segetem densis sentibus: uterque labor est durus. Laudato ingentia rura; colito exiguum rus. Nec non etiam aspera vimina rusci per silvam cæduntur, et fluvialis arundo cæditur ripis; curaque inculti salicti exercet nos.

TRANSLATION.

Drags; the whole Grove must be disburbened of its Leaves. The Farmer's past Labour returns in a Circle, and the Year rolls round on itself in its own Steps. And now when at Length the Vineyard has shed its late Leaves, and the cold North Wind shook from the Groves their Honours; even then the active Swain extends his Cares to the ensuing Year, and close plies the *desolate* forsaken Vine, cutting off the *superfluous Roots* with Saturn's crooked Hook, and forms it by pruning. Be the first to trench the Ground, be the first to carry home and burn the *superfluous* Shoots, and the first to return beneath your Roof the Stakes *that propped your Vines*: Be the last to reap the Vintage. Twice a *luxuriant* Shade *of Leaves* assails the Vines: Twice thick prickly Weeds overrun the Field: Each *a Subject of* hard Labour. Commend large Farms; cultivate a small one. Besides all this, the rough Twigs of Butcher's Broom are to be cut throughout the Woods, and the Watery Reed on the Banks; and the Care of the uncultivated Willow gives *him* new Toil. *And now his Labour seems at*

NOTES.

405. *Curas venientem extendit in annum.* This autumnal Pruning is really providing for the next Year.

406. *Curvo Saturni dente.* The Scithe or Pruning-hook, which was *Saturn*'s Symbol.

406. *Relictam.* Servius explains it, *a se paulo ante desertam.* But I rather think it represents the Vine forsaken of its Fruits and Leaves in the Situation of a forlorn Mother bereft of her Children; as Æn. IX. 290.

At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ.

407. *Attondens.* This is what the *Roman* Writers on Agriculture call *ablaqueatio*, i. e. the opening the Ground, and cutting away the Roots that grow near the Surface called the Day-roots. So *astringens* is understood by *Carda* and others.

408. *Primus devecta cremato*, i. e. Be the first in performing every Piece of Labour that belongs to Vines, such as trenching the Ground, pruning, &c. except the gathering of the Grapes, which are the better, the longer Time they have to ripen.

412. *Laudato ingentia rura*, &c. The Meaning seems to be, that you may admire the Splendor of a large Vineyard, but that you had better cultivate a small one: Because the Labour of cultivating Vines is so great, that the Master cannot extend his Care over a large Spot of Ground.

413. *Rusci.* The *Ruscus* in *Pliny* is the same with the *Oxymyrsine*: "*Castor Oxymyrsinen myrti foliis acutis, ex qua fiunt ruri scopæ* ruscum *vocavit.* And *Dioscorides* describes our

Digitized by Google

Jam vites ſunt vinctæ; jam arbuſta reponunt falcem; jam effetus vinitor canit extremos antes: tamen tellus eſt ſolicitanda pulviſque eſt movendus; et jam Jupiter eſt metuendus maturis uvis. Contra non eſt ulla cultura oleis: neque illæ expectant procurvam falcem, tenaceſque roſtros: cum ſemel hæſerunt arvis, tuleruntque auras. Tellus ipſa, cum recluditur unco dente, ſufficit humorem ſatis oleis, et ſufficit gravidas fruges, cum recluditur vomere. Hoc nutritor olivam pinguem et placitam paci. Poma quoque, ut primùm ſenſere valentes truncos, et habuere ſuas vires, nituntur ad ſidera raptim propriâ vi, haudque indiga noſtræ opis.

Jam vinctæ vites; jam falcem arbuſta reponunt;
Jam canit extremos effetus vinitor antes:
Solicitanda tamen tellus, pulviſque movendus;
Et jam maturis metuendus Jupiter uvis.
Contra, non ulla eſt oleis cultura; neque illæ
Procurvam exſpectant falcem, raſtroſque tenaces;
Cum ſemel hæſerunt arvis, auraſque tulerunt.
Ipſa ſatis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,
Sufficit humorem, et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges.
Hoc pinguem et placitam paci nutritor olivam.
Poma quoque, et primùm truncos ſenſere valentes,
Et vires habuere ſuas; ad ſidera raptim
Via propriâ nituntur, opiſque haud indiga noſtræ.

TRANSLATION.

an End, now the Vines are tied; now the Vineyard lays aſide the Pruning-Hook; now the exhauſted Vintager ſalutes in Song his utmoſt Rows: Yet muſt the Earth be vexed *anew*, and the Mould *ſtill* put in Motion; and now, *after all*, Jove and *the Weather* are to be dreaded by the ripened Grapes.

On the other Hand, the Olives require no Culture: Nor do they expect the crooked Pruning-Hook, and tenacious Harrows; when once they are rooted in the Ground, and have ſuſtained the Air. Earth of herſelf ſupplies the Plants with Moiſture, when opened by the hooked Slipping-Iron, and weighty Fruits, when *opened* by the Share. Nouriſh with this the Fat and Peace-delighting Olive. *The other* Fruit-Trees too, as ſoon as they feel their Trunks vigorous, and acquire their Strength, quickly ſhoot up to the Stars by their own *inherent* Virtue, and need not our Aſſiſtance. At the ſame Time, every Grove is in like Manner *with-*

NOTES.

Butcher's Broom under the Name of μυρσινη αγρια or *wild Myrtle*. It was probably uſed to bind the Vines in *Virgil*'s Time, ſince it is mentioned in this Place.

416. *Reponunt*. The Vines are poetically ſaid to lay aſide the Pruning hook, when they have no more occaſion for it.

417. *Canit extremos antes*. Literally. *Sings his laſt or utmoſt Rows*.

423. *Dente unco*. May ſignify any crooked Inſtrument of one Tine, for opening the Ground about the Roots of the Vine. Mr. *Martin* renders it a *Drag*, but that is a *bidens*, an Inſtrument with two Tines; it ſeems rather to be that Inſtrument which we call a Slipping-iron.

424. *Cum vomere*. Servius takes *cum vomere* to be the ſame as *per vomerem*; *Ruæus*, whom Dr. *Trapp* follows, renders it *ſtatim cum vomere*, an Hyperbole to denote the Quickneſs of the Produce. All of them forced. But the Conſtruction will be eaſy, if we only ſupply *recluditur* which goes before, thus: *Tellus ſufficit humorem cum recluditer, dente unco, et gravidas fruges cum recluditur vomere*. Plowing, as Mr. *Martin* obſerves, being univerſally thought to encreaſe the Product of the Olives.

425. *Hoc*. Servius, and all the Commentators after him, explain this as if it were *eb hoc*. But the Author of the Eſſay on the Georgics, who appears to have thoroughly underſtood Agriculture, and therefore has penetrated more fully into the Senſe of his Author, juſtly obſerves that the ſenſe is much better, as well as eaſier, by conſtruing *hæc* with *vomere*.

426. *Poma*. Here put for Fruits or Fruit-trees in general.

426. *Truncos ſenſere valentes*. Others underſtand by this, *ſo ſoon as they have taken to the ſtrong Trunks on which they are engrafted*.

429. *Fetu*.

Digitized by Google

Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne graveſcit;
Sanguineiſque inculta rubent aviaria baccis.
Tondentur cytiſi, tædas ſilva alta miniſtrat.
Paſcunturque ignes nocturni, et lumina fundunt.
Et dubitant homines ſerere, atque impendere curam?
Quid majora ſequar? ſalices, humileſque geniſtæ,
Aut illæ pecori frondem, aut paſtoribus umbram
Sufficiunt, ſepemque ſatis, et pabula melli.
Et juvat undantem buxo ſpectare Cytorum,
Naryciæque picis lucos: juvat arva videre,
Non raſtris hominum, non ulli obnoxia curæ.
Ipſæ Caucaſeo ſteriles in vertice ſilvæ,
Quas animoſi Euri aſſiduè franguntque feruntque.
Dant alios aliæ fetus: dant utile lignum
Navigiis pinos, domibus cedroſque cupreſſoſque,
Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plauſtris
Agricolæ, et pandas ratibus poſuere carinas.

Nec minus interea omne nemus incultum *graveſcit fetu, inculta*que *aviaria rubent ſanguineis baccis. Cytiſi tondentur, alta ſilva miniſtrat tædas,* quibus *nocturni ignes paſcuntur, et fundunt lumina. Et homines dubitant ſerere* has plantas, *atque impendere curam* iis? *Quid ſequar majora* commoda? *ſalices, humileſque geniſtæ, illæ* ipſæ *ſufficiunt aut frondem pecori, aut umbram paſtoribus, ſepemque ſatis, et pabula melli. Et juvat ſpectare* montem *Cytorum undantem buxo. lucoſque Naryciæ picis: juvat videre arva obnoxia non raſtris hominum, non ulli curæ. In Caucaſeo vertice ſteriles ſilvæ* ipſæ, *quas animoſi Euri aſſiduè franguntque feruntque, aliæ dant alios fetus: dant pinos, lignum utile navigiis, cedroſque cupreſſoſque* utiles *domibus. Hinc agricolæ trivere radios rotis, hinc* trivere *tympana plauſtris, et poſuere pandas carinas ratibus.*

TRANSLATION.

out Culture loaded with Offspring, and the uncultivated Haunts of Birds glow with Blood-red Berries. The Cytiſus is browzed on *by Cattle*, the tall Wood ſupplies it with Torches, and *thence our* nocturnal Fires are fed, and ſhed *on us* beamy Light. And *after this* do Men heſitate about planting and beſtowing Care?

Why ſhould I inſiſt on greater Things? The *very* Willows and lowly Broom, *even* theſe ſupply either Browze for Cattle, or Shade for Shepherds, Fences for the Corn, and Materials for Honey. It is delightful to behold Cytorus waving with the Groves of Narycian Pitch: It is delightful to ſee the Fields not indebted to the Harrows, or any Care of Men. Even the barren Woods on the Top of Caucaſus, which the fierce Eaſt Winds continually are cruſhing and tearing, yield each their different Produce: They yield Pines, an uſeful Wood for Ships, and Cedars and Cypreſſes for Houſes. Hence the Huſbandmen have laboured Spokes for Wheels; hence they have framed ſolid Orbs for Waggons,

NOTES.

429. *Fetu.* Here is not Fruit, but *Produce* of Trees, as Georg. I. 55.

Arbuſti fetus alibi —— viteſcunt.

And Verſe 440 of this ſecond Book,

Ipſæ Caucaſeo ſteriles in vertice ſilvæ,
Quas animoſi Euri aſſiduè franguntque feruntque,
Dant alios aliæ fetus: dant utile lignum
Navigiis pinos.

We are to obſerve farther, that *inculta* in the ſecond Line is alſo to be ſupplied to the firſt, thus: *Omne nemus* incultum *graveſcit*; for that is plainly the Senſe.

437. *Et juvat.* Ut juvat would ſeem to be more in *Virgil*'s Style, and more coherent.

437. *Cytorum.* Cytorus is a Mountain in *Papblagonia.*

438. *Naryciæ picis.* Naryx, or Narycia, was a City of the *Locrians* in that Part of *Italy* which is over againſt *Greece.*

440. *Caucaſeo.* Caucaſus is a famous Range of Mountains running from the *Black Sea* to the *Caſpian.*

444. *Tympana.* Servius explains it *the Coverings of the Waggons*; but others, ſeemingly with more Reaſon, underſtand it of the Wheels of Waggons that are ſolid, made without Spokes, and ſomewhat ſhaped like Drums.

446. *Frondi-*

Digitized by Google

Salices sunt *fecundæ viminibus*, et *ulmi frondibus: at myrtus* est *bona validis hastilibus, et cornus bona bellis: taxi torquentur in Ityræos arcus. Nec leves tiliæ, aut buxum rasile torno, non accipiunt formam, cavanturque acuto ferro. Nec non et levis alnus, missa Pado, innatat torrentem undam: Nec non et apes condunt examina cavis corticibus, alveoque vitiosæ ilicis. Quid æquè memorandum Baccheïa dona tulerunt? Bacchus et dedit causas ad culpam: ille domuit letho furentes Centauros, Rhœtumque Pholumque, et Hylæum minantem Lapithis magno cratere. O agricolas nimiùm fortunatos, si nôrint sua bona! quibus* agricolis *procul* à *discordibus armis, justissima tellus ipsa fundit facilem victum humo. Si* apud illos *alta domus*, cum *superbis foribus, non vomit ingentem undam* hominum *salutantum eos manè totis ædibus; nec inhiant variis postes pulchrâ testudine.*

Viminibus salices fecundæ, frondibus ulmi:
At myrtus validis hastilibus, et bona bello
Cornus: Ityræos taxi torquentur in arcus.
Nec tiliæ leves, aut torno rasile buxum,
Non formam accipiunt, ferroque cavantur acuto.
Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus
Missa Pado: nec non et apes examina condunt
Corticibusque cavis, vitiosæque ilicis alveo.
Quid memorandum æquè Baccheïa dona tulerunt?
Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit: ille furentes
Centauros letho domuit, Rhœtumque Pholumque,
Et magno Hylæum Lapithis cratere minantem.
O fortunatos nimiùm, sua si bona nôrint,
Agricolas! quibus ipsa procul discordibus armis,
Fundit humo facilem victum justissima tellus.
Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
Manè salutantum totis vomit ædibus undam;
Nec varios inhiant pulchrâ testudine postes,

TRANSLATION.

and bending Keels for Ships. The Willows are fertile in Twigs, the Elms in Leaves *for Cattle:* The Mrytle again is useful for sturdy Spears, and the Corneil for War: The Yews are bent into Ityrean Bows. In like Manner the smooth-grained Limes, or Box that polishes with the Lathe, receive *any* Shape, and are hollowed with sharp Steel. Thus too the light Alder launched on the Po swims the rapid Stream: Thus too the Bees hide their Swarms in the hollow Bark, and in the Heart of a rotten Holm. What have the Gifts of Bacchus produced so worthy of Record? Bacchus has given Occasion to Offence and Guilt: He quelled by Death the furious Centaurs, Rhœteus, and Pholus, and Hylæus, threatening the Lapithæ with a huge Goblet.

Thrice happy Swains, did they but know their own Bliss! to whom, at Distance from discordant Arms, Earth, of herself most liberal, pours from her Bosom their easy Sustenance. If *there* the Palace high raised with proud Gates vomits not forth from all its Apartments a vast Tide of Morning Visitants; and *if they* doat not on Porticoes variegated with beauteous Tortoise-Shell, and on

NOTES.

446. *Frondibus ulmi.* The Cattle were fed with Leaves of Elms.

448. *Ityræos.* The *Ityræi* were a People of *Cœlo-Syria*, famous for shooting with the Bow.

458. *Nimium.* Here, and in some other Places, signifies not *too much*, but *exceedingly*, or, as we say, *beyond Measure or Expression.*

460. *Facilem.* Simple and natural, such as is easily procured: in opposition to what is far fetched, and not to be had without great Difficulty: What *Horace* calls *cibos longè petitos.*

460. *Justissima. Proprie*, says *Servius*, *nam si justus est qui, quod acceperit, reddit; terra utique justissima est quæ majore fœnore semina accepta restituit.* Or the Earth may be called *most just*, in satisfying all the natural Demands of her Children.

463. *Inhiant.* This Verb does not always signify to pant after the Enjoyment of a Thing, but to hold it in high Esteem and Admiration. As *Hor.* 1 Sat. I. 70.

—*Congestis undique saccis indormis inhians.*

So that the Meaning is, *What tho' they have not*

Digitized by Google

Illusasque auro vestes, Ephyreïaque æra;
Alba nec Assyrio fucatur lana veneno;
Nec casiâ liquidi corrumpitur usus olivi:
At secura quies, et nescia fallere vita,
Dives opûm variarum: at latis otia fundis,
Speluncæ, vivique lacus; at frigida Tempe,
Mugitusque boum, molleque sub arbore somni
Non absunt. Illic saltus, ac lustra ferarum,
Et patiens operum, parvoque assueta juventus;
Sacra Deûm, sanctique patres: extrema per illos
Justitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.
Me verò primùm dulces ante omnia Musæ,
Quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
Accipiant; cœlique vias, et sidera monstrent;
Defectus Solis varios, Lunæque labores;

vesteſque illuſas auro, Ephyreïaque æra; nec apud illos *alba luna fucatur Aſſyrio veneno, nec uſus liquidi olivi corrumpitur caſiâ: at ſecura quies, et vita neſcia fallere, dives variarum opum: at otia in latis fundis, ſpeluncæ, vivique lacus; at frigida Tempe, mugituſque boum, molleſque ſomni ſub arbore non abſunt. Illic ſunt ſaltus, ac luſtra ferarum, et juventus patiens operum, aſſuetaque parvo; ſacra Deûm, ſanctique patres: Dea Juſtitia excedens terris fecit extrema veſtigia per illos. Verò dulces Muſæ accipiant me primùm ante omnia,* Muſæ, *quarum ſacra* ego ſacerdos *fero percuſſus ingenti amore* earum; *monſtrentque* mihi *vias cœli et ſidera, varios defectus ſolis, laboreſque lunæ;*

TRANSLATION.

Veſtments curiouſly embroidered with Gold, and on *Vaſes of* Corinthian Braſs; and if *for them* the white Wool is not ſtained with the Aſſyrian Drug; nor the Uſe of the pure Oil corrupted with Caſſia's aromatic Bark: Yet *theirs is* Peace ſecure, and a Life of ſolid unfallacious Bliſs, rich in various Opulence: Yet *theirs are* peaceful Retreats in ample Fields, Grottos, and living Lakes; yet *to them* cool delicious Vales, the Lowings of Kine, and ſoft Slumbers under a Tree are not wanting. There are Lawns and Dens for Beaſts of Chace, and Youth patient of Toil, and inured to Thrift; the Worſhip of the Gods, and Fathers held in Veneration: Juſtice, when ſhe left the World, took her laſt Steps among them.

But me may the ſweet Muſes, whoſe ſacred Symbols I bear, ſmit with the violent Love *of philoſophic Song* firſt, above all Things elſe, receive *into Favour*; and ſhew me the Paths of Heaven, and Conſtellations; the various Eclipſes of the

NOTES.

ent theſe Things in their Poſſeſſion, nor place their Happineſs in them.

464. *Illuſaſque.* *In quibus artifex ludens auro aliqua depinxerat,* ſays *Servius.*

464. *Ephyreïaque æra.* Corinthian Braſs, from *Ephyre*, the original Name of *Corinth.*

466. *Nec caſiâ.* See the Note on Verſe 213.

467. *At neſcia fallere vita.* A Life that knows not to deceive; *i. e.* A Life of ſolid and ſubſtantial Bliſs, in oppoſition to the Pleaſures of Courts and Palaces, which are ſhowy, falſe, and deceitful. This Senſe agrees perfectly well to the Context, and is far more elegant than what is given by others. This Paſſage is finely imitated by Mr. *Thomſon* in his *Autumn* 1136.

Oh knew he but his Happineſs, of Men
The happieſt he! who far from public Rage,
Deep in the Vale, with a choice few retir'd,
Drinks the pure Pleaſures of the rural Life.
What tho' the Dome be wanting, &c.
What tho' depriv'd of theſe fantaſtic Joys,
That ſtill amuſe the Wanton, ſtill deceive;
A Face of Pleaſure, but a Heart of Pain!
Their hollow Moments undelighted all!
Sure Peace is his; a ſolid Life eſtrang'd
To Diſappointment, and fallacious Hope;
Rich in Content, in Nature's Bounty rich,
In Herbs, and Fruits, &c.

471. *Illic ſaltus,* i. e. *There are the Pleaſures of the Chace,* which at the ſame Time leads him to mention the Hardineſs and Temperance of the Youth.

475. *Dulces Muſæ.* Tho' the Poet praiſes ſo much the Pleaſures of Agriculture, and a Country Life; yet he prefers the more noble Entertainments

Digitized by Google

unde tremor ſit terris; quâ vi alta maria tumeſcant objicibus ruptis, rurſuſque reſidant in ſe ipſa; quid hiberni ſoles tantum properent tingere ſe Oceano, vel quæ mora obſtet tardis noctibus. Sin frigidus ſanguis circum præcordia obſtiterit, ne poſſim accedere bas partes naturæ; rura et rigui amnes in vallibus placeant mihi, et inglorius amem flumina ſilvaſque. O ſi eſſem ubi ſunt campi, Sperchiuſque amnis, et Taygeta bacchata Lacænis virginibus; O ſit qui ſiſtat me in gelidis vallibus montis Æmi, et protegat me ingenti umbrâ ramorum! eſt felix, qui potuit cognoſcere cauſas rerum, atque ſubjecit omnes metus et inexorabile fatum, ſtrepitumque avari Acherontis ſuis pedibus! et ille eſt fortunatus qui novit agreſtes Deos, Panaque, ſenemque Silvanum, ſororeſque Nymphas! non faſces populi, non purpura regum, et diſcordia agitans infidos fratres,

Unde tremor terris; quâ vi maria alta tumeſcant
Objicibus ruptis, rurſuſque in ſe ipſa reſidant; 480
Quid tantum Oceano properent ſe tingere Soles
Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obſtet.
Sin, has ne poſſim naturæ accedere partes
Frigidus obſtiterit circum præcordia ſanguis;
Rura mihi, et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes; 485
Flumina amem, ſilvaſque inglorius. O, ubi campi,
Sperchiuſque, et virginibus bacchata Lacænis
Taygeta! ô, qui me gelidis in vallibus Æmi
Siſtat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra!
Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoſcere cauſas; 490
Atque metus omnes, et inexorabile Fatum
Subjecit pedibus, ſtrepitumque Acherontis avari!
Fortunatus et ille, Deos qui novit agreſtes,
Panaque, Silvanumque ſenem, Nymphaſque ſorores!
Illum non populi faſces, non purpura regum, 495
Flexit, et infidos agitans diſcordia fratres;

TRANSLATION.

Sun, and Labours of the Moon; whence the trembling of the Earth; from what powerful Cauſe the Seas ſwell high, burſting their Barriers, and again ſink back into themſelves: Why the Winter Suns make ſuch Haſte to dip themſelves in the Ocean, or what Delay retards the ſlow-paced *Summer* Nights.

But if the cold Blood about my Heart hinders me from penetrating into thoſe Parts of Nature; let Fields and Streams gliding in the Vallies be my Delight; may I court the Rivers and the Woods, inglorious and obſure. O *to be* where are the *pleaſant Theſſalian* Plains, and *the River* Sperchius, and Taygetus, the Scene of Bacchanalian Revels to Spartan Maids! O for one to ſet me down in the cool Vallies of Hæmus, and ſhelter me with a thick Shade of Boughs! Happy he who was able to trace out the Cauſes of Things, and who caſt beneath his Feet all Fears, and inexorable Deſtiny, and the Noiſe of devouring Acheron! Bleſt too is he who has known the rural Deities, Pan and old Silvanus, and the Siſter Nymphs! Him neither the Faſces of the People has moved nor the Purple of Kings, nor Diſcord perſecuting faithleſs Brothers; nor the Dacian de-

NOTES.

tertainments of the Mind, the Charms of Poetry and Philoſophy: For 'tis plain that by *Muſæ* here we are to underſtand not only Poetry, but alſo philoſophic Science.

485. *Rigui.* Properly that ooze or refreſh the Vallies with Moiſture.

486. *Campi.* As the other Places here mentioned are in *Theſſaly*; ſo 'tis probable that by theſe *campi* we are to underſtand the pleaſant Plains of *Theſſaly* called *Tempe*, as in his *Culex*:

O pecudes, O Panes, et ô gratiſſima Tempe
Fontis Hamadryadum ———

486. *O ubi—ô qui me gelidis*, &c. Theſe are not Queſtions, but Exclamations, which are uſually elliptic in all Languages. The Sentence, when full, would run thus; *O ſi*, or *O utinam eſſem ubi ſint campi—O utinam eſſet qui*, &c.

492. *Strepitumque.* Strepitus here may ſignify the fabulous Noiſe and Buſtle that is made about the infernal Regions. Or the Meaning is, Who, by conforming his Life to the Precepts of Truth and Philoſophy, conquered the Fears of Death and future Puniſhment.

Digitized by Google

Aut conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro:
Non res Romanæ, perituraque regna: neque ille
Aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti.
Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura
Sponte tulere suâ, carpsit: nec ferrea jura,
Insanumque forum, aut populi tabularia vidit.
Solicitant alii remis freta cæca, ruuntque
In ferrum: penetrant aulas, et limina regum.
Hic petit excidiis urbem, miserosque Penates,
Ut gemmâ bibat, et Sarrano dormiat ostro.
Condit opes alius, defossoque incubat auro.
Hic stupet attonitus rostris: hunc plausus hiantem
Per cuneos (geminatur enim) Plebisque Patrumque,
Corripuit: gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum;
Exsilioque domos, et dulcia limina mutant,
Atque alio patriam quærunt sub Sole jacentem.
Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro;
Hinc anni labor: hinc patriam, parvosque nepotes

aut Dacus descendens ab conjurato Istro flexit illum: non Romanæ res, regnaque perituræ flexerunt illum: *neque ille, aut doluit miserans inopem, aut invidit habenti* divitiis. *Carpsit fructus, quos rami, quos volentia rura ipsa tulere suâ sponte: nec vidit ferrea jura, insanumque forum, aut tabularia populi. Alii solicitant cæca freta remis, ruuntque in ferrum: penetrant aulas et limina regum. Hic petit urbem miserosque Penates excidiis, ut bibat e gemmâ, et dormiat Sarrano ostro. Alius condit opes, incubatque defosso auro. Hic stupet attonitus rostris: plaudus plebisque patrumque per cuneos* theatri *(enim geminatur) corripuit hunc hiantem:* alii *gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum, mutantque domos et dulcia limina exilio, atque quærunt patriam jacentem sub alio sole. Agricola dimovit terram incurvo aratro; hinc est labor anni: hinc sustinet patriam, parvosque nepotes;*

TRANSLATION.

scending from the conspiring Danube: Nor the Revolutions of Rome, and perishing Kingdoms: He neither pined with Grief, lamenting the Poor, nor envied he the Rich. What Fruits the Boughs, what *Fruits* the willing Fields yielded of themselves spontaneous, he gathered: Nor saw the *rigorous* Iron Laws, the madly litigious Bar, or the public Courts.

Some vex the dangerous Seas with Oars, *some* rush into Arms: *Some* work their Way into Courts, and the Palaces of Kings. One destines a City and wretched Families to Destruction, that he may drink in Gems, and sleep on Tyrian Purple. Another hoards up Wealth, and broods over buried Gold. One, astonished with *the Eloquence of* the Rostra, grows giddy: Another, Peals of Applause, (for it is redoubled along the Rows both of the People and the Fathers) have captivated, and set agape: Some rejoice *in being* stained with their Brother's Blood; and exchange their Homes and sweet Mansions for Exile, and seek a Country lying under another Sun. The Husbandman cleaves the Earth with the crooked Plough; hence the Labours of the Year: Hence he sustains the Country,

NOTES.

499. *Aut doluit.* Some explain it of his being in that happy Situation where there are no miserable Objects to disturb him, and excite his Sorrow. To be sure it cannot mean that he is insensible to the Impressions of Humanity and Compassion, but that he is free from the lasting Influence of Grief, Anxiety, Envy, and the like Passions, that prevail elsewhere; and enjoys a more unruffled State of Tranquillity than is to be found among the Rich and Great.

502. *Tabularia.* Properly the Place where the Records and public Registers were kept.

503. *Cæca.* Ruæus renders it *profunda*; but it seems rather to mean *unseen*, i. e. *full of unseen Dangers.*

503. *Ruuntque.* Alii must be supplied to all the three Verbs.

506. *Sarrano.* Tyrian, from *Sarra*, the first Name of *Tyre.*

514. *Anni labores.* Labores here is not to be understood of the Husbandman's Labours, as Dr. *Trapp* explains it; but of the laboured Productions of the Year, as elsewhere, *hominumque boumque labores.* This is plain enough

Digitized by Google from

hinc ſuſtinet armenta boum, meritoſque juvencos. Nec eſt *requies, quin annus exuberet aut pomis, aut fetu pecorum, aut mergite Cerealis culmi: oneretque ſulcos proventu, atque vincat horrea. Hiems venit; Sicyonia bacca teritur trapetis, ſues læti glande redeunt, ſilvæ dant arbuta: et autumnus ponit varios fetus; et mitis vindemia coquitur altè in apricis ſaxis. Interea dulces nati pendent circum oſcula* parentum; *caſta domus ſervat pudicitiam; vaccæ demittunt lactea ubera; pinguesque hœdi luctantur inter ſe adverſis cornibus in læto gramine. Ipſe agitat feſtos dies; fuſuſque per herbam, ubi* eſt *ignis in medio, et* ubi *ſocii coronant cratera, libans* vinum *vocat te, Lenæe: ponitque magiſtris pecoris certamina velocis jaculi in ulmo, nudatque prædura corpora agreſti palæſtrâ. Veteres Sabini olim coluere hanc vitam, et Remus et Frater* Romulus coluere *hanc: ſic fortis Etruria crevit;*

Suſtinet; hinc armenta boum, meritoſque juvencos.
Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus,
Aut fetu pecorum, aut Cerealis mergite culmi:
Proventuque oneret ſulcos, atque horrea vincat.
Venit hiems; teritur Sicyonia bacca trapetis,
Glande ſues læti redeunt, dant arbuta ſilvæ:
Et varios ponit fetus autumnus; et altè
Mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia ſaxis.
Interea dulces pendent circum oſcula nati;
Caſta pudicitiam ſervat domus; ubera vaccæ
Lactea demittunt; pinguiſque in gramine læto
Inter ſe adverſis luctantur cornibus hœdi.
Ipſe dies agitat feſtos; fuſuſque per herbam,
Ignis ubi in medio, et ſocii cratera coronant,
Te libans, Lenæe, vocat; pecoriſque magiſtris
Velocis jaculi certamina ponit in ulmo;
Corporaque agreſti nudat prædura palæſtrâ:
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini;
Hanc Remus et Frater: ſic fortis Etruria crevit;

TRANSLATION.

and his little Offspring; hence his Herds of Kine, and deſerving Steers. Nor is there any Intermiſſion, but the Year either abounds with Apples, or with the Breed of the Flocks, or with Bundles of Ceres's Stalks: Loads the Furrows with Increaſe, and overſtocks the Barns. Winter comes; the Sicyonian Berry is pounded in the Oil preſſes, the Swine come home gladdened with Acorns, the Woods yield their Arbutes, *and wild Fruits:* And the Autumn lays down its various Productions; and high on the ſunny Rocks the mild Vintage is ripened. Meanwhile the ſweet Babes twine round their Parent's Neck: His chaſte Family maintain a virtuous Oeconomy; the Cows hang down their Udders full of Milk; and the fat *friſky* Kids wreſtle together with butting Horns on the cheerful Green. The Swain himſelf celebrates Feſtival-days; and extended on the Graſs, where a Fire is in the Middle, and where his Companions crown the Bowl, invokes thee, *O* Lenæus, making Libation; and on an Elm ſets forth to the Maſters of the Flock Prizes to be contended for with the winged Javelin; and ſtrips their hardy Bodies in the ruſtic Ring.

This Life of old the ancient Sabines: this Remus and his Brother ſtrictly obſerved: Thus Etruria grew to its Strength; nay, and thus did Rome become

NOTES.

from what follows, *Nec requies quin*, &c. which does not ſignify there is no Intermiſſion of his Labour, but of the Productions of the Year.

519. *Sicyonia bacca.* Olives, ſo called from *Sicyon*, a City of *Achaia*, fertile in Olive-trees.

524. *Caſta pudicitiam ſervat domus.* The Meaning is, That his whole Family is regulated with great Order and Oeconomy: All are bred to honeſt Induſtry, which is the beſt Preſervative of their Virtue and Chaſtity. To the ſame Purpoſe he ſays of the frugal, thrifty Houſewife, That ſhe is induſtrious in order to preſerve her Huſband's Bed chaſte. *Æn.* VIII. 411.

——*Famulaſque ad lumina longo*
Exercet penſo; caſtum ut ſervare cubile
Conjugis, et poſſit parvos e ducere natos.

527. *Agitat.* Agere, ſome obſerve, is applied even to a Thing done by Force and Neceſſity; but *agitare* only to Things of Choice and Pleaſure.

533. *Hanc Remus et Frater.* Romulus and *Remus*

Digitized by Google

Scilicet et rerum facta eſt pulcherrima Roma,
Septemque una ſibi muro circumdedit arces.
Ante etiam ſceptrum Dictæi regis, et ante
Impia quàm cæſis gens eſt epulata juvencis;
Aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat.
Necdum etiam audierant inflari claſſica; necdum
Impoſitos duris crepitare incudibus enſes.
Sed nos immenſum ſpatiis confecimus æquor;
Et jam tempus equûm fumantia ſolvere colla.

ſcilicet ſic *Roma eſt facta pulcherrima* urbs *rerum, unaque circumdedit ſeptem arces ſibi muro. Etiam ante ſceptrum Dictæi regis* Jovis, *et antequam impia* humana *gens eſt epulata cæſis juvencis; aureus Saturnus agebat hanc vitam in terris. Necdum etiam* homines *audierant claſſica inflari; necdum* audierant *enſes impoſitos duris incudibus crepitare. Sed nos confecimus immenſum æquor ſpatiis, et jam eſt tempus ſolvere fumantia colla equûm* jugo.

TRANSLATION.

the Glory and Beauty of the World, and ſingle hath encompaſſed for herſelf ſeven Hills with a Wall. This Life too golden Saturn led on Earth, before the ſceptered Sway of the Dictæan King, and before an impious Race *of Mortals* feaſted on ſlain Bullocks. Nor as yet had Mankind heard the warlike Trumpets blown; nor yet the Swords laid on the hard Anvils clatter.

But we have finiſhed this immenſely extended Field; and now 'tis Time to looſe the ſmoking Necks of our Steeds.

NOTES.

Remus were educated amongſt the Shepherds, and were employed themſelves in tending Sheep, as we learn from *Livy*.

541. *Immenſum ſpatiis—æquor*. The *Spatia*, as has been ſaid elſewhere, ſignifies the Stages or whole Bounds marked out for a Race, ſo that *æquor immenſum ſpatiis* may perhaps be a poetical Phraſe to ſignify *a Digreſſion*: A Field or Plain not meaſured by Stages, or that did not lie within the Bounds of my propoſed Race. Taking *immenſum* for *non menſum*.

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

GEORGICA.

LIBER III.

ORDO.

Nos *canemus te quoquè, magna Pales, et te* Apollo, *pastor memorande ab Amphrysо* fluvio; *canemus vos, silvæ, amnesque Lycæi. Omnia cætera carmina, quæ tenuissent vacuas mentes, jam sunt vulgata. Quis nescit aut durum Eurysthea, aut aras illaudati Busiridis?*

TE quoquè, magna Pales, et te memorande canemus
Pastor ab Amphrysо; vos silvæ, amnesque Lycæi.
Cætera, quæ vacuas tenuissent carmina mentes,
Omnia jam vulgata. Quis aut Eurysthea durum,
Aut illaudati nescit Busiridis aras? 5

TRANSLATION.

THEE too, great Pales, and thee, *O* Shepherd, famed from Amphrysus; ye Woods, and Arcadian Rivers, will I sing. Other Songs, that might have entertained disengaged Minds, are now all trite and common. Who is unacquainted or with severe Eurystheus, or the Altars of infamous Busiris? By

NOTES.

This Book begins with the Invocation of some rural Deities, and a Compliment to *Augustus*: After which *Virgil* directs himself to *Mæcenas*, and enters on his Subject. He lays down Rules for the Breeding and Management of Horses, Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and Dogs; and interweaves several pleasant Descriptions of a Chariot-race, of the Battle of the Bulls, of the Force of Love, and of the *Scythian* Winter. In the latter Part of the Book he relates the Diseases incident to Cattle, and ends with the Description of a fatal Murrain that formerly raged among the *Alps*.

1. *Pales.* The Goddess of Shepherds and Flocks.

2. *Ab Amphrysо.* Amphrysus was a River in *Thessaly*, where *Apollo*, in his Exile from Heaven for killing the *Cyclops*, fed the Flocks of *Admetus*.

4. *Eurysthea.* Eurystheus, King of *Mycenæ*, who, at *Juno*'s Instigation, imposed on *Hercules*, subjected to him by Command of the Oracle, the most severe Trials of Fortitude, commonly called *the twelve Labours of* Hercules; hence he is designed by the Epithet *durus*, *rigid* or *severe*.

5. *Illaudati Busiridis.* Busiris, King of *Egypt*, such a Monster of Cruelty, that he butchered as a Sacrifice to his Gods the Strangers who visited his Dominions. *Illaudati*, an Epithet

Digitized by Google

Cui non dictus Hylas puer, et Latonia Delos?
Hippodameque, humeroque Pelops insignis eburno,
Acer equis? tentanda via est, quâ me quoque possim
Tollere humo, victorque virûm volitare per ora.
Primus ego in patriam mecum, modò vita supersit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Musas:
Primus Idumæas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas:
Et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam
Propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
Mincius, et tenerâ prætexit arundine ripas.
In medio mihi Cæsar erit, templumque tenebit.
Illi victor ego, et Tyrio conspectus in ostro,
Centum quadrijugos agitabo ad flumina currus.

Cui Hylas puer non est dictus, et Latonia Delos, Hippodameque, Pelopsque insignis eburno humero, et acer equis? via est tentanda mihi, quâ possim tollere me quoque humo, victorque possim volitare per ora virûm. Ego primus, rediens ab Aonio vertice, deducam Musas mecum in patriam modò vita supersit mihi: primus referam Idumæas palmas tibi, Mantua: et, in viridi campo, ponam templum de marmore propter aquam, ubi ingens fluvius Mincius errat tardis flexibus, et prætexit ripas tenerâ arundine. In medio erit mihi Cæsar, tenebitque templum. Illi, ego victor, et conspectus in Tyrio ostro, agitabo centum quadrijugos currus ad flumina.

TRANSLATION.

whom has not the Boy Hylas been recorded, and Latonian Delos? Hippodame, and Pelops signalized by his Ivory Shoulder, victorious in the Race? I too must attempt a Way, whereby to lift me from the Ground, and victorious spread my flying Fame through the Mouths of Men.

I first returning from the Aonian Mount will (provided Life remain) bring along the Muses with me into my Country: For thee, *O* Mantua, I first will gain the Idumæan Palms: And on thy verdant Plain erect a Temple of Marble, fast by the Stream, where the great Mincius Winds in slow Meanders, and hath fringed the Banks with tender Reed. In the Middle will I have Cæsar, and he shall command the Temple. In Honour of him will I victorious, and in Tyrian Purple conspicuous, drive an hundred four-horsed Chariots

NOTES.

Epithet which some have censured as too weak for so infamous a Character, implies a great deal more than merely *not praised*; for, according to the Idiom of the Language, these Negatives imply not only the want of some good Quality, but the Possession of the contrary.; Thus *inutilis humor, inutilis filix*, in the Georgics, signify not only *useless*, but *noxious*; so here *illaudatus* is one who, far from meriting Praise, is quite infamous.

6. *Hylas.* See the Note on Ecl. VI. 44.

7. *Hippodame.* Or *Hippodamia*, the Daughter of *Oenomaus*, King of *Elis*, who having learned from an Oracle that he was to be slain by his Son-in-law; in order to elude his Destiny he obliged his Daughter's Suitors to try their Skill with him in the Chariot-race, presuming on the Swiftness of his Steeds. The Law of the Combat was, that whoever of them gained the Victory should win his Daughter; or if vanquished die. After thirteen of them had lost their Lives in the Trial, *Pelops* at length gained the beautious Prize, by bribing *Myrtillus*, *Oenomaus*'s Charioteer.

7. *Humeroque Pelops insignis eburno.* Tantalus, the Father of *Pelops*, had invited the Gods to a Banquet, at which, having a mind to try their Divinity, he dressed his Son, and set his Flesh before them. All the Gods abstained from this horrid Food, except *Ceres*, who eat the Shoulder. *Jupiter* afterwards restored *Pelops* to Life, and gave him an Ivory Shoulder, instead of that which had been eaten.

11. *Aoni vertice.* Aonia was the Name of the mountainous Part of *Beotia*, whence all *Beotia* came to be called *Aonia*. In this Country was the famous Mountain *Helicon*, sacred to the Muses.

17. *Tyrio conspectus in ostro.* Those who offered Sacrifice amongst the *Romans*, on account of any Victory, were clothed in the *Tyrian* Colour.

18. *Ad flumina.* At first the *Circensian* Games

Digitized by Google

Mihi cuncta Græcia, linquens fluvium Alpheum, lucosque Molorchi, decernet cursibus et crudo cæstu. Ego *ipse, ornatus* quoad *caput foliis tonsæ olivæ, feram dona. Jam nunc juvat* me *ducere solennes pompas ad delubra, videreque cæsos juvencos; vel* videre, *ut scena discedat frontibus versis, atque intexti Britanni tollant purpurea aulæa. In foribus templi faciam, ex auro solidoque elephanto, pugnam Gangaridum, armaque victoris Quirini: atque hic* pingam *Nilum, undantem bello, magnumque fluentem, ac columnas surgentes navali ære. Addam* his *domitas urbes Asiæ, pulsumque Niphatem, Parthumque fidentem fugâ versisque sagittis; et duo tropæa, rapta manu ex diverso hoste, gentesque bis triumphatas ab utroque litore. Hic Parii lapides stabunt spirantia signa,*

Cuncta mihi, Alpheum linquens, lucosque Molorchi,
Cursibus, et crudo decernet Græcia cæstu. 20
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis ornatus olivæ
Dona feram. Jam nunc solemnes ducere pompas
Ad delubra juvat, cæsosque videre juvencos;
Vel scena ut versis discedat frontibus; utque
Purpurea intexti tollant aulæa Britanni. 25
In foribus pugnam ex auro, solidoque elephanto
Gangaridum faciam, victorisque arma Quirini:
Atque hic undantem bello, magnumque fluentem
Nilum, ac navali surgentes ære columnas.
Addam urbes Asiæ domitas, pulsumque Niphatem,
Fidentemque fugâ Parthum, versisque sagittis; 31
Et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropæa,
Bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.
Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,

TRANSLATION.

along the River. For me all Greece, leaving Alpheus, and the Groves of Molorchus, shall contend in Races and the rigid Gauntlet. I myself, graced with Leaves of the shorn Olive, will dispense the Prizes. Even now I am well pleased to lead on the solemn Pomps to the Temple, and to see the Bullocks slain; or how the Scene with shifting Front retires; and how the inwoven Britons lift up the purple Curtain. On the Doors will I delineate in Gold and solid Ivory, the Battle of the Gangarides, and the Arms of conquering Quirinus: And here the Nile surging with War, flowing majestic, and Columns rising with naval Brass. I will add the vanquished Cities of Asia, and subdued Niphates, and the Parthian presuming on his Flight, and Arrows shot backward, and two Trophies by personal Valour snatched from two widely distant Foes, and Nations twice triumphed over on either Shore. *Here* too shall stand in Parian Marble,

NOTES.

Games were celebrated on the Banks of a River, to which *Virgil* here alludes.

19. *Alpheum.* A River of *Elis*, in the *Peloponnesus*, where the *Olympian* Games were celebrated, which Games are therefore by this Metaphor intended. As by *lucos Molorchi*, the Groves of *Molorchus*, we are to understand the *Nemæan* Games, *Molorchus* being the Name of that Shepherd who had been *Hercules*'s Host and in Favour of whom that Hero slew the *Nemæan* Lion.

22. *Pompas.* The Pomps or Pageants were Images of the Gods carried in Procession before the People at the *Circensian* Games.

27. *Gangaridum.* The *Gangarides* were an *Indian* Nation near the *Ganges*.

27. *Victorisque arma Quirini.* As it was debated in the Senate, whether *Augustus* or *Quirinus* should be the Name of him who before was called *Octavianus*; this is thought to refer to that Debate. If *so*, we must agree with *Catrou*, that this Verse was inserted in the Year of *Rome* 734: For that Debate happened in the Year 727, three Years after the Publication of the Georgics; and it was not till the Year 734, that *Augustus* conquered the *Indians* or *Gangarides*.

32. *Duo tropæa—bisque triumphatas gentes.* Probably refers to *Augustus*'s two Victories over *Antony*, one at *Actium*, on the *European* Coast, and the other at *Alexandria*, on the *African* Coast.

Digitized by Google

Assaraci proles, demissæque ab Jove gentis
Nomina, Trosque parens, et Trojæ Cynthius auctor.
Invidia infelix Furias amnemque severum
Cocyti metuet, tortosque Ixionis angues,
Immanemque rotam, et non exsuperabile saxum.
Interea Dryadum silvas, saltusque sequamur
Intactos, tua, Mæcenas, haud mollia jussa
Te sine nil altum mens inchoat: en age segnes
Rumpe moras: vocat ingenti clamore Cithæron,
Taygetique canes, domitrixque Epidaurus equorum;
Et vox assensu nemorum ingeminata remugit.
Mox tamen ardentes accingar dicere pugnas
Cæsaris, et nomen famâ tot ferre per annos,
Tithoni primâ quot abest ab origine Cæsar.
Seu quis, Olympiacæ miratus præmia palmæ,
Pascit equos, seu quis fortes ad aratra juvencos,
Corpora præcipuè matrum legat. Optima torvæ
Forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,

proles Assaraci, nominaque, gentis demissæ ab Jove. Trosque parens Assaraci, *et Cynthius* Apollo *auctor Trojæ. Invidia infelix metuet furias, severumque amnem Cocyti, tortosque angues Ixionis, immanemque rotam, et saxum* Sisyphi *non exsuperabile. Interea sequamur silvas Dryadum, saltusque in actos aliis, tua haud mollia jussa, Mæcenas.* Mea *mens inchoat nil altum sine te: en age, rumpe segnes moras:* mons *Cithæron vocat* nos *ingenti clamore, canesque* montis *Taygeti, Epidaurusque* urbs *domitrix equorum; et vox ingeminata assensu nemorum, remugit. Tamen mox accingar dicere ardentes pugnas Cæsaris, et ferre famâ* ejus *nomen per tot annos, quot Cæsar abest ab primâ origine Tithoni. Seu quis, miratus præmia Olympiacæ palmæ, pascit equos, seu quis* pascit *fortes juvencos ad aratra, legat præcipuè corpora matrum. Forma bovis* est *ep-*

sima, cui est *turpe caput, cui* est *plurima cervix.*

TRANSLATION.

breathing Statues, the Offspring of Assaracus, and the Chiefs of the Jove descended Race, both Tros, the great Ancestor *of Rome*, and the Cynthian Apollo Founder of Troy. *Here* baneful Envy shall dread the Furies and grim River of Cocytus, Ixion's twisted Snakes, the enormous racking Wheel, and the Stone's unsurmountable Labour.

Meanwhile let us pursue the Woods of the Dryads, and untrodden Lawns, thy Commands, Mæcenas, of no easy Import. Without thee my mind enterprizes nothing sublime; Come then, break off lazy Delays. Cithæron with loud hallowing Calls, and the Hounds of Taygeta, and Epidaurus, the Tamer of Horses, and the Voice doubled by the assenting Groves re-echoes. Yet ere long shall I be prepared to sing of Cæsar's ardent Battle, and to transmit his Name with Honour through as many Years, as Cæsar is distant from the first Origin of Tithonus.

Whether any one, aspiring to the Prizes of the Olympian Palm, breeds Horses, or whether any one *breeds* sturdy Bullocks for the Plough, let him choose with special Care the Bodies of the Mothers. The four-looking Heifer's Form is best, whose Head is hideously large, whose Neck is brawny, and from the

NOTES.

37. *Invidia infelix.* The Source of Unhappiness to its Sons.

38. *Ixionis.* Ixion, for making an Attempt on *Juno*, was cast into Hell, and bound with twisted Snakes to a Wheel which was continually turning.

39. *Non exsuperabile saxum.* Sisyphus infested *Attica* with Robberies, for which he was slain by *Theseus*; and condemned in Hell to roll a Stone to the Top of a Hill which always turned back again.

44. *Taygetique canis.* Taygetus was a Mountain in *Laconia*, near *Sparta*, famous for Hunting.

44. *Epidaurus.* A City in *Epirus*, according to *Servius*; or in the *Peloponnesus*, according to others.

52. *Turpe caput.* This is commonly meant of

Digitized by Google

et cui palearia pendent à mento tenus crurum. Tum eſt nullus modus longo lateris omnia membra ſunt *magna; pes etiam; et birtæ aures ſub camuris cornibus. Nec vacca, inſignis maculis et albo, diſpliceat mihi, aut detrectans juga, interdumque aſpera cornu, et* quoad *faciem propior tauro, quæque eſt tota ardua, et gradiens verrit veſtigia imâ caudâ. Ætas* vaccarum *pati Lucinam juſtoſque Hymenæos definit ante decem* annos, *incipit poſt quatuor annos: cætera* ætas earum eſt *nec habilis feturæ, nec fortis aratris. Interea, dum læta juventus ſuperat gregibus, ſolve mares: tu primus mitte pecularia in Venerem, et ſuffice aliam prolem ex aliâ generando. Quæque optima dies ævi prima fugit miſeris mortalibus: morbi, triſtiſque ſenectus, et labor ſubeunt; et inclementia duræ mortis rapit eos. Erunt ſemper* pecudes, *quarum corpora tu malis mutari. Enim ſemper refice* armentum: *ac, ne poſt requiras amiſſa, anteveni, et ſobolem armento ſortire quotannis.*

Et crurum tenus à mento palearia pendent.
Tum longo nullus lateri modus: omnia magna;
Pes etiam; et camuris hirtæ ſub cornibus aures.
Nec mihi diſpliceat maculis inſignis et albo,
Aut juga detrectans, interdumque aſpera cornu,
Et faciem tauro propior, quæque ardua tota,
Et gradiens imâ verrit veſtigia caudâ.
Ætas Lucinam, juſtoſque pati Hymenæos
Deſinit ante decem, poſt quatuor incipit annos:
Cætera nec feturæ habilis, nec fortis aratris.
Interea, ſuperat gregibus dum læta juventus,
Solve mares: mitte in Venerem pecularia primus;
Atque aliam ex aliâ generando ſuffice prolem.
Optima quæque dies miſeris mortalibus ævi
Prima fugit: ſubeunt morbi, triſtiſque ſenectus,
Et labor; et duræ rapit inclementia mortis.
Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis.
Semper enim refice: ac, ne poſt amiſſa requiras,
Anteveni, et ſobolem armento ſortire quotannis.

TRANSLATION.

Chin down to the Legs her Dewlaps hang. Then no Meaſure in her Length of Side: All her Parts huge; even her Foot; and rough Ears under her crankled Horns. Nor would I diſlike her if ſtreaked with white Spots, or if ſhe refuſes the Yoke, and ſometimes is ſurly with her Horn, and in Aſpect approaches nearer to a Bull, and if ſhe is ſtately throughout, and ſweeps her Steps with the Extremity of her Tail as ſhe goes along.

The Age to undergo Lucina, and juſt Hymeneal Rites, ends before ten, and begins after four Years: Their other Years are neither fit for Breeding, nor ſtrong for the Plough. Mean time, while the Flocks abound with ſprightly Youth, let looſe the Males: Be the firſt to indulge thy Cattle in the Joys of Love; and by Generation raiſe up one Race after another. All the beſt Days of Life fly firſt away from wretched Mortals: Diſeaſes ſucceed, and diſconſolate old Age, and Pain; and the Inclemency of inexorable Death ſnatches them away. There will always be *ſome* whoſe Bodies you would chooſe to have changed *for better.* Therefore continually repair them: And, that you may not regret them when loſt, be before-hand, and yearly provide a new Offſpring for the Herd.

NOTES.

of a Head that is deformed, and of diſproportioned Magnitude.

61. *Definit ante decem, poſt quatuor incipit annos.* Varro ſays it is better for the Cow not to admit the Bull till ſhe is four Years old; and that they are fruitful till ten, and ſometimes longer.

15. Con-

Digitized by Google

Nec non et pecori eſt idem delectus equino.
Tu modò, quos in ſpem ſtatues ſubmittere gentis,
Præcipuum jam inde à teneris impende laborem.
Continuò pecoris generoſi pullus in arvis
Altiùs ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit;
Primus et ire viam, et fluvios tentare minaces
Audet, et ignoto ſeſe committere ponti:
Nec vanos horret ſtrepitus. Illi ardua cervix,
Argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obeſaque terga:
Luxuriatque toris animoſum pectus (honeſti
Spadices, glaucique; color deterrimus albis,
Et gilvo). Tum, ſiqua ſonum procul arma dedere,
Stare loco neſcit, micat auribus, et tremit artus;
Collectumque premens volvit ſub naribus ignem:
Denſa juba, et dextro jactata recumbit in armo.
At duplex agitur per lumbos ſpina, cavatque
Tellurem, et ſolido graviter ſonat ungula cornu.
Talis Amyclæi domitus Pollucis habenis
Cyllarus; et, quorum Graii meminere poëtæ,

Nec non et idem delectus eſt neceſſarius *equino pecori. Tu modò impende præcipuum laborem jam inde à teneris* annis illis, *quos ſtatues, ſubmittere in ſpem gentis. Continuò pullus generoſi pecoris ingreditur altiùs in arvis, et reponit mollia crura; primus audet et ire viam, et tentare minaces fluvios, et committere ſeſe ignoto ponti: nec horret vanos ſtrepitus.* Eſt *illi ardua cervix, argutumque caput, brevis alvus, obeſaque terga: animoſumque pectus luxuriat toris. Spadices, glaucique* ſunt *honeſti*; eſt *deterrimus color albis, et gilvo. Tum, ſi qua arma dedere ſonum procul, neſcit ſtare loco, micat auribus, et tremit* per *artus, premenſque collectum ignem volvit* cum *ſub naribus.* Ejus *juba* eſt *denſa, et jactata recumbit in dextro armo. At duplex ſpina agitur per lumbos, ungulaque cavat tellurem, et graviter ſonat ſolido cornu. Talis fuit Cyllarus, domitus, habenis Amyclæi Pollucis, et bijuges equi Martis, quorum Graii poëtæ meminere,*

TRANSLATION.

Nor is the ſame diſcriminating Care leſs needful for a Breed of Horſes. But ſtill, on thoſe which you deſign to bring up for the Hope of the Race, beſtow your principal Diligence immediately from their tender Years. The Colt of generous Breed from the very firſt walks ſtately in the Fields, and nimbly moves his pliant Legs; he is the firſt that dares to lead the Way, and tempt the threatening Floods, and truſt himſelf to an unknown Bridge: Nor ſtarts affrighted at vain Alarms: Lofty is his Neck, his Head little and ſlender, his Belly ſhort, his Back *round and* plump, and his proud Cheſt ſwells luxuriant with brawny muſcles: (The Bay-brown and bluiſh-grey are in moſt Requeſt; the worſt Colours are the White and Dun.) Then, if he hears the diſtant Sound of Arms, he knows not how to ſtand his Ground, he pricks up his Ears, trembles in every Joint, and ſnorting rolls the collected Fire under his Noſtrils: Thick is his Mane, and waving reſts on his Right-Shoulder. A double ſpinal Bone runs down between his Loins, his Hoof ſcoops up the Ground, and deep reſounds with its ſolid Horn. Such was Cyllarus, broke by the Reins of Amyclæan Pollux, and, which the Grecian Poets have deſcribed, ſuch the harneſſed

NOTES.

75. *Continuò*. Here, and in many other Places in *Virgil*, ſignifies *from the very Beginning*, i. e. *as ſoon almoſt as he is foaled*.

83. *Tum, ſi qua ſonum procul arma dedere, ſtare loco neſcit, micat auribus, et tremit artus*, &c. It may be worth while to compare with this that noble Deſcription of a Warrior-horſe in the Book of *Job*: "He paweth in the Valley, and rejoiceth in his Strength: He goeth on to meet the armed Men. He mocketh at Fear; and is not affrighted, neither turneth he back from the Sword. The Quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering Spear and the Shield. He ſwalloweth the Ground with Fierceneſs and Rage; neither believeth he that it is the Sound of the Trumpet. He ſaith among the Trumpets, ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the Battle afar off, the Thunder of the Captains, and the Shouting."

89. *Amyclæi*. Amyclæ was a City of Laconia,

Digitized by Google

et currus magni Achillis. Talis et pernix Saturnus ipse effudit jubam equinâ cervice adventu conjugis et fugiens implevit altum Pelion acuto hinnitu. Abde hunc domo quoque, ubi aut gravis morbo, aut jam segnior annis deficit, et ignosce senectæ nec turpi. Senior equus est *frigidus in venerem, fruſtraque trahit ingratum laborem; et, ſi quando eſt ventum ad prœlia, ut quondam magnus ignis ſine viribus furit in ſtipulis, hic ille furit inceſſum. Ergo notabis animos ævumque* equorum *præcipuè, hinc* notabis *ulias artes* eorum, *prolemque parentum, et quis dolor* ſit *cuique victo, quæ gloria palmæ* ſit cuique victori. *Nonne vides? cum, præcipiti certamine, currus corripuere campum ruuntque effuſi carcere; cum ſpes juvenum* ſunt *arrectæ, pulſanſque pavor haurit exſultantia corda: illi* juvenes *inſtant* equis *torto verbere, et proni dant lora: axis ferviduſ vi volat. Jamque humiles, jamque elati ſublime videntur.*

Martis equi bijuges; et magni currus Achillis.
Talis et ipſe jubam cervice effudit equinâ
Conjugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum
Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.
Hunc quoquè, aut ubi morbo gravis, aut jam ſegnior annis
Deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignoſce ſenectæ.
Frigidus in venerem ſenior, fruſtraque laborem
Ingratum trahit; et, ſi quando ad prœlia ventum eſt,
Ut quondam in ſtipulis magnus ſine viribus ignis,
Inceſſum furit. Ergo animos, ævumque notabis
Precipuè, hinc alias artes, prolemque parentum,
Et quis cuique dolor victo, quæ gloria palmæ.
Nonne vides? cum præcipiti certamine campum
Corripuere, ruuntque effuſi carcere currus;
Cum ſpes arrectæ juvenum, exultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulſans: illi inſtant verbere torto,
Et proni dant lora: volat vi fervidus axis.
Jamque humiles, jamque elati ſublime videntur

TRANSLATION.

Brace of Mars, and the Chariot-*horſes* of great Achilles. Such Saturn too himſelf precipitant on the Arrival of his Wife ſpread out a full Mane on his *aſſumed* Horſe's Neck, and flying filled loſty Pelion with ſhrill Neighing.

Him too, when with Sickneſs oppreſſed, or now enfeebled with Years he fails, ſhut up in his Lodge, ſpare his not inglorious Age: When in Years he is cold to Love, and in vain drags on the ungrateful Taſk; and, if ever he comes to an Engagement, he is furiouſly keen with no Effect, *juſt* as at Times a great Fire *rages* without Strength among Stubble. Therefore chiefly mark their Spirit and Age; then their other Qualities, their Parentage, and what Sorrow each receives when vanquiſhed, what Pride when victorious.

See you not? When in the rapid Race the Chariots have ſeized the Plain, and pouring forth ruſh along; when the Hopes of the Youth are elevated, and palpitating Fear heaves their throbbing Hearts: They ply the twiſted Laſh, and bending forward give *full* Reins: The Axle flies glowing with the Impetuoſity. And now low, now high, they ſeem to be borne aloft through the open Air, and

NOTES.

venia, where *Caſtor* and *Pollux* were brought up.

96. *Nec turpi ignoſce ſenectæ*, i. e. *Ignoſce ſenectæ non turpi. Spare his old Age that is not inglorious.* This Senſe agrees beſt with what goes before, *abde domo*; and is moſt ſuitable to the Temper of *Virgil*, who ſhews his Humanity even in recommending Tenderneſs and Compaſſion towards the Brute Creatures.

117. *Greſſus*

Digitized by Google

Aëra per vacuum ferri, atque assurgere in auras.
Nec mora, nec requies: at fulvæ nimbus arenæ
Tallitur: humescunt spumis, flatuque sequentum.
Tantus amor laudum, tantæ est victoria curæ.
Primus Erichthonius currus, et quatuor ausus
Jungere equos, rapidisque rotis insistere victor.
Fræna Pelethronii Lapithæ, gyrosque dedere
Imposîti dorso; atque equitem docuere sub armis
Insultare solo, et gressus glomerare superbos.
Æquus uterque labor; æquè juvenemque magistri
Exquirunt, calidumque animis, et cursibus acrem:
Quamvis sæpe fugâ versos ille egerit hostes,
Et patriam Epirum referat, fortesque Mycenas;
Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem.

His animadversis, instant sub tempus, et omnes
Impendunt curas denso distendere pingui,
Quem legêre ducem, et pecori dixere maritum:
Pubentesque secant herbas, fluviosque ministrant,
Farraque; ne blando nequeat superesse labori;
Invalidique patrum referant jejúnia nati.

ferri per vacuum aëra, atque assurgere in auras. Nec mora, nec requies datur iis: *at nimbus fulvæ arenæ tollitur: humescunt spumis flatuque sequentum.* Est illis *tantus amor laudum, victoria est tantæ curæ* illis. *Erichthonius primus* est *ausus jungere currus et quatuor equos, victorque insistere rapidis rotis. Pelethronii Lapithæ, imposîti dorso* equorum, *dedere fræna gyrosque; atque docuere equitem sub armis insultare solo, et glomerare superbos gressus. Uterque labor* sive aurigandi sive equitandi *est æquus; magistri* utriusque artis *æquè exquirunt* equum *juvenemque, calidumque animis, et acrem cursibus:* non eligunt senem, *quamvis ille sæpe egerit hostes versos fugâ, et referat Epirum patriam, fortesque Mycenas; deducatque gentem origine Neptuni ipsa. His animadversis, instant sub tempus* admissuræ; *et impendunt* omnes *curas distendere* eum *denso pingui, quem legere ducem, et dixere maritum pecori: secantque pubentes herbas, ministrantque fluvios, farraque; ne nequeat superesse blando labori, invalidique nati referant jejunia patrum.*

TRANSLATION.

to mount up into the Skies. No Stop, no Stay: But a thick Cloud of yellow Sand is tossed up: The foremost are wet with the Foam and Breath of those that follow. So powerful is the Love of Praise, so anxious the Desire of Victory.

First Erichthonius dared to yoke the Chariot and four Steeds, and over the rapid Wheels victorious to preside. The Pelethronian Lapithæ first mounted on Horseback applied the Reins, and turned him in the Ring; taught the Horseman under Arms to bound insulting over the Plain, and with proud ambling Pace to prance along. Either Toil, *that of the Chariot and of the Manage*, is equal; with equal Care the Masters in either Case seek after a *Steed that is* youthful, of warm Mettle, and sprightly in the Race: Though often he may have drove before him the flying Foes, may boast of Epirus, or of warlike Mycene for his Country, and derive his Race even from Neptune's Breed.

These Things observed, they are very careful about the Time *of Generation*, and bestow all their Care to plump him up with firm Fat whom they have chose Leader, and assigned Stallion to the Herd: They cut *for* him downy, *tender* Herbs, supply him with Fulness of Water and Corn, lest he should not be sufficient for the soothing Toil; and the puny Sons resemble the Meagerness of their

NOTES.

117. *Gressus glomerare superbos.* This is the same with what *Varro* calls *tolutim incedere*, and *Pliny*, *tolutim carpere gressus*, and *Martial*, *ad numeros colligere unguas*; *to move with a round ambling Pace.*

120. *Quamvis sæpe fugâ*, &c. That is, says *Servius*, *Quamvis sit sæpe victor, quamvis nobili genere procreatus, tamen à magistris est ætas, magnanimitasque requirenda.*

Digitized by Google

Autem illi *volentes tenuant armenta ipsa macie. Atque, ubi jam nota voluptas* earum *jolicitat primos concubitus; negantque* illis *frondes, et arcent* eas *fontibus: sæpe etiam quatiunt* eas *cursu, et fatigant* eas *Sole, cum area gemit graviter tunsis frugibus, et cum inanes paleæ jactantur ad surgentem Zephyrum. Faciunt hoc, ne nimio luxu sit obtusior usus genitali arvo, et oblimet inertes sulcos; sed ut fitiens rapiat venerem, recondatque* eam *interius. Rursus, cura patrum* incipit *cadere, et* illa *matrum succedere, cum* illæ *errant gravidæ, mensibus exactis. Non quisquam sit passus illas ducere juga gravibus plaustris, non superare viam saltu, et carpere prata acri fugâ, inmareque rapaces fluvios. Pascant in vacuis saltibus, et secundum plena flumina; ubi muscus sit, et ripa viridissima gramine, speluncæque tegant eas, et saxea umbra procubet* iis. *plurimus volitans, cui asylo est Romanum nomen,*

Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes: 129
Atque, ubi concubitus primos jam nota voluptas
Sollicitat, frondesque negant, et fontibus arcent:
Sæpe etiam cursu quatiunt, et Sole fatigant,
Cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum
Surgentem ad Zephyrum paleæ jactantur inanes.
Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtusior usus 135
Sit genitali arvo, et sulcos oblimet inertes;
Sed rapiat sitiens venerem, interiusque recondat.
Rursus cura patrum cadere, et succedere matrum
Incipit; exactis gravidæ cum mensibus errant:
Non illas gravibus quisquam juga ducere plaustris, 141
Non saltu superare viam sit passus, et acri
Carpere prata fugâ, fluvioque innare rapaces.
Saltibus in vacuis pascant, et plena secundum
Flumina; muscus ubi, et viridissima gramine ripa,
Speluncæque tegant, et saxea procubet umbra. 145
Est, lucos Silari circa, ilicibusque virentem
Plurimus Alburnum, volitans, cui nomen asylo

Est, circa lucos fluvii *Silari, Alburnumque* montem *virentem ilicibus, plurimus volitans, cui asylo est Romanum nomen,*

TRANSLATION.

Sires. But they purposely extenuate the Breed-mares with Leanness: And, when now the known Pleasure solicits the first Enjoyment, they both deny them Herbs, and debar them from the Springs: Often too they shake them in the Race, and tire them in the Sun, when beneath the beaten Grain the Barn-floor deeply groans, and in the rising Zephyr the empty Chaff is tossed about. This they do, that by excessive pampering the genial Soil may not be blunted in its Use, and choak up the sluggish Passages; but may with Eagerness drink in the Joys of Love, and lay them up more deep within.

Again the Care of the Sires begins to fail, and that of the Dams to succeed; when now, their Months elapsed, they rove about pregnant: Let no one suffer them to drag the Yokes of heavy Waggons, nor to leap across the Way, to scamper over the Meads with sprightly Career, and swim the rapid Floods. Let them feed in spacious Lawns, and beside full Rivers; where Moss, and grassy Banks of prime Verdure, and Caves may shelter them, and over them a shady Rock project.

About the Groves of Silarus, and Alburnus, verdant with ever-green Oaks, abounds a flying Insect, which the Romans name Asylus, and the Greeks in

NOTES.

133. *Cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus.* This refers to the Custom of treading out the Corn by Oxen.

144. *Viridissima gramine ripa.* Literally, *a Bank most verdant with Grass.*

145. *Est lucos Silari.* Silarus, now *Selo*, a River of *Italy* in *Lucania*, which divides that Country from the *Picene* Territory, or the Marquisate of *Ancona.*

147. *Alburnum.* Alburnus, a Mountain of that Country, now *Alburno*, out of which rises the River *Tanagrus, the Negro*, which is very small, and therefore mostly dry in Summer.

147. *Asylo.* The *Asylus*, or *Tabanus*, is a flying Insect, in Shape somewhat resembling a wild Bee or Wasp. The Belly is terminated by three long Rings, from the last of which proceeds

Digitized by Google

Romanum eſt, œſtron Graii vertere vocantes;
Aſper, acerba ſonans: quo tota exterrita ſilvis
Diffugiunt armenta; furit mugitibus æther
Concuſſus, ſilvæque, et ſicci ripa Tanagri.
Hoc quondam monſtro horribiles exercuit iras
Inachiæ Juno peſtem meditata juvencæ.
Hunc quoquè (nam mediis fervoribus acrior inſtat)
Arcebis gravido pecori; armentaque paſces
Sole recens orto, aut noctem ducentibus aſtris.
Poſt partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis;
Continuòque notas, et nomina gentis inurunt:
Et quos aut pecori malint ſubmittere habendo,
Aut aris ſervare ſacros, aut ſcindere terram,
Et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis.
Cætera paſcuntur virides armenta per herbas.
Tu quos ad ſtudium atque uſum formabis agreſtem
Jam vitulos hortare, viamque inſiſte domandi,

Graii vocantes hunc aſylum *vertere œſtron*; *aſper, ſonans acerba; quo tota armenta exterrita diffugiunt ſilvis, æther concuſſus mugitibus furit, ſilvæque, et ripa ſicci Tanagri* furit. *Juno, meditata peſtem Inachiæ juvencæ, quondam exercuit, horribiles iras hoc monſtro. Arcebis hunc aſylum quoque gravido pecori; (nam* ille *acrior inſtat mediis fervoribus) paſcesque armenta, ſole recens orto, aut aſtris ducentibus noctem. Poſt partum, omnis cura traducitur in vitulos; continuòque inurunt notas et nomina gentis: et* notant eos, *quos aut malint ſubmittere pecori habendo, aut ſervare ſacros aris, aut ſcindere terram, et invertere horrentem campum fractis glebis. Cætera armenta paſcuntur per virides herbas* indiſcriminatim. *Jam hortare vitulos, quos tu formabis ad ſtudium atque agreſtem uſum, in-*

ſiſteque viam domandi eos;

TRANSLATION.

their Language have rendered Oeſtron; armed with a *ſharp* Sting, humming harſh: With which whole Herds affrighted fly diverſe through the Woods: The Sky is furiouſly ſhook with Bellowings, and the Woods, and Banks of dry Tanagros. With this Monſter did Juno once exerciſe her fell Revenge, having meditated a Plague for the Inachian Heifer. This too (for in the Noontide Heats it ranges more keen) you ſhall keep off from the pregnant Cattle; and feed your Herds when the Sun is newly riſen, or when the Stars uſher in the Night.

After the Birth, the whole Care is transferred to the Calves; and from the firſt they ſtamp with a hot Iron the Marks and Names of the Race: And which they chooſe to bring up for the Increaſe of the Flock, or *which* to keep ſacred for the Altars, or *which* to cleave the Ground, and turn up the Soil all rugged with broken Clods. The reſt of the Herd *promiſcuous* graze amidſt the green Paſtures.

Thoſe, which you would form for Exerciſe and ruſtic Service, train up while Calves, and enter on the Way to tame them, whilſt their Minds in Youth are

NOTES.

proceeds a formidable Sting. This Sting is compoſed of a Tube, through which the Egg is emitted, and of two Augres, which make way for the Tube to penetrate into the Skin of the Cattle. Thoſe Augres are armed with little Knives, which prick with their Points, and cut with their Edges, cauſing intolerable Pain to the Animal that is wounded by them.

153. *Inachiæ juvencæ.* Io, the Daughter of *Inachus*, whom *Jove*, to blind *Juno*, transformed into a Heifer. But the Goddeſs, diſcovering the Deceit, ſent an *Oeſtros* to torment her; with which being ſtung ſhe fled into *Egypt*, where, being reſtored to her former Shape, ſhe was married to King *Oſiris*, and after her Death was worſhipped as a Goddeſs under the Name of *Iſis*. *See Banier's Mythology.*

162. *Cætera paſcuntur*, &c. The Meaning ſeems to be, as Mr. *Martin* has it, that *the reſt of the Herd*, that is, thoſe which are deſigned for Breeding, or Sacrifice, *may feed at large in the Meadows*, for they need no other Care than to

Digitized by Google

Dum faciles animi juvenum, dum mobilis ætas.
Ac primûm laxos tenui de vimine circlos
Cervici subnecte: dehinc, ubi libera colla
Servitio assuêrint, ipsis è torquibus aptos
Junge pares, et coge gradum conferre juvencos:
Atque illis jam sæpe totæ ducantur inanes
Per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent.
Post valido nitens sub pondere fagius axis
Instrepat, et junctos temo trahat æreus orbes.
Interea pubi indomitæ non gramina tantum,
Nec vescas salicum frondes, ulvamquæ palustrem,
Sed frumenta manu carpes sata: nec tibi fetæ,
More patrum, nivea imblebunt mulctralia vaccæ;
Sed tota in dulces consument ubra natos.
  Sin ad bella magis studium, turmasque feroces,
Aut Alphea rotis prælabi flumina Pisæ,
Et Jovis in luco currus agitare volantes;
Primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre
Bellantum, lituosque pati, tractuque grementem

dum animi juvenum sunt *faciles, dum ætas* eorum est *mobilis. Ac primùm subnecte cervici* eorum *laxos circulos de tenui vimine: dehinc ubi assuêrint colla prius libera servitio, junge* duos *pares juvencos aptos è torquibus ipsis, et coge eos conferre gradum. Atque jam sæpe inanes rotæ ducantur* ab *illis per terram, et signent vestigia* eorum *summo pulvere. Post faginus axis, nitens sub valido pondere, instrepat, et æreus temo trahat orbes junctos* sibi. *Interea carpes non gramina tantùm indomitæ pubi, nec vescas frondes salicum, palustremque ulvam, sed* etiam *sata frumenta manu: nec fetæ vaccæ, more* nostrorum *patrum, implebunt nivea mulctralia sed consument tota ubera in dulces natos. Sin studium est magis ad bellum, ferocesque turmas, aut prælabi Alphæa flumina Pisæ rotis, et agitare volantes currus in luco Jovis; primus labor equi est, videre animos atque arma bellantum, patique lituos, ferreque rotam gementem tractu.*

TRANSLATION.

tractable, while their Age is pliant. And first fasten about their Necks loos Collars of slender Twigs: Next, when they have accustomed their free Neck to Servitude, match your Bullocks in Pairs joined by those same Collars, an make them step together: And now let empty Wheels be dragged by them alon the Ground, and let them print their Traces in the Surface of the Dust. Afte wards let the beachen Axle labouring under a ponderous Load creek, and t brazen Pole draw the joined Wheels. Meanwhile for the young untamed Bu locks you shall crop with your Hand not only Grass, or the Willows tend Leaves, or marshy Sedge, but *also* springing Corn: Nor shall your suckling He fers, as was the Custom of our Fathers, fill the snowy Milking-pails; but spe all their Udders on their sweet Offspring.

But if thy Inclination is to War and martial Troops, or with thy Wheels skim along the Brink of Pisa's Alphean Streams, and drive the flying Chariot Jupiter's Grove; the first Task of the Horse must be to view the Fierceness the Arms of Warriors, to be patient of the Trumpet, and to bear the Rumbling

NOTES.

to furnish them with sufficient Nourishment, till they arrive at their due Age. But *those, which are designed for Agriculture*, require more Care, they must be *tamed whilst they are but Calves, and made tractable in their tender Years.*

170. *Rotæ ducantur inanes.* By *rotæ inanes, empty Wheels*, are either meant *empty Carr* or *Wheels without any Carriage laid upon th*

180. *Alphea Pisæ.* *Pisa* was the Na a Country in that Part of *Elis* through w the River *Alphéus* flowed, and in which sto famous temple of *Jupiter Olympius*.

Digitized by Google

Ferre rotam, eſt ſtabulo frænos audire ſonantes:
Tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magiſtri
Laudibus, et plauſæ ſonitum cervicis amare. 186
Atque hæc jam primò depulſus ab ubere matris
Audiat; inque vicem det mollibus ora capiſtris,
Invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inſcius ævi.
At, tribus exactis, ubi quarta acceſſerit æſtas, 190
Carpere mox gyrum incipiat, gradibuſque ſonare
Compoſitis, ſinuètque alterna volumina crurum:
Sitque laboranti ſimilis. Tum curſibus auras
Provocet; ac per aperta volans, ceu liber habenis,
Æquora, vix ſummâ veſtigia ponat arenâ. 195
Qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum denſus ab oris
Incubuit, Scythiæque hiemes, atque arida differt
Nubila: tum ſegetes altæ, campique natantes
Lenibus horreſcunt flabris; ſummæque ſonorem
Dant ſilvæ, longique urgent ad litora fluctus: 200
Ille volat, ſimul arva fugâ, ſimul æquora verrens.
Hic, vel ad Elei metas, et maxima campi
Sudabit ſpatia, et ſpumas aget ore cruentas:

et audire ſonantes frænos ſtabulo: tum magis atque magis gaudere blandis laudibus magiſtri, et amare ſonitum plauſæ cervicis. Atque audiat hæc jam primo depulſus ab ubere matris, inque vicem det ora mollibus capiſtris invalidus, etiamque tremens, etiam inſcius propter imbecillitatem *ævi. At, ubi quarta æſtas acceſſerit, tribus exactis, mox incipiat carpere gyrum, ſonarequè compoſitis gradibus, ſinuetque alterna volumina crurum: ſitque ſimilis laboranti. Tum provocet auras curſibus; ac volans per aperta æquora, ceu liber habenis, vix ponat veſtigia ſummâ arenâ. Qualis cum denſus Aquilo incubuit ab Hyperboreis oris, differtque hiemes Scythiæ atque aridà nubila; tum altæ ſegetes, natantesque campi horreſcunt lenibus flabris, ſummæque ſilvæ dant ſonorem, longique fluctus urgent ſe ad litora. Ille volat verrens ſimul arva, ſimul æquora fugâ. Hic æquus, vel ad metas et maxima ſpatia Elei campi, ſudabit, et aget cruentas ſpumas ore:*

TRANSLATION.

the Wheels in their Career, and in his Stall to hear the rattling Bridles: Then more and more to rejoice in the ſoothing Applauſes of his Maſter, and to love the Sound of patting his Neck. And theſe let him hear as ſoon as weaned from the Udder of his Dam, and now and then yield his Mouth to ſoft Headſtalls when weak, and yet trembling, and yet unexperienced from his Years. But, three *full Years* elapſed, when his fourth Summer is arrived, let him forthwith begin to wheel the Ring, and with regular Steps to prance, and let him bend the pliant Joints of his Legs alternately, and ſeem to labour. Then let him dare the Winds in Swiftneſs, and through the open Plains flying, as looſened from the Reins, ſcarce print his Steps on the Surface of the Sand. As when aſtringent Boreas hath ruſhed forth from the Hyperborean Regions, and drives along the Scythian Storms and dry Clouds: Then the high Fields of Corn and waving Plains tremble with the *firſt* gentle Guſts, the Tops of the Woods ruſtle, and the lengthened Waves preſs towards the Shore: He flies, ſweeping in his Career at once the Fields, at once the Seas, Such a Courſer, or round the Goals and ſpacious Bounds of the Elean Plain will ſweat, and drive the *Flakes* of bloody

NOTES.

188. *Invicem.* i. e. *Sometimes be tried with them, and ſometimes without them. Nonnunquam, ſays Celſus, ſit ſine capiſtris.* Dr. *Trapp* underſtands it in this Senſe, *now and then.*

189. *Inſcius ævi,* i. e. *Propter imbecillitatem ævi*; it is a *Greek* Conſtruction.

193. *Sitque laboranti ſimilis.* Either, *Let him ſeem to prance and curvet, however painful and fatiguing it may be to him at firſt.* Or, as Dr. *Trapp* and others: *Let him not really labour by reaſon of his tender Age, but be exerciſed with ſeeming Labour.*

202. *Elei campi.* i. e. *The Plains about* Olympia, *in the Region of* Elis, by which Name the whole Country between *Achaia, Meſſenia,* and *Arcadia,* was called.

Digitized by Google

vel meliùs feret Belgica esseda molli collo. Tum demum sinito magnum corpus crescere iis *jam domitis crassa farragine: namque,* si saginentur *ante domandum, tollent ingentes animos; prensique negabunt pati lenta verbera, et parere duris lupatis. Sed non ulla industria magis firmat vires, quâm avertere venerem et stimulos cæci amoris; sive usus boum, sive equorum est gratior cui. Atque ideò relegant tauros procul atque in sola pascua, post oppositum montem, et trans lata flumina: aut servant* eos *clausos intus ad satura præsepia. Enim femina carpit* ejus *vires paulatim, uritque* eum *videndo: nec patitur* eum *meminisse nemorum nec herbæ. Illa quidem* facit hoc *dulcibus illecebris, et sæpe subigit superbos amantes decernere inter se cornibus. Formosa juvenca pascitur in magnâ silvâ: illi* tauri *alternantes multâ vi miscent prœlia crebris vulneribus: ater sanguis lavit corpora; cornuaque adversa urgentur in* adversarios *obnixos cum vasto gemitu: silvæque et magnus Olympus reboant.*

Belgica vel molli meliùs feret esseda collo.
Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus
Crescere jam domitis sinito: namque ante domandum
Ingentes tollent animos; prensique negabunt
Verbera lenta pati, et duris parere lupatis.
Sed non ulla magis vires industria firmat,
Quàm venerem, et cæci stimulos avertere amoris;
Sive boum, sive est cui gratior usus equorum.
Atque ideò tauros procul, atque in sola relegant
Pascua, post montem oppositum, et trans flumina lata:
Aut intus clausos satura ad præsepia servant.
Carpit enim vires paulatim, uritque videndo
Femina: nec nemorum patitur meminisse, nec herbæ.
Dulcibus illa quidem illecebris, et sæpe superbos
Cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantes.
Pascitur in magnâ silvâ formosa juvenca:
Illi alternantes multâ vi prœlia miscent
Vulneribus crebris: lavit ater corpora sanguis;
Versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto
Cum gemitu: reboant silvæque et magnus Olympus.

TRANSLATION.

Foam from his Mouth: Or will better bear the Belgic Chariots on his pli Neck. Then at last, when they are now broke, let their ample Bodies gr with fattening Mash: For, *if full fed* before they are broke, they will s their Mettle high, and laid hold of, refuse to bear the limber Whip, and to o the hard Bits.

But no Industry more confirms their Strength, than to avert Venus from th and the Stings of blind Love; whether any one be fonder of a Breed of Bull or of Horses. And therefore they remove the Bulls to a Distance, and to lo Pastures, behind an obstructing Mountain, and beyond broad Rivers: Or them shut up within at full Cribs. For the Female insensibly consumes his gour, and fires him while in his Eye: Nor suffers him to mind his Groves Pasture. Nay, she often by her attractive Charms even impels her hau Lovers to combat together with their Horns. The beauteous Heifer feed the spacious Wood; *While* they by turns with mighty Force engage wit peated Wounds: Black Blood laves their Bodies; and their adverse Horn impelled on the struggling Foes with a vast Groan: The Woods and sp

NOTES.

212. *Tauros procul—relegant.* In like Manner *Columella* advises with respect to Horses. *Equos autem pretiosos reliquo tempore anni removere oportet à feminis; ne aut, cum volent, inea si id facere prohibeantur, cupidine solicitat contrahant.*

230.

Nec mos bellantes unà ſtabulare; ſed alter
Victus abit, longèque ignotis exſulat oris;
Multa gemens ignominiam, plagaſque ſuperbi
Victoris, tum quos amiſit inultus amores;
Et ſtabula aſpectans regnis exceſſit avitis.
Ergo omni curâ vires exercet, et inter
Dura jacet pernox inſtrato ſaxa cubili,
Frondibus hirſutis, et carice paſtus acutâ:
Et tentat ſeſe, atque iraſci in cornua diſcit
Arboris obnixus trunco; ventoſque laceſſit
Ictibus, et ſparſâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.
Poſt, ubi collectum robur, vireſque receptæ,
Signa movet, præcepſque oblitum fertur in hoſtem:
Fluctus ut, in medio cœpit cum albeſcere ponto,
Longiùs ex altoque ſinum trahit; utque volutus
Ad terras immane ſonat per ſaxa, nec ipſo
Monte minor procumbit: at ima exæſtuat unda
Vorticibus, nigramque altè ſubjectat arenam.

Nec eſt mos ſtabulare bellantes tauros unà; ſed alter victus abit, exſulatque longè ignotis oris; multa gemens ignominiam, plagaſque illatas à cornibus ſuperbi victoris, tum amores, quos inultus amiſit: et frequenter *aſpectans ſtabula exceſſit avitis regnis. Ergo exercet vires omni curâ, et per noxjacet inſtrato cubili inter dura ſaxa, paſtus hirſutis frondibus et acutâ carice: et tentat ſeſe, atque diſcit iraſci in ſua cornua, obnixus trunco arboris; laceſſitque ventos ictibus, et proludit ad pugnam ſparſâ arenâ. Poſt, ubi robur eſt collectum, vireſque ſunt receptæ, movet ſigna, præcepſque fertur in oblitum hoſtem: ut fluctus, cum cœpit albeſcere in medio ponto, trahit ſinum longiùs exque alto mari; atque volutus ad terras ſonat immane per ſaxa, nec minor monte ipſo procumbit; at ima unda exæſtuat vorticibus, ſubjectatque nigram arenam altè.*

TRANSLATION.

Steers rebellow. Nor is it uſual for the Warriors to dwell together: but the one vanquiſhed retires, and becomes an Exile in unknown diſtant Coaſts; grievouſly bemoaning his Diſgrace, and the Wounds of the proud Victor, in fine the Loves which unavenged he has loſt: And with *many* a Retroſpect on the Stalls, *which contain the Object of his Deſire*, departs from his hereditary Realms. Therefore with the utmoſt Care he exerciſes his Strength, and lies all Night long among the hard Rocks, on a Couch quite bare, feeding on prickly Leaves and ſharp-pointed Sedge: He eſſays himſelf, and practiſes his Rage upon his Horns, butting againſt the Trunk of a Tree: buffets the Winds with Blows, and preludes to the Fight by ſpurning the Sand. Afterwards, when his Strength is rallied, and his Vigour recovered, he flits his Camp, and is borne headlong on his unmindful Foe: *As* a Wave, when it begins to whiten in the middle of the Sea, at Diſtance and from the Deep draws along a curling Train, and as rolling to the Land it roars dreadful among the Rocks, nor leſs even than a Mountain falls; while with Whirlpools the Water from the Bottom boils, and toſſes up the blackening Sand on high.

NOTES.

230. *Pernox.* This I take to be the true reading, notwithſtanding *Pierius* found *pernix* in all the Manuſcripts he conſulted. For *pernix* can hardly be explained conſiſtently with the ſenſe of this Place. *Servius* however explains it by *perſeverans*; but without producing any authority.

230. *Inſtrato.* Not ſtrewed with Leaves. The Word occurs elſewhere in *Virgil*, *Lucretius* and others, in a poſitive Senſe, but here it ſeems to be taken negatively; though it may be conſtrued with *Ruæus*, *cubili inſtrato inter*, &c.

237. *Fluctus ut in medio.* This Simile is taken from the fourth Iliad:

Ως δ' ὁτ' ἐν αἰγιαλῷ πολυηχέϊ κῦμα θαλάσσης &c.

As when the Winds, aſcending by Degrees,
Firſt move the whitening Surface of the Seas,
The Billows float in Order to the Shore,
The Wave behind rolls on the Wave before, &c.
POPE.

Digitized by Google

Adeò omne genus in terris, hominumque ferarumque, et æquoreum genus, pecudes, pictæque volucres ruunt in furias ignemque hujusmodi; idem amor est omnibus. Non alio tempore leæna, oblita catulorum, sævior erravit in agris; nec informes ursi dedere vulgò tam multa funera stragemque per silvas: tum aper est sævus, tum tigris est pessima. Heu! tum malè erratur in solis agris Libyæ. Nonne vides, ut tremor pertentet tota corpora equorum, si tantùm odor attulit notas auras? ac jam neque fræna virûm, neque sæva verbera, non scopuli, cavæque rupes, atque objecta flumina, torquentia montes correptos undâ, retardant eos. Sabellicus sus ipse ruit, exacuitque dentes, et prosubigit terram pede fricat costas, arbore, atque durat humeros hinc atque illinc ad vulnera. Quid juvenis facit, cui durus amor versat magnum ignem in ossibus? nempe ille, seu cæcâ nocte, natat freta tur

Omne adeò genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,
Et genus æquoreum, pecudes, pictæque volucres,
In furias ignemque ruunt; amor omnibus idem.
Tempore non alio catulorum oblita leæna
Sævior erravit campis; nec funera vulgò
Tam multa informes ursi, stragemque dedere
Per silvas: tum sævus aper, tum pessima tigris.
Heu! malè tum Libyæ solis erratur in agris.
Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertentet equorum
Corpora, si tantùm notas odor attulit auras? 251
Ac neque eos jam fræna virûm, nec verbera sæva,
Non scopuli, rupesque cavæ, atque objecta retardant
Flumina, correptosque undâ torquentia montes.
Ipse ruit, denteſque Sabellicus exacuit sus, 255
Et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,
Atque hinc atque illinc humeros ad vulnera durat.
Quid juvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem
Durus amor? nempe abruptis turbata procellis
Nocte natat cæcâ serus freta: quem super ingens
Portat tonat cœli, et scopulis illisa reclamant 261

bata abruptis procellis: super quem ingens porta cœli tonat, et æquora illisa scopulis reclamant:

TRANSLATION.

And indeed every Kind on Earth, both Men and Savages, the scaly Race, the Beasts, and parti-coloured Birds, rush into *this* Fire and Fury; Love rages in all the same. At no other Time does the Lioness, forgetful of her Whelps, range the Plains more fierce; nor do the unshapely Bears usually spread so numerous Ravages and such Havock in the Woods: Then ferocious is the Boar, then most fell the Tyger. 'Tis then, alas! unhappy wandering in the desolate Fields of Libya. See you not how tremulous Ardour shoots through the Horse's whole Body, if his smell has but sucked in the well-known Gales? And now neither Bridles of Men, nor cruel Whips, nor Cliffs, nor hollow Rocks, and opposed Rivers that whirl with their Torrent *whole* Mountains swept away, can retard him. Even the Sabellian Boar rushes, and whets his Tusks, and with his Feet tears up the Ground, rubs his Flanks against a Tree, and on this Side and that Side hardens his Shoulders to Wounds. What *does* the Youth, in whose Vitals relentless Love fans the mighty Fire? Why, late in the darksome Night he swims the Frith boisterous with bursting Storms: Over whom the spacious Gate of Heaven thunders, and the Seas dashing against the Rocks remurmur: Nor can

NOTES.

247. *Informes ursi. Vel magni*, says *Servius*; *vel qui tempore quo nascuntur forma carent: dicitur enim caro quædam nasci, quam mater lambendo in membra componit.*

255. *Sabellicus sus.* He mentions the *Sabellian* Boar, because the Country of the *Sabines* was covered with Forests, the Haunt of Boars.

259. *Nempe abruptis.* Alluding to the Story of *Hero* and *Leander*. For which see *Ovid.*

261. *Porta tonat cœli.* This is a poetical Way of speaking common to most Languages. The bursting of the Clouds are considered under the Notion of the Heavens, or Gates of Heaven opening, and darting forth Thunder and Lightning.

261. *Re-*

Digitized by Google

Æquora: nec miseri possunt revocare parentes,
Nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.
Quid lynces Bacchi variæ, et genus acre luporum,
Atque canum? quid? quæ imbelles dant prœlia cervi?
Scilicet ante omnes furor est insignis equarum: 266
Et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauci
Potniades malis membra absumsere quadrigæ.
Illas ducit amor trans Gargara, transque sonantem
Ascanium: superant montes, et flumina tranant:
Continuòque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,
Vere magis (quia vere calor redit ossibus) illæ
Ore omnes versæ in Zephyrum, stant rupibus altis,
Exceptantque leves auras: et sæpe sine ullis
Conjugiis, vento gravidæ, mirabile dictu, 275
Saxa per, et scopulos, et depressas convalles
Diffugiunt; non, Eure, tuos, neque Solis ad ortus;
In Boream, Caurumque; aut unde nigerrimus Auster
Nascitur, et pluvio contristat frigore cœlum.
Hinc demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt 280

nec miseri parentes possunt revocare eum, *nec virgo* ipsa *moritura super* ejus *crudeli funere. Quid variæ lynces Bacchi, et acre genus luporum, atque canum* faciunt? *quid cervi* faciunt, et *quæ prœlia* illi *imbelles dant? scilicet ante omnes furor equarum est insignis: et Venus ipsa dedit* illis hanc *mentem, quo tempore Potniades quadrigæ absumsere membra Glauci malis. Amor ducit illas trans Gargara, transque sonantem Ascanium: superant montes, et tranant flumina: continuòque, ubi flamma est subdita avidis medullis, magis vere (quia calor redit ossibus vere) omnes illæ versæ in Zephyrum ore, stant altis rupibus, exceptantque leves auras: et sæpe sine ullis conjugiis, factæ gravidæ vento, mirabile dictu, diffugiunt per saxa et scopulos, et depressas convalles; non ad tuos ortus, Eure, neque ad ortus Solis, in Boream Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster nascitur, et contristat cœlum pluvio frigore. Hinc demum lentum virus, quod pastores dicunt hippomanes vero nomine*

TRANSLATION.

his distressed Parents recall him, nor the Maid, who will be sure to die in Consequence of his disastrous Fate. What *do* the spotted Lynxes of Bacchus, and the fierce Race of Wolves and Dogs? What the timorous Stags? what dreadful Wars they wage! Yet know the Fury of the Mares is most of all extraordinary: And this Spirit Venus herself inspired, what Time his four Potnian Mares tore the Limbs of Glaucus to Pieces with their Jaws. Love drives them across the *pathless* Gargarus, and roaring Ascanius: They climb the Mountains, swim the Rivers: And forthwith, when the Flame is secretly conveyed into their craving Marrow, chiefly in the Spring (for in the Spring the *genial* Heat returns into their Bones) they all, with their Mouths turned towards the Zephyr, stand on high Rocks, and catch the gentle Gales: And often, wondrous to relate! without any Mate, impregnated by the Wind, over Rocks and Cliffs, and hollow Vales they scour; not towards thine, *O* Eurus, nor the Sun's rising, nor towards Boreas and Caurus, or whence grimly Auster arises, and saddens the Sky with bleak Rain. Hence at last, what the Shepherds call by its true Name Hippomanes, a clam-

NOTES.

261. *Reclamant.* Either simply *roar back*, or *remurmur*, as we have translated it; or seem by their roaring Noise to forbid any one's venturing out to Sea.

268. *Potniades.* Beotian, from *Potnia*, a Village in *Beotia*, whereof *Glaucus* was a Native.

269. *Gargara.* Gargarus was a Part of Mount *Ida* in *Troas*.

270. *Ascanium.* Ascanius is the Name of a River of *Bithynia* in *Asia*, here put for River in general.

280. *Hippomanes.* See the Note on Æn. IV. 516.

291. *Parnassi.*

Digitized by Google

deſtillat ab inguine earum. *Hippomanes, quod ſæpe malæ novercæ legêre, miſcuerúntque herbas* huic, *et non innoxia verba. Sed interea tempus fugit, fugit irreparabile, dum capti amore* deſcribendi *vectamur circum ſingula. Hoc* eſt *ſatis armentis. Altera pars noſtræ curæ ſuperat,* nempe *agitare lanigeros greges; hirtaſque capellas. Hic* eſt *labor: fortes coloni ſperate laudem hinc. Nec* ego *ſum dubius animi, quàm magnum* opus *ſit vincere ea verbis, et addere hunc honorem anguſtis rebus. Sed amor dulcis raptat me per ardua deſerta Parnaſſi: juvat ire jugis, quà nulla orbita priorum divertitur molli clivo* ad *Caſtaliam* undam. *Nunc, Pales veneranda, nunc* eſt *ſonandum magno ore. Incipiens, edico oves carpere herbam in mollibus ſtabulis, dum mox frondoſa æſtas reducitur: et ſternere duram humum multa ſtipulâ, manipliſque filicum ſubter ovibus; ne frigida glacies lædat molle pecus, ſeratque ſcabiem, turpeſque podagras.*

Paſtores, lentum deſtillat ab inguine virus.
Hippomanes, quod ſæpe malæ legêre novercæ,
Miſcueruntque herbas, et non innoxia verba.
Sed fugit interea, fugit irreparabile tempus,
Singula dum capti circumvectamur amore.
Hoc ſatis armentis. Superat pars altera curæ,
Lanigeros agitare greges, hirtaſque capellas.
Hic labor: hinc laudem fortes ſperate coloni.
Nec ſum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum
Quàm ſit, et anguſtis hunc addere rebus honorem.
Sed me Parnaſſi deſerta per ardua dulcis
Raptat amor: juvat ire jugis, quà nulla priorum
Caſtaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.
Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore ſonandum.
Incipiens, ſtabulis edico in mollibus herbam
Carpere oves, dum mox frondoſa reducitur æſtas:
Et multâ duram ſtipula, filicumque maniplis
Sternere ſubter humum; glacies ne frigida lædat
Molle pecus, ſcabiemque ferat, turpeſque podagras.

TRANSLATION.

my Poiſon diſtils from their Groins. Hippomanes, which wicked Stepdames often have gathered, and mixed *therewith* Herbs, and noxious Spells. But Time flies mean while, flies irretrievable, while we, enamoured *of the pleaſing Theme*, minutely trace Particulars.

Thus far of Herds. Another Part of our Care remains, to manage the fleecy Flocks, and ſhaggy Goats. A Labour this: Hence hope for Praiſe ye ſturdy Swains. Nor am I ignorant how difficult it is to raiſe ſuch Subjects by *Dignity of* Style, and add theſe *poetical* Ornaments to Things ſo low. But the ſweet Love *of the Muſes* tranſports me through the thorny Deſarts of Parnaſſus: Pleaſed I am to range thoſe Mountain-tops, where no Tract of the Ancients winds down with gentle Declination to Caſtalia.

Now, adorable Pales, now muſt I ſing in lofty Strain. To begin, I appoint the Sheep to be foddered in ſoft Cotes, till firſt the flowery Spring return: And that the hard Ground underneath them be ſtrewed with Plenty of Straw, and Bundles of Ferns; leſt the cold Ice hurt the tender Cattle, and bring on the Scab,

NOTES.

291. *Parnaſſi.* Parnaſſus, a Mountain of *Phocis*, ſacred to *Apollo* and the Muſes. At the Foot of which was the Fountain of *Caſtalia*, ſacred alſo to the Muſes.

296. *Æſtas.* The Spring. See the Note on Verſe 322.

299. *Turpeſque podagras.* Columella mentions two Kinds of Diſtempers that affect the Feet of Sheep, to which he gives the Name of *Clavi*. One is when there is a Filth and Galling in the Parting of the Hoof; the other, when there is a Tubercle in the ſame Place, with a Hair in the Middle, and a Worm under it. For both which he preſcribes the proper Cure.

300. *Fren-*

Digitized by Google

Poſt, hinc digreſſus, jubeo frondentia capris
Arbuta ſufficere, et fluvios præbere recentes;
Et ſtabula à ventis hiberno opponere Soli
Ad medium converſa diem; cum frigidus olim
Jam cadit, extremoque irrorat Aquarius anno.
Hæ quoquè non curâ nobis leviore tuendæ;
Nec minor uſus erit: quamvis Mileſia magno
Vellera mutentur Tyrios incocta rubores.
Denſior hinc ſoboles; hinc largi copia lactis.
Quàm magis exhauſto ſpumaverit ubere mulctra;
Læta magis preſſis manabunt flumina mammis.
Nec minus interea barbas, incanaque menta
Cinyphii tondent hirci, ſetaſque comantes,
Uſum in caſtrorum, et miſeris velamina nautis.
Paſcuntur verò ſilvas, et ſumma Lycæi,
Horrenteſque rubos, et amantes ardua dumos.
Atque ipſæ memores redeunt in tecta, ſuoſque
Ducunt, et gravido ſuperant vix ubere limen.
Ergo omni ſtudio glaciem, ventoſque nivales,

Poſt, digreſſus hinc, jubeo ſufficere frondentia arbuta capris, et præbere iis recentes fluvios, et opponere ſtabula tuta *à ventis hiberno Soli converſa ad medium diem; cum jam olim frigidus Aquarius cadit, irroratque extremo anno. Hæ* capræ *quoquè* ſunt *tuendæ nobis non leviore curâ, nec uſus* earum *erit minor: quamvis Mileſia vellera* ovium, *incocta* quoad *Tyrios rubores, mutentur magno* pretio. *Soboles hinc* eſt *denſior,* eſt *hinc copia largi lactis. Quàm magis mulcta ſpumaverit ubere exhauſto; læta flumina magis manabunt preſſis mammis. Nec minus interea* paſtores *tondent barbas, incanaque menta, comanteſque ſetas Cinyphii hirci, in uſum caſtrorum, et* in *velamina miſeris nautis. Verò paſcuntur ſilvas, et ſumma* cacumina *Lycæi, horrenteſque rubos, et dumos amantes ardua* loca. *Atque ipſæ memores redeunt in tecta, ducuntque ſuos* fetus, *et vix ſuperant limen gravido ubere. Ergo omni ſtudio glaciem nivaleſque ventos* ab illis *omni ſtudio,*

TRANSLATION.

and foul Gouts. Next, leaving them, I order to provide the Goats with leafy Arbutes, and to ſupply them with freſh Streams; and, *ſheltered* from the Woods, to oppoſe their Cotes to the Winter Sun, turned towards the South; when cold Aquarius now ſets at length, and in the Extremity of the Year ſheds his Dews. Nor are theſe to be tended by us with leſs Care; nor will their Uſefulneſs be leſs: Tho' Mileſian Fleeces, that have drunk the Tyrian Glow, be ſold for much. From theſe *ariſes* a more numerous Breed, from theſe a greater Quantity of Milk. The more the Pail froths with their exhauſted Udder, the more will joyous Streams flow from their preſſed Dugs. Mean while *the Shepherds* alſo ſhear the Beards and hoary Chins, and long waving Hair of the Cinyphian He-goat, for the Service of the Camp, and for Coverings to the adventurous Mariners. And then they *eaſily* find Paſture from the Woods, from the Summits of Lycæus, from the rough Brambles, and from Brakes that love the craggy Rocks. And mindful *of their Time* the Goats of themſelves return Home, and bring their Young with them, and can ſcarce get over the Threſhold with their teeming Udders. Therefore the leſs they themſelves provide againſt the Wants of Mortality, the more careful muſt you be to defend them from the Ice and ſnowy

NOTES.

300. *Frondentia arbuta.* Virgil uſes *arbutus* elſewhere for the Tree. See Ecl. III. 82. VII. 46. Georg. II. 69. and *arbutum* for the Fruit, as Geor. I. 148. II. 520. But here *arbuta frondentia* muſt ſignify the Tree, which is called *frondens*, becauſe it is an Ever-green, and therefore ſupplies the Goats with Browze in Winter, of which Seaſon *Virgil* is now ſpeaking.

313. *Uſum in caſtrorum, et miſeris velamina nautis.* So *Varro* obſerves that Goats were ſhorn for the Uſe of Sailors and Engines of War, namely, to cover the moving Turrets, under which the Aſſailants made their Approaches in a Siege: *Ut fructum ovis è lana ad veſtimentum; ſi capra pilos miniſtrat ad uſum nauticum, et ad bellica tormenta, et fabrilia vaſa.*

322. *Æſtas.*

Digitized by Google

quò minus, eſt illis egeſtas mortalis curæ; lætuſque feres victum, et virgea pabula illis: nec claudes fœnilia totâ brumâ. At verò, cum læta æſtas imminebit Zephyris vocantibus, mittes utrumque gregem ovium et caprarum in ſaltus atque in paſcua: cum primo ſidere Luciferi, carpamus frigida rura illis; dum mane eſt novum, dum gramina canent, et ros, gratiſſimus pecori, eſt in tenerâ herbâ. Inde, ubi quarta hora collegerit ſitim cœli, et querulæ cicadæ rumpent arbuſta cantu; jubeto greges ad puteos, aut ad alta ſtagna, potare undam currentem ilignis canalibus: at mediis æſtibus exquirere umbroſam vallem, ſicubi magno quercus Jovis, antiquo robore, tendat ingentes ramos: aut ſicubi nemus, nigrum crebris ilicibus, accubet ſacrâ umbrâ. Tum jube famulos *dare illis tenues aquas rurſus, et paſcere illos rurſus ad occaſum Solis: cum frigidus Veſper temperat aëra, et jam roſcida Luna reſicit ſaltus, litoraque reſonant Alcyonen, et dumi* reſonant *acanthida.*

Quò minus eſt illis curæ mortalis egeſtas,
Avertes; victumque feres, et virgea lætus
Pabula: nec totâ claudes fœnilia brumâ.
At verò, Zephyris cum læta vocantibus æſtas,
In ſaltus utrumque gregem, atque in paſcua mittes:
Luciferi primo cum ſidere frigida rura
Carpamus; dum mane novum, dum gramina canent,
Et ros in tenerâ pecori gratiſſimus herbâ.
Inde, ubi quarta ſitim cœli collegerit hora,
Et cantu querulæ rumpent arbuſta cicadæ;
Ad puteos, aut alta greges ad ſtagna jubeto
Currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam:
Æſtibus at mediis umbroſam exquirere vallem,
Sicubi magna Jovis antiquo robore quercus
Ingentes tendat ramos: aut ſicubi nigrum
Ilicibus crebris ſacrâ nemus accubet umbrâ.
Tum tenues dare rurſus aquas, et paſcere rurſus
Solis ad occaſum: cum frigidus aëra Veſper
Temperat, et ſaltus reficit jam roſcida Luna,
Litoraque Alcyonen reſonant, et acanthida dumi.

TRANSLATION.

Winds; and you ſhall cheerfully bring them Food, and Browze of tender Twigs: Nor ſhut up from them your Stores of Hay all the Winter long.

But when the gay Summer *comes* * invited by the Zephyrs, you ſhall ſend *forth* both Flocks into the Lawns and Paſtures: † When Lucifer firſt ariſes, ‡ let them crop the Fields *yet* cold; while the Morning is new, while the Graſs is hoary, and the Dew, moſt grateful to the Cattle, is on the tender Herb. Then, as ſoon as the fourth Hour of Day ſhall have brought on Thirſt, and the plaintive Graſhoppers ſhall rend the Groves with their Song; order the Flocks to drink the Water running in oaken Troughs, *or* at the Wells, or at the deep Pools: But in the Noontide Heats *let them* ſeek out a ſhady Vale, wherever Jove's ſtately Oak of ancient Wood extends its huge Boughs: Or wherever a Grove, embrowned with thick ever-green Oaks, projects its ſacred Shade. Then give them once more the tranſlucent Streams, and once more feed them at the Setting of the Sun: When cool Veſper tempers the Air, and now the dewy Moon refreſhes the Lawns, and the Shores reſound with Halcyone, and the Buſhes with the Goldfinch.

* *The Zephyrs inviting.* † *With the Star of Lucifer.* ‡ *Let us crop*, i. e. let us ſend them to crop.

NOTES.

322. *Æſtas.* Virgil, agreeably to the Manner of many of the Ancients, divides the Year both here and elſewhere into two Seaſons only, the Summer and Winter. See Verſe 296.

331. *Æſtibus at mediis umbroſam exquirere vallem.* So *Varro*: *Circiter meridianos æſtus, dum deferveſcant, ſub umbriferas rupes, et arboreas patulas ſubjiciunt, quoad refrigerato aëre veſpertino, rurſus paſcant ad ſolis occaſum.* To this Cuſtom, which was common in all the warmer Climates, we find an Alluſion in the *Canticles*: "Tell me, O thou whom my Soul loveth, where thou feedeſt, where thou makeſt thy Flock to reſt at Noon."

338. *Acanthida.* Others read *acalanthida.* This Bird is thought to be either the Goldfinch,

Digitized by Google

Quid tibi paſtores Libyæ, quid paſcua verſu
Proſequar, et raris habitata mapalia tectis?
Sæpe diem, noctemque, et totum ex ordine menſem
Paſcitur, itque pecus longa in deſerta ſine ullis
Hoſpitiis: tantum campi jacet. Omnia ſecum
Armentarius Afer agit, tectumque, Laremque,
Armaque, Amyclæumque canem, Creſſamque pharetram.
Non ſecus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis
Injuſto ſub faſce viam cum carpit, et hoſti
Ante exſpectatum poſitis ſtat in agmine caſtris.
At non, quà Scythiæ gentes, Mæoticaque unda,
Turbidus et torquens flaventes Iſter arenas;
Quàque redit medium Rhodope porrecta ſub axem:
Illic clauſa tenent ſtabulis armenta; neque ullæ
Aut herbæ campo apparent, aut arbore frondes:
Sed jacet aggeribus niveis informis, et alto
Terra gelu latè, ſeptemque aſſurgit in ulnas.

Quid proſequor tibi verſa paſtores Libyæ, quid paſcua, et mapalia habitata raris tectis? Sæpe pecus paſcitur diem noctemque, et totum menſem ex ordine, itque in longa deſerta ſine ullis hoſpitiis: tantum campi jacet. Afer armentarius agit omnia ſua ſecum, tectumque, Laremque, armaque, Amyclæumque canem, Creſſamque pharetram. Non ſecus ac acer Romanus, in patriis armis, cum carpit viam ſub injuſto faſce, et caſtris poſitis ante exſpectatum hoſti ſtat in agmine. At non ſit ſic, quà Scythiæ gentes ſunt, Mæoticaque unda, et Iſter turbidus, et torquens flaventes arenas; quàque Rhodope porrecta ſub medium axem redit: illic tenent armenta clauſa ſtabulis; neque aut ullæ herbæ apparent campo, aut frondes apparent *arbore: ſed terra jacet laid informis niveis aggeribus, et alto gelu, aſſurgitque in ſeptem ulnas.*

TRANSLATION.

Why ſhould I, trace in Song the Shepherds and Paſtures of Libya, and their Cottages, where * ſcatteringly they dwell? Their Flocks often grace both Day and Night, and for a whole Month together, and repair into long Deſarts without any Shelter: So wide the Plain extends. The African Shepherd carries his All with him, his Houſe, and Houſhold-god, his Arms, his Amyclæan Dog, and Cretan Quiver. Juſt as the fierce Roman, when, † armed for his Country, he takes his Way under the unequal Load, and having pitched his Camp ſtands in Battalia againſt the Foe, before he is expected.

But not ſo, where are the Scythian Nations, and the Mæotic Waves, and the turbid ‡ Iſter whirling his yellow Sand; and where Rhodope winds about, ſtretching itſelf under the Middle of the Pole: There they keep their Herds ſhut up in Stalls; nor are either any Herbs to be ſeen in the Fields, nor Leaves on the Trees: But the Country lies deformed with Mounts of Snow, and deep Ice all around, and riſes ſeven Ells in Heighth. *It is* always Winter, always

* *In Houſes thinly diſperſed.* † *In his Country's Arms.* ‡ *The Danube.*

NOTES.

ſtach, Linnet, or Nightingale; but it is uncertain which.

345. *Amyclæumque canem.* Amyclæ was a City of *Laconia*, which Region was famous for the beſt Dogs.

346. *Non ſecus ac patriis.* The Poet here compares the *African* loaded with his Arms and Baggage to a *Roman* Soldier on an Expedition. We learn from *Cicero*, that the *Romans* carried not only their Shields, Swords and Helmets, but alſo Proviſions for above Half a Month, Utenſils and Stakes: *Noſtri exercitus primum unde nomen habeant vide: deinde qui labor, quantus agminis: ferre plus dimidiati menſis cibaria: ferre ſiquid ad uſum velint: ferre vallum: nam ſutum, gladium, galeam in onere noſtri milites non plus numerant, quam humeros, lacertos, manus.*

347. *Hoſti.* Vegetius in his firſt Book of *the Art of War*, quoting this Paſſage, reads *Hoſtem ante expectatum.*

349. *Scythiæ gentes.* The Ancients called all the Northern Nations *Scythian.*

359. *Oceani*,

Digitized by Google

Est semper hiems, sunt semper Cauri spirantes frigora. Tum Sol haud unquam discutit pallentes umbras: nec cum invectus equis petit altum æthera: nec cum lavit præcipitem currum rubro æquore Oceani. Subitæ crustæ concrescunt in currenti flumine: jamque unda sustinet ferratos orbes rotarum *tergo, illa* unda *hospita prius patulis puppibus, nunc plaustris. Æraque dissiliunt vulgò, vestesque rigescunt indutæ cæduntque securibus humida vina, et totæ lacunæ vertêre se in solidam glaciem, horridaque stiria induruit impexis barbis. Interea non secius ningit toto aëre; pecudes intereunt; magna corpora boum stant circumfusa pruinis; cervique, conferto agmine, torpent* sub *novâ mole, et vix eminent summis cornibus. Incolæ non agitant hos canibus immissis, non ullis cassibus, pavidove formidine puniceæ pennæ: sed cominus obtruncant ferro eos, frustra trudentes oppositum montem* nivis *pectore.*

Semper hiems, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.
Tum Sol pallentes haud unquam discutit umbras:
Nec cum invectus equis altum petit æthera; nec cum
Præcipitem Oceani rubro lavit æquore currum.
Concrescunt subitæ currenti in flumine crustæ: 360
Undaque jam tergo ferratos sustinet orbes,
Puppibus illa prius patulis, nunc hospita plaustris.
Æraque dissiliunt vulgò, vestesque rigescunt
Indutæ, cæduntque securibus humida vina,
Et totæ solidam in glaciem vertêre lacunæ, 365
Stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.
Interea toto non secius aëre ningit;
Intereunt pecudes; stant circumfusa pruinis
Corpora magna boum; confertoque agmine cervi
Torpent mole novâ, et summis vix cornibus exstant. 370
Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis,
Puniceæve agitant pavidos formidine pennæ:
Sed frustra oppositum trudentes pectore montem,

TRANSLATION.

Northwest-winds blowing cold. Then the Sun never dissipates the pale Shades; Neither when borne on his Steeds he climbs the lofty Sky; nor when he bathes his Chariot in the Ocean's ruddy Plain. Crusts *of Ice* suddenly are congealed in the running River: Now on its Back the Wave sustains Wheels bound with Iron, the Wave hospitable to broad Ships before, to Waggons now. Vases of Brass frequently burst asunder, their Garments grow stiff on their Backs, they cut with Axes the liquid Wine, whole Pools turn to solid Ice, and the horrid Icicle hardens on their uncombed Beards. Mean while it snows incessantly over all the Air; the Cattle perish; the large Bodies of Oxen stand wrapt about with Hoarfrost; and the Deer crowding all together lie benumbed under the unusual Load, and scarce appear with the Tips of their Horns. These they pursue not with Hounds let loose, nor with any Toils, nor scared with the Terror of the Crimson Plume: But, as in vain they are shoving with their Breasts the opposed

NOTES.

359. *Oceani rubro æquore.* The Sea is here called *red*, on account of the Reflection of the setting Sun. It is however frequent among the Poets to call the Sea *Purple*. Thus in the fourth Georgic:

Eridanus, quo non alius per pinguia culta
In mare purpureum violentior influit amnis.

This Colour the Waves exhibit at certain Times. Thus *Cicero* describes the Waves of the Sea as growing *purple*, when cut with Oars: "*Quid? mare nonne cæruleum? at ejus unda, cum est pulsa remis*, purpurascit."

364. *Cæduntque securibus humida vina.* The Epithet *humida* seems used to denote the great Intenseness of the Cold; that even Wine, which above all other Liquors preserves its Fluidity in the coldest Weather in other Countries, is so hard frozen in these northern Regions, as to require to be cut with Hatchets.

376. *In*

Digitized by Google

Cominus obtruncant ferro; graviterque rudentes
Cædunt; et magno læti clamore reportant.
Ipſi in defoſſis ſpecubus, ſecuta ſub altâ
Otia agunt terrâ, congeſtaque robora, totaſque
Advolvere focis ulmos, ignique dedere:
Hic noctem ludo ducunt; et pocula læti
Fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea ſorbis.
Talis Hyperboreo Septem ſubjecta trioni
Gens effrena virûm Riphæo tunditur Euro:
Et pecudum fulvis velantur corpora ſetis.
Si tibi lanicium curæ; primùm aſpera ſilva,
Lappæque tribulique abſint: fuge pabula læta:
Continuòque greges villis lege mollibus albos.
Illum autem, quamvis aries ſit candibus ipſe,
Nigra ſubeſt udo tantùm cui lingua palato,
Rejice; ne maculis infuſcet vellera pullis
Naſcentum; plenoque alium circumſpice campo.
Munere ſic niveo lanæ, ſi credere dignum eſt,
Pan Deus Arcadiæ captam te, Luna, fefellit,

cædunque eos rudentes graviter, et læti reportant eos magno clamore. Scythæ ipſi agunt ſecura otia in defoſſis ſpecubus ſub altâ terrâ, advolvere congeſtaque robora, totaſque ulmos focis, dedereque eas igni: hic ducunt noctem ludo; et læti imitantur vitea pocula fermento atque acidis ſorbis. Talis effræna gens virûm, ſubjecta Hyperboreo ſeptemtrioni, tunditur Riphæo Euro: et corpora velantur fulvis ſetis. Si lanicium eſt tibi curæ; primùm aſpera ſilva, lappæque, tribulique abſint ovibus: fuge læta pabula: continuòque lege albos greges mollibus villis. Autem, quamvis aries ipſe ſit candidus, rejice illum, cui tantùm nigra lingua ſubeſt udo palato, ne infuſcet vellera naſcentum pullis maculis; circumſpiceque alium pleno campo. Sic Pan Deus Arcadiæ fefellit te, Luna, captam niveo munere lanæ, ſi eſt dignum credere.

TRANSLATION.

Mountain *of Snow*, they ſtab them with the Sword cloſe at hand, and put them to Death piteouſly braying, and with loud Acclamation bear them off triumphant. The Inhabitants themſelves in Caves dug deep under Ground enjoy undiſturbed Reſt, and roll to their Hearths piled up Oaks, and whole Elms, and give them to the Flames. Here they ſpend the Night in Play, and joyous imitate the * Juice of the Grape with their † Beer and acid ‡ Cyder. Such is that ſavage Race of Men lying under the northern Sign of *Urſa Major*, buffetted by the Riphæan Faſtwind, and whoſe Bodies are cloathed with the tawny Furrs of Beaſts.

If the woollen Manufacture be thy Care; firſt let prickly Woods, and Burrs, and Caltroops be far away: Shun rich Paſtures: And from the Beginning chooſe Flocks that are white with ſoft Wool. And that Ram, tho' he himſelf be of the pureſt White, under whoſe moiſt Palate there lurks but a black Tongue, reject; leſt he ſhould ſully the Fleeces of the new-born Lambs: And look out for another over the well-ſtocked Field. Thus Pan, the God of Arcadia, if the Story be worthy of Credit, deceived thee, O Moon, captivated with a ſnowy

* *Draughts of the Vine.* † *Fermented Liquor.* ‡ *Service Berries.*

NOTES.

376. *In defoſſis ſpecubus.* This agrees with Hiſtory: Thus *Pompinius Mela*, ſpeaking of the *Sarmatæ*, ſays, they dig Holes in the Earth for their Habitations: *Demerſis in humum ſedibus, ſpecus aut ſuffoſſa habitant, totum braccati corpus, et, niſi qua vident, etiam ora veſtiti.* And *Tacitus* alſo ſays, the *Germans* uſed to make Caves to defend them from the ſeverity of Winter: *Solent et ſubterraneos ſpecus aperire, coſque inſuper multo ſtimo onerant, ſuffugium hiemi, et receptaculum frugibus.*

381. *Septem ſubjecta trioni.* The *Triones*, or *Septemtriones*, are the two northern Conſtellations, commonly known by the Names of the *Greater* and *Leſſer Bear*, in each of which are ſeven Stars placed nearly in the ſame Order, and which were fancied by the Ancients to repreſent a Waggon, and were therefore called ἅμαξαι and *Plauſtra*. *Aulus Gellius* tells us, from *Varro*, that *Triones* is as it were *Terriones*, and was a Name by which the old Huſbandmen called a Team of Oxen.

391. *Munere ſic niveo.* We are told by *Probus*, that *Pan*, being in Love with the *Moon*, offered

Digitized by Google

vocans te *in alta nemora; nec tu* es *aſpernata* eum *vocantem* te. *At cui* eſt *amor lactis, ipſe ferat cytiſum, frequenteſque lotos, ſaliſaſque herbas præſepibus. Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis tendunt ubera, et referunt occultum ſapo em ſalis in lacte. Jam multi prohibent excretos hœdos à matribus, præfiguntque prima ora ferratis capiſtris. Quod* lactis *mulſere die ſurgente, diuriſque horis, premunt* id *nocte; quod jam* mulſere *tenebris et ſole cadente, paſtor, exportans* id *calathis ſub lucem, adit oppida: aut contingunt* id *parco ſale, reponuntque hiemi. Nec cura, canum fuerit poſtrema tibi; ſed unà paſce veloces catulos Spartæ, acremque Moloſſum pingui fero. Nunquam, illis cuſtodibus, horrebis nocturnum furem ſtabulis, incurſuſque luporum, aut impacatos Iberos* urgentes *à tergo.*

In nemora alta vocans; nec tu aſpernata vocantem.
At cui lactis amor, cytiſum, lotoſque frequentes
Ipſe manu, ſaliſaſque ferat præſepibus herbas. 395
Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera tendunt,
Et ſalis occultum referunt in lacte ſaporem.
Multi jam excretos prohibent à matribus hœdos,
Primaque ferratis præfigunt ora capiſtris.
Quod ſurgente die mulſere horiſque diurnis, 400
Nocte premunt; quod jam tenebris et Sole cadente,
Sub lucem exportans calathis adit oppida paſtor:
Aut parco ſale contingunt, hiemique reponunt.
Nec tibi cura canum fuerit poſtrema; ſed unà
Veloces Spartæ catulos, acremque Moloſſum 405
Paſce fero pingui. Nunquam cuſtodibus illis
Nocturnum ſtabulis furem, incurſuſque luporum,
Aut impacatos à tergo horrebis Iberos.

TRANSLATION.

Offering of Wool, inviting thee into the deep Groves; nor didſt thou ſcorn his Invitation.

But let him, who is ſtudious of Milk, carry to their Cribs with his own Hand the Cytiſus, and Plenty of Water-lilies, and ſalt Herbs. Hence they are both more deſirous of the River, and diſtend their Udders the more, and in their Milk return a faint Reliſh of the Salt.

Many reſtrain the Kids as ſoon as grown up from their Dams, and faſten Muzzles with Iron Spikes about the Extremity of their Mouths. What they milk at the Sun-riſing and the Hour of Morn, they preſs at Night; what they milk now in the Evening and at Sun-ſetting, the Shepherd at Day-break carries to Town in Baſkets*: Or they ſeaſon it with a ſmall Quantity of Salt, and lay it up for Winter.

Nor let your Care of Dogs be the laſt; but feed at once with fattening Whey the ſwift Hounds of Sparta, and the fierce Maſtiff of Moloſſus. While theſe are your Guards, you ſhall never dread the nightly Robber to your Stalls, nor the Incurſions of the Wolves, nor the reſtleſs Iberians coming upon you † by Stealth.

* i. e. Carries it made into Butter and Cheeſe. † *From behind.*

NOTES.

offered her the Choice of any Part of his Flock; that ſhe, chooſing the whiteſt, was deceived, becauſe they were the worſt Sheep. But, if the whiteſt Sheep were the worſt in the Flock, it would not have anſwered *Virgil*'s Purpoſe to have alluded to the Fable. 'Tis therefore more probable that the Fable, to which *Virgil* refers, was, as *Philargyrius* and others have related it, that *Pan* changed himſelf into a Ram as white as Snow, by which the *Moon* was deceived, as *Europa* was by *Jupiter*, in the Form of a white Bull.

399. *Ferratis capiſtris.* The Muzzles, of which the Poet ſpeaks, are not ſuch as confine the Mouth of the Lamb or Kid, for then it could not eat. They are Iron Spikes faſtened about the Snout, which prick the Dam, if ſhe offers to let her young One ſuck.

408. *Impacatos à tergo Iberos.* The *Spaniards*, or *Iberians*, were ſo famous for their Robberies that the Poet makes uſe of their Name, in this Place, for Robbers in general.

408. *Iberos.* The *Spaniards*, ſo called from the River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

417. *Vipera.*

Digitized by Google

Sæpe etiam curſu timidos agitabis onagros,
Et canibus leporem, canibus venabere damas.
Sæpe volutabris pulſos ſilveſtribus apros
Latratu turbabis agens; monteſque per altos
Ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.
Diſce et odoratam ſtabulis accendere cedrum,
Galbaneoque agitare graves nidore chelydros.
Sæpe ſub immotis præſepibus aut mala tactu
Vipera delituit, cœlumque exterrita fugit;
Aut tecto aſſuetus coluber ſuccedere et umbræ,
Peſtis acerba boum, pecorique aſpergere virus,
Fovit humum: cape ſaxa manu, cape robora, paſtor;
Tollentemque minas, et ſibila colla tumentem
Dejice: jamque fugâ timidum caput abdidit altè,
Cum medii nexus, extremæque agmina caudæ
Solvuntur, tardoſque trahit ſinus ultimus orbes.
Eſt etiam ille malus Calabris in ſaltibus anguis,
Squammea convolvens ſublato pectore terga,

Sæpe etiam agitabis timidos onagros curſu, et venabere *leporem canibus, venabere damas canibus. Sæpe turbabis latratu apros pulſos ſilveſtribus volutabris, agens* eos; *perque altos montes premes ingentem cervum ad retia clamore. Diſce et accendere odoratam cedrum ſtabuliis, agitareque graves chelydros Galbaneo nidore. Sæpe ſub immotis præſepibus, aut vipera mala tactu delituit, exterritaque fugit cœlum; aut coluber, acerba peſtis boum, aſſuetus ſuccedere tecto et umbræ, aſpergereque virus pecori, fovit humum: paſtor, cape ſaxa manu, cape robora; dejicque* eum *tollentem minas, et tumentem ſibila colla: jamque fugâ abdidit timidum caput alte, cum medii nexus, agminaque extremæ caudæ ſolvuntur, ultimuſque ſinus trahit tardos orbes. Eſt etiam ille malus in Calabris ſaltibus, con-*

volvens ſquammea terga ſublato pectore,

TRANSLATION.

Often too in the Chace you ſhall purſue the timorous wild Aſſes, and with Hounds you ſhall hunt the Hare, with Hounds the Hind. Often, driving on with full Cry, you ſhall give Chace to the Boar rouzed from his ſilvan Soil; and over the lofty Mountains with hallowing purſue the ſtately Stag into the Toils.

Learn alſo to burn fragrant Cedar in the Folds, and to drive away the rank Water-ſnakes with the Scent of Galbanum. Often under the Mangers, when not moved, either the Viper of pernicious Touch lies concealed, and affrighted flies the Light: Or that Snake, the direful Peſt of Kine, which uſes to ſhelter itſelf under a Roof and ſhade, and ſheds its Venom on the Cattle, keeps cloſe to the Ground: Snatch up Stones, Shepherds, ſnatch up Clubs; and while he rears his threatening Gorge, and ſwells his hiſſing Neck, knock him down: And now in Fright he has hid his daſtardly Head full deep, while his Middle-knots and the Wreaths in his Tail's Extremity are unfolded, and his laſt tortuous Joint now drags its ſlow Spires along. There is alſo that baneful Snake in the Calabrian Lawns, winding up his ſcaly Back, with Breaſt erect, and his long-

NOTES.

417. *Vipera.* Probably ſo called *quod vivum pariat:* This Animal differing from moſt other Serpents in bringing forth its Young alive.

418. *Coluber—peſtis acerba boum.* Mr. *Martin* takes the Serpent here meant to be that which *Pliny* calls *Boas*; becauſe it feeds on Cow's Milk, as we read in that Author, who affirms that they grow ſometimes to a prodigious Bigneſs, and that a Child was found in the Belly of one of them, in the Reign of *Claudius.*

422. *Timidum.* Some Manuſcripts read *tumidum.*

425. *Eſt etiam ille malus.* It is univerſally agreed that the Poet here deſcribes the *Cherſydrus*, which is ſo called from χερσος, *Earth*, and ὑδωρ, *Water*, becauſe it lives in both theſe Elements.

Digitized by Google

atque maculoſus quoad *longam alvum grandibus notis: qui, dum ulli amnes rumpuntur fontibus, et dum terræ madent udo vere ac pluvialibus Auſtris, colit ſtagna, habitatſque ripis, hic improbus explet atram ingluviem piſcibus, loquacibuſque ranis. Poſtquam palus* eſt *exhauſta terræque debiſcunt ardore, exſilit in ſiccum* campum, *et torquens flammantia lumina ſævit agris, aſperque ſiti, atque exterritus æſtu. Tum ne libeat mihi carpere molles ſomnos ſub dio, neu jacuiſſe dorſo nemoris per herbas; cum* ille *novus, exuviis poſitis, nitiduſque juventâ, relinquens aut catulos aut ova tectis, volvitur arduus ad ſolem, et micat triſulcis linguis ore. Docebo te quoque cauſas et ſigna morborum. Turpis ſcabies tentat oves, ubi frigidus imber perſedit altiùs ad vivum, et bruma horrida cano gelu: vel cum ſudor illotus adhæſit iis tonſis, et hirſuti vepres ſe-cuerunt corpora earum. Idcirco magiſtri perfundunt omne pecus dulcibus fluviis, arieſque udis villis merſatur in gurgite, miſſuſque defluit ſecundo amni:*

Atque notis longam maculoſus grandibus alvum:
Qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus, et dum
Vere madent udo terræ, ac pluvialibus Auſtris,
Stagna colit; ripiſque habitans, hic piſcibus atram
Improbus ingluviem, raniſque loquacibus explet.
Poſtquam exhauſta palus, terræque ardore debiſcunt,
Exſilit in ſiccum; et flammantia lumina torquens
Sævit agris, aſperque ſiti, atque exterritus æſtu.
Ne mihi tum molles ſub dio carpere ſomnos,
Neu dorſo nemoris libeat jacuiſſe per herbas;
Cum poſitis novus exuviis, nitiduſque juventâ
Volvitur; aut catulos tectis, aut ova relinquens,
Arduus ad Solem, et linguis micat ore triſulcis.
Morborum quoquè te cauſas, et ſigna docebo.
Turpis oves tentat ſcabies, ubi frigidus imber
Altiùs ad vivum perſedit, et horrida cano
Bruma gelu: vel cum tonſis illotus adhæſit
Sudor, et hirſuti ſecuerunt corpora vepres.
Dulcibus idcirco fluviis pecus omne magiſtri
Perfundunt, udiſque aries in gurgite villis
Merſatur, miſſuſque ſecundò defluit amni:

TRANSLATION.

Belly ſpeckled with broad Spots: Who, while any Rivers burſt from their Fountains, and while the Lands are moiſt with the dewy Spring, and rainy South-winds, haunts the Pools, and lodging in the Banks, intemperately gorges his horrid Maw with Fiſhes and croaking Frogs. After that the Fen is burnt up, and the Earth gapes with Drought, he darts forth on dry Ground, and rolling his inflamed Eyes rages in the Fields, exaſperated with Thirſt, and aghaſt with Heat. Let me not then chooſe to indulge ſoft Slumbers in the open Air, or to lie along the Graſs in the Slope of a Wood; when, renewed and ſleek with Youth by caſting his Slough, he rolls along: leaving either his Young or Eggs in his Den, reared to the Sun, and in his Mouth quivers a three-forked Tongue.

I will alſo teach thee Cauſes and the Signs of their Diſeaſes. The filthy Scab infects the Sheep, when the raw Shower hath pierced deep into the Quick, and Winter rough with hoary Froſt: Or, when the Sweat unwaſhed away adheres to them after Shearing, and prickly Briers have torn their Bodies. On this Account the Shepherds drench the whole Flock in ſweet Rivers, and the Ram with humid Fleece is plunged in the Pool, and ſent to float along the

NOTES.

437. *Cum poſitis novis exuviis*, &c. Pliny tells us, Lib. VIII. 27. *Anguis hiberno ſitu membranâ corporis obductâ, ſuniculi ſucco impedimentum illud exuit, rutiluſque vernat. Exuit autem à capite primum*, &c.

449. *Spumas*

Digitized by Google

Aut tonſum triſti contingunt corpus amurcâ,
Et ſpumas miſcent argenti, vivaque ſulfura,
Idæaſque pices, et pingues unguine ceras,
Scillamque, elleboroſque graves, nigrumque bitumen.
Non tamen ulla magis præſens fortuna laborum eſt,
Quam ſi quis ferro potuit reſcindere ſummum
Ulceris os: alitur vitium, vivitque tegendo;
Dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera paſtor
Abnegat, et meliora Deos ſedet omnia poſcens.
Quin etiam ima dolor balantum lapſus ad oſſa
Cum furit, atque artus depaſcitur arida febris;
Profuit incenſos æſtus avertere, et inter
Ima ferire pedis ſalientem ſanguine venam:
Biſaltæ quo more ſolent, acerque Gelonus,
Cum fugit in Rhodopen, atque in deſerta Getarum,
Et lac concretum cum ſanguine potat equino.

aut contingunt tonſum corpus triſti amurcâ, et miſcent ſpumas argenti, vivaque ſulfura, Idæaſque pices, et ceras pingues unguine, ſcillamque, graveſque elleboros, nigrumque bitumen. Tamen non eſt ulla magis præſens fortuna laborum, quam ſi quis potuit reſcindere ſummum os ulceris ferro: vitium alitur, vivitque tegendo; dum paſtor abnegat adhibere medicas manus ad vulnera, et ſedet poſcens Deos omnia meliora. Quin etiam cum dolor, lapſus ad ima oſſa balantum, furit, atque arida febris depaſcitur artus; profuit avertere incenſos æſtus, et ferire venam ſalientem ſanguine inter ima loca *pedis: quo more Biſaltæ ſolent* aperire venam, *acerque Gelonus, cum fugit in Rhodopen, atque in deſerta Getarum, et potat lac concretum cum equino ſanguine.*

TRANSLATION.

Stream: Or they beſmear their Bodies after Shearing with bitter Lees of Oil, and mix *with it* Litharge, native Sulphur, Idæan Pitch, and fat unctuous Wax, and the Sea-leek, rank Hellebore, and black Bitumen. But there is not any more effectual Remedy for their Diſtreſs, than to lance the Head of the Ulcer with Steel: The Diſtemper is nouriſhed, and lives by being covered; while the Shepherd refuſes to apply his healing Hand to the Wound, or ſits ſtill begging the Gods to order all for the better.

Moreover when the Malady, penetrating into the inmoſt Bones of the bleating Sheep, rages, and the ſcorching Fever preys upon their Limbs, it has been of uſe to drive out the kindled Inflammation, and between the under Parts of the Feet to open a Vein ſpouting with Blood: In ſuch Manner as the Biſaltæ uſe, and the fierce Gelonian, when he flies to Rhodope, and the Deſarts of the Getes, and drinks Milk thickened with Horſes Blood.

NOTES.

449. *Spumas argenti.* Some have ſuppoſed the Poet to mean *Quickſilver.* But *Quickſilver* was never called *ſpuma argenti*, by which Name the Ancients ſeem to underſtand what we call *Litharge.*

450. *Idæaſque pices.* Pitch is called *Idæan*, becauſe Pitch-trees abounded on Mount *Ida.*

451. *Scillam.* The Squill, or Sea-Onion, is a bulbous Root, like an Onion, but much larger.

451. *Elleboroſque graves.* There are two Kinds of Hellebore, the Black, and the White. Mr. *Martin* takes it to be the white Hellebore that *Virgil* means. Which, ſays he, is ſerviceable in Diſeaſes of the Skin, if it be externally applied; but it is too rough to be taken inwardly, as the black Sort is. Hence he thinks *Virgil* added the Epithet *graves* to expreſs the white Hellebore.

461. *Biſaltæ.* The *Biſaltæ* were a People of *Macedon.*

461. *Acerque Gelonus.* The *Geloni*, again, were a *Scythian* People.

474. *Spemque*

Digitized by Google

Quam ovem videris, aut succedere sæpius molli umbræ, aut carpentem summas herbas ignaviùs, extremamque sequi cæteras, aut pascentem procumbere medio campo, et solam decedere seræ nocti; continuò compesce culpam ferro, priusquam dira contagia serpant per incautum vulgus. Turbo, agens hiemem, non ruit tam creber æquore, quàm multæ sunt pestes pecudum. Nec morbi corripiunt singula corpora; sed tota æstiva repentè, spemque, gregemque simul, cunctamque gentem ab origine. Tum sciat hoc esse verum quod dixi, *si quis* etiam *nunc quoque, tantò* tempore *post* talem vastationem, *videat aërias Alpes, et Norica castella in tumulis, et arva Iapidis* fluminis *Timavi, desertaque regna pastorum, et saltus vacantes longè latèque. Hic quondam tempestas miseranda est coorta morbo cœli, incanduitque toto æstu autumni; et dedit omne genus pecudum, omne* genus *ferarum neci, corruptique lacus,* et *infecit pabula tabo.*

Quam procul aut molli succedere sæpius umbræ
Videris, aut summas carpentem ignaviùs herbas,
Extremamque sequi, aut medio procumbere campo
Pascentem, et seræ solam decedere nocti;
Continuò culpam ferro compesce, prius quàm
Dira per incautum serpant contagia vulgus. 469
Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit æquore turbo,
Quam multæ pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi
Corpora corripiunt; sed tota æstiva repentè,
Spemque gregemque simul, cunctamque ab origine gentem.
Tum sciat, aërias Alpes, et Norica si quis
Castella in tumulis, et Iapidis arva Timavi, 475
Nunc quoque post tantò videat, desertaque regna
Pastorum, et longè saltus latèque vacantes.
Hìc quondam morbo cœli miseranda coorta est
Tempestas; totoque autumni incanduit æstu;
Et genus omne nesci pecudum dedit, omne ferarum;
Corripuitque lacus; infecit pabula tabo. 481

TRANSLATION.

Whatever Sheep thou seest either creep away at a Distance *from the rest* under the mild Shade, or listlesly crop the Tops of the Grass, and follow *the Flock* in the Rear, or lie down as she is feeding in the Middle of the Plain, and return by herself late in the Evening; forthwith * cut off the faulty *Animal*, before the dire Contagion spreads among the unwary Flock.

The Whirlwind, that brings on a wintery Storm, rushes not so frequent from the Sea, as the Plagues of Cattle are numerous. Nor do Diseases only sweep away single Bodies; but on a sudden whole † Folds, the Offspring and the Flock at once, and the whole Stock from the first Breed. Whoever views the aerial Alps, and the Bavarian Castles on the Hills, and the Fields of Iapidian Timævus, and the Realms of the Shepherds even now after so long a Time deserted, and the Lawns lying waste far and wide, he may then be Judge *of this sad Truth*. Here in former Times a doleful sweeping Plague arose from the Distemper of the Air, and grew more and more inflamed through the whole Heat of Autumn; and delivered over to Death all the Race of Cattle, all the savage Race; poisoned the Lakes, and tainted the Pastures with Contagion. Nor was the

* *Put a Stop to the Disease with the Steel.* † Æstiva, *Summer-quarters.*

NOTES.

473. *Spemque gregemque. Agnos cum matribus.* Servius.

474. *Norica.* Noricum was a Region of *Germany*, bordering on the *Alps*; great Part of it is what is now called *Bavaria*.

475. *Iapidis arva Timavi.* The *Timavus* now *Timavo*, is called *Iapidian* from *Iapidia* which was in the *Venetian* Territory, where the *Timavus* flows. This Part of *Italy* is now called *Friuli*.

482. N

Digitized by Google

Nec via mortis erat simplex: sed ubi ignea venis
Omnibus acta sitis miseros abduxerat artus,
Rursus abundabat fluidus liquor; omniaque in se
Ossa minutatim in morbo collapsa trahebat.
Sæpe in honore Deûm medio stans hostia ad aram,
Lanea dum niveâ circumdatur insula vittâ,
Inter cunctantes cecidit moribunda ministros.
Aut si quam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos;
Inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris,
Nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates:
Ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri,
Summaque jejunâ sanie infuscatur arena.
Hinc lætis vituli vulgò moriuntur in herbis,
Et dulces animas plena ad præsepia reddunt.
Hinc canibus blandis rabies venit; et quatit ægros
Tussis anhela sues, ac faucibus angit obesis.
Labitur infelix studiorum, atque immemor herbæ,
Victor equus; fontesque avertitur, et pede terram
Crebra ferit; demissæ aures; incertus ibidem

Nec via mortis erat simplex; sed ubi ignea sitis, acta omnibus venis, abduxerat miseros artus, rursus fluidus liquor abundabat; trahebatque omnia ossa collapsa morbo minutatim in se. Sæpe in medio honore Deûm hostia, stans ad aram, dum lanea insula circumdatur niveâ vittâ, cecidit moribunda inter cunctantes ministros. Aut si sacerdos mactaverat quam hostiam *ante* quam ceciderat; *inde neque altaria ardent fibris impositis, nec vates consultus potest reddere responsa: ac cultri suppositi vix tinguntur sanguine, summaque arena* vix *infuscatur jejunâ sanie. Hinc vituli vulgò moriuntur in lætis herbis, et reddunt dulces animas ad plena præsepia. Hinc rabies venit blandis canibus, et anhela tussis quatit ægros sues, ac angit* eos *obesis faucibus. Equus victor labitur infelix studiorum, atque immemor herbæ, avertiturque fontes, et crebra ferit terram pede; aures* sunt *demissæ; incertus sudor* est *ibidem,*

TRANSLATION.

Way of their Death simple and uncomplicated: But when the burning Fever, revelling in every Vein, had shrunk up their wretched Limbs, again the wateriſh *peſtilential* Humour overflowed, and converted into its Subſtance all the Bones Piece-meal conſumed by the Diſeaſe. Often-times amidſt the Service of the Gods, the Victim ſtanding at the Altar, while the woollen Fillet with ſnowy Label binds *its Temples*, dropt down gaſping to Death. in the Hands of the lingering Executors. Or, if the Prieſt had ſtabbed any one before *it fell*, neither do its Entrails when laid on the Altars burn, nor is the Augur when conſulted able from thence to give Reſponſes: and the Knives applied are ſcarce tinged with Blood, and the Surface of the Sand hardly ſtained with the *thin* meagre Gore. Hence the Calves every where expire in the luxuriant Paſtures, and render up their ſweet Lives at the full Cribs. Hence the gentle Dogs are ſeized with Madneſs; and wheezing Cough ſhakes the diſeaſed Swine, and ſuffocates them with Tumours in the Throat. The *once* victorious Steed, having *now* loſt all Heart to his Exerciſes, and forgetful of his Paſture, pines away, loathes the Springs, and often paws the Ground with his Foot; his Ears

NOTES.

482. *Nec via mortis erat ſimplex.* There is no Occaſion for departing here from the uſual Senſe of the Word *ſimplex*, as all the Commentators have done, in Complaiſance to *Servius*. 'Tis full ſtronger to ſay, the Kind of Death was complicated with a Variety of diſaſtrous Circumſtances, than barely to ſay; it was not a common Kind of Death.

492. *Suppoſiti.* See the Note on Æn. VI. 248.

493. *Jejunâ ſanie.* In theſe morbid Bodies, the Liquids were almoſt waſted, and, inſtead of Blood, there came out only a corrupted Matter.

498. *Labitur infelix ſtudiorum.* All the Interpreters I have ſeen, conſtrue *infelix* with *ſtudiorum:* But the Conſtruction will be more eaſy, if we make it *immemor ſtudiorum atque herbæ.*

500. *Ibidem.* Seems to denote that their Sweat

Digitized by Google

et ille sudor *quidem frigidus* equis *morituris* : ejus *pellis aret, et dura ad tactum, resistit tractanti* eam. *Dant hæc signa primis diebus ante exitium. Sin in processu* temporis *morbus cœpit crudescere; tum verò oculi* sunt *ardentes, atque spiritus attractus ab alto* pectore *interdum* est *gravis gemitu; imaque ilia tendunt* se *longo singultu: ater sanguis it naribus; et aspera lingua premit obsessas fauces.* Primo *profuit infundere Lenæos latices inserto cornu; ea* est *visa una salus morientibus: Mox hoc ipsum erat* exitio illis; *refectique* vino *ardebant furiis, ipsique, jam sub ægrâ morte, laniabant suos artus discissos nudis dentibus: Dî* dent *meliora piis, illumque errorem hostibus. Autem ecce taurus fumans sub duro vomere concidit, et vomit cruorem mistum spumis ore, cietque extremos gemitus. Tristis arator it, abjungens* alterum *juvencum mœrentem fraternâ morte, atque relinquit defixa aratra in medio opere.*

Sudor, et ille quidem morituris frigidus: aret
Pellis, et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit.
Hæc ante exitium primis dant signa diebus.
Sin in processu cœpit crudescere morbus; 504
Tum verò ardentes oculi, atque attractus ab alto
Spiritus interdum gemitu gravis; imaque longo
Ilia singultu tendunt: it naribus ater
Sanguis; et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.
Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu
Lenæos; ea visa salus morientibus una: 510
Mox erat hoc ipsum exitio; furiisque refecti
Ardebant, ipsique suos, jam morte sub ægrâ,
(Dî meliora piis, erroremque hostibus illum)
Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.
Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus 515
Concidit, et mistum spumis vomit ore cruorem,
Extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator,
Mœrentem abjungens fraternâ morte juvencum,
Atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra. 520

TRANSLATION.

hang down: there intermitting Sweat *breaks out*, and that too cold at the Approaches of Death: His Skin withered, feels hard, and in handling resists the Touch. These Symptoms they give before Death in the first Days *of their Illness*. But if in Process of Time the Disease begins to rankle, then are their Eyes inflamed, and the Breath fetched from the Bottom of the Breast is sometimes mixed with a heavy Groan; and with a long Sob they distend their inmost Bowels: Black Blood gushes from their Nostrils, and the rough Tongue clings to their choaked up Jaws. At first it was of Service to * pour Wine down their Throats; this appeared the sole Remedy for them dying: Soon after, this very thing proved their Destruction; and being recruited they burned with hideous Rage; and they themselves, now † in the Agonies of Death (the Gods award better Things to the Good, and such ‡ Frenzy to our Foes!) tore their own mangled Limbs with their naked Teeth. Lo the Bull *too* smoking under the oppressive Share drops down, and vomits out of his Mouth Blood mingled with Foam, and fetches his last Groans. The Ploughman, unyoking the Steer that mourns his Brother's Death, goes away sad, and in the midst of his Work

* *To pour in* Lenæan *Liquors from a Horn put into their Mouths.* † *At the Approach of painful Death.* ‡ *Errorem answers to the* Greek σφαλμα, *which signifies either* error *or* clades.

NOTES.

Sweat was particularly about their Neck and Ears, as *Lucretius* also has observed:

Sudorisque madens per collum splendidus humor.

501. *Aret pellis.* The Dryness of the Skin seems inconsistent with the Sweating just mentioned. We must therefore understand the Poet, not to mean that all these Symptoms were found in every Horse, but that they were variously affected.

514. *Discissos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.* The Word *nudis*, says Dr. *Trapp*, seems to imply, that, by tearing their Flesh, they at the same time tore the Gums from their Teeth. *Philargyrius* says, *Ut foeditatem exprimeret, adjecit nudis.* That is, to denote the filthy Sight of their Gums being ulcerated and rotted away from their Teeth.

Digitized by Google

525. *Quid*

Non umbræ altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt
Prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus
Purior electro campum petit amnis: at ima
Solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertes;
Ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.
Quid labor, aut benefacta juvant? quid vomere terras
Invertisse graves? atqui non Massica Bacchi
Munera, non illis epulæ nocuere repostæ.
Frondibus, et victu pascuntur simplicis herbæ:
Pocula sunt fontes liquidi, atque exercita cursu
Flumina; nec somnos abrumpit cura salubres.
Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis
Quæsitas ad sacra boves Junonis; et uris
Imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.
Ergo ægrè rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis
Unguibus infodiunt fruges: montesque per altos
Contentâ cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra.
Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum,
Nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat: acrior illum
Cura domat. Timidi damæ, cervique fugaces,
Nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur.

Non umbræ altorum nemorum, non mollia prata possunt movere ejus *animum, non amnis, qui volutus per saxa purior electro petit campum: at* ejus *ima latera solvuntur, atque stupor urget inertes oculos; cervixque fluit ad terram devexo pondere. Quid labor, aut benefacta* collata homini *juvant? Quid* prodest *invertisse graves terras vomere? Atqui non Massica munera Bacchi, non epulæ repositæ nocuere illis. Pascuntur frondibus, et victu simplicis herbæ: pocula sunt liquidi fontes, atque flumina exercita cursu; nec cura abrumpit salubres somnos. Dicunt, non alio tempore, boves* fuisse *quæsitas illis regionibus ad sacra Junonis, et* ejus *currus* fuisse *ductos ad alta donaria* ab *imparibus uris. Ergo* agricolæ *ægrè rimantur terram rastris, et infodiunt fruges unguibus ipsis, trahuntque stridentia plaustra contentâ cervice per altos montes. Lupus non explorat insidias circum ovilia, nec nocturnus obambulat gregibus: acrior cura domat illum. Timidi damæ fugacesque cervi nunc vagantur inter canes et circum tecta.*

TRANSLATION.

leaves the Plough fixed down *in the Earth.* Neither the Shades of the deep Groves, nor the soft Meadows can affect his Mind, nor the River which rolling over the Rocks glides to the Plain more pure than Amber: But his deep Sides grow lank, Deadness rests upon his heavy Eyes; and his Neck with unwieldy Weight droops to the Ground. What do their Labours or good Offices now avail them? What their having turned the heavy Lands with the Share! Yet they never injured themselves by the * rich Gifts of Bacchus, nor by sumptuous Banquets. They feed on Leaves, and the Nourishment of simple Herbs: the crystal Springs and † running Rivers are their Drink, and no Care interrupts their healthful Slumbers. *Then, and* at no other Time, they tell us that Kine were wanting in those Regions for Juno's sacred Rites, and that the Chariots were drawn to her lofty Shrine by Buffaloes ill-matched. Therefore, with painful Labour they tear the Ground with Harrows, and with their very Nails set the Corn, and over the high Mountains drag the creaking Waggons with their stained Necks. The Wolf *now* meditates no Ambuscades around the Folds, nor *prowling* roams about the Flocks by Night: A sharper Care subdues him. The timorous Does and fugitive Stags *now* saunter among the Dogs, and about

* Massici, *i. e.* of Massic, *or* Campanian *Wine.* † *Exercised with Running.*

NOTES.

525. *Quid labor, &c.* These six Lines are so admired by *Scaliger*, that he says, he had rather have been the Author of them, than to have had the Favour of *Cræsus* or *Cyrus.*

541. *Jam*

Digitized by Google

Jam fluctus proluit prolem immensi maris, et omne genus natantum in extremo litore, ceu naufraga corpora; phocæ insolitæ fugient in flumina. Et vipera moritur frustra defensa curvis latebris, et hydri attoniti squammis astantibus. Aër non est æquus avibus ipsis, et illæ præcipites relinquunt vitam sub altâ nube. Præterea, nec jam refert pabula mutari, artesque medendi quæsitæ nocent: magistri medicinæ Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus cessere. Et pallida Tisiphone, amissa Stygiis tenebris in lucem, sævit: agitque morbos metumque ante se, surgensque in dies effert avidum caput altius. Amnes, arentesque ripæ, supinique colles, sonant balatu pecorum, et crebris mugitibus. Jamque Tisiphone dat stragem catervatim, atque aggerat cadavera dilapsa turpi tabe: donec discant tegere ea humo, ac abscondere ea foveis.

Jam maris immensi prolem, et genus omne natantum,
Litore in extremo, ceu naufraga corpora, fluctus
Proluit: insolitæ fugiunt in flumina phocæ.
Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris
Vipera, et attoniti squammis astantibus hydri.
Ipsis est aër avibus non æquus: et illæ
Præcipites altâ vitam sub nube relinquunt.
Præterea, nec jam mutari pabula refert;
Quæsitæque nocent artes: cessere magistri,
Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus.
Sævit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris
Pallida Tisiphone: morbos agit ante metumque;
Inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.
Balatu pecorum, et crebris mugitibus amnes,
Arentesque sonant ripæ, collesque supini:
Jamque catervatim dat stragem, atque aggerat ipsis
In stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo:
Donec humo tegere, ac foveis abscondere discunt.

TRANSLATION.

the Houses. Now the Waves wash out upon the Extremity of the Shore the Breed of the immense Ocean, and all the * scaly Race, like shipwrecked Bodies: And Sea-calves fly to the Rivers *their* unusual *Haunt*. The Viper too, in vain defended by her winding Den, expires, and the astonished Water-snakes erecting their Scales *expire*. To the very Birds the Air becomes unkindly, and they falling headlong leave their Lives beneath the lofty Cloud.

Nor moreover avails it now *the Cattle* to have their Pasture changed; the *medicinal* Arts to which they had Recourse prove noxious: The *able* Masters *in the Science* failed, Chiron, the Son of Phillyra, and Melampus, the Son of Amythaon. Pale Tisiphone, sent from the Stygian Glooms to Light, rages: Drives before her Diseases and Dismay; and daily rising higher exalts her baneful Head. With *plaintive* Bleating of the Flocks, and frequent Lowings, the Rivers, the withered Banks, and sloping Hills resound: And now by Droves and Flocks she deals Destruction, and in the very Stalls heaps up Carcases rotting away with foul Contagion: Till they learn to bury them in the Ground, and

* *The Race of swimming Creatures.*

NOTES.

541. *Jam maris immensi prolem.* The Poet here contradicts *Aristotle*, who says, that a pestilential Disease does not seem ever to invade Fishes.

550. *Phillyrides Chiron, Amythaoniusque Melampus.* Chiron was the Son of *Saturn* and *Phillyra*; he instructed *Æsculapius* in Physic, *Hercules* in Astronomy, and *Achilles* in Music. *Melampus* again was the Son of *Amythaon* and *Dorippe*; a famous Physician and Soothsayer. They lived before the *Argonautic* Expedition. Hence Mr. *Martin* infers, that the Plague here described happened not less than five hundred Years before the famous Plague of *Athens*, viz. in the Age of *Chiron* and *Melampus*. But I incline rather to think with others that the Names of these two famed Physicians are here put for the famous Masters of Physic in general, and those who were skilled in Divination; and means no more, than that all the

Digitized by Google

Nam neque erat coriis usus; nec viscera quisquam
Aut undis abolere potest, aut vincere flammâ: 560
Nec tondere quidem morbo illuvieque peresa
Vellera, nec telas possunt attingere putres.
Verùm etiam, invisos si quis tentârat amictus,
Ardentes papulæ, atque immundus olentia sudor
Membra sequebatur: nec longo deinde moranti
Tempore, contactos artus sacer ignis edebat. 566

Nam neque erat illis usus coriis eorum: nec quisquam poterat aut abolere viscera eorum undis, aut vincere ea flammâ. Nec quidem possunt tondere vellera peresa morbo illuvieque, nec attingere putres telas. Verùm etiam si quis tentârat invisos amictus, ardentes papulæ, atque immundus sudor sequebatur olentia membra: deinde sacer ignis edebat contactos artus illi moranti tempore.

TRANSLATION.

hide them in Pits. For neither were their Hides for Use; nor could any cleanse their Flesh with Water, or * purge it by Fire: Nor dare they so much as shear the Fleeces corrupted with Disease and filthy Sores, nor touch the putrid Stuffs. But yet, if any one tried the odious Vestments; fiery Blains and filthy Sweat overspread his noisome Body: And then, no long Time intervening, the pestilential Fire preyed upon his infected Limbs.

* Aut vincere flamma, *Or, conquer and correct the Infection by Fire.*

NOTES.

the Methods of Cure, all Religion, and Applications to the Gods by sacred Rites, proved ineffectual.

559. *Viscera.* The Flesh in general. See the Note on Æn. V. 103.

562. *Telæ.* There is no Occasion for explaining this with Dr. *Trapp*, of the Wool; for it appears from what follows, that some of that infected Wool was actually made into Garments, which consequently must first have been wrought in the Loom. So that the Meaning of the whole Passage is, That they were forced at length to abstain even from shearing the Fleeces, or touching the Wool, because those who had done so, especially those who had worn any of that Cloth, had been such miserable Sufferers thereby.

564. *Ardentes papulæ.* Seems, as Mr. *Martin* observes, to mean *Carbuncles*, which are enumerated among the Symptoms of a Pestilence, and are described to be a small Pimple, which on the Wasting of its Liquor becomes a crusty Tubercle, encompassed with a Circle as red as Fire, rising at first with an Itching, and afterwards being accompanied with a vehement Pain and intense Heat.

566. *Sacer ignis.* Seems to mean an *Erysipelas*, or St. *Antony's Fire*. Thus also *Lucretius*:

Et simul, ulceribus quasi inustis, omne rubere
Corpus, ut est per membra sacer cum dedita ignis.

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

GEORGICA.

LIBER IV.

ORDO.

Protinus exsequar cœlestia dona aërii mellis. Aspice etiam hanc partem Georgicorum, *Mæcenas. Dicam spectacula levium rerum admiranda tibi, magnanimosque duces* apum, *moresque totius gentis ordine, et studia, et populos, et prœlia* earum.

PROTINUS aërii mellis cœlestia dona
Exsequar. Hanc etiam, Mæcenas, aspice partem.
Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum,
Magnanimosque duces, totiusque ordine gentis
Mores, et studia, et populos, et prœlia dicam.

TRANSLATION.

NEXT will I set forth the heavenly Gift of aërial Honey. Vouchsafe, Mæcenas, thy Regard to this Part too *of my Work*. I'll sing a Spectacle worthy of your Admiration, tho' of Things minute; the magnanimous Leaders, the Manners and Employments, the Tribes and Battles of the whole Race in

NOTES.

Virgil has taken care to raise the Subject of the *Georgics*: In the first Part he has only dead Matter on which to work. In the second he just steps on the World of Life, and describes that Degree of it, which is to be found in Vegetables. In the third he advances to Animals. And in the last singles out the Bee, which may be reckoned the most sagacious of them, for his Subject.

In this Georgic he shews us what Station is most proper for the Bees, and when they begin to gather Honey: How to call them Home when they swarm; and how to part them when they are engaged in Battle. From hence he takes Occasion to discover their different Kinds; and, after an Excursion, relates their prudent and politic Administration of Affairs, and the several Diseases that often rage in their Hives, with the proper Symptoms and Remedies of each Disease. In the last Place he lays down a Method of repairing their Kind, supposing their whole Breed lost; and gives at large the History of its Invention.

1. *Aërii mellis.* Honey is called *airy*, because, according to the Opinion of *Aristotle* and others of the Ancients, it came from the Dews that are engendered in the Air.

7. Lævæ.

Digitized by Google

In tenui labor, at tenuis non gloria; ſi quem
Numina læva ſinunt, auditque vocatus Apollo.
Principio ſedes apibus ſtatioque petenda,
Quò neque ſit ventis aditus, (nam pabula venti
Ferre domum prohibent) neque oves hœdique petulci
Floribus inſultent, aut errans bucula campo
Decutiat rorem, et ſurgentes atterat herbas.
Abſint et picti ſqualentia terga lacerti
Pinguibus à ſtabulis, meropeſque, aliæque volucres;
Et manibus Progne pectus ſignata cruentis.
Omnia nam latè vaſtant, ipſaſque volantes
Ore ferunt, dulcem nidis immitibus eſcam.
At liquidi fontes, et ſtagna virentia muſco
Adſint, et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus;
Palmaque veſtibulum aut ingens oleaſter obumbret:
Ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges
Vere ſuo, ludetque favis emiſſa juventus,

Labor eſt *in tenui* argumento, *at gloria non* eſt *tenuis*; *ſi læva numina ſinunt quem* ſcriptorem exequi id, *Apolloque vocatus audit* eum. *Principio, ſedes ſtatioque* eſt *petenda apibus, quò neque ſit aditus ventis, (nam venti prohibent eas ferre pabula domum) neque oves petulcique hœdi inſultent floribus, aut bucula, errans campo, decutiat rorem, et atterat ſurgentes herbas. Et lacerti, picti* quoad *ſqualentia terga, abſint à pinguibus ſtabulis* apum, *meropeſque, aliæque volucres*; *et Progne ſignata* quoad *pectus cruentis manibus* abſint ab iis. *Nam vaſtant omnia latè, ferunt-que volantesque* apes *ipſas ore*, futurus *dulcem eſcam immitibus nidis. At liquidi fontes, et ſtagna virentia muſco, et tenuis rivus, fugiens per gramina, adſint*; *palmaque, aut ingens oleaſter obumbret veſtibulum: ut, cum novi reges ducent, prima examina ſuo vere juventuſque, emiſſa favis, ludet,*

TRANSLATION.

Order. Laborious Eſſay on a mean Subject! But not mean the Praiſe; if the adverſe Deities permit any one to *execute the Taſk*, and Apollo invocated hear.

Firſt, a Seat and Station muſt be ſought for the Bees, where neither Winds may have Acceſs, for the Winds hinder them from carrying Home their Food, nor Sheep and friſky Kids may inſult the Flowers, or Heifer, ſtraying in the Plain, ſpurn off the Dews, and bruiſe the riſing Herbs.

And let the Lizards with ſpeckled ſcaly Backs be far from the rich Hives, and Wood-peckers, and other Birds; and Progne, whoſe Breaſt is ſtained with her bloody Hands. For they lay all Things waſte around, and in their Mouths bear away the Bees themſelves while on the Wing, a ſweet Morſel for their mercileſs Young. But let clear Springs, and Pools edged with green Moſs be near, and a ſmall Rivulet ſwiftly running through the Meads; and let a Palm or ſtately Wild-olive overſhade the Entrance: That, when the new Kings ſhall lead forth the firſt Swarms in their own Spring, and the Youth ſport it iſſu-

NOTES.

7. *Læva.* Adverſe, or, as others render it, *officious*, for the Word is uſed in either Senſe.

15. *Manibus Progne pectus ſignata cruentis.* *Progne* and *Philomela*, according to Mythology, were the Daughters of *Pandion*, King of *Athens*. *Progne* was married to *Tereus*, King of *Thrace*, by whom ſhe had a Son named *Itys*. *Tereus* afterwards violated *Philomela*, and cut out her Tongue, to prevent her telling her Father: She found Means however to diſcover his Wickedneſs; to revenge which the two Siſters murdered *Itys*, and gave his Fleſh to his Father to eat. When the Banquet was over, they produced the Head of the Child, to ſhew *Tereus* in what Manner they had entertained him. He, being highly enraged, purſued them with his drawn Sword, and was transformed into a Hooper (*Upupa*), *Philomela* into a Nightingale, *Progne* into a Swallow, which has the Feathers of its Breaſt ſtained with red; and *Itys* into a Pheaſant.

30. *Caſia.*

Digitized by Google

vicina ripa invitet eas decedere calori, obviaque arbos teneat eas frondentibus hospitiis. Conjice transversas salices, et grandia saxa in medium humorem, *seu humor stabit iners, seu profluet, ut possint consistere* his veluti *crebris pontibus, et pandere alas ad æstivum solem; si fortè præceps Eurus sparserit eas morantes, aut immerserit Neptuno. Circum hæc virides casiæ, et serpylla olentia latè, et copia thymbræ spirantis graviter floreat: violariaque bibant irriguum fontem. Autem alvearia ipsa, seu* fuerint *suta tibi cavatis corticibus, seu fuerint texta lento vimine, habeant angustos aditus; nam hiems cogit mella frigore, calorque remittit eadem liquefacta: utraque vis* est *pariter metuenda apibus; neque illæ* apes *nequicquam certatim linunt tenuia spiramenta cerâ in tectis, explentque oras fuco et floribus; servantque gluten, collectam ad hæc munera ipsa, lentius et visco, et pice Phrygiæ Idæ. Sæpe etiam fovere larem sub terrâ, effossis latebris, (si fama est vera)*

Vicina invitet decedere ripa calori,
Obviaque hospitiis teneat frondentibus arbos.
In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluet humor,
Transversas salices et grandia conjice saxa;
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, et alas
Pandere ad æstivum solem; si fortè morantes
Sparserit, aut præceps Neptuno immerserit Eurus.
Hæc circum casiæ virides, et olentia latè
Serpylla, et graviter spirantis copia thymbræ
Floreat: irriguumque bibant violaria fontem.
Ipsa autem seu corticibus tibi suta cavatis,
Seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,
Angustos habeant aditus; nam frigore mella
Cogit hiems, eademque calor liquefacta remittit:
Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda: neque illæ
Nequicquam in tectis certatim tenuia cerâ
Spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
Explent; collectumque hæc ipsa ad munera gluten,
Et visco et Phrygiæ servant pice lentius Idæ.
Sæpe etiam effossis (si vera est fama) latebris,

TRANSLATION.

ing from the Hives, the neighbouring Bank may invite them to withdraw from the Heat, and the Tree just in their Way may receive them in its leafy Shelter. Into the midst of the *neighbouring* Water, whether it stagnates idle, or purling runs, throw Willows across and huge Stones; that they may rest upon frequent Bridges, and spread their Wings to the Summer Sun, if the impetuous East-Wind has by chance dispersed those that lag behind, or immersed them in the Flood. Around these Places let green Casia, and far-smelling wild Thyme, and Store of strong-scented Savory, flower: And let Beds of Violets drink an irriguous Fountain.

But as for your Hives themselves, whether they be compacted of hollow Bark, or wove with limber Osier, let them have their Inlets narrow; for Winter congeals the Honey with its Cold, and the Heat melts and dissolves the same: Either Force is equally dreaded by the Bees: Nor is it in vain they smear with Wax the minute Vents in their Houses, and fill up the Edges with *Fucus* and Flowers, and preserve for those very Uses collected Glue more clinging than Birdlime, or the Pitch of Phrygian Ida. Often too, if Fame be true, they have cherished

NOTES.

30. *Casiæ.* See the Note on Book II. 213. Some take the Casia to be the same with *Rosemary*: But *Columella*, speaking of the Plants which ought to grow about an Apiary, mentions Casia and Rosemary as two different Plants. *Nam sunt etiam remedio languentibus cytisi, tum deinde* casiæ, *atque pini, et* rosmarinus.

39. *Fuco.* The *fucus* is properly a Sort of Sea-weed, which was anciently used in dying, and in colouring the Faces of Women. Hence all kind of daubing obtained the Name of *Fucus*.

43. *Fovere*

Digitized by Google

Sub terrâ fovere larem: penituſque repertæ
Pumicibuſque cavis, exeſæque arboris antro.
Tu tamen et lêvi rimoſa cubilia limo
Unge, fovens circum, et raras ſuperinjice fronides.
Neu propius tectis taxum ſine: neve rubentes
Ure foco cancros; altæ neu crede paludi:
Aut ubi odor cœni gravis, aut ubi concava pulſu
Saxa ſonant, vociſque offenſa reſultat imago.
Quod ſupereſt, ubi pulſam hiemem ſol aureus egit
Sub terras, cœlumque æſtivâ luce recluſit;
Illæ continuò ſaltus ſilvaſque peragrant,
Purpureoſque metunt flores, et flumina libant
Summa leves. Hinc, neſcio quâ dulcedine lætæ,
Progeniem nidoſque fovent: hinc arte recentes
Excudunt ceras, et mella tenacia fingunt.
Hinc ubi jam emiſſum caveis ad ſidera cœli
Nare per æſtatem liquidam ſuſpexeris agmen,
Obſcuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem;
Contemplator: aquas dulces, et frondea ſemper
Tecta petunt: huc tu juſſos aſperge ſapores,

penituſque ſunt repertæ caviſque pumicibus, antroque exeſæ arboris. Tamen tu et unge rimoſa cubilia circum lêvi limo fovens eas, et ſuperinjice raras fronides cubilibus. *Neu ſine taxum* eſſe *propius* tectis earum, *neve* juxta *ure rubentes cancros foco; neu crede altæ paludi: aut ubi odor gravis cœni* eſt, *aut ubi concava ſaxa ſonant pulſu* ſonitus, *imagoque vocis offenſa reſultat. Quod ſupereſt, ubi aureus ſol egit hiemem pulſam ſub terras, recluſitque cœlum æſtivâ luce; continuò illæ* apes *peragrant ſaltus ſilvaſque, metuntque purpureos flores, et leves libant ſumma flumina. Hinc* illæ, *neſcio quâ dulcedine lætæ, fovent* ſuam *progeniem nidoſque: hinc excudunt recentes ceras arte, et fingunt tenacia mella. Hinc ubi jam ſuſpexeris agmen* apium, *emiſſum caveis, nare ad ſidera cœli per liquidam æſtatem, obſcuramque nubem* earum *trahi vento*; tu *contemplator; ſemper petunt dulces æquas et frondea tecta; tu aſperge juſſos ſapores huc.*

TRANSLATION.

their Families in Cells dug under Ground; and have been found deep down in hollow Pumice-Stones, and the Cavity of a rotten Tree. But do thou, to keep them warm, daub their chinky Chambers round with ſmooth Mud, and ſtrew it thinly over with Leaves. Nor ſuffer a Yew near their Lodges; nor burn in the Fire the reddening Crabs; nor truſt them to a deep Fen: Or where a noiſome Smell of Mud, or where hollow Rocks re-echo to the impulſive Sound, and the ſtruck Image of the Voice rebounds.

For what remains, when the golden Sun has driven the Winter under Ground, and opened the Heavens with Summer Light; they forthwith traverſe the Lawns and Woods, crop the empurpled Flowers, and lightly ſkim the Surface of the Streams. Hence, gladdened with I know not what agreeable Senſation, they grow fond of their Offspring and young Breed: Hence they labour out with Art new waxen Cells, and form the clammy Honey. In conſequence of this, when now you ſhall behold the Swarm iſſued from their Hives into the open Air, ſwim through the ſerene Summer Sky, and the blackening Cloud driven about by the Wind, mark them well; They always ſeek the Waters and leafy Co-

NOTES.

43. *Fovere larem.* The common Reading is *fodere*, but, as Mr. *Martin* juſtly obſerves, it ſeems to be a Tautology to ſay *fodere effoſſis latebris*. It is *fovere* in the *Medicean* and *King*'s Manuſcripts: And the ſame Reading is admitted by *Heinſius* and *Maſvicius*.

57. *Excudunt ceras.* The Word *excudunt* is a Metaphor taken from the Smith, who ſtrikes out, *excudit*, Inſtruments of Iron. In like Manner he compares the Bees buſied in their ſeveral Works, to the *Cyclops* labouring at the Anvil, Verſe 170.

63. *Meliſ-*

Digitized by Google

trita meliſphylla, et ignobile gramen cerinthæ: cieque tinnitus, et quate cymbala Cybeles *matris* Deorum *circum. Ipſæ confident medicatis ſedibus; ipſæ condent ſeſe in intima cunabula ſuo more. Autem ſin exierint ad pugnam; (nam ſæpe diſcordia inceſſit duobus regibus magno motu) continuò licet præſciſcere longè animoſque vulgi, et corda trepidantia bello: namque ille Martius canor rauci æris increpat eas morantes, et vox imitata fractos ſonitus tubarum auditur. Tum trepidæ coeunt inter ſe, coruſcantque pennis, exacuuntque ſpicula roſtris, aptantque lacertos, et denſæ miſcentur circa regem, atque ad ejus prætoria ipſa, vocantque hoſtem magnis clamoribus. Ergo, ubi ſunt nactæ ſudum ver patentesque campos, erumpunt portis, concurritur; ſonitus fit in alto æthere: miſtæ glomerantur in magnum orbem,*

Trita meliſphylla, et cerinthæ ignobile gramen:
Tinnituſque cie, et Matris quate cymbala circum.
Ipſæ confident medicatis ſedibus; ipſæ
Intima more ſuo ſeſe in cunabula condent.
Sin autem ad pugnam exierint; (nam ſæpe duobus
Regibus inceſſit magno diſcordia motu)
Continuòque animos vulgi, et trepidantia bello
Corda licet longè præſciſere: namque morantes
Martius ille æris rauci canor increpat; et vox
Auditur, fractos ſonitus imitata tubarum.
Tum trepidæ inter ſe coeunt, penniſque coruſcant;
Spiculaque exacuunt roſtris, aptantque lacertos:
Et circa regem atque ipſa ad prætoria denſæ
Miſcentur, magniſque vocant clamoribus hoſtem.
Ergo, ubi ver nactæ ſudum, campoſque patentes,
Erumpunt portis, concurritur: æthere in alto
Fit ſonitus; magnum miſtæ glomerantur in orbem,

TRANSLATION.

verts: Here ſprinkle the *fragrant* Juice *that are* preſcribed, bruiſed Baum and the vulgar Herb of Honey-wort: Awake the tinkling Sounds, and beat the Cymbals of Mother *Cybele* round. They of themſelves will ſettle on the medicated Seats; they of themſelves after their Manner will retreat into the inmoſt Chambers.

But if they ſhall go forth to Battle; for often Diſcord with huge Commotion ſeizes two *rival* Kings, you may from the Beginning know long before hand both the Animoſity of the Populace, and their Hearts in Trepidation for War: For that martial Clang of hoarſe Braſs rouzes the Laggers, and a Voice is heard reſembling the Trumpets broken Sounds. Then in a Hurry they aſſemble together, quiver with their Wings, ſharpen their Stings with their Beaks, fit their Claws, crowd thick around their King and to his Pavilion, and with loud Hummings challenge the Foe.

As ſoon therefore as they find the vernal Sky ſerene, and the Fields of Air open, forth they ruſh from their Gates; they join Battle: Buzzing Sounds ariſe in the Sky above: Mingled they cluſter in a mighty Round, and fall headlong: Hail rains not thicker from the Air, nor ſuch Quantities of Acorns from the

NOTES.

63. *Meliſphylla.* Meliſphyllon ſeems to be a Contraction of *Meliſſophyllon*, the *Bee-herb*, and is thought to be the ſame with what is called by a *Latin* Name *Apaſtrum*. The Deſcription given of it by *Dioſcorides* agrees very well with the *Meliſſa* or *Balm* ſo common in *Engliſh* Gardens.

63. *Cerinthæ.* The Name of this Plant is derived from κηρὸς, *a Honeycomb*; becauſe the Flower abounds with a ſweet Juice like Honey; and is therefore called *Honey wort* in *Engl*. This Herb grows commonly in *Italy*, whence the Poet calls it *ignobile gramen*.

75. *Prætoria.* Virgil here calls the Cells of the Kings poetically *Prætoria*, by a Metaph taken from the *Roman* Camp, where his Pa vilion who had the Command of the War Office that belonged at firſt to the Prætor, afterwards was veſted in the Conſuls) had Name of *Prætorium*.

Digitized by Google

Præcipiteſque cadunt: non denſior aëre grando,
Nec de concuſſâ tantum pluit ilice glandis.
Ipſi per medias acies, inſignibus alis,
Ingentes animos anguſto in pectore verſant:
Uſque adeò obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos,
Aut hos verſa fugâ victor dare terga ſubegit.
Hi motus animorum, atque hæc certamina tanta,
Pulveris exigui jactu compreſſa quieſcent.
Verùm ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambos;
Deterior qui viſus, eum, ne prodigus obſit,
Dede neci: melior vacuâ ſine regnet in aulâ.
Alter erit maculis auro ſqualentibus ardens:
(Nam duo ſunt genera) hic melior, inſignis et ore,
Et rutilis clarus ſquamis: ille horridus alter
Deſidiâ, latamque trahens inglorius alvum.
Ut binæ regum facies, ita corpora gentis.
Namque aliæ turpes horrent; ceu pulvere ab alto
Cum venit, in terram ſicco ſpuit ore viator
Aridus: elucent aliæ, et fulgore coruſcant,
Ardentes auro, et paribus lita corpora guttis.
Hæc potior ſoboles: hinc cœli tempore certo

*cadunt*que *præcipites: non denſior grando* pluit *aëre, nec tantum glandis pluit de concuſſâ ilice.* Reges *ipſi*, volantes *per medias acies, inſignibus alis, verſant* ingentes *animos in anguſto pectore; uſque adeò obnixi non cedere, dum gravis victor ſubegit aut hos aut hos dare terga verſa fugâ. Hi motus animorum, atque hæc tanta certamina, compreſſa jactu exigui pulveris, quieſcent. Verùm ubi revocaveris ambos ductores acie; qui fuerit viſus deterior* bello, *dede eum neci, ne prodigus obſit* conſumendo cibos: *ſine* ut *melior* bello *regnet in vacuâ aulâ. Alter erit ardens maculis ſqualentibus auro: (nam ſunt duo genera) hic* eſt *melior, et inſignis ore, et clarus rutilis ſquamis: ille alter* eſt *horridus deſidiâ, inglorius*que *trahens latam alvum. Ut facies regum* ſunt *binæ, ita corpora gentis* ſunt. *Namque aliæ* apes *turpes horrent, ceu cum aridus viator venit ab alto pulvere, et ſpuit terram ſicco ore: aliæ elucent, et coruſcant fulgore, ardentes auro, et corpora* ſunt *lita paribus guttis. Hæc ſoboles eſt potior: hinc premet dulcia nulla certo tempore cœli:*

TRANSLATION.

ſhaken Oak. *The Kings* themſelves amidſt the Hoſts, diſtinguiſhed by their Wings, exert mighty Souls in little Bodies: Obſtinately determined not to yield, till the dread Victor has compelled either theſe or thoſe to turn their Backs in Flight. Theſe Commotions of their Minds, and this ſo mighty Fray, quaſhed by the Throw of a little Duſt will ceaſe.

But when you have recalled both Leaders from the Battle, put him to Death that appears the baſer, left by *idle* Prodigality he do hurt: And ſuffer the more valorous *King* to reign in the Court without a Rival. The one will glow with refulgent ſpots of Gold: For there are two Sorts, this is the better, diſtinguiſhable both by his Make, and conſpicuous with gliſtering Scales: The other is horribly deformed with Sloth, and inglorioufly drags a large Belly.

As the Kings are of two *different* Figures, ſo are the Bodies of their People. For the one looks hideouſly ugly; as when a parched Traveller comes from a deep duſty Road, and ſpits the Dirt out of his dry Mouth: The others ſhine and ſparkle with Brightneſs, burniſhed with Gold, and their Bodies ſpangled with equal Drops. This is the better Breed: From theſe at the ſtated Seaſon

NOTE.

91. *Squalentibus.* Servius renders it *ſplendentibus*, and derives the Word from *ſquama. Nam ſi à ſqualore eſt*, ſays he, *ſordidum ſignificat.* | It ſeems to ſignify *ſpeckled or ſtreaked with golden Marks like Scales.*

Digitized by Google

nec tantum dulcia, quantum mella *et liquida, et domitura durum saporem Bacchi. At cum examina volant incerta, luduntque cœlo, contemnuntque favos, et relinquunt tecta frigida; prohibebis instabiles animos inani ludo. Nec* est *magnus labor prohibere* eos; *tu eripe alas regibus: non quisquam audebit ire altum iter, illis* regibus *cunctantibus, aut vellere signa è castris. Horti, halantes croceis floribus, invitent* eas; *et tutela Hellespontiaci Priapi, custos furum atque avium, cum salignâ falce, servet* eas. *Ipse, cui talia* sunt *curæ, ferens thymum pinosque de altis montibus, serat* eas *latè circum tecta* apium. *Ipse terat* suam *manum duro labore* plantationis, *ipse figat feraces plantas humo, et irriget amicos imbres. Atque equidem, ni jam, sub extremo fine laborum, traham vela, et festinem advertere proram terris;*

Dulcia mella premes: nec tantum dulcia, quantum
Et liquida, et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.
At cum incerta volant, cœloque examina ludunt,
Contemnuntque favos, et frigida tecta relinquunt;
Instabiles animos ludo prohibebis inani.
Nec magnus prohibere labor: tu regibus alas
Eripe: non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum
Ire iter, aut castris audebit vellere signa.
Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti;
Et custos furum atque avium, cum falce salignâ
Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.
Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis,
Tecta serat altè circum, cui talia curæ:
Ipse labore manum duro terat: ipse feraces
Figat humo plantas, et amicos irriget imbres.
Atque equidem extremo ni jam sub fine laborum
Vela traham, et terris festinem advertere proram;

TRANSLATION.

of the Year you shall press the luscious Honey: Yet not so luscious as pure, and fit to correct the harsher Relish of the Grape.

But when the roving Swarms fly about and sport in the Air, disdain their Hives, and leave their Habitations cold; you shall restrain their unsettled Minds from their vain Play. Nor is there great Difficulty to restrain them; do you but clip the Wings of their Kings: Not one will dare, while they stay behind, to fly aloft, or pluck up the Standard from the Camp.

Let Gardens fragrant with Saffron Flowers invite them; and the Protection of Hellespontiac Priapus, the Averter of Thieves and Birds, with his Willow Scithe preserve them. Let him who makes such Things his Care, bring Thyme himself and Pines from the high Mountains, to plant them far and wide about their Hives: Let him wear his Hands with the hard Labour: Set himself the fruitful Plants in the Ground, and water them with kindly Showers.

And *here* indeed, were I not just furling my Sails at the last Period of my Labours, and hasting to turn my Prow to Land; perhaps I might both

NOTES.

104. *Frigida tecta relinquunt.* Servius explains *frigida* by *empty* or *inactive*; *Non opere, ut prius, ferventia. Melle vacua alvearia, inoperosa:* In opposition to what is said afterwards when their Activity is described, *fervet opus.*

108. *Vellere signa.* This Phrase was used by the *Romans* to express the Moving of their Camp. For, when they pitched their Camp, they struck their Ensigns into the Ground before the General's Tent, and plucked them up when they decamped. Thus Æn. XI. 19.

———*Ubi primum vellere signa*
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere castris.

111. *Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.* The Statue of *Priapus* was commonly set up in Gardens, to protect them from Thieves, and to scare away the Birds. So that the Meaning is, that they should be invited by such Gardens as deserve to be under the Protection of that Deity.

111. *Hellespontiaci.* Priapus was chiefly worshipped at *Lampsacum*, a City on the *Hellespont.*

119. *Biferi-*

Digitized by Google

Forſitan et, pingues hortos quæ cura colendi
Ornaret, canerem, biferique roſaria Pæſti;
Quoque modo potis gauderent intyba rivis;
Et virides apio ripæ; tortuſque per herbam
Creſceret in ventrem cucumis: nec ſera comantem
Narciſſum, aut flexi tacuiſſem vimen acanthi.
Pallenteſque ederas, et amantes litora myrtos.
Namque ſub Oebaliæ memini me turribus altis,
Quà niger humectat flaventià culta Galeſus,
Corycium vidiſſe ſenem, cui pauca relicti
Jugera ruris erant; nec fertilis illa juvencis,
Nec pecori opportuna ſeges, nec commoda Baccho.
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum
Lilia, verbenaſque premens, veſcumque papaver,
Regum æquabat opes animis: ſeràque revertens
Nocte domum, dapibus menſas onerabat inemtis.
Primus vere roſam, atque autumno carpere pomà;
Et cum triſtis hiems etiam nunc frigore ſaxa
Rumperet, et glacie curſus frænaret aquarum;

forſitan et canerem, quæ cura colendi ornaret pingues hortos, roſariaque biferi oppidi Pæſti; quoque modo intyba gauderent rivis potis, et ripæ virides apio, cucumiſque, tortus per herbam, creſceret in ventrem: nec tacuiſſem Narciſſum comantem ſera, aut vimen flexi acanthi, palleteſque ederas, et myrtos amantes litora. Nam, ſub altis turribus Oebaliæ, quà niger fluvius Galeſus humectat flaventia culta arva, memini me vidiſſe Corycium ſenem, cui erant pauca jugera relicti ruris; illa ſeges nec fertilis juvencis, nec opportuna pecori, nec commoda Baccho. Tamen hic premens rarum olus in dumis, albaque lilia circum, verbenaſque, veſcumque papaver, æquabat opes regum animis: reverteſque domum ſerâ nocte, onerabat menſas inemtis dapibus. Erat primus carpere roſam vere, atque poma autumno; et cum triſtis hiems etiam nunc rumperet ſaxa frigore, et frænaret curſus aquarum glacie;

TRANSLATION.

ſing what Method of Culture would adorn rich Gardens, and the Roſe-beds of twice-blooming Pæſtum: and how Endive and verdant Banks of Parſley delight in drinking the Rills; and how the Cucumber winding along the Graſs ſwells into a Belly; Nor had I paſſed in Silence the late-flowering Daffodil, nor the Stalks of the flexile Acanthus, nor the pale Ivy, and the Myrtles that love the Shores. For I remember that, under the lofty Turrets of Oebalia, where black Galeſus moiſtens the yellow Fields, I ſaw an old Corycian, who had a few Acres of neglected Land; nor was the Soil rich enough for the Plough, nor proper for Flocks, nor commodious for Vines. Yet here among the Buſhes planting a few Pot-herbs, white Lilies, Vervain, and eſculent Poppies all around, he equalled in a *contented* Mind the Wealth of Kings, and, returning late at Night, loaded his Board with unbought Dainties. The firſt to gather the Roſe in Spring, and Fruits in Autumn; and even when ſad Winter now ſplit the Rocks, with Cold, and bridled up the Current of the Rivers with Ice; in that very

NOTES.

119. *Biferique roſaria Pæſti.* Pæſtum, ſays Servius, is a Town in *Calabria*, where the Roſes blow twice a Year.

125. *Oebaliæ.* Tarentum, a City in the South of *Italy*; rebuilt by *Phalanthus*, who came from *Oebalia* or *Laconia*.

127. *Corycium.* Corycius here is either the Name of the old Man here ſpoken of, or rather the Name of his Country: For *Coricus* is the Name of a Mountain and City of *Cilicia*. *Pompey* had made War on the *Cilicians*, of which People ſome being received into Friendſhip, were brought by him, and planted in *Calabria*, about *Tarentum*. *Virgil*'s old Man may therefore reaſonably be ſuppoſed to be one of *Pompey*'s *Cilicians*.

Digitized by Google

ille jam tum tondebat comam mollis acanthi, increpitans ferum æstatem, morantesque Zephyros. Ergo idem solebat *primus abundare fetis apibus, atque multo examine* earum, *et cogere spumantia mella pressis favis:* erant *illi tiliæ atque uberrima pinus: quotque pomis fertilis arbos induerat se in novo flore, tenebat totidem matura autumno. Ille etiam distulit feras ulmos in versum, eduramque pyrum, et spinos jam ferentes prima, platanumque jam ministrantem umbras potantibus. Verùm equidem* ego *ipse excluſus iniquis ſpatiis, præterea hæc, atque relinquo* talia *memoranda poſt me aliis* poëtis. *Nunc agè, expediam, quas naturas Jupiter ipſe addidit apibus: pro quâ mercede* conſequendâ, hæ *ſecutæ canoros ſonitus Curetum, crepitantia æra, pavere* Jovem *regem cæli ſub Dictæo antro.*

Ille comam mollis jam tum tondebat acanthi,
Æſtatem increpitans ſeram, Zephyroſque morantes.
Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo
Primus abundare; et ſpumantia cogere preſſis
Mella favis: illi tiliæ, atque uberrima pinus:
Quotque in flore novo pomis ſe fertilis arbos
Induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.
Ille etiam ſeras in verſum diſtulit ulmos,
Eduramque pyrum, et ſpinos jam prima ferentes,
Jamque miniſtrantem platanum potantibus umbras.
Verùm hæc ipſe equidem, ſpatiis excluſus iniquis,
Prætereo, atque aliis poſt memoranda relinquo.
Nunc agè, naturas apibus quas Jupiter ipſe
Addidit, expediam: pro quâ mercede, canoros
Curetum ſonitus crepitantiaque æra ſecutæ,
Dictæo cœli regem pavere ſub antro.

TRANSLATION.

Season he was cropping the Locks of the soft Acanthus, chiding the late Summer, and the lingering Zephyrs.

He therefore was the first to abound with pregnant Bees, and numerous Swarms; and to strain the frothing Honey from the pressed Combs: He had Limes and Pines in great Abundance: And as many Fruits as the fertile Tree had been cloathed with in early Blossom, so many it retained ripe in Autumn. He too transplanted into Rows the late *far-grown* Elms, and hard Pear-trees, and Sloe-trees now bearing Damsons, and the Plane now ministering shade to Drinkers. But these I for my Part wave, restrained by the narrow Bounds I have prescribed myself, and leave to others hereafter to record.

Come now, I will unfold the Qualities which Jupiter himself has implanted in the Bees: For which Reward accompanying the shrill Sounds and tinkling Brass of the Curetes, they fed the King of Heaven under the Dictæan Cave.

NOTES.

139. *Ergo apibus fetis.* The Poet always takes care, in his Digressions, not to forget the principal Subject. Therefore he mentions in this Place the Benefits which accrued to the old *Corycian* from this extraordinary Care of his Garden with respect to Bees.

144. *Seras ulmos.* Ruæus renders *seras* by *tarde crescentes*, that are late of arriving to their Growth. I rather think the Poet means far grown, *i. e.* when they had stood so long in the Ground as to be fit for transplanting: Agreeable to what is said of the other Trees here mentioned. The Sloe-trees, when they were so big as to bear Fruit, and the Planes, when so large as to yield Shade, and form a Bower.

150. *Canoros Curetum sonitus.* According to the Fable, *Saturn* intended to have devoured the Infant *Jupiter*, to avoid which he was concealed among the *Curetes* in *Crete*, the Clangor of whose brazen Armour and Cymbals, as they danced, would drown his Cries. *Melissus* is said at that Time to have been King of *Crete*, whose Daughters having nursed *Jupiter* with Goat's Milk and Honey, hence arose the Fable that *Jupiter* was nursed by a Goat named *Amalthea*, and by Bees, i. e. by the *Melissæ*, the Daughters of King *Melissus*, which in the *Greek* Language signifies *Bees*. For which Service the Goat was placed by *Jupiter* amongst the Stars, and its Horn given to the

Digitized by Google

Solæ communes natos, conſortia tecta
Urbis habent, magniſque agitant ſub legibus ævum:
Et patriam ſolæ, et certos novere penates:
Venturæque hiemis memores, æſtate laborem
Experiuntur, et in medium quæſita reponunt.
Namque aliæ victu invigilant, et fœdere pacto
Exercentur agris; pars intra ſepta domorum,
Narciſſi lacrymam, et lentum de cortice gluten,
Prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenaces
Suſpendunt ceras; aliæ, ſpem gentis, adultos
Educunt fetus; aliæ puriſſima mella
Stipant, et liquido diſtendunt nectare cellas.
Sunt, quibus ad portas cecidit cuſtodia ſorti;
Inque vicem ſpeculantur aquas et nubila cœli:
Aut onera accipiunt venientum; aut, agmine facto,
Ignavum fucos, pecus à præſepibus arcent.
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

Opus fervet, fragrantiaque mella redolent thymo.

Hæ ſolæ animalium habent communes natos, et conſortia tecta urbis, agitantque ævum ſub magnis legibus: et ſolæ novere patriam et certos penates: memoreſque hiemis venturæ, experiuntur laborem æſtate, et reponunt quæſita in medium. Namque aliæ inviglant victu, et pacto fœdere exercentur agris; pars, intra ſepta domorum, ponunt lacrymam Narciſſi, et lentum gluten de cortice, prima fundamina favis, deinde ſuſpendunt tenaces ceras; aliæ educunt adultos fetus, ſpem gentis; aliæ ſtipant puriſſima mella, et diſtendunt cellas liquido nectare. Sunt aliæ, quibus cuſtodia ad portas cecidit ſorti; inque vicem ſpeculantur aquas et nubila cœli: aut accipiunt onera venientum; aut, agmine facto, arcent fucos ignavum pecus à præſepibus.

TRANSLATION.

They alone *of all the Animal Creation* make their Young the public Care, ſhare the Buildings of a City in common, and paſs their Lives under inviolable Laws: And they alone have a Country of their own, and a fixed Abode. Mindful of the coming Winter, they experience Toil in Summer, and lay up their Acquiſitions into the common Stock. For ſome are provident for Food, and by fixed Compact are employed in the Fields; ſome within the Incloſure of their Hives lay Narciſſus' Tears, and clammy Gum from Bark of Trees for the firſt Foundation of the Combs, then build into Arches the viſcid Wax; others bring up to their full Growth the Young, the Hope of the Nation; others condenſe the pureſt Honey, and diſtend the Cells with liquid Nectar. Some there are to whoſe Lot is fallen the Watching at the Gates, and theſe by Turns obſerve the Waters and Clouds of Heaven: Or receive the Loads of thoſe who return: or, forming a Band, drive from the Hives the Drones, a ſluggiſh Generation. The Work is warmly plied, and the Honey ſmells fragrant of Thyme.

NOTES.

the Nymphs, with this Quality added to it, that whatever they wiſhed for ſhould flow to them copiouſly from that Horn. The Bees again, that before were no wiſer than other Inſects, were henceforth endued with an extraordinary Degree of Wiſdom and Sagacity.

160. *Narciſſi lacrymam.* The Flowers of the Narciſſus or Daffodil form a Cup in the Middle. Theſe Cups are ſuppoſed to contain the Tears of the Youth *Narciſſus* who pined to Death. To this *Milton* beautifully alludes in his *Lycidas*:

Bid Amaranthus *all his Beauty ſhed,*
And Daffodillies *fill their Cups with Tears,*
To ſtrew the Laureat Herſe where Lycid *lies.*

162. *Adultos educunt fetus.* Educendo adultos faciunt, *they foſter them till they be full grown.* So *Servius* explains it: But the Words may alſo ſignify, *they lead forth their full grown Young.*

175. In

Digitized by Google

Ac veluti, cum Cyclopes properant fulmina lentis massis, alii accipiunt redduntque auras taurinis follibus; alii tingunt stridentia æra lacu: Ætna gemit incudibus impositis: illi, inter sese, tollunt brachia magnâ vi in numerum, versantque ferrum tenaci forcipe. Non aliter, si licet componere parva magnis, innatus amor habendi mellis urget Cecropias apes, quamque suo munere. Oppida sunt curæ grandævis, et munire favos, et fingere Dædala tecta. At minores natu fessæ referunt se multâ nocte, plenæ quoad *crura thymo; pascuntur et arbuta passim, et glaucas salices, casiamque, rubentemque crocum, et pinguem tiliam, et ferrugineos hyacinthos. Quies operum est una omnibus; labor* est *unus omnibus. Manè ruunt portis, est nusquam mora. Rursus,*

Ac veluti, lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis
Cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque; alii stridentia tingunt
Æra lacu: gemit impositis incudibus Ætna:
Illi inter sese magnâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
Non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,
Cecropias innatus apes amor urget habendi,
Munere quamque suo. Grandævis oppida curæ,
Et munire favos, et Dædala fingere tecta.
At fessæ multâ referunt se nocte minores,
Crura thymo plenæ; pascuntur et arbuta passim,
Et glaucas salices, casiamque, crocumque rubentem,
Et pinguem tiliam, et ferrugineos hyacinthos,
Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus.
Manè ruunt portis; nusquam mora. Rursus easdem

TRANSLATION.

As when the Cyclops urge on the Thunderbolts from the ſtubborn Maſſes, ſome receive and render back the Air in the Bull-hide Bellows; ſome dip the ſputtering Braſs in the Trough: Ætna groans under the Weight of their Anvils: They alternately with vaſt Force lift their Arms in Time, and turn the Iron with the griping Pincers. Juſt ſo, if we may compare ſmall Things with great, the innate Love of Gain prompts the Cecropian Bees, each in his proper Function. The Elder have the Care of their Towns, and to fortify the Combs, and frame the artificial Cells. But the younger return fatigued late at Night, their Thighs laden with Thyme; they feed at large on Arbutes, and grey Willows, on Caſſia, and glowing Crocus, on the gummy Lime, and purple Hyacinths; all have one Reſt from Work, all one *Time of* Labour. In the Morning they ruſh out of the Gates without Delay. Again, when the Evening

NOTES.

175. *In numerum.* That is, in a certain Order, making a Sort of Harmony with the regular Strokes of their Hammers of different Weights. We learn from *Iamblichus*, that the Sound of the Smiths Hammers taught *Pythagoras* to invent the Monochord, an Inſtrument for meaſuring the Quantities and Proportions of Sounds geometrically. See *Iamblichus de vita Pythag.* C. XXVI.

177. *Cecropias apes.* Attic, or *Athenian* Bees, from *Cecrops*, the firſt King of *Athens*. The *Attic* Honey was much celebrated, eſpecially that from *Hymettus*.

183. *Ferrugineos hyacinthos.* Ferrugineos here ſeems to ſignify *a duſky Red*, as in the firſt Georgic, 465, ſpeaking of the Sun,

Cum caput obſcura nitidum ferrugine texit.

Mr. *Martin* takes the Hyacinth of the Poets to be the *Lilium floribus reflexis*, or *Martagon*. The Flowers, he ſays, of moſt Sorts of *Martagons* have many Spots of a deeper Colour; and ſometimes I have ſeen theſe Spots run together in ſuch a Manner, as to form the Letters A I in ſeveral Places, as the Hyacinth of the Poets is repreſented.

194. *Sæpe*

Digitized by Google

Vesper ubi è pastu tandem decedere campis
Admonuit; tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant:
Fit sonitus, mussantque oras et limina circum.
Post, ubi jam thalamis se composuere, filetur.
In noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus.
Nec verò à stabulis, pluviâ impendente, recedunt
Longiùs; aut credunt cœlo, adventantibus Euris:
Sed circum tutæ sub mœnibus urbis aquantur,
Excursusque breves tentant; et sæpe lapillos,
Ut cymbæ instabiles, fluctu jactante, saburram,
Tollunt: his sese per inania nubila librant.
Illum adeò placuisse apibus mirabere morem,
Quòd nec concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes
In venerem solvunt, aut fetus nixibus edunt.
Verùm ipsæ è foliis natos, et suavibus herbis
Ore legunt: ipsæ regem parvosque Quirites
Sufficiunt; aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.

ubi vesper admonuit easdem tandem decedere campis è pastu, tum petunt tecta, tum curant corpora: sonitus fit, mussantque circum oras et limina alvearis. *Post, ubi jam composuere se thalamis, filetur in noctem, suusque sopor occupat fessos artus. Nec verò, pluviâ impendente, recedunt longiùs à stabulis; aut credunt se cœlo, Euris adventantibus: sed, tutæ sub mœnibus urbis, aquantur circum* alvearia, *tentantque breves excursus: et sæpe tollunt lapillos, ut instabiles cymbæ* tollunt *saburram, fluctu jactante: librant sese his* lapillis *per inania nubila.* Tu *adeò mirabere illum morem placuisse apibus, quod nec indulgent concubitui, nec segnes solvunt corpora in venerem, aut edunt fetus nixibus. Verùm ipsæ legunt natos è foliis et suavibus herbis ore; ipsæ sufficiunt regem parvosque Quirites; refinguntque aulas et cerea regna.*

TRANSLATION.

at length has warned them to return from feeding in the Fields, then they seek their Habitations, and then refresh their Bodies. The *drowzy* Hum arises, and they buzz about the Borders and Entrance *of their Hives.* Soon after, when they have composed themselves in their Cells, all is hushed for the Night, and their proper Sleep seizes on their weary Limbs. Nor remove they to a great Distance from their Hives when Rain impends, nor trust the Sky when East-winds approach: But in Safety supply themselves with Water all around under the Walls of their City, and attempt but short Excursions; and often take up little Stones, as unsteady Vessels do Ballast in a tossing Sea: With these they poise themselves through the void airy Regions.

Chiefly you will admire this Custom peculiar to the Bees, that they neither indulge in conjugal Embrace, nor softly dissolve their Bodies in the Joys of Love, nor bring forth Young with a Mother's Throwes. But the Individuals spontaneous cull their Progeny with their Mouths from Leaves and fragrant Herbs: They themselves raise up a new King and little Subjects, and build *for them* new Palaces and waxen Realms.

NOTES.

194. *Sæpe lapillos.* So *Aristotle:* Ὅταν δὲ ἀνέμως ἢ μέγας, φέρουσι λίθον ἐφ' ἑαύταις, ἕρμα πρὸς τὸ πνεῦμα.

197. *Illum adeò placuisse.* This Account of the Generation of Bees is justly exploded by modern Philosophers, who assert, with Reason, that no Animal is produced without a Concurrence of the two Sexes. However, the Doctrine of equivocal Generation was so generally admitted by the Ancients, that it is no Wonder the Poet should mention it. The same Opinion is related both by *Aristotle* and *Pliny.* But the Moderns have been more happy in discovering the Nature of these wonderful Insects. The labouring Bees don't appear to be of either Sex: The Drones are found to have the male Organs of Generation; and the Monarch is found to be of the Female Sex. This Queen is wholly employed in the Increase of the Family, laying several thousand Eggs every Summer, from each of which is hatched a small white Worm, which in due Time changes either to a Drone or a Bee.

210. *Regem*

Digitized by Google

Sæpe etiam attrivere alas errando in duris cotibus, ultroque dedere animam sub fasce est illis tantus amor florum, et gloria generandi mellis. Ergo quamvis terminus angusti ævi excipiat ipsas (neque enim plus quam septima æstas ducitur ab illis) at genus earum manet immortale, fortunaque domûs stat per multos annos, et avi avorum numerantur. Præterea non Ægyptus, et ingens Lydia, nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes sic observant regem. Rege earum incolumi est una mens omnibus; rege amisso, rupere fidem; ipsæque diripuere constructa mella, et solvere crates favorum. Ille rex est custos operum, admirantur illum, et omnes circumstant illum denso fremitu, frequentesque stipant, et sæpe attollunt illum humeris, et objectant sua corpora belli pro illo, *petuntque pulchram mortem per vulnera tuendo illum. Quidam,* inducti *his signis, atque secuti hæc exempla* prudentiæ apium, *dixere, partem divinæ mentis, et æthereos haustus esse apibus: idemque* dixerunt, *Deum ire per omnes*

Sæpe etiam, duris errando in cotibus, alas
Attrivere, ultroque animam sub fasce dedere:
Tantus amor florum, et generandi gloria mellis.
Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus ævi
Excipiat; (neque enim plus septima ducitur æstas)
At genus immortale manet, multosque per annos
Stat fortuna domûs, et avi numerantur avorum.
Præterea regem non sic Ægyptus, et ingens
Lydia nec populi Parthorum, aut Medus Hydaspes
Observant. Rege incolumi, mens omnibus una est;
Amisso, rupere fidem, constructaque mella
Diripuere ipsæ, et crates solvere favorum.
Ille operum custos, illum admirantur, et omnes
Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantque frequentes,
Et sæpe attollunt humeris, et corpora bello
Objectant, pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
His quidam signis, atque hæc exempla secuti,
Esse apibus partem, divinæ mentis, et haustus
Ætherios dixere: Deum namque ire per omnes

TRANSLATION.

Often too in wandering among the flinty Rocks have they tore their Wings, and voluntarily yielded up their Lives under their Burthen: So ardent is their Passion for Flowers, and such their Glory in making Honey. Therefore tho' * they themselves be limited to a narrow Term of Life; (for † it is not prolonged beyond the seventh Summer) yet the immortal Race remains, and for many Years the Fortune of the Family subsists, and they count Grandsires of Grandsires *in a long Series of Generations*.

Besides, not Egypt's Self, nor great Lydia, nor the Nation of the Parthians, nor Median Hydaspes, are so obsequious to their King. Whilst the King is safe, all live in perfect Harmony; when he is dead, they dissolve their Union, they themselves tear to Pieces the Fabric of their Honey, and demolish the Contexture of their Combs. He is the Guardian of their Works, him they admire, and all encircle him with thick Humming, and guard him in a numerous Body, often they lift him up on their Shoulders, *in his Defence* expose their Bodies, in War, and through Wounds seek a glorious Death.

Some from these Appearances, and led by these Examples *of Sagacity*, have alledged that there is in Bees a Portion of the divine Mind, and heavenly Emanation: For that the Deity pervades the whole Earth, the Tracts of Sea, and

* *Tho' the Limits of a narrow Life bound the Individuals.* † *For no more than the seventh Summer is passed over.*

NOTES.

210. *Regem non sic Ægyptus.* The *Egyptians* were remarkable Adorers of their Monarchs; many of the Heathen Gods being the deified Kings of that People.

211. *Populi Parthorum.* The *Parthians* are reported to have been so submissive to their Kings, as to kiss his Foot, and to touch the Ground with their Mouths, when they approached him.

211. *Medus Hydaspes.* The River here designed seems to be what is commonly called the *Choaspes*, which, rising in *Media*, flows through *Susiana*, near the City *Susa*, one of the Capitals of the *Persian* Empire.

221. *Deum namque ire per omnes.* Plutarch, in his second Book of the *Opinions* of Philosophers

Digitized by Google

Terraſque tractuſque maris, cœlumque profundum.
Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,
Quemque ſibi tenues naſcentem arceſſere vitas.
Scilicet huc reddi deinde, ac reſoluta referri
Omnia: nec morti eſſe locum; ſed viva volare
Sideréſ in numerum, atque alto ſuccedere cœlo.
Si quando ſedem anguſtam, ſervataque mella
Theſauris relines: priùs hauſtus ſparſus aquarum
Ore fove, fumoſque manu prætende ſequaces.
Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora meſſis;
Taygete ſimul os terris oſtendit honeſtum
Pleias, et Oceani ſpretos pede reppulit amnes:
Aut eadem ſidus fugiens ubi Piſcis aquoſi
Triſtior hibernas cœlo deſcendit in undas.

terraſque tractuſque maris, profundumque cœlum. Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, omne genus ferarum, denique *quemque naſcentem arceſſere tenues vitas ſibi. Scilicet* dixerunt *deinde omnia reddi, ac reſoluta referri huc; nec eſſe locum morti; ſed viva volare* quæque *in numerum ſui ſideris, atque ſuccedere alto cœlo. Si quando relines anguſtam ſedem* earum, *mellaque ſervata theſauris: priùs fove ore hauſtus aquarum, ſparſus* illis, *prætendeque manu fumos ſequaces* eorum. *Bis cogunt gravidos fœtus,* ſunt illis *duo tempora meſſis; ſimul* ac *Taygete Pleias oſtendit honeſtum os terris, et reppulit ſpretos amnes Oceani pede: aut ubi eadem* Pleias, *fugiens ſidus aquoſi Piſcis, deſcendit triſtior cœlo in hibernas undas.*

TRANSLATION.

Depth of Heaven. That hence the Flocks, the Herds, Men, and all the Race of Savages, each at its Birth derive their ſlender Lives. Accordingly that all of them when diſſolved return hither hereafter: Nor is there any Place for Annihilation; but that they mount up alive *each* into his proper Order of Star, and take their Seat in the high Heaven.

What Time you are to riſle their auguſt Manſion, and their Honey preſerved in their Treaſures; firſt gargle your Mouth with a Draught of Water, and ſquirt it out *upon them*, and carry in your Hand before you perſecuting Smoke. Twice they preſs the teeming Cells, there are two Seaſons of that Harveſt; *one*, as ſoon as the Pleiad Taygete has diſplayed her comely Face to the Earth, and ſpurns with her Foot the deſpiſed Waters of the Ocean: Or when the ſame Star, flying the Conſtellation of the watry Fiſh, deſcends in Sadneſs from the Sky into the wintery Waves. They are wrathful above Meaſure, and when provoked infuſe

NOTES.

ſophers, informs us that all of them, except *Democritus*, *Epicurus*, and the reſt who aſſerted the Doctrine of a *Vacuum* and *Atoms*, held the Univerſe to be animated, and governed by Providence: Οἱ μεν ἀλλοι πανλες ἐμψυχον τον κοσμον και φρονσια διοικουμενον Δημοκριδος δε και Ἐπικουρος και ὁσοι τα ἀτομα ἐισαγουσιν και το κενον, οὐτε ἐμψυχον οὐτε φρονια διοικεισθαι, φυσει δε τινι ἀλογῳ.

229. *Relines.* Unſeal or diſcloſe, a Word applied to Veſſels and other Things that uſe to be cloſe ſtopped and ſealed up: Thus *relinere epiſtolam* is to take off the Wax, and open a Letter.

229. *Priùs hauſtus*, &c. This is a very difficult Paſſage. In explaining it I have followed *Servius*, who takes *ſparſus* for *ſpargens*. But perhaps it ought to be read *priùs hauſtu ſparſis aquarum*, i. e. *illis*, having firſt ſquirted Water upon them, *ſparſis ore fove*, &c. blow up with your Mouth; and hold before you in your Hand a ſmoking Torch.

231. *Cogunt.* Signifies, they, *viz.* the Bee-maſters, gather or ſqueeze the Honey, as Verſe 140. And by the *fœtus gravidos* I underſtand the Cells or Combs full of Honey, which are the *Fœtus* or *Productions* of the Bees.

234. *Sidus fugiens ubi Piſcis aquoſi.* The Setting of the *Pleiades* means the latter End of *October*, or Beginning of *November*. And the *ſidus Piſcis aquoſi* ſeems to be *the Dolphin*, as it riſes ſooner after the Setting of the *Pleiades* than any other Fiſh delineated on the Sphere. *Piſces* cannot be the Conſtellation here meant, for the Sun does not enter that Sign till the Middle of *February*.

Digitized by Google

Eſt illis apibus *ira ſupra modum, læſæque inſpirant venenum morſibus; et, affixæ venis, relinquunt cæca ſpicula, ponuntque animas in vulnere. Sin metues duram hiemem, parceſque futuro, miſerabereque contuſos animos, et fractas res* earum: *At quis dubitet ſuffire eas thymo, et recidere inanes ceras? nam ſæpe ignotus ſtellio adedit favos, et cubilia* ſunt *congeſta blattis lucifugis: fucuſque immunis* laborum, *ſedens ad aliena pabula, aut aſper crabro* cum *imparibus armis immiſcuit ſe* his; *aut durum genus tineæ, aut aranea invifa Minervæ, ſuſpendit laxos caſſes in foribus* alvearium. *Quò magis fuerint exhauſtæ, eo acriùs omnes incumbent ſarcire ruinas lapſi generis, complebuntque foros, et texent horrea floribus.*

Illis ira modum ſupra eſt, læſæque venenum
Morſibus inſpirant, et ſpicula cæca relinquunt
Affixæ venis; animaſque in vulnere ponunt.
Sin duram metues hiemem, parceſque futuro,
Contuſoſque animos, et res miſerabere fractas:
At ſuffire thymo, ceraſque recidere inanes
Quis dubitet? nam ſæpe favos ignotus adedit
Stellio, et lucifugis congeſta cubilia blattis;
Immuniſque ſedens aliena ad pabula fucus.
Aut aſper crabro imparibus ſe immiſcuit armis;
Aut durum tineæ genus; aut inviſa Minervæ
In foribus laxos ſuſpendit aranea caſſes.
Quò magis exhauſtæ fuerint, hoc acriùs omnes
Incumbent generis lapſi ſarcire ruinas,
Complebuntque foros, et floribus horrea texent.

TRANSLATION.

Venom into their Stings, and leave their hidden Darts fixed in the Veins, and lay down their Lives in the Wound.

Yet, if you are afraid of a hard Winter, you ought to ſpare their future Nouriſhment, and have Pity on their drooping Spirits and afflicted State: But who would heſitate to fumigate *their Hives* with Thyme, and cut away the empty Wax? For often the Lizard preys unſeen upon the Combs, and the *vacant* Cells are ſtuffed with Grubs that ſhun the Light; the Drone alſo that ſits exempt from Duty at another's Repaſt, or the fierce Hornet has engaged them with unequal Arms; or the Moth's direful Breed; or the Spider, hateful to Minerva, has ſuſpended her looſe Nets in their Gates.

The more they are exhauſted, the more vigorouſly will they all labour to repair the Ruins of their decayed Race, to fill up the Cells, and weave their Magazines of Flowers. But ſeeing Life has on Bees too entailed our Misfortunes,

NOTES.

239. *Parceſque futuro.* This I take to be an Inſtruction by itſelf, and not a Motive to enforce the following Inſtruction, as all the Interpreters ſeem to have conſidered it, and by that Means ſtrangely embarraſs the Senſe. The Meaning is, If you are afraid of a rigid Winter, and that the Bees will not be able to ſuſtain the Cold, unleſs they be ſtrong and well fed, you ought to ſpare their Honey, their future Nouriſhment; where the Poet ſhews his Tenderneſs and Humanity, as upon all other Occaſions: For whereas others only adviſe to reſerve to them a Third, or two Thirds at moſt of the Honey, he, in Compaſſion to thoſe painful Inſects, would have his Swarm-maſter to ſpare it all, leſt they ſhould not be able to ſtand through the hard Winter. But adds, *At ſuffire thymo—quis dubitet*, i. e. However you think proper to comply with this Inſtruction, yet there is one Rule ſtrictly to be obſerved, and about which no Doubt is to be made, and that is to *fumigate the Hives*, &c.

243. *Stellio et.* The common Editions want the *et*; but *Pierius* found it in all the Manuſcripts he conſulted.

246. *Inviſa Minervæ aranea.* Arachne, a *Lydian* Maid, is ſaid, according to the Fable, to have diſputed with *Minerva* the Preference in weaving Tapeſtry. *Arachne* performed her Work to Admiration. But, as ſhe had repreſented in it the Crimes of ſeveral of the Gods, *Minerva* in a Rage deſtroyed it; at which *Arachne* hanged herſelf for Grief. The Goddeſs in Compaſſion changed her into a Spider. See *Ovid. Met.* L. V.

256. *Triſtia*

Digitized by Google

Si verò (quoniam caſus apibus quoquè noſtros
Vita tulit) triſti languebunt corpora morbo;
Quod jam non dubiis poteris cognoſcere ſignis;
Continuò eſt ægris alius color; horrida vultum
Deformat macies; tum corpora luce carentum
Exportant tectis, et triſtia funera ducunt;
Aut illæ pedibus connexæ ad limina pendent;
Aut intus clauſis cunctantur in ædibus omnes,
Ignavæque fame, et contracto frigore pigræ.
Tum ſonus auditur gravior, tractimque ſuſurrant:
Frigidus ut quondam ſilvis immurmurat Auſter;
Ut mare ſollicitum ſtridet refluentibus undis;
Æſtuat ut clauſis rapidus fornacibus ignis.
Hic jam galbaneos ſuadebo incendere odores;
Mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, ultro
Hortantem, et feſſas ad pabula nota vocantem.
Proderit et tunſum gallæ admiſcere ſaporem,

Si verò (quoniam vita tulit noſtros caſus apibus quoquè) corpora earum languebunt triſti morbo, quod jam poteris cognoſcere non dubiis ſignis: continuò eſt ægris alius color; horrida macies deformat vultum; tum exportant corpora carentum luce vitæ *è tectis, et ducunt triſtia funera; aut illæ, connexæ* alias *pedibus* aliarum, *pendent ad limina* alvearis, *aut omnes cunctantur intus in clauſis ædibus, ignavæque fame, et pigræ frigore contracto. Tum gravior ſonus auditur, ſuſurrantque tractim: ut quondam frigidus Auſter immurmurat ſilvis; ut mare ſollicitum ſtridet undis refluentibus; ut rapidus ignis æſtuat clauſis fornacibus. Hic jam ſuadebo* te *incendere galbaneos odores, inferreque illis mella arundineis canalibus, ultro hortantem, et vocantem* eas *feſſas ad nota pabula. Et proderit admiſcere tunſum ſaporem gallæ,*

TRANSLATION.

if their Bodies ſhall languiſh with a ſore Diſeaſe, which you may know by undoubted Signs; immediately the Sick change Colour; horrid Leanneſs deforms their Countenance, then they carry the Bodies of their Dead out of their Houſes, and lead the mournful Funeral Proceſſions; or, clinging together by the Feet, hang about the Entrance, and loiter all within their Houſes ſhut up, liſtleſs through Famine, and benumbed with contracted Cold. Then a hoarſer Sound is heard, and in drawling Hums they buz: As at Times the South Wind whiſpers through the Woods: as the ruffled Sea murmurs with refluent Waves; as rapid Fire in the pent Furnace roars. In this Caſe now I would adviſe to burn gummy Odours, and to put in Honey through Pipes of Reed, kindly tempting and inviting the drooping *Inſects* to their known Repaſt. It will be of Service alſo to mix with it the Juice of pounded Galls, and dried Roſes, or Wine thickened

NOTES.

256. *Triſtia funera ducunt.* Thus *Pliny* ſays the Bees accompany the Bodies of their Dead, after the Manner of a Funeral Proceſſion: *Quin et morbos ſuapte naturâ ſentiunt. Inde earum triſtitia torpens, et cum, ante fores in tempore ſolis promptis, alias cibos miniſtrant, cum defunctas progerunt, funerantiumque more comitantur exequias.*

267. *Gallæ.* The Gall, ſays Mr. *Martin*, is an Excreſcence or Neſt of an Inſect, formed on the Oaks in *Italy*, after the ſame Manner that Oak-apples are in *England*. All Parts of the Oak are aſtringent, eſpecially the Galls; they are therefore very proper for the Purging to which the Bees are ſubject in the Spring, occaſioned, according to *Columella*, by their feeding greedily on Spurge after their Winter Penury.

Digitized by Google

arentesque rosas, aut pinguia vina defruta multo igni, vel passi racemos de Psythiâ vite, Cecropiumque thymum, et graves olentia centaurea. Est etiam flos in pratis, cui amello agricolæ fecere nomen, herba facilis quærentibus. Namque tollit ingentem silvam de uno cespite, ipse aureus; sed in foliis, quæ plurima funduntur circum, purpura nigræ violæ sublucet. Sæpe aræ Deûm sunt ornatæ torquibus nexis ex eo. Sapor ejus est asper in ore; pastores legunt illam amellum *in tonsis vallibus, et prope curva flumina Mellæ. Incoque radices hujus odorato Baccho, apponeque ea pabula plenis canistris in foribus* alvearis. *Sed si omnis proles subitò defecerit quem, nec habebit, unde genus novæ stirpis revocetur; est tempus pandere memoranda inventa Arcadii magistri* apum, *quoque modo jam infuscerus cruor tulerit apes, juvencis sæpè cæsis.* Ego *expediam omnem famam* hujus facti *altiùs, repetens eam ab primâ origine.*

Arentesque rosas, aut igni pinguia multo
Defruta, vel Psythiâ passos de vite racemos,
Cecropiumque thymum, et grave olentia centaurea.
Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello
Fecere agricolæ; facilis quærentibus herba:
Namque uno ingentem tollit de cespite silvam,
Aureus ipse; sed in foliis, quæ plurima circum
Funduntur, violæ sublucet purpura nigræ.
Sæpe Deûm nexis ornatæ torquibus aræ;
Asper in ore sapor: tonsis in vallibus illum
Pastores, et curva legunt prope flumina Mellæ.
Hujus odorato radices incoque Baccho;
Pabulaque in foribus plenis appone canistris.
Sed si quem proles subitò defecerit omnis,
Nec, genus unde novæ stirpis revocetur, habebit;
Tempus est Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri
Pandere; quoque modo cæsis jam sæpe juvencis
Insincerus apes tulerit cruor: altiùs omnem
Expediam primâ repetens ab origine famam.

TRANSLATION.

over a strong Fire, or Raisins from the Psythian Vine, Cecropian Thyme, and strong smelling Centaury. There is also in the Meadows a Flower, to which the Husbandmen have given the Name of Amellus; an Herb easy to be found: For from one Root it shoots a vast Luxuriance of Stalks, itself of golden Hue; but on the Leaves, which full thick are spread around, the Purple of the dark Violet sheds a Gloss. The Altars of the Gods are often decked with plaited Wreaths *of this Flower*; its Taste is bitterish in the Mouth: the Shepherds gather it in new-thorn Vallies, and near the winding Streams of Mella. Boil the Roots thereof in flavorous Wine; and present it *as* their Food in full Baskets at their Door.

But if the whole Stock shall fail any one on a sudden, and he shall have no Means to recover a new Breed; it is Time to unfold the memorable Invention of the Arcadian Master, and how the tainted Gore of Bullocks slain has often produced Bees: I'll disclose the whole Tradition, tracing it high from its first Source.

NOTES.

269. *Defruta.* Defrutum was a Mixture made of new Wine, whereof the one Half, or a Third, was boiled away, into which several sweet Herbs and Spices were put.

269. *Psythiâ passos,* &c. i. e. Raisin-wine, for which the *Psythian* Grape was most proper.

271. *Est etiam flos in pratis.* We may venture to affirm, says the same Author, that the Plant here described is the *Aster Atticus*, or *Purple Italian Star-wort.*

273. *Cespite.* Mr. *Martin* understands this of a Root with bushy Fibres.

278. *Mellæ.* Mella, or Mela, was the Name of a River in *Cisalpine Gaul.*

287. *Ge*

Digitized by Google

Nam quâ Pellæi gens fortuna Canopi
Accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum,
Et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis;
Quàque pharetratæ vicinia Persidis urget,
Et viridem Ægyptum nigrâ fecundat arenâ,
Et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora,
Usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis;
Omnis in hâc certam regio jacit arte salutem.
Exiguus primùm, atque ipsos contractus ad usus,
Eligitur locus; hunc angustique imbrice tecti,
Parietibusque premunt arctis: et quatuor addunt
Quatuor à ventis obliquâ luce feneſtras.
Tum vitulus, bimâ curvans jam cornua fronte,
Quæritur: huic geminæ nares, et spiritus oris
Multa reluctanti obstruitur; plagisque peremto
Tunsa per integram solvuntur viscera pellem.

Nam quâ fortunata gens Pellæi Canopi accolit Nilum stagnantem agris flumine effuso, et vehitur circum sua rura pictis phaselis; quàque urget vicinia pharetratæ Persidis et fecundat viridem Ægyptum nigrâ arenâ, et qua amnis, devexus usque ab coloratis Indis, ruens discurrit in septem diversa ora; omnis regio jacit certam salutem in hâc arte. Primùm exiguus locus eligitur, atque contractus ad hos usus ipsos; premunt hunc locum imbriceque anguſti tecti, arctisque parietibus: et addunt quatuor feneſtras obliquâ luce à quatuor ventis. Tum vitulus, jam curvans cornua bimâ fronte, quæritur: geminæ nares obstruuntur, *et spiritus oris obstruitur huic reluctanti multa: visceraque, tunsa per integram pellem, solvuntur* huic *peremto plagis.*

TRANSLATION.

For where the happy Nation of Pellæan Canopus inhabit on the Banks of Nile floating *the Plains* with his overflowing River, and sail around their Fields in painted Gondolas; and where the River, that rolls down as far as from the swarthy Indians, presses on the Borders of quivered Persia, and fertilizes verdant Egypt with black *slimy* Sand, and pouring along divides itself into seven different Mouths; all the Country grounds infallible Relief on this Art. First a Space of Ground of small Dimensions, and contracted for this very Purpose, is made choice of; this they strengthen with a narrow Tile-roof and confined Walls: And add four Windows of slanting Light from the four Winds. Then a Bullock, just bending the Horns in his Forehead two Years old, is sought out: Whilst he struggles exceedingly, they close up both his Nostrils, and the Breath of his Mouth; And, having beaten him to Death, his battered Bowels burst within the

NOTES.

287. *Gens fortunata.* Egypt, called a happy Nation, because of its fertile Soil.

287. *Pellæi Canopi.* That is, of *Canopus*, a City of *Egypt*, in the Neighbourhood of *Alexandria*, which was founded by *Alexander*, born in *Pella* of *Macedonia*.

290. *Quàque pharetratæ vicinia Persidis urget.* We are not to understand here *Persia* strictly so called, for that is very far distant from *Egypt*; but the Empire of the *Persians* as it was extended by *Cyrus*. *Xenophon* tells us, that great Monarch left behind him an Empire bounded on the East by the *Mare Erythræum*, on the North by the *Black Sea*, on the West by *Cyprus* and *Egypt*, and on the South by *Ethiopia*. Here we see plainly how the *Nile* may press the Borders of *Persia*, since the *Persians* extended their Dominions as far as *Egypt*.

290. *Pharetratæ Persidis.* The *Persians* are every where celebrated for their Skill in Archery.

290. *Vicinia.* The Sense naturally leads one to take *vicinia* here in the Plural from *vicinium*. *Ruæus* seems not to have understood it so.

291. *Viridem Ægyptum.* Viridis here is a proper Epithet to express the rich Verdure and great Fertility which *Egypt* enjoys, in consequence of its being overflowed by the *Nile*.

293. *Amnis devexus ab Indis.* The River *Nile* rises out of the Mountains of the Moon in *Ethiopia*, all which Country was anciently called by the common Name of *India*. See *Ruæus*'s Note on Geor. II. 172.

295. *Exiguus primùm*, &c. It was the general Opinion of Antiquity that Bees were produced from the putrid Bodies of Cattle: Which seems to be confirmed from the Story of *Sampson* in the fourteenth Chapter of *Judges*. The Truth is, such Carcases are a proper Receptacle for their Young; and therefore the female Parent chooses there to lay her Eggs, that the Warmth of the fermenting Juices may help to hatch them.

303. *Sic*

Digitized by Google

Linquunt eum *positum sic in clauso* loco; *et subjiciunt ramea fragmenta, thymum, recentesque casias costis* ejus. *Hoc geritur, Zephyris primùm impellentibus undas, antequàm prata rubeant novis coloribus, antequàm garrula hirundo suspendat nidum tignis. Interea tepefactus humor in teneris ossibus æstuat: et animalia visenda, miscentur miris modis, trunca pedum primò, et mox stridentia pennis, magis magisque carpunt tenuem aëra: donec, ut imber effusus æstivis nubibus, erupere; aut ut sagittæ è pulsante nervo, si quando leves Parthi ineunt prima prælia. Musæ, quis, quis Deus extudit hanc artem nobis? unde* hæc *nova experientia hominum cepit ingressus. Pastor Aristæus, fugiens Peneïa Tempe,*

Sic positim in clauso linquunt; et ramea costis
Subjiciunt fragmenta, thymum, casiasque recentes.
Hoc geritur, Zephyris primùm impellentibus undas,
Ante novis rubeant quàm prata coloribus, ante
Garrula quàm tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.
Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus humor
Æstuat: et visenda modis animalia miris
Trunca pedum primò, mox et stridentia pennis
Miscentur: tenuemque magis magis aëra carpunt:
Donec, ut æstivis effusus nubibus imber,
Erupere; aut ut nervo pulsante sagittæ,
Prima leves ineunt si quando prælia Parthi.
Quis Deus hanc, Musæ, quis nobis extudit artem?
Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit?
Pastor Aristæus fugiens Peneïa Tempe,

TRANSLATION.

Hide that remains intire. When dead, they leave him pent up; and lay under his Sides Fragments of Boughs, Thyme, and fresh Casia. This is done when first the Zephyrs stir the Waves, before the Meadows blush with new Colours, before the chattering Swallow suspends her Nest upon the Rafters. Mean while the Juices warmed in the tender Veins ferment: And Animals, wondrous to behold, first short of their Feet, and in a little while buzzing with Wings, swarm together, and more and more fan the thin Air: Till they burst away like a Shower poured down from Summer Clouds; or like an Arrow from the whizzing String, what Time the swift Parthians first usher in the Fight.

What God, ye Muses, what *God* disclosed to us this mysterious Art? Whence took this new Experience of Men its Rise?

The Shepherd Aristæus, flying from Peneian Tempe, having lost his Bees,

NOTES.

303. *Sic positum.* When dead. Mr. *Addison* is the only one, I have seen, who has justly interpreted this Phrase; which properly signifies a dead Body laid out in Order to Burial, or in a dying Posture. See *Hor.* 1 Stat. II. 106. Æn. II. 644. XI. 30.

307. *Ante quàm nidum suspendat hirundo.* The Time of the Swallow's Coming is said by *Columella* to be about the twentieth or twenty-third of *February*. But in our Climate it is a full Month later.

317. *Pastor Aristæus.* Aristæus was the Son of *Apollo*, by *Cyrene*, the Daughter of the River god *Peneus*. He married *Autonoe*, the Daughter of *Cadmus*, by whom he had *Actæon*. After the Death of his Son, being informed by the Oracle of *Apollo*, that he should receive divine Honours in the Island *Cea*, he removed thither, where, offering Sacrifice to *Jupiter*, he obtained the ceasing of a Plague, and was therefore honoured by them as a God after his Death. He is said also to have visited *Arcadia*, *Sardinia*, *Sicily*, and *Thrace*, in all which Countries he was adored, for having taught Mankind the Uses of Oil and Honey, and the Manner of curdling Milk.

317. *Peneïa Tempe.* The River *Peneus* rises in *Pindus*, a great Mountain of *Thessaly*, and flows through the delightful Plains of *Tempe*, as it is described by *Ovid*:

Est nemus Hæmoniæ, prærupta quod undique claudit
Silva; vocant Tempe; per quæ Peneus, ab imo
Effusos Pindo, spumosis volvitur undis;
Dejectuque gravi tenues agitantia fumos
Nubila conducit, summasque aspergine silvas
Impluit; et sonitu plus quam vicinæ fatigat.

323. *Thymbræ*

Digitized by Google

Amiſſis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque
Triſtis ad extremi ſacrum caput aſtitit amnis,
Multa querens; atque hâc affatus voce parentem:
Mater Cyrene, mater, quæ gurgitis hujus
Ima tenes, quid me præclarâ ſtirpe Deorum,
Si modò, quem perhibes, pater eſt Thymbræus Apollo,
Inviſum fatis genuiſti? aut quò tibi noſtrî
Pulſus amor? quid me cœlum ſperare jubebas?
En, etiam hunc ipſum vitæ mortalis honorem,
Quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum cuſtodia ſolers
Omnia tentanti extuderat, te matre, relinquo.
Quin age, et ipſa manu felices erue ſilvas;
Fer ſtabulis inimicum ignem, atque interfice meſſes;
Ure ſata, et validam in vites molire bipennem:
Tanta meæ ſi te ceperunt tædia laudis.
At mater ſonitum thalamo ſub fluminis alti
Senſit: eam circum Mileſia vellera Nymphæ
Carpebant: hyali ſaturo fucata colore:
Drymoque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,

apibus amiſſis morboque fameque, ut eſt fama, aſtitit, triſtis ad ſacrum caput extremi, amnis, querens multa: atque eſt affatus parentem hâc voce: Mater Cyrene, mater, quæ tenes ima loca *hujus gurgitis, quid genuiſti me, inviſum fatis, de præclarâ ſtirpe Deorum, ſi modò Thymbræus Apollo, quem perhibes* meum patrem, *eſt* meus *pater? Aut quò eſt amor noſtrî pulſus tibi? Quid jubebas me ſperare cœlum? En, te matre, relinquo hunc honorem ipſum mortalis vitæ, quem* honorem *ſolers cuſtodia, frugum et pecudum vix extuderat* mihi *tentanti omnia. Quin age, et ipſa erue* meas *felices ſilvas tua manu; fer inimicum ignem ſtabulis, atque interfice meſſes; ure ſata, et molire validam bipennem in* meas *vites: ſi tantæ tædia meæ laudis ceperunt te. At mater ſenſit ſonitum* vocis *ſub thalamo alti fluminis: circum eam nymphæ carpebant Mileſia vellera, fucata ſaturo colore hyali: Dry-*

moque, Xanthoque, Ligeaque, Phyllodoceque,

TRANSLATION.

as it is ſaid, by Diſeaſe and Famine, ſtood mournful by the ſacred Source of the riſing River, doleſully complaining; and with theſe Accents addreſſed his Parent: O Mother Cyrene, O Mother, who inhabiteſt the Depth of this Flood, why haſt thou brought me forth of the illuſtrious Race of Gods, if indeed, as you pretend, Thymbræan Apollo be my Sire, thus abhorred by Deſtiny? Or whither is thy Love for me baniſhed? Why didſt thou bid me hope for Heaven? Lo I, thine own Offspring, am even bereaved of this very Glory of my mortal Life, *which, amidſt my watchful Care of Flocks and Agriculture, I, after infinite Eſſays, with much ado atchieved. Why then go on, root up with thine own Hand my happy Groves; ſend hoſtile Flames into my Stalls, and kill my Harveſts; burn up my † Plantations, and wield the ſturdy Bill againſt my Vineyards; if you are ſeized with ſuch ſtrong Averſion to my Praiſe.

But his Mother heard the *piteous* Sound beneath the Chambers of the deep River: Her Nymphs around her were ſpinning the Mileſian Fleeces, dyed with rich Sea-green Tincture: Drymo and Xantho, Ligea and Phyllodoce, their

* *Which my watchful Care of Corn and Flocks ſtruck out to me with much ado, after I had tried all Things.* † Sata, *Either Plantations, as* Geor. II. 350. *or Corn Fields.*

NOTES.

323. *Thymbræus Apollo.* Apollo had this Name from *Thymbra*, a Town of *Troas*, where he had a famous Temple.

335. *Hyali colore.* That is, *a Sea-green or Glaſs Colour, from* ὑαλος, which ſignifies *Glaſs.*

343. *Aſa*

Digitized by Google

effusæ quoad *nitidam cæsariem per candida colla; Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque, Cydippeque, et flava Lycorias; altera* adhuc *virgo, altera tum experta primus labores Lucinæ; Clioque, et Beroe* ejus *soror, ambæ Oceanitides, ambæ* incinctæ *auro, ambæ inclusæ pictis pellibus; atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deiopeia, et velox Arethusa, sagittis tandem positis. Inter quas Clymene* sedens *narrabat inanem curam Vulcani, dolosque Martis, et* ejus *dulcia furta: numerabatque* denique *amores Divûm* usque *à Chao. Quò carmine dum* nymphæ *captæ devolvunt mollia pensa fusi, luctus Aristæi iterum impulit maternas aures, omnesque* sedentes *vitreis sedibus obstupuere: sed ante alias sorores Arethusa prospiciens, extulit flavum caput à summâ undâ; et procul* dixit: *O soror Cyrene, non frustra exterrita tanto gemitu, Aristæus ipse, tua maxima cura, tristis stat lacrymans tibi, ad undam genitoris Penei, et dicit te crudelem nomine.*

Cæsariem effusæ nitidam per candida colla;
Nesæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque,
Cydippeque, et flava Lycorias; altera virgo,
Altera tum primos Lucinæ experta labores: 340
Clioque, et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambæ,
Ambæ auro, pictis incinctæ pellibus ambæ;
Atque Ephyre, atque Opis, et Asia Deiopeia;
Et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.
Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem 345
Vulcani, Martisque dolos, et dulcia furta:
Atque Chao densos Divûm numerabat amores.
Carmine quo captæ, dum fusis mollia pensa
Devolvunt; iterum maternas impulit aures
Luctus Aristæi; vitreisque sedibus omnes 350
Obstupuere: sed ante alias Arethusa sorores
Prospiciens, summâ flavum caput extulit undâ;
Et procul: O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,
Tristis Aristæus, Penei genitoris ad undam 355
Stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.

TRANSLATION.

comely Hair flowing down their Snow-white Necks; Nesæe and Spio, Thalia and Cymodoce, Cydippe and golden Lycorias; the one a Virgin, the other just experienced in the first Labours of Lucina: Clio, and her Sister Beroe, both Daughters of the Ocean, both in Gold, both in parti-coloured Skins arrayed; Ephyre and Opis, and Asian Deiopeia; and swift Arethusa, having at length laid her Shafts aside. Among whom Clymene was relating Vulcan's unavailing Care, the Intrigues and pleasant Thefts of Mars; and recounted the frequent Amours of the Gods down from Chaos. Whilst the Nymphs, charmed with this Song, wind off their soft Tasks, from the Spindles, the Lamentations of Aristæus struck once more his Mother's Ears, and all were amazed in their Crystal Beds: But Arethusa up reared her golden Head before her Sisters, darting her Eyes abroad; and as *she cried*, O Sister Cyrene, not in vain alarmed with such piteous Moaning, thy own Aristæus overwhelmed with Sorrow, thy darling Care, stands weeping by the Water of Peneus thy Sire, and calls thee cruel by Name. To her th

NOTES.

343. *Asia Deiopeia.* This Nymph is probably called *Asian*, because she belonged to the *Asian* Fenn.

344. *Positis Arethusa sagittis.* She had been first a Huntress, and one of *Diana*'s Retinue; and was transformed by her into a River-nymph.

345. *Curam Clymene narrabat inanem Vulcani.* Venus, the Wife of *Vulcan*, was caught by her Husband in Adultery with *Mars*; in t unseemly Posture *Vulcan* threw a Net over the and exposed them to the Laughter of all Gods. See the eighth Book of the Odyss The Poet calls *Vulcan*'s Care *vain*, *inanem cur* either because it had no Effect to reclaim Wife; or because it served only to propagate own Infamy.

364. *Speluncæ*

Digitized by Google

Huic, percussa novâ mentem formidine mater,
Duc age, duc ad nos: fas illi limina Divûm
Tangere, ait. Simul alta jubet discedere latè
Flumina, quà juvenis gressus inferret. At illum
Curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda,
Accepitque sinu vastu, misitque sub amnem.
Jamque domum mirans genetricis, et humida regna,
Speluncisque lacus clausos, lucosque sonantes,
Ibat, et, ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum,
Omnia sub magnâ labentia flumina terrâ
Spectabat diversa locis; Phasimque, Lycumque,
Et caput, unde altus primùm se erumpit Enipeus,
Unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta
Saxosumque sonans Hypanis, Mysusque Caïcus,
Et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu
Eridanus; quo non alius per pinguia culta
In mare purpureum violentior influit amnis.

Mater, percussa quoad *mentem novâ formidine, ait age, duc, duc* illum *ad nos:* est *fas illi tangere limina Divûm. Simul* illa *jubet alta flumina discedere latè, quà juvenis inferret gressus. At unda, curvata in faciem montis, circumstetit illum, accepitque* illum *vasto sinu, misitque* illum *sub amnem. Jamque ibat minans domum genetricis, et* ejus *humida regna, lacusque clausos speluncis, sonantesque lucos, et, stupefactus ingenti motu aquarum spectabat omnia flumina labentia sub magnâ terrâ, diversa locis; Phasimque, Lycumque, et caput, unde Enipeus primùm erumpit se, unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta, Hypanisque sonans saxosum, Mysusque Caicus, et Eridamus,* cum *taurino vultu, auratus* quoad *gemina cornua, quo* Eridano *non alius amnis influit violentior per pinguia culta* arva *in purpureum mare.*

TRANSLATION.

Mother, her Soul deep seized with unusual Concern, cries: Conduct, conduct him quick to us: To him it is permitted to tread the Courts of the Gods. At the same Time she commands the deep Floods to divide on all Hands, that the Youth might make his Approach. And *lo* the Water, bent into the Shape of a Mountain, stood round about him, received him into its ample Bosom, and let him pass under the River. And now admiring his Mother's Palace, and humid Realms, the Lakes pent up in Caverns, and the sounding Groves, he passed along, and, startling at the vast Motion of the Waters, surveyed all the Rivers gliding under the great Earth in different Places; Phasis and Lycus, and the Source whence deep Enipeus first bursts forth, whence Father Tiberinus, and whence Anio's Streams, and Hypanis roaring down the Rocks, and Mysian Caicus, and Eridanus, his Bull-front necked with two gilded Horns, than whom no River pours along the fertile Fields with more Violence, into the empurpled Sea.

NOTES.

364. *Speluncisque lacus clausos.* Homer makes the Ocean to be the Source of all Rivers:

—Ἐκδυρρεῖται μεγασθενος Ὠκεανοιο
Ἐξ ἑπερ παντες ποταμοι, &c.

Th' eternal Ocean from whose Fountains flow
The Seas, the Rivers, and the Springs below.
Pope.

And this is also the Opinion of *Aristotle.* But *Plato,* whom *Virgil* here follows, supposes the Receptacle of all the Rivers to be in a great Cavern, which passes through the whole Earth, and is called by the Poets *Barathrum* and *Tartarus.*

373. *In mare purpureum.* See the Note on G. III. 359.

Digitized by Google

Postquam est perventum in tecta thalami pendentia pumice, et mater Cyrene cognovit inanes fletus nati: Germanæ dant liquidos fontes manibus ordine, feruntque mantilia tonsis villis. Pars earum onerant mensas epulis, et reponunt plena pocula. Aræ adolescunt Panchæis ignibus. Et mater ait, Cape carchesia Mæonii Bacchi, libemus Oceano. Siulm ipsa precatur Oceanumque, patrem rerum, sororesque nymphas, quæ servant centum silvas, quæ servant centum flumina. Ter perfudit ardentem Vestam liquido nectare; ter flamma subjecta ad summum tecti reluxit. Quo omine firmans animum, ipsa sic incipit: In Carpathio gurgite Neptuni, est vates, cæruleus Proteus, qui metitur magnum æquor, invectus *piscibus, et juncto curru bipedum equorum.*

Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta
Perventum, et nati fletus cognovit inanes
Cyrene; manibus liquidos dant ordine fontes
Germanæ, tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis.
Pars epulis onerant mensas, et plena reponunt
Pocula. Panchæis adolescunt ignibus aræ.
Et mater, Cape Mæonii carchesia Bacchi,
Oceano libemus, ait. Simul ipsa precatur
Oceanumque patrem rerum, Nymphasque sorores,
Centum quæ silvas, centum quæ flumina servant.
Ter liquido ardentem perfudit nectare Vestam;
Ter flamma ad summum tecti subjecta reluxit.
Omine quo firmans animum, sic incipit ipsa:
Est, in Carpathio Neptuni gurgite, vates,
Cæruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus æquor,
Et juncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.

TRANSLATION.

After he was arrived under the Roof of her Bed-chamber, hung with Pumice-stones, and Cyrene informed of the idle Lamentations of her Son; the Sisters in Order serve up the Crystal Streams for the Hands, and bring smooth Towels. Some load the Board with Viands, and plant the full Cups. The Altars blaze with Panchæan Fires. Then the Mother: Take, says she, these Goblets of Mæonian Wine, let us offer a Libation to Ocean. At the same Time she herself addresses Ocean, the Parent of Things, and the Sister Nymphs, who preside over an hundred Woods, over an hundred Rivers. Thrice she sprinkled glowing Vesta with the liquid Nectar; thrice the Flame shot to the Top of the Roof brightened.

With which Omen encouraging her Soul, she thus begins: In Neptune's Carpathian Gulf there dwells a Seer, Cærulean Proteus, who measures the great Sea with *harnessed* Fishes, and in a Chariot yoked with two legged Steeds. H

NOTES.

375. *Inanes.* These Lamentations, says *Servius*, were vain, because they were moved by a Calamity easy to be repaired.

377. *Tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis.* Mantile, or, as others spell it, *Mantele*, signifies *a Towel*, and it seems to have been made of some woolly or nappy Sort of Cloth, which the nicer sort of People had shorn or clipped, for the greater Smoothness and Delicacy.

379. *Panchæis ignibus.* With *Panchæan* Incense, so called from *Panchæa*, a Region of *Arabia*, that abounded with Frankincense. Geor. III. 139.

385. *Subjecta.* Ruæus interprets it *supposita:* Which hardly makes Sense; for the Wine was poured upon the Fire, and consequently made it mount up into a Blaze. must therefore signify *thrown up*, or *mounting up*, as *subjicio* does, Ecl. X. 74. and Æn. X 288.

387. *Carpathio gurgite.* Carpathus, now called *Scarpanto*, is an Island of the *Mediterranean*, over-against *Egypt*, from which neighbouring Sea was called *Carpathium*.

388. *Proteus.* The Poets make Pro to have been a Sea-god; *Homer* makes h an *Egyptian*, and *Herodotus* a King of *Egy* Sir *Isaac Newton* finding him cotemporary w *Amenoph is*, or *Memnon*, takes him to have b only a Viceroy to that Prince, and to have verned some Part of the *Lower Egypt* in his fence.

391. *Pa*

Digitized by Google

Hic nunc Emathiæ portus patriamque revisit
Pallenen: hunc et Nymphæ veneramur, et ipse
Grandævus Nereus; novit namque omnia vates,
Quæ sint, quæ fuerint, quæ mox ventura trahantur.
Quippe ita Neptuno visum est; immania cujus
Armenta, et turpes pascit sub gurgite phocas.
Hic tibi, nate, priùs vinclis capiendus, ut omnem
Expediat morbi causam, eventusque secundet.
Nam sine vi non ulla dabit præcepta, neque illum
Orando flectes: vim duram et vincula capto
Tende: doli circum hæc demum frangentur inanes.
Ipsa ego te, medios cum Sol accenderit æstus,
Cum sitiunt herbæ, et pecori jam gratior umbra est,
In secreta senis ducam, quò fessus ab undis
Se recipit; facilè ut somno aggrediare jacentem.

Hic nunc revisit portus Emathiæ, patriamque Pallenen: et nos nymphæ, et grandævus Nereus ipse, veneramur hunc; namque ille *vates novit omnia, quæ sint, quæ fuerint,* et *quæ trahantur mox ventura. Quippe ita est visum Neptuno; cujus immania armenta, et turpes phocas pascit sub gurgite. Nate, hic* Proteus est *priùs capiendus tibi vinclis, ut expediat omnem causam morbi, secundetque eventus. Nam non dabit ulla præcepta sine vi, neque flectes illum orando: tende duram vim,* et *vincula* illi *capto:* ejus *doli circum hæc* vincula *inanes demum frangentur. Ego ipsa, cum sol accenderit medios æstus, cum herbæ sitiunt, et jam umbra est gratior pecori, ducam te in secreta* latibula *senis, quò fessus recipit se ab undis; ut facile aggrediare* illum *jacentem somno.*

TRANSLATION.

now revisits the Ports of Emathia and his native Pallene: Him both we Nymphs, and old Nereus himself adore; for the Prophet knows all Things that are, that have been, and the whole Concatenation of future Events. For such is the Will of Neptune; whose unweildy Droves, and unshapely Sea-calves, he feeds under the Deep. Him, my Son, you first must surprize with Chains, that he may explain to you the whole Cause of the Disease, and make the Issue prosperous. For no Instructions will he give without Compulsion, nor can you move him by Intreaty: Ply him, *when* taken, with rigid Force and Chains: *All* his Tricks to evade these proving vain will at length be quite baffled. I myself, as soon as the Sun has inflamed his Noon-tide Heats, when the Herbs thirst, and the Shade is now more grateful to the Cattle, I myself will conduct thee into the Senior's Recess, whither he retires from the Waves *when* fatigued; that you may easily assail him overpowered with Sleep. But when you shall hold him

NOTES.

391. *Pallenen.* Pallene is a Peninsula of *Macedon*, whereof *Virgil* makes *Proteus* a Native.

393. *Quæ mox ventura trahantur.* There is a great Propriety here in the Word *trahantur*, which denotes the Concatenation of Causes and Effects, whereby one Event is drawn on after another in a fixed Series like the Links of a Chain. *Magno judicio Poëta* trahendi *verbum usurpat*, says the *Variorum*: *est enim fatum, præcedentium causarum, subsequentiumque perplexio quædam, et catenæ more cohærens.* Trahi *ergo dicuntur futuri rerum eventus, quia, in illa serie nexuque causarum ex æternitate pendentium, ita se consequuntur ut alius alium trahat.*

394. *Lotos.* Mr. *Martin* takes it for the Water-lily, on the Credit of *Prosper Alpinus*.

399. *Flectes.* The *Mediceam* and other Manuscripts read *vinces*.

Digitized by Google

Verùm ubi tenebis illum *correptum manibus, vinclisque; tum variæ species, atque ora ferarum illudent* tibi. *Enim subitò fiet horridus fus, atraque tigris, squamosusque draco, et leæna fulvâ cervice: aut dabit acrem sonitum flammæ, atque ita excidet vinclis; aut dilapsus in tenues aquas abibit. Sed quanto magis ille vertet se in omnes formas, tanto magis tu, nate, contendo tenacia vincla: donec erit talis, corpore mutato, qualem videris, cum tegeret lumina, somno incepto. Ait hæc, et diffudit liquidum odorem ambrosiæ, quo perfudit totum corpus nati. At dulcis aura spiravit illi crinibus compositis, atque habilis vigor venit membris. Est ingens specus in latere exesi montis, quò plurima unda cogitur vento, scindituque sese in reductos sinus:* fuit *olim tutissima statio nautis deprensis* procellâ. Hic *Proteus tegit se objice vasti saxi.*

Verùm ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis;
Tum variæ illudent species, atque ora ferarum. 406
Fiet enim subitò sus horridus, atraque tigris.
Squamosusque draco, et fulvâ cervice leæna:
Aut acrem flammæ sonitum dabit, atque ita vinclis
Excidet; aut in aquas tenues dilapsus abibit. 410
Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnes,
Tanto, nate, magis contende tenacia vincla
Donec talis erit, mutato corpore, qualem
Videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.
Hæc ait, et liquidum ambrosiæ diffudit odorem;
Quo totum nati corpus perfudit. At illi 416
Dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,
Atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens
Exesi latere in montis, quò plurima vento
Cogitur, inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos: 420
Deprensis olim statio tutissima nautis.
Intus se vasti Proteus tegit objice saxi.

TRANSLATION.

fast confined within your Arms and Chains, then various Forms and Features of wild Beasts will mock your Grasp. For on a sudden he will become a bristly Boar, a fell Tyger, a scaly Dragon, and Lioness with a tawny Mane: Or he will emit the *roaring* Sound of Flame, and *so* escape the Chain; or liquified into fluid Waters glide away. But the more he shall transform himself into all Shapes, still closer draw, my Son, the hampering Chains: Till, rechanged, he shall become such as you saw him when ushering in Sleep he closed his Eyes. She said, and shed around the liquid Odour of Ambrosia, wherewith she sprinkled over the whole Body of her Son. Now from his trimmed Locks delicious Fragrance breathed, and active Vigour was infused into his Limbs. In the Side of a hollowed Mountain is a spacious Cave, whither the Waves in great Numbers are driven by the Wind, and divide themselves into winding Bays. At times a Station most secure for Weather-beaten Mariners. Within *this Cave* Proteus hides himself behind the Barrier of a huge Rock. Here the Nymp

NOTES.

406. *Illudent.* Heinsius and many old Editions read *eludent*. *Pierius* found *ludent* in the *Roman* Manuscript, *eludent* in the *Lombard*, *Medicean*, and most of the ancient ones.

415. *Ambrosiæ.* Ambrosia is the Food of the Gods; and Nectar their Drink. But the two are often confounded, as here *liquidus odor* is s. of *Ambrosia*.

416. *Perfudit.* This is the Reading *Pieri* found in the *Roman* Manuscript.

421. *Deprensis.* See the Note on Æ. V. 52.

425. T

Digitized by Google

Hìc juvenem in latebris averſum à lumine Nympha
Collacat: ipſa procul nebulis obſcura reſiſtit.
Jam rapidus torrens ſitientes Sirios Indos,
Ardebat cœlo, et medium Sol igneus orbem
Hauſerat: arebant herbæ; cava flumina ſiccis
Faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant;
Cum Proteus conſueta petens è fluctibus antra
Ibat: eum vaſti circum gens humida Ponti
Exſultans rorem latè diſpergit amarum.
Sternunt ſe ſomno diverſæ in litore phocæ.
Ipſe, velut ſtabuli cuſtos in montibus olim,
Veſper ubi è paſtu vitulos ad tecta reducit,
Auditiſque lupos acuunt balatibus agni;
Conſidit ſcopulo medius, numerumque recenſet.
Cujus Ariſtæo quoniam eſt oblata facultas;
Vix defeſſa ſenem paſſus componere membra,
Cum clamore ruit magno; manicisque jacentem
Occupat. Ille, ſuæ contrà non immemor artis,
Omnia transformat ſeſe in miracula rerum,
Ignemque, horribilemque feram, fluviumque liquentem.
Verùm, ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus
In ſeſe redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus:

Hìc nympha collocat juvenem averſum à lumine in latebris, et ipſa reſiſtit procul obſcura nebulis. Jam rapidus Sirius, torrens ſitientes Indos, ardebat cœlo, et igneus ſol hauſerat medium orbem: herbæ arebant, et radii coquebant cava flumina tepefacta faucibus ſiccis ad limum; cum Proteus ibat è fluctibus, petens conſueta antra: humida gens vaſti ponti, exſultans circum eum, diſpergit amarum rorem. Phocæ ſternunt ſe diverſæ in litore. Ipſe velut olim cuſtos ſtabuli in montibus, ubi veſper reducit vitulos è paſtu ad tecta, agnique acuunt lupos balatibus auditis, conſidit medius ſcopulo, recenſetque numerum pecudum. Cujus capiendi quoniam facultas eſt oblata Ariſtæo; vix paſſus ſenem Protea *componere defeſſa membra, ruit cum magno clamore, occupatque* illum *jacentem manicis. Contrà ille, non immemor ſuæ artis, transformat ſeſe in omnia miracula rerum, ignemque, horribilemque feram, liquentemque fluvium. Verùm ubi nulla fallacia reperit fugam, victus redit in ſeſe, atque tandem eſt locutus ore hominis:*

TRANSLATION.

places the Youth in Ambuſh remote from View, ſhe ſtays herſelf at a Diſtance ſhrouded in a miſty Veil. Now the ſultry Dog-ſtar ſcorching the thirſty Indians blazed in the Sky, and the fiery Sun had finiſhed half his Courſe: The Herbs withered; and the Rays made the ſhallow overheated Rivers boil, their Channels being drained to their ſlimy Bottom; when Proteus, repairing to his accuſtomed Den, advanced from the Waves: The watery Race of the vaſt Ocean, gamboling around him, ſcatters the briny Spray far and near. The Sea-calves apart lay them down to ſleep along the Shore. He himſelf (as at Times the Keeper of a Fold upon the Mountains, when Evening brings home the Bullocks from the Paſture, and the Lambs with noiſy Bleatings whet *the Hunger* of the Wolves) ſits in the Center on a Rock, and reviews their Numbers. Of *ſeizing* whom ſince ſo favourable an opportunity offered itſelf to Ariſtæus; ſcarce ſuffering the aged God to compoſe his weary Limbs, he ruſhes upon him with a great Shout, and ſurprizes him with Chains as he lay. He on the other hand, not forgetful of his Art, transforms himſelf into all the wonderous Shapes in Nature, Fire, and a grimly Savage, and flowing River. But when no Shifts could find him an Eſcape, overpowered he returns to himſelf, and at length *thus* ſpoke in human Accent:

NOTES.

425. *Jam rapidus Sirius.* Sirius, a Star of the firſt Magnitude in the Mouth of the *Dog*, riſes about the Time of the Sun's entering into *Leo*, toward the latter End of *July*, making what we call *the Dog-days*.

435. *Auditiſque.* Others read *auditique*; but the Senſe would naturally lead one to *auditiſque*, which is the Reading of the *Roman*, *Medicean*, and *Cambridge* Manuſcripts.

447. *Neque*

Digitized by Google

quisnam jussit te, confidentissime juvenum, adire nostras domos? quidve petis hinc? sic inquit. At ille Aristæus *ait: Proteu, scis, ipse scis; neque est cuiquam fallere te: sed tu desine velle* fallere me, Nos, *secuti præcepta Deûm venimus huc, quæsitum oracula lapsis rebus.* Est *effatus* hoc *tantum. Ad hæc denique vates intorsit ardentes oculos glauco lumine; et frendens graviter sic resolvit ora fatis: Iræ non nullius numinis exercent te; luis magna scelera commissa; Orpheus miserabilis suscitat tibi has pœnas, haudquaquam* satis magnas *ob meritum, ni fata resistant et sævit graviter pro conjuge rapta* sibi. *Illa puella quidem moritura, dum præceps fugeret te per flumina, non vidit, ante pedes in altâ herbâ, immanem hydrum servantem ripas. At chorus Dryadum, æqualis ætate, implêrunt supremos montes clamore: Rhodopeiæ arces flêrunt, altaque Pangæa, et Mavortia tellus Rhesi, atque Getæ, atque Hebrus, atque Actias Orithyia.*

Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras 445
Jussit adire domos? quidve hinc petis? inquit.
At ille:
Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere cuiquam:
Sed tu desine velle. Deûm præcepta secuti
Venimus huc, lapsis quæsitum oracula rebus.
Tantum effatus. Ad hæc Vates vi denique multâ
Ardentes oculos intorsit lumine glauco, 451
Et graviter frendens, sic fatis ora resolvit.
Non te nullius exercent numinis iræ:
Magna luis commissa: tibi has miserabilis Orpheus
Haudquaquam ob meritum pœnas, ni fata resistant,
Suscitat; et raptâ graviter pro conjuge sævit.
Illa quidem, dum te fugeret per flumina præceps,
Immanem ante pedes hydrum moritura puella
Servantem ripas altâ non vidit in herbâ.
At chorus æqualis Dryadum clamore supremos 460
Implêrunt montes: flêrunt Rhodopeiæ arces,
Altaque Pangæa, et Rhesi Mavortia tellus,
Atque Getæ, atque Hebrus, atque Actias Orithyia.

TRANSLATION.

Who, most presumptuous Youth, enjoined thee, he says, to approach my Habitation? Or what demandest thou here? But he: thou knowest, O Proteus, thou knowest of thyself; nor is it in any one's Power to deceive thee: But do thou cease to try *thy Wiles on me. For* in Pursuance of divine Command I came hither to consult thy Oracle about my ruined Affairs. He said. Then the Prophet at length with mighty Force rolled his Eyes flashing with azure Light, and, gnashing his Teeth fiercely, thus opened his Mouth to disclose the Fates: 'Tis the Vengeance of no mean Deity that pursues thee: Thou art making Atonement for thy heinous Crimes: These Sufferings, by no Means proportioned to thy Guilt, unhappy Orpheus entails upon thee, unless the Fates oppose; and he sorely rages for his ravished Queen. And indeed it was, whilst she fled precipitantly from you along the River, that the Maid doomed to Death was so unhappy not to see the hideous Water-snake before her Feet, as it guarded the Banks in the tall Grass. But her coeval Choir of Dryads filled the highest Mountains with their Shrieks: The Rocks of Rhodope wept, so did lofty Pangæa, and the martial Land of Rhesus, the Getes, and Hebrus, and Attic Orithyia.

NOTES,

447. *Neque est te fallere cuiquam.* This is a Grecism for *neque licet cuiquam:* Thus in the second Eclogue, *Nec sit mihi credere.* So also *Horace, Quod versu dicere non est.*

453 *Miserabilis Orpheus,* &c. Others understand the Words thus: *Orpheus unhappy for no Guilt or Demerit of his.*

454. *Orpheus.* He was the Son of *Oeagrus,* King of *Thrace,* by the Muse *Calliope;* highly celebrated for his extraordinary Skill in Music and Poetry, and was one of the *Argonauts.* The Hymns that go under his Name are with good Reason believed to be spurious.

464 *Cæsa*

Digitized by Google

Ipſe cavâ ſolans ægrum teſtudine amorem,
Te, dulcis conjux, te ſolo in litore ſecum,
Te veniente die, te decedente canebat.
Tænarias etiam fauces, alta oſtia Ditis,
Et caligantem nigra formidine lucum
Ingreſſus, Maneſque adiit, Regemque tremendum,
Neſciaque humanis precibus manſueſcere corda.
At cantu commotæ Erebi de ſedibus imis
Umbræ ibant tenues, ſimulacraque luce carentum:
Quàm multa in ſilvis avium ſe milla condunt,
Veſper ubi, aut hibernus agit de montibus imber:
Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,
Impoſitique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum;
Quos circum limus niger, et deformis arundo
Cocyti, tardâque palus inamabilis undâ
Alligat, et novies Styx interfuſa coërcet.
Quin ipſæ ſtupuere domus, atque intima Lethi
Tartara, cæruleoſque implexæ crinibus angues
Eumenides: tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora;

Orpheus *ipſe, ſolans ægrum amorem cavâ teſtudine,* canebat *te, dulcis conjux,* canebat *te ſecum in ſolo litore,* canebat *te die veniente, canebat te* die *decente.* Ille, *ingreſſus Tænarias fauces, alta oſtia Ditis, et lucum caligantem nigrâ formidine, adiit Maneſque, tremendumque regem, cordaque neſcia manſueſcere, humanis precibus. At tenues umbræ, commotæ cantu* Orphei, *ſimulacraque carentum luce, ibant de imis ſedibus Erebi: quàm multa millia avium condunt ſe in ſilvis, ubi veſper, aut hibernus imber agit* eas *de montibus: matres atque viri, corporaque magnanimûm heroum defuncta vitâ, pueri, innuptæque puellæ, juvenesque impoſiti rogis ante ora parentum* ibant. *Quos niger limus, et deformis arundo Cocyti, inamabiliſque palus* cum *tardâ undâ circum alligat, et Styx novies interfuſa coërcet. Quin domus ipſæ, atque intima Tartara lethi, Eumenideſque implexæ* quoad *cæruleos angues crinibus, obſtupuere; Cerberuſque inhians tenuit tria ora;*

TRANSLATION.

Orpheus himſelf, ſoothing the Anguiſh of his Love with his concave Shell, ſung thee, *his* ſweet Eurydice, thee by himſelf on the lonely Shore, thee when the Day aroſe, thee when the Day declined *he* ſung. He entering even the Jaws of Tænarus, Pluto's Gates profound, and the Grove overcaſt with gloomy Horror, viſited the Manes, and their tremendous King, and Hearts incapable of relenting at human Prayers. But the airy Shades, and Phantoms of the Dead, affected with his Song, advanced from the deep Manſions of Erebus, in ſuch Throngs as Birds that ſhelter themſelves by Thouſands in the Woods, when Evening, or a wintry Shower drives them from the Mountains: Matrons, and Men, and Ghoſts of gallant Heroes deceaſed, Boys and unmarried Virgins, and Youths laid on the Funeral Piles before the Faces of their Parents; whom the black Mud, and unſightly Reeds of Cocytus, and the unlovely Lake with ſluggiſh Wave incloſes around, and Styx nine Times interfuſed confines. Nay, the very Habitations and deepeſt Dungeons of Death were aſtoniſhed, and the Furies, with whoſe Hair blue Snakes were interwoven; and yawning Cerberus repreſſed his three Months;

NOTES.

464. *Cavâ teſtudine.* The Lyre is called *Teſtudo*, becauſe the ancient Lyres were made of the Shells of Tortoiſes. It was a received Story, that *Mercury*, finding accidentally a dead Tortoiſe on the Banks of the *Nile*, made a Lyre of it: Whence *Horace* calls him *curvæ lyræ parentem.*

467. *Tænarias fauces.* Tænarus is a Promontory of the *Peloponneſus*, fabled to be the Entrance to the infernal Regions.

471. *Erebi.* Erebus here, and in other Places, ſignifies *the profoundeſt Manſion of Hell.*

475. *Defunctaque corpora vitâ magnanimûm heroum.* Lifeleſs Bodies of gallant Heroes. *Corpora* is likewiſe put for the airy Vehicle of departed Spirits, as *Æn.* VI. 303, 306.

484. *Cantu.*

Digitized by Google

atque rota Ixionei orbis conſtitit cantu. Jamque Orpheus, *referens pedem, evaſerat omnes caſus; Eurydiceque reddita veniebat ad ſuperas auras, ſequens eum ponè; namque Proſerpina dederat hanc legem: cum ſubita dementia cepit incautum amantem,* dementia *ignoſcenda quidem, ſi Manes ſcirent ignoſcere. Reſtitit, immemorque, heu! victuſque animi, reſpexit ſuam Eurydicen jam ſub luce ipſâ: ibi omnis labor* eſt *effuſus, atque fœdera immitis tyranni rupta, fragorque* eſt *ter auditus Avernis ſtagnis. Illa inquit, quis perdidit et me miſeram, et te, Orpheu? quis tantus furor* eſt hic? *En iterum crudelia fata vocant me retrò, ſomnuſque conſit natantia lumina. Jamque vale: feror ingenti circumdata nocte, tendeſque invalidas palmas tibi, heu! non ampliùs tua, Dixit: et ſubitò fugit diverſa ex oculis* Orphei, *ceu fumus commiſtus in tenues auras: neque præterea vidit illum,*

Atque Ixionei cantu rota conſtitit orbis.
Jamque pedem referens, caſus evaſerat omnes;
Redditaque Eurydice ſuperas veniebat ad auras,
Ponè ſequens; namque hanc dederat Proſerpina legem:
Cum ſubita incautum dementia cepit amantem,
Ignoſcenda quidem, ſcirent ſi ignoſcere Manes.
Reſtitit, Eurydicenque ſuam jam luce ſub ipſa
Immemor, heu! victuſque animi, reſpexit: ibi omnis
Effuſus labor, atque immitis rupta tyranni
Fœdera; terque fragor ſtagnis auditus Avernis.
Illa Quis et me, inquit, miſeram, et te perdidit, Orpheu?
Quis tantus furor? en iterum crudelia retro
Fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina ſomnus.
Jamque valè: feror ingenti circumdata nocte,
Invalidaſque tibi tendens, heu! non tua palmas.
Dixit; et ex oculis ſubitò, ceu fumus in auras
Commiſtus tenues, fugit diverſa: neque illum,

TRANSLATION.

and the Circumrotation of Ixion's Orb was ſuſpended by the Song. And now, tracing back his Way, he had overpaſſed all Dangers; and reſtored Eurydice was juſt approaching the ſuperior Regions, following behind; for Proſerpina had given him that Law: When a ſudden Frenzy ſeized the unwary Lover, pardonable indeed, if the Manes knew to pardon. He ſtopt, and juſt on the Verge of Light, ah! unmindful, and not Maſter of his Mind, looked back on his Eurydice: There was all his Labour loſt, and the Law of the relentleſs Tyrant broke, and thrice a diſmal Groan heard through the Avernian Lake. *Ah*, Orpheus, ſhe ſays, who hath both unhappy me, and thee undone: What deep Infatuation this? See once more the cruel Fates call me back, and Sleep cloſes my Swimming Eyes. And now farewell: I am ſnatched away, encompaſſed

NOTES.

484. *Cantu.* The uſual Reading is *vento*, of which it is not eaſy to make Senſe: Whereas *cantu*, which *Pierius* found in ſeveral Manuſcripts, makes all eaſy.

493. *Fragor.* Servius underſtands *fragor* to mean an Exultation of the Shades at the Return of *Eurydice*, and quotes a Paſſage of *Lucan* in Confirmation of his Opinion:

——*Gaudent à luce reſſam*
Eurydicen, iterum ſperantes Orphea Manes.

But it is obſerved that *fragor* is never uſed by *Virgil* for a Sound of Joy, but for ſome great Crash, or horrid Noiſe. Therefore it ſeems rather to mean here ſome diſmal Sound.

508. *Stryma*

Digitized by Google

Prenſantem nequicquam umbras, et multa volentem
Dicere, præterea vidit; nec portitor Orci
Ampliùs objectam paſſus tranſire paludem.
Quid faceret? quò ſe raptâ bis conjuge ferret?
Quo fletu Manes, quo numina voce moveret? 505
Illa quidem Stygiâ nabat jam frigida cymbâ.
Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menſes,
Rupe ſub aëriâ, deſerti ad Strymonis undam
Fleviſſe, et gelidis hæc evolviſſe ſub antris,
Mulcentem tigres, et agentem carmine quercus. 510
Qualis populeâ mœrens Philomela ſub umbrâ
Amiſſos queritur fœtus, quos durus arator
Obſervans nido implumes detraxit: at illa
Flet noctem, ramoque ſedens miſerabile carmen
Integrat, et mœſtis latè loca queſtibus implet. 515
Nulla Venus, nullique animum flexere Hymenæi.
Solus Hyperboreas glacies, Tanaimque nivalem,
Arvaque Riphæis nunquam viduata pruinis
Luſtrabat; raptam Eurydicen, atque irrita Ditis

prenſantem umbras nequicquam, et volentem dicere multa; nec portitor orci eſt paſſus eum ampliùs tranſire objectam paludem. Quid faceret? quò ferret ſe, conjuge bis raptâ? quo fletu moveret Manes, quo voce moveret numina? Illa quidem jam frigida nabat Stygiâ cymbâ. Perhibent, illum fleviſſe ſeptem totos menſes ex ordine ſub aëriâ rupe, ad undam deſerti Strymonis, et evolviſſe hæc ſub gelidis antris, mulcentem tigres, et agentem quercus carmine. Qualis Philomela, mœrens ſub populeâ umbrâ, queritur amiſſos fœtus, quos durus arator, obſervans implumes nido, detraxit; at illa flet noctem, ramoſque ſedens, integrat miſerabile carmen, et implet loca latè mœſtis queſtibus. Nulla Venus, nullique Hymenæi flexere ejus animum. Solus luſtrabat Hyperboreas glacies, nivalemque Tanaim, arvaque nunquam viduata Riphæis pruinis: querens Eurydicen raptam, atque dona Ditis irrita.

TRANSLATION.

with thick *Shades of* Night, and ſtretching forth to thee my feeble Hands, ah! thine no more. She ſaid; and on a ſudden fled from his Sight a different Way, like Smoke blending with thin Air: * Nor more was ſeen by him graſping the Shades in vain; and in act to ſay a thouſand Things; nor did the Ferryman of Hell ſuffer him again to croſs the intervening Lake. What ſhould he do? Whither ſhould he turn him, his Love twice ſnatched away? With what Tears aſſuage the Manes, with what Accents the *infernal* Powers? She, already a cold *Shade*, was ſailing in the Stygian Boat. For ſeven whole Months, 'tis ſaid, he mourned beneath a *bleak* aërial Rock, by the Streams of deſart Strymon, and revolved theſe Woes under the cold Caves, ſoftening the *very* Tygers, and leading the Oaks with his Song. As mourning *Philomel* under a Poplar Shade bemoans her loſt Young, which the hard-hearted Clown obſerving in the Neſt, has ſtole unfledged: But ſhe weeps through the Night, and, perched upon a Bough, renews her doleful Song, and fills the Places all around with piteous Wailings. No Loves, no Hymeneal Joys could bend his Soul. All alone he traverſed the Hyperborean Tracts of Ice, the ſnowy Tanais, and Fields never free from the Riphæan Froſts, deploring his raviſhed Eurydice, and Pluto's bootleſs Preſents. For which neglected *nuptial* Rite the Ciconian Matrons,

* *Nor ſeen him more.*

NOTES.

508. *Strymonis.* Strymon is a River of *Macedon*, on the Borders of *Thrace*.

511. *Populeâ.* It is obſerved that the Poplar is judiciouſly choſen by the Poet on this Occaſion, becauſe the Leaves of this Tree, trembling with the leaſt Breath of Air, make a ſort of melancholy Ruſtling.

Digitized by Google

Quo nuptiali *munere ſpreto, matres Ciconum, inter ſacra Deûm, orgiaque nocturni Bacchi, ſparſere juvenem diſcerptum per latos agros. Tum quoque cum Oeagrius Hebrus, portans* ejus *caput revulſum à marmoreâ cervice,* in *medio gurgite, volveret* illud, ejus *vox ipſa, et frigida lingua vocabat Eurydicen, ah! miſeram Eurydicen, animâ fugiente: ripæ referebant Eurydicen toto flumine. Proteus* ait *hæc: et dedit ſe jactu in altum æquor; quàque dedit ſe, torſit ſpumantem undam ſub vertice. At Cyrene non* dedit ſe; *namque* eſt *affata* filium *timentem ultro: nate licet deponere triſtes curas* tuo *animo. Hæc* eſt *omnis cauſa morbi; hinc nymphæ, cum quibus illa agitabat choros in altis lucis,*

Dona querens. Spreto Ciconum quo munere matres, 520
Inter ſacra Deûm, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi,
Diſcerptum latos juvenem ſparſere per agros.
Tum quoquè marmoreâ caput à cervice revulſum,
Gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus
Volveret, Eurydicen vox ipſa, et frigida lingua, 525
Ah, miſeram Eurydicen, animâ fugiente, vocabat:
Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripæ.
Hæc Proteus: et ſe jactu dedit æquor in altum;
Quàque dedit, ſpumantem undam ſub vortice torſit.
At non Cyrene: namque ultro affata timentem:
Nate, licet triſtes animo deponere curas. 531
Hæc omnis morbi cauſa; hinc miſerabile Nymphæ,
Cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,

TRANSLATION.

amidſt the ſacred Service of the Gods, and nocturnal Orgies of Bacchus, having tore the Youth in Pieces, ſcattered his Limbs over the wide Fields. And even then, whilſt Oeagrian Hebrus rolled down the Middle of its Tide, his Head torn from the Alabaſter Neck, the Voice of itſelf, and his faultering Tongue, invoked Eurydice, Ah, unfortunate Eurydice! with his expiring Breath: The Banks re-echoed Eurydice all along the River. Thus Proteus *ſaid:* And plunged with a Bound into the deep Sea; and, where he plunged, he toſſed up the foaming Billows under the whirling Tide.

But not ſo Cyrene: For kindly ſhe beſpoke her trembling Son: My Son, you may eaſe your Mind of *all* vexatious Cares. This is the whole Cauſe of your Diſaſter; hence the Nymphs, with whom ſhe celebrated the mingled Dances in the deep Groves, have ſent this mournful Devaſtation on your Bees: Do

NOTES.

520. *Spreto Ciconum quo munere matres.* Many Manuſcripts and printed Editions of good Authority read *ſpretæ.* But the Senſe ſeems to determine for *ſpreto:* For the Meaning is, *quo munere,* i. e. *quo* nuptiali *munere ſpreto, for the contempt of which nuptial Rite,* mentioned Verſe 516.

522. *Ciconum matres.* The *Cicones* were a People of *Thrace,* living near Mount *Iſmarus,* and the Mouth of the River *Hebrus:* where the Bacchanals uſed to perform their Revels. *Ovid* has aſſigned a Cauſe of this Matron Fury not ſo honourable for *Orpheus:*

——— *Omnem refugerat Orpheus*
Feminam Venerem; ſeu quod male ceſſerat illi;
Sive fidem dederat. Multas tamen ardor habebat
Jungere ſe vati: multæ doluere repulſæ.
Ille etiam Thracum populis fuit auctor amorem
In teneros tranſferre mares: citraque juventam,
Ætatis breve ver, et primos carpere flores.

But ſuch a Guilt ſeems quite inconſiſtent with his extraordinary Paſſion for *Eurydice.*

524. *Oeagrius Hebrus.* The *Hebrus* is called *Oeagrian,* from *Oeagrus,* the *Thracian* King, mentioned before to have been the Father of *Orpheus.*

535. *Naïades.*

Digitized by Google

Exitium miſere apibus: tu munera ſupplex
Tende, petens pacem, et faciles venerare Napæas:
Namque dabunt veniam votis, iraſque remittent.
Sed modus orandi qui ſit, priùs ordine dicam.
Quatuor eximios præſtanti corpore tauros,
Qui tibi nunc viridis depaſcunt ſumma Lycæi,
Delige, et intactâ totidem cervice juvencas.
Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra Dearum
Conſtitue, et ſacrum jugulis demitte cruorem:
Corporaque ipſa boum frondoſo deſere luco.
Poſt, ubi nona ſuos Aurora oſtenderit ortus,
Inferias Orphei Lethæa papavera mittes,
Placatam Eurydicen vitulâ venerabere cæſâ.
Et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque reviſes.
Haud mora: continuò matris præcepta faceſſit;
Ad delubra venit; monſtratas excitat aras;
Quatuor eximios præſtanti corpore tauros
Ducit, et intactâ totidem cervice juvencas.
Poſt, ubi nona ſuos Aurora induxerat ortus,

miſere miſerabile exitium apibus. Tu ſupplex tende munera, petens pacem, et venerare faciles Napæas: namque dabunt veniam votis, remittentque iras. Sed dicam priùs ordine, qui ſit modus orandi eas. Delige quatuor eximios tauros præſtanti corpore, qui nunc depaſcunt ſumma cacumina *viridis Lycæi, et* cum *illis totidem juvencas cervice intactâ* jugo. *Conſtitue quatuor aras his* victimis, *ad alta delubra Dearum, et demitte ſacrum cruorem jugulis, deſereque corpora ipſa boum frondoſo luco. Poſt, ubi nona Aurora oſtenderit ſuos ortus, mittes lethæa papavera inferias Orphei, venerabere placatam Eurydicen vitulâ cæſâ, et mactabis nigram ovem, reviſeſque lucum. Haud* eſt *mora: continuò faceſſit præcepta matris; venit ad delubra; excitat monſtratas aras. Ducit quatuor eximios tauros præſtanti corpore, et totidem juvencas cervice intactâ* jugo. *Poſt, ubi nona Aurora induxerat ſuos ortus,*

TRANSLATION.

thou humbly tender Offerings, ſupplicating Peace, and venerate the gentle Wood Nymphs: For at thy Supplications they will grant Forgiveneſs, and mitigate their Wrath. But firſt will I ſhew you in Order what muſt be your Manner of Worſhip. Single out four choice Bulls of beauteous Form, which the Tops of green Lycæus now graze for thee, and as many Heifers, whoſe Necks are untouched by the Yoke. For theſe erect four Altars at the lofty Temples of the Goddeſſes, from their Throats emit the ſacred Blood, and leave the Bodies of the Cattle in the leafy Grove. Afterwards, when the ninth Morn has diſplayed her riſing Beams, you ſhall offer Lethæan Poppies by way of Funeral Rites to Orpheus, venerate appeaſed Eurydice with a ſlain Calf, ſacrifice a black Ewe, and reviſit the Grove.

Without Delay, he inſtantly executes the Orders of his Mother; repairs to the Temple; raiſes the Altars as directed; leads up four choſen Bulls of ſurpaſſing Form, and as many Heifers, whoſe Necks were untouched *by the Yoke.* Thereafter, when the ninth Morning had uſhered in her riſing Beams,

NOTES.

535. *Napæas.* The *Napææ* were the Nymphs of the Groves, from ναπη, *a Grove.*

545. *Inferias.* The *inferiæ* were Sacrifices offered to the *Manes.* For which ſee the Note, *Æn.* III. 66.

545. *Lethæa papavera.* The Poppy is called *Lethæan,* becauſe it cauſes Sleep or Forgetfulneſs, from λαθη, *Oblivion.* Poppies were therefore offered to the Dead, eſpecially to thoſe whoſe Manes they deſigned to appeaſe; either becauſe Sleep, which they procure, is a lively Emblem of Death, *conſanguineus leti ſopor;* or becauſe they produce Oblivion of paſt Injuries.

Digitized by Google

mittit inferias Orphei, revisitque lucum. Hìc verò aspiciunt monstrum subitum, ac mirabile dictu; apes stridere toto utero per liquefacta viscera boum, et effervere coctis ruptis; immensasque nubes earum trahi; jamque confluere summâ arbore, et demittere quasi uvam lentis ramis. Canebam hæc super cultu arvorum, pecorumque, et super arboribus: dum magnus Cæsar fulminat ad altum Euphratem bello, victorque dat jura per volentes populos, affectatque viam Olympo. Illo tempore dulcis Parthenope alebat me Virgilium, florentem studiis ignobilis otî: qui lusi carmina pastorum: audaxque juventâ cecini te, Tityre, sub tegmine patulæ fagi.

Inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.
Hìc verò subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum
Aspiciunt; liquefacta boum per viscera toto
Stridere apes utero, et ruptis effervere coctis;
Immensasque trahi nubes: jamque arbore summâ
Confluere, et lentis uvam demittere ramis.
Hæc super arvorum cultu, pecorumque canebam,
Et super arboribus: Cæsar dum magnus ad altum
Fulminat Euphratem bello, victorque volentes
Per populos dat jura, viamque affectat Olympo.
Illo Virgilium me tempore dulcis alebat
Parthenope, studiis florentem ignobilis otî:
Carmina qui lusi pastorum; audaxque juventâ,
Tityre, te patulæ cecini sub tegmine fagi.

TRANSLATION.

he offers the Funeral Rites to Orpheus, and revisits the Grove. But here they behold a sudden Prodigy, and wondrous to relate; Bees through all the Belly hum amidst the putrid Bowels of the Cattle; pour forth with the fermenting Juices from the burst Sides, and in immense Clouds roll along: Then swarm together on the Top of a Tree, and hang down in a Cluster from the bending Boughs.

Thus of the Culture of Fields and Flocks, and of Trees, I sung; whilst great Cæsar at the deep Euphrates thunders in War; victorious dispenses Laws among the willing Nations, and pursues the Way to Heaven. At that Time did I Virgil, nourished by sweet Parthenope, flourish in the Studies of inglorious Ease; who warbled pastoral Songs; and, adventurous through Youth, sung thee, O Tityrus, under the Covert of a spreading Beech.

NOTES.

560. *Cæsar dum magnus, &c.* From this an Argument is drawn, that *Virgil* continued the Care of his Georgics as long as he lived, for the Time here mentioned is the Year before his Death. It was then that *Augustus* was at the Head of the *Roman* Legions in Person, on the Banks of the *Euphrates*, and compelled *Phraates* to restore the Eagles which the *Parthians* had taken from *Crassus*, and drew the neighbouring Nations, and even the *Indians*, to make a voluntary Submission to him.

564. *Parthenope.* The original Name of the City of *Naples*.

565. *Audaxque juventâ.* According to *Servius*, *Virgil* was twenty-eight Years old, when he wrote the Eclogues.

GEORGICORUM FINIS.

P. VIRG.

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER PRIMUS.

ARMA, virumque cano, Trojæ qui primus ab oris
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit
Littora: multùm ille et terris jactatus et alto,

ORDO.

Cano arma, virumque qui, profugus fato, primus venit ab oris Trojæ in Italiam littoraque Lavina: ille multum fuit jactatus & terris & alto.

TRANSLATION.

ARMS I sing, and the Hero, the first who, in obedience to the Decree of Heaven, having fled from the Coast of Troy, came to Italy, and the Lavinian Shore; Much was he tossed both on Sea and Land *, by the Powers above,

* *By the Power of the Gods.*

NOTES.

The first Book of the Æneid is reckoned by Commentators among the most finished, and particularly admired for the Harmony and Structure of its Verse, the Disposition of its Subject, the beautiful and sublime Prospect with which the Scene opens, and, above all, the Poet's Art in throwing so much Matter together in so few Words. The Propositions, the Invocation, the Reasons that kindled *Juno*'s Resentment against the *Trojans*, the Discontent of that Goddess at seeing the Fleet of *Æneas* making towards *Italy*, her Address to *Æolus*, the Description of the Storm, the Anger of *Neptune*, his chiding the Winds, their Flight, and the Calm that immediately succeeded, being all contained in no more than 150 Lines. As Instances of particular Beauties, they mention that admirable Description of the Storm, which, they say, is capable of transporting the dullest, and warming the coldest Imagination; the Image of *Discord* bound up in Chains by *Peace*, and that fine Episode of the Pictures which *Æneas* surveys in the Temple of *Carthage*, where the Poet himself appears pleased, as well as in the Song of *Iopas*. But it is to be observed, though these Passages have a particular Sublimity, this is not to be understood as if the rest were not of a Piece. *Virgil* is not like some Poets, who soar very high for a while, and afterwards sink as low: He flies always far above the Earth; sometimes his Flight is more rapid and daring, and sometimes, having mounted to Heaven, he reposes himself in the Sublimity of his Flight; but his Genius never flags, nor is unequal to his Subject.

1. *Arma virumque cano*, &c. Fulvius Ursinus is of Opinion, that *Virgil* in these first Lines of his Poem, had an Eye to the beginning of the Odyssey: Of which the Reader may judge by comparing the two together.

Ἀνδρα μοι ἔννεπε Μοῦσα πολύτροπον, ὃς μάλα πολλὰ
Πλαγχθη, ἐπεὶ Τροίης ἱερὸν πτολίεθρον ἔπερσε.
The Man, for Wisdom's various Arts renown'd,
Long exercis'd in Woes, O Muse! resound.
Pope's Odyssey.

The third Line in particular,

——*multum ille & terris jactatus & alto*,

comes very near to *Homer*'s

Πολλὰ

Digitized by Google

vi superûm, ob memorem iram sævæ Junonis. Passus est quoque multa et in bello, dum conderet urbem, inferretque Deos Latio: unde est genus Latinum, patresque Albani, atque mœnia altæ Romæ.

Vi superûm, sævæ memorem Junonis ob iram:
Multa quoquè et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,
Inferretque Deos Latio: genus unde Latinum,
Albanique patres, atque altæ mœnia Romæ.

TRANSLATION.

to gratify cruel Juno's unrelenting Rage; much too he suffered in War, till he raised the City Lavinium, and introduced his Gods into Latium: From whom sprung the Latin Progeny, the Alban Fathers, and the Walls of lofty Rome.

NOTES.

Πολλὰ δὲ καὶ πόντῳ πάθεν ἄλγεα.
On stormy Seas unnumber'd Toils he bore.

But *Virgil* always shews his Judgment in knowing what to take, and what to leave.

1. *Primus venit*, &c. The first who came, &c. *Antenor* arrived in *Italy* before *Æneas*, v. 246. But *Æneas* was the first who came from *Troy* to *Lavinium*.

2. *Fato profugus.* *Fato* may very well have a Reference to the whole Sentence: For as *Æneas* left his Country in Obedience to the Will of the Gods, so it was by the particular Appointment of Heaven that he came to Italy, and settled in *Lavinium*. A Circumstance which redounds to the Honour both of *Æneas*, and of the *Romans*, whom the Poet makes to be descended from him: and therefore he is careful to mention it in the Beginning of his Poem, as well as in several other Places. See v. 230 of this Book.

Tendimus in Latium; sedes ubi fata quietas
Ostendunt,——

And 386.

Phrygium conscendi——aquor, data fata secutus,

And B. IV. v. 340.

Me si fata meis, &c.

2. *Lavinaque littora.* Lavinium stood about eight Miles from the Shore, according to *Servius*; but the neighbouring Coast might be distinguished by the Name of that City.

4. *Vi superûm.* By the Power of the Gods; or we may take the Expression to signify no more than simply *Superis, by the Powers above*; for so *vis* is used, Æn. VII. 432.

Cœlestûm vis magna jubet.
The awful Majesty of Heaven commands.

It is the same Idiom with the *Greeks*; thus *Homer* says, βίη Ἡρακλῆος, *vi Herculea*, for *Hercules*, Il. II. 658. And in the third Book of the Iliad, v. 105, Ἄξετε δὲ Πριάμοιο βίην, *addu site vim Priami*, i. e. *bring Priam*; or, as we would say in *English*, *bring the King's Majesty*. In like Manner *Virgil*, Æn. XI. 376, uses *violentia Turni*, for *Turnus himself*.

6. *Genus unde Latinum.* Æneas found the *Latins* in *Italy*, how then could they be derived from him? Some solve the Difficulty by referring *unde* to *Latio*; *from which Country sprung the* Latin *Race*; but, because *unde* seems better referred to the Action of *Æneas*, *Servius* offers another Solution, that *Æneas*, who, instead of using a Conqueror's Right to change or abolish the *Latin* Name, incorporated them and his *Trojans* into one Body, under the common Name of *Latins*, may justly be called the Founder of a Race he thus saved from Ruin and Extinction.

7. *Albanique patres.* Ascanius, the Son of *Æneas*, after the Death of his Father, quitted *Lavinium*, and having built *Alba*, made that the Seat of his Kingdom. It was here that *Romulus*, the Founder of the *Roman* Empire, was born. Thus the *Albans* were the Fathers or Ancestors of the *Romans*.

8. *Musa, mihi causas memora.* Virgil differs a little from *Homer* in putting the Invocation after the Proposition of his Subject, which shews it to be indifferent which of them is first. *Homer* again invokes the Muse for the Subject of his Poem in general, *Virgil* only mentions a particular Part—*Causas memora.* As the Causes of his pious Hero's Sufferings were the Secrets of Heaven to be known only by Inspiration, he therefore prays the Muse to inform him as to these; but that this is not to be understood exclusive of her general Assistance through the whole Poem, appears from his using the Word *cano* at the Beginning, which was properly applied to Prophets, Oracles, and those that spoke by Inspiration.

Gallos in limine adesse canebat.
Æn. VIII. 656.

Atque hæc deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos.
Æn. III. 373.

Extemplo tentanda fuga canit æquora Calchas.
Æn. II. 176.

Digitized by Google

Muſa, mihi cauſas memora, quo numine læſo,
Quidve dolens Regina Deûm, tot volvere caſus
Inſignem pietate virum, tot adire labores
Impulerit. Tantæne animis cœleſtibus iræ?
Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,
Carthago, Italiam contra, Tiberinaque longè
Oſtia, dives opum, ſtudiiſque aſperrima belli:
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam

O Muſa, memora mihi cauſas, quo numine læſo, quidve Regina Deûm dolens, impulerit virum inſignem pietate volvere tot caſus, adire tot labores. Tantæne iræ ſunt animis cœleſtibus?
Urbs fuit antiqua, Tyrii coloni eam tenuere, Carthago nomine, contrà Italiam, oſtiaque Tiberina longè, dives opum, aſperrimaque ſtudiis belli: quam urbem unam Juno fertur coluiſſe magis terris omnibus,

TRANSLATION.

Declare, O Muſe! the Cauſes *why he ſuffered*, what Deity had he offended, and why was the Queen of Heaven provoked to doom a Man of ſuch diſtinguiſhed Piety to ſtruggle with a Series of Calamities, to encounter ſo many Hardſhips: Dwells ſuch Reſentment in heavenly Minds?

An ancient City there was, *named* Carthage, inhabited by a Colony of Tyrians, fronting Italy, and the Mouth of the Tyber, *but* far remote; a City of vaſt Riches, and *yet* extremely hard by warlike Exerciſes; which *City* Juno is ſaid to have

NOTES.

8. *Quo numine.* Some read *quo nomine læſa*, in what Particular *Juno* had been offended.

9. *Tot volvere caſus.* The Commentators would have *volvere caſus* to be for *volvi caſibus*, and *volvi* again for *involvi*, which they own to be exceedingly harſh, and think to juſtify *Virgil* by the Authority of *Statius*, who uſes a parallel Expreſſion. But is it not more natural, as well as more poetical, to take it in the active Senſe? *Volvere caſus* veluti *molem quandam*, ſays *H. Stephens*: *To ſtruggle with a Load of Misfortunes.* For *volvere* is a Word that imports Labour and Difficulty, like that of a Perſon ſtraining to roll forward a ponderous Stone, as,

Saxa quoque infeſto volvebant pondere.
Æn. IX. 512.

Or, *a River bearing down oppoſing Bodies*, Geor. IV. 525. And at the ſame Time it implies Duration and Continuance in ſtruggling: Hence it is applied to a Beech, that ſtands through a Revolution of Ages, in ſpite of Storms and Injuries of Weather;

——immota manet, multoſque per annos
Multa virum volvens durando ſecula vincit.
Geor. II. 295.

Volvere caſus then differs from *volvi caſibus*, as *to puſh*, and to be *puſhed* or *driven along*; the laſt would ſhew *Æneas* quite vanquiſhed and ſubdued by his Misfortunes, the other ſhews him in great Labour, but ſtill ſuperior to his Sufferings, and in Proſpect of Victory.

10. *Tot adire labores.* *Labores* is a much ſtronger Word than *Caſus*, and therefore this other Expreſſion ſhews the Riſe and Gradation of *Æneas*'s Sufferings. Beſides, *volvere caſus* may poſſibly refer to the long Series of Dangers which *Æneas* underwent in his ſeven Years Voyage. *Adire labores* again may denote the Toils and Hardſhips of War which he came to in *Italy*. But whatever be in that, the Word *adire* has a great Propriety, and implies the Fortitude and Reſolution with which *Æneas* bore his Trials; for it ſignifies properly to brave Danger, to look an Enemy in the Face, or advance boldly to the Encounter. Thus *Virgil*, ſpeaking of *Dares*, the redoubted Champion in the Boxing Match, ſays,

——nec quiſquam ex agmine tanto
Audet adire virum. Æn. V. 379.

And to the ſame Purpoſe in the eleventh Book, v. 936.

Orſilochus Remuli, quando ipſum horrebat adire,
Haſtam intòrſit equo.——

14. *Dives opum.* Anſwers to αφνειος βαθειαν in *Homer*, Il. V. 544.

14. *Studiiſque aſperrima belli.* Though *Carthage* was a wealthy City, yet her Riches had not debauched the Minds of her Citizens, and rendered them effeminate; they were rough and warlike as well as rich; unleſs we chuſe to underſtand by *opum* not Riches, but Power, as the Word may ſignify.

16. *Poſſ-*

Digitized by Google

Samo etiam posthabitâ. Hîc fuerunt illius arma, hîc fuit illius currus: Dea Juno jam tum tenditque, fovetque spem hoc futurum esse regnum gentibus, si quâ fata id sinant. Sed enim audierat progeniem, duci a Trojano sanguine, quæ olim verteret arces Tyrias: audierat populum latè regem superbumque bello venturum esse hinc excidio Libyæ: Parcas sic volvere. Saturnia metuens id, memorque veteris belli,

Posthabitâ coluisse Samo. Hîc illius arma,
Hîc currus fuit: hoc regnum Dea gentibus esse,
Si quâ fata sinant, jam tum tenditque, fovetque.
Progeniem sed enim Trojano à sanguine duci
Audierat, Tyrias olim quæ verteret arces. 20
Hinc populum latè regem belloque superbum
Venturum excidio Libyæ: sic volvere Parcas.
Id metuens, veterisque memor Saturnia belli,

TRANSLATION.

honoured more than any other Place of her Residence, preferable *even* to Samos. Here lay her Arms, here stood her Chariot: Here the Goddess even then designs, and fondly hopes to establish the Seat of universal Empire, would the Fates permit. But she had heard of a Race to be descended from Trojan Blood, that was one Day to overturn the Tyrian Towers: That hence a People of extensive regal Sway, and renowned in War, was to come to the Destruction of Libya: So the Destinies ordained. This the Daughter of Saturn dreading, and bearing still

NOTES.

16. *Posthabitâ coluisse Samo. Samos*, an Island in the *Icarian* Sea, where Juno had her Education, or, according to some, her Birth, and where she was married to *Jupiter*; and for that Reason she had a magnificent Temple at *Samos*, with a Statue representing her in the Habit of a Bride; and there nuptial Ceremonies were solemnized in her Honour. Yet so great was her Regard to *Carthage*, that she preferred it to *Samos*.

17. *Hîc currus fuit.* Juno had two Kinds of Chariots; one wherein she was wafted through the Air by Peacocks, another for Battle, drawn by Horses of Celestial Breed, which *Homer* describes, Iliad V. It is the Chariot of the last Kind that is here meant.

21. *Latè regem.* So *Horace*, *latè tyrannus*; both of them from *Homer*'s ευρυκρειων, Il. I. 302.

22. *Sic volvere Parcas. Fortunas*, or *Vices*, is understood, as Æn. III. 375.

———*sic fata Deûm rex*
Sortitur, volvitque vices:———

In this Place there is an Allusion to the Office of the Destinies, who were the Ministers of *Jove* to spin or measure out the Fates of Men, which they *rolled* or *wound up* in Clews, to image the Dependence that all Events have upon the first Cause, and with what close Connection Things were linked together. The *Parcæ*, the Poets tell us, were three in Number, *Clotho*, *Lachesis*, and *Atropos*; the first held the Distaff, the second spun, the third cut the Thread of Life.

23. *Id metuens.* Dr. *Tropp* explains this as if it were *id metuens erat*, which, besides that he brings no Authority to support such an odd Way of speaking, would make this a detached, disjointed Sentence; whereas it stands in close Connection both with what goes before and after; it being assigned as one of the Causes, and indeed the principal one, of *Juno*'s persecuting *Æneas*, and therefore seems necessarily to refer to *arcebat longè Latio*; as if the Poet had said, *Juno*'s Concern for *Carthage*, and the Fear of another long War with the *Trojans*, like that which she had waged with them before for *Argos*, were the principal Causes of her barring the *Trojans* out of *Italy*. And the four Lines from *Nec dum etiam causæ irarum*, to *His accensa super*, containing the Causes of her personal Resentment, are thrown in by Way of Parenthesis, and but cursorily mentioned, to shew how much the Poet hastens to the Action of his Poem, according to *Horace*'s Rule,

Semper ad eventum festinat; & in medias res
———*auditorem rapit.*

23. *Veterisque belli.* May either signify the late or former War, as *Dido* calls her former Love,

——*veteris vestigia flammæ.* Æn. IV. 23.

or rather the War which had lasted so long, and which cost *Juno* so much Trouble to finish.

23. *Veterisque memor belli.* This, it is plain, cannot be understood as one of the Causes of *Juno*'s Anger against the *Trojans*, but it is a very just Ground of her Fear and Jealousy for *Carthage*, and a good Reason for barring the Access

Digitized by Google

Prima quod ad Trojam pro caris gesserat Argis;
Nec dum etiam causæ irarum sævique dolores
Exciderant animo; manet altâ mente repostum
Judicium Paridis, spretæque injuria formæ;
Et genus invisum, & rapti Ganymedis honores:
His accensa super, jactatos æquore toto
Troas, relliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achillei,
Arcebat longè Latio; multosque per annos
Errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum:
Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

quod prima gesserat ad Trojam pro Argis sibi caris; nec dum etiam causæ irarum, sævique sui dolores exciderant animo; judicium Paridis manet repostum in altâ sua mente, injuriaque formæ suæ spretæ, & genus Trojanorum sibi invisum, & honores Ganymedis rapti: accensa super his, arcebat longè à Latio Troas jactatos toto æquore, relliquias Danaûm atque Achillei immitis: errabantque per multos annos actî fatis circum omnia maria: condere gentem Romanam erat res tantæ molis.

TRANSLATION.

in Mind the long-continued War which she had the principal Hand in carrying on before Troy, in Behalf of her beloved Argos; nor as yet were the Causes of her Rage and keen Resentment worn out of her Mind; the Judgment of Paris dwells deeply rooted in her Soul, the Affront *offered* to her neglected Beauty, the detested *Trojan* Race, and the Honours conferred on ravished Ganymede: she, by these Invectives fired, having tossed on the whole Ocean the Trojans, whom the Greeks and merciless Achilles had left, drove them far from Latium; and thus for many Years, they were forced by Fate to roam round every Sea: So vast a Work it was to found the Roman State.

NOTES.

Access of the *Trojans* from *Italy*: For she remembered that long War which had cost her so many Anxieties, so many Quarrels with *Jupiter* and the Gods of the opposite Faction, such hard Struggles, and therefore was afraid lest she should be involved in such another War with the *Trojans*, or their Race, in Defence of *Carthage*. This seems to be the plain Sense of the Passage; for *Virgil* mentions first *Juno*'s Fears for *Carthage*, *Id metuens, veterisque*, &c. and then he mentions, as distinct from these, the Causes of her Anger and personal Resentment against the *Trojans*, *Nec dum etiam causæ irarum*; and then both her Fears and personal Resentments, as the concurring Causes of her afflicting *Æneas*, and endeavouring to exclude him from *Italy*; *His accensa super—Troas arcebat longè Latio*.

24. *Prima—gesserat*. Either taking *prima* adverbially, which she had *before* carried on, or rather, *prima* for *princeps*, wherein she was the principal Manager. For *Homer* represents *Jupiter* neuter in the War, or rather favourably inclined to the *Trojans*; and acting against them only by *Juno*'s Instigation. See his Speech to *Juno*, Iliad IV. 30. So that the War was chiefly conducted by *Juno* and *Pallas*, *Juno* still having the Leading and Direction.

24. *Caris—Argis*. Argos was one of the Cities where *Juno* had her particular Residence; whence she has the Name of Ἥρη Ἀργεία, Il. IV. 8. and *Juno Argiva*. Æn. III. 547. And in the same Book of the Iliad, v. 52. she names *Argos* among her favourite Cities.

27. *Judicium Paridis*. This refers to the known Story of the Dispute for the Prize of Beauty, between the three Goddesses, *Juno*, *Minerva*, and *Venus*, the Decision whereof was left to *Paris*, who gave it in favour of *Venus*.

28. *Et genus invisum*. Juno hated the whole *Trojan* Race from the Beginning, upon account of their Original; for *Dardanus*, the Founder of the Race, was the Son of *Jupiter* by *Electra*. And it is well known what irreconcileable Enmity *Juno* bore to all the Offspring of her Husband's stolen Embraces.

28. *Rapti Ganymedis*. The Office of Cupbearer to the Gods was transferred from *Hebe*, *Juno*'s Daughter, to *Ganymede*, the Son of *Tros*, a beautiful Boy, who was carried up to Heaven by an Eagle.

Digitized by Google

Vix dabant vela læti è conſpectu telluris Siculæ in altum mare, & ruebant ſpumas ſalis ære; cum Juno, ſervans vulnus æternum ſub pectore, hæc ſecum volvebat: Mene victam deſiſtere incepto, nec poſſe avertere regem Teucrorum ab Italia? quippe vetor fatis! Pallasne potuit exurere claſſem Argivûm, atque ſubmergere ipſos ponto ob noxam unius, & furias Ajacis Oilei? Ipſa jaculata è nubibus rapidum ignem Jovis, disjecitque rates, evertitque æquora ventis: illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammas turbine corripuit, ſcopuloque infixit acuto. Aſt ego, quæ Divûm incedo Regina, Joviſque

Vix è conſpectu Siculæ telluris in altum
Vela dabant læti, & ſpumas ſalis ære ruebant,
Cum Juno æternum ſervans ſub pectore vulnus,
Hæc ſecum: Mene incepto deſiſtere victam?
Nec poſſe Italiâ Teucrorum avertere regem?
Quippe vetor fatis! Pallasne exurere claſſem
Argivûm, atque ipſos potuit ſubmergere ponto,
Unius ob noxam, & furias Ajacis Oilei?
Ipſa, Jovis rapidum jaculata è nubibus ignem,
Disjecitque rates, evertitque æquora ventis:
Illum expirantem transfixo pectore flammas
Turbine corripuit, ſcopuloque infixit acuto.
Aſt ego, quæ Divûm incedo Regnia, Joviſque

Turbine corripuit illum (Ajacem) exſpirantem flammas è transfixo pectore, infixitque illum ſcopulo acuto. Aſt ego, quæ incedo Regina Divûm, ſororque & conjux Jovis,

TRANSLATION.

Scarce had the Trojans, loſing Sight of Sicily, with Joy launched out into the Deep, and began to plough the foaming Billows with their brazen Prows; when Juno, harbouring everlaſting Rancour in her Breaſt, thus *argues* with herſelf: Shall I then, baffled *thus*, deſiſt from my Purpoſe, nor have it in my Power to avert the Trojan King from Italy? And why, becauſe I am reſtrained by Fate! Was Pallas able to burn the Grecian Ships, and bury themſelves in the Ocean, and for the Offence of one, even the Frenzy of Ajax, Oileus' Son? She herſelf darting from the Clouds Jove's rapid Fire, both ſcattered their Ships, and upturned the Sea with the Winds: Him too ſhe ſnatched away in a Whirlwind, expiring Flames from his transfixed Breaſt, and daſhed *him* againſt the pointed Rock. But I, who move majeſtic, the Queen of Heaven, both Siſter and

NOTES.

34. *Vix è conſpectu*, &c. I ſhall here tranſcribe a Note that relates to this Place, from Mr. *Addiſon*'s Criticiſm on *Milton*, Spect. Vol. IV. No. 267. "After he has ſhewn how *Homer*, to preſerve the Unity of his Action, haſtens into the Midſt of Things, and opens his Poem with the Diſſenſion of his Princes, artfully interweaving, in the ſeveral ſucceeding Parts of it, an Account of every Thing material which relates to them, and had paſſed before that fatal Diſſenſion, he adds: "After "the ſame Manner *Æneas* makes his firſt "Appearance in the *Tyrrhene* Seas, and within "Sight of *Italy*, becauſe the Action propoſed "to be celebrated was that of his ſettling himſelf in *Latium*. But becauſe it was neceſſary for the Reader to know what had happened to him in the taking of *Troy*, and in "the preceding Parts of his Voyage, *Virgil* "makes his Hero relate it by way of Epiſode "in the ſecond and third Books of the *Æneid*. "The Contents of both which Books come "before thoſe of the firſt Book in the Thread "of the Story, though for preſerving of this "Unity of Action, they follow them in the "Diſpoſition of the Poem."

35. *Ære*, i. e. *æratis proris*, with their brazen Prows, as Æn. IX. 122.

Quot prius æratæ ſteterant ad littora proræ.

40. *Argivûm*. Not the *Greeks* in general, but the *Locrians*, who, in their Return Home, after the Deſtruction of *Troy*, were ſhipwrecked. *Ajax* himſelf was thunderſtruck by *Pallas* for raviſhing *Caſſandra* in her Temple. *Homer* however makes him to have been drowned by *Neptune*, for impiouſly boaſting he would make his Eſcape even in ſpite of the Gods, Odyſſ. l. IV.

46. *Incedo*. Move majeſtic. *Servius* obſerves that the Word *incedo* is properly applied to

6 Perſon

Digitized by Google

Et ſoror, et conjux, unâ cum gente tot annos
Bella gero. Et quiſquam numen Junonis adoret
Præterea, aut ſupplex aris imponat honorem?
Talia flammato ſecum Dea corde volutans,
Nimborum in patriam, loca fœta furentibus Auſtris,
Æoliam venit. Hic vaſto rex Æolus antro
Luctantes ventos, tempeſtateſque ſonoras
Imperio premit, ac vinclis & carcere frænat.
Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis
Circum clauſtra fremunt. Celſâ ſedet Æolus arce,
Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos, & temperat iras.
Ni faciat, maria, ac terras, cœlumque profundum
Quippe ferant rapidi ſecum, verrantque per auras.
Sed pater omnipotens ſpeluncis abdidit atris,

gero bella tot annos cum unâ gente & quiſquam præterea adoret numen Junonis, aut ſupplex imponat honorem ipſius altaribus? Dea volutans talia ſecum corde flammato, venit in Æoliam patriam nimborum, loca fœta auſtris furentibus. Hic rex Æolus in vaſto antro premit imperio, ac frænat vinclis & carcere ventos luctantes, tempeſtateſque ſonoras. Illi indignantes, fremunt circum ſua clauſtra cum magno murmure montis. Æolus ſedet arce celſâ, tenens ſceptra et mollitque animos, & temperat iras. Quippe ni faciat id, illi *rapidi ferant ſecum maria ac terras, cœlumque profundum verranique per auras. Sed pater omnipotens metuens hoc abdidit eos ſpeluncis atris;*

TRANSLATION.

Wife of Jove muſt maintain a Series of Wars with one *poor* Race for ſo many Years. And who will henceforth adore Juno's Deity, or humbly offer Victims on her Altars?

The Goddeſs, by herſelf revolving ſuch Thoughts in her inflamed Breaſt, repairs to Æolia, the native Land of Storms, Regions pregnant with boiſterous Winds. Here, in a capacious Cave, King Æolus controuls with imperial Sway the reluctant Winds and bluſtering Tempeſts, and confines them with Chains to *their* Priſon. They roar indignant round their Barriers, filling the *hollow* Mountain with loud Murmurs. Æolus is ſeated on a lofty Throne, wielding a Scepter, and *therewith* aſſwages their Fury, and moderates their Rage. For, unleſs he did ſo, they, in their rapid Career, would hurl away Sea and Earth, and Heaven ſublime, and ſweep them through the Air. But almighty Father *Jove*, guard-

NOTES.

Perſons of Rank and diſtinguiſhed Characters, and that it ſignifies to walk with Dignity and in State, *cum dignitate aliquâ ambulare*. Hence it is again made uſe of in deſcribing Queen *Dido* advancing to the Temple in graceful Majeſty; *Regina ad templum forma pulcherrima Dido incedit*. *Juno* was believed to have a very remarkable majeſtic Gait; hence we read in *Athenæus*, Ηρας βαδίζει, i. e. *She walks with* Juno's *Gait*. And in like Manner *Propertius*, Lib. II. El. 2.

Et incedit vel Jove digna ſoror.
She walks with all the Dignity of the Siſter of Jove.

49. *Honorem*. This Word is uſed by *Virgil* to denote the Sacrifices and other Ceremonies of Religion that were performed in Honour of the Gods. See v. 636.

——*Divûm templis indicit honorem.*

And 740.

——*in menſâ laticum libavit honorem.*

52. *Æoliam*. The *Æolian* Iſlands, ſituated between *Italy* and *Sicily*, which were ſeven in Number. Here *Æolus*, the Son of *Hippotas*, reigned, reputed King of the Winds, becauſe, from a Courſe of Obſervations, he had acquired ſome Knowledge of the Weather, and was capable of foretelling at Times what Wind would blow for ſome Days together, as we learn from *Diodorus* and *Pliny*.

52. ——*hic vaſto rex Æolus antro*
Luctantes ventos tempeſtateſque ſonoras.

Digitized by Google

insuperque impositi molem & montes; deditque his regem, qui jussus sciret & premere illos certo fœdere, & dare illis laxas habenas. Ad quem Juno supplex tum usa est his vocibus: Æole (namque pater Divûm atque rex hominum dedit tibi & mulcere fluctus, & tollere eos vento) gens inimica mihi navigat Tyrrhenum æquor, portans Ilium in Italiam, victosque Penates. Incute vim ventis, obrueque puppes submersas: aut age eas diversas, & disjice corpora ponto. Bis septem Nymphæ sunt mihi corpore præstanti: quarum jungam tibi connubio stabili, propriamque dicabo Deïopeiam quæ est pulcherrima formâ: ut exigat omnes annos tecum pro talibus meritis, & faciat te parentem ex pulchrâ prole. Æolus contra hæc respondit: ô regina; tuus est labor explorare quid optes: fas est mihi capessere tua jussa.

Hoc metuens; molemque et montes insuper altos
Impositi; regemque dedit, qui fœdere certo
Et premere, & laxas sciret dare jussus habenas.
Ad quem tum Juno supplex his vocibus usa est:
Æole (namque tibi Divûm pater atque hominum rex
Et mulcere dedit fluctus, et tollere vento) 66
Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat æquor,
Ilium in Italiam portans, victosque Penates.
Incute vim ventis, submersasque obrue puppes;
Aut age diversas: et disjice corpora ponto. 70
Sunt mihi bis septem præstanti corpore Nymphæ;
Quarum, quæ formâ pulcherrima, Deïopeiam
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:
Omnes ût tecûm meritis pro talibus annos
Exigat, et pulchrâ faciat te prole parentem. 75
Æolus hæc contra: Tuus, ô Regina, quid optes
Explorare labor: mihi jussa capessere fas est.

TRANSLATION.

ing against this, hath pent them in gloomy Caves, and thrown over them the ponderous Weight of Mountains, appointing them a King, who, by fixed Laws, and at Command, knows both *when* to curb *them*, and when to relax their Reins; whom Juno then in suppliant Words thus addressed: *Great* Æolus (for the Sire of Gods, and King of Men, hath given thee Power both to smooth the Waves, and raise them with the Wind) a Race by me detested sails the Tuscan Sea, transporting Ilium, and its conquered Gods, into Italy: Add Impulse to thy Winds, overset and sink their Ships; or drive them different Ways, and strow the Ocean with *floating* Carcases. I have twice seven lovely Nymphs, the fairest of whom, Deïopeia, I will join to thee in firm Wedlock, and assign to be thy own for ever; that with thee she may spend all her Years for this Service, and make thee Father of a beautiful Offspring.

To whom Æolus replies: To you, *illustrious* Queen, it belongs to consider what you would have done: On me it is incumbent to execute *your* Commands.

NOTES.

The Sound of these Verses is remarkably adapted to the Sense. They *labour*, *move slowly*, and are incumbered with Spondees, to shew the Restraint, which *Æolus* lays on his imprisoned Winds, and their Impatience under it. On the other Hand, when their Prison is opened to give them Vent, their Eruption and impetuous Career, is represented in the Structure of the Verse, that runs away in a Flood of Dactyls,

Una Eurusque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis, v. 89.

Virgil abounds with Instances of this Kind, for which the curious Reader may consult Dr. *Clarke*'s Note on the Iliad, L. III. v. 363.

61. *Molemque & montes.* Instead of *molem montium*, a Figure which *Virgil* often uses.

71. *Sunt mihi bis septem.* This Passage is in Imitation of *Homer*, who makes the same Goddess

Digitized by Google

Tu mihi quodcunque hoc regni, tu sceptra, Jovemque
Concilias, tu das epulis accumbere Divûm,
Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.
Hæc ubi dicta, cavum conversâ cuspide montem
Impulit in latus ac venti, velut agmine facto,
Quà data porta, ruunt, & terras turbine perflant.
Incubuere mari, totumque à sedibus imis
Unà Eurusque Notusque ruunt, creberque procellis
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad littora fluctus.
Insequitur clamorque virûm stridorque rudentum.
Eripiunt subito nubes cœlumque diemque
Teucrorum ex oculis: ponto nox incubat atra.
Intonuere poli, & crebris micat ignibus æther:
Præsentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.

Tu concilias mihi hoc regni quodcunque est, tu concilias sceptra Jovemque: tu das mihi accumbere epulis Divûm, facisque me potentem nimborum tempestatumque. Ubi hæc dicta sunt, impulit cavum montem in latus cuspide conversâ: ac venti, velut agmine facto, ruunt quà porta est data, & prestant terras turbine Incubuere mari, Eurusque Notusque, Africusque creber procellis unà ruunt totum mare à sedibus imis: & volvunt vastos fluctus ad littora. Clamorque virûm stridorque rudentum insequitur. Subito nubes eripiunt cœlumque diemque ex oculis Teucrorum: atra nox incubat ponto. Poli intonuere, et æther micat crebris ignibus: omniaque intentant viris præsentem mortem.

TRANSLATION.

To thee I owe whatever of Power I have, to thee my Scepter, and *the Smiles of* Jove. You give me to sit at the Tables of the Gods, and make me Lord of Storms and Tempests.

Thus having said, whirling the Point of his Spear, he struck the hollow Mountain's Side: The Winds, as in a formed Battalion, rush forth at every Vent, and scour over the Lands in giddy Whirls. They ply the Ocean furiously, and at once, East and South, and stormy South west, plough up the whole *Deep* from its lowest Bottom, and roll vast Billows to the Shores. The Cries of the Seamen succeed, and the cracking of the Cordage. In a Trice, Clouds snatch the Heavens and Day from the Eyes of the Trojans. Sable Night sits brooding on the Sea, Thunder roars from Pole to Pole, the Sky glares with repeated Flashes, and all Nature threatens them with immediate Death. Forthwith Æneas' Limbs are re-

NOTES.

dess intice the God of Sleep to grant her a Favour, by promising him the Marriage of one of the Graces;

> Αλλ' ιθ, εγω δε κε τοι χαριτων μιαν οπλοτεραων,
> Δωσω οπυιεμεναι ϗ σην κεκλησθαι ακοιτιν
> Πασιθεην, ης αιεν εελδεαι ηματα παντα.
> *Hear, and obey the Mistress of the Skies,*
> *Nor for the Deed expect a vulgar Prize:*
> *For know, thy lov'd one shall be ever thine,*
> *The youngest Grace,* Pasithæ *the divine.*
>
> Il. XIV. 301.

78. *Tu mihi.* This *Servius* understands in an allegorical Sense, and thinks no more is meant by *Æolus*'s receiving his Kingdom and Scepter from *Juno*, but that the Winds are formed by the Motion of the Air or *Juno*. But such Allegorizing would quite destroy the poetical Beauty.

79. *Epulis accumbere Divûm.* The Word, *accumbere*, to lie, or recline, refers to the ancient Manner of lying or reclining on Couches at Table. And to be admitted to the Table of the Gods, imports Deification. Hence an Expression of the same Import is used by *Horace* to denote *Hercules*'s Divinity, Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 29.

> ———*sic Jovis interest*
> *Optatis epulis impiger Hercules.*

81. *Hæc ubi dicta.* Those who are curious may consult *Scaliger*'s Poetics, Lib. V. where this Description of the Storm is particularly examined, and compared with that of *Homer* in the fifth of the Odyssey.

91. Ex-

Digitized by Google

Extemplo membra Æneæ solvuntur frigore. Ingemit, &, tendens duplices palmas ad sidera, refert talia voce: O illi- *terque quaterque beati, queis contigit oppetere ante ora patrum, sub altis mœnibus Trojæ! ô Tydide fortissime gentis, Danaûm, mene non potuisse occumbere Iliacis campis? effundereque hanc animam tua dextra? ubi sævus Hector jacet telo Æacidæ, ubi ingens Sarpedon* jacet: *ubi Simois volvit sub undis tot scuta virûm correpta, galeasque & fortia corpora.*

Procella stridens ab *Aquilone adversa* illi *jactanti talia ferit velum, tollitque fluctus ad sidera. Remi franguntur; tum prora avertit, & dat latus undis;*

Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.
Ingemit, et, duplices tendens ad sidera palmas,
Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,
Queis ante ora patrum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
Contigit oppetere; ô Danaum fortissime gentis 96
Tydide, mene Iliacis occumbere campis
Non potuisse, tuâque animam hanc effundere dextrâ?
Sævus ubi Æacidæ telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens
Sarpedon: ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis 100
Scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpora volvit.
Talia jactanti, stridens Aquilone procella
Velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.
Franguntur remi: tum prora avertit, et undis

TRANSLATION.

lized with cold shuddering Fear: He groans, and, spreading out both his Hands to Heaven, thus expostulates: O thrice happy they, who had the good Fortune to die before their Parents Eyes, under the high Ramparts of Troy! O thou, the bravest of the Grecian Race, great Tydeus' Son, why was I not destined to fall on the Trojan Plains, and pour out this Soul by thy Right-hand? *Even there*, where stern Hector lies *slain* by the Sword of Achilles; where mighty Sarpedon *lies*; where, in impetuous Whirls, Simois, *my native River*, rolls along with it Stream, the Shields, and Helmets, and Bodies of so many gallant Heroes.

Thus, while he mourns in vain, a Tempest, roaring from the North, strikes across his Sails, and heaves the Billows to the Stars. The Oars are shattered; the

NOTES.

92. *Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur.* To those who here arraign *Æneas* of Cowardice and Pusillanimity, it is sufficient to observe, that his Fear arises not from a View of Death, but only from the Apprehension of dying in an inglorious Manner. He laments that he had not died like a brave Man in the Bed of Honour.

(—*pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis*)

fighting for his Friends and Country, rather than to be reserved for so ignoble, not to say an accursed Death; for so Drowning was reckoned by the Ancients, not only as it deprived their Bodies of the Rites of Sepulture, but also because, as it is in *Servius*, this Kind of Death was thought as contrary to the Principle of the human Soul, as Water is to Fire; as Æn. VI. 730.

Igneus est ollis vigor, &c.

94. *O terque quaterque beati.* It may be rendered *thrice happy ye*, by way of Apostrophe, which is surely more animated and poetical.

94. *O terque quaterque beati.* Macrobius, his Dissertation upon the Number seven, acknowledges that *Virgil* makes *Æneas* call them *terque quaterque beati*, or seven times happy, expressing the most full and consummate Felicity *plene & per omnia beatos exprimere volens*; seven, according to the Doctrine of the *Pythagoreans*, being a perfect Number, *numerus rerum omnium fere nodus*, as *Cicero* calls it. What Mystery those who would see more fully explained, may consult *Macrob. in Somn. Scip.* Lib. I. Cap. 6.

99. *Æacidæ.* Achilles, the Grandson of *Æacus*.

102. *Jactanti.* Signifies while he is throwing away his Words; that is, mourning or complaining in vain. See *Virgil*, second Eclogue,

——— *ibi hæc incondita solus*
Montibus, & sylvis studio jactabat inani.

Digitized by Google

Dat latus; insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.
Hi summo in fluctu pendent: his unda dehiscens
Terram inter fluctus aperit: furit æstus arenis.
Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet:
Saxa, vocant Itali mediis quæ in fluctibus Aras,
Dorsum immane mari summo. Tres Eurus ab alto
In brevia et Syrtes urget (miserabile visu)
Illiditque vadis, atque aggere cingit arenæ.
Unam, quæ Lycios fidumque vehebat Orontem,
Ipsius ante oculos ingens à vertice pontus
In puppim ferit: excutitur pronusque magister

mons aquæ præruptus cumulo insequitur. Hi pendent in summo fluctu, unda dehiscens aperit terram bis inter fluctus: æstus furit arenis. Notus torquet tres abreptas in saxa latentia; quæ saxa in mediis fluctibus Itali vocant aras, immane dorsum in summo mari. Eurus urget tres ab alto in brevia & Syrtes, miserabile visu; illiditque eas vadis, atque cingit aggere arenæ. Ingens pontus ante ipsius oculos ferit à vertice in puppim unam quæ vehebat Lycios fidumque Orontem: magister excutitur pronusque

TRANSLATION.

the Prow inclines, and exposes the Side *of the Ship* to the Waves, which now swell up, one after another, into broken, *hanging* Mountains. These hang *trembling* on the towering Surge; to those the wide yawning Deep discloses the Earth between two Waves: The whirling Tide rages with *mingled* Sand. Three other *Ships*, the South-wind hurrying away, throws on latent Rocks; Rocks in the Midst of the Ocean, which the Italians call *the Altars*, *whose* huge Back just rises to the Surface of the Sea. Three from the Deep the East-wind drives on Shoals and Flats, a piteous Spectacle! and, dashing on the Shelves, incloses *them* with Mounds of Sand. A mighty Billow, falling from the Height *of the Ship* before the Hero's Eyes, dashes against the Stern of one which bore the Lycian Crew, and their faithful Leader Orontes: The Pilot is tossed from his Seat, and precipitantly tumbled

NOTES.

Hence it comes that *jactō* signifies to boast or bluster, which is but throwing away Words.

105. *Insequitur cumulo, &c.* The same Image is represented, Geor. III. 237.

Fluctus ut, in medio cœpit cum albescere ponto,
Longius ex altoque sinum trahit; utque volutus
Ad terras, immane sonat per saxa, nec ipso
Monte minor procumbit.

Insequitur may signify, *The next Scene is, cumulo præruptus aquæ mons*; i. e. Wave on Wave, *cumulo*, tumbling along, and still gathering Bulk, till it grows to *præruptus aquæ mons*; i. e. a broken, overhanging Mountain of Water. The Structure and Sound of the Verse shews the Image, *cumulo* expresses the Tumbling of the Waves, *præruptus* their Ruggedness and threatening Aspect, and *mons* the Weight and Noise with which they break.

107. *Terram inter, &c.* It will appear that there is nothing exaggerated in this Circumstance of the Description, if we consider that the Fleet was near Shoals and Sandbanks, v. 115. where there was no great Depth of Water.

109. *Aras.* These Rocks are thought to be the Islands *Ægates*, between *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, where the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* struck up a Treaty of Peace, which put an End to the first *Punic* War. Hence they got the Name of the *Altars*, because of the mutual Oaths which the two Nations had there taken after the Defeat of the *Carthaginian* Army by *Lutatius Catulus*, A. U. C. 512.

114. *Pontus.* As if a whole Sea had been breaking upon the Ship at once.

114. *A vertice.* According to *Servius* is from the North, taking *vertex* for the North-pole. *Ruæus* and others explain it the Prow, Head, or Fore-part of the Ship. But the most natural Sense seems to be that of *La Cerda*, who understands by it *from above*, or *from the Top* of the Ship. And in like Manner he interprets the same Expression in the second Georgic, 310.

Præsertim si tempestas à vertice sylvis
Incubuit.

119. *Cæca.*

Digitized by Google

volvitur in caput: aſt fluctus ter circum agens illam ibidem torquet, & rapidus vortex vorat æquore. Apparent rari nantes in vaſto gurgite: arma virûm apparent, *tabulæque & Troïa gaza per undas. Jam hiems vicit validam navem Ilionei, jam* navem *fortis Achatæ; & navem quâ Abas* eſt vectus, *& quâ grandævus Alethes omnes* naves *accipiunt imbrem inimicum, compagibus laterum laxis, fatiſcuntque rimis.*

Interea Neptunus ſenſit pontum miſceri magno murmure, bymemque eſſe emiſſam, & ſtagna eſſe refuſa ab *imis vadis: graviter commotus, & proſpiciens alto, extulit placidum caput ſummâ undâ. Videt claſſem Æneæ dejectam toto æquore, Troas oppreſſos fluctibus, ruinâque cœli. Nec doli & iræ Junonis latuere fratrem: vocat ad ſe Eurum Zephyrumque: dehinc fatur talia;*

Volvitur in caput: aſt illam ter fluctus ibidem
Torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat æquore vortex.
Apparent rari nantes in gurgite vaſto;
Arma virûm tabulæque, et Troïa gaza per undas.
Jam validam Ilionei navem, jam fortis Achatæ,
Et quâ vectus Abas, et qua grandævus Alethes,
Vicit hiems: laxis laterum compagibus omnes
Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, rimiſque fatiſcunt.
Interea magno miſceri murmure pontum,
Emiſſamque hiemem ſenſit Neptunus, et imis
Stagna refuſa vadis: graviter commotus, et alto
Proſpiciens, ſummâ placidum caput extulit undâ.
Dejectam Æneæ toto videt æquore claſſem;
Fluctibus oppreſſos Troas, cœlique ruinâ.
Nec latuere doli fratrem Junonis, et iræ:
Eurum ad ſe Zephyrumque vocat: dehinc talia fatur:

TRANSLATION.

headlong *into the Flood*; there fixed, the Galley thrice, by the working Waves, is whirled around; and by the rapid Eddy, ſwallowed up in the Deep. Then, floating here and there on *the Face of* the vaſt Abyſs, are ſeen Men; their Arms and Planks, and the Trojan Wealth, among the Waves. Now the Storm overpowered the ſtout Veſſel of Ilioneus, now that of brave Achates, and that which Abas, and that which old Alethes bore. All, at their looſened and disjointed Sides, receive the hoſtile Stream, and gape into Chinks.

Mean while Neptune felt the Sea in vaſt Uproar and Confuſion, a Storm ſent forth *into his Domain*, and the Depths overturned from their loweſt Channels. He in violent Commotion, and concerned for his watery Empire, reared his ſerene Aſpect above the Waves; ſees Æneas's Fleet ſcattered over the Ocean, the Trojans oppreſſed with the *conflicting* Waves *below*, and the *convulſive* Ruins of Heaven *above*. Nor were Juno's Wiles and Hate unknown to her Brother. He calls to him the Eaſt and Weſt-winds, then thus *in Wrath* beſpeaks them: And do ye

NOTES.

119. *Gaza.* Originally a *Perſian* Word, which ſignifies any Kind of rich Furniture, as well as Treaſures of Silver and Gold.

123. *Imbrem*, ſignifies ſometimes Water in general, as in *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 715.

Ex igni, atque anima procreſcere, & imbri.

127. *Placidum caput.* How is this conſiſtent with his being *graviter commotus*, put in violent Commotion? In anſwer to this, *placidum* is an Epithet that denotes *Neptune's* natural Character, the other only an occaſional Commotion and Diſturbance: Or, he was peaceful and mild with reſpect to the *Trojans*, however offended he was at the Winds: Or, laſtly, *placidum* may denote the Effect which his Aſpect had to ſtill the Sea, and produce a Calm.

132. G

Digitized by Google

Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia veſtri?
Jam cœlum terramque, meo ſine numine, venti,
Miſcere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?
Quos ego ſed motos præſtat componere fluctus.
Poſt mihi non ſimili pœnâ commiſſa luetis.
Maturate fugam, Regique hæc dicite veſtro:
Non illi imperium pelagi, ſævumque tridentem,
Sed mihi ſorte datum, tenet ille immania ſaxa,
Veſtras, Eure, domos: illâ ſe jactet in aulâ
Æolus, et clauſo ventorum carcere regnet.
Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida æquora placat:
Collectaſque fugat nubes, Solemque reducit.
Cymothoe ſimul et Triton adnixus, acuto
Detrudunt naves ſcopulo: levat ipſe tridenti,
Et vaſtas aperit Syrtes, et temperat æquor:
Atque rotis ſummas levibus pellabitur undas.

tantane fiducia veſtri generis tenuit vos? jam audetis, ô venti, miſcere cœlum terramque, ſine meo numine, & tollere tantas moles? Quos ego puniam: Sed præſtat componere motos fluctus. Poſt luetis mihi commiſſa pœna non ſimili. Maturate fugam, dicitoque hæc veſtro regi, imperium pelagi, ſævumque tridentem, non datum illi ſorte ſed mihi: ille tenet ſaxa immania, veſtras domos, ô Eure: Æolus jactet ſe in illa aula, & regnet in clauſo carcere ventorum. Si ait, & placat tumida æquora citius dicto, fugatque nubes collectas, reducitque ſolem. Simul Cymothoe & Triton adnixus detrudunt nubes acuto ſcopulo: ipſe levat eas tridenti; & aperit vaſtas Syrtes, & temperat æquor, atque pellabitur ſummas undas levibus rotis.

TRANSLATION.

thus preſume upon your Birth? Dare you *audacious* Winds! without my ſovereign Leave, to embroil Heaven and Earth, and raiſe ſuch Mountains *on the Sea?* Whom I——But firſt it is fit to aſſwage the tumultuous Waves. A Chaſtiſement of another Nature from me awaits your next Offence. Fly apace, and bear this *Meſſage* to your King: That not to him the Empire of the Sea, and the awful Trident, but to me by Lot are given: His Dominions are *wild*, enormous Rocks, your proper Manſions, Eurus: In that Palace let King Æolus proudly boaſt, and reign in the cloſe Priſon of the Winds.

So ſpeaks *the God*, and ſwifter than Speech ſmooths the ſwelling Seas, diſperſes the collected Clouds, and brings back the Day. With him Cymothoe and Triton, with exerted Might, heave the Ships from the pointed Rock. He himſelf raiſes them with his Trident; lays open the vaſt Sand-banks, and calms the Sea; and in his light Chariot glides along the Surface of the Waves. And as when a

NOTES.

132. *Generis fiducia.* The Winds, according to *Heſiod*, were the Offspring of *Aurora* and *Aſtræus*, one of the *Titans*. *Neptune* therefore by this Reproof inſinuates, that if they imitated the Rebellion of the Giants their Anceſtors, they might expect alſo to ſhare their Doom.

138. *Non illi imperium.* Dr. *Trapp* alledges here, that *Virgil* makes *Neptune* ſay what is not good Senſe, ſince *Æolus* pretended not to govern the Sea, but to embroil it. But in this very Thing *Æolus* was to blame; he ought to have had Permiſſion from *Neptune* before he ſent forth the Winds to embroil his Realms. For it is to be conſidered that *Neptune* was a God of the firſt Claſs, as abſolute as *Jove* himſelf in his own Dominions; for the World had been ſhared by equal Lot between the three Brothers; and as *Jupiter* had the Earth to his Lot, ſo *Neptune* had the Sea, *Imperium pelagi mihi ſorte datum*. Whereas *Æolus* was only a ſubordinate Deity, who was to act under the Command and Direction of his Superior; he was to looſe and reſtrain the Winds, only *certo fœdere*, according to a fixed Order and Contract, *& juſſus*, as he was commanded.

144. *Cymothoe.* One of the Sea-nymphs: the

Digitized by Google

Ac veluti sæpe cum seditio coorta est in magno populo, vulgusque ignobile sævit animis: jamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat: tum, si quem virum forte conspexere gravem pietate ac meritis, silent, adstantque arrectis auribus: ille regit animos, & mulcet horum pectora dictis. Sic cunctus fragor pelagi cecidit: postquam Genitor prospiciens æquora, invectusque cælo aperto, flectit equos, volansque secundo curru dat lora.

Ac, veluti magno in populo cum sæpe coorta est
Seditio, sævitque animis ignobile vulgus;
Jamque faces et saxa volant; furor arma ministrat:
Tum pietate gravem ac meritis si fortè virum quem
Conspexere, silent; arrectisque auribus adstant:
Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet.
Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor; æquora postquam
Prospiciens Genitor, cœloque invectus aperto,
Flectit equos, curruque volans dat lora secundo.

Æneadæ defessi contendunt petere cursu littora quæ sunt proxima, & vertuntur ad oras Libyæ. Est locus in longo secessu; insula efficit eum portum, objectu laterum; quibus omnis unda ab alto frangitur, scinditque sese in sinus reductos.

Defessi Æneadæ, quæ proxima, littora cursu
Contendunt petere, et Libyæ vertuntur ad oras.
Est in secessu longo locus; insula portum
Efficit, objectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto
Frangitur, inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos,

TRANSLATION.

Sedition has arisen amongst a mighty Multitude, as often *happens*, and the Minds of the ignoble Vulgar are *all* on Fire; now Stones, now Firebrands fly; their Fury supplies them with Arms: If then, by Chance, they spy a Man revered in Piety and Worth, *all* are hushed, and stand with listening Ears: He by *persuasive* Eloquence, rules their Passions, and calms their Breasts. Thus all the raging Tumult of the Ocean subsided, so soon as the Parent *of the Floods*, surveying the Seas, and wafted through the open Sky, manages his Steeds, and throws up the Reins, flying in his easy Chariot.

In the mean time, the weary Trojans direct their Course towards the nearest Shores, and make the Coasts of Libya. *Here*, in a long Recess, a Station lies; an Island forms it into a Harbour by her jutting Sides, against which every Wave from the Ocean is broke, and divided runs into a remote, winding Bay. On

NOTES.

the Name is very proper to an Inhabitant of the Sea, who glides nimbly along the Waves, being compounded of κυμα, *a Wave*, and θεειν, *to run*.

148. *Ac veluti.* This Simile is exceeding natural, just, and particularly exact. What more proper to represent the Disorder and Havock produced by a violent Hurricane, than the Fury and Desolation of an incensed Mob? As, on the other Hand, the Suddenness with which the noisy Waves subside, and sink into a perfect Calm, so soon as *Neptune* appears, is finely marked by the Awe and Silence with which the seditious Multitude are immediately struck, at the Sight of a Person of superior Merit and Authority.

159. *Est in secessu*, &c. This Descriptio is very beautiful in itself, and seasonably introduced to relieve the Reader, and compose h Mind into an agreeable Tranquillity, after having dwelt on the former Images of Horror a Distress. *Livy* gives Account of a Port in *Sp* belonging to *New Carthage*, very like to th which *Virgil* here describes: *Sinus est ma media fere Hispaniæ ora, maxime Africo ve oppositus, & quingentos passus introrsus retract paululo plus passuum in latitudinem patens. H jus in ostio sinus, parva insula objecta ab a*

portu

Digitized by Google

Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes, geminique minantur
In cœlum scopuli; quorum sub vertice latè
Æquora tuta silent: tum sylvis scena coruscis
Desuper, horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbrâ.
Fronte sub adversâ scopulis pendentibus antrum;
Intus aquæ dulces, vivoque sedilia saxo,
Nympharum domus: hìc fessas non vincula naves
Ulla tenent: unco non alligat ancora morsu.
Huc septem Æneas collectis navibus omni
Ex numero subit: ac magno telluris amore
Egressi, optatâ potiuntur Troes arenâ,
Et sale tabentes artus in littore ponunt.
Ac primùm silici scintillam excudit Achates,
Suscepitque ignem foliis, atque arida circum
Nutrimenta dedit, rapuitque in fomite flammam.
Tum Cererem corruptam undis, Cerealiaque arma
Expediunt, fessi rerum; frugesque receptas
Et torrere parant flammis, et frangere saxo.
Æneas scopulum interea conscendit, et omnem

Hinc atque hinc vastæ rupes geminique scopuli minantur in cœlum; sub quorum vertice æquora silent latè tuta: tum scena sylvis coruscis, nemusque atrum horrenti umbrâ desuper imminet. Sub adversâ fronte est antrum in scopulis pendentibus, intus sunt aquæ dulces, sedilia que è vivo saxo, domus Nympharum: hìc non ulla vincula tenent fessas naves, non ulla ancora alligat eas unco morsu. Æneas subit huc septem navibus collectis ex omni numero: ac Troes egressi cum magno amore telluris, potiuntur arena optatâ, & ponunt in littore artus tabentes sale. Ac primùm Achates excudit scintillam silici, suscepitque ignem foliis, atque dedit aridâ nutrimenta circum, rapuitque flammam in fomite. Tum fessi rerum expediunt Cererem corruptam undis, armaque Cerealia: parantque et torrere flammis, et frangere saxo fruges receptas. Interea Æneas conscendit scopulum, et petit omnem.

TRANSLATION.

either Side vaſt Cliffs *ariſe*, and two Twin-like Rocks, *towering above the reſt*, *threaten* Heaven: Under whoſe Summit the Waters all around are calm and ſtill. Above, a ſylvan Scene, with waving Woods, and a dark Grove, with awful Shade hangs over *the Flood*. Under the oppoſite Front a Cave *is formed* of pendant Rocks, within *which are* freſh Springs, and Seats of living Stone, the *cool* Receſs of Nymphs. Here Tempeſt-beaten Ships *ride ſafe*, though neither Cables *hold*, nor biting anchors moor them. To this Retreat Æneas brings ſeven Ships, collected from all his Fleet: And the Trojans, longing much for Land, *now* diſembark, enjoy the wiſhed-for Shore, and ſtretch their *brine* drenched Limbs upon the Beach. Then firſt Achates ſtruck *the latent* Spark from a Flint, received the Fire in Leaves, round it applied dry combuſtible Matter, and inſtant blew up the Fuel into Flame. Then, ſpent with Toil and Hunger, they produce their Grain damnified with the Brine, and the Inſtruments of Ceres; and prepare *firſt* to dry over the Fire, and *then* to grind with Stones their Corn ſaved *from the Wreck*. Meanwhile, Æneas climbs a Rock, and takes a Proſpect of the wide

NOTES.

portum ab omnibus ventis, præter Africum, tutum fuit.

178. *Fessi rerum*, Virgil uſes the Word *rerum* to ſignify Diſtreſſes, as in the four hundred and ſixty-ſecond Verſe.

Sunt lacrymæ rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.

Digitized by Google

prospectum latè in pelago, si quà videat Anthea jactatum vento, Phrygiasque biremes, aut Capyn, aut arma Caïci in celsis puppibus. Prospicit nullam navem in conspectu tres vero cervos errantes in littore: tota armenta sequuntur hos à tergo; et longum agmen pascitur per valles. Constitit hic, corripuitque manu arcum celeresque sagittas, quæ tela fidus Achates gerebat: primumque sternit ipsos ductores ferentes capita alta arboreis cornibus, tum vulgus, et agens telis inter frondea nemora miscet omnem turbam. Nec absistit priusquam victor fundat humi septem ingentia corpora, et æquet numerum cum navibus. Hinc petit portum, et partitur eos in omnes socios. Deinde dividit vina quæ bonus Acestes onerârat cadis in Trinacrio littore, he-

Prospectum latè pelago petit; Anthea si quà
Jactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes;
Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caïci.
Navem in conspectu nullam; tres littore cervos
Prospicit errantes hos tota armenta sequuntur
A tergo; et longum per valles pascitur agmen.
Constitit hic, arcumque manu, celeresque sagittas
Corripuit; fidus quæ tela gerebat Achates:
Ductoresque ipsos primùm, capita alta ferentes
Cornibus arboreis, sternit, tum vulgus; et omnem
Miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam.
Nec prius absistit, quàm septem ingentia victor
Corpora fundat humi, et numerum cum navibus æquet.
Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.
Vina, bonus quæ deinde cadis onerârat Acestes

TRANSLATION.

Ocean all around, if, by any Means, he can descry Antheus tossed by the Wind, and the Phrygian Gallies, or Capys, or the Arms of Caicus on the lofty Deck. He sees no Ship in View, but three Stags straying on the Shore: These the whole Herd follows, and is feeding through the Valley in a long extended Train. Here he stopped short, and snatching his Bow and winged Arrows, Weapons which the faithful Achates bore: first overthrows the Leaders, bearing their Heads high with branching Horns; next the vulgar Throng, and disperses the whole Herd, persecuting them with Darts through the leafy Woods. Nor desists he *from the Chace*, till his conquering Arm stretches seven huge Deer on the Ground, and equals their Number with his Ships. Hence he returns to the Port, and shares *the Spoils* amongst all his Crew. Then the Hero divides the Wine which the good Acestes

NOTES.

185. *Sequuntur à tergo.* Though *à tergo* here may seem superfluous, and mere Tautology, it is agreeable to the Genius of the purest *Latin*, and is used the same Way by *Cicero*, 1 Tuscul. *Adolescentes in cursu à tergo insequens, nec opinantes assecuta est senectus.* Besides, *à tergo* signifies their following close behind, as it is the Manner of those timorous Animals to adhere close to their Leaders.

186. *Agmen.* This Word signifies a moving Body, as an Army marching; a Circumstance that makes the Prospect more delightful and picturesque, to see a Herd of Deer extended through a long Valley, and in Motion.

190. *Cornibus arboreis.* This finely marks the *Ductores* or *Leaders* from the rest, on whose lofty Heads tall branching Horns shoot up like Trees.

190. *Et omnem miscet.* *Miscere* here signifies to make them fly before him in the utmost Fear and Disorder, as Æn. X. 721.

Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit. It answers to Homer's αλαπαζοντα στιχας ανδρα

Digitized by Google

Littore Trinacrio, dederatque abeuntibus, heros
Dividit, et dictis mœrentia pectora mulcet:
O ſocii (neque enim ignari ſumus ante malorum)
O paſſi graviora! dabit Deus his quoque finem.
Vos, et Scyllæam rabiem, penituſque ſonantes
Accêſtis ſcopulos; vos et Cyclopea ſaxa
Experti: revocate animos, mœſtumque timorem
Mittite; forſan et hæc olim meminiſſe juvabit.
Per varios caſus, per tot diſcrimina rerum
Tendimus in Latium; ſedes ubi fata quietas
Oſtendunt; illic fas regna reſurgere Trojæ.
Durate, et voſmet rebus ſervate ſecundis.
Talia voce refert, curiſque ingentibus æger,
Spem vultu ſimulat: premit altum corde dolorem.

toſque dederat abeuntibus, & mulcet his dictis eorum *mœrentia pectora: O ſocii (neque enim ignari ſumus ante malorum) O vos paſſi graviora! Deus dabit finem his quoque. Vos accêſtis & ad Scyllæam rabiem ſcopuloſque penitus ſonantes; vos experti eſtis & Cyclopea ſaxa: revocate animos, mittiteque mœſtum timorem; forſan olim juvabit meminiſſe & hæc. Tendimus in Latium per caſus varios, per tot diſcrimina rerum; ubi fata oſtendunt nobis quietas ſedes: illic fas eſt regna Trojæ reſurgere. Durate & ſervate voſmet ſecundis rebus. Refert talia voce, ægerque ingentibus curis, ſimulat ſpem vultu, premit altum dolorem corde.*

TRANSLATION.

had ſtowed in Caſks on the Sicilian Shore, and given them at Parting, and with theſe Words cheers their diſconſolate Hearts: O Friends and Fellow-ſufferers, who have ſuſtained ſeverer Ills than theſe (for we are not Strangers to former Days of Adverſity) to theſe too God will grant a *happy* Period; you have ſeen both Scylla's furious Coaſt, and thoſe hideous roaring Rocks; you are acquainted even with the Dens of the Cyclops: Reſume then your Courage, and diſmiſs your deſponding Fears; perhaps the Day may come, when even theſe *Miſfortunes* ſhall be remembered with Joy. Through various *Scenes of* Woe, through many perilous Adventures we ſteer *our Courſe* to Latium, where the Fates give us the Proſpect of peaceful Settlements. There Troy's Kingdom is allowed once more to riſe. *With Patience* perſevere, and reſerve yourſelves for proſperous Days. So ſpoke *the Chief*; and *though* oppreſſed with *a thouſand* heavy Cares, *yet* wears the Looks of well-diſſembled Hope, *while he* buries deep Anguiſh in his Breaſt.

NOTES.

196. *Littore Trinacrio.* Sicily was denominated *Trinacria* from its triangular Form; the three Promontories in which its Angles terminated were called *Pachynus, Pelorus,* and *Lilybæum.*

198. *Ante malorum,* i. e. *Malorum* quæ *ante* fuerunt, formes or paſt Ills.

199. *O ſocii,—O paſſi graviora.*

O ſortes pejoraque paſſi. *Hor.* Ode I. 7. And both of them are from *Homer,* Odyſſ. XII.

200. *Scyllæam rabiem. Scylla* was a Rock in the weſtern Part of *Italy,* adjoining to the Promontory of *Cænys,* now *Capo di Paſſolo.* The Violence of the Waves, and the whirling Eddies in that narrow Sea, having often proved fatal to Ships, gave the Poets a Handle to transform it into a hideous Monſter, the upper Parts of whoſe Body reſembled a beautiful Virgin; the middle that of a Wolf, and which terminated in a Fiſh's Tail: As in that Deſcription *Virgil* gives of it in the third Book, v. 424.

Ad Scyllam cæcis cohibet ſpelunca latebris,
Ora exſertantem, & navES in ſaxa trahentem.
Prima hominis facies, & pulchro pectore virgo,
Pube tenus: poſtrema immani corpore Priſtis,
Delphinum caudas utero commiſſa luporum.

201. *Cyclopea ſaxa.* The *Cyclops* were the primitive Inhabitants of *Sicily,* and had their chief Reſidence near Mount *Ætna.* They were reputed to be ſavage and inhoſpitable. Hence the Poets fabled that they were a Race of monſtrous Giants, who had but one Eye, which

Digitized by Google

Illi accingunt se prædæ dapibusque futuris; diripiunt tergora costis, & nudant viscera. Pars fucant in frusta, figuntque ea trementia verubus: Alii locant ahena in littore, ministrantque flammas. Tum revocant vires suas victu, fusique per herbam implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinæ. Postquam exempta fames epulis, mensæque remotæ, Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt, Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant, Sive extrema pati, nec jam exaudire vocatos.

Illi se prædæ accingunt, dapibusque futuris; 210
Tergora diripiunt costis, et viscera nudant.
Pars in frusta secant, verubusque trementia figunt:
Littore ahena locant alii, flammasque ministrant.
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam,
Implentur veteris Bacchi, pinguisque ferinæ. 215
Postquam exempta fames epulis, mensæque remotæ,
Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt;
Spemque metumque inter dubii: seu vivere credant,
Sive extrema pati, nec jam exaudire vocatos.

TRANSLATION.

Now they address themselves to the Spoil and future Feast; tear the Skin from off the Ribs, and lay the Entrails bare. Some divide *the Flesh* into Parts, and fix on Spits the quivering Limbs: Others place the brazen Caldrons on the Shore, and prepare the Fires. Then they repair their Strength with Food, and, stretched along the Grass, regale themselves with *generous* old Wine and choice Venison. After the Rage of Hunger was appeased, and the Tables removed, in long Discourse they explore the Fate of their Companions lost, hovering in Suspense between Hope and Fear, whether to believe them yet alive, or that they had finished their Destiny, and were now deaf to the *last solemn* Invocation *of departed Ghosts*. Above the rest, the pious Hero, with himself, bemoans now the Loss

NOTES.

was in their Forehead, and that they fed upon human Flesh; and, from their Vicinity to Mount *Ætna*, they were given out to be *Vulcan*'s Servants, who employed them in forging *Jupiter*'s Thunderbolts.

219. *Sive extrema pati.* The *Romans* had a Shyness and Aversion to hear, or pronounce in direct Words that a Person was dead; and therefore chose to make use of some Word that implied as much, as *fuit, vixit*; or to express it by a Circumlocution, as in the Instance before us. *Pati* here hath the Signification of the Preterite, as in this same Book *Dido* says, *Teutrum memini venire* for *venisse*, v. 619.

219. *Nec jam exaudire vocatos.* This is in Allusion to the ancient Custom of calling upon the Dead, which was the last Ceremony performed in Funeral Obsequies, as appears from several Passages in the Æneid, particularly in the Description of *Polydorus*'s Sepulture, B. III. 67.

——*animumque sepulcro*
Condimus, & magna supremum voce ciemus.

After the Body was interred, the Friends three times called aloud upon the deceased by his Name, and after thrice repeating the Word *vale*, as the last Farewell, they departed. The same Ceremony of invocating the Dead was also performed towards those who perished in Shipwreck, and whose Bodies could not be recovered in order to their Interment. To them a Cenotaphy, or *tumulus inanis*, was raised, and their departed Ghosts were three times solemnly called:

Tunc egomet tumulum Rhœteo in littore inanem
Constituo, & magnæ manes ter voce vocavi.
Æn. VI. 505.

Pliny derives the Origin of this Custom from a just Precaution against burying Persons alive. For it having been observed that some were reputed dead who were only in a Swoon or Deliquium, it was thought proper to preserve the Body for seven Days, during which Time, the Friends used to call upon the deceased at certain Intervals, and after the last Invocation the Body was carried out to be buried, or laid on the Funeral Pile. Hence the Phrase *conclamatum est* came to signify, *It is given up for lost, it is past all Hope*; as in *Terence*, Eun. Ac. II. Sc. III. 56.

220. *Pra-*

Digitized by Google

Præcipuè pius Æneas, nunc acris Oronteï,
Nunc Amyci casum gemit, et crudelia secum
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Et jam finis erat, cum Jupiter æthere summo
Despiciens mare velivolum, terrasque jacentes,
Littoraque, et latos populos; sic vertice cœli
Constitit, et Libyæ defixit lumina regnis.
Atque illum tales jactantem pectore curas,
Tristior, et lacrymis oculos suffusa nitentes,

Pius Æneas præcipuè, gemit secum casum nunc acris Oronteï, nunc Amyci, & crudelia fata Lyci fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Et jam erat finis, cum Jupiter è summo æthere despiciens mare velivolum terraque jacentia, littoraque, & latos populos, sic constitit in *vertice cœli, & defixit lumina regnis Libyæ. Venus* autem *tristior, & suffusa nitentes oculos lacrymis, alloquitur illum jactantem tales curas* in *pectore:*

TRANSLATION.

of active Orontes, now of Amycus, and then the cruel Fate of Lycus, with valiant Gyas, and *no less* valiant Cloanthus.

And now *the Day and Discourse* were ended; when Jove, from the lofty Sky, looking down upon the navigable Sea, and the Lands lying at rest, with the Shore and the Nations dispersed abroad; thus, *surveying all*, stood on the Battlements of Heaven, and fixed his Eyes on Libya's Realms. To whom, revolving such Cares in his Mind, Venus, in mournful Mood, her starry Eyes bedimmed with Tears, *thus* addresses herself: O *thou* who, with eternal Sway, ruleſt the As-

NOTES.

220. *Præcipuè pius Æneas.* The most exalted and heroic Minds are most susceptible of Humanity and Commiseration. Therefore *Virgil* says, *Præcipuè pius Æneas*; he was moved with generous Concern; especially for the Fate of those of distinguished Valour;

——*fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.*

But at the same Time he conducts his Grief with Prudence, carefully avoiding what might dispirit the rest, and therefore *gemit secum*, he keeps his Anxiety to himself; showing his Men an Example only of Fortitude and Resolution, which rises superior to Dangers and Misfortunes. This is evident from the whole Strain of his Speech aforementioned, and particularly from what is said, Verse 209.

Spem vultu simulat: premit altum corde dolorem.

224. *Mare velivolum.* In this beautiful Epithet *Velivolum*, the Poet considers the Sails of a Ship under the Notion of Wings, wherewith it flies upon the Sea. Sailing and Flying have indeed so great a Resemblance to one another, that *Virgil*, the justest Copier of Nature, uses them interchangeably. Thus Æn. III. 520. *Velorum pandimus alas*; We expand the Wings of our Sails. And, speaking of *Dedalus*'s Flight, he says, *Gelidas enavit ad arctos*; He sailed through the Air to the frozen North. And the balanced Motion of his Wings, whereby he had sped his Flight, is called *remigium alarum*, the Steerage of his Wings.

224. *Terrasque jacentes.* The Earth or Lands are said to be *jacentes*, lying still, dead, and at Rest, in opposition to the Sea, which is restless, *velivolum*, always in Motion, agitated by sailing Ships, Winds, and Tides. Or *jacentes* may signify *low lying*; for the Ancients were not Ignorant that the Sea rises above the Level of the Land; thus the Word is used, Æn. III. 689.

——*Tapsumque jacentem.*

228. *Tristior, &c.* This is the first Time *Venus* is introduced, and a very charming Appearance she makes. That Air of Melancholy with which her Looks are clouded, the Tears that dim the Lustre of her Eyes, together with her tender Anxiety for her Son, shew her in a fine Situation, and cannot but heighten her Charms in the Reader's Eye. So *Helen* is drawn in Tears the first Time she appears in the Iliad, III. 142. where her Charms extort even from the venerable Fathers of *Troy* one of the highest Encomiums that ever was pronounced on Beauty. We have also another admirable Picture of Beauty in Distress drawn by *Milton*, towards the Beginning

Digitized by Google

O tu, qui regis res hominumque Deûmque
Æternis imperiis, et terres fulmine; Quid tantum potuit meus Æneas, quid Troes potuere committere in te? quibus passis tot funera cunctus orbis terrarum clauditur ob Italiam? Certè pollicitus es Romanos olim, annis evolventibus, ductores fore hinc, à revocato sanguine Teucri, qui tenerent *mare, qui* tenerent *terras omni ditione: O Genitor quæ sententia vertit te? Equidem hoc solabar occasum tristesque ruinas Trojæ, rependens his fatis contraria fata.*

Alloquitur Venus: O, qui res hominumque Deûmque
Æternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres, 230
Quid meus Æneas in te committere tantum,
Quid Troes potuere? quibus tot funera passis,
Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?
Certè hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,
Hinc fore ductores, revocato à sanguine Teucri,
Qui mare, qui terras, omni ditione tenerent, 236
Pollicitus: quæ te, Genitor, sententia vertit?
Hoc equidem occasum Trojæ, tristesque ruinas
Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens.

TRANSLATION.

fairs of both Gods and Men, and with *thy* Thunder overaweſt *the World*, what ſo high Offence againſt thee could my Æneas or the Trojans be guilty of; that, after having ſuffered ſo many Deaths, they muſt be ſhut out from all the wide World upon account of Italy? *Yet* ſure you promiſed, that in ſome future Age, after *a Series of* circling Years, the Romans ſhould *deſcend* from them, powerful Leaders ſpring *even* from the Blood of Teucer reſtored, who ſhould be Maſters of the Sea, who ſhould rule the Nations with abſolute Sway. *Almighty* Father! whence is thy Purpoſe changed? *I*, indeed, was ſolacing *myſelf* with this *Promiſe* under Troy's Fall and ſad Cataſtrophe, with adverſe Fates balancing Fates *more proſperous*. *But*

TRANSLATION.

Beginning of the fifth Book of his *Paradiſe Loſt*, where he deſcribes *Eve* ſorrowful and dejected, for having dreamed of eating the forbidden Fruit. There are ſeveral parallel Circumſtances in that Deſcription which makes it probable *Milton* had this Paſſage in his Eye. I ſhall only tranſcribe thoſe Lines where *Eve* is ſeen in Tears:

So chear'd he his fair Spouſe, and ſhe was chear'd,
But ſilently a gentle Tear let fall
From either Eye, and wip'd them with her Hair;
Two other precious Drops, that ready ſtood,
Each in their chryſtal Juice, *he, ere they fell,*
Kiſs'd, &c.

That fine Circumſtance in the fourth and fifth Lines, is almoſt a literal Tranſlation of *Virgil*'s *Lacrymis oculos ſuffuſa nitentes*.

235. *Revocato à ſanguine Teucri.* The Commentators are puzzled in explaining this Paſſage, becauſe *Teucer* was not originally from *Italy*. *La Cerda*'s Solution, taken from *Corradus* appears the eaſieſt and moſt natural. By the *ſanguine Teucri revocato*, he underſtands the *Trojans*, *Teucer*'s Offspring, reſtored to their priſtine Liberty, Power, and Grandeur, in the ſame Senſe with what *Venus* ſays in the End of her Speech, *Sic nos in ſceptra reponis?*

239. *Fatis contraria*, &c. If *Venus* knew that *Æneas*'s future Settlement in *Italy* was promiſed by *Jupiter*, and deſtined by Fate, why was ſhe afraid of its not being accompliſhed? The Anſwer is, That the Oppoſition which that Event met with from *Juno*, made her waver, and doubtful of her having been miſtaken. For *Jupiter* alone had a perfect Inſight into Futurity, and the other Deities knew no more of it than he was pleaſed to reveal to them;

Quæ Phœbo pater omnipotens, mihi Phœbus Apollo
Prædixit. Æn. III. 251.

I ſhall here take Occaſion to remark, that they do *Virgil* Injuſtice, who alledge he makes *Jupiter* dependent on Fate or Deſtiny. Whereas it appears plain from a Variety of Paſſages, that his Notion of Fate is ſtrictly juſt and philoſophical: For he makes Fate to be, nothing elſe but the Counſels or Decrees pronounced by the Mouth of *Jove*, as the very Etymology of the Word implies, *Fatum* à *fari*. Thus he is repreſented as the great Diſpenſer of Fate in the third Book of the Æneid,

———*ſic*

Digitized by Google

Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos
Insequitur: quem das finem, Rex magne, laborum?
Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,
Illyricos penetrare sinus, atque intima tutus
Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi;
Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis
It mare proruptum, et pelago premit arva sonanti.

Nunc eadem fortuna insequitur viros actos tot casibus: O magne Rex, quem finem laborum das? Antenor, elapsus mediis Achivis, potuit tutus penetrare Illyricos sinus, atque intima regna Liburnorum, et superare fontem Timavi; unde per novem ora it mare proruptum cum vasto murmure montis, & premit arva sonanti pelago.

TRANSLATION.

now the same *hard* Fortune *still* pursues them, after they have been tossed *and afflicted* with such Variety of Woes. Great Sovereign *of the World*, what End to their Labours wilt thou *vouchsafe* to give? Antenor, escaped from amidst the Greeks, could pierce the Illyrian Gulph, and in Safety *reach* the inmost Realms of Liburnia, and overpass the Springs of Timavus: Whence, through nine Mouths, with loud Echoing from the Mountain, it bursts away *like* a Sea impetuous, and sweeps the Fields with a roaring Deluge. Yet *even* there he built the City Padua,

NOTES.

——*sic fata Deûm rex*
Sortitur, volvitque vices: is vertitur ordo.

Hence we see in this very Passage *Jupiter*'s Promise, and Fate, are mentioned in synonymous Phrases: *Certe hinc——pollicitus*——And therefore, says *Venus*,

Me sidabar fatis contraria fata rependens.

And *Jupiter* in his Answer opens to her more plainly the Fate of her Race, and assures her it was unalterably fixed and certain,

——*manent immota tuorum fata tibi.*

For his Purpose was not changed, *Neque me sententia vertit.* And he concludes, *Sic placitum*, such is my Will, these are my Decrees. To make this still more evident, *Virgil* often calls Destiny *fata Divûm*, which can signify nothing but the divine Counsels or Decrees; and if he gives Fate the Epithets of *inexpugnabile, inexorabile*, he must mean, that the Laws and Order of Nature, in a Word, all Events whatever, are fixed and immutable, as being the Result of consummate Wisdom and Foresight, and having their Foundation in the divine Mind, which is subject to none of those Changes that affect impotent and injudicious Mortals. As to that Passage in the tenth Book of the Æneid, where *Jove*, to comfort *Hercules* for the Death of *Pallas*, tells him,

——*Trojæ sub mœnibus altis*
Tot nati cecidere Deûm; quin occidit una
Sarpedon mea progenies: etiam sua Turnum
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.

Whence Mr. *Dryden* infers, that the King of the Gods himself acknowledges he could not alter Fate, nor save his own Son, and prevent the Death which he foresaw. Mr. *Pope* has given a satisfactory Answer, that this Passage amounts to no more than that *Jupiter* gave Way to Destiny.

246. *It mare proruptum.* Monsieur *Catrou* contends that this should be understood literally, but in that Opinion he is, and, I think, always will be singular. Though the *Timavus* is now but a pitiful Rivulet, yet *Servius* assures us, from *Varro*, it was formerly so large a River, as actually to get the Name of a Sea from the neighbouring Inhabitants. The *French* Translator's Criticism would destroy all the Beauty of two of the finest Lines in *Virgil*. They bring to my Mind the Description of a River swelled over all its Banks, by Torrents of Rain, in Mr. *Thomson*'s Winter:

At last the rous'd up River pours along,
Resistless, roaring; dreadful down it comes
From the chapt Mountain, and the mossy Wild,
Tumbling thro' Rocks abrupt, and sounding far;
Then o'er the sanded Valley floating spreads,
Calm, sluggish, silent; till again constrain'd,
Between two meeting Hills it bursts away,
Where Rocks and Woods o'erhang the turbid Stream;
There gathering triple Force, rapid and deep,
It boils, and wheels, and foams, and thunders thro'.

Digitized by Google

Ille tamen locavit hic urbem Patavi sedesque Teucrorum, et dedit nomen genti, fixitque Troïa arma: nunc quiescit compestus in placida pace. Nos, tua progenies, quibus annuis arcem cæli, navibus amissis, infandùm! prodimur ob iram unius, atque disjungimur longè ab oris Italis. Hicne est honos pietatis? Sicne reponis nos in sceptra?

Sator hominum atque Deorum subridens olli, vultu quo serenat cælum tempestatesque, libavit oscula natæ: dehinc talia fatur: O Cytherea, parce metu; fata tuorum manent tibi immota; cernes urbem et promissa mœnia Lavini; feresque magnanimum Æneam sublimem ad sidera cæli; neque sententia vertit me. Hic geret ingens bellum in Italia (ego enim fabor tibi quando hæc cura remordet te, et movebo arcana fatorum, volvens ea longiùs)

Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi, sedesque locavit
Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit, armaque fixit
Troïa: nunc placidâ compostus pace quiescit.
Nos, tua progenies, cœli quibus annuis arcem,
Navibus (infandùm) amissis, unius ob iram 251
Prodimur, atque Italis longè disjungimur oris.
Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptra reponis?
Olli subridens hominum sator atque Deorum,
Vultu quo cœlum tempestatesque serenat, 255
Oscula libavit natæ: dehinc talia fatur:
Parce metu Cytherea; manent immota tuorum
Fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini
Mœnia, sublimemque feres ad sidera cœli
Magnanimum Æneam: neque me sententia vertit 260
Hic (tibi fabor enim, quando hæc te cura remordet,
Longiùs et volvens fatorum arcana movebo)

TRANSLATION.

and established a Trojan Settlement, gave the Nation a *new* Name, and set up the Arms of Troy. Now in calm Peace composed he rests: *But* we, thy *own* Progeny, whom thou, by thy unalterable *Nod*, ordainest *to sit* inthroned in Heaven, *even we* (*Oh Woe* unalterable!) having lost our Ships, are given up to *endless Dangers*, driven hither and thither far from the Italian Coast, *and* all to gratify the Spight of one. Are these the Honours wherewith thou crownest our Piety? Is it thus thou replacest us on the Throne?

The Sire of Gods and Men smiling upon her, with that *serene* Aspect wherewith he clears the tempestuous Sky, gently kissed his Daughter's Lips, then thus replies: *My* Cytherea, cease from Fear: Immoveable to thee remain thy People's Fates. Thou shalt see the City and promised Walls of Lavinium, and shalt raise magnanimous Æneas aloft to the Stars of Heaven; nor is my Purpose changed. In Italy he (for I will speak to thee *without Reserve*, since this Care lies gnawing at thy Heart, and, tracing farther back, I will reveal the Secrets of Fate) shall

NOTES.

248. *Genti nomen dedit.* *Livy* tells us he called the Place *Troy* where they first landed.

250. *Nos.* *Venus* speaks in the Name of *Æneas*, to shew how nearly she had his Interest at Heart.

250. *Annuis.* Has a particular Propriety in this Place, as expressed in the Translation.

251. *Infandùm.* This Word is thrown in like an interposing Sigh, when she comes to the most moving Part of her Complaint; and the artful Pauses in this and the two following Lines, together with the abrupt Manner in which Speech breaks off, shew her quite overpowered by the Tide of her Grief.

255. *Cælum tempestatesque.* For *tempestates cæli*, as above *molemque & montes* for *moles montium*.

262. *Movebo.* Reveal, or remove them from their Obscurity. *Movebo* implies the Greatness of the Undertaking.

263. *Et*

Digitized by Google

Bellum ingens geret Italiâ, populosque feroces
Contundet; moresque viris et mœnia ponet,
Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit æstas,
Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.
At puer Ascaniûs, cui nunc cognomen Iülo
Additur (Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno)
Trigenta magnos, volvendis mensibus, orbes,
Imperio explebit, regnumque à sede Lavini
Transferet, et longam multâ vi muniet Albam.
Hìc jam tercentum totos regnabitur annos
Gente sub Hectorea; donec regina sacerdos
Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.
Inde lupæ fulvo nutricis tegmine lætus
Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet
Mœnia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.
His ego nec metas rerum, nec tempora pono;
Imperium sine fine dedi: quin aspera Juno,
Quæ mare nunc terrasque metu cœlumque fatigat,

contundetque feroces populos, ponetque mores et mœnia viris, dum tertia æstas viderit eum *regnantem* in *Latio, ternaque hiberna* tempora *transierint, Rutulis subactis. At puer Ascanius, cui cognomen additur Iülo (Ilus erat, dum Ilia res stetit regno) explebit imperio trigenta magnos orbes, mensibus volvendis, transferetque regnum ab sede Lavini, et muniet Albam longam multâ vi. Hìc jam regnabitur tercentum totos annos sub Hectorea gente, donec Ilia, Regina sacerdos, gravis ex Marte, dabit geminam prolem partu. Inde Romulus, lætus fulvo tegmine lupæ* suæ *nutricis, excipiet gentem, et condet Mavortia mœnia, dicetque Romanos de suo nomine. Ego pono his nec metas rerum nec tempora: dedi* illis *imperium sine fine. Quin aspera Juno, quæ nunc metu fatigat mare terrasque cœlumque.*

TRANSLATION.

wage a mighty War, crush a stubborn Nation, and establish Laws and Cities to his People, till the third Summer shall see him reigning in Latium, and three Winters pass after he has subdued the Rutulians. But the Boy Ascanius, who has now the additional Sirname of Iülus (Ilus he was, while the Empire of Illum flourished) shall measure with his Reign full thirty great *solar* Circles of *twelve* revolving Months, transfer the Seat of his Empire from Lavinium, and strongly fortify Alba Longa. Here again, for full three hundred Years, the Scepter shall be swayed by Hector's Line, until Ilia, a royal Priestess, impregnated by Mars, shall bear two Infants at a Birth. Then Romulus, exulting in the tawny Hide of the Wolf his Nurse, shall take upon him the Rule of the Nation, build a City sacred to Mars, and from his own Name call *the People* Romans. To them I fix neither Limits nor Duration of Empire: Dominion have I given *them* without End. Nay more, *even* sullen Juno, who now, through jealous Fear, creates endless Disturbances to Sea, and Earth, and Heaven, *even she* shall change her

NOTES.

263. *Bellum ingens geret.* The Poet, by putting these Predictions in the Mouth of *Jove* himself, gives his Readers a very exalted Idea of his Hero, and of the Dignity of the *Romans*; while at the same Time it furnishes him with a fine Opportunity of celebrating the more remarkable Periods of their History, particularly the Victories of *Cæsar*, and the Glories of *Augustus*'s peaceful Reign, which he considers as a second golden Age, in those noted Lines,

Aspera tum positis mitescent sæcula bellis, &c.

266. *Hiberna.* *Tempora* is understood.

267. *Cui nunc cognomen Iülo.* The Circumstance is thrown in to shew the Origin of the *Julian* Family, and the important Occasion of changing its Founder's Name from *Ilus* to *Julus* or *Julius*.

278. *Metas rerum.* *Virgil* uses the Word

Digitized by Google

referet consilia in melius, fovebitque mecum Romanos dominos rerum, gentemque togatam. Sic placitum est. Ætas veniet, lustris labentibus, cum domus Assaraci, servitio premet Phthiam Mycenasque claras, ac dominabitur victis Argis. Cæsar nascetur, Trojanus pulchrâ origine, qui terminet suum imperium Oceano, qui terminet famam astris, Julius dictus, nomen demissum à magno Iulo. Tu securus olim accipies hunc cœlo onustum spoliis Orientis: Hic quoque vocabitur votis. Tum aspera sæcula mitescent, bellis positis Cana fides, et Vesta, Quirinus cum fratre Remo, dabunt jura: diræ portæ belli claudentur ferro et aëneis compagibus: impius furor sedens intus super sæva arma, et vinctus post tergum centum aheneis nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.

Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit
Romanos rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.
Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus ætas,
Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas
Servitio premet, ac victis dominabitur Argis.
Nascetur pulchrâ Troianus origine Cæsar,
Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,
Julius, à magno demissum nomen Iulo.
Hunc tu olim cœlo, spoliis Orientis onustum,
Accipies secura: vocabitur hic quoque votis.
Aspera tum positis mitescent sæcula bellis:
Cana fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus
Jura dabunt: diræ ferro et compagibus arctis
Claudentur belli portæ: Furor impius intus
Sæva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus ahenis
Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.

TRANSLATION.

Counsels for the better, and join with me in befriending the Romans, *those* Lords of the World, and the Nation of the Gown. Such is my Pleasure. An Age shall come, after a Course of Years, when the Race of Assaracus shall bring under Subjection Phthia and renowned Mycenæ, and reign over vanquished Argos. A Trojan shall be born of illustrious Race, Cæsar, whose Empire the Ocean, whose Fame the Stars shall bound, Julius his Name, from great Ilius derived. Him loaded with the Spoils of the East, you shall receive to Heaven at length, having seen an End of all your Cares: He too shall be invoked by Vows and Prayers. Then, Wars having ceased, fiercer Nations shall soften into Peace. Faith, *with her* hoary *reverend Locks*, Vesta, and Quirinus, with his Brother Remus, shall *then* administer Justice. The dreadful Gates of War shall be shut with close Bolts and *Bars of* Iron. Within *the Temple* impious Fury, sitting on horrid Arms and his Hands bound behind his Back with a hundred brazen Chains, in hideous Rage shall gnash his bloody Jaws.

NOTES.

res for Dominion or Empire, both here, and in many other Places. See above, Verse 268, and Æneid III. 1.

Postquam res Asiæ, &c.

282. *Gentemque togatam.* The *Toga*, or Gown, was the distinguishing Dress of the *Romans*, as the *Pallium* of the *Greeks*.

284. *Domus Assaraci.* The *Romans* descended from *Assaracus* by Æneas, who was his Great grandson. *Phthia* and *Mycenæ* were the royal Seats of *Achilles* and *Agamemnon*. This Prophecy *Servius* refers to *Mummius*, who conquered *Achaia*: Others to *Paulus Æmilius*, who subdued *Macedonia*, by which Means *Thessaly* the Country of *Achilles*, became subject to the *Romans*.

292. *Cana fides.* Alluding to the Figure Faith, which was represented with hoary Locks to signify that this was the peculiar Virtue ancient Times. Hence that Exclamation, *pietas, hen prisca fides!*

294. *Claudentur.* The Gates of the Temple of *Janus* were opened in Time of War, shut in Time of Peace.

294. *Furor impius.* Pliny tells us that Image of warlike Rage was drawn in this

Digitized by Google

Hæc ait, et Maiâ genitum demittit ab alto,
Ut terræ, utque novæ pateant Carthaginis arces
Hospitio Teucris; ne, fati nescia, Dido
Finibus arceret: volat ille per aëra magnum
Remigio alarum, ac Libyæ citus adstitit oris.
Et jam jussa facit: ponuntque ferocia Pœni
Corda, volente Deo: imprimis Regina quietum
Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.
At pius Æneas per noctem plurima volvens,
Ut primùm lux alma data est, exire, locosque
Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras;
Qui teneant (nam inculta videt) hominesne, seræne,
Quærere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.
Classem in convexo nemorum, sub rupe cavata,
Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris

Ait hæc, et ab alto cœlo demittit genitum Maiâ, ut terræ, utque arces novæ Carthaginis pateant hospitio Teucris; ne Dido nescia fati arceret eos à suis finibus. Ille remigio alarum volat per magnum aëra, ac citus adstitit oris Libyæ. Et jam facit jussa: Pœnique ponunt sua ferocia corda, Deo volente: imprimis Regina Dido accipit in Teucros animum quietum mentemque benignam.

At pius Æneas volvens plurima per noctem, ut primùm alma lux est data, constituit exire, explorareque locos novos, quærere in quas oras accesserit vento, qui teneant eas, hominesne feræne, nam videt loca inculta, referreque sociis exacta. Occulit classem in convexo nemorum, sub cavata rupe, clausam circum arboribus atque umbris horrentibus.

TRANSLATION.

He said, and from on high sent down Maia's Son, that the Coasts of Libya and the new-built Towers of Carthage might be open hospitably to receive the Trojans; lest Dido, ignorant of Heaven's Decree, should shut them out from her Ports. He, on the Steerage of his Wings, shoots away through the expanded Sky, and speedily lighted on the Coasts of Libya. And now he puts his Orders in Execution; and, at the Will of the God, the Carthaginians lay aside the Fierceness of their Heart. The Queen, especially, entertains Thoughts of Peace, and a benevolent Disposition towards the Trojans.

But the pious Æneas, by Night revolving a thousand *Cares*, resolved, as soon as cheerful Day arose, to set out, in order to view the unknown Country, to *examine* on what Coasts he was driven by the Wind, who are the Inhabitants, whether Men or wild Beasts (for he sees nothing but *waste*, uncultivated Grounds) and inform his Friends of what Discoveries he makes. Within *the Shelter of a* winding Grove, under a hollow Rock, he secretly disposed his Fleet, fenced round

NOTES.

ner by *Apelles*, and dedicated by *Augustus* in his *Forum*: But, because that *Forum* was not then dedicated, others refer it to the Statue of *Mars*, which the *Spartans* had in their City bound with Chains of Brass, as *Virgil* here describes, and as *Mars* is represented in *Homer*, Il. V. 386.

305. *At pius Æneas*. This is the Idea of a good Prince, Il. I. v. 25.

Ου χρη πυννυχιον ευδειν βουληφορον ανδρα.
Ω λαοι τ επιτετραφαται, και τοσσα μεμηλε.
Ill sits a Chief who mighty Nations guides,
Directs in Council, and in War presides,
To whom its Safety a whole People owes,
To waste long Nights in indolent Repose.
Pope's Il. II. 27.

In like Manner *Homer* represents *Agamemnon* awake, and solicitous for the common Interest, while

Digitized by Google

Ipse graditur comitatus Achate uno, crispans manu bina hastilia lato ferro.

Cui mater obvia tulit se in media silva, gerens os habitumque virginis, et arma virginis Spartanæ; vel talis qualis Threissa Harpalyce fatigat equos, fugâque prævertitur volucrem Hebrum. Namque venatrix humeris suspenderat habilem arcum de more, dederatque suam comam ventis diffundere, nuda genu, collectaque fluentes sinus nodo. Ac prior inquit: heus juvenes, monstrate si quam mearum sororum forte vidistis hic errantem, succinctam pharetrâ et tegmine maculosæ lyncis, aut clamore prementem cursum apri spumantis. Sic Venus: loquitur et filius Veneris contra orsus est loqui sic: nulla tuarum sororum audita est neque visa mihi. O virgo, quam memorem te! namque haud est tibi mortalis vultus,

Occulit: ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.
Cui Mater mediâ sese tulit obvia silvâ,
Virginis os habitumque gerens, et virginis arma
Spartanæ; vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat 316
Harpalyce, volucremque fugâ prævertitur Hebrum.
Namque humeris, de more, habilem suspenderat arcum
Venatrix, dederatque comas diffundere ventis;
Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes. 320
Ac prior, Heus, inquit, juvenes, monstrate mearum
Vidistis si quam hìc errantem forte sororum,
Succinctam pharetrâ et maculosæ tegmine lyncis,
Aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem.
Sic Venus; at Veneris contra sic filius orsus; 325
Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum.
O, quam te memorem, virgo! namque haud tibi vultus

TRANSLATION.

with Trees and gloomy Shades: Himself marches forth, attended with Achates alone, brandishing in his Hand two Javelins of broad-pointed Steel.

To whom, in the Midst of a Wood, his Mother presents herself, wearing the Mien and Attire of a Virgin, and the Arms of a Spartan Maid: Or resembling Thracian Harpalyce, when she tires her Steeds, and in her Course outflies the swift Hebrus. For Huntress-like, she had hung from her Shoulders a commodious Bow, and gave her Hair to wanton in the Wind; bare to the Knee with her flowing Robes gathered in a Knot. Then first *addressing them*, pray, *gentle* Youths, she says, inform me, if by Chance ye have seen any of my Sisters wandering this Way, equipped with a Quiver, and the Skin of a spotted Lynx, or with full Cry urging the Chace of a foaming Boar? Thus Venus *spoke*, and thus her Son replied: None of your Sisters has been heard or seen by me. O Virgin *fair*, by what Name shall I address thee! for thou weareſt not the Looks of a Mortal, nor

NOTES.

while the rest of the *Græcian* Princes are enjoying soft Repose, Il. X.

Αλλοι μεν παρα νηυσιν αριστηες παναχαιων
Ευδον παννυχιοι, μαλακω δεδμημενοι υπνω
Αλλ' ουκ Ατρειδην Αγαμεμνονα ποιμενα λαων
Υπνος ειχε γλυκερος, πολλα φρεσιν ομμαινοντα.

316. *Spartanæ.* The *Lacedemonian* Virgins, according to *Lycurgus*'s Institution, were trained up to all Sorts of manly Exercises, such as Running, Wrestling, throwing the Coit, or Javelin, but especially to Riding and Hunting. See *Plutarch* in the Life of *Licurgus*.

317. *Hebrum.* It is easy for a Rider to outstrip the Course of the most rapid River; therefore some Commentators ingeniously conjecture that it ought to be read *Eurum*, the East-wind; which is also in *Virgil*'s Stile, who says of *Camilla*, she was able to outrun the Winds;

——*cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.*

Besides, *volucrem* is not a very proper Epithet for a River, but is very applicable to the Wind, which is usually drawn by the Poets with Wings.

323. *Maculosæ tegmine Lyncis.* It was the Custom in ancient Times for Hunters to wear the Skin of the Animals they had killed in the Chace.

329. *An*

Digitized by Google

Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat. O Dea, certè!
An Phœbi soror, an Nympharum sanguinis una?
Sis felix, nostrumque leves quæcunque laborem,
Et quo sub cœlo tandem, quibus orbis in oris
Jactemur, doceas: ignari hominumque locorumque
Erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti.
Multa tibi ante aras nostrâ cadet hostia dextrâ.
Tunc Venus: Haud equidem tali me dignor honore.
Virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram,
Purpureoque altè suras vincire cothurno.
Punica regna vides, Tyrios, et Agenoris urbem;
Sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.
Imperium Dido Tyriâ regit urbe profecta,
Germanum fugiens: longa est injuria, longæ
Ambages: sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.
Huic conjux Sichæus erat, ditissimus agri
Phœnicum, et magno miseræ dilectus amore;
Cui pater intactam dederat, primisque jugarat
Ominibus: sed regna Tyri germanus habebat

nec vox tua *sonat hominem. O Dea certè! an sorór es Phœbi, an una es sanguinis Nympharum? quæcunque es sis felix* nobis, *levesque nostrum laborem, et doceas sub quo cœlo, in quibus oris orbis tandem jactemur: erramus ignari hominumque locorumque, acti huc vento et vastis fluctibus. Multa hostia cadet tibi ante aras nostrâ dextrâ. Tunc Venus* respondit: *haud equidem dignor me tali honore. Mos est Tyriis virginibus gestare pharetram, vincireque suras altè purpureo cothurno. Vides Punica regna, Tyrios, et urbem Agenoris; sed fines sunt Libyci, genus intractabile bello. Dido regit imperium,* quæ *profecta est Tyriâ urbe, fugiens* fratrem *germanum: injuria est longa, longæ sunt ambages; sed sequar summa fastigia rerum. Conjux erat huic Sichæus, ditissimus Phœnicum agri, et dilectus magno amore miseræ Didonis; cui pater dederat eam intactam, jugaratque primis ominibus: sed Pygmalion* frater *germanus habebat regna Tyri.*

TRANSLATION.

sounds thy Voice mere human Accents. A Goddess sure! Are you the Sister of Phœbus, or one of the Race of the Nymphs? Oh! be propitious, and, whoever you are, ease our anxious Minds, and inform us under what Climate, on what Region of the Globe we at length are thrown. *For here* we wander Strangers both to the Country and the Inhabitants, driven upon this Coast by *furious* Winds and swelling Seas. *So* shall many a Victim fall a Sacrifice at thine Altars by our Right-hand. Then Venus *replies;* I, indeed, deem not myself worthy of such Honour: *It* is the Custom for *us.* Tyrian Virgins, to wear a Quiver, and bind the Leg thus high with a Purple Buskin. Before you lies the Kingdom of Carthage, a Tyrian People, and Agenor's City. But the Country is that of Libya, *and the Natives* a Race invincibly fierce in War. The Kingdom is ruled by Dido, who fled *hither* from Tyre, to shun her Brother's Hate. Tedious is *the Relation* of her Wrongs, and intricate the Circumstances *of her Story.* But I shall trace the principal Heads. Her Husband was Sichæus, the richest of the Phœnicians in Land, and passionately beloved by his unhappy Spouse. Her Father gave her to him in her Virgin Bloom, and joined her in Wedlock with the first connubial Rites. But her Brother Pygmalion then possessed the Throne of Tyre, monstrous-

NOTES.

329. *An Phœbi soror.* *Diana.*

338. *Agenoris urbem.* *Agenor* was one of Dido's Ancestors, her Great grandfather, say some.

345. *Primisque jugarat ominibus.* As in most other Actions of Life, so particularly in Marriages, the *Romans* consulted Omens and Presages, to know whether they would prove happy or unfortunate.

348. *Quos*

Digitized by Google

immanior scelere ante alios omnes. Inter quos furor venit medius: ille impius, atque cæcus amore auri, clam superat ferro Sichæum incautum ante aras, securus amorum sororis suæ *germanæ: diuque celavit factum; et malus simulans multa lusit ægram amantem vanâ spe. Sed ipsa imago conjugis inhumati venit ad eam in somnis, attollens ora pallida miris modis; nudavit aras crudeles, pectoraque trajecta ferro, retexitque omne cæcum scelus domûs. Tum suadet* ei *celerare fugam, excedereque patriâ; recluditque* in *tellure veteres thesauros auxilium viæ ignotum pondus argenti et auri. Dido commota his parabat fugam sociosque. Conveniunt* omnes *quibus erat aut crudele odium aut acer metus tyranni: corripiunt naves quæ forte* errant *paratæ, onerantque eas auro: opes avari*

Pygmalion, scelere antè alios immanior omnes,
Quos inter medius venit furor: ille Sichæum
Impius ante aras, atque auri cæcus amore,
Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum
Germanæ: factumque diu celavit; et ægram,
Multa malus simulans, vanâ spe lusit amantem.
Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago
Conjugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris:
Crudeles aras, trajectaque pectora ferro
Nudavit, cæcumque domûs scelus omne retexit.
Tum celerare fugam, patriâque excedere suadet;
Auxiliumque viæ veteres tellure recludit
Thesauros, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.
His commota, fugam Dido sociosque parabat.
Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni,
Aut metus acer erat: naves, quæ forte paratæ,
Corripiunt, onerantque auro: portantur avari

TRANSLATION.

ly wicked beyond all Mortals. Between them two an implacable Hatred arose. He, impiously inhuman, and blinded with the Love of Gold, having taken Sichæus at a Surprize, secretly assassinates him before the Altar, regardless of his Sister's Love. Long he kept the *horrid* Deed concealed, and, forging many wicked Lies, amused the love-sick *Queen* with vain Hope. But the Ghost of her unburied Husband appeared *to her* in a Dream, lifting up his Visage amazingly pale and ghastly: He opened to her View the bloody Altars, and his Breast transfixed with the Sword, and detected all the hidden Villany of the Family: Then exhorts her to fly with Speed, and quit her native Country; and, to aid her Flight, reveals a Treasure that had been long *hid* in the Earth, an unknown Mass of Gold and Silver. Dido, rouzed by this awful Messenger, provided Friends, and prepared to fly. *A select Band* assembles; *consisting of those* who either mortally hated, or violently dreaded the Tyrant: What Ships by Chance lay ready they seize in Haste, and load with Gold. The Wealth of the covetous Pygmalion is

NOTES.

348. *Quos inter medius venit furor.* *Virgil* seems to ascribe *Pygmalion*'s bloody Deed not to the Instigation of a furious Passion, but to the Covetousness of his wicked Heart.

Impius—atque auri cæcus amore.

Servius therefore, and others, join the *quos inter medius venit furor* with the former Verse; which makes the Sense turn out, *that* Pygmalion had *deliberately* committed a more horrid and atrocious Crime, than any had ever been prompted to by the sudden Impulse of furious Enmity or outrageous Passion.

350. *Securus amorum.* Regardless of his Sister's Love; so *Horace*, 2 Ep. II. 17.

Ille ferat pretium pœnæ securus.

354. *Ora modis attollens pallida miris.* Not *attollens miris modis*, as *Ruæus* explains it, but *miris modis pallida*; as in *Lucretius*, from whom *Virgil* has borrowed the Expression.

Sed quædam simulacra modis pallentia miris.
Lib. I. 124.

355. *Crudeles aras.* The Altar where the cruel Deed had been acted. *Sichæus*, whom *Justin* calls *Acerbas*, was Priest of *Hercules*, and was murdered when serving the Altar.

359. *Ignotum*, &c. This is illustrated by what we read in the same Author: *Huic (Acerbæ sive Sichæo) magnæ, sed dissimulatæ opes erant;*

Digitized by Google

Pygmalionis opes pelago: dux fœmina facti.
Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingèntia cernes
Mœnia, surgentemque novæ Carthaginis arcem;
Mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,
Taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.
Sed vos qui tandem? quibus aut venistis ab oris?
Quòve tenetis iter? Quærenti talibus, ille
Suspirans, imoque trahens à pectore vocem:
O Dea, si primâ repetens ab origine pergam,
Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum;
Ante diem clauso componet vesper Olympo.
Nos Trojâ antiquâ (si vestras forte per aures
Trojæ nomen iit) diversa per æquora vectos,
Forte suâ Libycis tempestas appulit oris.
Sum pius Æneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates
Classe veho mecum; famâ super æthera notus.
Italiam quæro patriam, et genus ab Jove summo.

Pygmalionis portantur pelago: fœmina erat dux facti. Devenere ad locos, ubi nunc cernes ingentia mœnia, arcemque surgentem novæ Carthaginis; mercatique sunt solum Byrsam dictam de nomine facti, tantum quantum possint circumdare taurino tergo. Sed qui tandem estis vos? aut ab quibus oris venistis? quòve tenetis iter? Ille suspirans, trahensque vocem ab imo pectore, respondit huic quærenti talibus verbis: O Dea, si ego repetens ab primâ origine pergam, et si vacet tibi audire annales nostrorum laborum, vesper ante componet diem, Olympo clauso. Tempestas forte suâ appulit Libycis oris nos vectos per diversa æquora ab antiqua Troja (si forte nomen Trojæ iit per vestras aures.) Ego sum pius Æneas, qui vehо mecum in classe Penates raptos ex hoste, notus famâ super æthera. Quæro Italiam patriam, et genus est mihi à summo Jove.

TRANSLATION.

conveyed over Sea. A Woman guides the whole Exploit. Thither they came, where now you will see the stately Walls and rising Towers of a new-built Carthage, and bought as much Ground as they could include with a Bull's Hide, *thence called* Byrsa, in Commemoration of the Action. But *say* now, who are you? Or from what Coasts ye came, or whither are you bound? To these her Demands the Hero, with heavy Sighs, and slow raising his Words from the Bottom of his Breast, *thus replies:* If I, O Goddess! tracing from their early Source, shall pursue, and you have Leisure to hear the Annals of our Woes, the Evening Star will shut Heaven's Gates upon the expiring Day before *my Tale be finished.* Driven over a Length of Seas from ancient Troy (if the Name of Troy hath casually reached your Ears), a Tempest, by its *usual* Chance, threw us on *this* Libyan Coast. I am Æneas the Pious, renowned by Fame above the Skies, who carry with me in my Fleet the Gods I snatched away from the Enemy. For Italy my Course is bent, and my Descendants sprung from Jove supreme. With twice

NOTES.

want: aurumque metu regis non tectis, sed terræ crediderat; quam rem etsi homines ignorabant, fama tamen loquebatur. Lib. XVIII. Cap. 4. The other Particulars of the History are also related in the Place here referred to, and in the following Chapter.

374.—*diem clauso componet vesper Olympo.* The Night was supposed by the Ancients to have the Charge of shutting up the Gates of Heaven, and the Day of opening them; of which many Examples occur in the Poets. This then is the Meaning of *clauso Olympo. Componet diem* again, shall bury, or seal up the Day, alludes to the poetical Way of conceiving the Morning as the Birth of a new Day, and the Evening as its Death: *Dies quidem jam ad umbilicum dimidiatus est mortuus,* says *Plautus* in *Menæch. Componere diem,* therefore, is to *seal,* or *close up* the expired Day, *ut reliquias in urna,* as the Bones and Ashes of the Dead used to be shut up in an Urn.

378. *Sum pius Æneas, famâ, super æthera notus.*

Digitized by Google

Conscendi Phrygium æquor bis denis navibus, matre Deâ monstrante mihi *viam, secutus fata* mihi *data: septem convulsæ undis Euroque vix supersunt.* Ego *ipse ignotus, egens, peragro deserta Libyæ, pulsus ex Europâ atque Asia. Nec Venus passa* eum *querentem plura* dicere, *sic interfata est* in *medio dolore: quisquis es, carpis vitales auras, haud, credo, invisus cœlestibus* Diis, *qui adveneris urbem Tyriam. Perge modò, atque perfer te hinc ad limina Reginæ: namque nuntio* tibi *socios* esse *reduces classemque relatam, et actam in tutum* locum *Aquilonibus versis; ni vani parentes docuere* me *augurium frustra.*

Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus æquor:
Matre Deâ monstrante viam, data fata secutus:
Vix septem convulsæ undis Euroque supersunt.
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyæ deserta peragro;
Europâ atque Asiâ pulsus. † Nec plura querentem
Passa Venus, medio sic interfata dolore est: 386
Quisquis es, haud (credo) invisus cœlestibus auras
Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.
Perge modò, atque hinc te Reginæ ad limina perfer: 389
Namque tibi reduces socios, classemque relatam
Nuntio, et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam;
Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.

TRANSLATION.

ten Ships I embarked on the Phrygian Sea in quest of a Settlement reserved for me by Heaven's Decree, my Goddess Mother pointing out the Way. Seven, with much ado, are saved, *and those too* torn and shattered by Waves and Wind. Myself, a Stranger, poor and destitute, wander through the Desarts of Africa, banished from Europe and from Asia. Venus, unable to bear his further Complaints, thus interrupted *him* in the midst of his Grief: Whoever you be, I trust you live not unbefriended by the Powers of Heaven, who have arrived at a Tyrian City. *Fear nothing*, but forthwith bend your Course directly to the Palace of the Queen: For that your Friends have escaped the Dangers of the Main, your Fleet saved, and, by a *favourable* Turn of the North-wind, wafted into a safe Harbour, I pronounce to thee with Assurance; unless my Parents, fond of a lying Art, have taught me Divination to no Purpose. See *these*

NOTES.

notus, *Pius* may be considered as a Title or Name commonly given to *Æneas*, as expressive of his Character, and that Name by which he was best known. Just as *Aristides* was stiled *Justus*, and *Antoninus*, *Pius*. In this Sense there is no Vanity in his taking that Appellation to himself. Besides, he was then in a strange Country, and addressing himself to one whom he took for a *Tyrian* Lady of the first Distinction, which made it necessary for him to make her acquainted with his personal Merit and exalted Character, that she might treat him and his Followers with the greater Regard. After all, it must be acknowledged, that the Manners of the Age wherein *Æneas* lived, were not near so delicate in this Respect as those of modern Times. *Homer*'s Heroes are every where forward to commend themselves, and set their Virtues to show. See particularly the ninth Book of the Odyssey, Verse 20, where *Ulysses* speaks in the same Strain of Self-commendation.

382. *Matre Deâ monstrante viam.* This perhaps is only a poetical Embellishment of an historical Circumstance related by *Varro*, Lib. II. Rer. Div. *Ex quo de Troja est egressus Æneas, Veneris eum per diem quotidie stellam vidisse, donec ad agrum Laurentum veniret, in quo eam non vidit ulterius: quâ re cognovit terras esse fatales.*

392. *Vani.* i. e. *Qui res inanes docent*, as we have rendered it; or it may signify *ignorant*, as Æn. X. 630.

——————*aut ego veri*
Vana feror.

Or *deluding*, as Æn. II. 80.

—*vanum etiam, mendacemque improba finget.*

402. *Rosea*

Digitized by Google

Aspice bis senos lætantes agmine cycnos,
Ætheriâ quos lapsa plagâ Jovis ales aperto
Turbabat cœlo; nunc terras ordine longo
Aut capere, aut captas jam despectare videntur:
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,
Et cœtu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere;
Haud aliter puppesque tuæ pubesque tuorum,
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo.
Perge modò, et quà te ducit via, dirige gressum.
Dixit, et avertens roseâ cervice refulsit,
Ambrosiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere: pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,
Et vera incessu patuit Dea. Ille, ubi matrem

Aspice bis senos cycnos lætantes agmine, quos alis Jovis lapsa ab ætheriâ plagâ turbabat in aperto cœlo; nunc videntur aut capere terras longo ordine, aut despectare eas jam captas: Ut illi reduces ludunt stridentibus alis, et cinxere polum cœtu, dederéque cantus; haud aliter puppesque tuæ, pubesque tuorum aut tenet portum, aut subit ostia pleno velo. Perge modò, et dirige gressum quà via ducit te.

Dixit, et avertens refulsit roseâ cervice, comæque illius *ambrosiæ spiravere divinum odorem è vertice: vestis* ejus *defluxit ad imos pedes, et ex incessu patuit vera Dea. Ille, ubi agnovit matrem,*

TRANSLATION.

Twelve Swans *now* triumphing in a Body; whom the Bird of Jove, shooting from the etherial Region, had chased through the open Air: Now, in a long Train, they seem either to choose their Ground, or to hover over the Place where they have already chose to rest. As they, now out of Danger, sportive clap their rustling Wings, wheel about the Heavens in a *joyful* Troop, and raise their melodious Notes; just so your Ships and youthful Crew, either are *already* possessed of the Harbour, or enter the Port with full Sail. Proceed then, without further Concern, and pursue your Way where this Path directs.

She said, and turning about, gave a bright Display of her rosy Neck, and from her Head the ambrosial Locks breathed divine Fragrance: Her Robe hung waving down to the Ground, and by her Gait the Goddess stood confessed. The Hero, soon as he knew his Mother, with these Accents pursued her as she fled:

NOTES.

402. *Roseâ cervice.* Answers to *Homer*'s —Θεας περικαλλεα δειρην.

The Goddess's beauteous Neck, Il. III. 396.

The Poets giving the Epithet of *rosy* to almost every beautiful Object or Feature. *Apuleius* describes *Venus, totum revincta corpus rosis micantibus.* And *Anacreon*, in his Ode to the Rose, has these Lines,

> Ροδοδακτυλος μεν ηως,
> *The rosy-fingered Morn*;
> Ροδοπηχεις δε νυμφαι,
> *The Nymphs with rosy Arms*;
> Ροδοχρως δ' Αφροδιτη,
> *The rosy-coloured* Venus.

But I see no Reason why it may not be taken here literally, as expressive of that particular Ruddiness and Blushing, which approaches near to the Colour of the Rose.

403. *Ambrosiæque comæ.* Thus *Homer* gives *Jove* ambrosial Locks:

> Αμβροσιαι δ' αρα χαιται επερρωσαντο Ανακτος
> *He spoke, and awful bends his sable Brows,*
> *Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the Nod.*
> Pope's Iliad, I. 684.

And describing *Juno*'s Dress, he presents her pouring Ambrosia and other Perfumes all over her Body:

> ——— Αλειψατο δε λιπ' ελαιω,
> Αμβροσιω.
> ———*and round her Body pours*
> *Soft Oils of Fragrance, and ambrosial Show'rs.*
> Il. XII. 197.

Ambrosial Locks therefore may either signify *immortal and divine*, or *perfumed with Ambrosia.*

404. *Pedes vestis*, &c. This, they tell us, is one of the poetical Characteristics of Divinity, *a long sweeping Train*; and therefore *Venus*, while she chose to appear in Disguise, had concealed it, by tucking up the Skirts of her Robe,

> *Nuda genu, nodoque sinus collecta fluentes*

405. *Incessu patuit.* It was a current Opinion among the Heathens, that their Divinities did

Digitized by Google

secutus est eam *fugientem tali voce: quid tu quoque crudelis totiès ludis cum falsis imaginibus? cur non datur* mihi *jungere dextram dextræ, ac audire et reddere veras voces? incusat* eam *talibus verbis, tenditque gressum ad mœnia. At Venus obscuro aëre sepsit* eos *gradientes, et Dea circumfudit* eos *multo amictu nebulæ; ne quis posset cernere eos, neu quis posset contingere, vel moliri moram, aut poscere* eos *causas veniendi. Ipsa sublimis abit Paphum, lætaque revisit suas sedes; ubi templum est illi, centumque aræ calent Sabæo thure, halantque recentibus sertis.*

Interea illi *corripuere viam, quà semita monstrat: jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi imminet, adversasque aspectat desuper arces. Æneas miratur molem, quondam magalia: miratur portas, strepitumque, et strata viarum.*

Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus; 406
Quid natum totics crudelis tu quoquè falsis
Ludis imaginibus? cur dextræ jungere dextram
Non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?
Talibus incusat, gressumque ad mœnia tendit.
At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre sepsit, 411
Et multo nebulæ circum Dea fudit amictu;
Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,
Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.
Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit 415
Læta suas; ubi templum illi, centumque Sabæo
Thure calent aræ, sertisque recentibus halant.
Corripuere viam interea, quà semita monstrat:
Jamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi
Imminet, adversasque aspectat desuper arces. 420
Miratur molem Æneas, magalia quondam:
Miratur portas, strepitumque, et strata viarum.

TRANSLATION.

Ah, why so oft dost thou too cruelly mock thy Son with borrowed Shapes? Why am I not indulged to join my Hand to thine, and to hear and answer thee by turns in Words sincere and undissembled? Thus he expostulates with her, and directs his Course to the Town. But Venus skreened them in their Way with dark Clouds, and the Goddess spread around them a thick Veil of Mist, that none might see, or touch, or give them Interruption, or enquire into the Reasons of their coming. She herself wings her Way sublime to Pathos, and with Joy revisits her *happy* Seats; where, sacred to her Honour, a Temple rises, and a hundred Altars smoke with Sabean Incense, and with fresh Garlands perfume the Air.

Mean-while they urged their Way where the Path directs. And now they ascended the Hill, which hangs over a great Part of the Town, and from above surveys its opposite Towers. *Here* Æneas admires the stately Buildings, *where* Cottages once *stood:* He admires the *lofty* Gates, the Hurry and Bustle *of the Town*, and *the Magnificence of* the Streets. The Tyrians warmly ply the Work; Some

NOTES.

did not walk upon the Ground like Mortals, but skimmed along the Surface with a gentle gliding Motion like that in *Milton*:

So saying, by the Hand he took me rais'd,
And over Fields and Waters, as in Air
Smooth sliding without Step—
Paradise Lost, VIII. 300.

411. *At Venus obscuro.* This is borrowed from *Homer*, Odyss. VII. near the Beginning, where *Pallas* spreads a Veil of Air round *Ulysses*, and renders him invisible, as *Venus*, *Æneas*. If the Reader would see the two compared, he may consult *Scaliger* in the fifth Book of his Poetics.

417. *Thure calent aræ.* Incense, Flowers and Perfumes were the only Offerings presented to *Venus*, as we learn from *Tacitus*, 2 Hist.: *Hostiæ, ut quisque voverit, mares deliguntur. Certissima fides hædorum fibris. Sanguinem ei effundere vetitum; precibus & igne puro altaria adolentur.* From which Passage it appears, that though Victims were slain by her Votaries, particularly in order to consult the Entrails, they were neither allowed to burn any Part

Instant ardentes Tyrii: pars ducere muros,
Molirique arcem, et manibus subvolvere saxa:
Pars aptare locum tecto, et concludere sulco.
Jura, magistratusque legunt, sanctumque senatum.
Hic portus alii effodiunt: hìc alta theatris
Fundamenta locant alii: immanesque columnas
Rupibus excidunt, scenis decora alta futuris.
Qualis apes æstate novâ per florea rura
Exercet sub Sole labor, cum gentis adultos
Educunt fœtus; aut cum liquentia mella
Stipant, et dulci distendunt nectare cellas;
Aut onera accipiunt venientum; aut, agmine facto,
Ignavum fucos pecus à præsepibus arcent:
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

Tyrii ardentes instant; pars instat ducere muros, molirique arcem, et subvolvere saxa manibus; pars aptare locum tecto, et concludere eum sulco. Legunt jura magistratusque, senatumque sanctum. Hìc alii effodiunt portus; hìc alii locant alta fundamenta theatris, exciduntque rupibus immanes columnas, alta decora futuris scenis. Talis est eorum *labor qualis exercet apes in nova æstate per florea rura; cum educunt adultos fœtus gentis, aut cum stipant liquentia mella, et distendunt cellas dulci nectare, aut accipiunt onera venientum, aut, agmine facto, arcent à præsepibus fucos pecus ignavum. Opus fervet, meliaque fragrantia thymo redolent.*

TRANSLATION.

are extending the Walls, and raising a Tower, or pushing along unwieldy Stones: Some mark out the Ground for a private Building, and inclose it with a Trench: some choose *a Place* for the Courts of Justice, for the Magistrates Halls, and the venerable Senate. Here some are digging Ports: There others are laying the Foundations of lofty Theatres, and hewing huge Columns from the Rocks, the lofty Decorations of future Scenes. Such their Toil as in Summer's Prime employs the Bees amidst the flowery Fields under the *warm* Sun, when they lead forth their full grown Swarms; or when they lay up the liquid Honey, and distend the Cells with sweet Nectar; or when they disburthen those that come Home loaded, or, in formed Battalions, drive the inactive Drones from the Hives. The Work is hotly plied, and the fragrant Honey smells strong of Thyme. O happy ye, Æneas says,

NOTES.

the Sacrifice upon her Altars, nor sprinkle them with the Blood. Hence *Catullus* calls *Venus* the Goddess whose Altars were never stained with Blood:

——————*Divam*
Sanguinis expertem. De com. Ber.

430. *Qualis apes.* The first Simile in *Homer*'s Iliad is taken from Bees; to which *Macrobius* compares this in *Virgil*, and allows it to have the Preference.

Ἠΰτε ἔθνεα, &c. Il. II. 87.

——————*The following Host*
Pour'd forth by Thousands, darkens all the Coast.
As from some rocky Cleft the Shepherd sees
Clust'ring in Heaps on Heaps the driving Bees,
Rolling, and black'ning, Swarms succeeding Swarms,
With deeper Murmurs and more hoarse Alarms;
Dusky they spread a close embody'd Crowd,
And o'er the Vale descends the living Cloud.
So, &c. Pope.

But it is evident these two Comparisons are applied to quite different Purposes, and agree in nothing but that they are both taken from Bees. *Homer* designed to image the Numbers, the Tumult, and the perpetual Egression of the *Grecian* Troops issuing from their Tents and Ships, by a Swarm of Bees pouring out of a Rock. *Virgil* again intended to represent the Labour, Skill, and Assiduity of the *Carthaginian* Builders, by the Industry and Art with which those curious Animals carry on their Works. Thus both the Similies are equally just, but cannot properly be compared together, since their Designs are so different.

445. Fa-

Digitized by Google

O vos fortunati, Æneas ait, quorum mœnia jam surgunt! et suspicit fastigia urbis. Infert se per medios, septus nebulâ, quod est mirabile dictu, misceturque se cum viris, neque cernitur ulli. Lucus fuit in media urbe, lætissimus umbrâ; quo in loco Pœni, jactati undis et turbine, primùm effodêre signum quod regia Juno monstrârat, caput nempe acris equi: nam sic monstrârat gentem fore egregiam bello, et facilem victu per sæcula. Hic Sidonia Dido condebat Junoni ingens templum, opulentum donis et numine Divæ: cui ærea, limina surgebant gradibus, trabesque erant neæ ære, cardo stridebat aheneis foribus. In hoc luco nova res oblata primùm leniit timorem: hìc Æneas primùm ausus est sperare salutem, et meliùs confidere rebus suis afflictis. Namque, dum lustrat singula sub ingenti templo, opperiens Reginam: dum miratur quæ fortuna sit urbi, manusque artificum laboremque operum inter se;

O fortunati, quorum jam mœnia surgunt!
Æneas ait; et fastigia suspicit urbis.
Infert se septus nebulâ, mirabile dictu,
Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440
Lucus in urbe fuit, mediâ, lætissimus umbrâ;
Quo primùm jactati undis et turbine Pœni
Effodêre loco signum, quod regia Juno
Monstrârat, caput acris equi: sic nam fore bello
Egregiam, et facilem victu per sæcula gentem. 445
Hìc templum Jùnoni ingens Sidonia Dido
Condebat, donis opulentum et numine Divæ:
Ærea cui gradibus surgebant limina, nexæque
Ære trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aheneis.
Hoc primùm in luco nova res oblata timorem
Leniit: hìc primùm Æneas sperare salutem 451
Ausus, et afflictis meliùs confidere rebus.
Namque, sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,
Reginam opperiens; dum quæ fortuna sit urbi,
Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem,

TRANSLATION.

whose Walls now rise! and lifts his Eyes to the Turrets of the City. *There* shrowded in a Cloud, an amazing Story, he passes through the Crouds, and mingles with the Throng, nor is seen by any. In the Center of the City was a Grove, which yielded a most delightful Shade, where first the Carthaginians driven by Wind and Wave, dug up the Head of a sprightly Courser, an Omen which royal Juno shewed. For by this *she signified* that the Nation was to be renowned for War, brave and victorious through Ages. Here Sidonian Dido built to Juno a stately Temple, enriched with Gifts, and the Presence of the Goddess; whose brazen Threshold rose on Steps, the Beams were bound with Brass, and brazen Gates turn on the creeking Hinge. With this Grove the View of an unexpected Scene first abated their Fear: Here Æneas first dared to promise himself Redress, and to conceive better Hopes of his afflicted State: For, while he surveys every Object in the spacious Temple, waiting the Queen's Arrival; while he is musing with Wonder on the *happy* Fortune of the City; while he compares the Hands of the Artists

NOTES.

445. *Facilem victu.* It would be tedious to repeat here what the Commentators have offered for explaining this Passage. The Translation takes *facilem victu* to signify the same as *facilem victum*: for there are not wanting Examples where the Supines in *u*, as they are called, have an active as well as a passive Sense. And this is what agrees best to the Design of the and the Nature of the Preface.

447. *Numine Divæ.* Probably refers to rich Statue of the Goddess *Juno* that was in the Temple; for so *numen* is used, Æn. I. where the Word is applied to the Palladium *Omina ni repetant Argi, numenque raptæ*

449.

Digitized by Google

Miratur; videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas,
Bellaque jam famâ totum vulgata per orbem;
Atridas, Priamumque, et sævum ambobus Achillem.
Constitit, et lacrymans, Quis jam locus, inquit, Achate,
Quæ regio in terris nostri non plena laboris?
En Priamus! sunt hìc etiam sua præmia laudi:
Sunt lacrymæ rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt.
Solve metus: feret hæc aliquam tibi fama salutem.
Sic ait: atque animum picturâ pascit inani,
Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine vultum.
Namque videbat, utì bellantes Pergama circum
Hac fugerent Graii; premeret Troja-na juventus:
Hac Phryges; instaret curru cristatus Achilles.

videt Iliacas pugnas ex ordine, bellaque jam vulgata fama per totum orbem; videt Atridas, Priamumque, et Achillem sævum ambobus. Constitit, et lacrymans inquit: O Achate, quis jam locus, quæve regio in terris non plena est nostri laboris? en Priamus est! etiam hic sua præmia sunt laudi: lacrymæ rerum sunt hìc, et mortalia tangunt mentem. Solve metus; hæc fama feret tibi aliquam salutem. Sic ait: atque pascit animum suum inani picturâ, gemens multa, humectatque vultum largo flumine. Namque videbat, utì Graii bellantes circum Pergama fugerent hac parte, dum Trojana juventus premeret eos: hac parte Phryges fugerunt, dum Achilles cristatus insteret iis è curru.

TRANSLATION.

and their elaborate Works, he sees the Trojan Battles *delineated* in Order, and the War *of Troy* now blazed by Fame over all the World; *he sees* the Sons of Atreus, Priam, and Achilles implacable to both. *Amazed* he stood! and, with Tears in his Eyes, says, What Place, Achates, what Country on the Globe is not full of our Disaster? See *where* Priam *stands!* Even here praise-worthy Deeds are crowned with due Reward: Here Tears of Compassion flow, and *their* Breasts are touched with human Misery. Dismiss your Fears: This Fame of *our Misfortunes* will bring thee some Relief. This said, he feeds his Mind with the shadowy Representations, heaving many a Sigh, and bathes his *manly* Visage in Floods of Tears. For he beheld how, on the other Hand, the warrior Greeks were flying round the Walls of Troy, while the Trojan Youth closely pursued: On the other Hand, the Trojans *were flying*, while plumed Achilles, in his Chariot,

NOTES.

449. *Trabes.* Seems to mean the Door-posts and Threshold, since the Poet is only describing the Entry and Gates of the Temple.

455 *Artificumque manus. La Cerda* understands by these Words, not literally the Hands of the Workmen all busily employed together in cutting, polishing, or laying the Stones of the Temple; but what we call the Stile and Art of the several Masters in Painting, with whose Works the Temple was adorned. Which Sense raises, and gives a Dignity to the Expression, that would otherwise appear but mean. Mr. *Strahan* is the only *English* Translator, as I know, who has taken it in this Sense:

——— *And now compares the Hands*
Of famous Artists, now admires their Works.

458. *Ambobus.* There is Mention here of three, *Agamemnon*, *Menelaus*, and *Priam*; but they may be considered only as two, the Cause, the Interests of the two Brothers, being one and the same; or *ambobus* may refer to both Armies. *La Cerda* however reads *Atridem.*

462. *Sunt lacrymæ rerum.* Here *res* is to be taken in the same Sense as above, Verse 178. *Fessi rerum*, and 204. *Discrimina rerum.*

470. Primo

Digitized by Google

Nec procul hinc lacrymans agnoscit ex niveis velis tentoria Rhesi quæ prodita in primo somno cruentus Tydides vastabat multâ cæde, avertitque ardentes equos in castra, priusquam gustassent pabula Trojæ, bibissentque Xanthum. Aliâ parte Troilus fugiens, armis amissis, infelix puer, atque congressus Achilli impar! fertur equis, resupinusque hæret in inani curru, tenens lora tamen: cervixque comæque buic trahuntur per terram, et pulvis inscribitur versâ hastâ. Interea Iliades, passis crinibus, ibant ad templum Palladis non æquæ iis, ferebantque peplum suppliciter tristes, et tunsæ pectora palmis.

Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis
Agnoscit lacrymans; primo quæ prodita somno
Tydides multâ vastabat cæde cruentus,
Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, prius quàm
Pabula gustàssent Trojæ, Xanthumque bibissent.
Parte aliâ, fugiens amissis Troilus armis,
Infelix puer, atque impar congressus Achilli!
Fertur equis, curruque hæret resupinus inani,
Lora tenens tamen: huic cervixque comæque
trahuntur
Per terram, et versâ pulvis inscribitur hastâ.
Interea ad templum non æquæ Palladis ibant
Crinibus Iliades passis, peplumque ferebant
Suppliciter tristes, et tunsæ pectora palmis.

TRANSLATION.

thundered on their Rear. Not far from thence, weeping, he spies the Tents of Rhesus, distinguished by their Snow-white Veils; which, betrayed in that first fatal Night, cruel *Diomed* plundered, and drenched in Blood, and led away his fiery Steeds to the *Grecian* Camp, before they had tasted the Pasture of Troy, or drunk of *the River* Xanthus. In another Part *of the Temple* Troilus, flying after the Loss of his Arms, ill-fated Youth, and unequally matched with Achilles! is dragged by his Horses, and from the Chariot hangs supine, yet grasping the Rein *in Death*. His Neck and Hair trail along the Ground, and the dusty Plain is inscribed by the inverted Spear. Meanwhile the Trojan Matrons were marching *in solemn Procession* to the Temple of adverse Pallas, with their Hair dishevelled and were bearing the *consecrated* Robe, like Suppliant sad, and beating their B

NOTES.

470. *Primo somno.* Dr. *Trapp* translates this, —*In the first Repose by Night betray'd*; and Mr. *Strahan*,—*Betray'd in their first Sleep.* But this gives one an Idea of the Beginning of the Night; whereas *Homer* says it was towards the Approach of the Morning,—ηγγυθι δ' ημος, Il. X. 251. And that *Virgil* was not forgetful of this Circumstance, appears from the Episode of *Nisus* and *Euryalus*, which is plainly an Imitation of that of *Diomed* and *Ulysses* in *Homer*, where he particularly marks the Time of their Adventure to have been about the Dawn of the Morning,—*lux inimica propinquat.* Æn. IX. 355. Therefore I take *primo somno*, with *Ruæus*, to mean *the first Night*, namely, *the first Night that* Rhesus *slept in the* Trojan *Camp*; *somnus* being put for Night, Geor. I. 208.

Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas.

471. *Pabula gustâssent*, &c. Among other Fatalities of *Troy* this was one. It was foretold that *Troy* shou'd never be taken, if *Rhesus*'s Horses drank of the River *Xanthus* or tasted the Grass of *Troy*.

478. *Versâ—hastâ.* The inverted Spear, of *Troilus*, for he had dropped his Arms, V 474, but of *Achilles*, which was sticking in Body of *Troilus*, and consequently, as he la *supinus* upon his Back, it was inverted, or its Point downwards.

479. *Interea*, &c. This Story is relate the fifth Book of the Iliad, Verse 286, *Hecuba*, with the other *Trojan* Matrons, the *Peplum* in solemn Procession to the T of *Minerva*, to intreat the Goddess t move *Diomed* from the Fight. All that says of this *Peplum* is, that it was the Vestment in *Hecuba*'s Wardrobe, embro by the *Sidonian* Women, and brought by from *Sidon*.

Digitized by Google

Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.
Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros,
Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles. 484
Tum verò ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo,
Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,
Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.
Se quoque principibus permistum agnovit Achivis,
Eoasque acies, et nigri Memnonis arma.
Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490
Penthesilea furens, mediisque in millibus ardet;
Aurea subnectens exsertæ cingula mammæ
Bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.
Hæc dum Dardanio Æneæ miranda videntur,
Dum stupet, obtutuque hæret defixus in uno; 495
Regina ad templum formâ pulcherrima Dido
Incessit, magnâ juvenum stipante catervâ.
Qualis in Eurotæ ripis, aut per jûga Cynthi

Diva aversa tenebat oculos fixos solo. Achilles ter raptaverat Hectora circum Iliacos muros, vendebatque ejus exanimum corpus auro. Tum verò dat ingentem gemitum ab imo pectore, ut primum *conspexit spolia, ut* conspexit *currus ipsumque corpus amici, Priamumque tendentem inermes manus. Agnovit se quoque permixtum principibus Achivis, aciesque Eoas, et arma nigri Memnonis. Penthesilea furens ducit agmina Amazonidum lunatis peltis, ardetque in mediis millibus, subnectens aurea cingula exsertæ mammæ, bellatrix, vergoque audet concurrere viris.*

Dum hæc miranda videntur Dardanio Æneæ, dum stupet hæretque defixus in uno obtutu, Regina Dido pulcherrima formâ, incessit ad templum, magnâ catervâ juvenum stipante eam. Qualis Diana exercet choros in ripis Eurotæ, aut per juga Cynthi,

TRANSLATION.

soms with their Hands. The Goddess of Wrath kept her Eyes fixed on the Ground. Thrice had Achilles dragged Hector round the Walls of Troy, and was selling his breathless Corpse for Gold. Then indeed *Æneas* fetches a deep Groan from the Bottom of his Breast, when he saw the Spoils, the Chariot, and the very Body of his Friend, and Priam stretching forth his feeble Hands. Himself too he knew mingled with the Grecian Leaders, and the Eastern Bands, and the Arms of swarthy Memnon. Furious Penthesilea leads on her Troops of Amazons, *armed* with Shields of crescent Form, and burns *with martial Rage* amidst the thickest Ranks. Below her naked Breast the Heroine girt a golden Belt, and the Virgin Warrior dares even Heroes to the Encounter.

These wonderous Scenes while the Trojan Prince surveys, while he is lost in Thought, and in one gazing Posture dwells unmoved; Queen Dido, of surpassing Beauty, advanced to the Temple, attended by a numerous Retinue of Youth. As on Eurota's Banks, on Mount Cynthus's Top, Diana leads the circular Dances,

NOTES.

486. *Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici.* The languishing Turn of this Verse, the artificial Pauses, and, above all, the *ut* repeated at every Pause, shews us *Æneas* tracing these several affecting Objects, and every now and then fetching a Sigh; it is of the same Kind with that tender Line in the eighth Eclogue, 41.

Ut vidi, ut perii, ut me malus abstulit error!

496. *Pulcherrima Dido.* This is agreeable to the Truth of History, as we read in *Justin: Interim rex Tyro decedit, filio Pygmaliene, et Elissa filia,* insignis formæ virgine *hæredibus institutis.* Just. XVIII. Cap. 4.

498. *Qualis in Eurotæ* This Simile is borrowed from the sixth Book of the Odyssey, Verse 102, where *Homer* applies it to *Nausicaa* with her Maids sporting on the Green. *Gellius* writes, that *Valerius Probus* was of Opinion, that no Passage had been more unhappily copied by *Virgil* than this Comparison. The Rea-

Digitized by Google

quam mille Oreades secutæ glomerantur hinc atque hinc; illa fert pharetram humero, gradiensque Deas supereminet omnes; gaudia pertentant tacitum pectus Latonæ: Dido erat talis; læta ferebat se talem per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris. Tum resedit in foribus Divæ, sub mediâ testudine templi, septa armis atque sublimixa solio. Dabat viris jura legesque æquabatque laborem operum justis partibus, aut trahebat eum sorte, cum Æneas subito videt Anthea, Sergestumque fortemque Cloanthum, alios que Teucrorum accedere cum magno concursu, quos ater turbo disjecerat æquore,

Exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutæ
Hinc atque hinc glomerantur Oreades; illa pharetram
Fert humero, gradiensque Deas supereminet omnes;
Latonæ tacitum pertentant gaudia pectus:
Talis erat Dido; talem se læta ferebat
Per medios, instans operi, regnisque futuris.
Tum foribus Divæ, mediâ testudine templi,
Septa armis, solioque alte subnixa, resedit.
Jura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem
Partibus æquabat justis, aut forte trahebat:
Cum subito Æneas concursu accedere magno
Anthea, Sergestumque videt, fortemque Cloanthum,
Trucrorumque alios, ater quos æquore turbo

TRANSLATION.

round whom a numerous Train of Mountain Nymphs play in Rings, her Quiver hangs graceful from her Shoulder, and moving majestic she towers above the other Goddesses, *while* with silent Raptures Latona's Bosom thrills. Such Dido was, and such, with chearful Grace, she passed amidst her Train, urging forward the Labour, and her future Kingdom. Then at the Gate of the Sanctuary, in the Middle of the Temple's Doom she took her Seat, surrounded with her Guards, and raised on a Throne above the rest. *Here* she administred Justice, and dispensed Laws to her Subjects, and, in equal Portions, distributed their Tasks, or dispensed them by Lot; when strait Æneas sees, advancing with a vast Concourse, Antheus, Sergestus, brave Cloanthus, and other Trojans; whom a black Storm

NOTES.

der may see his Objections, and *Scaliger*'s Answer, in Mr. *Pope*'s Note upon that Place in *Homer*, where both are very fairly stated. I shall only copy those Words of *Scaliger* that point to the Particulars wherein the Comparison holds between *Diana* and *Dido*; *Quomodmodum igitur Diana in montibus; ita Dido in urbe. Illa inter Nymphas, hæc inter Matronas. Illa instans venatibus, hæc urbi.* And this is all the Use to which *Virgil* intended the Comparison, as appears from his Application of it, *Talis erat Dido*, &c.

498. *Cynthi. Cynthus* was a Mountain in *Delos*, *Diana*'s native Island; but it is not so easy to assign the Reason why the Banks of *Eurota* are mentioned as one of the Haunts of *Diana* and her Nymphs, unless it is that *Sparta*, near which the *Eurota* runs, was a famous Country for Hunting.

502. *Pertentant.* Signifies the brisk vibrating Motion of the Strings of a musical Instrument, hence applied by easy Analogy to the brisk Motion excited in the animal Spirits by an Object of Joy, and the pleasant Sensation with which it is accompanied:

Nonne vides ut toto tremor pertentet equorum
Corpora— Geor. III. 259.

505. *Foribus Divæ.* In the inner Part of the Heathen Temples was an Apartment, separated from the rest by a Wall or Veil, which answered to the *Sanctum Sanctorum* in the Temple of *Jerusalem*, and was called *Adytum* or *Penetrale*. Here *Virgil* supposes *Juno* to have had a Statue, or some sacred Symbol of her Presence, and therefore calls the Gate that led to her Sanctuary *Fores Divæ*, the Gate of the Goddess.

Digitized by Google

Dispulerat, penitusque alias advexerat oras.
Obstupuit simul ipse, simul perculsus Achates,
Lætitiâque metuque, avidi conjungere dextras
Ardebant; sed res animos incognita turbat. 515
Dissimulant, et nube cavâ speculantur amicti,
Quæ fortuna viris; classem quo littore linquant;
Quid veniant: cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant
Orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant.
Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi, 520
Maximus Illioneus placido sic pectore cœpit:
O Regina, novam cui condere Jupiter urbem,
Justitiâque dedit gentes frænare superbas,
Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,
Oramus, prohibe infandos à navibus ignes, 525
Parce pio generi, et propiùs res aspice nostras.
Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates

advexeratque ad *oras penitus alias. Ipse simul obstupuit, simul Achates perculsus, lætitiâque metuque, avidi ardebant conjungere dextras; sed res incognita turbat* eorum *animos. Dissimulant, et amicti cavâ nube speculantur quæ fortuna sit viris, quo* in *littore linquant classem*, ob *quid veniant: nam lecti* ex *cunctis, navibus ibant orantes veniam, et petebant templum clamore.*

Postquam sunt *introgressi, et copia est data fandi coram, Illioneus maximus sic cœpit* loqui *à placido pectore: O Regina, cui Jupiter dedit condere novam urbem, frænareque gentes superbas justitiâ, nos miseri Troes, vecti ventis* per *omnia maria, oramus te, prohibe infandos ignes à navibus, parce pio generi, et propiùs aspice nostras res. Non nos venimus aut populare Libycos Penates ferro.*

TRANSLATION.

had tossed up and down the Sea, and driven to other far distant Shores. At once Amazement seized the Hero, at once Achates was struck, and, between Joy and Fear both ardently longed to join Hands; but the strangeness of the Event perplexes their Minds. *Thus* they carry on their Disguise, and, shrouded under the bending Cloud, watch to learn the Fortune of their Friends; on what Coast they left the Fleet, and on what Errand they came: For a select Number was deputed from all the Ships to sue for Grace, and, with mingled Voices, made towards the Temple.

Having gained Admission and Liberty to speak before *the Queen*, Ilioneus, their Chief, with Mind composed, thus began: O Queen, to whom it is given by Jove to build this rising City, and to curb proud Nations with just Laws, we, Trojans forlorn, tossed by Winds over every Sea, implore *thy Grace*; *oh!* save our Ships from the merciless Flames: spare a pious Race, and propitiously regard our Distresses. We are not come either to ravage with the Sword your Libyan Gods

NOTES.

521. *Placido pectore.* This Expression is both more elegant and more comprehensive, than if they had said, *placido ore* or *vultu*; for the calm composed Mind regulates the Voice, the Speech, and forms the whole Deportment.

523. *Gentes frænare superbas.* The *Numidians*, and other fierce Nations in her Neighbourhood, who are thus described, *Æn.* IV. 40.

Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello,
Et Numidæ infræni *cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis;*
Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes
Barcæi.

527. *Libycos populare Penates.* The *Penates* were either the Tutelar Gods of a whole Province or Kingdom, of whom this Passage is to be understood; or they were the Protectors of particular Cities, as *Æn.* II. 293.

Sacra, suosque tibi commendat Troja Penates.

Or, lastly, they were the domestic Gods, the guardian Deities of private Families.

Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates.
Æn. I. 704.

Digitized by Google

aut vertere raptas prædas ad littora. Ea vis non est *animo, nec tanta superbia* est *victis. Est locus, Graii dicunt* eum *Hesperiam cognomine; antiqua terra, potens armis atque ubere glebæ; Oenotrii viri* eam *coluere; nunc fama* est *minores dixisse gentem Italiam, de nomine ducis. Huc cursus fuit* nobis. *Cum subito nimbosus Orion assurgens,* è *fluctu tulit* nos *in cæca vada, Austrisque penitus procacibus dispulit* nos *per undas perque invia saxa, salo superante: pauci adnavimus huc vestris oris. Quod genus* est *hoc hominum? quæve hunc tam barbarum morem? prohibemur hospitio arenæ: cient bella, vetantque nos consistere* in *prima terra. Si temnitis humanum genus et mortalia arma;*

Venimus, aut raptas ad littora vertere prædas.
Non ea vis animo, nec tanta superbia victis.
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt;
Terra antiqua, potens armis, atque ubere glebæ;
Œnotrii coluere viri: nunc fama, minores
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine gentem.
Huc cursus fuit.
Cum subito assurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion
In vada cæca tulit, penitusque procacibus Austris,
Perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa
Dispulit: huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.
Quod genus hoc hominum? quæve hunc tam barbara morem
Permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur arenæ:
Bella cient, primâque vetant consistere terrâ.
Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma;

TRANSLATION.

(*Settlements*), nor with rapacious Hands to bear away the Plunder to our Ships. We have no such hostile Intention, nor does such Pride of Heart become the vanquished. There is a Place, called by the Greeks Hesperia, an ancient Land, renowned for martial Deeds and fruitful Soil; the Œnotrians possessed it once: Now Fame reports that their Descendants call the Nation Italy from their Leader's Name; hither our Course was bent, when suddenly tempestuous Orion rising from the Main drove us on hidden Shelves, and by violent, outrageous South-Winds, tossed us hither and thither over Waves, and over inaccessible Rocks, overwhelmed by the briny Deep: Hither we few have escaped from Shipwreck to your Coast. What *a savage* Race of Men is this, what Country so barbarous to allow of such Manners? We are denied the Hospitality *even* of the *barren* Shore. In Arms they rise, and forbid our setting Foot on the first Verge of Land. If you set at nought the human Kind, and the Arms of Mortals, yet know the Gods will *always* have

NOTES.

——*Et sparsos paternâ cæde Penates.* Æn. IV. 21.

These last were called *parvi Penates*,

——*hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates Lætus adit.* Æn. VIII. 543.

As the others were styled *Magni*.

——*Per* magnos, *Nise, Penates.* Æn. IX. 258.

As the Gods and religious Ceremonies of a Country have always been reckoned the most sacred Branches of its Property, to offer Violation to them comprehends every Act of Hostility.

535. *Assurgens—Orion.* *Segrais* infers from this Passage, that *Æneas* arrived at *Carthage* in the Month of *July*, when this Constellation rises *heliacally*, i. e. about the same Time that the Sun rises; that he staid at *Carthage* till the End of Winter, when he set sail for *Italy*.

Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem.

where he arrived some Time in the Spring, appears from those Lines in the seventh B. which beautifully paint that Season:

Aurora in rosis fulgebat lutea bigis:
Cum venti posuere, omnisque repentè resedit
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsæ.
——*variæ circumque supraque*
Assuetæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo,
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant. Æn. VII.

536. *Procacibus Austris.* To the same purpose *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 110.

Inter

Digitized by Google

At ſperate Deos memores fandi atque nefandi,
Rex erat Æneas nobis, quo juſtior alter

at ſperate Deos fore memores fandi atque nefandi. Æneas erat rex nobis, quo nec fuit alter juſtior.

TRANSLATION.

an unalterable Regard to Right and Wrong. We had for our King Æneas, than whom none was more juſt in performing all the Duties of Piety, none more fig-

NOTES.

Interdum perſciſſa furit petulantibus Euris.
And *Horace*, Ode I. 26.
Tradem protervis—portare ventis.

543. *Sperate. Spero* ſignifies to look for, or expect, either Good or Evil, as
Hæc adeo ex illo mihi jam ſperanda fuerunt,
Æn. XI. 275.
Hunc ego ſi potui tantum ſperare dolorem.
Æn. IV. 419.

544. *Quo juſtior alter, nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis.* This is the Sum of *Æneas*'s Character, Piety and Valour,
——— *pietate inſignis et armis.*
Æn. VI. 403.
And anſwers to *Homer*'s
Αμφοτερων Βασιλευς τ' αγαθος, κρατερος τ' αιχμητης Il. III. 179.
And it is obvious to remark, that the firſt of theſe, *inſignis pietate*, agreeably to the Genius of the *Latin* Tongue, comprehends not only Devotion to the Gods, but all the Branches of Benevolence and Humanity. As *Æneas* was perfectly reſigned to the Will of Heaven,——*Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat lumina*; ſo he was a zealous Patriot, and firmly attached to the Intereſts of his Country, which was always firſt in his Thoughts, and neareſt his Heart:
Me ſi fatur meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auſpiciis, et ſponte mea componere curas;
Urbem Trojanam primum dulceſque meorum
Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,
Et recidiva manu poſuiſſem Pergama victis.
Æn. IV. 340.
This Piety exerts itſelf towards all his Relations, and ſhews him a tender Son, Father, Huſband. He bears his aged Sire upon his Shoulders through the Flames of *Troy*, and leads his little Son, his Wife following. What a beautiful Image has *Virgil* given of his Hero's tender Affection in thoſe Words he puts in his Mouth,
Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant
Tela, neque adverſo glomerati ex agmine Graii;
Nunc omnes terrent auræ, ſonus excitat omnis
Suſpenſum, et pariter comitique onerique timentem.
Æn. II. 726.
He ſhews the ſame Tenderneſs towards his Wife, when, having loſt her in the general Hurry and Confuſion, he ventures back into the Midſt of the Enemies to find her, and leaves not his Purſuit till her Ghoſt appears to forbid his farther Search. And as for his Son, he is the Darling of his Soul, and engroſſes all his Affections:
Omnis in Aſcanio cari ſtat cura parentis.
Many Inſtances of the ſame Kind will occur to the Obſervation of every Reader in the Courſe of the Poem, and to inſiſt on all of them would be tedious. Thoſe, who would ſee this beautiful Character more fully illuſtrated and vindicated from Objections, may conſult Mr. *Segrais*'s Preface to his Tranſlation of the Æneid, Mr. *Dryden*'s Preface to his, and Mr. *Pope*'s Note on Iliad V. Verſe 212. From the laſt I ſhall tranſcribe two or three Sentences: "If we take a View of the whole Epiſode of this Hero (*Æneas*) in *Homer*, where he makes but an Under-part, it will appear that *Virgil* has kept him perfectly in the ſame Character in his Poem, where he ſhines as the firſt Hero. His Piety and his Valour, though not drawn at ſo full a Length, are marked no leſs in the Original than in the Copy. As to his Valour, he is ſecond only to *Hector*, and in perſonal Bravery as great in the *Greek* Author as in the *Roman*.—He is the firſt that dares reſiſt *Achilles* himſelf at his Return to the Fight in all his Rage for the Loſs of *Patroclus*. He indeed avoids encountering two at once,—and ſhews upon the whole a ſedate and deliberate Courage, which, if not ſo glaring as that of ſome others, is yet more juſt. It is worth conſidering how thoroughly *Virgil* penetrated into all this, and ſaw into the very Idea of *Homer*; ſo to extend and call forth the whole Figure in its full Dimenſions and Colours from the ſlighteſt Hints and Sketches, which were but caſually touched by *Homer*, and even in ſome Points too, where they were rather left to be underſtood than expreſſed. And this, by the way, ought to be conſidered by thoſe Critics who object to *Virgil*'s Hero the Want of that Sort of Courage which ſtrikes us ſo much in *Homer*'s *Achilles*. *Æneas* was not the Creature of *Virgil*'s Imagination, but one whom the World was already acquainted with, *&c.*" I ſhall only make theſe two Remarks. One is, that as *Virgil*, with the

Digitized by Google

pietate nec major bello et armis: quem virum si fata servant, si vescitur æthereâ aurâ, neque adhuc occubat crudelibus umbris, non sit metus nobis, *nec pœniteat te priorem certâsse officio. Sunt et urbes* nobis in *Siculis regionibus, armaque, clarusque Acestes* est à *Trojano sanguine. Liceat* nobis *subducere classem quassatam ventis, et aptare trabes è sylvis, et stringere remos, si datur* nobis *tendere in Italiam, sociis et rege recepto, ut læti petamus Italiam Latiumque: sin salus* sit *absumpta, et pontus Libyæ habet te, O optime pater Teucrûm! nec jam restat spes Iŭli;*

Nec pietate fuit, nec bello major et armis: 545
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aurâ
Ætheriâ, nec adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris;
Non metus, officio nec te certâsse priorem
Pœniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes,
Armaque, Trojanoque à sanguine clarus Acestes. 550
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,
Et silvis aptare trabes, et stringere remos,
Si datur Italiam, sociis et Rege recepto,
Tendere, ut Italiam læti Latiumque petamus:
Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optime Teucrûm! 555
Pontus habet Libyæ, nec spes jam restat Iŭli;

TRANSLATION.

realized in the Art of War, and in martial Atchievements; whom, if the Fates preserve, if *still* he breathe the vital Air, and is not yet numbered with the ruthless Shades, neither we shall despair, nor you repent your having been the first in challenging *him* to Acts of Kindness and Humanity. We have likewise Cities and Arms in Sicily, and the illustrious King Acestes is of Trojan Extraction. Permit us *then* to bring to Shore our Wind-beaten Fleet, and from your Woods to chuse *Trees for* Planks, and to refit our Oars; that, if it be given us to bend our Course *once more* to Italy, upon the Recovery of our Prince and Friends, we may joyfully set out thither, and make the Latian Shore. But if our Safety is perished, and thou, O Father of the Trojans, the best of Men! now liest buried in the Libyan Sea, and no further Hope of Iŭlus remains, we may at least repair to the Streights

NOTES.

the greatest Justness of Thought, unites Piety towards the Gods, with all the proper Acts of Humanity, in the Person of *Æneas*; so in the Character of *Mezentius*, which is the Reverse of the other, he shews that Impiety and Inhumanity are inseparable. As that Prince is *contemptor Divûm*, so he is an implacable Tyrant, and a Monster of Cruelty:

Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis,
Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus ora,
Tormenti genus; et sanie taboque fluentes
Complexu in misero, longa sic morte necabat.
Æn. VIII. 485.

Another Remark is, that *Virgil* seems to have failed in the Propriety of his Hero's Character, by studying in some Things too closely to imitate *Homer*. But other Instances of this occur in the ninth Book, where he makes *Æneas* sacrifice eight *Rutilians* to the Manes of *Pallas*, as *Achilles* had done twelve *Trojans* to the Ghost of *Patroclus*. This Practice, however it may suit with the furious Temper of *Achilles*, is quite incongruous to the mild, humane Disposition of *Æneas*. The same may be said of his insulting his Enemies even in their Death, and accompanying the Wounds he gives them with bitter Reproaches and Taunts. See Æneid X. Verses 556, 592, 600. But these, and the like, may be considered among the Blemishes which *Virgil*'s accurate Judgment would probably have corrected, had he lived to finish this Poem to that Perfection he designed.

545. *Bello—et armis*, &c. This is not a Tautology, as it may seem; the first refers to the whole Art or Conduct of War, the other to the Prowess and Bravery in the Field of Battle. *Servius.*

546. *Quem si fata*, &c. *Virgil* makes *Æneas* dwell on this Circumstance, in order to make the stronger Impression. Besides, such Repetitions of the same Idea in different Expressions, are common to all Poets.

Εἰ που ἔτι ζωὸς, καὶ ὁρᾷ φάος ἠελίοιο.
If he still lives, and sees the Light of the Sun. Homer.

Vivit,

Digitized by Google

At freta Sicaniæ ſaltem, ſedeſque paratas,
Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Aceſten.
Talibus Ilioneus: cuncti ſimul ore fremebant
Dardanidæ.
Tum breviter Dido, vultum demiſſa, profatur:
Solvite corde metum, Teucri, ſecludite curas.
Res dura, et regni novitas me talia cogunt
Moliri, et latè fines cuſtode tueri.
Quis genus Æneadum, quis Trojæ neſciat urbem?
Virtuteſque, viroſque, et tanti incendia belli?
Non obtuſa adeò geſtamus pectora Pœni;
Nec tam averſus equos Tyriâ Sol jungit ab urbe.
Seu vos Heſperiam magnam, Saturniaque arva,

at ſaltem ut *petamus freta Sicaniæ, ſedeſque paratus, unde advecti ſumus huc, et regem Aceſten. Ilioneus* orabat *talibus* verbis; *cuncti Dardanidæ ſimul fremebant ore.*

Tum Dido, demiſſa vultum, breviter profatur: O Teucri, ſolvite metum à corde, ſecludite curas. Mea dura res, et novitas regni, cogunt me moliri talia, et latè tueri fines meos *cuſtode. Quis neſciat genus Æneadum, quis* neſciat *urbem Trojæ? virtuteſque viroſque, et incendia tanti belli?* nos *Pœni non geſtamus pectora adeò obtuſa; nec Sol jungit equos tam averſus à Tyriâ urbe. Seu vos optatis Magnam Heſperiam, arvaque Saturnia,*

TRANSLATION.

of Sicily, and the Settlement there prepared for us, whence we were driven hither, and *once more* viſit King Aceſtes. So ſpoke Ilioneus. At the ſame Time the other Trojans murmured their Conſent.

Then Dido, with modeſt, downcaſt Looks, thus in brief replies: Trojans, baniſh Fear from your Breaſts, lay your Cares aſide. My hard Fate, and the Infancy of my Kingdom, force me to take ſuch Meaſures, and to ſecure my Frontiers, by *planting* Guards around. Who is a Stranger to the Æneian Race, the City Troy, her Heroes, and their valorous Deeds, and to the Devaſtations of ſo renowned a War: Carthaginian Hearts are not ſo obdurate and inſenſible: nor yokes the Sun his Steeds at ſuch a Diſtance from our Tyrian City. Whether *therefore you be deſigned for* Heſperia the Greater, and the Country where Saturn

NOTES.

Vivit, et ætherias vitales ſuſcipit auras.
He lives, and draws the vital Air.
Lucretius.

565. *Quis genus.* There are three principal Reaſons may be aſſigned why People are unacquainted with what happens in the World; either, in the firſt Place, becauſe the Events are not of Importance enough to be blazed abroad; or the People are ſtupidly unconcerned about the Affairs of others, and have no Curioſity to enquire after them; or, laſtly, they live in ſo remote a Corner of the Globe, that News cannot reach them. In this Light we may conſider *Dido* in this and the three following Lines, obviating any unfavourable Opinion *Ilioneus* might have conceived of the *Carthaginians* as ignorant and inſenſible. Think us not ſuch a Set of *Barbarians*, ſays *Dido*, as to be ignorant of the *Trojan* War, and the Exploits of its famous Heroes; theſe are Events too important not to be univerſally celebrated. *Quis genus Æneadum*, &c. Nor are we *Carthaginians* ſo ſtupid as not to concern ourſelves about other States and Kingdoms. *Non obtuſa adeò*, &c. Nor are we in ſo remote a Climate as to be cut off from Commerce and Correſpondence with the reſt of Mankind. *Nec tam averſus*, &c. Others however conſider the two laſt Lines in another Light, as if *Dido* were proving that her People could not be imagined barbarous, ſince they were not far removed from the Sun. You ought not to think us, *ſays ſhe*, obdurate, inhuman, or inſenſible; this is the Diſpoſition of thoſe Nations on whom the Sun ſeldom ſhines, or but with faint and diſtant Rays; but our Breaſts are ſoftened by his warmer Influences. Alluding to the Notion of ſome Philoſophers, that the Inhabitants of the colder Climates are leſs ſuſceptible of Humanity and Compaſſion than thoſe in warmer Countries.

570. *Ery-*

Digitized by Google

ſive fines Erycis, regemque Aceſten; dimittam vos tutos auxilio, juvaboque vos opibus. Vultiſne et pariter conſidere mecum in his regnis? Urbs, quam urbem ſtatuo, eſt veſtra: ſubducite naves: Tros Tyriuſque agetur mihi nulla diſcrimine. Atque utinam ipſe rex veſter Æneas compulſus huc eodem Noto afforet! equidem dimittam certos homines per littora, et jubebo eos luſtrare extrema Libyæ; ſi quibus ſylvis aut urbibus ejectus errat.

Et fortis Achates, et pater Æneas, arrecti animum his dictis, jamdudum ardebant erumpere nubem: Achates prior compellat Æneam: O nate Deâ, quæ ſententia nunc ſurgit animo? Vides omnia tuta, videt claſſem, ſocioſque receptos. Unus abeſt, quem ipſi vidimus ſubmerſum in medio fluctu: cætera reſpondent dictis tuæ matris. Vix fatus erat ea, cum nubes circumfuſa repente ſcindit ſe, et purgat ſe in apertum æthera.

Sive Erycis fines, regemque optatis Aceſten;
Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibuſque juvabo. 571
Vultis et his mecum pariter conſidere regnis?
Urbem quam ſtatuo, veſtra eſt; ſubducite naves:
Tros Tyriuſque mihi nullo diſcrimine agetur.
Atque utinam rex ipſe, Noto compulſus eodem,
Afforet Æneas! equidem per littora certos 576
Dimittam, et Libyæ luſtrare extrema jubebo;
Si quibus ejectus ſilvis, aut urbibus errat.
His animum arrecti dictis, et fortis Achates,
Et pater Æneas, jamdudum erumpere nubem
Ardebant: prior Æneam compellat Achates: 581
Nate Deâ, quæ nunc animo ſententia ſurgit?
Omnia tuta vides: claſſem, ſocioſque receptos,
Unus abeſt, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipſi
Submerſum: dictis reſpondent cætera matris.
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfuſa repente 586
Scindit ſe nubes, et in æthera purgat apertum,

TRANSLATION.

reigned, or if you chuſe *to viſit* Eryx's Coaſt and King Aceſtes; I will diſmiſs you ſafe with *proper* Aſſiſtance, and ſupport you with my Wealth. Or will you ſettle with me in this Realm *of mine?* The City I *now* build ſhall be yours: Draw your Ships aſhore; Trojan and Tyrian ſhall be treated by me as if they were both the ſame. And would to Heaven the ſame Wind had driven your Prince Æneas too *upon our Coaſt*, and that he were here preſent! However, I will ſend truſty *Meſſengers* along the Coaſts, with Orders to ſearch Libya's utmoſt Bounds, if he is thrown out to wander in ſome Wood or City.

Animated by theſe *friendly* Words, brave Achates and Father Æneas had long impatiently deſired to break from the Cloud. Achates firſt addreſſes Æneas: Goddeſs-born, what Purpoſe now ariſes in your Mind? You ſee all is ſafe; your Fleet and Friends reſtored. One alone is miſſing, who ſunk before our Eyes in the Midſt of the Waves: Every Thing elſe agrees with your Mother's Prediction. Scarce had he ſaid, when ſtrait the circumambient Cloud ſplits aſunder, and diſſolves into open Air. Æneas ſtood forth, and in bright Day ſhone conſpicuous,

NOTES.

570. *Erycis.* *Eryx* was King of *Sicily*, Æn. V. 24.

573. *Urbem quam*, &c. The Conſtruction is, Urbs, *quam urbem ſtatuo, veſtra eſt.*

576. *Equidem.* *Servius* obſerves that *equidem* in *Virgil* always ſignifies *ego quidem.*

586. *Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfuſa repente ſcindit ſe nubes*, &c. This Paſſage *Milton* ſeems to have had in his Eye, Book X. 447, where *Satan* paſſed inviſible through the Midſt of the helliſh Council, ſeated himſelf on his Throne, viewed all around him unſeen, then ſurprized them with his unexpected Appearance:

——— ——— *Down a while*
He ſat, and round about him ſaw unſeen;
At laſt, as from a Cloud, his fulgent Head
And Shape Star bright appear'd, or brighter clad,
With what permiſſive Glory ſince his Fall
Was left him, or falſe Glitter.

587. *Scindit ſe nubes.* Here again *Virgil* imitates *Homer*, who, in the ſame Manner, diſcovers

Digitized by Google

Reſtitit Æneas, claráque in luce refulſit,
Os humeroſque Deo ſimilis: namque ipſa decoram
Cæſariem nato genitrix, lumenque juventæ
Purpureum, et lætos oculis afflarat honores.
Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo
Argentum, Pariuſve lapis circumdatur auro.
Tum ſic Reginam alloquitur, cunctiſque repente
Improviſus, ait: Coram, quem quæritis, adſum,
Troïus Æneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.
O ſola infandos Trojæ miſerata labores!
Quæ nos, relliquias Danaûm, terræque marisque
Omnibus exhauſtos jam caſibus, omnium egenos,
Urbe, domo ſocias! grates perſolvere dignas
Non opis eſt noſtræ, Dido, nec quicquid ubique eſt
Gentis Dardaniæ, magnum quæ ſparſa per orbem.
Dî tibi, ſi qua pios reſpectant numina, ſi quid

Æneas reſtitit, refulſitque in claráque luce, ſimilis Deo os humeroſque: namque genitrix ipſa afflarat nato decoram cæſariem, purpureumque lumen juventæ, et oculis lætos honores. Tale decus quale manus addunt ebori, aut ubi argentum Pariuſve lapis circumdatur flavo auro.

Tum ſic alloquitur Reginam, repenteque improviſus cunctis ait; ego adſum coram, Troïus Æneas, quem quæritis, ereptus ab Libycis undis. O tu ſola miſerata infandos labores Trojæ! quæ urbe domo ſocias nos relliquias Danaûm, jam exhauſtos omnibus caſibus terræque mariſque, et egenos omnium! O Dido, non eſt noſtræ opis perſolvere tibi dignas grates; nec eſt opis Dardaniæ gentis, qui quid hujus gentis *ubique eſt, quæ ſparſa* eſt *per magnum orbem: Dii (ſi qua numina reſpectant pios, ſi quid*

TRANSLATION.

in Countenance and make reſembling a God: For *Venus* herſelf had adorned her Son with graceful Locks, *fluſhed him* with the radiant Bloom of Youth, and breathed a ſprightly Luſtre on his Eyes. Such Beauty as the *Artiſt*'s Hand ſuperadds to Ivory, or where Silver and Parian Marble is inchaſed in yellow Gold.

Then ſuddenly addreſſing the Queen, he, to the Surprize of all, thus begins: Behold the Man you ſeek now preſent, Trojan Æneas, ſnatched from the Libyan Waves. O thou, who alone haſt commiſerated Troy's unutterable Calamities! who *deigneſt to* aſſociate in thy Town and Palace us a Remnant ſaved from the Greeks, who have now been tried to the utmoſt by Woes in every Shape, both by Sea and Land, and are in Want of all Things! to repay thee due Thanks, great Queen, exceeds the Power of both us, and of all the Dardan Race, wherever diſperſed over the wide World. The Gods, if any Powers divine regard the pi-

NOTES.

covers *Ulyſſes* to *Alcinous*, in the ſeventh Book of the Odyſſey; but it is acknowledged that *Virgil* has improved upon his Original, particularly in that fine edition at the End of the Verſe, *et in æthera purgat apertum*, than which nothing can more ſtrongly paint the Image of a Cloud juſt vaniſhing and bending with the Air.

588. *Claráque in luce refulſit.* Shone, or appeared conſpicuous, as *Lucr.* V. 12. ſpeaking of *Epicurus*,

——————*quique per artem*
Fluctibus è tantis vitam, tantiſque tenebris,
In tam tranquillo, et tam clare luce locavit.

603. *Si qua*, &c. This Expreſſion implies nothing of Doubt, but only puts a certain Truth into the Form of a Suppoſition, the more to ſecure and ſtrengthen the concluſion. It amounts to this Aſſertion, You ſhall be amply rewarded as ſure as there are Gods above, as ſure as there is Juſtice, as there is any Senſe of Virtue in the World. Much like what Mr. *Addiſon* ſays:

Digitized by Google

——*If*

juſtitiæ eſt uſquam) et mens conſcia ſibi recti ferant tibi digna præmia. Quæ tam læta ſecula tulerunt te? qui tanti parentes genuere te talem? Dum fluvii current in freta, dum umbræ luſtrabunt convexa montibus, dum polus paſcet ſidera; honos, nomenque tuum, laudeſque tuæ ſemper manebunt, quæcunque terræ vocant me. Sic fatus, petit amicum Ilionea dextrâ, Sereſtum que lævâ, poſt, petit alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Uſquam juſtitiæ eſt, et mens ſibi conſcia recti,
Præmia digna ferant: quæ te tam læta tulerunt
Secula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes? 606
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbræ
Luſtrabunt convexa, polus dum ſidera paſcet;
Semper honos, nomenque tuum, laudeſque manebunt,
Quæ me cunque vocant terræ. Sic fatus amicum
Ilionea petit dextrâ, lævâque Sereſtum; 611
Poſt, alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

TRANSLATION.

ous, if Juſtice any where ſubſiſts, and a Mind, conſcious of its own Virtue, ſhall yield thee a juſt Recompence What Age was ſo happy to produce thee? Who the Parents of ſo illuſtrious an Offspring? While Rivers run into the Sea, while Shadows move round the convex Mountains, while Heaven feeds the Stars; your Honour, Name, and Praiſe, *with me* ſhall ever live, to whatever Climes I am called. This ſaid, he embraces his Friend Ilioneus with his Right-hand, and Sereſtus with his Left: Then the reſt *in their Turns*, the heroic Gyas, and heroic Cloanthus.

NOTES.

——*If there's a Pow'r above us,*——
——*he muſt delight in Virtue.*

See alſo Æn. II. 159.

——*atque omnia ferre ſub auras,*
Si qua tegunt.

Where it appears plain that *ſi qua* cannot imply any Doubt, but muſt ſignify *whatever*, or ſome Word of the like Import. Admitting therefore this to be the ſignification of *ſi qua numina*, and *ſi quid juſtitiæ* in this Place, why may we not conſider it as a Prayer, which I am ſurprized to find none of the Commentators have done? *Dii—ferant*, may the Gods confer upon you; the Verb, which is the optative Mood, naturally leads to this Senſe, and it is in the ſame Form with that Imprecation, B. II. 536.

Di (ſi qua eſt cœlo pietas, quæ tulia curet)
Perſolvant grates dignas, et præmia reddant
Debita.

603. *Pios.* This Word ſignifies virtuous Men in general; eſpecially the kind, the beneficent, the generous. Hence *Niſus*'s generous, diſintereſted Love to *Euryalus* is called *pius amor*, Æn. V. 296. See the Note on Verſe 549.

604. *Mens ſibi conſcia recti.* Some would underſtand this not of *Dido*'s own conſcious Approbation of her Virtue, but of the divine Mind, who is conſcious to every good Action; as where *Virgil* ſays, *Mens agitat molem*, Æn. VI. 727. But, beſides that this Senſe appears forced, and a mere Repetition of the former Thought, I doubt if the Genius of the Language will admit of it. The Deity is *conſcius recti*, as he is the infallible Witneſs of Truth and Integrity; but he is *conſcius ſibi recti*, as he is conſcious of his own Uprightneſs and Sincerity. But this Expreſſion admits of another Senſe; for, inſtead of joining *et mens ſibi conſcia recti* with *Dii*, as one of the Nominatives to *ferant*, we may include it in the *Parentheſis* with *ſi qua*, &c. Thus, *if there be any Gods who regard the pious, if Juſtice any where ſubſiſts, and a Mind conſcious of Virtue.*

605. *Quæ te tam læta tulerunt ſecula.* It is the ſame Thought with that in the ſixth Æneid, 648.

Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis.

It repreſents *Dido* as one of the Heroines of the happy golden Age, whoſe uncommon Worth could only be the Production of thoſe better Days.

608. *Montibus—convexa.* Either *in montibus*, or *montibus* poetically for *montium*. *Convexa* is ſeldom or never uſed by good Authors to ſignify *convex* in *Engliſh*, but rather imports the ſame as *curvus*, *bending*, *ſhelving*, or *arched*, as Æn. IV. 451. and X. 251.

620. *Teucrum—*

Digitized by Google

Obſtupuit primo aſpectu Sidonia Dido,
Caſu deinde viri tanto; et ſic ore locuta eſt:
Quis te, nate Deâ, per tanta pericula caſus
Inſequitur? quæ vis immanibus applicat oris?
Tune ille Æneas, quem Dardanio Anchiſæ
Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam?
Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire,
Finibus expulſum patriis, nova regna petentem,
Auxilio Beli: genitor tum Belus opimam
Vaſtabat Cyprum, et victor ditione tenebat.
Tempore jam ex illo caſus mihi cognitus urbis
Trojanæ, nomenque tuum, regeſque Pelaſgi.
Ipſe hoſtis Teucros inſigni laude ferebat,
Seque ortum antiquâ Teucrorum à ſtirpe volebat.
Quare agite, O tectis, juvenes, ſuccedite noſtris:
Me quoquè per multos ſimilis fortuna labores
Jactatam, hac demum voluit conſiſtere terrâ.
Non ignara mali, miſeris ſuccurrere diſco.

Sidonia Dido obſtupuit primo aſpectu, deinde tanto caſu viri, et ſic locuta eſt ore: O nate Dea, quis caſus inſequitur te per tanta pericula? quæ vis applicat te immanibus oris? Tunc ea ille Æneas, quem alma Venus genuit Dardanio Anchiſæ ad undam Phrygii Simoentis? Atque equidem memini Teucrum venire Sidona, expulſum patriis finibus, petentem nova regna auxilio Beli Genitor meus Belus tum vaſtabat opimam Cyprum, et victor tenebat eam ditione. Caſus Trojanæ urbis cognitus eſt mihi jam ex illo tempore, nomenque tuum, regeſque Pelaſgi. Ipſe hoſtis ferebat Teucros inſigni laude, volebatque ſe eſſe ortum ab antiqua ſtirpe Teucrorum. Quare, O juvenes, agite, ſuccedite noſtris tectis: ſimilis fortuna voluit me quoque jactatam per multos labores, demum conſiſtere in hac terrâ. Ego non ignara mali, diſco ſuccurrere miſeris.

TRANSLATION.

Sidonian Dido ſtood aſtoniſhed firſt at the Preſence of the Hero, then at his ſignal Sufferings, and thus her Speech addreſſed: What *hard* Fate, O Goddeſs-born, purſues thee through ſuch mighty Dangers? What Power drives *thee* on *this* barbarous Coaſt? are you the *great* Æneas, whom, by Phrygian Simois's Stream, fair Venus bore to Trojan Anchiſes? And *now* indeed I call to Mind that Teucer, expelled his native Country, came to Sidon in queſt of a new Kingdom, *depending* on the Aid of Belus. My Father Belus then reaped the Soil of wealthy Cyprus, and held it in Subjection to his victorious Arms. Ever ſince that Time I have been acquainted with the Fate of Troy, with your Name, and the Grecian Kings. The Enemy himſelf extolled the Trojans with diſtinguiſhed Praiſe, and with Pleaſure traced his Deſcent from the ancient Trojan Race. Come then, *heroic* Youths, enter our Walls. Me too, through a Series of Labours toſſed, like Fate *with yours*, at length have doomed to ſettle in this Land. Myſelf no Stranger to Misfortune, have learned to ſuccour the diſtreſſed.

NOTES.

619. *Teucrum—expulſum.* This is *Teucer*, the Son of *Telamon*, and Brother of *Ajax*, who upon his Return from *Troy*, was baniſhed by his Father, for not preventing his Brother's Death, as he thought he might have done.

625. *Ipſe hoſtis. Teucer*, though a *Greek* by the Father's Side, *volebat ſe ortum*, gave himſelf out, or would have himſelf reputed of *Trojan* Extraction, thus diſclaiming Relation to his Father, and reckoning his Lineage from his Mother, who was the Daughter of *Laomedon* King of *Troy*, deſcended in a direct Line from the ancient *Teucer*, the Founder of the *Teucri* or *Trojan* Race. The true Reaſon why *Teucer* valued himſelf rather on Account of his Relation to the *Trojans* by his Mother, than to the *Grecians* by his Father, was in Reſentment of the ill Uſage he had met with from his Father; but the Poet,

Digitized by Google

Sic memorat, simul ducit Æneam in regia tecta, simul indicit honorem templis Divûm. Interea nec minus mittit munera sociis ad littora viginti tauros, centum horrentia terga magnorum suum, centum pingues agnos cum matribus, lætitiamque Dei Bacchi. At interior domus splendida instruitur regali luxu, parantque convivia in mediis tectis. Adsunt vestes laboratæ arte, ostroque superbo: ingens argentum adest in mensis, fortiaque facta patrum cælata in auro, longissima series rerum.

Sic memorat: simul Æneam in regia ducit
Tecta; simul Divûm templis indicit honorem.
Nec minus interea sociis ad littora mittit
Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum
Terga suum, pingues centum cum matribus agnos
Munera, lætitiamque Dei.
At domus interior regali splendide luxu
Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis.
Arte laboratæ vestes, ostroque superbo:
Ingens argentum mensis, cœlataque in auro
Fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum

TRANSLATION.

This said, she forthwith leads Æneas into her royal Apartments, and at the same Time ordains due Honours for the Temples of the Gods. Mean While, with no less Care, she sends Presents to his Crew in the Ships, twenty Bulls, an hundred huge Boars with bristly Backs, as many fat Lambs, with the Ewes, and the Joys of the God *Bacchus*. But the inner Rooms *of State* are splendidly furnished with regal Pomp, and Banquets are prepared in the Middle of the Hall. *Here are* Carpets wrought with Art, and of the richest Purple; the Tables *shine with* massy Silver-plate, and embossed in Gold *appear* the brave Exploits of her Forefathers, a lengthened Series of History traced down through so many Heroes.

NOTES.

by concealing that Circumstance, sets this Action in such a Light as to reflect no small Honour on the *Trojans*.

632. *Templis indicit honorem.* It was the ancient Custom to offer up Libations and other Acts of Thanksgiving to the Gods, upon the Arrival of Strangers, especially to *Jupiter Xenius*, the God of Hospitality, or who presides over Strangers. Thus, in *Homer, Alcinous*, when he receives *Ulysses* at his Court, orders Libations to *Jove, who guides the Wanderer on his Way*. Pope's Odyssey, VII. 240. *Servius* takes *indicit honorem* to signify originally to raise, or order Contributions to be raised in Honour of the Gods; because the Ancients, on Account of their Poverty, were obliged to collect for their Sacrifices, or use they applied to that Use the Goods and Effects of condemned Malefactors: Hence *supplicia*, Punishments, came to signify Prayers: *supplicationes*, Thanksgivings; and *sacer*, both holy and accursed.

636. *Munera, lætitiamque Dei.* The Commentators are greatly divided about the Meaning of these Words. *Corradus* explains them *an Offering of Joy*, i.e. a grateful Offering to the God (*Neptune*) who had saved them from Shipwreck, taking *munera* in the same Sense as Geor. IV. 534.

——*tu munera supplex*
Tende, petens pacem, et faciles venerare Napæas.

Aulus Gellius reads *munera lætitiamque die*, Presents with which they might joyfully pass the Day; taking *die* for *diei*, as Geor. I. 208. *Servius*, and the Generality of Interpreters, consider it as a poetical Circumlocution for *Wine*, which is the *Gift of Joy*, or *the joyful Gift of the God* (Bacchus). The Translation is according to the Pointing in *Heinsius*'s Edition, where there is no Stop after *agnos*, but a Comma after *munera*; so that the Construction runs thus, *Mittit viginti tauros munera*; she sends them Presents of twenty Bulls, &c. *lætitiamque Dei*, and the Joy of the God (Bacchus) *i. e. Wine*. See Verse 651, where *munera* is construed the same Way.

640. *Argentum—auro.* Gold and Silver-plate, which was simply called Gold and Silver. So *Seneca de Vita Beat.* Cap. XVII. *Nec temere, et ut libet, collocatur* argentum, *sed perite servi-*

tus,

Digitized by Google

Per tot ducta viros antiquæ ab origine gentis.
Æneas (neque enim patrius consistere mentem
Passus amor) rapidum ad naves præmittit Achatem,
Ascanio ferat hæc, ipsumque ad mœnia ducat.
Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.
Munera præterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,
Ferre jubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem,
Et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho;
Ornatus Argivæ Helenæ: quos illa Mycenis,
Pergama cum peteret, inconcessosque Hymenæos,
Extulerat; matris Ledæ mirabile donum.
Præterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,
Maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile
Baccatum, et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam.
Hæc celerans, iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

ducta per tot viros ab origine antiquæ gentis. Æneas (neque enim amor patrius passus est illius mentem consistere) præmittit Achatem rapidum ad naves; ut ferat hæc Ascanio, ducatque ipsum ad mœnia: omnis cura cari parentis stat in Ascanio. Præterea jubet Ascanium *ferre* secum *munera erepta Iliacis ruinis, pallam* nempe *rigentem signis auroque, et velamen circumtextum croceo acantho: ornatus Argivæ Helenæ, quos illa extulerat Mycenis, cum peteret Pergama, Hymenæosque inconcessos;* qui ornatus erant *mirabile donum matris Ledæ. Præterea* jubet eum ferre *sceptrum, quod Ilione maxima natarum Priami olim gesserat, baccatumque monile colo, et coronam duplicem gemmis auroque. Achates celerans hæc tendebat iter ad naves.*

TRANSLATION.

from the first Founder of the ancient Race. Æneas (for paternal Affection suffered not his Mind to rest) with Speed sends Achates before to the Ships, to bear those Tidings to Ascanius, and bring *the Boy* himself to the City. All the fond Parents Care centers in Ascanius. Besides, he bids him bring Presents *for the Queen* saved from the Ruins of Troy, a Mantle stiff with Gold and Figures, and a Veil woven round with Saffron-colonred Flowers of Brank-ursine, the Ornaments of Grecian Helen, which she had brought with her from Mycenæ, when bound for Troy and her lawless Marriage; her Mother Leda's curious Gift. A Scepter too, which once Ilione, Priam's eldest Daughter, bore, a Necklace strung with Pearl, and a Crown set with double Rows of Gems and Gold. This Message, to dispatch, Achates directs his Course to the Ships.

NOTES.

tur. Tully IV. in Verr. *Cumebat apud Eupolemum*, argentum *illa apposuerat*. And *Virgil* himself, in the third Æneid, 355:

——*Impositis* auro *dapibus.*

642. *Per tot—viros.* The whole History of the Family from *Belus*, or rather *Abibelus*, the first *Tyrian* Monarch.

644. *Rapidum—præmittit. Servius* thinks that it is equivalent to *mittit-prærapidum*, which appears forced. Rather sends him before the Entertainment or before the Messenger sent by *Dido*. Verse 633.

647. *Iliacis erepta ruinis.* This shews them to have been Things of the greatest Value.

648. *Pallam.* This was a Kind of Stole or long Garment, that reached down to the Feet:

Fusa sed ad teneros lutea palla pedes.

Tibul. I. Eleg. 7.

Hence *Horace* gives it the Epithet of *honesta*:

Post hunc personæ, pallæque repertor honestæ Æschylus. De Arte Poët. 278.

648. *Signis auroque*, i. e. *Signis aureis*, as above *molemque et montes*; and Geor. II. 192. *Pateris libamus et auro*, i. e. *pateris aureis.*

656. *Hæc celerans.* After the Manner of the *Greeks*, who used σπεύδειν and ταχύνειν the same Way.

665. *Tela*

Digitized by Google

At Cytherea versat novas artes, et nova consilia in pectore; ut nempe Cupido mutatus faciem et ora veniat pro dulci Ascanio, doniſque incendat furentem Reginam, atque implicet ignem illius oſſibus. Quippe timet domum ambiguam Tyriſque bilingues: atrox Juno urit eam, et cura ejus recurſat ſub noctem. Ergo affatur aligerum Amorem his dictis: O nate, meæ vires, mea magna potentia; nate, qui ſolus temnis Typhœa tela ſummi Patris Jovis: *confugio ad te, et ſupplex poſco tua numina. Hæc nota ſunt tibi, ut nempe frater tuus Æneas pelago jactetur circum omnia littora, odiis iniquæ Junonis: et tu ſæpe doluiſti noſtro dolore. Phœniſſa Dido tenet hunc, moraturque eum blandis vocibus; et vereor quo Junonia hoſpitia vertant ſe: illa haud ceſſabit in tanto cardine rerum. Quocirca meditor ante capere Reginam dolis, et cingere eam flammâ; ne quo numine mutet ſe; ſed* potiùs *ut teneatur meo magno amore Æneæ.*

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore verſat
Conſilia; ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido
Pro dulci Aſcanio veniat, doniſque furentem
Incendat Reginam, atque oſſibus implicet ignem.
Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyrioſque bilingues:
Urit atrox Juno, et ſub noctem cura recurſat.
Ergo his aligerum dictis affatur Amorem:
Nate, meæ vires, mea magna potentia; ſolus,
Nate, Patris ſummi qui tela Typhoëa temnis;
Ad te confugio, et ſupplex tua numina poſco.
Frater ut Æneas pelago tuus omnia circum
Littora jactetur, odiis Junonis iniquæ,
Nota tibi: et noſtro doluiſti ſæpe dolore.
Hunc Phœniſſa tenet Dido, blandiſque moratur
Vocibus; et vereor, quò ſe Junonia vertant
Hoſpitia: haud tanto ceſſabit cardine rerum.
Quocirca capere ante dolis, et cingere flammâ
Reginam meditor: ne quo ſe numine mutet;
Sed magno Æneæ mecum teneatur amore.

TRANSLATION.

But Venus revolves in her Breaſt new Plots *and* new Deſigns, that Cupid ſhould come in place of ſweet Aſcanius, aſſuming his Mien and Features, and by the Gifts kindle in the Queen all the Rage of Love, and convey the ſubtle Flame into her *very* Bones. For ſhe dreads the *falſe* equivocating Race, and the double-tongued, *perfidious* Tyrians: Fell Juno's Rage torments her, and with the Night her Care returns. To winged Love therefore ſhe addreſſes theſe Words: O Son, my Strength, my mighty Power; *my* Son, who alone deſpiſeſt the Typhœan Bolts of Jove ſupreme, to thee I fly, and ſuppliant implore thy Deity. Thou knoweſt how round all Shores thy Brother Æneas is toſſed from Sea to Sea by the complicated Malice of partial Juno, and in my Grief haſt often grieved. Him Phœnician Dido entertains, and amuſes with ſmooth Speech: and I fear what may be the iſſue of Juno's Acts of Hoſpitality: She will not be idle in ſo critical Conjuncture. Wherefore, I propoſe to prevent the Queen by ſubtle Means, and ſo beſet her with the Flames *of Love*, that no Power may influence her to change but that with me ſhe may cheriſh a great Fondneſs for Æneas. How this th

NOTES.

665. *Tela Typhoëa.* The Bolts whereby *Typhœus* and the other Giants were overthrown; a very lively poetical Expreſſion to denote the Power of Love.

673. *Et cingere flammâ.* A Metaphor borrowed from the Manner of blocking up a Town by planting Fires round the Walls, that there was no Way left to eſcape:

Interea vigilum excubiis obſidere portas
Cura datur Meſſapo, et mœnia cingere flammis. Æn. IX. 159.
Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus inſtant
Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis. Æn. X. 181

681. *I*

Digitized by Google

Quâ facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.
Regius, accitu cari genitoris, ad urbem
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura;
Dona ferens, pelago, et flammis restantia Trojæ.
Hunc ego sopitum somno, super alta Cythera,
Aut super Idalium, sacratâ sede recondam;
Ne quà scire dolos, mediusve occurrere possit,
Tu faciem illius, noctem non ampliùs unam,
Falle dolo; et notos pueri puer indue vultus:
Ut, cum te gremio accipiet lætissima Dido,
Regales inter mensas, laticemque Lyæum,
Cum dabit amplexus, atque oscula dulcia figet;
Occultum inspires ignem, fallasque veneno.
Paret Amor dictis caræ genitricis, et alas
Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iüli.
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem
Irrigat, et fotum gremio Dea tollit in altos
Idaliæ lucos: ubì mollis amaracus illum
Floribus, et dulci aspirans complectitur umbrâ.

Nunc accipe nostram mentem quâ possis facere id. Regius puer, mea maxima cura, parat ire ad Sidoniam urbem, accitu cari genitoris, ferens dona restantia pelago et flammis Trojæ. Ego recondam hunc sopitum somno, super alta Cythera, aut super Idalium nemus in sacrata sede; ne quà, possit scire dolos, mediusve occurrere. Tu dolo falle faciem illius unam noctem non ampliùs; et ipse puer indue notos vultus pueri: ut, cum Dido lætissima accipiet te gremio inter regales mensas Lyæumque laticem, cum dabit tibi *amplexus atque figet* tibi *dulcia oscula; inspires ei occultum ignem, fallasque eam veneno. Amor paret dictis caræ genitricis, et exuit alas, et gaudens incedit gressu Iüli. At Venus irrigat placidam quietem per membra Ascanio, et Dea tollit* eum *fotum gremio in altos lucos Idaliæ: ubi mollis amaracus aspirans, complectitur illum floribus et dulci umbrâ.*

TRANSLATION.

mayst effect, now hear what I advise. The royal Boy, my chiefest Care, at his Father's Call, prepares to visit the Sidonian City Carthage, bearing Presents for Dido saved from the Sea and Flames of Troy. Him having lulled to Rest, I will lay down on Cythera's Tops, or in some sacred Retreat above Idalium, lest he should discover the Plot, or, intervening, marr *its Success*. Do you artfully counterfeit his Face but for one Night, and, yourself a Boy, assume a Boy's familiar Looks; that when Dido shall take thee to her Bosom in the Heighth of her Joy amidst the royal Feasts, and Bacchus's chearing Liquor: when she shall give thee repeated Embraces, and press thee with sweet Kisses, thou mayst breathe into her the secret Flame, and by Stealth convey the Poison. The God of Love obeys the Dictates of his dear Mother, lays aside his Wings, and joyful trips along in Iulus's Gait. Mean while Venus pours the Dews of balmy Sleep on Ascanius's Limbs, and in her Bosom fondling, conveyed him to Idalia's lofty Groves, where soft Amaracus, perfuming the Air with Flowers and fragrant Shade, clasps him round.

NOTES.

681. *Idalium.* A Town and Grove of that name in the Island of *Cyprus.*

686. *Laticemque Lyæum. Lyæus* is a Name given to *Bacchus*, ἀπὸ τοῦ λύειν, because Wine dispels Care.

...ra fugit multo diluitque mero,
——————dissipat Evius
...as mordaces.

Hor. II. Od. XI. 17.

693. *Mollis amaracus.* The Herb *Marjoram*, otherwise called *Sampsucum*, whereof *Pliny* tells us a most excellent Kind grew in *Cyprus*, and that it was baneful to Serpents: *Sampsuchum, sive amaracus, in Cypro laudatissimum et odoratissimum scorpionibus adversatur.* So that it was a very proper Bed for *Ascanius* to sleep on with Safety.

Digitized by Google

Jamque Cupido ibat parens dicto matris, *et portabat Tyriis regia dona, lætus Achate duce. Cum venit, Regina jam composuit se* super *aulæis superbis, locavitque se mediam* in *aureâ spondâ. Jam pater Æneas, et jam Trojana juventus conveniunt, discumbiturque super strato ostro. Famuli dant lymphas manibus, expediuntque Cererem canistris feruntque mantilia tonsis villis. Intus* erant *quinquaginta famulæ, quibus cura* fuit *struere penum longo ordine, et adolere Penates flammis. Centum* erant *aliæ, totidemque ministri pares ætate, qui onerent mensas dapibus, et ponant pocula. Necnon et Tyrii frequentes convenere per læta limina, jussi discumbere* super *pictis toris. Mirantur dona Æneæ, mirantur Iülum,*

Jamque ibat dicto parens, et dona Cupido
Regia portabat Tyriis duce lætus Achate.
Cum venit, aulæis jam se Regina superbis
Aureâ composuit spondâ, mediamque locavit.
Jam pater Æneas, et jam Trojana juventus
Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulæ, quibus ordine longo
Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates.
Centum aliæ, totidemque pares ætate ministri,
Qui dapibus mensas onerent, et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina læta frequentes
Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Æneæ; mirantur Iülum,

TRANSLATION.

Now, in obedience to his Instructions, Cupid went along, and bore the royal Presents to the Tyrians, pleased with Achates for his Guide. By the Time he arrived, the Queen had placed herself on a golden Couch, under a rich Canopy, and took her Seat in the Middle. Now Father Æneas, and now the Trojan Youth grace the Assembly, and plant themselves on the purple Beds. The Attendants supply *the Guests* with Water for their Hands, dispense the Gifts of Ceres from Baskets, and furnish them with the smooth Towels. Within are fifty Handmaids whose Task it was to prepare and marshal the Entertainments in due Order, and burn Incense to the Houshold-gods. A hundred more, and as many Servants of equal Age, are employed to crown the Boards with Dishes, and place the Cups. In like Manner the Tyrians, a numerous Train, assemble in the joyful Court invited to fill the embroidered Beds. They view with Wonder the Presents of Æneas, nor with less Wonder views Iülus, the glowing Aspect of the God,

NOTES.

698. *Aureâ composuit spondâ.* Some take *aurea* in the Nominative, to agree with *regina*, but it does better in the Ablative, as Æn. VII. 190. *Aureum percussum virga*; where the two last syllables must be pronounced like a Diphthong. See more Examples of this, Ecl. III. 96. VIII. 81. Æn. X. 487.

698. *Mediamque locavit.* The Couches whereon they lay at Table were three in Number, each of which was made for three to lie upon; hence *Triclinium* signifies a Dining-room. The Middle, according to *Servius*, was reckoned the most honourable Place, in Proof of which he [illegible]gs a Quotation from *Sallust*, where *Perpenna* [illegible]ains *Sertorius*, sets him in the Middle: *Igitur discubuere Sertorius—in medio*, &c.

701. *Dant famuli manibus lymphas Ce[illegible]que expediunt.* It was the ancient Custom wash before Meals. We may observe that [illegible] to maintain the Dignity of his Style in this [illegible] Narration, uses the poetical Words, *Lymphas Cererem*, for Water and Bread.

704. *Flammis adolere Penates.* Adolere [illegible]nifies properly to burn fragrant Incense, [illegible]

Verbenasque adole pingues, et mascula thus.
Ecl. VIII.

Or to perfume by incense, as

Præterea castis adolet dum altaria tædis
Æn. VIII

Digitized by Google

Flagrantesque Dei vultus, simulataque verba,
Pallamque, et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Præcipuè infelix, pesti devota futuræ,
Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo
Phœnissa; et puero pariter donisque movetur.
Ille, ubi complexu Æneæ, colloque pependit,
Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
Reginam petit: hæc oculis, hæc pectore toto
Hæret; et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido
Insideat quantus miseræ Deus. At memor ille
Matris Acidaliæ, paulatim abolere Sichæum
Incipit; et vivo tentat prævertere amore
Jampridem resides animos, desuetaque corda.
Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque remotæ;

flagrantesque vultus Dei, verbaque simulata, pallamque, et velamen pictum croceo acantho. Præcipuè infelix Phœnissa, devota futuræ pesti, nequit expleri mentem, ardescitque tuendo, et pariter movetur puero donisque. Ille, ubi pependit complexu colloque Æneæ, et implevit magnum amorem falsi genitoris, petit Reginam: hæc hæret in eo oculis, hæc hæret in eo toto pectore, et Dido interdum fovet eum gremio, inscia quantus Deus insideat ei miseræ. At ille, memor matris Acidaliæ, paulatim incipit abolere Sichæum, et tentat vivo amore prævertere animos jampridem resides cordaque desueta.

Postquam prima quies est epulis, mensæque sunt remotæ;

TRANSLATION.

well dissembled Words, the Mantle, and Veil figured with Leaves of the Acanthus in Saffron Colours. Chiefly the unhappy Queen, henceforth devoted to Love's pestilential Fever, gazes with unwearied Delight, and is inflamed with every Glance, and is equally captivated with the Boy and with his Gifts. He on Æneas's Neck having hung with *fond* Embraces, and having fully gratified his fictitious Father's ardent Affection, advances to the Queen. She fixes her Eyes, her whole Soul *on the Boy*, and sometimes fondles him in her Lap, not thinking what a powerful God *there* sits plotting her Ruin. Meanwhile he, heedful of his Mother's *Instructions*, begins insensibly to deface *the Memory of* Sichæus, and with a living Flame tries to prepossess her languid Affections, and her Heart by long Disuse grown cold *to Love*.

Soon as the first Banquet ended, and the Tables were withdrawn, they place

NOTES.

[illegible] it signifies to perform Acts of Worship in [illegible],

[illegible] Argivæ jussos adolemus honores.

Æn. III. 547.

[illegible] the *Penates* see above, Verse 527.

[illegible] *Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo.*

[illegible] ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error!

Ecl. VIII. 41.

[illegible] prius ex illo flagrantia declinavit

[illegible], quam toto concepit pectore flammam,

[illegible], atque imis exarsit tota medullis.

Catull. in Nupt. Pelei.

[illegible] *Insideat.* This Word is very expressive, [illegible] not only *Cupid's* Situation, but his in[illegible] Design upon *Dido*. *Heinsius* reads *insidat*, [illegible] of much the same Import, and is applied [illegible] *speedily clinging* to the Summer Flowers, [illegible] on the Blossoms:

——————ubi apes æstate serenâ
Floribus insidant variis——————

Æn. VI. 707.

721. *Vivo amore.* May either mean with an ardent Passion, or rather a Passion for a living Object.

723. *Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque remotæ.* The *Romans*, as *Servius* observes, brought in the several Courses in Tables, and not by single Dishes; hence we read frequently in Authors of the *prima Mensa* and *secunda Mensa*, the first and second Service. Particularly in *Cicero's* Epistles to *Atticus*, Lib. XIV. 6. *Hæc ad te scripsi apposita secunda mensa.* This I wrote to you between the first and second Service. Whence it appears that there was a considerable Interval between the one and the other. See also his twenty first Letter of the same Book,

Digitized by Google

Jamque Cupido ibat parens dicto matris, *et portabat Tyriis regia dona, lætus Achate duce. Cum venit, Regina jam composuit se* super *aulæis superbis, locavitque se mediam* in *aureâ spondâ. Jam pater Æneas, et jam Trojana juventus conveniunt, discumbiturque super strato ostro. Famuli dant lymphas manibus, expediuntque Cererem canistris feruntque mantilia tonsis villis. Intus* erant *quinquaginta famulæ, quibus cura* fuit *struere penum longo ordine, et adolere Penates flammis. Centum* erant *aliæ, totidemque ministri pares ætate, qui onerent mensas dapibus, et ponant pocula. Nec non et Tyrii frequentes convenere per læta limina, jussi discumbere* super *pictis toris. Mirantur dona Æneæ, mirantur Iülum,*

Jamque ibat dicto parens, et dona Cupido
Regia portabat Tyriis duce lætus Achate.
Cum venit, aulæis jam se Regina superbis
Aureâ composuit spondâ, mediamque locavit.
Jam pater Æneas, et jam Trojana juventus
Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.
Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris
Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantilia villis.
Quinquaginta intus famulæ, quibus ordine longo
Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates.
Centum aliæ, totidemque pares ætate ministri,
Qui dapibus mensas onerent, et pocula ponant.
Nec non et Tyrii per limina læta frequentes
Convenere, toris jussi discumbere pictis.
Mirantur dona Æneæ; mirantur Iülum,

TRANSLATION.

Now, in obedience to his Instructions, Cupid went along, and bore the royal Presents to the Tyrians, pleased with Achates for his Guide. By the Time he arrived, the Queen had placed herself on a golden Couch, under a rich Canopy, and took her Seat in the Middle. Now Father Æneas, and now the Trojan Youth grace the Assembly, and plant themselves on the purple Beds. The Attendants supply *the Guests* with Water for their Hands, dispense the Gifts of Ceres from Baskets, and furnish them with the smooth Towels. Within are fifty Handmaids, whose Task it was to prepare and marshal the Entertainments in due Order, and burn Incense to the Household-gods. A hundred more, and as many Servants of equal Age, are employed to crown the Boards with Dishes, and place the Cups. In like Manner the Tyrians, a numerous Train, assemble in the joyful Courts, invited to fill the embroidered Beds. They view with Wonder the Presents of Æneas, nor with less Wonder views Iülus, the glowing Aspect of the God, his

NOTES.

698. *Aureâ composuit spondâ.* Some take *aurea* in the Nominative, to agree with *regina*, but it does better in the Ablative, as Æn. VII. 190. *Aurum percussum virga*; where the two last syllables must be pronounced like a Diphthong. See more Examples of this, Ecl. III. 96. VIII. 81. Æn. X. 487.

698. *Mediamque locavit.* The Couches whereon they lay at Table were three in Number, each of which was made for three to lie upon; hence *Triclinium* signifies a Dining-room. The Middle, according to *Servius*, was reckoned the most honourable Place, in Proof of which he brings a Quotation from *Sallust*, where *Perpenna* entertains *Sertorius*, sets him in the Middle: *Igitur discubuere Sertorius—in medio*, &c.

701. *Dant famuli manibus lymphas Cererem que expediunt.* It was the ancient Custom to wash before Meals. We may observe that Virgil to maintain the Dignity of his Style in this sort Narration, uses the poetical Words, *Lymphas* *Cererem*, for Water and Bread.

704. *Flammis adolere Penates. Adolere* nifies properly to burn fragrant Incense, as
Verbenasque adole pingues, et mascula thura.
Ecl. VIII. 65
Or to perfume by incense, as
Pretereà castis adolet dum altaria taedis.
Æn. VIII.

Digitized by Google

Flagrantesque Dei vultus, simulataque verba,
Pallamque, et pictum croceo velamen acantho.
Præcipuè infelix, pesti devota futuræ,
Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo
Phœnissa; et puero pariter donisque movetur.
Ille, ubi complexu Æneæ, colloque pependit,
Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,
Reginam petit: hæc oculis, hæc pectore toto
Hæret; et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido
Insideat quantus miseræ Deus. At memor ille
Matris Acidaliæ, paulatim abolere Sichæum
Incipit; et vivo tentat prævertere amore
Jampridem resides animos, desuetaque corda.
Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque remotæ;

flagrantesque vultus Dei, verbaque simulata, pallamque, et velamen pictum croceo acantho. Præcipuè infelix Phœnissa, devota futuræ pesti, nequit expleri mentem, ardescitque tuendo, et pariter movetur puero donisque. Ille, ubi pependit complexu colloque Æneæ, et implevit magnum amorem falsi genitoris, petit Reginam: hæc hæret in eo *oculis, hæc* hæret in eo *toto pectore, et Dido interdum fovet* eum *gremio, inscia quantus Deus insideat* ei *miseræ. At ille, memor matris Acidaliæ, paulatim incipit abolere Sichæum, et tentat vivo amore prævertere animos jampridem resides cordaque desueta.*

Postquam prima quies est *epulis, mensæque* sunt *remotæ;*

TRANSLATION.

well dissembled Words, the Mantle, and Veil figured with Leaves of the Acanthus in Saffron Colours. Chiefly the unhappy Queen, henceforth devoted to Love's pestilential Fever, gazes with unwearied Delight, and is inflamed with every Glance, and is equally captivated with the Boy and with his Gifts. He on Æneas's Neck having hung with *fond* Embraces, and having fully gratified his fictitious Father's ardent Affection, advances to the Queen. She fixes her Eyes, her whole Soul *on the Boy*, and sometimes fondles him in her Lap, not thinking what a powerful God *there* sits plotting her Ruin. Meanwhile he, heedful of his Mother's *Instructions*, begins insensibly to deface *the Memory of* Sichæus, and with a living Flame tries to prepossess her languid Affections, and her Heart by long Disuse grown cold *to Love*.

Soon as the first Banquet ended, and the Tables were withdrawn, they place

NOTES.

Hence it signifies to perform Acts of Worship in general,

Junoni Argivæ jussos adolemus honores.
Æn. III. 547.

For the *Penates* see above, Verse 527.

713. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo.*
Ut vidi! ut perii! ut me malus abstulit error!
Ecl. VIII. 41.

Nec prius ex illo flagrantia declinavit
Lumina, quam toto concepit pectore flammam,
Funditus, atque imis exarsit tota medullis.
Catull. in Nupt. Pelei.

719. *Insideat.* This Word is very expressive, denoting not only *Cupid's* Situation, but his insidious Design upon *Dido*. *Heinsius* reads *insidat*, a Word of much the same Import, and is applied to Bees greedily clinging to the Summer Flowers, and rioting on the Blossoms:

——————ubi apes æstate serenâ
Floribus insidunt variis——
Æn. VI. 707.

721. *Vivo amore.* May either mean with an ardent Passion, or rather a Passion for a living Object.

723. *Postquam prima quies epulis, mensæque remotæ.* The *Romans*, as *Servius* observes, brought in the several Courses in Tables, and not by single Dishes; hence we read frequently in Authors of the *prima Mensa* and *secunda Mensa*, the first and second Service. Particularly in *Cicero's* Epistles to *Atticus*, Lib. XIV. 6. *Hæc ad te scripsi apposita secunda mensa.* This I wrote to you between the first and second Service. Whence it appears that there was a considerable Interval between the one and the other. See also his twenty first Letter of the same Book,

Digitized by Google

ministri *statuunt magnos crateras et coronant vina. Strepitus fit* in *tectis, volutantque vocem per ampla atria: incensi lychni dependent* ab *aureis laquearibus; et funalia vincunt noctem flammis. Hìc Regina poposcit pateram gravem gemmis auroque, implevitque eam mero; quam Belus et omnes à Belo soliti* sunt implere. *Tum silentia* sunt *facta* in *tectis: O Jupiter (nam loquuntur te dare jura hospitibus) velis hunc diem esse lætum Tyriisque, profectisque Trojâ, velisque nostros minores meminisse hujus* diei. *Adsit Bacchus dator lætitiæ, et bona Juno: et O vos Tyrii faventes celebrate* hunc *cœtum. Dixit, et libavit honorem laticum in mensa,*

Crateras magnos statuunt, et vina coronant.
Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla volutant
Atria: dependent lychni laquearibus aureis 726
Incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.
Hìc Regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit,
Implevitque mero, pateram; quam Belus, et omnes
A Bello soliti. Tum facta silentia tectis: 730
Jupiter (hospitibus nam te dare jura loquuntur)
Hunc lætum Tyriisque diem, Trojàque profectis,
Esse velis, nostrosque hujus meminisse minores.
Adsit lætitiæ Bacchus dator, et bona Juno:
Et vos O cœtum Tyrii celebrate faventes. 735
Dixit, et in mensâ laticum libavit honorem;

TRANSLATION.

large Goblets, and crown the *sparkling* Wine. The Roofs resound with bustling Din, and *the Guests* roll through the ample Courts the bounding Voice. Down from the golden Cielings hang the flaming Lamps, and *blazing* Torches overpower the *Darkness of the* Night. Here the Queen called for a Bowl, ponderous with Gems and Gold, and with pure Wine filled it to the Brim, *a Bowl* which Belus, and all *her Ancestors* from Belus, used; then, having enjoined Silence through the Palace, *she thus began:* O Jove (for by thee, it is said, the Laws of Hospitality were given) grant this may be an auspicious Day both to the Tyrians and my Trojan Guests, and may this Day be commemorated by our Posterity. Bacchus, the Giver of Joy, and propitious Juno, be present here; and you, my Tyrians, with benevolent Hearts, solemnize this Meeting. She said, and on the Table poured an Offering *to the Gods*; and, after the Libation, first gently touch-

NOTES.

and the thirteenth Letter of the fifteenth Book.

724. *Vina coronant.* In Imitation of *Homer*, Il. I. 470.

Κουροι μεν κρητηρας επεστεψαντο ποτοιο.

The Youths crowned the Goblets with Wine: which *Athenæus* explains to mean no more than to fill them Brim full with Wine. But some understand it of adorning the Cups with Garlands. The Ancients upon certain Occasions used Goblets of a monstrous Size. The same Author describes one of Silver, so large as to contain six hundred *Amphoræ*, which amount at least to twenty Tuns of our Measure. And *Arrian* describes another so capacious as to contain the Libations *Alexander* and nine thousand Guests performed to the Gods.

726. *Dependent lychni laquearibus aureis.* This Passage *Milton* has finely improved upon in his Description of *Pandemonium*, or the Devil's Palace, in the first Book of his *Paradise Lost* Verse 726.

——————From the arched Roof,
Pendent by subtle Magic, many a Row
Of starry Lamps, and blazing Crescents, fed
With Naphtha and Asphaltus, yielded Light
As from a Sky.

729. *Belus et omnes à Belo.* It is plain that the *Belus* here mentioned cannot refer to *Didot* Father (otherwise there would be no Propriety in saying *omnes à Belo*, all the Descendants or Successors of *Belus*) but to one of her Ancestors perhaps the Founder of the Family.

736. *Libavit honorem.* This Ceremony of *Libation* consisted in pouring out some Drops of the Wine, either upon the Altar, or sometimes

Digitized by Google

Primaque libato ſummo tenus attigit ore :
Tum Bitiæ dedit increpitans : ille impiger hauſit
Spumantem pateram, et pleno ſe proluit auro.
Poſt, alii proceres. Citharâ crinitus Iopas 740
Perſonat auratâ, docuit quæ maximus Atlas.
Hic canit errantem Lunam, Soliſque labores ;
Unde hominum genus, et pecudes ; unde imber, et ignes :
Arcturum, pluviaſque Hyadas, geminoſque Triones ;
Quid tantum Oceano properent ſe tingere Soles
Hiberni, vel quæ tardis mora noctibus obſtet. 746
Ingeminant plauſum Tyrii, Troeſque ſequuntur.
Nec non et vario noctem ſermone trahebat
Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem ;
Multa ſuper Priamo rogitans, ſuper Hectore multa ;
Nunc, quibus Auroræ veniſſet filius armis ; 751
Nunc, quales Diomedis equi ; nunc, quantus Achilles,

eoque libato prima attigit reliquum *tenus ſummo ore. Tum dedit Bitiæ increpitans* eum : *ille impiger hauſit ſpumantem pateram, et proluit ſe pleno auro poſt* eum *alii proceres* hauſerunt eam. *Iopas crinitus perſonat auratâ citharâ*, ea *quæ maximus Atlas docuit. Hic canit Lunam errantem, laboreſque Solis ; unde* ſit *genus hominum, et pecudes ; unde* ſit *imber, et ignes ;* canit *Arcturum, Hyadaſque pluvias, geminoſque Triones ;* canit *quid hyberni ſoles tantum properent tingere ſe Oceano, vel quæ mora obſtet tardis noctibus. Tyrii ingeminant plauſum, Troeſque* eos *ſequuntur.*

Nec non et infelix Dido trahebat noctem vario ſermone, bibebatque longum amorem ; rogitans multa ſuper Priamo, multa ſuper Hectore ; nunc rogitans *quibus armis filius Auroræ veniſſet ; nunc quales eſſent equi Diomedis ; nunc quantus eſſet Achilles.*

TRANSLATION.

ed *the Cup* with her Lips, then gave it to Bitias with kindly Challenge: He quickly drained the foaming Bowl, and laved himſelf with the brimming Gold; after *him* the other Lords, Long haired Iopas *next* tunes his gilded Lyre to what the mighty Atlas taught. He ſings the wandering Moon, and the Eclipſes of the *labouring* Sun. Whence the Race of Men and Beaſts, whence Showers and fiery Meteors ariſe. He *ſings* Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the two *northern* Cars, why Winter Suns make ſo much Haſte to ſet in the Ocean, or what retarding Cauſe detains the ſlow *Summer* Nights. The Tyrians redouble their Applauſes in *Praiſe of the Song*, and the Trojans concur.

Mean while unhappy Dido, with various Talk, ſpun out the Night, and drunk large draughts of Love, queſtioning much about Priam, much about Hector. Now in what Arms Aurora's Son had come; now what were the Excellencies of Diomed's Steeds; now what Figure Achilles made. Nay, come my

NOTES.

upon the Table, as an Offering to the Gods, in Acknowledgment of their Bounty. For the Phraſe *honorem Latium* ſee above, Verſe 632.

740. *Citharâ perſonat.* In like Manner *Homer* makes *Demodocus* ſing and play at the Feaſt with which *Alcinous* entertains *Ulyſſes*, in the eighth Book of the Odyſſey. But the Subject of the Song in *Homer*, *the Actions of* Ulyſſes, how proper ſoever to the Occaſion, ſinks far below the Dignity of this. The Song of *Iopas* is of the ſublimeſt Kind, and there is ſuch a Sweetneſs and Majeſty in the Numbers, as lift the Soul with the Poet to Heaven, like the rapturous Muſic which he deſcribes

749. *Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem.* *Virgil* is always very happy in ſetting Objects in Contraſt to one another, as here the anxious Situation of *Dido*'s Love-ſick Mind is ſeen in a fine Light, in Oppoſition to the general Mirth and Gaiety of the banquetting Gueſts. While *Tyrians* and *Trojans* give a Looſe to Joy, and are making the Roofs reſound with their repeated Acclama-

Digitized by Google

Immò, O hospes, inquit, dic nobis à primâ origine insidias Danaûm, casusque tuorum, tuosque errores: nam septima æstas jam portat te errantem omnibus terris et fluctibus.

Immò age, et à prima, dic, hospes, origine nobis
Insidias, inquit, Danaûm, casusque tuorum,
Erroresque tuos: nam te jam septima portat
Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus æstas,

TRANSLATION.

Guest, she says, and from the first Original, relate to us the Stratagems of the Greeks, the Adventures of your Friends, and your own Wanderings; for now the seventh Summer brings thee *to our Coasts*, through wandering Mazes tossed on every Land and *every* Sea.

NOTES.

tions, *Æneas* alone engages *Dido*'s Thoughts and Attention; she relishes neither the Pleasures of the Feast, nor of the Song, and can listen to no Music but to the Charms of his Voice.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER SECUNDUS.

ORDO.

Omnes conticuere, intentique tenebant ora. Inde pater Æneas sic orsus est ab alto toro: O Regina, jubes me renovare dolorem infandum,

CONticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant:
Inde toro pater Æneas sic orsus ab alto:
Infandum, Regina, jubes renovare dolorem:

TRANSLATION.

ALL with one Accord were silent, and fixed their Eyes upon him, eager attentive: Then Father Æneas thus from his lofty Couch began:
Unutterable Woes, O Queen, you urge me to renew; how the Gree

NOTES.

This second Book is one of those which *Virgil* singled out to rehearse before *Augustus*, as a Specimen of his Work; a sure Indication of the Esteem he himself had of it.

3 *Infandum Regina, jubes renovare dolorem.* In this Introduction, *Virgil* remarkably follows the Rule laid down by *Horace, De Art. Poët.* Vers. 105.

——*Tristia mœstum*
Vultum verba decent.

The Lines languish, and are so artfully compos as to force the Reader to pronounce them wit slow, broken, and interrupted Voice, and t *Æneas*, as it were, heaving out every Word w a Sigh.

4. Tro

Digitized by Google

Trojanas ut opes, et lamentabile regnum
Eruerint Danai; quæque ipse miserrima vidi,
Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando,
Myrmidonum, Dolopumve, aut duri miles Ulyssei
Temperet à lacrymis? et jam nox humida cœlo
Præcipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.
Sed, si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros,
Et breviter Trojæ supremum audire laborem,
Quanquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,
Incipiam. Fracti bello, fatisque repulsi
Ductores Danaûm, tot jam labentibus annis,

narrando *ut Danai eruerint Trojanas opes et lamentabile regnum; quæque miserrima ego ipse vidi, et ea quorum fui magna pars. Quis Myrmidonum, Dolopumve, aut quis miles duri Ulyssei temperet à lacrymis fando talia? et jam humidâ nox præcipitat se cœlo, sideraque cadentia suadent somnos. Sed si tantus amor est tibi cognoscere nostros casus, et breviter audire supremum laborem Trojæ, quanquam animus horret meminisse, refugitque luctu, incipiam. Ductores Danaûm, fracti bello, repulsique fatis, tot annis jam labentibus,*

TRANSLATION.

overturned the Power *and Magnificence* of Troy, and its deplorable Realms; both what Scenes of Misery I myself beheld, and those wherein I was a principal Party. What *cruel* Myrmidon, or Delopian, or who of hardened Ulysses's Band can, in the very Relation of such Woes, refrain from Tears! Besides, humid Night is hastening down the Sky, and the setting Stars invite to Sleep. But since you are so fond to know our Misfortunes, and briefly to hear the Catastrophe of Troy, though my Soul shudders at the Remembrance, and hath shrunk back with Grief, yet will I begin. The Grecian Leaders, now extremely weakened by the War, and baffled by the Fates, after a Revolution of so many Years, *being assisted* by

NOTES.

4. *Trojanas opes.* The Kingdom of *Phrygia*, whereof *Troy* was the Capital, was famous for its Riches and Magnificence even to a Proverb;

Nam tu, quæ tenuit dives Achæmenes,
Aut pinguis Phrygiæ Mygdonias opes
Permutare velis crine Licymniæ.
Hor. II. Carm. XII. 21.

5. *Eruerint Danai.* We may observe, once for all, that the *Greeks* were denominated *Danai* from *Danaus*, the Brother of *Ægyptus*, who usurped the Throne of *Argos*.

7. *Myrmidonum.* The *Myrmidons* were the Troops of *Achilles*.

7. *Dolopumve.* The *Dolopians* again were the Troops which *Phœnix* led to *Troy* from *Scyros*, an Island in the *Ægean* Sea.

9. *Cadentia sidera.* As the Stars rise at Night when they begin to shine out, so they sit in the Morning when they disappear. This marks the Time to have been near the Morning.

11. *Luctuque refugit.* *Catrou* and others read *luctuque refugit*, declines the mournful Task, which amounts to the same Sense. The Reader here will observe, that there is a Change in the Tense, *refugit* being of the Preter-tense, whereas *horret* is in the Present; a Freedom which Dr. *Trapp* thinks very harsh. But Dr. *Clarke*, in his Remarks on *Homer*, Iliad I. Verse 37. shews that this Preterite Tense, as the Grammarians call it, refers to the Time present, as well as what is called the present Tense; only the former denotes that the Action is finished at this present Time, and the other, that it is a-doing. As *cænat* in the Present signifies *he is at Supper*, *cænavit* in the Preterite, *he has supped*; so here *animus refugit*, which is the very Example Dr. *Clarke* adduces to support his Opinion, signifies, *my Mind has shrunk back*, which refers to the present Time no less that *refugit*, *it shrinks, or is shrinking back*. Whence it appears, that *Virgil*'s using this Tense is so far from being licentious and unwarrantable, that it is equally proper with the other, and the more emphatic of the two; for it denotes the Violence and Quickness of the Impression, that his Soul shrunk back, and recoiled at once, in a Moment, at his first calling up this mournful Subject into his Memory.

15. *Instar*

Digitized by Google

ædificant equum instar montis, divinâ arte Palladis; intexuntque costas fectâ abiete. Simulant equum esse *votum pro reditu: ea fama vagatur. Hi sortiti delecta corpora virûm, furtim includunt ea huc cæco lateri; penitusque complent ingentes cavernas, uterumque armato milite. Tenedos est in conspectu, insula notissima famâ, et dives opum, dum regna Priami manebant; nunc tantum sinus, et statio malefida carinis.* Ductores Danaûm *provecti huc, condunt se in deserto littore. Nos rati* fumus eos *abiisse, et petiisse Mycenas vento: ergo omnis Troja solvit se longo luctu; portæ panduntur; juvat nos ire, et videre Dorica castra,*

Instar montis equum, divinâ Palladis arte
Ædificant; sectaque intexunt abiete costas.
Votum pro reditu simulant: ea fama vagatur.
Huc delecta virûm sortiti corpora furtim
Includunt cæco lateri; penitusque cavernas
Ingentes, uterumque armato milite complent.
Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima famâ
Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant:
Nunc tantùm sinus, est statio malefida carinis.
Huc se provecti deserto in littore condunt.
Nos abiisse rati, et vento petiisse Mycenas.
Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu;
Panduntur portæ; juvat ire, et Dorica castra,

TRANSLATION.

the divine Skill of Pallas, build a *wooden* Horse to the Size of a Mountain, and line its Ribs with Planks of Fir. *This* they pretend an Offering, in order to procure a safe Return. Which Report is *industriously* spread. Hither having secretly conveyed a select Band, chosen out by Lot, they shut them up into the dark Sides, and cram its capacious Caverns and Womb with armed Soldiers. In sight *of Troy* lies Tenedos, an Island well known by Fame, and flourishing while Priam's Kingdom stood: now *it serves* only *for* a Bay, and a Station where Ships are hardly safe to ride: Having made this Island, they conceal themselves in that desolate Shore. We imagined they were gone, and that they had set Sail for Mycenæ. In consequence of which, all Troy is released from its long continued Distress; the Gates are thrown open; with Joy we issue forth; *with Joy* we view

NOTES.

15. *Instar montis equum.* It has been objected, that this Story of the Horse has not Probability enough to support it; since, besides the Hardiness of the Enterprize, it is not to be imagined that the *Trojans* would be gross enough to receive within their Walls so enormous and suspicious an Engine with so implicit a Credulity. But all these Objections *Segrais* has answered in his Remarks. As to the Hardiness of the Enterprize, he observes, that modern History furnishes Examples of equally hardy and daring Enterprizes being undertaken and executed with Success; and instances, particularly, that of the *Hollanders*, forty of whom ventured to stow themselves in a Boat seemingly loaden with Turfe, and underwent those Scrutinies which are generally made for the Detection of Contraband-goods, and, having found Means of landing, took the Town of *Breda* from the *Spaniards*. As to the other Objection, which is indeed the principal one, that the *Trojans* should be so gross as to receive the Engine within their Walls, he observes how finely the Poet has contrived Matters to make this not only plausible, but in Manner necessary and unavoidable. He has loosed the Knot, by the seasonable Interpositi of a Divinity. The *Trojans* having heard Sin artful Story, and seeing such a strong Confir tion of the Truth of it in the terrible Dis that befel *Laocoon* and his Sons, had all the R son in the World to believe the Machine wa Offering sacred to *Minerva*, and that all, offered any Violation to it, should feel the se Vengeance of Heaven, as *Laocoon* and his had done; and therefore they could not otherwise than the Poet supposes them to done, consistently with their Religion and Sy of Belief.

16. *Costas.* The *Costæ* or *Ribs* of this w Engine are the inner Beams, or Props to v the outer Boards are fastened.

27. *Juvat ire.* The Verb *ire* is frequ

Digitized by Google

Deſertoſque videre locos, littuſque relictum.
Hic Dolopum manus, hic ſævus tenebat Achilles;
Claſſibus hic locus; hic acies certare ſolebant.
Pars ſtupet innuptæ donum exitiale Minervæ,
Et molem mirantur equi: primuſque Thymœtes
Duci intra muros hortatur, et arce locari;
Sivi dolo, ſeu jam Trojæ ſic fata ferebant.
At Capys, et quorum melior ſententia menti,
Aut pelago Danaûm inſidias, ſuſpectaque dona
Præcipitare jubent, ſubjectiſque urere flammis;
Aut terebrare cavas uteri et tentare latebras.

loceſque deſertos, littuſque relictum. Hic manus Dolopum tendebat, *hic tendebat ſævus Achilles; hic* erat *locus claſſibus; hic acies ſolebant certare. Pars ſtupet exitiale donum innuptæ Minervæ, et mirantur molem equi; Thymœteſque primus hortatur* eum *duci intra muros, et l cari* in *arce; ſive* hortâtur id *dolo, ſeu fata Trojæ jam ſic ferebant. At Capys, et hi quorum menti melior* erat *ſententia jubent aut præcipitare pelago inſidias ſuſpectaque dona Danaûm, ureregue ea flammis ſubjectis; aut terebrare et tentare cavas latebras uteri.*

TRANSLATION.

the Grecian Camp, the *now* deſerted Plains, and the abandoned Shore. Here *lay encamped* the Dolopian Bands, there ſtern Achilles had pitched his Tent: Here were the Ships drawn up, there the Armies were wont to fight. Some view with Amazement that baleful Offering of the Virgin Goddeſs Minerva, and wonder at the ſtupendous Bulk of the Horſe; and the *venerable* Thymœtes firſt adviſes it may be dragged within the Walls, and lodged in the Tower, whether it *was* with treacherous Deſign, or that the Deſtiny of Troy now would have it ſo. But Capys, and *all* whoſe Sentiments are the Reſult of ſounder Judgment, ſtrenuouſly urge either to throw into the Sea this inſidious Engine of the Greeks, and their ſuſpected Oblation; or, by applying Flames, conſume it to Aſhes; or, *at leaſt*, to lay open, and ranſack the Receſſes of the hollow Womb. *Mean while*, the

NOTES.

uſed by *Virgil* to expreſs a precipitant, impetuous, eager Motion, as, *it naribus ſanguis*, Geor. III. 507. *it mare proruptum*, Æn. I. 246. *juventus in portas*, Æn. IV. 130. And the Senſe ſeems that it ought to be ſo tranſlated here; for to be ſure the *Trojans*, after their long Reſtraint, would be extremely keen and eager to pour forth at their Gates, and view the Grounds which the Enemy had covered. Dr. *Trapp* renders it,—*and pleaſant it was to walk abroad*, as if the *Trojans* had been only going forth in a ſtate and ſedate Manner, to enjoy the Pleaſures of the Fields and freſh Air.

24. *Hic Dolopum manus.* Here the Poet makes Æneas ſpeak in the Perſon of one of the Trojans, viewing the Ground where the Enemy had been encamped.

26. *Primuſque Thymœtes.* This *Thymœtes*, we are told, had to Wife *Cilla*, the Siſter of *Hecuba*, *Priam's* Conſort, by whom he had a Son born to him on the ſame Day with *Paris*. *Priam* being warned by the Oracle that a Child was born deſtined to the ruin of his Country, choſe rather, as was natural, to interpret the Oracle of *Thymœtes's* Son than his own, and put him to Death. On this Account, *Thymœtes* ſtill entertained a Grudge againſt *Priam*, and for that Reaſon was ſuſpected of betraying his Country, which makes *Virgil* here ſay,—*ſive dolo hortatur.*

33. *Arce locari. Arx* does not always ſignify a Fort or Citadel, but the Place of greateſt Eminence in a City; as *Virgil*, ſpeaking of the ſeven Hills on which *Rome* was built, calls them *ſeptem arces*, Æn. VI. 783. The *arx* therefore here probably is to be underſtood of that Place which ſerved for a Veſtible to *Minerva's* Temple.

34. *Sic fata ferebant. Virgil* all along gives us to underſtand that the Overthrow of *Troy* was ordained by Deſtiny, which adds the greater Air of Probability to this Epiſode of the wooden Horſe.

37. *Subjectiſque. Que* is here uſed, as it is elſewhere, for *ve*. Vid. Æn. X. 709. And indeed ſome Copies read *ſubjectiſve.*

41. *Lae-*

Digitized by Google

Vulgus incertum ſcinditur in contraria ſtudia. Ibi Laocoon primus ante omnes, magnâ catervâ eum *comitante, ardens decurrit ab ſummâ arce: et procul* exclamat: *O miſeri cives, quæ tanta eſt* vobis *inſania? creditis hoſtes* eſſe *avectos? aut putatis ulla dona Danaûm carere dolis? an Ulyſſes eſt ſic notus* vobis? *aut Achivi occultantur incluſi hoc ligno; aut hæc machina fabricata eſt in noſtros muros, inſpectura* noſtras *domos, venturaque urbi deſuper; aut aliquis error latet: O Teucri, ne credite equo. Quicquid id eſt, timeo Danaos, et ferentes dona. Sic fatus, validis viribus contorſit ingentem haſtam in latus, inque alvum feri curvam compagibus: illa ſtetit tremens, uteroque recuſſo.*

Scinditur incertum ſtudia in contraria vulgus.
Primus ibi ante omnes, magnâ comitante caterva,
Laocoon ardens ſummâ decurrit ab arce:
Et procul: O miſeri, quæ tanta inſania, cives?
Creditis avectos hoſtes? aut ulla putatis
Dona carere dolis Danaûm? ſic notus Ulyſſes?
Aut hoc incluſi ligno occultantur Achivi;
Aut hæc in noſtros fabricata eſt machina muros,
Inſpectura domos, venturaque deſuper urbi;
Aut aliquis latet error: equo ne credite, Teucri.
Quicquid id eſt, timeo Danaos, & dona ferentes.
Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus haſtam
In latus, inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
Contorſit: ſtetit illa tremens, uteroque recuſſo

TRANSLATION.

fickle Populace is ſplit into oppoſite Inclinations. Upon this Laocoon, accompanied with a numerous Gang, Ringleader to the Reſt, with Ardour haſtens down from the Top of the Citadel; and while yet a great Way off *cries out*, O wretched Countrymen, what deſperate Infatuation *this?* Do you believe the Enemy gone? Or think you any Gifts of the Greeks can be free from Deceit? Is it thus you are acquainted with Ulyſſes? Either the Greeks lie concealed within this Wood, or it is an Engine framed againſt our Walls; to overlook our Houſes, and to come down upon our City; or ſome miſchievous Deſign lurks under it. Trojans, put no Faith in this Horſe. However it be, I dread the Greeks, even with all the Gifts they bring. Thus ſaid, with vigorous Efforts he hurled his maſſy Spear againſt the Sides and Belly of the Monſter, where it ſwelled out by the compacted Boards into an Arch; the Weapons ſtood quivering, and, by the Shock, gi-

NOTES.

41. *Laocoon.* According to ſome he was Brother to *Anchiſes*; according to others, *Priam's* own Son, and Prieſt of *Apollo*, or rather of *Neptune*, as in *Petronius*,

——— ——— *Namque Neptuno ſacer*
Crinem ſolutus omne Laocoon reples
Clamore vulgus.

42. *Aliquis error.* *Error* ſignifies whatever is oppoſite to Truth, and is taken in a very large Senſe by the *Roman* Authors: Here it ſignifies *Trick, Deceit, Artifice.*

49. *Timeo Danaos, et dona ferentes.* There lies a particular Emphaſis in the *et, I am jealous of the* Greeks, *even when they bring us Preſents.* Or perhaps *et dona ferentes* is to be underſtood in general, *I dread the* Greeks, *and all who are thus forward to offer Gifts.* It is a very juſt Obſervation, that all raſh and ſudden Liberalities to be ſuſpected, but more eſpecially when comes from a Foe:

Namque ita ſubita me jubet benignitas
Vigilare facias ne meâ culpâ lucrum.

As *Phædrus* elegantly expreſſes it in the Fable agreeable to which is that Reflection *Sophocl* puts in the Mouth of *Ajax*,

Ἐχθρῶν ἄδωρα δῶρα, κ' οὐκ ὀνήσιμα.

The Gifts of an Enemy will never benefit a Ma or make him the richer.

51. *Feri. Ferus* does not always ſignify Savage or Beaſt of Prey; as it is here applied a Horſe, ſo *Virgil* uſes the ſame Word in ſpe ing of a tame Stag, in the ſeventh Æneid, V 789.

——— ——— *Petebatque ferrum.*

And in like Manner *Horace* applies it to an 1 Ep. XIII. 8.

Digitized by Google

Insonuere cavæ gemitumque dedere cavernæ.
Et, si fata Deûm, si mens non læva fuisset,
Impulerat ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras;
Trojaque nunc stares, Priamique arx alta maneres!
Ecce, manus juvenem interea post terga revinctum
Pastores magno ad Regem clamore trahebant
Dardanidæ, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,
Hoc ipsum ut strueret, Trojamque aperiret Achivis,
Obtulerat: fidens animi, atque in utrumque paratus;
Seu versare dolos, seu certæ occumbere morti.
Undique visendi studio Trojana juventus

cavæ cavernæ insonuere dederequegemitum. Et, si fata Deûm fuissent, *si mens* nostra *non fuisset læva, impulerat* nos *fœdare Argolicas latebras ferro*; tuque *O Troja nunc stares, altâque arx Priami maneres! Ecce interea pastores Dardanidæ magno* cum *clamore ad regem trahebant juvenem revinctum manus post tergæ, qui* juvenis *ultro obtulerat se ignotum venientibus, ut strueret hoc ipsum, aperiretque Trojam Achivis, fidens animi, atque paratus in utrumque; seu versare dolos, seu occumbere certæ morti. Trojana juventus circumfusa ruit undique studio visendi* eum,

TRANSLATION.

ven to its Sides, the hollow Caverns rung, and sent forth a Groan. And, had the Decrees of Heaven permitted, or our Minds not been infatuated, he had prevailed on us to lay open with the Sword this dark Recess of the Greeks: And thou Troy should still have stood, and thou lofty Tower of Priam now remained! In the mean Time, behold Trojan Shepherds, with loud Acclamations, came dragging to the King a Youth, whose Hands were bound behind his Back; who, to them, a mere Stranger, had voluntarily thrown himself in their Way, to promote this same treacherous Design, and open Troy to the Greeks; a resolute Soul, and prepared for either Event, whether to execute his perfidious Purpose, or submit to inevitable Death. The Trojan Youth in circling Crowds pour in from every Quarter, from

NOTES.

Clitellas ferus impingas, Asperæque paternum
Cognomen vertas in risum———

55. *Gemitumque dedere.* This Groan arose from some one of the *Greeks* within, who was perhaps wounded with *Laocoon*'s Spear, or at least affrighted thereby, as *Petronius* seems to insinuate in these Words,

———Fremit
Captiva pubes intus, et dum murmurat,
Roborea moles spirat alieno metu.

57. *Ecce, manus juvenem.* *Shakespeare* has given us a fine Picture of *Sinon*, answering to the Character in which he is here drawn; it is in his Poem intituled *Tarquin* and *Lucrece*. The disconsolate Lady, after the Injury of her Rape, is supposed to fix her Eyes on a Painting in which the Destruction of *Troy* is represented; and, amongst other Figures, she sees that of the dissembling *Sinon*:

She throws her Eyes about the painted Round,
And whom she finds forlorn, she doth lament;
At last she sees a wretched Image bound,
That piteous Looks to Phrygian *Shepherds lent;*
His Face, though full of Cares, yet shewed Content.
Onward to Troy *with these blunt Swains he goes,*
So mild, that Patience seemed to scorn his Woes.
In him the Painter labour'd with his Skill,
To hide Deceit, and give the harmless Show;
An humble Gait, calm Looks, Eyes waiting still,
A Brow unbent, that seem'd to welcome Woe;
Cheeks, neither red, nor pale; but mingled so,
That blushing red no guilty Instance gave,
Nor ashy pale the Fear that false Hearts have.

62. *Seu certæ occumbere morti.* To fall a Sacrifice

Digitized by Google

certantque illudere capto. Nunc accipi insidias Danaûm, et discе omnes ab uno crimine. Namque, ut ille *constitit in medio conspectu turbatus, inermis, atque oculis circumspexit Phrygia agmina, inquit: heu, quæ tellus, quæ æquora nunc possunt accipere me; aut quid jam denique restat mihi misero! cui neque usquam locus est apud Danaos; et super ipsi Dardanidæ infensi poscunt pœnas eum* meo *sanguine. Quo gemitu* nostri *animi* sunt *conversi, et omnis impetus compressus: hortamur* eum *fari, quo sanguine* sit *cretus; memoret quid ferat; quævæ fiducia sit capto. Ille, formidine tandem depositа, fatur hæc: O Rex,* ego *equidem, inquit, fatebor tibi cuncta vera quæcumque id fuerim;*

Circumfusa ruit, certantque illudere capto.
Accipe nunc Danaûm insidias, et crimine ab uno
Disce omnes. 66
Namque, ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,
Constitit, atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit:
Heu, quæ nunc tellus, inquit, quæ me æquora possunt
Accipere? aut quid jam misero mihi denique restat? 70
Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus; et super ipsi
Dardanidæ infensi pœnas cum sanguine poscunt.
Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis
Impetus: hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,
Quidvè ferat, memoret, quæ sit fiducia capto. 75
Ille hæc, depositâ tandem formidine, fatur:
Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerint quæcunque, fatebor

TRANSLATION.

Eagerness to see him, and they vie with one another in insulting the Captive. Now mark the Treachery of the Greeks, and from one Crime take a Specimen of the whole Nation.

For as he stood among the gazing Crowds perplexed, defenceless, and threw his Eyes round the Trojan Bands, Ah! says he, what Land, what Seas can now receive me? Or to what further Extremity can I, a forlorn Wretch, be reduced? For whom there is neither Shelter any where among the Greeks, and, to complete my Misery, the Trojans too, incensed against me, sue for Satisfaction with my Blood. By which mournful Accents, our Affections at once were moved towards him, and all the Keenness of our Resentment suppressed: We exhort him to say from what Race he is sprung, to declare what Message he brings, what Confidence we may repose in him now that he is our Prisoner. Then he, having at length laid aside Fear, thus proceeds: I, indeed, O King, will confess

NOTES.

crifice to Death, the sure Reward of Miscarriage in the Attempt.

65. *Crimine ab uno. Catrou* observes that some Copies in *Servius*'s Time had read this Passage thus:

Accipe nunc Danaûm insidias, et crimen; ab uno
Disce omnes.

68. *Phrygia agmina circumspexit.* This is another Instance of *Virgil*'s Art in Versifying, and shews how much he studied to make *Sound an Echo to the Sense. Simon*'s affected Confusion and Terror, which he discovers in his slow, languid Cast of his Eyes around the Trojan Bands, is represented to the Life in the very Progress of the Line, occasioned partly by the Clashing of the two Vowels in *Phrygia agmina*, but especially by uniting the two Spondees in *circumspexit* at the End.

71. *Et super.* Others read *insuper.*

Digitized by Google

Vera, inquit; neque me Argolicâ de gente negabo:
Hoc primum; nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba finget.
Fando aliquid, si forte tuas pervenit ad aures
Belidæ nomen Palamedis, et inclytâ famâ
Gloria; quem falsâ sub proditione Pelasgi
Insontem, infando indicio, quia bella vetebat,
Demisere neci; nunc cassum lumine lugent:
Illi me comitem, et consanguinitate propinquum,
Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.

neque negabo me esse *de Argolicâ gente: hoc* est *primum; nec, si improba fortuna finxit Sinonem miserum, finget* eum *vanum mendacemque. Si forte, fando aliquid, nomen Belidæ Palamedis, et gloria* ejus *inclytâ famâ, pervenit ad tuas aures; quem* Palamedem *insontem Pelasgi, sub falsâ proditione, demisere neci infando indicio, quia vetabat bella; nunc lugent* eum *cassum lumine: pater* meus *pauper misit me comitem illi* Paramedi, *et propinquam* ei *consanguinitate, huc in arma ab primis annis.*

TRANSLATION.

you the whole Truth, says he, be the Event what will; nor will I disown that I am of Grecian Extraction, this I premise; nor shall it be in the Power of cruel Fortune, though she has made Sinon miserable, to make him also false and disingenuous. If accidentally, in the Course of common Report, the Name of Palamedes, the Descendant of Belus, and his illustrious Renown, ever reached your Ears; who, though innocent, was delivered over to Death by the Greeks, under a false Accusation of Treason, upon a villanous Evidence, because he gave his Negative against the War; now they mourn him bereaved of Life: With him my Father, who was but poor, sent me in Company to the War, so soon as I was able to bear Arms, as I was his near

NOTES.

81. *Fando aliquid*, &c. The Artifice of this Speech, as *Segrais* justly remarks, consists in mingling Truth and Lies, whereby *Sinon* effectually imposes upon his Audience. What he here premises in Relation to *Palamedes* is mostly true; what he subjoins of himself is downright Falshood.

82. *Belidæ Palamedis.* *Palamedes* was the Son of *Nauplius*, King of *Eubœa*, descended from *Belus*, King of *Africa*, by his Grand-mother *Amymone*, the Daughter of *Danaus*. The Story here referred to, is briefly thus: When *Ulysses*, to be exempt from going to the *Trojan* War, under Pretence of Madness, was ploughing up the Shore, and sowing it with Salt, *Palamedes* laid down his Son *Telemachus* in his Way, and observing him to turn his Plough aside, that he might not hurt the Boy, by this Stratagem discovered his Madness to be counterfeit. For this *Ulysses* never could forgive him, and at last wrought his Ruin, by accusing him of holding Intelligence with the Enemy: to support which Charge he forged Letters from *Priam* to *Palamedes*, which he pretended to have intercepted, and conveyed Gold into his Tent, alledging it was the Bribe given him for his Treason. Upon this Presumption *Palamedes* was condemned by a Council of War, and stoned to Death. Vid. *Ovid. Met.* XIII. 56. That *Palamedes* was thus taken off through a Stratagem of *Ulysses*, was a Fact probably well known to the *Trojans*, though they might be ignorant of the Colour for his being taken off. *Sinon*, therefore, to secure the Attention and Belief of his Hearers, very artfully pretends that *Palamedes* was murdered, because he had dissuaded the *Greeks* from continuing the War against *Troy*.

85. *Nunc cassum lumine lugent.* This is agreeable to *Horace*'s Observation:

Virtutem incolumen odimus,
Sublatam ex oculis quærimus invidi.

86. *Consanguinitate propinquum.* In this he lies; for we read in the *Greek* Scholiasts, that *Sinon* was not related to *Palamedes*, but to *Ulysses*. *Anticlea*, the Mother of *Ulysses*, was Sister to *Æsimus*, *Sinon*'s Father.

87. *Primis ab annis.* *Virgil* frequently alludes to *Roman* Customs, even when he is speaking of what passed in other Nations. By *primis annis* therefore, it is probable he understands the military

Digitized by Google

Dum ille *ſtabat incolumis* in *regno, regnumque vigebat* ejus *conſiliis, et nos geſſimus aliquod nomenque decuſque: ſed poſtquam conceſſit ab ſuperis oris invidiâ pellacis Ulyſſei (haud loquor ignota) ego afflictus trahebam vitam in tenebris luctuque, et mecum indignabar caſum inſontis* mei *amici. Nec tacui demens; et promiſi me* fore *ultorem, ſiqua fors tuliſſet* occaſionem, *ſi unquam remeaſſem victor ad patrios Argos; et movi* illius *aſpera odia* meis *verbis. Hinc* erat *mihi prima mali labes; hinc Ulyſſes* cœpit *ſemper terrere* me *novis criminibus: hinc* cœpit *ſpargere voces ambiguas in vulgum, et conſcius quærere arma. Nec enim requievit, donec, Calchante miniſtro—Sed autem quid ego nequicquam revolvo hæc ingrata? quidve moror; ſi habetis omnes Achivos uno ordine,*

Dum ſtabat regno incolumis, regnumque vigebat
Conſiliis; et nos aliquod nomenque decuſque
Geſſimus: invidiâ poſtquam pellacis Ulyſſei
(Haud ignota loquor) ſuperis conceſſit ab oris;
Afflictus vitam in tenebris, luctuque trahebam,
Et caſum inſontis mecum indignabar amici.
Nec tacui demens; et me, fors ſiqua tuliſſet,
Si patrios unquam remeaſſem victor ad Argos,
Promiſi ultorem; et verbis odia aſpera movi.
Hinc mihi prima mali labes; hinc ſemper Ulyſſes
Criminibus terrere novis; hinc ſpargere voces
In vulgum ambiguas, et quærere conſcius arma.
Nec requievit enim, donec Calchante miniſtro—
Sed quid ego hæc autem nequicquam ingrata revolvo?
Quidve moror? ſi omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,

TRANSLATION.

Relation. While he remained ſafe in the Kingdom, and the Community of the Grecian Princes was ſtrengthened by his Counſel. I too bore ſome Reputation and Honour: *But*, from the Time that he, by the Malice of the crafty Ulyſſes (they are well known Truths I ſpeak) quitted the Stage of this World, I, ſorely diſtreſſed, lengthened out my Life in Grief and Obſcurity, ſecretly repining at the *hard* Fate of my innocent Friend. Nor could I hold my Peace, Fool that I was, but vowed Revenge, if Fortune ſhould give me the Opportunity, if ever I returned victorious to my native Argos, and, by my *unguarded* Words provoked *his* bitter Enmity. Hence aroſe the firſt Symptom of my Miſery; henceforth Ulyſſes was always terrifying me with new Accuſations; henceforth he began to ſpread ambiguous, *dark* Surmiſes among the Vulgar, and conſcious *of his own Guilt*, ſought the Means of my Ruin. Nor did he give over, till, by making Calchas his Tool—But why do I thus in vain unfold theſe diſagreeable *Truths!* Or why do I loſe Time? If you place all the Greeks on the ſame Foot, and your having heard *that one Circumſtance* be enough *to undo me*,

NOTES.

military Age, which among the *Romans* was about ſeventeen Years.

88. *Regno incolumis.* Either the Kingdom of *Peloponeſus*, of which *Nauplius*, *Palamedes*'s Father, was poſſeſſed; or rather the confederate Council, made up all the petty Kings of *Greece*.

90. *Invidiâ—Ulyſſei.* By *invidia* we may underſtand either a general Grudge and Ill-will, which often goes under the Name of *invidia*; or that particular Envy which *Ulyſſes* bore him for having outwitted him, and acquired ſo much Reputation for Prudence and Cunning.

97. *Prima mali labes. The firſt Source of my Miſery.* As *labes* properly ſignifies a *Stain*, or *Blemiſh*, I conſider it here in Alluſion to the firſt Appearance of a Plague or contagious Diſtemper breaking out on the Body in foul Spots and Blotches.

100. *Donec Calchante miniſtro. Calchas* was the Prophet or Soothſayer of the *Grecian* Army, and no Affairs were tranſacted in the Management of the War without his Counſel and Divination. This Pauſe, which *Sinon* makes juſt when he comes to a Point where he knew the Curioſity

Idque audire ſat eſt; jamdudum ſumite pœnas:
Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridæ.
Tum verò ardemus ſcitari, et quærere cauſas,
Ignari ſcelerum tantorum, artiſque Pelaſgæ.
Proſequitur pavitans, et ficto pectore fatur:
Sæpe fugam Danai Trojâ cupiere relictâ
Moliri, et longo feſſi diſcedere bello.
Feciſſentque utinam! ſæpe illos aſpera ponti
Interclusit hyems, et terruit Auſter euntes.
Præcipuè, cum jam hic trabibus contextus acernis
Staret equus, toto ſonuerunt æthere nimbi.
Suſpenſi Eurypylum ſcitatum oracula Phœbi
Mittimus; iſque adytis hæc triſtia dicta reportat:

eſtque vobis *ſat audire id, jamdudum, ſumite pœnas: Ithacus* Rex *velit hoc, et Atridæ mercentur* hoc *magno* pretio.

Tum verò demus ſcitari, et quærere cauſas, ignari tantorum ſcelerum artiſque Pelaſgæ, ille proſequitur pavitans, et fatur ex *ficto pectore: Danai ſæpe cupiere moliri fugam, Trojâ relictâ, et diſcedere feſſi longo bello. Utinamque feciſſent! ſæpe aſpera hyems ponti interclusit, et auſter terruit illos euntes. Præcipuè, cum jam hic equus ſtaret contextus acernis trabibus, nimbi ſonuerunt* in *toto æthere.* Nos *ſuſpenſi mittimus Eurypylum ſcitatum oracula Phœbi: iſque reportant adytis hæc triſtia dicta;*

TRANSLATION.

delay not a Moment, ſtrike the fatal Blow: This the Prince of Ithaca wants, and the two Sons of Atreus would give large Sums to purchaſe. Then, indeed, we grow impatiently inquiſitive, and long to find out the *ſecret* Cauſes, unacquainted with ſuch conſummate Villany and Grecian Artifice. He proceeds with Palpitation, and ſpeaks in the Falſhood of his Heart. After quitting *the Siege of* Troy, the Greeks ſought often to ſurmount the Difficulties of their Return, and, tired out with the Length of the War, *longed* to be gone. And would Heaven they had! *But* as often did the rough Tempeſt on the Ocean bar their Flight, and the *adverſe* South Wind deterred them in their Setting out. Eſpecially when now this Horſe, framed of Maple Planks, was reared, Storms roared through all the Regions of the Air. In deep Perplexity we ſend Eurypylus to conſult the Oracle of Apollo; and from the ſacred Shrine he brings back this diſmal Reſponſe: Ye ap-

NOTES.

Curioſity of the *Trojans* would be the more inflamed, is very artful, and ſhews the great Judgment of the Poet in the Conduct of this Stratagem.

103. *Jamdudum ſumite pœnas.* I have followed the common Pointing, becauſe it ſeems more elegant than to join *jandudum* with the former Part of the Sentence, as *Ruæus* has done. But, to make the Senſe complete, Dr. *Trapp* has well obſerved, that ſomething muſt be underſtood—*ſumite pœnas jamdudum debitas*, or the like. Thoſe who like the other Reading better, [illegible] to the Note on the fourth Book, Verſe 1. *[illegible] ſaucia.*

104. *Ithacus.* *Ulyſſes*, ſo called from *Ithaca*, where he was born, and where his Father [illegible] reigned; it was a pitiful, little, craggy [illegible] in the *Ionian* Sea; *Cicero* calls it, *Ithacum, in aſperrimis ſaxulis, tanquam nidulum, affixam.* *Sinon* therefore, in this Speech, gives *Ulyſſes* all along the Appellation of *Ithacus*, by Way of Contempt.

104. *Magno mercentur Atridæ.* Their Religion required that a devoted Victim, who had eſcaped from the Altar, ſhould be put to Death wherever found; and *Sinon* being deſtined a Sacrifice for the Return of his Countrymen, who could not therefore expect a ſafe Voyage, unleſs he was put to Death, nothing could be more grateful to the *Greeks* than to hear that the *Trojans* had taken his Life.

112. *Trabibus contextus acernis.* This is not inconſiſtent with what he ſays above, *intexunt abiete coſtas*, and below, *pinea—laxat clauſtra*: for ſome Parts of the Engine might be of Maple, others of Pine and Fir.

114. *Eurypylum.* *Eurypylus*, a noble Augur, was the Son of *Euæmon* and *Aſtyoche*, *Priam's* Siſter;

Digitized by Google

O *Dana'*, vos *placatis ventos sanguine, et virgine cæsâ, cum primùm veniftis ad Iliacas oras; reditus quærendi* sunt vobis *sanguine, litandumque* eft *Argolicâ animâ. Quæ vox ut venit ad aures vulgi, animi* eorum *abftupuere, geliduſque tremor cucurrit per ima oſſa; cui fata parent* mortem, *quem Apollo poſcat. Hic Ithacus* rex *in medios protrahit vatem Calchanta* cum *magno tumultu; flagitat quæ ea numina Divûm ſint: et multi jam canebant mihi crudele ſcelus artificis, et taciti videbant ventura. Ille ſilet bis quinos dies, tectuſque recuſat prodere quenquam ſuâ voce, aut opponere* quenquam *morti. Tandem, vix actus magnis clamoribus Ithaci,*

Sanguine placaſtis ventos, et virgine cæsâ,
Cum primùm Iliacas Danai veniſtis ad oras;
Sanguine quærendi reditus, animâque litandum
Argolicâ: vulgi quæ vox ut venit ad aures,
Obſtupuere animi, geliduſque per ima cucurrit
Oſſa tremor; cui fata parent, quem poſcat Apollo. 121
Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu
Protrahit in medios; quæ ſint ea numina Divûm
Flagitat: et mihi jam multi crudelé canebant
Artificis ſcelus, et taciti ventura videbant. 125
Bis quinos ſilet ille dies, tectuſque recuſat
Prodere voce ſuâ quenquam, aut opponere morti.
Vix tandem magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,

TRANSLATION.

peaſed the Winds, ye Greeks, with the Blood of a Virgin ſlain, when firſt you arrived on the Trojan Coaſt; by Blood muſt your Return be purchaſed, and Atonement made by the Life of a Greek; which Intimation no ſooner reached the Ears of the Multitude, than their Minds were ſtunned, and freezing Horror thrilled through their very Bones; *anxious to know* whom Heaven deſtined *for the Sacrifice* which Apollo demanded. Upon this, Ulyſſes drags forth Calchas, the Seer with great Buſtle and Stir, into the Midſt *of the Crowd*; importunes him to ſay what thoſe Orders of the Gods are: And, by this Time, many preſaged to me the cruel Purpoſe of the Diſſembler, and quietly foreſaw the Event. He, for twice five Days, is mute, and, cloſe ſhut up, *obſtinately* refuſes to give forth his Declaration againſt any Perſon, or doom him to Death. At length, with much ado, teazed by the importunate Clamours of Ulyſſes, he breaks Silence by Con-

NOTES.

Sifter; *Homer* ſays, he brought with him forty Ships to aſſiſt in the *Trojan* War.

116. *Sanguine placaſtis ventos.* When the *Grecian* Army was arrived at *Aulis*, ready to ſail over the *Helleſpont* to the Siege of *Troy*, *Diana*, incenſed againſt *Agamemnon* for killing one of her favourite Deers, withheld the Wind. *Calchas*, having conſulted the Oracles, reported that *Iphigenia*, *Agamemnon*'s Daughter, muſt fall a Victim to appeaſe *Diana*'s Wrath. *Ulyſſes* went and fetched the innocent Fair, from the tender Embraces of her Mother, under Colour of her being to be married to *Achilles*. She was brought to the Altar, and on the Point of being ſacrificed, when *Calchas* informed that *Diana* was ſatisfied with this Act of Submiſſion, and conſented to have a Deer ſubſtituted in Room of *Iphigenia*; but that ſhe muſt be tranſported to *Tauris*, there to ſerve the Goddeſs for Life in Quality of Prieſteſs.

116. *Virgine cæsâ.* She was intentionally ſlain, and only ſaved by the unforſeen Favour of the Goddeſs in mitigating the Sentence.

118. *Litandum.* Signifies more than *ſacrificandum*, as *Ruæus* renders it, conſiſtently with his own Note, for *litare* is to atone or make Expiation by Sacrifice, *Macrob Sat.* Lib. III. 5.

121. *Cui fata parent.* Cui fata parent *neci*, or *exitium*, rather than to make *fata*, with *Ruæus*, in the Accuſative.

123. *Numina Divûm.* Here *numina* is taken for the *Decrees*, *Orders*, or *Dictates* of the Gods, which Signification agrees better to the Etymology of the Word (from *nuo* to ſignify one's Will by a *Nod*) than that which it commonly bears.

125. *Tacti ventura videbant.* *Taciti* here ſignifies not *ſilent*, elſe it would contradict the former Part of the Sentence, but in Quiet and *Secrecy*, not daring openly to publiſh what they foreſaw.

135. S.

Digitized by Google

Compositò rumpit vocem, et me destinat aræ.
Assensere omnes; et, quæ sibi quisque timebat,
Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.
Jamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,
Et salsæ fruges, et circùm tempora vittæ.
Eripui, fateor, leto me, et vincula rupi;
Limosoque lacu per noctem obscurus in ulvâ
Delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.
Nec mihi jam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,
Nec dulces natos, exoptatumque parentem;
Quos illi fors ad pœnas ob nostra reposcent
Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte piabunt.

rumpit vocem compesitò, et destinat me aræ. Omnes assensere, et tulere ea, quæ quisque timebat sibi, conversa esse in exitium unius miseri. Jamque infanda dies aderat; sacra cœperunt parari mihi, et salsæ fruges, et vittæ circum tempora. Eripui me leto, fateor, et rupi vincula; obscurusque delitui per noctem limoso lacu in ulvâ, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent. Nec jam ulla spes fuit mihi videndi antiquam patriam, nec dulces natos parentemque exoptatum; quos illi, fors reposcent ad pœnas ob nostra effugia, et piabunt hanc culpam morte miserorum.

TRANSLATION.

cert, and destines me to the Altar. All assented, and were content to have the *Blow*, which they dreaded each for himself, turned off *from them*, to the Ruin of one poor Wretch. And now the rueful Day approached; for me the sacred Rites were prepared, and the salted Cake and Fillets *to bind* about my Temples. From Death, I own, I made my Escape, and broke my Bonds; and, in a slimy Fen all Night I lurked obscure among the Weeds, till they should set Sail, if I should be so happy to see that Hour. Nor have I now any Hope of being blessed with the Sight of my Country, *the* ancient *Seat of my Ancestors*, nor of my pleasant Children, and my much beloved Sire; whom they, perhaps, will sue to Vengeance for my Escape, and expiate this Offence of mine by the Death of those

NOTES.

133. *Salsæ fruges.* A Sort of Cake made of Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, with which they sprinkle the Head of the Victim, the Fire of the Altar, and the sacrificing Knife; it was called *Mola*, the Ceremony itself *Immolatio*, and the Verb signifying to perform that Ceremony was *Immolare*, which thence signifies to sacrifice in general.

133. *Circum tempora vittæ.* The *Vittæ* were Fillets of white Wool, with which not only the Temples of the Victim, but the Priests and Statues of the Gods, were bound. Hence *Virgil* says below, Verse 168.

Virginias ausi Divæ contigere vittas.

And, speaking of *Helenus*, in the third Book,

——————*vittasque resolvit*
Sacrati capitis.

134. *Et vincula rupi.* The Victims, as *Servius* tells us, were free, and always unbound when they were brought forward to the Altar: nor indeed is it probable that *Sinon* could have been able to make his Escape, though loose, from the Guards and Crowds of Spectators who would accompany him to the Altar. *Servius* therefore explains *vincula*, the Bonds of Religion. But he, at the same Time, observes, that the Victims were bound and confined until they were brought up to the Altar; and therefore we may very well understand by *vincula rupi*, that he secretly broke those Bonds, or that Prison wherein he had been confined against the Day of Sacrifice.

137. *Patriam antiquam. Antiquam* may either signify *ancient* in the Sense we have translated it, or it may have the same Signification with *priscinam*, former, as *Tyre* is called *Dido*'s ancient City, *i. e.* the City of her former Residence:

Nunquam suam patria antiquæ cinis ater habebat.

139. *Quos illi*, &c. Here the Poet seems to have an Eye to the ancient Law among the *Romans*, which provided that the Children should expiate and suffer for some particular Crimes committed by the Parents against the State, *Liv.* Lib. XXIV. 37. *Præsidio decedere apud Romanos, capitale esse; et nece liberorum etiam suorum eum legum parentes sanxisse.*

145. *Mise-*

Digitized by Google

Quàd oro te per Superos et numina conſcia veri; per fidem, *ſi qua eſt intemerata fides quæ adhuc reſtat uſquam mortalibus; miſerere tantorum laborum, miſerere animi ferentis non digna.*

Quòd te, per Superos, et conſcia numina veri,
Per, ſi qua eſt quæ reſtat adhuc mortalibus uſquam
Intemerata fides, oro, miſerere laborum
Tantorum; miſerere animi non digna ferentis.

Damus vitam his lacrymis, et ultro miſereſcimus ejus. *Priamus ipſe primus jubet manicas atque arcta* illius *vincla levari, fatur que ita amicis dictis: quiſquis es, hinc jam obliviſcere Graios amiſſos; eris noſter; ediſſereque hæc vera mihi roganti: quò ſtatuere hanc molem immanis equi? quis fuit auctor? quidve petunt? quæ relligio eſt? aut quæ machina belli?* dixerat Priamus. *Ille, inſtructus dolis et Pelaſgâ arte, ſuſtulit ad ſidera palmas exutas vinclis. Ait, teſtor, vos,* O *ignes æterni, et veſtrum numen non violabile!* teſtor *vos,* O *aræ, enſeſque nefandi,*

His lacrymis vitàm damus, et miſereſcimus ultro. 145
Ipſe viro primus manicas atque arcta levari
Vincla jubet Priamus, dictiſque ita fatur amicis;
Quiſquis es, amiſſos hinc jam obliviſcere Graios;
Noſter eris; mihique hæc ediſſere vera roganti:
Quò molem hanc immanis equi ſtatuere? quis auctor? 150
Quidve petunt? quæ relligio? aut quæ machina belli?
Dixerat. Ille, dolis inſtructus et arte Pelaſgâ,
Suſtulit exutas vinclis ad ſidera palmas:
Vos, æterni ignes, et non violabile veſtrum
Teſtor numen, ait! vos aræ, enſeſque nefandi,

TRANSLATION.

unhappy *Innocents*. But, by the Powers above, by the Gods who are conſcious to Truth, by whatever Remains of inviolable Faith are any where *to be found* among Mortals, I obteſt you compaſſionate ſuch grievous Afflictions, compaſſionate a Soul ſuffering ſuch unworthy Treatment.

At theſe Tears we gave him his Life, and pity him from our Hearts. Priam himſelf firſt gives Orders that his Manacles and ſtrait Bonds be looſed, then thus addreſſes him in the Language of a Friend: Whoever you are, now henceforth forget the Greeks you have loſt, ours you ſhall be: And *now* give me an ingenuous Reply to theſe Queſtions: To what Purpoſe raiſed they this ſtupendous Bulk of a Horſe? Who was the Contriver? Or what do they intend *by it?* What was the religious Motive? Or what warlike Engine is it? He ſaid. The other, practiſed in Fraud and Grecian Artifice, lifted up to Heaven his Hands *now* looſed from the Bonds: To you, ye everlaſting Orbs of Fire, he ſays, and your inviolable Divinity; to you, ye Altars, and horrid Inſtruments of Death, which I eſ-

NOTES.

145. *Miſereſcimus ultro. Ultro* here I take to ſignify from mere Sympathy and Compaſſion without Regard to any Motive but the pure Influence the Sight of his Sufferings had upon their Humanity: Though *Sinon* had ſupplicated their Pity, yet he needed not to have pleaded ſo hard for it; we pity him *ultro, frankly, voluntarily, from pure Inclination.*

151. *Quæ relligio? aut quæ machina belli?* Theſe are elliptic Sentences, as is uſual in ſhort Queſtions. To ſupply the whole Sentence, it would run thus: What do they intend by it? Is it to fulfil ſome Duty of Religion: If ſo, *quæ relligio?* What Duty or Motive of Religion induced them to it? Or is it an Engine of War? If ſo, *quæ machina belli?* What warlike Engine is it?

154. *Vos, æterni ignes,* &c. *Ye everlaſting Orbs of Fire.* Some by *æterni ignes* underſtand the Fires of the Altar; but the Epithet *æterni* agrees much better to the Stars of heavenly Luminaries which were believed by the Ancients to be Globes of Fire; which ſhone for ever, and were inhabited by Divinities: And it is no new Thing

Digitized by Google

Quos fugi, vittæque Deûm, quas hostia gessi! 156
Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata resolvere jura;
Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,
Si qua tegunt: teneor patriæ nec legibus ullis.
Tu modò promissis maneas, servataque serves 160
Troja fidem; si vera feram, si magna rependam.
Omnis spes Danaûm, et cœpti fiducia belli,
Palladis auxiliis semper stetit: impius ex quo
Tydides sed enim, scelerumque inventor Ulysses,
Fatale aggressi sacrato avellere templo 165
Palladium, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,

quos fugi, vittæque Deûm, quas ego hostia gessi! fas est mihi resolvere sacrata jura Graiorum; fas est odisse viros, atque ferre sub auras omnia, si qua tegunt: nec teneor ullis legibus patriæ. Tu, O Troja, maneas modò in promissis, tuque servata serves tuam fidem; si ego feram vera, si rependam magna. Omnis spes Danaûm et fiducia cœpti belli semper stetit auxiliis Palladis: sed enim ex quo tempore impius Tydides, Ulyssesque inventor scelerum, aggressi avellere sacrato templo fatale Palladium, custodibus summæ arcis cæsis,

TRANSLATION.

caped; and yet Fillets of the Gods, which I a Victim wore; to you I appeal, that I am free to violate all the sacred Obligations I was under to the Greeks; I am free to hold themselves in Abhorrence, and to bring forth to Light all their dark Designs: nor am I bound by any of the Laws of my Country: only do thou, O Troy, abide by thy Promises, and, *by my Means* preserved, preserve thy Faith *now given*; provided I disclose the Truth, provided I make thee large Amends.

The whole Hope of the Greeks, and their Confidence *in the Prosecution* of the begun War, always depended on the Aid of Pallas: But from what Time the sacrilegious Diomed, and Ulysses the Projector of wicked Designs, in their Attempt to carry off by Force from her holy Temple the fatal Palladium, having slain the

NOTES.

Thing to hear them swearing by the Stars as

——*Cœlum hoc et conscia sidera testor.*
Æn. IX. 429.

Testatur moritura Deos et conscia fati
Sidera. Æn. IV. 519.

Nor do I see how the Fire of the Altar could be called *eternal*, unless it referred to the Fire of *Vesta*.

156. *Quas hostia gessi.* In order to excite their Compassion the more, and to shew the horrid Apprehensions he had of the Thing, he speaks as if he had actually been brought a Sacrifice to the Altar, and as if that had been put in Execution which was only intended against him.

157. *Fas mihi.* That is, *fas est mihi, I am free, or it is lawful for me.* *Ruæus*, with *Servius*, and others, understand this to be a Prayer, *fas sit mihi*, or *liceat mihi*. But who can imagine he would pray the Gods to give him a License to commit the most horrid Wickedness, to violate the most sacred Ties in the World? I rather take it to be an Appeal to the Gods, that the barbarous Treatment he had met with from the *Greeks* had cancelled all his former Ties of Love and Good-will to them; the *aræ*, the Altars whereon he was to have been slain; the *enses nefandi*, the cruel Sword by which he should have bled; the *vittæ*, the Fillets with which he was to have been bound, were so many Witnesses for him, that he was now under no Obligation to mind the Interests of *Greece*, that had withdrawn all Protection from him. That this is the Meaning appears from what follows,

——*teneor patriæ nec legibus ullis.*

He does not say, *nec teneor, nor let me be bound*, as he ought to have done, had it been a Prayer; but *nec teneor, nor am I longer bound.*

165. *Fatale—Palladium.* The *Palladium* was a Statue of *Pallas*, fabled by some to have been dropped from Heaven by *Jupiter* near *Ilus*'s Tent, when he was building the Citadel of *Ilium*; or by others to have been made of *Pelops*'s Bones. All are agreed that this *Palladium* was a Pledge, on the Keeping whereof the Preservation of *Troy* depended; for which Reason *Virgil* calls it *Fatale*

Digitized by Google

corripuere ſacram effigiem; auſique ſunt contingere virgineas vittas Divæ cruentis manibus; ex illo tempore *ſpes Danaûm ſublapſa* cœpit *fluere ac referri retro; vires* eorum ſunt *fractæ*, et *mens Deæ averſa: Nec Tritonia dedit ea ſigna monſtris dubiis: vix* fuit *ſimulacrum poſitum* in *caſtris*, cum *coruſcæ flammæ arſere* ab *arrectis lumin bus, ſalſuſque ſudor iit per artus* ejus, *ipſaque ter emicuit ſolo (mirabile dictu!) ferenſque parmam* ſuam *haſtamque trementem. Extemplo Calchas canit æquora* eſſe *tentanda fugâ, nec Pergama poſſe exſcindi Argolicis telis; ni repetant omina Argis, reducantque numen,*

Corripuere ſacram effigiem, manibuſque cruentis
Virgineas auſi Divæ contingere vittas;
Ex illo fluere, ac retro ſublapſa referri
Spes Danaûm; fractæ vires, averſa Deæ mens:
Nec dubiis ea ſigna dedit Tritonia monſtris: 171
Vix poſitum caſtris ſimulacrum, arſere coruſcæ
Luminibus flammæ arrectis, ſalſuſque per artus
Sudor iit; terque ipſa ſolo, mirabile dictu,
Emicuit, parmamque ferens, haſtamque trementem. 175
Extemplo tentanda fugâ canit æquora Calchas,
Nec poſſe Argolicis exſcindi Pergama telis,
Omina ni repetant Argis, numenque reducant,

TRANSLATION.

Guards of her high Tower, ſeized upon her ſacred Image, and with bloody Hands durſt *prophanely* touch the Virgin Fillets of the Goddeſs: From that Day the Hope of the Greeks began to ebb*, and gradually decline; their Powers were weakened, the Mind of the Goddeſs alienated *from them:* Nor did Tritonia ſhew theſe Indications of her Wrath by dubious Prodigies: For ſcarce was the Statue ſet up in the Camp, *when* bright Flames flaſhed from her ſtaring Eye-balls, and a briny Sweat flowed over her Limbs; and, what you will be amazed to hear, ſhe herſelf ſprung thrice from the Ground, armed as ſhe was, with her Shield and quivering Spear. Forthwith Calchas declares it to be the Will of Heaven, that we attempt the Seas in our Way homeward, and that Troy can never be razed by the Grecian Sword, unleſs they repeat the Omens at Argos, and carry back the

* *And decaying to be carried backward.*

NOTES.

tale Palladium. Diomedes and *Ulyſſes*, entering the Citadel by Night, carried it off into the *Grecian* Camp.

168. *Virgineas—vittas.* The Fillets or Ribbands wore by Virgins were different from thoſe uſed by Matrons, as appears from *Propertius*, Eleg. XII. Lib. 4.

Poſt ubi jam facibus ceſſit prætexta maritis,
Vinxit et a cœptas altera vitta comas.

So *Val. Flaccus*, Lib. VIII.

Ultima virginis tum flens dedit oſcula vittis.

171. *Tritonia.* This is a Name given to *Minerva* from a Lake in *Africa* called *Tritonis*, where *Minerva* is ſaid to have been born, or at leaſt to have appeared firſt amongſt Mortals.

175. *Parmamque—haſtamque.* Theſe were the Arms by which the *Palladium* was diſtinguiſhed.

176. *Canit.* This is a word commonly applied to Oracles and Predictions; it ſignifies that *Calchas* ſpoke by Inſpiration, and declared this to be the Mind of his God.

178. *Omina ni repetant.* This, ſays *Servius*, alludes to the Cuſtom of the *Romans*, who, if they had bad Succeſs in a Siege or Expedition, were wont to return Home, and once more take the Omens. Or, if they were far from *Rome*, appropriated for that Purpoſe Part of the Lands they had taken in the Province which was the Seat of the War, and called it the *Roman* Territory.

178. *Numenque reducant.* It ſeems moſt natural and obvious to underſtand *Numen* here to be the *Palladium*, *the Divinity*, or *Symbol of Minerva's Divinity*, which *Sinon* inſinuates to have been carried to *Argos* by the *Greeks*, and that they were obliged to fetch it back again from thence; and in the mean time, as ſome Antonemen

Digitized by Google

Quod pelago et curvis secum advexere carinis.
Et nunc, quòd patrias vento petiere Mycenas, 180
Arma Deosque parant comites; pelagoque remenso,
Improvisi aderunt: ita digerit omina Calchas.
Hanc pro Palladio moniti, pro numine læso,
Effigiem statuere, nefas quæ triste piaret:
Hanc tamen immensam Calchas attollere molem
Roboribus textis, cœloque educere, jussit; 186
Ne recipi portis, aut duci in mœnia possit:
Neu populum antiquâ sub relligione tueri.
Nam si vestra manus violasset dona Minervæ;
Tum magnum exitium (quod Dî prius omen in ipsum 190
Convertant) Priami imperio, Phrygibusque futurum:
Sin manibus vestris vestram ascendisset in urbem,
Ultro Asiam magno Pelopeia ad mœnia bello
Venturam, et nostros ea fata manere nepotes.

quod advexere secum pelago et curvis carinis. Et nunc, quòd patriæ vento petiere Mycenas, parant arma Deosque comites; aderuntque improvisi, pelago remenso: ita Calchas digerit omina. Illi moniti statuere hanc effigiem pro Palladio, pro numine læso, quæ effigies piaret triste illorum nefas: Calchas tamen jussit eos attollere hanc molem immensam textis roboribus, educereque eam cœlo; ne possit recipi in portis, aut duci in mœnia; neu tueri populum sub antiquâ relligione. Nam, dicebat, si vestra manus violasset dona Minervæ, tum magnum exitium futurum esse imperio Priami Phrygibusque, quod omen utinam Dî prius convertant in ipsum: sin ascendisset vestris manibus in vestram urbem, Asiam ultro venturam magno bello ad Pelopeia mœnia, et ea fata manere nostros nepotes.

TRANSLATION.

Goddesses, whom they had conveyed over Sea in their winding Ships. And now, that they have sailed for their native Mycenæ with the Wind, they are providing themselves in Arms, and the Gods to accompany *their Enterprize*; and, having measured back the Sea, they will be upon you in an unexpected Hour: So Calchas interprets the Omen. This Figure, warned by *Heaven*, they reared in lieu of the Palladium, in lieu *of the Symbol* of the offended Goddess, in order to atone for their direful Crime. But Calchas ordered to build the wooden Engine of this enormous Bulk, and raise it to the Skies, that it might not be admitted into the Gates, or dragged into the City, nor protect the People under *the Patronage of* their ancient Religion. For *he declared that*, if your Hands should offer Violence to this Offering sacred to Minerva, then signal Ruin (which Omen may the Gods rather turn on himself!) awaited Priam's Empire and the Trojans. But, if by your Means it mounted into the City, that Asia, without farther Provocation given, would advance with a formidable War to the very Gates of Pelops's City *Argos*, and our Posterity be doomed to the same Fate. By such Treachery and

NOTES.

tonement to the offended Goddess, had consecrated to her the wooden Horse.

182. *Ita digerit omina.* Others reads *omnia.*

186. *Roboribus textis*, i. e. Of joined Boards; for *robora* not only signifies oaken Planks or Boards, but any hard Wood, as in the Georgics;

——*Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor.*
Geor. III. 420.

188. *Antiquâ sub relligione.* i. e. Under the religious Patronage of their ancient Guardian Goddess *Minerva.*

190. *In ipsum*, i. e. On *Calchas*, but it will be more emphatic if we read *in ipsos*, on the *Greeks* themselves, as it is in some Copies.

193. *Ultro.* Here again *Servius* explains *ultro* to signify *mox*, *statim*, without assigning any Authority but his own *ipse dixit.* But to take it in the common Sense of the Word is both easier and more elegant.

193. *Pelopeia mœnia.* The City *Argos*, where *Pelops* reigned, here put for *Greece* in general.

Digitized by Google

Res creditæ eſt *talibus inſidiis, arteque perjuri Sinonis*; noſque, *quos neque Tydides, nec Lariſſæus Achilles*, quos *decem anni, mille carinæ, non domuere, captî ſumus dolis, coactiſque lacrymis.*

Hîc aliud majus monſtrum *multoque magis tremendum objicitur* nobis *miſeris, atque turbat* noſtra *improvida pectora. Laocoon, ſacerdos ſorte ductus Neptuno, mactabat ingentem taurum ad aras ſolennes. Ecce autem gemini angues à Tenedo* venientes *per alta tranquilla* maria (*horreſco referens*) *incumbunt pelago immenſis orbibus, pariterque tendunt ad littora: quorum pectora arrecta inter fluctus, jubæque ſanguineæ exſuperant undas; cætera pars legit pontum ponè, ſinuatque volumine immenſa terga.*

Talibus inſidiis, perjurique arte Sinonis, 195
Credita res: captique dolis, lacrymiſque coacti;
Quos neque Tydides, nec Lariſſæus Achilles,
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinæ.
Hîc aliud majus miſeris multoque tremendum
Objicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat.
Laocoön, ductus Neptuno ſorte ſacerdos, 201
Solennes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.
Ecce autem gemini à Tenedo tranquilla per alta,
(Horreſco referens) immenſis orbibus angues
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad littora tendunt:
Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta, jubæque 206
Sanguineæ exſuperant undas; pars cætera pontum
Ponè legit, ſinuatque immenſa volumine terga.

TRANSLATION.

Artifice of perjured Sinon, the Story is believed, and we, whom neither Diomed, nor Lariſſæan Achilles, nor *a* ten Years *Siege*, nor a thouſand Ships ſubdued, are inſnared by Guile and conſtrained Tears. Here another more affecting Scene, and far more terrible, is preſented to our wretched Sight, and fills our Breaſts with Surpriſe and Confuſion. Laocoon, ordained Neptune's Prieſt by Lot, was ſacrificing a ſtately Bullock at the Altars ſet apart for that Solemnity; when lo! from Tenedos (I ſhudder *even* at the Relation) two Serpents, with Orbs immenſe, ſtretch their Length along the ſmooth Surface of the Sea, and with equal Motion ſhoot forward to the Shore; whoſe Breaſts erect amidſt the Waves, and Chefts be dropped with Blood, tower above the Flood; their other Parts ſweep the Sea be hind, and wind their ſpacious Backs in rolling Spires. *Laſhed by their Stroke*

NOTES.

196. *Lacrymiſque coactis. By his conſtrained Tears.* All the ancient Manuſcripts read *coacti*; but *Servius* earneſtly contends for *coactis*, which Reading *Heinſius* has embraced.

197. *Lariſſæus Achilles. Achilles* is ſtiled *Lariſſæus* from *Lariſſa* a Town in *Theſſaly*, not far from *Phthia*, where he was born.

198. *Non mille carinæ. Homer*, in the Catalogue of his Ships, enumerates eleven hundred and eighty-ſix Sail in all.

201. *Laocoön, ductus Neptuno ſorte ſacerdos. Euphorion* writes that the Prieſt of *Neptune* had been ſtoned to Death by the *Trojans* for not hindering, by his Prayers and Sacrifices, the Arrival of the *Grecian* Army before *Troy*; and that now, being to ſacrifice to that God for delivering them from their Enemies, they had choſen *Laocoon*, the Prieſt of *Apollo*, to officiate in that Action. *Hyginus*, who relates this Story, ſays the Crime, for which *Laocoon* was thus ſeverely puniſhed, was, that he had marri Wife, and got Children, contrary to the ex Orders of *Apollo*, whoſe Prieſt he was; and the *Trojans* had conſtrued this Calamity w befel him as an Act of divine Vengeance for having violated *Minerva*'s ſacred Offering. gil therefore judiciouſly introduces this Ev not only as it is a fine Embelliſhment of Poem, but alſo as it gives the greateſt Probab to the Epiſode of the wooden Horſe, and ac for the Credulity of the *Trojans*.

203. *Ecce autem.* When the Poet is go introduce ſome ſurpriſing Incident, he freq uſhers it in with an *ecce*, or *ecce autem*. Verſes 57, 270, 318.

203. *A Tenedo.* To ſignify, ſays S that the Ships were to come from thence moliſh *Troy*.

203. *Tranquilla per alta. Along the Surface of the Main.* This Circumſtanc

Digitized by Google

Fit ſonitus, ſpumante ſalo: jamque arva tenebant,
Ardenteſque oculos ſuffecti ſanguine, et igni,
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.
Diffugimus viſu exſangues: illi agmine certo
Laocoonta petunt; et primùm parva duorum
Corpora natorum ſerpens amplexus uterque
Implicat, et miſeros morſu depaſcitur artus.
Pòſt ipſum auxilio ſubeuntem ac tela ferentem
Corripiunt, ſpiriſque ligant ingentibus: et jam
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo ſquamea circum
Terga dati, ſuperant capite et cervicibus altis.
Ille ſimul manibus tendit divellere nodos,
Perfuſus ſanie vittas atroque veneno:
Clamores ſimul horrendos ad ſidera tollit:
Quales mugitus, fugit cum ſaucius aram
Taurus, et incertam excuſſit cervice ſecurim.

Sonitos fit, ſalo ſpumante: jam que tenebant arva, ſuffectique ardentes oculos ſanguine et igni, lambebant ſibila ora vibrantibus linguis. Nos diffugimus exſangues viſu: illi petunt Laocoonta certo agmine; et primùm uterque ſerpens amplexus implicat parvu corpora duorum natorum, et depaſcitur eorum *miſeros artus morſu. Poſt corripiunt ipſum* Laocoonta *ſubeuntem auxilio natorum ac ferentem tela, ligantque* eum *ingentibus ſpiris: et jam bis amplexi* eum *medium, bis circumdati ſquamea terga illius colle, ſuperant* eum *capite et altis cervicibus. Ille ſimul tendit divellere* eorum *nodos manibus, perfuſus vittas ſanie atroque veneno: ſimul tollit horrendos clamores ad ſidera*; tales, *quales mugitus* tollit *taurus, cum fugit aram ſaucius, et excuſſit cervice incertam ſecurim.*

TRANSLATION.

the Floods reſound, the briny Ocean foaming; and now they were got to Land, and, darting Fire from their glaring Blood-red Eyes, with forked Tongues licked their hiſſing Mouths. Half dead with the *horrid* Sight we fly different Ways. They, with reſolute Motion, advance towards Laocoon, and firſt either Serpent, with cloſe Embraces, twines around the little Bodies of his two Sons, and with *cruel* Fangs mangles their wretched Limbs. Next they ſeize upon himſelf, as he is coming up with Weapons to their Relief, and bind him faſt in their prodigious Folds; and now graſping him twice about the Waiſt, twice winding their ſcaly Backs around his Neck, they overtop him by the Head and lofty Neck. He ſtrains at once with *both* Hands to tear aſunder their knotted Spires, while his *holy* Fillets are diſtained with Gore and black Poiſon: At the ſame Time he raiſes hideous Shrieks to Heaven; ſuch bellowing, as when a Bull has fled wounded from the Altar, and has eluded with his Neck the erring Axe. Mean while, the two Serpents glide off to the high Temple, repair

NOTES.

the *Trojans* an Opportunity the better to view the whole Progreſs of the Serpents, to hear their dreadful Hiſſings, and every Laſh they give to the Waves; and conſequently adds conſiderably to the Terror of the hideous Spectacle.

210. *Ardenteſque oculos ſuffecti ſanguine, et igni.* Word for Word, *Having their glaring Eyes diſtained with Blood and Fire*, i. e. *with ſparkling red.*

211. *Vibrantibus linguis*, i. e. *Voluble, vibrating*; becauſe, as Naturaliſts obſerve, no Animal moves its Tongue with ſo much Velocity.

212. *Agmine certo. Agmen* ſignifies a moving Body, or the regular, orderly Motion of a collected Body, as of an Army of Men advancing up one after another; therefore it admirably denotes the ſpiral Motion of a Serpent ſhooting forward Fold after Fold.

215. *Morſu depaſcitur artus.* There is no Neceſſity of tranſlating this *devour*, as it is by Dr. *Trapp*, as if the Serpents had ate the Carcaſes up. This is by no means probable, nor is the Verb *depaſcitur* always taken in that ſtrict Senſe, but ſometimes ſignifies only *mangles, preys upon, waſtes and conſumes away*, as *Virgil* himſelf, ſpeaking of a conſuming Fever, ſays,

Cum furit, atque artus depaſcitur arida febris.
Geor. III. 458.

Digitized by Google

At gemini dracones lapſu effugiunt ad ſumma delubra, petuntque arcem ſævæ Tritonidis; teguntur que ſub pedibus Deæ, ſubque orbe clypei. Tum verò novus pavor inſinuat ſe cunctis per pectora tremefacta; at ferunt Laocoonta merentem expendiſſe ſcelus; qui læſerit ſacrum robur cuſpide, et interſerit ſceleratam haſtam tergo. Conclamant ſimulacrum eſſe ducendum ad ſedes, numinaque Divæ eſſe oranda. Dividimus muros, et pandimus mœnia urbis. Omnes accingunt ſe operi; ſubjiciuntque pedibus equi *lapſus rotarum, et intendunt ſtupea vincula* ejus *collo. Fatalis machina, fata armis, ſcandit muros;*

At gemini lapſu delubra ad ſumma dracones
Effugiunt, ſævæque petunt Tritonidis arcem;
Sed pedibuſque Deæ, clypeique ſub orbe teguntur.
Tum verò tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis
Inſinuat pavor; et ſcelus expendiſſe merentem
Laocoonta ferunt; ſacrum qui cuſpide robur
Læſerit, et tergo ſceleratam intorſerit haſtam.
Ducendum ad ſedes ſimulacrum, orandaque Divæ
Numina conclamant.
Dividimus muros, et mœnia pandimus urbis.
Accingunt omnes operi; pedibuſque rotarum
Subjiciunt lapſus, et ſtupea vincula collo
Intendunt: ſcandit fatalis machina muros,

TRANSLATION.

to the Fane of ſtern Tritonis, and are ſheltered under the Feet of the Goddeſs, and the Orb of her Buckler. Then, indeed, uncommon Terror diffuſes itſelf through the quaking Hearts of all; and they pronounce Laocoon to have deſervedly ſuffered for his Crime, in having violated the ſacred Wood with his pointed Weapon, and launched his curſed Spear againſt its Sides. They urge with general Voice to convey the Statue to its *proper* Seat, and implore the Favour of the Goddeſs. We make a Breach in the Walls, and lay open the Bulwarks of the City. All keenly ply the Work; *ſome* under the Feet apply ſmooth-rolling Wheels; *others* faſten Hempen Ropes to the Neck. The fatal Machine mounts our Walls, preg-

NOTES.

Agreeably to this Senſe of the Word, that fine Statue, repreſenting this Story, which *Pliny* ſaw in *Veſpaſian*'s Palace, and which is ſtill to be ſeen in the *Vatican Gardens*, ſhews *Laocoon* intwined by the Folds of the Serpents, and his two Sons lying dead on the Ground; it is not improbable that *Virgil* took this Deſcription from that Statue.

225. *Delubra.* *Delubrum* properly was a Place before the Chapel, or near the Altar, where they waſhed before they entered the Church, or performed Sacrifice. Therefore the moſt probable Etymology of the Word is from *delue*, to waſh away. *Varro*, however, aſſigns another Derivation, and alledges that the *Delubrum* was the Shrine or Place where the Statue or Image of the God was dedicated; and that as the Place where the Candle was fixed was called *Candelabrum*, ſo the Place where the God was ſet up got the Name of *Delubrum*. See *Macrob.* Saturn. Lib. III. C. 4.

229. *Inſinuat pavor*, i. e. *Inſinuat ſe. Virgil* delights in uſing this and ſuch like reciprocal Verbs abſolutely, as *præcipitat jam nox cælo*, Æn. II. 9. *tum prora avertit*, I. 108. *accingunt omnes operi*, II. 235. *lateri agglomerant noſtro*, II. 341. to all which *ſe* is underſtood.

230. *Sacrum—robur.* It is worth while to obſerve how *Virgil* diverſifies his Style. To this ſame Horſe he has found out no leſs than eleven different Names, all of them equally proper: *Lignum, machinam, monſtrum, dolum, pinea claſtra, donum, molem, effigiem equi, equum, ſacrum robur, ſimulacrum.*

234. *Muros et mœnia.* Though theſe two Words are often uſed promiſcuouſly, yet they are properly of two diſtinct Significations; *muri* ſignifying the bare Walls that incloſe a Town, and *mœnia* (from *munio*) the Bulwarks or Fortifications; as in *Cæſar* 2. *Bel. Civ. Cum pene ædificata in muris ab exercitu noſtro mœnia viderentur.*

235. *Rotarum—lapſus.* i. e. *Rotas quibus delaberetur vel devolveretur equus.* Wheels on which the Machine might roll along.

237. *Scandit—muros.* i. e. Mounts over the Ruins of the Wall.

241. *Divûm*

Digitized by Google

Fœta armis: circum pueri, innuptæque puellæ
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.
Illa subit, mediæque minans illabitur urbi. 240
O patria, O Divûm domus Ilium, et inclyta bello
Mœnia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portæ
Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere.
Instamus tamen immemores, cæcique furore,
Et monstrum infelix sacratâ sistimus arce. 245
Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris
Ora, Dei jussu non unquam credita Teucris.

pueri innuptæque puellæ circum canunt sacra, gaudentque contingere funem manu. Illa machina subit, minansque illabitur mediæ urbi. O patria, O Ilium domus Divûm, et mœnia Dardanidum inclyta bello! quater substitit in ipso limine portæ, atque arma quater dedere sonitum ex utero. Nos tamen instamus immemores, cæcique furore, et sistimus infelix monstrum in sacratâ arce. Tunc etiam Cassandra, non unquam credita Teucris, aperit ora futuris fatis, jussa Dei.

TRANSLATION.

nant with Arms: Boys and unmarried Virgins accompany it with sacred Hymns, and are fain to touch the Rope with their Hand. It advances, and with menacing Aspect slides into the Heart of the City. O my Country, ah Ilium, the Habitation of Gods, and ye Walls of Troy by War renowned! Four Times it stopped in the very Threshold of the Gate, and four Times the Arms resounded in its Womb: Yet we, heedless *of our own Ruin*, and blind with frantic Zeal, urge on, and plant the baneful Monster in the sacred Tower. Then too, Cassandra, by the Inspiration of her God, opens her Lips to *foretel* our approaching Doom, *ill-fated Virgin*, never believed by the Trojans. Unhappy we, to whom that Day

NOTES.

241. *Divûm domus Ilium.* Ilium, *the Habitation of Gods*, either because its Walls had been built by *Neptune* and *Apollo*; or rather on Account of the numerous Temples and consecrated Places with which it abounded.

242. *Quater ipso in limine—substitit.* In reference to this *Seneca* says in his *Agamemnon*:

Fatale munus Danaûm traximus nostra
Crudele dextra: tremitque sæpe
Limine in primo sonipes, cavernis
Conditos Reges, bellumque gestans, &c.

Some are of Opinion, that this stumbling or Halting of the Horse in the Threshold, alludes to a Notion that prevailed of its being a bad Omen for one to stumble in the Threshold, especially if he was going out to War, as is said to have happened to *Protesilaus*, the first of the *Greeks* who fell in the Plains of *Troy*. The Malignancy of this Omen was thought to proceed from the Furies, who had their Seats in the Threshold. As which *Virgil* hints in the fourth and sixth Books,

—*Ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.*
———*Cernis custodia qualis*
Vestibulo sedeat? facies quæ limina servet?

244. *Immemores, cæcique furore. Servius* will have it, that *Virgil* here speaks in Allusion to the Rites of devoting practised by the *Romans* towards their Enemies, and the Cities to which they laid Siege: In that Form of Words whereby they devoted the Cities of their Enemies, and called away from them their tutelar Gods, they poured out these Imprecations: *Eique populo, civitatique metum, formidinem*, oblivionem *injiciatis*. So that, according to him, *immemores* signifies that they were now abandoned by their Gods, and devoted to Stupidity and Infatuation.

245. *Et monstrum infelix sacratâ sistimus arce.* Here Calamity and Distress are marked in the tardy, languishing Progress of the Verse.

246. *Cassandra—non unquam credita Teucris. Cassandra* was *Priam*'s Daughter, and endued with the Gift of Prediction, but with no Effect, for it was her Fate never to be believed; of which

Digitized by Google

Nos miseri, quibus ille dies esset ultimus, velamus delubra Deûm festa fronde per urbem.

Interea cœlum vertitur, et nox ruit ab *Oceano, involvens magnâ umbra terramque polumque dolosque Myrmidonum: Teucri fusi per mœnia conticuere; sopor complectitur fessos* eorum *artus. Et jam Argiva phalanx ibat à Tenedo instructis navibus, per amica silentia tacitæ Lunæ, petens nota littora; cum regia puppis extulerat flammas, Sinonque defensus iniquis fatis Deûm*

Nos delubra Deûm miseri, quibus ultimus esset
Ille dies, festâ velamus fronde per urbem.
Vertitur interea cœlum, et ruit Oceano nox,
Involvens umbrâ magnâ terramque polumque, 251
Myrmidonumque dolos: fusi per mœnia Teucri
Conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus.
Et jam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat
A Tenedo, tacitæ per amica silentia Lunæ, 255
Littora nota petens: flammas cum regia puppis
Extulerat; fatisque Deûm defensus iniquis,

TRANSLATION.

was to be our last, adorn the Temples of the Gods all over the City with festival Boughs *and Garlands*. Mean while the Heavens are rolled about, and Night advances apace from the Ocean, wrapping up in her extended Shade both Earth and Heaven, and the Wiles of the Greeks: The Trojans, dispersed around their Walls, were hushed and still: Deep Sleep fast binds their weary Limbs in his Embraces. And now the Grecian Troops, in their equipped Vessels, set out from Tenedos, making towards the well-known Shore, *aided* by the friendly Silence of the quiet Moon-shine *Night*, so soon as the royal *Galley from her* Stern had set up the *signal* Fire. And Sinon, preserved by the Will of the Gods adverse *to Troy*,

NOTES.

which this fabulous Account is given, *Apollo*, falling in Love with *Cassandra*, got a Promise of her Favour, on Condition he would endue her with the Gift of Prophecy; which so soon as she obtained, she deceived the God; he, either not able, or deeming it below his Dignity, to withdraw a Boon he had once bestowed, rendered it however useless to her, by destroying her Credit, and making all her Predictions to be reputed false.

249. *Festâ velamus fronde.* It was their Custom, not only on Holy-days and solemn Festivals, but also on Times of public Rejoicing, to adorn the Temples of the Gods with Branches of Laurel, Olive, Ivy, and the like.

250. *Vertitur interea cœlum.* *Meantime the Heavens are whirled about*, i. e. The diurnal Hemisphere is sunk out of Sight with the Sun, and the other Hemisphere elevated above the Horizon, which is to be understood according to Appearance, the Succession of Day and Night seemingly being made by the Revolution of the Heavens about the Earth. Thus the Ancients often speak, *Cum ergo semper circa terram ab ortu in occasum cœli sphæra volvatur.* Macrob. Som. Scip. Lib. I. C. 16.

250. *Ruit Oceano nox.* As the Poets, imagining the Ocean to be at the Edge of our visible Horizon, represent the Sun setting into the western Ocean; so they describe the Night and Darkness as rising from thence in the opposite Quarter of the Heavens. As here *ruit Oceano nox*, and *Ovid*,

Lux præcipitatur aquis, et aquis nox exit ab iisdem. Met. Lib. IV. 92.

Milton has the same Thought, *P. L. B.* IV. 353.

——————*For the Sun*
Declin'd, was hast'ning now with prone Career
To th' Ocean Isles, and in th' ascending Scale
Of Heav'n the Stars, which usher Ev'ning, rose.

251. *—Terramque polumque, Myrmidonumque dolos.* There is a great Beauty in thus singling out the Stratagems of the *Greeks*, as the Object of chief Attention among all the Things in Heaven and Earth which that Night concealed. It brings to my Remembrance *Sempronius*'s dying Exclamation in *Cato*,

O for a Peal of Thunder, that would make
Earth, Sea, and Air, and Heaven, and Cato
tremble!

255. *Tacitæ Lunæ.* This may signify *of the Moon that did not shine*, as *Luna silet*, in *Pliny*, signifies the Moon when she is new, and soon withdraws her Light.

256. *Flammas cum regia puppis extulerat.*

We

Digitized by Google

Inclusos utero Danaos, et pinea furtim
Laxat claustra Sinon: illos patefactus ad auras
Reddit equus; lætique cavo se robore promunt
Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulysses,
Demissum lapsi per funem; Athamasque, Thoasque,
Pelidesque Neoptolemus; primusque Machaon,
Et Menelaus, et ipse doli fabricator Epeus.
Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam; 265
Cæduntur vigiles: portisque patentibus omnes
Accipiunt socios, atque agmina conscia jungunt.
Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus ægris
Incipit, et dono Divûm gratissima serpit: 269
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos mœstissimus Hector
Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus;
Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento

furtim laxat Danaos inclusos utero, et pinea claustra: equus patefactus reddit illos ad auras; Thessandrusque Sthenelusque duces, et dirus Ulysses, læti promunt se è cavo robore, lapsi per funem demissum; Athamasque, Thoasque, Neoptolemusque Pelides; Machaonque primus, et Menelaus, et ipse Epeus fabricator doli. Invadunt urbem sepultam somno vinoque; vigiles cæduntur; accipiuntque omnes socios patentibus portis, atque jungunt conscia agmina.

Tempus erat, pro prima quies incipit ægris mortalibus, et serpit gratissima dono Divûm: ecce Hector mœstissimus visus est adesse mihi ante oculos in somnis, effundereque largos fletus; raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento.

TRANSLATION.

in a stolen Hour unlocked the wooden Prison to the Greeks shut up in that *dark* Womb: The Horse, from his expanded Caverns, pours them forth to open Air; and with Joy issue from the hollow Wood Thessandrus and Sthenelus the Chiefs, and cursed Ulysses, sliding down by a suspended Rope, with Athamas, and Thoas, Neoptolemus the Grandson of Peleus, and Machaon who led the Way, with Menelaus, and Epeus, he who built the fraudful Engine. They assault the City buried in Sleep and Wine. The Watches are knocked down; and they throw open the Gates to receive all their Friends, and join the conscious Bands. It was the Time when the first Sleep invades languid Mortals, and steals upon them by the Indulgence of Heaven in sweetest Slumbers. In that drowsy Hour, lo! Hector, extremely sad, seemed to stand before my Eyes, and to shed Floods of Tears; dragged, as formerly *he had been*, by *Achilles*'s Chariot, and all deformed

NOTES.

We are to understand that *Helen* or *Sinon* first gave the Signal to *Agamemnon*, by shewing a lighted Torch from the Citadel, and *Agamemnon* returned the Signal to them, by setting up a Light on his Stern, as the Manner was:

Dat clarum è puppi signum. Æn. III. 519.

258. *Inclusos utero*, &c. Word for Word, *Unloosed, by Stealth, the Doors, or looses the Bars of Pine, and sets the* Greeks *at Liberty, who were shut up in this Womb.* Where we may observe that *Virgil* uses the same Verb to *claustra* and *Danaos*; *he looses the Bars, he releases the* Greeks; this is a Beauty which our Language will not always admit of, but often occurs in the *Latin* and *Greek* Authors: The Examples of this Kind, in *Virgil* particularly, are very numerous.

261. *Thessandrus. Servius* says he was the Son of that *Polynices* who was slain in the Contest with his Brother *Eteocles* for the Crown of *Thebes*: If so, his Name ought to be written *Thessandrus* or *Thersandrus*, as in *Heinsius*'s Edition, not *Tisandrus* or *Tissandrus*.

265. *Somno vinoque sepultam.* This is a strong and very expressive Metaphor, representing the whole Inhabitants of the City immersed so deep in Sleep, and so silent and still, as if their Beds had been their Graves; a Circumstance which greatly moves our Pity towards the *Trojans*, and our Indignation against *Sinon* and the treacherous *Greeks*.

266. *Portisque patentibus*, &c. And by the Gates wide opened they admit all their Companions.

Digitized by Google

pulvere, trajectuſque lora per tumentes pedes. Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo Hectore qui redit indutus exuvias Achillis, vel qui *jaculatus eſt Phrygios ignes puppibus Danaûm! gerens ſqualentem barbam, et crines concretos ſanguine, illaque vulnera quæ accepit plurima circum patrios muros: ipſe flens videbar ultro compellare virum, et expromere* has *mœſtas voces: O lux Dardaniæ! O fidiſſima ſpes Teucrûm! quæ tantæ moræ tenuere te? Hector exſpectate ab quibus oris venis? ut nos defeſſi aſpicimus te poſt multa funera tuorum, poſt varios labores hominumque urbiſque? quæ indigna cauſa fœdavit* tuos *ſerenos vultus? aut cur cerno hæc vulnera? Ille* ad hæc reſpondit *nihil: nec moratur me quærentem vana: ſed, graviter ducens gemitus de imo pectore, ait: nate Deâ, heu! fuge, eripeque te bis flammis. Hoſtis habet muros; Troja ruit ab alto culmine;*

Pulvere, perque pedes trajectus lora tumentes.
Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achillei,
Vel Danaûm Phrygios jaculatus puppibus ignes!
Squalentem barbam, et concretos ſanguine crines,
Vulneraque illa gerens, quæ circum plurima muros
Accepit patrios: ultro flens ipſe videbar
Compellare virum, et mœſtas expromere voces:
O lux Dardaniæ! ſpes ô fidiſſima Teucrûm?
Quæ tantæ tenuere moræ? quibus Hector ab oris
Exſpectate venis? ut te poſt multa tuorum
Funera, poſt varios hominumque urbiſque labores
Defeſſi aſpicimus? quæ cauſa indigna ſerenos
Fœdavit vultus? aut cur hæc vulnera cerno?
Ille nihil: nec me quærentem vana moratur:
Sed, graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,
Heu fuge, nate Dea teque his, ait, eripe flammis.
Hoſtis habet muros; ruit alto à culmine Troja:

TRANSLATION.

with gory Duſt, and his ſwollen Feet bored through with Thongs. Ah me, in what piteous Plight he was! how changed from that Hector who returned clad in the Armour of Achilles, or darting Phrygian Flames againſt the Ships of Greece! wearing a foul, griſly Beard, Hair clotted with Blood, and thoſe many Wounds which he had received under his native Walls. I, methought, in Tears addreſſed the Hero firſt, and poured forth theſe mournful Accents: Thou, Light of Troy, the Trojans firmeſt Hope! ah *ſay* what tedious Cauſes have detained you ſo long? Whence comes my longed, my looked for Hector? How it eaſes my Perplexity to ſee thee after the many Deaths of thy *Friends*, after the various Diſaſters of our Men and City! What unworthy Cauſe has deformed *and marred* the Serenity of thy Looks? Or why do I behold thoſe Wounds? He—not a Word, nor regards me queſtioning of what nought availed; but heavily, from the Bottom of his Heart, fetching a Groan, ah, fly, Goddeſs-born, he ſays, and ſnatch thee from theſe Flames: The Enemy is in Poſſeſſion of the Walls: Troy tumbles down from

NOTES.

275. *Exuvias indutus Achillei.* i. e. The Arms of *Achilles*, of whom he had ſtripped *Patroclus* ſlain.

283. *Hector exſpectate venis. Servius* will have this *exſpectate* to be an Antiptoſis for *exſpectatus*, but I cannot underſtand his Reaſon for thinking ſo.

285. *Ut—defeſſi aſpicimus.* How. *i. e.* With what Joy we ſee thee, ſpent as we are with Toil!

293. *Fœdavit*

Digitized by Google

Sat patriæ, Priamoque datum: ſi Pergama dextra
Defendi poſſent, etiam hac defenſa fuiſſent.
Sacra ſuoſque tibi commendat Troja Penates:
Hos cape fatorum comites: his mœnia quære,
Magna pererrato ſtatues quæ denique ponto. 295
Sic ait, et manibus vittas, Veſtamque potentem,
Æternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.
Diverſo interea miſcentur mœnia luctu;
Et magis atque magis (quanquam ſecreta parentis
Anchiſæ domus, arboribuſque obtecta receſſit) 300
Clareſcunt ſonitus, armorumque ingruit horror.

ſat datum eſt patriæ Priamoque; ſi Pergama poſſent defendi ullâ dextrâ, fuiſſent defenſa etiam hac dextra. Tr ja commendat tibi ſacra, ſuoſque Penates: cape hos comites tuorum fatorum; quære mœnia his, quæ magna denique ſtatues, ponto pererrato. Sic ait, et effert manibus vittas, Veſtamque potentem, æternumque ignem ex penetralibus adytis.

Interea mœnia miſcentur diverſo luctu; et ſonitus clareſcunt magis atque magis (quanquam domus parentis Anchiſæ fuit ſecreta, receſſitque obtecta arboribus) horrorque armorum ingruit.

TRANSLATION.

its towering Tops: To Priam, to my Country all Duty has been done. Could thoſe Walls have been ſaved by the Hand *of Man*, by this ſame *Right-hand* they had been ſaved. Troy recommends to thee her ſacred Things, her Gods; theſe take, the Companions of *thy* Fate: For theſe go in queſt of a City, which in Proceſs of Time you ſhall raiſe to a great Extent after a tedious wandering Voyage. He ſaid, and with his own Hands brings forth from the inner Temple the *holy* Fillets, *the Image of* the powerful *Goddeſs* Veſta, and the Fire which always burned.

Meanwhile the City is filled with mingled Scenes of Woe, and though my Father's Houſe ſtood in a retired Corner, remote *from Noiſe*, and incloſed around with Trees; *yet* louder and louder the Sounds riſe on the Ear, and the horrid Din of Arms aſſails us. I ſtart from Sleep, and by haſty Steps mount to the higheſt Bat-

NOTES.

293. *Penates.* *Macrobius*, in his *Saturnalia*, Lib. III. Cap. 4. explains the *Penates* to be thoſe Gods, *Per quos penitus ſpiramus, per quos habemus corpus, per quos rationem animi poſſidemus: By whom we breathe, to whom we owe our Faculties of Body and Mind*, i. e. *Jupiter*, *Juno*, and *Minerva*; to whom he joins *Veſta*, either as one of the Number, or at leaſt as their Attendant; on which Account the Conſuls, and other Magiſtrates, when they entered on their Offices, uſed to pay divine Honours to the *Penates* and *Veſta*. This ſeems to be confirmed from the Paſſage before us, where *Veſta* is delivered to *Æneas*'s Care, together with the *Penates*. Thoſe Gods, he farther obſerves, were ſtyled Θεοὶ μεγάλοι, *the great Gods*; whence *Virgil* gives *Juno* the ſame Appellation.

Junonis magnæ primùm prece numen adora.
Æn. III. 437.

Θεοὶ χθονίοι, *beneficent Gods*, to which he refers that Line in the firſt Book,

Adſit lætitiæ Bacchus dator, et bona Juno.

Laſtly, Θεοὶ δυνατοὶ, *powerful Deities*; on which Account *Virgil* here gives *Veſta* the Epithet of *potentem*, *Veſtamque potentem*. *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus* writes, that the Symbols of theſe *Penates* at *Rome* were two wooden Statues of young Men in a ſitting Poſture, with Javelins in their Hands.

297. *Æternumque—ignem.* The ſacred Fire which was kept perpetually burning all the Year round. It was brought by *Æneas* into *Italy*, where *Numa Pompilius* re-eſtabliſhed the Order of Veſtal Virgins, whoſe Office was to preſerve this Fire in the Temple of *Veſta*. It was ſuffered to die away on the laſt Day of the Year, and re kindled on the firſt of *March*, not from any common Fire, but at the Sun-beams. The Original of this religious Cuſtom ſeems to have been derived to the *Phrygians* from the *Perſians*, who were famous for worſhipping the Sun, and the Fire, as an Emblem of that Luminary. This everlaſting Fire was not only preſerved in *Veſta*'s Temple, but even in private Houſes, eſpecially

Digitized by Google

Excutior ſomno, et aſcenſu ſupero faſtigia ſummi tecti, atque adſto arrectis auribus. Veluti cum flamma incidit in ſegetem furentibus Auſtris; aut torrens rapidus montano flumine ſternit agros, ſternit læta ſata, laboreſque boum, trahitque ſilvas præcipites; paſtor inſcius ſtupet accipiens ſonitum de alto vertice ſaxi. Tum vero fides fuit *manifeſta, inſidiæque Danaûm pateſcunt: jam ampla domus Deiphobi dedit ruinam, Vulcano ſuperante; jam Ucalegon proximus ardet: freta Sigæa lata relucent igni. Clamorque virûm, clangorque tubarum exoritur.* Ego *amens capio arma, nec ſat rationis* erat *in armis: ſed animi* mei *ardent glomerare manum bello, et concurrere in arcem cum ſociis: furor iraque præcipitant mentem,*

Excutior ſomno, et ſummi faſtigia tecti
Aſcenſu ſupero, atque arrectis auribus adſto.
In ſegetem veluti cum flamma furentibus Auſtris
Incidit; aut rapidus montano flumine torrens
Sternit agros, ſternit ſata læta, boumque labores,
Præcipiteſque trahit ſilvas: ſtupet inſcius alto
Accipiens ſonitum ſaxi de vertice paſtor.
Tum vero manifeſta fides, Danaûmque pateſcunt
Inſidiæ: jam Deïphobi dedit ampla ruïnam,
Vulcano ſuperante, domus: jam proximus ardet
Ucalegon: Sigea igni freta lata relucent.
Exoritur clamorque virûm, clangorque tubarum.
Arma amens capio; nec ſat rationis in armis:
Sed glomerare manum bello, et concurrere in arcem
Cum ſociis ardent animi: furor iraque mentem

TRANSLATION.

tlement of the Palace, and ſtand with liſtening Ears. As when a Flame is driven by the furious South-winds on ſtanding Corn, as *as* a Torrent impetuouſly burſting from a Mountain-river deſolates the Fields, deſolates the rich Crops of Corn, and *all* the Labours of the Ox, and bears *whole* Woods headlong down; the Shepherd, ſtruck with the Sound from the Top of a high Rock, ſtands amazed, not knowing *whence it ariſes*. Then indeed the Truth *of Hector's Words* is confirmed, and the Treachery of the Greeks diſcloſed. Now Deiphobus's ſpacious Roofs tumble down, overpowered by the Conflagration: Now, next to him, Ucalegon blazes; the Straits of Sigæum ſhine far and wide with the Flames. The *mingled* Shouts of Men, and Clangor of Trumpets, ariſe. *My* Arms I ſnatch with mad Haſte; nor *when* in Arms have Reaſon enough *to uſe them:* But all my Soul *impatient* burns to collect a Body for the War, and ruſh into the Citadel with a choſen Band: Fury and Rage hurry on my Mind, and I reflect how glorious it is

NOTES.

in the Palaces of the Great, where was an Altar in the open Court to *Jupiter Herceus*, on which Fire was kept perpetually burning. Of which ſome eminent Critics underſtand that Fire which *Virgil* ſays *Priam* had conſecrated on the Altar at which he was ſlain.

Sanguine fœdantem, quos ipſe ſacraverat, ignes. 502.

See *Turneb. Adverſ.* and *Abbé Banier's Mythology*.

303. *Arrectis auribus.* With pricked up, or liſtening Ears, a Metaphor from the Brutes, that prick up their Ears at every Sound that gives them any Alarm.

304. *In ſegetem veluti.* This Simile is borrowed from *Homer*, Iliad II. Verſe 455.

310. *Deïphobi. Deiphobus* was one of *Priam's* Sons, and, after *Paris* was ſlain by *Pyrrhus*, married *Helen*, by whoſe Treachery he fell a Sacrifice to the Reſentment of the *Greeks* among the firſt, as is deſcribed at large. Æn. VI. 490.

312. *Ucalegon.* One of *Priam's* Counſellors whoſe Houſe is here called by the Name of the Owner. From this Verſe *Juvenal* uſes *Ucalegon* proverbially for any Neighbour,

—jam poſcet aquam, jam frivola tranſfert
Ucalegon, tabulata tibi jam tertia fumant.
Juv. III. 199.

313. *Exoritur clamorque virûm, clangorque tubarum.* This is one of the fineſt Lines that ever was made to image the Senſe in the Sound

Digitized by Google

Præcipitant; pulchrumque mori ſuccurrit in armis.
Ecce autem, telis Pantheus elapſus Achivûm.
Pantheus Otriades, arcis Phœbique ſacerdos,
Sacra manu, victoſque Deos, parvumque nepotem
Ipſe trahit; curſuque amens ad littora tendit.
Quo res ſumma loco, Pantheu? quam prendimus arcem?
Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:
Venit ſumma dies, et ineluctabile tempus
Dardaniæ; fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium, et ingens

ſuccurritque mihi *pulchrum eſſe mori in armis.*

Ecce autem Pantheus, elapſus telis Achivûm, Pantheus Otriades, ſacerdos arcis Phœbique, ipſe trahit ſacra manu, Deoſque victos, parvumque nepotem; amenſque tendit curſu ad littora: Pantheu, in *quo loco* eſt *ſumma res? quam arcem prendimus? Vix fatus eram ea, cum reddit talia gemitu: ſumma dies venit, et ineluctabile tempus Dardaniæ:* nos *fuimus Troes, Ilium fuit, et ingens*

TRANSLATION.

to die in the Bed of Honour. Lo! then Pantheus, eſcaped from the Sword of the Greeks, Pantheus the Son of Otreus, the Prieſt of Apollo and *of Minerva's* Tower, is hurrying away with him the holy Utenſils, his conquered Gods, and little Grandchild, and with haſty Strides makes for the Shore * *like one* diſtracted. How is it, Pantheus, with our all? What Fortreſs do we ſeize? I ſcarce had ſaid, when, with a Groan, he thus replies: Our laſt Day is come, and the inevitable Doom of Troy: Trojans we are no more: Adieu to Ilium, and the high Re-

* Some read *limina, the Gates of* Anchiſes's *Palace.*

NOTES.

the Words and Syllables are rough, hoarſe, and ſonorous, and ſo artfully put together, as to ſtrike the Ear like the thrilling Notes of the Trumpet which they deſcribe.

319. *Pantheus Otriades.* *Servius* informs us, that upon the Overthrow of *Troy* by *Hercules*, and the Death of *Laomedon*, *Priam* ſent *Antenor*'s Son to conſult the Oracle of *Delphos*, whether he ſhould raiſe *Ilium* again upon the ſame Foundations. At that Time *Pantheus* was the Prieſt of *Delphic Apollo*, a Youth of exquiſite Beauty, and *Antenor* was ſo charmed with his Shape and Mien, that he carried him off by Force to *Troy*. *Priam*, to make him ſome Amends for this Injury, conſtituted him Prieſt of *Apollo*. Whatever be in that, it appears from *Homer* and other Authors, that he was a Perſon of great Note and Authority among the *Trojans*.

319. *Arcis Phœbique ſacerdos*, i. e. The Prieſt of *Apollo*, who was worſhipped in the Citadel or Tower, together with *Pallas*, to whom it was ſacred.

320. *Parvumque nepotem trahebat.* This is another Inſtance of *Virgil*'s applying one Verb to two Accuſatives, where, in Strictneſs of Speech, it can only be applied to one of them. *Trahebat* is applicable enough to a young Boy, who can hardly walk, but muſt be half dragged along, but cannot be ſo well ſaid of Things carried in one's Hand.

322. *Quo res ſumma loco.* By the *res ſumma* here I underſtand, with *Servius*, the Commonwealth, the common Intereſt of his Country, which was *Æneas*'s *ſumma res*, his chief, his higheſt Concern, and will always be neareſt the Heart of every Patriot in ſuch a Conjuncture. *Virgil*, to ſhew the Haſte and Impatience of *Æneas*, makes him throw out theſe ſhort Queſtions abruptly, without any previous Introduction.

324. *Venet ſumma dies*, &c. *Macrobius* quotes this Paſſage as an Inſtance of *Virgil*'s conciſe Stile, and comprehenſive Eloquence; and, indeed, it is hardly poſſible to expreſs more in fewer or ſtronger Words. And therefore he breaks forth upon it into this Exclamation, *Quis fons, quis torrens, quod mare tot fluctibus, quot hic verbis inundavit?*

325.—*Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium.* This ſeems to be in Imitation of *Euripides* in the *Troades*, where *Andromache* and *Hecuba* thus alternately complain, πριν ποτ ημεν. Εκαβ. Βεβακεν ολβος Βιβηκε Τροια. *Once we were happy.* Hecuba, *Now our happineſs is gone*, Troy *is no more.* It

Digitized by Google

gloria Teucrorum; ferus Jupiter transtulit omnia Argos; Danai dominantur in incensâ urbe. Arduus equus adstans in mediis mœnibus fundit armatos viros; victorque Sinon insultans miscet incendia: alii adjunt portis bipatentibus, tot millia quot nunquam venere magnis Mycenis. Alii oppositi obsedere angusta viarum telis: acies ferri stat stricta coruſco mucrone, parata neci; vigiles portarum primi vix tentant prœlia, et resistunt cæco Marte.

Talibus dictis Otriadæ, et numine Divûm feror in flammas et in arma; quò tristis Erinnys, quò fremitus et clamor sublatus ad æthera vocat me. *Ripheus, et Iphitus maximus armis, Hypanisque Dymasque, oblati per Lunam, addunt se socios* mihi, *et adglomerant* se *nostro lateri; juvenisque Coræbus*

Gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Jupiter Argos
Transtulit; incensâ Danai dominantur in urbe.
Arduus armatos mediis in mœnibus adstans
Fundit equus; victorque Sinon incendia miscet
Insultans: portis alii bipatentibus adsunt,
Millia quot magnis nunquam venere Mycenis.
Obsedere alii telis angusta viarum
Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone coruſco
Stricta, parata neci; vix primi prœlia tentant
Portarum vigiles, et cæco Marte resistunt.
Talibus Otriadæ dictis, et numine Divûm
In flammas et in arma feror; quò tristis Erinnys,
Quò fremitus vocat, et sublatus ad æthera clamor.
Addunt se socios Ripheus, et maximus armis
Iphitus, oblati per Lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque,
Et lateri adglomerant nostro; juvenisque Coræbus

TRANSLATION.

nown of Teucer's Race: Jupiter in the Fierceneſs of his Wrath hath made over all to Argos: The Greeks bear all before them in the City *now* on Fire: The towering Horſe, planted in the Midſt of our Streets, pours forth armed *Troops*; and Sinon, *the* victorious *Traitor*, with inſolent Triumph ſcatters the Flames. Others are ruſhing in at our wide-opened Gates, ſo many Thouſands as never came from populous Mycenæ. Others with Arms have blocked up the Lanes to oppoſe our Paſſage; the edged Sword with glittering Point ſtands unſheathed, ready to drink our Blood: Hardly the foremoſt Wardens of the Gates make an Effort to fight, and *feebly* reſiſt in the blind Encounter. By theſe Words of Pantheus, and by the Impulſe of the Gods I hurry away into *the Midſt of* Flames and Arms; whither the grim Fury, whither the tumultuous Din, and Shrieks that rend the Skies, urge me on. Ripheus and Iphitus, advanced in Years, join me; Hypanis and Dymas come up with us by the *Help of* the Moon, and cloſely adhere to my Side, and young Coræbus, Mygdon's Son; who at that Time had chanced to

NOTES.

is well known, that when the *Romans* would intimate that a Perſon was dead, they frequently uſed the Words *fuit* or *vixit*, to ſhun Sounds that were ſhocking, and therefore reckoned of bad Omen. Beſides, there is a much greater Elegance in expreſſing the Death of a Perſon, or the Overthrow of a City, thus indirectly, *fuit, ſtetit*, &c. than in plain, direct Terms; the one is the Language of Poetry, the other flat Proſe. Who would then have imagined that *Dr. Trapp*, a Gentleman ſo well ſkilled in the *Latin* Idiom, ſhould ſo far overlook the Senſe and Spirit of theſe Words, as to give them a more literal Tranſlation, which not only ſounds wretchedly, but is hardly intelligible in *Engliſh*:

We Trojans *have been*, Ilium *once has been.*

331. *Nunquam venere.* Others read *unquam*; but the former is the ſtronger and more ſignificant.

339. *Maximus armis.* Others read *maximus annis*; but the former ſeems the true Reading from Verſe 435.

341. *Juvenisque Coræbus.* *Virgil* has applied

Digitized by Google

Mygdonides, illis qui ad Trojam forte diebus
Venerat, insano Cassandræ incensus amore,
Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat:
Infelix, qui non sponsæ præcepta furentis
Audierat!
Quos ubi conferros audere in prœlia vidi,
Incipio super his: Juvenes, fortissima frustra
Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido
Certa sequi; quæ sit rebus fortuna, videtis.
Excessere omnes adytis arisque relictis
Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat: succurritis urbi
Incensæ: moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.
Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.

Mygdonides, qui forte venerat ad Trojam, illis diebus, incensus insano amore Cassandræ, et gener futurus ferebat auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque: infelix, qui non audierat præcepta furentis sponsæ! Quos conferros ubi vidi audere in prœlia, his verbis super incipio: Juvenes, pectora fortissima frustra, si certa cupido est vobis sequi me audentem extrema, videtis quæ fortuna sit rebus nostris: omnes Dii, quibus hoc imperium steterat, excessere suis adytis arisque relictis succurritis urbi incensæ: moriamur, et ruamus in media arma. Una salus victis est sperare nullam salutem.

TRANSLATION.

come to Troy, inflamed with a Passion for Cassandra to Madness; and, *in Prospect of being one Day Priam's* Son-in-law, brought Assistance to him and the Trojans. Ill-fated *Youth*, who heeded not the Admonitions of his inspired Spouse! Whom, close united, soon as I saw resolute to engage, to animate them the more I thus begin: "*Gallant* Youths, Souls heroic and magnanimous, *but ah* in vain! if it is your resolute Purpose to follow me in this last *desperate* Attempt, what is the Situation of our Affairs you see? All the Gods, by whom this Empire stood, have deserted their Shrines and Altars abandoned *to the Enemy:* You come to the Relief of the City in Flames: Let us meet Death, and rush into the thickest of our armed Foes. The only Safety for the vanquished is to throw away all Hopes of

NOTES.

ed to *Corœbus* what *Homer* says of *Othryoneus*, in thirteenth Book of the Iliad.

384. *Incipio super his.* I translate *super, over and above*, or *the more, viz.* to animate them. This is the Sense in which *Servius* takes it, and of which it is very capable; and it is certainly much more elegant than to understand it as *Ruæus* has done, *incipio super*, i. e. *de his*, which is so flat, that one would not choose it, if any other was possible.

348. *Juvenes, fortissima frustra.* There is a great Confusion and Neglect of Method in this Speech, to mark the Hurry and Disorder of *Æneas*'s Mind.

351. *Excessere omnes—Di.* Before the taking of any City, it was usual for the Besiegers to invite the tutelary Deities to leave the Place, that no Sacrilege might be committed; or imagining the City could not be taken till they had deserted it. For which Reason the *Romans* took care to conceal the *Latin* Name of that God under whose Patronage *Rome* was; and the Priests were not allowed to call the *Roman* Gods by their Names, lest, if their Names had been known, an Enemy might solicit them away. See *Macrob.* on this Verse, Saturn. Lib. III. Cap. 9. *Turnebus* however rather thinks the Poet alludes to a Tradition preserved in *Æschylus*, and other ancient Poets, that, when *Troy* was near its Doom, the Gods were seen bearing away their Statues out of the Temples.

354. *Una salus victis*, &c. This is the Argument which the brave *Leonidas* made Use of to animate his Men to sell their Lives as dear as possible: *Ita suos firmaverat, ut ire se parato ad moriendum animo scirent: meminerint, qualitercunque prœliantibus, cadendum esse.* Justin. Lib. II. Cap. 11.

355. *Inde.*

Digitized by Google

Sic furor eſt additus animis juvenum. Inde, ceu lupi raptores in atra nebula, quos improba rabies ventris exegit cæcos, quoſque catuli relicti exſpectant ficcis faucibus, vadimus per tela, per hoſtes, in mortem haud dubiam, tenemuſque iter mediæ urbis: atra nox circumvolat nos cava umbra. Quis explicet cladem illius noctis, quis fando explicet funera, aut poſſit æquare labores lacrymis? antiqua urbs, dominata per multos annos, ruit:

Sic animis juvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu
Raptores, atra in nebula, quos improba ventris
Exegit cæcos rabies, catulique relicti
Faucibus exſpectant ficcis, per tela, per hoſtes,
Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediæque tenemus
Urbis iter: nox atra cava circumvolat umbra.
Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera, fando
Explicet? aut poſſit lacrymis æquare labores?
Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos:

TRANSLATION.

Safety." Thus the Courage of the Youths is kindled into Fury: Then, like ravenous Wolves in a gloomy Fog, whom the fell Rage of Hunger hath driven from their Dens, blind to Danger, and their Whelps left behind long for their Return with Jaws parched *and thirſting for Blood*; through Arms, through Enemies we march up to imminent Death, and advance through the Middle of the City: ſable Night hovers around us with her deepening Shade. Who can deſcribe the Havock, who the Deaths of that Night? Or *who* can furniſh Tears equal to the Diſaſters? Our ancient City, the Seat of Dominion for many Years,

NOTES.

355. *Inde lupi ceu.* Dr. *Trapp* objects to this Simile, that it is quite foreign to the Purpoſe; nor can he imagine why Men of Courage and Virtue, endeavouring to defend their Country, though by Night, ſhould be compared to Wolves ravening for their Prey: In a Word, he will have it, that there is nothing but the Darkneſs of the Night common to both. But, if I am not much miſtaken, there is another very material Circumſtance wherein they agree, namely, the Rage and Fury with which both of them are impelled in the Purſuit of their reſpective Ends. The Compariſon lies not at all in the Action itſelf, but in the Manner of acting. This is particularly implied in the Expreſſion *exegit cæcos*, as hungry, ravenous Wolves are driven from their ſafe Retreats blindfold, precipitantly, and without any Fear of Danger, ſo we ruſh deſperately on our Foes, looking Death and every Danger in the Face with undaunted Boldneſs and Intrepidity. There is a vaſt Difference between the *Manners* in which even Men of Courage and Virtue may exert themſelves in the Cauſe of their Country; ſome are prudent, rational, cool, and ſedate, while others are furious, impatient of Revenge, outrageous and deſperate. Now in this laſt Manner the Poet ſhews us *Æneas* and his Party ruſhing headlong on their Foes, and thirſting after their Blood, like gaunt Wolves, ravening for their Prey. This is further evident from the additional Circumſtance in the Compariſon (which another Commentator thinks ſuperfluous,) I mean that of their Whelps gaping to their Return; by which the Poet, doubtleſs designed to repreſent thoſe Animals in their fierceſt and moſt ravenous State, and therefore the more proper to image the Fierceneſs of the Mind driven to Deſpair.

356. *Atra in nebula.* Becauſe in the Night time, or in dark, foggy Weather, they are more bold and adventurous. A Circumſtance where the Simile agrees.

358. *Faucibus—ficcis.* Some are of Opinion that *Virgil* here writes according to Philoſophical Experience and Obſervation: For thoſe who have undergone long Faſting, are obſerved to be more diſtreſſed with Thirſt than Hunger, for which this Reaſon is aſſigned by Pliny, that though the human Body is made up of Qualities of all the four Elements, yet the ſtrongeſt and moſt prevalent is Heat, which requires a conſtant Supply of Nouriſhment; perhaps this is too refined.

359. *Mediæque tenemus urbis iter.* This Circumſtance is mentioned to ſhew their Boldneſs and Intrepidity. On the other Hand ſee *Æneas* afterwards, when he is afraid of

E

Digitized by Google

Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
Corpora, perque domos, et religiosa Deorum
Limina. Nec soli pœnas dant sanguine Teucri;
Quondam etiam victis redit in præcordia virtus,
Victoresque cadunt Danai: crudelis ubique
Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.
Primus se Danaûm, magna comitante caterva,
Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens,
Inscius: atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:
Festinate viri, nam quæ tam sera moratur
Segnities? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque
Pergama: vos celsis nunc primùm a navibus itis?
Dixit: et extemplo (neque enim responsa dabantur
Fida satis) sensit medios delapsus in hostes.

inertiaque corpora plurima sternuntur passim per vias, perque domos, et religiosa limina Deorum. Nec Teucri soli dant pœnas suo sanguine; quondam virtus redit in præcordia etiam victis. Danaique victores cadunt; ubique est crudelis luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima imago mortis, Androgeos, magna caterva eum *comitante, primus Danaûm offert se nobis, credens* nostra *agmina esse socia, inscius; atque ultro compellat* nos *amicis verbis: viri festinate, nam quæ tam sera segnities moratur* vos? *alii rapiunt feruntque Pergama incensa: vosne nunc primum itis a celsis navibus? Dixit, et extemplo sensit* esse *delapsus in medios hostes (neque enim satis fida responsa dabantur).*

TRANSLATION.

tumbles to the Ground: Great Numbers of sluggish Carcases are strowed up and down, both in the Streets, in private Houses, and the sacred Temples of the Gods. Nor is it the Blood of the Trojans alone that is spilt: The vanquished too at Times resume their Courage; and the victorious Grecians bleed: Every where *appears* cruel Sorrow, every where Terror and Death in a thousand Shapes. The first of the Greeks who comes up with us is Androgeos, accompanied by a numerous Band, unadvisedly imagining that we were confederate Troops; and he introduces himself to us with this friendly Address: Haste, *brave* Associates, what so tardy Sloth detains you? Others tear and plunder the blazing Palaces of Troy; Are you but just come from your lofty Ships? He said, and instantly perceived (for we returned him no very friendly Answer) that he had stumbled into the Midst

NOTES.

Enemy on account of his aged Father, his Wife and Son, tracing out all the By-paths and unfrequented Lanes:

——————*Namque avia cursu*
Dum sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum.

364. *Plurima—sternuntur inertia—corpora.* I have here followed the Current of Interpreters, and translated *inertia corpora*, with Dr. *Trapp*, *sluggish Carcases*; but perhaps it may do better to translate *sternuntur*, *are knocked down*, as *Æn.* X. 429.

Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci.

And then there will be a great Propriety in giving *corporea* the Epithet *inertia*, to denote the more feeble and helpless of the Inhabitants, even the infirm old Men and weak Women, who made no Resistance in the Streets, who could not stir from their Houses, or who fled for Refuge to the Temples of the Gods:

Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim
Corpora, perque domos, et religiosa Deorum
Limina.

366. *Nec soli pœnas dant sanguine Teucri.* Word for Word, *Nor do the* Trojans *only suffer by the Effusion of their Blood.*

367. *Quondam etiam victis, &c.* i. e. *Sometimes even Valour returns into the Breasts of the vanquished* Trojans.

372. *Ultro verbis compellat amicis.* Literally, *First addresses us with friendly Words.*

374. *Alii rapiunt, &c.* The Meaning is, that others have already gained the Victory, and are now reaping the Spoil; whereas you have not so much as begun to fight.

Digitized by Google

Obſtupuit, retroque repreſſit pedem cum voce. Veluti qui nitens humi preſſit inguem improviſum ex aſpris ſentibus, trepiduſque repente refugit eum attollentem iras, et tumentem cærula colla: haud ſecus Androgeos viſu tremefactus abibat. Irruimus, et circumfundimur denſis armis; paſſimque ſternimus eos ignaros loci et captos formidine: fortuna aſpirat primo noſtro labori. Atque hic Corœbus, exſultans ſucceſſu animiſque, inquit: O ſocii, qua fortuna prima monſtrat nobis iter ſalutis, quaque dextra oſtendit ſe, ſequamur. Mutemus clypeos, aptemuſque nobis inſignia Danaûm: quis requirat in hoſte dolus ſit an virtus?

Obſtupuit, retroque pedem cum voce repreſſit:
Improviſum aſpris veluti qui ſentibus anguem
Preſſit humi nitens, trepiduſque repente refugit
Attollentem iras, et cærula colla tumentem;
Haud ſecus Androgeos viſu tremefactus abibat.
Irruimus, denſis et circumfundimur armis:
Ignaroſque loci paſſim et formidine captos
Sternimus: aſpirat primo fortuna labori:
Atque hic exſultans ſucceſſu animiſque Corœbus,
O ſocii, quà prima, inquit, fortuna ſalutis
Monſtrat iter, quaque oſtendit ſe dextra, ſequamur.
Mutemus clypeos, Danaûmque inſignia nobis
Aptemus: dolus, an virtus, quis in hoſte requirat?

TRANSLATION.

of Foes: He was nonpluſſed, and with his Words recalled the *haſty* Step. As one who, in his *heedleſs* Walk, hath trod upon a Snake, *ſhooting* unawares from rough Thorns, and in fearful Haſte had ſtarted back from him, while he is collecting all his Rage, and ſwelling his azure Creſt; juſt ſo Androgeos, terrified at the Sight *of us*, began to withdraw. We ruſh in, and, with Arms to Arms, cloſe joined, incloſe them round: and knocking them down here and there, Strangers as they were to the Place, and arreſted with Fear: *Thus* Fortune ſmiles upon our firſt Enterprize. Upon this Corœbus exulting with Succeſs and Courage: My Aſſociates, ſays he, where Fortune thus early points out our Way to *Conqueſt and* Safety, and where ſhe ſhews herſelf propitious, let us follow *her*. Let us exchange Shields, and accommodate to ourſelves the Badges of the Greeks: Whether Stratagem or Valour, who queſtions in an Enemy? They themſelves will

NOTES.

379. *Improviſum aſpris veluti.* This Simile is borrowed from *Homer*; but *Virgil* is moſt happy in the Application, and has improved upon his Original, by the Addition of ſeveral Circumſtances, that heighten the Compariſon, and give it more Force and Likeneſs, as the learned Reader will eaſily ſee, by comparing the one with the other. *Vide* Iliad III. Verſe 33.

384. *Formidine captos.* Surely this Expreſſion implies more than barely *territos* or *metu percitos*, as *Ruæus* has it. *Captus formidine* ſignifies to be under the Power of Fear, that they were not able to exert themſelves, *enchained, arreſted*, or *nonpluſſed by Fear*: to be ſo enſlaved to this Paſſion, that they could obey nothing but its Impulſes.

386. *Corœbus.* This *Corœbus* is ſaid to have been remarkable for nothing ſo much as his Stupidity; as an Inſtance of which *Zænobius* relates, that he uſed to amuſe himſelf in counting the Waves of the Sea. Agreeably to this Character, *Virgil* tells us, he came to *Troy* when the War was almoſt finiſhed, and that a mad Paſſion of *Caſſandra* was the Motive that drew him thither; and, for the ſame Reaſon, he appears to be a very proper Perſon to contrive this Stratagem, ſo raſh in itſelf, and ſo fatal in the Execution.

389. *Danaûmque inſignia.* This ſeems to refer to the Figures or Images engraved on their Bucklers; thoſe of the *Greeks* bearing the Image of *Neptune*, and thoſe of the *Trojans* that of *Minerva*, as we learn from *Servius*.

391. *Commutem*

Digitized by Google

Arma dabunt ipsi. Sic fatus, deinde comantem
Androgei galeam, clypeique insigne decorum,
Induitur; lætèrique Argivum accommodat ensem:
Hoc Ripheus, hoc ipse Dymas, omnisque juventus
Læta, facit: spoliis se quisque recentibus armat. 395
Vadimus immixti Danais, haud numine nostro:
Multaque per cæcam congressi prœlia noctem
Conserimus; multos Danaûm demittimus Orco.
Diffugiunt alii ad naves, et littora cursu
Fida petunt: pars ingentem formidine turpi 400
Scandunt rursus equum, et nota conduntur in alvo.
Heu, nihil invitis fas quenquam fidere Divis!

Ipsi dabunt nobis *arma. Sic fatus, deinde induitur comantem galeam Androgei, decorumque insigne clypei, accommodatque* suo *lateri Argivum ensem. Ripheus, ipse Dymas, omnisque juventus læta facit: hoc quisque armat se recentibus spoliis. Vadimus immixti Danais, haud nostro numine: congressique conserimus multa prœlia per cæcam noctem; demittimus Orco multos Danaûm. Alii diffugiunt ad naves, et cursu petunt fida littora: pars præ turpi formidine rursus scandunt ingentem equum, et conduntur in nota ejus alvo. Heu, nihil fas* est *quenquam fidere, Divis invitis!*

TRANSLATION.

supply us with Arms: This said, he puts on the crested Helmet of Androgeos, and the rich Ornament of his Shield, and buckles to his Side a Grecian Sword. The same does Ripheus, the same does Dymas too, and all the Youth well-pleased: Each arms himself with the recent Spoils. We march on, mingling with the Greeks, *but* not with Heaven on our Side; and in many a Skirmish we engage during the dark Night: many of the Greeks we send down to Pluto's Kingdom. Some fly to the Ships, and make what Haste they can to the trusty Shore: Some, through dishonest Fear, scale once more the bulky Horse and lurk within his well-known Womb. *But* alas! on nothing ought Man to presume, while the Gods are against him. Lo! Cassandra, Priam's Virgin *Daughter*,

NOTES.

391. *Comantem Androgei galeam.* The Helmet is called *comans, waving with a hairy Crest*, because the Crests were made of the Hair of Beasts, as *Æn.* X. 869.

Ære caput fulgens, crista hirsutus equina.

392. *Clypeique insigne decorum. The rich or beauteous Ornament of his Shield*, i. e. His Shield richly ornamented, as the Manner of the Ancients was. *Insigne* therefore is not here an Epithet, but a Substantive.

394. *Hoc ipse Dymas.* Some make a Comma at *ipse*, and refer it to *Æneas:* The same did *Ripheus*, and the same did I, and *Dymas*, &c.

396. *Vadimus immixti.* This is often assigned as a Character of the valorous, that they mingle with the Enemies Ranks. Therefore *Homer* says of *Diomed*, he was so mixed with the *Trojan* Troops, that a Spectator would have been sometimes at a Loss to know whether he belonged to them or the Greeks:

Τυδείδην δ' οὐκ ἂν γνοίης ποτέροισι μετεῖπεν
Ἠ μετὰ μὲν Τρωσσὶν ὁμίλει, ἢ μετ' Ἀχαιοῖς.
In every Quarter fierce Tydides *rag'd,*
Amid the Greek, *amid the* Trojan *Train,*
Rapt thro' the Ranks he thunders o'er the Plain,
Now here, now there, he darts from Place to Place,
Pours on the Rear, or lightens in their Face.
Pope's Iliad, V. 110.

396. *Haud numine nostro.* By *haud nostro* here *Servius* understands either *adverse, not friendly to us*; or he considers it in Allusion to the Images of the Gods on the Shields, mentioned in a preceding Note: The God represented on our Shields was not ours: we had thrown away our own Bucklers, with the Image of our Patroness *Minerva*, the Symbol of Protection.

Digitized by Google

Ecce Caſſandra Priamëia virgo trahebatur paſſis crinibus a templo adytiſque Minervæ, fruſtra tendens ad cœlum ardentia lumina: lumina inquam, *nam vincula arcebant* ejus *teneras palmas. Coræbus, furiata mente, non tulit hanc ſpeciem, et moriturus injecit ſeſe in medium agmen. Cuncti conſequimur* eum, *et incurrimus denſis armis. Hic primum obruimur telis noſtrorum ex alto culmine delubri, cædeſque miſerrima oritur* ex *facie* noſtrorum *armorum, et errore Graiarum jubarum: tum Danai undique collecti invadunt* nos commoti *gemitu atque ira ereptæ virginis: acerrimus* erat *Ajax, et gemini Atridæ, omniſque exercitus Dolopum. Ceu venti adverſi Zephyruſque, Notuſque, et Eurus lætus Eois equis, quondam conſligunt, turbine rupto; ſylvæ ſtridunt Nereuſque ſpumeus ſævit tridenti, atque ciet æquora* ab *imo fundo.*

Ecce trahebatur paſſis Priameia virgo
Crinibus a templo Caſſandra adytiſque Minervæ,
Ad cœlum tendens ardentia lumina fruſtra: 405
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.
Non tulit hanc ſpeciem furiata mente Coræbus,
Et ſeſe medium injecit moriturus in agmen.
Conſequimur cuncti, et denſis incurrimus armis.
Hìc primùm ex alto delubri culmine telis 410
Noſtrorum obruimur, oriturque miſerrima cædes,
Armorum facie, et Graiarum errore jubarum.
Tum Danai gemitu, atque ereptæ virginis ira,
Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,
Et gemini Atridæ, Dolopumque exercitus omnis.
Adverſi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti 416
Conſligunt, Zephyruſque, Notuſque, et lætus Eois
Eurus equis; ſtridunt ſylvæ, ſævitque tridenti
Spumeus, atque imo Nereus ciet æquora fundo.

TRANSLATION.

with her Hair all diſhevelled, was dragged along from the Temple and Shrine of Minerva, raiſing to Heaven her glaring Eyes in vain: *I ſay* her Eyes, for Cords bound her tender Hands. Coræbus, in the Tranſports of his Soul, could not bear this Spectacle, and, reſolute on Death, flung himſelf into the Midſt of the Band. We all follow, and ruſh upon them in a Breaſt. Upon this we are firſt overpowered with the Darts of our Friends from the high Battlements of the Temple, and a moſt piteous Slaughter enſues, *occaſioned* by the Appearance of our Arms, and the *fatal* Diſguiſe of our Grecian Creſts. Next the Greeks, through Anguiſh and Rage for the Reſcue of the Virgin, fall upon us in Troops from every Quarter; Ajax moſt fierce, both the Sons of Atreus, and the whole Bands of the Dolopes. As, at Times, in a burſting Hurricane, oppoſite Winds encounter the Weſt and South, and Eurus, proud of his eaſtern Steeds; the Woods roar, foamy Nereus rages with his Trident, and toſſes up the Seas from the loweſt Bottom. They too, whom, through the Shades, in the duſky Night,

NOTES.

405. *Fruſtra.* i. e, In vain ſhe lifted them to Heaven, imploring Pity from the Gods, now inexorable: or in vain ſeeking to move the Compaſſion of the *Greeks.*

414. *Ajax.* This is *Ajax*, the Son of *Oileus*, by whom *Caſſandra* was raviſhed in the Temple of *Minerva*. As for the other *Ajax*, the Son of *Telamon*, he had been caſt ſome Time before in the Diſpute for *Achilles*'s Arms, and killed himſelf for Grief at his Diſappointment.

416. *Adverſi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti.* This Simile is an Imitation of Homer, Il. IX. *ad init. Scaliger*, In comparing the two, finds the Preference ſo much due to *Virgil*, that he reckons him the Maſter, and *Homer* only the Scholar.

424. *Ilicet.*

Digitized by Google

Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram
Fudimus insidiis, totaque agitavimus urbe,
Apparent; primi clypeos, mentitaque tela
Agnoscunt, atque ora sono discordia signant.
Ilicet obruimur numero, primusque Corœbus
Penelei dextra Divæ armipotentis ad aram
Procumbit: cadit et Ripheus, justissimus unus
Qui fuit in Teucris, et servantissimus æqui:
Dîs aliter visum. Pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque,
Confixi a sociis: nec te tua plurima, Pantheu,
Labentem pietas, nec Apollinis infula, texit.
Iliaci cineres, et flamma extrema meorum!
Testor, in occasu vestro, nec tela, nec ullas
Vitavisse vices Danaûm; et, si fata fuissent,

Illi etiam apparent, si quos fudimus insidiis per umbram in obscura nocte, agitavimusque in tota urbe; hi primi agnoscunt clypeos telaque mentita, atque signant ora nostra sono discordia. Ilicet obruimur numero, Corœbusque primus procumbit dextra Penelei, ad aram armipotentis Divæ; et Ripheus cadit, qui fuit unus justissimus et servantissimus æqui in Teucris: visum est aliter Dîs. Hypanisque Dymasque confixi a sociis pereunt: nec tua plurima pietas, O Pantheu, nec insula Apollinis texit te labentem. O cineres Iliaci, et extrema flamma meorum! testor vos, me vitavisse nec tela, nec ullas vices Danaûm, in vestro occasu; et, si fata fuissent.

TRANSLATION.

we, by Stratagem, had routed, and profecuted all over the City, *now* make their Appearance; they are the firſt who diſcover our Shields and counterfeit Arms, and mark the Sound of our Voices to diſagree *with our Armour*. In a Moment we are overpowered by Numbers, and firſt Corœbus ſinks in Death by the Hand of Peneleus, at the Altar of the Warrior Goddeſs: Ripheus too falls, the moſt eminently virtuous among the Trojans, and *a Man* of the ſtricteſt Integrity. *But, though we may think he deſerved a better Fate*, to the Gods it ſeemed otherwiſe. Hypanis and Dymas die by the cruel Darts of their own Friends: Nor did thy ſignal Piety, nor the *holy* Fillets *of the God* Apollo, ſave thee, *unhappy* Pantheus, in thy dying Hour! Ye *ſacred* Remains of Troy, ye expiring Flames of my Country! witneſs, that in your Fall I ſhunned nor Darts nor any deadly Weapon of the Greeks; and, had it been fated that I ſhould fall, I deſerved it by *this* Hand.

NOTES.

424. *Ilicet.* i. e. *Forthwith, in a Trice.* This Word anciently ſignified the ſame with *actum eſt, all is over.* It was an Expreſſion uſed by the Judge, who, when he thought fit to put an End to Buſineſs, ordered the *Crier* to pronounce the Word *ilicet*, i.e. *ire licet, all Parties may be gone, the Buſineſs of the Court is over.* Hence the Term is uſed by *Terence* in the ſame Senſe with *actum eſt*, in Adelph. *En tibi reſcivit omnem rem, id nunc clamat ilicet.* Again in Eunuch. *Actum eſt, ilicet, periſti.* Servius.

428. *Dîs aliter viſum.* I ſhall not trouble the Reader with all the Explications which Commentators have given of this Paſſage; it is obvious that the Poet could never mean to ſay, *He was the juſteſt and moſt upright Man of all the* Trojans, *but the Gods thought him not ſo*; for this would be a Contradiction, ſince, if the Gods thought him not ſo, he certainly was not the juſteſt. Yet this is Mr. *Dryden*'s Senſe of the Words:

Juſt of his Word, obſervant of the Right:
Heav'n thought not ſo.

There muſt therefore be ſomewhat underſtood to which the *Dîs aliter viſum* immediately refers; and that is the Reflection which every attentive Reader naturally makes in contemplating the unhappy Fate of ſo virtuous a Man, *viz. what Pity ſo juſt a Man ſhould have periſhed with the reſt! ſurely he deſerved a better Fate.* This Thought would naturally ariſe in *Æneas*'s own Mind, but he checks it with the pious Reflection, *Dîs aliter viſum.* See Dr. *Clarke*'s Note on *Homer*, Iliad V. 22. where he ſhews an Inſtance of the Elliptis parallel to this.

433. *Vitaviſſe vices.* By *vices* here *Servius* under-

Digitized by Google

ut caderem, me meruisse hac manu ut caderem. *Iphitus et Pelias mecum divellimur inde, quorum Iphitus jam erat gravior ævo, et Pelias tardus vulnere Ulyssei protinus vocati clamore ad sedes Priami. Hic vero cernimus ingentem pugnam, ceu cætera bella forent nusquam, cea nulli morerentur in totâ urbe; cernimus Martem sic indomitum, Danaosque ruentes ad tecta, limenque obsessum actâ testudine. Scalæ hærent parietibus; Danaique nituntur ascendere gradibus earum sub ipsos postes postarum, protectique sinistris objiciunt clypeos ad tela, transeunt fastigia dextris.*

Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,
Iphitus et Pelias mecum; quorum Iphitus ævo
Jam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulyssei;
Protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.
Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cætera nusquam
Bella forent, nulli totâ morerentur in urbe,
Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentes
Cernimus, obsessumque actâ testudine limen.
Hærent parietibus scalæ, postesque sub ipsos
Nituntur gradibus; clypeosque ad tela sinistris
Protecti objiciunt, prensant fastigia dextris.

TRANSLATION.

Thence we are forced away, Iphitus, Pelias, and I; of whom Iphitus was now unwieldy through Age, and Pelias, disabled by a Wound from Ulysses, forthwith to Priam's Palace called by *dismal* Outcries. Here, indeed, a dreadful Fight rises to our View, as though this had been the only Seat of the War, *as though* none had been dying in all the City *besides*; with such ungoverned Fury we see Mars raging, the Greeks rushing forward to the Palace, and the Gates besieged by the Troops, advancing under the Shelter of their tortoised Bucklers. Scaling Ladders are fixed on the Walls, and by their Steps they mount at the very Door-posts, and protecting themselves by their Left-arms, oppose their Bucklers to the Darts, *while* with their Right-hands they grasp the Battlements. On the other

NOTES.

understands *Fights, quia per vicissitudinem pugnabatur, because they fought by Courses.* Scaliger dislikes this Sense, and will have it to mean *Wounds* and *deadly Blows, vulnera et cædes*, because Wounds in Fighting are mutually given and received. But the justest Idea of the Word *vices* is that given by *Donatus*, who considers it as an Allusion to Gladiators, *vito*, the Verb joining with it, being a Term used in Fencing, *to parry off a Thrust*, in Opposition to *peto, to aim a Thrust.*

434. *Meruisse manu. I deserved it by this Hand, or by Fighting.* There is something very noble in this Sentiment, which considers Death as a Prize or Reward which the Valiant won by their Merit. This agrees with his former Reflection, *pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis*; the same with *Horace's*

Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.

434. *Divellimur inde. We are torn away.* He speaks of it as a great Affliction; and, as it were, accuses his Fate, that denied him the Honour of so glorious a Death.

441. *Actâ testudine.* By applying the *Testudo* or *Tortoise.* It was properly a Figure which the Soldiers cast themselves into, and is thus described by *Livy*, Lib. XLIV. 9. *Scutis super capita dentatis, stantibus primis, secundis submissioribus tertiis magis, et quartis, postremis etiam genu nixis, fastigiatam, sicut tecta ædificiorum sunt, testudinem faciebant*: i. e. Their Targets closed together above their Heads, to defend them from the missive Weapons of the Enemy; the first Rank stood upright, the rest stooped lower and lower by Degrees, till the last Rank kneeled down upon their Knees; so that every Rank covering with their Targets the Heads of all in the Rank before them, they represented a Tortoise-shell, or a Sort of a Penthouse. The carrying on of an Attack against a Place, by this Sort of Engine, was called *agere testudinem.*

442. *Postesque sub ipsos nituntur gradibus.* By *gradibus* here we may either understand the Steps that led up to the Palace, as was common in the Houses of the Great, or rather the Steps of

Digitized by Google

Dardanidæ contra turres ac tecta domorum
Culmina convellunt: his se, quando ultima cernunt,
Extremâ jam in morte parant defendere telis:
Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,
Devolvunt: alii strictis mucronibus imas
Obsedere fores, hasque servant agmine denso.
Instaurati animi, regis succurrere tectis,
Auxiliumque levare viros, vimque addere victis,
Limen erat, cæcæque fores, et pervius usus
Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relicti
A tergo, infelix quâ se, dum regna manebant,
Sæpius Andromache ferre incomitata solebat
Ad soceros, et avo pueros Astyanacta trahebat.

Contra Dardanidæ convellunt turres ac tecta culmina domorum: quando cernunt ultima, parant defendere se his telis jam in extremâ morte; devolvuntque auratas trabes, alta decora veterum parentum: alii obsedere imas fores strictis mucronibus, servant has densa agmine. Animi nostri sunt instaurati succurrere tectis regis, levareque viros auxilio, addereque vim victis. Erat limen foresque cæcæ, et pervius usus tectorum Priami inter se, postesque relicti a tergo, quâ infelix Andromache incomitata sæpius solebat ferre se ad soceros, dum regna Priami manebant, et trahebat puerum Astyanacta avo suo:

TRANSLATION.

Hand the Trojans tear down the Turrets and Roofs of their Houses; with these Weapons, since they see the Extremity, they seek to defend themselves now in their final Catastrophe, and tumble on *their Foes* the gilded Rafters, those stately Ornaments of their Ancestors: Others with drawn Swords beset the Gates below: These they guard in a firm, compact Body. We resume all our Ardour to relieve the royal Palace, support our *labouring* Friends, and inspire their drooping Hearts with *new Life and* Vigour. There was a Passage and secret Entry that served for free Communication between the two Palaces of Priam, a neglected Postern-Gate, by which unfortunate Andromache, while the Kingdom stood, was often wont to resort to the royal Pair without Guard and Retinue, and to lead the Boy Astyanax to his Grand-sire. *By this* I mount up to the Roof of the highest

NOTES.

of the Scaling-ladders. I have translated it according to this last Sense: They mount up, or press to get up, *viz.* to the Roof by the Ladders, which were placed under the very Door-posts.

445. *Tecta domorum culmina. The covered Tops of Houses.* Though *tecta* is mostly put by itself, yet it is an Adjective, and must have *culmina*, or some such Substantive, understood.

446. *Culmina convellunt—auratasque trabes deorum.* This single Circumstance gives us a very lively Image of Men in Despair.

448. *Decora alta.* Some ancient Copies read *decora illa parentum*, which has a peculiar *Emphasis*.

449. *Alii—imas obsedere fores.* These I take to be *Trojan* Guards mentioned below, Verse 485. Others however understand it of the *Greeks*.

452. *Victis.* i. e. Despairing, fighting with no Hope of Victory; as in that Passage above,

Una salus victis nullam sperare salutem.

454. *Tectorum Priami. Priam* had two Palaces adjoining to each other, in the one resided *Hector* and *Andromache*.

454. *Infelix—Andromache.* The Mention of *Andromache*'s using this secret Passage to the Palace gives a Dignity to this Circumstance, which is but low in itself.

457. *Ad soceros.* Her Father's, or rather Parents in law; *i. e. Priam* and *Hecuba*. Perhaps in Imitation of *Euripides*, who in his *Andromache* comprehends them both under the single Word γαμβρους.

457. *Astyanacta. Astyanax* was *Hector*'s Son by *Andromache*. Some say, he was carried off by *Ulysses*, others by *Menelaus*, in the Absence of *Pyrrhus*, and thrown over a Precipice, to evade the Prophecy, which imported, that, if he lived, he would be the Avenger of his Parents and Country.

457. *Trahebat.* This Word is used before in the

Hac *evado ad faſtigia ſummi culminis, unde miſeri Teucri jactabant manu irrita tela.* Nos *circum aggreſſi ferro turrim ſtantem in præcipiti, eductamque ſummis tectis ſub aſtra, unde omnis Troja* ſolita eſt *videri, et naves Danaûm ſolitæ, et Achaica caſtra* ſolita erant videri, aggreſſi iniquam turrim *quâ ſumma tabulata dabant junctûras labantes, convellimus* eam *ex altis ſedibus impulimuſque: Ea repente lapſa trahit ruinam cum ſonitu, et latè incidit ſupra agmina Danaûm; aſt alii ſubeunt; nec faxa* ceſſant, *nec ullum genus telorum ceſſat interea. Ante veſtibulum ipſum, inque primo limine exſultat Pyrrhus coruſcus telis et ahenâ luce.*

Evado ad ſummi faſtigia culminis, unde
Tela manu miſeri jactabant irrita Teucri.
Turrim in præcipiti ſtantem, ſummiſque ſub aſtra
Eductam tectis (unde omnis Troja videri,
Et Danaûm ſolitæ naves, et Achaïa caſtra)
Aggreſſi ferro circum, quâ ſumma labantes
Junctûras tabulata dabant, convellimus altis
Sedibus, impulimuſque: ea lapſa repente ruinam
Cum ſonitu trahit, et Danaûm ſuper agmina latè
Incidit: aſt alii ſubeunt; nec faxa, nec ullum
Telorum interea ceſſat genus.
Veſtibulum ante ipſum primoque in limine Pyrrhus
Exſultat, telis et luce coruſcus ahenâ:

TRANSLATION.

Battlement, whence the diſtreſſed Trojans were hurling unavailing Darts. With our Swords aſſailing all around a Turret, ſituated on a Precipice, and ſhooting up its towering Top to the Stars (whence we were wont to ſurvey all Troy, the Fleet of Greece, and the Grecian Camp), where the topmoſt Story made the Joints more apt to give Way, we tear from its deep Foundation, and puſh on *our Foes. The huge* Pile, on a ſudden tumbling down, brings thundering Deſolation with it, and falls with wide Havock on the Grecian Troops. But others *ſoon* ſucceed. Mean while, neither Stones, nor any Sort of miſſive Weapons, ceaſe to fly. Juſt before the Veſtible, and at the outer Gate, Pyrrhus exults, glittering in Arms and gleamy Braſs: As when a Snake *comes forth* to Light, having fed on

NOTES.

the ſame Senſe, when *Pantheus* is carrying away his Gods, and a little Boy his Grandchild, *jamque nepotem ipſe trahit.*

458. *Evado.* I eſcape to the Top; this points to the Danger there was of his being intercepted, as Verſe 531.

460. *In præcipiti ſtantem.* If *Virgil* means no more by this, as Dr. *Trapp* and others contend, but to let us know the Tower was high, it is odd he ſhould uſe ſo many Words for that End: Firſt, *in præcipiti ſtantem*, and then, *eductam ſummis tectis ſub aſtra.* The former is certainly capable of ſignifying its threatening or projecting Situation, that it ſtood on the outmoſt Verge or the high Wall, as on the Brink of a Precipice.

463. *Summa tabulata.* It is difficult to find out the Meaning of *Summa* in this Place, becauſe *Virgil* ſpeaks as if the whole Turret had been puſhed down, and not one Story only. I am therefore inclined to underſtand the *ſumma tabulata* of the higheſt Story of the Palace, on which the Turret ſtood. Or perhaps it means only, that the upper Part of the Tower was overthrown.

464. ——— *Convellimus altis,*
Sedibus, impulimuſque: ea lapſa repente ruinam
Cum ſonitu trahit, et Danaûm ſuper agmina latè
Incidit.

The Rumbling of theſe Verſes, and the Rapidity with which they move (being all Dactyls except the laſt Foot, in which heroic Verſe requires a Spondee), is another Inſtance of *Virgil*'s admirable Talent in making the Sound expreſs the Senſe.

470. *Luce ahenâ.* Literally *brazen Light*, i. e. The Gleam or Refulgence of his brazen Armour. So *Homer*, Il. VII.

Digitized by Google

Qualis ubi in lucem coluber, mala gramina pastus;
Frigida sub terrâ tumidum quem bruma tegebat,
Nunc positis novus exuviis, nitidusque juventâ,
Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga
Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.
Unà ingens Periphas, et equorum agitator Achillis
Armiger Automedon, unà omnis Scyria pubes
Succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina jactant.
Ipse inter primos, correptâ durâ bipenni,

Talis *qualis ubi coluber, pastus mala gramina,* prodit *in lucem, quem tumidum frigida bruma tegebat sub terrâ; nunc novus, exuviis positis, nitidusque juventâ, convolvit lubrica terga, pectore sublato, arduus ad solem, et micat linguis trisulcis* in *ore. Unà cum* Pyrrho *ingens Periphas et armiger* ejus *Automedon,* quondam *agitator equorum Achillis; unà* etiam *omnis Scyria pubes succedunt tecto, et jactant flammas ad culmina.* Pyrrhus *ipse inter primos, durâ bipenni correptâ*

TRANSLATION.

noxious Herbs, whom, bloated *with Poison*, the frozen Winter hid under the Earth, now renewed, and sleek with Youth, after casting his Skin, with Breast erect he rolls up his slippery Back, reared to the Sun, and brandishes a three-forked Tongue in his Mouth. At the same Time bulky Periphas, and Automedon, *formerly* Charioteer to Achilles, *now Pyrrhus*'s Armour-bearer; at the same Time all the Youth whom *Pyrrhus brought* from Scyros-Island advance to the Wall, and toss *flaming* Brands to the Roof. *Pyrrhus* himself in the Front, snatching up a Battle-

NOTES.

Λυγη χαλκειη κορυθων απο λαμπομεναων.
The blazing Splendor of the shining Helms.

471. *Qualis ubi in lucem. Prodit,* or some such Word, is obviously understood. This Situation is an Improvement on that in *Homer* Il. XXII. 93, where *Hector*'s fierce Manner of expecting the Approach of *Achilles* is compared to a Snake eying one whom he is going to attack:

Ως δε δρακων, &c.
So roll'd up in his Den, the swelling Snake
Beholds the Traveller approach the Brake;
When fed with noxious Herbs his turgid Veins
Have gather'd half the Poisons of the Plains.
Pope's Homer.

471. *Mala gramina pastus.* This is a literal Translation of *Homer*'s Βεβρωκως κακα φαρμακ, and agreeable to the Truth of History: Οι δρακοντες—μελλοντες τινα ελλοχαν, &c. *When those Serpents lie in wait for either Man or Beast, they eat mortal Roots,* &c. Ælian. Lib. VI. Cap. 4.

473. *Positis novus exuviis.* We learn from *Aristotle*, that those Animals cast their Sloughs in the Autumn, but especially in the Spring, when they come abroad after their Winter Confinement. He tells us they begin to cast off from the Eyes, so as to appear at that Time quite blind to those who are unacquainted with their Nature; then the Head is stripped, for that Part appears smooth before the rest of the Body; and thus, in the Space of about a Day and a Night, they are divested of the Skin of their old Age, and renewed in the Beauty of Youth. *Arist. de Animal.* Lib. VIII. Cap. 17.

475. *Arduus ad solem.* It rears itself up to receive the Heat of the Sun, especially in the Spring, when the warm Sun is most cherishing.

475. *Linguis trisulcis.* The same Author says Serpents have Tongues of a great Length, and cloven. The Poets represent them three forked, probably on Account of the Volubility of their Tongues, wherein they are said to exceed all Animals whatsoever.

476. *Ingens Periphas. Homer* gives him the Epithet of πελωριος; for which Reason *Virgil* calls him *ingens, vast, gigantic.*

477. *Scyria pubes. Scyros* was one of the *Cyclades Islands,* where *Achilles,* sent thither by his Mother *Thetis,* to the Care of *Lycomedes,* the King of the Island, debauched *Deidamia, Lycomedes*'s Daughter, and had *Pyrrhus* by her. Others say *Lycomedes* gave him *Deidamia* in Marriage.

478. *Succedunt tecta.* i. e. *Sub tectum cedunt,* they advance up to the Wall, so as to be just under the Roof.

Digitized by Google

perrumpit limina, vellitque postes à cardine: jamque cavavit firma robora, trabe excisâ, et dedit ingentem fenestram lato ore. Domus intus apparet, et longa atria patescunt: penetralia Priami et veterum regum apparent; videntque armatos stantes in primo limine.

At interior domus miscetur gemitu miserogue tumultu; ædesque cavæ penitus ululant femineis plangoribus: clamor ferit aurea sidera. Tum pavidæ matres errant in ingentibus tectis, amplexæque postes tenent eos, atque figunt oscula illis. Pyrrhus instat patriâ vi; nec claustra, neque ipsi custodes valent sufferre eum: janua labat crebro ariete,

Limina perrumpit, postesque à cardine vellit
Æratos: jamque excisâ trabe firma cavavit
Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.
Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt:
Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum;
Armatosque vident stantes in limine primo.

At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu
Miscetur: penitusque cavæ plangoribus ædes
Femineis ululant: ferit aurea sidera clamor.
Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant;
Amplexæque tenent postes, atque oscula figunt.
Instat vi patriâ Pyrrhus; nec claustra, neque ipsi
Custodes, sufferre valent: labat ariete crebro

TRANSLATION.

ax, beats through the stubborn Gates, labours to tear the brazen Posts from the Hinges: And now, having hewn away the Bars, he dug through the firm Boards, and made a large, wide-mouthed Breach; *through which* the Palace within is exposed to View, and the long Galleries are discovered: The sacred Recesses of Priam and the ancient Kings are *profanely* exposed to View, and they see the armed *Guards* standing at the Gate:

As for the inner Palace, it is filled with mingled Groans and doleful Uproar, and the hollow Rooms all throughout howl with female Yellings: Their Shrieks strike the golden Stars. Then the trembling Matrons roam through the spacious Halls, and in *fast* Embraces hug the Door-posts, and cling to them with their Lips. Pyrrhus presses on with *all* his Father's Violence: Nor Bars nor *Bolts*, nor *armed* Guards themselves are able to sustain *his Fury*. The Gate, by repeated,

NOTES.

480 *Postesque à cardine vellit.* I translate this, *he tries to tear*, or *shove the Door-posts from the Hinges*; for it cost him a great deal of hard Labour and struggle before he accomplished his Purpose. See Verse 493.

481. *Excisâ trabe.* By the *Trabes* or *Beam*, which is a general Word, we are to understand here what answers to the Rails, or those Pieces of Timber that stretch cross the Pannels of a Door.

481. *Cavavit.* There is a particular Beauty here in the Change of the Tense: The *perrumpit limina, et vellit postes*, shews *Pyrrhus'* beating down, and tearing the Gates: Then *cavavit robora, dedit fenestram*, shews the Breach, the wide Aperture he hath now made in the Door; in consequence of which *apparet domus intus*. All this is picturesque, and paints the Objects to the Life. I remember a similar Instance of the Change of Tense in *Milton*, where the Effect is the same; it is in the fifth Book of *Paradise Lost*, Verse 291. where *Raphael's* Arrival in Paradise is described:

Their glittering Guards he past'd; and now is come
Into the blissful Field, through Groves of Myrrh,
And flowing Odours, Cassia, Nard, and Balm;
A Wilderness of Sweets.

487. *Cavæ—ædes.* The Rooms with ciel'd or concave Roofs. Others understand by these Words the same with what was called in one Word *Cavædium, a Gallery* or *Piazza*.

490. *Amplexæque tenent postes.* This is agreeable to the *Roman* Superstition, which ascribed a Kind of Divinity to the Gates, Lintels, and Door-posts. The *Trojan* Matrons therefore embrace and kiss them, imagining these religious Rites would recommend them to the Favour and protection of the Deities who presided over the Gates.

492. *Ariete crebro.* The *Aries* or *battering Ram*,

Digitized by Google

Janua, et emoti procumbunt cardine poſtes.
Fit via vi: rumpunt aditus, primoſque trucidant
Immiſſi Danai, et latè loca milite complent: 495
Non ſic, aggeribus ruptis cum ſpumeus amnis
Exiit, oppoſitaſque evicit gurgite moles,
Fertur in arva furens cumulo, campoſque per omnes
Cum ſtabulis armenta trahit. Vidi ipſe furentem
Cæde Neoptolemum, geminoſque in limine Atridas: 500
Vidi Hecubam, centumque nurus, Priamumque per aras
Sanguine fœdantem, quos ipſe ſacraverat, ignes.
Quinquaginta illi thalami, ſpes tanta nepotum,

et poſtes emoti cardine procumbunt. Via fit vi; rumpunt aditus; Danaique immiſſi trucidant primos, et latè complent loca milite. Amnis cum exiit ſpumeus, aggeribus ruptis, evicuque oppoſitas moles gurgite, non ſic fertur in arva furens cumulo aquarum, *trahitque armenta cum ſtabulis per omnes campos. Ego ipſe vidi Neoptolemum furentem cæde, geminoſque Atridas in limine: vidi Hecubam, centumque* ejus *nurus, Priamumque per aras fœdantem ſanguine ignes quos ipſe ſacraverat. Quinquaginta illi thalami, tanta ſpes nepotum,*

TRANSLATION.

battering Blows, gives way, and the Door poſts, torn from their Hinges, tumble to the Ground. *Thus* the Greeks make their Way by Force, burſt a Paſſage; and, being admitted, butcher the firſt *they meet*, and fill the Places all about with their Troops. Not with ſuch a Fury a River pours on the Fields its heavy Torrent, and ſweeps away *whole* Herds with their Stalls over all the Plains, when foaming it has burſt away from its broken Banks, and borne down oppoſing Mounds with its whirling Current. Theſe Eyes beheld Neoptolemus tranſported with bloody Rage, and the two Sons of Atreus in the Gate: I ſaw Hecuba, and her hundred Daughters-in-Law, and Priam at the Altar, defiling with his Blood the Fires which himſelf had conſecrated. Thoſe fifty Bed-chambers, whereon his great Hopes of a *numerous* Race *were raiſed, thoſe* Doors, that proudly ſhone with

NOTES.

Ram, as *Joſephus* deſcribes it, was a vaſt long Beam, like the Maſt of a Ship, ſtrengthened at one end with a Head of Iron, ſomething reſembling that of a Ram, whence it took its Name. This is hung by the midſt with Ropes to another Beam, which lies croſs a Couple of Poſts; and, hanging thus equally balanced, was by a great Number of Men violently thruſt forward, and drawn backward, and ſo ſhook the Wall with its Iron Head.

501. *Centumque nurus.* It does not appear that *Hecuba*'s Daughters in-law were a Hundred in Number. On the contrary, if *Homer*'s Account be exact, they could be no more than fifty; for, in the ſixth Iliad, he gives *Priam* only fifty Sons. And therefore we may either take *centum* for an indefinite Number, or *nurus* may ſignify her female Attendants in general, as the Word is uſed, *Ovid Met.* II. 366.

Excipit, et nuribus mittit geſtande Latinis.

Or laſtly, thoſe fifty Sons of *Priam* might have had at leaſt a hundred Wives, taking their Concubines into the Number, after the Example of *Priam* their Father, who muſt have had ſeveral Concubines, ſince it does not appear that he had more than ſeventeen Children by his Queen.

502. *Sacraverat ignes.* In the open Court of his Palace. *Priam* had an Altar conſecrated to *Jupiter Herceus*, or *the Protector*, Verſe 512. and on this Altar we are told that hallowed Fire was kept perpetually burning. See *Turneb.* Lib. XIV. Cap. 15.

503. *Quinquaginta illi thalami.* *Homer* mentions the ſame Number of Bed chambers in *Priam*'s Palace for his fifty Sons, Iliad VI. Verſe 244.

Digitized by Google

et postes superbi Barbarico auro spoliisque, procubuere: Danai tenent locum quà ignis deficit.

Forsitan et requiras quæ fuerint fata Priami. Ubi vidit casum captæ urbis, limenaque tectorum convulsa, et hostem medium in penetralibus, senior nequicquam circumdat arma diu desueta humeris suis trementibus ævo; et inutile ferrum cingitur, ac moriturus fertur in densos hostes. In mediis ædibus, subque nudo axe ætheris, fuit ingens ara, juxtaque veterrima laurus,

Barbarico postes auro spoliisque superbi,
Procubuere: tenent Danai, quà deficit ignis.
Forsitan et Priami fuerint quæ fata requiras.
Urbis ubi captæ casum convulsaque vidit
Limina tectorum, et medium in penetralibus hostem,
Arma diu senior desueta trementibus ævo
Circumdat nequicquam humeris, et inutile ferrum
Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.
Ædibus in mediis, nudoque sub ætheris axe,
Ingens ara fuit, juxtaque veterrima laurus,

TRANSLATION.

Barbaric Gold, and Spoils *of conquered Nations*, were levelled with the Ground: Where the Flames relent, the Greeks take Place. Perhaps, too, you are curious to hear what was Priam's *particular* Fate. So soon as he beheld the Catastrophe of the taken City, and his Palace-Gates broke down, and the Enemy planted in the Middle of his private Apartments; the aged *Monarch*, with unavailing Aim, buckles on his Shoulders, trembling with Years, Arms long disused, girds himself with his useless Sword, and rushes into the thickest of the Foes, resolute on Death. In the Center of the Court, and under the naked Canopy of Heaven, stood a large Altar, and an aged Laurel by, overhanging the Altar, and encircling the

NOTES.

504. *Barbarico auro.* *Troy* by the *Romans* was styled *Barbary*, as in *Horace*,

Græcia Barbariæ lento collisa duello.

And *Phrygian* and *Barbarian* by them were understood to mean the same Thing:

Sonate mistum tibiis carmen lyræ,
Hac Dorium, illis Barbarum.

Epod. IX.

Aurum Barbaricum then is *Phrygian* Gold, for the *Phrygians* were esteemed a very rich and wealthy People like the *Persians*, as has been already observed in the Note on Verse fourth of this Book. That the Epithet *Barbarico* is to be so understood, appears farther from *Cic. Tuscul. Quæst.* Lib. I. 35, where he is examining whether *Priam* would not have been much happier, had he died in the flourishing State of the Kingdom;

Astante ope Barbarica
Tectis cælatis, laquearis.

than to have prolonged his Life through that Train of Miseries which afterwards befel him. But, because it is not so proper to make *Æneas* call his own Country barbarous, perhaps it may do better to understand, by *aurum Barbaricum*, the Gold and rich Trophies won from the foreign Nations with whom they had been at War, especially since *spoliis* immediately follows, which seems to refer to these Trophies with which they used to adorn their Door posts.

505. *Tenent Danai, quà deficit ignis.* The *Greeks* are here beautifully represented more cruel than the merciless Flames. The Fire abated, and fell from its Rage, but the more merciless *Greeks* obstinately resist till all was destroyed.

509. *Arma desueta.* *Juvenal* thus sets forth *Priam* as a lively Example of Man's Folly in wishing for long Life, since, besides the personal Infirmities of old Age, the foreign and external Ills which Length of Years brings about are so heavy and numerous:

Longa dies igitur quid conferit? omnia vidit
Eversa, et flammis Asiam ferroque cadentem;
Tunc miles tremulus posita tulit arma tiara.

Juv. Sat. X. 265.

But mark what Age produc'd; he liv'd to see
His Town in Flames, his falling Monarchy;
In fine, the feeble Sire, reduc'd by Fate,
To change his Sceptre for a Sword too late.

Mr. Dryden.

513. *Ingens ara fuit.* This is that Altar which, as we said before, was consecrated to *Jupiter*

Digitized by Google

Incumbens aræ, atque umbrâ complexa Penates.
Hic Hecuba, et natæ nequicquam altaria circum,
Præcipites atrâ ceu tempestate columbæ,
Condensæ, et Divûm amplexæ simulacra tenebant:
Ipsum autem sumtis Priamum juvenilibus armis
Ut vidit, quæ mens tam dira, miserrime conjux,
Impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis? inquit.
Non tali auxilio, nec defensoribus istis,
Tempus eget: non, si ipse meus nunc afforet Hector.
Huc tandem concede: hæc ara tuebitur omnes,
Aut moriere simul. Sic ore effata, recepit
Ad sese, et sacrâ longævum in sede locavit
Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de cæde Polites,
Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes,
Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat
Saucius: illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus

incumbens aræ, atque complexa Penates umbrâ. Hic Hecuba, et natæ ejus nequicquam condensæ sunt circum altaria, ceu columbæ præcipites ab *atrâ tempestate, et amplexæ tenebant simulacra Divûm.* Hecuba, *autem ut vidit ipsum Priamum, armis juvenilibus sumtis,* inquit: *O miserrime conjux, quæ tam dira mens, impulit* te *cingi his telis? aut quò ruis? Tempus non eget tali auxilio, nec ipsis defensoribus: non, si meus Hector ipse nunc afforet. Tandem concede huc; hæc ara tuebitur omnes, aut moriere simul* tecum. *Illa effata sic, recepit ad sese, et locavit longævum in sacrâ sede. Ecce autem Polites, unus natorum Priami elapsus de cæde Pyrrhi, fugit in longis porticibus per tela, per hostes, et saucius lustrat vacua atria: Pyrrhus ardens insequitur illum infesto vulnere,*

TRANSLATION.

Houshold-gods with its Shade. Here Hecuba, and her Daughters (like Pigeons flying precipitantly from a blackening Tempest) crowded together, and embracing the Shrines of the Gods, sat round the Altars, hoping *for Protection* in vain. But, as soon as she saw Priam clad in youthful Arms, *My* most unhappy Lord, she cries, what dire Purpose hath prompted thee to brace on these Arms? Or whither are you driving? The present Conjuncture hath no need of such *feeble* Aid, nor *Hands like* these in our Defence: Though even my Hector himself were here, it would not avail. Hither repair, now that all Hope is lost; this Altar will protect us all, or here you *and we* shall die together. Having thus said, she took her aged *Lord* to her Embraces, and placed him on the sacred Seat. But lo! Polites, one of Priam's Sons, escaped from the Sword of Pyrrhus, through Darts, through Foes, shoots across the long Galleries, and bleeding in his Wounds, traverses the waste Halls. Pyrrhus, all on Fire,

NOTES.

Jupiter Hercæus in the open Court of the Palace, to which *Ovid* refers,

Nec tibi subsidio præsens sit numen, ut illi
Cui nihil Herczei profuit ara Jovis.
In Ibim. 283.

And *Seneca* in *Agam.*

Sparsum cruore Regis Herczum Jovem.

Jupiter, to whom such Altars were consecrated, was called *Hercæus*, from the *Greek* Word ἕρκος *septum*, a Wall or Inclosure; either because he protected the Place, or because the Altar was erected within an Inclosure.

514. *Penates.* By *Penates* here *La Cerda* would have us understand the Palace, or House, as it sometimes signifies, because this was not the Place of the *Penates* or *Houshold-gods*. But others think the Statues of the *Penates* were placed on the same Altar with *Jupiter Hercæus*.

515. *Hic Hecuba.* It is well known that the Altars, and other sacred Places, were the Sanctuaries and Places of Refuge, to which it was usual for Persons to fly, to screen themselves from Danger.

529. *Infesto vulnere.* *Vulnus* is used here poetically for the wounding Weapon.

538. *Nati*

Digitized by Google

jam jamque tenet, manu, et premit cum *haſta. Tandem, ut evaſit ante oculos, et ora parentum, concidit, ac fudit vitam cum multo ſanguine. Hic Priamus, quanquam jam tenetur in mediâ morte, tamen non abſtinuit, nec pepercit voci iræque: at exclamat, Dî perſolvant dignas grates, et reddant tibi debita præmia pro* tuo *ſcelere, pro talibus auſis, ſi qua pietas eſt cælo quæ curit talia*; tibi inquam *qui feciſti me coram cernere lethum mei nati, et fœdaſti patrios vultus ſanguine. At ille Achilles, quo mentiris te eſſe ſatum, non fuit talis in Priamo hoſte; ſed erubuit jura fidemque ſupplicis, reddiitque ſepulcro corpus Hectoreum exſangue,*

Inſequitur, jam jamque manu tenet, et premit haſtâ.
Et tandem ante oculos evaſit et ora parentum,
Concidit, ac multo vitam cum ſanguine fudit.
Hìc Priamus, quanquam in mediâ jam morte tenetur,
Non tamen abſtinuit, nec voci, iræque, pepercit:
At tibi, pro ſcelere, exclamat, pro talibus auſis,
Dî (ſi qua eſt cœlo pietas, quæ talia curet)
Perſolvant grates dignas, et præmia reddant
Debita, qui nati coram me cernere lethum
Feciſti, et patrios fœdaſti funere vultus:
At non ille, ſatum quo te mentiris, Achilles
Talis in hoſte fuit Priamo; ſed jura fidemque
Supplicis erubuit; corpuſque exſangue ſepulcro

TRANSLATION.

purſues him with the hoſtile Weapon, is juſt graſping him with his Hand, and preſſes on him with the Spear. Soon as he at length got into the Sight and Preſence of his Parents he dropped down, and poured out his Life with a Stream of Blood. Upon this, Priam, though environed with Death on every Side, yet did not forbear, nor had Command of his Tongue and Paſſion: But may the Gods, he cries, if there be any Juſtice in Heaven to regard ſuch Events, give the ample Retribution and due Reward for this thy Wickedneſs, for theſe thy audacious Crimes, who haſt made me Witneſs to the Death of my own Son, and defiled a Father's Eyes with *beholding filial* Blood: Yet he from whom you falſely claim your Birth, *even* Achilles, was not thus barbarous to Priam, *for all he* was his Enemy, but paid ſome Regard to the Laws of Nations and a Suppliant's Right, reſtored my Hector's lifeleſs Corpſe to be buried, and

NOTES.

538. *Nati coram me cernere lethum feciſti.* He does not complain of him for putting his Son to Death, but for his Barbarity in making him to be the Witneſs of ſo ſhocking a Spectacle.

539. *Fœdaſti funere vultus. Funere*, ſays *Servius*, is a Carcaſe, a dead Body, warm, and new ſlain. When carried out to receive Funeral Obſequies, it is called *Exſequiæ*. The Aſhes of it, when burned, are *Reliquiæ*, and the Interment of it is *Sepulchrum*.

540. *Satum quo te mentiris.* Whom you but feign to be your Father, ſince your Actions diſprove your Birth from him. A ſevere Sarcaſm; as much as to ſay, No Man, who had any Humanity in his Nature, could ever beget ſuch a Son. The Sentiment is the ſame with that which *Dido* throws out in her Outrage againſt *Æneas*:

Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
Perfide, ſed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucaſus, Hyrcanæque admorunt ubera tigres.
Æn. IV. 365.

541. *In hoſte Priamo.* When I was an active Enemy, capable of annoying him, and it would have been worth his while to put me to Death; whereas now I hardly exiſt, my Life is of no Avail either as a Friend or Foe.

541. *Jura fidemque ſupplicis erubuit.* In the twenty-fourth Book of the Iliad, *Homer* makes *Priam* repair to *Achilles*'s Tent, and ranſom from him the Body of *Hector*. *Virgil* judiciouſly makes *Priam* forbear mentioning the Gifts by which *Achilles* was induced to reſtore the Body of his Enemy, and attributes his Action only to Generoſity, Juſtice, and a Senſe of Honour.

543. *In*

Digitized by Google

Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.
Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu
Conjecit; rauco quod protinus ære repulsum,
Et summo clypei nequicquam umbone pependit.
Cui Pyrrhus, referes ergo hæc, et nuncius ibis
Pelidæ genitori: illi mea tristia facta,
Degeneremque Neoptolemum, narrare memento:
Nunc morere. Hæc dicens, altaria ad ipsa trementem
Traxit, et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati:
Implicuitque comam levâ; dextrâque coruscum
Extulit, ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.
Hæc finis Priami fatorum: hic exitus illum

remisitque me in mea regna. Senior fatus est sic, corjecitque imbelle telum sine ictu; quod protinus repulsum est rauco ære, et pependit nequicquam in summo umbone clypei. Cui Pyrrhus respondit: ergo referes hæc, et ibis nuncius Pelidæ meo genitori: memento narrare illi mea tristia facta, Neoptolemumque esse degenerem: Nunc morere. Dicens hæc, traxit eum trementem ad ipsa altaria, et lapsantem in multo sanguine nati: lævâque manu implicuit ejus comam; dextráque extulit coruscum ensem, ac abdidit eum lateri Priami tenus capulo. Hæc fuit finis fatorum Priami: Hic exitus fuit illum

TRANSLATION.

sent me back into my Kingdom. Thus spoke the aged *Monarch*, and without any Force threw a feeble Dart: which was instantly repelled by the hoarse *resounding* Brass, and hung on the highest Boss of the Buckler without any Execution. To whom Pyrrhus replies: These Tidings then *yourself* shall bear, and go with the Message to my Father: Forget not to inform him of my cruel Deeds, and of his degenerate Son Neoptolemus: Now die. With these Words he dragged him up to the very Altar, *all* trembling, and sliding in a Plash of his Son's Blood, and with his Left-hand grasped his twisted Hair, and with his Right unsheathed his glittering Sword, and plunged it into his Side up to the Hilt. Such is the End of Priam's Fate: This is the final Doom allotted to him, having be-

NOTES.

543. *In mea regna remisit.* He had it in his Power to have detained *Priam*, or put him to Death, but *he blushed at the Thought of violating the Laws of Nations*, which forbid to hurt the Person of a King, require the Dead to be allowed the Rights of Burial, and the Laws of Humanity to be observed even to an Enemy when disarmed; those Laws he observed, *and that Faith which is due to a Suppliant*, whose Persons have always been held sacred by the Laws of Hospitality.

545. *Repulsum—pependit.* i. e. It was so repelled, as to fall short of wounding or killing him, yet pierced the Boss of his Buckler, and hung there quite harmless: As for the Reading, which is in some Copies, *sepultum* instead of *repulsum*, it is not worth confuting.

550. *Altaria ad ipsa trementem*, &c. Every Word here aggravates the Cruelty of this Action; *traxit*, he dragged him, *trementem*, trembling, not through Fear, but Age, and Decay of Nature; he dragged him *ad ipsa altaria*, to that very Altar where he had fled for Refuge; *et lapsantem in multo sanguine nati*; this is a very moving Circumstance, that the reverend aged Monarch should be thus trailed through a slippery Deluge of his Son's Blood, the very Sight of which was worse to him than Death. What follows, is the strong Picture of a Heart quite lost to all Sense of Humanity, and capable of perpetrating the most shocking Cruelties with the greatest Unconcern and Indifference.

550. *Altaria ad ipsa.* Others, however, write, that *Priam* was not slain at the Altar, but that *Pyrrhus*, finding him there, dragged him away to *Achilles*'s Tomb, which was near the Promontory of *Sigæum*, and thus sacrificed him to his Father's Manes. But where there are different Traditions concerning the same Fact, the Poet is at Liberty to choose which ever of them suits his Purpose best.

554. *Hic exitus illum sorte tulit.* This is a pretty singular Idiom, *this Death carried him off by Heaven's Appointment.*

557. *Jacet*

Digitized by Google

forte, videntem Trojam incensam et Pergama prolapsa; illum quondam regnatorem Asiæ superbum tot populis terrisque: ille jacet ingens truncus in littore, caputque avulsum humeris, et corpus sine nomine. Me primus horror tum primum circumstetit me obstupui; imago obari genitoris subiit in mentem, ut vidi regem æquævum exhalantem vitam crudeli vulnere: Creüsa deserta subiit in mentem et domus direpta, et casus parvi Iüli. Respicio, et lustro quæ copia sit circum me. Omnes defessi deseruere me, et saltu misere ægra corpora ad terram, aut dedere ea ignibus. Adeò que jam ego unus super eram, cum aspicio Tyndarida servantem limina Vestæ,

Sorte tulit, Trojam incensam et prolapsa videntem
Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum
Regnatorem Asiæ; jacet ingens littore truncus,
Avulsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.
At me tum primum sævus circumstetit horror:
Obstupui; subiit cari genitoris imago,
Ut regem æquævum crudeli vulnere vidi
Vitam exhalantem: subiit deserta Creüsa,
Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iüli.
Respicio, et, quæ sit me circum copia, lustro.
Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu
Ad terram misere, aut ignibus ægra dedere.
Jamque adeò super unus eram, cum limina Vestæ

TRANSLATION.

fore his Eyes Troy consumed, and its Towers laid in Ruins; once the proud Monarch of Asia, *who reigned* over so many Nations and Countries: Now he lies a Trunk at large extended *on the Shore*, a Head torn from the Shoulders, and a nameless Corpse. Then, and not till then, fierce Horror assailed me round: I stood aghast; the Image of my dear Father arose to my Mind, when I saw the King, of equal Age, breathing out his Soul by a cruel Wound: To my Mind arose forlorn Creüsa, my rifled House, and the Fate of tender Iülus. I look about, and survey what Troops were to stand by me. All had left me through Despair, and *either* flung their fainting Bodies to the Ground, or gave them to the Flames. And thus now I remained all alone, when I spy Helen keeping

NOTES.

557. *Jacet ingens littore truncus.* In this and the following Circumstances, *Virgil* is thought to have an Eye to the unhappy Fate of *Pompey*, of whom *Plutarch* gives the following Account: "the Assassin cut off his Head, then flung his "naked Body on the Shore, and left it a Spec-"tacle to every curious Eye."

558. *Sine nomine corpus.* The Head is, as it were, the Index, to distinguish the Person, and lead to the Knowledge of his Name. Or, without a Name, may signify *despicable, dishonoured*, as *Florus* calls a Man who has no Honour, *homo sine tribu, sine nomine.*

567. *Jamque adeo super unus eram.* There is some Doubt raised about the Genuineness of this Passage concerning *Helen*, from this to Verse 598. *Cum mihi se*, &c. Those who reject them connect the Verses that go before with those that follow, thus:

Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu
Ad terram misere, aut ignibus ægra dedere.
Tum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam
Obtulit, &c.

Making *Venus*'s Appearance to be in order to restrain *Æneas*, who was going to kill himself. But, whatever may be alledged against these Verses, those, who are acquainted with *Virgil*'s Style, will easily distinguish them to be his; nor are the Objections against them so strong, but they admit of very satisfactory Answers. They are chiefly these three: 1. It is alledged, that what *Virgil* here says of *Helen*'s dreading the Resentment of her Husband *Menelaus*,—*deserti conjugis*

Digitized by Google

Servantem, et tacitam secretâ in sede latentem,
Tyndarida aspicio: dant clara incendia lucem
Erranti, passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570
Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros,
Et pœnas Danaûm, et deserti conjugis iras,
Permetuens, Trojæ et patriæ communis Erinnys,
Abdiderat sese, atque aris invisa sedebat.

et tacitam latentem in secretâ sede: clara incendia dant lucem mihi erranti, ferentique oculos passim per cuncta. Illa, communis Erinnys Trojæ et patriæ, permetuens Teucros infestos sibi ob Pergama eversa, et pœnas Danaûm, et iras deserti conjugis, abdiderat sese, atque invisa sedebat in aris.

TRANSLATION.

Watch in the Temple of Vesta, and silently lurking in a secret Corner: The bright Flames give me Light as I am roving on, and throwing my Eyes around on every Object. She, the common Fury of Troy and her Country, dreading the Trojans, her deadly Foes upon account of their ruined Country, and the Vengeance *due to her* from the Greeks, together with the fierce Resentment of her deserted Lord, had hid herself, and was sitting by the Altars, an odious Sight.

NOTES.

Irarum iras permetuens, contradicts what he tells us in the fifth Book, Verse 525, of having fought to make her Peace with *Menelaus* by betraying *Deiphobus*. But, though she endeavoured to ingratiate herself with *Menelaus* by that Piece of Treachery, it does not follow that he was actually reconciled to her, at least so fully as not to leave her guilty Mind under some Apprehensions of his Resentment. Accordingly we learn from *Euripides in Troad.* Verses 35, 876, 1056, that *Helen* was carried away a Captive by *Menelaus* with the *Trojan* Women, with a View to have her put to Death by the *Greeks*, whose Wives had fallen in that War. Another Objection, that *Virgil* outrages the Character of his Hero, in making him entertain a Thought of killing a Woman, and that in the Temple. Perhaps there would have been some Force in this Objection, had *Æneas* actually put *Helen* to Death; though even then I know not but it might have been justified on the Foot of those Motives which he himself urges in Behalf of the Action:

——*Etsi nullum memorabile nomen*
Feminea in pœna est, nec habet victoria laudem;
Exisse nefas tamen, et sumpsisse merentis
Laudabor pœnas; animumque explesse juvabit
Ultricis flammæ, et cineres satiasse meorum.

He could have blamed him, if, in the Hurry and Confusion of mingled Passions, with which his Mind must then have been racked, he had forgot his own and his Country's Sufferings at the fair Traitress, who was chargeable with the Guilt of so many thousand Deaths, and of the utter Desolation of a whole innocent People, and once flourishing Kingdom: But when, instead of giving Way to those first Emotions of a just Resentment, he checks his Desire of Revenge, deliberates on the Merits of the Action, and is at length withheld from perpetrating it by the Interposition of his Goddess mother, or, in other Words, by the Force of superior Reason, what Shadow of Reason have even the severest Critics for censuring such a Conduct? It is objected, In the last Place, that these Verses cannot be allowed to be *Virgil's*, because he cannot be supposed so unacquainted with the History of *Helen*, as not to know that she had left *Troy* long before it was taken. The History, of which it is alledged *Virgil* could not be ignorant, is that of *Herodotus*, who tells us, he had learned from some *Egyptian* Priests, who had it from *Menelaus's* own Mouth, that the *Trojans* had sent away *Helen* to *Egypt* before the *Greeks* re-demanded her: In Opinion of whose Truths *Herodotus* himself appears to have been so fully convinced, that he is at great Pains to prove it. But, whether *Virgil* was acquainted with *Herodotus's* Account or not, it is sufficient that he has poetical Tradition on his Side, and is supported by the Authority of *Homer* and *Euripides*.

567. *Limina Vestæ servantem. Servare domum* signifies to look after it with Anxiety, and a jealous Eye, full of Fears, and watchful of every Danger: So the Word is used by *Plautus Aulul.* 1, 2, 3, *Redi nunc jam intro, atque intus serva.* Where the Commentator says, *Servare est sollicite et suspiciose observare.*

Digitized by Google

Ignes exarſere meo animo; ira ſubiit ulciſci patriam cadentem, et ſumere pœnas ſceleratas. Hæc ſcilicet incolumis, aſpiciet Spartam patriaſque Mycenas? ibitque regina, triumpho parto? videbitque conjugiumque, domumque, patres, natoſque, comitata turba Iliadum et Phrygiis miniſtris? Priamus occiderit ferro? Troja arſerit igni? Dardanidum littus toties ſudarit ſanguine? Non ita erit: Namque etſi eſt nullum memorabile nomen in fœminâ pœnâ, nec iſta victoria habet laudem; tamen laudabor extinxiſſe neſas, et ſumſiſſe pœnas merentis; juvabitque me explevſſe animum ultricis flammæ, et ſatiaſſe cineres meorum. Jactabam talia, et furebor mente furiatâ; cum almus Parens, non viſa tam clara meis oculis ante, obtulit ſe videndam mihi,

Exarſere ignes animo; ſubiit ira, cadentem
Ulciſci patriam, et ſceleratas ſumere pœnas.
Scilicet hæc Spartam incolumis patriaſque Mycenas
Aſpiciet? partoque ibit regina triumpho?
Conjugiumque, domumque, patres, natoſque videbit,
Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata miniſtris?
Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troja arſerit igni?
Dardanidum toties ſudarit ſanguine littus?
Non ita; namque etſi nullum memorabile nomen
Fœmineâ in pœnâ eſt, nec habet victoria laudem,
Extinxiſſe neſas tamen, et ſumſiſſe merentis
Laudabor pœnas; animumque expleſſe juvabit
Ultricis flammæ, et cineres ſatiaſſe meorum.
Talia jactabam, et furiatâ mente ferebar;
Cum mihi ſe, non ante oculis tam clare, videndam

TRANSLATION.

Flames were kindled in my Soul: I burned with Rage to avenge my falling Country, and take Satisfaction on her guilty Head. Shall ſhe then with Impunity *again* behold Sparta and her Country Mycenæ, and go off *in the Pride of* a Queen, after ſhe has gained her Triumph? Shall ſhe *again* ſee her Marriage-*bed*, her Home, her Fathers, her Sons, accompanied with a Retinue of Trojan Dames and Phrygian Women her Slaves? Shall Priam bleed? Shall Troy be conſumed? Shall the Trojan Shore ſo often be drenched in Blood, *and yet ſhe go unpuniſhed?* It muſt not be: For though there be no Merit in puniſhing a Woman, nor any Honour in ſuch a Victory; yet ſhall I be applauded for having extinguiſhed a wicked Incendiary, and for inflicting on her the Puniſhment ſhe deſerves; beſides, it will be a Pleaſure to gratify my Deſire of burning Revenge, and to give Satisfaction to the Manes of my Friends. Thus was I expoſtulating, and furiouſly agitated in my Soul, when my kind Parent preſented herſelf to my View with ſuch Brightneſs as I had never ſeen before, and amidſt the *Darkneſs of the*

NOTES.

576. *Sceleratas ſumere pœnas*, i. e. *Sumere pœnas de ſcelerata*, as in Verſe 584. *Fœminea pœna* for *pœna de fœmina*.

577. *Patriaſque Mycenas*. *Mycenæ* was not the Place of her own Nativity, for ſhe was born at *Sparta*, but of her Huſband *Menelaus*.

585. *Extinxiſſe neſas*. *Helen* is juſtly ſtyled *neſas*, a Monſter of Wickedneſs, who, by her Lewdneſs, had been the Occaſion of kindling ſo dreadful a War. She was firſt raviſhed by *Theſeus*, then married *Menelaus*, whom ſhe forſook for the adulterous *Paris*. To him too ſhe was unfaithful, having committed Inceſt in *Troy* with her Son-in-Law, *Orythus*, the Son of *Paris* and *Oenone*. *Philoſtratus* too, in his Heroics, has celebrated the Story of her Amour with *Achilles*.

590. *Obtulit*

Digitized by Google

Obtulit, et purâ per noctem in luce refulsit,
Alma parens, confessa Deam, qualisque videri
Cœlicolis et quanta solet; dextrâque prehensum
Continuit; roseoque hæc insuper addidit ore:
Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras?
Quid furis? aut quonam nostri tibi cura receſſit?
Non prius aspicies ubi fessum ætate parentem
Liqueris Anchisen? superet conjuxne Creüsa,
Ascaniusque puer? quos omnes, undique Graiæ
Circum errant acies: et, ni mea cura resistat,
Jam flammæ tulerint, inimicus et hauserit ensis.
Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisa Lacænæ,
Culpatusve Paris; Divûm inclementia, Divûm,
Has evertit opes, sternitque à culmine Trojam.
Aspice, namque omnem, quæ nunc obducta tuenti

et refulsit per noctem in purâ luce, confessa Deam, qualisque et quanta solet videri Cœlicolis; continuitque me, prehensum dextrâ insuperque addidit hæc roseo ore: Nate, quis tantus dolor excitat tuas indomitas iras? ob quid furis? aut quonam cura nostri recessit tibi? non prius aspicies ubi liqueris parentem tuum Anchisen fessum ætate? superetne conjux tua Creüsa, puerque Ascanius? quos omnes Graiæ acies undique circum errant; et quos flammæ jam tulerint, et inimicus ensis hauserit, ni mea cura resistat. Non invisa facies Lacænæ Tyndaridis, Parisve culpatus, sed inclementia Divûm, Divûm inquam, evertit has opes, sternitque Trojam à culmine. Aspice, namque tripliam omnem nubem, quæ nunc obducta tibi tuenti

TRANSLATION.

Night shone forth in pure radiant Light, displaying all the Goddess, with such Dignity, such Grandeur *and Majesty*, as she shews to the Immortals: she restrained *me* fast held by the Right hand, and besides let fall these Words from her rosy Lips: My Son, what high provocation kindles *your* ungoverned Rage? Why *so* transported? Or whither are *all* thy Regards to me *now* fled? Will you not first see in what Situation you have left your Father Anchises, encumbered with Age? Whether your Spouse Creüsa be *still* in Life, and the Boy Ascanius, around whom the Grecian Troops from every Quarter reel? And, had not my Guardian-power opposed, the Flames had already carried off, or the cruel Sword drunk their Blood. Not Lacedemonian Helen, thus odious in your Eyes, nor Paris *so often* blamed; *but* the Gods, the unrelenting Gods, overthrow this powerful Realm and level the towering Tops of Troy with the Ground. Turn your Eyes, for I will dissipate every Cloud which now intercepting the View bedims your mortal

NOTES.

590. *Obtulit alma parens.* *Venus* was the most proper Deity to interpose in Behalf of *Helen*, whom she had long protected, and first conferred on *Paris*, as a Reward for the Judgment he had given in her Favour against *Juno* and *Minerva*.

601. *Tyndaridis.* *Helen* was the Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Leda*, and is called *Tyndaris*, because *Tyndareus*, the King of *Sparta*, was married to *Leda*.

604. *Divûm inclementia, Divûm.* This Reading is much more emphatic than *verum*, or *sed omnium inclementia Divûm*, and is supported by the Authority of several antient and more correct Copies. *Homer*, in the third Iliad, makes *Priam* thus exculpate *Helen* in a warm Sally of Passion, and lay the Blame of *Troy*'s Disaster on the Gods, *Il.* III. 164.

604. *Aspice, namque*, &c. *Macrobius*, in *Som. Scip.* Lib. I. Cap. 3. applies this Passage to the State of the Soul, which, being immersed in Matter during its Union with the Body, is incapable of beholding Objects directly, but through a Veil, a thick Cloud, *i. e.* a gross, corporeal Medium. *Milton* seems to have had this Passage in his Eye in the eleventh Book of his *Paradise Lost*, where the Angel prepares *Adam* for beholding the future Vision of his Poste-

Digitized by Google

rity

hebetat tuos mortales visus, et humida circum caligat; ne tu time qua jussa tuæ parentis, neu recusa parere illius præceptis. Hic, ubi vides moles disjectas, saxaque avulsa saxis fumumque undantem mixto pulvere, Neptunus quatit muros, fundamentaque emota magno tridenti, eruitque totam urbem à sedibus. Hic sævissima Juno prima tenet Scæas portas, furensque vocat socium agmen à navibus, accincta ferro.

Respice, jam Tritonia Pallas insedit summas arces, effulgens nimbo et sævâ Gorgone.

Mortales hebetat visus tibi, et humida circum
Caligat, nubem eripiam: tu ne qua parentis
Jussa time, neu præceptis parere recusa.
Hìc ubi disjectas moles, avulsaque saxis
Saxa vides, mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,
Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti
Fundamenta quatit, totamque à sedibus urbem
Eruit. Hìc Juno Scæas sævissima portas
Prima tenet, sociumque furens à navibus agmen
Ferro accincta vocat.
Jam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas
Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone sæva.

TRANSLATION.

Sight, and spreads a humid Veil of Mist around you: Fear not you the Commands of a Parent, nor refuse to obey her Orders. Here, where you see *those* Heaps of Ruins, and Piles from Piles of Building torn, and Smoke in Waves ascending with mingled Dust, Neptune shakes the Walls, and Foundations loosened by his mighty Trident, and overturns the whole City from its *firm* Basis. Here *again* Juno, extremely fierce, is posted in the Front to guard the Scæan Gate, and, *clad* in martial Array, with furious Summons calls from the Ships her social Band See *where* Tritonian Pallas hath now planted herself on *that* lofty Turret, refulgent with her *radiant* Cloud, and with her Gorgon terrible. Father *Jove*

NOTES.

rity and their History, which he is going to set before him:

——————*But to nobler Sights*
Michael *from* Adam's *Eyes the Film remov'd,*
Which that false Fruit that promis'd clearer Sight
Had bred; then purg'd with Euphrasy and Rue
The visual Nerve, for he had much to see, &c.
Book XI. 411.

610. *Neptunus muros,* &c. *Virgil* makes *Neptune* an Enemy to *Troy*, on account of the Perjury of *Laomedon*, who cheated that God of his promised Hire, for building the Walls of *Troy*. Which Fable, according to *Servius*, sets forth to us this historical Fact, that *Laomedon* had applied the Money, which he had destined for the Worship and Service of *Neptune*, to the Building of the Walls of *Troy*.

612. *Juno Scæas portas tenet.* The Gates of *Troy*, we are told, were six in Number; the Gate of *Antenor*, the Gate of *Dardanus*, the *Ilian*, the *Catumbrian*, *Trojan*, and *Scæan*. By the *Scæan* Gate, the *Trojan* Horse is said to have entered, which probably is the Reason why *Juno* is posted at that Gate, rather than any other, she being all along represented as the most implacable Foe to *Troy*.

616. *Nimbo effulgens.* By the *Nimbus*, *Servius* understands a lucid Circle, or divine Brightness, which the Gods wore round their Heads, and were thereby distinguished from Mortals.

616. *Gorgone.* The three Daughters of *Phorcus*, *Medusa*, *Euryale*, and *Stenyo*, were called *Gorgones*, *Gorgons*, or *the terrible Sisters*. *Medusa* having been violated by *Neptune* in *Minerva's* Temple, that Goddess transformed the Hair of her Head into Serpents, the very Sight of which turned Men into Stones. This Head *Perseus* cut off, by the Assistance of *Minerva*, who lent him her Buckler, which was of Brass, so finely polished that it reflected the Image of the *Gorgon's* Head as in a Mirror, and thus secured him from the fatal Influence of her Eyes, and enabled him to destroy her. This Head *Minerva* wore upon her Buckler, to render her the more awful and tremendous.

627. *Ipse*

Digitized by Google

Ipse Pater Danais animos vireſque ſecundas
Sufficit: ipſe Deos in Dardana ſuſcitat arma.
Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.
Nuſquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine ſiſtam.
Dixerat, et ſpiſſis noctis ſe condidit umbris.
Apparent diræ facies, inimicaque Trojæ
Numina magna Deûm.
Tum verò omne mihi viſum conſidere in ignes
Ilium, et ex imo verti Neptunia Troja.
Ac veluti ſummis antiquam in montibus ornum,
Cum ferro acciſam, crebriſque bipennibus inſtant
Eruere agricolæ certatim; illa uſque minatur,
Et tremefacta comam concuſſo vertice nutat,
Vulneribus donec paulatim evicta, ſupremùm
Congemuit, traxitque jugis avulſa ruinam.

Ipſe pater. Jupiter *ſufficit animos vireſque ſecundas Danais: ipſe ſuſcitat Deos in Dardana arma. O nate, eripe fugam, imponeque finem* tuo *labori.* Ego *nuſquam abero, et ſiſtam te tutum* in *patrio limine. Dixerat, et condidit ſe* in *ſpiſſis umbris noctis. Diræ facies apparent, magnaque numina Divûm inimica Trojæ. Tum verò omne Ilium viſum eſt mihi conſidere in ignes, et Neptunia Troja* viſa eſt *verti ex imo. Ac veluti cùm agricolæ certatim inſtant eruere antiquam orbum in ſummis montibus, acciſam ferro crebriſque bipennibus; illa* ornus *uſque minatur* ruinam, *et tremefacta comam nutat, vertice concuſſo: donec paulatim evicta vulneribus, congemuit ſupremùm, avulſaque jugis traxit ruinam.*

TRANSLATION.

himſelf ſupplies them with Courage and Strength for Victory: Himſelf ſtirs up the Gods againſt the Arms of Troy. Speed thy Flight, my Son, and put a Period to thy Toils. In every Danger I will ſtand by you, and ſafe ſet you down in your Father's Palace. She ſaid, and ſunk out of Sight into the thick Shades of Night. *Now* direful Forms appear, and the great Gods, adverſe to Troy, in their awful Majeſty. Then indeed, all Ilium ſeemed at once to ſink into the Flames, and Troy, built by Neptune, to be overturned from its loweſt Foundation. And as when with emulous Keenneſs the Swains labour to fell an Aſh that long hath ſtood on a high Mountain, hewing it about with Iron Tools and many an Ax, ever and anon it threatens *a Fall*, and, waving its Locks, nods with its convulſed Top, till gradually, by Wounds ſubdued, it hath groaned its laſt, and, torn from the Ridge of the Mountain, draws along with it Ruin *and Deſolation.*

NOTES.

617. *Ipſe pater.* *Juno* and *Minerva* oppoſed the *Trojans* from partial Motives, becauſe they had been ſlighted by *Paris*; but *Jove* was an Enemy to them, becauſe their Cauſe was unrighteous, in detaining *Helen* contrary to the Law of Nations.

622. *Apparent diræ facies.* All the horrid Images of War and Deſolation.

623. *Numina magna.* The Gods were divided chiefly into two Claſſes; the *Dii majorum, and the Dii minorum gentium*; the Gods here referred to are of the firſt Order, *viz. Jupiter, Juno, Neptune, Minerva*, and therefore are fitly denominated *magna numina Diûm.*

626. *Ac veluti*, &c. This Simile is imitated from *Homer*, Il. XVI. 481, who applies it to the Death of *Sarpedon*; but *Macrobius* himſelf acknowledges that the Copy far exceeds the Original.

629. *Comam—nutat. Virgil*, conſidering a Tree in Analogy to the human Body, calls the extended Boughs its *Arms, brachia*, Geor. II. 296, 368, and here its Leaves, *comam, Hair*, or *Locks.* So alſo *Milton, Paradiſe Loſt*, X. 1065.

——*while the Winds*
Blow moiſt and keen, ſhattering the graceful Locks
Of thoſe fair ſpreading Trees——

Digitized by Google

632. *Ducente*

Descendo, ac expedior inter flammam et hostes, Deo me ducente: tela dant locum mihi, flammæque recedunt. Ast ubi jam perventum est ad limina patriæ sedis, domosque antiquas; Genitor, quem primum obtabam tollere in altos montes, petebamque primum, abnegat producere vitam, Trojâ excisâ, patique exsilium. Ait, O vos, quibus est sanguis integer ævi, quibusque vires stant solidæ suo robore, vos agitate fugam.

Descendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes
Expedior: dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.
Ast ubi jam patriæ perventum ad limina sedis,
Antiquasque domos; Genitor, quem tollere in altos
Optabam primum montes, primumque petebam,
Abnegat excisâ vitam producere Trojâ,
Exsiliumque pati. Vos O, quibus integer ævi
Sanguis, ait, solidæque suo stant robore vires,
Vos agitate fugam.

TRANSLATION.

Down I come, and, under the Conduct of the God, clear my Way amidst Flames and Foes: The Darts give Place, and the Flames retire. But now, when arrived at the Gates of my paternal Seat, and ancient Mansion house, my Father, whom I was desirous first to remove to the high Mountains, and whom I first besought, obstinately refuses to survive the Ruins of Troy, and to suffer Exile. You, says he, who are full of youthful Blood, and whose Powers remain firm in all their Strength, do you attempt your Flight. As for me, had the Powers of Heaven

NOTES.

632. *Ducente Deo, flammam inter et hostes.* Were we to allegorize this Passage, we might say, that *Venus* conducting *Æneas* through Fire and Sword, signifies that the pious Love which burned in his Breast, first to his Country, and next to his dear Relations, rendered him insensible of every Danger that opposed the Bent of his Affection. This is the Light wherein *Spenser* has considered it in his Hymn in Honour of Love:

Thou art his God, thou art his mighty Guide,
Thou, being blind, lest him not see his Fears,
But carriest him to that which he hath eyd,
Thro' Seas, thro' Flames, thro' thousand Swords and Spears;
Ne ought so strong that may his Force withstand,
With which thou armest his resistless Hand.
Witness Leander *in the* Euxine *Waves,*
And stout Æneas *in the* Trojan *Fire.*

632. *Ducente Deo.* *Servius* will have it, that *Venus* here is called *God*, because the Deities partook of both Sexes. And we are particularly told, that *Venus* had a Statue in *Cyprus*, under the Name of *Venus barbata, the male Venus*, and was worshipped by the Men in the Garb of Females, and by the Women dressed like Men. But there is no Necessity of having Recourse to that Conceit; *Deus, a God*, signifies Deity in general, and may be said either of Gods or Goddesses, as *homo, Man*, in the general Word for the human Species.

633. *Expedior.* Literally, *I am disentangled or extricated*, viz. from every Danger.

636. *Optabam primum.* We learn from *Varro*, that the *Greeks* having given *Æneas* Permission to carry off what was dearest to him, he was seen trudging through the Town with his Father upon his Shoulders; while others, to whom the same Permission was given, went off loaded with Gold and Silver. The *Greeks*, struck with this eminent Example of filial Love in *Æneas*, gave him a second Option, which he made use of in carrying off his Gods. Upon this they were induced to grant him full Liberty to take along with him his whole Family, and all his Effects. To this *Ovid* seems to allude, when he says of *Æneas*,

——Sacra, et sacra altera, Patrem
Fert humeris, venerabile onus, Cythereius Heros
De tantisque opibus prædam pius eligit illam
Ascaniumque suum.

638. *Integer ævi sanguis.* i. e. Whose Blood is full, and, not yet impaired, as in old Men; *integer ævi* is a *Greek* Construction, *causâ*, or some such Word, being understood.

642. *Una*

Digitized by Google

Me si cœlicolæ voluissent ducere vitam,
Has mihi servassent sedes: satis una superque
Vidimus excidia, et captæ superavimus urbi.
Sic ô, sic positum affati discedite corpus.
Ipse manu mortem inveniam: miserebitur hostis,
Exuviasque petet: facilis jactura sepulchri.
Jampridem invisus Divis, et inutilis, annos
Demoror, ex quò me Divûm pater atque hominum rex
Fulminis afflavit ventis, et contigit igni.

Si cœlicolæ voluissent me ducere vitam, servassent mihi has sedes: satis superque vidimus una excidia, et superavimus captæ urbi. O vos, affati meum corpus sic sic positum, discedite. Ego ipse inveniam mortem hac manu: hostis miserebitur mei, petetque meas exuvias: jactura sepulchri est mihi facilis. Ego jampridem invisus Divis, et inutilis, demoror annos, ex quo tempore pater Divûm atque rex hominum afflavit me ventis fulminis, et contigit me igni.

TRANSLATION.

designed I should prolong my Life, they had preserved to me this Mansion: Enough it is, and more than enough, that I have seen one Catastrophe *of Troy*, and outlived the taking of this City. Thus, oh leave me thus with the last Farewel to my Body laid in its dying Posture. With this Hand shall I find Death myself: *Or* the Enemy will pity me, *and give it*, and Lust for my Spoils. The Rites of Sepulture I can easily forego. Long have I lingered out *a Length of* Years, hated by the Gods, and useless *to the World*; from what Time the Father of Gods and Sovereign of Men, blasted me with the Winds of his Thunder, and struck me

NOTES.

642. *Una vidimus excidia.* Because he had seen the City taken before by *Hercules*, under the Reign of *Laomedon*; a Fact not only mentioned by the Poets, but by Historians of good Authority. See *Dionys. Halic. Antiq.* Lib. I. and *Ariſtides in Rhodiaca.* The latter, speaking of *Troy*, says in so many Words, *Troy was twice taken, once by* Hercules, *and a second Time by the* Greeks. And *Virgil* expressly says elsewhere, that *Anchises* had been twice saved from the Ruins of *Troy*, Æn. III. 476.

——Bis Pergameis erepte ruinis.

644. *Sic ô, sic positum.* *Anchises* considers himself as already dead, and therefore desires them to take the last Farewell of him, as of a *corpus positum*, a dead Corpse laid out for Burial, or of the Funeral Pile, of which the Friends used to take a solemn Farewell, by repeating *vale, vale, vale.* We may observe farther, that there is a vast Force and Emphasis in these Particles, *sic, ô, sic*, insomuch that, if we take them away, we destroy the chief Beauty and Energy of the whole Line. The Repetition of the *sic* shews *Anchises*'s obstinate Purpose of dying, and his earnest Desire of being left to pursue that Resolution. It is used the same Way in the fourth Book, when *Dido*, bent on Death, is just going to plunge the Dagger into her Bosom, she breaks forth into that abrupt exclamation,

Sic sic juvat ire sub umbras.

645. *Ipse manu mortem inveniam.* *Servius* understands *manu* of the Enemy, but that seems forced. The Sentence is explained by a parallel one in *Tacitus*: *Primum ubi vulnus Varo adactum, ubi infelici dextra et suo ictu mortem invenerit.*

645. *Miserebitur hostis.* This strongly marks the Anguish of his Soul; he was so weary of Life, that he would reckon it an Act of Pity in the Enemy to put an End to it. It is the same Sentiment with that of *Euryalus*'s Mother, who, in the Bitterness of her Grief for the Loss of her Son, thus addressed *Jupiter*:

Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, tuque
In vilum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo:
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.
Æn. IX. 495.

649. *Fulminis afflavit ventis.* The Winds by some of the Ancients were reckoned the efficient Causes of Thunder:

Jupiter, an venti, discussa nube tonarent.
Ovid. Met. XV. 70.

Anchises, according to Tradition, was blasted with Lightning, for having divulged his Intrigue with *Venus*; and some say he was thereby struck blind.

Perſtabat memorans talia, manebatque fixus. Contra, nos effuſi lacrymis, conjuxque Creüſa, Aſcaniuſque, omniſque domus obteſtamur, ne pater vellet vertere cuncta ſecum, incumbereque fato urgenti. Ille *abnegat, et hæret in incepto, et in iiſdem ſedibus. Rurſus feror in arma, miſerrimuſque opto mortem. Nam quod conſilium, aut quæ fortuna jam dabatur? O genitor, ſperaſtine me poſſe efferre pedem, te relicto? tantumque nefas excidit patrio ore? ſi placet Superis nihil relinqui exantâ urbe; et ſi hoc ſedet tuo animo, juvatque te addere teque tuoſque Trojæ perituræ; janua patet iſti letho.*

Talia perſtabat memorans, fixuſque manebat. 650
Nos contra effuſi lacrymis, Conjuxque Creüſa,
Aſcaniuſque, omniſque domus, ne vertere ſecum
Cuncta pater, fatoque urgenti incumbere, vellet.
Abnegat, inceptoque, et ſedibus hæret in iiſdem.
Rurſus in arma feror, mortemque miſerrimus opto: 655
Nam quod conſilium, aut quæ jam fortuna, dabatur?
Mene efferre pedem, Genitor, te poſſe relicto
Sperâſti? tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?
Si nihil ex tantâ Superis placet urbe relinqui,
Et ſedet hoc animo, perituræque addere Trojæ
Teque tuoſque juvat, patet iſti janua letho: 661

TRANSLATION.

with Lightning. Such Purpoſe declaring he perſiſted, and remained unalterable. On the other Hand I, my Wife Creüſa, Aſcanius, and the whole Family, burſting forth into Tears, *obteſted* my Father not to involve all with himſelf *in Ruin*, nor haſten our impending Fate. He ſtill is obſtinate, and perſeveres in his Purpoſe, and in the ſame ſettled Reſolution. *Thus* once more I fly to my Arms, and in Extremity of Diſtreſs long for Death: For what *other* Expedient had I left, or what Proſpect now of retrieving my Condition! Could you hope, *my deareſt* Sire, that I could ſtir one Foot while you was left behind? Could ſuch Impiety drop from a Parent's Lips? If it is the Will of the Gods that nothing of this great City be preſerved; if this be your ſettled Purpoſe, and you are pleaſed to involve you and yours in the Wreck of Troy; the Way lies open to that Death of which

NOTES.

blind. But, whatever others allege, *Virgil*, at leaſt, ſuppoſes him to have the Uſe of his Eyes, as Verſe 687:

Et pater Anchiſes oculos ad ſidera lætus
Extulit——

And again, Verſe 732.

——*Genitorque per umbram*
Proſpiciens: Nate, exclamat, fuge——
Ardentes clypeos atque æra micantia cerno.

And therefore it is more probable, what others advance, that he was blaſted and diſabled in his Limbs.

653. *Fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.* It is not very eaſy to fix the preciſe Meaning of the Word *incumbere* in this Place. Dr. *Trapp* would gladly read *occumbere*, or rather *ſuccumbere*, would the Verſe and Authority permit. As it ſtands, he thinks it is a Metaphor taken from *Falling on a Sword*. I rather take it to be a Metaphor taken from one's leaning or lying with all his Weight upon a Load which preſſes another down, ſo as to add to the Preſſure, and render it more inſupportable. *Æneas* and his Followers were already grievouſly oppreſſed and weighed down by the public Calamity, *fato urgente*, the Fate that lay ſo heavy upon them; and therefore pray *Anchiſes* not to increaſe the Burden by the additional Weight of his perſonal Sufferings and Death.

661. *Iſti janua letho.* *Servius* ſees no Noun preceding to which *iſti* can refer, and therefore will not allow it to be a Pronoun, but, an Apocope for *iſtic*. But, if we examine *Anchiſes*'s Speech, we will ſoon find what *iſti letho* refers to: *Anchiſes* had ſaid he would find Death with his own Hand, or the Enemy would have the Pity to give him Death: In anſwer to which, *Æneas* ſays, *patet iſti janua letho*, the Door is open, you may eaſily come at the Death of yours, or that Death of which you appear ſo fond

Digitized by Google

Jamque aderit multo Priami de ſanguine Pyrrhus,
Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.
Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes,
Eripis, ut mediis hoſtem in penetralibus, utque
Aſcaniumque, patremque meum, juxtaque Creüſam,
Alterum in alterius mactatos ſanguine cernam?
Arma, viri, ferte arma: vocat lux ultima victos.
Reddite me Danais, ſinite inſtaurata reviſam
Prœlia: nunquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.
Hìc ferro accingor rurſus; clypeoque ſiniſtram
Inſertabam aptans, meque extra tecta ferebam.
Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine conjux
Hærebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iülum:
Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum:
Sin aliquam expertus ſumtis ſpem ponis in armis,

Jamque Pyrrhus aderit de multo ſanguine Priami, qui Pyrrhus *obtruncat natum ante ora patris,* et *patrem ad aras. Alma parens,* ad *hoc erat, quod eripis me per tela, per ignes, ut* cernam *hoſtem in mediis penetralibus, utque cernam Aſcaniumque, meumque patrem, juxtaque Creüſam, mactatos, alterum* mactatum *in ſanguine alterius? viri, ferte* mihi *arma, arma; lux ultima vocat victos. Reddite me Danais, ſinite* ut *reviſam prœlia inſtaurata:* nos *omnes nunquam moriemur hodie inulti.*

Hìc rurſus accingor ferro; inſertabamque ſiniſtram clypeo aptans eum, *ferebamque me extra tecta. Ecce autem conjux amplexa* meos *pedes hærebat in limine, tendebatque parvum Iülum patri. Si,* inquit, *abis periturus, rape et nos tecum in omnia: ſin expertis ponis aliquam ſpem in armis ſumtis,*

TRANSLATION.

you are fond. Forthwith Pyrrhus, *reeking* from the Effuſion of Priam's Blood, will be here, who butchers the Son before the Father's Eyes, and then the Father *himſelf* at his own Altar. Was it for this, my indulgent mother, you ſaved me through Darts, through Flames, to ſee the Enemy in the midſt of theſe Receſſes, and to ſee Aſcanius, my Father, and Creüſa by his Side, butchered in one another's Blood? Arms, my Men, bring Arms; this Day, which is our laſt, calls us *to exert ourſelves*, vanquiſhed as we are. Give me back to the Greeks: let me viſit once more the Fight renewed: Never ſhall we all die unrevenged this Day. Thus I again gird on my Sword, and thruſt my Left-hand into my Buckler, bracing it fitly on, and flung out of the Palace. But lo! my Wife clung to me in the Threſhold, graſping my Feet, and reached to his Father the tender *Boy* Iülus: If, *ſays ſhe*, you go with a Reſolution to periſh, ſnatch us too with you to *ſhare* all *your Fortune:* But if, from Expe-

NOTES.

ſond (*for iſte* is *that Thing of yours*, as *hic* is *this of mine*), and then he goes on to tell him how he might obtain his Wiſh:

Jamque aderit—Pyrrhus, &c.

674. *Parvumque patri tendebat Iülum.* Here *Virgil* appears to have had in his Eye that tender affecting Scene between *Hector* and *Andromache*, in the ſixth Book of the Iliad, where the Circumſtances are pretty much the ſame. *Andromache* expoſtulates with *Hector*, as *Creüſa* does with *Æneas*, and in like Manner pleads her future forlorn Condition, and that of her Child, in caſe he ſhould abandon them; and ſeems to move him from returning to Battle by the ſame innocent and natural Artifice which *Creüſa* here uſed, putting *Aſtyanax* into his Arms, as ſhe does *Iülus* into the Arms of *Æneas*.

Digitized by Google

tutare hanc domum primùm: cui parvus Iülus, cui pater tuus *r linquitur, et* cui ego, *quondam dicta tua conjux, relinquor? Illa vociferans talia, replebat omne tectum gemitu: cum monstrum subitum, mirabileque dictu, oritur; namque, inter manus oraque mœstorum parentum, ecce levis apex visus est fundere lumen de summo vertice Iüli, flammaque innoxia visa est lambere comas* ejus *molli tactu, et pasci circum* ejus *tempora. Nos pavidi* cœpimus *trepidare metu, excutereque crinem flagrantem, et restinguere sanctos ignes fontibus. At pater* meus *Anchises lætus extulit oculos ad sidera, et tetendit palmas cœlo cum voce: O Omnipotens Jupiter, aspice nos, si flecteris ullis precibus; petimus hoc tantum: et o pater, si maremur pietate, da* nobis *auxilium deinde, atque firma hæc omina.*

Hanc primùm tutare domum: cui parvus Iülus,
Cui pater, et conjux quondam tua dicta relinquor?
Talia vociferans, gemitu tectum omne replebat:
Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum;
Namque manus inter mœstorumque ora parentum,
Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iüli
Fundere lumen apex, tactuque innoxia molli
Lambere flamma comas, et circum tempora pasci.
Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem
Excutere, et sanctos restinguere fontibus ignes.
At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera lætus
Extulit, et cœlo palmas cum voce tetendit:
Jupiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,
Aspice nos; hoc tantum: et, si pietate meremur,
Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque hæc omina firma.

TRANSLATION.

rience, you repose *any* Confidence in these Arms you have assumed, let this House have your first Protection: To whom are you abandoning the tender Iülus, your *aged* Sire, and me once called your Wife? Thus expostulating loud she filled the whole Palace with her Groans, when a sudden and wondrous Prodigy rises *to my Sight:* For, *while the Boy is* in the Arms and Embraces of his mourning Parents, lo the fluttering Tuft from the Top of Iülus's Head was seen to emit a *Stream of* Light, and with gentle Touch * the lambent Flame glides harmless along his Hair, and feeds around his Temples. We, all quaking for Fear, run bustling *to his Relief*, brush the blazing Locks, and quench the holy Fire with Fountain-water. But *my* Father Anchises joyful raised his Eyes to the Stars, and stretched his Hands to Heaven with his Voice: Almighty Jove, if thou art moved with any Supplications, vouchsafe but to regard us; we ask no more: And O *heavenly* Father, if by our Piety we deserve *it*, grant us then thy Aid, and ratify these Omens. Scarce had *my aged* Sire thus said, when

* *Tactu*, others read *tractu*; a soft or gentle Train.

NOTES.

680. *Mirabile monstrum.* This Miracle is exceedingly well timed; and, if there ever was a *dignus vindice nodus*, it is here. Had *Anchises* finally persisted in his Resolution, it must have put an End to the Poem, by involving *Æneas* and all his Followers in one common Ruin. He had been plied with all human Arguments in the strongest Manner, but with no Success: What then remained for the Poet, but to have Recourse to the seasonable Interposition of the Gods, to save his Hero in this Extremity?

691. *Hæc omina firma.* According to the Manner of the *Romans*, who deemed one Omen not sufficient, unless it was confirmed by a *second*,

Digitized by Google

Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore
Intonuit lævum, et de cœlo lapsa per umbras
Stella facem ducens multâ cum luce cucurrit.
Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti
Cernimus Idæâ claram se condere sylvâ,
Signantemque vias; tum longo limite sulcus
Dat lucem, et latè circum loca sulfure fumant.
Hìc verò victus genitor se tollit ad auras,
Affaturque Deos, et sanctum sidus adorat:
Jam jam nulla mora est; sequor, et, quà ducitis, adsum.
Dî patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem:
Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troja est.

Senior vix fatus erat ea, lævumque cœlum intonuit subito fragore, et stella lapsa de cœlo cucurrit per umbras, ducens facem cum multâ luce. Cernimus illam labentem super summa culmina tecti, condere se claram in Idæâ sylvâ, signantemque vias: tum sulcus dat lucem in longo limite, et loca circum latè fumant sulfure. Hìc verò genitor victus tollit se ad auras, affaturque Deos, et adorat sanctum sidus: ait, jam jam est nulla mora; sequor, et adsum, quâ ducitis. O Dî patrii, servate domum, servate meum nepotem: Hoc augurium est vestrum, Trojaque est in vestro numine.

TRANSLATION.

with a sudden Peal it thundered on the Left, and a Star, that fell from the Skies, drawing a fiery Train, shot through the Shades with a Profusion of Light. We see it, gliding over the high Tops of the Palace, lose itself in the Woods of Mount Ida, full in our View, and marking out *our* Way: Then all along its Tract an indented Path shines, and all the Space, a great Way round, smokes with sulphureous Steams. And now my Father, forced to give Way, raises himself to Heaven, addresses the Gods, and pays Adoration to the Holy Star: Now, now, in me is no Delay: I am all Submission, and where you lead the Way I am with you. Ye Gods of my Fathers, save our Family, save my Grandson. From you this Omen came, and Troy is in your divine Disposal. *Now*, Son, I

NOTES.

ered, whence *secundus* and *secundo* came to signify *prosperous*, and *to prosper*. See *Cicero de Divinatione*.

693. *Intonuit lævum*. Both the *Greeks* and *Romans* agreed in their Opinion, that those Omens that presented themselves in the Eastern Quarter of the Heavens were prosperous; but the *Greeks*, in taking the Auspices, turned their Faces towards the North, and consequently had the East on their right, as is plain from *Homer*, Il. XII. 239, where *Hector*, expressing his Disregard of all Omens, says,

——— *τῶν οὔ τι μετατρέπομ', οὐδ' ἀλεγίζω,*
Εἴτ' ἐπὶ δεξί' ἴωσι πρὸς ἠῶ τ' ἠέλιόν τε,
Εἴτ' ἐπ' ἀριστερὰ τοί γε, ποτὶ ζόφον ἠερόεντα.

I heed no Omens nor Prognostics of Birds, whether they fly on the Right towards the Sun-rising, or on the Left towards his Setting, i. e. whether the lucky Omens on the Right, or the unlucky ones on the Left. The *Romans*, on the other Hand, in observing the Auspices, directed their Faces southward, as appears from *Varro, Epist. Quæst. Lib.* V. Hence they, contrary to the Manner of the *Greeks*, reckoned the Omens on the Left-hand lucky, aud those on the Right unlucky; because the East, the Source of Light and Day, was on the Left to the *Romans*, but on the Right to the *Greeks*.

694. *Stella*, &c. *Servius* applies the several Circumstances of this Prodigy as figurative of the particular Events that were to happen to *Æneas* and his Followers. The Star is said *condere se Idæa silva*, to signify that the *Trojans* were to resort to Mount *Ida*, *multa cum luce*, to figure their future Glory and Lustre: *signantem vias*, the Sparkles of Fire it left behind, are figurative of the Dispersion of his Followers, and that they were to fix their Residence in different Parts: *longo limite sulcus* marks his many Wanderings, and the Length of his Voyages. *Lastly*, by the Smoke and sulphureous Steams in which the Meteor expires, he understands the Death of *Anchises*.

702. *Di patrii*. By these I understand the Guardian Gods of *Anchises*'s Family, those whom his Ancestors worshipped, who presided over parent-

Digitized by Google

O nate, ego equidem cedo nec recuso ire comes tibi.

Ille dixerat: et ignis jam auditur clarior per mœnia, incendiaque volvunt æstus propiùs. Age ergo, o care pater, imponere nostræ cervici: ego ipse subibo te humeris meis; nec iste labor gravabit me. Quocunque res cadent, periculum erit unum et commune, salus una erit ambobus: parvus Iülus sit comes mihi et conjux servet mea vestigia longè. Vos famuli advertite vestris animis ad ea quæ dicam. Tumulus est egressis urbe, vetustumque templum desertæ Cereris; juxtaque est antiqua cupressus servata religione patrum per multos annos.

Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.
Dixerat ille: et jam per mœnia clarior ignis
Auditur, propiusque æstus incendia volvunt: 706
Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostræ:
Ipse subibo humeris; nec me labor iste gravabit.
Quo res cunque cadent, unum et commune periculum,
Una salus ambobus erit: mihi parvus Iülus 710
Sit comes, et longè servet vestigia conjux.
Vos, famuli, quæ dicam, animis advertite vestris.
Est urbe egressis tumulus, templumque vetustum
Desertæ Cereris; juxtaque antiqua cupressus,
Religione patrum multos servata per annos. 715

TRANSLATION.

resign myself indeed, nor refuse to accompany you in your Expedition. He said: And now throughout the City the *crackling* Flames are more distinctly heard, and the Conflagration rolls the Torrents of Fire nearer *to us*. Come then, deareſt Father, place yourself on my Neck: With these Shoulders will I support you, nor shall that Burden oppress me. However things fall out, we both shall share either one common Danger, or one Salvation: The Boy Iülus be my Companion, and, my Spouse, trace my Steps at *some* Distance. Ye Servants heedfully attend to what I say. In your Way from the City is a rising Ground, and an ancient Temple of Ceres, *now* neglected: and hard by an aged Cypress-tree, preserved for many Years by the religious Veneration of our Forefathers. To this one

NOTES.

rental and filial Affection. Those are they of whom *Cicero* makes mention in his third *Action* against *Verres*: *Rapiunt eum ad supplicium Dii patrii, quod ipse inventus est, qui e complexu parentum abreptos filios ad necem auceret.*

710. *Mihi parvus Iülus. Donatus* reads, *mihi solus Iülus sit comes, let* Iülus *only accompany me*; which both avoids the too frequent Repetition of *parvus Iülus*, and at the same Time shews *Æneas*'s prudent Precaution to secure their Flight, since, the fewer went together, they would be the less liable to be discovered.

711. *Longè servet*, i. e. To stay behind, yet so as still to have him in View, that she might neither lose her Way, nor be far from him to help her, in case of an Attack. The Reason why he directed her not to come up close with him, has been already assigned in the former Note; it was a proper Precaution for their common Safety, that they might be the less exposed to the View of the Enemy; and pass along more quietly, by being divided into Parties. This Reason justifies *Æneas*, and there is another which made it proper for the Poet to mention that Circumstance, namely, to give Probability to his Relation of her being lost. On these Accounts, I chose rather to keep to the common Signification of *longè*, than to follow *Servius*, who explains it *valdè*, i. e. *Let my Wife carefully mark my Steps.*

712. *Quæ dicam, animis advertite.* Equivalent to *advertite animos his quæ dicam*, which is the more common Way of Speaking, as *Ovid*,

——*monitis animos advertite nostris.*
Met. XV. 140.

714. *Desertæ Cereris.* This Epithet, *deserta*, is applied to *Ceres*, either on Account of her being bereaved of *Proserpine*, or in regard to the particular State of her Worship, which was now neglected in the public Calamity: Or because she was now without a Priest, who is mentioned

Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.
Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu, patriosque Penates.
Me, bello è tanto digressum et cæde recenti,
Attrectare nefas; donec me flumine vivo
Abluero.
Hæc fatus, latos humeros, subjectaque colla
Veste super, fulvique insternor pelle leonis;
Succedoque oneri: dextræ se parvus Iülus
Implicuit, sequiturque patrem non passibus æquis.
Pone subit conjux. Ferimur per opaca locorum:
Et me, quem dudum non ulla injecta movebant
Tela, neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,
Nunc omnes terrent auræ, sonus excitat omnis
Suspensum, et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

Nos omnes *veniemus in hanc unam sedem ex diverso* tramite. O *genitor, tu cape sacra, patriosque Penates* in tuâ *manu. Nefas* esset *me digressum à tanto bello, et recenti cæde, attrectare* ea sacra; *donec abluero me vivo flumine.*

Ego *fatus hæc, super insternor latos humeros, collaque subjecta veste pelleque fulvi leonis; succedoque oneri: parvus Iülus implicuit se meæ dextræ, sequiturque patrem passibus non æquis. Conjux subit pone. Ferimur per opaca* spatia *locorum: et nunc omnes auræ terrent, omnis sonus excitat me, quem dudum non ulla injecta tela, neque Graii glomerati ex agmine adverso, movebant,* me inquam *suspensum et pariter timentem comitique onerique.*

TRANSLATION.

Seat by several Ways we will repair. Do you, Father, take in thy Hand the sacred Symbols, and the Gods of our Country. For me, just come from War, so fierce and recent Bloodshed, to touch *them* would be Profanation, till I have purified myself in the living Stream. This said, I spread a Garment and a tawny Lion's Hide over my broad Shoulders and submissive Neck; and stoop to the Burden: The tender Boy is linked in my Right-hand, and trips after his Father with unequal Steps: My Spouse comes up behind: We haste away through the gloomy Paths. And I, whom lately not Showers of Darts could move, nor Greeks inclosing me round in a hostile Band, am now terrified with every Breath of Wind; every Sound alarms me anxious, and equally in Dread for my Companion and

NOTES.

ed among those *Trojans* who died in the War, *Æn.* VI. 481.

Hic multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci
Dardanidæ——Glaucumque——
——Ceretique sacum Polybœten.

719. *Attrectare nefas, donec me flumine vivo.* In like Manner *Homer* makes *Hector* say, he was afraid of performing religious Worship to *Jupiter*, while his Hands were polluted with Blood:

Κηρσι δ' ανικτοισιν, &c.
By me that holy Office were prophan'd;
Ill fits it me, with human Gore distain'd,
To the pure Skies these horrid Hands to raise,
Or offer Heav'n's great Sire polluted Praise.
Pope's Iliad, VI. 334.

It was the Custom of the *Greeks* and *Romans*, and most other Nations, to wash their Hands, and sometimes their whole Bodies in Water, before they performed Acts of Religion, especially if they were polluted with Bloodshed. On such Occasions they were not allowed to use foul, muddy, or stagnant Water, but such as was pure and limpid, as is that of living Fountains and running Rivers; which is the Reason why *Æneas* here says, *me flumine vivo abluero.*

726. *Et me——nunc omnes terrent auræ.* This is a very beautiful Image of *Æneas*'s pious and tender Affection, which we have taken Notice of elsewhere. With unshaken Fortitude he faced the greatest Dangers, when only his own Person was exposed; now every Appearance of Danger strikes him with Terror on account of his dear Charge. And here we may observe *Virgil*'s exact Judgment in making *Æneas* speak in Commendation of his own Valour so seasonably, tha

Digitized by Google

Jamque propinquabam portis, videbarque evasisse omnem viam, cum creber sonitus pedum subito visus est *adesse* mihi *ad aures; genitorque prospiciens per umbram exclamat: nate, nate fuge;* hostes *propinquant; cerno ardentes clypeos atque micantia æra. Hìc numen, nescio quod, male amicum eripuit confusam mentem mihi trepido: Namque, dum cursu sequor avia* loca, *et excedo notâ regione viarum, heu!* mea *conjux Creüsa substitit, incertum* est, *eraptane* sit *fato* mihi *misero, erravitne* è *via, seu resedit lassa: nec reddita est nostris oculis post. Nec respixi, reflexique animum* eam *esse amissam, priusquam venimus* ad *tumulum, sacratamque sedem antiquæ Cereris: hic, omnibus demum collectis,* Creüsa *una defuit, et fefellet comites, natumque, virumque.*

Jamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar
Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures
Visus adesse pedum sonitus; genitorque, per umbram
Prospiciens, nate, exclamat, fuge, nate: propinquant:
Ardentes clypeos atque æra micantia cerno.
Hìc mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum
Confusam eripuit mentem: namque avia cursu
Dum sequor, et nota excedo regione viarum,
Heu! misero conjux fatone erepta Creüsa
Substitit, erravitne viâ, seu lassa resedit,
Incertum: nec post oculis est reddita nostris.
Nec prius amissam respexi, animumque reflexi,
Quàm tumulum antiquæ Cereris, sedemque sacratam,
Venimus: hic demum, collectis omnibus, una
Defuit, et comites, natumque, virumque fefellit.

TRANSLATION.

my *dear* Load. By this Time I was got near the Gates, and thought I had overpassed all *the Danger of* the Way, when suddenly a thick Sound of *trampling* Feet seemed to invade my Ears just at Hand: And my Father, stretching his Eyes through the Gloom, calls aloud, Fly, fly, my Son, they are upon you. I see *their* burnished Shields and glittering *Helms of* Brass. Here, in my Hurry and Consternation, some unfriendly Deity or other, confounded and bereaved me of my Reason: For while in my Journey I trace the By-paths, and forsake the known beaten Tracks, *I was so unfortunate,* alas! to drop my Wise Creüsa; whether she was snatched from me by cruel Fate, or lost her Way, or through Fatigue stopped short, is uncertain; nor did these Eyes ever see her more: Nor did I observe that she was lost, nor reflect with myself, till we were come to the rising Ground, and sacred Seat of ancient Ceres: Here, at length, when all were convened, she alone was wanting, and gave *sad* Disappointment to all our Retinue, especially to her Son and Husband. Frantic, *with Grief,* whom did I not

NOTES.

that he is clear of all Imputation of Vanity. He magnifies his Courage in one Situation, only to make the tender Fears of his Humanity and natural Affection the more conspicuous in another.

740. *Nec post oculis est reddita nostris.* This Episode of *Creüsa*'s Death is introduced not merely for the Importance of the Event, but, as it subserves several Purposes of the Poet. It gives him an Opportunity farther to illustrate Æneas's Piety, by shewing him once more exposed to all the Dangers of the War in quest of his Wife and, in consequence of that, leads us back with the Hero to visit *Troy* smoaking in its Ruins and brings us acquainted with several affecting Circumstances, without which the Narrative would not have been complete. And that which seems to be the chief Thing that *Vir*

Quem non incusavi amens hominumque Deorumque?
Aut quid in eversâ vidi crudelius urbe?
Ascanium, Anchisenque patrem, Teucrosque Penates,
Commendo sociis, et curvâ valle recondo.
Ipse urbem repeto, et cingor fulgentibus armis.
Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti
Per Trojam, et rursus caput objectare periclis.
Principiò muros, obscuraque limina portæ,
Qua gressum extuleram, repeto; et vestigia retro
Observata sequor per noctem, et lumine lustro.
Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent.
Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,
Me refero: irruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.
Ilicet ignis edax summa ad fastigia vento
Volvitur; exsuperant flammæ; furit æstus ad auras.

Quem hominumque Deorumque non incusavi amens! aut quid vidi crudelius in urbe eversâ! Commendo sociis meis, et recondo in curvâ valle, Ascanium, patremque Anchisen, Teucrosque Penates. Ego ipse repeto urbem, et cingor fulgentibus armis. Stat sententia *renovare omnes casus, revertique per omnem Trojam, et rursus objectare* meum *caput periclis. Principiò repeto muros obscuraque limina portæ, qua extuleram gressum: et retro sequor vestigia observata per noctem, et lustrò ea lumine. Horror* est *ubique, simul ipsa silentia terrent animos* meus. *Inde refero* me *domum, si forte, si forte tulisset pedem* eo: *Danai irruerant, et tenebant omne tectum. Ilicet ignis edax volvitur vento ad summa fastigia; flammæ exsuperant; æstus furit ad auras.*

TRANSLATION.

accuse of Gods or Men! Or of what more cruel *affecting* Scene was I Spectator in all the Desolation of Troy! To my Friends I recommend Ascanius, My Father Anchises, with the Gods of Troy, and lodge them secretly in a winding Valley. Myself repair back to the City, and brace on my shining Armour. I am resolved to renew every Adventure, revisit all the Quarters of the Town, and expose my Life once more to all Dangers. First of all I return to the Walls, and the dark Entry of the Gate by which I had set out, and backward unravel *all* my *former* Steps with Care amidst the Darkness, and run them over with my Eye. Horror stalks around; at the same Time the very Silence *of the Night* affrights my Soul. Thence homeward I bent my Way, if by Chance, by *any Chance*, she had moved *thither:* The Greeks had now rushed in, and were Masters of the whole House. In a Moment the devouring Conflagration in Sheets is rolled up by the Wind to the lofty Roof; the Flames *soon* mount above; the fiery Whirlwind rages to the Skies. I advance to Priam's royal Seat, and revisit

NOTES.

had in his Eye, it makes Way for the Appearance of *Creüsa*'s Ghost, who both affords seasonable Comfort to *Æneas* in the Height of his Distress, by predicting his future Felicity, and relieves the Mind of the Reader from the Horrors of War and Bloodshed, by turning him to the Prospect of that Peace and Tranquillity which *Æneas* was to enjoy in *Italy*, and of that undisturbed Rest and happy Liberty whereof *Creüsa* herself was now possessed in the other World. See Verse 775, *&c.*

750. *Stat.* *My Purpose is fixed, sententia* being understood. While the Mind is in Doubt and Deliberation, it reels and varies from one Thing to another, *fluctuat, vacillat*; but, when it is determined and resolved, then it stands still, and is at rest, *consistit consilium, stat sententia.*

760. *Priami*

Digitized by Google

Procedo ad ſedes Priami, reviſoque arcem. Et jam Phœnix et dirus Ulyſſes, lecti cuſtodes, aſſervabant prædam in *vacuis porticibus*, in *aſylo Junonis: Troïa gaza erepta incenſis adytis, menſæque Deorum, crateresque ſolidi* ex *auro, captivaque veſtis congeritur huc undique: pueri et pavidæ matres ſtant circum* in *longa ordine: Quinetiam, auſus jactare voces per umbram, implevi vias* meo *clamore, mœſtuſque ingeminans Creüſam nequicquam vocavi* eam *iterum iterumque. Infelix ſimulacrum atque umbra ipſius Creüſæ, et imago major notâ viſa eſt ante oculos mihi quærenti, et furenti* in *tectis urbis ſine fine. Obſtupui, comæque ſteterunt, et vox hæſit* meis *faucibus. Tum cœpit ſic affari* me; *et demere* meas *curas his dictis:*

Procedo ad Priami ſedes, arcemque reviſo.
Et jam porticibus vacuis, Junonis aſylo,
Cuſtodes lecti Phœnix et dirus Ulyſſes
Prædam aſſervabant: huc undique Troïa gaza
Incenſis erepta adytis, menſæque Deorum,
Crateresque auro ſolidi, captivaque veſtis
Congeritur: pueri et pavidæ longo ordine matres
Stant circum.
Auſus quinetiam voces jactare per umbram,
Implevi clamore vias, mœſtuſque Creüſam
Nequicquam ingeminans, iterumque iterumque vocavi.
Quærenti, et tectis urbis ſine fine furenti,
Infelix ſimulacrum, atque ipſius umbra Creüſæ
Viſa mihi ante oculos, et notâ major imago.
Obſtupui, ſteteruntque comæ, et vox faucibus hæſit.
Tum ſic affari, et curas his demere dictis:

TRANSLATION.

the Citadel. And now in the deſolate Cloiſters, Juno's Sanctuary, Phœnix, and curſed Ulyſſes, a choſen Guard, were watching the Booty: Hither, from all Quarters, the precious Trojan Moveables, ſaved from the Conflagration of the Temples, the Tables of the Gods, the maſſy golden Goblets, and plundered Veſtments, are amaſſed together: *Captive* Boys, and timorous Matrons, ſtand all around in a long Train. Nay, more, adventuring even to dart my Voice through the Shades, I filled the ſtreets with Outcry, and in the Anguiſh of my Soul, with vain Repetition, again and again invoked Creüſa. While I am in this *fruitleſs* Search, and with inceſſant Fury ranging through all Quarters of the Town, the mournful Ghoſt and Shade of my Creüſa's Self appeared before my Eyes, and her Figure larger than the Life. I ſtood aghaſt! my Hair roſe on End, and my Voice clung to *my* Jaws. Then thus ſhe beſpeaks me, and relieves my Cares with theſe Words: My darling Spouſe, what Pleaſure have you thus

NOTES.

760. *Priami ſedes—reviſo.* *Creüſa* was *Priam*'s Daughter, which is the Reaſon why *Æneas* goes to the Palace in queſt of her.

764. *Menſæque Deorum.* The Tripods of the Gods, which ſerved either for delivering the Oracles, or for bearing the ſacred Vaſes.

765. *Captivaque veſtis.* i. e. Either Pieces of Tapeſtry, or of fine Needle-work, in which the *Phrygian* Women excelled, and as the Word ſignifies, *Æn.* I. 645.

Arte laborate veſtes, oſtroque ſuperbo.

772. *Infelix ſimulacrum.* Unhappy, not on her own Account, for ſhe declares herſelf bleſſed and happy, Verſe 785; but the Cauſe of much Miſery to *Æneas*.

773. *Et notâ major imago.* Spectres and Apparitions are commonly repreſented of an enormous Stature, Fear having Effect to ſwell Objects to the Imagination. Thus *Livy* informs us, that, when *Decius* devoted himſelf for his Country, he appeared to the Spectators more grand and auguſt than ordinary: *Aliquanto amplior humano viſu.*

781. Ly

Digitized by Google

Quid tantum insano juvat indulgere dolori,
O dulcis conjux? non hæc sine numine Divûm
Eveniunt: nec te hinc comitem asportare Creüsam
Fas, aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.
Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris æquor arandum.
Ad terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva
Inter opima virûm leni fluit agmine Tybris.
Illic res lætæ, regnumque, et regia conjux,
Parta tibi: lacrymas dilectæ pelle Creüsæ.
Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas
Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,
Dardanis, et Divæ Veneris nurus:
Sed me magna Deûm genetrix his detinet oris.
Jamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, lacrymantem et multa volentem
Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras:

O dulcis conjux! quid tantum juvat te indulgere insano dolori? hæc non eveniunt sine numine Divûm: nec fas est, aut ille regnator superi Olympi sinit, te asportare Creüsam comitem. Longa exsilia futura sunt tibi, et vastum æquor maris est arandum tibi. Venies ad Hesperiam terram, ubi Lydius Tybris fluit leni agmine inter arva opima virûm. Res lætæ parta sunt, regnumque partum, et regia conjux parta est tibi illic: pelle lacrymas dilectæ Creüsæ. Ego non aspiciam superbas sedes Myrmidonum Dolopumve, aut ibo servitum Graiis matribus, ego quæ sum Dardanis, et nurus Divæ Veneris: Sed magna genetrix Deûm detinet me in his oris. Jamque vale, et serva amorem communis nati. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, deseruit me lacrymantem, et volentem dicere multa, recessitque in tenues auras.

TRANSLATION.

to indulge a Grief which is but Madness? These Events fall out not without the Will of the Gods. 'Tis not decreed you carry Creüsa hence to accompany you, nor is it permitted by the great Ruler of Heaven supreme. In long Banishment you must roam, and plough the vast Expansion of the Ocean: To the Land of Hesperia you shall come *at length*, where the Lydian Tyber, with his gentle Current, glides through a rich Land of Heroes. There prosperous Days, a Crown, and royal Spouse await you: Dry up your Tears for your beloved Creüsa, *who is now happy, and at rest*. I, of Dardanus's noble Line, and the Daughter-in-Law of divine Venus, shall not *be curfed to* see the proud Seats of the Myrmidons and Dolopes, nor go to serve the Grecian Dames; but the great Mother of the Gods detains me *in her Service* in these Coasts. Now, farewell, and preserve your Affection to our common Son.

With these Words she left me in Tears, and ready to say a thousand Things, and vanished into thin Air. There thrice I attempted to throw my Arms around

NOTES.

782. *Lydius Tybris.* The River *Tyber* divides the *Tuscans* from Latium, and is therefore denominated *Lydian*; for the *Tuscans* were a Colony from *Lydia*, planted in *Etruria* or *Tuscany*, by *Tyrrhenus* the Son of *Atys*, King of *Lydia*; which *Tyrrhenus* was sent out by his Father in Time of a Famine to seek a Settlement in some other Country, and after long Wanderings, at length fixed his Residence, and planted a Colony in *Italy* upon the upper Banks of the *Tyber*, and called the *Tuscans* after his own Name. This is what *Virgil* himself tells us, *Æn.* VIII. 479.

——— *Ubi Lydia quondam*
Gens bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.

Digitized by Google

Ibi ter conatus sum circumdare brachia mea illius *collo*; *imago frustra comprensa ter effugit manus* meas, *par levibus ventis, similimaque volucri somno. Noctes sic consumtâ, demum reviso socios. Atque hìc admirans invenio ingentem numerum novorum comitum affluxisse*; *matresque viroſque, pubem collectam exsilio, miserabile vulgus!* hi *convenere undique, parati animis opibusque sequi in quascunque terras velim deducere eos pelago. Jamque Lucifer surgebat in jugis summæ Idæ, ducebatque diem*; *Danaique tenebant limina portarum obsessa, nec ulla spes opis dabatur* mihi. *Cessi. et petivi montem, genitore sublato.*

Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;
Ter fruſtra comprenſa manus effugit imago,
Par levibus ventis, volucrique ſimillima ſomno.
Sic demum ſocios conſumtâ nocte reviſo. 795
Atque hìc ingentem comitum affluxiſſe novorum
Invenio, admirans, numerum; matreſque, viroſ-
que,
Collectam exſilio pubem, miſerabile vulgus!
Undique convenere, animis opibuſque parati,
In quaſcunque velim pelago deducere terras. 800
Jamque jugis ſummæ ſurgebat Lucifer Idæ,
Ducebatque diem: Danaique obſeſſa tenebant
Limina portarum: nec ſpes opis ulla dabatur.
Ceſſi, et ſublato montem genitore petivi.

TRANSLATION.

her Neck; thrice the Phantom, graſped in vain, escaped my Hold, ſwift as the winged Winds, and reſembling moſt a fleeting Dream. Thus having ſpent the Night, I at length re-viſit my Aſſociates. And here, to my Surprize, I find a vaſt Confluence of new Companions had joined us; Matrons and Men, and Youths drawn together to *ſhare* our Exile, a piteous Throng! From all Hands they convened, reſolute *to follow me* with their Souls and Fortunes, into whatever Country I inclined to conduct them over Sea. By this Time, the bright Morning-ſtar was riſing on the craggy Tops of lofty Ida, and uſhered in the Day: The Greeks held the Entrance of the Gates blocked up, nor had we any Proſpect of Relief. I gave *Way to Fate*, and, bearing up my Father, made towards the Mountain.

NOTES.

796. *Ingentem affluxiſſe numerum.* It appears that this Multitude, either by this very Act of reſorting to *Æneas*, and putting themſelves under his Protection, or by ſome mere explicit Declaration of their Mind, made Choice of him for their King; which Appellation is ſtill given him afterwards throughout the Æneid.

801. *Jugis ſurgebat Lucifer Idæ.* Becauſe Mount *Ida* lay on the Eaſt of *Troy*, and conſequently *Lucifer*, *Venus*, or the *Morning-ſtar*, the Forerunner of the Sun, appeared to thoſe at *Troy* to riſe as from Mount *Ida*.

804. *Ceſſi.* Dr. *Trapp* renders it, *I retired*; but it appears much more elegant to underſtand it, with others, as an Expreſſion of *Æneas*'s Piety and Reſignation, eſpecially conſidering what goes before, *nec ſpes opis ulla dabatur.*

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER TERTIUS.

POstquam res Asiæ Priamique evertere gentem
Immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum

ORDO.
Postquam visum est Superis evertere res Asiæ, gentemque Priami immeritam, Ilumque superbum cecidit,

TRANSLATION.

AFTER it had seemed good to the Gods to overthrow the Power of Asia, and Priam's Race, not for any Fault of theirs, and stately Ilium fell, and Troy, *now* built by Neptune, smokes in Ruin; we are de-

NOTES.

This third Book of the Æneid contains more Matter than any of the rest: In it we have the Substance of the whole Odyssey, and the Annals of no less than seven Years; whereas none of the other Books, except the fourth, which includes the Events of that Summer *Æneas* spent at *Carthage*, extends beyond some few Days. *Virgil* has likewise given us here a Specimen of his Knowledge of Geography, and the Manners of People. The several Nations whom he makes his Hero visit, the Adventure of the *Harpies*, by whom we may understand either bad Women, or, according to others, the Stings of a guilty Conscience; the Story of the *Cyclops*, by whom are imaged Men sunk into a brutal Nature by Cruelty and Intemperance, shew us how a wise Man ought to conduct himself amidst the various Snares and Temptations to which human Life is exposed. It is observed, however, that this Book, notwithstanding the Copiousness of the Subject, the Eloquence of the Style, and the many sublime Passages it contains, which are as numerous in this as in any of the rest, is yet, of all others, the least read, which seems more to be owing to its Situation, than any other Reason; for the preceding second Book, which contains the History of the Sack of *Troy*, exhibits to us somewhat so grand, that in Comparison of it we think meanly of this. The fourth again has so many Charms from the Tenderness of the Subject, that we are impatient to get at it. Thus, it being sufficient for the Thread of the History to know that *Æneas*, after the Destruction of *Troy*, arrived at *Carthage*, Numbers of Readers either wholly overlook this third Book, or, having given it a superficial Reading, disdain to study it like the rest: Nevertheless we may say, that, next to the sixth, there is none of them from which more may be learned, whether with regard to the ancient Geography, in which it is so exact, or those several Portraitures that relate to civil Life; or, lastly, the fine Monuments of ancient Religion, which are hardly to be met with any where else.

1. *Immeritam.* Because their Ruin was owing to the Crimes of *Paris* and *Laomedon*, not their own Demerit:

——sanguine nostro
Laomedontea luimus perjuria Troja.
Geor. I. 502.

——Ilion, Ilion
Fatales incestusque judex,
Et mulier peregrina vertit
In pulverem, ex quo destituit Deos,
Mercede pacta Laomedon, mihi
Castæque damnatum Minervæ,
Cum populo et duce fraudulento.
Hor. III. Carm. III. 18.

3. *Ilium*

Digitized by Google

et Neptunia Troja omnis fumat humo; agimur auguriis Divûm quærere diversa exsilia, et desertas terras, molimurque classem sub ipsâ Antandro, et montibus Phrygiæ Idæ, contrahimusque viros! incerti quò fata ferant nos, ubi detur nobis *sistere. Prima æstas vix inceperat,*

Ilium, et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja;
Diversa exsilia, et desertas quærere terras,
Auguriis agimur Divûm: classemque sub ipsâ
Antandro et Phrygiæ molimur montibus Idæ;
Incerti quò fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,
Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat æstas,

TRANSLATION.

terminated, by Revelations from the Gods, to go in queſt of diſtant Retreats in Exile, and unpeopled Lands; We fit out a Fleet juſt under the Walls of Antandros, and the Mountains of Phrygian Ida; and draw our Forces together, not knowing whither the Fates point our Way, where it ſhall be given us to ſettle. Scarce had the firſt Summer begun, when my Father Anchiſes gave Command to

NOTES.

3. *Ilium—Neptunia Troja.* *Ruæus* would have *Ilium* here to mean the Citadel, and *Troy* the whole Town, to ſave a Tautology. But every one may ſee that *omnis Troja fumat humo*, is much fuller and ſtronger than *Ilium cecidit*, and the Thought is quite different, as well as the Expreſſion. *Virgil* uſes *Ilium* only in the Neuter Gender; *Horace* has *Ilios*, and *Ovid Ilion* in the Feminine, like other Names of Cities.

3. *Fumat.* There is a much greater Force and Propriety in uſing the preſent Tenſe here, than if it had been the Preterite, which we have endeavoured to expreſs in the Tranſlation.

3. *Neptunia Troja.* The Mythologiſts make both *Neptune* and *Apollo* the Builders of the Walls of *Troy*; but *Homer* and *Virgil*, if I rightly remember, aſcribe that Work to *Neptune* alone. See the Note on Æneid II. Verſe 610.

4. *Diversa exsilia.* I take *diversa* here in the Senſe of *longinqua*, as it is uſed by *Ovid*:

Arva Phaon celebrat diversa Tiphoidos Æmæ.
Epiſt. Saph. to Phaon, Verſe 11.

Though the *Trojans*, under ſeveral Leaders, as *Æneas*, *Helenus*, *Antenor*, ſettled in different Regions; the *diversa exsilia* here, it is plain, refers only to *Æneas* and his Followers, who were all appointed by the Gods to go in queſt of one and the ſame Settlement. For the *agimur auguriis Divûm quærere diversa exsilia*, and *molimur classem sub Antandro*, muſt both belong to one and the ſame Nominative, *viz. I and my Followers.*

4. *Desertas terras.* By *desertas terras* we may either underſtand the Country which *Dardanus* had left; or rather, *Æneas* ſpeaks the Language of his Heart at that Time. Having then the diſmal Idea of the Deſtruction of his Country awakened freſh in his Mind, and the uncertain Proſpect before him of a Settlement in ſome unknown Land, as it immediately follows, *incerti quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur*, it was natural for him to have uncomfortable Apprehenſions of the Country he was going to, to call it a Place of Baniſhment, a Land of Solitude and Deſertion; eſpecially if we add, that it was the Deſign of *Æneas* to move *Dido*'s Compaſſion, and therefore to paint every Circumſtance of his Story in Colours of Suffering and Diſtreſs. There are ſome, however, who read *diversas terras*, inſtead of *desertas*.

5. *Auguriis Divûm.* This refers to all the prophetic Intimations he had given him of his future Fate by the Apparition of *Hector*, Æn. II. 295, by the lambent Flame that played about *Aſcanius*'s Temple, Verſe 681, by the Courſe of the falling Star, and the Thunder on the Left, Verſe 694; and, laſtly, by the Interview he had with *Creuſa*'s Ghoſt, Verſe 781.

6. *Antandro.. Antandros*, now *S. Dhuiori*, was a City in the *Leſſer Phrygia*, at the Foot of Mount *Ida*, where was Plenty of Trees for building a Navy, and at the ſame Time a convenient Bay, where the Ships could be concealed from the View of the *Greeks*.

7. *Incerti quò fata ferant.* *Æneas* had been plainly told by *Creuſa*'s Ghoſt that his Settlement was to be in *Italy*, and the Place had been ſo diſtinctly marked out, that one is ſurprized to find him in any Uncertainty about it. Perhaps he did not firmly believe that Viſion, or the Impreſſion was begun to wear off from his Mind; the Apprehenſion of the Danger, and Difficulty of the Voyage, concurring with the then dejected State of his Mind, filled him with anxious and diſtruſtful Thoughts, notwithſtanding all the Aſſurances he had given him of getting ſafe to *Italy* at length.

8. *Prima æstas.* *Scaliger* computes the Time in which *Troy* was taken to have been towards the

Digitized by Google

Et pater Anchiſes dare fatis vela jubebat.
Litora tum patriæ lacrymans portuſque relinquo,
Et campos ubi Troja fuit: feror exſul in altum. 11
Cum ſociis, natoque, Penatibus, et Magnis Dîs.
Terra procul vaſtis colitur Mavortia campis,
Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,

et pater Anchiſes jubebat nos dare vela fatis. Tum ego lacrymans relinquo litora patriæ, portuſque, et campos ubi Troja fuit: exul feror in altum, cum ſociis, natoque, Penatibus, et Magnis Dîs

Procul, terra Mavortia in *vaſtis campis colitur (Thraces arant* eam) *quondam regnata ab acri Lycurgo,*

TRANSLATION.

hoiſt the Sails, in purſuance of Heaven's Decree. Then, with Sorrow, I leave the Shores and Ports of my native Country, and the Plains where Troy *once* ſtood: An Exile *forlorn* I launch into the Deep with my Aſſociates, my Son, my houſehold-gods, and the Great Gods *of my Country*. At a Diſtance lies a martial Land, *well* peopled throughout its wide extended Plains (the Thracians cultivate *the Soil*), over which in former Times fierce Lycurgus reigned,

NOTES.

the End of the Spring, ſo that *Æneas* ſet out in the Beginning of the Summer immediately following. *Catrou*, however, inſiſts that *Æneas* could not have got his Fleet ready in ſo ſhort a Time, and therefore will have *prima æſtas* to ſignify the Beginning of the Spring, *viz.* of the next Year; for he obſerves that the Ancients divided the Year only into two Seaſons, Summer and Winter, which he confirms from Geor. III. 296.

——*Dum mox frondoſa reducitur æſtas,*

where it is agreed that *æſtas* ſignifies the Spring of the Year. What makes this the more probable, continues he, is that this long Stay of *Æneas* at *Antandros* is taken from Hiſtory. *Dionyſius* of *Halicarnaſſus* informs us that he drew together a new Army at that Place (he ſhould have added, and fortified himſelf on Mount *Ida*) but, not thinking it prudent to engage his haraſſed Troops, he capitulated on honourable Terms; one of which was, that he ſhould be allowed to depart from *Troas* with his Followers without Moleſtation, after a certain Time, which he employs in equipping a Fleet.

10. *Lacrymans.* It has been obſerved already on the ſofter Part of *Æneas*'s Character, that the Shedding of Tears is a natural Indication of Humanity and Compaſſion; I may add, often involuntary and conſtitutional, and no wiſe unbecoming a Hero, nor inconſiſtent with true Fortitude and Greatneſs of Mind. But there is no Neceſſity of underſtanding this Word in its mere literal Senſe, as if *Æneas* actually ſhed Tears upon every Occaſion where this Word is applied to him; the Expreſſion, I think, often implies no more than *lugens*, as *Ruæus* juſtly renders it in this Place; *Æneas* went away mourning, and with a ſorrowful Heart, not for his own private and perſonal Sufferings, his Baniſhment into diſtant Climes, but becauſe his Country was now in Ruin and Deſolation; he ſorrowed at bidding farewel to thoſe once delightful Plains where *Troy* had ſtood, but was now no more. *Et campos ubi Troja fuit.*

12. *Et Magnis Dîs.* By the Great Gods, *Virgil* probably would have us underſtand the Images of the *Dii majorum gentium*, viz. *Jupiter, Pallas, Mercury, Apollo*, &c. whoſe Worſhip the *Roman* Hiſtorians and Poets alledge to have been introduced by *Æneas* into *Latium*. Some, however, take the *Magni Dî* to be the ſame with the *Penates*, who, as *Macrobius* tells us, were denominated Θεοι μεγαλοι, *Dii Magni, the Great Gods*. See the Note above on Æn. II. 293.

13. *Procul.* It is obſerved that *procul* ſignifies ſometimes *in View*, as it were *pro oculis*; as in the ſixth Eclogue, Verſe 16.

Serto procul tantum capiti delapſa jacebant.

And ſo it may be underſtood here, for *Thrace* was but at a ſmall Diſtance from the Port whence *Æneas* ſet out, only on the other Side of the *Helleſpont*. But, becauſe *Æneas* is deſcribing the Country to *Dido*, I am inclined to think that *procul* refers to *Carthage*, where he then was, and therefore to be underſtood in the common Acceptation.

14. *Lycurgo.* The Son of *Dryas*. This is that King of *Thrace*, who is fabled to have baniſhed *Bacchus* and his Votaries out of his Kingdom;

Digitized by Google

fuit *antiquum hospitium Trojæ, Penatesque ejus socii fuerunt nostris, dum fortuna fuit* nobis. *Feror huc, et loco prima mœnia* in *curvo litore, ingressus iniquis fatis: Fingoque Æneadas nomen de meo nomine. Ferebam sacra Dionææ matri* meæ, *Divisque auspicibus cœptorum operum, mactabamque nitentem taurum in litore supero Regi Cœlicolûm. Tumulus forte fuit juxta,* in *quo summo erant virgulta cornea, et myrtus horrida densis hastilibus. Accessi, conatusque convellere viridem sylvam ab humo, ut tegerem aras frondentibus ramis, video monstrum horrendum, et mirabile dictu. Nam, guttæ* ex *atro sanguine liquuntur huic* arbori, *quæ arbos prima vellitur* è *solo, radicibus ejus ruptis, et maculant terram tabo. Frigidus horror quati membra mihi,*

Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates
Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo
Mœnia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis;
Æneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.
Sacra Dionææ matri, Divisque, ferebam
Auspicibus cœptorum operum; superoque nitentem
Cœlicolûm regi mactabam in litore taurum.
Forte fuit juxta tumulus, quo cornea summo
Virgulta, et densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.
Accessi, viridemque ab humo convellere sylvam
Conatus, ramis tegerem ut frondentibus aras,
Horrendum, et dictu video mirabile monstrum.
Nam, quæ prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos
Vellitur, huic atro liquuntur sanguine guttæ,
Et terram tabo maculant: mihi frigidus horror

TRANSLATION.

an ancient hospitable Retreat for Troy, and whose Gods were leagued with ours, while Fortune was with us. Hither I am carried, and found my first Walls along the winding Shore, entering *on that Enterprize* with Fates unkind, and from my own Name I call the Citizens Æneades. I was performing sacred Rites to my Mother Venus, and the Gods, the Patrons of my Works begun, and to the exalted King of the Immortals I was sacrificing a shining Bull on the Shore. Hard by there chanced to be a rising Ground, on whose Top young Cornel Trees shot up their *tender* Twigs, and a Myrtle rough and overgrown with thick spear-like Branches. I came up to it, and attempting to tear from the Earth the verdant Wood, to cover the Altars with the leafy Boughs, I see a dreadful Prodigy, and wonderous to relate. For from that Tree which first is torn from the Soil, its rooted Fibres being burst asunder, Drops of black Blood

NOTES.

dom; for which Impiety, the God revenged himself upon him, by depriving him of Sight, as it is in Iliad VI. Verse 130.

15. *Hospitium antiquum.* That is to say, there had been a long continued League of Friendship and Hospitality between the two Nations, by Virtue of which the *Thracians* gave hospitable Reception to all Strangers from *Troy*, and the *Trojans* in their Turn repaid the Kindness and Civilities to the *Thracians*. This Hospitality was sometimes between whole Nations, sometimes from one City to another, and sometimes between particular Families.

15. *Sociique Penates.* There was so strict an Alliance between the two Nations, that *Servius* tells us, *Polymnestor*, King of *Thrace*, married *Ilione*, *Priam*'s Daughter.

18. *Æneadas.* The City is called *Ænus* by *Mela* and *Pliny*, and the latter tells us that the Tomb of *Polydore* is near that City.

19. *Dionææ matri. Venus*, so called from her Mother *Dione*.

21. *Taurum. Servius* and *Macrobius* will have it, that a Bull was one of those Animals that were prohibited to be offered to *Jove* in Sacrifice, and that *Virgil* designedly makes *Æneas* to have offered here an unwarranted Sacrifice to *Jupiter*, to make Way for the inauspicious Omen that followed it. But *La Cerda* proves, from the best Authority, that nothing was more common than to sacrifice Bulls to *Jupiter*, as well as to the other Gods.

23. *Hastilibus.* The long tapering Branches of the Trees are properly termed *Hastilia*, *Spears*; but

Digitized by Google

Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis.
Rursus et alterius lentum convellere vimen
Insequor, et causas penitus tentare latentes:
Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.
Multa movens animo, Nymphas venerabar agrestes,
Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui præsidet arvis;
Rite secundarent visus, omenque levarent.
Tertia sed postquam majore hastilia nisu
Aggredior, genibusque adversæ obluctor arenæ;
(Eloquar, an sileam?) gemitus lacrymabilis imo
Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures:
Quid miserum, Ænea, laceras? jam parce sepulto,

gelidusque sanguis coit præ formidine. Rursus insequor et convellere lentum vimen alterius, et penitus tentare causas latentes; et ater sanguis sequitur de cortice alterius. Ego movens multa in animo, venerabar Nymphas agrestes, patremque Gradivum qui præsidet Geticis arvis, ut ritè secundarent visus, levaremque omen. Sed postquam aggredior tertia hastilia majore nisu, genibusque obluctor adversæ arenæ (eloquar ne an sileam?) lacrymabilis gemitus auditur ex imo tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad meas aures: O Ænea, quid laceras me miserum? parce mihi jam sepulto,

TRANSLATION.

diſtil, and ſtain the Ground with Gore: ſhivering Horror ſhakes my Limbs, and my chill Blood is congealed with Fear. I again aſſay to tear off a limber Bough from another, and thoroughly explore the latent Cauſe: And from the Rind of that other the purple Blood deſcends. Raiſing in my Mind many an anxious Thought, I with Reverence beſought the rural Nymphs, and Father Mars, who preſides over the Thracian Territories, to ſecond the Viſion in due Form, and give a favourable Turn to the Omen. But after that I attempt the Boughs a third Time with a more vigorous Effort, and on my Knees ſtruggle againſt the oppoſing Mold; ſhall I ſpeak, or ſhall I forbear? A piteous Groan is heard from the Bottom of the riſing Ground, and a Voice ſent forth reaches my Ears; Æneas, why doſt thou tear an unhappy Wretch? Spare me now

NOTES.

but the Word has a peculiar Propriety here, as it alludes to the Spears and Darts with which *Polydore* had been transfixed, which grew up into thoſe Trees.

35. *Gradivum patrem. Gradivus*, we are told, is a Name that expreſſed *Mars* in Time of War, as *Quirinus* did in Time of Peace. Critics are not agreed as to the Derivation of the Word; ſome giving it a *Greek* Etymology, from ἀραδεύω, *to brandiſh*; while others bring it from the *Latin*, *gradus*, or *gradior*, *an advance*, *to advance*, or take the Field.

35. *Geticis arvis.* The *Getes* were a People inhabiting that Part of *Dacia* which is now called *Moldavia*; their Neighbourhood to *Thrace* is the Reaſon why that Country is here called *arva Getica*, *the Lands of the* Getes.

35. *Nymphas venerabar—Gradivumque patrem.* The Reaſon why *Æneas* addreſſed his Worſhip on this Occaſion to *Mars*, the Poet himſelf gives us, becauſe it was the *Geticis qui præſidet arvis*, who preſided over the Country: He was the God whom the *Thracians* and thoſe other warlike Nations chiefly worſhipped in antient Times. By the Nymphs again, whom he prays to in Conjunction with *Mars*, we are probably to underſtand the *Hamadryads*, a Sort of rural Goddeſſes, whoſe Deſtiny was connected with that of ſome particular Trees, with which they lived and died. So that *Æneas* might conſider this horrid Omen, as an Indication of their Diſpleaſure, for his offering to violate thoſe Pledges of their Exiſtence.

36. *Secundarent viſus.* In the antient Rights of Divination, two Omens were required for Confirmation; and though the firſt had been unlucky, yet, if the ſecond was proſperous, it deſtroyed the firſt, and was termed *omen ſecundum*; if otherwiſe, *alterum*: And hence *ſecundus* came to ſignify *proſperous*, and *ſecundo*, *to proſper*.

41. *Jam parce ſepulto.* It was a Law of the twelve Tables, and, indeed, is the common

Voice

Digitized by Google

parce scelerare tuas pias manus: Troja tulit me, non externum tibi: hic cruor non manat de stipite. Heu fuge terras crudeles, fuge litus avarum. Nam ego sum Polydorus; ferrea seges telorum exsit me confixum hic, et increvit acutis jaculis. Tum verò, pressus quoad mentem ancipiti formidine, obstupui, comæque steterunt, et vox hæsit faucibus. Quondam infelix Priamus furtim mandarat hunc Polydorum alendum Threïcio Regi, cum magno pondere auri; cum jam diffideret armis Dardaniæ, videretque urbem obsidione cingi obsidione. Ille rex, at opes Teucrûm fractæ, et fortuna recessit, secutus res Agamemnonias, armaque victricia, abrumpit omne fas, obtruncat Polydorum, et potitur auro vi.

Parce pias scelerare manus: non me tibi Troja
Externum tulit; aut cruor hic de stipite manat.
Heu fuge crudeles terras, fuge littus avarum:
Nam Polydorus ego: hic confixum ferrea texit
Telorum seges, et jaculis increvit acutis. 46
Tum verò, ancipiti mentem formidine pressus,
Obstupui; steteruntque comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno
Infelix Priamus furtim mandârat alendum 50
Threïcio regi; cum jam diffideret armis
Dardaniæ, cingique urbem obsidione videret.
Ille, ut opes fractæ Teucrûm, et fortuna recessit,
Res Agamemnonias, victriciaque arma secutus,
Fas omne abrumpit, Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55

TRANSLATION.

that I am in my Grave; forbear to pollute with Guilt thy pious Hands: Troy brought me forth no Stranger to you: Nor is it from the *dead* Trunk this Blood distils. Ah, fly this barbarous Land, fly the avaricious Shore! For *the unhappy* Polydorus am I: Here an Iron Crop of Darts hath overwhelmed me, transfixed, and over me shot up in pointed Javelins. Then, indeed, inly depressed with perplexing Fear, I was stunned, my Hair stood on End, and my Voice clung to my Jaws. This Polydorus unhappy Priam had formerly sent in Secrecy with large Sums of Money to be brought up by the King of Thrace, what Time he began to be diffident of the Arms of Troy, and saw the City with close Siege blocked up. He (*the King of Thrace*), so soon as the Power of the Trojans was crushed, and their Fortune gone, espousing Agamemnon's Interest and victorious Arms, breaks every sacred Bond, assassinates Polydorus, and by

NOTES.

Voice of Humanity, *Defuncti injuria ne afficiantur, Let no Injury be offered to the Dead.* Therefore *Polydore's* Ghost calls out to *Æneas*, *Parce jam sepulto*, as if he had said, *Let it suffice that I suffered so much while alive*; leave me now at least to enjoy Rest in my Grave.

42. *Non Troja externum tulit.* *Polydore* was the Son of *Priam*, and *Creüsa's* Brother, and consequently allied to *Æneas*, his Fellow-citizen, and not an Alien or Foreigner, which is the Meaning of *externus*. *Cicero* makes *Polydore* not *Priam's* Son, but his Grandchild by his Daughter *Ilione*, who was married to *Polymnestor*, King of *Thrace*.

54. *Agamemnonias.* *Agamemnon*, the Son of *Atreus*, King of *Mycenæ*, and Brother to *Menelaus*, was chosen General of the Confederate Troops of *Greece* in the *Trojan* Expedition. After the Destruction of *Troy* he returned to *Mycenæ* with his Captive *Cassandra*, *Priam's* Daughter, and was assassinated with her at a Banquet, by the Treachery of his Wife *Clytemnestra*, and his Nephew *Ægisthus*, her adulterous Paramour.

55. *Fas omne abrumpit.* *Polymnestor*, by murdering *Polydore*, broke through both the Ties of Consanguinity and Hospitality, which were held so sacred, that he who violated them, by putting his Guest to Death, was reckoned equally guilty with a Fratricide.

57. *Sacra*

Digitized by Google

Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis
Auri sacra fames! postquam pavor ossa reliquit,
Delectos populi ad proceres, primumque parentem,
Monstra Deûm refero; et, quæ sit sententia, posco.
Omnibus idem animus scelerată excedere terrâ,
Linquere pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus Austros. 61
Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus, et ingens
Aggeritur tumulo tellus: stant Manibus aræ,
Cæruleis mœstæ vittis atrâque cupresso;
Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutæ. 65
Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte,

O sacra fames auri, quid non cogis mortalia pectora perpetrare! *postquam pavor reliquit ossa* mihi, *refero monstra Deûm ad delectos proceres populi, primumque ad parentem; et posco quæ sit* eorum *sententia. Idem animus* est *omnibus excedere scelerată terra, linquere pollutum hospitium, et dare Austros classibus. Ergo instauramus funus Polydoro, et ingens tellus aggeritur tumulo: aræ stant Manibus, mœstæ cæruleis vittis atrâque cupresso; et Iliades, solutæ* quod *crinem, de more,* stant *circum. Inferimus spumantia cymbia tepido lacte,*

TRANSLATION.

Violence possesses his Money. Cursed Avarice, on what *desperate Wickedness* thy Influence drives the Minds of Men! After my quaking Fear was gone, I report the portentous Signs of the Gods to our chosen Leaders, and chiefly to my Father, and demand what their Resolution is. All are unanimous to quit that cursed Land, abandon the polluted Society, and spread the Sails to the Winds. Therefore we set about the Renewal of Polydorus's Funeral Obsequies, and raise a large Mound of Earth for the Tomb: An Altar is reared to his Manes, mournfully decked with leaden-coloured Wreaths, and black baleful Cypress; and round it the Trojan Matrons stand with Hair dishevelled according to Custom. We *next* offer the Sacrifices of the Dead, Bowls foaming with warm Milk, and

NOTES.

57. *Sacra fames.* *Sacer* signifies either *sacred* or *accursed* as here. The Reason of which see in a former Note on Æn. I. 632.

57. *Quid non mortalia pectora cogis, auri sacra fames!* The same Sentiment is more fully expressed by *Juvenal*, Satire XIV. Verse 173.

Inde fere scelerum causæ, nec plura venena
Miscuit, aut ferro grassatur sæpius ullum
Humanæ mentis vitium, quam sæva cupido
Indomiti census.

62. *Instauramus funus.* We renew his Funeral Obsequies, because he had been buried before without the due Solemnities; the performing of which was reckoned so indispensable a Duty, that they were therefore called by the *Romans Justa*, and by the *Greeks* δικαια. *Virgil* here gives a very particular and full Description of the Funeral Rites performed by the *Romans* in the Interment of the Dead.

63. *Stant Manibus aræ.* It appears that two Altars were consecrated to the Manes, and two to the Gods, as we learn from Verse 305, where it is said of *Andromache*,

Et geminas, causam lacrymis, sacraverat aras.

She had consecrated to *Hector*'s Shade two Altars. So Ecl. V. 66.

——— *en quatuor aras;*
Ecce duas tibi, Daphni, duoque altaria Phœbo.

64. *Cæruleis vittis.* These Fillets were of a deep violet or purple Colour; a Colour between blue and black, which is that of *cæruleus*.

66. *Inferimus.* Among other Ceremonies, there were Sacrifices offered to the Dead, which were termed *Inferiæ*, from this very Word here used *infero, to pour into*, or *on the Grave*. The Liquors were Milk, and the Blood of the Victims, as here: And sometimes Wine was added, as Æn. V. 77.

Hic duo rite mero libans carchesia Baccho
Fundit humi, duo lactis novi, duo sanguine sacro.

67. *Animamque*

Digitized by Google

et pateras sacri sanguinis, condimusque animam sepulcro, et supremùm ciemus magnâ voce.

Inde, ubi prima fides fuit pelago, ventique dant maria placata, et Auster lenis crepitans vocat nos in altum, socii deducunt naves, et complent littora. Provehimur è portu, terræque urbesque recedunt.

Gratissima tellus, sacra matri Nereidum, et Ægæo Neptuno, colitur in medio mari, quam, errantem circum oras et littora, pius Arcitenens

Sanguinis et sacri pateras; animamque sepulcro
Condimus, et magnâ supremùm voce ciemus.
Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti
Dant maria, et lenis crepitans vocat Auster in altum,
Deducunt socii naves, et littora complent.
Provehimur portu, terræque urbesque recedunt.
Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus
Nereidum matri, et Neptuno Ægæo:
Quam pius Arcitenens, oras et littora circum

TRANSLATION.

Goblets of the sacred Blood *of the Victim: Thus* we give the Soul repose in the Grave, and with loud Voice address to him the last Farewel. This done, when first we durst confide in the Main, when *the favouring* Winds indulge us with peaceful Seas, and the South Wind in soft whispering Gales invites us to the Deep, my Mates launch the Ships, and crowd the Shore. We are wafted from the Port, and the Land and Cities *in Prospect* retreat. Amidst the Sea there lies a charming Spot of Land, sacred to *Doris*, the Mother of the Nereids, and Ægean Neptune, which *once* unfixed, and floating about the Coasts and Shores, the pious *God* who wields the Bow, fast bound

NOTES.

67. *Animamque sepulcro condimus.* Because it was a prevailing Opinion among both *Greeks* and *Romans*, that the Soul could not rest without Burial. For which Reason they were so anxious about Funeral Rites. Hence, by the bye, *conditorium* came to signify a *Burial place*.

68. *Magnâ supremùm voce ciemus.* Both to call the Soul to its Place of Rest, and to take their last Farewel, by pronouncing *Vale* three Times aloud.

73. *Sacra mari*, &c. This is the Island of *Delos*, one of the *Cyclades*, concerning which it is fabled, that when *Juno*, enraged against *Jupiter*, for loving *Latona*, swore that *Latona* should not have a Spot on Earth to bring forth in: *Jupiter*, to secure to her some Place out of *Juno*'s Reach, directed her to *Delos*, which was then a floating *Island*, till *Apollo* fixed it after his Mother's Delivery; and therefore its Name was changed from *Ortygia* to *Delos*, which in the *Greek* Language signifies *apparent*, or *revealed to View*, it having been hid before under the Waves; or, according to others, because *Apollo* there gave forth Oracles plain and intelligible, but every where else in dark and obscure Terms.

74. *Nereidum matri.* *Doris*, the Wife of *Nereus*, and Mother of the fifty *Nereids* or *Sea-nymphs*.

74. *Neptuno Ægæo.* Because *Delos* is in the *Ægean* Sea, now the *Archipelago*, called the *Ægean* Sea, from *Ægeus*, the Father of *Theseus*, who threw himself into it, hastily presuming that his Son, who had undertaken to combat the famous *Minotaur*, was slain. The Story is this: It was agreed between the Father and the Son, that, if *Theseus* subdued that Monster, he should, at his Return, put up a white Flag or white Sails; but if he failed in the Attempt, and was slain, the Ship should return with black Sails. But *Theseus*, returning victorious, forgot to hang out the white Sails, through Grief, as it is said, for the Loss of his beloved *Ariadne*, whom *Bacchus* ravished from him. The Father, who was expecting him with Impatience from the Top of a high Rock, no sooner saw the Ship all in Mourning, than he threw himself into the Sea, imagining his Son was dead.

75. *Quam pius Arcitenens.* *Apollo*, so soon as he was born, slew with his Arrows the Serpent *Python*, sent by *Juno* to destroy *Latona*. Whence he is stiled *Pius Arcitenens, the pious God who wields the Bow*. Those who are not pleased with this Sense of the Epithet *pius*, as applied to *Apollo*, may read *prius*, to agree with *errantem*, which *Pierius* assures us is the Reading in some ancient Copies.

76. *Myconen*

Digitized by Google

Errantem, Mycone celsâ Gyaroque revinxit,
Immotamque coli dedit, et contemnere ventos.
Huc feror: hæc fessos tuto placidissima portu
Accipit: egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.
Rex Anius, rex idem hominum, Phœbique sacerdos,
Vittis et sacrâ redimitus tempora lauro,
Occurrit: veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.
Jungimus hospitio dextras, et tecta subimus.
Templa Dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:
Da propriam, Thymbræe, domum; da mœnia fessis,
Et genus, et mansuram urbem; serva altera Trojæ
Pergama relliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achillei.

revinxit celsâ Mycone Gyaroque
deduque coli immotam, et contemnere ventos. Feror huc: hæc placidissima portus egressi veneramur urbem Apollinis. Rex Anius, idem hominum sacerdosque Phœbi, redimitus quoad tempora vittis et sacrâ lauro, occurrit nobis; agnovit veterem suum amicum Anchisen. Jungimus dextras hospitio, et subimus tecta. Venerabar templa Dei structa ex vetusto saxo: O Thymbræe, da propriam domum, da mœnia nobis fessis, et genus, et urbem mansuram; serva altera Pergama Trojæ, relliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achillei.

TRANSLATION.

with high Gyaros and Mycone, and fixed it so as to be habitable, and mock the *insulting* Winds. Hither I am led: This most peaceful Island receives us to a safe Port after our Fatigue. At *our first* Landing, we pay Veneration to the City of *Apollo*. King Anius, who was both King of Men and Priest of Phœbus, his Temples bound with Fillets and sacred Laurel, comes up, and presently recollects his old Friend Anchises. We join Right-hands in Amity, and come under his *hospitable* Roof. I venerated the Temple of the God, a Structure of ancient Stone, *and thus began:* Thymbræan *Apollo*, grant us, after all our Toils, some fixed Mansion; grant us Walls of Defence, *a happy* Offspring, and permanent City: Preserve these other Towers of Troy, a Remnant *escaped from* the Greeks and merciless Achilles. Whom are we to follow? Or whither

NOTES.

76. *Mycone celsâ Gyaroque revinxit.* *Mycone* and *Gyaros* are two of the *Cyclades* Islands on either Side of *Delos*, which hem it in, and seem, as it were, to bind it fast that it cannot move out of its Place; which Situation had given Rise to the Poetical Fiction. *Gyaros* is the little Island to which the *Romans* used to banish their Felons and greater Malefactors. Hence that Expression in *Juvenal*, Sat. I. 73.

Aude aliquid brevibus Gyaris aut carcere dignum.

77. *Contemnere ventis.* Because formerly it is said to have been often driven about by the Winds, and drowned beneath the Waves.

80. *Rex anius.* According to the ancient Custom established in several Nations, whereby the Offices of King and Priest were invested in the same Person.

84. *Saxo vetusto.* Because whatever Injuries the other Buildings of the Island had suffered, the Sanctity of the Temple still preserved it from Violation. Hence, says *Cicero*, in his Pleadings against *Verres*, to set forth the horrid Nature of his Sacrilege in rifling the Temple of *Delos*: *Tanta ejus auctoritas religionis et est, et semper fuit, ut me Persæ quidem, cum bellum toti Græciæ, diis, hominibusque indixissent, et—classem ad Delum appulissent, quidquam conarentur aut violare aut attingere.* I. in Verr. 18.

84. *Venerabar.* It appears from ancient Monuments, that the Altar of *Apollo* at *Delos* was never stained with the Blood of Victims, but only honoured with Prayers, Flowers, and other simple Rites of ancient Worship. Therefore *Æneas* says only, *venerabar, I offered up Prayers.*

85. *Thymbræe.* We learn from *Strabo*, that in the Confines of *Troy* there was a Plain named *Thymbra* (from the vast Plenty of the Herb *Thymbra*, or *Savory*, says *Servius*, which grew

Digitized by Google

Quem sequimur? quòve jubes nos ire? ubi jubes *nos ponere sedes? O pater, da* nobis *augurium, atque illabere nostris animis. Vix fatus eram ea, omnia repente visa sunt tremere, liminaque, lauruſque Dei; totuſque mons circum* viſus eſt *moveri, et cortina mugire, adytis recluſis. Nos ſubmiſſi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures* noſtras: O *Dardanidæ duri, eadem tellus, quæ prima tulit vos à ſtirpe parentum, accipiet vos reduces lætо ubere: exquirite* veſtram *antiquam matrem. Hic domus Æneæ dominabitur cunctis oris, et nati* illius *natorum, et qui naſcentur ab illis.*

Quem ſequimur? quòve ire jubes? ubi ponere ſedes?
Da, pater, augurium, atque animis illabere noſtris.
Vix ea fatus eram, tremere omnia viſa repente,
Liminaque, lauruſque Die; totuſque moveri
Mons circùm, et mugire adytis cortina recluſis.
Submiſſi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:
Dardanidæ duri, quæ vos à ſtirpe parentum
Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere læto
Accipiet reduces: antiquam exquirite matrem.
Hic domus Æneæ cunctis dominabitur oris,
Et nati natorum, et qui naſcentur ab illis.

TRANSLATION.

commandeſt thou us to go? Where to fix our Reſidence? *Holy* Father, grant us a prophetic Sign; and glide into our Minds. Scarce had I thus ſaid, when ſuddenly all ſeemed to tremble, both the Temple itſelf, and Laurel of the God; the whole Mountain quaked around, and the Sanctuary being expoſed to View, the Place of the Oracle groaned. In humble Reverence we fall to the Ground, and a Voice reaches our Ears: Ye hardy Sons of Dardanus, that Land which firſt produced you from your Foreſathers Stock, the ſame ſhall receive you in its fertile Boſom after all your Dangers paſt: Search out your ancient Mother. There the Family of Æneas ſhall rule over every Coaſt, and his Children's Children, and who from them ſhall ſpring. Thus Phœbus. Vaſt Emotions of Joy, with

NOTES.

there), where was a Temple to *Apollo*, thence ſtiled *Thymbræan*.

91. *Liminaque, lauruſque Dei.* It was uſual for the Gods to give Signs of their Approach, by making the Earth to quake. The *Laurel* was probably in the Temple itſelf, as it was at *Delphos*, whence the Oracle was ſometimes delivered, according to that Verſe of *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 740.

Pythia quæ tripode ex Phœbi, lauroque profatur.

92. *Mons circùm.* The Mount here ſpoken of is Mount *Cynthus*, whence *Apollo* and *Diana* were denominated *Cynthius* and *Cynthia*.

92. *Cortina.* The Covering of the Tripod, whence the Prieſteſs delivered the Oracle, was called *Cortina*; it is here put for the Oracle itſelf.

92. *Adytis.* The *adytum* again is the Sanctuary or inner Part of the Temple, where was the Oracle.

94. *Dardanidæ.* *Servius* and *Macrobius* obſerve, that the *Trojans* might have underſtood from this the Meaning of the Oracle; for by calling them *Dardanidæ*, and not *Teucri*, they might have known that *Italy* was deſigned, whence their Anceſtor *Dardanus* came, and not *Crete*, the Seat of *Teucer*'s Nativity.

97. *Hic domus Æneæ.* Theſe two Verſes are almoſt a literal Tranſlation of *Neptune*'s Prophecy concerning *Æneas* in the *Iliad*, Lib. XX. Verſe 307.

Νυν δε δη Αινειαο βιη τρωεσσιν αναξει,
Και παιδες παιδων, τοι κεν μετοπισθε γενωνται.

On great Æneas ſhall devolve the Reign,
And Sons, ſucceeding Sons, the laſting Line ſuſtain. Mr. Pope.

From which Paſſage of *Homer*, however, it is inferred, that *Æneas* came not into *Italy*, but remained in *Troas*, and ſucceeded to the Crown of *Troy* after *Priam*, it being here ſaid, τρωεσσιν αναξει, *he ſhall reign over the* Trojans; and conſequently, that this whole Account of the Original of the *Roman* Empire is a Fiction, contrived to do Honour to the *Romans*, and particularly to flatter the Vanity of *Auguſtus*. Diſ-

Digitized by Google

Hæc Phœbus: mistoque ingens exorta tumultu
Lætitia; et cuncti quæ sint ea mœnia quærunt;
Quò Phœbus vocet errantes, jubeatque reverti.
Tum Genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,
Audite, o proceres, ait, et spes discite vestras:
Creta Jovis magni medio jacet insula ponto,
Mons Idæus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostræ:
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna:
Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,
Teucrus Rhœteas primùm est advectus in oras,

Phœbus fatus est hæc: ingensque lætitia exorta est misto tumultu; et cuncti quærunt quæ sint ea mœnia, quo Phœbus vocet errantes, jubeatque eos reverti. Tum Genitor meus, volvens monumenta veterum virorum, ait, O proceres audite, et discite vestras spes: Creta insula magni Jovis jacet in medio ponto, ubi, est mons Idæus, et cunabula nostræ gentis: Habitant centum magnas urbes, regna uberrima: Unde Teucrus maximus pater, si rite recordor audita, primùm est advectus in Rhœteas oras,

TRANSLATION.

mingled Tumult, arose, and all are anxious to know what City is designed; whither Phœbus calls a wandering Crew, and wills *them* to return. Then my Father, revolving the historical Records of the Ancients, says, Ye *Trojan* Leaders give Ear, and learn what you have to hope for: In the Middle of the Sea lies Crete, the Island of mighty Jove, where is Mount Ida, and the Nursery of our Race. The Cretans inhabit an hundred mighty Cities, *all* most fertile Realms: whence our renowned Ancestor Teucrus, if I right remember the Tradition, first arrived on the Rhœtean Coasts, and *there* chose the Seat of his Kingdom. No

NOTES.

sius of *Halicarnassus*, indeed, proposes a very ingenious Solution of the Difficulty, alledging the Prophecy to be fully accomplished in *Æneas*'s reigning over the *Trojans* in *Italy*; and in this he is followed by *Eustathius*, in his Commentary on that Passage of the Iliad. But those, who are curious to see this Question fully examined, may consult *Segrais*'s Preface to the Translation of the Æneid, and *Bochart*'s Dissertation in a Letter to him on that Subject, which is published at the End of *Segrais*'s Notes on the *Octavo* Edition. I shall only observe farther, that *Virgil*, instead of *Trojanis dominabitur*, answering to Τρωεσσιν αναξει in *Homer*, renders it, *cunctis dominabitur oris*, which is probably the Reason why some have substituted in *Homer* παντεσσιν *omnibus*, instead of Τρωεσσιν *Trojanis*.

104. *Creta Jovis magni*. The Island of *Candia*, in the *Mediterranean*, denominated *Crete*, from *Cres*, who reigned there after *Jupiter*. It is situated between the *Archipelago* northward, and the *Libyan* Sea to the South. There *Jupiter* was brought up in a Cave of Mount *Dictys*:

Dictæo cœli regem pavere sub antro.
Geor. IV. 152.

His Mother *Rhea* carried him thither from *Arcadia* or *Phrygia*, to save him from his Father *Saturn*, who sought to destroy him. In the same Island he died at the Age of eighty Years, according to *Suidas*. The *Cretans* shew his Tomb in the City of *Gnossus*.

104. *Medio Ponto*. Because, as *Servius* and *Strabo* observe, it is situated between several Seas, the *Libyan*, the *Ægyptian*, the *Achaian*, and *Ionian*; that it is hard to say to which of them it belongs.

105. *Mons Idæus ubi*. All acknowledge a Mount *Ida* in *Crete*, particularly *Pliny*, Lib. IV. Cap. 12. *Montes, Cadiscus, Idæus, Dictæus, Morycus*.

106. *Centum urbes habitant*. Hence *Homer*, in the Iliad, gives *Crete*, the Appellation of εκατομπολις, Il. IX. Verse 649. And *Horace*, Lib. III. Ode 27.

Quæ simul centum tetigit potentem oppidis Creten.

As also in his Epod. Ode 19.

Cretam centum urbibus nobilem.

The chief of those Cities were *Gnossus*, *Gortyna*, *Cydon*, and *Dictymna*.

106. *Uberrima regna*. Answering to *ubere læto*, another Circumstance in the Prophecy, which misled *Anchises*.

108. *Teucrus Rhœteas*. *Teucrus*, the Son of *Scamander*

Digitized by Google

optavitque locum regno: Ilium et arces Pergameæ nondum steterant, habitabant in imis vallibus. Hinc venit mater Cybele cultrix terræ, Corybantiaque æra, Idæumque nemus: hinc venere fida silentia in sacris, et hinc juncti leones subiere currum dominæ.

Optavitque locum regno: nondum Ilium, et arces
Pergameæ steterant; habitabant vallibus imis:
Hinc mater cultrix Cybele, Corybantiaque æra,
Idæumque nemus: hinc fida silentia sacris,
Et juncti currum dominæ subiere leones.

TRANSLATION.

Ilium then nor Towers of Pergamus, were raised; in humble Vales they dwelt. Hence *came* Mother Cybele, our Patroness, and the brazen Cymbals of the Corybantes, and the Idæan Grove: Hence that faithful Secrecy *observed* in her sacred Rites, and *hence the Custom* of yoking harnessed Lions in the Chariot of the imperial *Goddess*. Come then, and, where the Commands of the Gods point

NOTES.

Scamander the *Cretan*, is said, in Time of a Famine, to have left the Island with one Third of the Inhabitants in quest of a new Settlement; and, being warned by an Oracle to fix his Residence where he should be attacked in the Night-time by an Earth-born Race, he came to *Phrygia* near *Rhœteum*, a Promontory of *Troas*, in the *Hellespont*, and there being pestered by Swarms of Mice, he took up his Settlement and built a Temple to *Apollo Smintheus*, so called from σμινθος, which, in the *Phrygian* or *Cretan* Language, signifies a *Mouse*.

108. *Rhœteas*. *Rhœteum* was a City and Promontory of *Troas*, on the Coast of the *Hellespont*, where *Teucer* with his Colony arrived from *Crete*. He introduced thither the Worship of *Cybele*, the Mother of the Gods, and gave to the Mountains of *Phrygia* the Name of *Ida*, from Mount *Ida* in *Crete*, and changed the Name of the River *Xanthus* into that of *Scamander*, after the Name of his Father. Hence *Homer* says that River was called *Xanthus* by the Gods, but *Scamander* by Men, *i. e.* the former was its ancient and more venerable Name.

109. *Optavitque locum regno*. *Strabo* agrees with *Virgil* in making *Teucer* the first who reigned in *Troas*: Not long after him *Dardanus* arrived from *Italy*, married *Batea*, *Teucer*'s Daughter, and succeeded him in the Kingdom.

111. *Mater cultrix Cybele*. Some read *matris cultri Cybeles*, alluding to the Custom of making the Priests of *Cybele* Eunuchs. This Goddess, who is the same with *Ops* and *Rhea*, was called *Cybele*, probably from *Cybelus*, a Mountain in *Phrygia*, where she was particularly worshipped. Her Ministers were termed *Corybantes*, and, among other Circumstances practised in her Worship, used to beat brazen Cymbals; the Original of which Institution, they tell us, was to hinder *Saturn*, by their Noise, from hearing the Cries of the Infant *Jupiter*, when he lay concealed in the Caves of *Dicte* in *Crete*.

111. *Mater Cybele*. *Cybele*, according to *Strabo* and *Lucretius*, denotes the *Earth*, which is the common Mother of Men and Beasts:

Principio tellus habet in se corpora prima
Quare magna Deûm mater, materque ferarum,
Et nostri genitrix hæc dicta est corporis una.
Lucret. II. 589.

And *Macrobius* speaks of it as a Thing which no Body could call in Question:

Quis enim ambigat matrem Deûm terram haberi? Sat. I. 21.

112. *Hinc fida silentia sacris*. The Mysteries of *Cybele*, as those of *Ceres*, were concealed with great Care from the Vulgar, to make them the more regarded.

113. *Et juncti, &c.* Her Chariot was drawn by Lions, to denote that maternal Affection, figured by *Cybele* or Mother *Earth*, triumphs over the most ferocious Natures, as *Lucretius* explains it:

Adjunxere feras, quod quamvis effera proles
Officiis debet mollirî victa parentum.
Lib. II. 604.

And *Ovid*, 4 Fast.

——— *cur huic genus acre leonum*
Præbet insolitas ad juga curva jubas.
Nimirum feritas quoniam mollita per illam
Creditur: id curru testificata suo est.

113. *Dominæ*. This is an Epithet belonging to *Cybele*, as Mother of the Gods.

118. *Meritæ*

Ergo agite, et Divûm, ducunt quà jussa, sequamur:
Placemus ventos, et Gnossia regna petamus:
Nec longo distant cursu; modò Jupiter adsit,
Tertia lux classem Cretæis sistet in oris.
Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,
Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo;
Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.
Fama volat, pulsum regnis cessisse paternis
Idomenea ducem, desertaque littora Cretæ;
Hoste vacare domos, sedesque astare relictas.
Linquimus Ortygiæ portus, pelagoque volamus:
Bacchatamque jugis Naxon, viridemque Donysam,
Olearon, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per æquor
Cycladas, et crebris legimus freta consita terris.

Ergo agite, et sequamur quà jussa Divûm ducunt: Placemus ventos, et petamus Gnossia regna: Nec distant longo cursu; si modò Jupiter adsit, tertia lux sistet nostram classem in Cretæis oris.

Sic fatus mactavit meritos honores aris, mactavit *taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, o pulcher Apollo; nigram pecudem hyemi, albam* pecudem *felicibus Zephyris. Fama volat Idomenea ducem pulsum cessisse paternis regnis, littoraque Cretæ esse deserta, domos vacare hoste, sedesque astare relictas. Linquimus portus Ortygiæ, volamusque super pelago: legimusque Naxon bacchatam jugis, viridemque Donysam, Olearon, niveamque Paron, Cycladasque sparsas per æquor, et freta consita crebris terris.*

TRANSLATION.

out our Way, let us follow: Let us appease the Winds, and make for the Gnossian Realms. Nor lie they at the Distance of a long Voyage: Provided Jove be with us, the third Day will land our Fleet on the Cretan Coast. This said, he offered the proper Sacrifices on the Altars, a Bull to Neptune, a Bull to thee, O graceful Apollo; a black Sheep to the wintry Power, and a white one to the propitious Zephyrs. A Report flies abroad, that Idomeneus, the *Cretan* Leader, banished *by his Subjects*, hath quitted his paternal Kingdom, and that the Shore of Crete is *now* naked of Defence; its Mansions emptied of our Foe, and forsaken Palaces stand *open to receive us*. We leave the Port of Ortygia, and scud along the Sea: We cruize along Naxos, on whose Mountains the Bacchanals revel, green Donysa, Olearos, snowy Paros, and the Cyclades scattered up and down the Main, and narrow Seas thick sown with clustered Islands. With various

NOTES.

118. *Meritos mactavit honores. Honores* significs *Sacrifices*, as has been observed in a former Note. See Æn. I. 636.

120. *Nigram hyemi.* By *hyemi* here we are to understand the stormy Winds, as Æn. V. 772.

——tempestatibus agnam
Cædere deinde jubet.

They were worshipped in order to avert their Fury, as the Zephyrs were to procure their auspicious Influence,

122. *Idomeneo. Idomeneus*, the Son of *Deucalion*, and Grandson of *Minos* King of *Crete*, in his Return from the *Trojan* War, being overtaken with a Storm, made a Vow to the Gods, that, if they would save him in his extreme Danger, he would sacrifice to them whatever Thing he first met: This happened to be his own Son, on whom the Father performed his Vow. Upon which a Plague having arisen, his Subjects considered him as the Cause of that public Calamity, and banished him from the Island. This is the Account which *Servius* gives.

124. *Ortygiæ. Delos* was anciently called *Ortygia*, from ὀρτυξ, *a Quail*, those Fowls having been very numerous in that Island.

125. *Viridemque Donysam.* This Island was famous for producing green Marble, as *Paros* was for its pure white Marble, so much celebrated by Antiquity:

Urit me Glyceræ nitor
Splendentis Pario marmore purius.
Hor. I. Carm. Ode 19.

So *Seneca* in *Hipp.*

Lucebit Pario marmore clarius.

127. *Cycladas.* The *Cyclades* are so called from κυκλος, *circulus*, because they were disposed in a circular Form around *Delos*.

131. *Curetum*

Digitized by Google

Nauticus clamor exoritur cum *vario certamine: Socii hortantur, petamus Cretam proavosque. Ventus surgens à puppi prosequitur nos euntes, et tandem allabimur antiquis oris Curetum. Ergo avidus molior muros optatæ urbis, vocoque eam Pergameam; et hortor gentem lætam cognomine amare focos, attollereque arcem tectis. Jamque fere puppes subductæ sunt in sicco littore; juventus operata est connubiis novisque arvis: dabam jura domosque, cum subito lues tabida miserandaque, tractu cœli corrupto, venit membris, arboribusque, satisque, et annus fit lethifer. Linquebant dulces animas, aut trahebant ægra corpora:*

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor:
Hortantur socii, Cretam, proavosque petamus.
Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes;
Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabimur oris.
Ergo avidus muros optatæ molior urbis;
Pergameamque voco; et lætam cognomine gentem
Hortor amare focos, arcemque attollere tectis.
Jamque fere ficco subductæ littore puppes;
Connubiis arvisque novis operata juventus;
Jura domosque dabam: subito cum tabida membris,
Corrupto cœli tractu, miserandaque venit
Arboribusque, satisque lues, et lethifer annus.
Linquebant dulces animas, aut ægra trahebant

TRANSLATION.

Emulation of the Seamens' Shouts arise. The Crew *thus* animate one another, FOR CRETE AND OUR ANCESTORS LET US SPEED OUR COURSE. We sail full before the Wind, and at length skim along to the ancient Seats of the Curetes. Therefore with Eagerness, I raised the Walls of the so much wished-for City, call it the City of Pergamus, and I exhort my *new* Colony, pleased with their Name, to keep much at Home, and raise Turrets of Defence on their Roofs. And now the Ships were mostly laid up on the dry Beach, the Youth had performed Sacrifice *for Success* on their Nuptials and new Settlements: I was begun to dispense Laws, and appropriate Houses, when suddenly, from the Infection of the Climate, a wasting and lamentable Plague seized on our Limbs, the Trees, and Corns, and the Year is pregnant with Death. *My Friends* left their sweet Lives, or dragged along their sickly Bodies: At the same Time the *raging* Dog-

NOTES.

131. *Curetum oris*, i. e. *Crete*, the Mansion of the *Curetes*, the Ministers of *Cybele*, thought to be the same with the *Corybantes* and *Idæi Dactyli*. *Strabo* derives their Name *Curetes* from κυρὰ τονσυρὰ, because they had the Forepart of their Head shaved or shorn.

133. *Pergameamque*. *Pliny* mentions *Pergamus* among the Cities of *Crete*.

134. *Amare focos*. *Servius* thinks this implies a Recommendation of the Study of Religion and Sacrifices: *Ruæus* understands it of the Care of their Families. I offer a third Sense, and take the Meaning to be, that *Æneas* would have them keep much at Home, and not straggle abroad for some Time, till they should know what Sort of Reception the Inhabitants of the Island would give them, whether they were come among Friends or Foes. This both agrees with what follows, *arcemque attollere tectis*, their being ordered *to raise a Strength for their Defence in case of an Attack*; and was a proper Caution in their present Circumstances: Add to this, that the Word is used in this very Sense, Æn. V. 163. when *Gyas* would have his Pilot to steer close to the Shore, he says, *Littus ama, depart not from the Shore, or*, in the poetical Style, *court the Shore*.

136. *Operata*. It was customary to offer Sacrifice before they entered on Marriage, or any important Business of Life, and the Verb *operari* is used in this Sense, Geor. I. 339.

Lætus operatus in herbis.

And by Juvenal, Sat. XII. 92.

Et matutinis operatur festa lucernis.

140. *Linquebant dulces animas*. Dr. *Tropp* thinks this a very odd Expression, and would fain

Digitized by Google

Corpora: tum ſteriles exurere Sirius agros: 141
Arebant herbæ, et victum ſeges ægra negabat.
Rurſus ad oraculum Ortygiæ, Phœbumque, remenſo
Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari;
Quem feſſis finem rebus ferat; unde laborum 145
Tentare auxilium jubeat; quò vertere curſus.
Nox erat, et terris animalia ſomnus habebat.
Effigies ſacræ Divûm, Phrygiique Penates,
Quos mecum à Trojâ, mediiſque ex ignibus urbis,
Extuleram, viſi ante oculos aſtare jacentis 150
Inſomnis, multo manifeſti lumine, quà ſe
Plena per inſertas fundebat Luna feneſtras.
Tum ſic affari, et curas his demere dictis:
Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo eſt,
Hîc canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155
Nos te, Dardaniâ incensâ, tuaque arma ſecuti;

tum Sirius cœpit exurere ſteriles agros: Herbæ arebant, et ægra ſeges negabat nobis *victum. Rurſus pater hortatur ire ad oraculum Ortygiæ, Phœbumque, mari remenſo, precarique* eum *veniam*; quærere *quem finem ferat feſſis rebus, unde jubeat* nos *tentare auxilium laborum, quò vertere curſus.*

Nox erat, et ſomnus habebat animalia ſuper *terris. Sacræ effigies Divûm, Phrygiique Penates, quos extuleram mecum à Trojâ exque mediis ignibus urbis viſi* ſunt *aſtare ante oculos* mei *jacentis inſomnis, manifeſti multo lumine, quâ plena luna fundebat ſe per inſertas feneſtras. Tum ſic* cœperunt *affari, et demere, curas* mihi *his dictis: Apollo canit* tibi *hîc* idem *quòd dicturus eſt tibi delato Ortygiam, et, en, ultro mittit nos ad tua limina. Nos ſecuti ſumus te tuaque arma, Dardaniâ incensâ;*

TRANSLATION.

ſtar burnt up the barren Fields. The Herbs were parched, and the unwholeſome Grain denied us Suſtenance. My Father adviſes, that, meaſuring back the Sea, we again apply to the Oracle of Ortygia, and Apollo, and implore his Grace, *to know* when he will bring our Toils and Wanderings to a Period; whence he will bid us attempt a Redreſs of our Calamities, *or* whither turn our Courſe. It was Night, and Sleep reigned over all the animal World. The ſacred Images of the Gods, and the tutelar Deities of my Country, whom I had brought with me from Troy, and the midſt of the Flames, were ſeen to ſtand before my Eyes as I lay awake, conſpicuous by a Glare of Light, where the full Moon darted her Beams through the intervening Windows. Then they thus addreſſed me, and diſpelled my Cares with theſe Words: What *Apollo* would announce to you, were you wafted to Ortygia, he here reveals, and lo unaſked, he ſends us to your Dwelling. We, after Troy was conſumed, followed thee and *the Fortune of*

NOTES.

ſtain change *linquebant* to *reddebant*, and accordingly tranſlates it, *they rendered their ſweet Souls*: And, indeed, it muſt be owned, to ſay a Perſon *leaves his ſweet Soul*, ſounds odd enough, becauſe that is making the Body to be the Perſon. But, If we put *Lives* inſtead of *Souls*, *they left their ſweet Lives*, which is the true rendering of the Words, the Oddity of the Phraſe diſappears. The Expreſſion is equivalent to that in the Georgics:

Præcipites altâ vitam ſub nube relinquunt.
Geor. III. 547.

141. *Sirius.* Alſo called *canicula*, or *the Dog-ſtar*, a peſtilential Conſtellation, which riſes about the End of *July*, when the Heat of the Sun is moſt intenſe.

143. *Ortygiæ.* See the Note on Verſe 124.

151. *Inſomnis.* I chooſe to read *inſomnis* in one Word, *while I was awake*, becauſe it ſeems to agree beſt with the Circumſtances of this Apparition, particularly with what immediately follows,

——————*quâ ſe*
Plena per inſertas fundebat Luna feneſtras.

nos sub te permensi sumus tumidum æquor in classibus; nos iidem tollemus in astra tuos venturos nepotes, dabimusque imperium urbi. Tu para magna mœnia magnis, neque linque longum laborem fugæ. Sedes sunt mutandæ tibi: Delius Apollo non suasit tibi hæc littora, aut jussit te considere Cretæ. Locus est, quem Graii dicunt Hesperiam cognomine, antiqua terra, potens armis atque ubere glebæ: Oenotrii viri coluere eam: nunc fama est minores dixisse gentem Italiam, de nomine ducis. Hæ sunt nobis propriæ sedes: hinc Dardanus est ortus, Iasiusque pater, à quo principe Dardano est genus nostrum. Age, surge, et lætus refer longævo parenti. hæc dicta haud dubitanda: Require Coritum, terrasque Ausonias:

Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus æquor:
Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,
Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu mœnia magnis
Magna para, longumque fugæ ne linque laborem.
Mutandæ sedes: non hæc tibi littora suasit
Delius, aut Cretæ jussit considere, Apollo.
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebæ:
Oenotrii coluere viri: nunc fama, minores
Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem:
Hæ nobis propriæ sedes: hinc Dardanus ortus,
Iasiusque pater, genus à quo principe nostrum.
Surge, age, et hæc lætus longævo dicta parenti
Haud dubitanda refer: Coritum, terrasque require

TRANSLATION.

thy Arms; under thy Conduct we have crossed the swelling Sea in Ships: We too will exalt thy future Race to Heaven, and crown thy City with imperial Power: Do thou prepare Walls mighty for the mighty *Inhabitants*, and flinch not from the long Labours of thy *wandering* Voyage. You must change your Place of Residence: These are not the Shores that Delian Apollo advises you to *pursue*; nor was it in Crete he commanded you to settle. There is a Place, the Greeks call it Hesperia by Name; a Country of ancient Renown, powerful by its Arms, and the Fertility of the Soil: The Oenotrians peopled it *once*: now there is a Report, that their Descendants have called the Nation Italy from the Founder's Name. These are our lasting Settlements; hence Dardanus sprung, and Father Iasius, from which Prince our Race is derived: Haste *then*, arise, and with Joy report to thy aged Sire these Intimations of unquestionable Credibility: Search out the City Coritus, and the Ausonian Lands: Jupiter forbids *your* Set-

NOTES.

For what Occasion was there for the Light of the Moon to let him see the Gods, if he was asleep? Besides, *Æneas* expressly tells us himself, Verse 173. *Nec sopor illud erat, nor was this a Dream, or the Effect of Sleep.*

163. *Est locus.* This and the three following Verses are taken from *Æn.* I. 534. *Ilioneus* had recited them to *Dido* before, when he informed her of their disastrous Voyage, and the Place for which they were bound. As they are the Words of the Oracle, it would have been disrespectful to alter them in the least; besides, *Dido* would be the more confirmed in the Truth of *Æneas*'s Relation, when she found two Witnesses delivering their Testimony precisely in the same Terms.

197. *Dardanus Iasiusque pater.* *Dardanus* and *Iasius* had both one Mother, *Electra*, the Daughter of *Atlas*, and Wife of *Corytus*, King of *Tuscany*; but *Jupiter* is given for the Father of *Dardanus*. He, upon the Death of *Corytus*, killed his Brother *Iasius*, and, being banished *Tuscany* on that Account, first fled into *Samothrace*, then into *Phrygia*, where he married *Teucer*'s Daughter, and built the City *Troy*, which he called *Dardania* after his own Name.

170. *Coritum. Coritus*, the Name of a Mountain and City in *Tuscany*, so called from *Corytus*, the supposed Father of *Dardanus*.

Digitized by Google

Ausonias: Dictæa negat tibi Jupiter arva.
Talibus attonitus visis ac voce Deorum,
(Nec sopor illud erat, sed coràm agnoscere vultus,
Velatasque comas, præsentiaque ora videbar;
Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor)
Corripio è stratis corpus, tendoque supinas
Ad cœlum cum voce manus, et munera libo
Intemerata focis. Perfecto lætus honore
Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.
Agnovit prolem ambiguam, geminosque parentes,
Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.
Tum memorat: Nate Iliacis exercite fatis,
Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.
Nunc repeto hæc generi portendere debita nostro,
Et sæpe Hesperiam, sæpe Itala regna vocare:

Jupiter negat tibi Dictæa arva. Ego attonitus talibus visis ac voce Deorum, (nec illud erat sopor, sed videbar mihi agnoscere vultus coràm, comasque velatas, oraque præsentia; tum gelidus sudor manabat è toto corpore) corripio corpus è stratis, tendoque, ad cœlum manus supinas cum voce, et libo focis munera intemerata: honore perfecto, lætus facio Anchisen certum, pandoque rem ordine. Agnovit ambiguam prolem, geminosque parentes: seque deceptum esse novo errore veterum locorum. Tum memorat: Nate exercite Iliacis fatis, sola Cassandra canebat mihi tales casus. Nunc repeto eam portendere hæc fuisse debita nostro generi, et sæpe vocare Hesperiam, sæpe Itala regna.

TRANSLATION.

tlement in the Cretan Territories. Astonished by this Vision and Declaration of the Gods (nor was it *a* mere *Illusion* in Sleep, but methought I clearly discerned their Aspect before me, their filletted Hair, and their Forms full in my View: then a cold Sweat flowed over my whole Body,) I fling me out of Bed, and lift up my Hands supine to Heaven with my Voice, and pour hallowed Offerings on the Fires. Having finished the Sacrifice, with Joy I certify Anchises, and disclose the Fact *to him* in Order. He owned the ambiguous Offspring, and the double Founders *of the Trojan Race*, and that he had been deceived by the modern equivocal Names given to ancient Countries. Then he thus bespeaks me: O my Son, tried and exercised in Woe by the Fates of Troy, Cassandra alone predicted to me that such was to be our Fortune. Now I recollect that she foretold this should be the Destiny of our Race, and that she often turned her Discourse on

NOTES.

171. *Ausonias.* *Italy* was denominated *Ausonia*, says *Servius*, from *Auson* or *Ausonius*, the Son of *Ulysses* and *Calypso*. If so, it must be by Anticipation that *Virgil* makes that Name known to *Æneas*, for *Calypso*'s Son was hardly born at that Time.

171. *Dictæa—arva.* The *Cretan* Territories, called *Dictæan* from *Dicte*, a Mountain in *Crete*, where *Jove* is said to have been educated.

177. *Munera libo intemerata.* A private Offering of pure Wine and Incense, which used to be poured upon the Fire, in Honour of the *Lares*, or *Household-gods*.

179. *Anchisen facio certum.* Perhaps we had been at a Loss to know whether this was good *Latin*, but for *Virgil*'s sacred Authority.

181. *Seque novo, &c.* Some Copies read *parentum* instead of *locorum*.

182. *Iliacis exercite fatis.* In the same Manner is he addressed by *Anchises*'s Ghost, Æn. V. 725. *Æneas* was thus harassed and afflicted, not for any personal Demerit, but because of his Connexion with *Troy*, the whole Race of the *Trojans* being the Objects of *Juno*'s fatal Resentment, and destined to suffer grievous Misfortunes.

183. *Sola—Cassandra.* He says only *Cassandra*, because her Prophecies were always disregarded. See the Note on Æn. II. 246.

Digitized by Google

183. *Mo-*

Sed quis crederet Teucros venturos ad littora Hesperiæ? Aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret? Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora sequamur. Sic ille *ait; et cuncti ovantes paremus ejus dictis. Deserimus quoque hanc sedem, pauciſque relictis, damus vela, currimusque vastum æquor cavâ trabe.*

Postquam rates tenuere altum, nec ullæ terræ jam amplius apparent, undique apparet *cœlum, et undique pontus; tum cæruleus imber astitit supra caput mihi, ferens noctem hyememque; et unda inhorruit tenebris. Continuò venti volvunt mare, magnaque æquora surgunt: nos dispersi jactamur in vasto gurgite: nimbi involvere diem, et humida nox abstulit* nobis *cœlum: ignes ingeminant, nubibus abruptis.*

Sed quis ad Heſperiæ venturos littora Teucros
Crederet? aut quem tum vates Caſſandra moveret?
Cedamus Phœbo, et moniti meliora ſequamur.
Sic ait: et cuncti dictis paremus ovantes: 189
Hanc quoque deſerimus ſedem, pauciſque relictis
Vela damus, vaſtumque cavâ trabe currimus æquor.
Poſtquam altum tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ullæ
Apparent terræ, cœlum undique, et undique pontus;
Tum mihi cœruleus ſupra caput aſtitit imber,
Noctem hyememque ferens; et inhorruit unda tenebris. 195
Continuò venti volvunt mare, magnaque ſurgunt
Æquora: diſperſi jactamur gurgite vaſto:
Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida cœlum
Abſtulit: ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.

TRANSLATION.

Heſperia, often on the Italian Realms. But who could believe the Trojans were to come to the Heſperian Shore? Or whom then did the prophetic Caſſandra move? *But now* let us reſign ourſelves to Phœbus, and, ſince we are better adviſed, let us follow *the Gods*. He ſaid, and exulting we all obey his Orders. This Realm we likewiſe quit, and, leaving a few behind, unfurl our Sails, and bound over the ſpacious Sea in our hollow Veſſels. After the Ships were got into the Deep, and now not any Land is longer in View, *only* Sky and Ocean all around: Then a blackening Cloud ſtood over my Head, bringing on Night and a wintry Storm; the Waves put on the Horrors of Darkneſs, the Winds overturn the Sea, and ſwelling Surges riſe: We are toſſed hither and thither on the expanded Face of the Deep: Clouds wrapped up the Day, and humid Night ſnatched the Heavens *from our View*; from the burſting Clouds Flaſhes of Lightning redouble. We

NOTES.

188. *Moniti meliora ſequamur.* *Ruæus* and Dr *Trapp* conſtrue theſe Words thus, *Moniti ſequamur meliora*; but it ſeems more elegant to keep to the Order in which they ſtand: *Now that we are better adviſed, let us follow or obey*, viz. *the Gods*.

194. *Cæruleus imber.* Clouds that threaten Rain, eſpecially before Thunder and Lightning, are often tinctured with a deep blue, intermingled with black; and therefore we need not charge *Virgil* here with the Abſurdity of putting *cæruleus* for *ater*, as ſome Interpreters would perſuade us. *Cæruleus* is what we may call *leaden coloured*.

199. *Ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.* Some ancient Copies and Manuſcripts read *abrupti nubibus ignes*, which both ſounds better, and ſeems to be confirmed by that Paſſage in *Lucretius*, which *Virgil* had probably here in his Eye:

Tranſverſoſque volare per imbres fulmina cerni;
Nunc hinc nunc illinc abrupti nubibus ignes
Concurſant: cadit in terras vis flammea vulgo.
Lib. II. 213.

201. *Ipſe*—

Digitized by Google

Excutimur cursu, et cæcis erramus in undis.
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere cœlo,
Nec meminisse viæ mediâ Palinurus in undâ.
Tres adeò incertos cæcâ caligine soles
Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes:
Quarto terra die primùm se attollere tandem
Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fumum
Vela cadunt; remis insurgimus: haud mora nautæ
Adnixi torquent spumas, et cœrula verrunt.
Servatum ex undis Strophadum me littora primùm
Accipiunt. Strophades Graio stant nomine dictæ
Insulæ Ionio in magno; quas dira Celæno
Harpyiæque colunt aliæ, Phineïa postquam
Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.

Excutimur cursu, et erramus in cæcis undis. Palinurus ipse negat se discernere diem noctemque in *cælo, nec meminisse viæ in mediâ undâ. Adeò erramus pelago tres soles incertos cæcâ caligine, totidem noctes sine sidere. Tandem quarto die terra primùm visa est se attollere, montes procul coeperunt aperire, ac volvere fumum. Vela* nostra *cadunt, insurgimus remis: haud est mora, nautæ adnixi torquent spumas, et verrunt cærula* maris.

Littora Strophadum primùm accipiunt me servatum ex undis. Insulæ dictæ Strophades Graio nomine stant in magno Ionio mari; quas insulas *dira Celæno aliæque Harpyiæ colunt, postquam Phineïa domus clausa est iis, liqueruntque priores mensas metu.*

TRANSLATION.

are driven from our Course, and reel along the dusky Waves. Palinurus himself owns he is unable to distinguish Day from Night by the Sky, and that he has forgot his Course in the Mid sea. Thus for three Days that could hardly be distinguished *from Night* by *reason of* dark Clouds, *and* as many starless Nights, we wander up and down the Ocean. At length, on the fourth Day, Land was first seen to rise, the Mountains from afar open *to our View*, and roll up their Smoke: The Sails subside, we * ply the labouring Oars; instant, the Seamen with exerted Vigour toss up the Foam, and sweep the azure *Deep*. The Shores of the Strophades *Islands* first receive me rescued from the Waves. The Strophades, so called by a Greek Name, are Islands situated in the great Ionian *Sea*; which direful Celæno and the other Harpies inhabit, from what Time they were expelled Phineus's Palace, and frighted from his Table, which

* *Insurgimus remis. We rise on the Oars*, as the Rowers do when they row hard, and with great Keenness.

NOTES.

201. *Ipse—Palinurus.* i. e. *Palinurus* himself, with all his Skill. He was the Pilot of *Æneas*'s Ship, of whom see more Æn. V. 883.

211. *Ionio in magno.* Not that Sea which washes *Ionia* in *Lesser Asia*, but that Part of the *Mediterranean* which flows between *Sicily* and *Greece*.

212. *Harpyiæ.* The *Harpies*, according to *Hesiod*, were the Daughters of *Thaumas* and *Electra*, but not said to be one of the *Harpies*. The Word comes from ἁρπάζω, *rapio*, to denote their rapacious Nature. *Apollonius* calls them Διὸς κύνες, *the Hell-hounds of* Jove; and *Virgil*, *Furies*. Verse 252. and *diræ*, *Fiends*, Verse 262. Whence *Servius* concludes, that they were denominated *Harpies* on Earth, *Furies* in Hell, and *Diræ*, *Fiends* in Heaven, as one and the same Goddess was called *Diana* on Earth, *Luna*, *the Moon*, in Heaven, and *Proserpine* in Hell.

212. *Phineïa.* *Phineus*, King of *Thrace*, having put out the Eyes of his two Sons, whom their Step-mother falsely accused of attempting a Rape upon her, was for his Cruelty struck blind by *Jupiter* in his Turn, and delivered over to the direful Persecution of *Harpies*, till *Calais* and *Zetes*, two of the *Argonauts*, whom

Digitized by Google

Haud ullum monstrum est tristius illis, nec ulla saevior pestis, et ira Deûm, extulit se Stygiis undis. Vultus volucrum sunt virginei, est ils foedissima proluvies ventris, manusque uncæ, et ora semper pallida fame. Ubi nos delati huc intravimus portus, ecce videmus læta armenta boum passim in campis, caprigenumque pecus errare per herbas, nullo custode. Irruimus ferro, et vocamus Divos ipsumque Jovem in prædam partemque: hinc extruimusque toros in curvo littore, epulamurque opimis dapibus. Et Harpyiæ subitæ adsunt horrifico lapsu de montibus; et quatiunt alas magnis clangoribus, diripiuntque dapes, foedantque omnia immundo contactu: tum dira vox erat ibi inter tetrum odorem. Rursum nos instruimus mensas, reponimusque ignem aris, in longo succesſu, sub cavatâ rupe, clausi circum arboribus atque horrentibus umbris.

Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec sævior ulla
Pestis et ira Deûm Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215
Virginei volucrum vultus, foedissima ventris
Proluvies, uncæque manus, et pallida semper
Ora fame.
Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce
Læta boum passim campis armenta videmus, 220
Caprigenumque pecus, nullo custode, per herbas.
Irruimus ferro, et Divos ipsumque vocamus
In prædam partemque Jovem tunc littore curvo
Exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.
At subitæ horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225
Harpyiæ, et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas;
Diripiuntque dapes, contactuque omnia fœdant
Immundo; tum vox tetrum dira inter odorem.
Rursum in secessu longo, sub rupe cavatâ,
Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris,

TRANSLATION.

they formerly haunted. No Monſter more fell than they, no Plague and Scourge of the Gods more cruel *ever* iſſued from the Stygian Waves. They are Fowls with Virgin-faces, a moſt loathſome Flux of Entrails, Hands hooked, and Looks ever pale with Famine. Hither conveyed, ſo ſoon as we entered the Port, lo we ſee joyous Herds of Cattle up and down the Plains, and Flocks of Goats along the Meadows, without a Keeper. We ruſh upon them with our Swords, and invoke the Gods and Jove himſelf to ſhare the Booty. Then along the winding Shore we raiſe the *banqueting* Couches, and feaſt on the rich Repaſt. When ſuddenly with dreadful darting Motion the Harpies are upon us from the Mountains, ſhake their Wings with loud ruſtling Din, prey upon our Banquet, and defile every Thing with their impure Touch: At the ſame Time, together with a rank, noiſome Smell, they *emit* hideous Screams. Again we ſpread our Tables in a long Receſs, underneath a ſhelving Rock, incloſed

NOTES.

whom he had hoſpitably entertained in their Way to *Colchis*, in queſt of the Golden-fleece, relieved him from them in the Manner already mentioned.

223. *In prædam partemque.* For in *prædæ partem*, as, in the firſt Book, *molemque et montes*, for *molem montium*. The *Romans* had a Cuſtom when they were going out to War, or to the Chace, to vow to conſecrate to the Gods a great Part of the Spoil or Capture; whence *Jupiter* had a Temple at *Rome*, under the Title of *Jupiter Prædator*, *Jupiter who preſided over lawful Plunder*. *In partem vocare*, is of the ſame Import with *participem facere*, *to make them Sharers with us of the Booty*: So the Phraſe is uſed by *Cicero* for *Cecinna*, *Mulieres in partem vocatæ ſunt*.

226. *Magnis—clangoribus.* Some ancient Copies read *plangoribus*.

Digitized by Google 232. *Ex*

Inſtruimus menſas, ariſque reponimus ignem.
Rurſum ex diverſo cœli cæciſque latebris,
Turba ſonans prædam pedibus circumvolat uncis:
Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc arma capeſſant
Edico, et dirâ bellum cum gente gerendum.
Haud ſecus ac juſſi faciunt, tectoſque per herbam
Diſponunt enſes, et ſcuta latentia condunt.
Ergo, ubi delapſæ ſonitum per curva dedere
Littora, dat ſignum ſpeculâ Miſenus ab altâ
Ære cavo: invadunt ſocii, et nova prœlia tentant,
Obſcœnas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.
Sed neque vim plumis ullam, nec vulnera tergo,
Accipiunt; celerique fugâ ſub ſidera lapſæ,
Semeſam prædam et veſtigia fœda relinquunt.

Rurſum ex diverſo tractu cœli, cæciſque latebris, turba ſonans circumvolat prædam unci pedibus, et polluit dapes ore. Tunc edico ſociis ut capeſſant arma, et bellum eſſe gerendum cum dira gente. Illi faciunt haud ſecus ac juſſi, diſponuntque enſes lectos per herbam, et condunt latentia ſcuta. Ergo, ubi Harpyiæ delapſæ dedere ſonitum per curva littora, Miſenus dat ſignum cavo ære, ab altâ ſpeculâ: ſocii invadunt eas, et tentant nova prœlia, fœdare ferro obſcœnas volucres pelagi. Sed neque accipiunt ullam vim plumis, nec ulla vulnera tergo; lapſæque celeri fugâ ſub ſidera, relinquunt ſemeſam prædam et fœda veſtigia.

TRANSLATION.

around with Trees and gloomy Shade, and once more we plant Fire on the Altar. Again the noiſy Rout *ſhooting* from a different Quarter of the Sky, and obſcure Retreats, flutter around the Prey with hooky Claws, *and* taint our Viands with their Mouths. Then I enjoin my Companions to take Arms, and wage War with the accurſed Brood. My Orders they punctually obey, diſpoſe their Swords ſecretly among the Graſs, and conceal their Shields out of Sight. Therefore, ſo ſoon as darting down they raiſed their ſcreaming Voices along the bending Shores, Miſenus with his hollow *Trumpet of* Braſs gives the Signal from a lofty Watch-tower. My Friends ſet upon them, and engage in a new Kind of Fight, to employ the Sword in deſtroying obſcene Sea-fowls. But they neither receive any Impreſſion on their Plumes, nor Wounds in the Body; and, mounting up in the Air with rapid Flight, leave behind them their Prey half conſumed, and the ugly Prints of their Feet. Celæno alone took her Seat on the

NOTES.

232. *Ex diverſo cœli*. i. e. *ex diverſo cœli tractu*, for I ſee no Reaſon for making it a Kind of Adverb, ſignifying *overthwart*, as Mr. *Ainſworth* has done in his Dictionary. Though the Mythologiſts make the *Harpies* but three in Number, yet *Virgil* ſpeaks here, as if the whole Iſland had been crowded with them, calling them *turba* and *gens*, ſo that they no ſooner left one Quarter of the Iſland, than they were peſtered with them in another. The Poets do not always reſtrict themſelves either to hiſtorical or fabulous Tradition, but only ſo far as it ſuits beſt with their Deſign; ſo that, however others confine the *Harpies* to three, it follows not that *Virgil* does ſo.

239. *Miſenus*. The Son of *Æolus*, Trumpeter to *Æneas*, Æn. VI 164.

241. *Obſcœnas—volucres*. Either Birds of bad Omen, or impure, abominable, to be abhorred upon Account of their Naſtineſs, as above deſcribed.

241. *Pelagi volucres*. *Heſiod* makes them the Offſpring of *Electra*, the Daughter of the *Ocean*.

241. *Fœdare ferro*. The primary Signification of the Word *fœdo* is *to mangle, cut in Pieces*, or *make Havoc of*, as appears from the more ancient Authors, particularly *Ennius* and *Plautus*, who uſe it in that Senſe, as

Ferro fœdati jacent, *Ennius apud Servium.*

And ſo *Plautus*, Amph. Ac. I. Sc. I. 91.

Fœdant et proterunt hoſtium copias.

See Æn. II. 55, where this Verb is uſed in the ſame Senſe.

246. *Infelix*

Digitized by Google

Una Celæno, infelix vates, confedit in excelsâ rupe, rupitque hanc vocem è pectore: O Laomedontiadæ, paratisne inferre bellum, etiam bellum pro cæde nostrorum boum, juvencisque stratis, et pellere insontes Harpyias è patrio regno? Ergo accipite, atque figite hæc mea dicta in vestris animis: Ego maxima Furiarum pando vobis quæ Jupiter pater omnipotens prædixit Phœbo, quæ Phœbus Apollo prædixit mihi. Petitis Italiam cursu ibitisque in Italiam, ventis vocatis, licebitque vobis intrare ejus portus. Sed non cingetis datam urbem mœnibus, antequam dira fames, injuriaque nostræ cædis subigat vos malis absumere ambesas vestras *mensas.*

Una in præcelsâ consedit rupe Celæno,
Infelix vates, rupitque hanc pectore vocem:
Bellum etiam pro cæde boum, stratisque juvencis,
Laomedontiadæ, bellumne inferre paratis?
Et patrio insontes Harpyias pellere regno?
Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:
Quæ Phœbo pater omnipotens, mihi Phœbus Apollo,
Prædixit, vobis furiarum ego maxima pando.
Italiam cursu petitis; ventisque vocatis
Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit:
Sed non ante datam cingetis mœnibus urbem,
Quàm vos dira fames, nostræque injuria cædis,
Ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.

TRANSLATION.

Brow of a high Rock, a Propheteſs of Plagues, and from her *heaving* Breaſt burſt forth theſe Words: War too, ye Sons of Laomedon, is it your Purpoſe to make War *upon us as a Compenſation* for our Oxen which you have ſlain *and fed upon*, for the Havock you have made among our Bullocks, and *do you intend* to baniſh the innocent Harpies from their hereditary Kingdom? Lend then an Ear, and in your Minds fix theſe my Words: What Almighty Father Jove revealed to Phœbus, Phœbus Apollo to me, I the Chief of the Furies diſcloſe to you. To Italy you ſteer your Courſe, and Italy you ſhall reach after repeated Invocations to the *thwarting* Winds, and you ſhall be permitted *at length* to enter the Port: But you ſhall not incloſe the given City with Walls, till cruel Famine and Diſaſter, for ſhedding our Blood, compel you firſt to gnaw and eat up your Trenchers

NOTES.

246. *Infelix vates.* As *felix* ſometimes ſignifies *propitious*, *favourable*, ſo *infelix* here and elſewhere *unfriendly*, *inauſpicious*, *ill-boding*; ſo that *infelix vates* anſwers to *Homer*'s μαντις κακων.

248. *Laomedontiadæ.* In calling them Sons of *Laomedon*, ſhe reproaches them, as being impious, unjuſt, and faithleſs, like that Prince who had falſified his Promiſe even to the Gods themſelves.

249. *Patrio regno.* They were Daughters of a Sea-goddeſs, and the Iſles were ſacred to the Gods and Goddeſſes of the Sea, ſo that the *Strophades* was their proper Heritage by their Mother.

252. *Furiarum maxima.* She takes this Name to herſelf, as it would ſeem, only to inſpire them with the greater Terror, though *Servius* and others, as has been ſaid, infer from this Paſſage, that the *Harpies* and *Furies* were the ſame.

257. *Ambeſas—abſumere menſas.* The Senſe of this Prediction is ſeen from its Accompliſhment in the ſeventh Book, Verſe 116. This is not merely poetical Invention, it was an hiſtorical Tradition, related by *Dionyſius* and *Strabo*, that *Æneas* had received a Reſponſe from an Oracle, foretelling that, before he came to his Settlement in *Italy*, he ſhould be reduced to the Neceſſity of eating his Trenchers. *Varro* ſays he got it from the Oracle of *Dodona*. *Virgil* puts this Prophecy in the Mouth of the *Harpies*, as being both ſuitable to their Nature, and more apt to raiſe Surpriſe when coming from them.

Digitized by Google

460. *Nec*

Dixit, et in ſylvam pennis ablata refugit.
At ſociis ſubitâ gelidus formidine ſanguis
Diriguit: cecidere animi: nec jam amplius armis,
Sed votis precibuſque, jubent expoſcere pacem;
Sive Deæ, ſeu ſint diræ obſcœnæque volucres.
At pater Anchiſes, paſſis de littore palmis,
Numina magna vocat, meritoſque indicit honores:
Dî, prohibite minas; Dî, talem avertite caſum,
Et placidi ſervate pios. Tum littore funem
Diripere, excuſſoſque jubet laxare rudentes.
Tendunt vela Noti: fugimus ſpumantibus undis,
Quà curſum ventuſque gubernatorque vocabant.
Jam medio apparet fluctu nemoroſa Zacynthos,
Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua ſaxis.

Dixit, et, ablata pennis, refugit in ſylvam. At ſanguis gelidus, præ ſubita formidine, diriguit ſociis: animi eorum cecidere: Nec jam amplius jubent expoſcere pacem armis, ſed votis præcibuſque, ſive ſint Deæ, ſeu diræ obſcœnæque volucres. At pater Anchiſes, palmis paſſis de littore, vocat magna numina, indicitque meritos honores: Dî, prohibite veſtras *minas; Dî, avertite talem caſum, et placidi ſervate pios. Tum jubet diripere funem è littore, laxareque excuſſos rudentes. Noti tendunt* noſtra *vela; fugimus* ſuper *undis ſpumantibus, qua ventuſque gubernatorque vocabant curſum. Jam nemoroſa Zacynthos apparet* in *medio fluctu, Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua ſaxis.*

TRANSLATION.

with *greedy* Jaws. She ſaid, and on her Wings upborne flew into the Wood. As for our Crew, their Blood chilled with ſudden Fear, ſtagnated *in their Veins*: Their Minds were quite dejected: And now they are no longer for having Recourſe to Arms, but urge *me* to ſolicit Peace by Vows and Prayers, whether they be Goddeſſes, or curſed and inauſpicious Birds. My Father Anchiſes, with Hands ſpread forth from the Shore, invokes the great Gods, and enjoins due Honours to be paid them. Ye Gods, ward off *the Effect of* your Threatenings; ye Gods, avert ſo grievous a Calamity; and propitious ſave your pious Votaries. Then he orders to tear the Ropes from the Shore, looſe and diſengage the Cables. The South-winds ſtretch our *bellying* Sails: We fly over the foaming Waves, where the Wind and Pilots urged our Courſe. Now amidſt the Waves appear woody Zacynthos, Dulichium, Same, and Neritos with its ſteepy Rocks. We ſhun the

NOTES.

260. *Nec jam amplius armis, ſed votis expoſcere.* This is another Inſtance of *Virgil*'s conciſe elliptical Stile. It is plain, that *expoſcere pacem* cannot agree, in Propriety of Language, both to *armis* and *votis*, or *precibus*, though it does ſo in the Conſtruction, for they are two quite contrary Ideas; ſo that *pugnare*, or ſome ſuch Word, muſt be underſtood to *armis*: But the Senſe, nevertheleſs, is as obvious, as if the Sentence, were ever ſo full and complete.

261. *Jubent.* This ſhews the Earneſtneſs and Importunity with which they urged *Æneas* to bring about a Peace with them.

264. *Meritoſque indicit honores.* See the Note on Book firſt, Verſe 636.

270. *Zacynthos.* The Iſland *Zante*, on the Weſt of the *Peloponneſus*.

271. *Dulichium.* Now *Dolicha*, one of the *Echinades* Iſlands; they go all under the common Name of *Curzolari*.

271. *Same.* Or *Samos*, the ſame with *Cephalenia*, now *Cephalonie*.

271. *Neritos.* A woody Mountain in the Iſland of *Ithaca*: *Homer* calls it Νήριτον εἰνοσίφυλλον.

Effugimus ſcopulos Ithacæ, regna Laërtia, et exſecramur terram altricem ſævi Ulyſſis. Mox et nimboſa cacumina montis Leucatæ, et Apollo formidatus nautis aperitur. Nos feſſi petimus hunc, et ſuccedimus parvæ urbi. Anchora jacitur de prora; puppes ſtant in littore. Ergo tandem potiti inſperata tellure, luſtramurque Jovi, incendimuſque aras votis; celebramuſque Actia littora Iliacis ludis. Socii noſtri nudati exercent patrias palæſtras oleo labente: juvat nos evaſiſſe tot Argolicas urbes, tenuiſſeque fugam per medios hoſtes.

Effugimus ſcopulos Ithacæ, Laërtia regna,
Et terram altricem ſævi exſecramur Ulyſſis.
Mox et Leucatæ nimboſa cacumina montis,
Et formidatus nautis aperitur Apollo.
Hunc petimus feſſi, et parvæ ſuccedimus urbi.
Anchora de prora jacitur; ſtant littore puppes.
Ergo inſperatâ tandem tellure potiti,
Luſtramurque Jovi, votiſque incendimus aras;
Actiaque Iliacis celebramus littora ludis.
Exercent patrias oleo labente palæſtras
Nudati ſocii: juvat evaſiſſe tot urbes
Argolicas, medioſque fugam tenuiſſe per hoſtes.

TRANSLATION.

Cliffs of Ithaca, Laertes's Realms, and curſe the Land that bred the inhuman Ulyſſes. Soon after this the cloudy Tops of Mount Leucata, and *the Temple of* Apollo, the Dread of Seamen, opens to our Eye. Hither we ſteer our Courſe oppreſſed with Toil, and make up to the little City. The Anchor is thrown out from the Prow; the Ships are ranged on the Shore. Thus at length poſſeſſed of wiſhed-for Land; we are purified *for offering Sacrifice* to Jupiter, and kindle *Fires on* the Altars in order to perform our Vows, and ſignalize the Promontory of Actium by celebrating the Trojan Games. Our Crew, having their naked Limbs beſmeared with ſlippery Oil, exerciſe the Wreſtling Matches of their Country: We reflect with Pleaſure on having eſcaped ſo many Grecian Cities, and purſued our Voyage *without Interruption* through the Midſt of our Enemies.

NOTES.

272. *Scopulos Ithacæ.* Ithaca, now, *Iſola del compare*, or *Val di compare*, the Iſland between *Cephalenia* and *Dulichium*. *Ulyſſes*'s native Seat, it was very barren, rugged and mountainous, and therefore he calls it *Scopulos Ithacæ*, and ſubjoins, by Way of Irony Contempt, *Laertia regna*, as in the firſt Book, *Neptune* firſt calls *Æolus*'s Realms *Immania Saxa*: Then adds, in a Strain of Deriſion,

——— *Illa ſe jactet in aula*
Æolus, et clauſo ventorum carcere regnet.
Æn. I. 144.

274. *Leucatæ.* The Iſland *Leucas*, *Leucates*, or *Leucate*, now *S. Maura*, ſubject to the *Turks*, and the Seat of a Baſhaw. It lies between the *Acrocerauunion* Mountains and the *Peloponneſus*, ſo near to the Promontory of *Actium*, in the weſtern Coaſt of *Epirus*, that it is ſaid to have once adjoined to that Continent. It got the Name of *Leucate, the white Iſland*, from a famous white Rock adjoining to it, which *Strabo* calls τὸ ἅλμα, *i. e. the Lover's Leap*; it being ſuppoſed to have Effect to cure deſpairing Lovers, who were wont to throw themſelves down from thence into the Sea. Among thoſe who are ſaid to have tried the Experiment, is the celebrated Poeteſs *Sappho*.

275. *Formidatus nautis Apollo.* Strabo informs us, that on Mount *Leucate* was a Temple dedicated to *Apollo*, where a human Sacrifice was yearly offered up in Honour of the God: For this Reaſon, or on Account of the Ruggedneſs of the Coaſt where this Temple ſtood, *Virgil* calls it *Apollo formidatus nautis* the Name of the God to whom the Temple was dedicated being put for the Temple itſelf.

276. *Parvæ ſuccedimus urbi.* This City was *Ambracia*, at that Time very inconſiderable, but *Auguſtus* enlarged it afterwards under the Name of *Nicopolis*.

277. *Stant littore puppes.* May ſignify: *Sterns reſt on the Shore*, as Dr. *Trapp* has it.

280. *Iliacis ludis.* He alludes to the Game which *Auguſtus* celebrated in Commemoration of his Victory over *Antony* at *Actium*. *Virgil* to pay his Court to *Auguſtus*, ſuppoſed *Æneas* to have landed on that Coaſt, and to have inſtituted thoſe very Games which he appointed to be cele-

Digitized by Google

Interea magnum Sol circumvolvitur annum,
Et glacialis hyems Aquilonibus asperat undas.
Ære cavo clypeum, magni gestamen Abantis,
Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo:
Æneas hæc de Danais victoribus arma.
Linquere tum portus jubeo, et considere transtris.
Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.
Protinus aërias Phæacum abscondimus arces,
Littoraque Epiri legimus, portuque subimus
Chaonio, et celsam Buthroti ascendimus urbem.
Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures,
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,

Interea Sol circumvolvitur magnum annum, et glacialis hyems asperat undas Aquilonibus. Figo postibus adversis clypeum ex cavo ære, gestamen magni Abantis, et signo rem hoc *carmine: Æneas* posuit *hæc arma* relata *de Danais victoribus. Tum jubeo* eos *linquere portus, et considere transtris. Socii feriunt mare certatim, et verrunt æquora. Protinus abscondimus aërias arces Phæacum, legimusque littora Epiri, subimusque Chaonio portu, et ascendimus celsam urbem Buthroti. Hic incredibilis fama rerum occupat* nostras *aures, Helenum Priamiden regnare per Graias urbes,*

TRANSLATION.

Mean while the Sun finishes the Revolution of the great Year, and frosty Winter exasperates the Waves with the North-winds. On the fronting Door-posts *of the Temple* I set up a Buckler of hollow Brass, which mighty Abas wore, and notify the Action by *this* Verse: *These Arms Æneas* WON *from the victorious Greeks.* Then I order *our Crew* to leave the Port, and take their Seats on the Benches. They with emulous Ardour lash the Sea, and sweep the Waves. In a Trice we lose Sight of the airy Towers of the Phæacians, cruise along the Coasts of Epirus, and enter the Chaonian Port, and ascend the lofty City of Buthrotus. Here a Report of Facts scarce credible invades our Ears, that Helenus, Priam's Son, was reigning over Grecian Cities, possessed of the Spouse and

NOTES.

brated every fifth Year. Whence we may with some Probability conjecture, that four Years were now elapsed since *Æneas* left *Troy*, and that the following 284th Verse,

Interea magnum sol circumvolvitur annum,

refers to the Beginning of the fifth Year.

284. *Magnum annum.* A Year of twelve solar Months, to distinguish it from a lunar Year.

285. *Asperat undes.* It provokes or sharpens all their Keenness and Rage, makes them rough, boisterous, and nipping cold.

286. *Abantis.* This *Abas* was probably one of those *Greeks* who were in Company with *Androgeos*, whom *Æneas* and his Party slew, and stripped of their Armour, which they exchanged for their own. *Servius* tells us a long Fable about him, which is hardly worth the Pains to transcribe.

288. *Æneas hæc*, &c. *Detracta consecravit*, or the like, is understood, it being in the usual elliptical Stile of Inscriptions.

291. *Phæacum.* The Inhabitants of *Phæacia*, or *Corcyra*, now *Corfu*, an Island that lies to the West of the Promontory of *Actium*. It is celebrated by the Ancients for its fruitful Gardens and Orchards:

Proxima Phæacum felicibus obsita pomis
Rura petunt.
Ovid. Met. XIII. 719.
——— *Illa jubebit*
Poma dari, quorum solo pascaris odore,
Qualia perpetuus Phæacum autumnus habebit.
Juven. Sat. V. 150.

Here it is that *Homer* places the famous Gardens of *Alcinous*, who was King of that Island.

292. *Epiri.* A Country in *Europe*, once a flourishing Kingdom; it is bounded by the *Ionian* Sea on the South and West, by *Achaia* and *Thessaly* to the East, and *Macedonia* to the North. It was divided into *Chaonia*, *Threſprotia*, *Acarnonia*, and *Ætolia*.

294. *Incredibilis fama.* To be sure this was a very

Digitized by Google

potitum conjugio ſceptriſque Pyrrhi Æacidæ, et Andromachen iterum ceſſiſſe patrio marito. Obſtupui, pectuſque eſt incenſum mira amore compellare virum, et cognoſcere tantos caſus. Progredior e portu, linquens claſſes et littora. Tum forte Andromache libabat cineri Hectoris ſolennes dapes et triſtia dona, ante urbem, in luco, ad undam falſi Simoentis, vocabatque Manes ad Hectoreum tumulum, quem inanem ſacraverat ex viridi ceſpite, et geminas aras cauſam lacrymis. Ut amens conſpexit me ventintem, et Troïa arma circum me, exterrita magnis his monſtris, diriguit in viſu medio, calor reliquit ejus oſſa; labitur, et tandem vix fatur longo poſt tempore: O nate Dea, affersne te mibi vera facies, verus nuncius? viviſne? aut, ſi alma lux receſſit tibi, ubi eſt Hector? Dixit, effuditque lacrymas, et implevit omnem locum clamore.

Conjugio Æacidæ Pyrrhi ſceptriſque potitum,
Et patrio Andromachen iterum ceſſiſſe marito.
Obſtupui, miroque incenſum pectus amore
Compellare virum, et caſus cognoſcere tantos.
Progredior portu, claſſes et littora linquens.
Solennes tum forte dapes, et triſtia dona,
Ante urbem, in luco, falſi Simoëntis ad undam,
Libabat cineri Andromache, maneſque vocabat
Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem ceſpite inanem,
Et geminas, cauſam lacrymis, ſacraverat aras.
Ut me conſpexit venientem, et Troïa circum
Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monſtris,
Diriguit viſu in medio; calor oſſa reliquit:
Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:
Verane te facies, verus mihi nuncius affers,
Nate Dea? viviſne? aut, ſi lus alma receſſit,
Hector ubi eſt? Dixit, lacrymaſque effudit, et omnem

TRANSLATION.

Scepter of Pyrrhus the Grandchild of Æacus, and that Andromache had again fallen to a Lord of her own Country. I was amazed, and my Boſom glowed with ſtrange Deſire to greet the Hero, and learn the Hiſtory of ſo ſignal Revolutions of Fortune. I ſet forward from the Port, leaving the Fleet and Shore. Andromache, as it chanced, was then offering to *Hector*'s Aſhes her anniverſary Feaſt and mournful Oblations before the City in a Grove, by the Streams of the fictitious Simois, and invoked the Manes at Hector's Tomb; an empty *Tomb* which ſhe had conſecrated of green Turf, and two Altars, Incentives to her Grief. So ſoon as ſhe ſaw me coming up, and to her Amazement beheld the Trojan Arms around me, terrified with a Prodigy ſo great, ſhe fainted away at the very Sight: Vital Warmth forſook her Limbs. She ſinks down, and at length after a long Interval *thus* with faultering Accent ſpeaks: Goddeſs-born, do you preſent yourſelf to me a real *ſubſtantial* Form, a real Meſſenger? Do you live? Or, if from you the auſpicious Light is fled, *ſay* where *my* Hector is? She ſaid, and ſhed a Flood of Tears, filling all the Place with *doleful Shrieks*. While ſhe is in this

NOTES.

a very ſurpriſing Revolution of Fortune, that the Son of *Priam* was the King of *Epirus*, and poſſeſſed of the Throne of *Pyrrhus*, that very Son of *Achilles* who had put his Father and ſo many of his Relations to Death; and that he was now wedded to his Brother *Hector*'s Widow, after ſhe had been married to his moſt inveterate Enemy. Yet theſe Events are not the Poet's Invention. For *Juſtin* tells us that *Pyrrhus* was reconciled to *Helenus*, ſhared with him his Kingdom, and gave him *Andromache* in Marriage, Lib. XVIII. 3.

297. *Patrio marito.* *Andromache* herſelf was a *Theban* Princeſs, but, by marrying *Hector*, *Troy* became her Country.

305. *Gemicas aras.* Some will have it, that one

Digitized by Google

Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti
Subjicio, et raris turbatus vocibus hisco:
Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco.
Ne dubita; nam vera vides.
Heu! quis te casus dejectam conjuge tanto
Excipit? aut quæ digna satis fortuna revisit?
Hectoris Andromache, Pyrrhin' connubia servas?
Dejecit vultum, et demissa voce locuta est:
O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo,

Vix subjicio pauca ei furenti, et turbatus hisco raris vocibus: equidem vivo, ducoque vitam per omnia extrema. Ne dubita; nam vides vera. Heu! quis casus excipit te dejectam tanto conjuge? aut quæ fortuna satis digna revisit te? Andromache Hectoris, servasne connubia Pyrrhi? Illa dejecit vultum, et sic locuta est demissâ voce: O Priameïa virgo, una felix ante alias,

TRANSLATION.

Transport I with much ado briefly reply, and in great Perturbation open my Mouth in these few broken Words: I am alive indeed, and spin out Life through all Extremes. Entertain no Doubt, for all you see is real. Ah *say* what Accidents of Life have overtaken you, since you was thrown down from *the happy Possession of* your illustrious Lord? Or what Fortune, some Way suited to your Merit, hath visited you once more? Is then Hector's Andromache bound in Wedlock to Pyrrhus? Downward she cast her Eyes, and thus in humble Accents *spake*: O happy, singularly happy the Fate of Priam's Virgin-daughter, who compelled

NOTES.

one of these Altars was for *Hector*, and the other for his Son *Astyanax*, whom the *Greeks* had thrown headlong from the Tower of *Troy*: But others think they were both for *Hector*, it being customary to erect two Altars to the Manes, especially to Heroes, who were considered as a Sort of Deities, and the infernal Deities delighted *in an even Number*. See the Note on Verse 63.

319. *Hectoris Andromache.* Some read *Hectoris Andromachen*, to construe with the preceding Verb *revisit*. The Paraphrase which *Ruæus* gives of the Passage is not accurate: *O Andromache tenesne conjugium Hectoris, an Pyrrhi?* Now, whatever Sense he may put upon the Words *tenesne conjugium*, when joined to *Hectoris*, in the first Part of the Sentence, they must, in Propriety of Writing, signify the same Thing, when joined to *Pyrrhi* in the last Part; so that, according to him, the Meaning of *Æneas's* Question will be, Say, *Andromache*, whether you are wedded to *Hector* or to *Pyrrhus*? Which every one sees to be absurd, especially after *Æneas's* having said immediately before, *dejectam conjuge tanto*, that she was brought low by the Loss of that great Lord, meaning *Hector*. The Construction therefore is, *Hectoris Andromache, servasne connubia Pyrrhi?* And is *Hector's Andromache* wedded to *Pyrrhus!* which is not so much a Question, as an Exclamation of Surprize and Condolence. That *Hectoris Andromache* is to be construed this Way, appears from *Justin*, who gives them the same honourable Designation, Lib. XVII. Cap. 3. *Atque ita Heleno, filio Priami regis—regnum Chaonum, et* Andromachen Hectori—*uxorem (Pyrrhus) tradidit.*

321. *O felix una ante alias Priameïa virgo.* *Quintilian* quotes this as an Example of *Virgil's* Talent in the *Pathetic*: In order to shew the Extremity of *Andromache's* Misery, he makes her even envy the Fate of *Polyxena*, which, in the Eyes of all the World besides, was most wretched and deplorable: How wretched then must *Andromache's* State have been, if compared to her, even *Polyxena* was happy? *Quam miser enim casus Andromachæ si comparata ei felix Polyxena?* Instit. Lib. VI. Cap. 3. See also *Macrob.* Saturn. Lib. XIV. Cap. 6.

321. *Priameïa virgo.* Polyxena the Daughter of *Priam* and *Hecuba*, with whom *Achilles* fell in Love. She was the innocent Occasion of *Achilles's* Death; for *Priam* having invited that Hero to *Troy*, under Pretext of giving his Daughter in Marriage, while she was in the Temple of *Apollo*, where the Marriage Rites were to have been performed; *Paris* in the Time that *Deiphobus* was embracing *Achilles*, came

Digitized by Google

jussa mori ad Lostilem tumulum sub altis mœnibus Trojæ; quæ non pertulit ullos sortitus, nec captiva tetigit cubile victoris heri! nos vectæ per diversa æquora, patria incensa, in *servitio enixæ tulimus fastus Achillæ superbumque juvenem, qui, deinde secutus Ledæam Hermionen, Lacedæmoniosque Hymenæos, transmisit me famulam habendam Heleno famuloque* ipsi. *At Orestes, inflammatus magno amore ereptæ conjugis, et agitatus Furiis scelerum,*

Hostilem ad tumulum Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
Jussa mori; quæ sortitus non pertulit ullos,
Nec victoris heri tetigit captiva cubile!
Nos, patriâ incensâ, diversa per æquora vectæ, 324
Stirpis Achilleæ fastus, juvenemque superbum,
Servitio enixæ, tulimus; qui deinde secutus
Ledæam Hermionen, Lacedæmoniosque Hymenæos,
Me famulam famuloque Heleno transmisit habendam:
At illum, ereptæ magno inflammatus amore
Conjugis, et scelerum furiis agitatus, Orestes

TRANSLATION.

to die at the Enemy's Tomb under the lofty Walls of Troy, suffered not in having any Lots cast for her, nor as a Captive ever touched the Bed of a victorious Lord! We, after the Desolation of our Country, being transported over various Seas, have in Thraldom bore with a Mother's Throws the Insolence of Achilles's Heir, and a haughty imperious Youth: Who afterwards, attaching himself to Hermione the Grand-daughter of Leda, and a Lacedemonian Match, delivered me over a Slave into the Possession of Helenus, *likewise* a Slave. But Orestes, inflamed by the Violence of Love to his *betrothed* Spouse *now* snatched from him, and hurried on by the Furies of his Crimes, surprizes him in an un-

NOTES.

came behind, and shot him to Death with an Arrow. *Achillis*, with his expiring Breath, enjoined *Pyrrhus* to revenge his Death upon *Priam*'s perfidious Family when *Troy* was taken, and particularly to sacrifice *Polyxena* at his Tomb, which accordingly was put in Execution.

323. *Sortitus non pertulit ullos.* After the Conquest of *Troy*, the *Grecian* Princes drew Lots among themselves for the Choice of the Captives. This is the Calamity from which *Andromache* pronounces *Polyxena* happy in being delivered by Death.

327. *Servitio enixæ.* *Enixa* signifies not only one who has suffered the Pains of Childbearing, but also who has been harrassed with sore Toil and Labour in general; and so some of the best Expositors understand it here: And, indeed, one is naturally led to this Sense, for there seems to be no Propriety in the Expression, if we understand it of her having borne a Son to *Pyrrhus*.

328. *Ledæam Hermionen.* Hermione was the Daughter of *Menelaus*, King of *Sparta* or *Lacedemon*, by *Helen*, the Daughter of *Jupiter* and *Leda*. She was betrothed by *Tyndareus*, *Leda*'s Husband, in *Menelaus*'s Absence, to her Cousin *Orestes*, the Son of *Agamemnon*; and again betrothed at *Troy* by *Menelaus*, to *Pyrrhus*, the Son of *Achilles*, who went to *Sparta*, and carried her off. *Orestes*, in Revenge, slew *Pyrrhus* at *Delphos*, whither he had gone to consult the Oracle about his future Offspring by *Hermione*.

331. *Furiis agitatus Orestes.* Orestes the Son of *Agamemnon* and *Clytemnestra*, slew his Mother *Clytemnestra*, who was accessary with *Ægisthus* to the Murder of his Father. After this Action, he is said to have been long haunted and tormented by the *Furies*, i. e. He was stung with grievous Remorse for imbruing his Hands in his Mother's Blood. He was expiated at length, and received Absolution from the Court of *Areopagus* at *Athens*, and having married *Hermione*, after he had put *Pyrrhus* to Death, united the Kingdom of *Sparta* to his own hereditary Dominions.

331. *Furiis agitatus.* The *Furies* were three in Number, *Alecto*, *Tisiphone*, and *Megæra*. *Cicero* has a remarkable Passage to explain what was meant by the *Furies*: *Nolite enim putare, quemadmodum in fabulis sæpenumero videtis, eos, qui aliquid impie sceleratequè commiserint, agitari*

Digitized by Google

Excipit incautum, patriaſque obtruncat ad aras.
Morte Neoptolemi, regnorum reddita ceſſit
Pars Heleno; qui Chaonios cognomine campos,
Chaoniamque omnem, Trojano à Chaone dixit;
Pergamaque, Iliacamque jugis hanc addidit arcem.
Sed tibi qui curſum venti, quæ fata, dedere;
Aut quis te ignarum noſtris Deus appulit oris?
Quid puer Aſcanius? ſuperatne, et veſcitur aurâ,
Quem tibi jam Troja——
Ecquæ jam puero eſt amiſſæ cura parentis?
Ecquid in antiquam virtutem, animoſque viriles,
Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitat Hector?

excipit illum incautum, obtruncatque ad patrias aras. Ex morte Neoptolemi pars regnorum reddita ceſſit Heleno; qui dixit campos cognomine Chaonios, omnemque regionem *Chaoniam à Chaone Trojano, additiſque Pergama, hancque Iliacam arcem jugis. Sed qui venti, quæ fata dedere curſum tibi? aut quis Deus appulit te ignarum noſtris oris? quid puer Aſcanius* agit? *ſuperatne, et veſcitur aura? quem Troja jam tibi——ecquæ cura amiſſæ parentis jam eſt puero? ecquid et pater Æneas, et avunculus Hector excitat* eum *in antiquam virtutem animoſque viriles?*

TRANSLATION.

guarded Hour, and aſſaſſinates him at his Country's Altar. By the Death of Neoptolemus a Part of his Kingdom fell into the Hands of Helenus; who denominated the Plains Chaonian, and the whole Country Chaonia from Chaon the Trojan *his Brother*; and built on the Mountains *another* Pergamus and this Trojan Fort. But *ſay* what Winds, what Fates have guided your Courſe? Or what God hath landed you on our Coaſts without your Knowledge? What is become of the Boy Aſcanius? Lives he ſtill, and breaths the *vital* Air? Whom, on your Care, when Troy was——Has the Boy now any Concern for the Loſs of his Mother? Is he incited by *the Example of* both his Father Æneas and Uncle Hector to ancient Valour and manly Courage? Thus bathed in Tears ſhe ſpoke, and

NOTES.

ri et perterreri Furiarum tædis ardentibus. *Sua quemque fraus, et ſuus terror maxime vexat; juxta quemque ſcelus agitat, amentiaque afficit; ſuæ malæ cogitationes, conſcientiæque animi terrent: hæ ſunt impiis aſſiduæ, domeſticæque Furiæ; quæ dies noctesque parentum pœnas à conſceleratiſſimis filiis repetunt.* Pro Roſcio, 24. Theſe Stings and galling Remorſes were *Oreſtes*'s *Furies*, which the Poet therefore calls *Furiæ ſcelerum, the Furies of his Crimes.* It is probable, however, that *Oreſtes* pictured to his own diſturbed Imagination this Notion of his being haunted by the *Furies*, armed with all thoſe Terrors in which they were drawn by the Poets; as *Suetonius* relates to have been the Caſe of *Nero. Sæpe confeſſus exagitari ſe matrema ſpecie, verberibus Furiarum, ac tædis ardentibus.*

332. *Patrias ad aras.* Pyrrhus was ſlain at the Altar of *Apollo* of *Delphos*, and his Father *Achilles*, at the Altar of *Thymbræan Apollo* at *Troy.* Interpreters therefore are puzzled to explain what is meant by *patrias aras*, ſome underſtand the Altars of *Apollo*, at whoſe Altar his Father was ſlain before; *Ruæus*, after *Turnebus*, explains it *the Altar of his Country*, becauſe the Temple of *Delphos* was in the Center of *Greece, Pyrrhus*'s Country.

335. *Trojano à Chaone.* Chaon was one of *Priam*'s Sons, and the Brother of *Helenus*, who ſlew him unwittingly in Hunting, and, in Honour to his Memory, called his Kingdom after his Name.

340. *Quem tibi jam Troja.* This is a Proof that *Virgil* had left the Æneid imperfect; for, however he might, for the Sake of Variety, deſignedly leave ſome Verſes unfiniſhed when the Senſe was compleat, it cannot be imagined that he would chooſe to leave an unfiniſh'd Senſe. Some have abſurdly filled up the Verſe thus:

Quem tibi jam Troja peperit fumante Creüſa,

not conſidering that *Aſcanius*, at the Taking of *Troy*, was old enough to accompany his Father in his Flight. Others,

Quem tibi jam Troja obſeſſa eſt enixa Creüſa;

which, however it may be *Virgil*'s Senſe, has nothing of his poetical Spirit.

341. *Amiſſæ parentis.* A Queſtion is here raiſed

Digitized by Google

Illa *lacrymans fundebat talia, ciebatque longos fletus incassum; quum heros Helenus Priamides affert sese à mœnibus, multis* eum *comitantibus, agnoscitque suos, lætusque ducit* eos *ad limina; et multum fundit lacrymas inter singula verba. Procedo, et agnosco parvam Trojam, Pergamaque simulata magnis, et arentem rivum Xanthi cognomine* dictum, *amplectorque limina Scææ portæ. Necnon et Teucri simul fruuntur socia urbe. Rex accipiebat illos in amplis porticibus. In medio aulai libabant pocula Bacchi, dapibus impositis auro, tenebantque pateras.*

Jamque dies, alterque dies, processit, et auræ vocant vela, carbasusque inflatur tumido Austro. Aggredior vatem his dictis, ac quæso talia: O Trojugena, interpres Divûm, qui jentis numina Phœbi, qui sentis *Tripodas, lauros Clarii* Apollinis, *qui* sentis *fidera,*

Talia fundebat lacrymans, longosque ciebat
Incassum fletus; cum sese à mœnibus heros
Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus affert,
Agnoscitque suos, lætusque ad limina ducit;
Et multum lacrymas verba inter singula fundit.
Procedo, et parvam Trojam, simulataque magnis
Pergama, et arentem Xanthi cognomine rivum,
Agnosco; Scææque amplector limina portæ:
Necnon et Teucri sociâ simul urbe fruuntur:
Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis.
Aulaï in medio libabant pocula Bacchi,
Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant.
Jamque dies, alterque dies, processit; et auræ
Vela vocant, tumidoque inflatur carbasus Austro.
His vatem aggredior dictis, ac talia quæso:
Trojugena, interpres Divûm, qui numina Phœbi,
Qui tripodas, Clarii lauros, qui sidera, sentis,

TRANSLATION.

heaved long unavailing Sobs; when the Hero Helenus, Priam's Son, advance from the City with a numerous Retinue, knows his Friends, with Joy conduct them to his Palace, and sheds Tears in Abundance between each Word. I se forward, and survey the little Troy, the *Castle of* Pergamus, that bore Resem blance to the great Original, a scanty Rivulet that bore Xanthus's Name, and embrace the Threshold of the Scæan Gate. The Trojans too at the same Tim enjoy the friendly City. The King entertained them in his spacious Gallerie In the Midst of the Court they quaffed Brimmers of Wine, while the Banquet w served in Gold, and each stood with a Goblet in his Hand. And now one Da and a second passed on, when the Gales invite our Sails, and the Canvas b lies by the swelling South-wind. *Then* in these Words I accost the prophet *Helenus*, and question him thus: Son of Troy, Interpreter of the Gods, w knoweſt the divine Will of Phœbus, *the Mysteries of* the Tripods, the Lau

NOTES.

raised, how *Andromache* came to know that *Creüsa* was lost. But where was the Difficulty of her being apprized of this before she left the *Trojan* Coast, especially when *Æneas* himself returned to *Troy* in quest of her.

345. *Libabant pocula.* It was customary for them at Entertainments, after the first Service, to introduce a Drinking-bout, with a Libation to the Gods. See Book first, Verse 740.

360. *Tripodas.* The Tripod was a Kind of three footed Stool, whereon the Priestess of *Apollo* sat when she delivered the Oracles.

360. *Clarii lauros.* They had a Way o vination, by burning a Branch of Laurel. Crackling of which was a good Omen; but, consumed away without Noise, it was una as in *Tibullus*, Lib. II. 5. 81.

Ut succensa sacris crepitet bene laurea flamm
Omine quo felix et sacer annus erit.

360. *Clarii.* Clarius was an Epithet to *Apollo*, from *Clarus*, a City in *Ionia*, *Colophon*, where he had a famous Templ Oracle.

Digitized by Google 361. Fo

Et volucrum linguas, et præpetis omina pennæ,
Fare, age; namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit
Religio; et cuncti suaserunt numine Divi
Italiam petere, et terras tentare repostas:
Sola novum, dictuque nefas, Harpyia Celæno
Prodigium canit, et tristes denunciat iras,
Obscœnamque famem. Quæ prima pericula vito?
Quidve sequens tantos possum superare labores?
Hic Helenus, cæsis primum de more juvencis,
Exorat pacem Divûm, vittasque resolvit
Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phœbe,
Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit;
Atque hæc deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:
Nate Deâ (nam te majoribus ire per altum

et linguas volucrum, et omina præpetis pennæ, age, fare; namque religio prospera mihi dixit omnem cursum, et cuncti Divi suaserunt mihi *petere Italiam, et tentare repostas terras: Harpyia Celæno sola canit novum prodigium, nefasque dictu, et denunciat* nobis *tristes iras obscœnamque famem. Quæ prima pericula vito? quidve sequens possum superare tantos labores? Hic Helenus, juvencis primum cæsis de more, exorat pacem Divûm, resolvitque vittas sacrati capitis, ipseque ducit me manu ad tua limina, O Phœbe! suspensum multo numine; atque sacerdos deinde canit hæc ex divino ore: O nate Deâ (nam manifesta fides* est mihi *te ire per altum* mare *majoribus auspiciis,*

TRANSLATION.

of the Clarian *God*; who knoweſt *the Science of* the Stars, the ominous Sounds of Birds, and the Prognoſtics of *every* Wing that ſwiftly flies. Come *then*, declare (for *hitherto the Omens of* Religion have pronounced my whole Voyage to be proſperous, and all the Gods, by Indications of their divine Will, have directed me to go in Purſuit of Italy, and attempt a Settlement in Lands remote: The Harpy Celæno alone predicts a Prodigy ſtrange and horrible to relate, and denounces *againſt us* direful Vengeance, and foul unnatural Famine) what are the principal Dangers I am to ſhun? Or by the Purſuit of what Means may I ſurmount Toils ſo great? Upon this Helenus firſt ſolicits the Peace of the Gods by ſacrificing Bullocks in due Form, then unbinds the Fillets of his conſecrated Head, and himſelf leads me by the Hand to thy Temple, O Phœbus, anxious with great Awe of the God: Then the Prieſt, from his Lips divine, delivers theſe Predictions: Goddeſs-born (for that you ſteer through the Deep on ſome

NOTES.

361. *Volucrum linguas, et præpetis omina pennæ.* Some Birds were ſubſervient to Divination by the Sounds they uttered, and theſe were called *Oſcines*: Of which Kind were the Crows, Ravens, &c. Hor. III. Carm. Ode XXVII. 2.

Oſcinem corvum prece ſuſcitabat
Solis ad ortus.

Others again anſwered the ſame End by their Manner of flying, and were called *Præpetes*.

370. *Vittaſque reſolvit.* The Prieſt, in performing Sacrifice, had his Head bound about with Fillets; but, now that he is going to prophecy, he aſſumes the looſe Air of an Enthuſiaſt, as in ſaid of the *Sybil*, Æn. VI. 48.

Non comptæ manſere comæ.

372. *Multo ſuſpenſum numine.* Some read *ſuſpenſus*, which means, that *Helenus* was full of Anxiety and Perturbation from the Influence of the God. But it is much better applied to *Æneas*, who had good Reaſon to be in awful Suſpence about his future Fortune.

375. *Auſpiciis majoribus.* Among the various Omens and Prognoſtics whence they got Inſight into Futurity, ſome were of a more important Nature, awakened greater Attention, ſhewed a more extraordinary Interpoſition of the Gods, and portended the Birth of ſome more glorious Events: Of this Kind were the heavenly Signs, Viſions, and extraordinary Appearances, which had all along accompanied *Æneas* ſince he firſt ſet out from *Troy*.

Digitized by Google

rex Deûm ſic ſortitur fata, volvitque vices, is ordo vertitur) dictis expediam tibi pauca, è multis; quo tu hoſpita tutior luſtres æquora, et poſſis conſidere Auſonio portu; nam Parcæ prohibent te ſcire cætera, Junoque Saturnia vetat Helenum fari ea. Principio, longa via invia longis terris procul dividit Italiam à te, quam tu, ignare, jam rere eſſe propinquam, paraſque invadere vicinos portus. Et remus lentandus eſt in Trinacriâ undâ, et æquor Auſonii ſalis luſtrandum tuis navibus,

Auſpiciis manifeſta fides, ſic fata Deûm rex
Sortitur, volvitque vices, is vertitur ordo) 376
Pauca tibi è multis, quo tutior hoſpita luſtres
Æquora, et Auſonio poſſis conſidere portu,
Expediam dictis: prohibent nam cætera Parcæ
Scire, Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Juno.
Principio, Italiam, quam tu jam rere propinquam, 381
Vicinoſque ignare paras invadere portus,
Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris:
Ante et Trinacriâ lentandus remus in undâ,
Et ſalis Auſonii luſtrandum navibus æquor, 385

TRANSLATION.

Enterprize of great moment *to me* is unqueſtionably evident: ſo the Sovereign of the Gods diſpenſes his Decree, thus he fixes the Series of revolving Events; ſuch the Scheme of Things is haſtening to the Birth,) that you may with the more Safety croſs the Seas to which you are a Stranger, and ſettle *at laſt* in the Ionian Port, I will unfold to you a few Particulars of many; for the Deſtinies hinder you from knowing the reſt, and Saturnian Juno forbids Helenus to reveal it. Firſt of all a long intricate Voyage, with a Length of Lands, divides *you from* Italy, which you ignorantly deem already near, and whoſe Ports you are preparing to enter, as if they were juſt at hand. Before that happen, you ſhall both ply the bending Oar in the Trinacrian Wave, and viſit with your Fleet the Plains of the

NOTES.

375. *Fata ſortitur.* *Diſpenſes his Oracles by Lot*, alluding to the Manner of conſulting the Oracle, which was ſometimes by drawing Lots.

379. *Prohibent nam cætera ſcire.* Pierius obſerves, that in almoſt all the ancient Copies there is a full Stop at *ſcire*; and *Servius* chooſes this Pointing for ſeveral Reaſons, which I ſhall mention, and add ſome others. Firſt then, if we make both Parts of the Sentence relate to *Helenus*, there will be an Inconſiſtency between the firſt Part and the laſt: *Prohibent ſcire—farique vetat.* Would *Juno* forbid to declare or reveal to others what he did not know himſelf? Beſides, he had ſaid before, he would only inform him of a few Events of the many that were to befal him: *Pauca tibi, è multis expediam*; which implies, that *Helenus* knew the reſt, but was reſtrained by Heaven from communicating them to him: Some of theſe Events it was not proper for him to know, becauſe the Accompliſhment of them depended on his own Free-will: Others again *Juno* with-held *Helenus* from revealing to him, that he might be the more perplexed with Doubt and Anxiety, and the more ſurpriſed and unprovided againſt the Calamity. Of this Kind is the Interpretation of *Celæno*'s Prophecy, which *Helenus* appears to have underſtood, for he bids him not to be much concerned about it, ſince the Gods would extricate him from that Diſtreſs, Verſe 394.

Nec tu menſarum morſus horreſce futuros.
Fata viam invenient———

So alſo the Death of his Father, with reſpect to which *Æneas* queſtions not *Helenus*'s Foreknowledge, but only complains of him for not revealing it to him, Verſe 712.

Nec mortes Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
Hos mihi prædixit luctus.

384. *Trinacriâ.* *Sicily*, ſo called from its triangular Form, made by three Promontories of *Pelorus*, *Pachynus*, and *Lilybæum*, in which it terminates.

384. *Lentandus.* A deſcriptive Word, which denotes the bending Motion of the Oar, occaſioned by the Reſiſtance of the Waves; and therefore ſignifies that they were to ſtruggle hard in rowing.

385. *Auſonii.* See above, the Note on Verſe 171.

386. *Æneigus*

Digitized by Google

Infernique lacus, Æææque insula Circes;
Quàm tutâ possis urbem componere terrâ.
Signa tibi dicam: tu condita mente teneto.
Cum tibi sollicito, secreti ad fluminis undam,
Littoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus
Triginta capitum fetus enixa jacebit,
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati;
Is locus urbis erit; requies ea certa laborum.
Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros:
Fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo.
Has autem terras, Italique hanc littoris oram,
Proxima quæ nostri perfunditur æquoris æstu,
Effuge: cuncta malis habitantur mœnia Graiis.
Hic et Narycii posuerunt mœnia Locri,

infernique lacus, insulaque Æææ Circes, antequam possis componere urbem in tuta terra. Dicam tibi signa: tu teneto en condita mente. Cum ingens sus inventa tibi sollicito, ad undam secreti fluminis sub littoreis ilicibus, jacebit enixa fetus triginta capitum, alba, recubans solo, et albi nati circum ejus ubera, is erit locus urbis, ea erit certa requies tibi laborum. Nec tu horresce futuros morsus mensarum: Fata invenient tibi viam, Apolloque vocatus aderit. Effuge autem has terras, hanc oram Itali littoris, quæ proxime perfunditur æstu nostri æquoris: cuncta ista mœnia habitantur malis Graiis. Hic et Narycii Locri posuerunt mœnia,

TRANSLATION.

Ausonian Sea, the infernal Lakes, and Ææan Circe's Isle, before it be in your Power to build a City in a quiet, peaceful Land. The Signs I will declare to you, keep them treasured up in your Mind. When, thoughtfully musing by the Streams of the secret River, you shall find a large Sow that has brought forth a Litter of thirty young, reclining on the Ground, under the Elms that shade the Banks *of the River*, white *the Dam*, the Offspring white around her Dugs; That shall be the Station of the City: There is the Period fixed to *all* thy Labours: Nor be disturbed at the future Event of eating your Tables: The Fates will find out an Expedient, and Apollo invoked will befriend you. But shun those Coasts, and those neareſt Limits of the Italian Shore, which are washed by the Tide of our Sea: All *those* Cities are inhabited by the mischievous Greeks. Here the Locrians of the City Narycium have raised their Walls, and Cretan Ido-

NOTES.

386. *Æææque Insula Circes.* *Circe* was the Daughter of the *Sun* and the Nymph *Perse*; she is called *Ææan* from *Æa*, an Island and City belonging to the Kingdom of *Colchos*, about the Mouth of the River *Phasis*. She married the King of the *Sarmatians*, whom having poisoned, she fled to *Italy* to a Promontory, which from her was denominated *Circe's Mount*, now *Circello*: The Marshes surrounding it, which are now drained, gave it the Form of an Island.

387. *Tutâ terra.* He says *in a safe Land*, because he had been baffled in his former Attempts to build in *Thrace* and *Crete*.

390. *Littoreis ingens.* See the Accomplishment of this Prediction in the eighth Book, Verse 42. The Holms, that shade the Banks of the *Tyber*, are here called *littoreæ*, *along the Shore or Bank*.

393. *Is locus urbis erit.* Here *Alba* was built, which had its Name from this Omen of the white Sow and her white Pigs:

Et stetit Alba potens albæ suis omine dictæ.
Propert. IV.

396. *Has autem terras.* The Lands of *Calabria* and *Attalia*, formerly called *Magna Græcia*, *Great Greece*, which *Helenus* points out to *Æneas*, their Distance from *Epirus* not being very considerable.

399. *Narycii Locri.* The *Locrians* originally were a People of *Phocis* in *Achaia*. They followed *Ajax Oileus* to the Siege of *Troy*, Iliad II. 527, and a Colony of them settled in *Magna Græcia*, either under the Conduct of the same

Digitized by Google

et Lyctius Idomeneus obſedit Sallentinos campos milite: hic eſt illa parva Petilia ſubnixa muro Philoctetæ Melibœi ducis. Quin, ubi tuæ claſſes tranſmiſſæ trans æquora ſteterint, et jam ſolves votis, aris poſitis in littore, tu velare adopertus quoad comas purpureo amictu, nequa hoſtilis facies occurrat tibi inter ſanctos ignes in honore Deorum, et turbet omina. Socii tenento hunc morem ſacrorum, tu ipſe teneto hunc: caſti tui nepotes maneant in hac relligione. Aſt ubi ventus admoverit te digreſſum hinc Siculæ oræ, et clauſtra anguſti Pelori rareſcent;

Et Sallentinos obſedit milite campos
Lyctius Idomeneus: hìc illa ducis Melibœi
Parva Philoctetæ ſubnixa Petilia muro.
Quin, ubi tranſmiſſæ ſteterint trans æquora claſſes,
Et poſitis aris jam vota in littore ſolves;
Purpureo velare comas adopertus amictu:
Ne qua inter ſanctos ignes in honore Deorum
Hoſtilis facies occurrat, et omina turbet.
Hunc ſocii morem ſacrorum, hunc ipſe teneto:
Hac caſti maneant in relligione nepotes.
Aſt ubi digreſſum Siculæ te admoverit oræ
Ventus, et anguſti rareſcent clauſtra Pelori;

TRANSLATION.

meneus with his Troops has poſſeſſed the Plains of Salentum: Here ſtands that little City Petilia defended by the Walls of Philoctetes the Melibœan Chief. Further, when your Fleet, having croſſed the Seas, ſhall come to a Station, and you ſhall pay your Vows at the Altars raiſed on the Shore, *be ſure to* cover your Head, muffling yourſelf up in a purple Veil: leſt the Face of an Enemy, amidſt the ſacred Fires in Honour of the Gods, appear, and diſturb the Omens. This Cuſtom, in Sacrifice, let your Friends, this yourſelf obſerve: To this religious Inſtitution, let your pious Deſcendants adhere. But when, after ſetting out, the Wind ſhall waft you to the Sicilian Coaſt, and the Streights of narrow Pelorus ſhall

NOTES.

ſome *Ajax Oilæus*, or rather (he having died in his Return from *Troy*, ſee Æn. I. 44.) of *Evanthes*. There they built a City called *Naxycia* or *Naryſium*, probably after the Name of *Naryx*, *Ajax*'s native City.

400. *Sallentinos campos*. The *Sallentines* were a People in the eaſtern Part of *Italy*, whoſe Country ſtretched out into the Sea, like a Peninſula, over againſt *Epirus*, now called *Terra d'Otranto*, formerly *Meſſapia* and *Japygia*. They derived their Name from the Promontory of *Sallentinum*, the ſame with *Japygium*, now the Cape of *Saint Mary*, which terminates that Part of *Italy*.

401. *Lyctius Idomeneus*. *Idomeneus* is called from *Lyctus*, a City in *Crete*, whence he being expelled, for the Reaſon above mentioned, came into this Part of *Italy*, and there planted a Colony. See Verſe 104.

401. *Melibœi parva*, &c. *Philoctetes*, the Son of *Pœas*, King of *Melibœa*, a City of *Theſſaly*, at the Foot of Mount *Oſſa*. He ſet Fire to *Hercules*'s Funeral-Pile at that Hero's Requeſt, and received a Preſent from him of his Bow and Arrows, that were dipped in the poiſonous Blood of the Hydra of *Lerna*. He ſet out for *Troy* with the other *Greeks*, but was ſhamefully abandoned by them in *Lemnos*, becauſe of an ulcerated Wound he had got by the Bite of a Serpent. But, it being fated that *Troy* could not be taken without thoſe Arrows of *Hercules* which were in his Poſſeſſion, they were forced to recal him. After *Troy* was taken, hearing that the *Melibœans* had made a Revolt, he repaired to *Calabria*, and there built *Petilia*, or, according to others, fortified it with Walls.

405. *Velare comas*. It was cuſtomary for the *Romans* to cover their Heads in Sacrifice, and other Acts of Worſhip, to moſt of their Gods, as we learn from many Paſſages of the *Roman* Authors:

Invocat Deos immortales, ut ſibi auxilium ferant
Manibus puris, capite operto———

ſays *Plautus*, Amphit. Ac. V. Sc. 1. Verſe 41. And this Cuſtom they derive from *Æneas*.

411. *Rareſcent clauſtra Pelori*. *Pelorus*, or *Pelorum*, now *Capo di Faro*, is a Promontory on the eaſtern Point of *Sicily*, ſo nigh to *Italy*, that it is ſaid by ſeveral Authors to have been once contiguous, and to have afunder from it by an Earthquake,

Digitized by Google

Læva tibi tellus, et longo læva petantur
Æquora circuitu: dextrum fuge littus, et undas.
Hæc loca vi quondam, et vastâ convulsa ruinâ
(Tantum ævi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)
Dissiluisse ferunt: cum portinus utraque tellus
Una foret, venit medio vi pontus, et undis 417
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit; arvaque, et urbes
Littore diductas angusto interluit æstu.
Dextrum Scylla latus, lævum implacata Charybdis 420
Obsidet: atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos
Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras
Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat undâ.
At Scyllam cæcis cohibet spelunca latebris, 424
Ora exsertantem, et navès in saxa trahentem:
Prima hominis facies, et pulchro pectore virgo,
Pube tenus; postrema immani corpore pristis,

lævus tellus et lævora æquora petantur tibi longo circuitu, fuge dextrum littus et dextras undas. Ferunt hæc loca, quondam convulsa vi et vastâ ruinâ, dissiluisse, cum protinus utraque tellus foret una, pontus vi venit medio, et undis abscidit Hesperium latus Siculo latere, æstuque angusto interluit arva et urbes diductas à sese invicem littore. Scylla obsidet *dextrum latus, implacata Charybdis obsidet lævum, atque imo gurgite barathri ter sorbet vastos fluctus in abruptum rursusque erigit eos alternos sub auras, et verberat sidera undâ. At spelunca* cohibet *in cæcis latebris Scyllam exsertantem ora, et trahentem navès in saxa. Prima facies est hominis, et virgo* cum *pulchro pectore, tenus pube postrema est Pristis immani corpore,*

TRANSLATION.

open wider to the Eye, veer to the Land on the Left, and to the Sea on the Left by a long Circuit: Fly the Right *both* Sea and Shore. These Lands, they say, once with Violence and vast Desolation convulsed (such Revolutions long Tract of Time is able to produce) burst asunder; when in Continuity both Lands were one, the sea rushed impetuously between, and by its Waves tore the Italian Side from that of Sicily; and *now* with a narrow Frith runs between the Fields and Cities separated by *different* Shores. Scylla guards the right Side, implacable Charybdis the Left, and thrice with the deep Eddies of its *voracious* Gulph swallows up the vast Billows into the broken Abyss, and again spouts them out by Turns high into the Air, and lashes the Stars with the Waves. As to Scylla, a Cave confines her within its dark Recesses, reaching forth her Jaws, and sucking in Vessels upon the Rocks. First she presents a human Form, a lovely Virgin down to the Middle: Her lower Parts are those of a hideous Pristis, with

NOTES.

Earthquake, as *Virgil* here relates, though it is more probable that this Circumstance is fabulous. See the Description of *Sicily* in the *Universal History*. The *Claustra Pelori* are the Streights of *Messina*, which naturally open to the View, and grow more wide, the nearer one approaches to them.

420. *Scylla.* *Scylla* is a Rock in *Calabria*, opposite to *Charybdis*, both of them very dangerous to Ships; hence they are represented by the Poets as hideous devouring Monsters. *Virgil* gives us here the fabulous Description of *Scylla*.

Verse 424. She was the Daughter of *Phorcus*, whom *Circe* is said to have transformed into this Monster, because she was her Rival. *Charybdis* again is given out to have been a rapacious Whore, who, having taken away *Hercules*'s Oxen, was thunderstruck by *Jupiter*, and thrown into the Sea, where she was transformed into a devouring Whirlpool.

427. *Pristis.* The *Pristis* is a Fish commonly reckoned of the Whale-kind, of a prodigious Length. *Pliny* mentions some of them in the *Indian* Sea to have been two hundred Cubits in Length.

Digitized by Google

commiſſa quoad caudas delphinum utero luporum. Præſtat te ceſſantem luſtrare metas Trinacrii Pachyni, et circumflectere longos curſus, quàm ſemel vidiſſe informem Scyllam ſub vaſto antro, et ſaxa reſonantia cæruleis canibus, Præterea, ſi qua prudentia eſt Heleno vati, ſi qua fides eſt ei, ſi Apollo implet ejus animum veris, O nate Dea, præcipuum tibi illud unum præque omnibus, et repetens iterum iterumque hoc te monebo; primùm prece adora numen magnæ Junonis; libens cane vota Junoni, ſuperaque potentem dominam ſupplicibus donis: ſic denique tu victor mittere victâ ad Italos fines, Trinacriâ relictâ. Ubi tu delatus huc acceſſeris Cumæam urbem, divinoſque lacus, et Averna ſonantia in ſylvis;

Delphinum caudas utero commiſſa luporum.
Præſtat Trinacrii metas luſtrare Pachyni
Ceſſantem, longos et circumflectere curſus,
Quàm ſemel informem vaſto vidiſſe ſub antro
Scyllam, et cæruleis canibus reſonantia ſaxa.
Præterea, ſi qua eſt Heleno prudentia, vati
Si qua fides, animum ſi veris implet Apollo;
Unum illud tibi, nate Deâ, præque omnibus unum
Prædicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo:
Junonis magnæ primùm prece numen adora;
Junoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem
Supplicibus ſupera donis: ſic denique victor
Trinacriâ fines Italos mittere relictâ.
Huc ubi delatus Cumæam acceſſeris urbem,
Divinoſque lacus, et Averna ſonantia ſylvis;

TRANSLATION.

Dolphins Tails joined to the Wombs of Wolves. It is better with Delay to circuit round the Extremities of *the* Sicilian *Promontory* Pachynus, and ſteer a long winding Courſe, than once to view the miſshapen Scylla under her capacious Den, and thoſe Rocks that roar with her Sea green Dogs. Farther, if Helenus has any Skill, if any Credit is due to *him as* a Prophet, if Apollo ſtores his Mind with Truth, I will give you this one previous Admonition, this one, O Goddeſs-born, above all the reſt, and I will inculcate it upon you again and again: Be ſure you, in the firſt Place, with Supplications worſhip great Juno's Divinity: To Juno cheerfully in Hymns addreſs your Vows, and vanquiſh the powerful Empreſs *of the Skies* with humble Offerings; thus at length, leaving Trinacria, you ſhall be diſmiſſed victorious to the Territories of Italy. When wafted thither, you ſhall reach the City Cumæ, the hallowed Lakes, and *the Floods of* Avernus reſounding through the Woods; you ſhall ſee the raving Propheteſs, who, be-

NOTES.

Length. It is likewiſe called *Piſtrix* by *Cicero*.

Et ſparſam ſubter caudam piſtrices adhæſit.

The Name is derived from πρίζω *ſecor*, becauſe they cut the Waves with wonderful Agility.

429 *Pachyni*. *Pachynum* is the ſouthern Promontory of *Sicily*, now *Capo Paſſaro*.

432. *Canibus reſonantia*. This explains the Reaſon why *Scylla* was repreſented as terminating in the Figure of Wolves or Dogs, becauſe, according as the lower Parts of the Rock were ſtruck with the Waves, hoarſe growling Sounds were heard, like the Baying of Dogs, or Howling of Wolves.

441. *Cumæam urbem*. *Cumæ* was a City in *Italy*, on the *Campanian* Coaſt.

442. *Divinoſque lacus*. The Lakes of *Lucrinus* and *Avernus* in *Campania*, near *Cumæ*, termed divine from their Vicinity to the Grot of the inſpired *Sibyl*.

442. *Averna ſonantia ſylvis*. The Lake *Avernus* was formerly environed with thick Woods, whereby, the Air, not having free Acceſs to purge away the Exhalations that aroſe from

Digitized by Google

Insanam vatem aspicies; quæ rupe sub imâ
Fata canit, foliisque notas, et nomina mandat.
Quæcunque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo,
Digerit in numerum, atque antro secluſa relinquit:
Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt.
Verùm eadem, verſo tenuis cum cardine ventus
Impulit, et teneras turbavit janua frondes;
Nunquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere ſaxo,
Nec revocare ſitus, aut jungere carmina curat:
Inconſulti abeunt, ſedemque odere Sibyllæ.
Hìc tibi ne qua moræ fuerint diſpendia tanti,
(Quamvis increpitent ſocii, et vi curſus in altum
Vela vocet, poſſiſque ſinus implere ſecundos)
Quin adeas vatem, precibuſque oracula poſcas
Ipſa canat, vocemque volens, atque ora reſolvat.
Illa tibi Italiæ populos, venturaque bella,

aſpicies inſanam vatem quæ canit fata ſub imâ rupe, mandatque notas et nomina foliis. Virgo digerit in numerum, atque relinquit ſecluſa in antro, quæcunque carmina deſcripſit in foliis illa manent immota in locis, neque cedunt ab ordine. Verùm cum tenuis ventus impulit ea, cardine verſo, et janua turbavit teneras frondes; nunquam deinde curat prendere ea volitantia in cavo ſaxo, nec revocare ſitus, aut jungere carmina. Abeunt inconſulti, oderegue ſedem Sibyllæ. Hìc, ne qua diſpendia moræ, fuerint tibi tanti (quamvis ſocii increpitent, et curſus vocet vela in altum, poſſiſque implere ſinus ſecundos) quin adeas vatem, precibuſque poſcas ut ipſa canat oracula, volensque reſolvat vocem atque ora. Illa expediet tibi populos Italiæ, bellaque ventura,

TRANSLATION.

neath a deep Rock, reveals the Decrees *of Heaven*, and commits to the Leaves of Trees her Characters and Words. Whatever Verſes the Virgin has inſcribed on the Leaves, ſhe ranges in harmonious Order, and leaves in the Cave incloſed by themſelves. Uncovered they remain in their Poſition, nor recede from their Order. But when, upon turning the Hinge, a ſmall breath of Wind has blown upon them, and the Door, *by opening*, had diſcompoſed the tender Leaves, ſhe never afterwards gives herſelf the Trouble to catch the Verſes as they are fluttering in the hollow Cave, nor to recover their Situation, or join them together. *Thus her Votaries* depart without a Reſponſe, and deteſt the Sibyl's Grot. Let not the Loſs of ſome Time there ſeem of ſuch Conſequence to you (though your Friends chide *your Delay*, *the Neceſſities of* your Voyage ſtrongly invite your Sails into the Deep, and you may have an Opportunity to fill the beliying Canvas with a proſperous Gale) as to hinder you from viſiting the Propheteſs, and earneſtly intreating her to deliver the Oracles herſelf, and vouchſafe to open her Lips in vocal Accents. She will declare to you the Italian Nations, your future

NOTES.

from it, they became ſo foul and unwholeſome, that it is ſaid no Bird can fly over that Lake without being ſuffocated. Hence it got the Name of *Avernus*. quaſi *aornus*, *inacceſſible to Birds*, and, from its peſtilential Quality, was taken for the Mouth of Hell, Æn. VI. 126.

Facilis deſcenſus Averni.

443. *Inſanam vatem.* *Inſana*, here, is not to be taken in a bad Senſe, it ſignifies *inſpired with a divine Fury, ecſtatic, and tranſported out of her Senſes.*

453. *Hìc tibi*, &c. I here follow the Pointing that is in *H. Stephens*'s Edition, which connects *tanti* with *quin adeas*, and ſhuts up the two Lines that intervene in a Parenthesis. This makes the Conſtruction eaſy, and the Senſe clear.

460. *Venerata.*

Digitized by Google

et quo modo fugiaſque feraſque laborem, veneratæque dabit tibi *ſecundos curſus. Hæc ſunt quæ liceat te moneri noſtrâ voce. Age, vade, et factis tuis fer ingentem Trojam ad æthera.*

Quæ poſtquam vates ſic locutus eſt amico ore, dehinc imperat dona gravia ex auro ſectoque elephanto ferri ad naves; ſtipatque in *carinis ingens argentum, Dodonæoſque lebetas, loricam conſertam hamis, trilicemque auro: et conum inſignis galeæ, criſtaſque comantes, arma Neoptolemi: ſua dona ſunt et meo parenti. Addit equos, additque duces. Supplet remigium; ſimul inſtruit ſocios armis. Interea Anchiſes jubebat aptare claſſem velis, ne qua mora fieret vento ferenti po.*

Et quo quemque modo fugiaſque feraſque laborem,
Expediet; curſuſque dabit veneratæ ſecundos. 460
Hæc ſunt quæ noſtrâ liceat te voce moneri.
Vade, age, et ingentem factis fer ad æthera Trojam.
Quæ poſtquam vates ſic ore affatus amico eſt,
Dona dehinc auro gravia, ſectoque elephanto,
Imperat ad naves ferri; ſtipatque carinis 465
Ingens argentum, Dodonæoſque lebetas,
Loricam conſertam hamis, auroque trilicem,
Et conum inſignis galeæ, criſtaſque comantes,
Arma Neoptolemi: ſunt et ſua dona parenti:
Addit equos, additque duces. 470
Remigium ſupplet; ſocios ſimul inſtruit armis.
Interea claſſem velis aptare jubebat
Anchiſes, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.

TRANSLATION.

Wars, and by what Means you may ſhun or ſuſtain every Hardſhip; and, with Reverence addreſſed, will give you a ſucceſsful Voyage. Theſe are all the Inſtructions I am at Liberty to give you. Go then, and by your Atchievements raiſe mighty Troy to Heaven. Which *Words*, when the Prophet had thus with friendly Accent pronounced, he orders Preſents next of great Value to be carried to the Ships, conſiſting of Gold and Ivory; and within the Sides of my Veſſel ſtows a large quantity of Silver-plate, and Caldrons of Dodonean Braſs, a Mail thick ſet with Rings, and wrought in Gold of triple Tiſſue; together with the Cone and waving Creſt of a ſhining Helmet; Arms which belonged to Neoptolemus. My Father too has proper Gifts conferred on him. He gives us Horſes beſides, he gives us Guides: he ſupplies us with Rowers, and at the ſame Time furniſhes our Crew with Arms. Meanwhile Anchiſes gave Orders to equip our Fleet with Sails, that we might not loſe the favouring Gale. Whom the Inter-

NOTES.

460. *Veneratæ.* The Ancients uſed the active Verb *venero* as in *Plautus in Trucul. Date mihi hoc Statim, atque ignem in aram, ut venerem Lucinam meam.*

466. *Dodonæoſque lebetas.* i. e. Kettles of fine Braſs, like that of *Dodona*, a City in *Epirus*, where *Jupiter* had a famous Oracle of great Antiquity. The Manner of delivering that Oracle was, we are told, by a certain Number of braſs Kettles or Baſons, which were contrived to hang contiguous to one another; ſo that the Motion of one might be communicated to all the reſt; and from the Sounds they emitted the Meaning of the Oracle was gathered.

467. *Loricam conſertam hamis.* The *Lorica* was a Cuiraſs or Coat of Armour for covering the Body from the Neck down to the Waiſt It was at firſt compoſed of leathern Thongs, whence it got the Name of *Lorica*, from *lorum*, a Thong. Afterwards it was wrought with Iron *laminæ*, or thin Plates of Iron, with Hooks or Rings linked together, ſometimes ſingle, ſometimes two-fold, ſometimes three-fold. The two laſt were termed *biſix, trilix.*

467. *Hamis aureis.* i. e. *Hamis aureis, with Rings or Hooks of Gold*, as in the Georgics, *maculis inſignis et albo*, for *maculis albis inſignis, diſtinguiſhed by white Spots*, Geor. III. 56.

Digitized by Google

Quem Phœbi interpres multo compellat honore:
Conjugio Anchisa Veneris dignate superbo,
Cura Deûm, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,
Ecce tibi Ausoniæ tellus; hanc arripe velis:
Et tamen hanc pelago præterlabare necesse est.
Ausoniæ pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.
Vade, ait, O felix nati pietate. Quid ultra
Provehor, et fando surgentes demoror Austros?
Nec minus Andromache, digressu mœsta supremo,
Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes,
Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem: nec cedit honori:
Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur:
Accipe et hæc, manuum tibi quæ monumenta mearum
Sint, puer, et longum Andromachæ testentur amorem
Conjugis Hectoreæ. Cape dona extrema tuorum.

Quem interpres Phœbi compellat multo honore: Anchisa dignate superbo conjugio Veneris, cura Deûm, bis erepte Pergameis ruinis; ecce tellus Ausoniæ est tibi; arripe hanc velis: et tamen necesse est ut præterlabare hanc pelago. Illa pars Ausoniæ, quam Apollo pandit tibi, est procul. Vade, ait, O felix pietate nati: quid ego provehor ultra, et fando demoror surgentes Austros? Nec minus Andromache, mœsta supremo digressu, fert vestes picturatas subtemine auri, et Phrygiam chlamydem Ascanio, nec cedit suo honori: Onerataque eum textilibus donis, ac fatur talia: O puer, accipe et hæc, quæ sint monumenta tibi mearum manuum, et testentur longum amorem Andromachæ Hectoreæ conjugis: cape extrema dona tuorum.

TRANSLATION.

preter of Apollo accosts with high Respect: Anchises, honoured with Venus's illustrious Bed, the Object of Heaven's *peculiar* Care, twice saved from the Ruins of Troy, lo there the Coast of Ausonia lies before you: thither speed your Way with full Sail: And yet you must steer your Course beyond that *Coast*: That Part of Ausonia which Apollo opens *to your Hope* lies remote. Go, says he, happy in the pious Duty of your Son: Why do I farther insist, and by my Discourse retard *you from enjoying* the rising Gales? In like Manner Andromache, grieved at our final Departure, brings forth to Ascanius Vestments wrought in Figures of Gold, and a Phrygian Cloak; nor falls short of her Dignity; she loads *the Boy besides* with Presents of her *Labours* in the Loom, and thus addresses him: Take these too, my Child, which may be Memorials to you of my Handy-work, and testify the permanent Affection of Andromache, the Spouse of Hector: Accept the last Presents of thy Friends: O *the dear* Image, which is all that I have

NOTES.

476. *Bis Pergameis erepte ruinis.* First, when *Troy* was taken by *Hercules*, and a second Time, when it was burned by the *Greeks*.

483. *Subtemine auri. Subtemen* is properly *the Woof*, as *stamen* is *the Warp*.

484. *Phrygiam chlamydem.* I. e. *Of Needle-work*, an Art of which the *Phrygians*, according to *Pliny*, were the Inventors. The *Chlamys*, properly, was a military Garment, a Kind of Cassock or upper Vestment, which the General wore over his Corslet.

494. *Nec cedit honori.* This is capable of three Senses, for it may either signify that *Andromache* confers Gifts on *Ascanius* suitable to his Dignity, or that she is nothing short of the Honor conferred on Æneas and his Followers by her Husband: Or, lastly, that the Gifts are worthy of the Giver, and becoming her Quality, which is the Sense given in the Translation.

485. *Textilibus donis.* As the other Presents were of Needle-work, so these here are the Works she had wove in the Loom, in which it was usual for the Ladies, of that Age to employ themselves,

Digitized by Google

O imago mei Aſtyanactis, quæ ſola ſuper eſt mihi: ſic ille ferebat oculos, ſic manus, ſic ora; & nunc pubeſceret æquali ævo tecum. Ego digrediens affabar hos, lacrymis obortis: Vivite felices vos quibus ſua fortuna jam eſt peracta: nos vocamur in alia fata ex aliis. Quies eſt parta vobis, nullum æquor maris vobis *arandum, neque arva Auſoniæ ſemper cedentia retro* vobis *quærenda: videtis effigiem Xanthi, Trojamque quam veſtræ manus fecere; opto, melioribus auſpiciis, & quæ fuerit minus obvia Graiis. Si quando intraro Tybrim arvaque vicina Tybridis, cernamque mœnia data meæ genti; faciemus urbeſque olim cognatas, populoſque propinquos* ex *Epiro, ex Heſperiâ, quibus idem Dardanus* fuit *auctor, atque idem* fuit *caſus, faciemus*, inquam, *utramque Trojam unam animis. Ea cura maneat noſtros nepotes.*

O mihi ſola mei ſuper Aſtyanactis imago!
Sic oculos, ſic ille manus, ſic ora ferebat:
Et nunc æquali tecum pubeſceret ævo.
Hos ego digrediens lacrymis affabar obortis:
Vivite felices, quibus eſt fortuna peracta
Jam ſua: nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.
Vobis parta quies; nullum maris æquor arandum;
Arva neque Auſoniæ, ſemper cedentia retro,
Quærenda. Effigiem Xanthi, Trojamque videtis,
Quam veſtræ fecere manus; melioribus, opto,
Auſpiciis, et quæ fuerit minus obvia Graiis.
Si quando Tybrim, vicinaque Tybridis arva
Intraro, gentique meæ data mœnia cernam;
Cognatas urbes olim, populoſque propinquos,
Epiro, Heſperiâ, quibus idem Dardanus auctor,
Atque idem caſus, unam faciemus utramque
Trojam animis. Maneat noſtros ea cura nepotes.

TRANSLATION.

now left of my Aſtyanax! Juſt ſuch Eyes, ſuch Hands, ſuch Looks he ſhewed: And now of equal Age with you would have been blooming into Youth. I, with Tears in my Eyes, thus addreſſed them at Parting: Live in *Joy and* Felicity, ye whoſe Fortune is now accompliſhed: We are ſummoned from Fate to Fate: To you Tranquillity is ſecured; no Expanſe of Sea have you to plough; nor to purſue the Lands of Auſonia ſtill flying *from us*. You *are bleſſed to* ſee the Image of Xanthus and Troy which your own Hands have built. Heaven grant it be with happier Auſpices, and be leſs obnoxious to the Greeks. If ever I ſhall enter the Tyber, and the Lands that border on the Tyber, and view the Walls allotted to my Race, we will hereafter make of our kindred Cities, an allied People, *yours* in Epirus, *and mine* in Italy, who have both the ſame Founder Dardanus, and the ſame Fortune: *we will, I ſay, make* of both one Troy in *mutual* Affection *and Good-will*: Be this the future Care of our Poſterity.

NOTES.

themſelves, as is evident from the noted Story of *Penelope*'s Web.

489. *O mihi ſola*, &c. I take the Conſtruction to be thus: *O Imago, ſola ſuper*, i. e. *ſuperans*, or *quæ ſupereſt mihi, mei Aſtyanactis*: As *Valerius* ſays, *Nec ſpes ulla ſuper*, i. e. *ſupereſt*.

489. *Aſtyanactis*. The Story of *Aſtyanax* is thus: When the *Greeks*, after the Deſtruction of *Troy*, were hindered from returning Home by contrary Winds, *Calchas, that Prophet of Plagues*, declared that they muſt make a Sacrifice of *Aſtyanax*, the Son of *Hector* and *Andromache*, in regard that, if he grew up, he would prove a greater Hero than his Father, and avenge his Country's Woes. *Ulyſſes*, therefore, finding him where he had been concealed by his Mother, threw him down from the Wall, upon which the *Greeks* ſet ſail.

505. *Utramque Trojam*. By this we are to underſtand

Digitized by Google

Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta;
Unde iter Italiam, cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea, et montes umbrantur opaci.
Sternimur optatæ gremio telluris, ad undam,
Sortiti remos, passimque in littore sicco
Corpora curamus: fessos sopor irrigat artus.
Necdum orbem medium nox horis acta subibat;
Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus, et omnes
Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat.
Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia cœlo,
Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Triones,
Armatumque auro circumspexit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt cœlo constare sereno,
Dat clarum è puppi signum: nos castra movemus,
Tentamusque viam, et velorum pandimus alas.
Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,

Provehimur pelago juxta vicina Ceraunia, unde iter, cursusque est brevissimus undis, in Italiam. Interea sol ruit, et opaci montes umbrantur. Sternimur gremio optatæ telluris, ad undam, sortiti remos, passimque curamus corpora in sicco littore: sopor irrigat nostros fessos artus. Necdum nox acta horis subibat, medium orbem; Palinurus haud segnis surgit strato, et explorat omnes ventos, atque captat aëra auribus. Notat cuncta sidera labentia tacito cœlo, Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Triones, circumspicitque Orionem armatum auro. Postquam videt cuncta constare in sereno cœlo, dat clarum signum è puppi: nos movemus castra, tentamusque viam; et pandimus alas velorum. Jamque Aurora rubescebat, stellis fugatis,

TRANSLATION.

We pursue our Voyage near the adjacent Ceraunian Mountains; whence lies our Way, and shortest Course by Sea to Italy. Meanwhile the Sun goes down, and the opaque Mountains are wrapped up in Shade. On the Bosom of the wished-for Earth we lay as down by the Waves, having distributed the Oars by Lot, and all along the dry Beech indulge ourselves in soft Repose: Sleep diffuses its *balmy* Dews over our weary Limbs. Night, driven by the *winged* Hours, had not yet reached her mid way Course, *when* Palinurus springs alert from his Bed, examines every Wind, and lends his Ears to catch the *coming* Breeze: He observes every gliding Star in the silent Sky, Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the two northern Bears, and throws his Eyes around Orion armed with Gold. After he sees all Appearances of settled Weather in the serene Sky, he gives the loud Signal from the Stern. We decamp, attempt our Voyage, and expand the Wings of our Sails. And now the Stars being chased away, blushing Aurora appeared,

NOTES.

understand *Buthrotus*, the City of *Helenus* in *Epirus*, which bore a Resemblance to *Troy*, and was inhabited by a *Trojan* Colony, and the City which *Æneas* designed to build in *Italy*, and call by the Name of *Troy*.

506. *Ceraunia.* The *Ceraunia*, or *Acroceraunia*, as they are also called, are exceeding high Mountains that bound *Epirus* on the North; they have their Name from κεραυνος, *Thunder*, to which, by their Height, they are much exposed.

507. *Cursusque brevissimus.* The Distance between *Epirus* and *Italy* is not reckoned above seven hundred Furlongs, or one and twenty Miles.

517. *Armatum auro.* Because the Belt and Sword of the Constellation *Orion* are formed of very bright Stars, as in *Lucian*.

Ensifer ingentem fulget latus Orionis.

Digitized by Google

O imago mei Astyanactis, quæ sola super est mihi: sic ille ferebat oculos, sic manus, sic ora; et nunc pubesceret æquali ævo tecum. Ego digrediens affabar hos, lacrymis obortis: Vivite felices vos *quibus sua fortuna jam est peracta: nos vocamur in alia fata ex aliis. Quies* est *parta vobis, nullum æquor maris* vobis *arandum, neque arva Ausoniæ semper cedentia retro* vobis *quærenda: videtis effigiem Xanthi, Trojamque quam vestræ manus fecere; opto, melioribus auspiciis, et quæ fuerit minus obvia Graiis. Si quando intraro Tybrim arvaque vicina Tybridis, cernamque mœnia data meæ genti; faciemus urbesque olim cognatas, populosque propinquos* ex *Epiro,* ex *Hesperiâ, quibus idem Dardanus* fuit *auctor, atque idem* fuit *casus, faciemus,* inquam, *utramque Trojam unam animis. Ea cura maneas nostros nepotes.*

O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago!
Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat:
Et nunc æquali tecum pubesceret ævo.
Hos ego digrediens lacrymis affabar obortis:
Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta
Jam sua: nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.
Vobis parta quies; nullum maris æquor arandum;
Arva neque Ausoniæ, semper cedentia retro,
Quærenda. Effigiem Xanthi, Trojamque videtis,
Quam vestræ fecere manus; melioribus, opto,
Auspiciis, et quæ fuerit minus obvia Graiis.
Si quando Tybrim, vicinaque Tybridis arva
Intraro, gentique meæ data mœnia cernam;
Cognatas urbes olim, populosque propinquos,
Epiro, Hesperiâ, quibus idem Dardanus auctor,
Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque
Trojam animis. Maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.

TRANSLATION.

now left of my Astyanax! Just such Eyes, such Hands, such Looks he shewed: And now of equal Age with you would have been blooming into Youth. I, with Tears in my Eyes, thus addressed them at Parting: Live in *Joy and* Felicity, ye whose Fortune is now accomplished: We are summoned from Fate to Fate: To you Tranquillity is secured; no Expanse of Sea have you to plough; nor to pursue the Lands of Ausonia still flying *from us.* You *are blessed to* see the Image of Xanthus and Troy which your own Hands have built. Heaven grant it be with happier Auspices, and be less obnoxious to the Greeks. If ever I shall enter the Tyber, and the Lands that border on the Tyber, and view the Walls allotted to my Race, we will hereafter make of our kindred Cities, an allied People, *yours* in Epirus, *and mine* in Italy, who have both the same Founder Dardanus, and the same Fortune: *we will, I say, make* of both one Troy in *mutual* Affection *and Good-will:* Be this the future Care of our Posterity.

NOTES.

themselves, as is evident from the noted Story of *Penelope*'s Web.

489. *O mihi sola,* &c. I take the Construction to be thus: *O Imago, sola super,* i. e. *superans,* or *quæ superest mihi, mei Astyanactis:* As *Valerius* says, *Nec spes ulla super,* i. e. *superest.*

489. *Astyanactis.* The [illegible] *Astyanax* is thus: When the *Greeks,* [illegible] of *Troy,* were hindered fro[illegible] contrary Winds, *Calchas,* that *Prophet of Plagues,* declared that they must make a Sacrifice of *Astyanax,* the Son of *Hector* [illegible] [illegible]

Digitized by Google

Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia juxta;
Unde iter Italiam, cursusque brevissimus undis.
Sol ruit interea, et montes umbrantur opaci.
Sternimur optatæ gremio telluris, ad undam,
Sortiti remos, passimque in littore sicco
Corpora curamus: fessos sopor irrigat artus.
Necdum orbem medium nox horis acta subibat;
Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus, et omnes
Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra captat.
Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia cœlo,
Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Triones,
Armatumque auro circumspexit Oriona.
Postquam cuncta videt cœlo constare sereno,
Dat clarum è puppi signum: nos castra movemus,
Tentamusque viam, et velorum pandimus alas.
Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,

Provehimur pelago juxta vicina Ceraunia, unde iter, cursusque est brevissimus undis, in Italiam. Interea sol ruit, et opaci montes umbrantur. Sternimur gremio optatæ telluris, ad undam, sortiti remos, passimque curamus corpora in sicco littore: sopor irrigat nostros fessos artus. Necdum nox acta horis subibat medium orbem; Palinurus haud segnis surgit strato, et explorat omnes ventos, atque captat aëra auribus. Notat cuncta sidera labentia tacito cœlo, Arcturum, pluviasque Hyadas, geminosque Triones, circumspicitque Oriona armatum auro. Postquam videt cuncta constare in sereno cœlo, dat clarum signum è puppi: nos movemus castra, tentamusque viam; et pandimus alas velorum. Jamque Aurora rubescebat, stellis fugatis,

TRANSLATION.

We pursue our Voyage near the adjacent Ceraunian Mountains; whence lies our Way, and shorteſt Courſe by Sea to Italy. Meanwhile the Sun goes down, and the opaque Mountains are wrapped up in Shade. On the Boſom of the wiſhed-for Earth we lay as down by the Waves, having diſtributed the Oars by Lot, and all along the dry Beech indulge ourſelves in ſoft Repoſe: Sleep diffuſes its *balmy* Dews over our weary Limbs. Night, driven by the *winged* Hours, had not yet reached her mid way Courſe, *when* Palinurus ſprings alert from his Bed, examines every Wind, and lends his Ears to catch the *coming* Breeze: He obſerves every gliding Star in the ſilent Sky, Arcturus, the rainy Hyades, and the two northern Bears, and throws his Eyes around Orion armed with Gold. After he ſees all Appearances of ſettled Weather in the ſerene Sky, he gives the loud Signal from the Stern. We decamp, attempt our Voyage, and expand the Wings of our Sails. And now the Stars being chaſed away, bluſhing Aurora appeared,

NOTES.

understand *Buthrotus*, the City of *Helenus* in *Epirus*, which bore a Reſemblance to *Troy*, and was inhabited by a *Trojan* Colony, and the City which *Æneas* deſigned to build in *Italy*, and call [illegible] of *Troy*.

[illegible]. The *Ceraunia*, or *Acroceraunia*, [illegible] alſo called, are exceeding high [illegible] North; [illegible] bounder, to which, by their Height, they are much expoſed.

507. *Cursusque brevissimus.* The Diſtance between *Epirus* and *Italy* is not reckoned above ſeven hundred Furlongs, or one and twenty Miles.

517. *Armatum auro.* Becauſe the Belt and Sword of the Conſtellation *Orion* are formed of very bright Stars, as in *Lucian*.

Enſiferi nimium fulget latus Orionis.

Digitized by Google

Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus Italiam. Achates primus conclamat Italum; socii salutant Italiam læto clamore. Tum pater Anchises induit magnum cratera coronâ, implevitque eum *mero, stansque in celsâ puppi vocavit Deos: O Di, potentes maris, et terræ tempestatumque, ferte nobis facilem viam vento, et spirate secundi. Optatæ auræ crebescunt, portusque patescit jam propior, templumque Minervæ apparet in arce. Socii legunt vela, et torquent proras ad littora. Portus curvatur in arcum ab Eoo fluctu, cautes objectæ spumant salsâ aspergine; ipse latet: turriti scopuli demittunt brachia gemino muro, templumque refugit à littore. Hic vidi in gramine primum omen, nempe quatuor equos candore nivali tondentes campum late.*

Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus
Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates;
Italiam læto socii clamore salutant.
Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera coronâ
Induit, implevitque mero; Divosque vocavit,
Stans celsa in puppi.
Di, maris et terræ tempestatumque potentes,
Ferte viam vento facilem, et spirate secundi.
Crebescunt optatæ auræ; portusque patescit
Jam proprior, templumque apparet in arce Minervæ.
Vela legunt socii, et proras ad littora torquent.
Portus ab Eoo fluctu curvatur in arcum,
Objectæ salsâ spumant aspergine cautes;
Ipse latet; gemino demittunt brachia muro
Turriti scopuli; refugitque à littore templum.
Quatuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi
Tondentes campum latè, candore nivali.

TRANSLATION.

when far off we spy the Hills obscure, and lowly Plains of Italy. Italy Achates first calls aloud; Italy the Crew with joyous Acclamations hail. Then Father Anchises decked a capacious Bowl with a Garland, and filled it up with Wine; and invoked the Gods, standing on the lofty Stern. Ye Gods, who rule Sea and Land, and Storms, grant us a prosperous Voyage by *a favourable* Wind, and breath propitious. The wished-for Gales begin to swell; and now the Port opens nearer to our View, and on the Promontory appears the Temple of Minerva. Our Crew furl the Sails, and turn about their Prows to the Shore. Where the Waves break from the East, the Port bends into an Arch, the jutting Cliffs foam with the sparkling Brine; *the Port* itself lies hid: Two Turret-like Rocks stretch out their Arms *on either Side* in a double Wall, and the Temple recedes from the Shore. Here, on the grassy Meadow, I saw, as our first Omen, four Snow-white Steeds grazing the Plain at large; and my Father Anchises *calls out*

NOTES.

525. *Coronâ induit.* To crown the Bowl; *vina coronare* sometimes signifies no more but to fill the Cup brim-full, as Æn. 1. 728; but here it is to be taken litterally for adorning the Bowl with Flowers, according to the ancient Custom, otherwise *implevitque mero* would be mere Tautology.

531. *Templum in arce Minervæ.* *Strabo* mentions a Temple of *Minerva*, on the Promontory of *Lapygium*, which probably is here designed.

536. *Refugit à littore*, i. e. Though at some Distance it appears just in the Port, yet, when you come nearer, the intervening Space between the Port and it widens, and it seems gradually to retire from the Shore.

537. *Primum omen.* They used carefully to observe the first Objects that offered to them on Landing in any Country where they designed to settle, and from thence drew Prognostics of their future good or bad Fortune.

549. *Cerna*

Digitized by Google

Et pater Anchiſes: Bellum, ô terra hoſpita, portas;
Bello armantur equi: bellum hæc armenta minantur:
Sed tamen iidem olim curru ſuccedere ſueti
Quadrupedes, et fræna jugo concordia ferre:
Spes eſt pacis, ait. Tum numina ſancta precamur
Palladis armiſonæ, quæ prima accepit ovantes;
Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu:
Præceptiſque Heleni, dederat quæ maxima, ritè
Junoni Argivæ juſſos adolemus honores.
Haud mora, continuò perfectis ordine votis,
Cornua velatarum obvertimus antennarum;
Grajugenûmque domos, ſuſpectaque linquimus arva.
Hinc ſinus Herculei, ſi vera fama, Tarenti
Cernitur: attollit ſe Diva Lacinia contra,
Cauloniſque arces, et navifragum Scylacæum.

Et pater Anchiſes ait: ô terra hoſpita, portas bellum; equi armantur bello; hæc armenta minantur bellum. Sed tamen iidem quadrupedes olim ſueti ſunt ſuccedere curru, et in jugo ferre concordia fræna: eſt, ait, ſpes pacis. Tum precamur ſancta numina Palladis armiſonæ, quæ prima accepit nos ovantes. Et velamur quoad *capita Phrygio amictu, ante aras: præceptiſque Heleni, quæ dederat maximâ, ritè adolemus juſſos honores Argivæ Junoni. Haud eſt mora, continuò, votis perfectis ordine, obvertimus cornua velatarum antennarum, linquimuſque domos Grajugenûm arvaque ſuſpecta. Hinc cernitur ſinus Tarenti Herculei, ſi fama eſt vera: Diva Lacinia attollit ſe contra, arceſque Cauloniæ, et Scylacæum navifragum.*

TRANSLATION.

War, O foreign Land, thou bringeſt *us*; for War-Steeds are harneſſed; War theſe Cattle threaten. But yet the ſame Quadrupeds have long been uſed to ſubmit to the Chariot, and in the Yoke to bear the peaceful Reins; Hope, *therefore*, there *is* of Peace, he ſays. Then we addreſs our Prayers to the ſacred Majeſty of Pallas with claſhing Arms arrayed, who firſt received us elated with Joy; and before her Altars we draw over our Heads a Phrygian Veil: And according to the Inſtructions given us by Helenus, on which he laid the greateſt Streſs, in due Form we offer up to Argive Juno the Honours enjoined. Without Loſs of Time, ſo ſoon as we had orderly fulfilled our Vows, we turn about the Extremities of our Sail-yards, and quit the Abodes and ſuſpected Territories of the Sons of Greece. Next appears the Bay of Tarentum, ſacred to Hercules, if common Report be true: And *on the* oppoſite *Side of the Bay the Temple of* the Lacinian Goddeſs emerges, the Towers of Caulon, and Scyllacæum the Coaſt of Shipwrecks.

NOTES.

549. *Cornua*, &c. *Fulvius Urſinus* brings this as an Example of a rhyming Verſe in *Virgil*; but in this he was miſtaken, as Dr. *Clarke* juſtly obſerves: For, there being an Eliſion of the laſt Syllable in *velatarum*, the Verſe runs off very ſmoothly thus:

Cornua velatur' obvertimus antennarum.

551. *Herculei Tarenti. Tarentum*, a famous City and Port in *Calabria*, called *Herculean*, either becauſe it was founded by *Phalantus*, one of *Hercules*'s Deſcendants, or becauſe that whole Territory was ſacred to *Hercules*, and the City *Tarentum* founded by himſelf, where he is ſaid by *Strabo* to have had a Coloſſus of Braſs in that City, the Work of the celebrated *Lyſippus*, which *Fabius Maximus* tranſported to *Rome*, and ſet up in the Capitol.

552. *Diva Lacinia.* The Temple of *Juno Lacinia*, near *Croton*, another City on the ſame *Calabrian* Coaſt. She had the Epithet of *Lacinia*, from the Promontory *Lacinium*, on which her Temple ſtood.

561. *Rudentum.*

Digitized by Google

Tum Trinacria Ætna procul cernitur è fluctu; et longè audimus ingentem gemitum pelagi, saxaque pulsata, vocesque fractas ad littora; vadaque exsultant, atque arenæ miscentur æstu. Et pater Anchises ait: Nimirum hæc est illa Charybdis: Helenus canebat hos scopulos, hæc horrenda saxa, O socii, eripite vos, pariterque insurgite remis. Illi faciunt haud minus ac jussi, Palinurusque primus contorsit rudentem proram ad lævas undas: cuncta cohors petivit lævam remis ventisque. Tollimur in cœlum curvato gurgite, et iidem descendimus ad imos Manes, undâ subductâ. Scopuli ter dedere clamorem inter cava saxa; ter vidimus spumam elisam, et astra rorantia.

Interea ventus, cum sole, reliquit nos fessos; ignarique viæ allabimur oris Cyclopum.

Tum procul è fluctu Trinacria cernitur Ætna;
Et gemitum ingentem pelagi, pulsataque saxa
Audimus longè, fractasque ad littora voces:
Exsultantque vada, atque æstu miscentur arenæ.
Et pater Anchises: Nimirum hæc illa Charybdis;
Hos Helenus scopulos, hæc saxa horrenda canebat:
Eripite, O socii, paritorque insurgite remis.
Haud minus ac jussi faciunt; primusque rudentem
Contorsit lævas proram Palinurus ad undas:
Lævam cuncta cohors remis, ventisque petivit.
Tollimur in cœlum curvato gurgite; et iidem
Subductâ ad Manes imos descendimus undâ.
Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere;
Ter spumam elisam et rorantia vidimus astra.
Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit;
Ignarique viæ, Cyclopum allabimur oris.

TRANSLATION.

Then at a Distance from the Waves is seen Trinacrian Ætna; and from afar we hear the loud Growling of the Ocean, the beaten Rocks, and broken Murmurs *rolling* to the Shore: The Shallows exult, and Sands are mingled with the *whirling* Tide. And, *says* my Father Anchises: Doubtless, this is the famed Charybdis: These the Shelves, these the hideous Rocks Helenus foretold. Get ye hence, my Friends, and with equal Ardour rise on your Oars. Just as commanded they obey: And first Palinurus whirled about the creaking Prow to the Left. The whole Crew with Oars and Sails bore to the Left. We mount up to Heaven on the arched Gulph, and down again we sink to the Shades below, the Wave having slipped from under us. Thrice the Rocks bellowed amid their hollow Caverns: Thrice we saw the Foam dashed up *from the Rocks*, and the Stars drenched with its dewy Moisture. Meanwhile the Wind with the Sun forsook us spent with Toil; and, not knowing our Course, we run upon the Coasts of the

NOTES.

561. *Rudentem.* Others read *rudente*, by which they understand a Cable or Rope that was fastened to the Helm of the Ship, wherewith they turned it which Way they would.

567. *Rorantia vidimus astra. Catrou* thinks this Hyperbole too bold, and therefore explains *astra* to mean nothing else but the Brine that descended in dewy Drops, that sparkle like Stars or Gems when struck by the Sun-beams.

568. *Interea ventus cum sole reliquit.* These Circumstances have a happy Effect to prepare the Reader for the ensuing terrible Description of Mount *Ætna*. The Winds are hushed, to make the Bellowings of the Mountain more distinctly heard, and Night is brought on, that in the dusky Sky the sulphureous Flames may be more conspicuous.

569. *Cyclopum oris.* The *Cyclops* were the first Inhabitants of *Sicily*, especially about Mount *Ætna*. They are said to have been of a gigantic Make, and of a savage Nature, cruel and inhospitable. Hence the Poets took Occasion to give them of a monstrous Form, with only one Eye in their Foreheads, and a Sort of Cannibals

Digitized by Google

Portus ab acceſſu ventorum immotus, et ingens
Ipſe; ſed horrificis juxta tonat Ætna ruinis:
Interdumque atram prorumpit ad æthera nubem,
Turbine fumantem piceo, et candente favillâ;
Attollitque globos flammarum, et ſidera lambit:
Interdum ſcopulos, avulſaque viſcera montis
Erigit eructans, liquefactaque ſaxa ſub auras
Cum gemitu glomerant; fundoque exæſtuat imo.
Fama eſt, Enceladi ſemuſtum fulmine corpus
Urgeri mole hac, ingentemque inſuper Ætnam
Impoſitam, ruptis flammam exſpirare caminis:
Et, ſeſſum quoties mutat latus, intremere omnem
Murmure Trinacriam; et cœlum ſubtexere fumo.
Noctem illam tecti ſylvis immania monſtra
Perferimus; nec, quæ ſonitum det cauſa, videmus.

Portus eſt immotus ab acceſſu ventorum, et ipſe ingens; ſed juxta Ætna tonat horrificis ruinis, interdumque prorumpit ad æthera atram nubem, fumantem piceo turbine et candente favillâ; attollitque globos flammarum, et lambit ſidera: interdum eructans erigit ſcopulos avulſaque viſcera montis, glomeratque liquefacta ſaxa ſub auras, cum gemitu, exæſtuatque imo fundo. Fama eſt corpus Enceladi, ſemuſtum fulmine, urgeri hac mole, ingentemque Ætnam inſuper impoſitam exſpirare flammam ruptis caminis: Et, quoties mutat ſeſſum latus, omnem Trinacriam intremere murmure, et ſubtexere cœlum fumo. Per illam noctem, nos tecti ſylvis perferimus immania monſtra nec videmus quæ cauſa dei ſonitum.

TRANSLATION.

Cyclops. The Port itſelf is ample, and undiſturbed by the Approach of the Winds; but, hard by, Ætna thunders with horrible Ruins, and ſometimes burſts forth to the Skies a black Cloud, aſcending in a pitchy Whirlwind of Smoke, and glowing Embers; throws up Globes of Flame, and kiſſes the Stars: Sometimes belching, flings on high the Ribs and ſhattered Bowels of the Mountain, and with a rumbling Noiſe in wreathy Heaps convolves in Air molten Rocks, and boils up from the loweſt Bottom. It is ſaid, that the Body of Enceladus, half conſumed with Lightning, is preſſed down with this Pile, and that cumbrous Ætna, laid above him, *is therefore ſtill* ſpouting forth Flames from its burſt Furnaces: And that, as often as he ſhifts his weary Side, all Trinacria, with a *deep* Groan, inly trembles, and overſpreads the Heaven with Smoke. Lying that Night under the Covert of the Woods, we ſuffer from thoſe hideous Prodigies; nor ſee what Cauſe produced the *dreadful* Sound; for neither had we the Light of

NOTES.

who fed on human Fleſh. From their Vicinity to Mount *Ætna*, they were alſo given out to be employed by *Vulcan* in forging *Jupiter*'s Thunderbolts. This Port of the *Cyclops*, where *Æneas* landed, is about that Shore where the City *Catana* now ſtands at the Foot of Mount *Ætna*.

571. *Ætna*.. Now called *Mount-Gibel*, a famous Volcano in *Sicily*, not far from the eaſtern Shore.

578. *Fama eſt Enceladi*. As Poetry delights in the marvellous, *Virgil* here gives the fabulous Account of the Origin of this burning Mountain; which imports, that, in the War of the Giants with the Gods, *Enceladus*, the moſt formidable of them, was thunderſtruck by *Jove*, and buried under Mount *Ætna*, and that the Convulſions and Eruptions of the Mountain were the Effect of his ſhifting his Situation, and turning himſelf from the one Side to the other. *Ovid*, after *Pindar*, aſſigns *Typhœus* to this State of Puniſhment, Met. V. 346.

585. *Æthra*

Digitized by Google

Nam neque erant ignes aſtrorum, nec polus lucidus in ſidereâ æthrâ; ſed nubila in obſcuro cœlo, et intempeſta nox tenebat Lunam in nimbo.

Jamque poſtera dies ſurgebat primo Eoo, Auroraque dimoverat humentem umbram polo, cum ſubito nova forma viri, confecta ſuprema macie, ignota, miſerandaque cultu, procedit è ſylvis, ſupplexque tendit manus ad littora. Reſpicimus: dira illuvies erat ei, *barbaque immiſſa*, et *tegmen confertum ſpinis; at* quoad *cætera Graius, et quondam miſſus ad Trojam in patriis armis. Iſque, ubi procul vidit Dardanios habitus et Troïa arma, paulùm hæſit conterritus aſpectu, continuitque gradum: mox præceps tulit ſeſe ad littora cum fletu precibuſque: O Teucri, teſtor* vos *per ſidera, per ſuperos, atque hoc ſpirabile lumen cœli,*

Nam neque erant aſtrorum ignes, nec lucidus æthrâ
Sidereâ polus; obſcuro ſed nubila cœlo;
Et Lunam in nimbo nox intempeſta tenebat.
Poſtera jamque dies primo ſurgebat Eoo,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;
Cum ſubitò è ſilvis, macie confecta ſuprema,
Ignoti nova forma viri, miſerandaque cultu
Procedit; ſupplexque manus ad littora tendit.
Reſpicimus: dira illuvies, immiſſaque barba;
Conſertum tegmen ſpinis; at cætera Graius,
Et quondam patriis ad Trojam miſſus in armis.
Iſque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troïa vidit
Arma procul; paulùm aſpectu conterritus hæſit,
Continuitque gradum: mox ſeſe ad littora præceps
Cum fletu precibuſque tulit. Per ſidera teſtor,
Per Superos, atque hoc cœli ſpirabile lumen,

TRANSLATION.

the Stars, nor was the Sky enlightened from the ſtarry Firmament; but *ſettled* Gloom all over the duſky Sky, and a Night of reigning Darkneſs muffled up the Moon in Clouds.

And now the next Day with the firſt Dawn was riſing, and Aurora had diſſipated the humid Shades from the Sky; when ſuddenly there bolts forth from the Woods a ſtrange Figure of a Perſon unknown to us, emaciated to the laſt Degree, and in lamentable Plight; and, with the Air of a Suppliant, ſtretches forth his Hands to the Shore. We look back: *A Spectacle* he was of horrid Filth, his Beard over-grown, his Garment tagged with Thorns; but, in all beſides, he was a Greek, and had formerly been ſent to Troy accompanying the Arms of his Country. So ſoon as he ſpied at ſome Diſtance our Trojan Dreſs and Arms, ſtruck with Terror at the Sight, he pauſed awhile, and ſtopped his Progreſs; *Then*, in a Trice, flung headlong to the Shore with Tears and Prayers. I obteſt you, *ſays he*, by the Stars, by the Powers above, by this celeſtial Light of Life, ye

NOTES.

585. *Æthrâ ſidereâ. Cicero* defines *æthra* or *æther*, to be what we call the Firmament, or higheſt Part of the Heavens, where the fixed Stars are ſuppoſed to be placed: *Quem complexa ſumma pars cœli, quæ* æthra *dicitur——In æthere autem aſtra volvuntur.* De Nat. Deor. Lib. II. 45.

587. *Nox intempeſta.* Properly ſignifies *Midnight*, or *the darkeſt and ſtilleſt Time of the Night*; but here, I think, it denotes the Quality of that Night in particular, that one Fact of thick Darkneſs prevailed through the whole Night, like what is uſual at the Midnight hour.

594. *Cætera.* That is, his Geit, his Mien, Complexion and Voice, beſpoke him a *Greek*.

600. *Hoc cœli ſpirabile lumen.* This Light of Heaven, by which we live and breathe.

602. *Scio*

Digitized by Google

Tollite me, Teucri; quaſcunque abducite terras:
Hoc ſat erit. Scio me Danais è claſſibus unum,
Et bello Iliacos fateor petiiſſe Penates:
Pro quo, ſi ſceleris tanta eſt injuria noſtri,
Spargite me in fluctus, vaſtoque immergite ponto.
Si pereo, manibus hominum periiſſe juvabit.
Dixerat; et genua amplexus, genibuſque volutans
Hærebat. Qui ſit, fari, quo ſanguine cretus,
Hortamur; quæ deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.
Ipſe pater dextram Anchiſes, haud multa moratus,
Dat juveni; atque animum præſenti pignore firmat.
Ille hæc, depoſitâ tandem formidine, fatur:
Sum patriâ ex Ithacâ, comes infelicis Ulyſſei,

tollite me; abducite in *quaſcunque terras: Hoc erit ſat. Scio me eſſe unum è Danais claſſibus et fateor* me *petiiſſe Iliacos Penates bello. Pro quo, ſi injuria noſtri ſceleris eſt tanta ſpargite me in fluctus, immergiteque* in *vaſto ponto. Si pereo manibus hominum, juvabit* me *periiſſe. Dixerat, et amplexus genua* noſtra, *volutanſque genibus, hærebat. Hortamur* eum, *fari qui ſit, quo ſanguine cretus; deinde fateri quæ fortuna agitet* eum. *Pater Anchiſes ipſe, haud moratus multa, dat* dextram *juveni, atque firmat animum* ejus hoc *præſenti pignore. Ille fatur hæc, formidine tandem depoſita: Sum ex patriâ Ithacâ, comes infelicis Ulyſſei,*

TRANSLATION.

Trojans, ſnatch me hence; convey me to any Climes whatever, I ſhall be ſatisfied. It is true, I am one who belonged to the Grecian Fleet, and, I confeſs, I bore Arms againſt the Walls of Troy: For which, if the Demerit of my Crime be ſo heinous, ſcatter my Limbs on the Waves, and bury them in the vaſt Ocean. If I die, I ſhall have the Satisfaction to die by the Hands of Men. He ſaid, and claſping our Knees, and wallowing on the Ground, clung to us. We urge him to ſpeak who he is, of what Family born; and next, to declare what *hard* Fortune purſues him. My Father Anchiſes frankly gives the Youth his right Hand, and fortifies his Mind by that kindly Pledge. At length, all Fear removed, he thus begins: I am a Native of Ithaca, a Companion of the unfortunate Ulyſſes,

NOTES.

602. *Scio.* As if he had ſaid, I am conſcious I have no juſt Claim to your Favour. I muſt rank myſelf among your Enemies, and have nothing but my Wretchedneſs to recommend me to you.

603. *Iliacos Penates.* As the *Penates* ſignify *the Houſhould Gods, the Gods of the Country*, hence the Word is put for the Houſes and Country itſelf, and every Thing which Men hold dear and ſacred; as Æn. I. 527.

Non nos aut ferro Lybicos populare Penates
Venimus.

607. *Genua amplexus.* *Servius* obſerves that the ſeveral Members of the Body were conſecrated to particular Deities; as the Ear to *Memory*: Whence *Virgil* ſays,

Cymbius aurem vellit, et admonuit, Ec. VI.

The Right-hand to *Faith*, and the Knees to *Mercy*; whence Suppliants were wont to graſp and embrace theſe Parts of the Body.

611. *Præſenti pignore.* *Præſens* ſignifies ſometimes *favourable*, for the ſame Reaſon that *adſum* ſignifies *to favour*, or *to be propitious*: Thus the Word is uſed by *Virgil* in other Places, as Ecl. I. 41.

——————*licebat*
Nec tam præſentes alibi cognoſcere Deos.

And Geo. I. 10.

Et vos agreſtum præſentia numina Fauni.

The Right-hand has been reckoned a Pledge of Friendſhip amongſt moſt Nations. A memorable Example of which we have in *Darius*, whom *Q. Curtius* repreſents dying with theſe Words in his Mouth; *Alexandro hoc fidei regiæ unicum dextræ*

Digitized by Google

nomen est mihi *Achæmenides: profectus* sum *Trojam, Adamasto genitore paupere (utinamque* illa *fortuna mansisset mihi). Hic immemores socii deseruere me in vasto antro Cyclopis, dum trepidi linquunt crudelia limina. Domus* ejus repletur *sanie cruentisque dapibus, intus opaca, ingens: ipse* est *arduus, pulsatque alta sidera (Dî avertite talem pestem terris) nec est facilis visu, nec affabilis dictu ulli: Vescitur, visceribus miserorum, et atro sanguine. Egomet vidi, cum* ille *resupinus in medio antro frangeret ad saxum duo corpora de nostro numero prensa magnâ manu, liminaque aspersa sanie natarent: vidi cum manderet* eorum *membra fluentia atro tabo, et tepidi artus tremerent subdentibus.*

Nomine Achæmenides, Trojam genitore Adamasto 614
Paupere (mansissetque utinam fortuna) profectus.
Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,
Immemores socii vasto Cyclopis in antro
Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,
Intus opaca, ingens: ipse arduus, altaque pulsat
Sidera (Dî talem terris avertite pestem) 620
Nec visu facilis, nec dictu affabilis ulli:
Visceribus miserorum, et sanguine vescitur atro.
Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro,
Prensa manu magnâ, medio resupinus in antro,
Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque aspersa natarent 625
Limina; vidi, atro cum membra fluentia tabo
Manderet, et tepidi tremerent sub dentibus artus,

TRANSLATION.

Achæmenides my Name: I went to Troy, my Father Adamastus being poor, but would to God I had never changed my State of Life! Here was I deserted in the huge Den of the Cyclop by my Companions, while in Hurry and Consternation they fly from his cruel Abodes, unconcerned *for me*. The Cell, *horrid* with Gore and bloody Banquets, within is gloomy *and* vast: *The Cyclop* himself, of towering Height, beats the Stars on high (Ye Gods avert such a Pest from the Earth), of *terrible* forbidding Aspect, and inaccessible to every Mortal: He feeds on the Entrails and purple Blood of Wretches *whom he has slain*. I myself beheld, when having grasped in his rapacious Hand two of our Number, as he lay stretched on his Back in the Middle of the Cave, he dashed them against the Stones, and the bespattered Pavement floated with their Blood: I beheld, when he ground their Members distilling black Gore, and their throbbing Limbs qu

NOTES.

dextræ pignus pro me dabis. Hæc dicentem, accepta Polystrata manu, vita destituit. See also *Justin*, Lib. II. Cap. 15.

615. *Paupere.* He mentions his Poverty as an Excuse for his going to War, it being Necessity that drove him to it, not Choice. *Sinon* pleads the same Excuse, Æn. II. 87.

Pauper in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.

617. *Cyclopis in antro.* See *Homer*'s Odyssey, IX. 105.

621. *Nec visu facilis, &c. Cujus possit etiam aspectus inferre formidinem,* says *Servius:* And to the same Purpose *H. Stephens, Cujus aspectus quidem facile quis sustineat.* Instead *nec dictu affabilis ulli, Servius* and *Stephens affabilis,* according to some ancient Copies, and the former explains it, *Sermone non expabilis, hideous beyond the Power of Words to express.* But *affabilis* seems to agree better the former Part of the Sentence, and *Macr* says it is borrowed from an Expression in *Ac Philoctetes: Quem tueri contra, neque aliqueas. Whom you cannot bear to look upon to accost.*

632. *Imm*

Haud impune quidem, nec talia passus Ulysses,
Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto:
Nam simul expletus dapibus, vinoque sepultus,
Cervicem inflexam posuit, jacuitque per antrum
Immensus, saniem eructans, ac fruste cruento
Per somnum commista mero; nos, magna precati
Numina, sortitique vices, unà undique circum
Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto
Ingens, quod torvâ solum sub fronte latebat,
Argolici clypei, aut Phœbeæ lampadis instar:
Et tandem læti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.
Sed fugite, O miseri, fugite, atque ab littore funem
Rumpite.

Haud quidem fecit id *impune*; *nec Ulysses passus est talia, Ithacusve est oblitus sui in tanto discrimine. Nam simul* ac, *expletus dapibus sepultusque vino, posuit inflexam cervicem, immensusque jacuit per antrum, eructans saniem ac frustra commista cruento mero per somnum; nos, precati magna numina, sortitique vices, unà fundimur circum eum undique, et acuto telo terebramus ingens lumen quod solum latebat sub torvâ fronte, instar Argolici clypei aut Phœbeæ lampadis; et tandem læti ulciscimur umbras sociorum. Sed fugite* vos, *O miseri, fugite, atque rumpite funem ab littore.*

TRANSLATION.

vered under his Teeth. Not with Impunity, it is true; such Barbarity Ulysses suffered not *to pass unrevenged*, nor was the Prince of Ithaca wanting to himself in that critical Hour. For so soon as *the Monster*, glutted with *his inhuman* Food, and buried in Wine, reposed his reclined Neck to Rest, and lay at his enormous Length along the Cave, disgorging Blood in his Sleep, and Gobbets intermixed with gory Wine; we, having implored the great Gods, and distributed our several Parts by Lot, pour in upon him on all Hands at once, and with our pointed Javelins bore out the huge single Eye which was sunk under his louring Front, like a Grecian Buckler, or the solar Orb; and *thus* at length we joyfully avenge the Manes of our Friends. But fly, ah Wretches! fly, and tear the Cables from

NOTES.

632. *Immensus.* Others read *immensum*, but the former is more elegant and harmonious.

635. *Terebramus.* *Donatus* thinks it should be read *tenebramus*, *we extinguish the Light of his Eye*; a Word which he thinks denotes the Quickness and Celerity of their Action. But *terebramus* is one of *Virgil*'s Words; and *Homer*, whom he copies in this Description, expressly mentions the Circumstance of boring out the Monster's Eye, and compares the Action of *Ulysses* and his Companions, to that of a Carpenter boring a huge Beam with a Wimble.

636. *Latebat.* It was hid, because his Eye was shut in Sleep, as *Servius* justly observes; a sufficient Answer to those who object how it could possibly be concealed when it was as large as the Sun's Orb.

636. *Solum sub fronte.* Those who would see the Rise of this Fiction, may consult *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. IV. P. 290, &c. of the *Engl.* Some allegorize this Circumstance of their having but one Eye; *Eustathius* particularly says, it figures that in Anger, or any other violent Passion, Men see but one single Object, as that Passion directs, or see but with one Eye; and that Passion transforms us into a Kind of Savages, and makes us brutal and sanguinary like this *Polypheme*: And he, that by Reason extinguishes such a Passion, may, like *Ulysses*, be said to put out that Eye. See Mr. *Pope*'s Notes on Odyssey IX. Verse 119. Others tell us, that *Polypheme* was a Man of uncommon Wisdom and Penetration, who is therefore represented having an Eye in his Forehead, near the Brain, to denote his superior Prudence and Sagacity; but that *Ulysses* outwitted him, and was said, for that Reason, to put out his Eye.

637. *Argolici clypei.* The *Grecian* Bucklers were large enough to cover the whole Body, Hence *Homer* gives them the Epithet ἀμφίφορος, *that covers the whole Man*: And, as they were round, this Comparison denotes both the Figure and Magnitude of his Eye.

639. *Miseri.* He calls them miserable, in being exposed to such Danger.

Digitized by Google

Nam qualis quantuſque Polyphemus claudit lanigeras pecudes in cavo antro, atque preſſat ubera; centum alii tales *infandi Cyclopes vulgo habitant ad hæc curva littora, et errant* in *altis montibus. Tertia cornua lunæ jam complent ſe lumine, cum traho vitam in ſylvis, inter deſerta luſtra domoſque ferarum, proſpicioque vaſtos Cyclopes ab rupe, tremiſcoque ſonitum pedum vocemque. Rami dant* mihi *victum infelicem,* nempe *baccas, lapidoſaque corna, et herbæ paſcunt me vulſis radicibus. Colluſtrans omnia, primùm conſpexi hanc claſſem venientem ad littora; addixi me huic, quæcunque fuiſſet; ſatis eſt* mihi *effugiſſe nefandam gentem. Vos potius abſumite hanc animam quocunque leto.*

Vix fatus erat ea, cum videmus in *ſummo monte paſtorem Polyphemum ipſum moventem ſe vaſtâ mole inter pecudes,*

Nam qualis quantuſque cavo Polyphemus in antro
Lanigeras claudit pecudes, atque ubera preſſat;
Centum alii curva hæc habitant ad littora vulgo
Infandi Cyclopes, et altis montibus errant. 644
Tertia jam Lunæ ſe cornua lumine complent,
Cum vitam in ſilvis, inter deſerta ferarum
Luſtra domoſque, traho, vaſtoſque ab rupe Cyclopas
Proſpicio, ſonitumque pedum, vocemque tremiſco.
Victum infelicem, baccas, lapidoſaque corna
Dant rami, et vulſis paſcunt radicibus herbæ. 650
Omnia colluſtrans, hanc primùm ad littora claſſem
Conſpexi venientem; huic me, quæcunque fuiſſet,
Addixi: ſatis eſt gentem effugiſſe nefandam.
Vos animam hanc potius quocunque abſumite letho.
Vix ea fatus erat, ſummo cum monte videmus 655
Ipſum inter pecudes vaſtâ ſe mole moventem

TRANSLATION.

the Shore. For ſuch and ſo vaſt as Polyphemus pens in his hollow Cave the fleecy Flocks, and drains their Dugs, a hundred other direful Cyclops commonly haunt theſe winding Shores, and roam on the lofty Mountains. The horned Moon is now filling up her Orb for the third Time, while in theſe Woods among the deſert Dens and Holds of wild Beaſts, I linger out my Life, and deſcry from the Rock the enormous Cyclops, and quake at *every* Sound of their Feet and Voice. The Berries and ſtony Cornels, which the Branches ſupply, is my wretched Suſtenance, and the Herbs feed me with their plucked up Roots. Caſting my Eyes around on every Object, this Fleet I ſpied firſt ſteering to the Shore. To it I was reſolved to give up myſelf, whatever it had been: It ſuffices me that I have eſcaped from that horrid Crew. Do ye deſtroy this Life by any Sort of Death, rather *than leave me to their Mercy.* Scarce had he ſpoke, when on the Summit of the Mountain we ſee the Shepherd Polyphemus himſelf, ſtalking

NOTES.

645. *Tertia jam Lunæ*, &c. Literally, *The Horns of the Moon are filling themſelves up with Light for the third Time.*

653. *Addixi.* This Word ſtrongly marks his State of Deſpair; it ſignifies that he made over himſelf to them as their Property, that they might diſpoſe of him in whatever Manner they pleaſed; being one of the three Words pronounced by the *Roman* Prætor, when he determined a controverted Right, *do, dico, addico.*

659. *Ipſum*

Digitized by Google

Paſtorem Polyphemum, et littora nota petentem:
Monſtrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademtum.
Trunca manum pinus regit, et veſtigia firmat:
Lanigeræ comitantur oves; ea ſola voluptas,
Solamenque mali: *de collo fiſtula pendet.*
Poſtquam altos tetigit fluctus, et ad æquora venit;
Luminis effoſſi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,
Dentibus infrendens gemitu: graditurque per æquor
Jam medium, nec dum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.
Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto
Supplice, ſic merito; tacitique incidere funem:
Verrimus et proni certantibus æquora remis.
Senſit, et ad ſonitum vocis veſtigia torſit.
Verùm ubi nulla datur dextram affectare poteſtas:
Nec potis Ionios fluctus æquare ſequendo;

et petentem nota littora: monſtrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen eſt ademtum. Trunca pinus regit manum, et firmat ejus *veſtigia: Lanigeræ oves comitantur* eum, ea eſt *ſola voluptas* illi, *ſolamenque mali: fiſtula pendet de collo* ejus. *Poſtquam tetigit altos fluctus, et venit ad æquora; lavit inde fluidum cruorem effoſſi luminis, infrendens dentibus,* cum *gemitu; jamque graditur per medium æquor, nec dum fluctus tinxit* ejus *ardua latera. Nos trepidi* cœpimus *celerare fugam procul inde, ſupplice recepto, ſic merito* à nobis, *tacitique* cœpimus *incidere funem; et proni verrimus æquora certantibus remis.* Polyphemus *ſenſit* hoc, *et torſit veſtigia ad ſonitum vocis: verùm ubi nulla poteſtas datur affectare dextram, nec potis* eſt *æquare Ionios fluctus ſequendo* nos,

TRANSLATION.

with his enormous Bulk among his Flocks, and making towards the Shore, his uſual Haunt: A horrible Monſter, miſhapen, vaſt, of Sight deprived. The Trunk of a Pine guides his Hand, and firms his Steps. His fleecy Sheep accompany him; this his ſole Delight, and the Solace of his Diſtreſs: *From his Neck his Whiſtle hangs.* After he touched the deep Floods, and arrived at the Sea, he therewith waſhes away the trickling Gore from his quenched Orb, gnaſhing his Teeth with a Groan: And now he ſtalks through the Midſt of the Sea, while the Waves have not yet wet his gigantic Sides. We, in hurrying Conſternation, haſten our Departure far from that Shore, having received our Suppliant, who thus merited our Favour: We ſilently cut the Cable, and, bending forward, ſweep the Sea with ſtruggling Oars. He perceived, and at the Sound turned his Steps. But when it is quite out of his Power to reach us with his eager Graſp, and himſelf unable in purſuing us to equal the Ionian Waves, he raiſes a prodigious Yell,

NOTES.

659. *Trunco magnum pius regit.* This is *Virgil*'s ingenious Way of giving us an Idea of *Polyphemus*'s gigantic Size. From the enormous Staff he wields in his Hand, we are left to imagine the Strength and Dimenſions of his Body: *Nam quod illud corpus mente concipiam,* ſays *Quintilian, cujus trunca manum pinus regit?*

661. *De collo fiſtula pendet.* Theſe Words ſeem ſpurious: *Donatus* rejects them; they are not in *Heinſius*, and ſome other Editions, nor is there the leaſt Mention of this Circumſtance in *Homer.*

669. *Ad ſonitum vocis.* This may either refer to the Sound of their Voices; for though it it is ſaid they went off *taciti*, this can only mean with little Noiſe; for it was impoſſible but ſome muſt ſpeak to give the neceſſary Orders; or, in general, to the Noiſe of their Oars, *&c.* for *vox* ſometimes ſignifies any Sound whatever.

670. *Dextram affectare.* This is a very uncommon Phraſe; *Servius* explains it, *anxia quadam aviditate manum ad navem injicere, eagerly to graſp at the Ship.* Some ancient Copies read *dextra attrectare*, in which there is no Difficulty.

680. *Conifera*

Digitized by Google

tollit immenſum clamorem, quo pontus et omnes undæ intremuere, telluſque Italiæ penitus eſt exterrita. Ætnaque immugiit curvis cavernis. At genus Cyclopum, excitum è ſylvis et altis montibus, ruit ad portus, et complent littora. Cernimus Ætnæos fratres aſtantes nequicquam torvo lumine, ferentes alta capita cælo; horrendum concilium: tales quales cum aëriæ quercus, aut coniferæ cypariſſi conſtiterunt celſo vertice, alta ſilva Jovis, lucuſve Dianæ. Acer metus agit ſocios præcipites excutere rudentes quocunque, et intendere vela ſecundis ventis. Contra, juſſa Heleni monent, ut teneant curſus inter utramque viam, nempe Scyllam atque Charybdim, parvo diſcrimine lethi:

Clamorem immenſum tollit, quo pontus, et omnes
Intremuere undæ, penituſque exterrita tellus
Italiæ, curviſque immugiit Ætna cavernis. 674
At genus è ſilvis Cyclopum et montibus altis
Excitum ruit ad portus, et littora complent.
Cernimus aſtantes nequicquam lumine torvo
Ætnæos fratres, cœlo capita alta ferentes;
Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celſo
Aëriæ quercus, aut coniferæ cypariſſi 680
Conſtiterunt, ſilva alta Jovis, lucuſve Dianæ.
Præcipites metus acer agit, quocunque rudentes
Excutere, et ventis intendere vela ſecundis.
Contra, juſſa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdim, 684
Inter utramque viam, lethi diſcrimine parvo,

TRANSLATION.

wherewith the Sea and every Wave deeply trembled, and Italy, to its inmoſt Bounds, was frighted, and Ætna bellowed through its winding Caverns. Meanwhile the Race of the Cyclops, rouzed from the Woods and lofty Mountains, ruſh to the Port, and crowd the Shore. We ſee the Ætnean Brothers, ſtanding with their one Eye, louring *Terrors on us* in vain, bearing their Heads aloft to Heaven; a horrid Aſſembly: As when aerial Oaks, or Cone-bearing Cypreſſes, Jove's lofty Wood, or Diana's Grove, together rear their towering Tops. Violent Fear impels our Crew to tack about to any Quarter whatever, and ſpread their Sails to any Wind that would favour their Eſcape. On the other Hand, the Commands of Helenus warn them not to continue their Courſe between Scyl and Charybdis, a Path which borders on Death on either Hand; Our Reſolutio

NOTES.

680. *Coniferæ cypariſſi.* The Fruit of the Pines and Cypreſſes is called *Cones*, becauſe they grow in the Shape of a *Cone*.

681. *Conſtiterunt.* Some read *conſtiterant* for the ſake of the Quantity; but there is no Need of that Alteration; for *Virgil* generally ſhortens the penult Syllable in thoſe Tenſes, as

Obſtupui ſteteruntque comæ, &c.
Matri longa decem tulerunt faſtidia menſes.

683. *Ventis intendere vela ſecundis.* i. e. ſays *Donatus*, to ſail wherever the Winds would carry them; for all Winds are favourable, if we follow their Impulſe.

683. *Contra*, &c. I am inclined to think this whole Sentence is wrong pointed, and that it ought to be thus:

Contra, juſſa monent Heleni Scyllam atque Charybdim:
Inter utramque viam, lethi diſcrimine parvo,
Ni teneant curſus, certum eſt dare lintea retro,

And then the Conſtruction will be: Co *juſſa Heleni monent Scyllam atque Charyb* On the other Hand, *Helenus*'s Inſtructions wa us to beware of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*: There *ni teneant* (perhaps *teneam*, in the firſt Per as *prætervehor*, Verſe 688) *curſus inter ut que viam, parvo diſcrimine lethi*, &c. That may not continue our Courſe ſo as to borde Death, or run the imminent Hazard of Dea tion between both, *viz. Polyphemus* on the Hand, and *Scylla* and *Charybdis* on the o it is reſolved to ſail backward.

685. *Inter utramque viam.* See the fe Note.

685. *Ni teneant curſus.* Some Copies ha however, *ni* often ſignifies the ſame with particularly in *Plautus*, and the more a *Roman* Authors.

685. *Certum eſt dare lintea retro.* T they are reſolved to ſteer a backward Cour

Digitized by Google

Ni teneant curſus: certum eſt dare lintea retro.
Ecce autem Boreas anguſtâ ab ſede Pelori
Miſſus adeſt. Vivo prætervehor oſtia ſaxo
Pantagiæ, Megaroſque ſinus, Tapſumque jacentem
Talia monſtrabat relegens errata retrorſum
Littora Achæmenides, comes infelicis Ulyſſei.
Sicanio prætenta ſinu jacet inſula contra
Plemmyrium undoſum; nomen dixere priores
Ortygiam. Alpheum fama eſt huc Elidis amnem
Occultas egiſſe vias ſubter mare; qui nunc
Ore, Arethuſa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.

certum eſt dare lintea retro.
Ecce autem Boreas miſſus ab anguſtâ ſede Pelori adeſt: prætervehor oſtia Pantagiæ è vivo ſaxa, Megaroſque ſinus jacentem-que Tapſum. Achæmenides, comes infelicis Ulyſſei, monſtrabat nobis talia, relegens littora retrorſum errata.
Inſula jacet prætenta Sicaniæ ſinu contra undoſum Plemmyrium: priores dixere nomen ejus Ortygiam. Fama eſt Alpheum, amnem Elidis, egiſſe occultas vias huc ſubter mare; qui amnis nunc confunditur Siculis undis, tuo ore, O Arethuſa.

TRANSLATION.

therefore is to ſail backward. And lo the North-wind commiſſioned from the narrow Seat of Pelorus comes to our Aid. I am wafted beyond the Mouth of Pantagia *fringed* with living Rock, the Bay of Megara, and low-lying Tapſus, Theſe Achæmenides, the Aſſociate of accurſed Ulyſſes, pointed out to us, as backward he cruized along theſe Coaſts that were the Scene of his *former* Wanderings.

Before the Sicilian Bay outſtretched lies an Iſland oppoſite to rough Plemmyrium: The Ancients called its Name Ortygia. 'Tis ſaid, that Alpheus, a River of Elis, hath hither worked a ſecret Channel under the Sea: Which *River diſemboguing* by thy Mouth, O Arethuſa, is now blended with the Sicilian Waves.

NOTES.

Italy, by ſailing round *Sicily*, according to *Helenus*'s Admonition.

Præſtat Trinacrii metas luſtrare Pachyni
Ceſſantem, longos at circumflectere curſus, &c.
Verſe 429.

688. *Miſſus adeſt.* As they were reſolved to ſail backward, the North-wind favoured this their Deſign; and therefore *Æneas* ſpeaks of *Boreas*, the North-wind, as a Perſon ſent or commiſſioned from Heaven to befriend and aſſiſt him.

687. *Pelori. Pelorus*, now *Capo di Faro*, is a northern Promontory of *Sicily* next to *Italy*; it is called *Anguſta*, on account of the Streights that there divide *Sicily* from *Italy*, which are but about a Mile and a Half over.

689. *Pantagiæ. Pantagia* or *Pantagias*, a River between *Catana* and *Syracuſe*; the Mouth of it is incloſed on either Side with a ſteep Rock.

689. *Tapſumque jacentem. Tapſus* is a Peninſula in the Bay of *Megara*, which lies low, and almoſt level with the Waves.

690. *Relegens retrorſum.* We have a parallel Paſſage to this in *Horace*, Carm. Lib. I. Ode XXXIV. 3. where, according to Dr. *Bentley*'s ingenious Correction, *iterare* is joined with *curſus relectos*, as here we have *retrorſum relegens*:

——— *nunc retrorſum*
Vela dare, atque iterare *curſus*
Cogor relectos.

Inſtead of *relictos* in the common Editions.

690. *Errata retrorſum.* According to the Opinion of thoſe who make *Ulyſſes* to have ſailed from the Country of the *Lotophagi* in *Africa*, to Mount *Ætna*, and the Territory of the *Cyclops* along the eaſtern Coaſt of *Sicily*.

691. *Infelicis Ulyſſei. Infelix* here has the ſame Signification as Verſe 246, as which ſee the Note.

693. *Plemmyrium.* A Promontory not far from *Syracuſe*; between which City and the Promontory lay the Iſland here called *Ortygia*.

694. *Alpheum. Alpheus*, a celebrated River in the *Peloponneſus*, taking its Riſe from Mount *Stymphalus*, and running through *Arcadia* and *Elis*.

696. *Arethuſa.* A Fountain in the weſt Side of the Iſland *Ortygia*. The Poets feigned, that

Digitized by Google

Nos ut *jussi veneramur magna numina loci: et inde exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis Helori. Hinc radimus altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni; et procul apparet Camarina nunquam concessa fatis moveri, campique Geloi, immanisque Gela, dicta cognomine fluvii: inde arduus Acragas, quondam generator magnanimûm equorum, longe ostentat maxima mœnia. Venti/que datis, linquo te, O palmosa Selinus: et lego Lilybeïa vada dura cæcis saxis. Hinc portus et illætabilis ora Drepani accipit me,*

Jussi numina magna loci veneramur: et inde
Exsupero præpingue solum stagnantis Helori.
Hinc altas cautes projectaque saxa Pachyni
Radimus; et fatis nunquam concessa moveri
Apparet Camarina procul, campique Geloi,
Immanisque Gela, fluvii cognomine dicta.
Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longè
Mœnia, magnanimûm quondam generator equorum.
Teque datis linquo ventis, palmosa Selinus;
Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa cæcis.
Hinc Drepani me portus et illætabilis ora

TRANSLATION.

We venerate the great Divinities of the Place as commanded; and thence I pass the too luxuriant Soil of the overflowing Helorus. Hence we skim along the high Cliffs and prominent Rocks of Pachynus, and at a Distance appears *the Lake* Camarina, by Fate forbid to be ever removed, the Geloian Plains, and huge Gela, called by the Name of the River. Next towering Agragas shews from far its stately Walls, once the Breeder of generous Steeds, and thee, Selinus, fruitful in Palms, I leave, by Means of the given Winds; and I trace my Way through the Shallows of Lilybeum, dangerous by *reason of many* latent Rocks. Hence the Port and unjoyous Coast of Drepanum receives me; Here, alas!

NOTES.

Alpheus, the River God, being in Love with this Fountain-Nymph, rolled his Streams from *Elis* by a Passage under the Ground, and passed through the Sea, without intermixing, into *Sicily*, where he rose up with the Fountain *Arethusa*, and mingled his Streams with hers. What makes this Fable more absurd is, the Distance between the *Peloponnesus* and *Sicily*, which is at least 450 Miles.

698. *Stagnantis Helori.* *Helorus*, or *Elorus*, is a River in *Sicily*, that runs between *Syracuse* and the Promontory of *Pachynus*. It overflows all the Fields about at certain Seasons, like the *Nile*, to which the Fertility and Fatness of the Soil here mentioned was owing.

699. *Pachyni.* *Pachynus*, or *Pachynum*, is the Southern Promontory of *Sicily*, now called *Capo Passero*, or *Passaro*, one of the three, whence it is denominated *Trinacria*.

701. *Camarina.* A Lake near a City of the same Name, built by the People of *Syracuse*. It is said, *fatis nunquam concessa moveri*, because, in Time of Plague, which was thought to arise from the pestilential Vapours of that Lake, the Inhabitants, being designed to drain it, consulted the Oracle of *Apollo*, who forbad them to move or disturb it; *μὴ κίνει Καμάριναν, ἀκίνητος γὰρ ἀμείνων.* Notwithstanding which Prohibition, they drained the Lake, and had Cause to repent it afterwards; for the Enemy, entering by that Ground where the Lake had stood, made themselves Masters of their City.

704. *Magnanimûm generator equorum.* *Servius* quotes *Pindar* in Proof of the *Agrigentines* having been famous for sending Horses to the *Olympic* Games. Their City *Agrigentum*, or *Agragas*, was on the southern Coast of *Sicily*, at the Mouth of the River *Agragas*, formerly one of the largest Cities in the Island: It is called *Arduus*, because it was built on the summit of a Mountain.

705. *Palmosa Selinus.* A City on the same Coast, whose Plains abounded with Palm-trees.

706. *Vada Lilybeïa.* *Lilybeum* was another of the three Promontories of *Sicily*, whence it had its Name *Trinacria*. It lies on the western Point of the Island; its Rocks run out into the Sea, to the Distance of three Miles, and are covered with the Waves; whence *Virgil* mentions its stony shallows and hidden Rocks, *vada dura saxis cæcis*.

707. *Drepani.* *Drepanum*, now *Trepani*, a maritime Town in *Sicily*, that lies northward from

Digitized by Google

Accipit. Hìc, pelagi tot tempeſtatibus actus,
Heu! genitorem, omnis curæ caſuſque levamen,
Amitto Anchiſen. Hìc me, pater optime, feſſum
Deſeris, heu! tantis nequicquam erepte periclis.
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,
Hos mihi prædixit luctus; non dira Celæno.
Hìc labor extremus, longarum hæc meta viarum.
Hinc me digreſſum veſtris Deus appulit oris.
Sic pater Æneas, intentis omnibus, unus
Fata renarrabat Divûm, curſuſque docebat.
Conticuit tandem, factoque hìc fine quievit.

Hìc, actus tot tempeſtatibus pelagi, heu! amitto Anchiſen genitorem, levamen, omnis curæ caſuſque: hìc, O optime pater! tu deſeris me feſſum, heu! erepte tantis periclis nequicquam. Nec vates Helenus, cum monere me multa horrenda, prædixit mihi hos luctus; non dira Celæno prædixit. *Hìc eſt meus labor extremus, hæc meta* mihi *longarum viarum. Deus appulit me veſtris oris digreſſum hinc.*

Sic pater Æneas, omnibus intentis, unus renarrabat fata Divûm, docebatque ſuos curſus; tandem conticuit, quievitque fine facto hìc.

TRANSLATION.

after being toſſed by ſo many Storms at Sea, I loſe my Sire Anchiſes, my Solace in every Care and Suffering: Here thou, beſt of Fathers, whom in vain, alas! I ſaved from ſo great Dangers, *here thou* forſakeſt me ſpent with Toils. Neither prophetic Helenus, when he gave me many dreadful Intimations, nor execrable Celæno, foretold me of this mournful Stroke. This was my finiſhing Diſaſter, this the Termination of my long tedious Voyage. Parting hence, a God directed me to your Coaſts.

Thus Father Æneas, while all ſat attentive, he the only Speaker, recounted the Deſtiny allotted to him by the Gods, and gave a Hiſtory of his Voyage: He ceaſed at length, and here, having finiſhed his Relation, retired to Reſt.

NOTES.

from the Promontory of *Lilybæum*, at the Diſtance of about eighteen Miles. It is called *illætabilis ora*, *an unjoyous Coaſt*, becauſe here *Æneas* loſt his Father.

709. *Genitorem amitto.* In this *Virgil* differs from *Strabo*, who makes *Æneas* to have arrived at *Laurentum* with his Father *Anchiſes*, and his Son *Aſcanius*.

The End of the Firſt Volume.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

WORKS

OF

VIRGIL

TRANSLATED INTO

ENGLISH PROSE,

As near the ORIGINAL as the different Idioms of the LATIN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES will allow.

WITH

The LATIN TEXT and ORDER of CONSTRUCTION on the ſame Page; and CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, GEOGRAPHICAL, and CLASSICAL NOTES, in ENGLISH, from the beſt COMMENTATORS both Ancient and Modern, beſide a very great Number of *Notes* entirely New.

For the Uſe of SCHOOLS, as well as of PRIVATE GENTLEMEN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

A NEW EDITION.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed by Aſſignment, from JOSEPH DAVIDSON,

For J. JOHNSON, G. G. and J. ROBINSON, R. BALDWIN, W. OTRIDGE, F. and C. RIVINGTON, VERNOR and HOOD, LONGMAN and REES, J. CUTHELL, OGILVY and SON, W. LOWNDES, LACKINGTON, ALLEN and Co. WYNNE and SCHOLEY, and J. MAWMAN.

1801.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER QUARTUS.

AT Regina, gravi jamdudum ſaucia curâ,
Vulnus alit venis, et cæco carpitur igni.
Multa viri virtus animo, multuſque recurſat

ORDO.

At Regina, jamdudum ſaucia gravi curâ, alit vulnus in ſuis *venis, et carpitur cæco igni* amoris. *Multa virtus viri, multuſque honos gentis recurſat animo;*

TRANSLATION.

BUT, long before *his Speech was done*, the Queen, pierced with *Love's* painful Darts, feeds a Wound in every Vein, and conſumes by ſlow Degrees in Flames unſeen. The many Virtues of the Hero, the many Ho-

NOTES.

Before we enter upon the Subject of this Book, it may be proper to diſcuſs the Queſtion concerning the famous Anachroniſm which *Virgil* is charged with, in making *Dido* and *Æneas* cotemporary. *Bochart* is ſo poſitive about it, that he ſays, if it is not one, nothing is certain in Hiſtory.

Between *Æneas* and *Dido*, continues he, according to the loweſt Computation, are at leaſt 260 Years; for none of the ancient Chronologers, of any Name, ſet the Deſtruction of *Troy* at the Diſtance of leſs than 60 Years from the Time of *Saul*: And from the firſt Year of *Saul's* Reign, to the Time of *Dido's* building *Byrza*, the Fortreſs of *Carthage*, are at leaſt 200 Years.

He grounds his Aſſertion on the Chronicles of the *Tyrians*, which have always been reckoned very authentic. *Sanchoniathon*, who comments upon them, lived before the *Trojan* War, and is preſerved in *Philo Byblius's* Tranſlation.

But what he lays moſt Streſs upon is a Paſſage in *Menander* of *Epheſus*, quoted by *Joſephus* in ſeveral Places of his Hiſtory, and by *Theophilus* of *Antioch* in his third Book to *Autolychus*. In this Paſſage we have a Series of Kings who reigned at *Tyre*, from *Abibalus* down to *Pygmalion*, *Dido's* Brother, and of the Years that each of them reigned, together with an Account of the principal Tranſactions of their ſeveral Reigns. There particular Mention is made of *Hiram*, who ſucceeded *Abibalus*, and who is ſaid to have ordered a vaſt Quantity of the Cedar of *Lebanon* to be cut down for building Temples; which ſhews that he was the ſame with the *Hiram* recorded in the Bible, who lived in the Time of *Solomon*. From *Hiram* to *Ithobalus*, Prieſt of *Aſtarte*, who put *Philes* to Death, and poſſeſſed himſelf of the Throne for thirty Years, is a Succeſſion of ſeven Kings. This *Ithobalus* he finds to be the ſame with *Ethbaal* mentioned in Scripture to have lived in the Time of *Ahab*, who married his Daughter *Jezebel*. This fixes the Times of *Ithobalus*, and conſequently of *Pygmalion* and *Dido*, who were his Grand-children. *Pygmalion* reigned fifteen Years after the Death of *Ithobalus*, and *Dido* fled into *Afric* in the ſeventh Year of *Pygmalion's* Reign; that is, according to his Computation, when *Jehu* reigned in *Samaria*, and the wicked *Athalia* in *Jeruſalem*. Whence he concludes that *Virgil* is unqueſtionably guilty of an Anachroniſm. What he thinks had miſled *Virgil* is, that under the Pretext of *Dido's* having built *Birſa*, or rather *Boſra*, which was the Fortreſs of *Carthage*, ſeveral Authors had given out that ſhe was the Founder of *Carthage* itſelf: And, if ſo, ſhe muſt have lived in the Time of *Æneas*, or even before him; for *Carthage* was built before the Deſtruction of *Troy*.

Notwithſtanding all that this Author has to ſay for himſelf, the illuſtrious Sir *Iſaac Newton*, in his Chronology, has cleared *Virgil* from this Charge, and finds *Æneas* and *Dido* cotemporary.

Digitized by Google

vultus ejus hærent infixi pectore, verbaque; nec cura dat membris placidam quietem.

Gentis honos; hærent infixi pectore vultus,
Verbaque; nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.

TRANSLATION.

nours of his Race ſtill to her Thoughts by frequent Starts recur: His Looks and Words dwell fixed in her Soul; nor does Care allow *one Moment*'s undiſturbed Reſt to her *weary* Limbs.

NOTES.

He brings the Æra of the Deſtruction of *Troy* about 300 Years lower down than any other Chronologer had done before, fixing it to the 78th Year after the Death of *Solomon*, the Year before our vulgar Æra 904; and the Year of *Dido*'s building *Carthage*, to the Year 823; *i. e.* 21 Years after, when *Æneas* might very well be alive. Thoſe, who will take the Trouble to examine his Book, will find it no eaſy Matter to withſtand the weighty Reaſons he offers in Support of his ſingular Opinion. To ſhorten the Reader's Labour, I ſhall briefly mention a few of them.

1. He obſerves that *Virgil* agrees with the *Arundel Marbles*. As *Virgil* relates, probably from the Archives of *Tyre* or *Cyprus*, that *Teucer* came from the War of *Troy* to *Cyprus* in the Days of Queen *Dido* (See Æn. I. 623.) and with her Father ſeized *Cyprus*; ſo the *Arundel* Marbles ſay that *Teucer* came to *Cyprus* ſeven Years after the Deſtruction of *Troy*, and built *Salamis*.

2. Farther, in the Temple built at *Cadiz* to *Hercules*, under the Name of *Melcartus*, was *Teucer*'s golden Belt, and *Pygmalion*'s golden Bow, by which it appears, that the Temple was built in their Days, and that they were cotemporary.

3. Again, *Dionyſius Halicarnaſſeus* reckons ſixteen Kings from *Latinus*, who reigned in *Italy* in the Time of the *Trojan* War, to *Romulus*; and from him to the Conſuls were ſix Kings more: Which 22 Reigns, at a Medium of 18 Years to a Reign (taking the loweſt Reckoning, becauſe many of them died violent Deaths) amount to 396 Years. Theſe counted backward, from the Conſuls *Brutus* and *Publicola*, place the *Trojan* War about 78 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, according to Sir *Iſaac*'s firſt Computation.

4. Further, *Herodotus*, who ſays *Homer* and *Heſiod* were but 400 Years before him, wrote in the Time of *Nehemiah*, i. e. 444 Years before Chriſt. And *Heſiod* ſays he was but an Age after the Deſtruction of *Troy*. Now 400, 444, 844, and 60 Years more for the Time between *Heſiod* and the War of *Troy*, bring it to the Year before Chriſt 904, as Sir *Iſaac* reckons.

5. Laſtly, In the Year 1689, the cardinal Points had gone back one full Sign, 6 Degrees, and 29 Minutes from the cardinal Points of *Chiron* (in the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition) as nearly, he ſays, as can be determined from the coarſe Obſervations of the Ancients. Conſequently, at the Rate of 72 Years to a Degree, 2627 Years had then paſſed ſince *Chiron*, which brings us back to 43 Years after the Death of *Solomon*, for the Time of the *Argonautic* Expedition; and the Deſtruction of *Troy* was about 30, or 35 Years later. So that all theſe collateral Proofs agree in one Point, and fix the Æra of the Ruin of *Troy* to about one-and the ſame Year, *viz.* 904 Years before our vulgar Æra.

I ſhall only make this farther Remark, that there is hardly any Doubt to be made, but that the *Romans* in *Virgil*'s Time were of Opinion, that *Dido* and *Æneas* were cotemporary; and even granting it to be an Error, and that *Virgil* knew it to be ſo, yet he acted wiſely not to deviate from common Opinion, but take Advantage of it as a Poet, ſince it conduced ſo much to the Embelliſhment of his Poem.

1. *Jamdudum*, Servius thinks *jamdudum* here may have the Signification of *nimium* or *vehementer*, as in *Terence*, Eun. III. 1. 57.

Quando illud, quod tu das, expectat, atque amat,
Jamdudum amat te: jamdudum illi facile ſit
Quod doleat——

But I ſee nothing to hinder us from underſtanding the Word in its common Acceptation; though it was but a ſhort While ſince *Dido* firſt ſeen *Æneas*, yet, when the Poet is deſcribing the Pangs of Love ſhe had ſuffered all this While, he very elegantly uſes a Word implying long Duration. With the ſame Propriety he uſes this Word in the ſecond Book, Verſe 10. where *Simon* ſays,

——*Si omnes uno ordine habueris Achivos*
Idque audire ſat eſt jamdudum, ſumite pœnas.

Though but a few Minutes had intervened between the *Trojans* had been informed that *Simon* was a *Greek*; yet he calls thoſe few Minutes a long while —*jamdudum audire*, to repreſent their impa-

D

Poſtera Phœbeâ luſtrabat lampade terras,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram;
Cum ſic unanimem alloquitur maleſana ſororem:
Anna ſoror, quæ me ſuſpenſam inſomnia terrent!
Quis novus hic noſtris ſucceſſit ſedibus hoſpes!
Quem ſeſe ore ferens! quàm forti pectore, et armis!
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus eſſe Deorum.
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille
Jactatus fatis! quæ bella exhauſta canebat!

Poſtera Aurora luſtrabat terras Phœbeâ lampade, dimoveratque humentem umbram polo; cum Dido *maleſana ſic alloquitur ſororem* ſuam *unanimem: Soror Anna, quæ inſomnia terrent me ſuſpenſam? quis hic novus hoſpes ſucceſſit noſtris ſedibus? Quem ferens ſeſe ore! quàm forti pectore et armis!* Ego *equidem credo, nec fides* mea eſt *vana*, eum *eſſe genus Deorum. Timor argait degeneres animos. Heu quibus fatis* fuit *ille jactatus! quæ bella exhauſta* ab eo *canebat!*

TRANSLATION.

Returning Aurora *now* illuminated the Earth with Phœbus's Lamp, and had chaced away the dewy Shades from the Sky, when thus the Love-ſick *Queen* beſpeaks her affectionate ſympathizing Siſter: Siſter Anna, what viſionary Dreams terrify and diſtract my Mind? What think you of this wonderous Gueſt *now* lodged within our Walls? In Mien how graceful he appears? In manly Fortitude and warlike Deeds how great, *how God-like?* I am fully perſuaded (nor is my Belief groundleſs) that he is the Offspring of the Gods. Fear argues a Mind ignoble and degenerate. Ah by what fatal Diſaſters has he been toſſed? What Toils of War he ſung, *with invincible Fortitude* endured to the laſt! Had I not

NOTES.

Deſire to revenge, as if it could brook no Delay, but reckoned every Moment long, that with-held them from gratifying their Reſentment. So alſo in the ſame fourth Book, where *Dido* is quite diſſatisfied with *Æneas*'s Speech from the Beginning, the Poet ſays,

Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tuetur.
Verſe 362.

1. *Gravi curâ. Love's painful Darts.* This eaſy Metaphor in *Engliſh*, ſeems beſt adapted to convey the Force of the original *gravi cura*, *heavy*, or *oppreſſive Care*; eſpecially ſince *Virgil* uſes the Words *faucia* and *vulnus*, probably in Alluſion to the Darts and Arrows with which *Cupid* was poetically repreſented; as the following Expreſſion *cæco carpitur igni* alludes to his flaming Torch.

5. *Nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.* Her Care and Anguiſh allow her to enjoy no Reſt but what is broken and diſturbed by *Dreams*. That this is the Senſe, appears from the following ninth Verſe,

——— *Quæ me ſuſpenſam inſomnia terrent!*

8. *Unanimem.* This is a very emphatic Expreſſion; it ſignifies there was ſuch an Union and Harmony of Affection between them, that they ſeemed to be both animated with one and the ſame Soul.

10. *Novus—hoſpes.* Servius explains *novus* here to ſignify *magnus, rare, matchleſs*, as in Ecl. III. 86.

Pollio et ipſe facit nova carmina.

i. e. *excellent, inimitable Verſes, quaſi quæ antea nunquam, ſuch as were never matched.* In the ſame Senſe *Virgil* calls Wine *novum nectar, excellent as the Drink of the Gods*, Ecl. V. 71.

11. *Quam forti pectore, et armis.* This is an elliptic Way of Speaking in *Latin*, and the full Sentence is, *Quam forti eſt pectore, et quam fortibus armis.* By the firſt we are to underſtand his Fortitude in ſurmounting Hardſhips and Misfortunes, and by the ſecond his Valour and Proweſs in war.

13. *Degeneres animos timor arguit.* The Meaning is, as Fear argues an ignoble baſe born Mind, ſo Valour, like that of *Æneas*, who is *forti pectore et armis*, beſpeaks a noble, a divine Original. The Poet has filled this Speech of *Dido* with theſe abrupt half Sentences, and made her ſpeak incoherently, of Purpoſe to ſhew the Confuſion and Perturbation of her Mind.

14. *Fatis.* The Word ſignifies ſometimes the Diſtreſſes and Calamities of Life, whoſe Cauſes are more ſecret, and that ſeem to ariſe from the particular Appointment and Determination of

Digitized by Google

ſi non fuerat mihi fixum immotumque animo, ne cui vellem ſociare me jugali vinculo, poſtquam primus amor fefellit me deceptam morte; ſi non pertæſum fuiſſet me thalami tædæque, forſan potui ſuccumbere huic uni culpæ. Anna, ego enim fatebor tibi, hic ſolus inflexit meos ſenſus, impulitque meum animum lebantem, poſt fata mei miſeri conjugis Sichæi, et penates ſparſos fraternâ cæde: agnoſco veſtigia meæ veteris flammæ: ſed optem ut vel ima tellus debiſcat mihi, vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, pallentes umbras Erebi, profundamque noctem, antequam. O pudor, ego violo te, aut reſolvo tua jura:

Si mihi non animo fixum, immotumque ſederet,
Ne cui me vinculo vellem ſociare jugali,
Poſtquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;
Si non pertæſum thalami tædæque fuiſſet:
Huic uni forſan potui ſuccumbere culpæ.
Anna, fatebor enim, miſeri poſt fata Sichæi
Conjugis, et ſparſos fraternâ cæde Penates,
Solus hic inflexit ſenſus, animumque labantem
Impulit: agnoſco veteris veſtigia flammæ:
Sed mihi vel tellus optem priùs ima debiſcat,
Vel pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras,
Pallentes umbras Erebi, noctemque profundam,
Ante, pudor, quàm te violo, aut tua jura reſolvo.

TRANSLATION.

been fixed and ſtedfaſt in my Reſolution never to join myſelf to any in the Bonds of Wedlock, ſince my firſt Love by Death has mocked and diſappointed *my fond Hopes of Happineſs*: Had I not been ſick of the Marriage Bed and *Nuptial* Torch, to this one Frailty I might perhaps give Way. Anna (for I will frankly own it) ſince the Deceaſe of my unhappy Spouſe Sichæus, what Time the Houſhold-gods were ſtained with his Blood ſhed by a Brother, he alone has warped my Inclinations, and made Impreſſion on my wavering Mind: I feel the Symptoms of my former Flame. But ſooner may Earth from her Center open to ſwallow me up, or Almighty Father *Jove* hurl me by his Thunder to the Shades, the pale Shades of Erebus, and deepeſt Night, than I violate thee, O *ſacred* Mo-

NOTES.

Heaven: Hence *Cicero*, ſpeaking of *Cataline*'s wicked Gang, who were grown in a Manner too powerful for the Commonwealth, and acted in Defiance of the Laws, ſays, he was, confident ſome ſecret unforeſeen Calamity would ſoon overtake them:

Quibus ego confido impendere fatum aliquod.
Cat. II. 5.

14. *Exhauſta. Non inchoata tantum, ſed perfecta, et ad ultimum, conſtantiſſime perducta: Not only begun, but accompliſhed, and with the greateſt Reſolution brought to a Period.* The Word carries an Alluſion to the Draining of ſome bitter and unpleaſant Cup to the very laſt Dregs.

17. *Deceptam morte fefellit.' Poſtquam ſpe perpetui amoris, interfecto marito, fruſtrata ſum,* ſays *Scaliger*. Lib. IV. Cap. 16.

19. *Culpæ.* Becauſe ſecond Marriages were ſomewhat infamous, as carrying a Suſpicion of Incontinency. Hence, ſays *Valerius*, Lib. II. *Olim quæ uno matrimonio contentæ fuerunt, corona pudicitiæ honorabantur: multorum matrimoniorum experientiam legitimæ cujuſdam intemperantiæ ſignum credentes.* But *culpa* is ſometimes taken ſimply for an Indulgence of the Paſſion of Love, however innocent, as in *Statius*, Theb. 2, ſpeaking of the Daughters of *Adraſtus*, when they were led forth by their Father to be given away to the Huſbands of their Virginity;

Ibant inſignes vultuque habituque verendo
Candida purpureum fuſæ ſuper ora ruborem,
Dejectæque genas: tacitæ ſubit ille ſupremus
Virginitatis amor, primæque modeſtia culpæ
Confundit vultus.

So *Ovid*,

Ludite, ſed furto celetur culpa modeſto. 2. Art.

27. *Ante, pudor, quàm te*, &c. The *ante* here is redundant, for *prius* goes before: ſo that the

Digitized by Google

Ille meos, primus qui me sibi junxit, amores
Abstulit: ille habeat secum, servetque sepulchro.
Sic effata, sinum lacrymis implevit obortis
Anna refert: O luce magis dilecta sorori,
Solane perpetuâ mœrens carpêre juventâ?
Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec præmia noris?
Id cinerem, aut Manes credis, curare sepultos?
Esto, ægram nulli quondam flexere mariti,
Non Libyæ, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas,
Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis

illa, qui primus junxit me sibi, abstulit meos amores; illa habeat, eos secum servetque eos in sepulchro. Illa effata sic, implevit sinum lacrymis obortis. Anna refert: O magis dilecta sorori luce, tune sola mœrens carpêre in perpetuâ juventâ? nec noris dulcis natos, nec præmia Veneris? credisne cinerem, aut sepultos manes curare id? Esto, nulli mariti quondam flexere te ægram, non Libyæ, non ante in Tyro: esto, Iarbas fuit despectus, aliique ductores, quos Africa terra dives triumphis alit;

TRANSLATION.

desty! or break thy Laws. He who first linked me to himself, hath borne away my Heart, may he possess it still, and retain it in his Grave. This said, she filled her Bosom with trickling Tears. Anna replies: O dearer to thy Sister than the Light, and will you thus in mournful Solitude waste all your Bloom of Youth, nor know the dear Delights of Children, and Joys of Love? Think you *cold* Ashes and the buried Dead regard these *your Vows and Promises?* What though no Lovers moved you before when your Sorrows were green, nor *here* in *Libya*, nor before in Tyre? What though you slighted Iarbas and other Princes whom Afric, fertile in Triumphs, maintains? Will you also

NOTES.

the Sentence runs thus: *tellus prius debiscat ante quam, pudor, violo te.* But examples of the same Kind occur in other Authors, even in Prose Authors; particularly in *Sallust*, who says: *Ac prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa ante cepere quæ usui forent.* In Catil. And *Corn. Nepos* in Vit. Att. *Atque antea quidem morbi diuturnitatem molestè ferebat, priusquam hoc ei accideret.*

27. *Violo—resolvo.* This is the Reading of the best and most ancient Manuscripts: Some others, however, read *violem resolvam.*

30. *Sinum—implevit.* By *sinum* here *Servius*, and with him *Turnebus*, understands the Cavity of the Eye, as the Word sometimes signifies. But the common Sense of the Word is surely the stronger and more expressive of the two, as it shews her Tears to be more copious, and paints her Passion more violent.

35. *Nulli mariti.* That is, none who courted to be your Husband.

36. *Iarbas.* Justin gives a very distinct and particular Account of the Proposals of Marriage made by this Prince to Queen *Dido*, and of the Way in which she received his Offer. I shall give it to the Reader in his own Words, and at full Length, because it serves to acquaint him with the true Character of this Princess, and shews how widely the Poet differs from the Historian: *Cum successu rerum florentes Carthaginis opes essent, rex Maxitanorum Hiarbus, decem Pœnorum principibus ad se arcessitis. Elisæ nuptias sub belli denuntiatione petit: quod legati reginæ referre metuentes, Punico cum eâ ingenio egerunt;* nuntiantes *regem aliquem poscere, qui cultiores victus eum Afrosque perdoceat: sed quem inveniri posse, qui ad Barbaros et ferarum more viventes transire à consanguineis velit?* Tunc à regina castigati, *Si pro salute patriæ asperiorem vitam recusarent, cui etiam ipsa vita, si res exigat debeatur:* regis mandata aperuêre, dicentes, *Quæ præcipiat altis, ipsi faciendo esse, si velit urbi consultum esse. Hoc dolo capta, diræ Acerbæ viri nomine cum multis lacrymis et lamentatione flebili invocato, ad postremum iturum se quo suæ urbis fata vocarent, respondit. In hoc trium mensium sumpto spatio, pyrâ in ultimâ parte urbis extructa, velut placatura viri manes, inferiasque ante nuptias missura, multas hostias cædit, et sumpto gladio pyram conscendit: atque ita ad populum respiciens, iturum se ad virum, sicut præceperant, dixit; vitamque gladio finivit.* Lib. XVIII. 6.

38. *Triumphis*

Digitized by Google

pugnabisne etiam placito amori? Nec venit tibi *in mentem* in *quorum arvis consederis? Hinc urbes Getulæ, genus insuperabile bello, et infræni Numidæ cingunt* te, *et inhospita Syrtis; hinc regio deserta siti, Barcæique latè furentes* cingunt te. *Quid dicam bella surgentia* de *Tyro, minasque* fratris tui *germani? Ego equidem reor Iliacas carinas vento tenuisse cursum huc, Dîs auspicibus, et Junone secundâ. O soror, quam urbem tu cernes hanc! quæ regna* cernes *surgere è tali conjugio! quantis rebus Punica gloria attollet se, armis Teucrûm comitantibus* tua! *modo tu posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis, indulge hospitio, innectequе causas morandi;*

Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?
Nec venit in mentem quorum consederis arvis?
Hinc Getulæ urbes, genus insuperabile bello,
Et Numidæ infræni cingunt, et inhospita Syrtis;
Hinc deserta siti regio, latèque furentes
Barcæi? quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,
Germanique minas? 44
Dîs equidem auspicibus reor, et Junone secundâ,
Huc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.
Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes! quæ surgere regna
Conjugio tali! Teucrûm comitantibus armis,
Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus!
Tu modò posce Deos veniam, sacrisque litatis
Indulge hospitio, causasque innecte morandi;

TRANSLATION.

resist the Flame which you approve, nor once reflect in whose Country you now reside? Here Getulian Cities, a Race invincible in War, fierce, untamed Numidians, and inhospitable Quick-sands, inclose you round: There a Region by Thirst into a Desert turned, and the Barcæans, who stretch their Fury wide o'er the Land. What need I mention the kindling Wars from Tyre, and the Menaces of your *incensed* Brother? Sure it was by the auspicious Influence of the Gods, and by the *particular* Favour of Juno, the Trojan Ships steered their Course to this our Coast. O Sister, how flourishing shall you see this City, how potent *your* Kingdom rise from such a Match! By what high Exploits shall the Carthaginian Glory be advanced, when the Trojan Arms join your own? *Wherefore,* be this your sole Concern to supplicate the Favour of the Gods, and, having by sacred Rites rendered Heaven propitious, *freely* indulge *yourself* in Acts of Hospitality, and devise one Pretence after another for detaining your *Guest,* while

NOTES.

38. *Triumphis dives.* Some alledge that the *Africans* never triumphed at all. But *Servius* quotes the Authority both of *Pliny* and *Trogus Pompeius,* to prove that they on the Contrary were the first who invented triumphal Shews; to which Invention the *Romans* afterwards laid Claim. To confirm *Servius*'s Opinion, *Justin* tells us, that *Asdrubal,* in particular, had been honoured with four Triumphs, Lib. XIX. Cap. 1. *Cujus (Hasdrubalis) mortem, cum luctus civitatis, tum et dictaturæ undecim, et triumphi quatuor insignem fecere.*

40. *Getulæ,* &c. The *Getulians* inhabited southward from *Carthage.* The *Numidians* to the West possessed the Country which we now call *Belidulgerid.* The *Barcæans* again, towards the East, that which is now called *The Kingdom of Barca.*

44. *Germanique minas.* Justin informs u[s] that, when *Pygmalion* heard of his Sister's ha[v]ing made her Escape, he designed to have pur[]sued her, and was with Difficulty with-held from his Purpose, by the Intreaties of his Mo[]ther, and the Threatenings of the Gods: *Du[m] hæc aguntur, Pygmalion, cognita sororis fug[a], cum impio bello fugientem persequi pararet, æg[re] precibus matris, et Deorum minis victus, qu[ie]vit: cui cum inspirati vates canerent,* non i[m]pune laturum, si incrementa urbis toto orbe [au]spicatissimæ interpellasset, *hoc modo spatium spirandi fugientibus datum.* Lib. XVIII. Ca[p.]

45. *Junone secundâ.* Juno is partic[ularly] mentioned, both because she presided over [Mar]riage, and because *Carthage* was under her p[ecu]liar Patronage.

50. *Sacrisque litatis.* Litare signifies to

Dum pelago deſævit hiems, et aquoſus Orion,
Quaſſatæque rates, et non tractabile cœlum.
His dictis incenſum animum inflammavit amore,
Spemque dedit dubiæ menti, ſolvitque pudorem.
Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras
Exquirunt: mactant lectas de more bidentes
Legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo;
Junoni ante omnes, cui vincla jugalia curæ.

dum hiems deſævit pelago et aquoſus Orion, dumque rates ejus ſunt quaſſatæ, et cœlum non tractabile.
His dictis inflammavit animum ejus *incenſum amore, deditque ſpem menti* ejus *dubiæ, ſolvitque* ejus *pudorem. Principio adeunt delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras: mactant lectas bidentes de more, legiferæ Cereri, Phœboque, patrique Lyæo; ante omnes Junoni, cui vincla jugalia* ſunt *curæ.*

TRANSLATION.

Winter's Fury rages on the Sea, and Orion charged with Rain; *while his* Ships are ſhattered, and the Air is intolerably ſevere.

By this Speech ſhe fanned the Fire of Love kindled *before* in Dido's Breaſt, buoyed up her wavering Mind with Hope, and baniſhed her Modeſty. Firſt to the Temple they repair, and by Sacrifice the Peace of Heaven explore: To Ceres the Lawgiver, to Phœbus, and to Father Bacchus, they offer Ewes of two Years old as the Manner was: Above all to Juno, whoſe Province *it* is *to bind* the nup-

NOTES.

pitiate by Sacrifice, as we have rendered it. As for the Criticiſm of *Servius*, who ſays, *Diis litatis debuit dicere, non enim ſacra ſed Deos litamus, id eſt, placamus: ergo nove dixit*, it is groundleſs; for Examples occur where the Word is the ſame Way uſed, Thus *Lucan* ſays,

Neque enim tibi ſumme litavi
Jupiter hoc ſacrum.

So *Propertius* has *exta litare*; and *Suetonius*, *Nam et victimas Diti patri cæſas litavit.* Otho 8. or the Words will agree even to *Servius*'s own Notion; for why may it not be *litatis ſacris*, i. e. *per ſacra, having propitiated them by Sacrifice, viz.* the Gods whom he had juſt mentioned.

52. *Dum pelago deſævit hiems.* Many of the Commentators explain this Paſſage, as if the Meaning was, *Till the Rage of Winter be overpaſt:* But what ſhall we then make of the reſt of the Sentence, *et aquoſus Orion, quaſſatæque rates, dum non tractabile cœlum*, which ought then to be tranſlated, *Till* Orion *brings on Storms of Rain, till his Ships be ſhattered, and there be no bearing the Inclemencies of the Weather.* Which, inſtead of being Arguments for his Stay, are moſt powerful Motives to haſten his Departure. When the Senſe of the Paſſage is ſo plain, it is in vain to urge the common Uſe of the Word in other Authors. *Ruæus* quotes another Paſſage in *Virgil*, where *deſævit* is moſt certainly to be taken in the ſame Senſe as here:

Sic toto Æneas deſævit in æquore victor,
Ut ſemel intepuit mucro. Æn. X. 569.

56. *Pacemque per aras exquirunt.* The Expreſſion *exquirunt pacem per aras*, refers to the Way of prying into the Entrails of the Victim, in order to know the Will of the Gods; therefore it follows,

pecudumque reclufis
Pectoribus inhians, ſpirantia conſulit exta.

57. *Lectas de more bidentes.* The *Heathen*, as well as *Jewiſh* Religion, ordained that no Victims ſhould be offered to the Gods, but ſuch as were ſound, perfect in all their Parts, and without any Blemiſh; this I take to be the Import of *de more.*

58. *Legiferæ Cereri.* Ceres, the Daughter of *Saturn* and *Ops*, and Mother of *Proſerpina* by *Jove*, who found out the Uſe of Corn, and taught Agriculture in *Attica*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*; upon which Account, as *Pliny* obſerves, ſhe was reckoned a Goddeſs, *Ob id Dea judicata.* The ſame Author tells us, ſhe was the firſt who founded Laws, tho' others aſſign that Honour to *Rhadamanthus*, *Hiſt. Nat.* Lib. VII. Cap. 56. *Dido* therefore offers Sacrifice to her, as having inſtituted Laws, eſpecially thoſe of Marriage, and civilized Mankind from their rude, unſocial State.

58. *Phœboque.* She offered Sacrifice to *Phœbus*, as the God who preſided over Futurity, that he might ſend propitious Omens to countenance the intended Match.

58. *Patrique Lyæo.* Bacchus is worſhipped as the God of Mirth and Jollity, *Adſit lætitiæ Bacchus*

Digitized by Google

Pulcherrima Dido ipſa tenens pateram dextrâ, fundit inter media cornua candentis vaccæ: aut ſpatiatur ad pingues aras ante ora Deûm, inſtauratque diem donis, inhianſque reclusis pectoribus pecudum, conſulit ſpirantia exta. Heu, ignaræ mentes vatum! quid vota, quid delubra juvant furentem! interea mollis flamma eſt ejus medullas, et tacitum vulnus vivit ſub ejus pectore. Infelix Dido uritur, furensque vagatur in totâ urbe; talis qualis cerva, conjectâ ſagittâ, quam paſtor agens telis fixit incautam procul inter Creſſia nemora, liquitque volatile ferrum neſcius: illa fugâ peragrat ſylvas Dictæaſque ſaltus: lethalis arundo hæret ejus lateri.

Ipſa tenens dextrâ pateram pulcherrima Dido,
Candentis vaccæ media inter cornua fundit:
Aut ante ora Deûm pingues ſpatiatur ad aras,
Inſtauratque diem donis; pecudumque reclusis
Pectoribus inhians, ſpirantia conſulit exta.
Heu vatum ignaræ mentes! quid vota furenti-
tem,
Quid delubra juvant! eſt mollis flamma medullas
Interea, et tacitum vivit ſub pectore vulnus.
Uritur infelix Dido, totâque vagatur
Urbe furens; qualis conjectâ cerva ſagittâ,
Quam procul incautam nemora inter Creſſia
fixit
Paſtor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum
Neſcius: illafugâ ſilvas ſaltuſque peragrat
Dictæos, hæret lateri lethalis arundo.

TRANSLATION.

tial Tie. The Queen herſelf, in all her Beauty, holding in her Right-hand the *conſecrated* Cup, pours it between the Horns of a white Heifer: Or before the Images of the Gods in ſolemn Pomp around the loaded Altars walks, renews one Offering after another all the Day long, and, prying into the diſcloſed Breaſts of the Victims, conſults their panting Entrails. *But* ah! the blind Credulity of Augurs and Diviners! what can Prayers, what can Temples avail a raging Lover? The gentle Flame preys all the while upon her Vitals, and the ſecret Wound feſters in her Breaſt. Unhappy Dido burns, and frantic roves o'er all the Town; like a wounded Deer whom, heedleſs *of her Fate*, a Shepherd purſuing with his Darts has pierced at a Diſtance among the Cretan Woods, and *in the Wound* left the winged Steel unknown: She flying bounds over the Dictæan Woods and Lawns: The fatal Shaft ſticks in her Side. Now ſhe conducts Æneas

NOTES.

Bacchus dator, that he might crown the Match with perpetual Joy.

61. *Media inter cornua fundit.* This is according to the *Roman* Manner of performing Sacrifice. After the *Immolatio*, which conſiſted in throwing Corn and Frankincenſe, together with the *Mola*, i. e. Bran or Meal mixed with Salt, upon the Head of the Beaſt, the Prieſt ſprinkled Wine between the Horns. As Æn. VI. 244.

——frontique invergit vina ſacerdos.

So *Juvenal.* Sat. XII. Verſe 7.

Quippe ferox vitulus, templis maturus, et aræ,
Spargendusque mero.

And *Ovid* more expreſly,

Rode, caper, vites; tamen hinc cum ſtabis ad aram,
In tua quod ſpargi cornua poſſit erit.

Go, wanton Goat, about the Vineyard brow[ze]
On the young Shoots, and ſtop the riſing J[uice]
You'll leave enough to pour between your H[orns]
When for your Sake the hallow'd Altar r[uns]

Met. VII. 504.

62. *Ante ora Deûm—ſpatiatur.* That is, b[e]fore the Images of the Gods: This is ſpoken greeably to the Cuſtom of the *Romans*; am[ong] whom the Matrons were wont on Holidays walk in a grave and ſolemn Manner before Altars, with Torches in their Hands. W[hich] *Horace* ſeems to have had in his Eye in Verſe,

Ut feſtis matrona moveri juſſa diebus.

Art. [Poet.]

69. *Qualis conjectâ cerva, &c.* This

Digitized by Google

Nunc media Ænean secum per mœnia ducit,
Sidoniasque ostentat opes, urbemque paratam.
Incipit effari, mediâque in voce resistit.
Nunc eadem, labente die, convivia quærit;
Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores
Expossit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.
Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim
Luna premit, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,
Sola domo mœret vacuâ, stratisque relictis
Incubat: illum absens absentem auditque videtque;
Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,
Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem.
Non cœptæ assurgunt turres; non arma juventus

Nunc ducit Ænean secum per media mœnia; ostentatque ei suas Sidonias opes, urbemque paratam: incipit effari, resistitque in mediâ voce: Nunc quærit eadem convivia, die labente; iterumque demens expossit audire Iliacos labores, iterumque pendet ab ore illius *narrantis. Post, ubi sunt digressi, lunaque vicissim obscura premit* suum *lumen, cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos,* Dido *mœret sola* in *vacuâ domo, incubatque stratis relictis: absens auditque videtque illum, absentem; aut detinet Ascanium gremio, capta imagine genitoris,* tentans *si possit fallere infandum amorum. Cœptæ turres non assurgunt, juventus non exercet arma,*

TRANSLATION.

through the Midst of her Fortifications; shews him both what Treasures she had brought from Tyre, and *all the Magnificence* of her new City: She begins to speak, and stops short in the Middle of a Word: Again, when Day declines, longs to have the same Banquets renewed: And, fond even to Madness, begs again to hear the Trojan Disasters, and again hangs on the Speaker's Lips. Now, when *all* were severally retired, what Time the fading Moon in her alternate Course withdraws her Light, and the setting Stars invite to Sleep, *Dido* mourns alone in the waste Hall, presses the Couch which *Æneas* had left; and in Fancy hears and sees the absent Hero; or, captivated with the Father's Image *in the Boy*, hugs Ascanius in her Bosom, if possibly she may divert the inutterable Pangs of Love. Her begun Towers cease to rise, her Youth neglect their warlike Ex-

NOTES.

very apt Comparison, and agrees almost in every Circumstance. There is a particular Beauty in the last, *hæret lateri letbalis arundo*, which strongly images the fast Hold that *Cupid*'s Arrows had got of *Dido*'s Heart.

78. *Iliacosque iterum*, &c. Ovid shews *Calypso* the same Way affected towards *Ulysses*, with whom she was desperately in Love:

Hæc Trojæ casus iterumque iterumque rogabat:
Ille referre sæpe solebat idem.

Tho' the Sentiment is the same in both, what vast Odds there is between *Virgil*'s and *Ovid*'s Manner of expressing it! They, who would see this natural and beautiful Description of *Dido*'s Passion accurately examined, may consult *Scaliger*'s *Poët.* Lib. III. Cap. 19.

80. *Obscura—luna.* Servius says *obscura luna*, id est, *nox, nam nibil tam contrarium lunæ quam obscuritas.* I know not well what Sense to make of these Words of his; but the obvious Meaning of *Virgil* is, that, as the Morning light approached, the Moon consequently grew more pale, and shone out with fainter Rays.

81. *Suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.* At Evening the Stars rise, when the Sun disappears; and towards the Morning they set, when their Light is absorbed in his brighter Beams, as was said above.

85. *Fallere infandum amore.* Beguile, or steal herself from the Power of Love, inexpressibly cruel.

86. *Non cœptæ assurgunt turres.* The same Sentiment is expressed, Ecl. II. 69.

Ah, Corydon, Corydon, quæ te dementia cepit?
Semiputata tibi frondosâ vitis in ulmo est.
Quin tu aliquid saltem potius, quorum indiget usus,
Viminibus mollique paras detexere junco?

Digitized by Google

parantve portus, aut tuta propugnacula bello: opera pendent interrupta, ingentesque minæ murorum, machinaque æquata cœlo.

Quam simul ac Saturnia cara conjux Jovis persensit teneri tali peste, nec famam obstare ejus *furori; aggreditur Venerem talibus dictis: Verò tuque tuusque puer refertis egregiam laudem, et ampla spolia, magnum et memorabile nomen; si una femina victa est dolo duorum Deorum. Nec adeo fallit me, te, veritam nostra mœnia, habuisse domos altæ Carthaginis suspectas: sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc* tendimus *tanto certamine? Quin potius exercemus æternam pacem pactosque Hymenæos?* tu *habes quod petisti totâ mente; amans Dido ardet, traxitque furorem per ossa, ergo regamus hunc populum communem, paribusque auspiciis:*

Exercet, portusve, aut propugnacula bello
Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta, minæque
Murorum ingentes, æquataque machina cœlo.
Quam simul ac tali persensit peste teneri
Cara Jovis conjux, nec famam obstare furori,
Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:
Egregiam verò laudem et spolia ampla refertis
Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,
Una dolo Divûm si femina victa duorum est.
Nec me adeò fallit, veritam te mœnia nostra,
Suspectas habuisse domos Carthaginis altæ:
Sed quis erit modus? aut quò nunc certamine tanto?
Quin potius pacem æternam pactosque Hymenæos
Exercemùs? habes totâ quod mente petisti;
Ardet amans Dido, traxitque per ossa furorem:
Communem hunc ergo populum, paribusque regamus

TRANSLATION.

ercises, and to prepare Ports and Bulwarks of Defence for War: The Works and the huge Battlements on the Walls are discontinued, and the Engines that mate the Skies are *idle and unemployed*.

Whom when Jove's beloved Wife perceived to be thus stung with the poisonous Darts *of Love*, and that even Sense of Honour could not resist its Rage she thus artfully addresses Venus: Distinguished Praise, no Doubt, and amp Spoils, you and your Boy have won, high and signal Renown, if one *poor* Wo man is conquered by the Wiles of *you* two Deities Nor am I quite ignoran that you apprehend Danger from *these* our Walls, and view the Structures o lofty Carthage with a jealous Eye; but where will all this end? Or what do w now propose by such hot Contention? Why do not we rather promote an ete nal Peace, and firm Nuptial contract? You have *accomplished* your whole Sou Desire; Dido burns in *the Flames of* Love, and has sucked the Fury into t Bones: Let us therefore rule this People in common, and shew them equal F

NOTES.

88. *Minæque murorum.* This Expression I take in the Sense of *Turnebus*, and most Interpreters. *Ruæus* thinks it means no more than the unfinished Piles of Building that seem to threaten Ruin, or that have a menacing Aspect; but this would make *Virgil* guilty of Tautology.

89. *Æquataque machina cœlo.* Servius takes this to be exegetical of the former, as if *machina* meant the Fabric or Building. But, to save Tautology, I choose rather to understand i the Machines used in raising the Stones, Bea &c. for carrying on the Building.

92. *Talibus aggreditur.* Aggreditur, says vius, is *cum invidiosa calliditate loquitur*; dresses her with an envious shrewd Desig the Word is used by *Terence*, Phor. V. 7.

Hanc mecum agitis? satis astute aggredi

102. *Communem—hunc populum, pari regamus auspiciis.* This Sentence is capa

Auſpiciis; liceat Phrygio ſervire marito,
Dotaleſque tuæ Tyrios permittere dextræ.
Olli (ſenſit enim ſimulatâ mente locutam,
Quò regnum Italiæ Libycas averteret oras)
Sic contra eſt ingreſſa Venus: Quis talia demens
Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?
Si modò, quod memoras, factum fortuna ſequatur.
Sed fatis incerta feror, ſi Jupiter unam
Eſſe velit Tyriis urbem Trojàque profectis;
Miſcerive probet populos, aut fœdera jungi:
Tu conjux; tibi fas animum tentare precando:
Perge, ſequar. Tum ſic excepit regia Juno:
Mecum erit iſte labor: nunc, quà ratione, quod inſtat
Confieri poſſit, paucis (adverte) docebo.

liceat Didoni *ſervire Phrygio marito, permittereque tuæ dextræ Tyrios dotales. Venus contra ingreſſa eſt* reſpondere *olli ſic, enim ſenſit eam locutum* eſſe *ſimulata mente, quo averteret regnum Italiæ* ad *Libycas oras: quis demens abnuat talia, aut malit contendere tecum bello? Si modo fortuna ſequatur factum quod memoras.* Sed *ego feror incerta fatis, ſi Jupiter velit unam urbem eſſe Tyriis, profectiſque Trojâ; probetve populos miſceri, aut fœdera jungi. Tu* es illius *conjux; fas* eſt *tibi tentare* ejus *animum precando. Perge* tu, ego *ſequar. Tum regia Juno excepit ſic: iſte labor erit mecum: nunc adverte* tu, ego *docebo paucis qua ratione* id *quod inſtat poſſit confieri.*

TRANSLATION.

vour; let Dido be at Liberty to bind herſelf in Wedlock to a Trojan Lord, and into thy Hand deliver over the Tyrians by Way of Dowry.

To whom Venus (for ſhe perceived that *Juno* ſpoke in the Craftineſs and Inſincerity of her heart, with a Deſign to transfer the Seat of Empire from Italy to the Libyan Coaſts) thus in her Turn began: Who can be ſo abſurd to reject theſe Terms, and rather chooſe to engage in War with you? Would Fortune but concur with the Scheme which you lay down. But by *Reaſon* of the Decrees of Heaven I am driven to an Uncertainty, *not knowing* whether it be the Will of Jupiter that the Tyrians and Trojans ſhould dwell in one City, or if he will approve of the two Nations being incorporated and joined in *Marriage* league. You are his Conſort. To you it belongs by ſuppliant Addreſs to work upon, or try to bend his Mind. Lead you the Way, I ſhall follow. Then imperial Juno thus replied: That Taſk be mine: Mean while, mark my Words, I will briefly ſhew by what Means our preſent Deſign may be accompliſhed. Æneas

NOTES.

double Meaning; for *bunc populum communem* may either refer to the *Carthaginians* only, or it may mean the united Body of the *Tyrians* and *Trojans*; the laſt ſeems the more probable, becauſe of what follows, *liceat Phrygio ſervire marito*, which is a Propoſal for having both People united. Accordingly *paribus regamus auſpiciis* will ſignify, let us ſhew them equal Favour and Protection, or let them be both equally under our Guardianſhip and auſpicious Influence, as Mr. *Pitt* has juſtly rendered it:

Let us with equal Sway protect the Place,
The common Guardians of the mingled Race.

103. *Phrygio ſervire marito.* Servius, *Le Rue*, and others, remark here, that *Phrygio* is a Word of Contempt, and implies that *Æneas* was in Slavery, and an Exile, as the *Phrygians* then were. This Obſervation, however, has little Countenance from *Virgil*, who uſes the Words *Phrygius* and *Trojanus* promiſcuouſly: Beſides, *Juno* here plays the Hypocrite, and therefore would induſtriouſly avoid ſuch Expreſſions as muſt have laid her open to the Diſcovery of one of leſs Penetration than a Goddeſs.

This Expreſſion, *ſervire marito*, *Servius* ſays, is an Alluſion to one of the three Ways of contracting Marriage among the *Romans*, viz. *coemptione*; when the Parties ſolemnly bound themſelves to one another, by the Ceremony of giving and taking a Piece of Money. By this

Digitized by Google

Æneas, miserrimaque Dido, unà parant ire venatum in nemus; ubi crastinus Titan extulerit primos ortus, retexeritque orbem suis radiis. Dum alæ trepidant, cingantque saltus indagine, ego desuper infundam his nigrantem nimbum, grandine commixta, ciboque omne cœlum tonitru. Comites diffugient, et tegentur opacâ nocte; Dido et Trojanus dux devenient ad *eandem speluncam: ego adero, et, si tua voluntas* sit *certa mihi, jungam eos stabili connubio, dicaboque illam ei propriam. Hic erit Hymenæus. Cytherea, non adversata, annuit* ei *petenti, risitque dolis repertis.*

Venatum Æneas, unàque miserrima Dido,
In nemus ire parant, ubi primos crastinus ortus
Extulerit Titan, radiisque retexerit orbem.
His ego nigrantem commistâ grandine nimbum,
Dum trepidant alæ, saltusque indagine cingunt,
Desuper infundam, et tonitru cœlum omne ciebo.
Diffugient comites, et nocte tegentur opacâ;
Speluncam Dido, dux et Trojanus eandem
Devenient: adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
Connubio jungam stabili, propriamque dicabo:
Hic Hymenæus erit. Non adversata, petenti
Annuit, atque dolis risit Cytherea repertis.

TRANSLATION.

and unhappy Dido are preparing to go a Hunting together in the Forest, soon as To-morrow's Sun hath brought forth the early Dawn, and enlighted the World with his *returning* Beams. While the Horsemen scamper *o'er the Plain*, and incloſe the Lawns with Toils, I will pour on them from above a blackening Storm of Rain with mingled Hail, and with Peals of Thunder make Heaven's whole Frame to shake. Their Retinue shall fly different Ways *for Shelter*, and be covered with a dark Night *of Clouds*. Dido and the Trojan Prince shall repair to the same Cave: *There* will I be present, and, if I have your firm Consent, I will join them in the lasting Bonds of Wedlock, and consecrate her to be his *sole* Property. This Deed of mine Hymen himself shall ratify. Venus without any Opposition agreed to her Proposal, and smiled at the Fraud she discovered.

NOTES.

the Woman gives herself over into the Power of the Man, and enters into a State of liberal Servitude or Subjection to him. To which he also refers that Passage in the first Georgic,

Teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis.

And again,

Tibi serviat ultima Thule.

119. *Extulerit.* Because the Poets used to consider the Light as sunk in the Ocean every Evening, and brought forth from thence by the returning Sun.

119. *Retexerit orbem.* Discloſe, and again reveal the World that lay hid in Darkness. The Contrary to which is that Expression. Verse 351.

——— *quoties humentibus umbris*
Nox operit terras.

121. *Dum trepidant alæ.* By *alæ* I understand, with *Servius*, the riding Hunters, who are called *alæ*, *Wings*, because they covered the Foot as the Cavalry of any Army. Or *alæ* may signify the Huntsmen in general, spread over the Ground like outstretched Wings. *Trepidant* excellently marks the Hurry and Bustle of a Company of keen Sportsmen scampering about in quest of their Game.

121. *Saltusque indagine cingunt.* Some explain *indagine* to mean the Ranging the Ground in quest of the Prey, others the Hounds, and others the Nets or Toils. The last seems to agree best to this Place.

127. *Hic Hymenæus erit.* Some make *hic* an Adverb, as if the Meaning was, Here *Hymen* shall be present. If so, the Presence of the God of Marriage would seem to be mentioned out of Time, and to no Purpose, since *Juno* had told her she would perform the whole Ceremony herself; and therefore I choose rather to consider *hic* as a Noun, and take *Hymenæus* in the figurative Sense for Marriage itself, as the Word is used by *Lucretius*, Lib. 1. 98.

——— *non ut solemni more sacrorum*
Perfecto, posset claro comitari Hymenæo.

As

Digitized by Google

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
It portis, jubare exorto, delecta juventus:
Retia rara, plagæ, lato venabula ferro,
Massylique ruunt equites, et odora canum vis,
Reginam thalámo cunctantem ad limina primi
Pœnorum exspectant: ostroque insignis et auro
Stat sonipes, ac fræna ferox spumantia mandit.
Tandem progreditur, magnâ stipante catervâ,
Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata limbo;
Cui pharetra ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum,
Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.
Nec non et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iülus,
Incedunt: ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Infert se socium Æneas, atque agmina jungit;

Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Delecta juventus it portis, jubare exorto. Rara retia, plagæ, venabula lato ferro. Massylique equites ruunt, et odora vis canum. Primi Pœnorum ad limina exspectant Reginam cunctantem; sonipesque ejus stat insignis ostro et auro, et ferox mandit spumantia fræna. Tandem illa progreditur, magnâ catervâ stipante illam, circumdata Sidoniam chlamydem picto limbo: cui pharetra erat ex auro, crines nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit ejus purpuream vestem. Necnon et Phrygii comites, et lætus Iülus, incedunt: ipse Æneas pulcherrimus ante alios omnes infert se socium, atque jungit agmina;

TRANSLATION.

Mean while Aurora rising left the Ocean. Soon as the Beams *of Day* shot forth, the chosen Youth issue through the Gates: The wide Nets, the Toils, the broad-pointed Hunting Spears, the Massilian Horsemen, and a Pack of quick-scented Hounds, pour forth together. Before the Palace-gate the Carthaginian Nobles wait the Queen lingering in her Alcove: Her Steed richly caparisoned with Purple and Gold ready stands, and fiercely champs the foaming Bit. At length she comes attended by a numerous Retinue, having a Mantle of Tyrian Dye, fringed with Gold and Embroidery, thrown round her Shoulders: Her Quiver was of Gold, her Tresses tied in a golden Knot, a golden Buckle binds up her purple Robe. The Trojan Youth too and sprightly Iülus accompany the Procession. Æneas himself, distinguished in Beauty from all the rest, mingles with the Retinue, and adds his Train *to her's*. As when Apollo leaving Lycia,

NOTES.

If *Juno* had said, this Deed of mine shall ratify the Marriage, and make it as valid as if performed with all the Rites of *Hymen*.

132. *Odora canum vis*. *Vis* may either signify the Quality of the Hounds, their quick Scent, or their number, as *Sallust* uses the Word,—*quæ tempestate ex ponto vis piscium erupit*; and *Cicero*, *vis innumerabilis servorum*. *Odora* here is put for *odoratrix*.

133. *Cunctantem*. Considering that she was in Love, says *Servius*, it might have been expected she would have made more Haste to meet the Object of her Affection; but he bethinks himself, that her anxious Concern to dress herself to the best Advantage, to please her Lover, would naturally detain her, especially as she was a Queen: *Et nostri mores muliarum, dum ornantur, diem consumunt, annus est.*

135. *Stat sonipes*. It is hardly necessary to observe, that *stat* here has the Force of *adest*; for to take the Word literally would ill agree with the sprightly Image of the Courser here given,

——*fræna ferox spumantia mandit.*

It is one of the chief Marks of a generous Steed, *Stare loco nescit*.

137. *Chlamydem*. The *Chlamys* was not only a Military, but a Hunting-Dress; it was a loose upper Garment which they wore over their Breast-plate, and folded about their Left-arm to defend them from the wild Beasts. *Chlamyde contorta clypeat brachium*, says *Pacuvius*.

138. *In aurum*. May either signify that her Hair was yellow, and of a golden Colour, which was reckoned a Beauty among the *Romans*, as appears from Numbers of Passages in the Classics, particularly *Ov. Fast.* II. 763.

Forma

Digitized by Google

talis *qualis* est *Apollo ubi deserit hybernam Lyciam, fluentaque Xanthi, ac invisit maternam Delum, instauratque choros: circumque altaria Cretesque, Dryopesque, pictique Agathyrsi, mixti fremunt. Ipse graditur jugis Cynthi, fingensque fluentem crinem premit eum molli fronde, atque implicat auro: tela ejus sonant humeris. Æneas ibat haud segnior illo; tantum decus emicat in ejus egregio ore. Postquam ventum est in altos montes, atque invia lustra; ecce feræ capræ dejectæ vertice saxi decurrere jugis; de aliâ parte cervi transmittunt patentes campos cursu,*

Qualis, ubi hibernam Lyciam, Xanthique fluenta
Deserit, ac Delum maternam invisit Apollo,
Instauratque choros; mistique altaria circum
Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt, pictique Agathyrsi:
Ipse jugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem
Fronde premit crinem fingens, atque implicat auro;
Tela sonant humeris: haud illo segnior ibat
Æneas; tantum egregio decus enitet ore.
Postquam altos ventum in montes, atque invia lustra,
Ecce feræ saxi dejectæ vertice capræ
Decurrere jugis; aliâ de parte patentes

TRANSLATION.

his Winter-seat, and the Streams of Xanthus, revisits his Mother's Island Delos, and renews the *religious* Dances: The Cretans, Dryopes, and painted Agathyrsi, mingle their joyful Acclamations around his Altars: *The* God himself moves *majestic* on Cynthus's Tops, and adjusting his waving Hair, crowns it with a soft Wreath, and infolds *it* in Gold; his Arrows rattle on his Shoulders. With no less manly active Grace Æneas moved: Such Comeliness shines forth in his matchless Mien. Soon as they reached the high Mountains, and pathless Haunts *of the savage Beasts*; lo! from the Summit of the craggy Cliff the wild Goats dislodged skip down the Rocks: On the other Side the Stags scour along the open

NOTES.

Forma placet, niveusque color, flavique capilli. And that this was the Colour of *Dido*'s Hair, *Virgil* himself intimates, Verse 698.

Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem
Abstulerat.

Or it may signify that her Hair was tied up in a Caul or Clasp of Gold.

143. *Qualis ubi hybernam Lyciam, &c.* As *Dido* is before compared to *Diana*, Æn. I. 498, so *Æneas* here to *Apollo* the Brother of *Diana*. It was a common Opinion, that the Gods at certain Times of the Year changed their Places of Residence; and *Servius* says it was firmly believed, that *Apollo* gave Responses at *Patara*, a City of *Lycia*, during the six Months of Winter, and at *Delos* in the Summer-months. Hence *Apollo* is called *Delius* and *Patareus*, Hor. Carm. III. 4. 62.

———*qui Lyciæ tenet*
Dumeta, natalemque silvam,
Delius et Patareus Apollo.

146. *Cretesque, &c.* When the God came, or was believed to come to *Delos* in the Beginning of Summer, the several People, who came from all Quarters of the World to consult his Oracle, celebrated his Arrival together by Hymns and Dances. The *Dryopes* are the People who inhabited at the Foot of Mount *Parnassus*. The *Agathyrsi* again were a *Scythian* Nation that used to paint their Bodies all over with various Colours; and the more illustrious their Nobility, so much the more did they daub themselves over with Paint. The People, here mentioned, seem to be singled out particularly for *Apollo*'s Retinue, on Account of their Skill in Archery.

147. *Cynthi.* Cynthus was a Mountain in the Island of *Delos*, as is said above.

149. *Tela sonant humeris.* This is always one of *Apollo*'s Symbols in the Poets. So *Homer*, Il. I.

Ἐκλαγξαν δ' ἀρ' ὀϊστοὶ ἐπ' ὤμων χωομένοιο,
Αὐτοῦ κινηθέντος.

Fierce as he mov'd, his silver Shafts resound.
Pope, Il. I. 46.

Hence

Digitized by Google

Transmittunt cursu campos, atque agmina cervi
Pulverulenta fugâ glomerant, montesque relinquunt.
At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri
Gaudet equo, jamque hos cursu, jam præterit illos;
Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis
Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem
Interea magno misceri murmure cœlum
Incipit; insequitur commistâ grandine nimbus:
Et Tyrii comites passim, et Trojana juventus,
Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, diversa per agros
Tecta metu petiere: ruunt de montibus amnes.
Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus eandem
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Juno
Dant signum: fulsere ignes, et conscius æther
Connubiis; summoque ululârunt vertice Nymphæ.

atque fugâ glomerant pulverulenta agmina, relinquuntque montes. At puer Ascanius gaudet acri equo in mediis vallibus, jamque præterit hos cursu, jam illos, votisque optat spumantem aprum dari sibi inter inertia pecora, aut fulvum leonem descendere monte.

Interea cœlum incipit miscerî magno murmure: nimbus insequitur, grandine commistâ: Et Tyrii comites, et Trojana juventus, Dardaniusque nepos Veneris, passim petiere diversa tecta per agros metu: amnes ruunt de montibus. Dido et Trojanus dux deveniunt ad eandem speluncam: ut Tellus prima et pronuba Juno dant signum; ignes et æther conscius connubiis fulsere, Nymphæque ululârunt summo vertice.

TRANSLATION.

Plains, and flying thicken their mingled Troops involved in Clouds of Duſt, and forſake the Mountains. Now the Boy Aſcanius exulting drives his ſprightly Courſer through the incloſed Vales; and now theſe, now thoſe outrides, and devoutly wiſhes a foaming Boar would croſs his Way amidſt the weak feeble Flocks, or a tawny Lion deſcend from the Mountain.

Mean while the Air begins to be overturned with a loud roaring Tempeſt; a Deluge of Rain with mingled Hail ſucceeds. And *now* here and there the Tyrian Train, the Trojan Youth, and Venus's Grandchild of Dardanian Line, for Fear ſought different Shelters through the Fields: Whole Rivers from the Mountains come pouring down. Dido and the Trojan Prince repair to the ſame Cave: *Then* firſt the Earth, and Juno who preſides over Marriage, give the Signal: Lightnings flaſhed, the Sky *brightened as* conſcious of the Alliance, and Nymphs were heard to yell on the Mountains Tops. That Day *to Dido* proved

NOTES.

Hence he has the Epithet given him of *Arcitenens, the God who wields the Bow.*

154. *Transmittunt.* Is equivalent to *celeriter transeunt*, a Word applied the ſame Way by *Lucretius*, whom *Virgil* had ſtudied very much:

Et circumvolitant equites medioſque repente
Transmittunt valido quatientes impete campos.
Lib. II. Ver. 325.

156. *Mediis in vallibus.* Either through the Middle of the Vales, or through the Vales lying between the Hills, in which Senſe we underſtand it.

166. *Tellus.* The *Earth*, whom ſome rank among the Divinities who preſided over Marriages, gave Sign of her Diſapprobation by an Earthquake; than which, *Servius* ſays, no Omen was reckoned more inauſpicious to Nuptials. *Juno* gave her untoward Sign, *nimbis commiſta grandine*, by Rain and Storms of Hail, Flames of Lightning from the angry Sky ſupplied the Place of the Nuptial-torch; and the only *Epithalamium*, or Nuptial-ſong, was the Howling of the Mountain Nymphs.

Milton ſeems to have had this Paſſage twice in his Eye in the *Paradiſe Loſt*. The one is where univerſal Nature accompanies the Loves of

Digitized by Google

Ille dies primus fuit causa letbi Didoni, primusque fuit causa malorum: Dido enim neque movetur specie famâve, nec jam meditatur furtivum amorem: vocat hunc amorem *conjugium; prætexit culpam hoc nomine.*

Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes Libyæ; Fama, malum quo non est *ullum aliud velocius, viget mobilitate, acquiritque vires eundo; primo parva metu, mox attollit* sese *in auras, ingrediturque solo, et condit caput inter nubila.*

Ille dies primus lethi, primusque malorum
Causa fuit: neque enim specie famâve movetur;
Nec jam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem:
Conjugium vocat; hoc prætexit nomine culpam.
Extemplo Libyæ magnas it Fama per urbes;
Fama, malum quo non aliud velocius ullum,
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo;
Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras,
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.

TRANSLATION.

the Source of Death, the Source of *all her* Woes; for *now* she is neither influenced by conscious Worth, nor Sense of Shame, nor is she now studious to carry on clandestine Love; *what she has done she openly avows*, calls it Marriage, she screened her Guilt with that *specious* Name.

Forthwith Fame through the populous Cities of Libya runs: Fame, than whom no Fiend more swift, by exerting her Agility she grows more active, and acquires *new* Strength by progressive Motion: Small at first through Fear; soon she shoots up into the Skies, stalks upon the Ground, while she hides her

NOTES.

of *Adam* and *Eve* with Signs of Joy and Gratulation:

——— *To the Nuptial Bower*
I led her blushing like the Morn: All Heaven
And happy Constellations on that Hour
Shed their selectest Influence; the Earth
Gave Sign of Gratulation; and each Hill;
Joyous the Birds; fresh Gales and gentle Airs
Whisper'd it to the Woods, and from their Wings
Flung Rose, flung Odours from the spicy Shrub,
Disporting, &c. Book VIII. 510.

In the other the Scene is reversed, and the whole Creation gives contrary Signs of Agony and Distress, when *Eve* eats the forbidden Fruit:

Earth felt the Wound, and Nature from her Seat
Sighing through all her Works gave Signs of Woe,
That all was lost.——

And afterwards more fully, when *Adam* follows Example:

Earth trembled from her Entrails, as again
In Pangs, and Nature gave a second Groan;
Sky lower'd, and, muttering Thunder, some sad Drops
Wept, at compleating of the mortal Sin,
Original.
Par. Lost, Book IX. 782, and 1000.

This last is more especially parallel to the Passage before us in *Virgil*, and it is evident how far *Milton* excels in the Choice and peculiar Propriety of his Images, as well as in the Importance of the Occasion on which they are introduced.

169. *Ille dies primus lethi,* &c. Bishop Douglas translates it:

This was the foremost Day of her Gladness;
And first Morrow of her woful Sadness.

Whence it would seem that he had read *leti*, instead of *lethi*; but, besides that this Reading is unsupported by any good Authority, it would make such an *Antithesis* between *Leti* and *malorum*, as favours much more of *Ovid* than *Virgil*.

170. *Specie famâve.* By the *species* we are to understand the foul Idea and Deformity of her Action, as it passed in Review before her own Mind; and by the *fama*, the Scandal and Infamy of it in the Eyes of the World.

174. *Fama, malum quo.* This is the Reading of most Editions; but *Pierius* tells us the *Roman* has *qua*.

176. *Parva metu primò, mox sese attollit in auras.*

Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit. This is almost a literal Translation of Homer's Description of Discord:

Digitized by Google

Illam Terra parens, irâ irritata Deorum,
Extremam, ut perhibent, Cœo Enceladoque sororem
Progenuit, pedibus celerem, et pernicibus alis;
Monstrum horrendum, ingens: cui, quot sunt corpore plumæ,
Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,
Tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.
Nocte volat cœli medio, terræque per umbram
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno.
Luce sedet custos, aut summi culmine tecti,
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes;
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuncia veri.
Hæc tum multiplici populos sermone replebat
Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat:

Terra parens, irritata irâ Deorum, progenuit illam, ut perhibent, extremam sororem Cœo Enceladoque, celerem pedibus et pernicibus alis; monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui tot sunt vigiles oculi subter (mirabile dictu) tot linguæ, totidem ora sonant, subrigit tot aures, quot sunt plumæ corpore. Nocte volat medio cœli, perque umbram terræ, stridens, nec declinat lumina dulci somno: luce sedet custos, aut culmine summi tecti, aut altis turribus, et territat magnas urbes, tam tenax ficti pravique, quam nuncia veri. Hæc tum gaudens replebat populos multiplici sermone, et pariter canebat facta atque infecta:

TRANSLATION.

Head among the Clouds. Parent Earth, enraged by the Vengeance of the Gods *on her gigantic Race*, produced her the youngest Sister, as it is said, of Cœus and Enceladus, swift to move with Feet and persevering Wings: A Monster hideous *and* enormous; who (wonderous to relate!) for as many Plumes as are in her Body, numbers so many wakeful Eyes beneath, so many Tongues, so many babbling Mouths, pricks up so many listening Ears. By Night through the Mid region of the Air, and through the Shades of Earth, she flies buzzing, nor *ever* inclines her Eyes to balmy Rest: Watchful by Day she perches either on some high House-top, or on lofty Turrets, and fills mighty Cities with Dismay: As obstinately bent on Falshood and Iniquity as on reporting Truth. She then with various Rumours filled the People's Ears, pleased *with her Task*, and uttered Fictions and Matters of Fact indifferently: As how one Æneas, sprung

NOTES.

Ητ' ὀλίγη μὲν ἔπειτα κορύσσεται, αὐτὰρ ἔπειτα
Οὐρανῷ ἐστήριξε κάρη, καὶ ἐπὶ χθονὶ βαίνει.
Il. IV. 442.

Discord! dire Sister of the slaught'ring Pow'r,
Small at her Birth, but rising every Hour.
While scarce the Skies her horrid Head can bound,
She stalks on Earth, and shakes the World around.
Mr. Pope, Il. IV. 502.

A very judicious Critic is of Opinion, that this Description of *Fame* is to be considered as one of the greatest Ornaments of the Æneid; it has not, however, escaped Censure. *Macrobius* particularly alledges, that *Virgil* has been guilty of Impropriety, in applying to Fame what *Homer* does to Discord; for Discord, says he, tho' it extend to mutual Devastation and War, is still Discord; but Fame, when it grows to be universal, is *Fame* no longer, but becomes Knowledge and Certainty. But, for my Part, I see not why Fame may not still be called Fame, be it ever so extensive and universal; whether it pass through fifty, or through fifty Million of Hands, it is still Fame, just as Discord is Discord still, whether between two single Persons, or two Armies, or two Kingdoms. In short, it is not the Universality of Fame, or the Number of the Persons by whom a Report is propagated, that makes it amount to Knowledge and Certainty; but it is the Nature of the Evidence, and the Validity of their Testimo-

Digitized by Google

Æneam venisse, cretum à Trojano sanguine, cui viro pulchra Dido dignetur jungere se: nunc luxu fovere inter se hyemem, quàm longa est, immemores regnorum, captosque turpi cupidine.

Fœda Dea passim diffundit hæc in ora virûm. Protinus detorquet cursus ad regem Iarbam: incenditque ejus animum dictis, atque aggerat iras. Hic satus Ammone, Garamantide Nymphâ rapta, posuit Jovi centum immania templa in latis regnis, centum aras; sacraverat atque vigilem ignem,

Venisse Æneam Trojano à sanguine cretum,
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur jungere Dido;
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quàm longa, fovere,
Regnorum immemores, turpique cupidine captos.
Hæc passim Dea fœda virûm diffundit in ora.
Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarbam, 196
Incenditque animum dictis, atque aggerat iras.
Hic Ammone satus, raptâ Garamantide Nymphâ,
Templa Jovi centum latis immania regnis,
Centum aras posuit; vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200

TRANSLATION.

from Trojan Blood, was arrived, whom Dido, with all her Charms, vouchsafed to wed; that now in revelling between them two they enjoyed all the long Winter, unmindful of their Kingdoms, and enslaved by a base Passion.

With this News the cruel malignant Goddess fills the Mouths of the People. To King Iarbas strait she turns her Course; inflames his Soul by her Rumours, and aggravates his Rage. This *Iarbas*, begot by Ammon on Garamantis, a Nymph whom he ravished, raised to Jove a hundred spacious Temples within his extensive Realms, with as many Altars: And there had he consecrated the

NOTES.

nies who publish this Report. Nor does *Virgil* call that Fame, which is known from Earth to Heaven, as *Macrobius* alledges; the Expression, *ingreditur que solo, et caput inter nubila condit*, means either, that, while a Rumour is making its Progress through the Earth, its Source is often obscure and unknown, or that Fame spares neither High nor Low.

193. *Hiemem quàm longa.* That is, *totam hiemem*, as *Ovid* says,

Et vacuus somno noctem, quam longa, peregi.

194. *Turpique cupidine.* By *Cupido*, Servius tells us, the Ancients understood the irregular ungoverned Passion of Love: Hence, says *Ascanius*, *Aliud est amor, aliud cupido, amant sapientes, cupiunt cæteri.* The same Distinction is observed by *Plautus*, *Cupidon' te confice, amue amor?*

195. *Dea fœda*, i. e. Cruel, who spares none, in which Sense the Word seems to have been anciently used; hence the Verb *fœdo* signifies *to mangle, to destroy*, as Æn. II. 55.

——— *ferro Argolicas fœdare latebras.*

And Æn. III. 241.

Obscenas pelagi ferro fœdare volucres.

So *Plaut. Amph.* Ac. I. Sc. 1. 92. *Fœdat & proterunt hostium copias jure injustas.*

198. *Ammone satus.* This is the famous *Jupiter Ammon* (whom some take to be the same with *Ham* the Son of *Noah*, but Sir *Isaac Newton* makes him the Father of *Sesac* or *Sesostris*, and cotemporary to *Solomon*) who had a celebrated Temple and Oracle in *Libya*, in a Spot of Ground watered by a Fountain, and inclosed by a pleasant Grove, while all the Country around it was quite desart, and parched with Drought. This Temple was built by *Bacchus* or *Hercules*, both whom that illustrious Author makes to be the same with *Sesostris*. *Iarbas*, King of the *Getulians*, is said to have been this *Ammon*'s Son by the Nymph *Garamantis*.

200. *Vigilemque—ignem*, Plutarch informs us that in *Ammon*'s Temple was a Lamp perpetually burning, a Custom common to several Nations, of which Mention has been already made in the Note on Æn. II. 297.

201. Excu

Excubias Divûm æternas, pecudumque cruore
Pingue solum, et variis florentia limina sertis.
Isque amens animi, et rumore accensus amaro,
Dicitur ante aras, media inter numina Divûm,
Multa Jovem manibus supplex orasse supinis;
Jupiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis 206
Gens epulata toris Lenæum libat honorem,
Aspicis hæc? an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,
Nequicquam horremus? cæcique in nubibus ignes
Terrificant animos, et inania murmura miscent? 210
Femina, quæ nostris errans in finibus urbem
Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum,

æternas excubias Divûm, solumque pingue cruore pecudum, et limina florentia variis sertis. Isque amens animi, et accensus amaro rumore, dicitur supplex orasse Jovem multa supinis manibus, ante aras, inter media numina Divûm: O omnipotens Jupiter, cui Maurusia gens epulata pictis toris nunc libat Lenæum honorem, aspicis hæc? an, Genitor, nequicquam horremus te, cum torques fulmina? cæcique ignes in nubibus terrificant animos, et inania murmura miscent? Femina, quæ errans in nostris finibus posuit exiguam urbem pretio, cui dedimus litus arandum,

TRANSLATION.

wakeful Fire, with a sacred Watch to keep eternal Guard, a Piece of Ground fattened with Victims Blood, and the Gates adorned with Wreaths of various Flowers. He, inflamed even to Madness by the bitter Tidings, is said, *as he stood* before the Altars, in the awful Presence of the Gods, to have *thus* importunately addressed Jupiter in suppliant Form with uplifted Hands: Almighty Jove, to whom the Moorish Race, feasting on painted Beds, now offers a Libation of their choicest Wine, seest thou these Things? Or do we vainly tremble and adore thee when thou, O Father! dartest thy Thunderbolts? And are those Lightnings in the Clouds that terrify our Minds blind and fortuitous? And are we disturbed by mere idle Sounds? A wandering Woman, who hath built in our Dominions a small City *on a Spot* she purchased; to whom we assigned a barren Tract of Land for Tillage, and imposed upon her the Laws of the

NOTES.

201. *Excubias Divûm.* A Watch of the Gods, *i. e.* sacred to the Service of the Gods.

204. *Media inter numina Divûm*, i. e. Amidst the Shrines or Statues that represented the Gods.

206. *Maurusia gens*, i. e. *Mauritania. Vitruvius.* Lib. VIII. Cap. 2, *Maurusia quam nostri Mauritaniam appellant.*

206. *Nunc epulata.* This News, it seems, reached *Iarbas's* Ears, while he with his People were feasting upon the Remains of the Sacrifices that had been offered to *Jupiter Ammon.* Such solemn sacred Banquets were usual among the *Heathens*, and at them it was always the Practice to pour forth Wine by way of Libation to the Gods.

207. *Lenæum honorem.* Bacchus was called *Lenæus*, either a *lenienda mente*, as *Donatus* contends, because Wine cheers the Mind; or rather from ληνος, *Torcular, a Wine press.* Some of the best of the Wine was poured out as an Offering to the Gods, and this is justly *honor Lenæus*, the Honour, or most excellent of *Bacchus's* Liquor.

209. *Cæcique ignes.* I take *cæci* here, in the same Sense as Fortune is called blind, to signify fortuitous, not directed by Wisdom. *Inania murmura* again may be taken in the Nominative Case, and the Words be construed thus: *An cæci ignes terrificant, & inania murmura miscent animos?* Others however make *murmura* the Accusative, and translate, *miscent, edunt*, or *excitant, raise vain idle Sounds*, such as proceed from no Judgment or Design.

212. *Litus.* Because the Territory of *Carthage* lay along the Sea coast.

215. *Illa*

Digitized by Google

cuique dedimus leges loci, repulit noſtra connubia, ac recepit Æneam ſuum dominum in regna. Et nunc ille Paris, cum ſemiviro comitatu, ſubnexus mentûm madentemque crinem Mæoniâ mitrâ, potitur rapto: quippe nos ferimus munera tuis templis, fovemuſque inanem famam.

Omnipotens audiit eum orantem talibus dictis, tenentemque aras, torſitque oculos ad regia mœnia, et amantes oblitos melioris famæ. Tunc alloquitur Mercurium ſic, ac mandat ei talia juſſu: O nate, age, vade, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis;

Cuique loci leges dedimus, connubia noſtra
Reppulit, ac dominum Ænean in regna recepit:
Et nunc ille Paris, cum ſemiviro comitatu,
Mæoniâ mentum mitrâ crinemque madentem
Subnexus, rapto potitur: nos munera templis
Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem.

Talibus orantem dictis, araſque tenentem
Audiit omnipotens, oculoſque ad mœnia torſit
Regia, et oblitos famæ melioris amantes.
Tunc ſic Mercurium alloquitur, ac talia mandat:
Vade, age, nate, voca Zephyros, et labere pennis;

TRANSLATION.

Country, hath rejected our *prefered* Match, and hath taken Æneas into her Kingdom for her Lord *and Huſband*. And now this *other* Paris, with his effeminate unmanly Train, having his Lydian Bonnet bound under the Chin, and his Locks bedewed *with Odours, even he* enjoys the raviſhed Prize: *This we have deſerved*, becauſe we bring Offerings to thy Temples, and pleaſe ourſelves with the vain Name *of being thy Offſpring*.

While in ſuch *haughty* Terms he addreſſed his Prayer, and graſped the Altar, the Almighty heard, and turned his Eyes towards the royal Towers *of Carthage*, and the Lovers regardleſs of their better Fame. Then thus he beſpeaks Mercury, and gives him theſe Inſtructions: Fly quick, my Son, call the Zephyrs, and

NOTES.

215. *Ille Paris.* He calls *Æneas Paris*, both to denote him effeminate, and a Raviſher, one who had carried off from him that Princeſs, whom he looked upon as his Property, and thought he had a Right to marry. In Alluſion to which Rape he ſays at the End of the Sentence, *rapto potitur*.

215. *Cum ſemiviro comitatu.* Is ſaid in Alluſion to the Manner of the *Phrygians*, who were great Worſhippers of the Goddeſs *Cybele*, whoſe Prieſts were Eunuchs.

216. *Mæoniâ mitrâ.* Mæonian or *Lydian* Mitre, a ſort of Bonnet wore by the *Lydian* and *Phrygian* Women, a Part of Dreſs which would have been quite infamous in a Man, eſpecially when it had the *redimicula* or Fillets, wherewith it was tied under the Chin, *mentum ſubnexus*:

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice veſtis;
Deſidiæ cordi; juvat indulgere choreis;
Et tunicæ manicas et habent redimicula mitræ:
O vere Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges!
Æn. IX. 614.

Hence the *Greeks* called effeminate Perſons Θηλυμιτρας and μιτροφορους. And *Juvenal*, inveighing againſt the Corruptions introduced into *Rome* from other Countries, mentions the *mitra* as an Ornament affected by lewd Women:

Ite quibus grata eſt picta lupa barbara mitra.
Sat. III. 66.

218. *Famamque fovemus inanem.* Theſe Words are capable of another Meaning; the *fama* here may ſignify the ſame Thing as *fama Deorum* in *Lucretius*, Lib. I. 67. ſpeaking of *Epicurus*:

Primum Graius homo mortales tollere contra
Eſt oculos auſus, primaſque obſiſtere contra;
Quem nec fama Deûm, nec fulmina, nec minitanti
Murmure compreſſit cœlum, &c.

In this Senſe it may be rendered, *We fondly believe the Fame, the idle vain Tradition of thy Divinity*.

219. *Araſque tenentem.* This was a Rite obſerved in the more ſolemn Acts of Religion, Æn. XII. 201.

Tange

Digitized by Google

Dardaniumque ducem, Tyriâ Carthagine qui nunc
Exſpectat, fatiſque datas non reſpicit urbes, 225
Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.
Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem
Promiſit, Graiûmque ideò bis vindicat armis:
Sed fore, qui gravidam imperiis, belloque frementem
Italiam regeret, genus alto à ſanguine Teucri 230
Proderet, ac totum ſub leges mitteret orbem.
Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,
Nec ſuper ipſe ſuâ molitur laude laborem;
Aſcanione páter Romanas invidet arces?
Quid ſtruit? aut quâ ſpe inimicâ in gente moratur? 235

alloquareque Dardanium ducem, qui nunc exſpectat in *Tyriâ Carthagine, nonque reſpicit urbes datas fatis; et defer mea dicta* ad eum *per celeres auras.* Ejus *pulcherrima genetrix non promiſit nobis illum* fore *talem, ideòque bis vindicat* illum *armis Graiûm: ſed* promiſit illum *fore qui regeret Italiam gravidam imperiis, frementemque bello,* qui *proderet genus à alto ſanguine Teucri, ac mitteret totum orbem ſub ſuas leges. Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum accendit* eum, *nec ipſe molitur laborem ſuper ſuâ laude, paterne invidet Aſcanio Romanas arces? quid ſtruit? aut quâ ſpe moratur in inimicâ gente?*

TRANSLATION,

on thy Pinions glide: To the Trojan Prince, who now loiters in Tyrian Carthage, nor regards the Cities allotted to him by the Fates, addreſs yourſelf: And bear *to him this* my Meſſage ſwiftly through the Skies. Not ſuch a one fair Venus promiſed us in her Son, nor was it for this ſhe ſaved him twice from the Grecian Sword: But a Prince who ſhould rule Italy, *a Land* big with *future* Empire, and fierce in War, who ſhould evince his Deſcent from Teucer's noble Blood, and bring the whole World under his Subjection. If he is not to be fired by the Glory of ſuch heroic Deeds, nor will attempt any laborious Enterprize for his own perſonal Renown; can it conſiſt with his paternal Affection to envy Aſcanius *the Glory of founding* Rome's imperial Towers? What does he propoſe? Or with what Proſpect lingers he ſo long among an unfriendly Race, nor *once*

NOTES.

Tempo aras, mediosque ignes, et numina teſtor. Hence ſays *Cicero: Is ſi aram tenens juraret, crederet nemo. Should he even lay his Hand on the Altar and ſwear to it, he would not be believed.* Pro Flacco.

226. *Celeres per auras.* For *celer*, ſays *Servius*, or *celeriter*; of which Kind many Examples occur in *Virgil* and the other Poets.

228. *Bis vindicat.* He was twice reſcued by *Venus* from impending Death, once in the Combat with *Diomed*, when he was ſtruck to the Ground by the Blow of a huge Stone, and would certainly have been ſlain, if *Venus* had not thrown her Veil over him, and carried him off from the Fight, Iliad V. 315. And a ſecond Time, when under her Conduct he eſcaped unhurt from the Flames of *Troy*, and through the midſt of armed Enemies:

Deſcendo, ac, ducente Deo, flammam inter et hoſtes
Expedior: dant tela locum, flammæque recedunt.
Æn. II. 632.

229. *Gravidam imperiis. Quaſi parturum imperia*, ſays *Servius*, *vel unde multi imperatores poſſunt creari, whence many Heroes and brave Generals ſhall ariſe.* The ſame beautiful Expreſſion occurs, Georg. II. 5.

——*tibi pampineo gravidus autumno*
Floret ager.——

229. *Belloque frementem.* Perhaps *bello* is here in the Dative, and then the Senſe will be, *impatiently raging for War.*

235. *Inimicâ in gente.* This is ſaid by Way of Anticipation, becauſe of the Enmity between *Rome* and *Carthage* in After-times.

241. *Rapido*

Digitized by Google

hæc respicit Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva? Naviget: hæc est summa, hic esto illo nuntius nostri.

Dixerat: ille parabat parere Imperio magni patris; et primum nectit aurea talaria pedibus; quæ portant cum sublimem alis, sive super æquora, seu super terram, parilèr cum rapido flamine. Tum capit virgam: hâc ille evocat pallentes animas Orco, mittit alias sub tristia Tartara, dat adimitque somnos, et resignat lumina morte; fretus illâ agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila. Jamque volans cernit apicem et ardua latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit cœlum vertice; Atlantis, cui piniferum caput assiduè cinctum atris nubibus pulsatur et vento et imbri:

Nec prolem Ausoniam, et Lavinia respicit arva?
Naviget. Hæc summa est: hic nostri nuncius esto.
†Dixerat: illo patris magni parere parabat
Imperio: et primùm pedibus talaria nectit
Aurea; quæ sublimem alis, sive æquora supra,
Seu terram, rapido pariter cum flamine portant.
Tum virgam capit: hâc animas ille evocat Orco
Pallentes, alias sub tristia Tartara mittit;
Dat somnos, adimitque, et lumina morte resignat:
Illâ fretus, agit ventos, et turbida tranat
Nubila. Jamque volans, apicem et latera ardua cernit
Atlantis duri, cœlum qui vertice fulcit;
Atlantis, cinctum assiduè cui nubibus atris
Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri:

TRANSLATION.

regards his *future* Ausonian Offspring, and Lavinium's *destined* Fields? Bid him set Sail: No more, be this our *awful* Message.

He said: The God prepared to give Obedience to his high Father's Will: And first to his Feet he binds his golden Sandals; which by their Wings waft him *through the Air* sublime, whether over Sea or Land *he soars*, swift as the rapid Gales. Next he takes his Wand: With this he calls from Hell pale Ghosts, dispatches others to gloomy Tartarus, gives Sleep, or takes it away, and opens the Eyes which Death had sealed. Aided by this, he manages the Winds, *on whose Wings he flies*, and skims along the thick condensed Clouds. And now in his Flight he spies the Top and lofty Sides of flinty Atlas, who with his Summit props the Sky: Atlas, whose Head crowned with *waving* Pines is always encircled with lowering Clouds, and lashed with Wind and Rain:

NOTES.

241. *Rapido pariter cum flamine*: *Celeritate pari ventis.* Or it may be meant of the Assistance he received from the Winds in his Flight; which is hinted before in Verse 223, *Voca Zephyros*, and in the following 245th, *Illa fretus agit ventos.* If so, the Translation will run thus: *His Wings, together with the rapid Gales, waft him through the Air.*

242. *Virgam.* Mercury's Rod or *Caduceus*, which was given him by *Apollo* in return for the Present he had made him of the Lyre. *Mercury*, in his Way to *Arcadia*, having observed two Serpents going to fight, appeased them in an Instant, by throwing down this Rod before them. Hence a Rod wreathed about with two Serpents became the Symbol of Peace.

244. *Lumina morte resignat.* Servius explains *resignat*, by *claudit, perturbat*; as if the Sense was that *Mercury seals the Eyes in Death.* *Turnebus*, whom I follow, takes it in the contrary Sense, *he opens, he unseals*, and thinks *Virgil* is here alluding to the *Roman* Custom of opening the Eyes on the Funeral Pile, after they had been shut all the Time the Body lay in the House. *Plin.* Lib. II. Cap. 37. *Morientibus oculos operire, rursusque in rogo patefacere, Quiritium magno ritu sacrum est: ita mores condito, ut neque ab homine supremum eor spectari fas sit, et cœlo non offendi nefas.*

250. *Nix*

Digitized by Google

Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento
Præcipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.
Hic primùm paribus nitens Cyllenius alis
Constitit; hinc toto præceps se corpore ad undas
Misit, avi similis, quæ circum litora, circum
Piscosos scopulos, humilis volat æquora juxta:
Haud aliter, terras inter cœlumque, legebat
Litus arenosum Libyæ, ventosque secabat,
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.
Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,

nix infusa tegit illius *humeros tum flumina præcipitant* se *mento senis, et horrida barba rigat glacie. Hic Cyllenius nitens paribus alis primùm constitit; hinc præceps misit se toto corpore ad undas: similis avi, quæ volat humilis juxta æquora, circum litora, circum piscosos scopulos. Cyllenia proles, veniens ab avo materno, haud aliter legebat litus arenosum Libyæ inter terras cœlumque, secabatque ventos. Ut primum tetigit magalia alatis plantis,*

TRANSLATION.

Large Sheets of Snow enwrap his Shoulders: From his aged Chin headlong Torrents roll, and stiffening Icicles hang from his grizly Beard. Here first Cyllenius poising himself on even Wings alighted; hence with the Weight of his whole Body he flings himself headlong to the Floods; like the Fowl, which hovering about the Shores, about the fishy Rocks, flies low near the Surface of the Seas: Just so Maia's Son, shooting from his maternal Grandsire between Heaven and Earth, skimmed along the sandy Shore of Libya, and cut the Winds. So soon as he touched the Cottages *of Afric* with his winged Feet, he view'd Æneas found-

NOTES.

250. *Nix humeros infusa tegit.* Herodotus in *Melpomene* says of *Atlas*, *Its Tops are never free from Snow either in Summer or Winter.* And *Pliny*, Lib. V. Cap. 1, says, *Verticem altis, etiam æstate, operire nivibus.*

251. *Præcipitant.* That is, *se præcipitant*, as in the second Book,

——— *nox humida cœlo præcipitat.*

252. *Cyllenius*, i. e. *Mercury*, whom *Maia*, the Daughter of *Atlas*, brought forth on Mount *Cyllene.*

254. *Avi similis.* This Comparison, and indeed the whole Passage, is in Imitation of *Homer*, Odyssey V. 43, which I shall give the Reader in Mr. *Pope*'s elegant Translation:

He spoke: the God who mounts the winged Wind,
Fast to his Feet his golden Pinions binds,
That high thro' Fields of Air his Flight sustain
O'er the wide Earth, and o'er the boundless Main.
He grasps the Wand that causes Sleep to fly,
Or in soft Slumbers seal the wakeful Eye:
Then shoots from Heav'n to high Pieria's Steep,
And stoops incumbent on the rolling Deep.
So wat'ry Fowl, that seek their fishy Food,
With Wings expanded o'er the foaming Flood,
Now sailing smooth the level Surface sweep,
Now dip their Pions in the level Deep.
Thus o'er the World of Waters Hermes flew,
&c.

The Fowl here referred to is called in *Homer*, λαρος, which is thought to be either a *Cove* or a *Cormorant.*

256, 257. *Haud aliter*, &c. These two Lines in all the other Editions run thus:

Haud aliter terras inter cœlumque volabat;
Litus arenosum Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Pierius indeed has observed that some of the most ancient Copies change the Order of the Verses, and range them thus:

Haud aliter terras inter cœlumque volabat,
Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles,
Litus arenosum et Libyæ ventosque secabat.

Which tho' it takes away the Rhyme, which is so offensive to a delicate Ear, yet leaves a worse Fault behind, a Defect in the Sense. *Secabat ventos* is something; but what is the Meaning of *litus secabat*, unless it be, *he plowed or dug up the Shore*, an Idea quite foreign to the Purpose. We have therefore taken the Liberty to substitute Dr. *Bentley*'s happy Emendation, which at once clears the Sense, changes a shocking Sound into agreeable Harmony, and makes *Virgil* speak his own proper Language. See Dr. *Bentley*'s Note on *Hor.* Lib. I. Carm XXXIV. 5. and Dr. *Clarke*'s on the Iliad, Lib. V. 769.

259. *Mapalia.* Either the Towers and Buildings

Digitized by Google

conſpicit Æneas fundantem arces, ac novantem tecta; atque enſis erat illi ſtellatus fulvâ iaſpide, lænaque demiſſa ex humeris ardebat Tyrio murice: quæ munera divес Dido fecerat, et diſcreverat telas tenui auro. Continuò invadit eum: *tu nunc locas fundamenta altæ Carthaginis, uxoriuſque exſtruis pulchram urbem, heu, oblite regni tuarumque rerum! Ipſe Regnator Deûm, qui torquet cœlum et terras numine, demittit me tibi claro Olympo; ipſe jubèt me ferre* tibi *hæc mandata per celeres auras. Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe teris otia* in *Libycis terris? Si nulla gloria tantarum rerum movet te,*

Ænean fundantem arces, ac tecta novantem
Conſpicit; atque illi ſtellatus iaſpide fulvâ
Enſis erat, Tyrioque ardebat murice læna,
Demiſſa ex humeris: dives quæ munera Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas diſcreverat auro.
Continuò invadit: Tu nunc Carthaginis altæ
Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxorius urbem
Exſtruis? heu, regni, rerumque oblite tuarum!
Ipſe Deûm tibi me claro demittit Olympo
Regnator; cœlum et terras qui numine torquet:
Ipſe hæc ferre jubet celeres mandata per auras.
Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe Libycis teris otia terris?
Si te nulla movet cantarum gloria rerum,

TRANSLATION.

ing Towers, and raiſing new Structures: *At his* Side he wore a Sword all ſparkling like Stars, with Gems of yellowiſh Jaſper, and a Robe which glowed with Tyrian Purple hung waving from his Shoulders: Preſents which wealthy Dido had given *him*, and *whoſe Hands* had interwove the *varied* Stuff with Threads of Gold. Forthwith he ſharply accoſts him: Is it for you to waſte theſe important Moments in laying the Foundations of ſtately Carthage, and, the fond Slave of a Wife, raiſe a fair City for her? Regardleſs, alas, of your own Kingdom and neareſt Concerns! *Know then*, I am ſent down to you from the bright ethereal Manſions by the Sovereign of the Gods, who governs Heaven and Earth by his awful Nod. That ſame great Being ordered me to bear theſe his Inſtructions ſwiftly through the Air. What doſt thou propoſe? Or with what Proſpect doſt thou waſte thy peaceful Hours in the Territories of Libya? If you are to be wrought upon by none of theſe ſo glorious Incentives, and will attempt no la-

NOTES.

ings of *Carthage*, where Cottages once ſtood, as Æn. I. 425.

Miratur molem Æneas magalia *quondam.*

Or to the Huts of the *African* Shepherds, mentioned Geor. III. 340.

Quid tibi paſtore Libyæ, quid paſcua verſu
Proſequar, et raris habitata mapalia teſtis?

261. *Stellatus iaſpide fulvâ enſis erat*, i. e. The Hilt and Scabbard were ſtudded with Gems ſparkling like Stars, particularly with Jaſpers, ſome of which, tho' not yellow throughout, are ſprinkled with Drops of Gold. *Servius* tells us, it was a received Tradition that there was a Virtue in the Jaſper-ſtone to affiſt Orators in their Pleadings, and that *Gracchus* wore one of them for that Effect. This Notion *Pliny* alſo mentions, and ridicules it, Lib. XXXVII. 9.

262. *Læna.* Is reckoned by *Feſtus*, *Varro*, and others, a rough Winter-garment, ſuch as was ſuitable to the Seaſon, Verſe 309.

Hiberno moliris ſidere claſſem.

265. *Continuò invadit.* The Word *invadit* ſhews the Nature of the Speech, and in what Manner *Mercury* is going to accoſt him. See the Note on Verſe 304.

265. *Tu nunc*, &c. The Reader will obſerve here that a particular Emphaſis lies upon the *nunc*; it implies, *Now after the Ruin of your Country, now when you have Enterprizes of ſuch Moment to accompliſh.*

269. *Torquet.* Sometimes ſignifies the ſame with *regit*, or *ſuſtinet*, as Æn. XII. 180.

——— *tuque inclyte Mavors*
Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, ſub numine torques.

271. *Teris.* Is a Word that implies Sloth and Remiſſneſs, as in *Salluſt*: *Ibi triennio fruſtra* trito.

277. *Morels*

Nec ſuper ipſe tuâ moliris laude laborem;
Aſcanium ſurgentem, & ſpes heredis Iüli
Reſpice; cui regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tellus
Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus,
Mortales viſus medio ſermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
— At verò Æneas aſpectu obmutuit amens;
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæſit.
Ardet abire fugâ, dulceſque relinquere terras,
Attonitus tanto monitu, imperioque Deorum.
Heu! quid agat? quo nunc Reginam ambire furentem
Audeat affatu! quæ prima exordia ſumat?
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
In parteſque rapit varias, perque omnia verſat.
Hæc alternanti potior ſententia viſa eſt:
Mneſthea, Sergeſtumque vocat, fortemque Cloanthum:
Claſſem aptent taciti; ſocios ad litora cogant;
Arma parent; et quæ ſit rebus cauſa novandis

nec ipſe moliris laborem ſuper tuâ laude, reſpice Aſcanium ſurgentem, et ſpes heredis Iüli, cui regnum Italiæ, Romanaque tellus debentur. Cyllenius locutus tali ore, reliquit mortales viſus in medio ſermone, et procul evanuit ex oculis in tenuem auram.

At verò Æneas amens aſpectu obmutuit; comæque ſunt arrectæ horrore, et vox hæſit ejus faucibus. Ardet abire fugâ, relinquereque dulces terras, attonitus tanto monitu imperioque Deorum. Heu! quid agat? quo affatu nunc audeat ambire furentem Reginam? quæ prima exordia ſumat? Atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque eum in varias partes, verſatque per omnia. Hæc ſententia viſa eſt potior illi alternanti: Vocat Mneſthea, Sergeſtumque, fortemque Cloanthum, ut taciti aptent claſſem, cogantque ſocios ad litora, parent arma, et diſſimulent quæ ſit cauſa novandis rebus.

TRANSLATION.

borious Enterprize for your own perſonal Renown; *yet* have ſome Regard *at leaſt* to the riſing Aſcanius, and the Hopes of thine Heir Iülus; for whom the Kingdom of Italy and the Roman Territories are deſtined *by Fate*. When thus the God had ſpoke, he dropped his viſionary human Form in the midſt of the Conference, and far beyond *the Hero's* Sight vaniſhed into thin Air.

Mean While Æneas was by the Viſion ſtruck dumb, intranced in Fear and *Wonder*: *His* Hair with Horror ſtood on End, and his Tongue cleaved to his Jaws. He burns *with Impatience* to be gone, and leave the dear enchanting Land, awed by the thundering Meſſage and dread Command of the Gods. *But* ah! what can he do? In what Terms can he now preſume to ſolicit the *Conſent of the* raving Queen? With what Words ſhall he introduce the *ungrateful* Diſcourſe? And now this Way, now that, he ſwiftly turns his wavering Mind, ſnatches various Purpoſes by Starts, and rolls his ſhifting Soul on every Side. Thus fluctuating he fixed on this Reſolution as the beſt: He calls to him Mneſtheus, Sergeſtus, and the brave Cloanthus: *Bids them* with ſilent Care equip the Fleet, ſummon their ſocial Bands to the Shore, furniſh themſelves with Arms, and artfully conceal the Cauſe of this ſudden Change: In the mean Time that

NOTES.

277. *Mortales viſus reliquit*: That is, ſays *Servius*, *Aut oculis ſe Æneæ ſuſtulit, aut humanam reliquit effigiem quam ſumpſerat ut ab Æneæ poſſet videri: quod melius.* It is proper to take it in this laſt Senſe, to avoid a Tautology in the following Words, — *ex oculis evanuit.*

277. *Medio ſermone.* That is, before Æneas had Time to make his Reply; for *ſermo*, ſays the ſame Critic, *eſt confabulatio duorum vel plurium. A Conference between two or more Perſons.*

293. *Quæ*

Digitized by Google

interea, quando optima Dido nesciat, et non speret tantos amores rumpi, sese tentaturum aditus, et quæ sint mollissima tempora fandi; quis sit dexter modus rebus. Omnes ocius læti parent ejus *imperio, ac facessunt jussa.*

At Regina præsensit dolos (quis possit fallere amantem!) primaque excepit futuros motus, timens omnia tuta: eadem impia fama detulit ei *furenti classem armari, cursumque parari. Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem bacchatur; talis qualis Thyias excita commotis sacris, ubi trieterica orgia stimulant* eam, *Baccho audito,*

Dissimulent: sese interea, quando optima Dido
Nesciat, et tantos rumpi non speret amores,
Tentaturum aditus, et quæ mollissima fandi
Tempora; quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes
Imperio læti parent, ac jussa facessunt. 295
At Regina dolos (quis fallere possit amantem?)
Præsensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,
Omnia tuta timens: eadem impia fama furenti
Detulit armari classem, cursumque parari.
Sævit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem
Bacchatur; qualis commotis excita sacris 301
Thyias, ubi audito stimulant trieterica Baccho

TRANSLATION.

he himself, while indulgent Dido was ignorant of *what they were about*, and had no Apprehension that their Loves so well confirmed were to be dissolved, would explore the Avenues *to her Heart*, and *watch* the softest Moments of Address, what Means may most conduce to their Design. With joyful Speed they all obey *their Prince's* Commands, and put his Orders in Execution,

But the Queen (who can deceive a Lover?) was before hand in perceiving the Fraud, and the first who spied their future Motions, dreading *Danger even* where all was safe: The same malignant Fame conveyed the News to the frantic *Queen*, that they were equipping the Fleet, and preparing to set Sail. She rages even to Madness, and, *with Soul* inflamed, wildly roams through all the City; like a Bacchanal wrought up into enthusiastic Fury in celebrating the sacred *Mysteries of her God*, when the triennial Orgies stimulate *her Rage* at hearing

NOTES.

293. *Quæ mollissima fandi tempora.* As well knowing that nothing is more true than that Maxim in *Terence*, Heaut. II. 3. 323. *In tempore venire omnium rerum primum est.* To this Purpose says *Cicero*, Lib. II. ad *Fam.* Ep. 16. *per magni refert, quo tibi hæc tempore epistola reddita sit: utrum cum sollicitudinis aliquid haberet, an cum ab omni molestia vacuus esses. Itaque ei præcepi, quem ad te misi, ut tempus observaret epistolæ tibi reddendæ. Nam quemadmodum coram qui ad nos intempestive adeunt, molesti sæpe sumus: sic epistolæ offendunt, non loco redditæ.*

301. *Commotis sacris. Upon the moving of the sacred Symbols. Commovere sacra*, according to *Servius*, was a Phrase made Use of by the *Romans*, to signify the Opening of the Solemnities of particular Pagan Divinities on their high Festival-days, when their sacred Symbols were removed from their Temples, in order to be carried about in pompous Procession. Hence that Expression of *Plautus in Pseudulo: Scis tu profecto, mea si commovissem sacra, quo pacto et quantos soleam turbas dare.* This was particularly the Practice in celebrating the *Orgia* or Mysteries of *Bacchus*, the Statues of that God were removed from his Temple, and carried about in Procession by his frantic Votaries. To which Rite *Horace* alludes, 1 Carm. XVIII. 11.

——— *non ego te, candide Bassareu,*
Invitum quatiam.

Some, by *commotis sacris*, understand the Brandishing of the Thyrsi, or sacred Spears; others, the Beating of the Cymbals. But all come to the same Sense.

302. *Thyias.* A Bacchanal, from *Suo, to roar about with frantic wild Disorder.*

302. *Trieterica.* The Mysteries of *Bacchus*, which were celebrated every third Year:

Ismariæ celebrant repetito triennia Bacchæ.
Ovid. Met.

And elsewhere,

Tertia quæ solito tempore bruma refert.

They

Digitized by Google

Orgia, nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithæron.
Tandem his Ænean compellat vocibus ultro:
Dissimulare etiam sperâsti, perfide, tantum
Posse nefas? tacitusque meâ decedere terrâ?
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,
Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?
Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,
Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum?
Crudelis! quid; si non arva aliena domosque
Ignotas peteres, & Troja antiqua maneret;
Troja per undosum peteretur classibus æquor?

nocturnusque Cithæron vocat eam clamore. Tandem ultro compellat Ænean his vocibus: O perfide, sperasti etiam te posse dissimulare tantum nefas? tacitusque decedere meâ terrâ? nec noster amor, nec dextra quondam data, nec Dido moritura crudeli funere tenet te? Quin etiam moliris classem hiberno sidere, et properas ire per altum mediis aquilonibus, O crudelis! quid? Si tu non peteres arva aliena domosque ignotas, et antiqua Troja maneret petereturne Troja classibus per undosum æquor?

TRANSLATION.

Bacchus's Name, and the nocturnal Howlings on Mount Cithæron invite *her*. At length in these chiding Accusations she first accosts Æneas: And didst thou hope too, perfidious Traitor, to be able by dissembling Arts to conceal from me this thy wicked Purpose, and steal away in Silence from my Coasts? Can neither our *mutual* Love, nor thy once plighted Faith, nor *the Prevention of* Dido's cruel *untimely* Death detain *thy Flight?* Nay, *such is your Impatience to leave me, that* you rigg out your Fleet even in the *rigorous* Wintery season, and haste to launch into the Deep amidst *the roaring* North-winds, *ah*, barbarous *Man!* what *Excuse can you plead?* Suppose you were not bound for a foreign Land and Settlements unknown, *say* old Troy was still remaining; should you set Sail *even* for Troy on *this* tempestuous Sea? *But though there were no Danger*

NOTES.

They were instituted in Memory of *Bacchus*'s three Years Expedition to *India*.

303. *Nocturnusque.* They were celebrated in the Night-time, and were therefore called *Mycetelia*.

303. *Cithæron.* A Mountain near *Thebes* in *Beotia*, according to some, a Part of Mount *Parnassus*, sacred to *Bacchus*; for the two Tops of Mount *Parnassus* were dedicated, the one to *Bacchus*, and the other to *Apollo*, according to that of *Lucan*, Lib. VIII.

——*Parnassus gemino petit æthera colle,*
Mons Phœbe, Bromioque sacer.

Whither the Bacchanals used to be called by loud Sounds, which they believed to proceed from *Bacchus* himself.

304. *Compellat.* Nothing is more remarkable in *Virgil* than the delicate Choice and Propriety of his Words, whereof we have particular Examples in his introducing his Speeches with Terms adapted to the Nature and Strain of the Discourse. Thus when *Juno* attacks *Venus* like an Enemy with a sly malicious Design, the Word is *aggreditur*, Verse 92. When *Mercury* falls upon *Æneas* in severe reproachful Language, *invadit* is made use of, Verse 265. And here, when *Dido* throws out Accusations against Æneas for thinking to steal away from her like a Thief, a Term is used that is applied to a Criminal when arraigned before a Judge: *His Æneam compellat vocibus.* This Observation, tho' perhaps not always, yet I believe will generally hold.

305. *Etiam.* This Particle has here a particular Force and Significancy. As if she had said, *Did you not only form so base a Design, but even hope to conceal it from me?*

309. *Hiberno sidere.* May either mean in general *during the Winter Season*, as *sidere* is used, Geor. I. *Quo sidere terram vertere—conveniat.* Or it may refer to the Constellation *Orion*, to whose Influence the Storms are ascribed, Verse 52.

Dum pelago desævit hiems, et aquosus Orion.

310. *Mediis Aquilonibus.* The North-wind was quite contrary to *Æneas*, as he was to sail from *Afric*.

Digitized by Google

fugisne me? ego oro te per has lacrymas tuamque dextram (quando ipsa jam reliqui nihil aliud mihi miseræ) per nostra connubia, per Hymenæos inceptos, si quid bene merui de te, aut si quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi; miserere labentis domus, et exue istam mentem, si quis locus adhuc sit precibus. Propter te Libycæ gentes, tyrannique Nomadum odere me, Tyrii infensi sunt mihi: propter te eundem pudor meus est extinctus, et prior fama quâ solâ adibam sidera; cui dejeris me moribundam, hospes? quoniam hoc nomen solum restat mihi de conjuge? quid moror? an dum frater Pygmalion destruat mea mœnia, aut Gætulus Iarbas ducat me captam? si qua soboles saltem suscepta fuisset mihi de te ante fugam, si quis parvulus Æneas luderet mihi in aulâ,

Mene fugis? per ego has lacrymas, dextramque tuam te,
(Quando aliud mihi jam miseræ nihil ipsa reliqui)
Per connubia nostra, per inceptos Hymenæos;
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam
Dulce meum; miserere domus labentis; et istam
Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.
Te propter, Libycæ gentes, Nomadumque tyranni
Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem,
Exstinctus pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam,
Fama prior: cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de conjuge restat.
Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum mœnia frater
Destruat? aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas?
Saltem, si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset
Ante fugam soboles; si quis mihi parvulus aulâ

TRANSLATION.

in the Voyage, yet will you fly from me? By these *my flowing* Tears, by that *plighted* Right-hand *of thine* (since I have left nothing else to myself now, a Wretch forlorn) by our Nuptial-rites, by our Conjugal-loves *just* begun; if I have deserved any Thanks at thy Hand, or if ever you saw any Charm in me, pity, I implore thee, a falling Race, and, if yet there is any Room for Prayers, lay aside your *cruel* Resolution. For thy Sake have I incurred the Hatred of the Libyan Nations, of the Numidian Princes, and made the Tyrians my Enemies: For thy Sake have I sacrificed my Honour, and, what alone raised me to the Stars, my former Fame: To whom dost thou abandon dying Dido, *ah, cruel* Guest! since instead of a Husband's *endearing* Name only this remains? What wait I for? Is it till my Brother Pygmalion lay this City of mine in Ashes, or *till* Iarbas, the Getulian *Prince*, carry me away his Captive? Had I but enjoyed Offspring by thee before thy Flight; had I a young Æneas to play in my Hall,

NOTES.

316. *Per inceptos Hymenæos. Qui novitate sunt dulces.* Servius.

320. *Nomadum.* See the Note on Verse 40.

320. *Nomadumque tyranni.* The ancient *Romans* used the Words *tyrannus* and *rex* promiscuously, as Æn. VII. 266.

Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.

322. *Pudor, et, quâ solâ sidera adibam, fama.* This is that Female virtue which exalts the Sex to the Stars, and wherein consists their true Honour, the Loss of which is irreparable. *Plautus* emphatically calls it a *Maid's Portion: Non ego illam mihi dotem duco esse, quæ dos dicitur: sed pudicitiam, et pudorem, et sedatum cupidinem,* Amp. II. 209. So *Terence: Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, periit, pro virgine dari nuptum non potest,* Ad. III. 2. 48. On this Account the Epithet *vilis, despicable,* is given to *Europa* after the Loss of her Honour:

Vilis Europe,—quid mori cessas?
Hor. Carm. III. Ode XXVII. 57.

328. *Ante fugam soboles.* The ancient Manuscripts read *suboles* with a *u*, and *Pierius* in this Place quotes two Examples from ancient Monuments where it is so written; agreeably to the Etymology of the Word, which is derived from *suolescere.*

329. *Qui*

Digitized by Google

Luderet Æneas, qui te tantùm ore referret; 329
Non equidem omnino capta aut deserta viderer.
† Dixerat. Ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat
Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.
Tandem pauca refert: Ego te, quæ plurima fando
Enumerare vales, nunquam, Regina, negabo 334
Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elisæ,
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos reget artus.
Pro re pauca loquar: nec ego hanc abscondere furto
Speravi, ne finge, fugam; nec conjugis unquam
Prætendi tædas, aut hæc in fœdera veni.

qui tantùm referret, te ore, equidem non omnino viderer capta aut deserta.

Dido *dixerat. Ille tenebat lumina immota monitis Jovis, et obnixus premebat curam sub corde. Tandem refert pauca: O Regina, ego nunquam negabo te promeritam* esse *plurima* de me, *quæ vales enumerare fando: nec pigebit me meminisse Elisæ, dum* ego *ipse* ero *memor mei, dum spiritus reget hos artus: loquar pauca pro re: ego nec speravi abscondere hanc fugam furto, ne finge; nec unquam prætendi tædas conjugis, aut veni in hæc fœdera.*

TRANSLATION.

were it but to give me the Image of your Person and Features, I should not indeed have thought myself quite a Captive and forlorn. She said: He, *overawed* by the Commands of Jove, held his Eyes unmoved, and with hard Struggle suppressed the anxious Passion in his Heart: At length he briefly replies: That you, O *bounteous* Queen, have conferred on me numerous Obligations, which you may recount at large, I never shall disown: And I shall always remember Eliza with Pleasure, while I have any Remembrance of myself, while I have a Soul to actuate these Limbs. *But* to the Point in debate I shall briefly speak: Believe me, I neither thought by Stealth to have concealed *from you* this my Flight, *as you call it*; *nor can you charge me with Breach of Faith, since* I never coloured over our Loves with the Name of lawful Nuptials, nor came I

NOTES.

329. *Qui te tantùm ore referret.* Some ancient Copies read *qui te tamen*, an Expression full of Love, implying, that, however desirous *Dido* was of having Offspring by *Æneas*, she would not indulge that Desire, if the Son was not to resemble, and be the Image of the Father. Some explain the Words as they are commonly read, *qui te tantum*, &c. as if *Dido* meant that she did not wish the Son to resemble *Æneas* in his Mind, in his Cruelty and Hard-heartedness, but only in his Person and Features, *qui referret te tantum ore*, non moribus; but this Sentiment, tho' suitable enough to that Fury and Despair of Mind into which she is wrought up afterwards, yet can by no Means agree with the present Strain of her Discourse, which is full of Tenderness, soft Address, Prayer, and moving Expostulation: Therefore the juster Sense is what we have given in the Translation, that, if she could not enjoy his Person, it would have been some Alleviation of her Distress, had she but been possessed of a Son by him, to set his dear Image always before her Eyes.

330. *Capta aut deserta.* Ruæus translates *capta* by *decepta, betrayed, seduced*; but this is a harsh Expression, that must have irritated *Æneas*, instead of moving his Compassion, which is the Point she labours in this first Speech. And, therefore, I take *capta* to refer to what she had said, Verse 326.

——*aut captam ducat Gætulus Iarbas.*

In order to paint her Distress to *Æneas* in the more lively Colours, she represents him as the Person on whom she depended for Protection; and, now that he was going to abandon her, considers herself as quite helpless, forlorn, deserted, left a Prey to her Enemies, and already made their Captive. This is the dreary Image that haunts her disturbed Fancy by Day, and her Dreams by Night, Verse 466.

——————*semperque relinqui*
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur
Ire viam, et Tyrios deserta quærere terra.

337. *Neque ego hanc abscondere.* This is in answer to the first Part of her Charge: *Dissimulare etiam sperasti*, &c. 305.

338. *Nec conjugis unquam prætendi tædas.* Refers to her second Charge: *Nec te noster amor, nec*

Digitized by Google

Si fata paterentur me ducere vitam, meis auſpiciis, et componere curas meâ ſponte; primùm colerem urbem Trojanam, dulceſque reliquias meorum; alta tecta Priami manerent, et meâ manu poſuiſſem victis Pergama recidiva. Sed nunc Grynæus Apollo juſſit me capeſſere magnam Italiam, Lyciæ ſortes juſſere me capeſſere Italiam. Hic eſt meus amor, hæc eſt mea patria. Si arces Carthaginis,

Me ſi fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auſpiciis, et ſponte meâ componere curas;
Urbem Trojanam primùm, dulceſque meorum
Reliquias colerem; Priami tecta alta manerent;
Et recidiva manu poſuiſſem Pergama victis.
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo,
Italiam Lyciæ juſſere capeſſere ſortes.
Hic amor, hæc patria eſt. Si te Carthaginis arces

TRANSLATION.

hither to *make* ſuch a Contract. Had the Fates left me free to conduct my Life by my own Direction, and eaſe my Cares by Means of my own chooſing; my firſt Regards had been ſhewn to Troy and the dear Relicks of my Country; Priam's lofty Palace ſhould *now* remain, and with this Hand I had repaired the Walls of Pergamus, raiſed again from Ruin. But now to famed Italy Apollo worſhipped at Grynæum, to Italy the Lycian Oracles have commanded me to repair: This is now *by Neceſſity become* the Object of my Love, this my Country. If you, a Phœnician born, *have left your Native-home, and here* fondly doat upon

NOTES.

nec te data dextera quondam. I never celebrated the Nuptial-rites with you, or coloured over our Loves with the Name of Marriage. This, the Poet had told us before, was the ſpecious Pretext which *Dido* herſelf has framed, in order to excuſe her Frailty:

Conjugium vocat, hoc prætexit nomine culpam.
Verſe 127.

340. *Me ſi fata meis*, &c. This Paſſage furniſhes the Critics with a ſpecious Handle to condemn *Æneas* of monſtrous Ingratitude and Inſenſibility. Was it not enough for him, ſay they, to let *Dido* know he was forced by the Deſtinies to go elſewhere, without inſulting her with an open Declaration that he preferred other Objects to her:

Me ſi fata meis paterentur ducere vitam
Auſpiciis, et ſponte meâ componere curas;
Urbem Trojanam primùm, dulceſque meorum
Reliquias colerem, &c.

But we will not think *Æneas* ſo much to blame if we conſider the true Meaning of his Words, which in ſhort is this: *Dido* had urged him to ſtay; he replies, it was not in his Power, becauſe the Deſtinies oppoſed it: In Proof of which he gives her to underſtand, that, if they had left him to his own Choice, he would never have quitted his Native Country, he would have rebuilt *Troy* that now lay in Aſhes. This is not to ſay, that, if I had been at my Liberty, I would have forſaken you, and gone Home to repair *Troy*; but I would never have formed any other Deſign but that of rebuilding my Native City, and of recovering my Country from Deſolation, had not the ſame Deſtinies that now force me to quit *Carthage*, compelled me firſt to leave my Country. 'Tis the ſame Reaſon with what he pleads in his own Behalf when he ſees *Dido* in the infernal Regions:

——— Per ſidera juro,
Per Superos, et ſi qua fides tellure ſub imâ eſt,
Invitus, regina, tuo de litore ceſſi.
Sed me juſſa Deûm, quæ nunc hos ire per umbras,
Per loca ſonta ſitu cogunt, noctemque profundam,
Imperiis egere ſuis——

What makes the Objection appear the more ſpecious is, that *Virgil* uſes *colerem* for *coluiſſem*; but I have obſerved many Inſtances where the Imperfect of the Subjunctive has the Signification of what is called the Pluſquamperfect; and that it is ſo here, appears both from the Senſe, and from its being joined with *poſuiſſem* in the following Line.

344. *Recidiva.* That is, ſays *Servius*, *Poſt caſum reſtituta.*

345. *Grynæus Apollo.* This Epithet is given to *Apollo* from *Gryna*, the original Name of *Clazomene*, a City in *Æolia*, near which was a Grove called *Grynæum*, where *Apollo* had an Oracle of great Antiquity.

346. *Lyciæ ſortes.* Lycia is a Country in *Aſia Minor*, to which belonged the City *Patara*, where

Phœniſſam, Libycæque aſpectus detinet urbis;
Quæ tandem Auſonia Teucros conſidere terrâ,
Invidia eſt? et nos fas extera quærere regna. 350
Me patris Anchiſæ, quoties humentibus umbris
Nox operit terras, quoties aſtra ignea ſurgunt,
Admonet in ſomnis, et turbida terret imago;
Me puer Aſcanius, capitiſque injuria cari, 354
Quem regno Heſperiæ fraudo, et fatalibus arvis:
Nunc etiam interpres Divûm Jove miſſus ab ipſo,
(Teſtor utrumque caput,) celeres mandata per auras
Detulit. Ipſe Deum manifeſto in lumine vidi
Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hauſi.
Deſine meque tuis incendere, teque querelis: 360
Italiam non ſponte ſequor.
Talia dicentem jamdudum averſa tuetur,

aſpectuſque Libycæ urbis detinet te Phœniſſam; quæ tandem invidia eſt Teucros conſidere in *Auſoniâ terrâ? fas* ſit *et nos quærere extra regna. Quoties non operit terras humentibus umbris, quoties ignea aſtra ſurgunt, turbida imago patris Anchiſæ admonet et terret me in ſomnis: me* admonet *puer Aſcanius, injuriaque cari capitis* ejus *quem fraudo regno Heſperiæ et fatalibus arvis. Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, miſſus ab ipſo Jove (teſtor utrumque caput) detulit* mihi *mandata per celeres auras. Ego ipſe vidi Deum, in manifeſto lumine, intrantem muros, hauſique vocem his auribus. Deſine incendere meque teque tuis querelis: ſequor Italiam non ſponte.*

Dido *jamdudum averſa tuetur* illum *dicentem talia,*

TRANSLATION.

the Towers of Carthage, and are captivated with the Sight of a Libyan City, *why need* you be diſſatisfied that we Trojans ſettle in the Land of Auſonia? Let us too have the Privilege to go in queſt of foreign Realms. What Time the Night overſpreads the Earth with humid Shades, what Time the ſparkling Stars ariſe, the *pale* troubled Ghoſt of my Father Anchiſes viſits me in my Dreams, and with dreadful Summons urges *my Departure:* My Son Aſcanius *calls* me *hence,* and the Injury done my Darling-Boy, whom I defraud of the Heſperian Crown, and his deſtined Dominions. Nay more, *even* now the Meſſenger of the Gods, diſpatched from Jove himſelf (I call them both to witneſs) ſwift gliding through the Air, bore to me his high Commands: Myſelf beheld the God in conſpicuous Brightneſs entering your Walls, and with theſe Ears I received his Voice. Ceaſe *then* from tormenting yourſelf and me by your *vain* Complaints: The Italian Coaſts I purſue, not out of Choice, *but forced by Fate.*

Thus while he ſpeaks, *the Queen* views him all along from the Beginning with

NOTES.

where the ſame God had another famous Oracle mentioned above, Verſe 143. This and ſome other Oracles were called *Sortes, Lots,* either becauſe they determined the Conſulter's Lot, whether proſperous or adverſe; or rather, becauſe the Reſponſe of the God was gathered from drawing Lots, throwing Dice, or ſome ſuch contingent Methods, which were believed to be under the Direction of the God.

350. *Et nos fas,* &c. i. e. *Fas* ſit *et nos quærere, let us too be allowed.* If we make it *fas* eſt, as *Ruæus* ſeems to underſtand it, the Meaning will be, *Beſides, is it our Duty, or it would even be impious in us not to go in queſt of a foreign Kingdom.* For *fas* ſignifies what is right, or a Duty towards the Gods, as *jus* does what is right, and fit in reſpect of Men.

359. *Vocemque his auribus hauſi.* This is a Pleonaſm common in moſt Languages, which adds Strength to the Affirmation. So *Terence,* Hec. III. 3. 3. *Partim quæ perſpexi his oculis, partim quæ accepi auribus.*

362. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on the firſt Verſe of this Book.

365. *Nec*

Digitized by Google

volvens oculos huc illuc: pererratque illum *totum tacitis luminibus, it accensa profatur sic:* O *perfide, nec* est *Diva parens* tibi, *nec Dardanus auctor* tui *generis, sed horrens Caucasus genuit te* in *duris cautibus, Hyrcanæque tigres admorunt* tibi *ubera. Nam quid* ego *dissimulo? aut ad quæ majora reservo me? num ingemuit nostro fletu? num flexit lumina? num victus dedit lacrymas? aut miseratus est* me *amantem? Quæ anteferam quibus? jam jam nec maxima Juno, nec pater Saturnius aspicit hæc æquis oculis. Tuta fides* est *nusquam. Excepi* eum *ejectum litore, egentem, et demens locavi* eum *in parte* mei *regni:* reduxi *classem amissam, reduxi socios* ejus *à morte.*

Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat
Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:
Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,
Perfide, sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens
Caucasus, Hyrcanæque admorunt ubera tigres.
Nam quid dissimulo, aut quæ me ad majora reservo?
Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?
Num lacrymas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est?
Quæ quibus anteferam? jam jam nec maxima Juno,
Nec Saturnius hæc oculis pater aspicet æquis.
Nusquam tuta fides. Ejectum litore, egentem,
Excepi, et regni demens in parte locavi:
Amissam classem, socios à morte reduxi.

TRANSLATION.

Looks of Distaste and Aversion, rolling her Eyes hither and thither, and with silent Glances surveys his whole Person, then thus inflamed with Wrath breaks forth: Nor Goddess gave thee Birth, perfidious *Monster!* nor is Dardanus the Founder of thy Race, but frightful Caucasus on ragged flinty Cliffs brought thee forth, and Hyrcanian Tygers gave thee Suck: For why should I dissemble? Or for what greater Injuries can I be reserved? Did he so much as sigh in my *deepest* Distress? Did he once move his Eyes? Did he, overcome *with Pity*, shed a Tear, or compassionate me in *the Anguish of* my Love? Where shall I begin my Complaint: Now nor Juno, *our mighty Protectress*, nor Jove *himself*, *the common* Father *of the World*, considers these *my Wrongs* with due Regard. Firm Faith no where subsists. I received him an Outcast on my Shores, an indigent *Wretch*, and, Fool that I was, settled him in Partnership of my Crown: His shipwrecked Fleet *I renewed*, his Friends from Death I saved. Ah! I am

NOTES.

365. *Nec tibi Diva parens.* Here *Dido* grows outrageous, and, finding *Æneas* deaf to all Prayers and Intreaties, breaks forth into the most bitter Invectives. She first recals all the fine Things she had said of him before in the Fondness of her Affection; and instead of

Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse Deorum,

boldly asserts,

Nec tibi Diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, &c.

367. *Caucasus.* An inhospitable Mountain, dividing *Scythia* from *India*; it lies between the *Caspian* and *Euxine* Seas.

367. *Hyrcanæque tigres.* Hyrcania, a Country in *Asia*, anciently a Part of *Parthia*, lying between *Media* to the West, and *Margiana* to the East, having the *Caspian* Sea on the South; its modern Name is *Taberestan*, and is under the Dominion of the *Persians*: This Country is infested with Panthers, Leopards, Tygers, and such like Savages.

369. *Non lumina flexit.* Refers to *ille Jovis monitis immota tenebat lumina.*

373. *Nusquam tuta fides.* Neither among Men, says *Ruæus* who violate Faith at random, nor among the Gods, who suffer it to be violated with Impunity. *Fides* here may signify *Trust*,

Digitized by Google

Heu! furiis incensa feror: Nunc augur Apollo,
Nunc Lyciæ sortes, nunc et Jove missus ab ipso
Interpres Divûm fert horrida jussa per auras.
Scilicet is Superis labor est; ea cura quietos
Sollicitat! neque te teneo, neque dicta refello.
I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas;
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,
Supplicia hausurum scopulis; et nomine Dido
Sæpe vocaturum: sequar atris ignibus absens:

Heu! feror incensa furiis: nunc augur Apollo, nunc Lyciæ sortes, et nunc interpres Divûm missus ab ipso Jove fert horrida jussa per auras. Scilicet is est labor Superis, ea cura sollicitat eos *quietos.* Ego *neque teneo te, neque refello* tua *dicta. I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.* Ego *equidem spero* te *hausurum supplicia* in *mediis scopulis, si pia numina possunt quid, et sæpe vocaturum Dido nomine.* Ego *absens sequar* te *atris ignibus* e

TRANSLATION.

all on Fire, I am distracted with Fury *to hear him thus impudently alledge:* "Now the prophetic Voice of Apollo *warns me away*; now the Lycian Lots, and now the Messenger of the Gods, dispatched from Jove himself, through the Air conveys to me the horrid Mandate." A worthy Employment, no Doubt, for the Powers above, a weighty Concern to disturb them *in their* peaceful State. *It were easy to confute you*; *but* I neither detain you, nor argue against what you have said. Go, speed your Way for Italy with the Winds, pursue this Kingdom of yours over the Waves. I hope, however (if the just Gods have any Power) thou shalt suffer the Punishment *thy Crimes deserved, by being shipwrecked* on the intervening Rocks, and *there* often call on *injured* Dido's Name. I, though absent, will pursue *thy guilty Mind like a Fury, armed* with black *vengeful* Flames:

NOTES.

Trust, and then the Meaning will be, *No where, neither in Heaven, nor Earth, in Gods nor Men, can one securely trust. Turnebus* explains it, *non tutum est quenquam in fidem recipere, it is not safe to take any one under your Protection*, since even the shipwrecked, outcast *Æneas*, whom I so kindly received, has proved ungrateful and perfidious.

376. *Nunc augur Apollo*, &c. Refers to what *Æneas* had said above, Verse 345.

Sed nunc Italiam magnam Grynæus Apollo,
Italidm Lyciæ jussere capessere sortes.

And Verse 356.

Nunc etiam interpres Divûm, &c.

381. *I, sequere Italiam ventis; pete regna per undas.* This *Quintilian* gives us as an Instance of the ironical Stile. Nothing is more in the Character of an injured Lover, than thus to order him to do the very Thing that is most contrary to her Inclination. *Servius* too observes, that she commands it in a Way that implies Dissuasion, by mentioning the *Winds* and *Waves*, terrible Names, that served to remind him of his Danger, and by using the Word *sequere*, as if *Italy* fled from him.

382. *Mediis scopulis.* May be meant of those Rocks that are in the Mid way between *Africa*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*.

383. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis.* So *Cicero*, in one of his Orations, says, *Luctum nos hausimus majorem, ille animi non minorem.* Perhaps the Word *haurire, to drink in*, here made Use of, has an Allusion to the Death she hoped he would die, namely, that of drowning; which was reckoned the peculiar Punishment reserved by Heaven for perfidious Lovers, as in *Ovid*, Epist. *Did.* ad *Æn.* 57.

Nec violasse fidem tentantibus æquora prodest,
Perfidiæ pœnas exigit ille locus.
Præcipue cum læsus amor, quia mater amorum
Nuda Cytheriacis edita fertur aquis.

384. *Sequar atris ignibus absens. Ater* signifies sometimes *fierce, cruel*, as Geor. IV. 407, *atraque tigris. Atris ignibus* refers to the known Representation of the Furies, who were armed with Torches, which *Cicero* explains of the Stings and galling Torments of a guilty Conscience. See Æn. III. 331 The Meaning therefore is, that the Remembrance of *Dido*, when he had abandoned, tho' absent, would still haunt his guilty Mind like a grim Fury. This Satisfaction she would have while in Life, and then

Digitized by Google

et, cum frigidâ mors ſeduxerit artus animâ, umbra adero tibi in *omnibus locis: O improbe, dabis pœnas: ego audiam, et hæc fama veniet mihi ſub imos Manes. His dictis abrumpit ſermonem medium, et ægra fugit auras; avertitque et aufert ſe ex oculis, linquens eum metu cunctantem et parantem dicere multa. Famulæ ſuſcipiunt eam, referuntque marmoreo thalamo ejus collapſa membra, reponuntque ſtratis.*

At pius Æneas, quanquam cupit ſolando lenire eam dolentem, et avertere ejus curas dictis, gemens multa, labefactuſque animum magno amore,

Et, cum frigida mors animâ ſeduxerit artus,
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis improbe, pœnas.
Audiam, et hæc Manes veniet mihi fama ſub imos.
His medium dictis ſermonem abrumpit, et auras
Ægra fugit, ſeque ex oculis avertit et aufert;
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem
Dicere. Suſcipiunt famulæ, collapſaque membra
Marmoreo referunt thalamo, ſtratiſque reponunt.
At pius Æneas, quanquam lenire dolentem
Solando cupit, et dictis avertere curas,
Multa gemens, magnoque animum labefactus amore,

TRANSLATION.

And, when cold Death ſhall diſſever from the Soul *theſe* Limbs, my Ghoſt ſhall haunt thee in every Place: Vengeance, Miſcreant! awaits thee: I ſhall hear *it*; even in the deep infernal Shades theſe *glad* Tidings ſhall reach me. With theſe Words ſhe breaks off in the Middle of the Conference, and ſickening ſhuns the Light: *Suddenly* ſhe turns about, and flings away out of *the Hero's* Sight, leaving him greatly perplexed through Fear, and preparing to make a thouſand Apologies. Her Maids lift her up, bear her fainting Limbs into her Marble Bed-chamber, and gently lay her on the *royal* Couch.

Mean While the pious Prince, though by *all* ſolacing Means he is ſolicitous to eaſe her Grief, and by *ſoothing* Words to divert her Anguiſh, heaving many a Sigh, and ſtaggered in his Mind by *the* mighty *Power of* Love; yet he gives O-

NOTES.

in the next Words, *Et cum frigida mors*, &c. ſhe rejoices at the Thought of being diſengaged by Death from the Shackles and Incumbrance of a Body, when her Ghoſt ſhould be at liberty to range over the Univerſe, and purſue him wherever he went. *Servius*, however, explains *atris ignibus* of the black or dreary Flames of *Dido*'s Funeral-pile. To take *abſens*, with Dr. *Trapp*, and ſome others, for *mortua*, as we ſay of a Perſon when dead, *he is gone*, ſeems forced and unnatural; beſides that, it makes *Virgil* guilty of mere Tautology in the following Line.

385. *Et, cum frigida mors*, &c. The ſame Sentiment is thus expreſſed by *Horace*, Epod. V.

Quin, ubi perire juſſus exſpiravero,
Noctiuus occurram furor;
Petamque vultus umbra curvis unguibus,
Quæ vis Deorum eſt Manium;
Et inquietis aſſidens præcordiis,
Pavore ſomnos auferam.

386. *Omnibus umbra locis adero.—Manes veniet mihi ſub imos.* The Ancients obſerved a threefold Diſtinction in the immortal Part of the human Nature, *viz.* the Phantom or Shade, *umbra*, which commonly frequented the Place where the Body was interred, or haunted thoſe Abodes to which it had been accuſtomed in Life; the *Manes*, which was confined to the infernal Regions; and *the Spirit*, which returned to Heaven, its original Habitation, according to thoſe Verſes aſcribed to *Ovid*:

——*tumulum circumvolat* umbra,
Orcus habet manes, ſpiritus *aſtra petit.*

And this furniſhes us with a ſufficient Anſwer to Mr. *Bayle*'s Criticiſm: If, ſays he, *Dido*'s Ghoſt was to be every where with *Æneas*, what Need was there that ſhe ſhould wait in Hell for the News of his Misfortunes? *See* Bayle's *Dict. in Cleonice.* The *Anſwer* is, That whilſt her *Umbra* or *Shade* haunted *Æneas* over the

Digitized by Google

Juſſa tamen Divûm exſequitur, claſſemque reviſit.
Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et litore celſas
Deducunt toto naves: natat uncta carina,
Frondenteſque ferunt remos, et robora ſilvis
Infabricata, fugæ ſtudio.
Migrantes cernas, totâque ex urbe ruentes.
Ac veluti ingentem formicæ farris acervum
Cum populant, hyemis memores, tectoque reponunt,
It nigrum campis agmen, prædamque per herbas
Convectant calle anguſto; pars grandia trudunt
Obnixæ frumenta humeris: pars agmina cogunt,
Caſtigantque moras: opere omnis ſemita fervet.
Quis tibi tunc, Dido, cernenti talia ſenſus?

tamen exſequitur juſſa Divûm, reviſitque claſſem. Tum verò Teucri incumbunt, et deducunt celſas naves toto litore: uncta carina natat, feruntque ſylvis frondentes ramos, et robora infabricata præ ſtudio fugæ. Cernas eos migrantes, ruenteſque ex totâ urbe. Ac veluti cum formicæ memores hyemis populant ingentem acervum farris, reponuntque tecto, nigrum agmen it campis, convectantque prædam per herbas in anguſto calle; pars obnixæ humeris trudunt grandia frumenta; pars cogunt agmina, caſtigantque moras: omnis ſemita fervet opere.

O Dido, quis ſenſus tunc erat *tibi cernenti talia?*

TRANSLATION.

bedience to the Commands of the God, and reviſits his Fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans intenſely ply *their Work*, and launch the Ships all along the Shore. The pitchy Keel *now* floats; through eager Haſte to ſail, they bring from the Woods Oars unſtripped of Leaves, and unfaſhioned Timber. You might have ſeen them removing *to the Shore*, and pouring from all Quarters of the Town: As when *a Swarm* of Ants, mindful of *approaching* Winter, plunder a large Granary of Corn, and hoard it up in their Cell; the black Battalion marches over the Plains, and along the narrow Track they convey their Booty through the Meadows: Some, ſhoving with their Shoulders, puſh forward the cumbrous Grains; ſome rally the *ſtraggling* Bands, and chaſtiſe thoſe that lag behind: The Path all glows with the Work.

Unhappy Dido, how waſt thou then affected with ſo ſad a Proſpect? What

NOTES.

the Earth, her *Manes* remain in Hell, expecting and wiſhing to hear bad News of him.

402. *Ac veluti—cùm formicæ*, &c. Theſe little Inſects are very fit Examples of Labour, Aſſiduity, and Foreſight:

Parvula, nam exemplo eſt, magni formica laboris
Ore trahit quodcunque poteſt, atque addit acervo
Quem ſtruit, haud ignara ac non incauta futuri. Hor. Sat. Lib. I. 1. 33.

This Compariſon *Fulvius Urſinus* obſerves *Virgil* had imitated from the fourth Book of *Apollonius Rhodius*'s *Argonautics*.

405. *Convectant.* This Word repreſents thoſe little Animals trudging often backward and forward, and returning again and again to their Cells full loaded, like Soldiers reaping the Spoils of an Enemy:

Convectare juvat prædas et vivere rapto. Æn. VII. 749.

We may obſerve in what ſtrong Language this Simile is conveyed: *Papulant ingentem acervum,—reponunt tecto,—it nigrum campis agmen,—prædam convectant,—pars trudunt grandia frumenta,—obnixæ humeris.*—All this ſhews how, by the Force of Expreſſion, by elegant Figures, and proper Images, the loweſt Subjects may be raiſed to true ſublime.

405. *Trudunt obnixæ humeris.* By this the Poet gives us a lively Idea both of their Eagerneſs and Strength, which *Pliny* obſerves to be ſurprizingly great, conſidering the ſmall Size of the Animal: *Si quis comparet onera corporibus earum, fateatur nullis portione vires eſſe majores.* This Circumſtance of their ſhoving forward the larger Grains with their Shoulders, the ſame Writer confirms even in *Virgil*'s own Words:

Digitized by Google

quosve gemitus dabas? cum prospiceres ex summâ arce litora latè fervere, videresque ante oculos totum æquor misceri tantis clamoribus? O improbe amor, quid non cogis mortalia pectora facere! Iterum cogitur ire in lacrymas, iterum tentare eum precando; et supplex submittere animos amori: ne quid relinquat inexpertum, moritura frustra. O Anna, vides properari in toto litore circum; convenere undique; carbasus jam vocat auras; et læti nautæ imposuere coronas puppibus.

Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere latè
Prospiceres arce ex summâ, totumque videres
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus æquor!
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis!
Ire iterum in lacrymas, iterum tentare precando
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amori;
Ne quid inexpertum, frustra moritura, relinquat.
Anna, vides toto properari litore circum;
Undique convenere; vocat jam carbasus auras,
Puppibus & læti nautæ imposuere coronas.

TRANSLATION.

Groans didst thou utter, when from thy lofty Tower thou beheldest the Shore in its wide Extent filled with bustling Crouds, and saw full in thy View the whole watery Plain resounding with such mingled Shouts *of the departing Crew*. Imperious, unrelenting Love, how irresistible is thy Sway over the Minds of Mortals! She is constrained once more to have Recourse to Tears, once more to assail *his Heart* by Prayers, and *in a* suppliant *Strain* to subject *all* the Powers of her Soul to Love: Lest, by leaving any Means unattempted, she should throw away her Life rashly, and without Cause. Anna, thou seest over all the Shore *how* they are hastening *to be gone*: The whole Bands are drawn together: The *hoisted* Canvas now invites the Gales; and the joyful Mariners have crowned their Sterns

NOTES.

Majora aversæ postremis pedibus molluntur, humeris obnixæ. Nat. Hist. Lib. XI. Cap. 30.

412. *Improbe amor*, &c. The same Apostrophe is made to Avarice, Æn. III. 56.

——— *quid non mortalia pectora cogis*
Auri sacra fames!

The Epithet *improbus* signifies fierce, unrelenting, uncontroulable, outrageous, and violent to that Degree as to stick at Nothing; as will appear from the Manner in which it is applied elsewhere. To assiduous, indefatigable Labour, Geor. I. 145.

——— *labor omnia vincit*
Improbus.

To a Wolf raging for his Prey, Æn. IX. 62.

——— *ille asper, et improbus ira,*
Sævit in absentes.

To cruel, adverse Fortune, Æn. II. 79.

——— *nec, si miserum fortuna Sinonem,*
Finxit, vanum etiam mendacemque improba *finget.*

To the Violence and Impetuosity with which a huge Stone tumbles down a Precipice, Æn. XII. 687.

Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu, which answers to *Homer's* λαος ανα δης.

413. *Ire in lacrymas—tentare precando cogitur.* As he had used the Word *cogis*, Verse 12, so here he repeats the same Word, and shews the constraining Power of Love in *Dido's* Conduct; *cogitur, she is forced*, in spite of her Pride, her Resentment, her Resolutions, her Imprecations.

414. *Animos.* Some read *animum*, but *animos* is more elegant; it implies that Love gets the better of all her other Passions, particularly her Indignation, her Pride, her keen Resentment, as we have said. For so the Word *animos* is used: *Vince animos, iramque.*

415. *Frustra moritura.* Interpreters are divided about the Meaning of the Word *frustra* in this Place; *Servius* joins it with *inexpertum*, that she might leave nothing unattempted, tho' in vain, since she was determined to die. But it is more like a Lover still to entertain some glimmering Hope, so long as her Object is within Reach. Wherefore we have taken it in the same Sense with Bishop *Douglas*.

Lest she unwer, but cause, her Death parvayit,
Her list'na Thing behind leif unassayit.

Frustra is used the same Way by *Cicero*.

418. *Puppibus—imposuere coronas.* It was th

Hunc ego ſi potui tantum ſperare dolorem—
Et perferre, ſoror, potero: miſeræ hoc tamen unum
Exſequere, Anna, mihi: ſolam nam perfidus ille
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere ſenſus:
Sola viri molles aditus, et tempora noras.
I, ſoror, atque hoſtem ſupplex affare ſuperbum:
Non ego cum Danais Trojanam exſcindere gentem
Aulide juravi, claſſemve ad Pergama miſi;
Nec patris Anchiſæ cinerem Manesve revelli.
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures?
Quò ruit? extremum hoc miſeræ det munus amanti;
Exſpectet facilemque fugam, ventoſque ferentes.

O ſoror, ſi ego potui ſperare hunc tantum dolorem, potui perferre,—*et potero perferre* eum: *Anna, tamen exſequere hoc unum mihi miſeræ. Nam ille perfidus ſolebat colere te ſolam, etiam credere arcanos ſenſus tibi*; tu *ſola noras molles aditus et tempora viri. Soror, I, atque ſupplex affare ſuperbum hoſtem: ego non juravi Aulide cum Danais exſcindere Trojanam gentem, miſive claſſem ad Pergama: nec revelli cineres manesve patris Anchiſæ. Cur negat demittere mea dicta in duras aures? Quò ruit? det hoc extremum munus miſeræ amanti, exſpectet facilem fugam, ventoſque ferentes.*

TRANSLATION.

with Garlands. O Siſter, had I been able to foreſee this fatal Blow, *I could alſo have borne it.*—And even as it is, I ſhall be able to bear it. Yet, *my deareſt* Anna, deny not this one Requeſt to thy wretched, *deſpairing* Siſter: For yon perfidious Man made you the ſole Object of his Eſteem, *and* even intruſted you with the Secrets of his Soul; you alone knew the *fair* Occaſions and ſoft Approaches to his *Heart*. Go, Siſter, and in ſuppliant Terms beſpeak the haughty Foe: I never conſpired with the Greeks at Aulis to extirpate the Trojan Race, nor ſent a Fleet to Troy: Nor did I diſturb the Aſhes and Manes of his Father Anchiſes. Why does he ſtop his unrelenting Ears to my Words? Whither does he fly? Let him grant *but* this laſt Favour to his unhappy, *deſpairing* Lover; to defer his Flight *till it* be ſafe, and till the Winds blow fair. I plead no more the ſacred, venera-

NOTES.

the Cuſtom of the Mariners to deck the Sterns of their Ships with Garlands both at Setting *Sail*, as here, and at Landing, as Geor. I. 303.

Ceu preſſæ cum jam portum tetigere carinæ,
Puppibus et læti nautæ impoſuere coronas.

The Reaſon why they thus adorned the Sterns was, becauſe there was a Chapel in Honour of the Gods *Patæci*, whoſe Statues were erected on the Sterns, as the Patrons and Protectors of the Ship. Hence ſays *Perſius*, Sat. VI. 30.

——— *Ionio jacet ipſe in litore, et una*
Ingentes de puppe Dei.

And *Ovid*, Epiſt. *Parid.* ad *Hel.* 112.

Accipit et pictos puppis adunca Deos.

See *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. VII. Ch. 6.

419. *Hunc ego ſi potui*, &c. Inſtead of conſtruing this Line immediately with the following, I ſuppoſe the Sentence here to be abrupt, and have added what I take to be underſtood. Such a haſty, abrupt Tranſition, is perfectly agreeable to *Dido*'s preſent Temper of Mind, and ſhews the Propriety of *potero* being in the Future, which is otherwiſe hardly to be juſtified by any poetical Licenſe whatever.

442. *Hoſtem—ſuperbum.* The antient *Romans* uſed *hoſtis* in the Senſe of *hoſpes*. *Hoſtis enim apud majores noſtros is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*, Cic. de Off. Lib. I. 12. And *Servius* tells us ſome took the Word here to be uſed in that Senſe.

426. *Aulide.* Aulis is an Iſland in the *Archipelago*, where the *Greeks*, in their Way to the Siege of *Troy*, took an Oath never to return to their own Country till they had taken that City.

430. *Ventoſque ferentes*, i. e. *Ventoſque ſecundos*, as in *Seneca de B. V.* C. 21. *Navigantem ſecundus et ferens ventus exhilarat.* So *Pliny* in his Panegyric, *Venti ferentes et brevis curſus optentur.*

Digitized by Google

Jam non oro antiquum conjugium, quod prodidit; nec ut careat pulchro Latio, relinquatque regnum: Peto inane tempus, requiem ſpatiumque furori, dum mea fortuna doceat me victam dolere. Oro te *hanc extremam veniam: (miſerere ſororis) quam cum dederit mihi, remittam* cum *cumulatum morte.*

Orabat talibus, ſororque miſerrima fertque refertque tales fletus: ſed ille movetur nullis fletibus, aut tractabilis audit ullas voces. Fata obſtant; Deuſque obſtruit placidas aures viri.

Non jam conjugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro;
Nec pulchro ut Latio careat, regnumque relinquat:
Tempus inane peto, requiem ſpatiumque furori;
Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.
Extremam hanc oro veniam: (miſerere ſororis)
Quam mihi cum dederit, cumulatum morte remittam.
Talibus orabat; taleſque miſerrima fletus
Fertque refertque ſoror: ſed nullis ille movetur
Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit.
Fata obſtant; placidaſque viri Deus obſtruit aures.

TRANSLATION.

ble *Name of* Wedlock, which he has betrayed: Nor that he ſhould deprive himſelf of fair Latium, and relinquiſh *his Hopes of* a Kingdom. I aſk *but* a *few* trifling, inſignificant Moments; a *ſhort* Reſpite and Interval from diſtracting Pain, till, ſubdued by Fortune, I learn to ſuſtain my Woes. This Favour I implore as the laſt (pity thy Siſter) which when he has granted, I ſhall ſend him away compleatly happy in my Death.

To this Effect ſhe prayed, and her Siſter, deeply diſtreſſed *on her Account*, bears once and again the mournful Meſſage to Æneas: But by none of her mournful Meſſages is he moved, nor liſtens with calm Regard to any Expoſtulations. The Fates ſtand in his Way, and Heaven renders him deaf to all Intreaty. And as

NOTES.

optentur. In like Manner *Homer* ſays φαος ανεφος.

431. *Antiquum.* I take here in the ſame Senſe in which *antiquius* and *antiquiſſimum* are uſed by *Cicero*. So *Servius* explains Æn. I. 535.

—*Terra antiqua, potens armis.*

antiqua, i. e. *nobilis*. Or it may ſignify *Marriage, which he* (Æneas) *deems an obſolete, old-faſhioned Thing.*

432. *Pulchro Latio.* Latium, which charms and captivates his Heart ſo much.

433. *Tempus inane.* A ſhort Space of Time, merely for his own Sake, without requiring him to perform his Marriage-vow. Or *tempus inane* may ſignify a little Time, which is but juſt nothing, and which he can eaſily ſpare.

434. *Dum mea me*, &c. The ſame Sentiment is thus expreſſed in other Words by *Ovid*, Epiſt. *Did. Æn.* 179,

Dum freta miteſcunt, et amor: dum tempore et uſu
Fortiter ediſco triſtia poſſe pati.

436. *Quam mihi cum*, &c. This is, I think, the moſt perplexed Verſe in the whole Æneid; it would be needleſs to trouble the Reader with the various Readings of the Words, and the various Gloſſes put upon them. *Ruæus*'s Reading is that which is now moſt generally approved, and therefore I have followed it: Tho' I muſt own I am far from being quite ſatisfied with it, chiefly becauſe it is at beſt but a lucky Conjecture; and then it makes *Dido* diſcover to her Siſter her Purpoſe of killing herſelf, which ſhe appears careful above all Things to conceal from her, Verſe 477.

Conſilium vultu tegit, ac ſpem fronte ſerenat.

Servius reads,

Quam mihi cum dederis cumulatam, morte relinquam,

and explains the Paſſage thus: *Quod beneficium cum mihi cumulatum dederis, ſola morte derelinquam; With which Favour when you have fully gratified me, nothing but Death ſhall part us.*

438. *Fertque refertque. Non ab Æneæ, qui nihil dicit.* The *refert* cannot refer to *Æneas*, ſays *Servius*, becauſe he makes no Reply.

440. *Placidaſque—obſtruit aures.* Either ſtops his

Digitized by Google

Ac veluti annoſam valido cum robore quercum
Alpini Boreæ nunc hinc, nunc flatibus illinc
Eruere inter ſe certant; it ſtridor, et altè
Conſternunt terram concuſſo ſtipite frondes;
Ipſa hæret ſcopulis, et quantum vertice ad auras
Ætherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:
Haud ſecus affiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros
Tunditur, et magno perſentit pectore curas.
Mens immota manet; lacrymæ volvuntur inanes.
Tum verò infelix fatis exterrita Dido
Mortem orat: tædet cœli convexa tueri.
Quò magis inceptum peragat, lucemque relinquat,
Vidit, thuricremis cum dona imponeret aris,
Horrendum dictu, latices nigreſcere ſacros,

Ac veluti cum Alpini Boreæ, nunc hinc, nunc illinc, certant inter ſe flatibus eruere quercum validam annoſo robore; ſtridor it, et frondes altè conſternunt terram, concuſſo ſtipite; ipſa quercus *hæret ſcopulis, et tendit tantum radice ad Tartara, quantum vertice* tendit *ad ætherias auras. Haud ſecus heros tunditur hinc atque hinc aſſiduis vocibus, et perſentit curas magno pectore: mens manet immota; inanes lacrymæ volvuntur.*

Tum verò infelix Dido exterrita fatis orat mortem: tædet eam *tueri convexa cœli. Quò magis peragat inceptum, relinquatque lucem; cum imponeret dona thuricremis aris, vidit (horrendum dictu!) ſacros latices nigreſcere,*

TRANSLATION.

the Alpine North-winds by *violent* Blaſts, now on this Side, now on that, ſtrive with joint Force to overturn a ſturdy ancient Oak; its Howlings pierce *the Skies*, and the Leaves ſtrow the Ground in Heaps; while the Trunk bends to the Shock: *The Tree* itſelf cleaves faſt to the Rocks; and as high as it ſhoots up to the Top in the etherial Regions, ſo deep it deſcends with its Root towards the Tartarean Shade: Juſt ſo the Hero on this Side and that Side is plied with importunate Remonſtrances, and *thence* feels deep Pangs in his mighty Soul: *But* his Mind remains unmoved; *only a few* vain, uſeleſs Tears, roll down *his Cheeks*.

Then, indeed, unhappy Dido, ſtruck to the Heart by her *untoward* Fate, longs for Death; ſhe loaths to view the Canopy of Heaven. The more to prompt her to execute her Purpoſe, and to part with the Light *of Life*, while ſhe was preſenting her Offerings upon the Altar that ſmoaked with Incenſe, ſhe beheld, horrid to relate! the ſacred Liquors grow black, and the ſhed Wine turn into loathſome,

NOTES.

his Ears, *quo minus ſint placidæ*, or *natura placidas*.

442. *Alpini Boreæ.* The *Alps* lie northward in reſpect of *Mantua*, and a great Part of *Italy*: This Expreſſion therefore repreſents the North-wind, as having his Seat in thoſe Mountains; and from thence deſcending in Storm and Hurricane.

443. *Altè.* To ſome Depth, or in Heaps. Some Copies, however, read *altæ*, to agree with *frondes*; but the former is by far the more elegant.

446. *Tantum radice*, &c. According to Naturaliſts, who ſay the Length of the Roots is equal to that of the Body of the Tree. *Servius.*

448. *Perſentit.* Has a deep or thorough Feeling.

449. *Inanes.* Unavailing, both with Reſpect to himſelf and *Dido*, as they produced not the Effect ſhe deſired, and altered not his ſtedfaſt Reſolution.

451. *Cœli convexa.* From this Paſſage it is plain, that *convexus* in *Latin* has a quite different Signification from *convex* in *Engliſh*; for *convexa cœli* here can never be oppoſed to *concava cœli*, becauſe the convex Face of the Heavens is to Mortals inviſible. *Convexa cœli* can ſignify nothing but the arched or vaulted Heavens, *cavam cœli convexitatem*, as the ingenious Dr. *Clarke* explains it. In like Manner, Æn. I. 310. *In convexo nemorum* ſignifies *in ca-*

Digitized by Google

vinaque fusa vertere se in obscœnum cruorem. Effata est hoc visum nulli, non sorori ipsi. Præterea, templum antiqui conjugis de marmore fuit in tectis, quod colebat miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus et festâ fronde. Hinc voces et verba viri vocantis visa sunt exaudiri, cum obscura nox teneret terras. Solaque bubo sæpe visa est queri ferali carmine super culminibus, et ducere longas voces in fletum. Præterea que multa prædicta piorum vatum horrificant eam terribili monitu. Ipse Æneas ferus agit eam furentem in somnis: semperque videtur sibi relinqui sola, semper ire longam viam incomitata.

Fusaque in obscœnum se vertere vina cruorem.
Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.
Præterea, fuit in tectis de marmore templum
Conjugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,
Velleribus niveis & festâ fronde revinctum.
Hinc exaudiri voces, et verba vocantis
Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret.
Solaque culminibus ferali carmine bubo
Sæpe queri, et longas in fletum ducere voces.
Multaque præterea vatum prædicta piorum
Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furentem
In somnis ferus Æneas; semperque relinqui
Sola sibi, semper longam incomitata videtur

TRANSLATION.

inauspicious Blood. This Vision she revealed to none, not even to her Sister. Besides, there was in the Palace a Marble shrine *in Honour* of her former Husband, to which she paid extraordinary Veneration, *having* it encircled with snowny Fillets of Wool, and festival Garlands. Hence Voices were heard, and the Words of her Husband calling her seemed to sound in her Ears, when the darksome Night shrouded the Earth: And on the House-tops the solitary Owl often complained in doleful Ditty, and spun out his long Notes in a mournful Strain. Besides, many Predictions of pious Prophets terrify her with dreadful Forebodings. Æneas himself, now stern and cruel, disturbs her raving *Fancy* in her Sleep: And still she seems to be abandoned in Solitude, still to be going a long tedious Journey,

NOTES.

va convexitate nemorum; *In the Bosom, or under the Shelter of the bending Groves.* To confirm this sense of the Word, I shall only quote one other Passage, which is decisive, being in a grave Prose-author, where no licentious Abuse of Words can be alledged. It is in the second Book of *Justin*, Cap. 10. speaking of *Xerxes*'s Exploits, he says,—*Et montes in planum ducebat, et* convexa vallium *æquabat.*

455. *Obscœnum cruorem.* Servius explains *obscœnum* by *mali ominis.* As in the third Æneid, *Obscœnas pelagi volucres.*

457. *Templum.* Some explain this of his Sepulchre, which, among the *Heathens*, were the first Temples, it being customary with them to consecrate the Places where their Ancestors were interred: Others, which comes to the same Thing, of a Chapel sacred to his Honour; others, in fine, tho' I know not by what Authority, of an Image or Statue consecrated to him.

459. *Velleribus niveis*, &c. Servius is of Opinion, that *Virgil* is here alluding to a Part of the nuptial Ceremonies among the *Romans*, it being customary for the Bride, when she came to the Door of the Bridegroom's House, which was garnished with Flowers and Leaves, to bind about the Posts with woollen Lists, and wash them over with melted Tallow, to keep out Infection and Sorcery. Thus, according to him *Dido*, in building this Temple or Shrine to *Sichæus*, her first Lord, had devoted herself to him for ever, by performing the same nuptial Rites towards him as if he had been alive, and thereby signified her Resolution never to marry another. Hence she says afterwards, Verse 552,

Non servata fides cinera promissa Sichæo.

But the Opinion of others is easier and more natural, that it has a Reference to the general Custom of adorning the Door-posts of Temples with Fillets of Wool, and Flowers, especially on Holydays.

462. *Solaque*, Some read *seraque.*

464. *Piorum.* Others read *priorum*: but the former is preferable, both as it is a proper Epithet

Digitized by Google

Ire viam, et Tyrios desertâ quærere terrâ.
Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,
Et Solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas:
Aut Agamemnonius scenis agitatus Orestes,
Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Diræ.
Ergo ubi concepit Furias, evicta dolore,
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque
Exigit; et mœstam dictis aggressa sororem,
Consilium vultu tegit, ac spem fronte serenat:
Inveni, germana, viam (gratare sorori)
Quæ mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.
Oceani finem juxta Solemque cadentem,
Ultimus Æthiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas

et quærere Tyrios in desertâ terrâ. Veluti demens Pentheus videt agmina Eumenidum, et geminum solem, et Thebas ostendere se duplices: aut veluti Agamemnonius Orestes agitatus scenis, cum fugit matrem armatam facibus et atris serpentibus, ultricesque Diræ sedent in limine.

Ergo ubi Dido *evicta dolore concepit Furias, decrevitque mori, ipsa exigit secum tempus modumque; et aggressa mœstam sororem* his *dictis, tegit consilium vultu, ac serenat spem fronte:* O *germana, gratare sorori! inveni viam, quæ reddat eum mihi, vel solvat me amantem* ab *eo. Juxta finem Oceani, cadentemque solem, est ultimus locus Æthiopum, ubi maximus Atlas*

TRANSLATION.

with no Attendance, and to be in quest of her Tyrians in *some* desert Country. As frantic Pentheus sees Troops of Furies, two Suns, and Thebes appear double: Or like Orestes, Agamemnon's Son, with Distraction tossed on the Stage, when he flies from his Mother armed with Fire-brands and black Snakes, and the avenging Furies are planted in the Temple-gate.

When, therefore, overpowered with Grief, she had taken the Furies *into her Breast*, and determined on Death; she ponders the Time and Manner with herself; and thus accosting her Sister, the Partner of her Grief, covers her Intention in her Looks, and puts on a serene Air of Hope. Rejoice, O Sister, with a Sister! I have found an Expedient, which will *either* restore him to me, or set my Love-sick Soul at Liberty from him. Nigh the extremity of the Ocean, and the setting Sun, the utmost Boundary of Æthiopia lies, where mighty Atlas on his

NOTES.

thet of Prophets, and as *prædicta* implies *priorum*, and renders it superfluous.

469. *Pentheus.* The Son of *Cadmus*, and King of *Thebes* in *Bœotia*, who, for prohibiting his Subjects from the Worship of *Bacchus*, was punished by that God with Madness. In one of his Fits he offered Violation to the Bacchanals as they were celebrating their Orgies on Mount *Citheron*, for which they tore him in Pieces, his Mother and Aunts being of the Number. This is according to the Fable in *Ovid*, Met. III. 700. But those, who would see the true History of this unfortunate Prince, I refer to *Banier's Mythology*. *Euripides*, in his Bacchanals, brings in *Pentheus* thus speaking: Και μεν οραν μοι δυω μεν ηλιους δοκω, δισσας δε Θηβας. Which is just *Virgil's*

Et solem geminum, et duplices se ostendere Thebas.

471. *Orestes.* See the Note on Æn. III. 331.

481. *Æthiopum.* Æthiopia is a vast Country in *Africa*, now the land of the *Abyssins*. It lies all within the torrid Zone, which is the Reason of the Name, *Æthiops* being compounded of the two *Greek* Words αιθειν *torrere*, and οψ *aspectus*, because the Inhabitants are scorched with the Heat of the Sun.

481. *Maximus Atlas.* The Rise of this poetical Fiction is thus delivered by *Mela*, Lib. III.

humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus ſtellis; hinc ſacerdos Maſſylæ gentis monſtrata eſt mihi, cuſtos templi Heſperidum, quæque dabat epulas draconi, et ſervabat ſacros ramos in arbore. ſpargens humida mella ſoporiferumque papaveris hæc promittit ſe ſolvere carminibus mentes quas velit; aſt immittere duras curas aliis; ſiſtere aquam fluviis, et vertere ſidera retro; cietque nocturnos manes. Videbis terram mugire ſub pedibus, et ornos deſcendere montibus.

Axem humero torquet ſtellis ardentibus aptum:
Hinc mihi Maſſylæ gentis monſtrata ſacerdos,
Heſperidum templi cuſtos, epulaſque draconi
Quæ dabat, et ſacros ſervabat in arbore ramos,
Spargens humida mella, ſoporiferumque papaver:
Hæc ſe carminibus promittit ſolvere mentes
Quas velit; aſt aliis duras immittere curas;
Siſtere aquam fluviis, et vertere ſidera retro;
Nocturnoſque ciet manes. Mugire videbis
Sub pedibus terram, et deſcendere montibus ornos.

TRANSLATION.

Shoulder whirls about the *celeſtial* Globe, ſpangled with refulgent Stars: From hence appeared to me a Prieſteſs of the Maſſylian Nation, the Guardian of the Temple of the Heſperides, who ſupplied the Dragon with Food, and watched the ſacred Branches on the Tree, infuſing liquid Honey and ſoporiferous Poppy. She undertakes, by Charms, to releaſe any Souls, whom ſhe pleaſes, from the Power of Love; and to entail on others a Load of irkſome, *amorous* Cares: To ſtop the Courſe of Rivers, and turn the Stars backward: She ſummons up Ghoſts by Night: You ſhall ſee the Earth bellowing under her Feet, and the wild Aſhes from the Mountains *at her Command* deſcend. Siſter dear, I call the Gods, and

NOTES.

III. Cap. 10. *In arenis mons eſt Atlas, denſe conſurgens, verum inciſis undique rupibus præceps.—Qui, quod altius, quam conſpici poteſt, uſque in nubila erigitur, cælum et ſidera non tangere modo vertice, ſed ſuſtinere quoque dicitur eſt.*

482. *Torquet.* Servius renders it *ſuſtinet, portat*; but the Senſe we have given is common and fully as applicable.

482. *Stellis ardentibus aptum.* Aptus here ſignifies *fitted, joined, fitly ſet, ſpangled, ſtudded*, or *adorned*, as the Word is uſed by *Cicero*: *Fulgentem gladium e lacunari ſeta equina aptum.* In Tuſcul. And in the third Book *de Nat. Deor.* ſpeaking of the Order of the Stars, he ſays: *Inter ſe omnia connexa et apta.* It is derived from the old Verb *apere, to bind, or join compactly together*:

Sic ubi non erimus, cum corporis atque animai
Diſcidium fuerit, quibus e ſumus uniter apti.
Lucr. Lib. V.

And again,

——— *nos nil lædit veſte carere*
Purpurea, atque auro ſignisque ingentibus apta.

484. *Heſperidum templi cuſtos.* The *Heſperides* were the Daughters of *Atlas*, who, according to the Fable, poſſeſſed a Garden wherein grew golden Apples, conſecrated to *Venus*; which Apples *Hercules* carried off, having ſlain the Dragon that kept them. But in Reality they were Shepherdeſſes of noble Birth, whoſe Flocks bore Wool of a reddiſh Colour, ſomewhat reſembling Gold, and which *Hercules* plundered, having firſt ſlain the Keeper. The *Greek* Name for Sheep μηλα, ſignifying alſo *Apples*, made the Poets feign that *Hercules* had ſtole the Apples (*mala*) of the *Heſperides*; and their Keeper's Name, being *Draco*, gave them a Handle to ſay they were kept by a literal Dragon.

486. *Soporiferumque papaver.* As the Dragon was to be continually awake, hence a Queſtion ariſes how the Prieſteſs came to feed him with ſoporiferous Poppy? Some will have it that theſe Poppies, with the Honey, were his proper Food, and had no Effect to lay him aſleep; it being obſerved, that a Compoſition of Honey and Poppy-ſeed dried was among the Delicacies uſed by the Ancients: *Papaveris ſativi, tria genera; candidum, cujus ſemen toſtum in ſecunda menſa cum melle apud antiquos dabatur.* Plin. XIX. 8. Others alledge, that it was in order to procure Sleep to him at certain Intervals. Perhaps it is only mentioned to ſhew the Power of this Sorcereſs, that ſhe was able to lay aſleep

Digitized by Google

Teſtor, cara, Deos, et te, germana, tuumque
Dulce caput, magicas invitam accingier artes.
Tu ſecreta pyram tecto interiore ſub auras
Erige; et arma viri, thalamo quæ fixa reliquit
Impius, exuviaſque omnes, lectumque jugalem,
Quo perii, ſuperimponas Abolere nefandi
Cuncta viri monumenta jubet, monſtratque ſacerdos.
Hæc effata ſilet: pallor ſimul occupat ora,
Non tamen Anna novis prætexere funera ſacris
Germanam credit: nec tantos mente furores
Concipit: aut graviora timet quam morte Sichæi.
Ergo juſſa parat.
At Regina, pyrâ penetrali in ſede ſub auras
Erectâ ingenti, tædis atque ilice ſectâ,
Intenditque locum ſertis, et fronde coronat
Funerea: ſuper exuviàs, enſemque relictum,
Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.

O cara germana, teſtor Deos, et te, tuumque dulce caput, me invitam accingier ad magicas artes. Tu ſecreta erige pyram in interiore tecto ſub auras; et ſuperimponas arma viri, quæ ille impius reliquit fixa thalamo, omneſque ejus exuvias, lectumque jugalem, quo perii. Sacerdos jubet monſtratque mihi abolere cuncta monumenta viri. Dido effata hæc ſilet; ſimul pallor occupat ejus ora. Anna tamen non credit germanam prætexere funera novis ſacris: nec concipit tantos furores eſſe in ejus mente, aut timet graviora quam quæ evenerant in morte Sichæi. Ergo parat quæ erant juſſa.

At Regina, ingenti pyra erecta ſub auras in penetrali ſede, è tædis atque ſecta ilice, intenditque locum ſertis, et coronat eum funerea fronde: ſuper locat in toro ejus exuvias, enſemque relictum, effigiemque, haud ignara futuri.

TRANSLATION.

you, and that ſweet Life of thine to witneſs, that it is againſt my Will I ſet about theſe magic Arts. Do you in Secrecy erect a Funeral-pile in the inner Court, under the open Air, and lay upon it his Arms, which he, impiouſly baſe, left fixed in my Bed-chamber, with all his Cloaths, and the Nuptial-bed in which I was undone. The Prieſteſs orders and directs me to deſtroy every Monument of that execrable Man. Having thus ſaid, ſhe ceaſes: At the ſame Time, Paleneſs overcaſts her *whole* Complexion. Yet Anna never dreams that her Siſter palliates Death under Pretext of theſe unuſual Rites, nor once ſuſpects that ſhe had formed ſuch a deſperate Purpoſe, nor dreads any worſe than *had happened* at the Death of Sichæus. Therefore ſhe gets ready what Things were ordered.

But the Queen, ſo ſoon as the vaſt Pile was erected under the open Air in the inner Court, *conſiſting* of Torches and Faggots of Oak, encircles the Ground with Garlands, and crowns it with Funeral-boughs: Upon the Bed ſhe lays his Cloaths, the Sword he left, and his Image, well knowing what was to happen.

NOTES.

ſleep even the wakeful Dragon. Laſtly, *Servius* is of Opinion that Poppy, which procures Sleep to Men, has a contrary Effect on Dragons, and keeps thoſe Animals awake. Others, to avoid this difficulty, make a full Stop at *ramos*, and connect this Line with the following.

497. *Et arma viri.* The Sword which *Æneas* had accidentally left in *Dido*'s Bed-chamber,—*exuvias enſemque relictum*, 507.

498. *Jubet.* Other Copies read *jurat.* As it ſtands, *jubet* ſignifies *ſhe commands*, and *monſtrat* implies the Reaſon given for that Command.

499 *Pallor—occupat ora.* Some Copies read *inficit ora*: As in *Horace*, Epod. Ode VII. 15.

Tacent, et albus ora pallor inficit.

508. *Effigiemque toro locat.* One of the Rites of Magic was to prepare an Image of the Perſon againſt whom the Enchantment was deſigned, either

Digitized by Google

Aræ ſtant circum: et ſacerdos effuſa crines tonat ore tercentum Deos, Erebumque, Chaoſque, tergeminamque Hecaten, tria ora virginis Dianæ. Sparſerat et ſimulatos latices fontis Averni. Et pubentes herbæ meſſæ ahenis falcibus ad lunam quæruntur, cum lacte nigri veneni. Et amor equæ, revulſus de fronte naſcentis equi, et præceptus matri, quæritur.

Stant aræ circum: et crines effuſa ſacerdos
Tercentum tonat ore Deos, Erebumque, Chaoſque,
Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianæ.
Sparſerat et latices ſimulatos fontis Averni:
Falcibus et meſſæ ad Lunam quæruntur ahenis
Pubentes herbæ, nigri cum lacte veneni:
Quæritur et naſcentis equi de fronte revulſus,
Et matri præreptus amor.

TRANSLATION.

Altars are raiſed around, and the Prieſteſs, her Hair diſhevelled, with thundering Voice, invokes three hundred Gods, and Erebus and Chaos, and threefold Hecate, Virgin Diana's triple Form. She ſprinkled alſo Water counterfeiting that of the Lake Avernus: Ripe full-grown Herbs, cut by Moon-light with brazen Sickles, are ſearched out, together with black poiſonous Juice: The *Knots of* Love too, torn from the Forehead of a new-foaled Colt, and ſnatched away from the Mother, are ſought out. *The Queen* herſelf, now reſolute on Death, having

NOTES.

ther of Wax or Wool, and uſe it in the ſame Manner as they would have uſed the Perſon himſelf, had he been in their Power:

——— *terque hæc altaria circum*
Effigiem duco, Ecl. VIII. 75.
Limus ut hic durescit, et hæc ut cera liquescit
Uno eodemque igni: ſic noſtro Daphnis amore.
Ibid. 80.

510. *Tercentum tonat.* Servius tells us, that in the ſacred Rites of *Hecate* in particular they uſed to imitate Thunder, which gives propriety to the Word *tonat.*

511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten.* This Goddeſs was called *Luna, the Moon,* in Heaven; *Diana* on Earth; *Proſerpina* in Hell. *Hecate* was not ſo properly her name, as an Epithet given her to denote her hundred various Qualities, from ἑκατὸν centum; or becauſe ſhe was appeaſed by a hundred Victims. The ſame Goddeſs was alſo painted with three Heads, one of a Horſe, another of a Dog, and the third of a Man. By theſe ſome underſtand the three different Phaſes of the Moon.

512. *Latices ſimulatos.* In performing their religious Rites, thoſe Materials requiſite to the ſacred Occaſion, that could not be conveniently procured, were allowed to be emblematically repreſented. Thus when Animals rare, and not eaſy to be got, were appointed to be ſacrificed, a Subſtitution was ſometimes admitted of Bread, or waxen Images of thoſe Animals.

512. *Fontis Averni.* The *Avernus* is a Lake in *Campania,* fabled to be the Mouth of Hell, and thus deſcribed, Æn. VI. 237.

Spelunca alta fuit, vaſtoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,
Quam ſuper haud ullæ poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis; talis ſeſe halitus atris
Faucibus effundens ſuperas ad convexa ferebat:
Unde locum Graii dixere nomine Avernum.

According to *Virgil,* therefore, it was called *Avernus, quaſi* ἄορνος, becauſe no Birds were ſafe to fly over it. The Waters of this Lake are ſaid to have been much uſed by the *Latins* in Magic Rites.

515. *Falcibus et meſſæ ad Lunam.* The Dews that were thought to diſtil from the Moon upon Herbs were reckoned ſubſervient to the Purpoſes of Magic. Thoſe Herbs were to be cut with brazen Sickles. Hence *Ovid,* ſpeaking of *Medea,* Met. VII. 228, ſays,

Partim ſuccidit curvamine falcis ahenæ.

515. *Quæritur et naſcentis equi,* &c. He means the *Hippomanes,* whereof are chiefly two Kinds. The firſt is deſcribed by *Virgil,* Geor. III. 280.

Hinc demum, Hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt
Paſtores, lentum diſtillat ab inguine virus.

The other is that here referred to, and is thus deſcribed by *Pliny,* Lib. VIII. Cap. 42. *Et ſane*

Digitized by Google

Ipſa molâ, manibuſque piis, altaria juxta,
Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veſte recinctâ,
Teſtatur moritura Deos, et conſcia fati
Sidera: tum, ſi quod non æquo fœdere amantes
Curæ numen habet, juſtumque memorque precatur.
Nox erat; et placidum carpebant feſſa ſoporem
Corpora per terras; ſilvæque et ſæva quierant
Æquora: cum medio volvuntur ſidera lapſu;

Ipſa Dido *moritura, exuta unum pedem vinclis, in recinctâ veſte, ſtans juxta altaria, molâ piiſque manibus teſtatur Deos, et ſidera conſcia fati: tum precatur numen, ſi quod juſtumque memorque habet ſibi curæ amantes* junctos *fœdere non æquo.*

Nox erat, et feſſa corpora per terras carpebant placidum ſoporem, ſilvæque et ſæva æquora quierant; cum ſidera volvuntur medio lapſu;

TRANSLATION.

one Foot bare, *and* her Robe ungirt, *ſtanding* by the Altars, with the ſalt Cake and pious Hands, makes her *laſt* Appeal to the Gods, and the Stars conſcious of her Fate: Then, if any Deity, juſt, and mindful *of human Affairs*, regards Lovers unequally yoked, *him* ſhe invokes.

It was Night, and weary Bodies over the Earth were enjoying a peaceful Repoſe; the Woods and raging Seas were ſtill: When the Stars roll in the Middle of their gliding Courſe; when every Field is huſhed: The Beaſts, and ſpeckled

NOTES.

ſane equis amoris innaſci veneficium, Hippomanes *appellatum, in fronte, caricæ magnitudine, colore nigro: quod, ſtatim edita partu, devorat fœta, aut partum ad ubera non admittit, ſiquis præreptum habeat. Olfactu in rabiem id genus agitur.* See alſo *Ariſtot. de Animal.* Lib. VI. 22. According to the Account given of it by thoſe Ancients, it is a Lump of Fleſh that grows in the Forehead of a Foal juſt brought forth, which the Mare preſently devours, elſe ſhe loſes all Affection for her Offspring, and deſies it Suck. Its being ſo greedily ſought after by the Mother, is the Reaſon why *Virgil* here calls it *matris amor, the Object of the Mare's Love*; and another Poet for the ſame Reaſon calls it *binnientium dulcedines*. What had given Riſe to the vulgar Opinion of its Virtue in Philtres, was undoubtedly owing to this Circumſtance fore-mentioned, namely, that the Mares, from which it is ſnatched, loſe all Love for their Offspring, and become hardened againſt them. *Ariſtotle*, who gives much the ſame Deſcription of the *Hippomanes* with *Pliny*, ſays, that all that is related of its pretended Efficacy in Love Potions is mere Fable, invented by old Women and Inchanters. See *Bayle's Diſſertation on Hippomanes.*

517. *Molâ.* The *mola* was a Cake made of Barley and Salt, both of that Year's production, wherewith the Head of the Victim was ſprinkled, which Rite was therefore called *immolatio.*

518. *Unum exuta pedem*, &c. Putting herſelf in the Habit of Sorcereſſes, as *Ovid* deſcribes *Medea*, Met. VII. 182.

Egreditur tectis, veſtes induta recinctas,
Nuda pedem, nudis humeris infuſa capillos.

518. *In veſte recinctâ.* It appears from the Paſſage in *Ovid* now quoted, that Sorcereſſes were wont to be looſe in their Attire when they ſet about their Inchantments, and therefore I chooſe to tranſlate *recincta* by *looſe* or *ungirt*, as all the Interpreters have done, except *Ruæus*, who contends it ſhould be rendered *girt* or *tucked up.* See his Note.

522. *Nox erat*, &c. Every reader of Taſte muſt be ſenſible of the exquiſite Softneſs and Delicacy of theſe Numbers, and that the whole Deſcription is a moſt beautiful and perfect Image of Nature. Thoſe trivial Objections which Dr. *Trapp* takes ſo much Pains to confute, would never, I believe, enter into the Thought of any Reader who judges candidly and according to Nature. It is obvious that *Virgil* never deſigned this as a Deſcription of Night in general, but of a Night calm and perfectly ſerene, and that in order to ſet off to greater Advantage the oppoſite Image of *Dido*'s Anxiety and Diſquietude: And indeed nothing could give us a more lively Idea of her reſtleſs Situation than thus to repreſent it in Oppoſition to the univerſal Quiet and undiſturbed Repoſe which reigns over all Nature beſides. She is ſo far from partaking the Bleſſings of Sleep with the reſt of the World, that

Digitized by Google

cum omnis ager tacet; pecudes, pictæque volucres, quæque latè tenent liquidos lacus, quæque tenent rura aspera dumis, omnes positæ sub silenti nocte lenibant curas somno; et corda oblita sunt laborum. At Phœnissa infelix animi non lenibat curas; neque unquam solvitur in somnos, accipitve nocten oculis aut pectore: curæ ingeminant, amorque resurgens rursus sævit, fluctuatque magno æstu irarum. Sic adeò insistit, itaque volutat secum corde: En quid ago? egone irrisa rursus experiar priores procos? supplexque petam connubia Nomadum, quos ego jam toties sum dedignata maritos? sequarne igitur Iliacas classes atque ultima jussa Teucrorum? quiane juvat me eos ante fuisse levatos meo auxilio, et gratia veteris facti stat apud eos bene memores?

Cum tacet omnis ager; pecudes, pictæque volucres, 525
Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis
Rura tenent, somno positæ sub nocte silenti
Lenibant curas; et corda oblita laborum.
At non infelix animi Phœnissa, neque unquam
Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem
Accipit. Ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens 531
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.
Sic adeò insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:
En quid ago? rursusne procos irrisa priores
Experiar? Nomadumque petam connubia supplex, 535
Quos ego sum toties jam dedignata maritos?
Iliacos igitur classes, atque ultima Teucrûm
Jussa sequar? quiane auxilio juvat ante levatos,
Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?

TRANSLATION.

Birds, both those that far and wide haunt the liquid Lakes, and those that possess the Fields with rough Bushes overgrown, *all* stretched under the *Mantle of* silent Night, allayed their Cares with Sleep; and every Heart forgot its Toil. Not so the Soul distressed Queen, not one Moment is she lulled to Rest, nor enjoys *the Blessing of* the Night with Eyes or Mind: Her Cares redouble; and Love, again arising, rages afresh, and fluctuates with a high Tide of *tumultuous* Passions. Thus then she persists, and revolves these secret Reflections in her Breast: What shall I do? Baffled as I am, shall I, in my Turn, apply to my former Suitors? Shall I humbly sue for a Match *with one of* the Numidians, whom I have so often disdained to wed? Shall I then attend the Fleet of Ilium, and submit to the basest Commands of the Trojans? And that, because I am well rewarded for having lent them my Assistance, and their grateful Hearts retain a just Resentment of

NOTES.

that the Silence and Solitude of the Night, which disposes others to Rest, only feeds her Care, and swells the Tumult of her Passion:

——*ingeminant curæ, rursusque resurgens*
Sævit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.

527. *Sub nocte silenti.* The Poet, I think, here considers Night as a Person spreading her dark Mantle over the Earth, as she is often poetically represented.

531. *Rursusque resurgens sævit amor.* This represents Love as a mighty Sea, which had been for some Time calm and still, but now begins to rise in furious Waves, rack and agitate her Soul with a Variety of tumultuous Passions:

——*magnoque irarum fluctuat æstu.*

534. *Rursusne procos experiar.* Servius renders *rursus* here by *vicissim*, *Shall I court them now in my Turn as they have done me?* But perhaps it may be taken in the common Signification thus, *Shall I now again make my Addresses to my former Lovers, as I have done already to Æneas.*

535. *Auxilio juvat ante levatos.* Some copies read *exilio*, alluding to the hospitable Reception which *Dido* had given *Æneas* and his Followers, *Urbem quam statuo vestra est.* But the other Reading is more authentic.

541. *Invisam,*

Digitized by Google

Quis me autem (fac velle) sinet? ratibusque superbis
Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perdita, necdum
Laomedonteæ sentis perjuria gentis?
Quid tum? sola fugâ nautas comitabor ovantes?
An Tyriis, omnique manu stipata meorum
Insequar? et quos Sidoniâ vix urbe revelli,
Rursus agam pelago? et ventis dare vela jubebo?
Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.
Tu lacrymis evicta meis, tu prima furentem
His, germana, malis oneras, atque objicis hosti;
Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam
Degere, more feræ, tales nec tangere curas?
Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sichæo.

fac autem me velle, quis sinet, accipietque me invisam in superbis ratibus? heu perdita, nescisne, necdum sentis perjuria Laomedonteæ gentis? Quid tum agendum est? egone *sola fugâ comitabor ovantes nautas? an insequar* eos *stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum? et rursus agam pelago, et jubebo dare vela ventis* eos, *quos vix revelli à Sidoniâ urbe? quin morere, ut es merita, averteque dolorem ferro. O germana, tu evicta, meis lacrymis, tu prima oneras* me *furentem his malis, et objicis* me *hosti. Non licuit* mihi *sine crimine degere vitam expertem thalami, more feræ, nec tangere tales curas? fides promissa Sichæo cineri non est servata.*

TRANSLATION.

my former Kindness. But, grant I was willing, who will put it in my Power, or receive into their proud Ships me, the Object of their Hate? Ah, undone *Dido*, art thou unacquainted with, art thou still to learn the Perfidiousness of Laomedon's Race? What then *is to be done?* Shall I steal away by myself to accompany the triumphant Crew? Or attended by my Tyrians, and all my People in a Body, shall I pursue them, and again lead out to Sea, and order those to spread their Sails to the Winds, whom, with much ado, I forced from Tyre? Nay, rather die, as you deserve; and end *all* your Woes at once with the Sword. You, Sister, melted down by my Tears, you first oppressed my distracted Mind with these Woes, and exposed me to the *Mockery of this insulting* Enemy. Might I not have led an innocent unwedded Life, like a Savage of the Field, and had nothing to do with such Cares? *Alas*, I have violated the Faith I plighted to the Manes of Sichæus.

NOTES.

541. *Invisam.* Others read *irrisam.*

542. *Laomedonteæ.* As much as to say *fraudulent, perfidious,* alluding to the known Story of *Laomedon*'s having defrauded the Gods of their promised Hire for building the Walls of *Troy.*

543. *Ovantes.* This is a Term applicable to Mariners in general, who usually set out with Acclamations of Joy: But here it is to be considered in that particular Light wherein *Dido* viewed them, as triumphing over her in their Departure.

545. *Insequar.* Others read *inferar, shall I join them?*

548. *Tu lacrymis evicta meis.* Her Sister could not bear to see her pine away in mournful Widowhood, and therefore had dissuaded her from it. See her Speech above, Verse 32.

Solane perpetua mœrens carpere juventa?

550. *Thalami expertem degere more feræ.* Some read *expertam,* viz. *expertam vitam thalami, having experienced the wedded Life.* But that the other is the true Reading, appears particularly from *Quintilian,* who adduces this Passage as an Instance of that sort of Figure in Language, which, under Appearance of pleading for a Thing, tacitly argues against it. Thus, while *Dido* here seemingly approves of a single Life; by representing it as the Condition of a Savage, *degere vitam more feræ,* she in fact condemns it, and insinuates that Marriage is the most perfect Society, and distinguishes the Life of Men from that of unsocial Animals.

551. *More feræ.* There seems to be no Foundation for referring this, with *Servius* and others,

Digitized by Google

Illa rumpebat tantos queſtus ſuo pectore. Æneas jam certus eundi carpebat ſomnos in celſâ puppi, rebus jam ritè paratis. Forma Dei redeuntis eodem vultu obtulit ſe huic in ſomnis, viſaque eſt rurſus ita eum *monere; ſimilis Mercurio omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et flavos crines, et decora membra juventæ: O nate Deâ, poteſne ducere ſomnos ſub hoc caſu? nec cernis quæ pericula deinde circumſtent te? demens! nec audis ſecundos Zephyros ſpirare? illa verſat dolos dirumque nefas in pectore, certa mori, fluctuatque vario æſtu trarum. Nonne fugis hinc præceps, dum poteſtas* eſt tibi *præcipitare? Jam videbis mare turbari trabibus, ſævaſque faces collucere; jam* videbis *litora fervere flammis, ſi Aurora attigerit te morantem* in *his terris. Eia age, rumpe moras: femina* eſt *ſemper varium et mutabile. Sic fatus, immiſcuit ſe atræ nocti.*

Tantos illa ſuo rumpebat pectore queſtus.
Æneas, celsâ in puppi, jam certus eundi,
Carpebat ſomnos, rebus jam ritè paratis. 555
Huic ſe forma Dei vultu redeuntis eodem
Obtulit in ſomnis, rurſuſque ita viſa monere eſt,
Omnia Mercurio ſimilis, vocemque coloremque,
Et crines flavos, et membra decora juventæ:
Nate Deâ, potes hoc ſub caſu ducere ſomnos?
Nec, quæ circumſtant te deinde pericula, cernis? 561
Demens! nec Zephyros audis ſpirare ſecundos?
Illa dolos, dirumque nefas in pectore verſat,
Certâ mori, varioque irarum fluctuat æſtu.
Non fugis hinc præceps, dum præcipitare poteſtas? 565
Jam mare turbari trabibus, ſævaſque videbis
Collucere faces; jam fervere litora flammis,
Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.
Eia age, rumpe moras: Varium et mutabile ſemper
Femina. Sic fatus, nocti ſe immiſcuit atræ. 570

TRANSLATION.

These heavy Complaints ſhe poured forth from her Heart. *Mean While Æneas*, determined to depart, was enjoying Sleep in his lofty Stern, all Things being now got in Readineſs. That divine Form, *which he had ſeen before*, returning with the ſame Aſpect, appeared to him in his Sleep, and thus again ſeemed to ſummon him away; in every Thing reſembling Mercury, in Voice, Complexion, golden Locks, and comely youthful Limbs; "Goddeſs-born, can you indulge yourſelf in Sleep at this Conjuncture? Infatuated! not to ſee what Dangers in a Moment ſhall beſet thee, nor liſten to the Breathing of the friendly Zephyrs! She, bent on Death, is hatching guileful Purpoſes, horrid Wickedneſs in her Breaſt, and fluctuates with a Tide of various Paſſions. Will you not fly hence with Precipitation, while thus to fly is in your Power? Forthwith you ſhall behold the Sea all in Commotion with her Oars, and Torches fiercely blaze; forthwith the Shore lighted up with Flames, if the Morning reach you lingering on theſe Coaſts. Come then, quick, break off Delay: Woman is a fickle Creature, and always changeable." This ſaid, he mingled with the ſable Night.

NOTES.

others, to the female Lynx, of whom *Pliny* ſays: *Lyncas, poſt amiſſos conjuges, aliis non jungi.* The Expreſſion is general, and ought to be ſo underſtood.

556. *Formæ Dei—Mercurio ſimilis.* The whole Current of Interpreters make this God to be *Mercury*. But *Catrou* has obſerved, that the Expreſſion, *omnia Mercurio ſimilis*, implies that it was another God who aſſumed *Mercury*'s Likeneſs, probably *Morpheus*.

562. *Zephyros—ſecundos.* The Zephyrs here are put for any fair Wind in general. For thoſe who

Digitized by Google

Tum verò Æneas, ſubitis exterritus umbris,
Corripit è ſomno corpus, ſocioſque fatigat:
Præcipites vigilate viri, et conſidite tranſtris;
Solvite vela citi: Deus æthere miſſus ab alto,
Feſtinare fugam, tortoſque incidere funes
Ecce iterum ſtimulat. Sequimur te, ſancte Deorum,
Quiſquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.
Adſis, ô, placiduſque juves, et ſidera cœlo
Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginâque eripit enſem
Fulmineum, ſtrictoque ferit retinacula ferro.
Idem omnes ſimul ardor habet: rapiuntque, ruuntque;
Litora deſeruere; latet ſub claſſibus æquor;

Tum verò Æneas, exterritus ſubitis umbris, corripit corpus ſuum *è ſomno, fatigatque ſocios: O viri vigilate præcipites, et conſidite tranſtris: citi ſolvite vela: ecce Deus miſſus ab alto æthere iterum ſtimulat* me *feſtinare fugam, incidereque tortos funes. O ſancte Deorum, ſequimur te, quiſquis es, iterumque ovantes paremus* tuo *imperio. O adſis, juveſque* nos *placidus, et feras dextra ſidera cœlo. Dixit, eripitque fulmineum enſem vaginâ, feritque retinacula ſtricto ferro. Idem ardor ſimul habet omnes: rapiuntque, ruuntque; deſeruere litora: æquor latet ſub claſſibus;*

TRANSLATION.

Then, indeed, Æneas, in dreadful Conſternation with this ſudden Apparition, ſprings from his Bed, and rouzes up his Companions: Awake, my Mates, in Haſte, and plant yourſelves on the Benches, quick unfurl the Sails: Lo, a God, diſpatched from the high Heavens, once more prompts me to haſten my Departure, and cut the twiſted Cables. We follow thee, *O* holy Power, whoever thou art, and once more with Joy obey thy Commands: Ah, be preſent, lend us thy propitious Aid, and light up friendly Stars in the Heavens. He ſaid, and ſnatches his keen flaſhing Sword from the Sheath, and cuts the Haulſers with the drawn Steel. The ſame Eagerneſs at once ſeizes them all; they hale, they hurry away: *And now* they have quitted the Shore; the Sea lies hid under the

NOTES.

who ſail from *Carthage* to *Italy* muſt be aided by the South wind, not the Zephyr or South-weſt.

572. *Corripit è ſomno.* This is a Phraſe which *Virgil* ſeems to have borrowed from *Lucretius*, who has

Corripere ex ſomno corpus, mutareque vultum.

The Word implies great Celerity, Eagerneſs, and Impetuoſity.

573. *Conſidite tranſtris*, i. e. Take your Seats at the Oars, for the *tranſtra* are the Rowers Benches.

575. *Tortoſque incidere funes.* Dr. *Bentley*, in his Note on Hor. Carm. Lib. I. 14, 6,

--ac ſine funibus vix durare carinæ, &c.

underſtands by *funes*, both in that Paſſage of *Horace*, and in this of *Virgil*, the *Anchors*, and in Support of his Opinion quotes two Places from *Lucan*:

Ut tremulo ſtarent contentæ fune carinæ.
Lib. II. 621.

Litora curva legit, primuſque invenit in undis.
Rupibus exeſis hærentem fune carinam.
Lib. V. 514.

But, with Submiſſion to ſo great a Critic, *funes* here, I think, can ſignify nothing but *Ropes* or *Cables*, as is evident from the Epithet *tortos*, and from the Word *incidere*. Beſides, we have it ſo explained below, when *Æneas* puts the Orders of the God in Execution, Verſe 580.

——— *vaginâque eripit enſem*
Fulmineum, ſtrictoque ferit retinacula ferro.

576. *Sancte Deorum.* This is after the Manner of the *Greeks*, Homer in particular, in whom you will find δια θεαων, and ſuch like Expreſſions. But *Virgil* ſeems immediately to have imitated *Ennius*, who has *reſpondit Juno Saturnia ſancta Dearum.*

578. *Sidera cœlo dextra feras*, i. e. *Feras* nobis *ſidera dextra è cœlo.*

580. *Fulmineum.* May either ſignify *penetrating like Lightning*, or *bright* and *ſhining.*

582. *Litora deſeruere; latet.* The Reader here will obſerve a Change of the Tenſe, which adds

illi *adnixi torquent ſpumas, et verrunt cærula* maria.

Et jam Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, primis ſpargebat terras novo lumine: ut primum Regina è ſpeculis vidit lucem albeſcere, et claſſem procedere æquatis velis, ſenſitque litora et portus eſſe vacuos ſine remige. Percuſſa decorum pectus manu terque quaterque, abſciſſaque flaventes comas; ait, Proh Jupiter! ibit hic, et advena illuſerit noſtris regnis? nonne expedient arma, ſequenturque eum ex totâ urbe? aliique diripient rates è navalibus? ite, citi ferte flammas, date vela, impellite remos. Quid loquor? aut ubi ſum? quæ inſania mutat mentem? O infelix Dido! nunc ejus impia facta tangunt te?

Adnixi torquent ſpumas, et cærula verrunt.
Et jam prima novo ſpargebat lumine terras
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile: 585
Regina è ſpeculis, ut primum albeſcere lucem
Vidit, et æquatis claſſem procedere velis,
Litoraque, et vacuos ſenſit ſine remige portus;
Terque quaterque manu pectus percuſſa decorum,
Flaventeſque abſciſſa comas; Prô Jupiter! ibit
Hic, ait, et noſtris illuſerit advena regnis? 591
Non arma expedient? totâque ex urbe ſequentur?
Diripientque rates alii navalibus? ite,
Ferte citi flammas, date vela, impellite remos.
Quid loquor? aut ubi ſum? quæ mentem inſania mutat? 595
Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?

TRANSLATION.

Fleet; they with exerted Vigour vex the foaming Billows, and ſweep the azure Deep.

And now Aurora, leaving Tithonus's Saffron Bed, firſt ſowed the Earth with new-born Light; ſoon as the Queen from her Watch-towers marked the whitening Dawn, the *Trojan* Fleet ſetting forward with balanced Sails, and perceived the Shore and vacant Port without *one* Rower; with repeated Strokes beating her fair Boſom, and tearing her golden Locks, Oh, Jupiter! ſhall he go? ſhe ſays: And ſhall the Stranger *thus* mock my Kingdom? Will they not bring forth Arms, and purſue from all the City? And will not others tear my Ships from the Docks? Run, quick, fetch Flames, unfurl the Sails, ply the Oars. What am I ſaying? Or where am I? What Madneſs turns my Brain? Unhappy Dido! are you then *at length* ſtung with the Senſe of his foul impious Deeds? Then it had be-

NOTES.

adds to the Deſcription. The *deſernere* marks the Quickneſs of their Departure, and the *latet æquor ſub claſſibus* ſhews them already out at Sea, and their Ships ranged together.

585. *Tithoni croceum*, &c. Tithonus was the Son, or according to others, the Brother of *Laomedon*, King of *Troy*, whom the Poets fabled to have been raviſhed by *Aurora*, on Account of his Beauty, and endued by her with Immortality; but, having forgot to aſk likewiſe Perpetuity of Youth and Beauty, he grew ſo weak and extenuated by old Age, that Life was a Burden to him, and he would gladly have become again a Mortal. But the Goddeſs, not having it in her Power to diveſt him of his Immortality, had Pity upon him, and transformed him into the Graſhopper. See *Ovid's Met.*

586. *Albeſcere lucem vidit.* Obſerved the Light of Day begin to whiten.

587. *Æquatis procedere velis.* The Sails were equally diſtended on either Side of the Sail-yard, which denotes that the Wind blew full and fair with equable Motion; as Æn. V. 844. *Æquatæ ſpirant auræ.*

593. *Diripientque rates navalibus?* Will not others tear and hale my Ships from the Docks, to ſail in Purſuit of him?

596. *Nunc te facta impia tangunt?* This is the Reading of the *Cambridge* Edition, founded on the Authority of *Probus*, and the *Codex Medicus*

Digitized by Google

Tum decuit, cum sceptra dabas. En dextra fidesque!
Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates!
Quem subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem!
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus, et undis
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum apponere mensis?
Verùm anceps pugnæ fuerat fortuna: fuisset:
Quem metui moritura? faces in castra tulissem,
Implessemque foros flammis; natumque, patremque
Cum genere exstinxem: memet super ipsa dedissem.
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,
Tuque harum interpres curarum et conscia Juno,
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,

Tum decuit, cum dabas ei *sceptra. En dextra fidesque* ejus *quem aiunt portare patrios Penates secum! quem* aiunt *subiisse humeris confectum ætate parentem! Non potui divellere* ejus *corpus abreptum, et spargere* in *undis! Non* potui absumere *socios, non* potui *absumere ipsum Ascanium ferro, apponereq;* eum *epulandum patriis mensis? verùm fortuna pugnæ fuerat anceps: fuisset: quem metui* ego *moritura? tuliss.m faces in* ejus *castra implessemque foros flammis, extinxemque natum, patremque cum genere: ipsa dedissem memet supra. O Sol, qui lustras opera omnia terrarum* tuis *flammis, tuque Juno interpres, et conscia harum curarum, Hecateque ululata per urbes,* in *nocturnis triviis,*

TRANSLATION.

come thee so to act, when thou impartedst *to him* thy Sceptre. Is this the Honour, the Faith! this *the Man* who, they say, carries with him his Country's Gods! who bore on his Shoulders his Father spent with Age! Might I not have torn in Pieces his mangled Body, and strowed it on the Waves? Might I not with the Sword have destroyed his Friends, Ascanius himself, and served him up for a Banquet at his Father's Table? But the Fortune of the Fight was dubious. Grant it had been so: *Thus* resolute on Death, whom had I to fear? I might have hurled Fire-brands into his Camp, filled the Hatches with Flames, extirpated the Son, the Sire, with the *whole* Race, *and* flung myself upon the Pile. *Thou* Sun, who with thy flaming Beams surveyest all Works on Earth, and thou Juno, the Interpreter of these my Cares, and conscious *to my Wrongs;* Hecate, with Howlings invoked through the Cities in the Cross-ways by Night, and ye avenging

NOTES.

diceus referred to by *Pierius*. Thus the Sense is quite easy, whereas one hardly knows what to make of the other Reading, *fata impia*.

620. *Abreptum divellere corpus.* As the Bacchanals did *Orpheus*, according to *Virgil*'s beautiful Description, Georg. IV.

——— *spreto Ciconum quo munere matres,*
Inter sacra Deûm, nocturnique Orgia Bacchi,
Discerptum latos juvenem sparsere per agros.

602. *Epulandum apponere.* As *Progne*, to be revenged on *Tereus* for the barbarous Treatment of her Sister *Philomela*, served up his own Son *Itys* to him at a Banquet. See *Ov. Met.* Liv. VI.

608. *Interpres. Witness, Judge, Arbitress*, says *Servius*.

609. *Nocturnis.* Because the Rites of *Hecate* were celebrated by Night in a Place where three Ways met.

609. *Ululata.* When *Pluto* had ravished *Proserpine* (the same with *Hecate*) her Mother *Ceres* traversed the Earth in quest of her, with lighted Torches, stopping at those Places where two or three Ways met, to invoke her Name with doleful Outcry. Hence it became a Custom in her sacred Rites for the Matrons on certain Days to go about the Streets and Cross-

Digitized by Google

et vos ultrices Diræ, et Dî morientis Elisæ, accipite hæc, advertiteque meritum numen meis malis, et audite nostras preces: Si necesse est ejus *infandum caput tangere portus, et adnare terris, et si fata Jovis sic poscunt, si hic terminus hæret: at vexatus bello et armis audacis populi, extorris suis finibus, avulsus complexu Iüli, imploret auxilium, videatque indigna funera suorum; nec fruatur regno, aut optatâ luce, cum tradiderit se sub leges iniquæ pacis, sed cadat ante suum diem, sitque inhumatus* in *mediâ arenâ. Precor hæc, fundo hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine. Tum, O Tyrii, vos odiis exercete stirpem et omne ejus futurum genus; mittiteque hæc munera nostro cineri:*

Et Diræ ultrices, et Dî morientis Elisæ, 610
Accipite hæc, meritumque malis advertite numen,
Et nostras audite preces: Si tangere portus
Infandum caput, ac terris adnare necesse est,
Et sic fata Jovis poscunt, hic terminus hæret:
At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615
Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iüli,
Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum
Funera? nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquæ
Tradiderit, regno, aut optatâ luce fruatur; 619
Sed cadat ante diem, mediâque inhumatus arenâ.
Hæc precor; hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.
Tum vos, O Tyrii, stirpem, et genus omne futurum
Exercete odiis; cinerique hæc mittite nostro

TRANSLATION.

Furies, and Gods of dying Eliza, receive these *my* Words, in Justice to my Wrongs, turn to me your divine Regard, and hearken to my Prayers. If it must be, and Jove's Decrees so require, if this be *his fixed* Determination, that you execrable Traitor reach the Port, and get safe to Land: Yet persecuted, at least, by War, and the Hostilities of an audacious People, expelled his own Territories, torn from the Embraces of Iülus, may he sue to others for Relief, and see the ignominious Deaths of his Friends: And, after he shall have submitted to the Terms of a disadvantageous Peace, let him neither enjoy his Crown, nor the wished for Light *of Life*: But die before his Time, and *lie* unburied in the midst of the sandy Shore. These are my Prayers; these the last Words I pour forth with my Blood. You too, O Tyrians, with irreconcileable Enmity, pursue his Offspring and all his future Race, and present those *grateful* Offerings to my

NOTES.

ways, filling the Air with hideous Shrieks and Howlings.

611. *Meritumque malis advertite numen.* By *malis* here Interpreters commonly understand *the Wicked*; but this is a Sense in which *Virgil* seldom uses the Word: It appears much more poetical, and, I think, more natural to explain it as we have done.

614. *At bello audacis.* It was an Opinion very prevailing among the Ancients, that the Prayers of the Dying were generally heard, and that their last Words were prophetic. Thus *Virgil* makes *Dido* imprecate upon *Æneas* a Series of Misfortunes, which actually had their Accomplishment in his own Person, or in his Posterity. 1. He was harassed with War in *Italy* by *Turnus*. 2. He was necessitated to abandon his Son, and go into *Etruria* to beg for Assistance, *Æn.* VIII. 80. 3. He saw his Friends cruelly slain in Battle, especially *Pallas*, *Æn.* X. 489. 4. He died before his Time, being slain by *Mezentius*, according to the most authentic Tradition, and was left unburied on the Banks of the *Numicus*, by whose Waters his Body was at length carried off, and never more appeared. 5. The *Romans* and *Carthaginians* were irreconcileable Enemies to one another, and no Leagues, no Ties of Religion, could ever bind the two Nations to Peace. 6. *Annibal* was *Dido*'s Avenger, who arose afterwards to be the Scourge of the *Romans*, and carried Fire and Sword into *Italy*.

613. *Cinerique hæc mittite nostro.* In Allusion to the Sacrifices that used to be offered to the Dead.

635. *Flevisti*

Digitized by Google

Munera: nullus amor populis, nec fœdera sunto.
Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor,
Qui face Dardanios, ferroque sequare colonos;
Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires:
Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas
Imprecor, arma armis: pugnent ipsique nepotes.
Hæc ait, et partes animum versabat in omnes;
Invisam quærens quam primùm abrumpere lucem.
Tum breviter Barcen nutricem affata Sichæi:
(Namque suam patriâ antiquâ cinis ater habebat)
Annam, cara, mihi, nutrix, huc siste sororem;
Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lymphâ,
Et pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula ducat:
Sic veniat. Tuque ipsa piâ tege tempora vittâ.
Sacra Jovi Stygio, quæ ritè incepta paravi,
Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis;

nullus amor, nec fœdera sunto populis. Aliquis ultor exoriare ex nostris ossibus, qui sequare Dardanios colonos face ferroque; nunc, olim, quocunque tempore vires dabunt se. Imprecor litora contraria litoribus, undas contraria *fluctibus, arma* contraria *armis: pugnentque ipsi nepotes.*

Ait hæc, et versabat animum in omnes partes, quærens quam primum abrumpere invisam lucem. Tum breviter affata est Barcen nutricem Sichæi, namque ater cinis habebat suam in *antiquâ patriâ: O cara nutrix, siste Annam sororem huc mihi: die ut properet spargere corpus fluviali lymphâ, et ducat pecudes secum, et monstrata piacula: sic veniat. Tuque ipsa tege* tua *tempora piâ vittâ. Animus est* mihi *perficere ritè incepta sacra quæ paravi Stygio Jovi, imponereque finem curis;*

TRANSLATION.

Shade; Let no Amity nor Leagues between the two Nations subsist. Arise some Avenger from my Ashes, who may persecute those Trojan Fugitives with Fire and Sword, now, hereafter, at whatever Time Power shall be given. Let them take this Curse from me, that their Shores, their Waves, their Arms and ours may still be opposed to one another; and may their Posterity too *and ours* be still in War engaged.

She said, and every Way turned her shifting Soul; seeking, as soon as possible, to bereave herself of the hated Light. Then briefly thus she bespoke Barce, the Nurse of Sichæus; for the dark Grave lodged her own in her ancient Country: Dear Nurse, call hither to me my Sister Anna: Bid her make Haste to sprinkle her Body with running Water, and bring with her the Victims and the Things for Expiation of which I told her; Thus let her come: And you yourself cover your Temples with a holy Fillet. I have a Mind to finish the Sacrifice begun with proper Rites, which I have prepared for Jupiter Stygius, to put

NOTES.

635. *Fluviali spargere lymphâ.* The Custom both of *Greeks* and *Romans* was to wash their Bodies before they performed Sacrifice, as has been observed in the Note, Æn. II. 719. But *Servius* observes, that they only sprinkled themselves with Water before offering Sacrifice to the infernal Deities. Thus, Æn. VI. 330. *Æneas*, in performing the Funeral Obsequies to *Misenus*, which were always accompanied with Sacrifices to the infernal Gods, sprinkles his Followers three Times with pure Water:

Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda.
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olivæ,
Lustravitque viros ———

And, in the same Book, Verse 635, before he presents his Offering to *Proserpine*, he sprinkles his Body with fresh Water:

Occupat Æneas aditum, corpusque recenti
Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.

638. *Jovi Stygio.* Jupiter Stygius was one of the Names given to *Pluto*, who reigned supreme in the infernal Regions, as *Jupiter* did in Heaven.

640. *Dar-*

Digitized by Google

perentesque flammæ rogum Dardanii capitis. Sic ait. Illa celerabat gradum anili studio.

At Dido trepida et effera immanibus cœptis, volvens sanguineam aciem, interfusaque tremuntes genas maculis, et pallida futurâ morte, irrumpit interiora limina domus, et furibunda conscendit altos rogos, recluditque Dardanium ensem, munus non quæsitum in hoc usus. Hic, postquam conspexit Iliacas vestes notasque cubile, paulùm morata et lacrymis et mente, incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: O dulces exuviæ, dum fata Deusque sinebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolviteque me his curis. Vixi, et peregi cursum quem fortuna dederat; et nunc imago mei magna ibit sub terras.

Dardaniique rogum capitis permittere flammæ.
Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili. 641
At trepida, et cœptis immanibus effera Dido,
Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque trementes
Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futurâ,
Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos 645
Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit
Dardanium; non hos quæsitum munus in usus.
Hìc, postquam Iliacas vestes, notumque cubile
Conspexit, paulùm lacrymis et mente morata,
Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 651
Dulces exuviæ, dum fata Deusque sinebant,
Accipite hanc animam, mequehis exsolvite curis.
Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi:
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.

TRANSLATION.

a Period to my Miseries, and commit to the Flames the Pile of the Trojan. She said; the other quickened her Pace with an old Woman's Officiousness.

But Dido, fearfully perplexed, and wildly outrageous, on Account of her horrid Purpose, rolling her Blood-red Eye-balls, her throbbing Cheeks streaked with Spots, and all pale with approaching Death, bursts into the Gates of the inner Palace, in frantic Disorder mounts the lofty Pile, and unsheaths the Trojan Sword; a Present not provided for such Purposes as these. Here, after she had viewed the Trojan Vestments and the conscious Bed, having wept and mused a While, she threw her on the Bed, and spoke her last Words: Ye Remains, *so dear to me*, while God and Fate permitted, receive this Soul, and set me free from these *my* Cares. I have lived, and finished the Race which Fortune gave *me*. And now my Ghost shall descend illustrious to the Shades below: I have raised a

NOTES.

640. *Dardaniique rogum capitis. Dardanium caput* here, I think, signifies no more than merely *Dardanii, the Trojan*; for so the Word *caput* is used in other Places, as Æn. IV. 37.

Testor utrumque caput.

And Verse 613.

——— *si tangere portus infandum caput.*

647. *Non hos quæsitum munus in usus.* From this some infer, that *Æneas* had made *Dido* a Present of that Sword; in which Sense *Ovid* understands it in the Epistle which he has written for *Dido* to *Æneas*. But, because a Sword was a very improper Present from a Lover to his Mistress, it is more probable that it was a Present from *Dido*, or some other, to *Æneas*, and that, in his Hurry to be gone, he had left it, with some other Things, in his Bed-chamber, as is said above, Verse 495.

495. *Et arma viri thalamo quæ fixa reliquit.* And 507. *Super exuvias, ensemque relictum.*

653. *Quem dederat cursum fortuna.* Not which Nature or Fate, but Fortune had given her, *i. e.* she lived as long as she was able to enjoy Life and be happy.

654. *Magna imago.* The question here is, why *Dido* calls her Ghost or Shade *magna*, *great*. *Turnebus* gives a very odd and far-fetched Account of the Matter; it is, says he, because Ghosts make their Appearance in the Night-time, when, to the frighted Imagination of the Spectator, the Object is magnified. But is it not more natural to say, that *Dido* here speaks in the Swellings of her proud, haughty Spirit? She speaks the Language of Majesty, of one conscious of her own Dignity, that had reigned in Glory, had founded a flourishing City

Urbem præclaram ſtatui; mea mœnia vidi; 655
Ulta virum, pœnas inimico à fratre recepi:
Felix, heu! nimium felix, ſi litora tantùm
Nunquam Dardaniæ tetigiſſent noſtra carinæ.
Dixit; et, os impreſſa toro, moriemur inultæ?
Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, ſic juvat ire ſub umbras.
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto 661
Dardanus, et noſtræ ſecum ferat omina mortis.
Dixerat: atque illum media inter talia ferro
Collapſam aſpiciunt comites, enſemque cruore
Spumantem, ſparſaſque manus. It clamor ad alta 665
Atria: concuſſam bacchatur fama per urbem:
Lamentis, gemituque et femineo ululatu
Tecta fremunt: reſonat magnis plangoribus æther;
Non aliter, quàm ſi immiſſis ruat hoſtibus omnis
Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, flammæque furentes 670
Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque Deorum.

Statui præclaram urbem; vidi mea mœnia; ulta virum, recepi pœnas à inimico fratre: Felix, heu! nimium felix, ſi tantum Dardaniæ carinæ nunquam tetigiſſent noſtra litora. Dixit; et, impreſſa os toro, ait, moriemurne inultæ? ſed moriamur; ſic, ſic juvat me *ire ſub umbras. Crudelis Dardanus hauriat hunc ignem oculis ab alto, et ferat ſecum omina noſtræ mortis. Dixerat: atque comites aſpiciunt illam collapſam ferro inter media talia* verba, *enſemque ſpumantem, manuſque ejus ſparſas cruore. Clamor it ad alta atria, fama bacchatur per concuſſam urbem, tecta fremunt lamentis, gemituque, et femineo ululatu; æther reſonat magnis plangoribus: non aliter quàm ſi omnis Carthago, aut antiqua Tyros, ruat, hoſtibus immiſſis, furentesque flammæ volvantur per culmina hominum perque culmina Deorum.*

TRANSLATION.

glorious City: Have ſeen the Walls of my own building: Have avenged my Huſband, *and* puniſhed an unnatural Brother: Happy, ah too happy, had but the Trojan ſhips never touched my Shores! She ſaid, and preſſing her Lips to the Bed, ſhall I *then* die unrevenged? But let me die, ſhe ſays. Thus, thus with Pleaſure I deſcend to the Shades below. Let the cruel Trojan from the Sea feed his Eyes with theſe Flames, and bear with him the ominous Signs of my Death. She ſaid, and while ſhe ſpoke, her Attendants ſaw her fallen on the Sword, and the Weapon diſtained with foaming Gore, and her Hands *therewith* beſmeared. The Outcry is darted to the lofty Palace. Fame wildly flies through the alarmed City. The Houſes ring with Lamentations, Groans, and Female Yelling; and the Sky reſounds with loud Shrieks: Juſt as if all Carthage, or ancient Tyre, in the Hands of the invading Enemy, were tumbling to the Ground, and the furious Flames were rolling over the Tops of Houſes and Temples.

NOTES.

City and Kingdom, had gained a glorious Revenge over her Brother, and, in ſhort, had been happy in every circumſtance, but that which her high Diſdain would not ſuffer her to outlive: In this Situation of Mind, what was more natural than for her to conceive a Ghoſt as of a great and illuſtrious Rank, that would be diſtinguiſhed, even in the other World, from the Herd of vulgar Souls?

656. *Pœnas inimico à fratre recepi.* She had both recovered from *Pygmalion* her own Wealth, and the Treaſures for which he had murdered *Sichæus*. Therefore it is with great Propriety ſhe uſes the Word *recepi*, in ſpeaking of the Revenge ſhe had taken on *Pygmalion*.

660. *Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, ſic,* &c. Now ſhe is come to the Execution of her deſperate Purpoſe, and the Poet has artfully found a Way

Digitized by Google

Soror audiit hæc exanimis, exterritaque trepido cursu, fœdans ora unguibus et pectora pugnis, ruit per medios, ac clamat morientem nomine: O germana, hoene illud fuit? petebas me fraude? an iste rogus, isti ignes, aræque parabant hoc mihi? deserta quid primum querar? morienſne previsti sororem comitem? vocasses me ad eadem fata, idem dolor atque eadem hora tuliſſet ambas ferro. Struxi rogum *etiam his manibus, vocavique patrios Deos voce, ut crudelis abeſſem* te *ſic posità? O soror, extinxti me, teque, populumque, Sidoniosque patres, tuamque urbem. Date, abluam vulnera ejus lymphis, et, ſi quis extremus halitus ſupe errat,*

Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu,
Unguibus ora soror fœdans et pectora pugnis,
Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:
Hoc illud, germana, fuit; me fraude petebas?
Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes, aræque parabant?
Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem
Previsti moriens? eadem me ad fata vocasses;
Idem ambas ferro dolor atque eadem hora tuliſſet.
Hiſ etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi
Voce Deos, sic te ut posità crudelis abeſſem?
Extinxti me teque, soror, populumque patresque
Sidonios, urbemque tuam. Date, vulnera lymphis
Abluam; et, extremus si quis super halitus errat,

TRANSLATION.

Her Siſter was ſtruck to the Heart at the News, and with trembling Haſte, all aghaſt, tearing her Face with her Nails, and *beating* her Boſom with her Fiſts, ruſhes through the midſt *of the Crowd*, and calls her dying *Siſter* by Name: O Siſter, was this *then* your Meaning? Did you practiſe *thus* to deceive me? Was this what I had to look for from that Pile, thoſe Fires and Altars? Abandoned! where ſhall I begin to complain? Did you diſdain a Siſter for your Companion in Death? Had you invited me to *ſhare* the ſame Fate, one Diſtreſs and one Hour had ſnatched us both away by the *ſame* Sword. *Was it for this* I raiſed *that Pile* with theſe very Hands, and, with my Voice, invoked our Country's Gods, that I ſhould cruelly abſent myſelf from you thus ſtretched *on the Funeral-pile? Ah*, Siſter, you have involved yourſelf and me, your People, our Tyrian Princes, and your City, in one common Ruin. Let me bathe her Wounds with Water, and catch with my Mouth, if there be yet any ſtraggling Remains of Breath

NOTES.

to repreſent her to us in the Act of Stabbing herſelf, by the very Turns of the Verſe; firſt making a Stop at *ait*, and immediately ſubjoining *ſic*, *ſic*, which ſets her in our Eye plunging the Dagger into her Breaſt, and thruſting it Home with a deſperate kind of Complacency! *Hoc loco*, ſays *Servius*, *intelligimus eam ſe percuſſiſſe, et verba ſunt ferientis.*

681. *Sic te ut posità.* See the Note on Æn. II. 644. *Sic, o, ſit poſitum*, &c.

682. *Extinxti.* Moſt of the ancient Copies read *extinxi* in the firſt Perſon, whereby *Anna* turns the Reproach from *Dido* upon herſelf. But *Probus*, *Servius*, *Donatus*, &c. approve of the other.

683. *Date, vulnera lymphis abluam.* This was a Rite performed towards the Bodies of the Dead by the neareſt Relations. Hence the Mother of *Euryalus* regrets that ſhe had not ſhut his Eyes, nor waſhed his Wounds, Æn. IX. 485.

——— *nec te tua funera mater*
Produxi, preſſive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veſte tegens.

684. *Si quis halitus errat, ore legam.* Virgil here is thought to be alluding to a Ceremony obſerved by the *Greeks* and *Romans*; when the Perſon was juſt expiring, the neareſt Relation applied his Mouth to his, and received his laſt Breath.

696. *Quid*

Digitized by Google

Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaſerat altos,
Semianimemque ſinu germanam amplexa fovebat
Cum gemitu, atque atros ſiccabat veſte cruores.
Illa graves oculos conata attollere, rurſus
Deficit: infixum ſtridet ſub pectore vulnus.
Ter ſeſe attollens, cubitoque adnixa, levavit;
Ter revoluta toro eſt; oculiſque errantibus, alto
Quæſivit cœlo lucem, ingemuitque repertâ.
Tum Juno omnipotens, longum miſerata dolorem,
Difficileſque obitus, Irim demiſit Olympo,
Quæ luctantem animam, nexoſque reſolveret artus.
Nam, quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte peribat,
Sed miſera ante diem, ſubitoque accenſa furore,
Nondum illi flavum Proſerpina vertice crinem
Abſtulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

legam eum *ore. Sic fata, evaſerat altos gradus, amplexaque ſemianimam germanam ſinu, fovebat* eam *cum gemitu, atque ſiccabat atros cruores veſte. Illa conata attollere graves oculos, rurſus deficit: infixum vulnus ſtridet ſub pectore. Ter attollens adnixaque cubito levavit ſeſe; ter revoluta eſt toro; errantibuſque oculis quæſivit lucem alto cœlo, ingemuitque* ea *repertâ.*

Tum omnipotens Juno, miſerata ejus *longum dolorem, difficileſque obitus, demiſit Irim Olympo, quæ reſolveret luctantem animam artuſque nexos. Nam Proſerpina nondum abſtulerat illi flavum crinem vertice, damnaveratque caput Stygio Orco, quia nec peribat fato, nec merita morte, ſed miſera* per.bat *ante diem, accerſaque ſubito furore.*

TRANSLATION.

about her Lips. This ſaid, ſhe mounted the high Steps, and in her Boſom embracing cheriſhed her expiring Siſter with *deep* Sighs, and dried up the black Blood with her Robe. She, eſſaying to lift her Eyes, again ſinks down. The Wound deep fixed in her Breaſt hiſſes. Thrice leaning on her Elbow ſhe made an Effort to raiſe herſelf up: Thrice ſhe fell back on the Bed, and with ſwimming Eyes ſought the Light of Heaven, and having found it, heaved a deepening Groan.

Then all powerful Juno, in Pity to her lingering Pain and uneaſy Death, ſent down Iris from Heaven, to ſeparate her ſtruggling Soul and united Limbs. For, ſince ſhe neither fell by Fate, nor by a deſerved Death, but unhappily *died* before her Time, and ſtung with ſudden Rage, *Proſerpina* had not yet cropped the yellow Hair from the Crown of her Head, and condemned her to Stygian

NOTES.

696. *Quia nec fato, meritâ nec morte, ſed ante diem.* Servius, in his Note on this Paſſage, has a long Diſſertation on abſolute and conditional Decrees, in order to reconcile what *Virgil* ſays here with that Aſſertion, Æn. X. 467.

Stat ſua cuique dies, breve et irreparabile tempus
Omnibus eſt vitæ, &c.

But, without having Recourſe to ſuch confounding Diſtinctions, what *Virgil* calls *ſua cuique dies*, is the general Period of human Life, which, as its utmoſt Length, is but ſhort, and ſo fixed by the Laws of Nature, that no Man can exceed, or go beyond it. But thoſe who fall ſhort of it by violent Deaths, or by Suicide, are ſaid, in his Stile, to die before their Time, *i. e.* an untimely Death, *cadunt ante diem, non fato, ſed immatura morte.*

698. *Nondum flavum, Proſerpina crinem abſtulerat.* The Ancients had a Notion that none could die until *Proſerpina*, either in Perſon, or by the Miniſtration of *Atropos*, had cut one of the Hairs of their Head. Hence, ſays *Horace*, Carm. I. Lib. XXVIII. 19, 20.

——————— *nullum.*
Sæva caput Proſerpina fugit.

Digitized by Google

Ergo roſcida Iris devolat per cœlum roſcidis pennis, trahens mille varios colores ex adverſo ſole, et aſtitit ſupra ejus caput: Ego juſſa fero hunc crinem ſacrum Diti, ſolvoque te iſto corpore. Ait ſic, et ſecat crinem dextra: et una omnis calor eſt dilapſus, atque vita receſſit in ventos.

Ergo Iris croceis per cœlum roſcida pennis, 700
Mille trahens varios adverſo Sole colores,
Devolat, et ſupra caput aſtitit: Hunc ego Diti
Sacrum juſſa fero; teque iſto corpore ſolvo.
Sic ait, et dextrâ crinem ſecat: omnis et unà
Dilapſus calor, atque in ventos vita receſſit. 705

TRANSLATION.

Pluto. Therefore dewy Iris, drawing a thouſand various Colours from the oppoſite Sun, ſhoots downward through the Sky on Saffron Wings, and alighted on her Head: I by Command bear *away* this *Hair*, ſacred to Pluto, and diſengage you from that Body. She ſaid, and cut the Lock with her Right-hand: At once all the *vital* Heat was extinguiſhed, and Life vaniſhed into Air.

NOTES.

This Hair was conſidered as a Kind of Firſt-fruits of Conſecration to *Pluto*; much in the ſame Way as the Hair, which they uſed to crop from the Head of the Victim before Sacrifice, was reckoned the firſt Offering to the God.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER QUINTUS.

ORDO

Interea Æneas certus jam tenebat medium iter claſſe, ſecabatque fluctus atros Aquilone; reſpiciens mœnia, quæ jam collucent flammis infelicis Eliſæ:

INterea medium Æneas jam claſſe tenebat
Certus iter, fluctuſque atros Aquilone ſecabat;
Mœnia reſpiciens, quæ jam infelicis Eliſæ

TRANSLATION.

MEAN while Æneas, unalterably reſolved, was now got into the full Sea, and cut the blackening Billows before the Wind, looking back to the Walls which now glare with the Flames of unfortunate Eliza. What

NOTES.

In this Book the Action of the Poem, which had been retarded for ſome Time by *Æneas*'s Stay at *Carthage*, begins again to move forward. The Hero recovers his Liberty, ſhakes off the Chains of Love, and extricates himſelf from the Snare which *Juno* had laid for him. He abandons *Carthage*, and, in Obedience to the Mandate of *Jove*, ſets Sail for *Italy*. But a Storm obliges

Digitized by Google

Collucent flammis. Quæ tantum accenderit ignem
Cauſa latet: duri magno ſed amore dolores
Polluto, notumque furens quid femina poſſit,
Triſte per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.
Ut pelagus tenuere rates, nec jam amplius ulla

cauſa quæ accenderit tantum ignem latet: ſed duri dolores ex magno amore polluto noti, *quidque furens femina poſſit notum, ducunt pectora Teucrorum per triſte augurium.*
Ut rates tenuere pelagus, nec ulla terra jam amplius occurrit,

TRANSLATION.

Cauſe may have kindled ſuch a Blaze is unknown; but the Thought of thoſe cruel Agonies that ariſe from violent Love when injured, and the Knowledge of what frantic outrageous Woman can do, lead the Minds of the Trojans into diſmal Conjectures. As ſoon as their Ships were got into the main Sea, and no

NOTES.

obliges him to put into *Drepanum*, a Port in *Sicily*, where King *Aceſtes* receives him as his Friend and Ally. There he offers Sacrifice at his Father's Tomb, and celebrates the Anniverſary of his Death, exhibiting ſeveral Games in Honour of his Manes. 1. The naval Combate. 2. The Race. 3. The Gauntlet-fight. 4. Shooting the Bow. 5. Laſtly, the Luſus Troicus, a Sort of Cavalcade, wherein *Aſcanius*, with all the Flower of the *Trojan* Youth, celebrates at his Grandfather's Tomb a Kind of Mock-fight on Horſe-back. In the mean time, the *Trojan* Women, tired with the Fatigues of a long Voyage, ſet Fire to *Æneas*'s Fleet, at the Inſtigation of *Iris*, commiſſioned by *Juno*. Four Ships are burnt, and the reſt ſaved by *Jupiter*, who ſends down a Deluge of Rain to extinguiſh the Fire. The Night following *Anchiſes* appears to his Son, and orders him from *Jupiter* to leave in *Sicily* the Women and old Men, and lead with him into *Italy* only the Flower of his Youth. He further directs him to viſit the Sibyl of *Cumæ*, and beg her to conduct him to the infernal Regions and Elyſian Fields, where he reſided with the Souls of the Bleſſed; and was ready to give him a View of all his Deſcendants, and to inſtruct him in the Wars he had to undergo in *Italy*. *Æneas* obeys, founds a City in *Sicily*, to which he gives the Name of *Aceſtes*; there he ſettles all thoſe who were unfit for the Execution of his Enterprize. *Neptune*, at the Requeſt of *Venus*, favours *Æneas*'s Navigation; *Palinurus*, during the Calm, gives Way to Sleep, and is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*, *Æneas*, after the Loſs of his Pilot, takes upon himſelf the Conducting of the Ship. The Subject of this Book is chiefly gay and diverting, as that of the former is deeply tragical, and adapted to move the Paſſions. The Games are mainly imitated from *Homer*, who, in the twenty-third Book of the Iliad, introduces *Achilles* in like Manner celebrating various Games in Honour of *Patroclus*'s Ghoſt. Theſe Diverſions the Poet has, with his uſual Judgment, inſerted in the moſt proper Situation, between the fourth and ſixth Books, the Subjects of both which are of ſo grave and ſerious a Nature; particularly, by coming immediately after the tragical Narration of *Dido*'s Death and amorous Deſpair, they ſeaſonably relieve and unbend the Mind of the Reader.

1. *Medium iter.* Æneas had not yet advanced far from the Port of *Carthage*, otherwiſe he could not have ſeen the Flames of *Dido*'s Funeral-pile ſo diſtinctly; therefore *medium* is not to be taken ſtrictly, but in the ſame Senſe as it is uſed in the third Book, Verſe 665, where he ſays of *Polyphemus*,

——————*graditurque per æquor*
Jam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit.

where *medium æquor* ſignifies *deep Water*, ſuch as it is in the full Sea or main Ocean.

2. *Atros Aquilone.* Aquilo here ſeems to be taken for the Wind in general, as Æn. VII. 361. *Quam primo Aquilone relinquit. Servius* however thinks it refers to the ſtormy North-winds mentioned before,

Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum.

The Effects of which upon the Sea were not yet quite defaced, the Waves ſtill appearing black and grim with the Sand that had been toſſed up, and was not yet ſettled to the Bottom.

7. *Triſte per augurium.* Into diſmal Preſages or Conjectures. The Word *augurium* occurs in the ſame Senſe in *Cicero* Tuſ. Qu. I. 15. *Neſcio quomodo inhæret in montibus quaſi ſecutorum quoddam augurium futurorum*, &c.

8. *Nec jam amplius ulla occurrit tellus.* The

Digitized by Google

ſed *undique cœlum, et undique maria; cæruleus imber aſtitit olli ſupra caput, ferens noctem hyememque, et unda inhorruit tenebris. Ipſe gubernator Palinurus* exclamat *ab altâ puppi, heu! quianam tanti nimbi cinxerunt æthera? quidve paras, O pater Neptune? deinde locutus ſic jubet* ſocios *colligere arma, incumbereque validis remis; obliquatque ſinus in ventum, ac fatur talia: O magnanime Æ-nea, non ſperem contingere Italiam hoc cœlo, ſi Jupiter auctor ſpondeat mihi. Venti mutati fremunt tranſverſa, et conſurgunt ab atro veſpere, atque aër cogitur in nubem. Nos nec ſufficimus obniti contra, nec tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna ſuperat,* nos *ſequamur;*

Occurrit tellus; maria undique, et undique cœlum:
Olli cæruleus ſupra caput aſtitit imber,
Noctem hiememque ferens; et inhorruit unda tenebris.
Ipſe gubernator puppi Palinurus ab altâ,
Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt æthera nimbi?
Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? ſic deinde locutus,
Colligere arma jubet, validiſque incumbere remis;
Obliquatque ſinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:
Magnanime Ænea, non, ſi mihi Jupiter auctor
Spondeat, hoc ſperem Italiam contingere cœlo.
Mutati tranſverſa fremunt, et veſpere ab atro
Conſurgunt venti; atque in nubem cogitur aër.
Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum
Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, ſequamur;

TRANSLATION.

more Land appears, Sky and Ocean all around; a dark leaden coloured watery Cloud ſtood over his Head, bringing on Night and Storm; and the Waves were begrimed with horrid Darkneſs. The Pilot Palinurus himſelf from the lofty Stern *exclaims*; Ah! why have ſuch threatening Clouds inveſted the Sky! or what, O Father Neptune, haſt thou in View: Thus having ſpoke, he next commands to furl the Sails, and ply the ſturdy Oars; the bellying Canvas he turns aſkance to the Wind, and thus addreſſes *Æneas:* Magnanimous Æneas, ſhould Jupiter on his Authority aſſure me, I could not hope to reach Italy in this Weather. The Winds changed roar in our Back-ſail, and riſe from the louring Weſt, and the *whole* Air is condenſed into Cloud. We are neither able to ſtruggle againſt *the Storm*, nor make any Progreſs: Since Fortune overpowers us, let us follow her,

NOTES.

preliminary Circumſtances here mentioned, *viz.* the Darkneſs of the Night, the Downfal of Rain, with which the *Trojans* are overtaken in the midſt of the Ocean, where they are out of Sight of Land, and encompaſſed all around with gloomy Sky and raging Billows, wonderfully diſpoſe the Reader for the following Deſcription of the Storm, and add to its Terrors.

10. *Cæruleus imber.* See the Note on Æn. III. 194.

13. *Quianam tanti.* Quianam is a Word uſed by *Ennius*, whom *Virgil* had ſometimes imitated, as *Quintilian* obſerves, to give an Air of greater Antiquity to his Works.

14. *Quidve, pater Neptune, paras?* This abrupt Apoſtrophe to *Neptune* gives us a very lively Idea of the Pilot's Aſtoniſhment and Wonder.

15. *Colligere arma jubet.* Rurus tranſlates this *jubet eos ſumere arma nautica*, becauſe *arma* ſignifies all Sorts of Inſtruments; but the Word *colligere* ſeems to reſtrict *arma* here to the Sails; which Senſe of the Word alſo agrees beſt with what follows, *validiſque incumbere remis*, and *obliquatque ſinus in ventum:* The Wind being croſs to them, it was not proper they ſhould ſpread their Sails full, but contract them, ſail with a ſide Wind, and at the ſame Time ply their Oars vigorouſly.

21. *Tendere tantum*, i. e. *Quantum adverſa tempeſtas valet; We gain no Ground againſt the Storm.*

24. *Fraterna*

Digitized by Google

Quoque vocat, vertamus iter: nec litora longè
Fida reor fraterna Erycis, portusque Sicanos;
Si modo ritè memor servata remetior astra.
Tum pius Æneas: Equidem sic poscere ventos
Jamdudum, et fruſtra cerno te tendere contra.
Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,
Quoque magis sessas optem demittere naves,
Quàm quæ Dardanium tellus mihi servat Aceſten,
Et patris Anchisæ gremio complectitur ossa?
Hæc ubi dicta, petunt portus; et vela secundi
Intendunt Zephyri. Fertur cita gurgite classis:
Et tandem læti notæ advertuntur arenæ.

vertamusque iter quo illa vocat; nec reor fida fraterna litora Erycis, Sicanosque portus esse longè; si modo ego *memor ritè remetior astra servata. Tum pius Æneas* respondit: Ego *equidem cerno ventos poscere sic jamdudum, et te fruſtra tendere contra. Flecte viam velis. An ulla tellus sit gratior mihi, quoque magis optem demittere ſeſſas naves, quam quæ servat mihi Dardanium Aceſten, et gremio complectitur ossa patris Anchisæ? Ubi hæc sunt dicta, petunt portus, et secundi Zephyri intendunt vela. Classis cita fertur gurgite: et tandem læti advertuntur notæ arenæ.*

TRANSLATION.

and turn our Course where she invites us: The trusty Shores of your Brother Eryx, and the Sicilian Ports, I deem not far off; if I but rightly remembering review the Stars I observed before. Then the pious Hero: I indeed have observed long ago that the Winds urge us to this, and that your contrary Efforts are in vain. Shift your Course by *turning* the Sails: Can any Land be more welcome to me, or where I would sooner choose to put in my weather-beaten Ships, than that which preserves for me Trojan Aceſtes, and in its Womb contains the Bones of my Father Anchises? This said, they make towards the Port, and the prosperous Zephyrs stretch the Sails. The Fleet swiftly rides on the Flood; and at length the joyous *Crew* are wafted to the well-known Strand. But Aceſtes from

NOTES.

24. *Fraterna Erycis.* Eryx is said to have been the Son of *Butes* and *Venus*, i. e. as some explain it, his Mother *Lycaſte*, a *Sicilian* Courtezan, had the Name of *Venus* given her upon Account of her extraordinary Beauty. *Virgil*, therefore, following common Traditions, calls him *Æneas*'s Brother, they being reported to have had both the same Mother.

25. *Remetior. Measure them over again.* A Term proper to Astronomy, which employs Instruments in measuring the Distances, Heighths, and Magnitudes of the Stars.

30. *Dardanium Aceſten.* The Accounts given of *Aceſtes*'s Birth and Genealogy are so various, that I shall not trouble the Reader with them. The most probable Account is that given by *Dionysius Halicarnaſſeus*: "That *Laomedon* being highly incensed against a noble *Trojan*, whose Name was *Hippotas*, put both him and his Sons to Death, and sold his Daughters to some Merchants, on Condition that they would transport them into foreign Countries. A Person of Quality, whose Name was *Crinisus*, being in the Ship that carried them, fell in Love with one of them, paid her Ransom, and conveyed her into *Sicily*, where he married her. Her Name was *Egeſta*. Some Time after she bore *Aceſtes*, who, upon the Death of *Laomedon*, obtained *Priam*'s Permission to return to *Troy*, where he was during the War, contracted intimate Friendship with *Æneas*, and returned to *Sicily*, after the Destruction of *Troy*. The River *Crinisus*, being afterwards called by the Name of the King, gave Rise to the fabulous Story of *Aceſtes*'s Birth. See *Banier*'s *Mythology*, Vol. IV. B. VII. C. 9. of the Translation.

34. *Et tandem.* Servius will have it that *tandem* here is redundant; otherwise it would imply that they had a hard Struggle to make the Coast of *Sicily*, whereas it is said immediately before,

——————*vela secundi*
Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis.

But

Digitized by Google

At Aceſtes ex excelſo vertice montis procul miratus adventum, ſociaſque rates, occurrit nobis, *horridus in jaculis et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ: quem Troïa mater genuit conceptum Criniſo flumine. Ille non immemor veterum parentum gratatur* nos *reduces, et lætus excipit* nos *agreſti gaza, ac ſolatur* nos *feſſos amicis opibus.*

Cum poſtera clara dies fugarat ſtellas primo oriente, Æneas advocat ſocios in cœtum ab omni litore, fatur que ex aggere tumuli: magni Dardanidæ, quorum *genus eſt à alto ſanguine Divûm, annuus orbis completur exactis menſibus,*

At procul excelſo miratus vertice montis
Adventum, ſociaſque rates, occurrit Aceſtes,
Horridus in jaculis, et pelle Libyſtidis urſæ:
Troïa Criniſo conceptum flumine mater
Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum,
Gratatur reduces, et gazâ lætus agreſti
Excipit, ac feſſos opibus ſolatur amicis.
Poſtera cum primo ſtellas oriente fugarat
Clara dies, ſocios in cœtum litore ab omni
Advocat Æneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:
Dardanidæ magni, genus alto à ſanguine Divûm,
Annuus exactis completur menſibus orbis,

TRANSLATION.

a Mountain's lofty Summit ſtruck with the diſtant Proſpect of our Arrival, and *knowing* our friendly Ships, comes up to us, roughly arrayed with Javelins, and the Hide of an African Bear; whom, begotten by the River Criniſus, a Trojan Mother bore. He, not unmindful of his Original, congratulates with us on our ſafe Arrival, and cheerfully entertains us with rude Magnificence, and refreſhes us after our Fatigue with friendly *hoſpitable* Cheer.

When with the early Dawn the enſuing Day *up riſing* bright had chaced away the Stars, Æneas ſummons to Council his Followers from all the Shore, and from the Summit of a riſing Ground *thus* addreſſes *them:* Illuſtrious Trojans, *whoſe* Deſcent *is* from the Blood of the Gods, the annual Circle is compleated by a full Re-

NOTES.

But had he forgot that *Sicily* was not the Port for which they were bound at firſt, that they were long toſſed upon the boiſterous Main by croſs Winds, had ſuffered not a little from the Storm above deſcribed, and were forced at length to put into *Sicily*, becauſe they could not bear up any longer againſt the violent Oppoſition of the Winds and Waves?

37. *Horridus in jaculis*, &c. The Word *horridus* is very applicable to the Dreſs and Equipage in which *Aceſtes* is repreſented, namely, that of a Hunter, bearing his Darts and Javelins in his Hand, and habited in a proper Manner againſt the Savages of the Mountains, whereof he was in purſuit. So that, however ſimple and unpoliſhed the Manners were of ancient Times, we need not look upon this as King *Aceſtes*'s ordinary Garb, but only what he had put on for that particular Occaſion.

37. *Libyſtidis urſæ*, i. e. *Libycæ urſæ, of a* Libyan *or* African *Bear*. *Pliny* contends that no Bears are to be found in *Africa*, by Reaſon that the Climate is too hot for them; but there are Numbers of Authorities againſt him, particularly that of *Herodotus*, who ſays of *Libya*, και οι λεοντες κατα τουτους τους, και οι ελεφαντες τε, και αρκτοι. *They have alſo Lions among them, and Elephants, and Bears.* And *Solinus* obſerves, that the *Numidian* Bears excel others in Beauty, *Numidici urſi forma cæteris præſtant*; which ſeems to be the Reaſon why *Virgil* dreſſes *Aceſtes* in the Furr of a *Libyan* Bear.

42. *Poſtera cum primo ſtellas oriente fugarat clara dies.* I ſhall here ſet before the Reader, at one View, the ſeveral Paſſages I can recollect, that lie ſcattered up and down in *Virgil*'s Works, wherein he has deſcribed the Morning; to ſhew the Richneſs of his Imagination, and with that Variety of beautiful Images he embelliſhes his Stile. In the firſt Georgic, both Morning and Evening are thus deſcribed, Verſe 250.

Noſque ubi primus equis oriens afflavit anhelis,
Illic ſera rubens accendit lumina veſper.

The

Digitized by Google

Ex quo reliquias, divinique ossa parentis
Condi dimus terrâ, mœstaque sacravimus aras.
Jamque dies, ni fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,
Semper honoratum (sic Dî voluistis) habebo.
Hunc ego, Gætulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,
Argolicove mari deprensus, et urbe Mycenæ;
Annua vota tamen, solennesque ordine pompas
Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.
Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis,
Haud equidem sine mente, reor, sine numine Divûm,

ex quo tempore *condidimus terræ reliquias ossaque divini parentis, sacravimusque mœstas aras. Jamque dies adest, ni fallor, quem ego semper habebo acerbum, semper honoratum; O Dî, non sic voluistis. Si ego exsul agerem hunc* diem in *Gætulis Syrtibus, deprensusve* in *Argolico mari, et urbe Mycenæ; tamen exsequerer annua vota, solennesque pompas ordine, strueremque altaria juxta donis. Nunc ultro adsumus ad cineres et ossa ipsius parentis, equidem reor,* haud *sine numine Divûm,*

TRANSLATION.

volution of Months, since we lodged in the Earth the Relicks and Bones of my God-like Sire, and consecrated to him the Altars of Mourning. And now the Day, if I mistake not, is at hand, which I shall always account a Day of Sorrow, always a Day to be honoured: Such, ye Gods, has been your Pleasure. Were I to pass this Day in Exile among the Quicksands of Getula, or caught on the Grecian Sea, and in the City of Mycene, yet would I regularly perform my annual Vows, and the solemn Funeral Processions, and heap the Altars with their proper Offerings. Now, without premeditated Design, tho' not, I judge, without the Direction, *not* without the Influence of the Gods, we are come to the Ashes and Bones

NOTES.

The same Thought is thus diversified, V. 446.

——— *ubi pallida surget*
Titboni croceum linquens Aurora cubile.

Again, Geor. IV. 544.

——— *ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus.*

Æn. III. 521.

Jamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis.

Verse 588.

Postera jamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

So Æn. IV. 6.

Postera Phœbea lustrabat lampade terra,
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram.

And Verse 129.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

Again, Verse 584.

Et jam prima nova spargebat lumine terras
Titboni crocum linquens Aurora cubile.

Æn. V. 65.

——— *si nona diem mortalibus almum*
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem.

VII. 25.

Jamque rubescebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis.

XI. 182.

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores.

XII. 76.

——— *cum primum crastina cœlo*
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit.

Lastly, different from all the rest is that in the 113th Verse of the same twelfth Book,

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montes
Orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque è latis naribus efflant.

52. *Argolicove mari deprensus.* Deprensus is a Term applied to Seamen exposed to the Dangers of the Main, as Geor. IV. 421.

Deprensi olim statio tutissima nautis.

In the same Sense *Horace* uses the simple Word *prensus*, Carm. II. Ode XVI. 1.

Otium Divos rogat in patenti
Prensus Ægæo.

So *Ovid.* Epist. *Did. Æn.* 65.

Finge, age, te rapido (nullum sit in omine pondus)
Turbine deprendi, quid tibi mentis erit?

52. *Et urbe Mycenæ.* Some good Manuscripts read, *Et urbe Mycenis.*

53. *Solennesque pompas exsequerer.* These are Terms of exact Propriety in this Place. For *pompa* signifies properly *a Funeral Procession*, and *exsequerer* signifies, *I would perform the* Exsequiæ

or

Digitized by Google

et delati intramus amicos portus. Ergo agite, et cuncta celebremus lætum honorem: poscamus ventos ab eo, atque ut velit, me urbe posità, quotannis ferre hæc sacra in templis dicatis sibi. Acestes generatus Troja dat vobis bina boum numero: adhibete Penates et patrios epulis, et Deos quos hospes Acestes colit. Præterea, si nona Aurora extulerit almum diem mortalibus, retexeritque orbem radiis, ponam Teucris prima certamina citæ classis. Quique valet cursu pedum, et qui incedit audax viribus, aut melior jaculo, levibusque sagittis; seu fidit committere pugnam cruco cæstu; cuncti adsint, meritæque exspectent præmia palmæ: omnes favete ore, et cingite tempora ramis.

Adsumus; et portus delati intramus amicos.
Ergo agite, et cuncti lætum celebremus honorem:
Poscamus ventos, atque hæc me sacra quotannis
Urbe velit posità templis sibi ferre dicatis.
Bina boum vobis Trojâ generatus Acestes
Dat numero capita in naves: adhibete Penates
Et patrios epulis, et quos colit hospes Acestes.
Præterea, si nona diem mortalibus almum
Aurora extulerit, radiisque retexerit orbem;
Prima citæ Teucris ponam certamina classis.
Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax,
Aut jaculo incedit melior, levibusque sagittis,
Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere cæstu;
Cuncti adsint, meritæque exspectent præmia palmæ:
Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.

TRANSLATION.

of my own *dear* Father, and are wafted to *this* friendly Port we are now entering. Come then, and let us all celebrate the joyous Rites. Let us pray *to him* for *prosperous* Winds, and that, when our City is built, he will permit me to offer to him these Rites annually in Temples consecrated to his Honour. Acestes, a Son of Troy, gives you two Oxen for each Ship: Invite to the Feast your Houshold and Country's Gods, and those whom our Host Acestes worships. Further, if the ninth Morning shall bring forth the Day fair and serene to Mortals, and brighten up the World with its Beams; I will propose to the Trojans the first Trial of Skill to be with the swiftest of their Ships. And whoever excels in Running, in Strength who boldly dares, or is superior in darting the Javelin, and shooting the nimble Arrow, or who has Courage to encounter with the bloody Gauntlet; let all *such* be ready at hand, and expect Prizes of Victory suitable to their Merit. Join your auspicious Voices all, and encircle your Temples with Boughs.

NOTES.

or Funeral Obsequies; the chief whereof was that of *following* the Corpse to the Grave or Funeral pile. As in *Terence*, *Funus interim procedit: sequimur; ad sepulchrum venimus; in ignem posita est; fletur.* Hence the Word *exsequiæ*, which primarily signifies only *the Funeral Procession*, from *sequor*, is taken for the whole Funeral Rites.

58. *Lætum honorem.* These Honours that were to be paid to *Anchises* are called *joyous*, because thereby he was to be deified. Therefore *Æneas* addresses him afterwards, *Sancte pater.*

62. *Adhibete Penates.* As *Virgil* all along has a View to the Customs of his Country, *Servius* is of Opinion, that he is here alluding to the *Roman* Ceremony called *Lectisternia*, or sacred Banquets prepared at the solemn Games for the Gods, whose Images were placed on Couches, and set down at the most honourable Part of the Table as the principal Guests.

68. *Aut jaculo incedit melior.* Incedit here is used in the same Sense with *est*, only more poetical, and serves to explain other Places where it is applied the same Way, particularly Æn. I. 50.

——— *Divûm incedo Regina.*

71. *Ore favete omnes. Favete ore*, or *favete linguis*, was the Phrase used by the public Crier

Digitized by Google

Sic fatus, velat maternâ tempora myrto.
Hoc Elymus facit, hoc ævi maturus Aceſtes,
Hoc puer Aſcanius: ſequitur quos cætera pubes,
Ille è concilio multis cum millibus ibat
Ad tumulum, magnâ medius comitante caterva.
Hic duo ritè mero libans carcheſia Baccho,
Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo ſanguine ſacro,
Purpureoſque jacit flores, at talia fatur:
Salve, ſancte parens. Iterum ſalvete, recepti
Nequicquam cineres, animæque umbræque paternæ.
Non licuit fines Italos, fataliaque arva,
Nec tecum Auſonium, quicumque eſt, quærere Tybrim.
Dixerat hæc: adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis.

Fatus ſic, velat ſua tempora maternâ myrto. Elymus facit hoc, Aceſtes maturus ævi facit hoc, puer Aſcanius facit hoc quos cætera pubes ſequitur. Ille ibat medius è concilio cum multis millibus ad tumulum, magnâ caterva comitante eum. Hic ritè libans fundit humi duo carcheſia ex mero Baccho, duo ex lacte novo, duo ex ſacro ſanguine, jaciſque purpureos flores, ac fatur talia: Sancte parens, ſalve; vos cineres nequicquam recepti, animæque umbræque paternæ, iterum ſalvete. Non licuit mihi tecum quærere Italos fines, arvaque fatalia, nec Auſonium Tybrim, quicunque eſt. Dixerat hæc: cum ſerpens lubricus.

TRANSLATION.

This ſaid, he crowns his Temples with his Mother's Myrtle. The ſame does Helymus, the ſame Aceſtes ripened in Years; the ſame the Boy Aſcanius; Whoſe Example the other Youths follow. He went from the Aſſembly to the Tomb with many Thouſands, in the Center of a numerous Retinue attending. Here in due Form, by Way of Libation, he pours on the Ground to Bacchus two Bowls of Wine, two of new Milk, two of ſacred Blood, then ſcatters purple Flowers, and thus ſpeaks: Hail, holy Sire: Once more hail ye Aſhes revifited in vain: Ye Ghoſts and Shades of my Father *hail* Heaven would not allow us to go together in Queſt of Italy, and the lands allotted to me by Fate, nor the Auſonian Tyber, whatever *River* that is. He ſaid: When from the Bottom of the Shrine a ſlippe-

NOTES

Crier before the Celebration of ſolemn Games or Sacrifices: And the Import of it is, Favour us with a religious Attention, be watchful over your Lips that you pronounce no Words of bad Omen, or whereby you may marr and profane the ſacred Ceremonies; let us have the Concurrence of your Prayers to render the Gods favourable and propitious to us: Or, laſtly, Aid us by joining your Applauſes and joyful Acclamations.

72. *Velat maternâ myrto.* This is alſo according to the Practice of the *Romans*, among whom Perſons of every Age and Denomination (here figured by *Æneas*, *Helymus*, *Aceſtes*, and the Boy *Aſcanius*) who appeared at their ſolemn Games, wore Garlands on their Heads.

80. *Recepti cineres.* Servius makes *cineres* here to ſignify the ſame with *Anchiſes* himſelf: So *nequicquam recepti*, according to him, means whom I in vain ſaved from the Dangers of *Troy*. Others refer it to the Hiſtory whereof we have taken Notice above, that *Diomedes* had carried away *Anchiſes*'s Aſhes, and delivered them again with the Palladium to *Æneas*. But we have followed that Senſe which ſeems to be the eaſieſt.

81. *Animæque, umbræque, paternæ.* Servius explains this from *Plato* and *Ariſtotle*, who gave to Man a four fold Soul. 1. The *intellectual*, whereby he thinks and reaſons. 2. The *ſenſual*, which he has in common with the Brute Creation. 3. The *vital*, or the Principle of Self-motion, which is to be found even in the Worms and meaneſt Reptiles. 4. A *vegetative* Soul, like what ſubſiſts in Plants and Trees. To each of theſe Souls is aſſigned a

Digitized by Google

ingens quoad *septem gyros, traxit septena volumina ab imis adytis placidè amplexus tumulum, lapsusque per aras: cui terga cæruleæ notæ* incendebant, *et* cui *squamam fulgor maculosus auro incendebat: ceu arcus in nubibus trahit mille varios colores* ex *adverso Sole. Æneas obstupuit visu. Tandem ille serpens longo agmine inter pateras et levia pocula, libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius successit imo tumulo, et liquit altaria depasta. Magis hoc instaurat Genitori inceptos honores, incertus putetne esse Genium loci famulumne parentis. Cædit quinas hidentes de more, totque sues, totidem juvencos nigrantes terga, fundebatque vina è pateris vocabatque animam magni Anchisæ, Manesque remissos Acheronte. Nec non et socii quæ cuique est copia læti ferunt dona; onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.*

Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit;
Amplexus placidè tumulum, lapsusque per aras:
Cæruleæ cui terga notæ, maculosus et auro
Squamam incendebat fulgor: ceu nubibus arcus
Mille trahit varios adverso Sole colores.
Obstupuit visu Æneas. Ille agmine longo
Tandem inter pateras, et levia pocula serpens,
Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo
Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.
Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,
Incertus, Geniumne loci, famulumne parentis
Esse putet. Cædit quinas de more bidentes,
Totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga juvencos:
Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat
Anchisæ magni, Manesque Acheronte remissos.
Nec non et socii, quæ cuique est copia, læti
Dona ferunt; onerantque aras, mactantque juvencos.

TRANSLATION.

ry Snake, his huge Bulk *collected* in seven circling Spires, trailing along his sevenfold Volumes, gently twining round the Tomb, and gliding over the Altars: Whose Back, azure Streaks, and *whose* Scales Drops of burnished Gold brightened up: As the Bow in the Clouds draws a thousand various Colours from the opposite Sun. Æneas stood amazed at the Sight. At length the Reptile, shooting forward with a long Train *of moving Folds* between the Bowls and smooth polished Goblets, gently tasted the Banquet, re-entered into the Bottom of the Tomb, and left the Altars on which he had fed. Æneas with the more Zeal pursues the Sacrifice begun in Honour of his Father, in doubt whether to think it the Genius of the Place, or the Attendant of his Father. He sacrifices five Ewes of two Years old according to Custom, as many Sows, as many Bullocks with sable Backs: The Wine he poured from the Goblets, and invoked the Soul of great Anchises, and his Ghost from Acheron released. In like Manner his Mates offer Gifts with joy, each according to his Ability; they load the Altars, and sacrifice Bullocks. O-

NOTES.

Shade or Image. Others construe these Words in the Genitive Case, and join them with *cineres*: Ye Ashes of my Father's Ghost, &c.

85. *Septem ingens gyros.* The seven Folds of the Serpent prognosticated, says *Servius*, that *Æneas*'s Wanderings were to last for seven Years.

92. *Libavitque dapes.* I take *libavit* here to signify the same as *leviter attigit*, or *degustavit*, as the Word is used elsewhere, Æn. I. 260. *Oscula libavit natæ.* And Geor. IV. 54. *Purpureosque metunt flores, et flumina libant Summa leves.*

95. *Geniumne loci.* The Ancients had a Notion that there were *Genii* appointed, some the Protectors of Cities and Countries, and others the Guardians of particular Persons, who never quitted them, not even after Death, but attended upon them in the other World.

98. *Animamque vocabat.* Not merely called upon

Digitized by Google

Ordine ahena locant alii, fusique per herbam
Subjiciunt verubus prunas, et viscera torrent.
Exspectata dies aderat, nonamque serenâ
Auroram Phætontis equi jam luce vehebant;
Famaque finitimos, et clari nomen Acestæ
Excierat. Læto complerant litora cœtu,
Visuri Æneadas: pars et certare parati.
Munera principio ante oculos, circoque locantur
In medio, sacri tripodes, virideque coronæ,
Et palmæ, pretium victoribus; armaque, et ostro
Perfusæ vestes, argenti aurique talenta:
Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.
Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis
Quatuor, ex omni delectæ classe, carinæ.
Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristin,

Alii locant ahena vasa ordine, fusique per herbam subjiciunt prunas verubus, et torrent viscera.

Dies exspectata, aderat, equique Phaetontis jam vehebant nonam auroram serenâ luce; famaque et nomen clari Acestæ excierat finitimos. Complerant litora lætu cœtu, pars *visuri Æneadas, pars et parati certare. Principio munera locantur ante oculos, inque medio circo, sacri tripodes, virideque coronæ et palmæ, pretium* destinatum *victoribus; armaque, et vestes perfusæ ostro, talenta argenti aurique: et tuba canit ludos commissos è medio aggere.*

Quatuor carinæ delectæ ex omni classe, pares gravibus remis, ineunt prima certamina. Mnestheus agit velocem Pristin acri remige.

TRANSLATION.

thers in order place the brazen Caldrons, and, ſtretched along the Graſs, apply burning Coals under the Spits, and roaſt the Joints.

Now the wiſhed-for Day approached, and the Steeds of the Sun uſhered in the ninth Morning bright and ſerene; Fame and the Renown of illuſtrious Aceſtes had drawn together the Neighbourhood. They filled the Shores with jovial Crouds, *ſome* to ſee the Trojans, ſome too prepared to try their Skill. The Prizes firſt are ſet before their Eyes in the midſt of the Circus, ſacred Tripods, green Garlands, and Palms, the Reward of the Conquerors; Arms and Veſtments of purple Dye, Talents of Gold and Silver: And *now* the Trumpet from the midſt of the riſing Ground gives the Signal that the Games are begun.

Four Ships, ſelected from all the Fleet, equally matched with ponderous Oars, firſt enter the Liſts. Mneſtheus manages the ſwift ſailing Priſtis with ſtout Rowers,

NOTES.

upon his Ghoſt to partake of the Repaſt he had prepared for him; but invoked him as a Deity to be propitious to him.

103. *Viſcera.* Signifies the Joints of Meat in general, as Æn. VI. 253. VIII. 180, &c.

105. *Phaetontis equi.* Phaeton here is put for the Sun, in Imitation of *Homer*, who calls that Luminary ἠέλιος φαέθων, *the reſplendent Sun.*

110. *Sacri tripodes.* The Tripod was properly a Kind of three-footed Stool or Table, on which were placed the ſacred Bowls, and other Veſſels, for the Libations. It is called *ſacred*, on Account of its various Uſes in the Ceremonies of Religion. We learn from ſeveral Paſſages in *Homer*, that the *Greeks* uſed to make Preſents of Tripods to their Heroes and great Men. Of which *Horace* takes Notice, Carm. Lib. IV. Ode VIII. 1.

Donarem tripodas præmina fortium
Gratorum.

111. *Et palmæ pretium victoribus.* The Palm was the ordinary Prize of every Conqueror at the Games; whereof *Plutarch* aſſigns this for the Reaſon, that the Palm is a fit Emblem of Fortitude, becauſe it is not cruſhed nor borne down by any Weight, but ſtill maintains its Growth, and riſes ſuperior to the Oppoſition.

Digitized by Google

Mneſtheus mox futurus *Italus, à quo nomine* eſt *genus Memmî: Gyaſque cogit ingentem Chimæram, ingenti mole, opus urbis: quam Dardana pubes impellunt triplici verſu; remi conſurgunt terno ordine. Sergeſtuſque, à quo Sergia domus tenet nomen, invehitur magno Centauro; Cloanthuſque cæruleâ Scyllâ, unde genus* eſt *tibi, O Romane Cluenti. Procul in pelago, contra ſonantia litora, eſt ſaxum, quod ſubmerſum olim tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni Cori condunt ſidera: ſilet* in *tranquillo* mari, *exque undâ immotâ attollitur campus, et ſtatio gratiſſima apricis mergis. Hìc pater Æneas conſtituit viridem metam* ex *frondenti ilice*, quæ eſſet *ſignùm nautis, unde ſcirent reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos curſus.*

Mox Italus Mneſtheus, genus à quo nomine
Memmî:
Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimæram,
Urbis opus: triplici pubes quam Dardana verſu
Impellunt; terno conſurgunt ordine remi. 120
Sergeſtuſque, domus tenet à quo Sergia nomen,
Centauro invehitur magnò; Scyllaque Cloanthus
Cæruleâ, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.
Eſt procul in pelago ſaxum, ſpumantia contra
Litora, quod tumidis ſubmerſum tunditur olim
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi ſidera Cori: 126
Trinquillo ſilet, immotâque attollitur undâ
Campus, et apricis ſtatio gratiſſima mergis.
Hìc viridem Æneas frondenti ex ilice metam
Conſtituit, ſignum nautis, pater: unde reverti
Scirent, et longos ubi circumflectere curſus. 131

TRANSLATION.

ſoon *to be* the Italian Mneſtheus, from which Name the Family of Memmius is derived. Gyas *commands* the huge Chimera of ſtupendous Bulk, a Work *like* a City, which with a triple Tire the Trojan Youth impel; the Oars riſe together in a triple Row. Sergeſtus, from whom the Sergean Family has its Name, rides in the bulky Centaur; and Cloanthus in the Sea-green Scylla, from whom Cluentius, *illuſtrious* Roman, is thy Deſcent. Far in the Sea there lies a Rock oppoſite to the foaming Shore, which ſometimes overwhelmed is buffeted by the ſwelling Sorges, when the wintery North-weſt Winds overcloud the Stars: In a calm *Sea* it lies huſhed, and riſes above the ſtill Wave *as* a Plain, and *affords* a delightful Station for the Cormorants baſking in the Sun. Here Father Æneas erected a verdant Goal of branching Oak for a Signal to the Mariners; whence they might know to turn back, and whence to wind about the long Circuits. Then they

NOTES.

117. *Mox Italus Mneſtheus.* Virgil, to make his Court to the noble Families of the *Romans*, derives their Original from *Trojans* of ſome Diſtinction.

119. *Triplici verſu*, i. e. A Galley conſiſting of three Series of Rowers. *Livy* uſes the Word *verſus* in the ſame ſenſe, Lib. V. Dec. 5. *Regia nave ingentis magnitudinis, quam ſedecim verſus remorum agebant.* This Kind of Galley, however, was not known till long after *Æneas*'s Time; but it was not neceſſary that *Virgil*, as a Poet, ſhould confine himſelf ſtrictly to the Chronology of Facts, eſpecially thoſe of ancient Date.

120. *Terno ordine.* This is a Triremis, or one of thoſe Gallies that had three Banks of Oars, which Banks were raiſed ſlopingly one above another; ſo that thoſe in the ſecond Bench reſted their Feet where thoſe of the firſt were ſeated. By *terno conſurgunt ordine remi*, underſtand the three Banks of Oars all riſing together to ſtrike the Waves, which preſents us with a lively Image. *Ruæus*, in his Note on this Paſſage, thus diſtinguiſhes *verſus* and *ordo* from one another: The firſt, according to him, ſignifies the Series of Rowers as they roſe ſlopingly above one another from the loweſt Bench to the higheſt; the *ordines*, again, he makes to be the ſame Rowers reckoned by their Ranks, as they ſat on a level one behind the other.

134. *Populeâ*

Digitized by Google

Tum loca ſorte legunt; ipſique in puppibus auro
Ductores longè effulgent oſtroque decori.
Cætera populeâ velatur fronde juventus,
Nudatoſque humeros oleo perfuſa nitescit. 135
Conſidunt tranſtris, intentaque brachia remis:
Intenti exſpectant ſignum; exſultantiaque haurit
Corda pavor pulſans, laudumque arrecta cupido.
Inde, ubi clara dedit ſonitum tuba, finibus omnes,
Haud mora, proſiluere ſuis: ferit æthera clamor
Nauticus; adductis ſpumant freta verſa lacertis. 141
Infindunt pariter ſulcos: totumque dehiſcit
Convulſum remis roſtriſque tridentibus æquor.

Tum legunt loca ſorte, ipſique ductores longè effulgent in puppibus, decori auro oſtroque. Cætera juventus velatur populeâ fronde, perfuſaque nudatos humeros oleo nitescit. Conſidunt tranſtris, bracbia ſunt intenta remis: illi intenti exſpectant ſignum; pavorque pulſans, arrectaque cupido laudum haurit eorum exſultantia corda. Inde, ubi clara tuba dedit ſonitum, omnes proſiluere ſuis finibus, haud eſt *mora; nauticus clamor ferit æthera; freta verſa adductis lacertis ſpumant. Pariter infindunt ſulcos; totumque æquor convulſum remis tridentibuſque roſtris dehiſcit.*

TRANSLATION.

chooſe their Places by Lot, and in the *lofty* Decks the Leaders, adorned with Gold and Purple, ſhine with diſtinguiſhed Luſtre from afar. The reſt of the Youth are crowned with Poplar Wreaths, and glitter, having their naked Shoulders beſmeared with Oil. They take their Seats on the Benches, and ſtretch their Arms to the Oars: With eager Attention they wait the Signal, and their throbbing Hearts beat high with the Impulſe of Fear, and the generous Thirſt of Praiſe. Then, as ſoon as the loud Trumpet gave the Signal, in a Trice all ſtarted from their Barrier: The Seamens Clamour beats the Skies: And the Seas, upturned by *the Force of* their in-bent Arms, foam. At once they plough the watery Ways, and the whole Deep convulſed with Oars and Trident beaks. Not with ſuch violent

NOTES.

134. *Populeâ velatur fronde.* The Reaſon, ſays *Servius*, why they wore Garlands of the Poplar-tree, was, that they were Funeral Games which they celebrated, and *Hercules* is ſaid to have brought that Tree from the infernal Regions.

136. *Intentaque brachia remis*: Others point it thus *Intentaque brachia remis intenti exſpectant ſignum*, i. e. *Intenti* quoad *brachia intenta remis exſpectant ſignum.* But I chooſe rather to follow the Pointing of *Heinſius*'s Edition, which has a Colon at *remis*, both becauſe it makes the Senſe quite eaſy, and avoids the ſeeming Affectation of playing upon the Words *intenti* and *intenta.* Beſides, it gives a greater Solemnity to the Deſcription, by making it proceed more leiſurely, and allowing the Reader Time to view the ſeveral Motions of the Combatants one after another.

137. *Haurit corda pavor.* Raiſes ſuch Palpitation in their Breaſts, as if it would draw their Hearts out of their Bodies.

141. *Adductis lacertis.* Dr. *Trapp* has a very juſt Remark on this Phraſe, and underſtands by it that Motion of the Rowers, when, in Tugging at the Oar, they draw their Arms cloſe up to the Body.

142. *Infindunt ſulcos.* Cleave Furrows in the Ocean.

143. *Roſtriſque tridentibus.* Some Editors of *Virgil*, not underſtanding the Meaning of *roſtris tridentibus*, ſubſtituted *ſtridentibus* for *tridentibus*, not conſidering that they made *Virgil* write falſe Quantity, the firſt Syllable in *ſtridens* being always long. But ancient Medals explain the Thing, in ſome of which is plainly to be ſeen a Roſtrum or Beak of a Ship with three Teeth to it. *Valerius Flaccus* mentions a Roſtrum of the ſame Make,

——*Volat immiſſis cava pinus habenis*
Infinditque ſalum, et ſpumas vomit ære tridenti.
Argon. Lib. I. See alſo Æn. VIII. 690.

144. *Non*

Digitized by Google

Currus non tam præcipites corripuere campum in bijugo certamine, ruuntque effusi carcere; i.e. aurigæ sic concussere undantia lora immissis jugis, pendentque proni in verbera. Tum omne nemus consonat plausu fremituque virûm, studiisque faventum; litoraque inclusa volutant vocem: pulsati colles resultant clamore. Gyas effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis inter turbam fremitumque: quem Cloanthus, melior remis, deinde consequitur; sed tarda pinus tenet eum ponderc. Post hos Pristis Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem locum, æquo discrimine. Et nunc Pristis abit, nunc ingens Centaurus præterit eam victam; nunc que ambæ feruntur unâ junctis frontibus, et sulcant salsa vada longâ carinâ. Jamque propinquabant scopulo, tenebantque metam, cum Gyas princeps, victorque in medio gurgite compellat voce Menœten rectorem navis:

Non tam præcipites bijugo certamine campum
Corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus: 145
Nec sic immissis aurigæ undantia lora
Concussere jugis, pronique in verbera pendent.
Tum plausu, fremituque virûm, studiisque faventum
Consonat omne nemus; vocemque inclusa volutant
Litora: pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150
Effugit ante alios, primisque elabitur undis,
Turbam inter fremitumque, Gyas: quem deinde Cloanthus
Consequitur, melior remis; sed pondere pinus
Tarda tenet. Post hos, æquo discrimine, Pristis
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem.
Et nunc Pristis habet; nunc victam præterit ingens 155
Centaurus; nunc unà ambæ junctisque feruntur
Frontibus, et longâ sulcant vada salsa carinâ.
Jamque propinquabant scopulo, metamque tenebant,
Cum princeps, medioque Gyas in gurgite victor,
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menœten: 161

TRANSLATION.

Speed the Courſers in the two yoked Chariot-race ſpring to the Field, and ſtart with full Career from the Goal: Nor with ſuch Ardour do the Charioteers ſhake the waving Reins over the flying Steeds, and, bending forward, hang to *give* the Laſh. Then, with the Applauſe and Uproar of the Seamen, and the eager Acclamations of the favouring Croud, every *neighbouring* Grove reſounds: The bounded Shores roll the *floating* Voices; the laſhed Hills eccho back the Sound. Amidſt the Buſtle and Uproar, Gyas flies out before the reſt, and ſcuds away the foremoſt on the Waves: whom next Cloanthus follows, a more ſkilful Rower; but the Veſſel, incumbered by its Bulk, retards him. After theſe, at equal Diſtance, the Priſtis and Centaur ſtrive to gain the foremoſt Place. And now the Priſtis has it, now the huge Centaur gets before her vanquiſhed *Antagoniſt*: Anon both advance together with united Fronts, and with their long Keels plough the briny Waves. And now they approached the Rock, and had reached the Goal, when Gyas, the foremoſt, and *hitherto* victorious, *thus* in Mid-ſea accoſts Menœtes, Pi-

NOTES.

144. *Non tam præcipites.* This is one of thoſe Paſſages wherein *Macrobius* himſelf owns *Virgil* to have excelled *Homer*, his great Example. And, indeed, nothing can be more finely imagined, nor repreſented more to the Life.

146. *Immiſſis jugis.* The Yokes are here put for the Horſes yoked in the Chariot.

151. *Primis undis.* On the neareſt or hithermoſt Waves, as oppoſed to *ultima æquora*, Ver. 218.

157. *Junctisque frontibus*, i. e. They moved on together, neither gaining Way of the other. It

Digitized by Google

Quò tantùm mihi dexter abis? huc dirige cursum;
Litus ama, et lævas stringat, sine, palmula cautes:
Altum alii teneant. Dixit: sed cæca Menœtes
Saxa timens, proram pelagi detorquet ad undas.
Quò diversus abis? iterum, pete saxa, Menœte,
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat: et ecce Cloanthum
Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.
Ille inter navemque Gyæ scopulosque sonantes
Radit iter lævum interior, subitusque priorem
Præterit; et metis tenet æquora tuta relictis.
Tum verò exarsit juveni dolor ossibus ingens:
Nec lacrymis caruere genæ; segnemque Menœten,
Oblitus decorisque sui sociûmque salutis,
In mare præcipitem puppi deturbat ab altâ.

quò tantùm abis mihi dexter? dirige cursum huc; ama litus, et sine ut palmula stringat lævas cautes: alii teneant altum. Dixit: sed Menœtes timens cæca saxa, detorquet proram ad undas pelagi: quò abis diversus? Gyas iterum revocabat eum cum clamore, O Menœte, pete saxa: et ecce respicit Cloanthum instantem ejus tergo, et tenentem propiora. Ille interior radit lævum iter inter navemque Gyæ sonantesque scopulos, subitusque præterit priorem, et tenet æquora tuta, metis relictis. Tum verò ingens dolor exarsit ossibus juveni, nec genæ ejus caruere lacrymis: oblitusque sui decoris, salutisque socium, deturbat segnem Menœten ab altâ puppi præcipitem in mare.

TRANSLATION.

lot of his Ship, Whither away so far to the Right? This Way steer your Course. Keep to the Shore, and let the Oar graze upon the Rock to the Left; let others stand out to Sea. He said: But Menœtes, dreading the latent Rocks, turns out his Prow towards the Waves. Gyas with raised Voice called to him again, Menœtes, whither are you steering so opposite? Once more, I say, keep to the Rocks; and lo he spies Cloanthus pressing on his Rear, and fetching a nearer Compass. He, between Gyas's Ship and the roaring Rocks, brushes along the Left-hand Path on the Inside, and on a sudden gets a-head of him who was before, and leaving the Goal, gains the safe Seas. Then indeed the Soul of the Youth was inflamed with vast Anguish; Nor were his Cheeks not wet with Tears; and, regardless both of his own Dignity, and the Safety of his Friends, he tumbles dastardly Menœtes headlong from the lofty Stern into the Sea. Himself succeeds to the Helm both

NOTES.

It is of the same Import with *æquatis rostris*, an Expression he uses afterwards.

163. *Litus ama*, i. e. Keep near the Shore. *Horace* uses the Word in the same Sense, Lib. I. Ode XXV. 3.

Amatque janua limen.

See also the Note on Æn. III. 134.

163. *Palmula*. Is properly the broad Part at the Extremity of the Oar, that has some Resemblance to the Palm of a Man's Hand when extended.

163. *Lævas stringat cautes*. Both in the Naval and Chariot-race, the great Art lay in turning as near the Goal as possible; for the Goal being in the Center, the nearer they kept to it, the shorter Circumference they had to make: But as this was an Enterprize of Dexterity and Danger, the Accomplishing it was proportionably honourable, Hor. Od. Lib. I. 1.

——*metaque fervidis*
Evitata rotis, palmaque nobilis
Terrarum Dominos evehit ad Deos.

170. *Interior*. In the Inside, *i. e.* between *Gyas*'s Ship and the Goal, which was on the Left-hand of him who steered the vessel.

184. *Mœstique*

Ipſe ſubit gubernaculo rector, ipſe magiſter navis, hortaturque viros, torquetque clavum ad litora. Sit ut Menœtes gravis undis tandem vix redditus eſt imo fundo, jam ſenior, fluenſque in madidâ veſte, petit ſumma ſcopuli, reſeditque in ſiccâ rupe. Teucri riſere illum et labentem, et natantem; et rident eum revomentem ſalſos fluctus è pectore. Hìc læta ſpes accenſa eſt duobus extremis, nempe *Sergeſto Mneſtheique, ſuperare Gyan morantem. Sergeſtus capit locum ante, propinquatque ſcopulo; nec tamen eſt ille prior totâ carinâ præeunte: ìlia parte* eſt *prior, æmula Priſtis premit* aliam *partem roſtro. At Mneſtheus incedens per ipſos ſocios* in *mediâ nave hortatur* eos: *Hectorei ſocii, quos delegi comites* in *ſupremâ ſorte Trojæ, nunc, nunc inſurgite remis; nunc promite illas vires, nunc* illos *animos quibus uſi eſtis in Getulis Syrtibus, marique Ionio, undiſque ſequacibus Maleæ.*

Ipſe gubernaculo rector ſubit, ipſe magiſter,
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.
At gravis ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo eſt
Jam ſenior, madidâque fluens in veſte Menœtes;
Summa petit ſcopuli, ſiccâque in rupe reſedit. 180
Illum et labentem Teucri, et riſere natantem;
Et ſalſos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.
Hìc læta extremis ſpes eſt accenſa duobus,
Sergeſto, Mneſtheique, Gyan ſuperare morantem.
Sergeſtus capit ante locum, ſcopuloque propinquat;
Nec totâ tamen ille prior præunte carinâ: 186
Parte prior; partem roſtro premit æmula Priſtis.
At mediâ ſocios incedens nave per ipſos
Hortatur Mneſtheus: Nunc, nunc inſurgite remis,
Hectorei ſocii, Trojæ quos ſorte ſupremâ 190
Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,
Nunc animos, quibus in Gætulis Syrtibus uſi,
Ionioque mari, Maleæque ſequacibus undis.

TRANSLATION.

Pilot and Commander: Encourages his Men, and turns the Rudder to the Shore. But when incumbered Menœtes, with Difficulty at length, had got up from the deep Bottom, *as being* now in Years, and languid by Reaſon of his wet Garments, he crawls up to the Summit of the Rock, and ſat down on the dry Cliff. The Trojans laughed both to ſee him fall, and to ſee him ſwimming; and they renew their Laughter, when from his Breaſt he vomits up the briny Wave. Here Sergeſtus and Mneſtheus, the two laſt, were fired with joyous Hope, to outſtrip Gyas lagging behind. Sergeſtus gets the Start, and makes up to the Rock, nor yet had he the Advantage by the whole Length of the Ship, only by a Part: The Rival Priſtis partly preſſes him with her Beak. But Mneſtheus in the Mid-deck walking among his Crew animates them: My Hectorean Bands, whom I choſe Aſſociates in Troy's laſt fatal Hour, now, now with Keenneſs ply your Oars: Now exert that Vigour, now that Greatneſs of Soul which you were Maſters of in the Quick ſands of Getulia, in the Ionian Sea, and Malea's Coaſt, where Waves ſucceeding Waves purſued us. Your Mneſtheus aſpires not now to the foremaſt Place, nor

NOTES.

184. *Mneſtheique.* The *Greek* Dative, as *Orphei*, Geor. IV. 545.

190. *Hectorei ſocii.* In order to animate them, and gain their good-will, he calls them *Hectorei*, my Mates, who are every one of you as valiant as Hector.

193. *Maleæque ſequacibus undis.* Malea is a Promontory of *Laconia*, that runs out into the Sea about five Miles; near which Sailing was ſo very dangerous, that it became a Proverb. *Maleam legens, obliviſcere quæ ſunt domi.* This Epithet *ſequaces*, given to the Waves of that

Digitized by Google

Non jam prima peto Mneſtheus, neque vincere certo:
Quanquam ô! ſed ſuperent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dediſti.
Extremos pudeat rediiſſe. Hoc vincite, cives,
Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine ſummo
Procumbunt: vaſtis tremit ictibus ærea puppis,
Subtrahiturque ſolum. Tum creber anhelitus artus,
Aridaque ora quatit: ſudor fluit undique rivis.
Attulit ipſe viris optatum caſus honorem.
Namque furens animi, dum prora ad ſaxa ſuburget
Interior, ſpatioque ſubit Sergeſtus iniquo,
Infelix ſaxis in procurrentibus hæſit.
Concuſſæ cautes, et acuto in murice remi
Obnixi crepuere, illiſaque prora pependit.

Ego Mneſtheus jam non peto prima, neque certo vincere: Quanquam ô utinam poſſem! *ſed* hi *ſuperent, O Neptune, quibus dediſti hoc: pudeat nos rediiſſe extremos. Cives, vincite et prohibete hoc nefas: Olli procumbunt ſummo certamine; ærea puppis tremit vaſtis ictibus, ſolumque ſubtrahitur. Tum creber anhelitus quatit artus aridaque ora: ſudor fluit undique rivis. Ipſe caſus attulit virus optatum honorem. Namque dum Sergeſtus furens animi ſuburget prorâ ad ſaxa, interior, ſubitque iniquo ſpatio, infelix hæſit in procurrentibus ſaxis. Cautes concuſſæ ſunt, et remi obnixi crepuere in acuto murice, proraque illiſa pependit.*

TRANSLATION.

contends for the Victory: Though would to Heaven! but may thoſe conquer to whom thou, O Neptune, haſt given that *Honour*. Let us be aſhamed to come in the laſt. Surmount, my Countrymen, and repel that criminal Diſgrace. They bend to the Oar with the greateſt Ardour: the brazen-beaked Galley trembles with the vaſt Strokes, and the *watery* Surface from underneath them flies. Then thick Panting ſhakes their Limbs and parched Jaws: Sweat flows from every Pore in Rivulets. Mere Chance procured them the wiſhed-for Honour: For, while Sergeſtus between Mneſtheus and the Goal in his furious Career is preſſing up the Head of the Ship to the Rocks, and ſteers in a diſadvantageous Place, he unluckily ſtuck among the jutting Rocks. The Cliffs receive a *violent* Shock, and among the ſharp craggy Points the labouring Oars with a Crack were ſhivered and the Prow daſhed againſt *the Rocks* ſtood ſuſpended. The Mariners ariſe together,

NOTES.

that Coaſt, paints them as ſo many fierce devouring Monſters that purſued Ships in order to overwhelm them.

195. *Quanquam ô!* This is an Example where *Virgil* is even eloquent in his Silence; for the abrupt Exclamation is more expreſſive of *Mneſtheus*'s Mind than any Words he could have put in his Mouth; eſpecially it muſt have been ſo to thoſe who ſaw the Look and Geſtures that would accompany his Voice.

199. *Solum.* Whatever is ſpread underneath a Thing, as its Support or Foundation to bear it up, is called in *Latin*, *ſolum*; as the Sea is to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing.

202. *Suburget interior.* i. e. Betwçen *Mneſtheus* and the Goal; fetching a nearer Compaſs to the Left. See Verſe 170.

203. *Spatio iniquo.* He had not left himſelf Room enough to ſteer between *Mneſtheus* and the Goal, and was therefore forced to run his Veſſel upon that Part of the Rock which jutted out farther than the reſt.

205. *Concuſſæ cautes.* This is only ſaying in other Words, that the Galley received a violent Shock, ſince Action is equal to Re-action.

205. *Acuto in murice.* Murex properly ſignifies the Shell-fiſh of the Liquor whereof purple Colour is made; and hence it is taken for the Prominence of a Rock which tapers into a ſharp Point like the Shell of that Fiſh.

Digitized by Google

Nautæ conſurgunt, et morantur magno clamore, expediuntque ferratas ſudes et contos acutâ cuſpide, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite. At Mneſtheus lætus, acriorque ipſo ſucceſſu, petit prona maria, celeri agmine remorum ventiſque vocatis, et decurrit aperto pelago. Talis qualis columba, cui domus et dulces nidi ſunt in latebroſo pumice, ſubito commota è ſpeluncâ, volans fertur in arva, exterritaque dat pennis ingentem plauſum tecto: mox lapſa quieto aëre radit liquidum iter, neque commovet celeres alas: ſic Mneſtheus, ſic ipſa Priſtis fugâ ſecat ultima æquora; ſic ipſe impetus fert illum volantem. Et primum deſerit Sergeſtum luctantem in alto ſcopulo, vadiſque brevibus, fruſtraque vocantem auxilia, et diſcentem currere fractis remis. Inde conſequitur Gyan, ipſamque Chimæram ingenti mole. Illa cedit, quoniam eſt ſpoliata magiſtro.

Conſurgunt nautæ, et magno clamore morantur,
Ferrataſque ſudes, et acutâ cuſpide contos
Expediunt, fractoſque legunt in gurgite remos.
At lætus Mneſtheus, ſucceſſuque acrior ipſo, 210
Agmine remorum celeri, ventiſque vocatis,
Prona petit maria, et pelago decurrit aperto.
Qualis ſpeluncâ ſubito commota columba,
Cui domus et dulces latebroſo in pumice nidi,
Fertur in arva volans, plauſumque exterrita pennis 215
Dat tecto ingentem; mox aëre lapſa quieto
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:
Sic Mneſtheus, ſic ipſa fugâ ſecat ultima Priſtis
Æquora; ſic illam fert impetus ipſe volantem.
Et primum in ſcopulo luctantem deſerit alto 220
Sergeſtum, brevibuſque vadis, fruſtraque vocantem
Auxilia, et fractis diſcentem currere remis.
Inde Gyan, ipſamque ingenti mole Chimæram
Conſequitur. Cedit, quoniam ſpoliata magiſtro eſt.

TRANSLATION.

and with great Clamour deſiſt, and apply Booms ſhod with Iron, and Poles with ſharpened Points, and gather up their ſhattered Oars on the Stream. Mean while Mneſtheus, fluſhed with Joy, and more animated by this ſame Succeſs, with the nimble Impulſe of the Oars, and Winds called to his Aid, cuts the eaſy Waves, and ſcuds away on the open Sea. As a Pigeon, whoſe Neſt and darling Young are in ſome harbouring Rock, ſuddenly rouſed from her Covert, flies away into the Fields, and, ſtarting in a Fright, gives a loud Clap with her Wings againſt the Neſt; then, ſhooting through the calm ſtill Air, ſkims along the liquid Way, nor once moves her nimble Pinions. Thus Mneſtheus, thus the Priſtis ſelf in her Career cuts the utmoſt Boundary of the watry Plain: Thus the mere Vehemence of her Motion carries her forward in her flying Courſe. And firſt ſhe leaves behind her Sergeſtus ſtruggling againſt the high Rock and Shallows, in vain imploring Aid, and practiſing to Row with ſhattered Oars. Then he overtakes Gyas, and bulky Chimæra's ſelf: She yields, becauſe ſhe wants her Pilot.

NOTES.

207. *Conſurgunt nautæ, et morantur.* The Rowers perceiving their Error, riſe at once, and give over Rowing.

212. *Prona maria.* Signifies Sea, where he can ſteer eaſily, without any Moleſtation or Interruption. This is explained by the next Words, *pelago decurrit aperto*, he ſcuds away on the open Sea with the ſame eaſy Motion, as if he was ſailing down a River along with the Stream.

214. *Dulces Nidi.* The Neſt here is put for the Young in the Neſt, as Geor. IV. 17.

Dulcem nidis immitibus eſcam.

225. *Superg*

Digitized by Google

Solus jamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus: 225
Quem petit, et summis adnixus viribus urget.
Tum verò ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem
Instigant studiis: resonatque fragoribus æther.
Hi proprium decus, et partum indignantur honorem, 229
Ni teneant: vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci.
Hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.
Et fors æquatis cepissent præmia rostris;
Ni, palmas ponto tendens utraque, Cloanthus
Fudissetque preces, Divosque in vota vocasset,
Di, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum æquora curro, 235
Vobis lætus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum
Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos
Porriciam in fluctus, et vina liquentia fundam.

Jamque Cloanthus solus superest in ipso fine: quem petit, et adnixus urget summis viribus. Tum verò clamor ingeminat, cunctique studiis instigant eum sequentem: æthereque resonat fragoribus. Hi indignantur ni teneant proprium decus et honorem partum voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude. Successus alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse. Et fors cepissent præmia æquatis rostris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utraque palmas ponto, fudissetque preces, vocassetque Divos in vota: Di, quibus est imperium pelagi, quorum æquora curro, ego lætus constituam vobis ante aras candentem taurum in hoc litore, reus voti; porriciamque exta in salsos fluctus, et fundam liquentia vina.

TRANSLATION.

And now, in the very End of the Course, Cloanthus alone is before him: Whom he makes up to, and, straining with the utmost Vigour, pursues. Then, indeed, the Shouts redouble, and all *the Spectators*, with hearty Applauses, stimulate him in the Pursuit, and the Sky resounds with roaring Acclamations. These Indignation fires, lest they should not maintain their Possession of Glory, and the Honour they have won, and they are willing to barter Life for Praise. Those Success animates; they are enabled to exert themselves, because they are confident of their own Power: And, perhaps, they had both been equally intitled to the Prize, had not Cloanthus, stretching out his Hands to the Sea, poured forth Prayers and invoked the Gods in Form of a Vow: Ye Gods, to whom belongs the Empire of the Main, whose Seas I sail, I, bound by Vow, will chearfully present before your Altars, a Snow-white Bull on this Shore, and present the Intrails on the briny Wave *as an Offering to you*, and pour out pure Wine *by way of Liba-*

NOTES.

225. *Superest in fine.* i. e. Near the End of the Course, having passed the Goal, and returning to the Port whence they set out: For the Prize was to be given not to him who first reached the Goal, but who first reached the Port after having turned the Goal, as appears from Verse 130.

Constituit, signum nautis pater; unde reverti
Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.

Superest here I take to signify the same as *superat*, which is sometimes the Sense of it. Thus *Cicero* says, *Majoribus doctrina superfuit.*

228. *Resonatque fragoribus æther.* This is certainly the true Reading, and not *clamoribus*, as in the *Codex Mediceus*; for we have *ingeminat clamor* immediately before, and *resonatque clamoribus* makes false Quantity.

232. *Et fors æquatis.* Perhaps they had both gained Prizes by equalling their Beaks or Prows, i. e. by coming both in together, so as it could not be distinguished which was first.

237. *Voti reus.* He is said to be *reus voti*, who has undertaken a Vow on a certain Condition; and when that Condition is fulfilled, then he is *damnatis voti*, or *votis*, i. e. *The Gods condemn and sentence him to pay his Vow.* Thus in the fifth Eclogue, Verse 80, when *Virgil* says, *damnabis tu quoque votis*, the Mean-

Digitized by Google

Dixit: omnisque chorus Nereidum Phorcique, Panopeque virgo, audiit eum sub imis fluctibus: et ipse pater Portunus magnâ manu impulit navem *euntem. Illa fugit ad terram citius noto volucrique sagittâ, et condidit se in alto portu. Tum satus Anchisâ, cunctis vocatis ex more, declarat Cloanthum victorem magnâ voce præconis, advelatque tempora viridi lauro; datque ei optare ternos juvencos vinaque, et ferre magnum talentum argenti,* quæ erant *munera in navei. Addit præcipuos honores ipsis ductoribus; victori auratam chlamydem, circum quam plurima Melibœa purpura cucurrit duplici Mæandro;*

Dixit; eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis
Nereidum Phorcique chorus, Panopeaque virgo;
Et pater ipse manu magnâ Portunus euntem
Impulit. Illa Noto citius volucrique sagittâ
Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.
Tum fatus Anchisâ, cunctis ex more vocatis,
Victorem magnâ præconis voce Cloanthum
Declarat, viridique advelat tempora lauro;
Muneraque in naves, ternos optare juvencos,
Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.
Ipse præcipuos ductoribus addit honores;
Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum
Purpura Mæandro duplici Melibœa cucurrit;

TRANSLATION.

tion. He said; and the whole Choir of Nereids and Phorcus's *Train*, and the Virgin Panopea heard him from the Bottom of the Waves, and Father Portunus himself, with his ample Hand, pushed on the Galley in her Course: She flies to Land swifter than the Wind or winged Arrow, and lodged herself in the Harbour's deep Recess. Then Anchise's Son, having assembled all in Form proclaims Cloanthus Conqueror, by the loud Voice of the Herald, and crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel; gives him the choice of three Bullocks *designed* for Presents to the *three victorious* Gallies, and gives *him* Wine to carry away with him, and a great Talent of Silver. On the Leaders themselves he confers peculiar Honours. To the Conqueror a Mantle embroidered with Gold, round which a thick Fringe of Melibean Purple run in a double Maze, and *where* the royal Boy *Ganymede* in-

NOTES.

ing is, *You shall bear our Prayers, and so oblige us to the Performance of our Vows.*

240. *Nereidum.* The *Nereids* were Sea-nymphs, the Daughters of *Nereus* and *Doris.*

240. *Phorcique chorus.* Phorcus, or *Phorcus*, was a Sea-god, the Son of *Neptune*, and Father of the *Gorgons.*

240. *Panopeaque virgo.* She was one of the *Nereids. Servius* says she is mentioned by herself, as being the only Virgin among them.

241. *Portunus.* One of the Sea-gods, a Name derived from *Portus*, because he presided over Ports and Harbours.

241. *Ipse Portunus impulit.* We may observe that *Virgil* neglects no Opportunity to instruct as well as please his Reader. Here he keeps to strict moral Decorum in the Conduct of this first Game, giving the Victory to him who had invoked the Gods. Then he shews us the Rashness of Youth punished by Disappointment in the Character of *Gyas*; whose Temerity and Fool hardiness make him lose the Victory, of which he had the fairest Prospect at first. Lastly, he sets forth *Æneas* as a Pattern of Equity and Liberality, by making him reward *Sergestus* for having saved the Galley, since he could not give him a Prize as one of the Conquerors.

245. *Victorem præconis voce declarat.* Alludes to the ancient Custom of proclaiming the Conqueror at the *Olympic* Games through all *Greece*; of which *Nepos* says, *Magnis in laudibus fuisse tota Græcia victorem Olympiæ citari.*

251. *Mæandro duplici.* Mæander was a River in *Lesser Asia*, running between *Caria* and *Ionia* into the *Ægean* Sea; so full of Windings and Turnings, that it came to be used metaphorically for any Windings whatever.

251. *Melibœa.* Was a City in *Thessaly*, at the

Digitized by Google

Intextuſque puer frondoſâ regius Idâ,
Veloces jaculo cervos curſuque fatigat,
Acer, anhelanti ſimilis; quem præpes ab Idâ
Sublimem pedibus rapuit Jovis armiger uncis:
Longævi palmas nequicquam ad ſidera tendunt
Cuſtodes; ſævitque canum latratus in auras.
At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute ſecundum,
Levibus huic hamis conſertam auroque trilicem
Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipſe
Victor apud rapidum Simoenta ſub Ilio alto,
Donat habere viro, decus et tutamen in armis.
Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagariſque ferebant
Multiplicem, connixi humeris: indutus at olim
Demoleus, curſu palantes Troas agebat.
Tertia dona facit geminos ex ære lebetas,
Cymbiaque argento perfecta, atque aſpera ſignis.
Jamque adeò donati omnes, opibuſque ſuperbi,
Puniceis ibant evincti tempora tæniis;

regiuſque puer Ganymedes intextus in ea, *jaculo curſuque fatigat veloces cervos in frondoſâ Idâ, acer, ſimilis anhelanti; quem præpes armiger Jovis uncis pedibus rapuit ſublimem ab Ida: longævi cuſtodes nequicquam tendunt palmas ad ſidera, latratuſque canum ſævit in auras. At donat huic viro, qui deinde tenuit ſecundum locum virtute, habere loricam conſertam levibus hamis, trilicemque auro, quam ipſe victor detraxerat Demoleo ſub alto Ilio apud rapidum Simoenta*, quæ ſit *huic decus et tutamen in armis. Phegeus Sagariſque famuli vix ferebant illam multiplicem, connixi humeris; at Demoleus olim indutus* ea, *curſu agebat palantes Troas. Facit geminos lebetas ex ære tertia dona, cymbiaque perfecta argento, atque aſpera ſignis. Jam que adeò omnes donati, ſuperbique opibus, ibant evincti tempora puniceis tæniis;*

TRANSLATION.

woven purſues, with Darts and full Career, the fleet Stags on woody Ida, eager, ſeeming to pant for Breath; whom Jove's ſwift Armour-bearer, with his crooked Talons, ſnatched aloft from Ida. The aged Keepers in vain ſtretch out their Hands to the Stars, and the Baying of the Dogs rages to the Skies. Next to him, who by his Merit won the ſecond Place, he gives to wear a Coat of Mail, thick ſet with ſmooth *poliſhed* Rings, and wrought in Gold with triple Tiſſue, which his own victorious Hands had torn from Demoleus by rapid Simois under lofty Ilium; *he gives it* to be his Ornament and Defence in War. The Servants, Phegeus and Sagaris, with united Force, ſcarce bore the cumbrous *Armour* on their Shoulders: But Demoleus, formerly clad *therein*, chaced before him the ſtraggling Trojans. For the third Preſent he beſtows two Kettles of Braſs, and *two* ſilver Bowls of finiſhed Work, and rough with Figures. And thus now all rewarded, and fluſhed with their Wealth, walked *in Proceſſion*, having their Temples bound with ſcarlet Fillets: When Sergeſtus hardly with much Art diſentan-

NOTES.

the Foot of Mount *Oſſa*, famous for the Dying of Purple.

252. *Puer regius.* The Boy *Ganymede*, of whom ſee Æn. I. 28.

255. *Jovis armiger.* Pliny, enumerating ſuch Things as are Proof againſt Thunder, mentions the Eagle, and aſſigns this for the Reaſon why that Bird is called *Jove's Armour-bearer*,—*Sicut nec e volucribus aquilam, quæ ob hæc armiger hujus teli fingitur.* Lib. II. Cap. 55.

265. *Demoleus Troas agebat.* This is an indirect Method of celebrating the Valour of *Æneas*; for if *Demoleus* was able to drive whole Squadrons of the *Trojans* before him like ſo many ſtraggling Sheep, how great a Hero muſt he be, who flew that Conqueror of thoſe numerous Squadrons.

267. *Cymbiaque.* The Cymbia were oblong narrow

Digitized by Google

cum Sergeſtus vix multâ arte revulſus è ſævo ſcopulo, ramis amiſſis, atque debilis uno ordine, agebat ut ſam ratem ſine honore. Qualis quando ſæpe deprenſus in aggere viæ, quem ærea rota tranſit obliquum, aut viator gravis ictu liquit ſeminecem ſaxo lacerumque ſaxo: ille nequicquam fugiens dat longos tortus corpore; alâ parte ferox, ardenſque oculis, et arduus attollens ſibila colla; pars clauſa vulnere retentat cum nexantem nodos, plicantemque ſe in ſua membra. Tarda navis movebat ſe tali remigio: tamen facit vela, et ſubit oſtia plenis velis. Æneas lætus donat Sergeſtum promiſſo munere, ob navem ſervatam, ſociosque reductos. Serva datur olli, haud ignara operum Minervæ, Creſſa quod ad *genus*, nomine *Pholoe*, *geminique nati ſub ubere* ejus.

Hoc certamine miſſo, pius Æneas tendit in gramineum campum, quem ſylvæ in *curvis collibus undique cingebant;*

Cum ſævo è ſcopulo multâ vix arte revulſam,
Amiſſis remis, atque ordine debilis uno, 271
Irriſam ſine honore ratem Sergeſtus agebat.
Qualis ſæpe viæ deprenſus in aggere ſerpens,
Ærea quem obliquum rota tranſiit, aut gravis ictu
Seminecem liquit ſaxo lacerumque viator, 275
Nequicquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus;
Parte ferox, ardenſque oculis, et ſibila colla
Arduus attollens; pars vulnere clauda retentat
Nexantem nodos, ſeque in ſua membra plicantem.
Tali remigio navis ſe tarda movebat; 280
Vela facit temen, et plenis ſubit oſtia velis.
Sergeſtum Æneas promiſſo munere donat,
Servatam ob navem lætus ſocioſque reductos.
Olli ſerva datur, operum haud ignara Minervæ,
Creſſa genus, Pholoe, geminique ſub ubere nati.
Hoc, pius Æneas, miſſo certamine, tendit 286
Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis

TRANSLATION.

gled from the cruel Rock, with the Loſs of her Oars, and in one Tire quite diſabled, brought up his howted Galley without Honour. As often a Serpent ſurprized in the High-way (which a brazen Wheel hath croſſed athwart, or a Traveller lending his Weight at *every* Stroke hath left half dead and mangled with Stones) attempting in vain to fly, ſhoots his Body in long Wreaths; in one Part fierce, darting Fire from his Eyes, and rearing aloft his hiſſing Neck; the other Part, maimed with the Wound, retards him, twiſting *his Body* in Knots, and winding himſelf upon his own Limbs. With ſuch Kind of Steerage the Ship ſlow moved along: Her Sails, however ſhe expands, and enters the Port with full Sail. Æneas gladly confers on Sergeſtus the promiſed Reward for preſerving the Veſſel, and bringing the Crew ſafe back. To him is given a female Slave, not unſkilful in the Works of Minerva, Pholoe, a Cretan by Extraction, with her two Children on the Breaſt. This Game being over, the pious Hero advances to a graſſy Plain, which Woods on winding Hills incloſed around: And in

NOTES.

narrow Veſſels, in Form of a Boat, called in *Latin Cymba*.

271. *Atque ordine debilis uno.* Uno ordine is not all the Oars on one Side, as Dr. *Trapp* interprets it, but one Tire or Bank of Oars; it being a Galley that conſiſted of three Tires of Oars, as is ſaid above, *Terno conſurgunt ordine remi.*

273. *Viæ in aggere.* Agger viæ ſignifies properly the Eminence or higheſt Part of the Road, which was raiſed (*exaggerebatur*) in the Middle for carrying off the Rain.

281. *Velis plenis.* With full Sails, to which he was neceſſitated, contrary to the common Cuſtom; it being uſual for thoſe who enter the Port to let down their Sails.

288. *Theatri*

Digitized by Google

Cingebant silvæ; mediâque in valle theatri
Circus erat: quò se multis cum millibus heros
Consessu medium tulit, exstructoque resedit.
Hìc, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,
Invitat pretiis animos, et præmia ponit.
Undique conveniunt Teucri, mistique Sicani:
Nisus et Euryalus, primi.
Euryalus formâ insignis viridique juventâ;
Nisus, amore pio pueri: quos deinde secutus
Regius egregiâ Priami de stirpe Diores.
Hunc Salius, simul et Patron: quorum alter Acarnan;
Alter ab Arcadiâ, Tegeææ sanguine gentis.
Tum duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus, Panopesque,
Assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestæ.
Multi præterea, quos fama obscura recondit.

inque mediâ valle erat circus theatri: quò heros tulit se medium cum multis millibus, reseditque consessu exstructo. Hìc pretiis invitat animos qui forte velint contendere rapido cursu, et ponit præmia. Teucri Sicanique mìsti conveniunt undique: primi, Nisus et Euryalus. Euryalus insignis formâ, viridique juventâ; Nisus, insignis *pio amore pueri: quos regius Diores de egregiâ stirpe Priami* est *deinde secutus. Salius, simul et Patron,* sequutus est *hunc: alter quorum* erat *Acarnan; alter ab Arcadiâ, sanguine Tegeææ gentis. Tum* sequuti sunt *duo Trinacrii juvenes, Elymus Panopesque, assueti silvis, comites senioris Acestæ. Præterea multi, quos obscura fama recondit.*

TRANSLATION.

the Mid-valley was the Circuit of a Theatre, whither the Hero, in the midst of many Thousands repaired, and took his Seat in the Assembly raised high. Here he offers inviting Rewards to those who chance to be inclined to enter the Lists in the rapid Race, and exhibits the Prizes. The Trojans and Sicilians, in mingled Throngs, convene from every Quarter; Nisus and Euryalus the first. Euryalus, distinguished for his lovely Form, and fresh blooming Youth; Nisus, for his tender Affection to the Boy: Whom next Diores followed, a royal Youth of Priam's illustrious Line. After him Salius, and with him Patron; of whom the one was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadia, of the Blood of the Tegean Race. Next two Sicilian Youths, Elymus and Panopes, trained to the Woods, the Companions of aged Acestes. Many more besides, whom Fame hath buried

NOTES.

288. *Theatri circus erat.* The Theatre was the Place at *Rome* appropriated to the scenical Representations. The *Cirque* again was destined to the Celebration of the *Roman* Games, especily the Horse-races. This *Sicilian* Valley, having some Resemblance to it, is therefore called *Circus Theatri.*

296. *Pio amore pueri.* Pius amor signifies a generous, tender, disinterested Affection, such as that of Parents to their Children. *Ruæus* renders it *chaste*; but *pius*, I think, implies a great deal more, and conveys a quite different Idea. We will understand the Force of this fine Expression, and how justly it is ascribed to *Nisus*, if we turn to the ninth Book, where, upon *Euryalus*'s Falling into the Hands of the Enemy, *Nisus* calls out to them that he was the Offender, and obtests them to turn all their Fury on him, so they would but spare the darling Boy:

Me, me: adsum qui feci; in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli; mea fraus omnis: nihil iste, nec ausus,
Nec potuit, cœlum hoc et conscia sidera testor;
Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.

298. *Salius.* Those Names are not of the Poet's own Invention; *Varro* assures us, that *Salius*, in particular, was one of those who came into *Italy* with *Evander*, and there instituted the *Salian* Dance, performed by Persons in Armour in Honour of *Mars.*

307. *Spicula.*

Digitized by Google

In quibus mediis Æneas deinde locutus est sic: Accipite hæc animis, advertiteque lætas mentes: Nemo ex hoc numero abibit non donatus mihi. Dabo iis ferre bina Cnossia spicula lucida lævato ferro, bipennemque cælatam argento: Hic unus honos erit omnibus. Tres primi accipient præmia, nectenturque caput flavâ olivâ. Primus victor habeto equum insignem phaleris. Alter habeto *pharetram Amazoniam, plenamque Threiciis sagittis: quam balteus circum amplectitur lato auro, et fibula subnectit tereti gemmâ. Tertius abito contentus hac Argolicâ galeâ. Ubi hæc sunt dicta, capiunt locum, corripiuntque spatia, signo repentè audito, effusique relinquunt limen, similes nimbo; simul signant ultima spatia.*

Æneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:
Accipite hæc animis lætasque advertite mentes:
Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit.
Cnossia bina dabo lævato lucida ferro
Spicula, cœlatamque argento ferre bipennem.
Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres præmia primi
Accipient, flavâque caput nectentur olivâ.
Primus equum phaleris insignem victor habeto.
Alter Amazoniam pharetram, plenamque sagittis
Threiciis; lato quam circum amplectitur auro
Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemmâ.
Tertius Argolicâ hac galeâ contentus abito.
Hæc ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repentè
Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt
Effusi, nimbo similes: simul ultima signant.

TRANSLATION.

in Obscurity. In midst of whom thus Æneas spoke: Mark these my Words, and attend with Joy: None of this Throng shall go unrewarded by me. Two bright Cnossian Darts of polished Steel, and a carved Battle-ax of Silver I will give *each Man* to bear away. This Honour shall be conferred equally on all. The three first shall receive Prizes, and shall have their Heads bound with *a Wreath of* yellow Olive. Let the first Conqueror have a Steed adorned with rich Trappings: The second an Amazonian Quiver fraught with Thracian Arrows, which a broad Belt of Gold around embraces, and a Buckle clasps with a tapering Diamond. Let the third content himself with this Grecian Helmet. When he had thus said, they take each his Place, and, upon hearing the Signal, start in a trice, and quit the Barrier, darting forward like a Tempest: At the same Time they mark

NOTES.

307. *Spicula.* The *Spiculum* was a kind of Dart or missive Weapon, of about five Feet and a Half in Length, tipped with Steel of a triangular Form. It is the same with what was otherwise called *Pilum*, a military Weapon used by Footmen, which, in a Charge, they darted at the Enemy.

309. *Flava.* This alludes to the Conquerors at the *Olympic* Games, who were crowned with Garlands of Olive leaves, which are of a Colour somewhat pale, inclining to yellow:

Lenta salix quantum pallenti cedit olivæ.
Ecl. V. 16.

311. *Amazoniam pharetram.* A Quiver of the same Form with those which the *Amazons* used.

316. *Limenque relinquunt.* In the *Roman* Cirques, when they were brought to their Heighth of Magnificence, the Racers started from under a Kind of Portico, whose Threshold they overleaped. Hence the Word *limen* signifies the Starting-place. In a temporary Cirque, such as this here mentioned, a Line drawn on the Sand served for the Barrier.

316. *Corripiunt spatia.* The *spatia* were the Stages or Bounds in Racing; so that *corripiunt spatia* signifies precisely in *English*, *they start, they snatch the first Ground.*

324. *Cæ-*

Digitized by Google

Primus abit, longèque ante omnia corpora Niſus
Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocyor alis.
Proximus huic, longo ſed proximus intervallo,
Inſequitur Salius: ſpatio poſt deinde relicto
Tertius Euryalus.
Euryalumque Elymus ſequitur: quo deinde ſub ipſo
Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diores,
Incumbens humero; ſpatia et ſi plura ſuperſint,
Tranſeat elapſus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.
Jamque fere ſpatio extremo, feſſique ſub ipſum
Finem adventibant; lêvi cum ſanguine Niſus
Labitur infelix: cæſis ut forte juvencis
Fuſus humum viridesque ſuper madefecerat herbas.
Hic juvenis jam victor ovans veſtigia preſſo
Haud tenuit titubata ſolo: ſed pronus in ipſo
Concidit immundoque fimo, ſacroque cruore.
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;
Nam ſeſe oppoſuit Salio per lubrica ſurgens:

Niſus abit primus, longèque emicat ante omnia corpora, ocyor et ventis et alis fulminis. Salius inſequitur proximus huic, ſed proximus longo intervallo. Deinde, ſpatio relicto poſt Salium, *Euryalus* inſequitur *tertius. Elymuſque ſequitur Euryalum: ſub quo ipſo ecce Diores deinde volat, jamque terat calcem calce, incumbens* ejus *humero; et ſi plura ſpatia ſuperſint, tranſeat* eum *elapſus prior, relinquatve ambiguum. Jamque adventabant fere* in *extremo ſpatio, feſſique ſub ipſum finem; cum infelix Niſus labitur* in *lêvi ſanguine ut forte* ex *juvencis cæſis fuſus* erat *ſuper humum, madefeceratque viriles herbas. Hic juvenis ovans, ut jam victor, haud tenuit veſtigia titubata preſſo ſolo: ſed concidit pronus, in ipſo immundoque fimo, ſacroque cruore. Ille tamen non* eſt oblitus *Euryali, non* eſt oblitus *amorum; nam oppoſuit ſeſe Salio, ſurgens per lubrica:*

TRANSLATION.

the Goal. Niſus gets the Start, and ſprings away far before the reſt, outflying the Winds and winged Lightning Next to him, but tho' next, yet widely diſtant, follows Salius: Then after him Euryalus, with ſome Space left *between them.* And Elymus follows Euryalus; cloſe by whoſe Side lo next Diores flies, and now juſtles Heel with Heel, preſſing on his Shoulder; and, had more Stages remained, he had ſkipped away before him, or left *the Victory* dubious. And now they were almoſt in the outmoſt Bound, and breathleſs, were approaching towards the very Goal; when unhappy Niſus ſlides in *a* ſlippery *Puddle of* Blood, as by Chance it had been ſhed upon the Ground from Victims ſlain, and ſoaked the verdant Graſs. Here the Youth, already flushed with the Joy of Victory, could not ſupport his tottering Steps on the Ground he trod, but tumbled headlong in that ſame obſcene Filth and ſacred Gore. But he was not then forgetful of Euryalus, nor of *their mutual* Loves; for, as he roſe from the ſlippery *Mire,*

NOTES

324. *Calcemque terit calce.* That is, they run Side by Side, as is plain from the Expreſſion *incumbens humero,* Diores *leaned or preſſed on one of* Elymus's *Shoulders.*

325. *Spatia ſi plura ſuperſint.* Dr. *Trapp* interprets this,—*Had Room more wide been given him:* But *ſpatia,* as has been ſaid already, ſignifies the Stages, or the whole Space of Ground over which they were to run. So that *Virgil*'s Meaning plainly is, that they were got almoſt to the End of the Race, when *Diores* overtook *Elymus,* and was ſo near him, that if there had been more Ground to run, he would probably have got the Start of him, or at leaſt have equalled him, and made it doubtful which of them had the Advantage.

Digitized by Google

ille autem jacuit revolutus in ſpiſſâ arenâ. Euryalus emicat, et victor munere amici tenet prima ſpatia, volatque plauſu ſecundoque fremitu. Poſt Elymus ſubit, et Diores nunc tertia palma. Hic Salius impiet totum conſeſſum ingentis caveæ, et prima ora patrum magnis clamoribus; poſcitque honorem ereptum dolo reddi ſibi. Favor tutatur Euryalum, lacrymæque ejus decoræ, et virtus veniens gratior in pulchro corpore. Diores adjuvat eum, et proclamat magnâ voce, qui ſubiit palmæ, fruſtraque venit ad ultima præmia, ſi primi honores redduntur Salio. Tum pater Æneas inquit, Pueri, veſtra munera manent vobis certa, et nemo movet palmam ex ordine: liceat me miſereri caſus mei inſontis amici.

Ille autem ſpiſſâ jacuit revolutus arenâ.
Emicat Euryalus, et, munere victor amici,
Prima tenet, plauſuque volat fremituque ſecundo.
Poſt Elymus ſubit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.
Hic totum caveæ conſeſſum ingentis, et ora
Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet;
Ereptumque dolo reddi ſibi poſcit honorem.
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrymæque decoræ,
Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.
Adjuvat, et magnâ proclamat voce Diores,
Qui ſubiit palmæ; fruſtraque ad præmia venit
Ultima, ſi primi Salio redduntur honores.
Tum patet Æneas: Veſtra, inquit, munera vobis
Certa manent, pueri; et palmam movet ordine nemo:
Me liceat caſus miſereri inſontis amici.

TRANSLATION.

he oppoſed himſelf to Salius: He again, tumbling backward, lay *at his Length* on the tough *clammy* Sand. Euryalus ſprings forward, and victorious, by the Kindneſs of his Friend, holds the foremoſt *Place*, and flies with favouring Applauſe and Acclamation. Elymus comes in next; and Diores, now *intitled* to the third Prize. Here Salius deafens the whole Aſſembly of the ample Pit, and the fronting Fathers with loud Expoſtulations, and demands the Prize to be given to himſelf, from whom it was ſnatched away by unfair Means. The Favour *of the Spectators* befriend Euryalus, and his graceful Tears, and Virtue that appears more lovely in ſo comely a Perſon. Diores aids him, and exclaims with bawling Voice; who ſucceeded to a Prize, and had a Claim to the laſt Reward in vain, if the firſt Honours be given to Salius. Then Father Æneas: Your Rewards, ſays he, *brave* Youths, ſtand fixed, and none ſhall turn the Prize out of its *due* Courſe: Give me Leave to compaſſionate the Diſaſter of my innocent Friend.

NOTES.

339. *Tertia palma Diores.* Palma, the Prize or Victory, is here put for the Conqueror himſelf.

340. *Caveæ.* The middle Part or Area in the *Roman* Theatre was called *Cavea*, becauſe it was conſiderably lower than the other Parts. Here the People had their ſeats, and it was built ſo capacious, as ſometimes to hold 80000 Men.

340. *Conſeſſum et ora patrum implet.* This is another Inſtance where *Virgil* applies one Verb to two Nouns, tho' in Strictneſs of Speech, it ſuits only with one of them. *Implet conceſſum* is what any Author may ſay, but *implet prima ora patrum*, is only to be allowed in Poetry. Here, again, he ſeems to have had *Lucretius* in his Eye:

Namque ibi conſeſſum caveai ſubter et omnem
Scenai ſpecium Patrum—inſcicunt.
Lib. IV. 76.

344. *Veniens in corpore virtus.* Veniens here has the Signification of *exiſtens* or *apparens*. It is the ſame Way uſed elſewhere, as Geor. I. 29.

An Deus immenſi venias maris.

And *Hor.* Art. Poet. 400.

Sic honor et nomen divinis vatibus atque
Carminibus venit.

346. *Ad præmia venit ultima.* The three firſt were each of them to have a Prize, Verſe 308.

Digitized by Google

Sic fatus, tergum Gætuli immane leonis
Dat Salio, villis onerosum, atque unguibus aureis.
Hic Nisus: Si tanta, inquit, sunt præmia victis,
Et te lapsorum miseret: quæ munera Nisо
Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam;
Ni me, quæ Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset.
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat, et udo
Turpia membra simo. Risit pater optimus olli,
Et clypeum efferri jussit, Didymaonis artes,
Neptuni sacro Danais de poste refixum.
Hoc juvenem egregium præstanti munere donat.
Post ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:
Nunc si cui virtus, animusque in pectore præsens,
Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.

Sic fatus, dat Salio immane tergum Gætuli leonis, onerosum villis atque aureis ungibus. Hic Nisus inquit: Si tanta præmia sunt victis, et miseret te lapsorum; quæ digna munera dabis Nisо? qui merui primam coronam laude, ni inimica fortuna, quæ tulit Salium, tulisset me. Et simul his dictis ostentabat faciem, et membra turpia udo simo. Optimus pater risit olli, et jussit clypeum efferri, artes Didymaonis, refixum à Danais de sacro poste Neptuni. Donat egregium juvenem hoc præstanti munere.

Post, ubi cursus sunt *confecti, et peregit dona: nunc,* ait, *si cui est virtus, animusque præsens in pectore,* is *adsit, et attollat brachia evinctis palmis.*

TRANSLATION.

This said, he gives to Salius the huge Hide of a Getulian Lion, ponderous with shaggy Furr and gilded Claws: Upon this Nisus: If to the vanquished, says he, such Rewards be given, and your Pity extends to those that fell, what Gifts are due to Nisus? *To me* who by my Merit won the first Prize; had not the same unkind Fortune which bore Salius down over powered me. And with these Words he at the same Time shewed his Face and Limbs with oozy Filth bedaubed. The best of Princes smiled upon him, and ordered the Buckler to be produced, Didymaon's ingenious Work, *which had been* torn down by the Greeks from the sacred Posts of *Neptune*'s Temple. With this signal Present he rewards the illustrious Youth.

Next, when the Race was finished, and the Prizes distributed: Now, says he, whoever he be in whose Breast Courage and Resolution dwells, let him stand forth, and raise aloft his Arms, having his Hands *with Gauntlets* bound. He

NOTES.

308. So that *Diores*, who was next to *Elymus*, was intitled to the last Prize, in case *Salius* was set aside, and *Euryalus* allowed to have the first.

352. *Unguibus aureis.* The Furrs of Lions, and other wild Beasts, were worn in ancient Times by Persons of Distinction, and the Claws used sometimes to be gilt for Ornament and Shew.

355. *Merui laude.* Laus here signifies Virtue or Merit; as Æn. I. 461.

——*sunt hic etiam sua præmia laudi.*

356. *Fortuna inimica tulisset.* This, we are told by the learned Commentators, is by an *Hypallage* for *tulissam inimicam fortunam:* But this is such an Enormity and Perversion of all the Rules of Language, that it ought never to be admitted, if possibly it can be avoided. *Fero* signifies often *to bear down, to overpower,* or *get the better of,* as Ecl. IX. 51.

Omnia fert ætas animum quoque.

And why may it not be explained here in the same Sense.

360. *Neptuni sacro.* Servius conjectures, not improbably, that this is a Buckler which *Pyrrhus* had taken from *Neptune*'s Temple in the Sacking of *Troy*, and that after *Pyrrhus*'s Death it had fallen into the hands of *Helenus*, who made a Present of it to *Æneas* at his Departure from *Epirus*.

360. *De poste refixum.* It was usual to fix up Arms won from the Enemy on the Door-posts

Digitized by Google

Sic ait, et proponit geminum bonorem pugnæ: victori juvencum velatum auro vittisque, victo ensem atque insignem galeam, quæ sint ei solatia. Nec mora est: continuo Dares effert ora cum vastis viribus, tollitque secum magno murmure virum: Dares qui solus solitus est contendere contra Paridem: idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus Hector occubat, perculit victorem Buten immani corpore, qui ferebat se utpote venions de Bebrycâ gente Amyci, et extendit eum moribundum in fulvâ arenâ. Talis Dares tollit altum caput in prima prælia, ostenditque latos humeros, protendensque jactat brachia alterna, et verberat auras ictibus. Alius quæritur huic; nec quisquam ex tanto agmine audet adire virum, inducereque cæstus manibus.

Sic ait, et geminum pugnæ proponit honorem:
Victori velatum auro vittisque juvencum: 366
Ensem, atque insignem galeam, solatia victo.
Nec mora: continuò vastis cum viribus effert
Ora Dares, magnoque virûm se murmure tollit:
Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra: 370
Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,
Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se
Bebrycià veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,
Perculit, et fulvâ moribundum extendit arenâ.
Talis prima Dares caput altum in prœlia tollit,
Ostenditque humores latos, alternaque jactat 376
Brachia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.
Quæritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto
Audet adire virum, manibusque inducere cæstus.

TRANSLATION.

said, and proposes a double Prize for the Combate: To the Conqueror a Bullock decked with Gold and Fillets; a Sword and shining Helmet, the Solace of the Vanguished. Instant, without Delay, Dares shews his Face and Strength prodigious, and rears himself amidst the loud Murmurs of the Spectators: *He* who alone was wont to enter the Lists with Paris: The same, at the Tomb where mighty Hector lies, struck down victorious Butes of gigantic Make, who boasted his Descent from the Race of Amycus, King of Bebrycia, and stretched him gasping on the yellow Sand. Such Dares uprears his lofty Head first in the Lists, and presents his broad Shoulders, and in alternate Throws brandishes his Arms around, and beats the Air with his Fists. For him a Match is sought: Nor dares one of all that numerous Croud look him in the Face, and draw the Gauntlets on his

NOTES.

of the Temples, as consecrated Offerings to the Gods.

366. *Velatum auro.* It was customary to adorn the Oxen with Fillets, and gild their Horns, both when they were designed for Sacrifice, and also when they were to be given away as Rewards of Merit.

370. *Paridem.* Paris, the Son of *Priam* and *Hecuba*, tho' dissolute and effeminate in his Morals, yet appears from *Homer* to have been naturally strong and valiant, and always behaving himself well in Arms, except, as Mr. *Pope* observes, when his Spirits were depressed with the Consciousness of his Injustice. He is said to have been superior to *Hector* in the Gauntlet-fight.

371. *Quo maximus occubat Hector.* Dares Phrygius writes, that, upon the Death of *Hector*, there was a two Months Truce between the *Trojan* and *Grecian* Armies, during which Time, Games were celebrated by the former at *Hector*'s Tomb, and in these *Dares* the Combatant had tried his Skill.

372. *Buten.* Not that *Butes* mentioned above, who was the Son of *Amycus*, and Father of *Eryx*; for this *Eryx* combated with *Hercules*, and was slain by him, Verse 412. consequently his Father *Butes* must have been dead long before *Dares*'s Days. He must therefore have been another Person of the same Name, who lived in the Time of *Hector*, and boasted to be of the Race of *Amycus*, like the first *Butes*.

373. *Bebrycià gente.* Bebrycia was the original Name of *Bithynia*, a Province of *Asia*, near

Digitized by Google

Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palmâ,
Æneæ stetit ante pedes; nec plura moratus,
Tum lævâ taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:
Nate Deâ, si nemo audet se credere pugnæ,
Quæ finis standi? quò me decet usque teneri?
Ducere dona jube. Cuncti simul ore fremebant
Dardanidæ, reddique viro promissa jubebant.
Hìc gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,
Proximus ut viridante toro consederat herbæ:
Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,
Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli
Dona sines? ubi nunc nobis Deus ille, magister
Nequicquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per omnem
Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?
Ille sub hæc: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit
Pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus tardante senectâ
Sanguis hebet, frigentque effetæ in corpore vires.

Ergo alacris; putansque cunctos excedere palmâ, stetit ante pedes Æneæ; nec moratus plura, tum lævâ tenet taurum cornu, atque ita fatur: Nate Deâ, si nemo audet credere se pugnæ, quæ finis est standi? quo usque decet me teneri? jube eos ducere dona. Simul cuncti Dardanidæ fremebant ore, jubebantque promissa reddi viro. Hìc gravis Acestes castigat Entellum dictis, ut consederat proximus ei in viridante toro herbæ: Entelle, quondam fortissime heroum frustra, tantane patiens sines tanta dona tolli nullo certamine? ubi nunc est nobis ille Deus, Eryx nequicquam memoratus? ubi fama tua celebrata per omnem Trinacriam, et spolia illa pendentia tuis tectis? Ille sub hæc dixit: Nec meus amor laudis, nec gloria cessit pulsa metu: sed enim gelidus sanguis hebet tardante senectâ, virejque effetæ frigent in corpore.

TRANSLATION.

Hands. Flushed therefore with Joy, and imagining all had quitted Pretension to the Prize, he stood before Æneas's Feet; and then, without farther Delay, with his Left-hand he seizes the Bull by the Horn, and thus speaks: Goddess-born, if none dares venture himself to the Combate, where will be the End of *thus* hanging on? How long must I be detained? Order the Presents to be brought. At the same Time all the Trojans murmured their Consent, and ordered the promised Prizes to be delivered to him. Then venerable Acestes thus chides Entellus, as he sat next him on the verdant grassy Couch: Entellus, in vain *reputed* the stoutest of Champions once, will you then suffer Prizes of such Value to be carried off *thus* uncontested? Where is now that God of ours, Eryx, who you in vain gave out to be your Master? Where is *your* Fame *so celebrated* through all Trinacria, and those Spoils hanging from your Roof? He to this *replies: It is* not *that my* Thirst of Praise is gone, nor my *Sense of* Honour by Fear extinguished: But my frozen Blood languishes through enfeebling Age, and the Strength worn out in my Body is benumbed. Did I but now enjoy that Youth

NOTES.

near the *Euxine* Sea, not far from *Pontus*. Here reigned *Amycus*, who is said to have received no Strangers into his Dominions, but on Condition that they would combate him with the *Cæstus*: He was at last vanquished and slain by *Pollux*, one of the *Argonauts*.

386. *Reddique jubebant.* This Word *jubeo* has not always the Force of a Command, as is evident from the common Phrase, *jubeo te salvere*. Some will have it to be a military Term, and that the Soldiers were said *jubere*, when they express their Sentiments by loud Acclamations.

401. *Cæstus.*

Digitized by Google

Si illa juventa nunc foret mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque ipse improbus ſedens exſultat, ea quidem veniſſem haud inductus, pretio pulchroque juvenco: nec mora dono. Deinde locutus ſic, projecit in medium geminos cæſtus immani pondere, quibus acer Eryx ſuetus erat ferre manum in prælia, intendereque brachia duro tergo. Animi ſpectantium obſtupuere: ſeptem ingentia terga tantorum boum rigebant inſuto plumbo ferroque. Ipſe Dares ſtupet ante omnes, longèque recuſat: magnanimuſque Anchiſiades verſat huc illuc et pondus, et ipſa immenſa volumina vinciorum. Tum ſenior referebat tales voces pectore: quid, ſi quis vidiſſet cæſtus et arma ipſius Herculis, triſtemque pugnam in hoc ipſo litore?

Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quâque improbus iſte
Exſultat fidens, ſi nunc foret illa juventa;
Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque juvenco
Veniſſem: nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus,
In medium geminos immani pondere cæſtus
Projecit: quibus acer Eryx in prœlia ſuetus
Ferre manum, duroque intendere brachia tergo.
Obſtupuere animi: tantorum ingentia ſeptem
Terga boum plumbo inſuto ferroque rigebant.
Ante omnes ſtupet ipſe Dares, longèque recuſat:
Magnanimuſque Anchiſiades, et pondus, et ipſa
Huc illuc vinclorum immenſa volumina verſat.
Tum ſenior tales referebat pectore voces:
Quid, ſi quis cæſtus ipſius et Herculis arma
Vidiſſet, triſtemque hoc ipſo in litore pugnam?

TRANSLATION.

which once I had, and wherein that Varlet triumphs with vain Confidence, *then* would I have taken the Field, not indeed induced by the *tempting* Prize of this fair Bullock: Nor regard I Rewards. Thus having ſpoke, he then throws into the Middle two Gauntlets of huge Weight; wherewith fierce Eryx was wont to arm for the Fight, and brace his Arms with the ſtubborn Hide. Amazement ſeized their Minds, *to ſee* ſeven huge Folds of vaſt Oxen ſtiffening with Lead and Iron ſewed within. Above all Dares himſelf ſtands aghaſt, and utterly declines *the Combate*. And the magnanimous Son of Anchiſes this Way, and that Way, poiſes the Weight and complicated Folds of the Gauntleſs. Then the aged *Champion* thus addreſſed himſelf *to the Hero*: What if any *of you* had ſeen the Gauntlets and Arms of Hercules himſelf, and the bloody Combate on this very Shore?

NOTES.

401. *Cæſtus.* The *Cæſtus* was a Sort of leathern Guards for the Hands, compoſed of Thongs, and commonly filled with Lead or Iron, to add Force and Weight to the Blow: Tho' others, indeed, will have them to have been a kind of Whirlbats or Bludgeons of Wood, with Lead at one End. But the Deſcription *Virgil* gives of theſe Weapons, particularly when he calls them *immenſa volumina vinclorum*, 408, and ſays, 425,

Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.

agrees to the former Idea, but by no Means to the latter. They were tied about the Arm as high as the Elbow, both as a Guard to the Arm, and to keep them from ſliding off. Some derive the Name from κεστος, *a Girdle*; others from *cædo, to kill*; which laſt anſwers well enough to the Nature of the Combate, which was ſo cruel and bloody, that *Lycurgus* made a Law, forbidding the *Lacedemonians* to practiſe it.

406. *Longèque recuſat.* Longè here is not *at a Diſtance*, as Dr. *Trapp* renders it, but it has the Force of *valde*, as we often read *longè falleris, longè aliter evenit, longè mihi alia mens eſt*, and the like.

411. *Triſtemque pugnam.* The Combate is called *triſtis, woful*, or *bloody*, becauſe *Eryx* was ſlain in it by *Hercules*. The Occaſion of the Combate is thus related: *Hercules* having put to Death *Geryon*, King of *Spain*, was returning with his Booty, which was a Herd of fine Oxen, and having viſited *Sicily* in his Way, received a Challenge from *Eryx*, King of the Iſland, to fight him with the Gauntlet. If the Victory fell

Hæc germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat,
Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta cerebro.
His magnum Alciden contra stetit; his ego suetus,
Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, æmula nec dum
Temporibus geminis canebat sparsa senectus.
Sed, si nostra Dares hæc Troias arma recusat,
Idque pio sedet Æneæ, probat auctor Acestes;
Æquemus pugnas: Erycis tibi terga remitto;
Solve metus: et tu Trojanos exue cæstus.
Hæc fatus, duplicem ex humeris rejecit amictum,
Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa, lacertosque
Exuit, atque ingens mediâ consistit arenâ.
Tum satus Anchisa cæstus pater extulit æquos,
Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis.
Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,
Brachiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.
Abduxere retro longè capita ardua ab ictu;

Tuus germanus Eryx quondam gerebat hæc arma. Cernis ea adhuc infecta sanguine sparsoque cerebro. His stetit contra magnum Alciden: ego suetus fum pugnare his, dum melior sanguis dabat mihi *vires, nec dum æmula senectus sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si Troius Dares recusat hæc nostra arma, idque sedet pio Æneæ, et si Acestes auctor* mihi pugnæ *probat, æquemus pugnas: remitto tibi terga Erycis; solve metus: et tu exue Trojanos cæstus. Fatus hæc, rejecit ex humeris duplicem amictum, et exuit magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa, lacertosque, atque ingens constitit* in *mediâ arenâ. Tum pater Æneas fatus Anchisâ extulit æquos cæstus, et innexuit palmas amborum paribus armis. Extemplo uterque constitit arrectus in digitos, interritusque extulit brachia ad superas auras. Retro abduxere ardua capita longè ab ictu;*

TRANSLATION.

These Arms your Brother Eryx formerly wore. You see them yet stained with Blood and spattered Brains. With these he stood against Alcides: With these I was wont *to combate*, while better Blood supplied me with Strength, nor envious Age as yet had sowed my Temples with grey Hairs. But if Trojan Dares decline these our Arms, and if the pious Æneas is so determined, *and* Acestes, who prompts me *to the Fight, likewise* approve, let us be equally matched: To oblige you I lay aside the Weapons of Eryx; dismiss your Fears, and do you put off your Trojan Gauntlets. This said, he flung from his Shoulders his double Vest, and bared his large sinewy Limbs, his big Bones and Arms, and stood forth in his huge Dimensions on the Middle of the Field. Then Father Æneas, the Son of Anchises, brought forth equal Gauntlets, and bound both their Hands with equal Arms. Forthwith each on his Tiptoes stood erect, and undaunted raised his Arms aloft in Air. Far from the Blow they backward withdrew their tower-

NOTES.

fell to *Eryx*, he was to have *Hercules*'s Oxen; but if he was vanquished, then the whole Island of *Sicily* was to be *Hercules*'s Property. Thus *Eryx* lost both his Life and his Crown.

414. *Alciden.* Hercules, who, tho' he was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, yet was also stiled *Amphytrioniadas*, from *Amphitryo*, *Alcmena*'s Husband, and *Alcides*, from *Alceus*, the Father of *Amphitryo*.

415. *Æmula senectus.* Some will have old Age to be called emulous, because it is apt to envy the Strength and Vigour of Youth, and emulate their Feats in vain. But old Age may, I think, be more naturally stiled emulous or envious, on Account of the many Evils and Infirmities it brings along with it, and the few Comforts it yields, as if it envied Men the Enjoyment of Life. In the same Sense *Horace* calls Time envious:

——*Dum loquimur, fugerit invida*
Ætas. Lib. I. Ode XI.

418. *Auctor Acestes.* Because it was by *Acestes*'s

immiſcentque manus manibus, laceſſuntque pugnam. Ille, melior motu pedum, fretuſque juventâ; hic, valens membris et mole; ſed tarda genua labant ei trementi; æger anhelitus quatit ejus vaſtos artus. Viri jactant multa vulnera inter ſe nequicquam; ingeminant multa cavo lateri, et dant vaſtas ſonitus pectore, crebraque manus errat circum aures et tempora: mala crepitant ſub duro vulnere. Entellus ſtat gravis, immotuſque eodem niſu, modò corpore atque vigilantibus oculis exit tela. Ille, velut qui oppugnat celſam urbem molibus, aut ſedet ſub armis circum montana caſtella, nunc pererrat hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque locum arte; et irritus urget variis aſſultibus. Entellus inſurgens oſtendit dextram, et altè extulit: ille velox prævidit ictum venientem à vertice, celerique corpore elapſus ceſſit.

Immiſcentque manus manibus, pugnamque laceſſunt.
Ille, pedum melior motu, fretuſque juventâ; 430
Hic membris et mole valens; ſed tarda trementi
Genua labant; vaſtos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Multa viri nequicquam inter ſe vulnera jactant;
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant, et pectore vaſtos
Dant ſonitus; erratque aures et tempora circum 435
Crebra manus: duro crepitant ſub vulnere malæ.
Stat gravis Entellus, niſuque immotus eodem,
Corpore tela modò atque oculis vigilantibus exit.
Ille, velut celſam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,
Aut montana ſedet circum caſtella ſub armis, 440
Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Arte locum; et variis aſſultibus irritus urget.
Oſtendit dextram inſurgens Entellus, et altè
Extulit: ille ictum venientem à vertice velox
Prævidit, celerique elapſus corpore ceſſit. 445

TRANSLATION.

ing Heads: Now Hand to Hand they join in cloſe Encounter, and provoke the Fight. The one having the Advantage in Agility of Foot, and relying on his Youth; the other ſurpaſſing in Limbs and Bulk: But his feeble Knees ſink under his trembling *Body:* The thick Pantings of Age and decayed Lungs ſhake his vaſt Frame. The Heroes deal many Blows to one another with erring Aim, and many they on the hollow Sides redouble; from their Breaſts *the Thumps* reſound aloud, and round their Ears and Temples thick Strokes at random fly: Their Jaws crackle under the heavy Blows. Entellus ſtands ſtiff and unmoved in the ſame firm Poſture, only with his Body and watchful Eyes evades the Strokes. The other, as one who beſieges a lofty City with Batteries, or under Arms round beſets a Fort on a Hill, explores now theſe, now thoſe Approaches, and artfully traverſes the whole Ground, and purſues his Attack with various Aſſaults *ſtill* baffled. Entellus, riſing to a Stroke, extended his Arm, and lifted it on high: The other nimbly foreſaw the Blow deſcending from above, and with Agility of

NOTES.

eſtes's Perſuaſion that *Entellus* engaged in the Combate.

429. *Pugnamque laceſſunt.* After the Similitude of a pitched Battle, where the two Armies commonly begin the Attack by ſlight Skirmiſhes, till the whole Rage of the War be kindled, and the martial Fury of every Warrior rouzed.

431. *Membris et mole.* Is equivalent to *molis membrorum*, as in the firſt Book, *molemque et montes*, for *molem montium.*

432. *Genua labant, &c.* Virgil, to repreſent an old Man feeble and panting for Breath, lengthens the Verſe by the Addition of a ſupernumerary Syllable, giving us a *Proceleuſmaticus* at the Beginning, ſo that one is almoſt out of Breath in the very Reading of it.

Digitized by Google

Entellus vires in ventum effudit; et ultro
Ipſe gravis, graviterque ad terram pondere vaſto
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,
Aut Idâ in magnâ radicibus eruta pinus.
Conſurgunt ſtudiis Teucri et Trinacria pubes:
It clamor cœlo: primuſque accurrit Aceſtes,
Æquævumque ab humo miſerans attollit amicum.
At non tardatus caſu, neque territus heros,
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim ſuſcitat ira:
Tum pudor incendit vires, et conſcia virtus:
Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto;
Nunc dextrâ ingeminans ictus, nunc ille ſiniſtrâ.
Nec mora, nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi
Culminibus crepitant; ſic denſis ictibus heros
Creber utrâque manu pulſat verſatque Dareta.
Tum pater Æneas procedere longiùs iras,
Et ſævire animis Entellum haud paſſus acerbis;

Entellus effudit vires in ventum, et ipſe gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vaſto concidit: ut quondam cava pinus eruta radicibus concidit aut in Erymantho, aut magnâ Idâ. Teucri et Trinacria pubes conſurgunt ſtudiis: clamor it cœlo: Aceſtesque primus accurrit, miſeranſque æquævum amicum attollit eum *ab humo. At heros non tardatus, neque territus caſu, redit acrior ad pugnam, ac irâ ſuſcitat vim: tum pudor incendit vires, et conſcia virtus: ardenſque agit Daren præcipitem toto æquore; nunc ille ingeminans ictus dextrâ, nunc ſiniſtrâ. Nec mora* eſt, *nec requies. Quam multâ grandine nimbi crepitant ſuper culminibus; ſic denſis ictibus heros creber pulſat verſatque Dareta utrâque manu. Tum pater Æneas haud paſſus* eſt *iras procedere longiùs, et Entellum ſævire acerbis animis;*

TRANSLATION.

Body ſhifting, ſlipped from under it. Entellus ſpent his Forces on the Wind; and, both by the Force of his own natural Weight, and the Violence of the Motion, falls to the Ground of himſelf with his vaſt ponderous Bulk: As ſometimes on Erymanthus or ſpacious Ida a hollow Pine torn from the Roots tumbles down at once. The Trojans and Sicilian Youth riſe together with *different* Affections: Their Acclamations pierce the Skies, and Aceſtes firſt advances in Haſte, and in Pity raiſes from the Ground his Friend of equal Age. But the Hero, not diſabled nor daunted by his Fall, returns to the Combate more fierce, and Indignation rouzes his Mettle: Then Shame and conſcious Worth ſet all the Powers of his Soul on Fire: And *now* inflamed he drives Dares headlong over the whole Plain, redoubling Blows on Blows ſometimes with the Right-hand, ſometimes with the Left. No Stop, no Stay: As thick Showers of Hail come rattling down on the Houſe-tops, ſo with thick repeated Blows the Hero thumps Dares with either Hand, and toſſes him hither and thither. Then Father Æneas ſuffered not their Fury longer to exert itſelf, nor Entellus to rage with *ſuch* fierce Animo-

NOTES.

447. *Ipſe gravis graviterque.* The *ipſe gravis*, I think, refers to *Entellus*'s natural Weight and Unweildineſs, and the *graviter* to the Violence of the Shock he had given himſelf in miſſing the Blow aimed at *Dares*. *Homer* in the ſame Way ſays, μεγας μεγαλως.

448. *Erymantho.* Erymanthus, a famous Foreſt in *Arcadia*, where *Hercules* ſlew the celebrated Boar.

452. *Ab humo attollit amicum.* By the Laws of the Combate, if one of the Parties fell, his Antagoniſt was not to take the Advantage thereof, but allow him to riſe again to the Encounter.

Digitized by Google

sed impoſuit finem pugnæ, eripuitque Dareta feſſum, mulcens eum dictis, ac ſatur talia: Infelix! quæ tanta dementia cepit animum? non ſentis alias vires, numinaque eſſe converſa? cede Deo. Dixitque, et diremit prælia voce. Aſt fidi æquales ducunt illum ad naves, trahentem ægra genua, jactantemque caput utroque, ejectantemque craſſum cruorem ore, denteſque mixtos in ſanguine, vocatique accipiunt galeam enſemque: relinquunt palmam taurumque Entello. Hìc victor, ſuperans animis, ſuperbuſque tauro, inquit: Nate Deâ, voſque Teucri cognoſcite hæc, et quæ. vires fuerint mihi in juvenili corpore, et à quâ morte ſervetis Dareta revocatum. Dixit, et ſtetit contra ora juvenci adverſi, qui adſtabat donum pugnæ, dextràque reductâ libravit duros cæſtus inter media cornua arduus, illiſitque eos in oſſa, cerebro effracto.

Sed finem impoſuit pugnæ, feſſumque Dareta
Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur.
Infelix! quæ tanta animum dementia cepit? 465
Non vires alias, converſaque numina ſentis?
Cede Deo, Dixitque, et prœlia voce diremit.
Aſt illum fidi æquales, genua ægra trahentem,
Jactantemque utroque caput, craſſumque cruorem 469
Ore ejectantem, miſtoſque in ſanguine dentes,
Ducunt ad naves; galeamque enſemque vocati
Accipiunt: palmam Entello, taurumque relinquunt.
Hìc victor ſuperans animis, tauroque ſuperbus,
Nate Deâ, voſque hæc, inquit, cognoſcite Teucri;
Et mihi quæ fuerint juvenili in corpore vires, 475
Et quâ ſervetis revocatum à morte Dareta.
Dixit, et adverſi contra ſtetit ora juvenci,
Qui donum aſtabat pugnæ; duroſque reductâ
Libravit dextrâ media inter cornua cæſtus
Arduus, effractoque illiſit in oſſa cerebro. 480

TRANSLATION.

ſity, but put a Period to the Combate, and reſcued Dares quite overpowered, ſoothing him with *ſoft* Addreſs, and beſpeaks him in theſe Terms: Unhappy! what ſtrong Infatuation poſſeſſed your Mind? Are you not ſenſible of *his having* foreign Aſſiſtance, and that the Gods have changed Sides? Yield to the Deity. He ſaid, and by his Word decided the Combate. As for Dares, his truſty Companions conduct him to the Ships, dragging his feeble Limbs, and toſſing his Head to either Side, diſgorging from his Throat clotted Gore, and Teeth mingled with his Blood, and, at Æneas's Call, they take the Helmet and Sword; *but* leave the Palm and Bull to Entellus. At this the Conqueror, in Soul elated, and proud of his Prize, ſays: Goddeſs born, and ye Trojans, hence know both what Strength I have had in my youthful Limbs, and from what *imminent* Death you have ſaved Dares He ſaid, and ſtood againſt the Front of the oppoſite Bull that was ſet for the Prize of the Combate, and, rearing himſelf up, with *his* Right-hand drawn back, levelled the cruel Gauntlet directly between the Horns, and, battering the

NOTES.

463. *Feſſumque Dareta eripuit.* Virgil, who moſtly follows *Homer* throughout the whole Courſe of theſe Games, has varied from him in the Event of this Combate with admirable Judgment, and with an Improvement of the Moral. He gives his Readers the Pleaſure of ſeeing a proud arrogant Boaſter humbled by an infirm old Man, rouzed by his Courage to engage in an unequal Match. Whereas, in the Iliad, the younger and ſtronger of the two Combatants vanquiſhes the other; which, being nothing extraordinary, contributes nothing to the Surprize or Pleaſure of the Spectators.

467. *Cede Deo.* Not as Dr. *Trapp* and others would have it to be meant either of *Eryx* or *Entellus*, but that God by whom *Entellus* was aided. This agrees beſt with what goes before,

Non vires alias, converſaque numina ſentis,

and

Sternitur, exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.
Ille super tales effudit pectore voces:
Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis
Persolvo: hìc victor cæstus artemque repono.
Protinus Æneas celeri certare sagittâ
Invitat, qui forte velint; et præmia ponit:
Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti
Erigit; et volucrem trajecto in fune columbam,
Quò tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.
Convenere viri; dejectamque ærea sortem
Accepit galea: et primus clamore secundo
Hyrtacidæ ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis:

Bos sternitur, tremensque procumbit humi exanimis. Ille super bove *effudit pectore tales voces: Eryx, persolvo hanc meliorem animam tibi pro morte Daretis: hic* ego *victor repono cæstus artemque.*

Protinus Æneas invitat eos *qui velint certare celeri sagittâ, et ponit* iis *præmia: ingentique manu erigit malum de nave Seresti, et suspendit ab alto malo volucrem columbam in funere trajecto, quò tendant ferrum. Viri convenere; æreaque galea accepit dejectam sortem: et locus Hippocoontis Hyrtacidæ exit primus ante omnes secundo clamore;*

TRANSLATION.

Skull, drove through the Bones. Down drops the Ox, and in the Pangs of Death, falls sprawling to the Ground. *Then* over him he utters these Words: This Life, more acceptable, O Eryx, I give thee in Exchange for Dare's Death: Here victorious I resign the Gauntlets with my Art.

Æneas forthwith invites such as may be willing to try their Skill in *shooting* the swift Arrow, and sets the Prizes *in their* View; and with his mighty Hand raises a Mast *taken* from Serestus's Ship, and from the high Mast hangs a fluttering Dove by a Rope thrust thro' *the Mast*, at which they may aim their Shafts. The Competitors assemble, and a brazen Helmet received the shuffled Lots. The Lot of Hippocoon, Hyrtacus's Son, comes out the first of all with favouring

NOTES.

and is most suitable to the Character of the pious *Æneas*. In Strictness of Speech, indeed, it implies no more than yield to Reason, which is the Voice of God in Man.

481. *Procumbit humi bos.* Servius, if, indeed, that Remark be his, which goes under his Name, calls this an exceeding bad Verse, because it ends with a Monosyllable: *Est autem hic pessimus versus in monosyllaba desinens.* On the contrary, the Verse is to be admired for that very Thing which he blames. This abrupt Ending of the Verse is like a Rub in a Person's Way; it forces him to stop, and dwell upon the Object with Attention. Thus it is in other Examples:

—*Insequitur cumulo præruptus aquæ mons.*
Æn. I. 105.

Parturient montes, nascetur ridiculus mus.
Hor. Art. Poet. 139.

———*Ruit Oceano nox.*
Æn. II. 250.

In all which the Monosyllable at the End of the Verse strikes the Ear with a full Sound; whereby the Image it is designed to convey has Time to make a strong and lasting Impression on the Mind.

484. *Cæstus artemque repono.* Alluding to the Custom of the Gladiators in After-times, who, when their Age exempted them from practising the Art, hung up the Arms of their Profession on the Door-posts of *Hercules*'s Temple.

487. *Ingenti manu.* Servius explains it *magna multitudine, with a numerous Band:* But I choose rather to render it simply *with his mighty Hand*, because in this *Virgil* copies *Homer* almost Word for Word. And in him *Achilles* is represented doing all this himself, which is here ascribed to *Æneas*; tho' at the same time it is well enough known that what Commanders order others to do they are said to do themselves.

488. *Trajecto in fune*, i. e. *In fune trajecto* per malum; *by a Rope put through the Mast.*

491. *Accepit galea.* In War and among

Digitized by Google

quem Mneſtheus modò victor in navali certamine conſequitur, Mneſtheus evinctus viridi olivâ. Tertius erat Eurytion, tuus frater, ô clariſſime Pandare: qui, quondam juſſus confundere fœdus, torſiſti telum primus in medios Achivos. Aceſtes ſubſedit extremus imâque galeâ, et ipſe auſus manu tentare laborem juvenum. Tum viri quiſque pro ſe incurvant flexos arcus validis viribus, et depromunt tela pharetris. Sagittaque juvenis Hyrtacidæ prima diverberat volucres auras, nervo ſtridente per cœlum, et venit, infigiturque in arbore adverſi mali. Malus intremuit, aleſque exterrita timuit pennis, et omnia ſonuerunt ingenti plauſu. Poſt acer Mneſtheus adducto conſtitit arcu, petens alta; pariterque tetendit oculos telumque. Aſt miſerandus non valuit contingere ipſam avem ferro; rupit nodos et linea vincula, queis innexa pedem pendebat ab alto malo.

Quem modò navali Mneſtheus certamine victor
Conſequitur, viridi Mneſtheus evinctus olivâ.
Tertius Eurytion, tuus, ô clariſſime, frater,
Pandare: qui quondam juſſus confundere fœdus,
In medios telum torſiſti primus Achivos.
Extremus, galeâque imâ ſubſedit Aceſtes;
Auſus et ipſe manu juvenum tentare laborem.
Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus
Pro ſe quiſque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.
Primaque per cœlum, nervo ſtridente, ſagitta
Hyrtacidæ juvenis volucres diverberat auras;
Et venit, adverſique infigitur arbore mali.
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis
Ales, et ingenti ſonuerunt omnia plauſu.
Poſt acer Mneſtheus adducto conſtitit arcu,
Alta petens; pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.
Aſt ipſam miſerandus avem contingere ferro
Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit,
Queis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto.

TRANSLATION.

Shouts: Whom follows Mneſtheus lately victorious in the naval Strife, Mneſtheus crowned with a green Olive *Wreathe*. The third is Eurytion, thy Brother, illuſtrious Pandarus, who, once urged *by Minerva* to violate the Treaty, firſt hurled thy Dart into the midſt of the Greeks. Aceſtes remained the laſt, and in the Bottom of the Helmet; he too adventuring with his *aged* Hand to eſſay the Feats of Youth. Then with manly Force they bend their pliant Bows, each according to his Ability, and draw forth their Arrows from their Quivers. And firſt the Arrow of young Hyrtacus's Son *ſhot* through the Sky from the whizzing String cleaves the fleeting Air, reaches *the Mark*, and fixes in the Wood of the oppoſite Maſt. The Maſt quivered, and the frighted Bird, by *fluttering* its Wings, ſhewed *Signs* of Fear, and all Quarters ring with loud Applauſe. Next keen Mneſtheus ſtood with his bent Bow, aiming on high, and directed his Eye and Arrow both together. But it was his Misfortune not to be able to hit the Bird itſelf with his Shaft; *but* he burſt the Cords and hempen Ligaments to which it hung tied by

NOTES.

Soldiers a Helmit ſupplied the Place of an Urn for receiving the Lots.

495. *Clariſſime Pandare.* Pandarus, the Son of *Lycaon*, is he whom *Homer* makes to have broke the Truce between the *Greeks* and *Trojans*, when they had agreed to put the Deciſion of the War upon the Iſſue of a ſingle Combate between *Paris* and *Menelaus*. But *Juno*, not willing that the Diſaſters of *Troy* ſhould come ſo ſoon to a Period, inſtigated *Jupiter* to bring about a Violation of the Treaty. *Jupiter* employed *Minerva* as his Agent in that Buſineſs, and by her Perſuaſion *Pandarus* ſhot an Arrow at *Menelaus* after he had vanquiſhed *Paris*, and thus the War was rekindled. See *Hom.* Il. IV. 86. The Epithet *clariſſimus* is here given to *Pandarus*, as being a diſtinguiſhed Archer, inſomuch that *Homer* equals him almoſt to *Apollo*: He was killed at laſt by *Diomed*.

510. *Nodos et vincula linea rupit.* Mr. *Pope*, in his Compariſon between the Games of

Digitized by Google

Illa Notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.
Tum rapidus jamdudum arcu contenta parato
Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit:
Jam vacuo lætam cœlo speculatus, et alis
Plaudentem nigrâ figit sub nube columbam.
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris
Ætheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.
Amissâ solus palmâ superabat Acestes:
Qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras;
Ostentans artemque pariter, arcumque sonantem.
Hìc oculis subito objicitur, magnoque futurum
Augurio monstrum: docuit post exitus ingens,
Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo,
Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit

Illa volans fugit in Notos atque atra nubila. Tum rapidus Eurytion, jamdudum tenens tela contenta parato arcu, vocavit fratrem in vota; jam speculatus columbam lætam in *vacuo cœlo, et plaudentem alis, figit* eam *sub nigrâ nube. Illa decidit exanimis, reliquitque vitam in ætheriis astris, delapsaque refert fixam sagittam. Acestes solus superabat palma amissa; qui tamen contorsit telum in aërias auras, pariterque ostentans artem, sonantemque arcum. Monstrum futurumque magno augurio subito objicitur hìc oculis: ingens exitus docuit* hoc *post, terrificique vates cecinerunt sera omina. Namque arundo volans in liquidis nubibus arsit, signavitque viam flammis, consumtaque recessit in tenues ventos;*

TRANSLATION.

the Foot from the high Mast. She with winged Speed shot into the Air and dusky Clouds. Then Eurytion in eager Haste, having his Arrow long before extended on the ready Bow, poured forth a Vow to his brother Eurytion, as he now beheld the joyful Dove in the void Sky, and pierced her under a dark Cloud as she was clapping her Wings. She dropped down dead, left her Life among the Stars of Heaven, and falling to the Ground, brings back the Arrow fastened *in the Wound.* Acestes alone remained after the Prize is lost; who, notwithstanding, discharged his Shaft into the aerial Regions, setting to shew both his Address and twanging Bow. Here is presented to our View a Prodigy unexpected, and designed to be of high Portent; *this* the important Event afterwards declared, and the alarming Soothsayers predicted the Omens late. For the Arrow, flying among the watery Clouds, took fire, and with the Flames marked out a Path, till,

NOTES.

of *Homer* and *Virgil*, owns that *Virgil* has in this outdone his Original, by the Addition of two Circumstances that make a beautiful Gradation. In *Homer* the first Archer cuts the String that held the Bird, and the other shoots him as he is mounting. In *Virgil* the first only hits the Mast which the Bird was fixed upon, the second cuts the String, the third shoots him, and the fourth, to vaunt the Strength of his Arm, direct his Arrow up to Heaven, where it kindles into a Flame and makes a Prodigy.

518. *Ætheriis.* Others read *aëriis*; but the former appears to be the better reading, because *aërias* follows in the next Line but one.

522. *Magnoque futurum augurio monstrum.* Monstrum signifies any Event that happens contrary to the ordinary Course of Nature. From *monstro*, because such Prodigies were reckoned to be sent from Heaven, to signify some remarkable future Event, as this here presaged the Burning of *Æneas*'s Fleet.

524. *Seraque.* Servius explains *sera* by *gravia*, others by *futura*; but I choose rather to understand it in the common Acceptation, intimating, that the Soothsayers could make nothing of the Omen till the Event happened, and then, when it was too late to prevent it, and the Ships were actually set on Fire, they agreed that this must have been the Thing signified by that Omen.

525. *Liquidis in nubibus.* It would have been a very singular Prodigy any Way, but much more when the Air was moist and cloudy.

530. *Nec*

Digitized by Google

seu sæpe sidera refixa [illegible] in ventos; cœlo seu sæpe refixa
[illegible] nt, crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.
[illegible] æsere animis, Superosque precati
Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen
Abnuit Æneas, sed lætum amplexus Acesten
[illegible] cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:
Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi
Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem.
Ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis,
[illegible]tera impressum signis; quem Thracius olim
Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Cisseus
Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.
Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro;
Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten.
Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori;
Quamvis solus avem cœlo dejecit ab alto.
Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit;
Extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.

seu sæpe sidera refixa [illegible] in ventos; cœlo seu sæpe refixa [illegible] nt, crinemque volantia sidera ducunt. [illegible] æsere animis, Superosque precati Trinacrii Teucrique viri: nec maximus omen Abnuit Æneas, sed lætum amplexus Acesten [illegible] cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur: Sume, pater: nam te voluit Rex magnus Olympi Talibus auspiciis exsortem ducere honorem. Ipsius Anchisæ longævi hoc munus habebis, [illegible]tera impressum signis; quem Thracius olim Anchisæ genitori in magno munere Cisseus Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris. Sic fatus, cingit viridanti tempora lauro; Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten. Nec bonus Eurytion prælato invidit honori; Quamvis solus avem cœlo dejecit ab alto. Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit; Extremus, volucri qui fixit arundine malum.

TRANSLATION.

being quite consumed, it vanished into thin Air. As often Stars loosened from the Firmament shoot a-cross *the Sky*, and flying draw *after them* a *fiery* Train. The Sicilians and Trojans stood fixed in Astonishment, and poured out Prayers to the Gods: Nor does great Æneas reject the Omen, but embracing Acestes, overjoyed loads him with ample Rewards, and thus bespeaks him: Accept *these*, venerable Prince: For the great Sovereign of Heaven, by these Omens, has signified his Will, that you receive the Honour *of the Victory*, *tho'* out of Course. This Gift which belonged to aged Anchises's self, you shall enjoy, a Bowl imbossed with Figures, which Thracian Cisseus formerly gave for a magnificent Present to my Sire, as a Monument and Pledge of his Love. This said, he crowns his Temples with verdant Laurel, and in view of all pronounces Acestes the first Conqueror. Nor does good Eurytion envy him the Preference in Honour, tho' he alone struck down the Bird from the exalted Sky. The next Prize is given to him, who broke the Cords: The last *is he* who pierced the Mast with his winged Shaft.

NOTES.

530. *Nec omen obnuit Æneas.* This shews that the Soothsayers had not yet interpreted the Omen, otherwise *Æneas* would not have embraced it with joy as he here does, probably misled by the Similitude between this Presage and that in the second Book, Verse 680.

536. *Thracius Cisseus.* Cisseus was King of *Thrace*, and, according to *Virgil*, the Father of *Hecuba*.

543. *Ingreditur donis.* Both *ingreditur* and *incedit* are military Terms, and imply Statelineſs and an Air of Pride, Dignity, or Defiance. As above—*aut jaculis incedit melior.* And a little below,—*incedunt pueri.* And in the tenth Book, Verse 762, they are both applied the same Way;

At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam
Turbidus ingreditur campo; quam magnus Orion
Cum pedes incedit,—

546. *Custodem*

Digitized by Google

At pater Æneas, nondum certamine missо,
Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iüli
Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:
Vade age, et Ascanio, si jam puerile paratum
Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,
Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis,
Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo
Infusum populum, et campos jubet esse patentes.
Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum
Frænatis lucent in equis: quos omnis euntes
Trinacriæ mirata fremit Troiæque juventus.
Omnibus in morem tonsâ coma pressa coronâ.
Cornea bina ferunt præfixo hastilia ferro:

At puer Æneas, certamine nondum missо, vocat ad sese Epytiden custodem comitemque impubis Iüli, et sic fatur ad ejus fidam aurem: Vade age, ait, et dic Ascanio, si jam habet puerile agmen paratum secum instruxitque cursus equorum, ut ducat turmas avo, et ostendat sese in armis. Ipse Æneas jubet omnem populum infusum decedere longo circo, et campos esse patentes. Pueri incedunt, pariterque lucent in frænatis equis ante ora parentum: quos euntes omnis juventus Trinacriæ Trojæque mirata fremit. Coma est pressa omnibus tonsâ coronâ in morem. Ferunt bina hastilia cornea præfixo ferro:

TRANSLATION.

But Father Æneas, the Games not being yet ended, calls to him the Son of Epytus, young Iülus's Guardian and Companion, and thus whispers in his trusty Ear: Go quick, says he, bid Ascanius (if he has now got ready his Company of Boys, and put himself and them in Array for the Cavalcade) bring up his Troops, and shew himself in Arms to *do* his Grandsire *Honour*. *The Hero* himself orders the Crouds to remove from the extended Cirque, and the Field to be cleared. The Boys advance in Procession, and uniformly shine on managed Steeds full in their Parents Sight: In admiration of whom, as they march on, the whole Trojan and Trinacrian Youth join their Acclamations. All in due Form had their Hair pressed with a trim Garland. They bear two Cornel Spears pointed with

NOTES.

546. *Custodem Iüli.* Servius quotes *Tully* to have said somewhere that the young *Romans*, during the first Year of their bearing Arms, had Guardians or military Tutors allowed them from the Public, under whom they were trained to military Exercises, and instructed in the Art of War. But because *Iülus* is here called *impubis*, which implies that he was not yet of Age to bear Arms (seventeen Years) I rather understand by *custodem* a Guardian to take care of his Education, such a one as *Horace* speaks of Art. Poet. 161.

Imberbis juvenis, tandem custode remoto,
Gaudet equis canibusque, et aprici gramine campi.

547. *Epytiden.* Periphas, the Son of *Epytus Anchises*'s Herald, of whom *Homer* speaks, Il. XVII. 324.

547. *Fidam ad aurem.* He had been one of *Anchises*'s most trusty Servants, one who had grown old in his Service:

——— παρα πατρι γεροντι
Κηρυσσων, γηρασκε, φιλα φρεσι μηδεα ειδως.
Il. XVII.

553. *Incedunt pueri.* This Game, commonly known by the Name of the *Lusus Trojæ*, is purely of *Virgil*'s own Invention, he had no Hint of it from *Homer*. This he has substituted in the Room of three of his, *the Wrestling, the single Combate, and the Discus*, and in the Opinion of a very judicious Modern, it is worth all those three in *Homer*. This Game *Virgil* added to please *Augustus*, who had at that Time renewed the same. *Suetonius* tells us, *Trojæ ludum edidit (Augustus) frequentissime, majorum minorumve puerorum delectu: prisci decorique moris existimans, claræ stirpis indolem sic innotescere*, &c. Suet. in August. Cap. 43. *Julius Cæsar* had also exhibited the same before, as we learn from the same Author, *Trojam lusit turma duplex, majorum minorumve puerorum.* *In* Jul. Cap. 36.

558. *Pars*

Digitized by Google

pars ferit lêves pharetras humero. Flexilis circulus obtorti auri it per collum in *ſummo pectore. Turmæ equitum ſunt tres numero, ternique ductores vagantur: bis ſeni pueri ſecuti quemque fulgent partito agmine, paribuſque magiſtris. Una eſt acies juvenum, quam parvus Priamus, referens nomen avi, ducit ovantem, tua clara progenies, O Polite, auctura Italos: quem Thracius equus bicolor albis maculis portat, veſtigia ejus primi pedis ſunt alba, arduuſque oſtentans album frontem. Alter* dux erat *Atys, unde Attî Latini duxere genus: parvus Atys, puerque dilectus puero Iülo. Extremus, pulcherque formâ ante omnes Iülus invectus eſt Sidonio equo, quem candida Dido dederat eſſe monumentum et pignus ſui amoris.*

Pars lêves humero pharetras. It pectore ſummo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.
Tres equitum numero turmæ, turnique vâguntur
Ductores: pueri bis ſeni quemque ſecuti, 561
Agmine partito fulgent, paribuſque magiſtris.
Una acies juvenum, ducit quam parvus ovantem
Nomen avi referens Priamus (tua clara, Polite,
Progenies, auctura Italos) quem Thracius albis
Portat equus bicolor maculis; veſtigia primi 566
Alba pedis, frontemque oſtentans arduus albam.
Alter Atys, genus unde Attî duxere Latini:
Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iülo. 569
Extremus, formâque ante omnes pulcher Iülus
Sidonio eſt invectus equo; quem candida Dido
Eſſe ſui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.

TRANSLATION.

Steel, *and* ſome have light Quivers on their Shoulders. A pliant Circle of wreathed Gold goes from the upper Part of their Breaſts about their Necks. Three Troops of Horſemen, and three Leaders range over the Plain: Twelve Striplings follow each, ſhine in a ſeparate Body, and with Commanders equally matched. One Band of Youths young Priam, bearing his Grandfire's Name, leads triumphant; thy illuſtrious Offspring, O Polites, who ſhall one Day do Honour to the Italians, whom a Thracian Courſer bears, dappled with grey Spots; the Fetlocks of his foremoſt Feet are white, and, toſſing his Head high, he diſplays a ſtarry Front. The ſecond is Atys, from whom the Attii of Rome have derived their Origin. Little Atys, a Boy beloved by the Boy Iülus. Iülus the laſt, and in Beauty diſtinguiſhed from all the reſt, rode on a Sidonian Steed which fair Dido had given *him* as a Monument and Pledge of her Love. The reſt of

NOTES.

558. *Pars pharetras.* Theſe probably were the Leaders who were thus diſtinguiſhed from the reſt.

558. *It pectore ſummo*, &c. Pierius aſſures us, that ſome of the more ancient Copies read,

——————*Et pectore ſummo*
Flexilis obtorti per collum it circulus auri.

559. *Flexilis circulus obtorti auri.* This is only a poetical Circumlocution for a *golden Chain.*

564. *Polite.* Politus, the Son of *Priam*, mentioned to have been ſlain by *Pyrrhus*, Æn. II. 526.

565. *Auctura Italos.* This is generally tranſlated *to add to the Number*; but as *augeo* ſignifies likewiſe to raiſe to Honour, it is obvious which Senſe is preferable.

565. *Thracius equus.* Thracia was a famous Country for breeding Horſes; hence *Heſiod* ſays, διὰ Θρηικης πωλοτροφου, *through* Thracia, *the nurſing Soil of martial Steeds.*

567. *Oculoſque ſuorum.* This Expreſſion, when well conſidered will appear very beautiful and emphatic: They made the Circuit of the whole Ring of Spectators, *oculoſque ſuorum*, and their Parents Eyes, as much as to ſay, their Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their Motion and whole Demeanor.

568. *Genus unde Attî.* This *Virgil* mentions in Compliment to *Auguſtus*, whoſe Mother was *Attia*. *M. Attius Balbus* married *Julia*, the Siſter of *Julius Cæſar*, the Iſſue of which Marriage was *Attia*, the Wife of *Octavius*, and Mother of *Auguſtus*. Thus *Virgil*, who was a very

Digitized by Google

Cætera Trinacriis pubes ſenioris Aceſtæ
Fertur equis.
Excipiunt plauſu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes
Dardanidæ; veterumque agnoſcunt ora parentum.
Poſtquam omnem læti conſeſſum, oculoſque ſuorum
Luſtravere in equis; ſignum clamore paratis
Epytides longè dedit, inſonuitque flagello.
Olli diſcurrere pares, atque agmina terni
Diductis ſolvere choris; rurſuſque vocati
Convertere vias, infeſtaque tela tulere.
Inde alios ineunt curſus, alioſque recurſus
Adverſis ſpatiis; alternoſque orbibus orbes
Impediunt, pugnæque cient ſimulacra ſub armis.
Et nunc terga fugâ nudant; nunc ſpicula vertunt
Inſenſi, factâ pariter nunc pace feruntur.
Ut quondam Cretâ fertur Labyrinthus in altâ,

Cætera pubes fertur Trinacriis equis ſenioris Aceſtæ. Dardanidæ plauſu excipiunt eos *pavidos, gaudentque tuentes, agnoſcuntque ora veterum parentum. Poſtquam læti luſtravere omnem conſeſſum, oculoſque ſuorum in equis; Epytides longè dedit ſignum paratis clamore, inſonuitque flagello. Olli diſcurrere pares, atque terni ſolvere agmina choris diductis; rurſuſque vocati convertere vias, tuleruque tela infeſta. Inde ineunt alios curſus, alioſque recurſus, adverſis ſpatiis; impediunque alternos orbes orbibus, cientque ſimulacra pugnæ ſub armis. Et nunc nudant terga fugâ, nunc inſenſi vertunt ſpicula; nunc, pace facta, pariter feruntur. Ut Labyrinthus in altâ Cretâ fertur quondam habuiſſe iter textum cæcis parietibus,*

TRANSLATION.

the Youths ride on Trinacrian Horſes of aged Aceſtes. The Trojans with Shouts of Applauſe receive them anxious *for Honour*, and are well pleaſed with the Sight, and trace the Features of the aged Sires *in the Children*. Now when the joyous *Youths* had rode round the whole Ring, and full in their Parents View, Epytus's Son, from far, gave them the Signal with a Shout, as they ſtood ready, and clanked with his Laſh. They break away in Pairs, and the three *Leaders* divided their Troops into ſeparate Bands; and again, upon Summons given, they wheeled about, and bore their hoſtile Spears *on one another*. Then they again advance, and again retreat in their oppoſite Grounds, and alternately form intricate Orbs within Orbs, and exhibit the Repreſentation of a Fight in Arms. And now flying expoſe their defenceleſs Backs; now in hoſtile Manner turn their Darts *on one another*: Now, Peace made up, ride on together. As of old in lofty Crete the Labyrinth is famed for having had a *winding* Alley framed by dark intricate

NOTES.

577. *Oculoſque ſuorum.* This Expreſſion, when well conſidered, will appear very beautiful and emphatic: They made the Circuit of the whole Ring of Spectators, *oculoſque ſuorum*, and their Parents Eyes; as much as to ſay, their Parents were all Eye, all Attention to their Motion and whole Demeanor.

580. *Agmina terni diductis ſolvere choris.* Others read *ternis*, which makes the Senſe eaſier. However it be, the Meaning appears to be this, that after they had marched round the Cirque in one Body to be reviewed by *Æneas* and the other Spectators, upon the Signal given they divided into three Troops, and marched over the Plain, each Troop performing their Exerciſes in a different Ground.

588. *Labyrinthus.* The Labyrinth was an Edifice full of Cells that communicated with one another, and was perplexed with winding Avenues, diſpoſed in ſuch a Manner as to lead backward and forward in a Maze, and bewilder thoſe who enter into it, that they could not trace their Way out. The original Labyrinth was in *Egypt*, a very curious Work, carried on at the Expence of many Kings, and at laſt finiſhed by *Pſammetichus*. After this Model, *Dedalus*

Digitized by Google

dolumque ancipitem mille viis, quâ indeprensus et irremeabilis error falleret signa sequendi: haud aliter nati Teucrûm impediunt vestigia cursu, ludoque texunt fugas et prælia; similes delphinûm, qui nando per humida maria secant Carpathium Libycumque mare, luduntque per undas. Ascanius primus retulit hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, cum cingeret Albam Longam muris, et docuit priscos Latinos ea celebrare, quo modo ipse puer, quo modo Troia pubes secum celebravit ea; eodem modo *Albani docuere suos: hinc porro Maxima Roma accepit* ea, *et servavit patrium honorem: nunc que pueri* dicuntur *Troja*, et *agmen dicitur Trojanum.*

Hactenùs certamina sunt *celebrata sancto patri. Hic Fortuna mutata primùm novavit fidem. Dum referunt solennia tumulo variis ludis, Saturnia Juno misit Irim de cœlo ad Iliacam classem.*

Parietibus textum cæcis iter, ancipitemque
Mille viis habuisse dolum, quâ signa sequendi
Falleret indeprensus et irremeabilis error:
Haud aliter Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu
Impediunt, texuntque fugas, et prœlia ludo;
Delphinûm similes, qui per maria humida nando
Carpathium Libycumque secant, luduntque per undas.
Hunc morem cursus, atque hæc certamina, primus
Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,
Retulit; et priscos docuit celebrare Latinos,
Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes:
Albani docuere suos: hinc maxima porro
Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem:
Trojaque nunc, pueri, Trojanum dicitur agmen.
Hac celebrata tenùs sancto certamina patri.
Hìc primùm Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.
Dum variis tumulo referunt solennia ludis,
Irim de cœlo misit Saturnia Juno

TRANSLATION.

Walls, and a puzzling Maze *perplexed* by a thousand Avenues, whereby the Steps should still be lost in wandering and inextricable Error. In just such *mazy* Course the Sons of the Trojans involve their Motions, and frame *promiscuous* Fighting and Flying in Sport; like Dolphins, that swimming through the watery Abyss cut the Carpathian or Lybian *Sea*, and gambol amid the Waves. This Manner of Tilting, and those Mock-fights, Ascanius first renewed, and taught the antient Latins to celebrate, when he was inclosing *Alba Longa* with Walls: As the Boy himself, as the Trojan Youth with him *had practised them*; so the Albans taught their Posterity: Hence, in after-times, Imperial Rome received them, and preserved the same in Honour of her Ancestors: And at this Day it is called *the Game of* Troy, and the Boys *that perform it*, the Trojan Band. Thus far the Trials of Skill were exhibited *by Æneas in Honour* of his venerable Sire. Here shifting Fortune first turned treacherous *and unkind*. While they are celebrating the Anniversary at the Tomb with various Games, Saturnian Juno dispatched Iris from Heaven

NOTES.

dalus built a Labyrinth of a much smaller Size in *Crete*, wherein the *Minotaur* was shut up.

590. *Quâ signa sequendi*, &c. Literally, *whereby Error, not to be unravelled and inextricable, frustrated all Signs to trace out one's Way.*

595. *Carpathium.* The *Carpathian* Sea, to the East of the Island of *Crete*, where is the Island *Carpathus*, between *Crete* and *Rhodes.*

596. *Hunc morem cursus.* Other Copies read *hunc morem, hos cursus*, which is more poetical.

604. *Fortuna fidem novavit.* Here Fortune is considered as a Friend, on whom *Æneas* had hitherto depended for Favour and Protection; but now she changes Sides, breaks her Faith, and proves treacherous.

606. *Irim misit. Servius* observes, that as *Mercury* is mostly sent on Messages of Peace, so *Iris* generally comes on Errands of Mischief and Contention;

Digitized by Google

Iliacam ad claſſem, ventoſque aſpirat eunti,
Multa movens, necdum antiquum exſaturata dolorem.
Illa viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,
Nulli viſa, cito decurrit tramite Virgo.
Conſpicit ingentem concurſum, et litora luſtrat,
Deſertoſque videt portus, claſſemque relictam.
At procul in ſolâ ſecretæ Troades actâ
Amiſſum Anchiſen flebant cunctæque profundum
Pontum aſpectabant flentes: Heu, tot vada feſſis,
Et tantum ſupereſſe maris! vox omnibus una.
Urbem orant; tædet pelagi perferre laborem.
Ergo inter medias ſeſe, haud ignara nocendi,
Conjicit, et faciemque Deæ veſtemque reponit.
Fit Beröe, Iſmarii conjux longæva Dorycli:
Cui genus, et quondam nomen, natique fuiſſent.
Ac ſic Dardanidûm mediam ſe matribus infert;
O miſeræ, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello
Traxerit ad lethum patriæ ſub mœnibus! O gens

aſpiratque ventos eunti, movens multa, necdum exſaturata antiquum dolorem. Illa virgo celerans viam per arcum ex mille coloribus, viſa nulli decurrit cito tramite. Conſpicit ingentem concurſum, et luſtrans litora, cernit portuſque deſertos, claſſemque relictam. At Troades procul ſecretæ in ſola acta flebant Anchiſen amiſſum, cunctæque flentes aſpectabant profundum pontum: Heu, tot vada ei tantum maris ſupereſſe nobis *feſſis*, erat *una vox omnibus. Orant urbem; tædet eas perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo* Iris *haud ignara nocendi conjicit ſeſe inter eas medias, et reponit faciemque veſtemque Deæ. Fit Beroe, longæva conjux Dorycli Iſmarii, cui quondam genus et nomen natique fuiſſent. Ac ſic infert ſe mediam matribus Dardanidûm: O miſeræ, inquit, quas Achaica manus non traxerit ad letbum* in *bello, ſub mœnibus patriæ! O infelix gens!*

TRANSLATION.

to the Trojan Fleet, and with the fanning Winds ſpeeds her Way, forming many *miſchievous* Plots, and her old Revenge not yet glutted. The Virgin *Goddeſs* accelerating her Way, ſeen to none, amidſt the Bow with a thouſand Colours, ſhoots down the Path with nimble eaſy Motion. She deſcries the vaſt Concourſe *at the Games*: Then, ſurveying the Shore, ſees the Port deſerted, and the Fleet left *defenceleſs*. But at a Diſtance the Trojan Dames apart were mourning the Loſs of Anchiſes on the deſolate Shore, and all of them with Tears in their Eyes viewed the deep Ocean. Ah that ſo many Perils and ſuch a Length of Sea ſhould ſtill remain for us after all our Toils! was the ſole Complaint of all. They pray for *ſome* City, are ſick of enduring the Hardſhips of the Main. Therefore ſhe, not unpractiſed in Miſchief, throws herſelf into the midſt of them, and lays aſide the Mien and Habit of a Goddeſs. She aſſumes the Figure of Beroe, the aged Wife of Thracian Doryclus, who was nobly born, and once had Renown, and *an illuſtrious* Offspring. And thus ſhe joins in Diſcourſe with the Trojan Matrons. Ah! how hard is our Lot that were not dragged forth to die in the War by the Grecian Hoſt under our

NOTES.

Contention; whence ſome derive her Name from Ἔρις, Diſcord. She is employed chiefly by *Juno*, but ſometimes carries Diſpatches likewiſe from others of the Gods; as in the ninth Book, 803.

——— *Aeriam cælo nam Jupiter Irim*
Demiſit, germanæ haud mollia juſſa ferentem.

613. *Secretæ Troades.* It was reckoned an Indecency, among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, for Women to be preſent at the public Shews. Therefore *Virgil*, who has all along the *Roman* Cuſtoms in his Eye, repreſents the Matrons here apart from the Men, deploring the Death of *Anchiſes* by themſelves.

Digitized by Google

cui exitio fortuna reſervat te? ſeptima æſtas jam vertitur poſt excidium Trojæ; cum ferimur emenſæ omnia *freta, omnes terras, tot inhoſpita ſaxa ſideraque: dum ſequimur Italiam fugientem per magnum mare, et volvimur undis. Hic* ſunt *fraterni fines Erycis, atque* hic *eſt Hoſpes Aceſtes: quid prohibet* Æneam hic *jacere muros, et dare urbem civibus? O patria, et Penates rapti ex hoſte nequicquam!*

Infelix! cui te exitio fortuna reſervat? 625
Septima poſt Trojæ excidium jam vertitur æſtas;
Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhoſpita ſaxa,
Sideraque emenſæ ferimur; dum per mare magnum
Italiam ſequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.
Hìc Erycis fines fraterni, atque hoſpes Aceſtes:
Quid prohibet muros jacere, et dare civibus urbem? 631
O patria, et rapti nequicquam ex hoſte Penates!

TRANSLATION.

native Walls! Ill fated Race! for what miſerable Doom are you reſerved by Fortune? The ſeventh Summer from the Deſtruction of Troy is already rolled away, while we, having meaſured all Lands and Seas, *viſited* ſo many inhoſpitable Rocks and barbarous Climes, are driven about; while along the wide Ocean we purſue Italy that flies from us, and are toſſed on the Waves. Here are the Realms of his Brother Eryx, and his Friend Aceſtes: What hinders him to found Walls, and give his Subjects *here* a City? Ah my Country, and our Gods in vain ſaved from

NOTES.

626. *Septima vertitur æſtas.* The Queſtion is, how *Æneas* had ſpent ſo long Time as ſeven Years in ſo ſhort a Voyage. In order to make this out, I ſhall give the following Computation according to a *French* Critic. Firſt, he finds from Hiſtory, that *Troy* was taken in the Month of *May* or *June*. He allows *Æneas* ten Months for fitting out his Fleet at *Antandros*, and makes him ſet out in the Month of *March* of the following Year. From thence, to his Arrival in *Epirus*, he computes four Years and ſome odd Months, which Time he had ſpent in building Cities, and eſtabliſhing thoſe uſeleſs Settlements he made in *Thrace* and *Crete*. After having ſtaid ſome Time in *Epirus*, and celebrated the *Actiac* Games, he ſet out from thence in the End of Autumn of the fifth Year; and having made a Compaſs almoſt quite round *Sicily*, arrived at *Drepanum* in the Beginning of the following Year. There he loſt his Father in the Month of *February*, and, according to the Law eſtabliſhed among the Ancients, devoted ten Months to Grief and Retirement, without ſetting out on his Expedition till the Time preſcribed was elapſed. Thus, according to my Author, *Æneas* did not ſet Sail from *Sicily* till the Month of *November*, and here the Scene opens, and the Action of the Æneid begins, Æn. I. 34.

Vix è conſpectu, &c.

Soon after he was driven by Storm on the Coaſt of *Carthage*, about the Middle of the ſeventh Year of his Voyages, where he ſpent three Months of Winter; and from thence ſet out for *Italy*, in the End of *January* following, arrived again in *Sicily* in the Month of *February*, about the End of the ſame ſeventh Year; ſpent about one Month in celebrating his Father's Anniverſary, and about the Beginning of the eighth Year arrived in *Italy*, in the End of *March*, or Beginning of *April*, when the Spring was pretty well advanced, as we may gather from thoſe beautiful Lines which paint that Seaſon, Æn. VII. 32.

——— *variæ circumque ſuprague*
Aſſuetæ ripis volucres et fluminis alveo,
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.

Thus what *Beroe* here ſays perfectly agrees with *Dido*'s Aſſertion in the End of the firſt Book; for there it is only *te ſeptima æſtas portat*, which implies only that *the ſeventh Year was running*: But here it is *ſeptima æſtas vertitur; the ſeventh Year is rolled away or paſt*. Yet *Servius* is ſo dogmatical as to impeach *Virgil* here of an unpardonable Inconſiſtency.

628. *Per mare magnum.* By *magnum* here *Servius* underſtands *ſtormy, high ſwelling*, and quotes *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1.

Suave mari magno turbantibus æquora ventis.

646. *Non*

Digitized by Google

Nullane jam Trojæ dicentur mœnia? nuſquam
Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simöenta videbo?
Quin agite, et mecum infauſtas exurite puppes.
Nam mihi Caſſandræ per ſomnum vatis imago
Ardentes dare viſa faces: Hîc quærite Trojam:
Hîc domus eſt, inquit, vobis. Nunc tempus agi res.
Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quatuor aræ
Neptuno. Deus ipſe faces animumque miniſtrat.
Hæc memorans, prima inſenſum vi corripit ignem:
Sublatâque procul dextrâ connixa coruſcat,
Et jacit. Arrectæ mentes, ſtupefactaque corda,
Iliadum. Hîc una è multis, quæ maxima natu,
Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix:
Non Beröe vobis, non hæc Rhœteïa, matres,
Eſt Dorycli conjux: divini ſigna decoris,
Ardenteſque notate oculos: qui ſpiritus illi,
Qui vultus, vociſve ſonus, vel greſſus eunti!

nullane mœnia jam dicenter mœnia *Trojæ? Nuſquamne videbo Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simœnta? Quin agite, et mecum exurite infauſtas puppes. Nam imago Caſſandræ vatis per ſomnum viſa eſt dare mihi ardentes faces: Hîc, inquit, quærite Trojam: hîc domus eſt vobis. Nunc tempus eſt agi res. Nec mora ſit tantis prodigiis. En quatuor aræ ſunt Neptuno Ipſe Deus miniſtrat* nobis *faces animumque.* Illa *memorans hæc prima corripit inſenſum ignem vi, dextrâque ſublatâ connixa procul coruſcat, et jacit. Mentes Iliadum* ſunt *arrectæ cordaque ſtupefacta. Hîc una è multis, quæ* erat *maxima natu,* nomine *Pyrgo, regia nutrix tot natorum Priami,* ait: *Non* eſt *Beroe vobis, matres, hæc non* eſt *Rhœteia conjux Dorycli: notate ſigna divini decoris, oculoſque ardentes: qui ſpiritus, qui vultus, ſonuſve vocis, vel greſſus* eſt *illi eunti!*

TRANSLATION.

the Enemy, ſhall a City never more ariſe to be named from Troy? Shall I never ſee the Hectorean Rivers, Xanthus and Simois? Nay, *rather* come, and burn with me our curſed Ships. For in my Sleep I ſaw the Ghoſt of the Propheteſs Caſſandra preſent me with flaming Brands: Here, ſays ſhe, ſeek for Troy, here is your fixed Reſidence: Now is the Time for Action. Nor let us delay after ſuch awful Signs from Heaven: Lo, here are four Altars to Neptune, the God himſelf ſpirits us *to the Enterprize*, and ſupplies us with Firebrands *to put it in execution.* With theſe Words, ſhe violently ſnatches the deſtroying Fire, and, lifting up her right Hand with exerted Force, *firſt* waves at a Diſtance, *then* throws it. Rouſed are the Minds, and ſtunned the Hearts of the Trojan Matrons. Then one of the Number, Pyrgo, the moſt advanced in Years, the royal Nurſe to Priam's numerous Sons: Matrons, this is not Beroe whom you ſee, it is not ſhe from the Rheteum, the Wife of Doryclus: Mark *here* the Characters of divine Beauty, Eyes bright and ſparkling; what *Fragrance in her* Breath, what *Majeſty in her* Looks; or *mark* the Accents of her Voice, or her Gait as ſhe moves. My-

NOTES.

646. *Non Beroe*, &c. The Tendency of this Speech is not to diſſuade the Matrons from executing *Juno*'s Purpoſe, as it may ſeem at firſt Sight; but on the contrary it is a ſtrong Incitement to it, by ſhewing them that the Perſon who had appeared to them in the Form of *Beroe* was really a Goddeſs.

648. *Ardenteſque notate oculos*, &c. Here are four noted Characters of Divinity mentioned. 1. Beauty, radiant Eyes, Looks and Complexion, as in *Venus*,

Roſeâ cervice refulſit. Æn. I. 406.

Digitized by Google

Egomet ipſa dudum ægreſſa reliqui Beroen ægram, indignantem quod ſola careret tali munere, nec inferret meritos honores Anchiſæ. Effata eſt hæc. At matres primo cœperunt ſpectare naves malignis oculis, ancipites, ambiguæque, inter miſerum amorem præſentis terræ, regnaque vocantia eas fatis; cum Dea ſuſtulit ſe paribus alis per cœlum, ſecuitque ingentem arcum ſub nubibus in *fugâ. Tum verò attonitæ monſtris, actæque furore, conclamant, rapiuntque ignem* ex *penetralibus focis: pars ſpoliant aras, conjiciunt frondem ac virgulta faceſque: Vulcanus furit immiſſis habenis per tranſtra, et remos, et pictas puppes* ex *abiete. Eumelus nuncius perfert, ad tumulum Anchiſæ cuneoſque theatri, naves eſſe incenſas: et ipſi reſpiciunt atram favillam volitare in nimbo.*

Ipſa egomet dudum Beröen digreſſa reliqui
Ægram, indignantem, tali quòd ſola careret
Munere, nec meritos Anchiſæ inferret honores.
Hæc effata.
At matres, primò ancipites, oculiſque malignis
Ambiguæ, ſpectare rates, miſerum inter amorem
Præſentis terræ, fatiſque vocantia regna;
Cum Dea ſe paribus per cœlum ſuſtulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ ſecuit ſub nubibus arcum.
Tum verò attonitæ monſtris, actæque furore,
Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem:
Pars ſpoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta faceſque
Conjiciunt; furit immiſſis Vulcanus habenis
Tranſtra per, et remos, et pictas abiete puppes.
Nuncius Anchiſæ ad tumulum, cuneoſque theatri,
Incenſas perfert naves Eumelus: et ipſi
Reſpiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.

TRANSLATION.

ſelf lately, as I came hither, left Beroe ſick, in great Anguiſh that ſhe alone was cut off from ſuch a Solemnity, and was not to pay the Honours due to Anchiſes. She ſaid. But the Matrons firſt began to view the Ships with malignant Eyes, dubious and wavering between their wretched Fondneſs for the preſent Land, and the Realms to which they were by Fate invited; when on equal *poiſed* Wings the Goddeſs mounted into the Sky, and, in her Flight, cut the ſpacious Bow beneath the Clouds. Then, indeed, thunderſtruck with the Prodigy, and ſeized with Madneſs, they ſhriek out together, and ſnatch the Flames from the hallowed Hearths. Some riſle the Altars, and fling Boughs and Saplings and Brands together. The Conflagration rages with uncontroulable Fury amidſt the Rowers Seats and Oars, and painted Sterns of Fir. Eumelus conveys the Tidings to Anchiſes's Tomb, and to the Benches of the Theatre, that the Ships were burnt; and they themſelves behold the Sparks of Fire flying up in a pitchy Cloud. And firſt Aſca-

NOTES.

2. A fragrant Breath, which perfumed the Air aroind them: *Qui ſpiritus illi*; agreeable to what is alſo ſaid of *Venus*,

Ambroſiæque comæ divinum vertice odorem
Spiravere. Æn. I. 407.

3. A certain light, majeſtic Motion; of which ſomething has been ſaid on that Characteriſtic given of the ſame Goddeſs.

Et vera inceſſu patuit Dea. Æn. I. 405.

4. Some particular Sound, Tone, or Accent of Voice, that diſtinguiſhed them from Mortals, Æn. I. 328.

Nec vox mortalem ſonat, O Dea certe!

652. *Munere.* *Munus*, among other Things, ſignifies any public Show or Solemnity.

665. *Cuneoſque theatri.* The Seats in the Theatre made for the People were called *cunei*, becauſe they were narrower near the Stage, and broader behind, in Form of *a Wedge*.

679. *Excuſſaque*

Primus et Aſcanius, curſus ut lætus equeſtres
Ducebat, ſic acer equo turbata petivit
Caſtra; nec exanimes poſſunt retinere magiſtri.
Quis furor iſte novus? quò nunc, quò tenditis, inquit,
Heu miſeræ cives? non hoſtem, inimicaque caſtra
Argivûm; veſtras ſpes uritis. En ego veſter
Aſcanius. Galeam ante pedes projecit inanem,
Quâ ludo indutus belli ſimulacra ciebat.
Accelerat ſimul Æneas, ſimul agmina Teucrûm.
Aſt illæ diverſa metu per litora paſſim
Diffugiunt, ſilvaſque, et ſicubi concava furtim
Saxa, petunt. Piget incepti, lucisque; ſuoſque
Mutatæ agnoſcunt: excuſſaque pectore Juno eſt.
Sed non idcircò flammæ atque incendia vires
Indomitas poſuere: udo ſub robore vivit
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum; lentuſque carinas
Eſt vapor, et toto deſcéndit corpore peſtis:
Nec vires heroum, infuſaque flumina proſunt.

Et Aſcanius primus, ut lætus ducebat equeſtres curſus, ſic acer equo petivit turbata caſtra; nec exanimes magiſtri poſſunt retinere eum. Inquit, quis eſt iſte novus furor? heu miſeræ cives, quò, quò nunc tenditis? non veſtis hoſtem inimicaque caſtra Argivûm, uritis veſtras ſpes. En ego ſum veſter Aſcanius. Projecit ante pedes inanem galeam, quâ indutus ludo ciebat ſimulacra belli. Simul accelerat Æneas, ſimul accelerant *agmina Teucrûm. Aſt illæ metu diffugiunt paſſim per diverſa litora; furtimque petunt ſylvas, et ſicubi* ſunt *concava ſaxa. Piget* eas *incepti, luciſque, mutatæque agnoſcunt ſuos, Junoque excuſſa eſt* ex earum *pectore. Sed flammæ atque incendia non idcircò poſuere indomitas vires: ſtuppa vivit ſub udo robore, vomens tardum fumum; lentuſque vapor eſt carinas, et peſtis deſcendit toto corpore: nec vires heroum, flumineque infuſa proſunt.*

TRANSLATION.

nius, as joyous he led the Cavalcade, juſt as he was, with full Speed rode up to the troubled Camp: Nor is it in the Power of his Guardians, half dead for Fear, to check him. What ſtrange Frenzy this? Whither, he cries, ah, my wretched Countrywomen, whither would you now? 'Tis not the Enemy, nor the hoſtile Camp of the Greeks, *but* your own Hopes ye burn: Here am I, your own Aſcanius: *Then* he flung at their Feet the empty Helmet, which he wore in exhibiting the Images of War in Sport. At the ſame time Æneas and the *whole* Bands of the Trojans came up in haſte. But the Matrons for Fear fly different Ways up and down the Shore, and ſkulking repair to the Woods and hollow Rocks wherever *they may be concealed.* They lothe their *horrid* Deed, *they lothe* the Light, and *now* penitent confeſs their Friends, and Juno is diſlodged from their Breaſts. But the Flames and Conflagration did not therefore abate their ungovernable Fury. The *ſmouldring* Tow lives under the moiſtened Boards, diſgorging tardy *languid* Smoke; the ſmothered Fire ſlow conſumes the Keel, and the contagious Ruin ſpreads thro' the whole Body *of the Veſſel.* Neither the utmoſt Efforts of the Heroes nor inject-

NOTES.

679. *Excuſſaque pectore Juno eſt.* Juno, the Cauſe of their Fury, was diſlodged from their Breaſts. An Alluſion to the frantic Bacchanals who returned to themſelves after the God with whom they pretended to be poſſeſſed was driven out of them.

632. *Stuppa.* A coarſe Kind of Flax or Tow called Oakum, which is driven into all the Seams and Chinks of a Ship, and then laid over with hot Pitch to keep out the Water.

625. *Abſcindere*

Digitized by Google

Tum pius Æneas cœpit abscindere veſtem humeris, vocareque Deos auxilio, et tendere palmas: Omnipotens Jupiter, ſi nondum exoſus es Trojanos ad unum, ſi quid antiqua tua pietas reſpicit humanos labores; O pater, da claſſi nunc evadere flammam, et letho eripe tenues res Teucrûm. Vel, ſi mereor, tu demitte me morti tuo infeſto fulmine; obrueque me hic tuâ dextrâ. Vix ediderat hæc, cum atra tempeſtas furit ſine more effuſis imbribus, arduaque terrarum, et campi; tremiſcunt tonitru; imber turbidus aquâ, nigerrimuſque denſis Auſtris, ruit è toto æthere. Puppeſque ſuper implentur, ſemuſta robora madeſcunt: donec omnis vapor eſt reſtinctus, et omnes carinæ ſervatæ à peſte, quatuor amiſſis.

At pater Æneas, concuſſus acerbo caſu, mutabat ingentes curas in pectore nunc huc, nunc illuc; verſans, reſideretne in Siculis arvis,

Tum pius Æneas humeris abſcindere veſtem,
Auxilioque vocare Deos, et tendere palmas:
Jupiter omnipotens, ſi nondum exoſus ad unum
Trojanos, ſi quid pietas antiqua labores
Reſpicit humanos; da flammam evadere claſſi
Nunc, pater, et tenues Teucrûm res eripe letho.
Vel tu, quod ſupereſt, infeſto fulmine morti,
Si mereor, demitte; tuâque hîc obrue dextrâ.
Vix hæc ediderat, cum, effuſis imbribus atra
Tempeſtas ſine more furit, tonitruque tremiſcunt
Ardua terrarum, et campi; ruit æthere toto
Turbidus imber aquâ, denſiſque nigerrimus Auſtris;
Implenturque ſuper puppes; ſemuſta madeſcunt
Robora: reſtinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,
Quatuor amiſſis, ſervatæ à peſte carinæ.
At pater Æneas caſu concuſſus acerbo,
Nunc huc ingentes, nunc illuc pectore curas
Mutabat; verſans, Siculiſne reſideret arvis,

TRANSLATION.

ed Rivers avail. Then pious Æneas tore his Robe from his Shoulders, and invoked the Gods to his Aid, and ſtretched out his Hands: Almighty Jove, if thou doſt not yet abhor all the Trojans to a Man, if aught thy ancient Goodneſs regards human Diſaſters; grant now, O Father, our Fleet may eſcape from theſe Flames, and ſave from Deſolation the State of the Trojans thus low reduced. Or, to compleat thy Vengeance, hurl me down to the *Realms of* Death with thy vindictive Thunder, if I ſo deſerve, and cruſh me here with thy Right-hand. Scarce had he ſpoke theſe Words, when a black Tempeſt of burſting Rains rages with uncommon Fury, both Hills and Vallies quake with Thunder: The Shower *deſcending* in turbid Rain, and condenſed into pitchy Darkneſs by the thick-beating South Winds, pours down from the whole Atmoſphere. The Ships are filled from above; the half-burnt Boards are drenched, till the whole Smoke is extinguiſhed, and all the Ships, with the Loſs *only* of four, are ſaved from the *fiery* Peſt.

But Father Æneas, ſtruck with the ſevere Misfortune, turned his deeply anxious Thoughts now this way, now that, pondering with himſelf whether he ſhould ſettle in the Territories of Sicily, regardleſs of *the Kingdom allotted to him by* Fate, or

NOTES.

68c. *Abſcindere veſtem.* This Sign of extreme Diſtreſs was common to the *Jews*, *Egyptians*, *Greeks*, and *Romans*, as appears from their ſeveral Hiſtories.

697. *Semuſta*, for *ſemiuſta*; which Contraction is neceſſary for the Sake of the Verſe. It is likewiſe ſo read in other Poets, as *Ov. Faſt.* IV. 167.

Semuſtamque facem vigilatâ nocte viator
Ponet.——

Digitized by Google

Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas
Quem docuit, multâque insignem reddidit arte,
Hæc responsa dabat, vel quæ portenderet ira
Magna Deûm, vel quæ fatorum poscerat ordo.
Isque his Æneam solatus vocibus infit:
Nate Deâ, quò fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur:
Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.
Est tibi Dardanius divinæ stirpis Acestes:
Hunc cape consiliis socium, et conjunge volentem:
Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus; et quos
Pertæsum magni incepti, rerumque tuarum est:
Longævosque senes, ac fessas æquore matres,
Et quidquid tecum invalidum, metuensque periculi est,
Delige, et his habeant terris, sine, mœnia fessi:
Urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.

oblitus fatorum; capesseret ne Italas oras. Tum senior Nautes, quem unum Tritonia Pallas docuit, reddidâque insignem multâ arte, dabat, hæc responsa, vel quæ magna ira Deûm portenderet, vel quæ ordo fatorum poscereret. Isque solatus Æneam infit his vocibus: Nate Deâ, sequamur, quò fata trahunt, retrahuntque; quicquid erit, omnis fortuna superanda est ferendo. Est tibi Dardanius Acestes divinæ stirpis: cape hunc socium tibi in *consiliis, et conjunge* eum *volentem. Trade huic eos qui superant, navibus amissis, et quos pertæsum est magni incepti tuarumque rerum, deligeque longævos senes, ac matres fessas æquore, et quicquid est tecum invalidum, metuensque periculi: et sine* ut illi *fessi habeant mœnia* in *his terris: appellabunt urbem Acestam, nomine permisso.*

TRANSLATION.

steer his Course to the Italian Coast. Then aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas singularly taught, and rendered illustrious for deep Penetration, gave forth these Responses, *intimating* what either the high Displeasure of the Gods portended, or what the Series of the Fates required: And thus solacing Æneas begins: Goddess-born, let us follow the Dictates of Heaven, whether they invite us backward or forward: Come what will, every Fortune is to be surmounted by Patience. You have Trojan Ancestors of divine Original: Admit him the Partner of your Counsels, and unite yourself to *him* your willing *Friend:* To him deliver up such as are supernumerary, now that you have lost some Ships; those who are sick of the great Enterprize, and of your Fortune; the old with Length of Years oppressed, and the Matrons fatigued with the Voyage; select all the Feeble in your Crew, and such as dread the Danger, and, since they are tired out, let them have a Settlement in these Territories: They shall call the City Acesta by a licensed Name.

NOTES.

704. *Unum quem docuit.* Unum here, and in many other Places of *Virgil*, has the Force of *præcipuum*; as in the second Book, Verse 426.

——*Cadit et Ripheus justissimus unus*
Qui fuit in Teucris.

710. *Superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est.* It is the same Sentiment with that of *Horace*, Carm. Lib. I. Ode 24.

Durum, sed levius fit patientia
Quicquid corrigere est nefas.

711. *Est tibi Dardanius, &c.* Acestes was sprung from the Gods, since he was the Son of the River-god *Crinisus*, and one of the Descendants of *Dardanus*, who derived his Original from *Jupiter*.

712. *Consiliis socium.* Other Copies read *consilii.*

718. *Acestam.* This City stood in the western Part of *Sicily*, about five Miles from the Sea-coast.

Digitized by Google

Tum verò incensus talibus dictis senioris amici: animum diducitur in omnes curas. Et nox atra subvecta bigis tenebat polum: dehinc facies parentis Anchisæ delapsa cœlo subito visa est effundere tales voces: Nate, quondam magis care mihi vitæ, dum vita manebat; nate, exercite Iliacis fatis, venio huc imperio Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et tandem miseratus est te ab alto cœlo. Pare consiliis, quæ senior Nautes nunc dat tibi pulcherrima; defer in Italiam lectos juvenes, fortissima corda. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu, debellanda est tibi in Latio. Antè tamen accede infernas domos Ditis; et, O nate, pete meos congressus per alta Averna. Namque impia Tartara tristesque umbræ non habent me; sed colo amœna concilia piorum Elysiumque.

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,
Tum verò in curas animum diducitur omnes.
Et nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat: 721
Visa dehinc cœlo facies delapsa parentis
Anchisæ, subito tales effundere voces:
Nate, mihi vitâ quondam, dum vita manebat,
Care magis; nate, Iliacis exercite fatis, 725
Imperio Jovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem
Depulit, et cœlo tandem miseratus ab alto est.
Consiliis pare, quæ nunc pulcherrima Nautes
Dat senior; lectos juvenes, fortissima corda,
Defer in Italiam. Gens dura, atque aspera cultu
Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen antè 731
Infernas accede domos; et Averna per alta
Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque
Tartara habent, tristesque umbræ; sed amœna piorum 734

TRANSLATION.

Then indeed Æneas, fired by these Words of his aged Friend, is distracted in his Mind amidst a thousand Cares. Now sable Night, mounted on her Chariot with two Horses, possessed the Heavens, when the Shape of his Father Anchises, gliding down from the Skies, suddenly seemed to pour forth these Words: Son, once dearer to me than Life, while Life remained; my Son, severely tried by the Fates of Troy; hither I come by the Command of Jove, who averted the Fire from your Fleet, and at length shewed Pity towards you from high Heaven. Comply with the excellent Counsel which aged Nautes now offers: Carry with you to Italy the Choice of the Youths, the stoutest Hearts: In Latium you have to subdue a hardy Race and rugged in their Manners. But first, my Son, visit Pluto's infernal Mansions, and in quest of an Interview with me cross the deep Floods of Avernus: For not accursed Tartarus, nor dreary Ghosts, have me in their Possession; but I inhabit the delightful Seats of the Blest and Elysium: Hither the chaste

NOTES.

720. *Animum diducitur.* Most of the ancient Copies read *animo deducitur*, but the other Reading is more poetical, and in *Virgil*'s Stile.

721. *Bigis subvecta.* As the Chariot of the Sun is poetically represented drawn by four Horses; so that of the *Moon* and the *Night* by two, and those of a black sable Colour.

722. *Cœlo facies delapsa parentis.* The ancient Pagans distinguished between the Soul and the Shade or Phantom; the former they believed went to Heaven, while the other had its Residence in the infernal Regions. Thus *Anchises* here descends from Heaven, *viz.* with Respect to his Soul, while at the same Time as to his Shade he says below, Verse 733,

——————*amœna piorum*
Concilia Elysiumque colo.

See *Homer*'s Odyss. XI. 600.

731. *Ditis tamen antè, &c.* This Apparition of *Anchises*, and the Order he gives his Son to descend to the infernal Regions, are a necessary Preparation for the sixth Book. The Art of the Poet is admirable in thus making one Event rise out of another, and preparing the Reader for them before-hand: This raises that pleasing Suspence, which is the principal Thing that charms in an Epic Poem.

735. *Casta*

Digitized by Google

Concilia, Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla
Nigrantum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.
Tum genus omne tuum, et quæ dentur mœnia, disces.
Jamque vale: torquet medios nox humida cursus;
Et me sævus equis Oriens afflavit anhelis.
Dixerat; et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras.
Æneas, Quò deinde ruis? quò proripis? inquit.
Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?
Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes;
Pergameumque Larem, et cana penetralia Vestæ,
Farre pio, et plenâ supplex veneratur acerrâ.

Casta Sibylla ducet te huc multo sanguine nigrantum pecudum. Tum disces omne tuum genus, et mœnia quæ dentur tibi. Valeque jam: humida nox torquet medios cursus, et sævus Oriens afflavit me anhelis equis. Dixerat et fugit, ceu fumus in tenues auras. Deinde Æneas inquit: Quo ruis? quo proripis te? quem fugis? aut quis arcet te à nostris complexibus? Memorans hæc, suscitat cinerem et sopitos ignes; supplexque veneratur pio farre et plenâ acerrâ Pergameum Larem et penetralia canæ Vestæ.

TRANSLATION.

Sibyl shall conduct thee after shedding a great Quantity of black Victims Blood. Then you shall learn your whole Progeny, and what Settlements are assigned to you. And now farewel; humid Night wheels about her Mid-course, and the dawning Light, which fiercely summons me away, hath breathed upon me with panting Steeds. He said, and vanished like Smoke into the fleeting Air. Whither so precipitant, says then Æneas, whither dost thou whirl away? Whom fliest thou? Or who debars thee from my Embraces? So saying he awakes the Embers and dormant Fire, and suppliant pays Veneration to his Trojan domestic God, and hoary Vesta's Shrine, with a holy Cake, and Censer full *of Incense*. Forthwith he

NOTES.

735. *Casta Sibylla.* The *Sibyl* has the Epithet of chaste, because those Prophetesses were Virgins.

736. *Nigrantum pecudum.* To the infernal Deities Victims of a black Colour were required to be offered in Sacrifice. See Æn. V. 249, and VI. 243.

738. *Torquet medios, &c.* This, some alledge, points out the Season of the Year to have been in one of the Summer Months, when the Nights are very short, and the first Dawn of the Morning begins from after Midnight. Whatever be in that, it is worth while to mark the Expression, which is highly poetical. It is a Metaphor taken from the Chariot races in the Cirque; when they had arrived at the Goal, they turned round it, and returned to the Barrier. So here the Night was upon her Return, after having reached her farthest Point, the Hour of Midnight, which divides her Course in the Middle.

739. *Et me sævus Oriens.* This has been a very ancient and universally prevailing Opinion, that Ghosts and Apparitions were only allowed to appear in the Darkness of the Night, and chaced away by the Dawn of Day: Thus, *Propertius*, Lib. IV. 7, 89, makes *Cynthia*'s Ghost say:

Nocte vagæ ferimur, nox clausas liberat umbras;
Errat et objecta Cerberus ipse sera.
Luce jubent leges lethea ad stagna reverti;
Nos vehimur, vectum nautæ recenset onus.

744. *Pergameumque Larem, &c.* Æneas is said to have introduced into *Italy* the Worship of the *Penates*, *Lares*, and *Vestæ*; that is, the unextinguished Fire, whereof Mention has been made above. What the Ancients called the *Lares* were Images consecrated to the Souls of their deceased Ancestors, which every one worshipped in his own House by Oblations of Incense, and Cakes of fine Flour thrown upon the Fire.

744. *Penetralia Vestæ.* This Sanctuary, holy Place, or Altar of *Vesta*, was commonly nothing else but the Hearth or Fire Place in the Apartment where they lodged; and in private Houses, as well as public Temples, was a Fire kept always burning in Honour of that Goddess. So that this is only a noble and elegant Man-

Digitized by Google

Exemplo arceſſit ſocios, Aceſtæque primum et edocet imperium Jovis et præcepta cari parentis, et quæ ſententia nunc conſtet animo. Haud mora eſt conſiliis: nec Aceſtes recuſat juſſa. Tranſcribunt matres urbi deponuntque populum volentem, animos nil egentes magnæ laudis. Ipſi novant tranſtra, reponuntque in navigiis robora ambeſa flammis: aptant remoſque rudenteſque; exigui numero, ſed quorum *virtus* erat *vivida bello.*

Interea Æneas deſignat urbem aratro, ſortiturque domos: jubet hoc ſpatium eſſe *Ilium, et hæc loca eſſe* loca *Trojæ: Trojanus Aceſtes gaudit regno, indicitque forum, et dat jura vocatis patribus.*

Extemplo ſocios, primumque arceſſit Aceſten
Et Jovis imperium, et cari præcepta parentis
Edocet, et quæ nunc animo ſententia conſtet.
Haud mora conſiliis: nec juſſa recuſat Aceſtes.
Tranſcribunt urbi matres, populumque volentem
Deponunt, animos nil magnæ laudis egentes.
Ipſi tranſtra novant, flammiſque ambeſa reponunt
Robora; navigiis aptant remoſque rudenteſque:
Exigui numero, ſed bello vivida virtus.
Interea Æneas urbem deſignat aratro,
Sortiturque domos: hoc, Ilium, et hæc loca, Trojæ
Eſſe jubet: gaudet regno Trojanus Aceſtes.
Indicitque forum, et patribus dat jura vocatis.

TRANSLATION.

calls his Followers, and firſt of all Aceſtes, and informs them of Jove's Command, and the Inſtructions of his beloved Sire, and of the preſent ſettled Purpoſe of his Soul. No Obſtruction is given to his Reſolution, nor is Aceſtes averſe to the Propoſals made to him. They ſingle out the Matrons for the City, and ſet aſhore as many of the People as were willing. Souls that had no Deſire of high Renown. Themſelves renew the Benches, and repair the Boards half conſumed by the Flames; fit Oars and Cables to the Ships; in Number inconſiderable, but of animated Valour for War.

Mean while Æneas marked out a City with the Plough, and aſſigns the Houſes by Lot: Here he orders a *ſecond* Ilium to ariſe, there Places to be called after thoſe of Troy. Trojan Aceſtes rejoices in his *new* Kingdom; inſtitutes a Court of Judicature, and having aſſembled his Senators, diſpenſes Laws *to his Subjects*. Then

NOTES.

per of expreſſing a Thing in itſelf low and vulgar.

750. *Tranſcribunt.* This was the proper Word applied to thoſe whoſe Names were inrolled in order to be tranſported into ſome new Colony: and ſuch were called *Tranſcripti*; hence the Word came to ſignify *to tranſfer*, as Æn. VII. 422.

——————*patiere*
——tua Dardaniis tranſcribi ſceptra colonis.

751. *Nil egentes.* *Nil* or *nihil* is frequently uſed both by the Poets and Proſe-writers for *non.*

755. *Urbem deſignat aratro.* This again refers to another Cuſtom obſerved by the *Romans*, who, when they were to build a City, firſt marked out the Boundary of it, by drawing a Furrow with a Plough, which they held obliquely, ſo as to make all the Clods fall inward, and lifted the Plough over thoſe Spaces where they deſigned to have the Gates, which from thence was called *portæ*. This Furrow meaſured the Compaſs of the Walls.

756. *Ilium.* By *Ilium* here ſeems to be meant the City *Aceſta* or *Segeſta*, mentioned above, Verſe 718; for there is no Mention in Hiſtory of any City in *Sicily* called *Ilium*; probably the Meaning is, that *Æneas* called it *Ilium* at firſt, but agreed that *Aceſtes* ſhould change its Name afterwards.

756. *Hæc loca Trojæ eſſe jubet.* Both *Strabo* and *Dionyſius* mention two Rivers in *Sicily*, near the City *Segeſta*, called *Xanthus* and *Simois*, and that thoſe Names were given them by *Æneas.*

758. *Patribus.* The *Roman* Senators were called *Patres, vel ætate, vel curæ ſimilitudine*, ſays

Digitized by Google

Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes
Fundatur Veneri Idaliæ: tumuloque sacerdos,
Et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseio.
Jamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris
Factus honos: placidi straverunt æquora venti;
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.
Exoritur procurva ingens per litora fletus;
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.
Ipsæ jam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam
Visa maris facies, et non tolerabile numen,
Ire volunt, omnemque fugæ perferre laborem.
Quos bonus Æneas dictis solatur amicis,
Et consanguineo lacrymans commendat Acestæ.
Tres Eryci vitulos, et tempestatibus agnam
Cædere deinde jubet; solvique ex ordine funes.
Ipse caput tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ,
Stans procul in prora, pateram tenet; extaque salsos

Tum sedes vicina astris fundatur Idaliæ Veneri in Erycino vertice, sacerdosque et lucus latè sacer additur Anchiseio tumulo. Jamque omnis gens epulata erat novem dies, et honos factus erat aris; placidi venti straverunt æquora, et Auster crebor aspirans rursus vocat eos in altum. Ingens fletus exoritur per procurva litora: complexi inter se morantur noctemque diemque. Jam ipsæ matres, illi ipsi, quibus quondam facies maris visa est aspera et numen ejus non tolerabile, volunt ire, perferreque omnem laborem fugæ. Quos bonus Æneas solatur amicis dictis, et lacrymans commendat consanguineo Acestæ. Deinde jubet cædere tres vitulos Eryci, et agnam tempestatibus, funesque solvi ex ordine. Ipse evinctus caput foliis tonsæ olivæ, stans procul in prorâ, tenet pateram, porriciuque exta in salsos fluctus,

TRANSLATION.

on the Top of Mount Eryx a Temple approaching the Stars is raised to Idalian *Venus*, and a Priest is assigned to Anchises's Tomb, with a Grove hallowed far and wide. And now the whole People had kept the Festival for nine Days, and Sacrifices had been offered on the Altars, *when* peaceful Breezes smooth the Seas, and the South-wind in repeated whispering Gales invites into the Deep. Loud Lamentations along the winding Shores arise: In mutual Embraces they linger out both Night and Day. Even the *timorous* Matrons, *and* those to whom the Face of the Sea seemed lately grim and horrid, and its Divinity intolerably severe, even they would willingly go, and submit to all the Toil of the Voyage. Whom good Æneas in friendly Terms solaces, and weeping recommends to his Kinsman Acestes. Then he orders to sacrifice to Eryx three Calves, and a Ewe Lamb to the Tempests, and to weigh Anchor after the due Rites were performed. *The Hero* himself, having his Head bound with a trim Garland of Olive leaves, standing on the Extremity of the Prow, holds the *consecrated* Cup, and presents the Entrails on the

NOTES.

says *Salluſt*; either from their Age, or to remind them that they were to be Fathers of the People.

759. *Erycino in vertice.* Eryx was the greatest Mountain in *Sicily* next to *Ætna*, it overlooked the City *Drepanum*. In the Declivity of this Mountain was a City built of the same Name.

772. *Tempestatibus agnam.* Even the Winds and Storms were deified by the *Romans*, and the Victims offered to them were Lambs or Goats. So *Horace*, Epod. X. 23.

Libi dimotus immolabitur caper,
Et agna tempestatibus.

775. *Stans procul in prorâ.* A very ancient Copy reads *celsâ in puppi*; but as *Æneas* was going to address the Gods of the Sea, and offer a Libation to them, he would naturally plant himself on the Fore-deck, where he could have the fullest Prospect of the Sea, and therefore the former

Digitized by Google

ac fundit liquentia vina. Ventus surgens à puppi prosequitur eos euntes: socii feriunt mare, et verrunt æquora.

At Venus interea exercita curis alloquitur Neptunum, effunditque tales questus à pectore: Neptune, gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus Junonis cogunt me descendere in omnes preces, quam nec longa dies, nec ulla pietas mitigat; nec quiescit infracta imperio Jovis fatisve. Non satis est ei nefandis odiis exedisse urbem de mediâ gente Phrygum, et trasisse ejus reliquias per omnem pœnam; insequitur cineres atque ossa peremtæ Trojæ: illa sciat causas tanti furoris. Tu ipse fuisti testis mihi quam molem subito excierit nuper in Libycis undis. Miscuit omnia maria cælo, nequicquam freta Æoliis procellis: ausa est hoc in tuis regnis.

Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit.
Prosequitur surgens à puppi ventus euntes:
Certatim socii feriunt mare, et æquora verrunt.
At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis
Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus: 780
Junonis gravis ira, et inexsaturabile pectus
Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes:
Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec mitigat ulla;
Nec Jovis imperio, fatisve infracta quiescit.
Non mediâ de gente Phrygum exedisse nefandis
Urbem odiis satis est, nec pœnam traxe per omnem 786
Relliquias: Trojæ cineres atque ossa peremtæ
Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.
Ipse mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis
Quam molem subito excierit. Maria omnia cœlo
Miscuit, Æoliis nequicquam freta procellis: 791
In regnis hoc ausa tuis.

TRANSLATION.

briny Waves. *an Offering to the Sea Gods,* and pours the limpid Wine. A Wind arising from the Stern accompanies them in their Course. The Crew with emulous Vigour lash the Sea, and brush its smooth Surface.

Mean while Venus, harassed with Cares, bespeaks Neptune, and pours forth these Complaints from her Breast: Juno's cruel Resentment and insatiable Malice compel me, O Neptune, to descend to all Intreaties; *Juno,* whom neither Length of Time, nor any Piety softens; nor is she quelled and subdued to Peace *even* by Jove's imperial Sway, or by the Fates. She is not satisfied to have consumed the City from among the Phrygian Race by her merciless Rage, nor to have dragged its Relicks through all Sorts of Suffering: She persecutes the Ashes and Bones of ruined Troy. The Causes of such furious Resentment are to her best known. Yourself can witness for me what a heaving Tempest she suddenly raised of late on the Libyan Waves. The whole Seas she blended in Confusion with the Sky, vainly relying on Æolus's Storms, this presuming in your Realms. Lo also (O

NOTES.

former appears to be the true Reading. The Word *procul* here, I think, imports that he stood as far as he could from the Shore, on the very Extremity of the Head of the Ship, towards the Sea.

784. *Nec Jovis imperio,* &c. That is, she still persisted in her Opposition to *Æneas,* even in spite of the Power of *Jove,* and the Decrees of Heaven, that had fixed his Settlement in *Italy.*

787. *Cineres atque ossa peremtæ.* By this she emphatically understands the few weak Remains of the *Trojans* that were then steering their Course for *Italy.*

788. *Causas tanti,* &c. These Words tacitly insinuate that *Juno* alone knew the Causes of her Resentment, and that no Being besides herself could see the Equity of it.

791. *Nequicquam.* In vain, because she had not accomplished her Purpose, both *Æolus* and she being controuled by *Neptune.*

793. Pa

Digitized by Google

Pro ſcelus! ecce etiam Trojanis matribus actis,
Exuſſit fœdè puppes; et, claſſe ſubegit
Amiſſâ, ſocios ignotæ linquere terræ.
Quod ſupereſt, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas
Vela tibi; liceat Laurentum attingere Tybrim:
Si conceſſa peto; ſi dant ea mœnia Pareæ.
Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti:
Fas omne eſt, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,
Unde genus ducis; merui quoquè; ſæpe furores
Compreſſi, et rabiem tantam cœlique mariſque.
Nec minor in terris (Xanthum Simoentaque teſtor)
Æneæ mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles
Exanimata ſequens impingeret agmina muris,
Millia multa daret letho, gemerentque repleti
Amnes, nec reperire viam, atque evolvere poſſet
In mare ſe Xanthus; Pelidæ tunc ego forti

Pro ſcelus! ecce etiam ſœde exuſſit puppes, Trojanis matribus actis ab ea, *at ſubegit ſocios linquere* eas *ignotæ terræ, claſſe amiſſâ. Quod ſupereſt, oro* ut *liceat* Trojanis *dare tibi vela tuta per undas, liceat* iis *attingere Laurentem Tybrim: ſi peto conceſſa, ſi Parcæ dant* iis *ea mœnia. Tum Saturnius domitor alti maris edidit hæc; O Cytherea, fas eſt te fidere omne* in *meis regnis, unde ducis* tuum *genus; merui quoque* ut fidas: *ſæpe compreſſi furores, et tantum rabiem cœlique mariſque. Nec minor cura* fuit *mihi tui Æneæ in terris, teſtor Xanthum Simoentaque cum Achilles ſequens Troïa agmina exanimata impingeret* ea *muris,* cum *daret multa millia letho, amneſque repleti gemerent, nec Xanthus poſſit reperire viam atque evolvere ſe in mare: tunc ego*

TRANSLATION.

Wickedneſs!) by acting on the Trojan Matrons ſhe hath ſhamefully burnt the Ships and forced their Friends, now that they have loſt their Fleet to abandon them in a Land obſcure and unknown. As to what remains, may they be allowed, I pray, to ſail over the Waves ſecure by thy Protection: May they be allowed to reach Laurentian Tyber: If I aſk what may be granted, if the Deſtinies aſſign to them thoſe Settlements. Then the imperial Ruler of the deep Ocean thus replied: *Bright* Cytherea, it is highly equitable that you confide in my Realms, whence you derive your Birth: Beſides, I have a juſt Claim *to your Confidence: For* often, *in favour of your Son*, have I checked the furious Rage and maddening Tumult of Sea and Sky. Nor was I leſs careful of your Æneas on Earth (I call Xanthus and Simois to witneſs) when Achilles, purſuing the Troops of Troy fainting and breathleſs, daſhed them againſt their Walls, gave many Thouſands *a Prey* to Death, and the choaked up Rivers groaned, and Xanthus could not find his Way, nor diſembogue himſelf into the Sea: Then in a hollow Cloud I ſnatched away Æneas en-

NOTES.

793. *Pro ſcelus!* Moſt of the ancient Copies read *per ſcelus, by her wicked Inſtigation.*

799. *Tum Saturnius hæc domitor maris edidit alti.* I cite this Line, becauſe there is a Grandeur and Boldneſs in it ſuitable to the Majeſty of that God whoſe Speech it introduces, which makes it worthy the Attention of the Reader. *Saturnius, the Son of Saturn*, is an Epithet often given to *Jupiter* himſelf.

800. *Cytherea.* Venus, ſo called from *Cythera*, an Iſland in the *Mediterranean*, oppoſite to *Crete*, which was conſecrated to that Goddeſs.

801. *Unde genus ducis.* Alluding to the fabulous Account of her Birth, which makes her to have ſprung from the Foam of the Sea. Whence ſhe had her Name in *Greek* Ἀφροδίτη from ἀφρὸς, *Foam.*

805. *Impingeret.* Several ancient Copies read *immitteret*, but the far greater Number have *impingeret*, which is by much the ſtronger Word, and paints the Image in more lively Colours.

808. *Pelidæ tunc ego forti.* This ſtory is taken from the twentieth Book of the Iliad, where *Æneas* encounters *Achilles*, and is ſaved from

Digitized by Google

eripui in *nube cavâ Æneam congressum fortì Pelidæ, nec æquis Dis, nec viribus; cum cuperem ab imo vertere mœnia perjuræ Trojæ structa meis manibus. Nunc quoque eadem mens perstat mihi; pelle timorem; ille tutus accedet portus Averni quos optas: tantum erit unus quem quæret amissum* in *gurgite; unum caput dabitur pro multis. Ubi genitor permulsit læta pectora Deæ his dictis, jungit equos curru, addidque spumantia fræna feris, effunditque omnes habenas* è *manibus. Volat levis in cæruleo curru per summa æquora. Undæ subsidunt, tumidumque æquor sternitur aquis sub axe* ejus *tonanti: nimbi fugiunt* è *vasto æthere. Tum variæ facies comitum* apparent; *immania cete, et senior chorus Glauci, Inousque Palæmon,*

Congressum Æneam, nec Dis, nec viribus æquis,
Nube cavâ eripui: cuperem cum vertere ab imo
Structa meis manibus perjuræ mœnia Trojæ. 811
Nunc quoquè mens eadem perstat mihi: pelle timores:
Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Averni.
Unus erit tantùm, amissum quem gurgite quæret;
Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815
His ubi læta Deæ permulsit pectora dictis,
Jungit equos curru genitor, spumantiaque addit
Fræna feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.
Cæruleo per summa levis volat æquora curru.
Subsidunt undæ; tumidumque sub axe tonanti
Sternitur æquor aquis: fugiunt vasto æthere nimbi. 821
Tum variæ comitum facies; immania cete,
Et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palæmon,

TRANSLATION.

countering the mighty Achilles with Strength and Gods unequal; though I was desirous to overthrow from the lowest Foundation the Walls of perjured Troy, which my Hands had reared. And still I continue in the same Disposition: *Therefore* banish your Fear, he shall arrive safe at the Port of Avernus, which you desire. Of one only, lost in the Deep, shall he be bereaved: One Life shall be given for many. The Father *of the Floods*, having by these Words soothed and cheared the Heart of the Goddess, yokes his Steeds to the *Vehicle of* Gold, puts the foaming Bit into their fierce Mouths, and throws up all the Reins. Then along the Surface of the Seas he nimbly glides in his azure Carr. The Waves subside, and the swelling Ocean smooths its liquid Pavement under the thundering Axle: The Clouds fly off the Face of the expanded Sky. Then *appear* the various Forms of his Retinue, unwieldy Whales, and aged Glaucus's Train, and Palæmon, Ino's

NOTES.

from Death by the seasonable Interposition of *Neptune*, who screens him with a Cloud as here said. But the other forementioned Circumstances of the dreadful Slaughter *Achilles* made in the *Trojan* Troops, so as to choak up the Rivers with their dead Bodies; though *Virgil* has connected them together, yet they refer to a different Time, and are delivered in the following twenty first Book of the Iliad.

811. *Perjuræ mœnia Trojæ.* See the Note on Æn. II. 610.

812. *Mens eadem.* Not *the same Purpose*, as Dr. *Trapp* renders it; for he had not mentioned any Purpose, but only set forth to *Venus* how well affected all along he had been to her and her Sons; so that *mens eadem* signifies *the same good Disposition.*

817. *Jungit equos auro.* Pierius assures us that all the ancient Manuscripts in this Place read *auro* instead of *curru*, which has crept into most of the printed Editions. But *auro* has more Dignity, and saves the Inconvenience of a disagreeable Repetition, *curru* being found in the very next Line but one. As to what remains, nothing is more common than to put the Metal for the Instrument of which it is composed, as *ferrum* for a Sword; so *Virgil* uses *ære* for *a Buckler*, and *auro* for a *Bowl*, Æn. I. 743.

823. *Glauci.* Glaucus, according to *Servius*, was a famous Fisherman of *Anthedon* in *Bœotia*, who

Tritoneſque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis.
Læva tenent Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo,
Neſæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.
Hìc patris Æneæ ſuſpenſam blanda viciſſim
Gaudia pertentant mentem. Jubet ocyus omnes
Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.
Unà omnes fecere pedem, pariterque ſiniſtros,
Nunc dextros ſolvere ſinus; unà ardua torquent
Cornua, detorquentque: ferunt ſua flamina claſſem.
Princeps ante omnes denſum Palinurus agebat
Agmen: ad hunc alii curſum contendere juſſi.
Jamque ferè mediam cœli nox humida metam
Contigerat; placidà laxarant membra quiete
Sub remis fuſi per dura ſedilia nautæ;

citique Tritones, omniſque exercitus Phorci. Thetis et Melite tenent læva, virgoque Panopea, Neſæe, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque. Hìc blanda gaudia viciſſim pertentant ſuſpenſam mentem patris Æneæ. Ocyus jubet omnes malos attolli, et brachia intendi velis. Omnes fecere pedem unà, pariterque ſolvere nunc *ſiniſtros nunc dextros ſinus; unà torquent detorquentque ardua cornua: ſua flamina ferunt claſſem. Palinurus princeps ante omnes agebat denſum agmen: alii juſſi* ſunt *contendere curſum ad hunc.*

Jamque humida nox contigerat ferè mediam metam cœli; nautæ fuſi per dura ſedilia ſub remis laxarant membra placidâ quiete;

TRANSLATION.

Son, the ſwift Tritons, and Phorcus's whole Band. On the Left are Thetis, Melite, and the Virgin Panopea, Neſæe, Spio, Thalia, and Cymodoce. Upon this ſoft Joys in their Turn diffuſe themſelves through the anxious Soul of Father Æneas. Forthwith he orders all the Maſts to be ſet up, and the Yards to be ſtretched along the Sails. At once they all tug the Haulſers, and together unfurl ſometimes the Left hand Sheets, ſometimes the Right. At once they turn the high Extremities of the Sail-yards ſometimes to the one Side, ſometimes to the other: Friendly Gales waft the Fleet forward. Palinurus, the Maſter-pilot, led the cloſely united Squadron: Towards him the reſt were ordered to ſteer their Courſe.

And now the dewy Night had almoſt reached the Middle of her Courſe; the weary Sailors ſtretched along the hard Benches under the Oars relaxed their Limbs

NOTES.

who, having laid upon the Graſs ſome Fiſhes which he had catched, perceived them to recover their Life and Motion, and throw themſelves into the Sea. He made no Queſtion but there was a peculiar Virtue in ſome of thoſe Herbs, and upon taſting of them was transformed into a Sea-god. See this Fable explained in *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. B. 2. C. 8. of the *Engliſh*.

824. *Phorcique exercitus omnis.* That is all the *Nereids*, whom *Phorcus* the Sea-god was wont at Times to muſter.

827. *Viciſſim.* After the Anxiety he endured on Account of the Burning of the Ships.

829. *Attolli malos.* When they arrived in the Port, they uſed to take down the Maſts, and raiſe them up again when they ſet Sail.

829. *Brachia.* The Sail-yards that ſtretch a-croſs the Maſt like Arms. *Intendi brachia velis* is the ſame as *vela intendi*, or *extendi brachiis.* We may obſerve however that the ancient *Roman* Copy reads *intendi brachia remis*, which is both eaſier, and in *Virgil's* Stile, as above, Verſe 136, *Intentaque brachia remis.*

830. *Fecere pedem.* Pes here ſignifies *the Rope by which the Sails move*, juſt as the Feet move the Body. *Facere* again ſignifies *to work*, or *ſtretch*, as *facere vela* is the ſame as *extendere vela.*

830. *Unà—pariterque*, i. e. They are all at Work together with equal Eagerneſs, and their Motions are uniform.

830. *Siniſtros nunc dextros.* They tacked ſometimes to the Right, and ſometimes to the Left, that they might ſail cloſe by the Wind as it ſhifted.

832. *Sua flumina*, i. e. *Proſperous Gales.*

Digitized by Google

cum Somnus levis delapſus ab ætheriis aſtris dimovit tenebroſum aëra, et diſpulit umbras; petens te, O Palinure, portans triſtia ſomnia tibi inſonti: Deuſque conſidit in altâ puppi, ſimilis Phorbanti, fuditque has loquelas ex ore: Palinure Iaſide, ipſa æquora ferunt claſſem, auræ ſpirant æquatæ, hora datur quieti. Pone caput, fuarequeque feſſos oculos labori. Ego ipſe pauliſper inibo tua munera pro te. Cui Palinurus vix attollens lumina fatur: jubeſne me ignorare vultum placidi ſalis quietoſque fluctus? Jub ſne me confidere huic monſtro? Quid enim credam Æneam ſa lacibus Auſtris, et toties deceptus fraude ſereni cæli? Dabat tal a dicta, affixuſque et hærens nuſquam amittebat clavum, tenebatque oculos ſub aſtra. Ecce Deus quaſſat ramum madentem Lethæo rore, ſoporatumque Stygiâ vi, ſuper utraque tempora;

Cum levis ætheriis delapſus Somnus ab aſtris
Aëra dimovit tenebroſum, et diſpulit umbras;
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi triſtia ſomnia portans
Inſonti: puppique Deus conſedit in altâ,
Phorbanti ſimilis, fuditque has ore loquelas:
Iaſide Palinure, ferunt ipſa æquora claſſem;
Æquatæ ſpirant auræ; datur hora quieti.
Pone caput, feſſoſque oculos furare labori.
Ipſe ego pauliſper pro te tua munera inibo.
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:
Mene ſalis placidi vultum fluctuſque quietos
Ignorare jubes? mene huic confidere monſtro?
Æneam credam quid enim fallacibus Auſtris,
Et cœli toties deceptus fraude ſereni?
Talia dicta dabat: clavumque affixus et hærens
Nuſquam amittebat, oculoſque ſub aſtra tenebat.
Ecce Deus ramum Lethæo rore madentem,
Vique ſoporatum Stygiâ, ſuper utraque quaſſat

TRANSLATION.

in peaceful Repoſe; when *the God of* Sleep, gliding down from the etherial Stars parted the duſky Air, and diſpelled the Shades; to you, O Palinurus, directing his Courſe, viſiting you, *tho'* innocent, with diſmal Dreams: And the God took his Seat on the lofty Stern, in the Similitude of Phorbas, and poured forth theſe Words: Palinurus, Son of Iaſius, the Seas themſelves carry forward the Fleet; the Gales blow fair and ſteady, the Hour for Reſt is given *you*. Recline your Head, and ſteal your weary Eyes from Labour. Myſelf a-while will diſcharge your Duty. To whom Palinurus, with Difficulty lifting up his Eyes, anſwers: Would you then have me a Stranger to the Face of the Sea ſmiling *as it now appears*, and its Waves *thus* ſtill and calm? Shall I confide in this Monſter? For why ſhall I truſt Æneas to the Mercy of the fallacious Winds, and *that* after having been ſo often deceived by the treacherous Aſpect of a ſerene Sky? Theſe Words he uttered, while fixed and clinging he never parted with the Rudder, and held his Eyes directed to the Stars; *when* lo! the God ſhakes over both his Temples a Branch drenched in the Dew of Lethe, and impregnated with a ſoporific Stygian Quality; and, while he

NOTES.

It is the ſame Way of ſpeaking with that in the ſecond Book, Verſe 396.

Vandimus immixti Danais haud numine noſtro.

842. *Phorbanti.* Phorbas was one of the Sons of *Priam*.

844. *Æquatæ ſpirant auræ.* That is, the Wind blows directly in the Stern, equable and uniform, not ſtronger on one Side than on the other.

848. *Salis placidi vultum.* Other Copies read *placidum*, but the former is much ſofter, and more harmonious.

855. *Stygiâ.* By *Stygian* Quality *Servius* underſtands mortal Quality, ſuch as effected his Death.

856. *Natantis*

Digitized by Google

Tempora; cunctantique natantia lumina ſolvit.
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus,
Et ſuper incumbens, cum puppis parte revulſâ,
Cumque gubernaculo, liquidas projecit in undas
Præcipitem, ac ſocios nequicquam ſæpe vocantem.
Ipſe volans tenues ſe ſuſtulit ales in auras.
Currit iter tutum non ſecius æquore claſſis,
Promiſſiſque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.
Jamque adeò ſcopulos Sirenum advecta ſubibat,
Difficiles quondam, multorumque oſſibus albos
(Tum rauca aſſiduo longè ſale ſaxa ſonabant)
Cum pater amiſſo fluitantem errare magiſtro

ſolvitque natantia lumina cunctanti. Inopina quies vix laxaverat primos artus, et Deus *ſuper incumbens projecit* eum *in liquidas undas, cum parte puppis revulſâ, cumque gubernaculo, præcipitem, ac ſæpe vocantem ſocios nequicquam. Ipſe volans ales ſuſtulit ſe in tenues auras. Claſſis currit iter* in *æquore non ſecius tutum, ferturque interrita promiſſis patris Neptuni. Jamque adeò advecta ſubibat ſcopulos Sirenum, quondam difficiles, albоſque oſſibus multorum (tum rauca ſaxa longè ſonabant aſſiduo ſale) cum pater Æneas ſenſit ratem errare fluitantem, magiſtro amiſſo,*

TRANSLATION.

is dallying *with Sleep*, diſſolves his ſwimming Eyes. Scarce had ſoft Slumber, ſtealing on him by Surprize, relaxed his firſt Limbs, when the God incumbent on him, with Part of the Stern broke off, together with the Helm, plunged him into the cryſtal Waves headlong, and often calling on his Friends in vain. *Then* taking Flight raiſed himſelf on his Wings aloft into the thin air. Mean while the Fleet runs its watery Courſe on the *liquid* Plain with equal Security, and fearleſs is conducted by *virtue of* Father Neptune's Promiſes. And now wafted forward it was even coming up to the Rocks of the Sirens; once of difficult Acceſs, and white with the Bones of many *whom they had drawn to ſuffer Shipwreck* (at that Time the hoarſe Rocks reſounded far by the continual Buffeting of the briny Waves) when Father Æneas perceived the fluctuating Galley to reel, having loſt its Pilot, and he him-

NOTES.

856. *Natantia lumina.* Servius renders *natantia* by *errantia, reeling*; *Scaliger* by *fluitantia*, becauſe they ſometimes ſhut, and ſometimes open. But I take the Meaning of the Phraſe to be rather bedimmed with Vapours, and, thoſe confuſed Images of Things that play before the Eyes of ſleepy or dying Perſons, and make them ſwim as it were in a falſe Medium of Viſion.

857. *Primos artus.* Sleep is here repreſented creeping or diffuſing itſelf over the ſeveral Members of the Body, and relaxing them one after another. So that the *primi artus* ſignify the Extremities of the Body that are apt to be firſt affected with Sleep,

858. *Et ſuper incumbens.* Et here has the Force of *cum*, as I have obſerved in ſeveral Places in *Virgil*. I remember one, Æn. III. 9.

——— *Vix prima inceperat æſtas,*
Et pater Anchiſes dare fatis vela jubebat.

860. *Nequicquam.* In vain, becauſe they were all aſleep.

864. *Sirenum ſcopulos.* The Poets repreſent the *Sirens* as beautiful Women who inhabited ſteep Rocks upon the Sea-coaſt, whither they allured Paſſengers by the Sweetneſs of their Muſic, and then put them to Death. They are ſaid to have been the Daughters of the Rivers *Achelous* and *Calliope*. They are generally reckoned three in Number. *Leucoſia, Ligea*, and *Parthenope*; the one of them ſung, the ſecond played on a Flute, the third on the Lyre. *Homer*, who relates their Fable at full Length in the Odyſſey, ſays, it was fated that they ſhould live till ſome Perſon ſhould be able to reſiſt their Charms. Of which *Ulyſſes* being forewarned by *Circe* eſcaped their fatal Snares, by ſtopping the Ears of his Companions with Wax, and making himſelf to be faſtened to the Maſt of his Ship; upon which they threw themſelves

Digitized by Google

et ipſe rexit eam in nocturnis undis, gemens multa, concuſſuſque animum caſu ſui amici. O Palinure, inquit, *nimium confiſe ſereno cœlo et pelago, nudus jacebis in ignotâ arenâ!*

Senſit, et ipſe ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,
Multa gemens, caſuque animum concuſſus amici:
O nimium cœlo et pelago confiſe ſereno,
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacebis arena!

TRANSLATION.

ſelf ſteered her through the darkened Waves, deeply affected and wounded in his Soul for the Misfortune of his Friend: "Ah Palinurus, *ſays he*, who haſt too much confided in the fair Aſpect of the Skies and Sea! naked *and unburied* ſhall you lie on an unknown *barbarous* Coaſt!"

NOTES

ſelves into the Sea in Deſpair, and were tranſformed to Fiſhes from the Waiſt downwards. In Reality, they were lewd Women, who by their Charms enticed Men to Debauchery. Thus *Horace* ſeems to have underſtood the Allegory, Epiſt. Lib. I. 2. 23.

Sirenum voces, et Circes pocula noſti:
Quæ ſi cum ſociis ſtultus cupidusque bibiſſet,
Sub domina meretrice fuiſſet turpis et excors,
Vixiſſet canis immundus, vel amica luto ſus.

The Place of their Reſidence was in the three ſmall Iſlands called *Sirenuſæ*, in the *Sinus Pæſtanus*, now the Gulf of *Salerno*, in the *Tyrrhene* Sea.

870. *Nimium confiſe.* Æneas had been faſt aſleep, when this Accident had befallen *Palinurus*. Therefore he ſpeaks only by Conjecture of the Cauſe of his Misfortune, not knowing that a God had thrown him into the Wave. Though in Truth that is only a poetical Way of telling us that *Palinurus* was overcome with Sleep, even in Spight of all his Efforts to keep himſelf awake.

P. VIR-

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER SEXTUS.

SIC fatur lacrymans; classique immittit habenas:
Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum allabitur oris.
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci
Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvæ
Prætexunt puppes. Juvenum manus emicat ardens
Litus in Hesperium; quærit pars semina flammæ
Abstrusa in venis silicis; pars densa ferarum
Tecta rapit, silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.
At pius Æneas arces, quibus altus Apollo
Præsidet, horrendæque procul secreta Sibyllæ,

ORDO.

Sic fatur lacrymans, immittitque habenas classi: et tandem allabitur Euboicis oris Cumarum. Obvertunt proras pelago: tum ancora fundabat naves tenaci dente, et curvæ puppes prætexunt litora. Ardens manus juvenum emicat in Hesperium litus; pars quærit semina flammæ abstrusa in venis silicis; pars rapit silvas densa tecta ferarum, monstratque flumina inventa. At pius Æneas petit arces quibus altus Apollo præsidet, antrumque immane secreta Sibyllæ procul horrendæ;

TRANSLATION.

THUS he speaks with Tears in his Eyes, and gives his Ship full Sail, and at length he makes the Eubean Coast of Cumæ. They turn their Prows out to the Sea; then the Anchor with its tenacious Fluke moored the Ships, and the winding Sterns line the Margin of the Shore: The youthful Crew springs forth with Ardour on the Hesperian Strand: Some explore the Seeds of Fire latent in the Veins of Flint: Some plunder the Copses, the close Retreat of wild Beasts, and point out Rivers newly discovered But the pious Æneas repairs to the Towers over which exalted Apollo presides, and to the ample dreary Cave, the Cell of the

NOTES.

Æneas visits the *Sibyl* of *Cumæ*. Is foretold by her the Adventures he is to meet with in *Italy*. She attends him to Hell, describing to him the various scenes of the infernal Regions, and conducting him to his Father *Anchises*, who instructs him in the sublime Mysteries of the Soul of the World and the Transmigration; and shews him that glorious Race of Heroes, which was to descend from him and his Posterity.

1. *Sic fatur.* This refers to the End of the fifth Book, *O nimium cœlo*, &c.

2. *Euboicis Cumarum.* Eubœa, now the Island of *Negropont*, in the *Ægean* Sea, adjacent to *Achaia* on the East. From thence *Megasthenes*, of the City *Chalcis*, transplanted a Colony into *Italy*, and built *Cumæ*, a Town in *Campania*.

9. *Quibus altus Apollo præsidet.* Here was a Temple built to *Apollo*, in Form of a Cave, that seemed to be hollowed out of the very Bosom of the Rock. This is not poetical Fiction, but a historical Fact. In the inmost Part of this Temple was the *Sibyl*'s Grotto,

10. *Horrendæque procul.* Servius says *procul* signifies here *haud longe*; the very Reverse of what

Digitized by Google

rexit eam *in nocturnis*
mens multa, concussus-
um casu sui *amici. O*
, inquit, *nimium confise*
is et pelago, nudus ja-
gnotâ arenâ!

Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis re
Multa gemens, casuque animu
mici:
O nimium cœlo et pelago confise
Nudus in ignotâ, Palinure, jacet

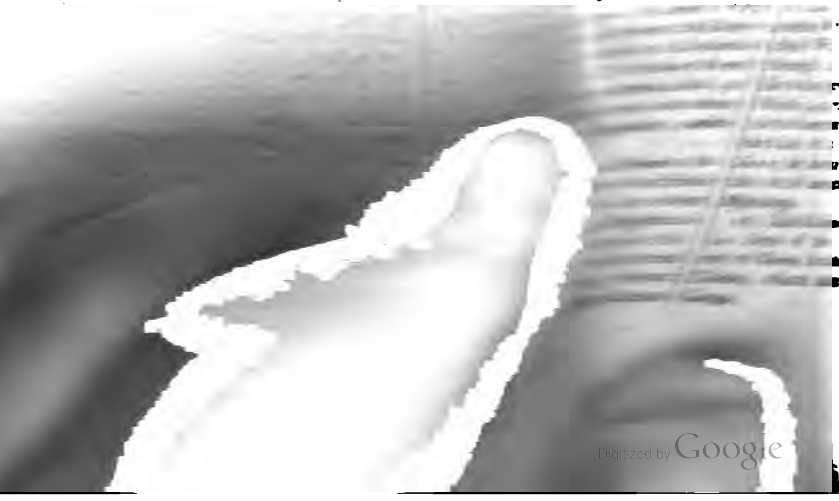
TRANSLATION.

ered her through the darkened Waves, deeply affected an
or the Misfortune of his Friend: "Ah Palinurus, *says*
confided in the fair Aspect of the Skies and Sea! naked
e on an unknown *barbarous* Coast!"

NOTES

nto the Sea in Despair, and were transto Fishes from the Waist downwards.
lity, they were lewd Women, who by
harms enticed Men to Debauchery. Thus
seems to have understood the Allegory,
ib. l. 2. 23.
um voces, et Circes pocula nosti:
si cum sociis stultus cupidusque bibisset,
domina meretrice fuisset turpis et excors,
set canis immundus, vel amica luto sus.
lace of their Residence was in the three
lands called *Sirenusæ*, in the *Sinus Pæ-*
stanus, now the Gulf o
rbene Sea.

870. *Nimium confise*
asleep, when this Acci
rus. Therefore he s
of the Cause of his
that a God had thr
Though in Truth t
of telling us that *P*
Sleep, even in Spi
himself awake.


Digitized by Google

re pœ-
20
nnis
na:
:
o 24
formis
nefan-

ror:
rem
solvit,

In foribus erat sculptum *lethum Androgeo: tum Cecropidæ jussi quotannis pendere pœnas (miserum!) septena corpora suorum natorum: urna stat ductis sortibus, Gnossia tellus elata è mari respondet contrà. Hic exhibitus est crudelis amor tauri, Pasiphaeque supposta furto, Minotaurusque inest ejus mistum genus, biformisque proles, monumenta nefandæ Veneris. Hic adest ille labor domûs, et inextricabilis error. Sed enim Dædalus miseratus magnum amorem Reginæ, ipse resolvit* Theseo *dolos ambagesque tecti,*

TION.

the Athenians doomed, as an Atone-
pay *the* yearly *Tribute of* seven of their
he Lots were drawn: In Counterview
Sea: Here is seen Pasiphae's fierce Pas-
bled *to his Embrace*; and the Minotaur,
prings, *all* Monuments of execrable Lust:
Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes.
f the Princess *Ariadne*, unravels *to Theseus*
Structure, himself guiding his dark mazy

TES.

the *Minotaur*, a Monster half Man, half Bull, that fed on human Flesh, and devoured the *Athenian* Youths whom *Minos* shut up in the Labyrinth. But the Story, when divested of fiction, is no more but this; that *Pasiphae* fell in love with a young Lord in *Minos*'s Court, whose Name was *Taurus*, and made *Dædalus* her Confident in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed, and even lent his House to the two Lovers. *Banier's Mythology.*

27. *Inextricabilis error.* The Labyrinth; for which see the Note on Æn. V. 558.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem.* Theseus, Son of *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*, offered to go to *Crete* with the other *Athenian* Youths to combate the *Minotaur* in the Labyrinth. *Ariadne*, who is here called *Regina*, the Daughter of *Minos* and *Pasiphae*, fell in love with *Theseus*, taught him how to vanquish the *Minotaur*, [illegible] him a Clew which she had from [illegible] whereby he extricated himself out of [illegible] By the Clew we are to undert[illegible] and whole Contrivance of the L[illegible] *riadne* had from *Dædalus* hi[illegible] nicated to her Lover.

29. *Resolvit, &c.* [illegible]

Digitized by Google

cui Delius vates inſpirat magnam mentem animumque, aperitque futura. Jam ſubeunt lucos atque aurea tecta Triviæ. Dædalus, ut eſt fama, fugiens Minoïa regna, auſus credere ſe cœlo præpetibus, pennis, enavit ad gelidas Arctos per inſuetum iter, tandemque levis adſtitit ſuper Chalcidicam arcem. Redditus his terris primum, ſacravit tibi, O Phœbe, remigium alarum; poſuitque tibi immania templa.

Antrum immane, petit; magnum cui mentem animumque
Delius inſpirat vates, aperitque futura
Jam ſubeunt Triviæ lucos, atque aurea teſta.
Dædalus, ut fama eſt, fugiens Minoïa regna,
Præpetibus pennis auſus ſe credere cœlo,
Inſuetum per iter gelidas enavit ad Arctos;
Chalcidicâque levis tandem ſuperaſtitit arce.
Redditus his primùm terris, tibi, Phœbe, ſacravit
Remigium alarum; poſuitque immania templa.

TRANSLATION.

Sibyl awful at a Diſtance; whoſe great Mind and Soul the prophetic God of Delos inſpires, and diſcloſes to her Futurity. Now they enter Diana's Groves, and *Apollo*'s golden Roofs. Dædalus, as is famed, flying the Realms of Minos, adventuring to commit himſelf to the Sky on nimble Wings, failed *aloft in Air* through an untried Path to the cold Regions of the North, and at length gently alighted on the Tower of Chalcis. Having landed firſt on thoſe Coaſts, to thee, O Phœbus, he conſecrated his oary Wings, and reared a huge Temple. On the Gates *was*

NOTES.

what it commonly ſignifies: Accordingly he gives it two Etymologies, either *quod præ oculis eſt*, or *quod porro ab oculis eſt*. But I chooſe rather to underſtand it in the uſual Senſe, importing that the very Avenues and diſtant Approaches to her Cell were awful and gloomy. It is the particular Characteriſtic of this *Sibyl* that ſhe keeps her Conſulters at an awful Diſtance, and fences the Approaches to her Grotto by that ſolemn Exclamation, *Procul, ô procul, eſte profani!* *La Rue* has miſerably embarraſſed this Sentence in his Interpretation of it.

11. *Mentem animumque.* By *animus Virgil* means the Soul in general, by *mens* the Underſtanding or intellectual Faculties; as *Lactantius* diſtinguiſhes them, L. VII. *Non idem eſt mens et animus; aliud enim eſt quo vivimus, aliud quo cogitamus. Nam dormientium mens, non animus ſapitur: et in furioſis mens exſtinguitur, animus manet.*

14. *Dædalus.* An ingenious *Athenian* Artiſt, having put to Death his Siſter's Son *Perdix* for rivalling him in his Art, fled to *Crete* where he ſoon became obnoxious to King *Minos* for aſſiſting his Queen *Paſiphae* in carrying on her Intrigue with *Taurus*, and was on that Account ſhut up with his Son *Icarus* in a Tower; whence he made his Eſcape by the Help of Wings, whereon he flew into *Sicily*, according to *Pauſanias* and *Diodorus*, or to *Cumæ* in *Italy*, according to *Virgil* and others; where he built this Temple to *Apollo* for conducting him ſafe in his Flight.

16, 19. *Enavit—remigium alarum.* There is ſuch an Affinity and Similitude between Sailing or Swimming, and Flying, that the Terms which properly belong to the one are promiſcuouſly applied to the other. A Ship is ſaid to fly through the liquid Element, Æn. V. 219. and the Sea is therefore called *velivolum*, I. 224. *Mercury* is ſaid to ſwim through the Air, Æn. IV. 245. And here *Dædalus* on Wings ſwims to the North, and conſecrates *remigium alarum*, thoſe Wings wherewith he had cut his Way through the Air, as Oars divide the Waves. But what gives ſtill a greater Propriety to theſe Phraſes, is, that theſe Wings, which *Dædalus* is ſaid to have made himſelf, were nothing elſe but the Sails of a Ship, in which he eſcaped from *Crete*; he having been the firſt who found out the Art of navigating with Sails. See *Banier's Mythology.*

17. *Chalcidicâque arce.* The *Cumæan Tower*, *i. e.* ſome of the high Buildings or Turrets of *Cumæ*, ſo called from *Chalcis*, a City in *Eubœa*, whence came the Colony that built *Cumæ*.

30. *Lethum*

In foribus lethum Androgeo: tum pendere pœnas
Cecropidæ juſſi (miſerum!) ſeptena quotannis
Corpora natorum: ſtat ductis ſortibus urna:
Contrà elata mari reſpondet Gnoſſia tellus:
Hìc crudelis amor tauri, ſuppoſtaque furto
Paſiphaë, miſtumque genus, proleſque biformis
Minotaurus ineſt, Veneris monumenta nefandæ.
Hìc labor ille domûs, et inextricabilis error:
Magnum reginæ ſed enim miſeratus amorem
Dædalus, ipſe dolos tecti ambageſque reſolvit,

In foribus, erat ſculptum *lethum Androgeo: tum Cecropidæ juſſi quotannis pendere pœnas (miſerum!) ſeptena corpora ſuorum natorum: urna ſtat ductis ſortibus, Gnoſſia tellus elata è mari reſpondet contrà. Hic* exhibitus eſt *crudelis amor tauri, Paſiphaëque ſuppoſta furto, Minotaurusque ineſt* ejus *miſtum genus, biformiſque proles, monumenta nefandæ Veneris. Hic* adeſt *ille labor domûs, et inextricabilis error. Sed enim Dædalus miſeratus magnum amorem Reginæ, ipſe reſolvit* Theſeo *dolos ambageſque tecti,*

TRANSLATION.

repreſented the Death of Andregeos: Then the Athenians doomed, as an Atonement *for their Crime*, a piteous Caſe! to pay *the* yearly *Tribute of* ſeven of their Children; *there* ſtands the Urn whence the Lots were drawn: In Counterview anſwers the Land of Crete raiſed above the Sea: Here is ſeen Paſiphae's fierce Paſſion for the Bull, and ſhe by Artifice humbled *to his Embrace*; and the Minotaur, that mingled Birth, and two formed Offſprings, *all* Monuments of execrable Luſt: Here *is ſeen* the laboured Work of the Labyrinth, and the inextricable Mazes. But Dædalus, pitying the violent Love of the Princeſs *Ariadne*, unravels *to Theſeus* the Intricacies and winding Alleys of the Structure, himſelf guiding his dark mazy

NOTES.

20. *Lethum Androgeo.* Androgeos, the Son of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, by often frequenting *Athens*, and gaining the Prize in the public Games there celebrated, contracted an intimate Friendſhip with the Sons of *Pallas*, Brother to *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*. *Ægeus*, who at that Time had not acknowledged *Theſeus*, and had no other Children, ſuſpecting *Androgeos* of having entered into a Conſpiracy with his Nephew to dethrone him, waylaid him, and employed Ruffians to murder him. This baſe Aſſaſſination *Minos* revenged by making War upon the *Athenians*, by which they were ſo ſore reduced as to beg for Peace; which *Minos* granted, on Condition that yearly, or, as others, every ninth Year, or every ſeventh Year, they ſhould pay a Tax of ſeven of their young Men, and as many Virgins, who were choſen by Lot to be Victims for the Preſervation of their Country. This is the Story to which *Virgil* here refers.

24. *Crudelis amor tauri.* Paſiphae, the Daughter of the *Sun* and *Minos*'s Queen, was, according to Fable, enamoured of a fair Bull, and gratified her brutal Paſſion by a Contrivance of *Dædalus*, who ſhut her up in a wooden Cow, which *Virgil* expreſſes by *ſuppoſta furto*. From this unnatural Mixture, they tell us, ſprung the *Minotaur*, a Monſter half Man, half Bull, that fed on human Fleſh, and devoured the *Athenian* Youths whom *Minos* ſhut up in the Labyrinth. But the Story, when diveſted of fiction, is no more but this; that *Paſiphae* fell in love with a young Lord in *Minos*'s Court, whoſe Name was *Taurus*, and made *Dædalus* her Confident in the Intrigue, who kept it concealed, and even lent his Houſe to the two Lovers. *Banier's Mythology.*

27. *Inextricabilis error.* The Labyrinth; for which ſee the Note on Æn. V. 558.

28. *Magnum reginæ amorem.* Theſeus, Son of *Ægeus*, King of *Athens*, offered to go to *Crete* with the other *Athenian* Youths to combate the *Minotaur* in the Labyrinth. *Ariadne*, who is here called *Regina*, the Daughter of *Minos* and *Paſiphae*, fell in love with *Theſeus*, taught him how to vanquiſh the *Minotaur*, and gave him a Clew which ſhe had from *Dædalus*, whereby he extricated himſelf out of the Labyrinth. By the Clew we are to underſtand the Plan and whole Contrivance of the Labyrinth, which *Ariadne* had from *Dædalus* himſelf, and communicated to her Lover.

29. *Reſolvit*, &c. Doubtleſs the Poet means that

Digitized by Google

filo regens ejus cæca veſtigia. Icare, tu quoque haberes magnam partem in tanto opere, ſi dolor ſineret. Bis conatus erat effingere tuos caſus in auro; patriæ manus bis cecidere. Quin protinus perlegerent omnia oculis, ni Achates præmiſſus jam afforet, atque unà cum eo *ſacerdos Phœbi Triviæque, Deiphobe* filia *Glauci, quæ fatur Regi talia:*

Hoc tempus non poſcit ſibi iſta ſpectacula. Nunc præſtiterit mactare ſeptem juvencos de intacto grege, et *totidem lectas bidentes de more. Sacerdos effata Æneam talibus (nec viri morantur ſacra juſſa) vocat Teucros in alta templa. Ingens latus Euboicæ rupis ex. iſum* eſt *in antrum; quò centum lati aditus ducunt,* et *centum oſtia, unde totidem voces ruunt,* quæ ſunt *reſponſa Sibyllæ. Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo ait: tempus* eſt *poſcere fata, Deus, ecce Deus* adeſt. *Cui fanti talia ante fores, ſubitò non* unus *vultus, non unus color* manſit, *comæ non manſere comtæ; ſed pectus anhelum,*

Cæca regens filo veſtigia. Tu quoque magnam
Partem opere in tanto, ſineret dolor, Icare, habe:es. 31
Bis conatus erat caſus effingere in auro;
Bis patriæ cecidêre manus. Quin protinus omnia
Perlegerent oculis; ni jam præmiſſus Achates
Afforet atque unà Phœbi Triviæque ſacerdos,
Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quæ talia Regi: 36
Non hoc iſta ſibi tempus ſpectula poſcit.
Nunc grege de intacto ſeptem mactare juvencos
Præſtiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.
Talibus effata Ænean (nec ſacra morantur 40
Juſſa viri) Teucros vocat alta in templa ſacerdos.
Exciſum Euboicæ latus ingens rupis in antrum;
Quò lati ducunt aditus centum, oſtia centum;
Unde ruunt totidem voces, reſponſa Sibyllæ.
Ventum erat ad limen, cum Virgo, poſcere fata
Tempus, ait: Deus ecce, Deus. Cui talia fanti, 46
Ante fores, ſubitò non vultus, non color unus,
Non comptæ manſere comæ; ſed pectus anhelum,

TRANSLATION.

Steps by a Thread. You too, *O* Icarus, ſhould have bore a conſiderable Part in that great Work, had but *the Father's Grief* permitted. Twice he eſſayed to figure the diſaſtrous Story in Gold; twice the Parent's Hand miſgave him. And now *the Trojans* would ſurvey the whole Work in Order, were not Achates ſent before *by Æneas* juſt at hand, and with him the Prieſteſs of Phœbus and Diana, Deiphobe, Glaucus's *Daughter*, who thus beſpeaks the King: This Hour admits not to be ſpent in theſe Amuſements. At preſent it will be more ſuitable to ſacrifice ſeven Bullocks from a Herd untouched *with the Yoke*, and as many choſen Ewes with uſual Rites. The Prieſteſs having thus addreſſed Æneas (nor are they backward to obey her ſacred Orders) ſummons the Trojans into the lofty Temple. The huge Side of an Eubœan Rock is cut out into a Cave, whither an hundred broad Avenues lead, an hundred Doors; whence ruſh forth as many Voices, the Reſponſes of the Sibyl. They had come to the Entry *of the Cave*, when *thus* the Virgin: Now is the Time to conſult your Fate: The God, lo the God, ſhe cries: While thus before the Gate ſhe ſpeaks, on a ſudden her Looks change, her Colour comes and goes, her Locks are diſhevelled, her Breaſt heaves, and her fiercely untoward

NOTES.

that this Action of *Dædalus* was alſo repreſented on the Temple-gates, and therefore *reſolvit* muſt be in the preſent Tenſe.

53. *Attonitæ*

Digitized by Google

Et rabie fera corda tument; majorque videri,
Nec mortale ſonans, afflata eſt numine quando
Jam propiore Dei. Ceſſas in vota preceſque,
Tros, ait, Ænea? ceſſas? neque enim ante dehiſcent
Attonitæ magna ora domûs. Et talia fata,
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit
Oſſa tremor, ſuditque preces Rex pectore ab imo:
Phœbe, graves Trojæ ſemper miſerate labores,
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manuſque
Corpus in Æacidæ; magnûs obeuntia terras
Tot maria intravi duce te, penituſque repoſtas
Maſſylûm gentes, prætentaque Syrtibus arva: 60
Jam tandem Italiæ fugientis prendimus oras.
Hac Trojana tenus fuerit fortuna ſecuta.
Vos quoque Pergameæ jam fas eſt parcere genti,
Dîque Deæque omnes, quibus obſtitit Ilium, et ingens
Gloria Dardaniæ: tuque ô ſanctiſſima vates,
Præſcia venturi, da (non indebita poſco,

et fera ejus *corda tument rabie* et cœpitque *videri major, nec ſonans mortale, quando jam afflata eſt propiore numine Dei. O Æ-nea, ait, ceſſas in vota preceſque? ceſſas? neque enim magnæ ora attonitæ domûs debiſcent ante* quam preces emiſeris. *Et fatæ talia conticuit. Gelidus tremor cucurrit per dura oſſa Teucris, Rexque fudit* has *preces ab imo pectore: Phœbe, ſemper miſerate graves labores Trojæ, qui direxti Dardana tela manuſque Paridis in corpus Æacidæ, te duce, intravi tot maria obeuntia magnas terras, gentesque Maſſylûm penitus repoſtas, arvaque prætenta Syrtibus. Jam tandem prendimus oras Italiæ fugientis. Hactenus Trojana fortuna ſecuta fuerit* nos. *Dîque Deæque omnes, quibus Ilium obſtitit, et ingens gloria Dardaniæ, jam fas eſt vos quoque parcere Pergameæ genti. Tuque, ô ſanctiſſima vates, præſcia venturi, da Teucros, errantesque Deos, agitataque numina*

TRANSLATION.

Heart ſwells with enthuſiaſtic Rage: ſhe appears in a larger and more majeſtic Form, her Voice ſpeaking her not a Mortal, now that ſhe is inſpired with the nearer Influence of the God. Do you delay, Trojan Æneas, ſhe ſays, do you delay to pour forth Vows and Prayers? *Inſtantly begin*; for not till then ſhall the ample Gates of this Manſion where the God thunders with his Voice, expand their Jaws: And having thus ſaid ſhe ceaſed. Shivering Horror ran thrilling cold through the Trojans, and penetrated even to their hard *and ſolid* Bones: Prince *Æneas* pours forth theſe Prayers from the Bottom of his Heart: *Great* Apollo, always diſpoſed to pity the grievous Calamities of Troy, who guided the Trojan Darts and the Hand of Paris to the Body of Achilles; under thy Conduct I have entered ſo many Seas encompaſſing extenſive Countries, and the Maſſylian Kingdoms far remote, and Regions whoſe Frontiers are guarded by Quickſands. Now, after all our Toils, we are in Poſſeſſion of the Coaſts of Italy that flies from us. Let it ſuffice that the Fortune of Troy has perſecuted us thus far. Now it is but Equity that you too ſpare the Trojan Race, ye Gods and Goddeſſes all, to whom Ilium and the high Renown of Dardania was obnoxious. And thou moſt holy Propheteſs, ſkilled in Futurity, grant (*for* I aſk no Realms but what are deſtined to me by Fate) that the

NOTES.

53. *Attonitæ domûs. Struck with the God,* as in *Horace, Attonitus vates,* Carm. III. Ode XIX. 14.

57. *Paridis direxti tela.* Directed his Arrow to wound him in the only Place where he was vulnerable, *viz.* the Heel. See the Note on Æn. III. 321.

61. *Fugientis Italiæ.* Becauſe, the nearer they came to it, ſtill new Obſtructions aroſe that barred the Acceſs to it, as if it had fled from them.

62. *Hactenus.* That is, thus far, and no farther.

Digitized by Google

Trojæ, considere in *Latio (non posco regna indebita meis fatis.) Tum instituam Phœbo et Triviæ templa de solido marmore, diesque festos de nomine Phœbi. Magna penatralia manent te quoque* in *nostris regnis. Namque ego ponam hìc tuas sortes, arcanaque fata dicta meæ genti; sacraboque lectos viros* tibi, O *alma. Tantùm ne manda tua carmina foliis, ne turbata volent ludibria rapidis ventis: oro* ut tu *ipsa canas* ea. *Dedit finem loquendi ore.*

At Vates, nondum patiens Phœbi immanis bacchatur in antro, tentans *si possit* è *pectore excussisse magnum Deum. Tanto magìs ille fatigat* ejus *rabidum os, domans fera corda, fingitque* eam *premendo. Jamque centum ingentia ostia domûs patuere suâ sponte faruntque responsa Vatis per auras: O tandem defuncte magnis periclis pelagi!*

Regna meis fatis) Latio considere Teucros,
Errantesque Deos, agitataque numina Trojæ.
Tum Phœbo & Triviæ solido de marmore templa
Instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phœbi. 70
Te quoquè magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.
Hìc ego namque tuas sortes, arcanaque fata
Dicta meæ genti ponam, lectosque sacrabo,
Alma, viros. Foliis tantùm ne carmina manda,
Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis: 75
Ipsa canas, oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.
At, Phœbi nondum patiens, immanis in antro
Bacchatur Vates, magnum si pectore possit
Excussisse Deum. Tanto magìs ille fatigat
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80
Ostia jamque domûs patuere ingentia centum
Sponte suâ, Vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:
O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!

TRANSLATION.

Trojans, their wandering Gods, and the persecuted Deities of Troy, may settle in Latium. Then will I appoint to Phœbus and Diana a Temple of solid Marble, and Festival-days, called by the Name of Apollo. Thee too a spacious Sanctuary awaits in our Realms. For there, propitious *Maid*, I will deposit thy Oracles, and the secret Fates declared to my Nation, and will consecrate chosen Men *for thy Service*. Only commit not thy *prophetic* Verses to Leaves, lest they fly about in Disorder, the Sport of the rapid Winds. I beg you yourself will pronounce them. He ended his Address. But the Propheteſs, as yet impatient under the Influence of Phœbus, raves with wild Outrage in the Cave, struggling if possible to disburden her Soul of the mighty God. So much the more he *curbs and* harasses her wildly rebellious Jaws, subduing her ferocious Heart, and by bearing down her Opposition forms, *and makes her pliable*. And now the hundred spacious Gates of the Dome expanded of their own Accord, and give forth *these* Responses into the open Air: O thou who hast at length overpast the vast Perils of the Ocean! yet

NOTES.

71. *Te quoquè*, &c. This again alludes to the Sanctuary in the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, where the *Sibylline* Books were kept in a Stone-chest under Ground, fifteen Persons, called the *Quindecimviri*, being appointed to take Care of them, and consult them in Affairs of State.

73. *Lectosque sacrabo viros.* They are called *lecti viri*, because those Ministers were always chosen from the Body of the *Patricians*, which gave them a vast Power in the Management of Affairs; for it was easy for them to make the *Sibylline* Books speak any thing they had a mind to.

74. *Foliis ne carmini manda.* Pliny tells us, Lib. XIII. Cap. 11. That, before the Use of Paper was known, it was customary to write on the Leaves of the Palm-tree.

79. *Excussisse Deum.* Excutio is properly said of Horses when they throw their Riders; and the other Expressions, *fatigat os rabidum, domans fera corda*, and *fingit premendo*, are all metaphorical, and literally denote the Manner of breaking

Digitized by Google

Sed terrâ graviora manent. In regna Lavini
Dardanidæ venient (mitte hanc de pectore curam)
Sed non et veniſſe volent. Bella, horrida bella,
Et Tybrim multo ſpumantem ſanguine cerno.
Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica caſtra
Defuerint; alius Latio jam partus Achilles,
Natus et ipſe Deâ: nec Teucris addita Juno
Uſquam aberit: cum tu ſupplex in rebus egenis,
Quas gentis Italûm, aut quas non oraveris urbes?
Cauſa mali tanti conjux iterum hoſpita Teucris;
Externique iterum thalami.
Tu ne cede malis; ſed contra audentior ito,
Quàm tua te fortuna ſinet, Via prima ſalutis,
Quod minimè reris, Graiâ pandetur ab urbe.
Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumæa Sibylla
Horrendas canit ambages, antroque remugit,
Obſcuris vera involvens: ea fræna furenti
Concutit, et ſtimulos ſub pectore vertit Apollo.

ſed graviora terrâ manent &c. *Dardanidæ venient in regna Lavini, mitte hanc curam de* tuo *pectore; ſed et volent ſe non veniſſe eò. Cerno bella horrida bella, et Tybrim ſpumantem multo ſanguine. Simois, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica caſtra, non defuerint tibi; alius Achilles jam partus eſt* tibi *in Latio et ipſe natus Deâ: nec Juno addita Teucris uſquam aberit. Quum in rebus egenis, quas gentis Italûm, aut quas urbes, non tu ſupplex oraveris? conjux hoſpita iterum erit cauſa Teucris tanti mali; externique thalami iterum* erunt cauſa. *Ne tu cede malis; ſed contrà ito audentior, quàm tua fortuna ſinet te. Prima via ſalutis pandetur tibi ab Graiâ urbe, quod minimè reris Cumæa Sibylla canit horrendas ambages ex adyto talibus dictis, remugitque antro, involvens vera obſcuris: Apollo concutit ea fræna* illi *furenti, et vertit ſtimulos ſub* ejus *pectore.*

TRANSLATION.

ſeverer Trials by Land await thee. The Trojans ſhall come to the Realms of Lavinium; diſmiſs that Concern from your Breaſt: But they ſhall wiſh too they had never come *thither*. Wars, horrid Wars I ſee, and Tyber foaming with a Deluge of Blood. Neither Simois nor Xanthus, nor Grecian Camps ſhall be wanting to you there. Another Achilles is prepared *for* thee in Latium, he too the Son of a Goddeſs. Nor ſhall Juno, the appointed Scourge of the Trojans, leave them whereever they are: While in your Diſtreſs, which of the Italian States, which of its Cities ſhall you not humbly ſupplicate for Aid! Once more ſhall a Conſort, a Hoſteſs, once more ſhall a foreign Match be the Cauſe of ſo great Calamity to the Trojans. Sink not under the Weight of your Sufferings, but encounter them with the greater Fortitude the more that Fortune ſhall oppoſe you. What you leaſt expect, your firſt Means of Deliverance ſhall ariſe from a Grecian City. Thus from her holy Cell the Cumæan Sibyl delivers her awfully myſterious Oracles, and wrapping up Truth in Obſcurity bellows in her Cave: With ſuch Rigour Apollo ſhakes the Reins over her as ſhe wildly rages, and deep in her Breaſt exerts his ſtimula-

NOTES.

breaking and taming thoſe Animals when they are unruly and impatient of the Bit. So alſo Verſe 100.

——————*ea fræna furenti*
Concutit, et ſtimulos ſub pectore vertit Apollo.

88. *Non Simois*, &c. Here the Propheteſs, to prepare *Æneas* to meet the worſt, or rather the Poet, to do the more Honour to the Valour of his Hero in vanquiſhing ſuch powerful Oppoſition, gives a terrible Repreſentation of that War he was to be viſited with in *Italy*; comparing it with the *Trojan* War, both as to Similitude of Places, Perſons, and Cauſes. Thus the *Xanthus* and *Simois* are the Rivers *Tyber* and *Numicus*, *Turnus* is *Achilles*, and *Lavinia* a ſecond *Helen*.

93. *Conjux iterum hoſpita.* As the Rape of *Helen*, the Wife of *Menelaus*, by *Paris* whom ſhe had lodged in her Houſe at *Sparta*, was the

Digitized by Google

Ut primùm furor ejus *ceſſit, et rabida* ejus *ora quierunt, heros Æneas incipit* loqui: *O virgo, non ulla facies laborum ſurgit mihi nova inopinave: præcepi, atque antè peregi omnia mecum* in *animo. Oro unum, quando janua inferni regis dicitur* eſſe *hìc, et tenebroſa palus Acheronte refuſo,* ut *contingat* mihi *ire ad conſpectum et ora càri Genitoris*; tu *doceas* me *iter, et pandas* mihi *ſacra oſtia. Ego eripui illum his humeris per flammas, et mille tela ſequentia, recepique eum ex medio hoſte: Ille comit. tus eſt meum iter, invalidus ferebat omnia maria mecum, atque omnes minas pelagique cælique, ultra vires ſortemque ſenectæ. Quin, idem orans dabat mandata* mihi *ut ſupplex peterem te, et adirem tua lumina. O alma* Virgo, *precor* te *miſerere natique patriſque: namque potes omnia; nec Hecate nequicquam præfecit te Avernis lucis.*

Ut primùm ceſſit furor, et rabida ora quierunt
Incipit Æneas heros: Non ulla laborum,
O Virgo, nova mî facies inopinave ſurgit:
Omnia præcepi, atque animo mecum antè peregi.
Unum oro, quando hìc inferni janua Regis
Dicitur, et tenebroſa palus Acheronte refuſo,
Ire ad conſpectum cari Genitoris et ora
Contingat: doceas iter, et ſacra oſtia pandas.
Illum ego per flammas et mille ſequentia tela
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoſte recepi:
Ille meum comitatus iter, maria omnia mecum,
Atque omnes pelagique minas, cœlique ferebat
Invalidus, vires ultra ſortemque ſenectæ.
Quin, ut te ſupplex peterem, et tua limina adirem,
Idem orans mandata dabat. Natique Patriſque,
Alma, precor miſerere: potes namque omnia; nec te
Nequicquam lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis.

TRANSLATION.

ting Power. So ſoon as her Fury ceaſed, and her maddening Tongue was ſilent, the Hero Æneas begins: To me, O Virgin, no Shape of Sufferings can ariſe new or unexpected. I have anticipated all *the Ills of Life*, and acted them over before-hand in my Mind. My ſole Requeſt is (ſince here the Gate of the infernal King is ſaid to be, and the darkſome Lake *ariſing* from the Overflowing of Acheron) that I may be ſo happy as to come into the Sight and Preſence of my dear Father: That you would ſhew the Way, and open to me the ſacred Avenues. On theſe Shoulders I reſcued him through Flames, and a thouſand Darts purſuing, and ſaved him from the midſt of the Enemy. He accompanied my Path, attended me in all my Voyages, and tho' weak and infirm bore all the Terrors both of the Sea and Sky, beyond what the Power and Condition of Old-age can bear. Nay more, he it was that earneſtly requeſted and enjoined me to come to thee a Suppliant, and viſit thy Temple. Propitious *Virgin*, pity, I pray, the Son and the Sire: For thy Power is unlimited, nor hath Hecate in vain given thee Charge of the Avernian Groves. If Orpheus had Power to recal *to Light* his Con-

NOTES.

Cauſe of the *Trojan* War; ſo ſhall *Lavinia*, the Daughter of *Latinus*, who ſhall receive *Æneas* under his hoſpitable Roof, be the Cauſe of a ſecond War, by eſpouſing *Æneas* after ſhe had been promiſed to *Turnus*.

103. *Non ulla laborum*, &c. He ſpeaks like a wiſe Man long practiſed in Misfortunes, and who had gained ſo much Experience of the Calamities of Life that no Diſaſter could befal him for which he was not fortified and prepared.

107. *Palus Acheronte refuſo.* Is not the Lake or River *Acheron* itſelf; for that is ſuppoſed to run in Hell under Ground; but the Lake *Avernus*, which was fabled to ariſe from the Overflowing of that infernal River, as is implied in the Word *refuſo*.

119. *Si*

Digitized by Google

Si potuit Manes arceſſere conjugis Orpheus,
Threiciâ fretus citharâ fidibuſque canoris;
Si fratrem Pollux alternâ morte redemit,
Itque reditque viam toties. Quid Theſea, magnum
Quid memorem Alciden? et mî genus ab Jove ſummo.
Talibus orabat dictis, araſque tenebat.
Tum ſic orſa loqui Vates: Sate ſanguine Divûm
Tros Anchiſiade, facilis deſcenſus Averni:
Noctes atque dies patet atri janua Ditis:
Sed revocare gradum, ſuperaſque evadere ad auras,
Hoc opus, hic labor eſt. Pauci, quos æquus amavit
Jupiter, aut ardens evexit ad æthera virtus,
Dîs geniti, potuere. Tenent media omnia ſilvæ,

Si Orpheus potuit arceſſere manes ſuæ conjugis, fretus Threiciâ citharâ, fidibuſque canoris; ſi Pollux redemit fratrem alternâ morte, itque reditque viam toties. Quid memorem *Theſea, quid memorem magnum Alciden? genus* eſt *et mî ab ſummo Jove.*

Orabat talibus dictis, tenebatque aras. Tum Vates orſa eſt *ſic loqui: Tros Anchiſiade, ſate ſanguine Divûm, deſcenſus Averni* eſt *facilis, janua atri Ditis patet noctes atque dies: ſed revocare gradum, evadereque ad ſuperas auras, hoc* eſt *opus, hic eſt labor. Pauci, quos æquus Jupiter amavit, aut* quos *ardens virtus evexit ad æthera, geniti Dîs, potuere* id efficere. *Silvæ tenet omnia media* ſpatia,

TRANSLATION.

ſort's Ghoſt, aſſiſted by his Thracian Harp and harmonious Strings: If Pollux redeemed his Brother *Caſtor* by alternate Death, and goes and comes this Way ſo often: What need I mention Theſeus, *or* great Alcides? I too derive my Birth *as well as they* from Jove ſupreme. In theſe Terms he prayed, and held the Altar, when thus the Propheteſs began to ſpeak: Offspring of the Gods, Trojan *Prince*, Son of Anchiſes, eaſy is the Path that leads down to Hell; grim Pluto's Gate ſtands open Night and Day: But to reaſcend, and eſcape *from thence* to the upper Regions, this is a Work, this a Taſk *indeed:* Some few, whom favouring Jove did love, or illuſtrious Virtue advanced to Heaven, the Sons of the Gods, effected *it*. Woods cover all the Space that lies between, and Cocytus gliding with his black winding

NOTES.

119. *Si potuit*, &c. See a beautiful Deſcription of *Orpheus*'s Deſcent to Hell, Geor. IV. 454.

121. *Si fratrem Pollux.* Caſtor and *Pollux* had the ſame Mother *Leda*; but, *Jupiter* being the Father of *Pollux*, he was immortal; whereas *Caſtor*, being only the Son of *Tyndareus*, was ſubject to Mortality. Upon the Death of *Caſtor*, *Pollux*, from his great Affection to him, ſhared with him his Immortality; ſo that they lived by Turns, one Day in Heaven, and the other in Hell.

122. *Quid Theſea*, &c. Theſeus and *Pirithous*, two intimate Friends, are fabled to have made a Deſcent to Hell, from thence to carry off *Proſerpine*; but they were ſeized by *Pluto*, who gave *Pirithous* to be devoured by *Cerberus*, and bound *Theſeus* in Chains, where he remained till he was ſet at Liberty by *Hercules*. *Aulus Gellius*, Lib. X. Cap. 16, tells us that *Higinus* charged *Virgil* here with Inconſiſtency in reckoning *Theſeus* among thoſe who had returned from Hell; whereas he ſays of him in this ſame Book, that he was doomed to dwell in Hell for ever, Verſe 616.

——————— *ſedet, æternumque ſedebit,*
Infelix Theſeus.

But this refers to *Theſeus*'s Ghoſt or Manes, and the Puniſhment inflicted on him after Death; whereas *Æneas* here ſpeaks of what he had accompliſhed in his Life-time.

123. *Alciden.* Hercules, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmena*, called *Alcides* from *Alceus*, *Amphytrio*'s Father. He deſcended to the infernal Regions, and carried away *Cerberus* from thence even in ſpight of *Pluto* himſelf.

123. *Et mî genus*, &c. Both by the Father's Side, being deſcended from *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jove*, and by the Mother the Son of *Venus*, the Daughter of *Jupiter*.

137. *Aureus*

Digitized by Google

Cocytusque labens circumfluit ea *atro sinu. Quòd si tantus amor, si tanta cupido est* tuæ *menti bis innare Stygios lacus, bis videre nigra Tartara, et juvat* te *indulgere insano labori; accipe quæ* sunt *priùs peragenda* tibi. *Ramus aureus et foliis et lento vimine latet* in *opacâ arbore, dictus sacer infernæ Junoni: omnis lucus tegit hunc, et umbræ claudunt* illum in *obscuris convallibus. Sed non datur subire operta telluris ante quàm quis decerpserit auricomos fetus* ex *arbore. Pulchra Proserpinæ instituit hoc suum munus ferri sibi. Primo avulso, alter aureus non deficit; et virga frondescit simili metallo. Ergo vestiga oculis altè, et manu ritè carpe* eum *repertum:*

Cocytusque sinu labens circumfluit atro.
Quòd si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,
Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre
Tartara, et insano juvat indulgere labori; 135
Accipe, quæ peragenda priùs. Latet arbore opacâ
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,
Junoni infernæ dictus sacer: hunc tegit omnis
Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbræ.
Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140
Auricomos quàm quis decerpserit arbore fetus.
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus
Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter
Aureus; et simili frondescit virga metallo.
Ergo altè vestiga oculis, et ritè repertum 145

TRANSLATION.

Flood surrounds. But if your Soul be possessed with so strong a Love, so ardent a Desire, twice to sail a cross the Stygian Lake, twice to visit gloomy Tartarus; and you will needs fondly pursue the desperate Enterprize, learn what first is to be done. On a Tree of deepening Shade there lies concealed a Bough, with Leaves and limber Twigs of Gold, sacred pronounced to infernal Juno; This the whole Grove covers, and Shades in dark Vallies incloſe. But to none is it given to enter the hidden Recesses of the Earth till from the Tree he pluck the Bough with its golden Locks. Fair Proserpine hath ordained this to be presented to her as her peculiar Present: When the first is torn off, a second *likewise* of Gold soon succeeds, and a *new* Twig shoots forth Leaves of the same Metal. Therefore search for it with Eyes erect, and when found pluck it with the Hand as becomes: For if the

NOTES.

137. *Aureus ramus.* This is reckoned a mere Fiction of *Virgil*'s own Invention; but probably it veils some historical Fact, or refers to some fabulous Tradition, though it is not easy to find it out. *Servius* thinks it alludes to a Tree in the middle of the sacred Grove of *Diana*'s Temple, not far from *Aritia*, in *Italy*; where, if a Fugitive came for Sanctuary, and could pluck off a Branch from this Tree, he was permitted to fight a single Combate with the Priest, and if he overcame him, to take his Place. A modern Critic, who takes *Æneas*'s Descent to Hell for an allegorical Representation of what passed in the *Eleusinian* Mysteries, by the golden Bough understands the Wreath of Myrtle with which the Initiated were crowned at the Celebration of the Mysteries. See *Warburton*'s *Divine Legation of* Moses, Vol. I. P. 200. Besides the above Explication drawn from *Servius*, I find in the same Author two others not so commonly taken notice of, though they are as much at least to the Purpose. I shall just mention them for the Reader's Amusement. The first is, that by this golden Bough is to be understood Virtue, which *Pythagoras* and his Followers represented by the *Greek* Υ, the Figure in which Trees shoot up their Branches. It is called golden on account of its Excellency, and is the Passport to the infernal Regions, because it triumphs over Death and Hell, as in V. 129.

——*Pauci quos—ardens evexit ad æthera virtus,*
Dîs geniti potuere.

Others, he tells us, by the golden Bough understood Riches, which are the great Bane of Mortals, and hasten their Journey to the other World:

Aurum, quo pretia referantur limine Ditis.

138. *Junoni infernæ.* As *Pluto* is called *Jupiter Stygius*, so *Proserpine* is called *infernal Juno.*

152. *Sedibus*

Carpe manu: namque ipſe volens faciliſque ſequetur,
Si te fata vocant: aliter, non viribus ullis
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.
Præterea jacet exanimum tibi corpus amici,
Heu neſcis! totamque inceſtat funere claſſem;
Dum conſulta petis, noſtroque in limine pendes.
Sedibus hunc refer antè ſuis, et conde ſepulchro.
Duc nigras pecudes: ea prima piacula ſunto.
Sic demum lucos Stygios, regna invia vivis,
Aſpicies. Dixit, preſſoque obmutuit ore.
Æneas mœſto defixus lumina vultu
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, cæcoſque volutat
Eventus animo ſecum: cui fidus Achates
It comes, et paribus curis veſtigia figit.
Multa inter ſeſe vario ſermone ſerebant;
Quem ſocium exanimum Vates, quod corpus humandum
Diceret. Atque illi Miſenum in litore ſicco,
Ut venêre, vident indignâ morte peremtum;
Miſenum Æoliden: quo non præſtantior alter
Ære ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.

namque ipſe volens faciliſque ſequetur, ſi fata vocant te; aliter non poteris vincere illum *ullis viribus, nec convellere duro ferro. Præterea corpus amici exanimum jacet tibi, heu neſcis! inceſtatque totam claſſem funere; dum* tu *petis conſulta, pendeſque in noſtro limine. Antè refer hunc ſuis ſedibus, et conde* illum *ſepulchro. Duc nigras pecudes: ea ſunto prima piacula. Sic demum aſpicies Stygios lucus, regna invia vivis. Dixit, obmutuitque preſſo ore.*

Æneas, linquens antrum, ingreditur mœſto vultu, defixus lumina, volutatque cæcos eventus ſecum in *animo: cui fidus Achates it comes, et figit veſtigia paribus curis. Serebant multa inter ſeſe vario ſermone; quem ſocium exanimum Vates diceret, quod corpus humandum. Atque ut illi venêre, vident Miſenum in litore ſicco, peremtum indignâ morte; Miſenum Æolideh, quo non erat alter præſtantior ciere viros ære, accendereque Martem cantu.*

TRANSLATION.

Fates invite you, itſelf will come away ſpontaneous and eaſy: Otherwiſe it will not be in your Power to maſter it by any *natural* Strength, nor lop it off by the *artificial Means of* ſtubborn Steel. Beſides, the Body of your Friend lies breathleſs (whereof you, alas, are not aware) and pollutes the whole Shore with his Corpſe; while you are prying into the Secrets of Heaven, and hang lingering on at my Gate. Firſt convey him to his Place of Reſt, and bury him in the Grave. *Then* bring black Cattle: Let theſe be the firſt Sacrifices of Expiration. Thus at length you ſhall have a View of the Stygian Groves, Realms inacceſſible to the Living. She ſaid, and cloſing her Lips was ſilent.

Æneas, with Sorrow in his Looks, his Eyes fixed on the Ground, takes his Way leaving the Cave, and muſing ponders the dark Event in his Mind: whom faithful Achates accompanies, and moves on with equal Concern. Many Doubts they ſtarted between them in the Variety of their Converſation; who was the lifeleſs Friend deſigned by the Propheteſs, what Corpſe to be interred. And as they came they ſee Miſenus on the dry Beach, ſlain by a baſe ignoble Death; Miſenus, a Son of Æolus, than whom none more dextrous to rouze the Hero by the brazen Trum-

NOTES.

152. *Sedibus ſuis.* The Earth, which is the proper Habitation of the Dead.

164. *Miſenum Æoliden.* Miſenus, the Son of *Æolus:* This is only a figurative Genealogy, as we call Warriors Sons of *Mars*; ſo *Miſenus*, who excelled in blowing the Trumpet, which is a Wind-inſtrument, is called a Son of the God of the Wind.

165. *Martemque accendere cantu.* This Hemiſtich *Virgil* is ſaid to have added in the mere Heat

Digitized by Google

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris, et obibat pugnas circum Hectora, insignis et lituo et hastâ. Postquam victor Achilles spoliavit illum vitâ, fortissimus heros addiderat sese socium Dardanio Æneæ, secutus non inferiora. Sed tum forte dum demens personat æquora cavâ conchâ, et cantu vocat Divos in certamina, æmulus Triton, si dignum est credere, in spumosâ undâ immerserat virum exceptum inter saxa. Ergo omnes fremebant circum illum magno clamore, præcipuè pius Æneas: tum flentes festinant exsequi jussa Sibyllæ, haud est mora, certantque congerere educereque cælo aram sepulcri ex arboribus. Itur in antiquam silvam, alta stabula ferarum: piceæ procumbunt: ilex icta securibus sonat, fraxineæque trabes, et fissile robur scinditur cuneis: advolvunt ingentes ornos è montibus. Nec non Æneas primus hortatur socios inter talia opera, accingiturque paribus armis.

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes; Hectora circum
Et lituo pugnas insignis obibat, et hastâ.
Postquam illum victor vitâ spoliavit Achilles,
Dardanio Æneæ sese fortissimus heros
Addiderat socium; non inferiora secutus.
Sed tum, forte cavâ dum personat æquora conchâ,
Demens et cantu vocat in certamina Divos,
Æmulus exceptum Triton (si credere dignum est)
Inter saxa virum spumosâ immerserat undâ.
Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant,
Præcipuè pius Æneas: tum jussa Sibyllæ,
Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri
Congere arboribus, cœloque educere certant.
Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum:
Procumbunt piceæ: sonat icta securibus ilex:
Fraxineæque trabes, cuneis et fissile robur
Scinditur: advolvunt ingentes montibus ornos.
Nec non Æneas opera inter talia primus
Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.

TRANSLATION.

pet, and kindle the Rage of War by *martial* Sounds. He had been the Companion of great Hector, and about Hector he fought, distinguished both for *the Use of* the Clarion and Spear. After that victorious Achilles bereaved Hector of Life, the valiant Hero associated with Dardanian Æneas, following a Chief not inferior *to the other*. But at that Time, while madly presumptuous he makes the Seas resound with his hollow Trumpet, and with *bold* Notes challenges the Gods to a Trial of Skill, Triton, jealous *of his Honour* (if the Story be worthy of Credit) having inveigled him between two Rocks, had overwhelmed him in the foaming Billows. Therefore all murmured their Lamentations around him with loud Noise, especially the pious Æneas. Then forthwith they set about the Sibyl's Orders in mournful Plight, and are emulous to heap up the Altar of the Funeral-pile with Trees, and raise it towards Heaven. They repair to an ancient Wood, the deep Haunts of the Savage-kind: Down drop the Firs: The Holm felled by the Axes crashes, and the Ashen-beams, and the yielding Oak is cleft by Wedges: Down from the Mountains they tumble the huge wild Ashes. Æneas too in chief amidst these Labours animates his Followers, and is arrayed in like Arms.

NOTES.

Heat of his Fancy, while he was reciting this Book to *Augustus*, having left the Verse imperfect at first.

171. *Conchâ.* Shell-trumpets were in use at first, before they came to be fashioned of Brass.

173. *Triton*, the Son of *Neptune* and *Amphitrite*, or, according to others, of the Nymph *Salacio*, Half-man, Half-fish. He was *Neptune's* Trumpeter.

177. *Aramque sepulcri.* The Funeral-pile, so called, because it was built after the Form of an Altar.

199. *Pascentes*

Digitized by Google

Atque hæc ipſe ſuo triſti cum corde volutat,
Aſpectans ſilvam immenſam, et ſic ore precatur:
Si nunc ſe nobis ille aureus arbore ramus
Oſtendat nemore in tanto: quando omnia verè
Heu nimium de te Vates, Miſene, locuta eſt.
Vix ea fatus erat, geminæ cum forte columbæ
Ipſa ſub ora viri cœlo venêre volantes,
Et viridi ſedere ſolo. Tum maximus heros
Maternas agnoſcit aves, lætuſque precatur:
Eſte duces, ô, ſi qua via eſt, curſumque per auras
Dirigite in lucos; ubi pinguem dives opacat
Ramus humum. Tuque, ô dubiis, ne defice rebus,
Diva parens. Sic effatus, veſtigia preſſit;
Obſervans quæ ſigna ferant, quò tendere pergant.
Paſcentes illæ tantum prodire volando,
Quantum acie poſſent oculi ſervare ſequentum.
Inde, ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis Averni,
Tollunt ſe celeres; liquidumque per aëra lapſæ
Sedibus optatis geminæ ſuper arbore ſidunt,
Diſcolor unde auri per ramos aura refulſit.

Atque ipſe volutat hæc cum ſuo triſti corde, aſpectans immenſam ſilvam, et ſic precatur: O ſi ille aureus ramus in arbore nunc oſtendat ſe nobis in tanto nemore: quando Vates locuta eſt omnia verè, heu nimium verè de te, O Miſene! Vix fatus erat ea, cum geminæ columbæ forte venêre volantes è cœlo ſub ipſa ora viri, et ſedere in viridi ſolo. Tum maximus heros agnoſcit maternos aves, lætuſque precatur: O vos eſte duces, ſi qua eſt via, perque auras dirigite curſum meum in lucos, ubi dives ramus opacat pinguem humum. Tuque, ô diva parens, ne defice me in dubiis rebus. Effatus ſic, preſſit veſtigia, obſervans quæ ferant ſigna, quò pergant tendere. Illæ paſcentes cœperunt prodire tantum volando, quantum oculi ſequentum poſſent ſervare eas oc. Inde ubi venêre ad fauces grave olentis Averni, tollunt ſe celeres, lapſæque per liquidum aëra, ſidunt ſuper geminæ arbore in optatis ſedibus, unde diſcolor aura auri refulſit per ramos.

TRANSLATION.

Mean while he thus ruminates in his diſtreſſed Breaſt, ſurveying the ſpacious Wood, and thus prays aloud: Would but that golden Bough on the Tree now preſent itſelf to our View in this ample Foreſt: Since, Miſenus, all that the Propheteſs declared of thee is true, alas, but too true. Scarce had he ſpoke theſe Words, when it chanced that two Pigeons in their airy Flight, came directly into the Hero's View, and lighted on the verdant Ground. Then the exalted Hero knows his Mother's Birds, and rejoicing prays: Oh *be* my Guides, wherever is my Way, and ſteer your Courſe through the Air into the Groves, where the precious Branch overſhades the fertile Soil: And thou, my Goddeſs-mother, oh be not wanting to me in this my Perplexity. Thus having ſaid, he pauſed, obſerving what Indications they offer, *and* whither they wing their Way. They, feeding and flying *by Turns*, advanced before as far as the Eyes of the Followers could trace them with their Ken. Then, having come to the Mouth of noiſome Avernus, they mount up ſwiftly, and, gliding through the pure Air, both alight on the wiſhed-for Place, on the Tree whence the particoloured Gleam of the Gold ſhone thro'

NOTES.

199. *Paſcentes volando.* Flying, and then lighting to feed.

204. *Diſcolor.* It varied its Hue, according to the different Light in which it was ſeen; and the Leaves, mingling their green Shade with the Luſtre of the Gold, produced that variegated Colour here deſcribed.

Digitized by Google

Quale viſcum, quod ſua arbos non ſeminat, ſolet in ſilvis virere novâ fronde brumali frigore, et circumdare teretes truncos croceo fetu; talis erat ſpecies auri frondentis in opacâ ilice; bractea ſic crepitabat leni vento. Extemplò Æneas corripit, aviduſque refringit illum cunctantem, et portat ſub tecta vates Sibyllæ.

Nec minus Trojani interea flebant Miſenum in litore, et ferebant ſuprema ingrato cineri. Principio ſtruxere ingentem pyram pinguem tædis et ſecto robore; cui intexunt latera atris frondibus, et ante conſtituunt ferales cupreſſos, ſuperque decorant armis ejus fulgentibus. Pars expediunt calidos latices et ahena vaſa undantia flammis; lavantque et ungunt corpus frigentis.

Quale ſolet ſilvis brumali frigore viſcum 205
Fronde virere novâ, quod non ſua ſeminat arbos,
Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos;
Talis erat ſpecies auri frondentis, opacâ
Ilice: ſic leni crepitabat bractea vento. 209
Corripit extemplò Æneas, aviduſque refringit
Cunctantem, et vatis portat ſub tecta Sibyllæ.
Nec minus interea Miſenum in litore Teucri
Flebant, et cineri ingrato ſuprema ferebant.
Principio pinguem tædis et robore ſecto
Ingentem ſtruxere pyram: cui frondibus atris
Intexunt latera, et feraleſ ante cupreſſos 216
Conſtituunt, decorantque ſuper fulgentibus armis.
Pars calidos latices, et ahena undantia flammis
Expediunt; corpuſque lavant frigentis, et ungunt.

TRANSLATION.

the Branches. As in the Woods the Miſletoe, which ſprings not from the Tree whereon it grows, uſes to flouriſh with new Leaves in the Cold of Winter, and twine around the tapering Trunk with its yellow Offspring; ſuch was the Appearance of the vegetable Gold on the ſhady Holm: In like Manner the metallic Rind tinkled with *every* gentle *Breath of* Wind. Forthwith Æneas graſps, and eagerly tears off the lingering *Branch*, and bears it to the Grotto of the prophetic Sibyl.

Mean while the Trojans were no leſs aſſiduouſly employed in mourning Miſenus on the Shore, and in paying the laſt Duties to his inſenſible ungrateful Shade. Firſt they rear a vaſt Pile unctuous with Pines and ſplit Oak; whoſe Sides they interweave with black *baleful* Boughs, and place in the Front deadly Cypreſſes, and deck it above with glittering Arms. Some get ready warm Water and *Caldrons* bubbling from the Flames, and waſh and anoint his cold Limbs. They fetch a

NOTES.

205. *Viſcum.* The Miſletoe is a kind of Shrub of a glutinous Nature, that grows on ſeveral Trees, chiefly thoſe of the Oak-kind; the Winter is the proper Seaſon of its Production; the Outſide of it is of a yellow Colour like Gold. *Pliny*, who gives a Deſcription of it, Lib. XVII. Cap. 44, ſays it grows out of the Excrement of the Birds that alight on thoſe Trees, to which thoſe Words of *Virgil* refer, *Quod non ſua ſeminat arbos.* This Plant or Shrub the ancient *Dryads* made great Uſe of in their religious Ceremonies. See *Banier's Mythology.*

213. *Ingrato cineri.* His Aſhes or Corpſe were inſenſible of all the Honours conferred upon them, and therefore ungrateful. Or it may be rendered *mournful, unjoyous, a Taſk ungrateful to perform.* The Deſcription of this Funeral informs us of moſt of the *Roman* Ceremonies obſerved in burying the Dead.

215. *Ingentem pyram.* The larger and higher the Funeral-pile was raiſed, it was reckoned ſo much the more honourable. Therefore it is ſaid before, *cæloque educere certant.*

215. *Frondibus atris.* Of Yews, Pines, and ſuch like Trees as are of a ſable Hue, and were therefore uſed in Funeral-obſequies.

216. *Cupreſſos.* The Cypreſs was added to the Funeral-pile, either, according to *Pliny*, becauſe its ſtrong Scent prevented any noiſome Smell from the dead Body; or, as being a fit Emblem of Death, becauſe when cut down it never grows again.

Digitized by Google

Fit gemitus: tum membra toro defleta reponunt,
Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,
Conjiciunt. Pars ingenti subiere pheretro,
Triste ministerium; et subjectam more parentum
Aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur
Thurea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.
Postquam collapsi cineres, et flamma quievit;
Reliquias vino et bibulam lavêre favillam:
Ossaque lecta cado texit Chorinæus aheno.
Idem ter socios purâ circumtulit undâ,
Spargens rore levi, et ramo felicis olivæ:
Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.
At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulcrum
Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque tubamque,
Monte sub aërio; qui nunc Misenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per secula nomen.

Gemitus fit: tum reponunt toro membra defleta, superque conjiciunt purpureas vestes, nota velamina. Pars subiere ingenti pheretro, triste ministerium, et aversi tenuere facem subjectam, more parentum. Thurea dona congesta cremantur, dapes, crateres ex fuso olivo. Postquam cineres sunt collapsi, et flamma quievit, lavêre reliquias et bibulam favillam vino, Chorinæusque texit lecta ossa in aheno cado. Idem ter circumtulit socios purâ undâ, spargens eos levi rore et ramo felicis olivæ: lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba. At pius Æneas imponit sepulcrum ingenti mole, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque, sub aërio monte; qui nunc dicitur Misenus ab ille, tenetque nomen æternum per secula.

TRANSLATION.

Groan: Then lay the bewailed Body on a Couch, and throw over it the purple Robes, his wonted Apparel. Others bore up the cumbrous Bier, a mournful Office, and with their Faces turned away *from the Pile*; after the Manner of their Ancestors, underneath it held a *lighted* Torch. Amassed together blaze Offerings of Incense, the *sacred* Viands, *and* whole Goblets of Oil poured *on the Pile*. After the Ashes had sunk down, and the Flames relented, they drenched the Relicks and soaking Embers in Wine: And Chorinæus inclosed the collected Bones in a brazen Urn. Thrice too he made the Circuit of the Company with holy Water, sprinkling them with a gentle Dew, and a Branch of the lucky Olive: And *thus* he purified them, and pronounced the last Farewel. But the pious *humane* Æneas erects a spacious Tomb for the Hero, with his Arms upon it, and an Oar and Trumpet, under *the Brow of* an airy Mountain; which now from him is called Misenus, and retains a Name that shall be perpetuated through Ages.

NOTES.

224. *Aversi tenuere.* They turned away their Faces to signify how loth they were to part with their Friend, and that their Grief would not allow them to look upon his pale and lifeless Body, that was now going to be reduced to Ashes.

225. *Dapes.* That is, the fat and other Parts of the Victims that were consecrated to the Gods.

225. *Fuso crateres olivo.* To the celestial Gods they made only Libations, but to the infernal Deities they offered whole Goblets.

229. *Circumtulit.* The Construction is *circumtulit se*, which originally signifies no more but *to go round*, or *make the Circuit*; but because the Priest used to go round the whole Company, when he sprinkled them with the *aqua lustralis*, or *holy Water*; hence it came to signify *to purify*. As in *Plautus*, Amp. Ac. II. Sc. II. 144. *Quin tu ibihanc jubes pro Cerita circumferri? Why don't you order her to be sprinkled with holy Water, to drive the Demon out of her?*

233. *Imponit suæ arma, &c.* That is, he orders his Tomb to be carved and adorned with these Devices. 1. His Arms, to represent a Warrior. 2. An Oar, to shew he had died in a naval Expedition. 3. A Trumpet, to mark his Office.

Digitized by Google

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, immanisque vasto hiatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu tenebrisque nemorum: super quam haud ullæ volantes impune poterant tendere iter pennis; talis halitus effundens ex atris faucibus ferebat sese ad supera convexa: unde Graii dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hic sacerdos primùm constituit quatuor juvencos nigrantes terga, invergitque vina fronte; et carpens summas setas inter media cornua, imponit eas sacris ignibus, quasi prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten potentem cælo Ereboque. Alii supponunt cultros, paterisque suscipiunt tepidum cruorem. Ipse Æneas ense ferit agnam atri velleris matri Eumenidum, magnæque ejus sorori, sterilemque vaccam tibi, O Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras Stygio regi.

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ,
Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque tenebris:
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune volantes
Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atris
Faucibus effundens supra ad convexa ferebat:
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.
Quatuor hìc primùm nigrantes terga juvencos
Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacerdos;
Et summas carpens media inter cornua setas,
Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima,
Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereboque potentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cruorem
Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam
Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque sorori
Ense ferit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.
Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat aras;

TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There stood a Cave profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a black Lake, and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were able to wing their Way unhurt; such *noxious* Exhalations, issuing from its grim Jaws, ascended to the vaulted Skies: Whence the *Greeks* called the Place by the Name of Aornus. Here first the Priestess placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hue, and poured Wine on their Foreheads, and, cropping the topmost Hairs between the Horns, lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by *mystic* Sounds invoking Hecate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others employ the *sacrificing* Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself smites with his Sword an Ewe-lamb of sable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the Furies and her great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer. Then he sets about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on the Flames the

NOTES

245. *Summas carpens*, &c. Before the Sacrifice it was customary for the Priest to pluck off some of the roughest Hairs growing between the Horns of of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offerings to the Gods.

247. *Voce vocans Hecaten.* Servius says they used to invoke that Goddess not by Words, but certain mystic, inarticulate Sounds, representing the Baying of Dogs, the Hissing of Serpents, &c.

248. *Supponunt cultros.* This was a Term adopted to the Sacrifices, in which all harsh Words, and such as were of bad Omen, were carefully avoided; and therefore *mactare* was used instead of *cædere*. Dr. *Trapp*, in translating this Phrase, has chosen a very unhappy Idea, and which would have been prodigiously shocking to a *Roman* Ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum.* That is *Night*, who is said to have brought forth the Furies to *Acheron*; which, in the poetical Stile, signifies that Night or Darkness is the Mother of horrid Shapes, visionary Forms, and Apparitions.

250. *Magnæque sorori.* Her great Sister the Earth, Night being nothing else but the Shadow of the Earth.

253. *Solida*

Digitized by Google

Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,
Pingue superque oleum fundens ardentibus extis.
Ecce autem, primi sub lumina Solis et ortus, 255
Sub pedibus mugire solum, et juga cœpta moveri,
Silvarum visæque canes ululare per umbram,
Adventante Deâ. Procul, ô! procul este profani,
Conclamat Vates, totoque absistite luco:
Tuque invade viam, vaginâque eripe ferrum: 260
Nunc animis opus, Ænea, nunc pectore firmo.
Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto.
Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus æquat.
Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, umbræque silentes,
Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte silentia latè;
Sit mihi fas audita loqui: sit numine vestro 266
Pandere res altâ terrâ et caligine mersas.
Ibant obscuri solâ sub nocte per umbram,
Perque domos Ditis vacuas, et inania regna:
Quale per incertam Lunam sub luce maligna 270

et imponit flammis solida viscera taurorum, fundensque pingue oleum super ardentibus extis. Ecce autem, sub lumina et ortus primi solis, Solum cœpit *mugire sub pedibus, et juga cœpta* sunt *moveri, canesque visæ* sunt *ululare per umbram sylvarum, Deâ adventante. Vates conclamat, ô profani, procul, procul este, absistiteque toto luce: tuque invade viam, eripeque ferrum è vaginâ: O Ænea, nunc opus* est *animis, nunc firmo pectore.* Illa *effata tantum, furens immisit se aperto antro. Ille æquat ducem vadentem haud timidis passibus.*

Dî, quibus est imperium animarum, vosque *silentes umbræ, et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca latè silentia nocte; fas sit* mihi *loqui audita: fas sit* mihi *vestro numine pandere res mersas altâ terrâ et caligine. Ibant obscuri per umbram sub sola nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis et regna inania: Qualeiter est in silvis per incertam lunam sub malignâ luce;*

TRANSLATION.

Carcases of Bulls solid *and unbroken,* pouring fat Oil on the broiling Entrails. Lo now, at the early Beams and Rising of the Sun, the Ground beneath their Feet began to rumble, the Mountain-tops to quake, and Dogs were seen to howl thro' the Shade of the Woods, at the Approach of the Goddess. Hence, far hence, O ye Profane, exclaims the Prophetess, and begone from all the Grove: And do you, Æneas, boldly set forward, and snatch your Sword from its Sheath: Now is the Time for Fortitude, now for Firmness of Resolution. This said, she furiously plunged into the open Cave. He, with intrepid Steps, keeps close by his Guide, as she leads the Way. Ye Gods, to whom the Empire of Ghosts belongs, and ye silent Shades and Chaos, and Phlegethon, Places where Silence reigns around in *the Realms of* Night; permit me to utter the Secrets I have heard: May I have your divine Permission to disclose Things buried in deep Earth and Darkness. Darkling they travelled under the solitary Night through the Shade, and through the desolate Halls, and empty Realms of Pluto. Much like Travelling in Woods by the precarious *glimmering* Moon under a *faint* malignant Light, when Jupiter

NOTES.

253. *Solida viscera.* Servius explains *viscera* to signify all the Parts between the Bones and the Skin. So that this Sacrifice was what was called *Holocaust,* or *Whole burnt-offering.*

258. *Procul, ô! procul,* &c. This was the solemn Preamble with which the Celebration of the sacred Mysteries used to be ushered in; and by it the Profane, or Uninitiated, were debarred from Access to such holy Rites.

260. *Invade viam.* This Expression is emphatic, and denotes the Difficulty of the Enterprize: *Set on the formidable Way.*

270. *Malignâ luce.* Envious Light, that shines so faintly, as if it grudged one the Happiness of enjoying it.

273. *Vestibulum.*

Digitized by Google

His actis, propere exsequitur præcepta Sibyllæ. Fuit spelunca alta, immanisque vasto hiatu, scrupea, tuta nigro lacu tenebrisque nemorum: super quam haud ullæ volantes impune poterant tendere iter pennis; talis halitus effundens ex atris faucibus ferebat sese ad supera convexa: unde Graii dixerunt locum nomine Aornon. Hìc sacerdos primùm constituit quatuor juvencos nigrantes terga, invergitque vina fronte; et carpens summas setas inter media cornua, imponit eas sacris ignibus, quasi prima libamina, voce vocans Hecaten potentem cœlo Ereboque. Alii supponunt cultros, paterisque suscipiunt tepidum cruorem. Ipse Æneas ense ferit agnam atri velleris matri Eumenidum, magnæque ejus sorori, sterilemque vaccam tibi, O Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnus aras Stygio regi.

His actis, properè exsequitur præcepta
byllæ,
Spelunca alta fuit, vastoque immanis hiatu,
Scrupea, tuta lacu nigro, nemorumque ten
Quam super haud ullæ poterant impune vo
Tendere iter pennis; talis sese halitus atr
Faucibus effundens supra ad convexa fere
Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aorn
Quatuor hìc primùm nigrantes terga juve
Constituit, frontique invergit vina sacer
Et summas carpens media inter cornua s
Ignibus imponit sacris libamina prima,
Voce vocans Hecaten, cœloque Ereb
tentem.
Supponunt alii cultros, tepidumque cr
Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris ag
Æneas matri Eumenidum magnæque s
Ense ferit; sterilemque tibi, Proserpina
Tum Stygio Regi nocturnas inchoat a

TRANSLATION.

This done, he speedily executes the Sibyl's Injunctions. There f
profound and hideous, with a wide yawning Mouth, stony, fenced by a
and the Gloom of Woods: Over which none of the flying Kind were
their Way unhurt; such *noxious* Exhalations, issuing from its grim Jaw
to the vaulted Skies: Whence the *Greeks* called the Place by the Nam
Here first the Priestess placed four Bullocks with Backs of swarthy Hu
ed Wine on their Foreheads, and, cropping the topmost Hairs betwee
lays them on the sacred Flames as the first Offerings, by *mystic* Sounds i
cate, whose Power extends both to Heaven and Hell. Others empl
cing Knives, and receive the tepid Blood in Bowls. Æneas himself s
Sword an Ewe-lamb of sable Fleece in Honour of the Mother of the
great Sister; and in Honour of thee, Proserpina, a barren Heifer.
about the nocturnal Sacrifices to the Stygian King, and lays on t

NOTES

245. *Summas carpens, &c.* Before the Sacrifice it was customary for the Priest to pluck off some of the roughest Hairs growing between the Horns of of the Beast, which he threw into the Fire as the first Offerings to the Gods.

247. *Voce vocans Hecaten.* Servius says they used to invoke that Goddess not by Words, but certain mystic, inarticulate Sounds, representing the Baying of Dogs, the Hissing of Serpents, &c.

248. *Supponunt cultros.* This was a Term adapted to the Sacrifices, in whi[illegible] Words, and such as were of ba[illegible] carefully avoided; and therefor[illegible] used instead of *cædere*. Dr. [illegible] ting this Phrase, has chosen [illegible] dea, and which would have [illegible] shocking to a *Roman* Ear.

250. *Matri Eumenidum.* [illegible] who is said to have brought [illegible] *Ach*[illegible], in the poe[illegible] th[illegible] arkness is th[illegible] Sl[illegible] Forms, [illegible] *sorori.* [illegible] E[illegible] g nothing [illegible] d[illegible]

Digitized by Google

...illa imponit ...

...superque oleum ...

...autem, primi sub ...

...bus magna ...

...eri,

...isæque canes ululare ...

...Deâ. Procul, ...

...ates, totoque absistite ...

...viam, vaginaque ...

...pus. Ænea, nunc ...

...furens antro se ...

...timidis vadentem passibus ...

...um est animarum, umbra...

..., loca nocte silentia lat...

...sit numine vestro ...

ubi Jupiter condidit cœlum umbrâ, et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus.

Ante ipsum vestibulum inque primis faucibus Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curæ posuere sua cubilia; pallentesque Morbi habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et malesuada Fames, et turpis Egestas, formæ terribiles visu! Lethumque, Laborque: tum Sopor consanguineus Lethi, et mala gaudia mentis, inque limine adverso mortiferum Bellum, ferreique thalami Eumenidum, et demens Discordia innexa vipereum crinem cruentis vittis.

In medio ulmus opaca ingens pandit suos ramos brachiaque annosa: quam sedem vulgò ferunt vana Somnia tenere; hærentque sub omnibus foliis.

Est iter in silvis; ubi cœlum condidit umbrâ
Jupiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.
Vestibulum ante ipsum, primisque in faucibus Orci,
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curæ;
Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus,
Et Metus, et malesuada Fames, et turpis Egestas; 276
Terribiles visu formæ! Lethumque, Laborque:
Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor, et mala mentis
Gaudia; mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,
Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280
Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis.
In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit
Ulmus opaca, ingens: quam sedem Somnia vulgò
Vana tenere ferunt; foliisque sub omnibus hærent. 284

TRANSLATION.

hath wrapped up the Heavens in Shade, and sable Night hath stripped Objects of Colour.

Before the very Courts, and in the opening Jaws of Hell, Grief and vengeful *tormenting* Cares have fixed their Couches, and pale Diseases dwell, and disconsolate *sullen* Old-age, and Fear, and the evil Counsellor Famine, and vile deformed Indigence, Forms ghastly to the Sight, and Death, and Toil: Then Sleep that is a-kin to Death, and criminal Joys of the Mind; and in the opposite *confronting* Threshold murderous War, and the Iron Bed-chambers of the Furies, and frantic Discord, having her viperous Locks bound with bloody Fillets.

In the midst a gloomy Elm displays its Boughs and aged Arms: which Seat vain *fantastic* Dreams are commonly said to haunt, and under every Leaf they dwell.

NOTES.

273. *Vestibulum.* The Vestible was the Space or Area before the Gate that divided the House from the High-way. In this infernal Vestible he imagines the various Calamities of human Life to have their fixed Residence.

276. *Malesuada Fames.* Because Famine is a strong Incentive to Vice. *La Rue*, however, has well observed, that *fames* might signify not merely Want of Bread, but Avarice, that *auri sacra fames*, which is the fruitful Source of so many natural an moral Ills.

278. *Tum consanguineus Lethi Sopor.* By *Sopor* here perhaps the Poet designed we should understand the Lethargy of the Mind, or that Inconsiderateness and Insensibility, whereby Men are lulled asleep in the Paths of Vice and Error; in which Light it is fitly joined with the *mala gaudia mentis, the criminal Joys of the Mind*, which are the Source of that fatal Security.

279. *Adverso in limine Bellum.* Here again, another Moral lies obvious to Observation: War; the Iron-beds of the Furies; that is, the racking Torments of a guilty Conscience; Discord, and all those boisterous deformed Passions, that unhinge the Mind, and overturn the Peace and Happiness of human Society, represented by the Hydra's, Harpies, and other Monsters here mentioned: these, I say, are with great Propriety placed in the opposite Threshold, confronting the guilty Joys of the Mind.

286. *Centum*

Multaque præterea variarum monstra ferarum;
Centauri in foribus stabulant, Scyllæque biformes,
Et centumgeminus Briareus, ac bellua Lernæ
Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimæra;
Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma tricorporis umbræ.
Corripit hic subitâ trepidus formidine ferrum
Æneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert.
Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas
Admoneat volitare cavâ sub imagine formæ,
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.
Hinc via, Tartarei quæ fert Acherontis ad undas:
Turbidus hic cœno, vastâque voragine gurges
Æstuat, atque omnem Cocyto eructat arenam.

Præterea multa monstra variarum ferarum; Centauri stabulant in foribus, biformesque Scyllæ, et Briareus centumgeminus, ac bellua Lernæ stridens horrendum, Chimæraque armata flammis; Gorgones, Harpyiæque, et forma umbræ tricorporis. Hic Æneas trepidus subitâ formidine corripit ferrum, offertque strictam aciem umbris venientibus. Et irruat, et frustra diverberet umbras ferro, ni docta comes admoneat eum tenues illas vitas volitare sine corpore sub cavâ imagine formæ.

Hinc est *via, quæ fert ad undas Tartarei Acherontis: hic gurges, turbidus cœno vastâque voragine, æstuat, atque eructat omnem arenam Cocyto.*

TRANSLATION.

Besides many monstrous Savages of various Forms; in the Gates Centaurs stable, and double-formed Scylla's, and Briareus with his hundred Hands, and the enormous Snake of Lerna hissing dreadful, and Chimæra armed with Flames; Gorgons, Harpies, and the Form of Geryon's three-bodied Ghost. Here Æneas, disconcerted with sudden Fear, grasps his Sword, and presents the naked Point to the Shades as they came up. And had not his skilful Guide put him in mind that they were airy unbodied Phantoms, fluttering about under an empty imaginary Form, he had rushed in, and with his Sword struck at the Ghosts in vain.

Hence is a Path, which leads to the Floods of Tartarean Acheron: Here a Gulf turbid and impure boils up with Mire and vast Whirlpools, and disgorges all its Sand into Cocytus. A grim Ferryman guards these Floods and Rivers, Charon, of

NOTES.

286. *Centauri stabulant.* The *Centaurs* were fabled to be Monsters, half Men, half Horses; therefore the Word *stabulant* is properly said of them. In Fact they were a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses; and the ignorant People, seeing them at a Distance, took the Man and Horse to be but one Animal.

286. *Scyllæque.* See Æn. III. 424.

287. *Briareus.* One of the Giants who is feigned to have had an hundred Hands.

287. *Bellua Lernæ.* A Snake bred in the Lake of *Lerna*, which *Hercules* destroyed. It had seven, or, according to others, fifty Heads, and no sooner was one cut off than another grew in its Place.

288. *Chimæra.* A Monster that vomited Flames; it had the Head of a Lion, the Breast of a Goat, and the Tail of a Serpent. It was slain by *Bellerophon* mounted on the Horse *Pegasus*. Those who would see all those Fables explained I refer to *Banier's Mythology*, which is the best and completest System extant of the Kind.

289. *Forma tricorporis umbræ.* Geryon, King of *Spain*, is feigned to have had three Bodies, because he reigned likewise over the three Islands adjacent to *Spain*, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Yvica*.

298. *Has aquas et flumina.* Milton has given a very fine Description of the infernal Rivers, that are mentioned here, and in other Passages of this Book, distinguishing them by their different Qualities, according to the Etymology of their Names:

——————————— bend
Four Ways their flying March, along the Banks
Of four infernal Rivers that disgorge
Into the burning Lake their baleful Streams:
Abhorred Styx *the Flood of deadly Hate;*
Sad Acheron *of Sorrow, black and deep;*
Cocytus,

Digitized by Google

Portitor Charon horrendus terribili squalore servat has aquas et flumina; cui plurima canities jacet inculta in mento; cui lumina flant flammæ, sordidus amictus nodo dependet ex humeris. Ipse subigit ratem conto, ministratque ei velis, et subvectat corpora ferrugineâ cymbâ, jam senior: sed cruda viridisque senectus est Deo. Huc omnis turba effusa ruebat ad ripas; matres, atque viri, corporaque magnanimûm heroum defuncta vitâ, pueri, innuptæque puellæ, juvenesque impositi rogis ante ora parentum: tam multi quàm multa folia lapsa cadunt in silvis primo frigore autumni, aut quàm multæ aves glomerantur ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat trans pontum, et immittit eas apricis terris. Stabant orantes transmittere cursum primi, tendebantque manus amore ulterioris ripæ: sed tristis navita nunc accipit hos, nunc illos, aut arcet alios longè summotos arenâ.

Portitor has horrendus aquas, et flumina servat
Terribili squalore Charon; cui plurima mento
Canities inculta jacet; stant lumina, flammæ:
Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus. 301
Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,
Et ferrugineâ subvectat corpora cymbâ,
Jam senior: sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus.
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat: 305
Matres, atque viri, defunctaque corpora vitâ
Magnanimûm heroum, pueri, innuptæque puellæ,
Impositique rogis juvenes ante ora parentum:
Quàm multa in silvis autumni frigore primo
Lapsa cadunt folia; aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310
Quàm multæ glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus
Trans pontum fugat, et terris immittit apricis.
Stabant orantes, primi transmittere cursum,
Tendebantque manus ripæ ulterioris amore:
Navita sed tristis nunc hos, nunc accipit illos, 315
Aut alios longè summotos arcet arenâ.

TRANSLATION.

frightful Slovenliness; on whose Chin a Load of grey Hairs uncombed and neglected lies; his Eyes *all* Flame stand *glaring*: His Vestment hangs from his Shoulders by a Knot with Filth overgrown. Himself works the Barge with a Pole, and supplies it with Sails, and wafts over the Bodies in his Iron-coloured Boat, now in Years: But the God is of fresh and green Old age. Hither the whole Tribe *of Ghosts* in Swarms came pouring to the Banks, Matrons and Men, the Souls of magnanimous Heroes, who had gone through *the Labours of* Life, Boys and unmarried Maids, and young Men, who had been stretched on the Funeral-pile before their Parents Eyes. As numerous as withered Leaves fall in the Woods with the first *nipping* Cold of Autumn; or as numerous as Birds flock to Land from the deep Ocean, when the chilling Year drives them beyond Sea, and sends to sunny Climes. They stood praying to cross the Flood the first, and were stretching forth their Hands with fond Desire to gain the farther Bank: But the sullen Boatman admits sometimes these, sometimes those, whilst others, to a great Distance removed, he debars from the Banks.

NOTES.

Cocytus, *nam'd of Lamentation loud*
Heard on the rueful Stream; fierce Phlegethon,
Whose Waves of torrent Fire inflame with Rage.
Far off from these a slow and silent Stream,
Lethe, *the River of Oblivion, rolls*
Her wat'ry Labyrinth, whereof who drinks,
Forthwith his former State and Being forgets,
Forgets both Joy and Grief, Pleasure and Pain. Par. Lost, B. II. 574.

316. *Aut alios*, &c. Namely those whose Bodies remained without Burial.

321. *Longæva*

Digitized by Google

Æneas (miratus enim, motuſque tumultu)
Dic, ait, ô Virgo, quid vult concurſus ad amnem?
Quidve petunt animæ? vel quo diſcrimine ripas
Hæ linquunt, illæ remis vada livida verrunt?
Olli ſic breviter fata eſt longæva ſacerdos:
Anchiſâ generate, Deûm certiſſima proles,
Cocyti ſtagna alta vides, Stygiamque paludem,
Di cujus jurare timent, et fallere numen.
Hæc omnis, quam cernis, inops, inhumataque turba eſt;
Portitor ille, Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, ſepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluenta
Tranſportare prius, quàm ſedibus oſſa quierunt.
Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc litora circum:
Tum demum admiſſi, ſtagna exoptata reviſunt.

Æneas ait (enim miratus eſt, motuſque tumultu) ô Virgo, dic quid vult iſte concurſus ad amnem? Quidve animæ petunt? quove diſcrimine hæ linquunt ripas, illæ remis verrunt livida vada? longæva ſacerdos breviter fata eſt olli ſic: O generate Anchiſâ, certiſſima proles Deûm, vides alta ſtagna Cocyti, Stygiamque paludem, cujus nomen Dî timent jurare et fallere. Hæc omnis turba quam cernis eſt inops inhumataque; portitor ille eſt Charon: hi, quos unda vehit, ſunt ſepulti. Nec datur ei tranſportare eos horrendas ripas, nec rauca fluenta, priuſquam oſſa ſua quierunt ſedibus. Errant centum annos, volitantque circum hæc litora: tum demum admiſſi reviſunt ſtagna exoptata

TRANSLATION.

Æneas (for he ſtood amazed, and *much* moved with the Tumult) *thus* ſpeaks: O Virgin, ſay what means that Flocking to the River? What do the Ghoſts deſire? Or by what *Laws of* Diſtinction muſt theſe recede from the Banks, *while* thoſe ſweep with Oars the livid Flood. To him the aged Prieſteſs thus replied: Son of Anchiſes, undoubted Offspring of the Gods, you ſee the deep Pools of Cocytus, and the Stygian Lake, by whoſe Divinity the Gods dread to ſwear and violate *their Oath*. All that Croud, which you ſee, is naked and unburied; the Ferryman is Charon; theſe whom the Stream carries are interred. Nor is it permitted to tranſport them over the horrid Banks, and hoarſe reſounding Waves, till their Bones are quietly lodged in Urns. They wander an hundred Years, and flutter about theſe Shores: Then at length admitted, they viſit the wiſhed-for Lakes.

NOTES.

321. *Longæva ſacerdos.* Servius tells us, that *Apollo*, out of his great Affection to the *Sibyl*, promiſed to grant her any Favour ſhe ſhould aſk. Upon which ſhe took up a Handful of Sand, and aſked to have her Life prolonged to a Length of Years equal to the Number of Grains that Maſs of Sand contained. This Requeſt ſhe obtained, on Condition however, that ſhe ſhould quit the Iſland of *Erythræa*, where ſhe then lived, and repair to *Cumæ*, there to ſpend the Remainder of her Days. He adds, that ſhe lived there ſo long, till ſhe ſuffered the utmoſt Decay of Nature, and retained nothing at laſt but the Voice. *Ovid* makes her ſay of herſelf, that ſhe had already lived ſeven Generations;

——*nam jam mihi ſecula ſeptem*
Acta vides.——

324. *Dî cujus jurare*, &c. This River was held in ſuch high Veneration by the Gods above, that they uſed to ſwear by its Divinity, and, if they violated that ſacred Oath, were deprived of their Divinity, and excluded from Nectar and Ambroſia, for nine Years ſay ſome, for an hundred Years ſay others. The Reaſon aſſigned for their conferring this Honour on *Styx* is, that her Offspring, *Victory*, *Strength*, &c. had given the Gods ſignal Aſſiſtance againſt the *Titans*.

325. *Inops inhumataque eſt.* Servius explains this to mean that they neither had a real or imaginary Sepulture. *Inops*, ſays he, is

Digitized by Google

Satus Anchisâ conſtiit, et preſſit veſtigia, putans mutla, animoque miſeratus eorum *iniquam ſortem. Ibi cernit mœſtos, et carentes honore mortis, Leucaſpim, et Orontem ductorem Lyciæ ſortis: quos, ſimul vectos à Trojâ per ventoſa æquora, Auſter obruit aquâ involvens navemque viroſque. Ecce gubernator Palinurus agebat ſeſe: qui nuper in Lybico curſu, dum ſervat ſidera, exciderat puppi, effuſus in mediis undis. Ubi Æneas vix cognovit hunc mœſtum in multâ umbrâ, prior alloquitur* eum *ſic: O Palinure, quis Deorum eripuit te nobis, merſiſque ſub medio æquore? Dic age. Namque Apollo haud ante repertus mihi fallax, hoc uno reſponſo deluſit animum; qui canebat te fore incolumem ponto, venturumque* ad *Auſonios fines: en hæc eſt fides promiſſa?*

Ille autem reſpondit: *Dux Anchiſiade, neque cortina Phœbi fefellit te, nec Deus merſit me æquore: namque præcipitans traxi mecum gubernaculum forte revulſum multâ vi,*

Conſtitit Anchisâ ſatus, et veſtigia preſſit, 331
Multa putans, ſortemque animo miſeratus iniquam.
Cernit ibi mœſtos, et mortis honore carentes,
Leucaſpim, et Lyciæ ductorem claſſis Orontem:
Quos, ſimul à Trojâ ventoſa per æquora vectos,
Obruit Auſter, aquâ involvens navemque viroſque. 336
Ecce gubernator ſeſe Palinurus agebat:
Qui Lybico nuper curſu, dum ſidera ſervat,
Exciderat puppi, mediis effuſus in undis. 339
Hunc, ubi vix multâ mœſtum cognovit in umbrâ
Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, Deorum
Eripuit nobis, medioque ſub æquore merſit?
Dic age, Namque, mihi fallax haud ante repertus,
Hoc uno reſponſo animum deluſit Apollo; 344
Qui fore te ponto incolumem, fineſque canebat
Venturum Auſonios: en hæc promiſſa fides eſt?
Ille autem: Neque te Phœbi cortina fefellit,
Dux Anchiſiade, nec me Deus æquore merſit:
Namque gubernaculum multâ vi forte revulſum, 349

TRANSLATION.

The Offspring of Anchiſes pauſed and repreſſed his Steps, deep muſing, and pitying from his Soul their unkind Lot. There he ſpies Leucaſpis, and Orontes, the Commanders of the Lycian Fleet, mournful, and bereaved of the Honours of the Dead: Whom, as they ſailed from Troy, over the ſtormy Seas, the Southwind ſunk together, whelming both Ship and Crew in the Waves. Lo the Pilot Palinurus ſlow advanced: Who lately in his Libyan Voyage, while he was obſerving the Stars, had dropped from the Stern, plunged in the midſt of the Waves. When with much ado, by Reaſon of the thick Shade, Æneas knew him in this mournful Mood, he thus firſt accoſts him: What God, O Palinurus, ſnatched you from us, and overwhelmed in the middle of the Ocean? Come tell me. For Apollo, whom I never before found falſe, in this one Reſponſe deceived my Mind; declaring that you ſhould be ſafe on the Sea, and arrive at the Auſonian Coaſts? Is this the Amount of his plighted Faith?

But he *anſwers:* Neither the Oracle of Phœbus beguiled you, Prince of Anchiſes's Line, nor a God plunged me in the Sea: For falling headlong I drew along with me the Helm, which I chanced with great Violence to tear away,

NOTES.

ſine terra or *humatione*, for *ops* is *terra*. A *French* Expoſitor, without ſo much Refining, underſtands, by *inops turba*, the Poor who were not able to pay their Fare.

338. *Libyco curſu.* Sailing from *Africa* firſt to *Sicily*, and thence to *Italy*; for it was not in the *Libyan* but the *Tyrrhene* Sea that he periſhed.

353. *Spelunca*

Digitized by Google

Cui datus hærebam cuſtos, curſuſque regebam,
Præcipitans traxi mecum. Maria aſpera juro,
Non ullum pro me tantum cepiſſe timorem,
Quâm tua ne, ſpoliata armis, excuſſa magiſtro,
Deficeret tantis navis ſurgentibus undis.
Tres Notus hibernas immenſa per æquora noctes
Vexit me violentus aquâ: vix lumine quarto
Proſpexi Italiam, ſummâ ſublimis ab undâ.
Paulatim adnabam terræ; jam tuta tenebam,
Ni gens crudelis madidâ cum veſte gravatum,
Prenſantemque uncis manibus capita aſpera montis,
Ferro invaſiſſet, prædamque ignara putaſſet.
Nunc me fluctus habet, verſantque in litore venti.
Quòd te per cœli jucundum lumen, et auras,
Per genitorem oro, per ſpes ſurgentis Iüli;
Eripe me his, invicte, malis: aut tu mihi terram
Injice, (namque potes) portuſque require Velinos.
At tu, ſi qua via eſt, ſi quam tibi Diva creatrix
Oſtendit (neque enim, credo, ſine numine Divûm
Flumina tanta paras, Stygiamque innare paludem)

cui datus cuſtos hærebam, regebamque curſus. Juro per *aſpera maria, me non cepiſſe ullum tantum timorem pro me, quam ne tua navis ſpoliata armis, excuſſa magiſtro, deficeret, tantis undis ſurgentibus. Violentus Notus aquâ vexit me tres hibernas noctes per immenſa æquora: vix lumine quarto proſpexi Italiam, ſublimis ab ſummâ undâ. Paulatim adnabam terræ; et jam tenebam tuta, ni crudelis gens ferro invaſiſſet* me *gravatum cum madidâ veſte, unciſque manibus prenſantem aſpera capita montis, ignaraque putaſſet me* eſſe *prædam. Nunc fluctus habet me, ventique verſant* me *in litore. Quòd oro te per jucundum lumen cœli et auras, per genitorem, per ſpem ſurgentis Iüli, eripe me his malis, O invicte: aut tu injice mihi terram (namque potes) requireque portus Velinos. Aut, ſi qua via eſt, ſi quam Diva creatrix oſtendit tibi (neque enim, credo, paras innare tanta flumina Stygiamque paludem, ſine numine Divûm)*

TRANSLATION.

as I clung to it, and ſteered our Courſe, being aſſigned the Guarding *of the Ship*. By the rough Seas I ſwear, that any Fear I had was not ſo much for myſelf, as leſt your Ship, ſpoiled of her Rudder, diſpoſſeſſed of her Pilot, ſhould ſink while ſuch high Billows were riſing. The South-wind drove me violently on the Water over the ſpacious Sea, three *rough* wintery Nights: On the fourth Day I deſcried Italy from the high Ridge of a Wave *whereon I was* raiſed aloft. I was ſwimming gradually towards Land, and now got out of Danger, had not a cruel People fallen upon me with the Sword, incumbered with my wet Garment, and graſping with crooked Hands the ragged tops of a Mountain, and ignorantly taken me for *a rich* Prey. Now the Waves poſſeſs me, and the Winds toſs me on the Shore. But by the pleaſant Light of Heaven, and by the *vital* Air, by him who gave you Birth, by your Hope of riſing Iülus, I thee implore, invincible *Leader*, releaſe me from theſe Woes: Either throw on me *ſome* Earth (for it is in your Power) and ſeek out the Velin Port; or, if there be any Means *to bring it about*, if your Goddeſs-Mother ſhews you any (for it is not, I preſume, without the Will of the Gods you attempt to croſs ſuch mighty Rivers

NOTES.

353. *Spoliata armis.* Arma ſignifies the whole Tackle and Accoutrements that belong to a Ship, whether for Uſe, Steerage, Defence, or Ornament.

Digitized by Google

tu da dextram mihi *misero. et tolle me tecum per undas, ut saltem quiescam placidis sedibus in morte.*

Fatus erat talia, cum vates cœpit talia: ô Palinure, unde est tibi hæc tam dira cupido? tune inhumatus aspicies Stygias aquas amnemque severum Eumenidum? injussusve adibis ripam alteram? *desine sperare fata Deûm flecti precando: sed memor cape* mea *dicta solatia* tua *duri casus. Nam finitimi acti cœlestibus prodigiis longè latèque piabunt* tua *ossa per urbes; et statuent tumulum* tibi, *et mittent solennia* tuo *tumulo: locusque æternum habebit nomen Palinuri. His dictis curæ ejus sunt emotæ, dolorque parumper est pulsus tristi corde: gaudet cognomine terrâ.*

Ergo peragunt inceptum iter, propinquantque fluvio. Quos ut navita jam inde ab Stygiâ undâ prospexit ire per taciturn nemus, advertereque pedem ripæ; sic prior aggreditur eos dictis, atque ultro increpat:

Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas; 370
Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.
Talia fatus erat, cœpit cum talia vates:
Unde hæc, ô Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas, amnemque severum 374
Eumenidum aspicies? ripamve injussus adibis?
Desine fata Deûm flecti sperare precando:
Sed cape dicta memor duri solatia casus.
Nam tua finitimi, longèque latèque per urbes
Prodigiis acti cœlestibus, ossa piabunt;
Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo solennia mittent:
Æternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit. 381
His dictis curæ emotæ, pulsusque parumper
Corde dolor tristi: gaudet cognomine terrâ.
Ergo iter inceptum peragunt, fluvioque propinquant. 384
Navita quos, jam inde ut Stygiâ prospexit ab undâ
Per tacitum nemus ire, pedemque advertere ripæ;
Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:

TRANSLATION.

and the Stygian Lake) lend your Hand to an unhappy Wretch, and bear me with you over the Waves, that in Death at least I may rest in peaceful Seats.

Thus he spoke, when thus the Prophetess began: Whence, O Palinurus, rises in thee this so impious a Desire? Shall you unburied see the Stygian Floods, and the grim River of the Furies, or reach the Bank against the Command of Heaven? Cease to hope that the Decrees of the Gods are to be altered by Prayers: But mindful take *these* Predictions as the Solace of your hard Fate. For the neighbouring People, compelled by portentous Plagues from Heaven, shall thro' their several Cities far and wide offer Atonement to thy Ashes, erect *to thee* a Tomb, and stated anniversary Offering on that Tomb present: And the Place shall retain the Name of Palinurus for ever. By these Words his Cares were removed, and Grief a while banished from his disconsolate Heart: He joys in the Land that is to bear his Name.

They therefore accomplish their begun Journey, and approach to the River: Whom when the Boatman soon from the Stygian Wave beheld, *as they were* advancing through the silent Grove, and moving forward to the Bank, thus he first accost them in *these* Words, and chides them unprovoked: Whoever thou art,

NOTES.

371. *Sedibus placidis.* Palinurus's Life had been full of Labour and Toil, and therefore there is a particular Emphasis in his begging for Rest now at least in the Regions of the Dead.

392. *Nec*

Digitized by Google

Quiſquis es, armatus qui noſtra ad flumina tendis,
Fare age, quid venias; jam iſtinc et comprime greſſum.
Umbrarum hic locus eſt, Somni, Noctiſque ſoporæ:
Corpora viva nefas Stygiâ vectare carinâ.
Nec verò Alciden me ſum lætatus euntem
Accepiſſe lacu, nec Theſea, Pirithoumque;
Dìs quanquam geniti, atque invicti viribus eſſent.
Tartareum ille manu cuſtodem in vincla petivit;
Ipſius à ſolio Regis traxitque trementem:
Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.
Quæ contra breviter fata eſt Amphryſia vates:
Nullæ hìc inſidiæ tales; (abſiſte moveri)
Nec vim tela ferunt: licet ingens janitor antro
Æternum latrans exſangues terreat umbras:
Caſta licet patrui ſervet Proſerpina limen.

quiſquis es, qui tendis ad noſtra flumina armatus, fare age, ob *quid venias: et jam iſtinc comprime greſſum. Hic eſt locus Umbrarum, Somni, Noctiſque ſoporæ: nefas eſt vectare viva corpora* in *Stygiâ carinâ. Nec verò ſum lætatus me lacu accepiſſe Alciden* huc *euntem, nec Theſea, Pirithoumque, quanquam eſſent geniti Dìs, atque invicti viribus. Ille manu petivit Tartareum cuſtodem in vincla, traxitque* eum *trementem à ſolio ipſius Regis: hi adorti ſunt deducere dominam thalamo Ditis.*

Contra quæ Amphryſia vates breviter fata eſt: nullæ tales inſidiæ ſunt *hìc, abſiſte moveri: nec tela* noſtra *ferunt vim:* per nos *licet* ut *ingens janitor æternum latrans antro terreat exſangues umbras;* licet *ut Proſerpina caſta ſervet limen patrui.*

TRANSLATION.

who advances armed to our Rivers, ſay quick for what End you come; and from that very Spot advance not one Step farther. This is the Region of Ghoſts, of Sleep and drowſy Night: To waft over the Bodies of the Living in *my* Stygian Boat is not permitted. Nor indeed was it Joy to me that I received Alcides on the Lake when he came *hither*, nor *that I received* Theſeus and Pirithous; though they were the Offspring of the Gods, and invincible in Might. The one with *audacious* Hand clapped in Chains the Keeper of Tartarus, and dragged him trembling from the Throne even of our King: The others attempted to carry off our Queen from Pluto's Bed-chamber.

In Anſwer to which the Amphryſian Propheteſs *thus* ſpoke: No ſuch Plots are here, be not diſturbed, nor do theſe Weapons bring Violence: *For us* the huge Porter may *unmoleſted* bay in his Den for ever to the Terror of the incorporeal Shades; Proſerpine inviolate in her Chaſtity may *for ever* remain in her Uncle's

NOTES.

392. *Nec ſum lætatus.* The Fable ſays, that, when *Hercules* deſcended to the infernal Regions, *Charon* was terrified at the Sight of him, and forthwith admitted him into his Boat. For which Piece of Raſhneſs he was bound in Chains by *Pluto* for a whole Year.

394. *Dìs quanquam geniti.* Hercules was the Son of *Jupiter*; *Theſeus* fabled to be the Offspring of *Neptune*; and *Homer* makes *Pirithous* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Dia* the Wife of *Ixion*.

395. *Tartareum cuſtodem.* The Dog *Cerberus* had been dragged by *Hercules* from the very Throne of *Pluto*, whither he had fled for Shelter.

398. *Amphryſia vates.* That is, the Prieſteſs or Propheteſs of *Apollo*, who is called *Paſtor ab Amphryſo*, from *Amphryſus*, a River in *Theſſaly*, near which he had kept the Flocks of *Admetus*, when baniſhed by *Jupiter* from Heaven for putting to Death the *Cyclops*, the Forgers of *Jupiter*'s Thunderbolts.

402. *Patrui.* Pluto was both the Huſband and Uncle of *Proſerpine*; for ſhe was the Daughter of *Ceres*, and *Jupiter* the Brother of *Pluto*.

409. *Fatalis*

Digitized by Google

Troius Æneas, insignis pietate et armis, descendit ad genitorem, ad imas umbras Erebi. Si nulle imago tantæ pietatis movet te, at agnoscas hunc ramum (aperit ramum qui latebat sub veste.) Tum corda Charontis *residunt ex tumidâ irâ. Nec plura his* sunt dicta. *Ille, admirans venerabile donum fatalis virgæ, visum longum tempore post, advertit cæruleam puppim, propinquatque ripæ. Inde deturbat alias animas, quæ sedebant per longa juga, laxatque foros: simul accipit ingentem Æneam alveo. Sutilis cymba gemuit sub pondere, et remosa accepit multam paludem. Tandem exponit vatemque virumque incolumes trans fluvium in informi limo, glaucâque ulvâ. Ingens Cerberus personat hæc regna trifauci latratu, recubans immanis in adverso antro. Cui vates, videns ejus colla jam horrere colubris, objicit offam soporatam melle et medicatis frugibus. Ille, pandens tria guttura rabida fame,*

Troius Æneas, pietate insignis et armis,
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.
Si te nulla movet tantæ pietatis imago,
At ramum hunc (aperit ramum qui veste latebat)
Agnoscas. Tumidâ ex irâ tum corda resident.
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum
Fatalis virgæ, longo post tempore visum,
Cæruleam advertit puppim, ripæque propinquat.
Inde alias animas, quæ per juga longa sedebant,
Deturbat, laxatque foros: simul accipit alveo
Ingentem Ænean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes, vatemque virumque,
Informi limo, glaucâque exponit in ulvâ.
Cerberus hæc ingens latratu regna trifauci
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.
Cui vates, horrere videns jam colla colubris,
Melle soporatam, et medicatis frugibus offam
Objicit. Ille, fame rabida tria guttura pandens,

TRANSLATION.

Palace. Trojan Æneas, illustrious for Piety and Arms, descends to the deep Shades of Erebus to *visit* his Sire. If the Image of such shining Piety makes no Impression on you, own *a Regard* at least *to* this Branch *(at the same Time* she shews the Branch that was concealed under her Robe.) Then his Heart from swelling Rage is stilled: nor passed more Words than these. He with Wonder gazing on the awful Present of the fatal Branch, seen after a long Time *intervening*, turns towards them his leaden-coloured Barge, and approaches to the Bank. Thence he dislodges the other Souls that sat on the long Benches, and clears the Hatches: At the same Time receives into his Bottom the weighty Æneas. The frail patched Vessel groaned under the Weight, and being leaky took in Plenty of *Water from* the Lake. At length he lands the Hero and the Prophetess safe on the other Side of the River, on the foul slimy Strand and Sea-green Weed. Huge Cerberus with barking from his triple Jaws howls through those Realms, stretched at his enormous Length in a Den that fronts the Gate. To whom the Prophetess, seeing his Neck now *begin* to bristle with horrid Snakes, flings a soporific Cake of Honey and medicated Grain. He in the mad Rage of Hunger opening his three Mouths snatches the offered *Morsel*, and spread on

NOTES.

409. *Fatalis virgæ.* The Rod or Bough that was the Pledge or Signal of Fate, that shewed the Person authorized licensed by Heaven to be admitted to the infernal Regions.

414. *Sutilis.* As Leathern-boats were first in use, some take the Word *futilis* in that Sense, but *Servius* explains it in the Sense we have given.

420. *Meditatis frugibus.* Signifies either Poppy-seed, or other soporiferous Ingredients made up with Honey.

427. *Infantum*,

Digitized by Google

Corripit objectam, atque immania terga resolvit
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.
Occupat Æneas aditum, custode sepulto,
Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undæ.
Continuò auditæ voces, vagitus et ingens,
Infantumque animæ flentes in limine primo:
Quos dulcis vitæ exsortes, et ab ubere raptos,
Abstulit atra dies, et funere mersit acerbo.
Hos juxta, falso damnati crimine mortis.

corripit eam *objectam, atque fusus humi, resolvit immania terga, extenditurque ingens toto antro. Æneas occupat aditum, custode somno sepulto, celerque evadit ripam irremeabilis undæ.*

Continuò voces sunt *auditæ, et ingens vagitus, animæque infantum flentes in primo limine: quos exsortes dulcis vitæ, et raptos ab ubere, atra dies abstulit, et mersit acerbo funere.*

Juxta hos sunt *damnati mortis falso crimine.*

TRANSLATION.

the Ground relaxes his monstrous Limbs, and is extended at vast Length over all the Cave. Æneas, now that the Keeper *of Hell* is buried *in Sleep*, seizes the Passage, and swift overpasses the Bank of that Flood, whence there is no Return.

Forthwith are heard Voices, loud Wailings, and weeping Ghosts of Infants in the first Opening of the Gate: Whom, bereaved of sweet Life out of the Course of Nature, and snatched from the Breast, a black *unjoyous* Day cut off, and buried in an untimely Grave.

Next to those, are such as had been condemned to Death by false Accusations.

NOTES.

427. *Infantum*, &c: The Wailings of those Infant-ghosts, considered only in a poetical Light, are very properly disposed of in the Entrance to *Pluto*'s Kingdom, as they cast a melancholy Gloom over the Scene, and excite such tender Passions in the Mind of the Reader as prepare him for relishing the Beauties of so grave and solemn a Representation. But some Critics, not content with considering *Virgil* as a Poet, whose Province it is to represent Objects not merely as they are in Nature, but as they are most apt to strike the Imagination, arraign him on the Head of his Divinity, and are shocked at his placing Infants, who had never sinned, in this State of Suffering. But I see not why those Cries and Lamentations should be so shocking, since, from what appears, they are nothing but the Language of the tender Infant state, and the natural Expressions of their Discontent for being snatched away from the Breast by a violent untimely Death. As for the Notion of their suffering what is called positive Punishment, I see no Warrant it has from the Poet; unless it is from what *Anchises* says to *Æneas* in general, that all underwent purgatorial Punishment before they were admitted into *Elysium: Quisque suos patimur manes, inde per Elysium mittimur:* But those Punishments he tells us were proportioned to every one's Stains and Pollutions:— *Aliæ panduntur inanes suspensæ ad ventos: aliis sub gurgite vasto infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni:* Whence he leaves us to infer, that, if the Souls of Infants had any Share in those painful Purgatories, it could be but very gentle, as their Stains were so slight and superficial. After all, though this Representation were much more unreasonable than it appears to be, *Virgil* would no more be accountable for it, than a Poet of any other Nation or Persuasion, for delivering the Doctrines or Opinions of any particular Sect such as he found them.

430. *Falso damnati crimine mortis.* Here again our Critics are scandalized to find, that *Virgil* has given a Place, among other Sufferers, in his Purgatory, to Persons unjustly condemned, and whose Innocence had been oppressed by Calumny. An ingenious modern Author, *Warburton*, in his *Divine Legation of Moses*, V. 1. in particular, looks upon this as the most perplexing Difficulty in the whole *Æneis*; *i. e.* I suppose he found none more difficult to be reconciled to his Scheme, which would make this whole Episode an allegorical Representation of the *Eleusinian* Mysteries. But for my Part I see nothing in this either so shocking or perplexing, but that it may easily be explained on the Principles of that Philosophy which is here delivered; for, if none were to be admitted into *Elysium* till they had undergone purgatorial Punishment, then why not these as well as others?

It

Digitized by Google

Nec verò hæ sedes sunt datæ sine sorte, sine judice. Quæsitor Minos movet urnam: ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque vitas et crimina.

Deinde mœsti, qui insontes peperere lethum sibi suâ manu, perosique lucem projecere animas, tenent proxima loca. Quàm vellent nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores in alto æthere! Fata obstant, inamabilisque palus alligat eos tristi undâ, et Styx novis interfusa coercet eos.

Nec procul hinc monstrantur fusi in omnem partem lugentes campi: sic dicunt illos nomine. Hìc secreti calles celant, et myrtea silva circum tegit eos, quos durus amor peredit crudeli tabe; hos curæ non relinquunt in morte ipsâ.

Nec verò hæ sine sorte datæ, sine judice, sedes.
Quæsitor Minos urnam movet: ille silentum
Conciliumque vocat, vitasque et crimina discit.
Proxima deinde tenent mœsti loca, qui sib. lethum
Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435
Projecere animas. Quàm vellent æthere in alt.
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!
Fata obstant, tristique palus inamabilis undâ
Alligat, et novies Styx interfusa coercet.
Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem. 440
Lugentes campi: sic illos nomine dicunt.
Hìc, quos durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,
Secreti celant calles, et myrtea circum
Silva tegit. Curæ non ipsâ in morte relinquunt.

TRANSLATION.

Nor yet were those Seats assigned them, without Destination and Appointment, nor without *the Sentence of* a Judge. Minos, as Inquisitor, shakes the Urn: He summons the Council of the silent *Shades*, and examines their Lives and Crimes.

The next Apartments in order *those* mournful *Bands* possess, who, tho' free from Crimes *that deserved Death*, procured Death to themselves with their own Hands, and, sick of the Light, threw away their Lives: How gladly would they now endure Poverty and painful Toils in the upper Regions! *But* Fate opposes, and the hateful Lake *of Acheron* imprisons them with its dreary Waves, and Styx, nine Times rolling between, confines them.

Not far from hence, extended on every Side, are shewn the Fields of Mourning: *For* so they call those *Fields* by Name. Here By-paths remote conceal, and Myrtle Groves cover those around, whom unrelenting Love, with his cruel envenomed Darts, consumed away. Their Cares leave them not in Death it-

NOTES.

It is true they were innocent of the Crime for which they had been unjustly condemned to Death, but it follows not that they were therefore quite faultless; to be sure they had other Stains and corporeal Pollutions, and, till these were purged away, they could not have Access to the *Elysian* Fields, according to the Doctrine of the *Platonic* Philosophy.

431. *Sine sorte.* I take *sorte* here with *Servius* for a Sentence, Appointment, or Destination; in the same Sense as the Word is used Æn. I. 138.

Non illi imperium pelagi, sævumque tridentem,
Sed mihi sorte datum.

432. *Minos.* A famous King of *Crete*, who governed his People with great Justice, and was the Founder of wise Laws, hence feigned by the Poets to be the first Judge in Hell.

432. *Urnam movet.* He shakes the Urn which contains every one's Sentence; that is, in other Words, he determines every one's Doom, and destines them to their proper Stations. It is an Allusion to the Custom of the *Greeks*, who used two Urns, into one or other of which the Judges threw in their *calculi fortes* or Suffrages, according as they were either for condemning or absolving the Pannel.

So *Horace*, Carm II. 5. 26.

——————— *Omnium*
Versatur urna; serius, ocyus,
Sors exitura.

And

Digitized by Google

His Phædram Procrinque locis, mœſtamque Eriphylen
Crudelis nati monſtrantem vulnera, cernit;
Evadnenque, et Paſiphaen: his Laodamia
It comes; et juvenis quondam nunc femina, Cæneus,
Rurſus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.
Inter quas Phœniſſa recens à vulnere Dido
Errabat ſilvâ in magnâ; quam Troïus heros,
Ut primùm juxta ſtetit, agnovitque per umbram
Obſcuram; qualem primo qui ſurgere menſe
Aut videt aut vidiſſe putat per nubila lunam;
Demiſit lacrymas, dulcique affatus amore eſt:
Infelix Dido! verus mihi nuncius ergo
Venerat exſtinctam, ferroque extrema ſecutam?

Æneas cernit Phædram Procrinque in his locis, mœſtamque Eriphylen monſtrantem vulnera caudelis nati Evadnenque, et Paſiphaen. Laodamia it comes his; et Cæneus, quondam juvenis, nunc femina, et rurſus revoluta fato in veterem figuram. Inter quas Phœniſſa Dido, recens à vulnere, errabat in magna ſilvâ: juxta quam ut primùm Troïus heros ſtetit, agnovitque eam *per obſcuram umbram; qualem qui aut videt aut putat ſe vidiſſe lunam ſurgere per nubila primo menſe; demiſit lacrymas, eſtque affatus* eam *dulci amore: infelix Dido! ergo verus nuncius venerat mibi* te eſſe *exſtinctam ferro, ſecutamque extrema?*

TRANSLATION.

ſelf. In theſe Apartments he ſees Phædra and Procris, and diſconſolate Eriphyle pointing to the Wounds ſhe had received from her cruel Son, Evadne and Paſiphae: Theſe Laodamia accompanies, and Cæneus, once a Man, now a Woman, and again by Fate transformed into his priſtine Shape. Amongſt whom Phœnician Dido, freſh from her Wound, was wandering in a ſpacious Grove: To whom, as ſoon as the Trojan Hero approached nigh, and diſcovered faintly through the Shades, in like Manner as one ſees, or thinks he ſees the Moon riſing through the Clouds in the Beginning of her monthly Courſe; he dropped Tears, and addreſſed her in Love's ſweet Accents: Hapleſs Dido, was it then a true Report I had of your being dead, and that you had finiſhed your own De-

NOTES.

And Carm. III. 1. 14.

————*Æqua lege neceſſitas*
Sortitur *inſignes et imos:*
Omnes capax movet urna nomen.

445. *Phædram.* Phædra was the Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of *Theſeus*. She fell in Love with her Step-ſon *Hippolitus*, but finding him obſtinate to all her Solicitations, ſhe accuſed him to her Huſband of having made an Attempt upon her Honour. *Theſeus*, too haſty in believing her calumnious Report, put *Hippolitus* to Death; and *Phædra* no ſooner heard the News, than ſhe was ſtun with terrible Remorſe, and hanged herſelf at laſt in Deſpair.

445. *Procrinque.* Procris was the Daughter of *Erechtheus*, King of *Athens*, and Wife of *Cephalus*. She loſt her Life through fooliſh Jealouſy of her Huſband; for having watched him in the Woods, where he was wont to go a Hunting, ſhe overheard him in the Heat of the Day invoking the cold Breeze, and ſtill repeating to himſelf *auri veni*; by which ſhe imagined he was calling upon his Miſtreſs, and was coming forth from her Place of Concealment, in order to make the Diſcovery, when *Cephalus* happened to ſee the Buſhes move, and taking her for ſome Beaſt of Prey, ſlew her unwittingly with a Javelin.

445. *Mœſtamque Eriphylen.* Eriphyle was the Wife of *Amphiaraus*, the Prophet of *Argos*. He, foreſeeing that he ſhould die, if he went to the *Theban* War againſt *Eteocles*, ſought to conceal himſelf; but *Eriphyle*, bribed by *Polynices*, the Brother of *Eteocles*, with a Gold Necklace, diſcovered the Place, where her Huſband lay concealed. Thus he was forced to the War, and there periſhed by an Earthquake, as he was fighting valiantly. The Son *Alcmæon* revenged the Father's Death, by killing *Eriphyle*.

447. *Evadnenque.* The Wife of *Capaneus*, who threw herſelf on her Huſband's Funeral-pile, and was conſumed with him.

447. *Paſiphaen.* See the Note on V. 24.

448. *Laodamia.* The Wife of *Protefinaus*, the firſt of the Greeks who was killed in the Tro-

Digitized by Google

Heu fui cauſa funeris tibi! juro per ſidera, per ſuperos, et ſi eſt qua fides ſub ima tellure, invitus ceſſi de tuo litore, ô regina. Sed juſſa Deorum, quæ nunc cogunt me *ire per has umbras, per loca ſenta ſitu, profundamque noctem, egere me ſuis imperiis: nec quivi credere me ferre hunc tantum dolorem tibi* meo *diſceſſu. Siſte gradum, neque ſubtrahe te noſtro aſpectu. Quem fugis? hoc eſt extremum* tempus *quod alloquor te* permiſſus *fato. Æneas lenibat* ejus *animum ardentem et tuentem torva talibus dictis, ciebatque lacrymas. Illa, averſa, tenebat oculos fixos ſolo: nec magis movetur* quoad *vultum incepto ſermone, quàm ſi ſtet dura ſilex aut Marpeſia cautes. Tandem proripuit ſeſe atque inimica fugit in umbriferum nemus: ubi priſtinus conjux Sichæus reſpondet illi curis, æquatque* ejus *amorem. Nec minus Æneas, percuſſus iniquo caſu, proſequitur* eam *longè lacrymans, et miſeratur* eam *euntem.*

Funeris heu tibi cauſa fui! per ſidera juro,
Per ſuperos, et ſi qua fides tellure ſub imâ eſt;
Invitus, Regina, tuo de litore ceſſi.
Sed me jùſſa Deûm, quæ nunc has ire per umbras,
Per loca ſenta citu cogunt, noctemque profundam,
Imperiis egere ſuis; nec credere quivi,
Hunc tantum tibi me diſceſſu ferre dolorem.
Siſte gradum, teque aſpectu ne ſubtrahe noſtro.
Quem fugis? extremum fato quod te alloquor, hoc eſt.
Talibus Æneas ardentem et torva tuentem
Lenibat dictis animum, lacrymaſque ciebat.
Illa ſolo fixos oculos averſa tenebat;
Nec magis incepto vultum ſermone movetur,
Quàm ſi dura ſilex, aut ſtet Marpeſia cautes.
Tandem corripuit ſeſe, atque inimica refugit
In nemus umbriferum; conjux ubi priſtinus illi
Reſpondet curis, æquatque Sichæus amorem.
Nec minus Æneas, caſu percuſſus iniquo,
Proſequitur lacrymans longè, et miſeratur euntem.

TRANSLATION.

ſtiny by the Sword? Was I, alas! the Cauſe of your Death? I ſwear by the Stars, by the Powers above, and if there be any Faith under the deep Earth, againſt my Will, *O* Queen, I parted from thy Coaſt. But the Mandates of the Gods which now compel me to travel through theſe Shades, through noiſome dreary Regions, and profound Night, drove me from you by their Authority: Nor could I believe that I ſhould involve you in ſuch deep Anguiſh by my Departure. Stay your Career, and withdraw thee not from my Sight. Whom doſt thou fly? This is the laſt Time Fate allows me to have Intercourſe with you. With theſe Words Æneas thought to ſooth her Soul inflamed, and eyeing him with ſtern Regard, and provoked his Tears to flow. She, loathing the Sight of him, held her Eyes fixed on the Ground; nor alters her Looks one Jot more by the Converſation he had begun, than if ſhe were fixed immoveable *in* a ſtubborn Flint, or Rock of Parian Marble. At length ſhe flung away, and in Deteſtation fled into a ſhady Grove: where Sichæus her firſt Lord anſwers her with *correſpondent amorous* Cares, and returns her Love for Love. Æneas, nevertheleſs, in deep Commotion for her diſaſtrous Fate, with weeping Eyes, purſues her far, and melts with Pity towards her as ſhe goes *from him.*

NOTES

jan War. When ſhe got the ſad News of her Huſband's Death, nothing would ſatisfy her but to have a Sight of his Ghoſt, and, the Gods having granted her deſire, ſhe breathed out her Soul in fond Embraces of the Phantom.

471. *Marpeſia cautes.* A Rock of *Parian* Marble,

Digitized by Google

Inde datum molitur iter; jamque arva tenebant
Ultima, quæ bello clari secreta frequentant.
Hìcilli occurrit Tydeus, hìc, inclytus armis
Parthenopæus, et Adrasti pallentis imago.
Hìc multum fleti ad Superos, belloque caduci
Dardanidæ: quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens,
Ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Thersilochumque,
Tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polybœten,
Idæumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem.
Circumstant animæ dextrâ lævâque frequentes.
Nec vidisse semel satis est: juvat usque morari,
Et conferre gradum, et veniendi poscere causas.
At Danaûm proceres, Agamemnoniæque phalanges,
Ut vîdere virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras;

Inde molitur datum iter: jamque tenebat ultima arva, quæ secreta viri clari bello frequentant. Hìc Tydeus, hìc Parthenopæus inclytus armis, et imago pallentis Adrasti occurrit illi. Hìc Dardanidæ multum fleti ad superos, caducique bello: quos omnes ille cernens longo ordine ingemuit; Glaucumque, Medontaque, Thersilochumque, tres Antenoridas, Polybœtenque sacrum Cereri, Idæumque etiam tenentem currus, etiam arma. Animæ circumstant frequentes dextrâ levâque. Nec est satis iis vidisse eum semel: juvat usque morari eum, et conferre gradum unà, et poscere causas veniendi. At proceres Danaûm, Agamemnoniæque phalanges, ut videre virum, fulgentiaque arma per umbras,

TRANSLATION.

Hence he holds on his destined Way: And now they were got to the last Fields, which by themselves apart renowned Warriors frequent. Here Tydeus appears to him, here Parthenopeus illustrious in Arms, and the Ghost of pale Adrastus. Here those Trojans, who had died in the Field of Battle, much lamented in the upper World: Whom when he beheld altogether in a numerous Body, he inly groaned; *particularly when he saw* Glaucus, Medon, Thersilochus, the three Sons of Antenor, and Polybœtes consecrated to Ceres, and Idæus still handling his Chariot, still his Armour. The Ghosts in Crouds around him stand on Right and Left. Nor are they satisfied with seeing him once: They are fond to detain him longer and longer, come into close Conference with him, and learn the Reasons of his Coming. But so soon as the Grecian Chiefs and Agamemnon's Battalions saw the Hero, and his Arms gleaming through the Shades, they quaked

NOTES.

Marble, from *Marpesus*, a Mountain in the Island of *Paros*, one of the *Cyclades*, famed for its white Marble.

749. *Tydeus*, &c. Here are mentioned some of the Leaders in the *Theban* War, which was fought about thirty Years before that of *Troy*. *Tydeus* was the Father of the famous *Diomede*, and was killed by *Menalippus* the *Theban*, *at* the Siege of *Thebes*.

480. *Parthenopæus*. The Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*; he went to the *Theban* War, when very young, and is said to have died at the Siege of *Troy*.

489. *Adrasti*. Adrastus was Father-in-Law to *Tydeus* and *Polynices*, who, having lost a numerous Army, was forced to raise the Siege of *Thebes*, and fly back into his own Country. In Allusion to this, his Ghost is called *pale*, Paleness being the Companion of Flight and Fear.

483. *Glaucumque*. Glaucus was the Son of *Hippolochus*, and Grandson of the famous *Bellerophon*. He, with *Sarpedon*, commanded the *Lycians*, in the War of *Troy*.

484. *Tres Antenoridas*. Whose Names are recorded by *Homer*, Il. XI. 59. *Polybus*, *Agenor*, and *Acamas*.

485. *Idæumque*. Idæus was *Priam*'s Charioteer, Il. XXIV. 470.

 494. *Laniatum*

Digitized by Google

cæperunt *trepidare ingenti metu*; *pars* cæpit *vertere terga, ceu quondam petivere rates*; *pars tollere exiguam vocem*; *inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.*

Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga, 491
Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem
Exiguam; inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes.

Atque hìc Priamiden laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495 *Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares. Vix adeò agnovit pavitantem, ei dira tegentem Supplicia; et notis compellat vocibus ultro:* Deiphobe armipotens, genus alto à sanguine Teucri, 500 *Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere pœnas? Cui tantum de te licuit? mihi fama supremâ Nocte tulit, fessum vastâ te cæde Pelasgûm Procubuisse super confusæ stragis acervum. Tunc egomet tumulum Rhœteo in litore inanem Constitui, et magnâ Manes ter voce vocavi.* 506 *Nomen et arma locum servant. Te, amice, nequivi Conspicere, et patriâ decedens ponere terrâ.*

Atque hìc Priamiden laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis Auribus, et truncas inhonesto vulnere nares. Vix adeò agnovit pavitantem, et tegentem dira supplicia; et ultro compellat eum *notis vocibus: Deiphobe armipotens, genus ab alto sanguine Teucri, quis optavit* de te *sumere tam crudeles pœnas? cui licuit* sumere *tantum* supplicii *de te? Fama tulit mihi, te, suprema nocte* Trojæ, *fessum vasta cæde Pelasgorum, procubuisse super acervum confusæ stragis. Tunc egomet constitui inanem tumulum* tibi *in Rhœteo litore, et ter vocavi* tuos *Manes magnâ voce.* Tuum *nomen et* tua *arma servant locum. Nequivi conspicere te, amice, et, decedens, ponere* te, sepultum *patriâ terrâ.*

TRANSLATION.

with huge Dismay. Some turned their Backs, as *when* they fled once to their Ships; some raise their slender Voices; the Scream *just* begun dies in their gasping Throats.

And here he spies Deiphobus, the Son of Priam, mangled in every Limb, his Face all cruelly torn, his Face and both his Hands, his Temples slashed, his Ears cropped, and his Nostrils slit with a hideously deformed Wound. Thus he hardly knew him quaking *for fear of being discovered*, and seeking to hide his ghastly Scars; and *thus* he first accosts him with well-known Accents: Deiphobus, great in Arms, sprung from Teucer's noble Blood, who could chuse to inflict *on you* such Cruelties? Or who was allowed such Power over you? To me, in that last Night, a Report was brought that you, tired with the vast Slaughter of the Greeks, had fallen at last on a Heap of mingled Carcases. Then, with my own Hands, I raised to you an empty Tomb on the Rhœtean Shore, and thrice with loud Voice I invoked your Manes. Your Name and Arms possess the Place. Your Body, my Friend, I could not find, and, at my Departure, deposit in thy native Land.

NOTES.

494. *Laniatum corpore toto Deiphobum.* Deiphobus was the Son of *Priam*, and married *Helen* after *Paris*'s Death. What the Poet here says of his Body being thus cruelly mangled is agreeable to what we read in *Dictys Cretensis*, Lib. V. *Menelaus Deiphobum, quem, post Alexandri interitum, Helenæ matrimonium intercepisse, supra docuimus, exectis primo auribus, brachiisque ablatis, dein naribus, ad postremum truncatum omni ex parte, fœdatumque summo cruciatu necat.* And here we may observe, that *Virgil*'s Representation of *Deiphobus*'s mangled Phantom is according to the Philosophy of *Plato*; who teaches that the Dead retain the same Marks and Blemishes in their Bodies, which they had when alive.

510. *Funeris*

Digitized by Google

Atque hìc Priamides: Nihil, ô tibi, amice, relictum:
Omnia Deiphobo ſolviſti, et funeris umbris.
Sed me fata mea, et ſcelus exitiale Lacænæ
His merſere malis: illa hæc monumenta reliquit.
Namque ut ſupremam falſa inter gaudia noctem
Egerimus, noſti, et nimium meminiſſe neceſſe eſt,
Cum fatalis equus ſaltu ſuper ardua venit
Pergama, et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo.
Illa chorum ſimulans, Evantes Orgia circum
Ducebat Phrygias: flammam media ipſa tenebat
Ingentem, et ſummâ Danaos ex arce vocabat.
Tum me, confectum curis, ſomnoque gravatum,
Infelix habuit thalamus, preſſitque jacentem
Dulcis et alta quies, placidæque ſimillima morti.
Egregia interea conjux arma omnia tectis
Emovet, et fidum capiti ſubduxerat enſem;
Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit.
Scilicet id magnum ſperans fore munus amanti,
Et famam exſtingui veterum ſic poſſe malorum.

Atque hìc Deiphobus *Priamides* ait: *ô amice, nihil* eſt *relictum tibi, ſolviſti omnia* officia *Deiphobo, et umbris funeris. Sed mea fata, et exitiale ſcelus Lacænæ* Helenæ *merſere me his malis; illa reliquit hæc monumenta. Namque noviſti ut egerimus ſupremam noctem* Trojæ *inter falſa gaudia, et eſt neceſſe* te *nimium meminiſſe* hanc, *cum fatalis equus venit ſaltu ſuper ardua Pergama, et gravis attulit armatum peditem* in *alvo. Illa* (Helena) *ſimulans chorum, ducebat Phrygias* fœminas *Evantes circum Orgia: ipſa media tenebat ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos ex ſummâ arce. Tum infelix thalamus habuit me confectum curis, gravatumque ſomno, dulciſque et alta quies, ſimillimaque placidæ morti, preſſit* me *jacentem. Interea egregia conjux* Helena *emovet omnia arma tectis, et ſubduxerat fidum enſem* meo *capiti. Vocat Menelaum intra tecta, et pandit limina. Scilicet ſperans id fore magnum munus amanti* marito, *et ſic famam veterum malorum poſſe exſtingui.*

TRANSLATION.

And upon this the Son of Priam: Nothing, my Friend, has been omitted by you: You have diſcharged every Duty to Deiphobus, and to the Shadow of a Corpſe. But my own *unhappy* Fate, and the curſed Wickedneſs of Helen, plunged me in theſe Woes: She hath left me theſe Monuments *of* her *Love*. For how we paſſed that laſt Night amidſt falſe *ill-grounded* Joys you know, and muſt needs remember but too well; when the fatal Horſe came bounding over our lofty Walls, and pregnant brought armed Infantry in its Womb. She, pretending to *celebrate a* mingled Dance, led her Train of Phrygian Matrons yelling around the Orgies: Herſelf in the midſt *of them* held a large flaming Torch, and called to the Greeks from the lofty Tower. I, at that Time being oppreſſed with Care, and overpowered with Sleep, was lodged in my unfortunate Bed-chamber, *where* Reſt, balmy, profound, and the perfect Image of a calm peaceful Death, preſſed me as I lay. Mean while my incomparable Wife removes all Arms from my Palace, and had withdrawn my truſty Sword from my Head: She calls Menelaus into the Palace, and throws open the Gates. Hoping, no doubt, that would be a mighty Favour to her amorous Huſband, and that thus the Infamy of her former wicked

NOTES.

510. *Funeris umbris.* I take *funeris* here, with *La Rue*, for the *Corpſe* or *dead Body itſelf*. As the Word is alſo uſed, Æn. IX. 491.

——*Quæ nunc artus, avulſaque membra,*
Et funus lacerum tellus habet?

524. *Capiti ſubduxerat enſem.* The ancient Warriors were wont to lay their Swords under their Pillows, when they went to Sleep.

529. *Æolides.*

Digitized by Google

Quid moror te? *irrumpunt thalamo: Ulyſſes Æolides, hortator ſcelerum, additur comes* his *unà. Dî, inſtaurate talia Graiis, ſi repoſco pœnas pio ore. Sed age, Æneа, fare viciſſim, qui caſus attulerint te vivum* huc: *veniſne actus erroribus pelagi? an monitu Divûm? an quæ* alia *fortuna fatigat te, ut adires* has *triſtes domos ſine ſole,* hæc *turbida loca?*

Hac vice ſermonum Aurora, vecta roſeis quadrigis, jam trajecerat medium axem ætherio curſu, et fors traherent omne tempus datum per talia colloquia: *Sed Sibylla comes admonuit, breviterque eſt affata* eum: *Ænea, nox ruit, nos ducimus horas flendo. Hìc eſt locus, ubi via findit ſe in ambas partes.* Eſt *dextera* pars, *quæ tendit ſub mœnia magni Ditis:*

Quid moror? irrumpunt thalamo: comes additur unà
Hortator ſcelerum Æolides. Dî, talia Graiis
Inſtaurate, pio ſi pœnas ore repoſco. 530
Sed te qui vivum caſus, age fare viciſſim,
Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,
An monitu Divûm? an quæ te Fortuna fatigat,
Ut triſtes ſine ſole domos, loca turbida, adires?
Hac vice ſermonum roſeis Aurora quadrigis 535
Jam medium ætherio curſu trajecerat axem;
Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus:
Sed comes admonuit breviterque affata Sibylla eſt:
Nox ruit, Ænea: nos flendo ducimus horas. 539
Hìc locus eſt, partes ubi ſe via findit in ambas;
Dextera, quæ Ditis magni ſub mœnia tendit;

TRANSLATION.

Deeds might be extinguiſhed. In ſhort, they burſt into my Chamber: That Traitor of Æolus's Race, the Promoter of Villainy, is joined in Company with them. Ye Gods requite theſe Cruelties to the Greeks, if I ſupplicate Vengeance with pious Lips. But come now in your Turn, ſay what Adventure hath brought thee *hither* alive. Come you driven by the Errors of the Main, or by the Direction of the Gods? Or what Fortune ſtimulates thee to viſit theſe dreary Manſions, troublous Regions, where the Sun never ſhines?

In this Converſation the Sun in his roſy Chariot had now paſſed the Meridian in his etherial Courſe; and they perhaps would in this Manner have ſpent the whole Time aſſigned them; but the Sibyl, his Companion, put him in mind, and thus briefly ſpoke: Æneas, the Night comes on apace, *while* we waſte the Hours in *vain* Lamentations. This is the Place where the Path divides in two; the Right is what leads to great Pluto's Walls, by this our Way to Elyſium lies: But the

NOTES.

529. *Æolides.* This is a reproachful Name given to *Ulyſſes*, which inſinuates that he was not the Son of *Laertes*, but of *Siſyphus*, the Son of *Æolus*, with whom his Mother *Anticlea* is ſaid to have been intimate.

535. *Aurora quadrigis medium trajecerat axem.* Servius explains this to mean Midnight, when the Sun, deſigned here by *Aurora*, has finiſhed the Half of his Courſe in the lower Hemiſphere; and there is the ſame Diſtance of Time to his Riſing on the other Hemiſphere, as from his Setting. But I chooſe rather to take it, with *Ruæus*, and others, for Mid-day. For underſtanding which, we are to obſerve, that the Time appointed for performing the preliminary Rites, and viſiting the infernal Manſions, called here *datum tempus*, was a Day and two Nights, as we learn from *Plutarch*'s Treatiſe concerning the Genius of *Socrates*. Now *Æneas* had ſpent the Night before his Deſcent to Hell in offering Sacrifices to *Pluto*, Verſe 252.

Tum Stygio Jovi nocturnas inchoat aras.

He entered on his Journey next Morning about Sun-riſing, Verſe 250.

Ecce autem primi ſub lumina ſolis et ortus.

And now, having travelled through ſo many different Regions, he may well be allowed to have ſpent the Half of a Day, reſerving the Evening, and Part of the following Night, for a Survey of the *Elyſian* Fields; and thus he will return to his Aſſociates in the ſecond Night after he had left them.

535. *Quadrigis.* The Morning is repreſented drawn by a Chariot with two Horſes; but here

Digitized by Google

Hac iter Elyſium nobis: at læva malorum
Exercet pœnas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.
Deiphobus contra: Ne ſævi, magna ſacerdos;
Diſcedam; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris
I decus, i, noſtrum; melioribus utere fatis.
Tantum effatus, et in verbo veſtigia torſit.
Reſpicit Æneas ſubitò; et ſub rupe ſiniſtrâ
Mœnia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro;
Quæ rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque ſonantia ſaxa.
Porta adverſa, ingens, ſolidoque adamante columnæ,
Vis ut nulla virûm, non ipſi exſcindere ferro
Cœlicolæ valeant. Stat ferrea turris ad auras:
Tiſiphoneque ſedens pallâ ſuccincta cruentâ,
Veſtibulum exſomnis ſervat noctesque dieſque.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et ſæva ſonare
Verbera; tum ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ.
Conſtitit Æneas, ſtrepitumque exterritus hauſit:
Quæ ſcelerum facies? O virgo, effare; quibuſve

hac iter eſt *nobis* ad *Elyſium*; *at læva* pars *exercet pœnas malorum, et mittet ad impia Tartara. Contra Deiphobus* ait: *magna ſacerdos, ne ſævi; diſcedam; explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. I noſtrum decus, i; utere melioribus fatis.* Et *effatus* hoc *tantum, et in verbo torſit veſtigia.*

Æneas reſpicit ſubitò; et ſub ſiniſtrâ rupe vidit lata mœnia, circumdata triplici muro: quæ rapidus amnis Tartareus Phlegethon ambit torrentibus flammis, torquetque ſonantia ſaxa. Eſt *porta adverſa, ingens, columnæque* ex *ſolido adamante, ut nullæ vis virorum, non cœlicolæ ipſi valeant exſcindere* eas *ferro: ferrea turris ſtat ad auras: Tiſiphoneque ſedens, ſuccincta cruentâ pallâ, exſomnis ſervat veſtibulum noctesque dieſque. Gemitus* cœperunt *exaudiri hinc, et ſæva verbera ſonare: tum ſtridor ferri, tractæque catenæ* cœperunt exaudiri. *Æneas conſtitit, exterritusque hauſit ſtrepitum.* Ait, *ô virgo, effare, quæ facies ſcelerum* eſt illic, *quibuſve pœnis urgentur?*

TRANSLATION.

Left carries on the Puniſhments of the Wicked, and conveys to curſed Tartarus. On the other Hand Deiphobus: Be not incenſed, great Prieſteſs; I ſhall be gone; fill up the Number *of thoſe diſconſolate Ghoſts among whom I dwell*, and be rendered back to my *former* Darkneſs. Paſs on, paſs on, thou Glory of our Nation; may you prove the Fates more kind. This much he ſpoke, and at the Word turned his Steps.

Æneas on a ſudden looks back; and under a Rock on the Left ſees ſpacious Priſons incloſed with a triple Wall; which Tartarean Phlegethon's rapid Flood environs with Torrents of Flame, and whirls roaring Rocks along. Fronting is a Gate of huge Dimenſions, and Columns of ſolid Adamant, that no Strength of Men, nor the Gods themſelves can with Steel demoliſh. An Iron Tower riſes high; and *there* Tiſiphone, *a* wakeful *Fury*, clad in a bloody Robe, ſits to watch the Gate both Night and Day. Hence Groans are heard; the cruel Laſhes reſound; the Grating too of Iron, and *Clank* of dragging Chains. Æneas ſtopped ſhort, and ſtartling liſtened to the Din. What Scenes of Guilt *are theſe*, O Vir-

NOTES.

here, being put for the Sun, ſhe is drawn in a Chariot with four Horſes.

553. *Vis ut nulla*, &c. By this *Virgil* intimates, that the Pains of *Tartarus* were everlaſting, and that neither Gods nor Men could releaſe the Priſoners who were once condemned to that Place of Torment. This is exactly conformable to *Plato*'s Doctrine.

566. *Rha-*

Digitized by Google

quis tantus plangor ascendit *ad auras? Tum vates* est *orsa loqui sic: inclyte dux Teucrorum,* est *fas nulli casto insistere sceleratum limen: sed Hecate ipsa, cum præfecit* me *Avernis lucis, docuit* me *pœnas Deorum, duxitque* me *per omnia. Gnosius Rhadamanthus habet hæc durissima regna, castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri quæ piacula commissa quis apud superos distulit in seram mortem, lætatus inani furto. Continuò Tisiphone ultrix, accincta flagello, quatit sontes insultans; intentansque torvos angues sinistrâ manu, vocat sæve agmina sororum.*

Tum demum sacræ portæ, stridentes horrisono cardine, panduntur. Cernis, qualis custodia sedeat vestibulo? quæ facies servet limina? sævior Hydra, immanis quinquaginta atris hiatibus,

Urgentur pœnis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?
Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclyte Teucrûm,
Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen:
Sed me, cùm lucis Hecate præfecit Avernis,
Ipsa Deûm pœnas docuit, perque omnia duxit.
Gnosius hæc Rhadamanthus habet durissima regna,
Castigatque, auditque dolos; subigitque fateri,
Quæ quis apud superos, furto lætatus inani,
Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.
Continuò sontes ultrix accincta flagello
Tisiphone quatit insultans; torvosque sinistrâ
Intentans angues, vocat agmina sæva sororum.
Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacræ
Panduntur portæ. Cernis, custodia qualis
Vestibulo sedeat; facies quæ limina servet?
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

TRANSLATION.

gin, say; with what Pains are they chastened? What hideous Yelling *ascends* to the Skies? Then thus the Prophetess began: Renowned Leader of the Trojans, no holy Person is allowed to tread the cursed Threshold: But Hecate, when she set me over the Groves of Avenus, taught me herself the Punishments appointed by the Gods, and led me through all. Cretan Rhadamanthus possesses these ruthless Realms, examines and punishes Frauds; and forces every one to confess what Crimes committed in the upper World he had left *unatoned* till the late Hour of Death, hugging himself in secret Crimes of no Avail. Forthwith avenging Tisiphone, armed with her Whip, scourges the Guilty with cruel Insult, and in her Left-hand shaking them over her grim Snakes, calls *to her Aid* the fierce Troops of her Sister Furies.

Then at length the cursed Gates, grating on their dreadful-sounding Hinge, are thrown open. See you what kind of Watch sits in the Entry? What Figure guards the Gate? An overgrown Hydra, more fell *than that of Lerna*, with fifty

NOTES.

566. *Rhadamanthus.* Was the Brother of *Minos*, King of *Crete*, both of them Sons of *Jupiter* by *Europa*.

568. *Furto inani.* All secret clandestine Acts of Vice go under the Name of *furtum, Theft.* Thus *Mars*'s Adulteries are called *dulcia furta, sweet Thefts.* The Epithet *inani*; *unprofitable, unavailing*, because, in however great Secrecy committed they were known to the Gods.

571. *Quatit insultans.* The Construction may be *insultans sontes*, as well as *quatit sontes*; for *insulto* often governs the Accusative; as *Sallust* says, *Multos à pueritia bonos insultaverat.*

572. *Agmina sæva sororum.* The Furies are commonly reckoned but three in Number, *Tisiphone, Alecto, Megæra*; but they may be called *agmina, Troops*, either on Account of their complicated Rage; or, perhaps, as *La Rue* conjectures, these three were the principle ones, and had Numbers of others in Subordination to them.

573. *Tum demum horrisono*, &c. This Verse is finely imitated by *Milton*:

——— *On a sudden open fly*

With

Digitized by Google

Sævior intus habet ſedem. Tum Tartarus ipſe
Bis patet in præceps tantum, tenditque ſub umbras,
Quantus ad ætherium Cœli ſuſpectus Olympum,
Hic genus antiquum terræ, Titania pubes,
Fulmine dejecti, fundo volvuntur in imo.
Hic et Aloidas geminos, immania vidi
Corpora; qui manibus magnum reſcindere cœlum
Aggreſſi, ſuperiſque Jovem detrudere regnis.
Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea pœnas,
Dum flammas Jovis, et ſonitus imitatur Olympi.
Quatuor hic invectus equis, et lampada quaſſans,
Per Graiûm populos, mediæque per Elidis urbem,
Ibat ovans, Divûmque ſibi poſcebat honorem;
Demens! qui nimbos, et non imitabile fulmen
Ære, et cornipedum curſu ſimulârat equorum.

habet ſedem intus: tum Tartarus ipſe patet bis tantum in præceps, tenditque ſub umbras, quantus eſt ſuſpectus ad ætherium Olympum Cœli. Hìc antiquum genus terræ, Titania pubes, dejecti fulmine, volvuntur in imo fundo. Hìc vidi et geminos Aloidas, immania corpora: qui ſunt aggreſſi reſcindere magnum cœlum manibus, detrudereque Jovem ſuperis regnis. Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudeles pœnas, dum imitatur flammas Jovis, et ſonitus Olympi. Hìc, invectus quatuor equis, et quaſſans lampada, ibat ovans per populos Graiorum, perque urbem mediæ Elidis, poſcebatque honorem Divorum ſibi: demens! qui ſimulaverat nimbos, et fulmen non imitabile, ære et curſu cornipedum equorum.

TRANSLATION.

black gaping Mouths, has her Seat within. Then Tartarus itſelf ſinks deep down, and extends towards the Shades twice as far as is the Proſpect upwards *from the Earth* to the ethereal Throne of Heaven. Here Earth's ancient Progeny, the young Titanian Brood, hurled down with Thunderbolts, welter in the profound Abyſs. Here too I ſaw the two Sons of Aloeus, gigantic Bodies; who attempted with *impious* Hands to overturn the ſpacious Heavens, and thruſt down Jove from his exalted Kingdom. Salmoneus likewiſe I beheld ſuffering Puniſhment inflexibly ſevere, for having imitated Jove's flaming Bolts, and the *awful* Sounds of Heaven. He, drawn in his Chariot by four Horſes, and brandiſhing a Torch, rode triumphant through the Nations of Greece, and the midſt of the City Elis, and claimed to himſelf the Honour of the Gods: Infatuate! who, with brazen Wheels, and the Prancing of his Horn-hoofed Steeds, would needs counterfeit the Storms and inimitable Thunder. But the almighty Father amidſt the thick Clouds

NOTES.

With impetuous Recoil, and jarring Sound,
Th' infernal Doors; and on their Hinges grate
Harſh Thunder. Par. Loſt. B. XI. 879.

579. *Ætherium Olympum Cœli.* Signifies the higheſt Pinacle of Heaven, where the Gods ſat enthroned.

580. *Titania pubes.* The Race of the *Titans*, i. e. the Giants, who were the Sons of *Titan* and *the Earth*.

582. *Aloidas.* The two Giants, *Otus* and *Ephialtes*, whom *Neptune* begat on *Iphimedia*, the Wife of *Aloeus*. *Homer* makes them nine Cubits broad, and nine Ells high, when they were but in the ninth Year of their Age. See the Explication of this Fable in *Banier's Mythology*.

585. *Salmonea.* Salmoneus was the Son of *Æolus*, not he who was King of the Winds, but another of the Name, who reigned in *Elis*. He framed a Bridge of Braſs, over which he drove his Chariot, impiouſly boaſting, that, by the Rattling of the Wheels, and Prancing of his Horſes Hoofs, he imitated the Thunder of *Olympian Jove*, who was highly honoured at *Elis*. At the ſame Time, to counterfeit his Lightning, he hurled flaming Torches at his Subjects, ordering every one to be put to Death, at whom he brandiſhed his Torch.

585. *Dantem pœnas.* The Reaſon of this Phraſe is, becauſe *pœna* properly ſignifies *Satisfaction*.

Digitized by Google

At omnipotens pater Jupiter *contorſit telum inter denſa nubila (ille non* contorſit *faces, nec lumina fumea tædis) adegitque* eum *præcipitem immani turbine. Nec non et erat* copia *cernere Tityon, alumnum omniparentis terræ: cui corpus porrigitur per novem tota jugera: immaniſque vultur, tundens immortale jecur, viſceraque fecunda pœnis adunco roſtro, rimaturque epulis, habitatque ſub ejus alto pectore: nec ulla requies datur fibris ſemper renatis. Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?*

At pater omnipotens denſa inter nubila telum
Contorſit (non ille faces, nec fumea tædis
Lumina) præcipitemque immani turbine adegit.
Nec non et Tityon Terræ omniparentis alumnum
Cernere erat: per tota novem cui jugera corpus 596
Porrigitur; roſtroque immanis vultur adunco
Immortale jecur tundens, fecundaque pœnis
Viſcera, rimaturque epulis, habitatque ſub alto
Pectore: nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600
Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona, Pirithoumque?

TRANSLATION.

threw a Bolt (not *mock Thunder* he, nor Fire-brands, and ſmoaky Light from Torches) and hurled him down headlong in a vaſt *fiery* Whirlwind. *Here* too you might have ſeen Tityus, the Foſter-child of all-bearing Earth: Whoſe Body is extended over nine whole Acres; and a huge Vulture with her hooky Beak pouncing his immortal Liver and Bowels, the fruitful Source of Puniſhment, rummages them for her *everlaſting* Meal, and dwells in the deep Receſſes of his Breaſt; nor is any Reſpite given to his Fibres ſtill ſpringing up afreſh. Why ſhould I mention the Lapithæ, Ixion, and Pirithous, over whom hangs a black flinty Rock every Mo-

NOTES.

595. *Tityon.* Tityus was the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*. When *Jupiter* found his Mother with Child by him, he ſhut her up in the Bowels of the Earth for Fear of *Juno*; whence *Tityus*, iſſuing forth in a gigantic Form, was deemed to be the Son of *the Earth*. Therefore *Virgil* calls him *alumnus terræ, Earth's Foſter child*; for offering Violence to *Latona*, *Apollo* ſhot him to Death with his Arrows. *Homer* deſcribes him of the ſame Dimenſions, and has him puniſhed in *Tartarus* after the ſame Manner with *Virgil*, Odyſſ. XI. 576. The Moral of this, and the other Fables here mentioned, is finely explained by *Lucretius*, Lib. III. 901.

Atque ea nimirum quæcunque Acheronte profundo
Prodita ſunt eſſe, in vita ſunt omnia nobis, &c.

For the Sake of the *Engliſh* Reader I ſhall give the Paſſage in Mr. *Dryden*'s Tranſlation:

——The diſmal Tales that Poets tell
Are verify'd in Earth, and not in Hell;
No Tantalus looks with a fearful Eye,
Or dreads th' impending Rock to cruſh him from on high.
No Tityus, *torn by Vultures, lies in Hell,*
Nor could the Lobes of his rank Liver ſwell
To that prodigious Maſs, for their eternal Meal.
But he's the Tityus, *who, by Love oppreſs'd,*
Or tyrant Paſſion preying on his Breaſt,
And ever anxious Thoughts, is robb'd of Reſt.
The Siſyphus *is he, whom Neiſe and Strife*
Seduce from all the ſoft Retreats of Life,
To vex the Government, diſturb the Laws;
Drunk with the Fumes of popular Applauſe,
He courts the giddy Croud to make him great,
And ſweats, and toils in vain, to mount the ſov'reign Seat.
For ſtill to aim at Pow'r, and ſtill to fail,
Ever to ſtrive, and never to prevail,
What is it but, in Reaſon's true Account,
To heave the Stone againſt the riſing Mount?

595. *Omniparentis.* Food full, All nurſing: She was repreſented by the *Diana, Multi-mamma*, thus characterized by *Milton*:

——*Common Mother thou;*
Whoſe Womb unmeaſurable, and infinite Breaſt,
Teems and feeds all.

601. *Lapithas. Ixiona.* The *Lapithæ* were a People in *Theſſaly* of diſſolute Morals, over whom reigned *Ixion*, the Son of *Phlegyas*, admitted to intimate Friendſhip with *Jupiter* in Heaven, which he forfeited by attempting to debauch *Juno*. But *Jupiter*, knowing his Intention, ſubſtituted a Cloud in the Room of the Goddeſs

Quos ſuper atra ſilex jam jam lapſura, cadentique
Imminet aſſimilis. Lucent genialibus altis
Aurea fulcra toris, epulæque ante ora paratæ
Regifico luxu. Furiarum maxima juxta
Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere menſas;
Exſurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.
Hìc, quibus inviſi fratres, dum vita manebat,
Pulſatuſve parens, et fraus innexa clienti;
Aut qui divitiis ſoli incubuere repertis,
Nec partem poſuere ſuis; quæ maxima turba eſt:
Quique ob adulterium cæſi, quique arma ſecuti
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras;
Incluſi pœnam exſpectant. Ne quære doceri
Quam pœnam, aut quæ forma viros fortunave merſit.
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiiſque rotarum

ſuper quos atra ſilex, jam jam lapſura, aſſimiliſque cadenti imminet. Aurea fulcra lucent altis genialibus toris, epulæque paratæ ante ora regifico luxu: maxima furiarum accubat juxta, et prohibet eos *contingere menſas manibus, exſurgitque attollens facem, atque intonat ore. Hìc* ſunt illi, *quibus fratres* erant *inviſi, dum vita manebat, parenſve pulſatus, et fraus innexa clienti; aut qui ſoli incubuere divitiis repertis, nec poſuere partem* earum *ſuis, quæ eſt maxima turba; quique* fuerunt *cæſi ob adulterium, quique ſecuti impia arma, nec veriti fallere dextras dominorum, incluſi* hìc *exſpectant pœnam. Ne quære doceri quam pœnam, aut quæ forma, fortunave merſit viros. Alii volvunt ingens ſaxum, aliique pendent diſtricti radiis rotarum.*

TRANSLATION.

ment threatening to tumble down, and ſeeming to be actually falling? Golden Pillars *ſupporting* lofty genial Couches ſhine, and full in their View Banquets furniſhed out with regal Magnificence; *while* the Chief of the Furies ſits by them, and debars them from touching the Proviſions with their Hands; and, *when they attempt it,* ſtarts up, lifting her Torch on high, and thunders over them with her Voice. Here are thoſe who, while Life remained, had been at Enmity with their Brothers, had beaten a Parent, or wrought Deceit againſt a Client; or who alone brooded over their acquired Wealth, nor aſſigned a Portion to their own, which Claſs is the moſt numerous: Thoſe too who were ſlain for Adultery, who joined in impious Wars, nor made any Scruple to violate the Faith they had plighted to their Maſters; *all theſe,* ſhut up *in thoſe doleful Priſons,* await their Puniſhment. But what kind of Puniſhment ſeek not to be informed, in what Shape *of Miſery,* or *in what piteous* State they are involved. Some roll a huge *unwieldly* Stone, and

NOTES.

Goddeſs, and contented himſelf at firſt with diſmiſſing *Ixion* from the Court of Heaven, and degrading him again to Earth. But *Jupiter,* underſtanding that the Fool made his Boaſt every where that he had been honoured with *Juno*'s Bed, hurled him down to *Tartarus,* where he ordered *Mercury* to bind him to a Wheel ſtuck round with Serpents, which he was doomed to turn without Intermiſſion.

601. *Pirithoumque.* Pirithous was the Son of *Ixion.* See the Note on Verſe 122.

609. *Pulſatuſve parens.* The Crime of Parricide is ſo horrid and unnatural, that he would not ſuppoſe any of the human Race guilty of it, but puts the Caſe only of thoſe who had beaten a Parent.

609. *Fraus innexa clienti.* Who had twiſted or wove Arts of Deceit againſt a Client, whoſe Claim to the Faith and Protection of his Patron was reckoned ſacred among the *Romans,* like that of a Child from a Parent. Hence among the Laws of the twelve Tables, it was enacted, If any Patron ſhall defraud his Client, let him be accurſed; *Patronus, ſi Clienti fraudem fecerit, ſacer eſto.*

615. *Quæ forma, fortunave merſit.* Servius underſtands by *forma* the Form or Rule of Juſtice. I have given that Senſe of the Expreſſion,

Digitized by Google

Infelix Theſeus ſedet, ſedebitque in æternum; miſerrimuſque Phlegyas admonet omnes, et teſtatur per umbras magnâ voce; dicens, *moniti diſcite juſtitiam, et non temnere Divos. Hic vendidit patriam auro, impoſuitque potentem dominum; fixit atque refixit leges pretio. Hic invaſit thalamum natæ, vetitoſque hymenæos: omnes* ſunt *auſi immane nefas, potitique auſo. Si ſint mihi centum linguæ, centumque ora,* et *ferrea vox, non poſſim comprendere omnes formas ſcelerum,* et *percurrere omnia nomina pœnarum.*

Diſtricti pendent. Sedet, æternumque ſedebit
Infelix Theſeus: Phlegyaſque miſerrimus omnes
Admonet, et magna teſtatur voce per umbras:
Diſcite juſtitiam moniti, et non temnere Divos.
Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem 621
Impoſuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit.
Hic thalamum invaſit natæ; vetitoſque hymenæos:
Auſi omnes immane nefas, auſoque potiti. 624
Non, mihi ſi linguæ centum ſint, oraque centum,
Ferrea vox, omnes ſcelerum comprendere formas,
Omnia pœnarum percurrere nomina poſſim.

TRANSLATION.

hang faſt bound to the Spokes of Wheels. There ſits, and to Eternity ſhall ſit, the unhappy Theſeus: And Phlegyas moſt wretched is a Monitor to all, and with loud Voice proclaims through the Shades: "Warned *by my Example* learn Righteouſneſs, and not to contemn the Gods." One ſold his Country for Gold, and impoſed *on it* a domineering Tyrant; made and unmade Laws for Money. Another invaded his Daughter's Bed, and *joined himſelf to her in* unlawful Wedlock: All of them boldly dared ſome heinous Crime, and accompliſhed what they dared. Had I an hundred Tongues, and an hundred Mouths, and Iron Lungs, I could not comprehend all the Species of their Crimes, nor enumerate the Names of all their Puniſhments.

NOTES.

which agrees beſt with what follows. *Fortuna merſit*, I take to be the ſame as *in quæ fortuna aguntur*. Dr. *Trapp* explains *fortuna* to mean the Sentence of the Judge, but by what Authority I know not.

617. *Sedet æternumque ſedebit.* How this is conſiſtent with what is ſaid above of *Theſeus*'s having returned from Hell, ſee in the Note on Verſe 122.

618. *Phlegyaſque*, &c. Phlegyas was the Father of *Ixion*, and King of the *Lapithæ*; His Daughter *Coronis* was raviſhed by *Apollo*, and he, in Revenge, burnt his Temple, for which Impiety the God thruſt him down to *Tartarus*.

Some join *Phlegyas* with *omnes*. All the Impious in general, ſuch as the *Phlegyæ* are ſaid to have been a People whom *Neptune* deſtroyed for their Piracies, and other Crimes.

620. *Diſcite juſtitiam moniti.* This is the great Moral of all thoſe infernal Puniſhments, that the Example of them might deter from Vice, and ſtimulate to Virtue. It has been objected, however, that *Virgil* makes *Phlegyas* deliver this Admonition, or Sermon, as they call it, prepoſterouſly, and out of Seaſon, ſince his Audience could not be the better for it, there being no Room left for their Repentance. But not to enter here on that Queſtion, whether *Virgil*, *Plato*, or any of the Ancients, taught that the Puniſhments of the other World were abſolutely eternal, on which the Objection turns; this much at leaſt may be ſaid, that, if it was of no Profit to the Ghoſts in *Tartarus*, it may however be uſeful to thoſe who are cloathed with Fleſh and Blood, to whom it is communicated by the Poet, and for whom, no doubt, it was deſigned; only he gives it the greater Weight and Solemnity, by putting it in the Mouth of a guilty Wretch pining under the ſevere Sentence of the Gods, than if he had delivered it in his own Perſon.

622. *Fixit leges.* Enacted Laws; a Metaphor borrowed from the *Roman* Cuſtom of engraving their Laws on Tables of Braſs, and *fixing* them up in a public Place to the View of all the People. And therefore, when thoſe Laws were abrogated, they were ſaid *refigi, to be unfixed* or *taken down*.

624. *Auſoque potiti.* Dr. *Trapp* thinks *auſo* here may be for *præmio uſi*, by Way of Sarcaſm, *they have their Reward*, meaning *now* in Hell. But the Senſe commonly given is much eaſier,

Digitized by Google

Hæc ubi dicta dedit Phœbi longæva ſacerdos,
Sed jam age, carpe viam, et ſuſceptum perfice munus;
Acceleremus, ait: Cyclopum educta caminis
Mœnia conſpicio, atque adverſo fornice portas:
Hæc ubi nos præcepta jubent deponere dona.
Dixerat; et pariter greſſi per opaca viarum,
Corripiunt ſpatiam medium, foribuſque propinquant.
Occupat Æneas aditum, corpuſque recenti
Spargit aquâ, ramumque adverſo in limine figit.
His demum exactis, perfecto munere Divæ,
Devenere locos lætos, et amœna vireta,
Fortunatorum nemorum ſedeſque beatas.
Largior hìc campos æther, et lumine veſtit
Purpureo: ſolemque ſuum, ſua ſidera norunt.
Pars in gramineis exercent membra palæſtris;
Contendunt ludo, et fulvâ luctantur arenâ:
Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas, et carmina dicunt.
Nec non Threïcius longâ cum veſte ſacerdos

Ubi longæva ſacerdos Phœbi dedit hæc dicta, ait, ſed jam age, carpe viam, et perfice ſuſceptum munus; acceleremus. Conſpicio mœnia educta in *caminis Cyclopum, atque portas adverſo fornice, ubi* Dii *jubent nos deponere præcepta dono. Dixerat: et pariter greſſi per opaca* loca *viarum, corripiunt medium ſpatium, propinquantque foribus. Æneas occupat aditum, ſpargitque corpus recenti aquâ, figitque ramum in adverſo limine.*

His demum exactis, munere perfecto Divæ Proſerpinæ, *devenere lætos locos, et amœna vireta, beataſque ſedes fortunatorum nemorum. Hìc largior æther veſtit campos, et purpureo lumine:* incolæ *nôrunt ſuum ſolem, ſuaque ſidera. Pars exercent membra in gramineis paleſtris, contendunt ludo, et luctantur fulvâ arenâ: pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et dicunt carmina. Nec non* Orpheus *Threïcius ſacerdos, cum longâ veſte,*

TRANSLATION.

When the aged Prieſteſs of Phœbus had uttered theſe Words, ſhe adds: But come now ſet forward, and finiſh the Taſk you have undertaken: Let us haſte on. I ſee the Walls *of Pluto* wrought in the Forges of the Cyclops, and the Gates with their Arch full in our View, where our Inſtructions enjoin us to depoſit this *our* Offering. She ſaid, and, with equal Pace advancing through the gloomy Path, they ſpeedily traverſe the intermediate Space, and approach the Gates. Æneas ſprings forward to the Entry, ſprinkles his Body with freſh Water, and fixes the Bough in the fronting Portal.

Having finiſhed theſe Rites, and performed the Offering to the Goddeſs, they came at length to the Regions of *eternal* Joy, delightful green Retreats, and bleſſed Abodes in Groves, where Happineſs abounds. Here the Air they breathe is freer and more enlarged, and clothes the Field with radiant Light: *Here the happy Inhabitants* know their own Sun, and their own Stars. Some exerciſe their Limbs on the graſſy Plains, in Sports contend, and wreſtle on the yellow Sand: Some beat Harmony in the mingled Dances, and ſing Hymns. *Orpheus* too, the Thracian Prieſt, in his long Robe warbles in melodious Lays the ſeven diſtinguiſh-

NOTES.

eaſier, and beſides contains this Moral, that, however ſucceſsful Men are in Villainy, they are not the leſs odious to the Gods.

629. *Suſceptum perfice munus.* By theſe Words ſome underſtand *finiſh the Offering you have undertaken,* making it refer to the Offering of the golden Bough which *Æneas* was to depoſit in *Proſerpine*'s Palace. In which Senſe the Word occurs, Verſe 637. *Perfecto munere Divæ.*

630. *Cyclopum,* &c. See the Note on Æn. III. 569. To the *Cyclops* is aſcribed the Art of forging Iron, and fortifying Cities. So that the Expreſſion denotes theſe Walls to have been of Iron, and ſtrongly fortified.

645. *Longâ cum veſte.* Orpheus is repreſented in

Digitized by Google

Obloquitur septem discrimina vocum numeris: pulsatque eadem jam digitis, jam eburno pectine. Hic est antiquum genus Teucri, pulcherrima proles, magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; Iusque, Assaracusque, et Dardanus auctor Troiæ. Miratur procul arma, inanesque currus virorum Hastæ stant defixæ terrâ, equique soluti pascuntur passim per campos: quæ gratia curruum, armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura pascere nitentes equos; eadem cura sequitur eos repositos tellure.

Ecce conspicit alios, dextrâ lævâque, vescentes per herbam, canentesque lætum pæana choro, inter odoratum nemus lauri: unde supernè plurimus amnis Eridani volvitur per silvam. Hic est manus eorum, qui sunt passi vulnera pugnando ob patriam: quique fuerunt casti sacerdotes, dum vita manebat:

Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum:
Jamque eadem digitis, jam pectine pulsat eburno.
Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,
Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis; 649
Iluſque, Assaracusque, et Trojæ Dardanus auctor.
Arma procul, currusque virûm miratur inanes.
Stant terrâ defixæ hastæ, passimque soluti
Per campos pascuntur equi. Quæ gratia currûm,
Armorumque fuit vivis, quæ cura nitentes 654
Pascere equos; eadem sequitur tellure repostos.
Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra levâque per herbam
Vescentes, lætumque choro pæana canentes,
Inter odoratum lauri nemus; unde supernè
Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.
Hic manus, ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi;
Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat; 661

TRANSLATION.

ed Notes *of Music:* And now ſtrikes the ſame with his Fingers, now with his Ivory Quill. Here is Teucer's ancient Race, a moſt illuſtrious Line, magnanimous Heroes, born in happier Times, Ilus, Aſſaracus, and Dardanus, the Founder of Troy. From far he views with Wonder the Arms and empty Chariots of the Chiefs. Their Spears ſtand fixed in the Ground, and up and down their Horſes feed at large throughout the Plain. The ſame Fondneſs they had when alive for Chariots and Arms, the ſame Concern for training up ſhining Steeds, follows them depoſited under the Earth.

Lo he views others on the Right and Left feaſting upon the Graſs, and ſinging joyous Hymns to Apollo in Concert, amidſt a fragrant Grove of Laurel: Whence from on high the River Eridanus rolls in copious Streams through the Wood. Here is a Band *made up of thoſe* who ſuſtained Wounds in fighting for their Country; Prieſts who preſerved themſelves pure and holy, while *the Temptations of* Life

NOTES.

in a long Robe, both as a Prieſt and Muſician, both theſe Characters being thus diſtinguiſhed in ancient Times.

646. *Obloquitur numeris*, &c. He ſpeaks in Numbers the ſeven Diſtinctions of Sounds, or the ſeven Notes of Muſic. *Obloquitur* expreſſes the Perfection of his Muſic, ſince, the nearer it comes to the Voice, it is the more perfect.

646. *Septem discrimina vocum.* Becauſe the Harp or Lyre was furniſhed at firſt only with ſeven Strings, to which two were added afterwards.

650. *Iluſque*, &c. Theſe were the firſt Kings of *Troy*, from whom *Virgil* all along makes the *Romans* to be deſcended. *Ilus* and *Aſſaracus* were the Sons of *Tros*, who was the Son of *Erichthonius*, whoſe Father was *Dardanus*, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Electra*.

658. *Supernè.* Servius underſtands by *ſupernè upward, to the other World*; but, as we have only his bare Word for it, I chooſe rather to take it in the common Acceptation, *unde* denotes the Place in general, and *ſupernè* the Quality of the Ground being raiſed high.

662

Quique pii vates, et Phœbo digna locuti;
Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes;
Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo:
Omnibus his niveâ cinguntur tempora vittâ.
Quos circumfusos sic est affata Sibylla, 666
Musæum ante omnes; medium nam plurima turba
Hunc habet, atque humeris exstantem suspicit altis:
Dicite, felices animæ, tuque, optime vates,
Quæ regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo 670
Venimus, et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.
Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:
Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,
Riparumque toros, et prata recentia rivis 674
Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas,
Hoc superate jugum, et facili vos tramite sistam.
Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes
Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.

quique fuerunt pii vates et fuerunt locuti digna Phœbo; aut qui excoluere vitam per inventas artes; quique fecere alios memores sui merendo: tempora cinguntur omnibus his niveâ vittâ. Quos circumfusos Sibylla est affata sic, Musæum ante omnes; nam plurima turba habet hunc medium, atque suspicit eum exstantem altis humeris: felices animæ, tuque, optime vates, dicite; quæ regio, quis locus habet Anchisen? venimus ergo illius, et tranavimus magnos amnes Erebi. Atque ita heros reddidit responsum huic paucis verbis: *est certa domus nulli* nostrum; *habitamus opacis lucis, incolimusque toros riparum et prata recentia rivis: sed, si ita voluntas fert corde, vos superate hoc jugum, et jam sistam vos in facili tramite. Dixit: et tulit gressum ante eos, desuperque ostentat nitentes campos: dehinc linquunt summa cacumina.*

TRANSLATION.

remained; pious Poets, who sung in Strains worthy of Apollo; those who improved *human* Life by the Invention of Arts; and who by their worthy Deeds made others remember them *with Gratitude:* All these have their Temples crowned with a Snow-white Fillet. Whom gathered around the Sibyl thus addressed, *and* Musæus chiefly; for a numerous Croud has him in their Center, and admires him raised above them by the Height of the Shoulders: Say, happy Souls, and thou, best of Poets, what Quarter, what Apartment contains Anchises? On his Account we have *hither* come, and crossed the great Rivers of Hell. And thus the Hero briefly returned her an Answer: None of us have a fixed Abode: In shady Groves we dwell, or lie on *flowery* Couches all along the Banks, and on Meadows with Rivulets *ever* fresh *and green:* But do you, if so your Inclination leads, overpass this Eminence, and I will now set you in the easy Path. He said, and advanced on before, and shews them from a rising Ground the shining Plains; then they descend from the Summit of the Mountain. But Father Anchises deep

NOTES.

662. *Pii vates.* Vates signifies either Prophets or Poets, who all pretended to be inspired, and were therefore called *vates*, Prophets. The ancient Poets were the only Divines who taught the Knowledge of the Divine Nature, and delivered the sublime Doctrines of Religion in Verse. Hence the Expression *Phœbo digna locuti*, who taught such useful Doctrines of Religion and Mortality as were worthy of the God to whose Inspiration they laid Claim.

640. *Quique sui memores*, &c. This Head includes all who have been public-spirited, Lovers of their Country, and the common Benefactors of Mankind; for whom *Cicero* says a peculiar Place is reserved in Heaven. *Sed quo sis, Africane, alacrior ad tutandam rempublicam, sic habeto: omnibus qui patriam conservarint, auxerint, certum esse in cœlo definitum locum ubi beati ævo sempiterno fruantur*, &c. Som. Scip.

667. *Musæum ante omnes.* Musæus was the Disciple

Digitized by Google

At pater Anchiſes luſtrabat animas, penitus incluſas virenti convalle, iturasque ad ſuperum lumen recolens eas ſtudio: forteque recenſebat omnem numerum ſuorum, caroſque nepotes, fataque fortunaſque virorum, moreſque, manuſque. Iſque, ubi vidit Æneam tendentem curſum *adverſum per gramina, alacrit tetendit utraſque palmas: lacrymæque* fuerunt *effuſæ genis, et vox excidit ore: veniſti tandem! tuaque pietas, exſpectata* mihi *parenti, vicit durum iter* huc! *Nate, datur* mihi *tueri tua ora, et audire et reddere notas voces! Sic equidem dinumerans tempora ducebam animo, rebarque* eſſe *futurum: nec mea cura fefellit me.* Per *quas terras, et per quanta æquora accipio te* eſſe *vectum! quantis periculis jactatum, nate! Quam metui, ne regna Libyæ nocerent tibi quid; autem ille* ait: *genitor, tua, tua triſtis imago, occurrens ſæpius, adegit me tendere* ad *hæc limina.*

At pater Anchiſes penitus convalle virenti 679
Incluſas animas, ſuperumque ad lumen ituras,
Luſtrabat ſtudio recolens; omnemque ſuorum
Forte recenſebat numerum, caroſque nepotes,
Fataque, fortunaſque virûm, moreſque, manuſque.
Iſque ubi tendentem adverſum per gramina vidit
Æneam, alacris palmas utraſque tetendit, 685
Effuſæque genis lacrymæ; et vox excidit ore:
Veniſti tandem! tuaque exſpectata parenti
Vicit iter durum pietas! datur ora tueri,
Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces!
Sic equidem ducebam animo, rebarque futurum,
Tempora dinumerans: nec me mea cura fefellit. 691
Quas ego te terras, et quanta per æquora vectum
Accipio! quantis jactatum, nate, periclis!
Quàm metui, ne quid Libyæ tibi regna nocerent!
Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua triſtis imago,
Sæpius occurrens, hæc limina tendere adegit, 696

TRANSLATION.

in a verdant Vale was ſurveying with ſtudious Care the Souls there incloſed, who were to reviſit the upper *Regions of* Light, and happened *then* to be reviewing the whole Number of his Race, his dear Deſcendants, their Fates and Fortunes, their Manners, and Atchievements. As ſoon as he beheld Æneas advancing towards him acroſs the Meads, he joyfully ſtretched out both his Hands, and Tears poured down his Cheeks; and theſe Words dropped from his Mouth: Are you come at length, and has that Piety, *ſo much* experienced by your Sire, ſurmounted the arduous Journey? Am I permitted, my Son, to ſee thy Face; to hear and return the well known Accents? So indeed I concluded in my Mind, and reckoned it would happen, computing the Time. Nor have my anxious Hopes deceived me. Over what Lands, O Son, over what immenſe Seas have you, I hear, been toſſed! with what Dangers haraſſed! how I dreaded leſt you had ſuſtained Harm from Libya's Realms: But he: Your Ghoſt, your dreary Ghoſt, my Sire, oftentimes appearing, compelled me to ſet forward to theſe Manſions. My Fleet rides

NOTES.

Diſciple of *Orpheus*, ſome ſay his Son; others make him the Son of *Eumolpus*. We know little more of him, but that he was an *Athenian*, and an heroic Poet, who flouriſhed under the Reign of *Cecrops* the Second, a conſiderable Time before the Deſtruction of *Troy*. Some Fragments of Verſes are extant under his Name, which *Scaliger* prefers to thoſe of *Homer*, tho' it is probable they are the Forgery of later Ages. Here ſome have raiſed a very fooliſh Objection againſt *Virgil*, for not giving *Homer* the chief Place among the Poets in *Elyſium*, rather than *Muſæus*, and they can find no better Reaſon for this Omiſſion, than that the *Roman* Poet envied the *Greeks*, and, from a Spirit of Jealouſy, grudged him his due Honour. But they might have aſſigned a much wiſer Reaſon, namely, that *Virgil* ſaw it would have been abſurd, ſince he could not have made *Æneas* ſee *Homer* in the *Elyſian* Fields, without ſuppoſing him dead ſeveral Years before he was born.

713. *Quibus*

Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da jungere dextram,
Da, genitor; teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.
Sic memorans, largo fletu simul ora rigabat.
Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum; 700
Ter frustra comprensa manus effugit imago;
Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima somno.
Interea videt Æneas in valle reductâ
Secluſum nemus, et virgulta ſonantia ſilvis;
Lethæumque, domos placidas qui prænatat, amnem 705
Hunc circum innumeræ gentes populique volabant.
Ac veluti in pratis, ubi apes æstate serenâ
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum
Lilia funduntur, strepit omnis murmure campus.
Horresçit visu subito, causasque requirit 710
Inscius Æneas; quæ sint ea flumina porro,
Quive viri tanto complêrint agmine ripas?
Tum pater Anchises: Animæ, quibus altera fato
Corpora debentur, Lethæi ad fluminis undam
Securos latices, et longa oblivia potant. 715

Classes stant Tyrrheno sale. Genitor, da jungere dextram, da: neque subtrahe te nostro amplexu. Sic memorans, simul rigabat ora largo fletu. Ibi ter conatus circumdare brachia collo; ter imago, frustra comprensa, effugit manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volucri somno.

Interea Æneas videt secluſum nemus in reductâ valle, et virgulta sonantia in *silvis; Lethæumque amnem, qui prænatat placidas domos. Innumeræ gentes populique volabant circum hunc* amnem. *At velut in pratis, ubi apis insidunt variis floribus serenâ æstate, et funduntur circum candida lilia, omnis campus strepit murmure. Æneas horresçit subito visu, inscisque requirit causas: sint porro quæ ea flumina, quive viri compleverint ripas tanto agmine. Tum pater Anchises* ait: *animæ, quibus altera corpora debentur fato, potant securos latices, et longa oblivia ad undam Lethæi fluminis.*

TRANSLATION.

in the Tyrrhene Sea. Permit me, Father, to join my Right hand *with thine*; and withdraw thee not from my Embrace. So saying, he at the same time watered his Cheeks with a Flood of Tears. There thrice he attempted to throw his Arms around his Neck; thrice the Phantom grasped in vain escaped his Hold; like the fleet Air, or resembling most a fugitive Dream.

Mean while Æneas sees in the retired winding Vale a Grove situate by itself, Shrubs rustling in the Woods, and the River Lethe which glides by those peaceful Dwellings. Around this *River* un-numbered Tribes and Nations of Ghosts, were fluttering. And as in Meadows on a serene Summer's Day, when the Bees sit on the various Blossoms, and swarm around the Snow-white Lillies, all the Plain buzzes with their humming Noise. Æneas nonplussed shudders at the unexpected Sight, and asks the Causes *of that Appearance*, what those Rivers yonder are, or what Ghosts have in such Crouds filled the Banks? Then Father Anchises: Those Souls, for whom other Bodies are destined by Fate, at the Streams of Lethe's Flood quaff Care-expelling Draughts and lasting Oblivion. Long indeed

NOTES.

713. *Quibus altera fato corpora debentur.* He says such as were destined to return to other Bodies; for some were accepted from that Transmigration, those especially, who, for their sublime Virtues were admitted to the Society of the Gods, and translated into the starry Mansions, in which Number was *Anchises* himself, to whom we see *Æneas* paying divine Honours, as to one who lived among the Gods, and whose Soul was released from the infernal Regions, Æn. V. 99.

——————*animamque vocabat*
Anchisæ magni manesque Acheronte remissos.

What *Æneas* therefore here converses with under the Appearance of his Father *Anchises* is only his Image (called *idolum* or *simulacrum*)

Digitized by Google

Equidem jampridem cupio memorare tibi, atque oſtendere hos coram, et enumerare hanc prolem meorum: quò magis tandem lætere Italiâ repertâ. O pater, anne eſt putandum aliquas ſublimes animas ire hinc ad cœlum? iterumque eas reverti ad tarda corpora? quæ tam dira cupido lucis eſt miſeris? Anchiſes ſuſcepit, equidem dicam, nec tenebo te ſuſpenſum, nate; atque pandit ſingula ordine.

Principio ſpiritus intus alit cœlum ac terras, liquenteſque campos, lucentemque globum Lunæ Titaniaque aſtra; menſque, infuſa per artus, agitat totam molem, et miſcet ſe magno corpore. Inde oritur *genus hominum pecudumque, vitæque volantium* avium, *et quæ monſtra pontus fert ſub marmoreo æquore.*

Has equidem memorare tibi, atque, oſtendere coram,
Jampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum;
Quò magis Italiâ tandem lætere repertâ.
O pater, anne aliquas ad cœlum hinc ire putandum eſt
Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720
Corpora? quæ lucis miſeris tam dira cupido?
Dicam equidem; nec te ſuſpenſum, nate, tenebo;
Suſpicit Anchiſes, atque ordine ſingula pandit.
Principio cœlum, ac terras, campoſque liquentes,
Lucentemque globum Lunæ, Titaniaque aſtra,
Spiritus intus alit: totamque infuſa per artus 726
Mens agitat molem, et magno ſe corpore miſcet.
Inde hominum, pecudumque genus, vitæque volantum,
Et quæ mormoreo fert monſtra ſub æquore pontus:

TRANSLATION.

have I wiſhed to give you a Detail of theſe, pointing them out before you, and enumerate this my future Race; that you may rejoice the more with me in the Poſſeſſion of Italy. O Father, is it to be imagined that any Souls of an exalted Nature will go from hence to the World above, and enter again into *clumſy* inactive Bodies? What curſed Love of Life poſſeſſes the miſerable Beings? I indeed, replied Anchiſes, will inform you, my Son, nor hold you longer in Suſpenſe: And thus he unfolds each particular in Order.

Firſt *then*, the *divine* Spirit within ſuſtains the Heavens, the Earth, and watery Plains, the Moon's enlightened Orb, and ſhining Stars; and the *eternal* Mind, diffuſed through all the Parts of Nature, actuates the whole ſtupendous Frame, and mingles with the vaſt Body *of the Univerſe*. Thence *proceed* the Race of Men and Beaſts, the vital Principles of the flying Kind, and the Monſters which the Ocean breeds under its ſmooth *cryſtal* Plain. Theſe Principles have the active Force of

NOTES.

which the Poets feigned to be in the infernal Regions, while at the ſame Time the Soul was in Heaven among the Gods.

724. *Principio cœlum*, &c. Here *Anchiſes* explains the whole Syſtem of the Infernal Regions, according to the Principles of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Philoſophy. The ſame ſublime Principle is expreſſed in other Words, Geor. IV. 221.

——— *Deum namque ire per omnes*
Terraſque, tractuſque maris, cœlumque profundum.
Hinc pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum,
Quemque ſibi tenues naſcentem arceſſere vitas.
Scilicet huc reddi deinde, ac reſoluta referri
Omnia: nec morti eſſe locum; ſed viva volare
Sideris in numerum, atque alto ſuccedere cœlo.

725. *Titaniaque aſtra.* In this Expreſſion I take the Sun to be included, they being all Globes of Fire that ſhine with their own Light: Whereas the Moon is mentioned by itſelf, as being *lucens globus*, which, in *Servius*'s Opinion, ſignifies that ſhines with a borrowed Light; juſt as *patens* ſignifies a Thing that opens at Times, in Contradiſtinction to *patibilis*, that is always open. Farther, the Stars are called *Titaniæ*, from *Titan*, the Name given to the Sun, Æn. IV. 119. The *Titans*, particularly *Hyperion* being famous Aſtronomers, as we learn from *Diodorus*

Igneus eſt ollis vigor, et cœleſtis origo
Seminibus; quantum non noxia corpora tardant,
Terrenique hebetant artus, moribundaque membra.
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque; nec auras
Reſpiciunt, clauſæ tenebris, et carcere cæco.
Quin, et ſupremo cum lumine vita reliquit,
Non tamen omne malum miſeris, nec funditus omnes
Corporeæ excedunt peſtes: penituſque neceſſe eſt
Multa diu concreta modis inoleſcere miris.
Ergo exercentur pœnis, veterumque malorum
Supplicia expendunt. Aliæ panduntur inanes
Suſpenſæ ad ventos: aliis ſub gurgite vaſto
Infectum eluitur ſcelus, aut exuritur igni.
Quiſque ſuos patimur Manes: exinde per amplum

Eſt igneus vigor, et cœleſtis origo ollis ſeminibus: quantum noxia corpora non tardant, terrenique artus, moribundaque membra hebetant. Hinc animæ metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque: neque reſpiciunt auras, clauſæ tenebris et cæco carcere. Quin et cum vita reliquit ea ſupremo limine; tamen nec omne malum, nec omnes corporeæ peſtes funditus excedunt miſeris; penituſque eſt neceſſe multa vitia diu concreta inoleſcere iis miris modis. Ergo exercentur pœnis, expenduntque ſupplicia veterum malorum. Aliæ panduntur ſuſpenſæ ad inanes ventos: infectum ſcelus eluitur aliis ſub vaſto gurgite, aut exuritur igni. Nos patimur quiſque ſuos Manes. Exinde mittimur per amplum Elyſium,

TRANSLATION.

Fire, and are of a heavenly Original, *which they exert* ſo far as they are not clogged by noxious Bodies, blunted by Earth-born Limbs and fickly dying Members. From this *Union and Incumbrance* they *are ſubjected to various Paſſions*, they fear and deſire, grieve and rejoice; and ſhut up in Darkneſs, and a gloomy Priſon, loſe Sight of their *native* Skies. Nay, even when with the laſt Beams of Light their Life is gone, yet not every Ill, nor all corporeal Stains are quite removed from the unhappy Beings: And it is abſolutely unavoidable that many *vicious Habits*, which have long grown up with the Soul, ſhould be ſtrangely confirmed and riveted therein. Therefore are they afflicted with Pains, and pay the Penalties of their former Ills. Some, hung on high, are ſpread out to *whiten in* the empty Winds: In others the Guilt not done away is waſhed out in a vaſt watery Abyſs, or burnt away in Fire: We have each of us his Demon, from whom we

NOTES.

Diodorus and Pauſanias, might give the Poets a Handle for feigning that they were tranſlated into the Bodies of the Sun and Stars after their Death.

733. *Hinc metuunt cupiuntque*, &c. Into theſe four genal Heads, the Paſſions are commonly divided by the Philoſophers, namely, Grief and Fear, Joy and Deſires: The two firſt having for their Object preſent or future Evil, and the two laſt preſent or future Good. See *Cicero's Tuſ. Quæſt.* Lib. IV. Cap. 6.

739. *Exercentur pœnis.* Theſe Chaſtiſements are of three Kinds, according to the Nature of the Stains and Pollutions with which the Souls were infected. If their Defilements were more ſlight and ſuperficial, they were bleached away in the Wind or waſhed out in the Water; but thoſe of a deeper Dye were burnt out by Fire. As theſe three Elements, Air, Water, and Fire, are of a purifying Nature, they have been figuratively uſed by all Writers, as fit Emblems of moral Purification.

743. *Quiſque ſuos patimur Manes.* The Conſtruction is thus: Omnes *patimur Manes, quiſque* patitur *ſuos*. This Paſſage has greatly perplexed the Commentators; I ſhall give what I take to be the Senſe of it in a very few Words. We are to obſerve then, that *pati Manes* is the ſame as *pati ſupplicium per Manes*: As in the third Book, Verſe 583, *perferimus immania monſtra* ſignifies, *we ſuffer from horrid Prodigies*. Again, as the Ghoſts and Manes of the Dead were believed to haunt and diſturb the Living from whom they had ſuffered any grievous Injury:

Digitized by Google

et pauci tenemus læta arva) donec longa dies exemit concretam labem orbe temporis perfecto, reliquitque ætherium sensum purum, atque ignem simplicis auraï. Deus evocat omnes has animas, ubi volvere rotam per mille annos, ad Lethæum fluvium magno agmine, scilicet ut immemores præteritorum revisant supera convexa, et rursus incipiant velle reverti in corpora. Anchises dixerat: trahitque natum, Sibyllamque unà, in medios conventus, sonantemque turbam: et capit tumulum, unde posset legere omnes adversos longo ordine, et discere vultus venientum.

Nunc age, expediam dictis, quæ gloria deinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui nepotes maneant te Italâ gente,

Mittimur Elysium, et pauci lætaarva tenemus:
Donec longa dies perfecto temporis orbe
Concretam exemit labem, purumque reliquit
Ætherium sensum, atque auraï simplicis ignem.
Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,
Lethæum ad fluvium Deus evocat agmine magno;
Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant,
Rursus et incipiunt in corpora velle reverti.
Dixerat Anchises: natumque unàque Sibyllam
Conventus trahit in medios, turbamque sonantem;
Et tumulum capit, unde omnes longo ordine possit
Adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus.
Nunc age, Dardaniam prolem quæ deinde sequatur
Gloria qui maneant Italâ de gente nepotes,

TRANSLATION.

suffer, till Length of Time, after the fixed Period is elapsed, hath done away the inherent Stains, and hath left celestial Reason pure *from all irregular Passions*, and the *Soul, that Spark of heavenly* Fire, in its *original* Purity and Brightness, simple and unmixed. Then are we conveyed into Elysium, and we, *who* are the *happy* few, possess the Fields of Bliss. All these *Souls whom you see*, after they have rolled away a thousand Years, are summoned forth by the God in a great Body to the River Lethe: To the Intent, that, losing Memory *of the past*, they may revisit the Upper Regions, and again become willing to return into Bodies. Anchises said: and leads his Son, together with the Sibyl, into the midst of the Assembly and noisy Throng; then chooses a rising Ground, whence he may survey them all as they stand opposite to him in a long Row, and discern their Looks as they come up.

Now mark, I will explain to you what Glory shall henceforth attend the Trojan Race, what Descendants await them of the Italian Nation, Souls of distin-

NOTES.

Et cum frigida mors animâ seduxerit artus,
Omnibus umbra locis adero; dabis improba pœnis.

Hence the Word *Manes* comes to signify the Fiends, Furies, or tormenting Demons of the other World. As Geor. IV. 489.

Ignoscenda quidem, possent si ignoscere Manes.

Or which comes much to the same Thing, we may understand by *Manes* the Stings and fierce Upbraidings of a guilty Conscience. These are the *Manes* which every heinous Offender carries about with him, and by whose Means he becomes his own Tormenter. Thus *Ausonius*:

——— *tormentaque sæva gehennæ*
Anticipat, patiturque suos mens conscia Manes.

745. *Donec longa dies.* I am entirely of Opinion, with Dr. *Trapp* and others, that the Order of this Passage is inverted, and therefore have taken the Liberty to translate it as I think it ought to stand. *Quisque suos patimur Manes, donec longa dies*, &c. putting *exinde per amplum*, &c. in a Parenthesis. The only plausable Sense that *donec*, as it now stands, can have, is what the ingenious Editor of the *Dauphin*'s Virgil has given; this is, to take *donec* for *quando*, on the Authority of *Horace*'s *donec gratus eram tibi*; but the learned Doctor very well observes, that *donec*, tho' sometimes put for *quando*, in the Sense of *cum*, yet never is put for it in the Sense of *postquam*.

747. *Auraï simplicis ignem.* By *ignis* here I uncer-

Digitized by Google

Illuſtres animas, noſtrumque in nomen ituras,
Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.
Ille, vides? purâ juvenis qui nititur haſtâ,
Proxima ſorte tenet lucis loca; primus ad auras
Ætherias Italo commiſtus ſanguine ſurget,
Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua poſtuma proles:
Quem tibi longævo ſerum Lavinia conjux
Educet ſilvis Regem, Regumque parentem:
Unde genus longâ noſtrum dominabitur Albâ.
Proximus ille, Procas, Trojanæ gloria gentis;
Et Capys, et Numitor, et, qui te nomine reddet,
Silvius Æneas; pariter pietate, vel armis
Egregius, ſi unquam regnandam acceperit Albam.
Qui juvenes quantas oſtentant, aſpice, vires!
At qui umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu;
Hi tibi Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam,
Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,
Pometios, Caſtrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.

illuſtres animas, ituraſque in noſtrum nomen, et docebo te tua fata. Vides? ille juvenis, qui nititur purâ haſtâ, tenet proximâ loca lucis ſorte; ille primus, commixtus Italo ſanguine, ſurget, dictus *Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua poſtuma proles: quem ſerum Lavinia conjux ſilvis educet tibi longævo,* futurum *regem, parentemque regum: unde noſtrum genus dominabitur longâ Albâ. Ille proximus eſt Procas, gloria Trojanæ gentis; et Capys, et Numitor; et Silvius Æneas, qui reddet te nomine; pariter egregius pietate vel armis, ſi unquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui juvenes, aſpice, quantas vires oſtentant! At qui gerunt tempora umbrata civili quercu; hi* condent *Nomentum, et Gabios, urbemque Fidenam tibi; hi imponent Collatinas arces montibus, Pometios, Caſtrumque Inui, Bolamque, Coramque.*

TRANSLATION.

guiſhed Worth, and who ſhall ſucceed to our Name; yourſelf too I will inſtruct in your *particular* Fate. See you that Youth who leans on his pointleſs Spear? He by Deſtiny holds a Station neareſt to the *Regions of* Light; he ſhall aſcend to the upper World the firſt *of your Race*, who ſhall have a Mixture of Italian Blood in his Veins, Sylvius, an Alban Name, your laſt Iſſue: Whom late your Conſort Lavinia ſhall in the Woods bring forth to you in your advanced Age, *himſelf* a King, and the Father of Kings: In whom our Line ſhall reign over Alba Longa. That next is Procas, the Glory of the Trojan Nation, and Capys, and Numitor, and Æneas Silvius, who ſhall repreſent thee in Name, equally diſtinguiſhed for Piety and Arms, if ever he receive the Crown of Alba. See what *brave* Youths *are theſe*, what manly Force they ſhew! and bear their Temples ſhaded with *a* Civic *Crown of* Oak; theſe to thy Honour ſhall build Nomentum, Gabii, and the City Fidena; theſe on the Mountains ſhall raiſe the Collatian Towers, Pometia, the Fort of Inuus, Bola, and Cora. Theſe ſhall then be *famous* Names,

NOTES.

underſtand the Soul, which, according to the *Platoniſts*, was thought to be of a fiery Quality, *—igneus eſt ollis vigor*, Verſe 730, as being a Ray of the divine Brightneſs,—*divinæ particulam auræ*, Hor. II. Sat. II. 79. So that *auraï ſimplicis ignem* will ſignify the Soul, *that fiery active Principle*, in its ſimple uncorrupted Purity; *aura* ſignifying not only *Air*, but *Brightneſs, Splendor*, as *aura auri*, Æn. VI. 204.

763. *Poſtuma proles.* In this Place, cannot ſignify what we call in *Engliſh* a poſthumous Child, as is plain from the next Words. *quem tibi longævo educet.* Sometimes it is the ſame with *poſtremus*, and that muſt be the Senſe of it here.

772. *Umbrata civili tempora quercu.* The Civic Crown was conferred on him who had ſaved a *Roman* Citizen in Battle. It was of Oak

Digitized by Google

Tum hæc erunt nomina, nunc terræ sunt sine nomine. Hæc tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terræ.

Quin et Mavortius Romulus, quem Ilia mater sanguinis Assaraci educet, addet seje comitem avo. Videsne, ut geminæ cristæ stent ejus vertice, et jam pater Superorum ipse signet eum suo honore? En, nate, auspiciis hujus illa inclyta Roma æquabit imperium terris, et animos Olympo; et hæc una circumdabit septem arces sibi muro. Felix prole virorum: qualis Berecynthia mater Cybele *turrita invehitur curru per Phrygias urbes, læta partu Deorum, complexa centum nepotes, omnes cœlicolas, omnes tenentes supera et alta* spatia. *Huc, huc flectle geminas acies oculorum: aspice hanc gentem, tuosque Romanos. Hic est Cæsar, et omnis progenies Iüli, ventura sub magnum axem cœli. Hic, hic est vir, quem sæpius audis promitti tibi, Augustus Cæsar, genus Divorum: qui rursus condet aurea secula Latio, per arva quondam regnata Saturno;*

Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet
Romulus; Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater
Educet. Viden' ut geminæ stant vertice cristæ,
Et Pater ipse suo Superûm jam signet honore?
En hujus, nate, auspiciis illa inclyta Roma
Imperium terris, animos æquabit Olympo,
Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces;
Felix prole virûm: qualis Berecynthia mater
Invehitur curru Phrygias turrita per urbes,
Læta Deûm partu, centum complexa nepotes;
Omnes cœlicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.
Huc, geminas huc flecte acies; hanc aspice gentem,
Romanosque tuos. Hic Cæsar, et omnis Iüli
Progenies, magnum cœli ventura sub axem.
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti sæpius audis,
Augustus Cæsar, Divi genus: aurea condet
Secula qui rursus Latio, regnata per arva

TRANSLATION.

Now they are Lands nameless *and obscure*. Farther, martial Romulus, whom Ilia of Assaracus's Line shall bear, shall associate with his Grandsire *Numitor*. See you not how the double Plumes stand on his Head erect, and *how* the Father of the Gods himself already marks him out with his *distinguished* Honours? Lo, my Son, under his auspicious Influence Rome, that City of Renown, shall measure her Dominion by the Earth, and her Valour by the Skies, and that one City shall for herself wall around seven strong Hills, happy in a Race of Heroes. *Clothed with* such *Majesty* as Mother Berecynthia, crowned with Turrets, rides in her Chariot through the Phrygian Towns, joyful in a Progeny of Gods, who embraces an hundred Grandchildren, all Inhabitants of Heaven, all seated in the high celestial Abodes. This Way now bend both your Eyes: View this Lineage, and your own Romans. This is Cæsar, and the whole Race of Iülus, who shall *one Day* rise to the spacious Axle of the Sky. This, this is the Man whom you have often heard promised to you, Augustus Cæsar, the Offspring of a God: Who once more shall establish the golden Age in Latium, through those Lands where

NOTES.

Oak, because, says *Servius*, by the Fruit of that Tree, in ancient Times, human Life was sustained.

777. *Avo comitem*, &c. That is, *Romulus*, the Son of *Mars*, and *Ilia*, shall join his Grandfather *Numitor*, and re-establish him in the Throne, of which he was dispossessed by his Brother *Amulius*.

792. *Divi genus*. This is to flatter the Vanity of *Augustus*, who, from the Time he deified *Julius Cæsar* his Father by Adoption, assumed the Title of *the Son of a God*, *Divi filius*, as appears from ancient Inscriptions.

792. *Aurea condet secula*. This refers to the universal Peace which *Augustus* established in the Empire, *A. U. C.* 725.

794. *Garamantas*

Saturno quondam: ſuper et Garamantas et Indos
Proferet imperium. Jacet extra ſidera tellus, 795
Extra anni ſoliſque vias, ubi cœlifer Atlas
Axem humero torquet ſtellis ardentibus aptum.
Hujus in adventum jam nunc et Caſpia regna
Reſponſis horrent Divûm, et Mæotica tellus,
Et ſeptemgemini turbant trepida oſtia Nili. 800
Nec verò Alcides tantum telluris obïvit;
Fixerit æripidem cervam licet, aut Erymanthi
Pacârit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu.
Nec, qui pampineis victor juga flectit habenis,
Liber, agens celſo Nyſæ de vertice tigres. 805

et proferet imperium ſuper Garamantas et Indos: illa tellus jacet extra ſidera, extra vias anni ſoliſque, ubi cœlifer Atlas humero torquet axem aptum ardentibus ſtellis. In adventum hujus, jam nunc et Caſpia regna horrent reſponſis Divorum; et Mæotica tellus, et trepida oſtia ſeptemgemini Nili turbant. Nec verò Hercules *Alcides obïvit tantum telluris: licet fixerit æripedem cervam, aut pacaverit nemora Erymanthi, et tremefecerit Lernam arcu. Nec, Liber, qui victor flectit juga pampineis habenis, agens tigres de celſo vertice Nyſæ.*

TRANSLATION.

Saturn reigned of old, and ſhall extend his Empire over the Garamantes and Indians. *Their* Land lies without the Signs *of the Zodiac*, beyond the Sun's annual Courſe, where Atlas, ſupporting Heaven on his Shoulder, turns the Axle ſtudded with flaming Stars. Againſt his Approach even now both the Caſpian Realms and the Land about the Palus Mæotis are dreadfully diſmayed at the Reſponſes of the Gods, and the quaking Mouths of ſeven-fold Nile hurry on their troubled Waves. Nor indeed did Hercules *himſelf* run over ſo many Countries, though he tranſfixed the brazen footed Hind, quelled the Foreſt of Erymanthus, and made Lerna tremble with his Bow. Nor Bacchus, who in Triumph manages his Carr with Reins wrapped about with Vine-leaves, driving the *yoked* Tygers from

NOTES.

794. *Garamantas et Indos.* As theſe two People are joined together, it is probable that they are both to be underſtood of *African* Nations, moſt of *Africa* having been ſubdued by *Auguſtus*; and that the *Indians* here are the *Ethiopians*, who were called *Indians* by ſome ancient Writers, as *Ruæus* ſhews in his Note on Geor. II. 171. This agrees beſt with the following Deſcription of their Country.

795. *Jacet extra ſidera tellus*, &c. Sidera here plainly ſignifies not the Stars or Conſtellations in general, but the particular Signs of the Zodiac; as is explained in the next Words, *extra anni ſoliſque vias*: Which Deſcription agrees to *Africa*, the Country here ſpoken of, which is extended beyond the Tropic of *Cancer* to the North, and the Tropic of *Capricorn* to the South.

800. *Turbant.* Has, in this Place, the Signification of *turbantur*, as in *Lucret.* Lib. II. 125. *Corpora quæ in ſolis radiis turbare videntur.* So alſo *Tacitus* ſays, *Si una alterave civitas turbat.*

802. *Æripedem cervam.* A Hind with brazen Feet and golden Horns, in *Mænalus*, a Mountain of *Arcadia*, which *Hercules* is ſaid to have out-run and taken, but not put to Death, becauſe it was ſacred to *Diana*, tho' *Virgil* ſeems to intimate that he killed, at leaſt pierced it with his Spear or Arrows, by uſing the Word *fixerit*. But *Servius*, to reconcile *Virgil* to Mythology, interprets *fixerit* by *ſtatuerit*, *ſtopped its Career.*

802. *Erymanthi pacârit nemora.* That is, ſubdued the wild Boar, which infeſted the Foreſt of *Erymanthus*; this fierce Savage *Hercules* took alive, and carried to *Euryſtheus.*

803. *Lernam.* The Fens of *Lerna*, between *Argos* and *Mycenæ*, where he ſlew the famous *Hydra.*

805. *Nyſæ.* Hiſtory mentions ſeveral Places of this Name, all of them ſacred to *Bacchus.*

805. *Agens tygres.* Plutarch, in his Treatiſe of Superſtition, writes that the Tygers are tranſported with Fury at the Sound of Tabrets and Drums, ſo as to be ready to tear one another, which is perhaps the Reaſon why thoſe Animals were given to *Bacchus*, the God of Fury and enthuſiaſtic Rage.

809. *Incanaque*

Digitized by Google

Et dubitamus adhuc extendere virtutem factis? Aut metus prohibet nos consistere Ausoniâ terrâ.

Autem quis est ille, insignis ramis olivæ, ferens sacra? Nosco crines incanaque menta Romani Regis; qui primus fundabit urbem legibus, missus in magnum imperium à parvis Curibus et paupere terra. Cui deinde Tullus subibit, qui rumpet otia patriæ, movebitque resides viros in arma, et agmina jam desueta triumphis. Quem juxta jactantior Ancus sequitur, jam nunc quoque nimium gaudens popularibus auris. Vis videre et Tarquinios reges, superbamque animam ultoris. Bruti, fasceſque receptos? Hic primus accipiet imperium consulis, sævasque secures:

Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis?
Aut metus Ausoniâ prohibet consistere terrâ?
Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ.
Sacra ferens? nosco crines incanaque menta
Regis Romani; primus qui legibus urbem
Fundabit, Curibus parvis, et paupere terrâ
Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,
Otia qui rumpit patriæ, residesque movebit
Tullus in arma viros, et jam desueta triumphis
Agmina. Quem juxta sequitur jactantior Ancus:
Nunc quoque jam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.
Vis et Tarquinios Reges, animamque superbam
Ultoris Bruti, fasceſque videre receptos?
Consulis imperium hic primus, sævasque secures

TRANSLATION.

Nysa's lofty Top. And doubt we yet to extend *the Fame of our* Virtue by *heroic* Deeds? Or is Fear a Bar to our settling in the Ausonian Land?

But who is he at a Distance distinguished by the Olive Boughs, bearing the sacred Utenſils? I know the *venerable* Locks and hoary Beard of the Roman King; who first shall establish the City by Laws, sent from *his* little *City* Cures, and poor Estate, to vast Empire. Whom Tullus shall next succeed, who shall break the Place of his Country, and rouze to Arms his inactive Subjects, and Troops now unused to Triumphs. Whom follows next vain-glorious Ancus, even now too much tickled with the Breath of popular Applause. Will you also see the Tarquin Kings, and the *stern* unsubmitting Soul of Brutus the Avenger *of his Country's Wrongs*, and the Sovereignty recovered *to the People?* He first shall receive the consular Power, and the Sword of Justice inflexibly severe; and the ill fated

NOTES.

809. *Incanaque menta.* *In* here increases the Signification of *cana*, and signifies *exceeding hoary*. The Person here designed is *Numa Pompilius*, who was a peaceful Monarch, and therefore distinguished by the Olive-bough, a Badge of Peace; and his hoary Beard denotes his great Age, he having lived fourſcore Years, whereof he reigned forty-three.

818. *Ultoris Bruti.* The Asserter of public Liberty, and Avenger of *Lucretia*'s violated Honour.

818 *Fasceſque receptos.* By *fasces receptos*, Dr. *Trapp* understands the Power of Fasces taken from the Kings, and transferred to the Consuls, but this is straining the Word *receptos*. But I see not why it may not be taken in its ordinary Sense, to signify that the Power was recovered, and again put into the Hands of the People, from whom it had been extorted by Tyranny and Usurpation. History particularly informs us, that the Consuls were obliged to bow their Fasces to the Assembly of the *Roman* People, as an Acknowledgment that the Sovereign Power was theirs. *Virgil*, in this, and some other Passages in this Book, declares his Patriotism and Republican Principles, as openly as he durst with Safety, especially when we consider that this was one of the three Books, which he read before *Augustus* himself.

821. *Na-*

Digitized by Google

Accipiet; natoſque pater, nova bella moventes,
Ad pœnam pulchrâ pro libertate vocabit,
Infelix: utcunque ferent ea facta minores,
Vincet amor patriæ laudumque immenſa cupido.
Quin Decios, Druſoſque procul, ſævumque ſecuri
Aſpice Torquatum, et referentem ſigna Camillum.
Illæ autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
Concordes animæ nunc et dum nocte prementur,
Heu quantum inter ſe bellum, ſi lumina vitæ
Attigerint, quantas acies ſtragemque ciebunt!
Aggeribus ſocer Alpinis, atque arce Monœci,
Deſcendens; gener adverſis inſtructus Eois.
Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis aſſueſcite bella;

infelixque pater, pro pulchrâ libertate, vocabit natos, moventes novia bella, ad pœnam: utcunque minores ferent ea facta, amor patriæ, immenſaque cupido laudum vincet. Quin aſpice Decios, Druſoſque procul, Torquatumque ſævum ſecuri, et Camillum referentem ſigna. Autem illæ animæ, quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis, concordes nunc, et dum prementur nocte, heu quantum bellum quantaſque Acies, ſtragemque ciebunt inter ſe, ſi attigerint lumina vitæ! Socer deſcendens Alpinis aggeribus, atque arce Monœci; gener inſtructus Eois populis *adverſis. Pueri, ne, ne aſſueſcite tanta bella animis:*

TRANSLATION.

Sire ſhall, for the Sake of glorious Liberty, ſummon to Death his own Sons, raiſing *civil* War, *till then* new, *and unknown to Rome:* However Poſterity ſhall interpret that Action, Love to his Country, and the unbounded Deſire of Praiſe, ſhall prevail *over paternal Affection.* See beſides at ſome Diſtance the Decii, Druſi, Torquatus inflexibly ſevere in executing Juſtice, and Camillus recovering the *Roman* Standards *from the Enemy.* But thoſe *two* Ghoſts whom you obſerve to ſhine in equal Arms, in perfect Friendſhip now, and while they ſhall be ſhut up in *the Realms of* Night, ah, what War, what Battles and Havock ſhall they between them raiſe, if once they have attained to the Light of Life! The Father-in-law deſcending from the Alpine Hills, and the Tower of Monœcus: The Son-in-law furniſhed with the Troops of the Eaſt to oppoſe him. Make not, my Sons, make not ſuch *unnatural* Wars familiar to your Minds; nor turn the power-

NOTES.

810. *Natoſque pater*, &c. When *Brutus's* two Sons were found privately caballing againſt the public Liberty, and uſing their Intereſt to have the baniſhed *Tarquins* recalled; the Father, who was then Conſul, not only ordered them to be put to Death, but himſelf looked on and ſaw the Sentence put in Execution. See *Livy*, Lib. II. 5.

822. *Infelix*, &c. This Sentence is capable of a double Meaning, according to the Pointing. Moſt Interpreters join *infelix* with the Words that go before, and this is the Senſe we have followed. Others conſtrue *infelix* with *utcunque ferent*, &c. which is the Way St. *Auguſtine* explains them.

824. *Decios.* Three of the Family of the *Decii* are famous for having devoted their Lives for their Country.

824. *Druſoſque.* *Druſus* was the Surname of the *Livian* Family, of which was *Livia Druſilla*, the Wife of *Auguſtus*.

824. *Sævumque ſecuri Torquatum. Manlius Torquatus*, who commanded his own Son to be put to Death, for fighting the Enemy contrary to Orders, notwithſtanding he gained the Victory.

825. *Referentem ſigna Camillum.* When the *Gauls* had deſtroyed the *Roman* Legions, poſſeſſed themſelves of the City, and had laid Siege to the Capitol, *Camillus*, who was then in Exile, came upon them unawares, and cut them all in Pieces.

830. *Arce Monœci.* The Town of *Monaco*, built on a Promontory on the Coaſt of *Liguria*, where the maritime *Alps* begin to riſe. The Place is well fortified by Nature, and had formerly a Temple to *Herculus Monœcus*, who is ſaid to have reigned there.

831. *Gener adverſis inſtructus Eois.* Pompey, whoſe auxiliary Troops were chiefly *Aſiatics*,

Digitized by Google

nec vertite validas vires in viscera patriæ. Tuque prior, tu parce, qui ducis genus ab *Olympo: projice tela manu*, tu, qui *es meus sanguis. Ille Corintho triumphatâ, victor aget currum ad alta Capitolia, insignis cæsis Achivis. Ille eruet Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenas, Æacidenque ipsum, genus armipotentis Achillei: ultus avos Trojæ, et temerata templa Minervæ. Quis relinquat te tacitum, magne Cato; aut te, Cosse? quis* relinquat *genus Gracchi? aut geminos Scipiadas, duo fulmina belli,*

Neu patriæ validas in viscere vertite vires.
Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo;
Projice tela manu, sanguis meus. 835
Ille triumphatâ Capitolia ad alta Corintho
Victor aget currum, cæsis insignis Achivis.
Eruet ille Argos, Agamemnoniasque Mycenas,
Ipsumque Æaciden, genus armipotentis Achillei;
Ultus avos Trojæ, templa et temerata Minervæ.
Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat? 841
Quis Gracchi genus? aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,

TRANSLATION.

ful Supports of your Country againſt its Bowels. And thou, *Caſar*, firſt forbear, thou who deriveſt thy Origin from Heaven; fling thoſe Arms out of thy Hand, O *my Offſpring*, my own Blood! That one, having triumphed over Corinth, ſhall drive his Chariot victorious to the lofty Capitol, illuſtrious in *the Blood of* ſlaughtered Greeks. That other ſhall overthrow Argos, and Mycenæ, Agamemnon's Seat, and Æacides himſelf, the Deſcendant of valorous Achilles; avenging his Trojan Anceſtors, and the violated Temple of Minerva. Who can in Silence paſs over thee, great Cato, or thee, Coſſus? Who the Family of Gracchus, or both the Scipio's, thoſe two Thunderbolts of War, the Bane of Afric, and

NOTES.

tics, which lay to the Eaſt, in reſpect of *Rome*.

833. *Neu patriæ*, &c. Nothing is more remarkable than the artful Compoſition of this Verſe, which conveys to the Ear the Sound of Tearing and Rending it is deſigned to expreſs.

834. *Tuque prior*, &c. Here *Virgil* ſhews the Delicacy of his Judgment in expreſſing his Abhorrence of the civil War, and glancing a Reproof to *Cæſar*, with ſuch artful Addreſs, as leaves not the leaſt Room for *Auguſtus* to take Offence.

836. *Ille triumphatâ*, &c. This refers to *Mummius*, who ſubdued and triumphed over *Achaia*, and by a Decree of the Senate razed the City *Corinth*, for having offered Violation to the *Romans*, in the ſacred Character of their Ambaſſadors. See *Liv. Epit.* Lib. II.

838. *Eruet ille Argos*, &c. Here *Aulus Gellius* tells us, that *Virgil* was cenſured by *Hyginus*, for confounding Events that were intirely different, and ſuppoſing the War with *Achaia* and that with *Pyrrhus* to have happened at the ſame Period of Time, and been carried on by one and the ſame Perſon: Whereas the War with *Pyrrhus*, here called *Æacides*, was conducted by *M Curius*, and that with the *Achaians* many Years after, by *L. Mummius*, Noct. Att. Lib. X. Cap. 16. But this Objection falls to the Ground, only by making the *ille* here refer to a different Perſon with the other, in the former Verſe.

838. *Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenas.* The beſt Interpreters underſtand by theſe Words the Power of *Greece* in general; and by

839. *Æaciden*, they underſtand, not *Pyrrhus*, to whom *Hyginus* and *Gellius* refer it; for the Power of *Greece*, that is, the Kingdom of *Epirus*, was not overthrown in his Time; but *Perſes*, or *Perſeus*, King of *Macedonia*, who may likewiſe be called *Æacides*, being deſcended from *Achilles*, the Grandſon of *Æacus*, as in *Propertius*:

Et Perſen proavi ſimulantem pectus Achillis:

and was routed and led in Triumph by *Paulus Æmilius*, whereby the Power of *Greece* was quite broke.

841. *Magne Cato. M. Portius Cato*, the Cenſor.

841. *Coſſe. A. Cornelius Coſſus*, the Dictator, who ſlew *Volumnius*, the King of the *Veientes*, and conſecrated his Spoils, the ſecond *ſpolia opima* ſince the Founding of *Rome*, to *Jupiter Feretrius*.

842. *Gracchi genus. Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, who triumphed over the *Celtiberi* having deſtroyed three hundred of their Cities.

Digitized by Google

Scipiadas, cladem Libyæ; parvoque potentem
Fabricium? vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?
Quò fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu maximus ille es,
Unus qui nobis cunctando restitues rem.
Excudent alii spirantia mollius æra,
Credo equidem; vivos ducent de marmore vultus;
Orabunt causas meliùs; cœlique meatus,
Describent radio; et surgentia sidera dicent:
Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;
Hæ tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,
Parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.
Sic pater Anchises, atque hæc mirantibus addit:
Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis

cladem Libyæ; Fabriciumque potentem parvo? vel te serentem sulco, Serrane? Fabii, quò rapitis me fessum? Tu es ille maximus, qui unus restituet rem nobis cunctando. Alii excudent mollius spirantia æra, equidem credo; ducent vivos vultus de marmore; orabunt causas melius; meliusque describent meatus cœli radio, et dicent surgentia sidera: tu, Romane, memento regere populos imperio; hæ erunt artes tibi; imponereque morem pacis, parcere subjectis, et debellare superbos.

Pater Anchises ait *sic, atque addit hæc* iis *mirantibus: aspice ut Marcellus ingreditur insignis opimis spoliis,*

TRANSLATION.

Fabricius in low Fortune exalted? Or thee, Serranus, sowing in the Furrow *thy own Hands had made?* Whither, ye Fabii, do you hurry me *already* tired? Thou art that Fabius, *justly styled* the Greatest, who sole shalt repair our *sinking* State by *wise* Delay. Others, I grant indeed, shall with more Delicacy mould the breathing *animated* Brass; from Marble draw the Features to the Life; plead Causes better; describe with the *Astronomer's* Rod the Courses of the Heavens, and explain the rising Stars: *But* to rule the Nations with imperial Sway be thy Care, O Roman; these shall be thy Arts; to impose Terms of Peace, to spare the Humbled, and crush the proud *stubborn Foes.*

Thus Father Anchises, and, as they are wondering, farther subjoins: Behold how adorned with triumphal Spoils Marcellus stalks along, and shines above the Heroes

NOTES.

He married *Cornelia*, the Daughter of *Scipio Africanus*, by whom, among other Children, he had the two famous Brothers *Tiberius* and *Caius Gracchus*.

843. *Scipiadas.* *Scipio Africanus* Major, and *Scipio Africanus* Minor, the Grandson of the former, who was adopted by *P. Æmilius*, thence distinguished by the Name of *Æmilianus*. They are famous in the *Roman* History, for subduing the Power of *Africa*, and destroying *Carthage*, whence they had the Surname of *Africanus*. This Epithet, *fulmina belli*, *Thunderbolts of War*, is given to them, both by *Lucretius* and *Cicero*.

843. *Parvoque potentem Fabricium.* *Fabricius*, who was raised from a low obscure Fortune, to command the *Roman* Legions. The *Samnites*, against whom he was at War, knowing how poor he was, thought to have corrupted him with their Money; but he rejected the Offer with the utmost Indignation, giving them to know, that a *Roman* was not ambitious to possess great Sums of Gold, but gloried in commanding those to whom that Gold belonged.

844. *Serrane.* *Quinctius Cincinnatus*, whom *Florus* calls *Dictator ab aratro*, because he was twice brought from his small Farm of four Acres of Ground, which he is said to have sowed and cultivated with his own Hands, and promoted to the Dictatorship, whence he had the Name of *Serranus*, from *sero*, *to sow*.

846. *Cunctando restitues rem.* When *Annibal* had brought the *Roman* State to the very Brink of Ruin, by two signal Victories at *Trebia* and *Trasimenus*, *Q. Fabius* was chosen to make head against him, who, by delaying to give *Annibal* Battle, broke his Army by Degrees: By which prudent Conduct he saved his Country from Ruin, and was honoured from that Time with the Surname of *Maximus*.

855. *Insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis.* The *spolia opima* were those Spoils of which a *Roman* General stripped the Enemy's General,

Digitized by Google

victorque supereminet omnes viros! Hic eques sistet Romanam rem, magno tumultu turbante eam; sternet Pœnos, rebellemque Gallum; suspendetque tertia arma capta patri Quirino. Atque hic Æneas ait *(namque videbat juvenem, egregium formâ, et fulgentibus armis, ire unà* cum illo; *sed* ejus *frons* erat *parum læta, et lumina dejecto vultu) pater, quis* est *ille, qui sic comitatur virum euntem?* an *filius? anne* est *aliquis de magnâ stirpe nepotum? quis strepitus comitum* est *circa* eum! *quantum instar* Marcelli *est in ipso! sed atra nox circumvolat* ejus *caput tristi umbrâ. Tum pater Anchises* est *ingressus* loqui *lacrymis obortis: ô nate, ne quære ingentem luctum tuorum: fata tantùm ostendent hunc terris, neque sinent* eum *esse ultra. Romana propago* esset *visa vobis, Superi,* esse *nimium potens, si hæc dona fuissent propria.*

Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!
Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,
Sistet eques; sternet Pœnos, Gallumque rebellem;
Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.
Atque hìc Æneas (unà namque ire videbat
Egregium formâ juvenem, et fulgentibus armis,
Sed frons læta parum, et dejecto lumina vultu)
Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur eunte̅m?
Filius? anne aliquis magnâ de stirpe nepotum?
Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar
in ipso est!
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.
Tum pater Anchises lacrymis ingressus obortis:
O nate, ingentem luctum ne quære tuorum:
Ostendent terris hunc tantùm Fata, neque ultra
Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago
Visa potens, Superi, propria hæc si dona fuissent.

TRANSLATION.

all! He, mounted on his *fierce* Steed, shall prop the Roman State in the Rage of a formidable Insurrection; the Carthaginians he shall humble, and the rebellious Gaul, and dedicate to Father Quirinus the third *triumphal* Spoils. And upon this Æneas *says;* for he beheld marching with him a Youth distinguished by his Beauty and shining Arms, but his Countenance not joyous, and his Eyes sunk and dejected; What *Youth* is he, *O* Father, who thus accompanies the Hero as he walks? Is he a Son, or one of the illustrious Line of his Descendants? What bustling Noise of Attendants round him! How great Resemblance in him *to the other!* But sable Night with her dreary Shade hovers around his Head. Then Father Anchises, while Tears gushed *from his Eyes, thus* began: Seek not, my Son, *to know* the deep Disaster of thy Kindred: Him the Fates shall just shew on Earth, nor suffer longer to subsist. Ye Gods, Rome's Sons had seemed too powerful in your Eyes, had these *your* Gifts been permanent. What Groans of Heroes

NOTES.

whom he had slain with his own Hand in the Field of Battle: Such Spoils *M. Claudius Marcellus* won from *Viridomarus*, the General of the *Gauls*.

859. *Tertiaque arma*, &c. He was the third who consecrated the *Spolia opima*; *Romulus* having been the first, *Cornelius Cossus*, mentioned Verse 841, the second. These Spoils were dedicated in the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius*, whom *Ruæus* thinks here called *Quirinus*, for the same Reason that *Janus* is styled *Quirinus*, by *Suetonius* in *August.* XXII. and *Horace* IV. Ode XV. 9, because he presided over War, and because his Temple was built by *Romulus Quirinus*. *Servius*, however, explains *capta Quirino* by *qualia et Quirinus ceperat, he dedicated to* Jupiter Feretrius *the third* spolia opima, *such as* Quirinus *had first won from the Enemy's General*.

861. *Egregium formâ juvenem*, &c. Here *Virgil* comes to the noble Encomium on young *Marcellus*, the Son of *Octavia*, *Augustus*'s Sister, and of *Caius Marcellus*, whom *Augustus* had adopted, and designed for his Successor in the Empire,

Digitized by Google

Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis
Funera, cum tumulum præterlabere recentem!
Nec puer Iliacâ quiſquam de gente Latinos
In tantum ſpe tollet avos: nec Romula quondam
Ullo ſe tantum tellus jactabit alumno.
Heu pietas! heu priſca fides! invictaque bello
Dextera! non illi quiſquam ſe impune tuliſſet
Obvius armato; ſeu cum pedes iret in hoſtem,
Seu ſpumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.
Heu, miſerande puer! ſi quà Fata aſpera rumpas,
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis;
Purpureos ſpargam flores, animamque nepotis
His ſaltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani
Munere. Sic totâ paſſim regione vagantur,
Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia luſtrant.

Quantos gemitus virorum ille campus aget ad magnam urbem Mavortis! vel quæ funera tu, Tiberine, videbis, cum præterlabere recentem tumulum! Nec quiſquam puer de Iliacâ gente tollet Latinos avos in tantum ſpe: nec quondam Romula tellus jactabit ſe tantum ullo alumno. Heu pietas! heu priſca fides! dexteraque invicta bello! Non quiſquam obvius tuliſſet ſe illi armato impune: ſeu cum pedes iret in hoſtem, ſeu foderet armos ſpumantis equi calcaribus. Heu puer miſerande! ſi quà rumpas aſpera fata, tu eris Marcellus. Date lilia plenis manibus: ſpargam purpureos flores, ſaltemque accumulem animam nepotis his donis, et fungar inani munere. Sic vagantur paſſim totâ regione in latis campis aëris, atque luſtrant omnia.

TRANSLATION.

ſhall that Field by Mars's imperial City ſend forth! What *ſolemn* Funeral-pomp ſhall you, *O* Tiberinus, ſee, when you glide by his recent Tomb! Nor ſhall any Youth of the Trojan Line in Hope exalt the Latin Fathers ſo high; Nor ſhall the Land of Romulus ever glory ſo much in any of her Sons. Ah *that* Piety! ah that Faith *and Integrity* of ancient Times! and that Right-hand invincible in War! none with Impunity had encountered him in Arms, whether when on Foot he ruſhed upon the Foe, or goared with the Spur his foaming Courſer's Flanks. Ah, piteous Youth! if poſſibly thou canſt burſt *the Bonds of* rigorous Fate, thou ſhalt be a Marcellus. Give me Lilies in Handfuls; let me ſtrow the purple *blooming* Flowers, theſe Offerings at leaſt let me heap upon my Deſcendant's Shade, and diſcharge this unavailing Duty. Thus up and down they roam through all the *Elyſian* Regions in ſpacious airy Fields, and ſurvey every Object. Through each of

NOTES.

Empire, but he was cut off in the Bloom of his Youth. This is reckoned one of the fineſt Paſſages of the whole Æneid; *Auguſtus* was ſo taken with it at the Time when he heard *Virgil* pronounce it, with the reſt of this Book, that he ordered him a Preſent of ten *Seſtertia* for every Line, *i. e.* about 78 Pounds of our Money.

872. *Mavortis ad urbem.* *Rome*, ſacred to *Mars*, the Father of *Romulus* and *Remus*.

874. *Tumulum præterlabere recentem.* It was the ancient Cuſtom to raiſe ſepulchral Monuments on the Banks of Rivers. Thus Æn. III. 312.

Ante urbem in luco falſi Simoentis ad undam
Libabat cineri Andromache, &c.

878. *Heu pietas! heu priſca fides!* He deplores the Loſs that Virtue, and Integrity, and Valour ſuſtained by his Death; agreeable to which is the Character given him by *Velleius Paterculus*: *Sane, ut aiunt, ingenuarum virtutum, lætuſque animi, et ingenii; fortunæque, in quam alebatur, capax.* And *Seneca* calls him, *Adoleſcentem animo alacrem, ingenii potentem; ſed et frugalitatis continentiæque, in illis autannis, aut opibus, non mediocriter admirandum; patientem laboris, voluptatibus alienum; quantumcunque imponere illi avunculus, et, ut ita dicam, inædificare voluiſſet, laturum.*

883. *Tu Marcellus eris*, &c. At hearing this Line *Octavia* is ſaid to have ſwooned away. *Virgil*, whoſe great Talent lies in moving the ſoft

Digitized by Google

Per quæ singula postquam Anchises duxit natum, incenditque ejus animum amore venientis famæ: exin memorat viro quæ bella deinde sint *gerenda; docetque eum Laurentes populos, urbemque Latini; et quo modo fugiatque feratque quemque laborem.*

Sunt geminæ portæ Somni; quarum altera fertur esse *cornea, quâ facilis exitus datur veris umbris: altera nitens, perfecta candenti elephanto: sed quâ Manes mittunt falsa insomnia ad cœlum. Tum ubi Anchises prosequitur natum Æneam, Sibyllamque una his dictis, emittitque eos eburnâ portâ:*

Quæ postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,
Incenditque animum famæ venientis amore, 889
Exin bella viro memorat quæ deinde gerenda;
Laurentesque docet populos, urbemque Latini;
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.
Sunt geminæ Somni portæ; quarum altera fertur
Cornea; quâ veris facilis datur exitus umbris:
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto: 895
Sed falsa ad cœlum mittunt insomnia Manes.
His ubi tum natum Anchises, unàque Sibyllam
Prosequitur dictis, portâque emittit eburnâ:

TRANSLATION.

which when Anchises had conducted his Son, and fired his Soul with the Love of future Fame; he next recounts to the Hero what Wars he must hereafter wage; informs him of the Laurentine People, and of the City of Latinus, and by what Means he may surmount or shun every Toil.

Two Gates there are of Sleep, whereof the one is said to be of Horn; by which an easy Egress is given to true Visions: The other shining, *as being* wrought of white Ivory; but *through it* the infernal Gods send up lying Dreams to the upper World. Here then Anchises addresses this Discourse to his Son and the Sibyl together, and dismisses them by the Ivory Gate. The Hero speeds his Way to the

NOTES.

soft and tender Passions, artfully forbears mentioning the Name of *Marcellus* till the very last.

893. *Sunt geminæ Somni portæ.* This Fiction is borrowed from the nineteenth Book of *Homer*'s Odyssey, where *Eurycleæ* recounts to *Ulysses* in Disguise a Vision she had of his speedy Return Home; but she is apprehensive it may be false, because there are many delusive Dreams as well as true ones, which she thus expresses in the poetical Language, according to Mr *Pope*'s Translation:

Immur'd within the silent Bow'r of Sleep,
Two Portals firm the various Phantoms keep:
Of Iv'ry one; whence flit, to mock the Brain,
Of winged Lies a light fantastic Train:
The Gate oppos'd, pellucid Valves adorn,
And Columns fair encas'd with polish'd Horn:
Where Images of Truth for Passage wait,
With Visions manifest of future Fate.
Odyss. XIX. 657.

895. *Cornea, quâ verit,* &c. Among the several Reasons given why true Dreams are made to pass through the Horn-gate, and false ones through the Ivory one, what appears the most solid is, that Horn is a fit Emblem of Truth, as being transparent, and pervious to the Sight, whereas Ivory is impenetrable.

898. *Portâque emittit eburnâ.* Here *Servius* tells us that *Virgil*, by sending out *Æneas* by the Ivory Gate, would have us understand that the whole of this Episode concerning the infernal Regions is mere Fiction: *Vult autem intelligi falsa esse omnia quæ dixit.* But is it to be imagined that so judicious a Poet would thus with one Dash of his Pen destroy all the fine Compliments he had paid to *Augustus*, and the whole Body of the *Roman* Nation, by telling them that all was Lies and fictitious? Besides, he could never pronounce the whole Vision false, since he has interwoven into it a Prophecy of the principal Events and most notorious Facts of the *Roman* History. So that, however it may be accounted a Dream, it can never be reckoned a false one, since here is a Mixture of something real and something visionary, which is the very Nature of a true Dream. *Ruæus* again is somewhat more modest, and alledges that *Virgil* only signifies by this allegorical Circumstance, that what he had said concerning the infernal Regions was to be deemed fabulous. But what we

Digitized by Google

Ille viam ſecat ad naves, ſocioſque reviſit.
Tum ſe ad Caïetæ recto fert litore portum.
Ancora de prorâ jacitur, ſtant litore puppes.

Ille Æneas ſecat viam ad naves, reviſitque ſocios. Tum fert ſe recto litore ad portum Caïetæ. Anchora jacitur de prorâ, et puppes ſtant litore.

TRANSLATION.

Ships, and reviſits his Friends. Then ſteers directly along the Coaſt for the Port of Cajeta: Where, *having arrived*, the Anchor is thrown out from the Forecaſtle, *and* the Sterns reſt upon the Shore.

NOTES.

the need of giving us that Hint? Who was in Danger of being deceived, or taking his Syſtem for true Doctrine? It is certain, that neither *Virgil* himſelf, nor any Reader of common Senſe, even among the *Romans*, believe one Word of the Matter, as we may infer particularly from *Cicero*: *Die, quæſo, num te illa terrent: triceps apud inferos Cerberus, Cocyti fremitus, tranſvectio Acherontis, mento ſummam aquam attingens ſiti enectus Tantalus*, &c.—The other anſwers: *Adeone me delirare, cenſes, ut iſta eſſe credam.*—And in another Place;

Quæ eſt anus tam delira, quæ timeat iſta?
Acheruntia templa, alta Orci, pallida
Leti obnubila, obſita tenebris, loca.

But, how little ſoever the Poet believes of what he writes, it is ſtill his Buſineſs to deliver his Fictions and Allegories with all the Air and Aſſurance of Truth, and to try to impoſe the Belief of them upon his Reader; and to go about to undeceive him, by taking off the Maſk, and intimating, that ſome Parts of his Narration are mere Fable, which he himſelf diſbelieves, is quite bungling and unpoetical. Thoſe Interpreters had therefore done much better to acknowledge their Ignorance of the Poet's Meaning, than to father upon him ſuch Impertinence and Abſurdity. I ſhall only offer, by Way of Conjecture, that as *Virgil* in this whole Epiſode ſeems to have had an Eye to the *Platonic* Philoſophy; by emitting his Hero through the Ivory Gate, by which lying Dreams aſcend to this Earth, he might poſſibly mean, that thus far *Æneas* had been admitted to ſee the naked Truth, had the true Syſtem of Nature laid open to his View, and the Secrets of Futurity unveiled; but henceforth he was returning to his former State of Darkneſs, Ignorance, and Error: and therefore is ſent forth from thoſe Regions of Light and Truth, by the Ivory Gate, in Company with lying Dreams and mere Shadows, which are to attend him, with the reſt of Mankind, in their Progreſs through Life.

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER SEPTIMUS.

ORDO.

Tu quoquè Caïeta, Æneia nutrix, moriens dedisti æternam famam noſtris litoribus: et nunc tuus honos ſervat hanc *ſedem t nomenque ſignat* tua *oſſa in magnâ Heſperiâ, ſi ea eſt qua gloria. At pius Æneas, exſequiis* nutricis *ritè ſolutis, aggere tumuli compoſito, poſtquam alta æquora quieverunt, tendit iter velis, relinquitque portum. Auræ aſpirant in noctem; nec candida luna negat curſum.*

TU quoquè litoribus noſtris, Æneïa nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caïeta, dediſti:
Et nunc ſervat honos ſedem tuus: oſſaque nomen
Heſperiâ in magnâ, ſi qua eſt ea gloria, ſignat.
At pius exſequiis Æneas rite ſolutis,
Aggere compoſito tumuli, poſtquam alma quierunt
Æquora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
Aſpirant auræ in noctem; nec candida curſum

TRANSLATION.

THOU too, Cajeta, Nurſe to Æneas, expiring *here*, gaveſt to our Coaſts immortal Fame: And now thy Honour *here* reſides: And the Name *Cajeta* points to thy Aſhes in Heſperia the Great, if that be any Glory *to thy departed Ghoſt*. And now that her Funeral Obſequies in due Form were paid, the Grave raiſed high in decent Order, the pious Æneas, ſoon as the ſwelling Seas were huſhed, ſails on his *deſtined* Courſe, and leaves the Port behind. The Gales breathe fair at the Approach of Night, nor does the Silver Moon oppoſe his Voyage.

NOTES.

King *Latinus* entertains *Æneas*, and promiſes him his only Daughter, *Lavinia*, the Heireſs of his Crown. *Turnus* being in Love with her, favoured by her Mother, and ſtirred up by *Juno* and *Alecto*, breaks the Treaty which was made, and engages in his Quarrel *Mezentius*, *Camilla*, *Meſſapus*, and many other of the neighbouring Princes; whoſe Forces, and the Names of their Commanders, are particularly related.

1. *Tu quoquè.* This refers to what the Poet had told us before of *Miſenus* having a ſepulchral Monument raiſed to his Honour on the Coaſts of *Italy*, in thoſe Lines of the former Book that immediately precede the Deſcription of the infernal Regions, Verſe 232.

At pius Æneas ingenti mole ſepulchrum
Imponit, ſuaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque,
Monte ſub æerio, qui nunc Miſenus ab illo
Dicitur, æternumque tenet per ſecula nomen:

In Connexion with which follows:

Tu quoque litoribus noſtris, Æneia nutrix,
Æternam moriens famam, Caïeta, dediſti.

2. *Caïeta.* Now *Gaeta*.

3. *Servat honos ſedem tuus.* Some make this an Hypallage for *ſedes ſervat honorem tuum*; but the Reader will judge if it is not more natural to explain it as in the Tranſlation; or perhaps it means, that *Caïeta*'s Name honoured, preſerved, and protected the Place.

4. *Heſperiâ in magnâ.* Italy was called *Heſperia Magna*, in Contradiſtinction to *Spain* the *Leſſer Heſperia*.

6. *Aggere compoſito tumuli.* The Earth, raiſed up into a Heap over the Corpſe or Aſhes, is called *agger tumuli*, *agger* ſignifying any Eminence, as *agger viæ*, Æn. V. 273. and *aggere ripæ*, Æn. VI. 106.

8. *Candida Luna.* *The Silver Moon*; as the Sun from his flaming Brightneſs is called *aurea*.

Digitized by Google

Luna negat. Splendet tremulo ſub lumine pontus,
Proxima Circææ raduntur litora terræ; 10
Dives inacceſſos ubi Solis filia lucos
Aſſiduo reſonat cantu, tectiſque ſuperbis
Urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum;
Arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, iræque leonum 15
Vincla recuſantum, et ſerâ ſub nocte rudentum;
Setigerique ſues, atque in præſepibus urſi
Sævire, ac formæ magnorum ululare luporum:
Quos hominum ex facie Dea ſæva potentibus herbis
Induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum. 20
Quæ ne monſtra pii paterentur talia Troes
Delati in portus, neu litora dira ſubirent;
Neptunus ventis implevit vela ſecundis,
Atque fugam dedit, et præter vada fervida vexit.
Jamque rubeſcebat radiis mare, et æthere ab alto
Aurora in roſeis fulgebat lutea bigis; 26
Cum venti poſuere, omniſque repentè reſedit
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonſæ.

Pontus ſplendet ſub ejus *tremulo lumine. Litora proxima Circææ terræ raduntur; ubi diva filia Solis reſonat inacceſſos lucos aſſiduo cantu, ſuperbiſque tectis urit odoratam cedrum in nocturna lumina, percurrens tenues telas arguto pectine. Hinc gemitus cœperunt exaudiri, iræque leonum recuſantium vincla, et rudentium ſub ſerâ nocte. Se tigerique ſues, atque urſi* auditi *ſævire in præſepibus, ac formæ magnorum luporum ululare: quos ſæva Dea Circe potentibus herbis induerat ex facie hominum in vultus ac terga ferarum. Quæ talia monſtra, ne pii Troes, delati in* illos *portus, paterentur, neu ſubirent dira litora; Neptunus implevit vela ſecundis ventis, atque dedit fugam, et vexit* eos *præter fervida vada. Jamque mare rubeſcebat radiis* lucis, *et lutea Aurora fulgebat in roſeis bigis ab alto æthere; cùm venti poſuere, omniſque flatus repentè reſedit, et tonſæ luctantur in lento marmore.*

TRANSLATION.

Under *her* trembling Light the Ocean ſhines. They ſkim along the Coaſts adjacent to Circe's Land; where with inceſſant Song the wealthy Daughter of the Sun makes her inacceſſible Groves reſound, and in her proud Palace burns fragrant Cedar for nocturnal Lights, flying over the ſlender Web with her ſhrill-ſounding Shuttle. Hence we heard Groans, the Rage of Lions reluctant to their Chains, and roaring at the late midnight *Hour*; briſtly Boars and Bears growl in their Stalls, and Wolves of prodigious Form with *horrid* Howlings ſtrike the Ear: Whom Circe, cruel Goddeſs, had by her potent *magical* Herbs transformed from human Shape into the Features and Limbs of wild Beaſts. Which monſtrous Changes that the pious Trojans might not undergo, *if* carried to that Port, nor land on thoſe curſed Shores; Neptune filled their Sails with favouring Winds, and ſped their Flight, and wafted them beyond *thoſe* boiling Shoals. And now the Sea began to redden with the *dawning* Beams, and from the lofty Sky the Saffron-coloured Morn ſhone in her roſy Carr, when on a ſudden the Winds grew ſtill, every Breath of Air died away, and the Oars ſtruggle on the ſmooth Surface of

NOTES.

ſo the Moon from her paler Light *candida*, or *argentea*.

19. *Quos hominum ex facie.* Circe is ſaid to have transformed Men into wild Beaſts, by Means of certain Herbs, and a magical Wand, with which ſhe touched them. The Fable is taken from *Homer*, Odyſſ. X. 135. and the moral Senſe of it given by *Horace*, 1 Ep. I. 23.

27. *Venti poſuere*, i. e. *Poſuere ſe.*

28. *Lento marmore.* Ruæus interprets *lento* by *immoto*; Dr. *Trapp*, again renders it *yielding*, which claſhes with the idea of *luctantur*. The Tranſlation takes it in the common Senſe of *ſignis* or *tardus*, as we ſay in *Engliſh* the *ſleepy Main*,

Digitized by Google

Atque hìc Æneas prospicit ingentem lucum ex æquore. Inter hunc Tiberinus amœno fluvio, rapidis vorticibus, et flavus multâ arenâ, prorumpit in mare. Circumque supraque eùm variæ volucres assuetæ ripis, et alveo fluminis, mulcebant æthera cantù, volabantque luco. Imperat sociis flectere iter, advertereque proras terræ; et lætus succedit opaco fluvio.

Nunc age, Erato, expediam qui reges, quæ tempora, quis status rerum fuerit antiquo Latio, cum primùm advena exercitus appulit classem Ausoniis oris; et revocabo exordia primæ pugnæ. Tu, tu, Diva, mone vatem. Dicam horrida bella, dicam acies, regesque actos animis in funera, Tyrrhenamque manum totamque Hesperiam coactam sub arma. Major ordo rerum nascitur mihi:

Atque hic Æneas ingentem ex æquore lucum
Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amœno,
Vorticibus rapidis, et multâ flavus arenâ
In mare prorumpit. Variæ circumque supraque
Assuetæ ripis volucres, et fluminis alveo,
Æthera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.
Flectere iter sociis, terræque advertere proras
Imperat; et lætus fluvio succedit opaco.
Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quæ tempora, rerum
Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
Cum primùm Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
Expediam; et primæ revocabo exordia pugnæ.
Tu vatem, tu, Diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella;
Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. Major rerum mihi, nascitur ordo:

TRANSLATION.

the lazy Main. And here from the Deep Æneas spies a spacious Grove. Thro this Tiberinus, *God* of the pleasant River Tiber, with rapid Whirls and vast Quantities of yellow Sand discoloured, bursts forward into the Sea. All around, and over Head, various Birds accustomed to the Banks, and Channel of the River, charmed the *listening* Skies with their Songs, and fluttered *in restless Motion* up and down the Grove. *Hither Æneas* commands his Mates to bend their Course, and turn their Prows towards Land; and joyous he enters the shady River.

Now come, *Erato, with thy Aid* will I unfold who were the Kings, what the Period of Time, what the State of Things in ancient Latium, when this foreign Army first landed their Fleet on the Ausonian Coasts; and trace back the Original of the rising War. Do thou, O Goddess, do thou instruct thy Poet. *Henceforth* will I sing of horrid Wars, and Kings by their fierce Passions driven to *mutual* Havock, the Tuscan Troops, and all Hesperia in Arms combined. A greater Series of Affairs rises to my View, in a more arduous Task I *now* engage. King

NOTES.

Main when it is quite calm, seems to be indolent, and loves not to stir, or be put into Motion, as appears to have been the Case here.

30. *Tiberinus.* The God of the River *Tiber.*

32. *Variæ circumque,* &c. This marks the Time of *Æneas*'s Arrival in *Italy* to have been about the Beginning or Middle of Spring, in which Season the Birds are all Life and Motion, fluttering about to court their Mates, and celebrate their little Loves.

34. *Æthera mulcebant.* The Air calm, soft, and serene, is considered poetically as listening to the Warbling of the Birds, in which Sense the Translation understands it.

37. *Erato.* He invokes *Erato*, the Muse who presides over Love, because the Source of the following War is from the Love of *Turnus* and *Æneas* to *Livinia.*

37. *Quæ tempora rerum.* All the Interpreters I have seen join *tempora* in Construction with *rerum*, which though it may perhaps be admitted, yet it sounds harsh; whereas *status rerum* is easy and natural.

45. *Rus*

Digitized by Google

Majus opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes
Jam senior longâ placidas in pace regebat.
Hunc Fauno et Nymphâ genitum Laurente Maricâ
Accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem
Te, Saturne, refert: tu es sanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic, fato Divûm, prolesque virilis
Nulla fuit, primâque oriens erepta juventâ est.
Sola domum, et tantas servabat filia sedes,
Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno è Latio, totâque petebant
Ausoniâ: petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Turnus, avis atavisque potens; quem regia conjux
Adjungi generum miro properabat amore:
Sed variis portenta Deûm terroribus obstant.
Laurus erat tecti medio, in penetralibus altis,
Sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos:
Quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,

moveo majus opus. Rex Latinus, jam senior, regebat arma, et placidas urbes in longâ pace. Famâ accipimus hunc esse genitum Fauno, et Maricâ Laurente Nymphâ. Picus erat *pater Fauno; isque refert te parentem, Saturne; tu es ultimus auctor sanguinis. Fuit huic* nullus *filius, fato Divorum, nullaque virilis proles, orienſque est erepta prima juventa. Sola filia servabat domum et tantas sedes, jam matura viro, jam nubilis plenis annis. Multi petebant illam à magno Latio totâque Ausoniâ. Turnus petit* eam, *pulcherrimus ante omnes alios, potens avis atavisque; quem regia conjux* Am*properabat miro amore adjungi generum: sed portenta Deorum obstant variis terroribus. Erat laurus medio tecti, in altis penetralibus, sacra* quoad *comam, servataque metu per multos annos: quam inventam pater Latinus ipse ferebatur sacravisse Phœbo,*

TRANSLATION.

Latinus, now full of Days, ruled the Country and *its* Cities quiet *and undisturbed* in *the Enjoyment of* a lasting Peace. This Prince, we are told, was the Offspring of Faunus and Marica, a Laurentine Nymph. Faunus had Picus for his Sire; and he, *O* Saturn, claims thee for his; thou art the remotest Founder of the Race: To him (Latinus) by the Appointment of the Gods, no Son, no Male issue remained; each, as he grew up, was snatched away in the opening Bloom of Youth. An only Daughter heired his *royal* Seat, and *all* those large Possessions, now arrived at Maturity, and full ripe for Marriage. Many from Latium's wide Bounds, and throughout Ausonia, were in Courtship of her: Turnus *too* makes his Addresses, in Charms far surpassing all the rest, and powerfully recommended by Ancestors *illustrious* for many Generations; whom the royal Consort, with wonderful Eagerness, urged to have joined her Son-in-law: But Prodigies from Heaven, with various Circumstances of Terror, oppose *her Inclination*. In the midst of the Palace, within the deep recesses of the inner Court, stood a Laurel, with sacred *venerable* Locks, and for many Years preserved with *religious* Awe: Which King Latinus having discovered when he was raising the first Towers *of*

NOTES.

45. *Rex Latinus*, &c. Dionysius of *Halicarnassus* agrees with *Virgil* that *Latinus* reigned over the antient Inhabitants of *Latium*, and had no Male-issue, only one Daughter, whom *Æneas* married. As to his Genealogy, *Virgil* speaks doubtfully of it, and others accordingly give him a different one.

49. *Ultimus auctor*. *The remotest Founder*. We might have translated it *first Founder*; for *primus* in descending is *ultimus* ascending.

53. *Jam matura viro; jam plenis nubilis annis*. The first, according to *Servius*, refers to her Strength and Growth of Body, the other to her Age.

56. *Avis atavisque potens*. Literally powerful in Grandfathers, and Great-great-grandfathers.

Digitized by Google

cum conderet primas arces; po-s ſuiſſeque nomen Laurentis coloni ab eâ. Denſæ apes (mirabile dictu) vectæ ingenti ſtridore trans liquidum æthera, obſedere ſummum apicem hujus arboris; *et pedibus nexis per mutua, ſub* item *examen pependit frondente ramo. Continuò vates inquit: cernimus externum virum adventare; et agmen petere eaſdem partes ex iiſdem partibus, et dominari ſummâ arce. Præterea dum adolet altaria caſtis tædis, et Lavinia virgo aſtat juxta genitorem,* eſt *viſa, nefas, comprendere ignem longis crinibus, atque cremari* quoad *omnem ornatum crepitante flammâ; accenſaque* quoad *regales comas, accenſa* quoad *coronam inſignem gemmis: tum fumida* eſt viſa *involvi fulvo lumine, ac ſpargere Vulcanum totis tectis. Id verò horrendum, ac mirabile viſu* cœpit *ferri* late. *Namque canebant* virginem *ipſam fore illuſtrem fame fatiſque, ſed portendere magnum bellum populo. At rex, ſollicitus monſtris, adit oracula Fauni fatidici genitoris:*

Ipſe ferebatur Phœbo ſacraſſe Latinus;
Laurentiſque ab eâ nomen poſuiſſe colonis.
Hujus apes ſummum denſæ, mirabile dictu,
Stridore ingenti liquidum trans æthera vectæ,
Obſedere apicem; et pedibus per mutua nexis
Examen ſubitum ramo frondente pependit.
Continuò vates, Externum cernimus, inquit,
Adventare virum; et partes petere agmen eaſdem
Partibus ex iſdem, et ſummâ dominarier arce.
Præterea, caſtis adolet dum altaria tædis,
Et juxta genitorem adſtat Lavinia virgo;
Viſa, nefas, longis comprendere crinibus ignem,
Atque omnem ornatum flammâ crepitante cremari,
Regaleſque accenſa comas, accenſa coronam
Inſignem gemmis: tum fumida lumine fulvo
Involvi, ac totis Vulcanum ſpargere tectis.
Id verò horrendum, ac viſu mirabile ferri.
Namque fore illuſtrem famâ, fatiſque canebant
Ipſam; ſed populo magnum portendere bellum.
At rex ſollicitus monſtris, oracula Fauni

TRANSLATION.

his Palace, was ſaid to have conſecrated to Phœbus; and from it to have given the Name of Laurentines to the Inmates *of the Country.* On the high Summit of this *Tree* thick cluſtering Bees, ſtrange to hear, wafted athwart the liquid Sky with vaſt humming Noiſe, planted themſelves; and, having linked their Feet together by a mutual Hold, the Swarm hung in a ſurpriſing Manner from the leafy Bough. Forthwith the Soothſayer: Lo, ſays he, we behold a foreign Hero hither advancing, and an Army making towards the ſame Parts *where the Bees alight* from the ſame Parts *whence they came,* and bearing Sway in *this* lofty Palace. Again, while with holy Torches he fumes the Altars, and the Virgin-Lavinia is ſtanding by her Sire; ſhe ſeemed, *O* horrid! to catch the Fire in her long *flowing* Hair, and to have her whole Attire conſumed in the crackling Flames, all in a Blaze both as to her royal Locks and Crown rich with Gems: Then in Clouds of Smoke, *mingled* with ruddy Light, *ſhe ſeemed* to be involved, and to ſpread the Conflagration over the whole Palace. As to this, it was reputed *an Omen* terrible, and of aſtoniſhing Aſpect. For, *from thence, the Soothſayers* foretold, that *Lavinia* herſelf was to be illuſtrious, both in Fame and Fortune, but threatened her People with formidable War.

Mean while the King, anxious *and perplexed* by theſe portentous Signs, repairs

NOTES.

72. *Et juxta.* Pierius informs us that ſome good Manuſcripts read *ut juxta*; according to which Reading *Latinus* himſelf, and not his Daughter, performs the Sacrifice.

Eq. *Mephitis.*

Digitized by Google

Fatidici genitoris adit; lucosque sub altâ
Consulit Albuneâ; nemorum quæ maxima sacro
Fonte sonat, sævamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus
In dubiis responsa petunt. Huc dona sacerdos
Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti
Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit;
Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum
Colloquio; atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.
Hìc et tum patur ipse petens responsa Latinus
Centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes;
Atque harum effultus tergo stratisque jacebat
Velleribus. Subitò ex alto vox reddita luco est:
Ne pete connubiis natam sociare Latinis,
O mea progenies; thalamis neu crede paratis.
Externi veniunt generi, qui sanguine nostrum

consulitque lucos sub altâ Albunea; quæ maxima nemorum sonat sacro fonte, opacaque exhalat sævam mephitim. Hinc Italæ gentes, omnisque Oenotria tellus petunt responsa in dubiis rebus: cum sacerdos tulit dona huc, et incubuit stratis pellibus cæsarum ovium sub silenti nocte, petivitque somnos; videt multa simulacra volitantia miris modis, et audit varias voces, fruiturque colloquio Deorum, atque affatur Acheronta imis Avernis. Tum hìc et pater Latinas ipse, petens responsa, mactabat rite centum lanigeras bidentes; atque jacebat effultus tergo, stratisque velleribus harum. Subitò vox est reddita ex alto luco, dicens; *ô mea progenies, ne pete sociare natam Latinis connubiis, neu crede paratis thalamis. Externi generi veniunt, qui ferent nostrum nomen in astra sanguine;*

TRANSLATION.

to the Oracle of prophetic Faunus, his Sire; and consults his *sacred* Grove *that lies* beneath lofty Albunea, which of Woods the chief resounds with a sacred Fountain, and from its dark Retreats sends forth pernicious noisome Steams. Hence the Italian Nations, and the whole Land of Oenotria, seek Responses when in Distress. Hither when the Priest had brought Offerings, and in the deep Silence of Night laid him down on the outspread Skins of the Victims slain, and disposed himself to Sleep; he sees many visionary Forms fluttering about in a wonderous Manner, hears various Sounds, and enjoys Interviews with the Gods, and converses with the Fiends in the infernal Regions. Here even Father Latinus himself, being then in Quest of a Response, with due Rites sacrificed an hundred fleecy Ewes; then supported on their Skins and out-spread Fleeces he lay. From the deep Grove a sudden Voice was delivered: Seek not, my Son, to join thy Daughter in Wedlock to a Latin Prince; nor rest thy Hopes on the Match now designed. A Foreigner comes, thy *future* Son-in-law, who, by his *noble* Blood, shall

NOTES.

84. *Mephitim.* Mephitis, says *Servius*, is properly the Stench of sulphureous Waters, especially in Groves, where the Density of the Trees confines the Stench, and renders it more noisome. That *Mephitis* signifies such a kind of Smell, appears also from the Epithet given to it in *Persius*, Sat. III. 99.

Turgidus hic epulis, atque albo ventre, lavatur,
Gutture sulphureas lentè exhalante mephites.

91. *Acheronta.* Acheron, one of the Rivers in Hell, often Hell itself, here put for the infernal Powers.

92. *Pater Latinus.* The attentive Reader must have observed that *Pater* in *Virgil* is a Title of the highest Dignity; it implies Authority and Power, conducted with Equity and Goodness, whether that Power be vested in a Father, or a Sovereign, who is the Father of his People. Hence it is ascribed not only to Kings, but to the Gods, and especially to *Jove*, the common Parent of the Universe. And *Virgil* all along honours his Hero with this Appellation.

111. *Cereale*

Digitized by Google

à quæ ſtirpe quorum nepotes videbunt omnia vertique regique ſub ſuis pedibus, quà recurrens Sol aſpicit utrumque Oceanum.

Nomen in aſtra ferent; quorumque à ſtirpe nepotes,
Omnia ſub pedibus, quà Sol utrumque recurrens
Aſpicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.

Latinus ipſe non premit ſuo ore hæc reſponſa patris Fauni, monituſque datos ſilenti nocte; ſed jam fama, volitans latè circum, tulerat hæc *per Auſonias urbes; cum Laomedontia pubes religavit claſſem ab gramineo aggere ripæ. Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iülus deponunt corpora ſub ramis altæ arboris; inſtituuntque dapes et per herbam ſubjiciunt adorea liba epulis, (ſic ille Jupiter monebat) et augent Cereale ſolum agreſtibus pomis. Hìc forte aliis cibis conſumtis, ut penuria edendi adegit eos vertere morſus in exiguam Cererem, et violare orbem fatalis cruſti manu, audaciſque malis, nec parcere patulis quadris;*

Hæc reſponſa patris Fauni, monituſque ſilenti
Nocte datos, non ipſe ſuo premit ore Latinus;
Sed circum latè volitans jam fama per urbes
Auſonias tulerat; cum Laomedontia pubes
Gramineo ripæ religavit ab aggere claſſem.
Æneas, primique duces, et pulcher Iülus,
Corpora ſub ramis deponunt arboris altæ;
Inſtituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
Subjiciunt epulis, (ſic Jupiter ipſe monebat)
Et Cereale ſolum pomis agreſtibus augent.
Conſumtis hìc forte aliis, ut vertere morſus
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi,
Et violare manu, maliſque audacibus orbem
Fatalis cruſti, patulis nec parcere quadris;

TRANSLATION.

to the Stars exalt our Name; and of whoſe Line our Deſcendants *ſprung*; ſhall ſee all Things reduced under their Feet, and ruled by their Sway, where the revolving Sun viſits either Ocean.

Theſe Reſponſes of Father Faunus, and Intimations given in the Silence of Night, Latinus himſelf ſhuts not up within *the Door of* his Lips; but Fame, fluttering all around, had now wafted *the Tidings* through the Auſonian Cities, when Laomedon's Sons had moored their Fleet on the verdant riſing Bank. Æneas, with the chief Leaders, and blooming Iülus, lay their Bodies at Eaſe under the Branches of a tall Tree; prepare for a Repaſt, and under their Banquet ſpread Cakes of fine Wheat along the Graſs (ſo great Jove himſelf determined *them*) and load the wheaten Board with Wood-land Fruits. Here, as it chanced, having conſumed their other Proviſions, as Penury of Food compelled them to turn their Grinders on the ſcanty Cake, and violate with Hands and Chaps audacious the ominous Biſket's Orb, nor withheld *their Appetite* from the dilated Quadrants;

NOTES.

111. *Cereale ſolum.* Whatever is placed underneath any thing to ſupport it is called *ſolum*; as the Sea to a Ship, the Air to a Bird on the Wing. Though this Circumſtance of their eating their Trenchers be but low in itſelf, yet by Help of happy Metaphors the Poet has found a Way to give a Dignity to this ſame ſimple Story; inſtead of the common Expreſſion for Bread, uſing *Cereale ſolum, exiguam Cererem, orbem fatalis cruſti, patulis quadris.*

114. *Et violare manu.* This Expreſſion *violare* ſhews that the Eating-tables were reckoned ſacred among the ancient Pagans. They were a kind of Altars on which Libations were performed to the Gods both before and after Meals.

115. *Fatalis.* Not what we commonly call *fatal* in *Engliſh*, but on which ſome great Event of Fate depends, or which is a Pledge of Fate.

115. *Patulis quadris.* How comes it that the Poet here calls them Squares, when at the ſame time he mentions before their circular Form, *orbem fatalis cruſti.* The Antiquaries reconcile this, by telling us they were a kind of

Digitized by Google

Heus! etiam menſas conſumimus, inquit Iülus.
Nec plura, alludens. Ea vox audita laborum
Prima tulit finem; primamque loquentis ab ore
Eripuit pater, ac ſtupefactus numine preſſit.
Continuò, Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus;
Voſque, ait, ô fidi Trojæ ſalvete Penates.
Hic domus, hæc patria eſt. Genitor mihi talia (namque
Nunc repeto) Anchiſes fatorum arcana reliquit:
Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum,
Acciſis coget dapibus conſumere menſas;
Tum ſperare domos defeſſus, ibique memento
Prima locare manu, molirique aggere tecta.
Hæc erat illa fames: hæc nos ſuprema manebat
Exitiis poſitura modum.
Quare agite, et, primo læti cum lumine ſolis,
Quæ loca, quive habeant homines, ubi mœnia gentis,

Iülus alludens inquit, heus! conſumimus etiam menſas. Nec dixit *plura. Ea vox audita prima tulit finem laborum; paterque eripuit* eam *primam ab ore* filii *loquentis, ac ſtupefactus numine preſſit* eam ſecum. *Continuò* ait: *Salve Tellus debita mihi fatis; voſque ſalvete, ô fidi Penates Trojæ. Hîc eſt domus, hæc eſt patria. Genitor Anchiſes (namque nunc repeto) reliquit talia arcana fatorum mihi:* dicens, *nate, cum fames coget te, vectum ad ignota litora, conſumere menſas dapibus acciſis; tum defeſſus memento ſperare domos, ibique locare prima tecta manu, molirique ea aggere. Hæc erat illa fames* prædicta: *hæc ſuprema manebant nos poſitura modum exitiis. Quare agite, et, cum primo lumine ſolis, læti veſtigemus quæ* ſint hæc *loca, quive homines habeant ea, ubi mœnia gentis* ſint,

TRANSLATION.

See! Iülus laughing, ſays, we eat up our Tables too: nor *added* more. No ſooner was the Word heard than it brought them *Aſſurance* that their Toils *and Wandering* were at an End; and inſtantly from the Speaker's Mouth his Father ſnatched the Word, and, tranſported with Admiration at the *Accompliſhment of the* Oracle, muſed a while. Forthwith *thus:* Hail, *O* Land deſtined to me by Fate; and *hail*, ye *Gods*, he ſays, ye faithful tutelary Gods of Troy, hail. Here is our Home, this our Country. My Sire Anchiſes (for now I recollect) bequeathed to me theſe Secrets of Fate: When thee, my Son, wafted to an unknown Shore, Famine ſhall compel to eat up your Tables, after your Proviſions fail; then be ſure you hope for a Settlement after your Toils, and there with your own Hand found your firſt City, and fortify it with a Rampart. This was that Famine *he deſigned:* Theſe the laſt *Calamities* awaited us, which are to put a Period to our Woes. Come then, and with the Sun's firſt Light let us joyouſly explore what *Manner of* Country this, who the Inhabitants, or where the Cities of the Nation

NOTES.

of Circles divided into Quadrants by two Lines drawn through the Center at right Angles. In Confirmation of which *Cerda* quotes *Moretus:*

Format opus, palmaque ſuum dilatat in orbem,
Et notat expreſſis æquo diſcrimine quadris.

Each of th ſe Quadrants of the Circle was called *quadra*, as being the fourth Part of the whole Cake. This explains *Horace*, 1 Ep. XVII. 49.

Et mihi dividuo fundetur munere quadra,

and other Paſſages in the *Roman* Authors. See *Mart. Epig.* LXXVI. Lib. III. and *Epig.* XLV. Lib. IX.

117. *Laborum.* i. e. Their Toils by Sea, their Toils before their Arrival in the promiſed Land.

119. *Preſſit.* Servius explains it *preſſit vocem Aſcanii*; but, becauſe that is implied in the preceding Words, *eripuit primam* vocem *ab ore loquentis*, I chooſe rather to underſtand it *preſſit ſuam vocem*; *he kept Silence, and muſed awhile on the Accompliſhment of the myſterious Oracle.*

129. *Exitiis poſitura modum.* Their Woes or Diſaſters by Sea, as is ſaid in the Note on Verſe 117. As for Land, *Æneas* knew that

Digitized by Google

et petamus diversa loca à portu. Nunc libate pateras Jovi, vocateque Anchisen genitorem precibus, et reponite vina mensis.

Sic effatus deinde, implicat tempora frondenti ramo, et precatur Geniumque loci, Telluremque primam Deorum, nymphasque, et flumina adhuc ignota; tum invocat noctem, orientiaque signa noctis, Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque matrem Cybelen *ex ordine, et duplices parentes Cœloque Ereboque. Hic omnipotens pater intonuit ter clarus ab alta cœlo, ipseque ostendit ab æthere nubem ardentem radiis lucis et auro, quatiens eam manu.*

Hic subitò rumor diditur per Trojana agmina, diem advenisse, quo condant debita mœnia. Certatim instaurant epulis, atque læti magno omine statuunt crateras, et coronant vina.

Vestigemus, et à portu diversa petamus.
Nunc pateras libate Jovi, precibusque vocatè
Anchisem genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.
Sic deinde effatus, frondenti tempora ramo
Implicat; et Geniumque loci primamque Deorum 136
Tellurem, Nymphasque, et adhuc ignota precatur
Flumina: tum Noctem, noctisque orientia signa,
Idæumque Jovem, Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem 139
Invocat, et duplices Cœloque Ereboque parentes.
Hìc pater omnipotens ter cœlo clarus ab alto
Intonuit; radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
Ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab æthere nubem.
Diditur hìc subitò Trojana per agmina rumor,
Adveniisse diem quo debita mœnia condant. 145
Certatim instaurant epulas, atque omine magno
Crateras læti statuunt, et vina coronant.

TRANSLATION.

lie, and from the Port let us pursue different Ways. At present pour forth Bowls in Libation to Jove, and by Prayers invoke my Father Anchises, and plant the Wine profusely on the Boards.

Thus having said, he binds his Temples next with a verdant Bough, and supplicates the Genius of the Country, and Earth, the eldest of the Gods, together with the Nymphs and Rivers yet unknown; then Night, and the Night's rising Constellations, and Idæan Jove, and Phrygian Mother *Cybele* he invocates in due Form, and both his Parents, *the one* in Heaven, and *the other* in Erebus. Upon this almighty Father *Jove* thrice from the lofty Heavens thundered aloud, and from the Sky displays a Cloud refulgent with Beams of golden Light, brandishing it in his Hand.

Here on a sudden the Rumour spreads through the Trojan Bands, that the Day was arrived wherein they were to build the destined City. *Therefore* with ardent Emulation they renew the Banquet, and, rejoicing in the important Omen, place the Bowls, and crown the Wine. Soon as the next Day arisen had enlightened

NOTES.

that there more severe Calamities awaited him:

———*Sed terræ graviora manent.*

132. *A portu diversa.* Ruæus renders *diversa* here by *remota*; but the Meaning plainly is, that they were to take different Routs, in order to spy out the several Quarters of the Country; as it is explained, Verse 150. *Urbem et fines diversi explorant.*

133. *Pateras.* The Bowls are here put for the Wine in the Bowls, a Figure common in all Languages.

134. *Reponite.* Servius explains it two Ways; *aut timore Ascanii interrupta renovate; aut* reponite, *frequenter ponite*, i. e. *crebro libate, crebro bibite.* The Translation follows the latter.

141. *Clarus.* May either signify *loud*, as we have rendered it, or in a clear serene Sky, which was construed to be a good Omen.

142. *Radiisque lucis et auro.* Is the same as *radiis aureæ lucis*, by a Figure frequent in *Virgil.*

154. *Rami*

Digitized by Google

Poſtera cum primâ luſtrabat lampade terras
Orta dies; urbem, et fines, et litera gentis
Diverſi explorant: hæc fontis ſtagna Numici,
Hunc Tybrim fluvium, hìc fortes habitare Latinos.
Tum ſatus Anchiſâ delectos ordine ab omni
Centum oratores auguſta ad mœnia Regis
Ire jubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes;
Donaque ferre viro, pacemque expoſcere Teucris.
Haud mora: feſtinant juſſi, rapidiſque feruntur
Paſſibus: ipſe humili deſignat mœnia foſſâ,
Moliturque locum: primaſque in litore ſedes,
Caſtrorum in morem, pinnis atque aggere cingit.
Jamque iter emenſi, turres, ac tecta Latinorum
Ardua cernebant juvenes, muroque ſubibant.
Ante urbem pueri, et primævo flore juventus
Exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus:
Aut acres tendunt Arcus, aut lenta lacertis
Spicula contorquent, curſuque ictuque laceſſunt.

Cum poſtera dies orta luſtrabat terras primâ lampade; diverſi explorant urbem et fines, et litora gentis. Diſcunt *hæc eſſe ſtagna fontis Numici, hunc eſſe fluvium Tybrim, fortes Latinos habitare hìc. Tum Æneas, ſatus Anchiſâ, jubet centum oratores, delectos ab omni ordine, ire ad auguſta mœnia Regis, omnes velatos ramis Palladis; ferreque dona viro, expoſcereque pacem Teucris. Haud eſt mora: juſſi feſtinant, feruntur rapidis paſſibus: Æneas ipſe deſignat mœnia humili foſſâ, moliturque locum, cingitque primas ſedes in litore pinnis atque aggere in morem caſtrorum. Jamque juvenes, emenſi iter, cernebant turres ac ardua tecta Latinorum, ſubibantque muro. Ante urbem pueri, et juventus primævo flore exercentur equis; domitantque currus in pulvere; aut tendunt acres arcus, aut contorquent lenta ſpicula lacertis, laceſſuntque* alii alios *curſu ictuque* telorum.

TRANSLATION.

the Earth with his firſt Beams; by different Ways they explore the City, the Limits *of the Country*, and the Coaſts of the Nation: *They learn that* theſe are the Streams of the Fountain Numicus, this the River Tyber, that here the valiant Latins inhabit. Then the Son of Anchiſes orders an hundred Ambaſſadors, ſelected from his whole Body, to repair to the imperial Palace of the King, all of them crowned with Minerva's Boughs; and carry Preſents to the Hero, and implore his Peace *and Favour* to the Trojans. Forthwith, commanded they haſten *to obey*, and ſet forward with quick Pace. *Mean while Æneas* himſelf marks out the Walls *of his new City* with a low Trench, and Plans out the Ground, and their firſt Settlements on the Shore, and incloſes it with a Parapet and Rampart, in form of a Camp. And now the Youths, having meaſured out their Way, beheld the Towers and lofty Structures of the Latins, and approached the Wall. Before the City, Boys and Youths in their primeval Bloom are exerciſed in Riding, and tame the yoked Steeds on the duſty Plain: Or bend the valiant Bows, or, with the exerted Strength of their Arms, hurl the quivering Dart, and challenge *one another* at the Race or miſſive Weapon: When a Meſſenger, riding be-

NOTES.

154. *Ramis Palladis.* The Olive, a Badge of Peace, was ſacred to *Pallas*.

159. *Pinnis.* The *pinnæ* in their original Signification were the Tufts or Creſts on the Soldiers Helmets, as *Varro*, ſpeaking of them, ſays, *de Ling. Lat.* Lib. IV. *Ab his quas inſigniti milites habere in galeis ſolent, et in gladiatoribus Samnites.* Hence they were applied to the Turrets and Battlements in Fortification, and here ſeem to ſignify *the Parapet* or *Defence on the Outſide of the Rampart*.

163. *Domitantque in pulvere currus.* Currus here is put for the Horſes yoked in the Chariot.

164. *Lenta.* Pliant, tough, or eaſily ſhaken.

165. *Curſuque ictuque laceſſunt.* La Cerda underſtands, by *curſu, the Throwing of the Javelin*,

Digitized by Google

Cum nuncius, prævectus equo, reportat ad aures longævi regis, ingentes viros adveniſſe in ignotâ veſte. Ille imperat eos vocari intra tecta, et conſedit medius avito ſolio. Fuit auguſtum tectum, ingens, ſublime centum columnis, in ſummâ urbe, regia Laurentis Pici, tectum horrendum ſylvis et relligione parentum. Erat omen regibus accipere ſceptra hinc, et attollere primos faſces; hoc templum erat curia illis; hæ ſedes erant deſtinatæ *ſacris epulis; hic patres, ariete cæſo,* fuerunt *ſoliti conſidere perpetuis menſis. Quin etiam effigies veterum avorum* poſitæ *ex ordine à antiquâ cedro, Italuſque, paterque Sabinus*

Cum prævectus equo longævi regis ad aures
Nuncius, ingentes ignotâ in veſte reportat
Adveniſſe viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
Imperat, et ſolio medius conſedit avito.
Tectum auguſtum, ingens, centum ſublime columnis,
Urbe fuit ſummâ, Laurentes regia Pici,
Horrendum ſilvis, et relligione parentum.
Hìc ſceptra accipere, et primos attollere faſces
Regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum;
Hæ ſacris ſedes epulis; hìc ariete cæſo
Perpetuis ſoliti Patres conſidere menſis.
Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
Antiquâ è cedro; Italuſque, paterque Sabinus

TRANSLATION.

fore, bears the *News* to the Ears of the aged King, that Men of huge Dimenſions, in a ſtrange Garb, were arrived. He orders them to be invited into the Palace, and ſeated himſelf in the Midſt on his ancient Throne. On the higheſt Part of the City ſtood a magnificent capacious Structure, raiſed aloft on an hundred Columns, the Palace of Picus of Laurentum, commanding awful Veneration by its *ſacred* Woods, and the religious Monuments of the Founders of the Race. It was a ſacred Uſage for the Kings here to receive the Sceptre, and aſſume the firſt Badges of Royalty; this was their Senate-houſe, their Temple; this their Apartment allotted for ſacred Banquets; here, after the Sacrifice of a Ram, the Fathers were wont to take their Seats together at the long extended Tables. Beſides, in the Veſtible, *ranged* according to their Order, the Statues of their Anceſtors in antique Cedar ſtood, Italus, and Father Sabinus, Planter of the Vine, holding

NOTES.

lis, which they dart in running forward, and by *ictu* again *the Shooting of the Arrow*. But I think the moſt natural Senſe is what we have given, nor is it thus disjointed as Dr. *Trapp* alledges; for *curſu* refers to the one Sort of Exerciſes mentioned before, *viz.* the Horſe or Chariot-races; and *ictu* comprehends the other, *namely*, the Shooting and Darting.

172. *Relligione.* By this I underſtand all the religious Monuments, Images, Groves, *&c.* that had been conſecrated by the Founders of the *Laurentine* Family, together with the religious Ceremonies that had been there performed, ſome of which he mentions afterwards.

174. *Omen erat.* This *Ruæus*, Dr. *Trapp*, and others, will have to be for *initium erat*, becauſe *auſpicium*, a Word of the ſame Import with *omen*, ſometimes occurs in the Senſe of *initium*. But by theſe Metonymies and Subſtitutions they obſcure and often explain away the Spirit of the Original. Why may not *omen erat* ſignify *it was an Omen*, or *a Practice on which they laid the Streſs of Religion, and on which they imagined their Kings Proſperity in ſome Meaſure depended*: So that they would have thought their Conſecration deficient, unleſs it had been performed in that particular Place.

176. *Perpetuis conſidere menſis.* The moſt ancient Table poſture was that of ſitting; Luxury afterwards introduced that of lying on Couches. The *menſæ perpetuæ* here mentioned were Tables extended from the one End of the Hall to the other, which are ſtill uſed in Countries where artleſs Simplicity prevails.

178. *Antiquâ.* May ſignify *durable*, it being the Quality of Cedar not to corrupt.

178. *Paterque Sabinus.* The ſecond King of *Italy*, Founder of the *Sabines*, to whoſe Country he gave his Name. *La Cerda* makes a Stop at *Sabinus*, and conſtrues *vitiſator, curvo*,

Digitized by Google

Vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem
Saturnusque senex, Janique bifrontis imago,
Vestibulo astabant; aliique ab origine reges,
Martia qui ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.
Multaque præterea sacris in postibus arma,
Captivi pendent currus, curvæque secures,
Et cristæ capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra,
Spiculaque, clypeique, ereptaque rostra carinis.
Ipse Quirinali lituo, parvâque sedebat
Succinctus trabeâ, lævâque ancile gerebat
Picus equûm domitor: quem capta cupidine conjux,
Aureâ percussum virgâ, versumque venenis,
Fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.
Tali intus templo Divûm patriâque Latinus
Sede sedens, Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;

Vitisator, servans curvam falcem sub suâ imagine senexque Saturnus, imagoque bifrontis Jani, astabant vestibulo; aliique reges ab origine, qui fuerunt passi martia vulnera pugnando ob patriam. Multaque arma præterea pendent in sacris postibus, captivi currus, curvæque secures, et cristæ capitum, et ingentia claustra portarum, spiculaque, clypeique, rostraque erepta carinis. Picus ipse, domitor equorum, sedebat cum *Quirinali lituo, succinctusque parvâ trabeâ, gerebatque ancile lævâ* manu: *quem* Picum, *percussum aureâ virgâ, versumque venenis, conjux Circe, capta cupidine ejus, fecit avem, sparsitque alas coloribus.*

Latinus, sedens intus in *tali templo Divorum, patriâque sede, vocavit Teucros ad sese in tecta;*

TRANSLATION.

a crooked Scythe under his Image, old Saturn, with the Image of doubled-faced Janus; and other Monarchs *traced* from the Original *of the Race*, who martial Wounds sustained in Fighting for their Country. Besides, on the sacred Door-posts many Arms, captive Chariots, and crooked Scymetars, are suspended, Helmets, cristed Plumes, and massy Bars of Gates, and Darts, and Shields, and Beaks torn from Ships. *There* Picus himself, for Horsemanship renowned, sat with his augural Wand, in his scanty Robe succinctly dressed, and in his Left-hand wielded a little Target: Whom Circe, his Concubine, stung with *fierce* Desire, having struck with her golden Rod, and by her Sorceries transformed, made a Bird, and interspersed his Wings with Colours.

Within this Temple of the Gods, such *as we have now described it*, and on his hereditary Throne Latinus seated, called to him the Trojans into the Pa-

NOTES.

vam, &c. with *Saturnusque senex*, the Scythe being the constant Symbol of that God; and to him the Plantation of the Vine in *Italy* is ascribed by *Ovid* and other Authors.

179. *Sub imagine.* Servius explains it *sub oculis.* Dr. *Trapp* translates it very oddly *in Imagery*, as if the Poet had been afraid lest it had been taken for a real Scythe, and therefore would tell his Reader it was but the Image or Appearance of one. The Meaning, no doubt, is, that the Scythe hung down in his Hand, and the Statue was in a stooping Posture looking at it.

187. *Quirinali lituo.* An augural Wand, such as *Romulus* used to wield, as being skilled in Augury, as we learn from *Plutarch.* It is therefore called *Quirinalis lituus*, Romulus's *Wand*, by Anticipation.

188. *Succinctus trabeâ.* Trabes was the Augur's Robe; broad Trimmings of Purple run across it like Beams, whence it had the Name. It was short and narrow; for which Reason *Picus* is said to be *succinctus parvâ trabeâ.*

189. *Conjux.* Circe is called his Wife, because she aspired to that Relation in the same Manner as *Cœnebus* is called *Priam*'s Son-in-Law, though he was never married to his Daughter *Cassandra*, but only promised. So in the Eclogues *Nisa*'s Mistress is called *conjux*, and *Di*, Lovers *maritos*, Æn. IV.

190. *Aureâ percussum virgâ.* The *aurea* here is to be read as if it were *aura.*

192. *Intus templo*, i. e. *Intus* in *templo.*

Digitized by Google

atque prior placido ore edidit hæc dicta illis *ingreſſis: Dardanidæ (neque enim neſcimus et urbem, et genus, auditique advertitis curſum* huc *æquore) dicite quid petitis? quæ cauſa wexit rates, aut cujus rei egentes ad Auſonium litus per tot cærula vada? Sive actî errore viæ, ſive tempeſtatibus (qualia multa* mala *nautæ patiuntur in alto mari) intraviſtis ripas noſtri fluminis, ſedetiſque portu; ne fugite hoſpitium, neve ignorate Latinos gentem Saturni, æquam haud vinculo nec legibus, ſed ſuâ ſponte, tenentemque ſe more veteris Dei. Atque equidem memini* (quanquam *fama eſt obſcurior annis*) *Auruncos ſenes ferre ita: ut Dardanus, ortus his agris, penetrârit ad Idæas urbes Phrygiæ, Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc ſertur Samothracia. Nunc aurea regia ſtellantis cæli accipit illum ſolio, profectum hinc ab Tyrrhenâ ſede Coriti, et altaribus auget numerum Divorum.*

Atque hæc ingreſſis placido prior edidit ore:
Dicite Dardanidæ (neque enim neſcimus et urbem,
Et genus, auditique advertitis æquore curſum)
Quid petitis? quæ cauſa rates, aut cujus egentes,
Litus ad Auſonium tot per vada cærula vexit?
Sive errore viæ, ſeu tempeſtatibus acti,
(Qualia multa mari nautæ patiuntur in alto)
Fluminis intrâſtis ripas, portuque ſedetis;
Ne fugite hoſpitium, neve ignorate Latinos
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus æquam,
Sponte ſuâ, veteriſque Dei ſe more tenentem.
Atque equidem memini (fama eſt obſcurior annis)
Auruncos ita ferre ſenes: his ortus ut agris
Dardanus, Idæeas Phrygiæ penetrârit ad urbes,
Threïciamque Samum, quæ nunc Samothracia fertur.
Hinc illum Coriti Tyrrhenâ ab ſede profectum,
Aurea nunc ſolio ſtellantis regia cœli
Accipit: et numerum Divorum altaribus auget.

TRANSLATION.

lace; to whom being entered, he, in mild Accent, firſt theſe Words addreſſed: Say, ye Sons of Dardanus (for we are neither unacquainted with your City nor your Race, nor hither have you ſteered your Couſe unheard of) What are your Demands? What Cauſe or preſſing Exigency have wafted your Fleet to the Auſonian Coaſt over ſuch an Extent of azure Seas? Whether you have entered the Banks of our River, and ſtationed in our Port, by wandering from your Way, or driven by Streſs of Weather (*Diſaſters* ſuch as in many Shapes Seamen ſuffer in the Deep) decline not *to accept from us the Offices of* Hoſpitality, nor remain Strangers to the Latins, Saturn's Race, who practiſe Equity, not by Conſtraint nor Laws, but from ſpontaneous Choice, and regulating themſelves by the Conduct of that ancient God. And, indeed, I call to mind (*tho'* the Tradition is ſomewhat obſcure through Length of Time) that the old Aurunci thus informed: How Dardanus, a Native of this Country, reached the Idæan Cities of Phrygia, and Thracian Samos, which now is called Samothracia. Hence he had ſet out from his Tuſcan ſeat in *the City* Coritus; now inthroned, he ſits in the golden Palace of the ſtarry Heavens, and, *honoured* with an Altar, adds to the Number of the Gods.

NOTES.

198. *Vada cærula.* Vada properly ſignifies *Shalows*, Places in the Sea, or Rivers where one may walk through, *vadere*. Here and elſewhere it is put for the Sea in general, unleſs you chooſe rather to underſtand it of the Dangers of the Main.

205. *Obſcurior annis*, Scaliger explains it thus: *Haud ita multi ſunt anni, ſed fama pervagata non eſt; The Fact is more obſcure than might be expected, conſidering how few Years have ſince elapſed.* But *Virgil* mentions it as a Thing that had happened long ago, a Tradition delivered down from the old *Aurunci*, who were the moſt ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*, and ſeveral Kings

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :
Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
Atra subegit hiems vestris succedere terris ;
Nec sidus regione viæ, lituſve fefellit.
Consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
Afferimur; pulsi regnis, quæ maxima quondam
Extremo veniens sol aspiciebat Olympo.
Ab Jove principium generis: Jove Dardana pubes
Gaudet avo. Rex, ipse Jovis de gente suprema,
Troïus Æneas tua nos ad limina misit.
Quanta per Idæos sævis effusa Mycenis
Tempestas ierit campos; quibus actus uterque
Europæ atque Asiæ fatis concurrerit orbis;
Audiit, et si quem tellus extrema refuso
Submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.
Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per æquora vecti,
Dis sedem exiguam patriis, lituſque rogamus
Innocuum, et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.

Dixerat, et Ilioneus est secutus ejus *dicta* suâ *voce sic: rex, egregium genus Fauni, nec atra hyems subegit* nos, *actos fluctibus, succedere vestris terris; nec sidus lituſve fefellit* nos errantes à rectâ *regione viæ. Omnes afferimur* ad *hanc urbem consilio volentibusque animis; pulsi regnis, quæ sol, veniens extremo Olympo, aspiciebat quondam maxima. Principium,* nostri *generis* est *ab Jove, Dardana pubes gaudet Jove avo.* Noster *rex ipse, Troïus Æneas, de suprema gente Jovis, misit nos ad tua limina. Quanta tempestas* belli, *effusa sævis Mycenis, ierit per Idæos campos, quibus fatis uterque orbis Europæ atque Asiæ concurrerit,* nemo non *audivit, et si extrema, tellus submovet quem refuso Oceano, et si plaga iniqui solis extenta in medio quatuor plagarum dirimit quem* ab cæteris hominibus. *Nos, vecti ex illo diluvio per tot vasta æquora, rogamus exiguam sedem, innocuumque litus patriis Diis, et undamque auramque patentem cunctis.*

TRANSLATION.

He said, and Illioneus made the following Reply : *O* King, the illustrious Offspring of Faunus, neither grim Storm forced us by *raging* Billows harassed to enter your Realms ; nor did *the false Direction of* the Stars, nor *Ignorance of* the Coast mislead us from the Course of our Voyage. We all with Design, and willing Minds, are carried to this City ; expelled a Kingdom, once the most powerful which the Sun coursing from the Extremity of Heaven surveyed. From Jove is the Origin of our Race, the Sons of Dardanus rejoice in Jove their Ancestor. Our King himself, *sprung* from Jove's exalted Line, Æneas the Trojan *Hero* sent us to your Courts. What a terrible Storm *of War*, bursting from cruel Mycenæ, hath overrun the Plains of Ida, under the Influence of what Fates both Worlds of Europe and Asia *in Arms* engaged ; even those have heard, if such there are, whom Earth's Extremity removes far *from us*, the expanded Ocean, intervening ; and those, if such there are, whom the Region of the intemperate Sun, *that lies* extended in the midst of the other four, divides *from the rest of Mankind.* From that *sweeping* Deluge borne over so many vast Oceans, we beg for our Country's Gods a small Settlement, and harmless Shore, and Water and Air, which are

NOTES.

Kings had actually reigned at *Troy* since *Dardanus* ; so that his Departure from *Italy* was both ancient and obscure ; wherefore the Sense given in the Translation is both the simplest, and appears to be the justest too.

212. *Dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus,* Literally, *Ilioneus thus followed his Words with his Voice.* The Idiom of the Language will not admit a bare literal Translation of these and the like poetical Circumlocutions.

225. *Refuso Oceano.* Some take *refuso* for *refluent, that ebbs and flows* ; but as the Word signifies

Digitized by Google

Non erimus indecores tuo *regno*; *nec veſtra fama feretur levis, gratiaque tanti facti aboleſcet; nec pigebit Auſonios excepiſſe Trojam gremio. Juro per fata Æneæ, potentemque dextram, ſive quis eſt expertus eam fide, ſeu* quis *bello, et armis; multi populi, multæ gentes* (*ne temne* nos, *quòd ultro præferimus vittas manibus et verba precantia*) *et petivere, et voluere adjungere* nos *ſibi. Sed fata Deorum egere nos ſuis imperiis exquirere veſtras terras. Dardanus ortus hinc, repetit* nos *huc. Apolloque urget* nos *ingentibus juſſis ad Tyrrhenum Tybrim, et ſacra vada fontis Numici. Præterea dat tibi parva munera prioris fortunæ, relliquias receptas ex ardente Trojâ. Pater Anchiſes libabat ad aras hoc auro: hoc erat geſtamen Priami, cum daret jura populis vocatis ex more, ſceptrumque, ſacrumque tiaras, veſteſque, labor Iliadum.*

Non erimus regno indecores; nec veſtra feretur
Fama levis, tantique aboleſcet gratia facti;
Nec Trojam Auſonios gremio excepiſſe pigebit.
Fata per Æneæ juro, dextramque potentem,
Sive fide, ſeu quis bello eſt expertus et armis; 235
Multi nos populi, multæ (ne temne, quòd ultro
Præferimus manibus vittas, ac verba precantia)
Et petiere ſibi, et voluere adjungere gentes.
Sed nos fata Deûm veſtras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere ſuis. Hinc Dardanus ortus, 240
Huc repetit; juſſiſque ingentibus urget Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Tybrim, et fontis vada ſacra Numici.
Dat tibi præterea fortunæ parva prioris
Munera; relliquias Trojâ ex ardente receptas.
Hoc pater Anchiſes auro libabat ad aras: 245
Hoc Priami geſtamen erat, cum jura vocatis
More daret populis, ſceptrumque, ſacerque tiaras,
Iliadumque labor, veſtes.

TRANSLATION.

open to all. We ſhall be no Diſhonour to your Realm; nor ſhall ſmall Fame redound to you *from thence*, or our grateful Senſe of ſo generous an Action ever be defaced; nor ſhall the Auſonians repent that they received Troy into their Boſom. I ſwear by the Fates of Æneas, and by his Right-hand that excels, whether any has experienced it in Faith, or War and martial Deeds: many People, many Nations (contemn us not, becauſe of ourſelves we bring in our Hands the Wreaths, and *in our* Mouths the Words of Suppliants) have not only been willing, but courted us to aſſociate with them. But the Counſels of the Gods, by their commanding Influence, compelled us to go in queſt of your Territories. Hence Dardanus ſprung, hither redemands his Offspring; and Apollo, by his awful Summons, urges *our Courſe* to the Tuſcan Tyber, and the ſacred Streams of the Fountain Numicus. *Our Chief* offers you beſides *ſome* ſmall Preſents, the Remains of his former Fortune; ſaved from the Flames of Troy. From this golden Bowl Prince Anchiſes performed Libations at the Altar: Theſe were Priam's Ornaments when he gave Laws in form to the aſſembled People, the Sceptre, and ſacred Diadem, and the *royal* Robes, the Work of the Trojan Dames.

NOTES

ſignifies *overflowing, expanded*, or *widely diffuſed*, in other Places of *Virgil*, the Tranſlation keeps to that Senſe here too.

237. *Vittas.* The Olive Boughs mentioned above, that were wrapped about with Fillets.

241. *Repetit.* Not *revertitur*, as in *Ruæus*, but *revocat*, or *repoſcit*, as the Connexion plainly ſhews, this being mentioned as one of the Reaſons which determined them to ſettle in *Italy*. However, the Senſe is the ſame; for *Ilioneus*, like an Orator, conſiders *Dardanus* as coming himſelf in Perſon to redemand, or again poſſeſs himſelf of *Italy*, his native Country.

262. *Ubi*

Digitized by Google

Talibus Ilionei dictis, defixa Latinus
Obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis hæret,
Intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
Picta movet, nec sceptra movent Priameia tantum,
Quantum in connubio natæ thalamoque moratur;
Et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.
Hunc illum fatis externâ ab sede profectum
Portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari
Auspiciis: hinc progeniem virtute futuram
Egregiam, et totum quæ viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem lætus ait: Dî nostra incepta secundent,
Auguriumque suum. Dabitur, Trojane, quod optas.
Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,
Divitis uber agri, Trojæve opulentia deerit.
Ipse modò Æneas (nostrî si tanta cupido est,
Si jungi hospitio properat, sociusve vocari)
Adveniat; vultus neve exhorrescat amicos:
Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
Vos contrà regi mea nunc mandata referte:
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam jungere nostræ,
Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima cœlo

Talibus dictis Ilionei, Latinus tenet ora defixa obtutu, hæretque immobilis solo, volvens intentos oculos. Nec picta purpura movet regem, nec Priameia sceptra movent eum tantum, quantum moratur in connubio thalamoque natæ, et volvit sortem veteris Fauni sub pectore. Hunc illum generum profectum ab externâ sede fatis portendi, vocarique paribus auspiciis in regna: hinc futuram progeniem egregiam virtute, et quæ viribus occupet totum orbem. Tandem lætus ait: Dî secundent nostra incepta, suumque augurium. Trojane, dabitur quod optas. Nec sperno tua *munera: uber divitiis agri, opulentiaque Trojæ non deerit vobis, Latino rege. Modò Æneas ipse adveniat (si est ei tanta cupido nostri, si properat jungi* mihi *hospitio, vocarique socius) neve exhorrescat amices vultus. Erit pars pacis mihi tetigisse dextram tyranni. Vos contrà nunc referte mea mandata vestro regi: Est mihi nata, quam sortes ex patrio adyto* non *sinunt, plurima monstra cœlo non sinunt jungere viro nostræ gentis:*

TRANSLATION.

At these Words of Ilioneus, Latinus keeps his Countenance fixed in steady Regard, and dwells unmoved on the Ground, rolling his Eyes intent. Neither the embroidered purple *Robe*, nor Priam's Sceptre, move him so much, as he muses on his Daughter's Nuptials, and deep in his Breast revolves the Oracles of ancient Faunus. *Concluding*, that this is he who comes from foreign Parts, by the Fates ordained his Son-in-Law, and called to *share* the regal Power with equal Sway: That from him a Race was to come in Valour eminent, and who, by their Power, should master the whole World. At length, with Joy, he says: May the Gods crown with Success our Enterprize and their own Presage. Trojan, what you demand shall be given. Nor do I reject your Presents. While Latinus sways the Sceptre, nor the Fatness of a luxuriant Soil, nor the Opulence of Troy, shall be wanting to you. Only let Æneas come in Person, if he has so great Affection to us, if he longs to be joined with us in hospitable League, and to be called our Ally; nor let him dread our friendly Presence. To me it shall be a considerable Advance towards Peace to *have an Interview with*, and touch your Prince's Hand. Do you now, on your Part, report these my Instructions to your King: I have a Daughter, whom neither the Oracles from my Father's Shrine, nor numerous Prodigies from Heaven, permit me to match with a Husband of our own Nation:

NOTES.

262. *Uber agri.* The same as *ubertas agri.* It is a Metaphor taken from the Breasts, which are the Conduits of Nourishment.

262. *Trojæ opulentia.* i. e. Plenty and Opulence, such as you enjoyed in *Troy.*

272. *Hunc*

Digitized by Google

canunt hoc reſtare Latio, generos effore ab externis oris, qui ſanguine ferant noſtrum nomen in aſtra. Et reor, et opto (ſi mens augurat quid veri) fata poſcere hunc illum generum.

Pater, effatus hæc, eligit equos ex *omni numero: Tercentum nitidi equi ſtabant in altis præſepibus: Extemplo jubet alipedes, inſtratos oſtro pictiſque tapetis, duci omnibus Teucris ordine. Aurea monilia pendent demiſſa pectoribus*; hi *tecti auro mandunt fulvum aurum ſub dentibus.* Imperat *currum geminoſque jugales* equos *ab ætherео ſemine, ſpirantes ignem naribus*, dari *abſenti Æneæ* equos *de gente illorum, quos Dædala Circe, furata patri* Soli, *creavit nothos de ſuppoſitâ matre. Æneadæ, talibus donis dictiſque Latini* acceptis, *redeunt ſublimes in equis, reportantque pacem. Autem ecce ſæva conjux Jovis referebat ſeſe ab Inachiis Argis, invectaque tenebat auras: et longè ab æthere, uſque ab Siculo Pachyno, proſpexit lætum Æneam, Dardaniamque claſſem.*

Monſtra ſinunt: generos externis affore ab oris,
Hoc Latio reſtare canunt, qui ſanguine noſtrum
Nomen in aſtra ferant. Hunc illum poſcere fata
Et reor, et, ſi quid veri mens augurat, opto.
Hæc effatus, equos numero pater eligit omni:
Stabant ter centum nitidi in præſepibus altis:
Omnibus extemplo Teucris jubet ordine duci
Inſtratos oſtro alipedes pictiſque tapetis.
Aurea pectoribus demiſſa monilia pendent;
Tecti auro, fulvum mandunt ſub dentibus aurum.
Abſenti Æneæ currum, geminoſque jugales
Semine ab ætherio ſpirantes naribus ignem,
Illorum de gente, patri quos dædala Circe
Suppoſitâ de matre nothos furata creavit.
Talibus Æneadæ donis dictiſque Latini,
Sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant.
Ecce autem Inachiis ſeſe referebat ab Argis
Sæva Jovis conjux, auraſque invecta tenebat:
Et lætum Ænean, claſſemque ex æthere longè
Dardaniam Siculo proſpexit ab uſque Pachyno.

TRANSLATION.

They foretel that this *Deſtiny* awaits Latium, that *its* Sons-in-Law ſhall come from foreign Coaſts, who, in their Deſcendants, ſhall to the Stars exalt our Name. That this is he whom the Fates ordain I both judge, and (if aught of Truth my Mind divines) I wiſh it too.

This ſaid, the aged Monarch chooſes out Steeds from his whole Number. In lofty Stalls, three hundred *of them* ſtood ſhining, *and in full Plight*. Forthwith for all the Trojans he commands the winged Courſers, capariſoned with Purple, and embroidered Trappings to be led forth in Order. Golden Poitrels hang low down from their Breaſts; arrayed in Gold, they champ the yellow Gold under their Teeth. For the abſent Hero, *he orders* a Chariot, and a Pair of harneſſed Steeds of etherial Breed, from their Noſtrils ſnorting Fire, of the Race of thoſe which crafty Circe, having ſtole from *the Chariot of* her Father *the Sun*, raiſed up a ſpurious Breed by a ſubſtituted Mare. With theſe *generous* Preſents and *friendly* Speeches from Latinus, the Trojans, mounted on their Steeds, return, and bring back Peace. But lo, the unrelenting Wife of Jove was on her Return from *Inachian Argos*, and, wafted in her Chariot, poſſeſſed the aerial Regions: And, from on high, at the Diſtance of Pachynus, the Sicilian Promontory, far off ſhe ſpied Æneas full joyous, and the Trojan Fleet. She ſees *the Trojans* already la-

NOTES.

272. *Hunc poſcere.* They call for him to execute their Counſels.

285. *Pacemque reportant.* Tho' *reportant* may ſignify *Report*, as Dr. *Trapp* has tranſlated it; yet it appears to be a finer Idea to conſider Peace as a Perſon whom they bring along with them as one of their Train.

286. *Inachiis Argis.* There were ſeveral Cities

Digitized by Google

Moliri jam tecta videt, jam ſidere terræ,
Deſeruiſſe rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore:
Tum quaſſans caput, hæc effundit pectore dicta:
Heu ſtirpem inviſam, et fatis contraria noſtris
Fata Phrygum! Num Sigeis occumbere campis,
Num capti potuere capi? num incenſa crema-
vit
Troja viros? medias acies, medioſque per ignes
Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
Feſſa jacent; odiis aut exſaturata quievi.
Quin etiam patriâ excuſſos infeſta per undas
Auſa ſequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
Abſumtæ in Teucros vires cœlique mariſque.
Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla mihi, quid vaſta Cha-
rybdis

Videt eos *jam molirl tecta, jam ſidere terræ, et deſeruiſſe rates.* Illa *ſtetit fixa acri dolore: tum quaſſans caput, effudit hæc dicta pectore: heu inviſam ſtirpem, et fata Phrygum contraria noſtris fatis! num* potuere *occumbere Sigeïs campis? num capti potuere capi? num incenſa Troja cremavit viros? invenere viam* per *medias acies, perque medios ignes. At, credo, mea numina tandem jacent feſſa: aut* ego *exſaturata odiis quievi. Quin etiam infeſta* ſum *auſa ſequi* eos *excuſſos patriâ per undas, et opponere me profugis toto ponto. Vires cœlique mariſque* ſunt *abſumtæ in Teucros. Quid Syrtes, aut Scylla, quid vaſta Charybdis profuit mihi?*

TRANSLATION.

bouring on their Buildings, already ſettled in the Land, and that they have abandoned their Ships. Pierced with ſharp *Pangs* of Grief ſhe ſtood; then toſſing her Head, ſhe poured forth theſe Words from her *enraged* Breaſt: Ah Race deteſted, and Fates of Troy *ſtill* oppoſite to ours! *how have they baffled the utmoſt Efforts of my Revenge!* Was it in the Compaſs of my Power to overthrow them in the Plains of Sigeum? Inthralled could they be held in Chains? When Troy was burnt to Aſhes, were they conſumed? Through the midſt of Armies, through the midſt of Flames, have they then found their Way? But, I ſuppoſe, the Power of my Divinity, tired out now, lies *dead and inactive*: or, glutted *with full Revenge*, I have dropped my Reſentment. Yet, with hoſtile Intention, I dared to purſue them over the Waves flung out of their Country, and on the wide Ocean oppoſe myſelf to the Exiles. The Powers of Heaven and Sea have been ſpent on the Trojans. What did the Quickſands *of*

NOTES.

Cities in *Greece* named *Argos*; this here is diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by the Epithet *Inachiis*, the City where *Inachus* reigned; it was in the *Peloponneſus*, near *Mycenæ*.

290. *Sidere terræ.* This *Pierius* aſſures us is the Reading of moſt of the ancient Copies, tho' in almoſt all the printed Editions it is *ſidere*.

294. *Num Sigeis*, &c. Literally, *were they capable of being overthrown in the Plains of* Sigeum? *Juno* ſpeaks as if nothing leſs than the miraculous Protection of the Gods, who were oppoſed to her, could have ſaved them amidſt ſuch Havock and Deſolation of Fire and Sword. Dr. *Trapp* has, I think, ſucceeded very well in tranſlating this Paſſage:

Could even the Conquer'd fall
In Phrygian *Fields? Could even th' Enſlaved be Slaves,*
And Troy, *conſum'd in Flames, the* Trojans *burn?*

298. *Odiis aut exſaturata quievi.* The Conſtruction may either be *exſaturata odiis, glutted with Spite, cloy'd with Reſentment, I have now at length given over; quievi odiis*, i. e. *ceſſavi ab odiis.*

299. *Quin etiam.* This is by Way of Anſwer to what goes before; nay, ſays ſhe, to ſhew that my Power is not quite baffled, *auſa ſum ſequi et opponere me*; and to ſhew that my Reſentment was not glutted, that I wanted not Good-will to ruin them, I purſued them *infeſta, with a hoſtile Mind.*

299. *Excuſſos.* This is a Metaphor taken from a Perſon's being toſſed or thrown out of a Chariot.

Digitized by Google

conduntur optato alveo Tybridis, ſecuri pelagi atque mei. Mars valuit perdere immanem gentem Lapitharum; genitor Deorum ipſe conceſſit antiquam Calydona in iras Dianæ: quod tantum ſcelus Lapithis, aut Calydone merente? Aſt ego, magna conjux Jovis quæ potui linquere nil inauſum, quæ infelix verti memet in omnia, vincor ab Æneâ. Quòd ſi mea numina non ſunt ſatis magna, equidem haud dubitem implorare quod numen *eſt uſquam: ſi nequeo flectere Superos, movebo Acherunta. Eſto, non dabitur* mihi *prohibere* eos *Latinis regnis, atque Lavinia manet conjux Æneæ immota fatis: at licet trahere, atque addere moras tantis rebus;*

Profuit? optato conduntur Tybridis alveo;
Securi pelagi, atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
Immanem Lapithûm valuit: conceſſit in iras 305
Ipſe Deûm antiquam genitor Calydona Dianæ:
Quod ſcelus aut Lapithis tantum, aut Calydone merente?
Aſt ego, magna Jovis conjux, nil linquere inauſum
Quæ potui, infelix quæ memet in omnia verti,
Vincor ad Æneâ. Quod ſi mea numina non ſunt
Magna ſatis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod uſquam eſt: 311
Flectere ſi nequeo Superos Acheronta movebo.
Non dabitur regnis, eſto, prohibere Latinis,
Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia conjux:
At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus; 315

TRANSLATION.

Afric, or Scylla, or the vaſt Charybdis avail me? *Now* in Tyber's wiſhed-for Channel they are lodged, ſecure againſt the *raging* Seas and me. Mars was able to deſtroy the fierce enormous Race of the Lapithæ: The Father of the Gods himſelf gave up his beloved Calydon to Diana's Reſentment: What Crime, either of the Lapithæ, or of Calydon, had deſerved ſuch ſevere Puniſhment? But I, the great Conſort of Jove, who had Power to leave no Means untried, who have had Recourſe to all Expedients, unhappy! am vanquiſhed by Æneas. But, if my own Divinity is not powerful enough, ſure I need not heſitate to implore whatever *Deity* any where ſubſiſts. If I cannot move the Powers above, I will ſolicit *thoſe of* Hell. Grant I be not permitted to bar him from the Kingdom of Latium, and Lavinia be unalterably deſtined his Spouſe by Fate: Yet I may protract, and throw Remora's in the Way of thoſe mighty Events; yet I may

NOTES.

304. *Mars perdere valuit.* All the Gods had been invited to the Marriage of *Pirithous* King of the *Lapithæ*, except *Mars*. He, in Revenge for ſuch an Indignity, ſtirred up the *Centaurs* againſt them, who ravaged their Country.

305. *Immanem.* This Word ſignifies either *brutal*, or *of monſtrous Size*; as both theſe Epithets agree to the People here mentioned, we chooſe the latter of them, as it ſuits beſt with the Deſign of the Speech, which is to magnify the Power of *Mars* in deſtroying ſo powerful an Enemy.

306. *Antiquam.* Seems here, and in ſome other Places, to ſignify *dear, favourite.*

306. *Calydona. Oeneus*, the King of *Calydon*, in *Ætolia*, having paid his Homage to all the Gods, except *Diana*: the Goddeſs, provoked by his Neglect, ſent a wild Boar, which laid waſte his whole Country, till by his Son *Meleager* the Savage was ſlain.

307. *Quod ſcelus*, &c. *Scelus* here is put for *pœna ſceleris.* Other Copies read the Verſe thus:

Quod ſcelus, aut Lapithas, tantum, aut Calydona merentem?

In the Accuſative to be governed by *conceſſit.*

308. *Nil linquere inauſum potui.* This, I think, is equivalent to *potui omnia tentare*, or *audere. Servius* and other Critics make much ado about the Force of the Verb *potui* in this Place, and conclude that it is of the ſame Import with *reliqui nil inauſum.*

311. *Quod uſquam eſt*, i. e. *Quod*, or *quicquid numinum uſquam eſt.*

312. *Movebo.* May ſignify *I will prevail on*, or *perſuade.*

319. *Ad-*

Digitized by Google

At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.
Hâc gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum.
Sanguine Trojano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo;
Et Bellona manet te pronuba: nec face tantùm
Cisseïs prægnans ignes enixa jugales:
Quin idem Veneri partus suus, et Paris alter,
Funestæque iterum recidiva in Pergama tædæ.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit.
Luctificam Alecto Dirarum ab sede sororum,
Infernisque ciet tenebris; cui tristia bella,
Iræque, insidiæque, et crimina noxia cordi.
Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
Tartareæ monstrum; tot sese vertit in ora,
Tam sævæ facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
Quam Juno his acuit verbis, ac talia fatur:
Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,

at licet exscindere populos amborum regum. Gener atque socer cocant hac mercede suorum civium. *Virgo, dotabere Trojano et Rutulo sanguine; et Bellona pronuba manet te: nec tantùm* Hecuba *Cisseïs prægnans face* est *enixa jugales ignes: quin suus partus Veneri* erit *idem, et alter Paris, tedæque iterum funestæ in recidiva Pergama.*

Ubi Juno *dedit hæc dicta, horrenda petivit terras. Ciet luctificam Alecto ab sede Dirarum sororum, infernisque tenebris; cui tristia bella, iræque, insidiæque, et noxia crimina* sunt *cordi. Et pater Pluton ipse odit* eam, *Tartareæ sorores odere monstrum; vertit sese in tot ora, tam sævæ facies* sunt illi, *atra pullulat tot colubris. Quam* Alecto *Juno acuit his verbis, ac fatur talia: Virgo, sata Nocte, da mihi hunc proprium laborem,*

TRANSLATION.

with the Sword of War cut off the Subjects of both Kings. With this costly Price of their People's Blood let the Father and Son-in-Law unite. Thy Dowry, Virgin, shall be paid in Trojan and Rutulian Blood; and Bellona waits thee for thy Bridemaid: Nor did teeming Hecuba alone, impregnated with a Firebrand, bring forth a blazing nuptial Torch: To Venus too this Production of hers shall prove the same, even a second Paris, and a Firebrand fatal to Troy again tottering to its Fall.

Having uttered these Words, dreadful down to Earth she plunged. From the Mansion of the dire Sisters, and the infernal Glooms, she calls up baleful Alecto; whose Heart's Delight are rueful Wars, Strifes, and Deceits, and noxious Crimes. Her even her Father Pluto's self abhors, her hellish Sisters abhor the Monster; into so many Shapes she turns herself, so hideous are her Forms, with so many Snakes the grim *Fury* sprouts up. Whom Juno stimulates with these Words, and thus addresses: Virgin, Offspring of the Night, perform for

NOTES.

319. *Bellona manet te pronuba*, i. e. *Bellona* will conduct you to the Husband whom they design for you. What gives a particular Emphasis to this Expression is, that *Juno* herself was the *Pronuba, the Goddess who presided over Marriage.*

320. *Cisseïs. Hecuba, Priam's* Queen, the Daughter of *Cisseus*, King of *Thrace.* She dreamed that she brought forth a Firebrand, and her Dream was accomplished in her being delivered of *Paris*, who kindled the War which destroyed his Country.

323. *Terras petivit.* Some understand by this that *Juno* went down to the infernal Regions, but this is not said in the Text. *Terras petivit* only intimates that she alighted on the Earth from the Air, where she had been hovering over the *Trojan* Fleet, and without making a Journey to Hell she called forth to her the Fury *Alecto.*

331. *Proprium. This Task which peculiarly belongs to you:* So it would seem the Word ought to be understood in this Place.

Digitized by Google

hanc operam; ne noster honos, infractave fama cedat loco; neu Æneadæ possint ambire Latinum connubiis, obsidereve Italos fines. Tu potes armare unanimos fratres in prælia, atque vertere domos odiis; tu potes inferre verbera funereasque faces tectis; sunt tibi mille nomina, mille artes nocendi: concute fecundum pectus, disjice compositam pacem, fere crimina belli: juventus velit, simulque poscat, rapiatque arma.

Exin Alecto, infecta Gorgoneis venenis, principio petit Latium et celsa tecta Laurentis tyranni, obsideatque tacitum limen reginæ *Amatæ: quam ardentem super adventu Teucrorum, hymenæisque Turni, femineæ curæque iræque coquebant. Dea* Alecto *conjicit huic unum anguem de cæruleis crinibus, subditque* eum *in sinum ad intima præcordia;*

Hanc operam; ne noster honos, infractave cedat
Fama loco; neu connubiis ambire Latinum
Æneadæ possint, Italosve obsidere fines.
Tu potes unanimos armare in prælia fratres,
Atque odiis versare domos; tu verbera tectis,
Funereasque inferre faces; tibi nomina mille,
Mille nocendi artes; fecundum concute pectus,
Disjice compositam pacem, fere crimina belli:
Arma velit, poscatque simul, rapiatque juventus.
Exin Gorgoneis Alecto infecta venenis,
Principio Latium, et Laurentis tecta tyranni
Celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatæ:
Quam super adventu Teucrûm Turnique hymenæis,
Femineæ ardentem curæque iræque coquebant.
Huic Dea cæruleis unum de crinibus anguem
Conjicit, inque sinum præcordia ad intima subdit;

TRANSLATION.

me this Task, this Service, your own peculiar Province, that our Honour and wounded Fame be not quite baffled; nor the Æneian Race be able fawningly to circumvent Latinus by this *intended* Match, and take Possession of the Italian Territories. Thou canst arm to War the most cordial Brothers, and by Hates *and Animosities* embroil Families; thou canst introduce into Houses Scourges and Firebrands of Death; with thee are a thousand specious Pretexts, a thousand Arts of doing Mischief: Ransack thy fruitful Bosom, unhinge the established Peace, sow Crimes, *the Seeds* of War: Let the Youth incline to, and at once demand and snatch up Arms.

Forthwith Alecto, infected with Gorgonian Poisons, repairs first to Latium, and the lofty Palace of the Laurentine Monarch, and took Possession of Amata's silent *pensive* Gate: In whose inflamed Breast *a thousand* female Cares and angry Commotions boiled, on Account of the Arrival of the Trojans, and the Match with Turnus. At her the Goddess flings from her serpentine Locks one of her Snakes, and plunges it deep in her Bosom down to its inmost Recesses;

NOTES.

337. *Nomina.* Here signifies *Pretexts*, as in other Places. See Æn. IV. 172.

339. *Disjice.* *Pierius* assures us, that all the ancient Manuscripts read *dissice* instead of *disjice*.

339. *Crimina belli.* The Crimes or criminal Causes of War.

341. *Exin.* Says *Donatus*, is *ex eo momento*. The Fury stays not to make Reply, but is so bent on Mischief, that, as soon as desired, she obeys.

341. *Gorgoneis venenis.* Poisons like those of the Serpents, with which the Head of the *Gorgon Medusa* was embraced.

343. *Tacitum.* *Sine strepitu*, where a mournful Silence reigned, says *Donatus*, because she had heard her Daughter was to be given away to *Æneas*.

345. *Femineæ*, &c. Literally, *Female Cares and wrathful Passions tortured her inflamed.* The *curæ* refer to the Match, and the *iræ* to the Arrival of the *Trojans*.

346. *Cæruleis.* Of serpentine Hue, *cærulus* being the Colour of Serpents, which are streaked with bluish Spots, as Æn. V. 87.

Cæruleæ cui tergo notæ, &c.

350. *Nullo*

Digitized by Google

Quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
Ille inter vestes et lêvia pectora lapsus
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem,
Vipeream inspirans animam: fit tortile collo
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longæ tænia vittæ;
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
Pertentat sensus, atque ossibus implicat ignem,
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam;
Molliùs, et solito matrum de more locuta est,
Multa super natâ lacrymans, Phrygiisque hymenæis:
Exulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
O genitor! nec te miseret natæque, tuique?
Nec matris miseret, quam primo Aquilone relinquet
Perfidus, alta petens, abductâ virgine, prædo?
An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedæmona pastor,

quo monstro furibunda permisceat omnem domum. Ille anguis *lapsus inter vestes et lêvia pectora volvitur nullo attactu, fallitque* eam *furentem, inspirans vipeream animam; ingens coluber fit tortile aurum collo, fit tænia longæ vittæ, innectitque comas, et lubricus errat membris* Amatæ. *Ac dum prima lues, sublapsa udo veneno, pertentat sensus, atque implicat ignem* ejus *ossibus, necdum animus percepit flammam toto pectore; ea locuta molliùs, et de solito more matrum, lacrymans multa super natâ, Phrygiisque hymenæis* ait: *O genitor, Laviniane datur ducenda exsulibus Teucris? nec miseret te natæque tuique? nec miseret te matris, quam* iste *perfidus prædo relinquet primo Aquilone, petens alta* maria, *virgine abductâ? An non Phrygius pastor* Paris *sic penetrat Lacedæmona,*

TRANSLATION.

that, by the Monster driven to Fury, she may the whole Family embroil. He, sliding between her Robes and smooth Breast, rolls on with imperceptible Touch, and, in the Transport of her Rage, steals on her unawares, infusing into her a viperish Soul; the huge Snake becomes a *Chain of* wreathed Gold around her Neck, he becomes a long winding Fillet, and entwines her Hair, and, in slippery Mazes, creeps over *all* her Limbs. And while the first Infection downwards gliding, diffuses its humid Poison through her Senses, and blends the mingling Fire with her Bones; and while her Mind, in all its Powers, has not yet catched the Flame, she spoke with softer Accents, and in the wonted Manner of *tender* Mothers, making many a heavy Lamentation about her Daughter and the Phrygian Match: And is Lavinia given in Marriage to Trojan Exiles? And have you, her Father, nor on your Daughter Pity, nor on yourself, nor on her Mother, whom with the first *fair* Wind the perfidious Pirate will abandon, and make to Sea, carrying off the Virgin? Did not the Phrygian Shepherd thus

NOTES.

350. *Nullo attactu.* Without any perceptible Touch.

354. *Sublapsa*, &c. *Ruæus*, Dr. *Trapp*, and most Interpreters, construe *udo veneno* with *sublapsa, gliding beneath the humid Poison.* But I cannot help thinking it agrees better, and is more intelligible when joined with *pertentat sensus.* It is the Nature of Serpents to leave a Humidity, a kind of infectious Slime where they pass; and, as the Motion of this Serpent was downward, hence *sublapsa* is properly used. Besides *sublapsa* may signify *gently*, or *insensibly*. gliding, as Æn. XII. 686.

Sublapsa vetustas.

360. *O genitor.* Not her own Father, but the Father of *Lavinia*, that is *Latinus.* She calls him by the most tender Name of Father, thus making an Address to his paternal Affection, that, if he had any Bowels, they might be moved in Behalf of his Daughter.

363. *An non.* *Servius*, and some of the best Copies, read *at non*, taking *at* not for an adversative

Digitized by Google

vexitque Ledæam Helenam ad Trojanas arces? quid erit *tua sancta fides, quid antiqua cura tuorum, et dextra* manus *data toties consanguineo Turno? Si gener petitur Latinis de externâ gente, idque sedet, jussaque parentis Fauni premunt te, equidem reor omnem terram externam, quæ libera à nostris sceptris dissidet; et* reor *Dives dicere sic. Et, si prima origo* ejus *domus repetatur, Inachus, Acrisiusque* sunt *patres Turno, mediæque Mycenæ* ejus patria.

Ubi videt Latinum stare contra, experta eum *nequicquam his dictis; furialeque malum serpentis* est *lapsum penitus in* ejus *viscera, pervertatque* eam *totum; tum verò infelix* regina, *excita ingentibus monstris, lymphata furit per immensam urbem sine more: ceu quondam turbo volitans sub torto verbere,*

Ledæamque Helenam Trojanas vexit ad arces?
Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum,
Et consanguineo toties data dextera Turno?
Si gener externâ petitur de gente Latinis,
Idque sedet, Faunique premunt te jussa parentis;
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quæ libera nostris
Dissidet, externam reor; et sic dicere Dives.
Et Turno, si prima domûs repetatur origo,
Inachus, Acrisiusque patres, mediæque Mycenæ.
His ubi nequicquam dictis experta, Latinum
Contra stare videt; penitusque in viscera lapsum
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat;
Tum verò infelix, ingentibus excita monstris
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:
Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,

TRANSLATION.

steal into Lacedæmon, and bore away Ledæan Helen to the Trojan Towers? What becomes of your solemnly plighted Faith, that fond Regard you have always shewed for your People, and your Right hand *of Promise*, so often given to your Kinsman Turnus? If the Latins must needs have a Son-in-Law from a foreign Nation, and this be determined, and the commands of your Father Faunus press you, for my Part, I reckon every Land foreign, which, independent, is disjoined from our Dominion, and that thus the Gods intend. And (if the first Origin of his Family be traced back) Turnus has Inachus and Acrisius for his Progenitors, and Mycenæ, in the midst *of Greece, his Country*.

When, having tried him by these Words in vain, she finds Latinus resolutely fixed against her, and the Serpent's infuriate Poison had now sunk deep into her Bowels, and crept through all her Frame, then, indeed, in wretched Distraction, startled by hideous Monsters, she rages frantic with unexampled Fury through the ample Bounds of the City: As at Times a Top whirling under the twisted

NOTES.

sative Conjunction, but an ornamental Particle, implying Vehemence and Ardour of Affection; as in that Exclamation of *Horace*,

Ah, O Deorum, quisquis in cœlo regis, &c.

366. *Consanguineo*. He was the Son of the Nymph *Venilia*, *Amata*'s Sister.

372. *Inachus, Acrisiusque*. *Acrisius*, one of the Descendants of *Inachus*, was the last King of *Argos*, whence he, or his Grandson, *Perseus*, transferred the Seat of Empire to *Mycenæ*. His Daughter *Danae*, thrown into the Sea by her Father's Order in a wooden Chest, says the Fable, was wafted by the Winds and Tides to the Coasts of *Italy*; there she landed and married *Pilumnus*, who was one of *Turnus*'s Ancestors.

376. *Ingentibus excita monstris*. The Effect of the Poison of the Fury wrought on her Imagination, made her see a thousand Monsters which frighted her to Distraction.

377. *Lymphata*. *Lymphatus* is thought by Interpreters to express the *Hydrophoby*, that sort of Fury which they are seized with who have been bit by a mad Dog, and whose Madness when it comes to its Height, is accompanied with a Horror at Water: And accordingly they derive it from *lympha*, *Water*.

382. *Turbo*.

Digitized by Google

Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
Intenti ludo exercent: ille actus habenâ
Curvatis fertur ſpatiis: ſtupet inſcia turba,
Impubeſque manus, mirata volubile buxum:
Dant animos plagæ. Non curſu ſegnior illo
Per medias urbes agitur populoſque feroces.
Quinetiam in ſilvas, ſimulato numine Bacchi,
Majus adorta nefas, majoremque orſa furorem,
Evolat, et natam frondoſis montibus abdit;
Quò thalamum eripiat Teucris, tædaſque moretur:
Evœ Bacche, fremens, ſolum te virgine dignum
Vociferans; etenim molles tibi ſumere thyrſos,
Te luſtrare choro, ſacrum tibi paſcere crinem.
Fama volat; Furiiſque accenſas pectore matres
Idem omnes ſimul ardor agit, nova quærere tecta.

quem pueri, intenti ludo, exercent in magno gyro circum vacua atria: ille turbo *actus habenâ fertur curvatis ſpatiis: inſcia turba* puerorum *ſtupet, impubeſque manus* eſt *mirata volubile buxum: dant animos plagæ.* Regina *agitur, non ſegnior illo curſu, per medias urbes, feroceſque populos. Quinetiam adorta majus nefas, orſaque majorem furorem, evolat in ſilvas, ſimulato numine Bacchi, et abdit natam frondoſis montibus; quò eripiat thalamum Teucris, moreturque tædas: fremens Evœ Bacche, vociferans te,* Bacche, *ſolum dignum virgine; etenim* eam *ſumere molles thyrſos tibi, luſtrare te choro,* et *paſcere ſacrum crinem tibi. Fama volat: ſimulque idem ardor agit omnes matres, accenſas Furiis pectore, quærere nova tecta.*

TRANSLATION.

Laſh, which Boys intent on their Sport exerciſe and *torture* in a large Circuit round *ſome* empty Court; the Engine driven about by the Scourge is hurried *round and round* in circling Spires; the unpractiſed Throng and beardleſs Band is loſt in Admiration of the voluble Wood: They lend their Souls to the Stroke. With no leſs impetuous Career is the Queen impelled through the midſt of Cities, and Crowds all in fierce Commotion. Nay more, enterprising a more atrocious Deed, and uſhering in a higher Scene of Madneſs, having counterfeited the Enthuſiaſm of Bacchus, ſhe flies out into the Foreſt, and conceals her Daughter in the woody Mountains, that from the Trojans ſhe may wreſt the Match, and retard the Nuptials: Exclaiming, *Evoe Bacchus*, and bawling out, that thou alone art worthy of the Virgin; for that, in Honour of thee, ſhe wields the tender Ivy-ſpears, round thee ſhe circuits with her Virgin-choir, for thee ſhe feeds her ſacred Locks. The Rumour *hereof* flies: And *forthwith* the ſame Enthuſiaſm at once actuates all the Matrons, inflamed by the Furies in their Breaſts, to ſeek out new Habitations. They abandoned their Homes; to

NOTES.

381. *Buxum.* Box-wood, of which Tops are made.

383. *Dant animos plagæ.* Notwithſtanding what Dr. *Trapp* alledges, I cannot but think Mr. *Dryden* has hit upon the true Senſe of this Expreſſion, which it is fairly capable of, and for Elegance is juſtly preferable to any other.

390. *Etenim*, &c. This Paſſage, as it is pointed in all the common Editions, is exceedingly perplexed by a full Stop at *vociferans*, and making *fama volat* to govern theſe Infinitives, as both *Ruæus* and Dr. *Trapp* have done; whereas the Verb that governs them all is *vociferans*, and *fama volat* begins a new Period. This will be obvious to every Reader who will take the Pains to compare the Pointing in this with that in moſt other Editions.

393. *Thyrſos.* The *thyrſus* was a kind of Spear wrapped about with Vine and Ivy-Leaves, which *Bacchus* and his Retinue of Bacchanals uſed to wear.

391. *Te luſtrare choro.* Moſt of the ancient Manuſcripts read *choros*, but the Senſe is the ſame. The Bacchanals uſed to dance around the Image of *Bacchus*.

391. *Sacrum tibi paſcere crinem.* It was a common Practice among the *Romans* and other Nations, for young Maids to conſecrate their Hair

Digitized by Google

Deseruere domos: dant colla comasque ventis. Ast aliæ complent æthera tremulis ululatibus, incinctæque pellibus gerunt pampineas hastas. Regina *ipsa fervida sustinet flagrantem pinum inter medias* matres, *ac canit hymenæos* suæ *natæ Turnique, torquens sanguineam aciem* oculorum *: repentèque clamat torvùm: Io Latinæ matres, audite ubi quæque* estis: *si qua gratia infelicis Amatæ manet* in vestris *piis animis, si cura materni juris remordet* vos; *solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum. Alecto agit reginam talem stimulis Bacchi undique inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum.*

Postquam Alecto est *visa* sibi *acuisse primos furores satis, vertisseque consilium omnemque domum Latini; protinus tristis Dea attollitur hinc fuscis alis ad muros audacis Turni: quam urbem Danae, delata* huc *præcipiti Noto, dicitur fundavisse Acrisioneis colonis. Locus* fuit *quondam dictus Ardua* ab *avis, et nunc Ardea manet magnum nomen: sed Fortuna fuit. Hic in altis tectis Turnus*

Deseruere domos; ventis dant colla comasque.
Ast aliæ tremulis ululatibus æthera complent,
Pampineasque gerunt incinctæ pellibus hastas. 396
Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
Sustinet, ac natæ Turnique canit hymenæos;
Sanguineam torquens aciem; torvùmque repentè
Clamat: Io matres, audite ubi quæque, Latinæ:
Si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatæ 401
Gratia, si juris materni cura remordet;
Solvite crinales vittas, capite Orgia mecum.
Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum, 404
Reginam Alecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.
Postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores,
Consiliumque, omnemque domum vertisse Latini;
Protinus hinc fuscis tristis Dea tollitur alis
Audacis Rutuli ad muros: quam dicitur urbem
Acrisioneis Danae fundâsse colonis, 410
Præcipiti delata Noto. Locus Ardua quondam
Dictus avis; et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen:
Sed Fortuna fuit. Tectis hìc Turnus in altis

TRANSLATION.

the Winds they expose their Necks and Hair. Others again fill the Skies with quavering Yells, and enwrapped in Skins wield their Vine-dressed Spears. She herself, in the Midst of them, all on Fire, sustains a blazing Pine, and sings the nuptial Song for her Daughter and Turnus, whirling her bloody Eye-balls round; and suddenly, with a stern Air, she cries: Io! ye Latin Matrons, hear, wherever you be: If any Affection for unhappy Amata dwells in your humane Souls, if Concern for a Mother's Right touches you to the quick, unbind the Fillets of your Hair, with me take up the Orgies. In this Sort among the Woods, among the Desarts of wild Beasts, Alecto, with the stimulating Fury of Bacchus, all around goads on the Queen.

After she seemed to have sufficiently kindled the first Transports of Rage, and embroiled the Counsel and whole Family of Latinus, forthwith the baleful Goddess hence is borne on dusky Wings to the bold Rutulian's Walls: Which City Danae, wafted *to Italy* by the impetuous South-wind, is said to have founded for her Acrisian Colony. The Place of old was called Ardua by the ancient Inhabitants, and now Ardea it remains an illustrious Name: But its Fortune was now gone. Here, in his lofty Palace, was Turnus enjoying Repose at the black

NOTES.

Hair to some Divinity, and never to cut it till a little Time before their Marriage, when they suspended it in the Temple of that Deity in whose Honour they had preserved it.

413. *Sed Fortuna fuit.* All the Interpreters I have seen explain this to mean no more than *forte*, or *ita evenit*, and construe it with the following Words, *Tectis hìc Turnus*, &c. But this

Jam mediam nigrâ carpebat nocte quietem.
Alecto torvam faciem et furialia membra
Exuit; in vultus sese transformat aniles,
Et frontem obscœnam rugis arat; induit albos
Cum vittâ crines; tum ramum innectit olivæ:
Fit Calybe, Junonis anus, templique sacerdos;
Et juveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores,
Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptra colonis?
Rex tibi conjugium, et quæsitas sanguine dotes,
Abnegat; externusque in regnum quæritur hæres.
I nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis;
Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
Hæc adeò tibi me, placidâ cum nocte jaceres,
Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia jussit.
Quare age, et armari pubem, portisque moveri

jam carpebat mediam quietem nigrâ nocte. Alecto exuit torvam faciem et furialia membra; transformat sese in aniles vultus, et arat obscœnam frontem rugis; induit albos crines cum vittâ; tum innectit ramum olivæ: fit Calybe, anus Junonis, sacerdosque ejus templi; et offert se juveni ante oculos cum his vocibus: Turne, patiere tot labores esse fusos incassum, et tua sceptra transcribi Dardaniis colonis? Rex Latinus *abnegat conjugium tibi, et dotes quæsitas sanguine, externusque hæres quæritur in regnum. I nunc, irrise, offer te ingratis periclis; I, sterne Tyrrhenas acies; tege Latinos pace. Adeò omnipotens Saturnia ipsa jussit me fari hæc palam tibi, cum jaceres placidâ nocte. Quare age, et lætus para pubem armari, moverique portis in arma*

TRANSLATION.

Hour of Midnight. Alecto lays aside her hideous Aspect, and Fury's Limbs; she transforms herself into the Shape of an old Hag, ploughs with Wrinkles her obscene *loathed* Front, assumes grey Hairs with a Fillet, and binds on them an Olive-bough: She becomes Calybe, the aged Priestess of Juno's Temple, and with these Words presents herself to the Youth full in his View: *O* Turnus, will you suffer so many Toils *thus* to be lost and thrown away, and your Sceptre to be transferred to a Trojan Colony? The King absolutely refuses you the Match and Dowry you have purchased with your Blood, and a Foreigner is sought to *heir* his Crown. Go now, thus baffled, expose yourself to thankless dangers; go, overthrow the Tuscan Armies; in Peace protect the Latins. And now, in these very Terms, the all-powerful Queen of Heaven herself commanded me plainly to bespeak you as you lay in the still silent Night. Wherefore dispatch, and with Alacrity order the Youth to be armed, and march forth

NOTES.

this appears exceedingly flat, besides it makes *sed* a mere Expletive. I rather take it to refer to *Ardea* before-mentioned, which, though once flourishing and illustrious, was now doomed to be destroyed by *Æneas*; taking *Fortuna fuit* in the same Sense as Æn. II. 325. *Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium*, which imports: *The* Trojans *once were*, Ilium *once was, but is now no more.* What confirms me in this Interpretation is, that the Phrase is used in the same Sense elsewhere, as Æn. III. 16.

Hospitium antiquum Trojæ, sociique Penates,
Dum fortuna fuit.

And Æn. X. 43.

Speravimus ista,
Dum fortuna fuit.

414. *Jam mediam*, &c. Literally, *He was now enjoying the Middle of his Rest in the black Night.*

421. *Incassum fusos. Ut in irritum cadant*, says *Servius*; *labores, your Toils in assisting King* Latinus, *and fighting his Battles.*

422. *Transcribi.* See the Note on Æn. V. 750.

427. *Hæc adeo.* The Difficulty of exact Translation lies in nothing more than in rendering the precise Meaning of the Particles. It is not easy to fix that of *adeò* in this Place. *Servius* joins it with *jussit*, *adeo* autem, *valde* scilicet *jussit*, and quotes *Terence*, *adolescentem adeo nobilem.* But the two are by no Means parallel

Digitized by Google

et exure Phrygios duces, qui consedere pulchro flumine, pictasque carinas. Magna vis cœlestium numinum *jubet sic. Rex Latinus ipse, ni fatetur dare conjugium, et parere dicto, sentiat, et tandem experiatur Turnum in armis.*

Hic juvenis Turnus *irridens vatem, sic vicissim refert ore* verba *orsa: nuncius non effugit meas aures, ut* tu *rere,* Trojanas *classes* esse *invectas alveo Tybridis. Ne finge tantos metus mihi: nec est regia Juno immemor nostrî. Sed, ô mater, senectus victa situ, effetaque veri nequicquam exercet te curis; et inter arma regum ludit te vatem falsâ formidine.* Sit *tibi cura tueri effigies et templa Divorum:* sine ut *viri gerant bella pacemque, queis bella* sunt *gerenda.*

Alecto exarsit in iras talibus dictis Turni. *At subitus tremor occupat artus juveni oranti;* et *oculi diriguere: Erinnys sibilat tot hydris,*

Lætus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro
Consedere, duces, pictasque exure carinas.
Cœlestûm vis magna jubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
Ni dare conjugium, et dicto parere fatetur,
Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.
Hìc juvenis vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim
Ore refert: Classes invectas Tybridis alveo,
Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuncius aures.
Ne tantos mihi finge metus: nec regia Juno
Immemor est nostrî.
Sed te victa situ, verique effeta senectus,
O mater, curis nequicquam exercet; et arma
Regum inter falsâ vatem formidine ludit.
Cura tibi, Divûm effigies et templa tueri:
Bella viri pacemque gerant, queis bella gerenda.
Talibus Alecto dictis exarsit in iras.
At juveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;
Diriguere oculi: tot Erinnys sibilat hydris,

TRANSLATION.

to War; in Flames consume *both* the Phrygian Leaders, who have stationed in the fair River, and their painted Vessels. *So* the awful Majesty of Heaven commands. Let King Latinus himself, unless he consents to grant the *promised* Match, and stand to his Word, know, and at length experience Turnus in Arms.

Upon this the Youth, deriding the Prophetess, thus in his Turn replies: The News has not escaped my Ears, as you imagine, that a Fleet is arrived in the Tyber's Channel. Forge not to me such sham Grounds of Fear and Jealousy: Nor of us is imperial Juno unmindful. But old Age, O Dame, oppressed with Dotage, and barren of Truth, in vain harasses thee with Cares; and with false Alarms deludes thee a Prophetess, *whose Business lies not* among the Arms of Kings. Your Province is to guard the Statues and Temples of the Gods: Let Men have the Management of Peace and War, by whom War ought to be managed.

By these Words Alecto kindled into Rage. As for the Youth, while yet the Words were in his Mouth, a sudden Trembling seized his Limbs; his Eyes stiffened: With so many Snakes the Fury hisses, and a Shape so horrid discloses it-

NOTES.

440. *Victa situ.* *Situs* signifies properly the Squalour or Mustiness that grows upon old Walls and damp Places; here put for the Squalour, Deformity, or, as Dr. *Trapp* renders it, the *Rust* of Old-age.

440. *Verique effeta.* *Effeta* is said of a Woman who is superannuated and past Child-bearing. Instead of *barren*, Dr. *Trapp* renders it *impotent of Truth.*

456. *At*

Tantaque se facies aperit: tum flammea torquens
Lumina, cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura
Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues, 450
Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque hæc addidit ore:
En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
Arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit.
Respice ad hæc: adsum dirarum ab sede sororum;
Bella manu, lethumque gero. 455
Sic effata, facem juveni conjecit, et atro
Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore tædas.
Olli somnum ingens rupit pavor; ossaque et artus
Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
Arma amens fremit; arma toro tectisque requirit: 460
Sævit amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli,
Ira super. Magno veluti cum flamma sonore
Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aheni,
Exsultantque æstu latices; furit intus aquæ vis,
Fumidus atque altè spumis exuberat amnis; 465
Nec jam se capit unda: volat vapor ater ad auras.
Ergo iter ad regem, pollutâ pace, Latinum

tantaque facies illius *aperit se: tum torquens flammea lumina et reppulit* eum *cunctantem, et quærentem dicere plura, et erexit geminos angues* suis *crinibus, insonuitque verbera, additque hæc rabido ore: En ego* sum illa *victa situ, quam senectus effeta veri ludit falsâ formidine inter arma regum. Respice ad hæc: adsum ab sede dirarum sororum; gero bella letumque manu. Effata sic, conjecit facem juveni, et fixit tædas fumantes atro lumine sub* ejus *pectore. Ingens pavor rupit somnum olli; sudorque, proruptus toto corpore, perfudit ossa et artus. Amens fremit arma, et requirit arma toro tectisque. Amor ferri, et scelerata insania belli,* in *super ira sævit. Veluti cum virgea flamma suggeritur costis aheni magno sonore, latices*que *exsultant æstu; vis aquæ furit intus, atque fumidus amnis exuberat spumis altè; nec jam unda capit se: ater vapor volat ad auras. Ergo indicit iter primis juvenum ad regem Latinum, pace pollutâ;*

TRANSLATION.

self *to his View:* Then, as he hesitates, and purposes more to say, rolling her fiery Eye-balls, she repelled *his Words*, and reared the double Snakes in her Hair, clanked her Whip, and thus further spoke in outrageous Accent: Lo, *here am* I oppressed with Dotage, whom old Age, barren of Truth, deludes with false Alarms amidst the Arms of Kings. Turn thy Eyes to these *Signs:* I come from the Abode of the dire Sisters; Wars and Death in my Hand I bear. Thus having spoke, she flung a Firebrand at the Youth, and deep in his Breast fixed the Torch smoaking with grim *horrid* Light. Excessive Terror broke his Rest, and Sweat bursting from every Pore drenched his Bones and Limbs all over. Frantic for Arms he raves, for Arms he rummages the Bed and *every Corner of* the Palace: A Passion for the Sword, a cursed Madness after War, and Indignation besides, *together* rage *in his Breast.* As when with loud crackling Noise a Fire of Sticks is applied to the Sides of a bubbling Caldron, and by the Heat in frisky Bells the Liquors dance; within, the Violence of the Water rages, and high the smoaky Fluid in Foam overflows; nor now the Wave itself contains: In pitchy Steam it flies all abroad. Therefore, now that the Peace is

NOTES.

456. *Atro lumine. Black, gloomy Light,* such an Antithesis as *Milton's visible darkness, palpable obscure. Servius* renders it *furiali, infernо lumine*; for otherwise, says he, *ratione caret.*

461. *Insania belli.* For *insanus amor belli,* what the *Greeks* call in one Word ὁπλομανία.

467. *Pollutâ pace.* A League of Peace was a sacred Thing, ratified by solemn Rites of Reli-

Digitized by Google

et jubet arma parari, suos tutari Italiam, et detrudere hostem finibus: se venire satis ambobus Teucrisque Latinisque. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, vocavitque Divos in vota, Rutuli exhortantur sese certatim in arma. Egregium decus formæ atque juventæ movet hunc; atavi reges movent hunc, dextera claris factis movet hunc.

Dum Turnus implet Rutulos audacibus animis, Alecto concitat se Stygiis alis in Teucros; speculata locum novâ arte, quo litore pulcher Iülus agitabat feras insidiis cursuque. Hic Cocytia virgo objicit subitam rabiem canibus, et contingit nares noto odore, ut ardentes agerent cervum: quæ fuit prima causa malorum, accenditque agrestes animos bello. Erat cervus præstanti formâ et ingens cornibus; quem, raptum ab ubere matris, Tyrrhidæ pueri nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater ipse, *cui regia armenta parent, et* cui *custodia campi latè* erat *credita.*

Indicit primis juvenum; et jubet arma parari,
Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem: 469
Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, Divosque in vota vocavit;
Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
Hunc decus egregium formæ movet atque juventæ;
Hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.
Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet, 475
Alecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis;
Arte novâ speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
Insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iülus.
Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
Objicit, et noto nares contingit odore, 480
Ut cervum ardentes agerent: quæ prima malorum
Causa fuit, belloque animos accendit agrestes.
Cervus erat formâ præstanti, et cornibus ingens;
Tyrrhidæ pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
Nutribant, Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent
Armenta, et latè custodia credita campi. 486

TRANSLATION.

profanely violated, he enjoins the Chief of the Youth to repair to King Latinus; and orders Arms to be prepared, to defend Italy, to expel the Enemy from their Territories: That he is a sufficient Match for Trojans and Latins both. Having thus said, and in Vows addressed the Gods; Rutulians with emulous Ardour animate one another to the War. One his distinguished Gracefulness of Form and Youth incites; another his regal Ancestors, a third his Right-hand for glorious Deeds *renowned.*

While Turnus inspires the Rutulians with courageous Souls, Alecto on Stygian Wings against the Trojans speeds her Flight: having with new fraudful Design spied out the Place, where on the Shore fair Iülus was by *secret* Snares and *open* Chace pursuing Beasts of Prey. Here the Imp of Hell throws on his Hounds a sudden Madness, and affects their Nostrils with the well-known Scent, with keen Ardour to pursue a Stag: Which was the first Source of the *ensuing* Calamities, and to War inflamed the *Peasants* rustic Minds. The Stag was of exquisite Beauty, and large *branching* Horns; which snatched from its Mother's Dugs the Sons of Tyrrhus nursed up, and Tyrrhus, the Father, to whom the royal Herds are in Subjection, and the Charge of the Fields all around intrusted.

NOTES.

gion, and therefore the Violation of it was Pollution and Profaneness.

479. *Cocytia virgo.* The hellish Virgin, from *Cocytus*, one of the Rivers in Hell, here put for Hell itself.

489. *Feras*

Digitized by Google

Assuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia curâ
Mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis;
Pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
Ille, manum patiens, mensæque assuetus herili,
Errabat silvis; rursusque ad limina nota
Ipse domum serâ quamvis se nocte ferebat.
Hunc procul errantem rabidæ venantis Iüli
Commovere canes: fluvio cum forte secundo
Deflueret, ripâque æstus viridante levaret.
Ipse etiam eximiæ laudis succensus amore
Ascanius, curvo direxit spicula cornu:
Nec dextræ erranti Deus abfuit; actaque multò
Perque uterum sonitu, perque ilia venit arundo.
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit;
Successitque gemens stabulis: questuque, cruentus,
Atque imploranti similis, tectum omne replevit.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
Auxilium vocat, et duros conclamat agrestes.

Silvia soror eorum *ornabat ferum, assuetum imperiis, omni curâ, intexens* ejus *cornua mollibus sertis, pectebatque, lavabatque* eum *in puro fonte. Ille* cervus, *patiens manum, assuetusque herili mensæ, errabat silvis; rursusque ipse ferebat se domum ad nota limina, quamvis serâ nocte. Rabidæ canes venantis Iüli commovere hunc errantem procul: cum forte* ille *deflueret secundo fluvio, levaretque æstus viridante ripâ. Ipse etiam Ascanius, succensus amore eximiæ laudis, direxit spicula curvo cornu: nec Deus abfuit erranti dextræ, arundoque, acta multo sonitu, venit perque uterum, perque ilia* ejus. *At quadrupes saucius refugit intra nota tecta, gemensque successit stabulis: cruentusque, atque similis imploranti, replevit omne tectum questu. Silvia soror prima, percussa* quoad *lacertos palmis, vocat auxilium, et conclamat duros agrestes.*

TRANSLATION.

Him, trained to Discipline, their Sister Silvia with her utmost Care was wont to deck, interweaving his Horns with soft Garlands; the Animal she combed and washed in the limpid Stream. He, patient of the Touch, and accustomed to his Master's Board, ranged in the Woods *by Day*; and again at Night, however late Home, of himself, repaired to his familiar Retreat. Him at a Distance in his roving Hour the mad Hounds of the *young* Huntsman Iülus roused: When by Chance he had been gliding down the River with the Stream, and on the verdant Bank was *now* allaying his Heat. Ascanius himself too, fired with the Love of distinguished Praise, from his bended Bow shot Arrows *at him:* Nor was the God unaiding to his erring Hand, and with a loud *whizzing* Sound the Shaft impelled, through his Flanks, and through his Vitals pierced. But the wounded Animal fled homeward to his known Habitation, and groaning entered his Stall: And all bloody, and, like one imploring *Pity*, filled all the House with Moans. Silvia, the Sister, first beating her Arms with her Palms, calls for Aid, and summons together the hardy Swains. They (for the fierce Fiend *that hurries them on*

NOTES.

489. *Ferum.* *Ferus*, as here, is applied to tame as well as savage Animals, as to a Horse, Æn. II. 51.

498. *Erranti.* Dr. *Trapp* understands *erranti* here in the Sense of *blundering, committing an Error*; he erred, says he, even by hitting the Mark. But this seems forced and affected. I rather take it in the common Sense, it was erring in itself, and would have erred, had it not been guided by the Goddess. It is the same Construction as *Placidas Deus obstruit aures*, Æn. IV. 440. *The God stopped his Ears from being disposed to hear.*

498. *Deus.* *Alecto*, says *Servius*; for he alledges that the Gods were of both Sexes. Hence *Deus* is also applied to *Venus*, Æn. II. 632. *Descendo, ac ducente Deo.*

505. *Pestis*

Digitized by Google

Hi *improvisi adsunt olli (enim aspera pestis* Alecto *latet tacitis silvis): hic* agrestis *armatus obusto torre, hic nodis gravidi stipitis: ira facit* id *telum, quod* est *repertum cuique rimanti. Tyrrhus, spirans immane, securi raptâ, vocat agmina, ut forte scindebat quercum quadrifidam coactis cuneis. At sæva Dea, nacta è speculis tempus nocendi, petit ardua tecta stabuli, et de summo culmine canit pastorale signum, intenditque Tartaream vocem recurvo cornu; qua voce protinus omne nemus contremuit, et profundæ silvæ intonuere. Et lacus Triviæ* remotus *longè audivit, amnis Nar, albus sulfureâ aquâ, audivit* eam, *fontesque Velini: et trepidæ matres pressere natos ad pectora.*

Olli (pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis)
Improvisi adsunt: hic torre armatus obusto,
Stipitis hic gravidi nodis: quod cuique repertum
Rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,
Quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
Scindebat, raptâ spirans immane securi.
At sæva è speculis tempus Dea nacta nocendi,
Ardua tecta petit, stabuli et de culmine summo
Pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem; quâ protinus omne
Contremuit nemus, et silvæ intonuere profundæ.
Audiit et Triviæ longè lacus, audiit amnis
Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ, fontesque Velini:
Et trepidæ matres pressere ad pectora natos.

TRANSLATION.

lurks in the secret Woods), suddenly come up: One armed with a Brand hardened in the Fire, one with a sturdy knotted Club: Whatever by each in rummaging was found, his Rage makes a Weapon. Tyrrhus, as by Chance with driven Wedges he was cleaving an Oak in four, breathing Fury, snatches up his Axe, and summons his rustic Bands. But the atrocious Goddess, having from her Watch-house found the Opportunity of executing her mischievous Plot, mounts the high Roof of the Stall, and from the lofty Summit sounds the Shepherd's Signal, and in the winding Horn strains her hellish Voice; with which every Grove forthwith quaked, and the deep *Recesses of the* Woods inly trembled. Even the Lake of Diana heard it from afar, the *River* Nar, white with sulphureous Water, heard it, and the Springs of Velino: And frighted Mothers pressed their Infants to their

NOTES.

505. *Pestis. The Fiend*, as in the third Æneid, 215, speaking of the Harpy *Celæno*,

——————*Nec sævior ulla*
Pestis et ira Deûm Stygiis sese extulit undis.

La Cerda however understands it of the Fury which seized the Swains; which Interpretation seems not so natural, tho' the Sense is the same.

510. *Spirans immane securi.* Dr. *Trapp* and Bishop *Douglas* refer this to his Puffing and Blowing in felling the Timber; but it would have been preposterous in *Virgil* to spend Time on so minute a Circumstance when he is hurrying on to somewhat else, and when this his Situation is only transiently mentioned. It would be like *Vida* in his *Christiad*, who, mentioning the Story of Christ's being apprehended in the Night-time by Ruffians bearing Torches, says they were such Torches as the Peasant makes sitting by the Fire-side in a Winter Night; deviating to this impertinent Circumstance for the Sake of *ferroque faces inspicat acuto* in *Virgil*.

517. *Sulfureâ Nar albus aquâ.* The River *Nar*, now the *Nera*, between *Umbria* and the *Sabine* Territory. The Reason of the Epithet here given, take in Mr. *Addison*'s Words: The Channel of this last River (the *Nera*) is white with Rocks, and the Surface of it, for a long Space, covered with Froth and Bubbles; for it runs all along upon the Fret, and is still breaking against the Stones that oppose its Passage: So that for these Reasons, as well as for the Mixture of Sulphur in its Waters, it is very well described by *Virgil* in that Verse which mentions these two Rivers (the *Nera* and *Velino*) in their old *Roman* Names.

517. *Fontesque Velini.* The River *Velino*, which runs into the *Nera*. The same Author adds: He makes the Sound of the Fury's Trumpet run up the *Nera* to the very Sources of *Velino*, which agrees extremely well with the Situation of these Rivers.

525. *Ferro*

Digitized by Google

Tum verò ad vocem celeres, quà buccina ſignum
Dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis
Indomiti agricolæ: necnon et Troïa pubes
Aſcanio auxilium caſtris effundit apertis.
Direxere acies. Non jam certamine agreſti,
Stipitibus duris agitur, ſudibuſve præuſtis;
Sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque latè
Horreſcit ſtrictis ſeges enſibus, æraque fulgent
Sole laceſſita, et lucem ſub nubila jactant.
Fluctus uti primo cœpit cum albeſcere vento;
Paulatim ſeſe tollit mare, et altiùs undas
Erigit, inde imo conſurgit ad æthera fundo.
Hìc juvenis primam ante aciem ſtridente ſagittâ,
Natorum Tyrrhi fuerat qui maximus, Almon
Sternitur; hæſit enim ſub gutture vulnus, et udæ
Vocis iter, tenuemque incluſit ſanguine vitam.
Corpora multa virûm circa, ſenioreque Galæſus,
Dum paci medium ſe offert; juſtiſſimus unus
Qui fuit, Auſoniiſque olim ditiſſimus arvis.

Tum verò ad vocem, qua dirè buccina dedit ſignum, indomitæ agricolæ, celeres concurrunt undique telis raptis: necnon et Troïa pubes effundit auxilium apertis caſtris Aſcanio. Direxere acies. Non agitur jam agreſti certamine duris ſtipitibus, præuſtiſve ſudibus; ſed decernunt ancipiti ferro, atraque ſeges ex ſtrictis enſibus horreſcit latè, araque, laceſſita ſole, fulgent, et jactant lucem ſub nubila. Uti cum fluctus cœpit albeſcere primo vento, mare tollit ſeſe paulatim, et erigit undas altiùs, inde conſurgit ex imo fundo ad æthera. Hìc juvenis Almon, qui fuerat maximus natorum Tyrrhi, ſternitur ante primam aciem ſtridente ſagittâ; enim vulnus hæſit ſub gutture, et incluſit iter udæ vocis, tenuemque vitam ſanguine. Multa corpora virorum ſternuntur *circa* illum, *ſenioreque Galeſus* imprimis, *dum* offert *ſe* medium *paci, qui unus* fuit *juſtiſſimus, olimque ditiſſimus Auſoniis arvis.*

TRANSLATION.

Breaſts. Then, indeed, wherever the Cornet direful gave the Alarm, the wild unpoliſhed Swains, ſnatching up Arms, run together with Speed from every Quarter: And, in like Manner, from their open Tents the Trojan Youth pour forth Supplies to Aſcanius. They ranged their Battalions. Nor now in ruſtic Skirmiſh are they engaged, with hardened Clubs, and Stakes burnt at the Point; but with two-edged Steel they encounter, and a hideous Crop of drawn Swords ſhoots up with horrid Aſpect, far and wide, and the *Arms of* Braſs ſtruck with the Sunbeams glitter, and dart their Radiance to the Clouds. As when with the firſt *Breath of* Wind the Wave begins to whiten, the Sea riſes by Degrees, and higher *and higher* heaves its Billows, then from the loweſt Bottom ſwells up together to the Skies. Here, before the foremoſt Line of Battle, young Almon, the eldeſt of the Sons of Tyrrhus, is by a whizzing Arrow ſlain; for deep in his Throat the wounding Weapon ſtuck faſt, and with the Blood *ruſhing through the Wound* choaked up the Paſſage of the humid Voice and ſlender *Breath of* Life. Round *him* many Bodies of Heroes fall: And *amongſt the reſt* aged Galæſus, while he is offering to mediate Peace, *a Man* who was of all others the moſt upright, and of old the richeſt in Auſonian Lands. Five Flocks of *bleating* Sheep, with

NOTES.

525. *Ferro ancipiti.* Not *doubtful*, as *Ruæus* renders it, but *two edged*, *utrumque nocio*, ſays *Servius*.

525. *Atraque.* *Servius* renders *atra* by *fertilis*; but we need not have Recourſe to ſo far-fetched a Signification; *Virgil* often uſes *ater* in the Senſe of *triſtis*, *dirus*.

533. *Udæ vocis.* It is obvious that the Voice is called humid, becauſe it makes its Way through a humid Paſſage.

538. *Re-*

Digitized by Google

Quinque greges balantum ovium, et *quina armenta redibant illi, et vertebat terram centum aratris.*

Atque dum ea geruntur æquo Marte per campos, Dea Alecto *facta potens promisit, ubi imbuit bellum sanguine, et commisit funera primæ pugnæ, deserit Hesperiam, et convexa per auras cæli, victrix affatur Junonem superbâ voce* sic: *En discordia est perfecta tibi tristi bello: dic* illis, ut *coeant in amicitiam, et jungant fœdera* pacis; *quandoquidem respersi Teucros Ausonio sanguine. Addam hoc etiam his, si tua voluntas est certa mihi, feram finitimas urbes in bella rumoribus, accendamque animos amore insani Martis, ut veniant undique auxilio; spargam arma per agros. Tum contra Juno* ait: *est abunde terrorum et fraudis: causæ belli stant; pugnatur armis cominus: Novus sanguis imbuit arma, quæ prima fors dedit.*

Quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
Armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.
Atque ea per campos æquo dum Marte geruntur,
Promissi Dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
Imbuit, et primæ commisit funera pugnæ,
Deserit Hesperiam, et cœli convexa per auras
Junonem victrix affatur voce superbâ:
En perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi:
Dic, in amicitiam coeant, et fœdera jungant;
Quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros.
Hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas,
Finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
Accendamque animos insani Martis amore,
Undique ut auxilio veniant; spargam arma per agros.
Tum contra Juno: Terrorum ac fraudis abunde est:
Stant belli causæ; pugnatur cominus armis;
Quæ fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma.

TRANSLATION.

five Herds *of larger Cattle*, were his Revenue, and with an hundred Ploughs he turned the Soil.

Now while in the Plains these Actions are going on with equal Fury, the Goddess having accomplished her Promise, when she had drenched the *Field of* War in Blood, and ushered in the Havock of the first Encounter, she leaves Hesperia, and up-borne through the aerial Sky, in Triumph, addresses Juno with haughty Speech: See Discord brought for you to its Consummation by bloody War: Now bid them combine in Friendship, and contract Alliances; since I have tinctured the Trojans with Ausonian Blood. To these *my Exploits* this also I further add, if I be assured of your Consent, the neighbouring Towns by Rumours will I urge on to the War, and inflame their Minds with the Passion which furious Mars inspires, that from all Hands they may come Auxiliaries; War will I spread over all the Country. Then Juno in return: Of Terrors and Fraud we have enough: Fixed are the Causes of the War; in Arms they combat Hand to Hand; those Arms, which Chance first gave, recent Blood hath stained. Such

NOTES.

538. *Redibant.* *Ruæus* and Dr. *Trapp* render it *returned*, namely, to the Stall. But surely they could not be ignorant that *redeo* signifies *to be one's Income, Revenue*, or *Stock*. Thus in *Nepos, Themist.* Chap. II. *Nam quum pecunia publica quæ ex metallis redibat*, &c. And Chap. X. *Ex qua regione quinquaginta talenta quotannis redibant.*

540. *Æquo Marte.* This cannot signify that the Host was equal on both Sides, for the Rutuli were only on the Side of the *Latins*.

550. *Insani Martis amore.* An Hexameter as above, Verse 461. *Scelerata insania belli.* Here *Ruæus* and other Commentators have ac-

Digitized by Google

Talia connubia et tales celebrent hymenæos, 555
Egregium Veneris genus, et rex ipse Latinus.
Te super ætherias errare licentiùs auras,
Haud pater ille velit summi regnator Olympi.
Cede locis. Ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est,
Ipsa regam. Tales dederat Saturnia voces. 560
Illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
Est locus Italiæ medio sub montibus altis
Nobilis, et famâ multis memoratus in oris,
Amsancti valles: densis hunc frondibus atrum

Æneas, egregium genus Veneris, et rex Latinus ipse, celebrent talia connubia, et tales hymenæos. Pater Jupiter *ipse, regnator summi Olympi, haud velit te errare licentiùs super ætherias auras. Cede* his *locis. Si qua fortuna laborum super est, ego ipsa regam* eam. *Saturnia dederat ta ee voces. Autem illa* Alecto *attollit alas stridentes anguibus, petitque sedem Cocyti, linquens supera ardua* loca. *Est locus, sub altis montibus* in *medio Italiæ, nobilis, et memoratus famâ in multis oris,* nempe *valles Amsancti: latus nemoris, atrum densis frondibus,*

TRANSLATION.

Espousals and such nuptial Joys, let Venus's peerless Offspring and King Latinus celebrate. Father Jove, the great Ruler of Heaven supreme, permits you not to roam with further Licence in *these* higher Regions. Hence *then* return. Whatever *Turn of* Fortune our Labours may henceforth take, myself will manage. These Words Saturnia uttered. At which the Fury lifts up her Wings hissing with Snakes, and hies her to the Mansion of Cocytus, leaving the high Places in this upper World. In the Center of Italy, under lofty Mountains, lies a Place of high Renown, and celebrated by Fame in many Regions, *called* the Vallies of Amsanctus: The Side of a Grove gloomy with thick Boughs hems it in on either

NOTES.

course to their *Hypallage*, and substitute *insano Martis amore* for *insani Martis amore*; whereas *insanus* is a Term highly applicable to *Mars* or War, where nothing but wild Havock and mad Fury reigns.

556. *Et ipse Latinus.* Here a particular Emphasis lies on the *ipse*, as if she had said, Let this be the Fate even of *Latinus* too, whom I am forced to hate on *Æneas*'s Account.

557. *Ætherias auras.* The Earth, called the celestial or ethereal Regions, in Opposition to the infernal Regions, of which many Examples occur in the former sixth Book.

561. *Stridentes anguibus alas.* Dr. *Trapp* has a very odd Conjecture here, that *Virgil* wrote *anguibus* for *anguibus*, because the leathern Wings of a Bat are divided by a kind of Ribs, which end sharp and spiky, and are of a horny Substance, like Nails or Claws. And of this Conjecture, odd as it appears, himself is fully persuaded. But I doubt if this Persuation alone will convince others.

565. *Amsancti valles*, &c. Commentators are not agreed about the Situation of this Place, nor what Gulf is here meant. Mr. *Addison*, after having described the Fall of the forementioned River *Vellino*, says, he questions not that this is the Gulf which *Virgil* here had in his Eye. It is worth the Reader's while to compare what he says of that River with this noble Description: "The River, says he, runs extremely rapid before its Fall, and rushes down a Precipice of an hundred Yards high. It throws itself into the hollow Rock, which has probably been worn by such a constant Fall of Water. It is impossible to see the Bottom, on which it breaks, for the Thickness of the Mist that rises from it, which looks at a Distance like Clouds of Smoke ascending from some vast Furnace, and distils in perpetual Rains on all the Places that lie near it. I think there is something more astonishing in this Cascade than in all the Water-works of *Versailles*, and could not but wonder, when I first saw it, that I had never met with it in any of the old Poets, especially in *Claudian*;—but at present I don't in the least question, notwithstanding the Opinion of some learned Men to the contrary, that this is the Gulf through which *Virgil*'s *Alecto* shoots herself into Hell: For the very Place, the great Reputation of it, the Fall of Waters, the Woods that encompass it, with the Smoke

Digitized by Google

urget hunc locum *utrimque, medioque* ejus *fragoſus torrens dat ſonitum ſaxis et torto vortice. Hic ſpecus horrendum, et ſpiracula ſævi Ditis monſtrantur: ingenſque vorago, Acheronte rupto, aperit peſtiferas fauces: queis Erinnys, inviſum numen, condita levabat terras cœlumque.*

Nec minus interea Saturnia regina imponit extremam manum bello. Omnis numerus paſtorum ruit ex acie in urbem; reportantque cæſos, nempe *Almonem puerum, oraque fœdati Galæſi: implorantque Deos, obteſtanturque Latinum. Turnus adeſt, inque medio crimine cædis et ignis ingeminat terrorem:* queritur *Teucros vocari in regna, Phrygiam ſtirpem admiſceri* Latinis, et *ſe pelli limine. Tum* illi, *quorum matres, attonitæ Baccho, inſultant thiaſis per avia nemora,*

Urget utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragoſus
Dat ſonitum ſaxis et torto vortice torrens.
Hic ſpecus horrendum, et ſævi ſpiracula Ditis
Monſtrantur; ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
Peſtiferas aperit fauces; queis condita Erinnys,
Inviſum numen, terras cœlumque levabat.
Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
Imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
Paſtorum ex acie numerus; cæſoſque reportant,
Almonem puerum, fœdatique ora Galæſi:
Implorantque Deos, obteſtanturque Latinum.
Turnus adeſt, medioque in crimine cædis et ignis,
Terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari,
Stirpem admiſceri Phrygiam; ſe limine pelli.
Tum, quorum attonitæ Baccho nemora avia matres

TRANSLATION.

Hand, and in the midſt a Torrent in hoarſe Murmurs and with whirling Eddies roars along the Rocks. Here are ſhewn a horrible Cave, and the Vent-holes of grizly Pluto; and a vaſt Gulf, having burſt Hell's Barriers, expands its peſtilential Jaws: Into which the Fury, abhorred Demon, having plunged out of Sight, diſburdened Heaven and Earth.

Nor leſs *active* mean-while is *Juno*, the imperial Daughter of Saturn, in conducting the begun War to its final Conſummation. The whole Body of the Shepherds ruſh from the Field of Battle into the City; and bring back their ſlain, the young Almon, and the Corpſe of Galeſus with ghaſtly Wounds diſhonoured: They implore the Gods, and obteſt Latinus *for Vengeance*. Turnus too comes up, and in the midſt of the Charge of Fire and Sword aggravates the Terror; *complains* that the Trojans are invited to ſhare the Crown, the Phrygian Race incorporated *with his*, and he himſelf driven from Court and Favour. Then *thoſe*, whoſe Mothers ſtruck with Bacchanal Fury bound over the pathleſs *unfrequented* Groves in

NOTES.

and Noiſe that ariſe from it, are all pointed at in the Deſcription. Perhaps he would not mention the Name of the River, becauſe he has done it in the Verſes that precede. We may add to this, that the Caſcade is not far off that part of *Italy* which has been called *Italiæ meditullium*." Then, after quoting the Paſſage, he ſubjoins: "It was indeed the moſt proper Place in the World for a Fury to make her Exit, after ſhe had filled a Nation with Diſtractions and Alarms; and I believe every Reader's Imagination is pleaſed, when he ſees the angry Goddeſs thus ſinking, as it were, in a Tempeſt, and plunging herſelf into Hell, amidſt ſuch a Scene of Horror and Confuſion."

573. *Imponit manum extremam bello.* Puts the finiſhing Hand to the War. A Metaphor borrowed from the laſt finiſhing Strokes that the Artiſt's Hand gives to a Picture, or any Piece of curious Work.

577. *Medio crimine.* By *crimine* here I underſtand, not *Crime*, as Dr. *Trapp* has it, but the Charge of Accuſation which the Clowns brought againſt the *Trojans*, for the Death of *Almon* and *Galæſus*. *Ruæus*, by a very unuſual Licence, interprets *in medio crimine* by *in medio cadaverum*,

Digitized by Google

Insultant thiasis, (neque enim leve nomen Amatæ)
Undique collecti coëunt, Martemque fatigant.
Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
Contra fata Deûm, perverso numine poscunt.
Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini.
Ille, velut pelagi rupes immota, resistit:
Ut pelagi rupes, magno veniente fragore,
Quæ sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
Mole tenet: scopuli nequicquam et spumea circum
Saxa fremunt, laterique illisa refunditur alga.
Verùm ubi nulla datur cæcum exsuperare potestas
Consilium, et sævæ nutu Junonis eunt res;
Multa Deos, aurasque pater testatus inanis,
Frangimur heu fatis, inquit, ferimurque procellâ.
Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine pœnas,

(neque enim nomen Amatæ erat *leve* inter illas) *collecti undique coëunt, fatigantque Martem. Ilicet cuncti poscunt, perverso numine, infandum bellum, contra omina, contra fata Deorum. Certatim circumstant tecta regis Latini. Ille resistit, velut immota rupes pelagi: ut rupes pelagi, quæ magno fragore* procellæ *veniente, tenet sese* suâ *mole, multis undis circumlatrantibus: nequicquam scopuli et spumea saxa fremunt circum* eam, *algaque illisa lateri refunditur. Verùm ubi nulla potestas datur exsuperare cæcum consilium, et res eunt nutu sævæ Junonis; pater* Latinus *inanis testatus Deos aurasque multa, inquit, Heu frangimur fatis, ferimurque procellâ. O miseri!* vos *ipsi pendetis has pœnas sacrilego sanguine.*

TRANSLATION.

Choirs, collected from every Quarter combine, and importunately urge the War; for not inconsiderable is the Influence of Amata's Name. All these forthwith, against the Omens, against the Decrees of the Gods, in Defiance of the thwarting Power of Heaven, crave the impious War. With emulous Ardour they beset the Palace of King Latinus. He, like a Rock in the Sea unmoved, withstands them: Like a Rock in the Sea, which, when the mighty Shock comes on, while numerous Waves around it roar, supports itself by *its own* huge Weight: In vain the Cliffs and foamy Rocks rage around, and the Sea-weed dashed against its Sides is repulsed. But when he finds no Means will avail to defeat their blind *inconsiderate* Resolution, and Things go on by the Direction of fierce *inexorable* Juno; the aged Monarch having poured forth many Protestations to the Gods and Skies: Alas! says he, in vain; by the Fates are we overpowered, and borne down by the Storm. Yourselves, O Wretches, with your sacrilegious Blood shall pay the Atonement *of*

NOTES.

581. *Insultant thiasis. Insulto* is a Word applied to the Prancing and Bounding of a Horse, and governs either the Dative or Accusative. *Thiasus* signifies a Choir of Singers and Dancers, from θηια ασαι, *divina canere.*

582. *Martemque fatigant. Prælium cum clamore deposcunt*, says *Servius*, this is plainly the Meaning of the Expression; for the Connexion shews that they were not yet actually engaged in War, but only furiously impatient to be in Arms. So that the Interpretation given by *Scaliger* and *Ruæus*, who render it *exercent bellum*, cannot be admitted.

583. *Omina.* The Omen of the Bees, and of the fiery Appearance about *Lavinia*, mentioned above.

584. *Fata.* The Responses of *Faunus.*

589. *Scopuli*, &c. Perhaps it ought to be read *scopulos, in vain they*, viz. *the Waves, roar around the Cliffs and foamy Rocks.*

590. *Refunditur.* Is washed off the Sides of the Rock, and scattered up and down the Waves, as Monuments of its idle Insults against the Rock.

593. *Auras—inanis. Auras*, the Skies or Heavens, as the Word often signifies. *Inanis*, which is the true Reading of some ancient Copies, I take in the Nominative Case adverbially used for *inaniter. Pierius* reads *inanes*, but joins it with *frangimur.*

595. *Sacrilego sanguine.* He calls their Blood sacrilegious, because they had compelled him to this War against the Will of the Gods.

Digitized by Google

Turne, nefas, triſte ſuppliciumque manebit te; venerabereque Deos ſeris votis. Nam quies eſt parta mihi, omniſque portus eſt in limine: ſpolior felici funere. Nec loeutus plura, ſepſit ſe tectis, reliquitque habenas rerum.

Erat mos in Heſperio Latio, quem Albanæ urbes protinus coluere ſacrum, nunc Roma maxima rerum colit, cum movent Martem in prima prælia; ſive parant manu inferre lacrymabile bellum Getis, Hyrcaniſve, Arabiſve, ſeu tendere ad Indos, ſequique Auroram, repoſcereque Parthos ſigna. Sunt geminæ portæ belli, ſic dicunt eas nomine, ſacræ religione et formidine ſævi Martis. Centum ærei vectes, æternaque robora ferri claudunt eas; nec Janus cuſtos abſiſtit limine.

O miſeri! te, Turne, nefas, te triſte manebit
Supplicium: votiſque Deos venerabere ſeris.
Nam mihi parta quies, omniſque in limine portus:
Funere felici ſpolior. Nec plura locutus,
Sepſit ſe tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600
Mos erat Heſperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
Albanæ coluere ſacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, cum prima movent in prœlia Martem;
Sive Getis inferre manu lacrymabile bellum,
Hyrcaniſve Arabiſve parant, ſeu tendere ad Indos, 605
Auroramque ſequi, Parthoſque repoſcere ſigna.
Sunt geminæ belli portæ, ſic nomine dicunt,
Religione ſacræ, et ſævi formidine Martis:
Centum ærei claudunt vectes, æternaque ferri
Robora; nec cuſtos abſiſtit limine Janus. 610

TRANSLATION.

this your Wickedneſs! And thee, *O* Turnus, the impious Promoter of this War! thee dire Vengeance ſhall in Time overtake: And thou ſhalt ſupplicate the Gods by Vows *too* late. For as to me, my Reſt is provided, and all my Security is near in View: A ſplendid Funeral *is all* I loſe. Nor more he ſaid, *but* ſhut himſelf up in his Palace, and quitted the Reins of Government.

In Heſperian Latium it was a Cuſtom, which the Alban Cities all along have obſerved *as* ſacred; now Rome, the Miſtreſs of the World, religiouſly obſerves, when firſt they rouze Mars to battle; whether with the Getes they intend to wage the diſaſtrous War, or with the Hyrcanians, or the Arabs, or march againſt the Indians, purſue the Morning, and from the Parthians redemand the *Roman* Standards. There are two Gates of War, for ſo they are called, held ſacred from *Principle of* Religion, and awful Regard to ferocious Mars: An hundred brazen Bolts, and the eternal Strength of Iron ſhut them faſt; and Guardian Janus ſtirs

NOTES.

596. *Nefas.* As *Helen* is called, Æn. II. 585. The Senſe in which *Ruæus* takes it, ſeems not ſo natural.

598. *Omnis in limine. Omnis ſecuritas*, ſays *Servius, in promptu eſt.* As we ſay in *Engliſh, It is at the Door.* The ſame Phraſe occurs in other Authors, and is taken from the *Greek.*

601. *Mos erat.* This Cuſtom, *Livy* informs us, was only inſtituted in the Time of *Numa*; but *Virgil*, for the Sake of embelliſhing his Poem, refers the Origin of this and many other Ceremonies to the heroic Times of his Country.

601. *Heſperio Latio.* Ancient *Latium*, which in old Times was called *Heſperia.*

603. *Movent in prœlia Martem.* We are told that the *Romans* were wont, upon Declaration of War, to enter into the Temple of *Mars*, where the ſacred Bucklers were ſuſpended, and claſh upon them with theſe Words, *Mars vigila*, Mars *awake.* Hence the Expreſſion, *movent Martem.*

606. *Parthoſque.* Alluding to the Loſſes which the *Romans* had ſuſtained from the *Parthians*, and the Recovery of the *Roman* Standards, which they had taken from *Craſſus*, by *Auguſtus.*

611. *Hæ.*

Digitized by Google

Has, ubi certa ſedet Patribus ſententia pugnæ,
Ipſe, Quirinali trabeâ cinctuque Gabino
Inſignis, reſerat ſtridentia limina Conſul;
Ipſe vocat pugnas: ſequitur tum cætera pubes:
Æreaque aſſenſu conſpirant cornua rauco.
Hoc et tum Æneadis indicere bella Latinus
More jubebatur, triſteſque recludere portas.
Abſtinuit tactu pater, averſuſque refugit
Fœda miniſteria, et cæcis ſe condidit umbris.
Tum regina Deûm cœlo delapſa, morantes
Impulit ipſa manu portas, et cardine verſo,
Belli ferratos rupit Saturnia poſtes.
Ardet inexcita Auſonia atque immobilis antè.
Pars pedes ire parat campis; pars arduus altis
Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt.
Pars lêves clypeos, et ſpicula lucida tergunt
Arvinâ pingui, ſubiguntque in cote ſecures:
Signaque ferre juvat, ſonituſque audire tubarum.
Quinque adeò magnæ poſitis incudibus urbes
Tela novant, Atina potens, Tiburque ſuperbum,

Ubi certa ſententia pugnæ ſedet Patribus, Conſul ipſe, inſignis Quirinali trabeâ, Gabinoque cinctu, reſerat has *ſtridentia limina; ipſe vocat pugnas: tum cætera pubes ſequitur* eum, *æreaque cornua conſpirant rauco aſſenſu. Et tum Latinus jubebatur indicere bella Æneadis hoc more, recludereque triſtes portas. Pater* Latinus *abſtinuit tactu, averſuſque refugit fœda miniſteria, et condidit ſe cæcis umbris. Tum Saturnia regina Deorum, delapſa cœlo, ipſa impulit morantes portas manu, et, cardine verſo, rupit ferratos poſtes belli.*

Auſonia, inexcita atque immobilis antè, nunc *ardet. Pars parat ire pedes campis; pars arduus* invectus *altis equis pulverulentus furit; omnes requirunt arma. Pars tergunt lêves clypeos, et lucida ſpicula pingui Arvinâ, ſubiguntque ſecures in cote; juvatque eos ferre ſigna, audireque ſonitus tubarum. Adeò quinque magnæ urbes, incudibus poſitis, novant tela,* nempe *potens Atina, ſuperbumque Tibur,*

TRANSLATION.

not from the Threſhold. Theſe, when the *Senatorian* Fathers have fixed the firm Sentence of War, the Conſul himſelf, diſtinguiſhed by his royal Robe and Gabine Cincture, unlocks the jarring Portals; himſelf rouzes the Combat: Him all the Youth follow, and the brazen Cornets with hoarſe Aſſent conſpire. In this Faſhion Latinus then too was urged to declare War againſt the Trojans, and unfold the dreary Gates. The aged Prince refrained from touching them, and with Abhorrence ſhrunk back from the ſhocking Office, and ſhut himſelf up in the dark Shades. Then Saturnia, the Queen of the Gods, ſhooting from the Sky, herſelf with her own Hand ſhoved the lingering Doors, and turning the Hinge, burſt the brazen Portals of War.

Auſonia, before at reſt and unmoved, is all on Fire. Some prepare to take the Field on Foot; ſome mounted on lofty Steeds amidſt Clouds of Duſt ruſh with Fury *to the War;* all are importunate for Arms. Some with fat Seam poliſh their ſmooth Bucklers and glittering Spears, and on the Whet-ſtone grind their Battle-axes: Well pleaſed they bear the Standards, and hear the Trumpets ſound: Moreover five great Cities on Anvils raiſed renew their Arms, the powerful Atina,

NOTES.

611. *Has.* Here is an Accuſative without a Verb, but it occaſions not the leaſt Confuſion in the Senſe.

612. *Quirinali trabeâ.* Such as *Romulus* or *Quirinus* wore.

617. *Jubebatur.* Not compelled, as in *Ruæus*, but importuned, or required; for ſo the Word is uſed elſewhere.

630. *Tiburque ſuperbum. Tibur*, now *Tivoli*, is ſeated on the Brow of a Mountain, which

Digitized by Google

Ardea, Cruſtumerique, et Antemnæ turrigeræ. Cavant tuta tegmina capitum, flectuntque ſalignas crates umbonum: alii ducunt ahenos thoracas, aut leves ocreas lento argento. Honos vomeris et falcis ceſſit huc, omnis amor aratri ceſſit huc: recoquunt patrios enſes fornacibus. Jamque claſſica ſonant: teſſera it ſignum bello. Hic trepidus rapit galeam tectis; ille cogit frementes equos ad juga, induiturque clypeum, loricamque trilicem auro, accingiturque fido enſe.

Deæ Muſæ, *nunc pandite Helicona, moveteque cantus: qui Reges* fuerint *exciti bello: quæ acies, ſecutæ quemque, compleverint campos; quibus viris jam tum alma Itala terra floruerit,* et *quibus armis arſerit. Enim,* vos *Divæ, et meminiſtis et poteſtis memorare: vix tenuis aura fumæ perlabitur ad nos.*

Ardea, Cruſtumerique, et turrigeræ Antemnæ.
Tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque ſalignas
Umbonum crates: alii thoracas ahenos,
Aut lèves ocreas lento ducunt argento. 634
Vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri
Ceſſit amor: recoquunt patrios fornacibus enſes.
Claſſica jamque ſonant: it bello teſſera ſignum.
Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes
Ad juga cogit equos; clypeumque auroque trilicem
Loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur enſe. 640
Pandite nunc Helicona Deæ, cantuſque movete;
Qui bello exciti Reges; quæ quemque ſecutæ
Complêrint campos acies; quibus Itala jam tum
Floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arſerit armis;
Et meminiſtis enim, Divæ, et memorare poteſtis: 645
Ad nos vix tenuis famæ perlabitur aura.

TRANSLATION.

and proud Tivoli, Ardea and Cruſtumeri, and Antemnæ, with Turrets crowned. They hollow truſty Coverings for their Heads, and bend the Oſier-hurdles for the Boſſes of their Bucklers: Others hammer out the brazen Corſlets, or from ductile Silver mould the ſmooth Cuiſſes. To this all Regard of the Share and Scythes, to this all Love for the Plough gave way. In Furnaces they forge their Fathers Swords anew: And now the Trumpets Sound: The Tally, the *private* Signal for the War, is iſſued forth. One in a Hurry and Trepidation ſnatches a Helmet from the Poof: Another joins his neighing Steeds to the yoke, and braces on his Buckler and Habergeon wrought in Gold of triple Texture, and girds on his truſty Sword.

Now open *to me the Strings of* Helicon, ye ſacred *Muſes*, inſpire and conduct me while I ſing; what Kings were incited to the War; what Troops following each *Leader* filled the Plain; with what Heroes the auſpicious Land of Italy flouriſhed even in thoſe early Days, with what Arms it blazed. For you, *ye* Goddeſſes, both remember, and can record *the fame:* To us a ſlight Breath of Fame

NOTES.

which ſeems to be the Reaſon of *Virgil*'s calling it *ſuperbum*.

637. *Teſſera ſignum.* The *teſſera* was a Square figure, ſomewhat like a Die, on which was inſcribed the Watch-word or private Signal, whereby they diſtinguiſhed their Friends from their Foes, in the Confuſion of Battle; or, according to others, it contained the Order and Regulations of the March. The Word, we are told, was diſtributed among the Soldiers at firſt on a ſort of Tickets; hence the Phraſe *it teſſera.* But it was given afterwards *viva voce.*

639. *Auroque trilicem loricam induitur.* The Coat of Mail itſelf was compoſed of Plates of Iron linked together by Rings; but ſome of them were fringed or bordered in the lower Extremity with Gold Tiſſue of two or three Textures, and were called *bilix, trilix.*

641. *Movete.* Give it Motion, *i. e.* begin and conduct.

Digitized by Google

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis aſper ab oris
Contemtor Divûm Mezentius, agminaque armat.
Filius huic juxta Lauſus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni. 650
Lauſus, equûm domitor, debellatorque ferarum,
Ducit Agyllina nequicquam ex urbe ſecutos
Mille viros; dignus patriis qui lætior eſſet
Imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius eſſet.
Poſt hos inſignem palmâ per gramina currum,
Victoreſque oſtentat equos, ſatus Hercule pulchro 656
Pulcher Aventinus: clypeoque inſigne paternum,
Centum angues, cinctamque gerit ſerpentibus hydram:
Collis Aventini ſilvâ quem Rhea ſacerdos
Furtivum partu ſub luminis edidit auras, 660
Mixta Deo mulier, poſtquam Laurentia victor,
Geryone exſtincto, Tirynthius attigit arva,

Aſper Mezentius, contemtor Divorum, primus init bellum ab Tyrrhenis oris armaque agmina. Adeſt *huic juxta filius Lauſus, quo non fuit alter pulchrior, corpore Laurentis Turni excepto. Lauſus domitor equorum, debellatorque ferarum, ducit mille viros, ſecutos* ipſum *nequicquam ex Agyllinâ urbe: dignus qui eſſet lætior patriis imperiis, et cui Mezentius haud eſſet pater. Poſt hos pulcher Aventinus, ſatus pulchro Hercule, oſtentat currum inſignem palmâ, victoreſque equos per gramina: clypeoque gerit paternum inſigne,* nempe *centum angues hydramque cinctam ſerpentibus. Quem Rhea ſacerdos, mulier mixta Deo, partu edidit furtivum ſub auras luminis* in *ſilvâ Aventini collis: poſtquam Tirynthius victor* Hercules *attigit Laurentia arva, Geryone exſtincto,*

TRANSLATION.

is ſcarce derived. Firſt enters on the War, fierce from the Tuſcan Coaſts, Mezentius the Contemner of the Gods, and arms his Troops. Next to him Lauſus his Son: Than whom none was more graceful, excepting Laurentine Turnus's *fair* Perſon. Lauſus for Horſemanſhip renowned, and a mighty Huntſman, leads from the City Agylla a thouſand Followers in vain, *ſince he was never to return;* worthy to have had more Joy in *obeying* a Father's Commands, and to whom Mezentius ought not to have been the Father. Next to theſe Aventinus of fair Renown, ſprung from renowned Hercules, proudly diſplays upon the graſſy Plain his Chariot diſtinguiſhed with the Palm, *the Trophy of Victory*, and his victorious Steeds: And on his Buckler wears his paternal Enſign, an hundred Snakes, and Hydra environed with Serpents. Whom in a Wood on the Aventine Hill the Prieſteſs Rhea clandeſtinely brought forth into the etherial Light, a Woman mixing with a God: What time the victorious Tirynthian *Hero* having ſlain Geryon

NOTES.

648. *Contemtor Divûm Mezentius.* *Varro* writes, that *Mezentius* was King of the *Rutulians*, and that he commanded his Subjects to pay him a Tax of their Firſt-fruits, and the Firſtlings of their Flocks which were formerly given to the Gods, and that on this Account he was reckoned an Atheiſt, *contemtor Divûm.*

653. *Patris imperiis.* It was in Obedience to his Father's Commands, and not out of Choice, that he had entered into this War. So that the Meaning is not *who deſerved to have been happier in his Father's Kingdom*, as *Ruæus* has it; but either *who deſerved to have been more happy and ſucceſsful in the War, which he engaged in only in Compliance with his Father's Authority*, or who was worthy of a Father who would not have impoſed on him ſuch harſh Commands, and conſequently in the Execution whereof he would have had more Joy.

660. *Furtivum partu*, &c. The Conſtruction is not *furtivum partu*, as Dr. *Trapp* ſuppoſes, and would therefore change *furtivum* to *furtivo*, but *partu edidit*, the ſame Way as *dare partu* is uſed both by *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 1150, and *Virgil*, Æn. I. 278.

663. *Tyrrheno*

Digitized by Google

lavitque Iberas boves in Tyrrheno flumine. Ejus milites *manu gerunt pila sævosque dolones in bella: et pugnant tereti mucrone, Sabelloque veru. Ipse pedes torquens immane tegmen leonis, impexum terribili setâ cum albis dentibus,* est *indutus* illud *capiti: sic subibat regia tecta horridus innexusque* quoad *humeros Herculeo amictu. Tum gemini fratres linquunt Tiburtia mœnia, gentem dictam cognomine fratris Tiburti,* nempe *Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juventus: et feruntur ante primam aciem inter densa tela. Ceu duo Centauri nubigenæ, cum descendunt ab alto vertice montis, linquentes Omolen, navalemque Othryn rapido cursu: ingens silva dat locum* iis *euntibus, et virgulta cedunt magno fragore. Nec Cæculus, fundator Prænestinæ urbis, defuit: quem regem omnis ætas credidit* esse *genitum Vulcano inter agrestia pecora,*

Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Iberas.
Pila manu, sævosque gerunt in bella dolones;
Et tereti pugnant mucrone, veruque Sabello.
Ipse pedes tegmen torquens immane leonis, 666
Terribili impexum setâ cum dentibus albis,
Indutus capiti; sic regia tecta subibat,
Horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.
Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia mœnia linquunt,
Fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem, 671
Catillusque, acerque Coras, Argiva juventus;
Et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur.
Ceu duo nubigenæ cum vertice montis ab alto
Descendunt Centauri, Omolen Othrynque navalem 675
Linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens
Silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
Nec Prænestinæ fundator defuit urbis,
Vulcano genitum, pecora inter agrestia, regem,

TRANSLATION.

reached the Laurentine Fields, and bathed his Iberian Heifers in the Tuscan River *Tyber*. Javelins in their Hands, and goring Pikes they bear into the *Field of* War; and fight with the tapering Point of the Sabine Rapier. Himself on Foot, shaking a Lion's enormous Hide, shaggy with threatening Bristles, its white *grinning* Tusks displayed, having it thrown over his Head: Thus he entered the royal Palace, a horrid Figure, and his Shoulders mantled with the Attire of Hercules. Two Brothers next, Catillus and fierce Coras, Argive Youths, forsake the Walls of Tibur: its People called by their Brother Tiburtus's Name: And before the Van amidst thick flying Darts are hurried *into Action*. As when two Cloud-born Centaurs from the high Mountain's Top descend, with impetuous Career leaving Omole and snowy Othrys; the spacious Wood gives way to them as they move, and the Shrubs with loud rustling Noise retreat. Nor was the Founder of the City Prænestе not present; King Cæculus, whom every Age believed to have been begot by Vulcan amidst the rural Herds, and to have been found in the Fire. Him

NOTES.

663. *Tyrrheno flumine.* The *Tyber*, which divided the *Tuscans* from *Latium*.

663. *Iberas.* *Spain*, called *Iberia*, from one of its Rivers *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*.

664. *Pila.* Were much such Weapons as our Halberds.

664. *Dolones.* Long Poles or Batoons, with Bayonets inclosed at the Ends of them, which were hardly to be observed; hence they were called *dolones*, from *dolus*, being a deceitful kind of Weapon.

674. *Nubigenæ.* The *Centaurs*, whom *Ixion* begot on a Cloud. See the Note on Æn. VI. 601.

675. *Omolen Othrynque.* *Omole* and *Othrys* are two Mountains in *Thessaly*, which was reckoned the original Country of the *Centaurs*.

678. *Nec defuit.* *Nor was he not present*: this is literal, and no less graceful in *English* than in *Latin*, for which Reason *Milton* has often imitated it.

680. *Inven-*

Digitized by Google

Inventumque focis, omnis quem credidit ætas, 680
Cæculus. Hunc legio late comitatur agrestis:
Quique altum Præneste viri, quique arva Gabinæ
Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et roscida rivis
Hernica saxa colunt; quos, dives Anagnia, pascis;
Quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma,
Nec clypei, curruve sonant: pars maxima glandes 686
Liventis plumbi spargit; pars spicula gestat
Bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
Tegmen habet capiti; vestigia nuda sinistri
Instituere pedis; crudus tegit altera pero. 690

inventumque focis. Agrestis legio comitatur hunc late: quique viri colunt altum Præneste, quique colunt *arva Gabinæ Junonis, gelidumque Anienem, et Hernica saxa roscida rivis; quos tu, dives Anagnia, pascis; quos tu pascis, Amasene pater. Non* sunt *omnibus illis arma, nec clypei curruve sonant* iis: *maxima pars spargit glandes liventis plumbi; pars gestat bina spicula manu, habetque fulvos galeros de pelle lupi, tegmen capiti: instituere vestigia nuda sinistri pedis; crudus pero tegit altera.*

TRANSLATION.

a rustic Legion accompanies *from* all *the Neighbourhood* around: Both those who people high Præneste, and who the Fields of Gabian Juno, and the cool *Banks of* Anio, and the mountainous Towns of the Hernicians watered with *descending* Rills; whom thou, rich Anagnia, *and* whom thou, Father Amasenus, feedest. These are not all supplied with Arms, nor Shields, nor rattling Cars: The greatest Part sling Balls of livid Lead; some wield two Javelins in their Hand, and for Covering to their Heads wear tawny Beavers of the Fur of Wolves: With their Left-foot naked they tread the Ground; a Shoe of unwrought Leather covers the

NOTES.

680. *Inventumque focis.* He was found in the Hearth, or just by the Fire, and therefore reputed the Son of *Vulcan*.

681. *Cæculus.* This *Cæculus*, we are told, had very little Eyes, and appeared to be almost blind, hence his Name *Cæculus*. He was very ambitious, aspired at regal Dignity, and was the Founder of a Colony. To raise his Esteem he pretended to be the Son of *Vulcan*, and that the Brightness of his Father's Fire had vitiated his Sight. He built the City *Præneste*, now *Palæstrina*, situated on a Mountain, *altum Præneste*, about 24 Miles from *Rome*, near the *Fucine* Lake.

682. *Gabinæ Junonis.* From *Gabii*, a Town of the *Volscians*, in the Mid-way between *Rome* and *Præneste*, about 10 Miles distant from each: here *Juno* had a Temple, and was religiously worshipped.

682. *Gelidumque Anienem.* The Waters of this River, now the *Teverone*, are particularly cold, and celebrated for that Quality by other Poets. Thus *Silius Italicus*,

Sulphureis gelidus quæ serpit leniter undis
Ad genitorem Anio labens sine murmure Tybrim.

Which Description seems to contradict that of *Horace*, Lib. I. Ode VII.

Nec tam Lariſſæ percuſſit campus opimæ,
Quam domus Albuneæ reſonantis,
Et præceps Anio, et Tiburni lucus, et uda
Mobilibus pomaria rivis.

Horace gives it the Epithet of *præceps, rapid, impetuous, rolling over Precipices*, which is just the Reverse of *Silius Italicus*'s Description. But they are easily reconciled; for this River, as Mr. *Addison* very prettily describes it, first throws itself down a Precipice, and falls by several Cascades, from one Rock to another, till it gains the Bottom of a Valley—where it recovers its Temper, as it were, by little and little, and after many Turns and Windings glides peaceably into the *Tyber*.

683. *Saxa Hernica.* Their mountainous Towns, called *Saxa*, because built among the Rocks.

685. *Amasene pater.* The River *Amasenus*, now *Toppid*, which watered the Country about *Anagnia*: *pater* is an Epithet common to all River-Gods.

689. *Vestigia nuda*, &c. Literally, *They form the Prints of their Left-foot naked.* *Instituere vestigia* is a Phrase borrowed from *Lucretius*, signifying *to walk*, or *set down their Steps*.

Digitized by Google

At Meſſapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, quem neque erat fas cuiquam ſternere igni nec ferro, ſubitò vocat populos jampridem reſides, agminaque deſueta bello in arma, retractatque ferrum. Hi regunt *Feſcenninas acies, æquoſque Faliſcos; hi habent arces Soractis, Flaviniaque arva, et lacum Ciminî cum monte, Capenoſque lucos. Ibant æquati numero, canebantque regem: Ceu quondam nivei cycni inter liquida nubila, cum referunt ſeſe è paſtu, et dant canoros modos per longa colla; amnis, et palus dicta Aſia pulſa longè ſonat. Nec quiſquam putet æratas acies miſceri ex tanto agmine, ſed aëriam nubem raucarum volucrum urgeri ab alto gurgite ad litora.*

At Meſſapus, equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Quem neque fas igni cuiquam, nec ſternere ferro,
Jampridem reſides populos, deſuetaque bello
Agmina in arma vocat ſubitò, ferrumque retractat.
Hi Feſcenninas acies, æquoſque Faliſcos; 695
Hi Soractis habent arces, Flaviniaque arva,
Et Cimini cum monte lacum, lucoſque Capenos.
Ibant æquati numero, regemque canebant:
Ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,
Cum ſeſe è paſtu referunt, et longa canoros 700
Dant per colla modos; ſonat amnis, et Aſia longè
Pulſa palus.
Nec quiſquam æratas acies ex agmine tanto
Miſceri putet; aëriam ſed gurgite ab alto
Urgeri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem. 705

TRANSLATION.

other. Meſſapus next, a gallant Horſeman, Neptune's Offspring, whom none had Power by Fire nor Steel to overthrow, ſuddenly calls to Arms his People ſunk in Indolence through long Inaction, and his Troops diſuſed to War, and handles the Sword once more. Theſe command the Feſcennine Troops, and the Faliſci famed for Equity; thoſe poſſeſs the Strength of Soracte, and the Flavinian Lands, and the Lake and Mountain of Ciminus, and Capena's Groves. Uniformly they moved in harmonious Order, and ſung *the Praiſes of* their King: As when at Times the Snow white Swans *ſoaring* through the liquid Sky are homeward borne from Paſture, and through their long Necks pour melodious Notes; the River *Cayſter* and Aſius's *adjacent* Lake ſtruck from far return the Sound. Nor would any one, *who had heard their Muſic at a Diſtance*, have taken them for armed Troops of ſuch a vaſt Body promiſcuouſly joined; but for an airy Cloud of ſonorous Fowls driven to the Shore from the deep Abyſs. Lo Clauſus, of the an-

NOTES.

Qui capite ipſe ſuo inſtituit veſtigia retro.
Luc. Lib. IV. 474.

695. *Æquoſque Faliſcos.* The *Faliſci* inhabited near the *Tyber*, in the Pope's Territories. The Reaſon of their having the Epithet *æquus*, according to *Servius*, is becauſe the *Romans* had borrowed from them their *jura fetialia*, or *Laws of Arms*; together with a Supplement to the Laws of the Twelve Tables. Others make *Æqui* the Name of a People, named alſo *Æquicolæ*, and read *Æquoſque Falicoſque.*

696. *Soractis arces.* The Strength or ſtrong Cities built like Fortreſſes on the Mountains of *Soracte.*

698. *Ibant æquati numero.* They marched with equable Steps and uniform Motion, *numero*, in a Kind of Harmony, and keeping Time to their own Muſic.

703. *Nec quiſquam*, &c. None who heard their Muſic, &c. This Supplement is neceſſary to make Senſe of the Paſſage: for to be ſure the Poet never could mean that thoſe who ſaw them would have taken them for a Flock of Fowls.

705. *Raucarum. Raucus*, does not always ſignify *hoarſe, rough*, ſometimes it has the Senſe of *Argutus.* I underſtand it here, with ſome of the beſt Interpreters, for that whizzing Sound which a Flock of Owls make in their Flight, by Fanning the Air with their Wings; which probably is all the Foundation that Poets had for their Muſic of the Swans.

712. *Roſea*

Digitized by Google

Ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine, magnum
Agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar;
Claudia nunc à quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
Per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
Unà ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites,
Ereti manus omnis, oliviferæque Mutuscæ:
Qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,
Qui Tetricæ horrentes rupes, montemque Severum,
Casperiamque colunt, Foruloscque et flumen Himellæ:
Qui Tyberim Fabarimque bibunt; quos frigida misit
Nursia, et Hortinæ classes, populique Latini;
Quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen.
Quàm multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
Sævus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;
Vel quot sole novo densæ torrentur aristæ,
Aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciæ flaventibus arvis.

Ecce Clausus, de prisco sanguine Sabinorum, agens magnum agmen, ipseque instar magni agminis; à quo et Claudia tribus et gens diffunditur per Latium, postquam Roma est data in partem Sabinis. Unà cum eo *ingens Amiterna cohors, priscique Quirites, omnis manus Ereti, Mutuscæque olivíferæ: qui* colunt *urbem Nomentum, qui* colunt *rosea rura Velini, qui colunt horrentes rupes Tetricæ, montemque Severum, Casperiamque, Foruloscque, et flumen Himellæ: qui bibunt Tiberim Fabarimque; quos frigida Nursia misit, et Hortinæ classes, Latinique populi; quosque Allia, infaustum nomen, secans interluit. Quàm multi fluctus volvuntur Libyco marmore, ubi sævus Orion conditur hibernis undis; vel quot densæ aristæ torrentur novo sole, aut campo Hermi, aut flaventibus arvis Lyciæ.*

TRANSLATION.

cient Blood of the Sabines, leading a mighty Hoſt, and himſelf like to a mighty Hoſt; *Clauſus*, from whom the Claudian Tribe and Clan is now through Latium diffuſed, ſince Rome has been ſhared with the Sabines. With them Amiterna's numerous Bands, and the ancient Quirites, the whole Power of Eretum, and Olive-bearing Mutuſcæ: Thoſe who inhabit the City Nomentum, the dewy Fields of Velino, the horrid Rocks of Tetrica, and Mount Severus, Caſperia, and Foruli, and the River of Himella: Who drink the Tyber and the Fabaris; whom cold Nurſia ſent *forth*, the Hortine Squadrons, and the Latin Nations; and thoſe, whom Allia, an inauſpicious Name, dividing runs between. In ſuch Numbers as the Billows are rolled on the Surface of the Libyan Main, when ſurly Orion ſets in the wintery Waves; or, as the thick Ears of Corn are ſcorched by the firſt Heat of *Summer*'s Sun, either in the Plain of Hermus, or Lycia's yellow

NOTES.

712. *Roſea rura Velini.* The Channel of this River, ſays Mr. *Addiſon*, lies very high, and is ſhaded on all Sides by a green Foreſt, made up of ſeveral Kinds of Trees that preſerve their Verdure all the Year. The neighbouring Mountains are covered with them, and, by Reaſon of their Height, are more expoſed to the Dews and drizzling Rains, than any of the adjacent Parts, which gives Occaſion to *Virgil*'s *roſea rura, dewy Countries.*

713. *Tetricæ—Severum.* Two Mountains of the *Sabines*, ſo called from their wild Aſpect and Barrenneſs.

715. *Frigida Nurſia.* A City in *Umbria*, now *Norcia*: it has the Epithet *frigida*, becauſe it is the moſt northern of the Country.

717. *Allia.* A River that runs into the *Tyber*, a little below *Eretum* of the *Sabines*: here the *Romans* were routed by the *Galli Senones*, on which Account *Virgil* calls it *infauſtum nomen.*

720. *Sole novo.* By the *novus ſol* Interpre-

Digitized by Google

Scuta ſonant, telluſque excita tremit pulſu pedum. Hinc Agamemnonius Haleſus, hoſtis Trojani nominis, jungit equos curru, rapitque mille feroces populos in auxilium *Turno*: adſunt, *qui raſtris vertunt Maſſica* arva *felicia Baccho, et quos Aurunci patres miſere de altis collibus*, quoſque *Sidicina æquora juxta* miſere, *quique linquunt Cales, accolaque vadoſi amnis Vulturni, pariterque aſper Saticulus, manuſque Oſcorum. Teretes aclides ſunt tela illis; ſed eſt mos aptare hæc lento flagello. Cetra tegit lævas manus; ſunt illis falcati enſes* ad pugnandum *cominus. Nec tu, Oebale, abibis indictus noſtris carminibus, quem fertur Telon generaviſſe è nymphâ Sebethide,*

Scuta ſonant, pulſuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
Hinc Agamemnonius, Trojani nominis hoſtis,
Curru jungit Haleſus equos, Turnoque feroces
Mille rapit populos; vertunt felicia Baccho
Maſſica qui raſtris, et quos de collibus altis
Aurunci miſere patres, Sidicinaque juxta
Æquora, quique Cales linquunt, amniſque vadoſi
Accola Vulturni, pariterque Saticulus aſper,
Oſcorumque manus. Teretes ſunt aclides illis
Tela; ſed hæc lento mos eſt aptare flagello.
Lævas cetra tegit; falcati cominus enſes.
Nec tu carminibus noſtris indictus abibis
Oebale, quem generâſſe Telon Sebethide Nymphâ

TRANSLATION.

Fields. Their Bucklers ring, and Earth, ſtruck with the Trampling of their Feet, trembles. Next Haleſus, of Agamemnon's Race, Foe to the Trojan Name, yokes his Steeds in the Chariot, and haſtens to Turnus's Aid a thouſand warlike Troops: thoſe who with Harrows turn the Soil of Maſſicus fertile in Vines, and whom thoſe *ancient* Fathers the Aurunci ſent from their lofty Hills, and the adjacent Plains of Sidicinum; thoſe who march from Cales, and who border on the fordable River Vulturnus; and together with theſe the hardy Inhabitants of Saticula, and the Troops of the Oſci. Short tapering Darts are their Weapons; but their Faſhion is to faſten them *to their Arms*, by a limber Thong. A ſhort Target covers their Left-arms; and Hand to Hand *they fight with* crooked Faulchions. Nor ſhall you, Oebalus, be in my Numbers left unnamed, whom Telon is ſaid to have engendered on the Nymph Sebethis, when he was poſſeſſed of Caprez,

NOTES.

ters underſtand the Sun, in the Beginning of Summer; for which *La Cerda* aſſigns this Reaſon, that the Ancients divided the Year into two, namely, the Winter-year and the Summer-year, and cites *Pliny*, Lib. VII. Cap. 48. *Annum alii æſtate unum determinabant, et alterum hyeme.* But, perhaps, the Sun here is called *new*, not in Reſpect of the Year, but of the *ariſtæ*, the Ears of Corn here mentioned. In the Beginning of Summer when they firſt appear the Sun is new to them.

724. *Haleſus.* Either *Agamemnon*'s natural Son, or one of his Attendants at the Siege of *Troy*.

727. *Aurunci patres.* The *Aurunci* or *Aufones* were the moſt ancient Inhabitants of *Italy*.

728. *Vadoſi Vulturni.* The *Vulturnus*, in *Campania*, a River noted for its Rapidity:

Vulturnuſque rapax, Cl. de Pr. et Ol. Con.
Vulturnuſque celer, Luc. Lib. II. 28.
——————*Fluctuque ſonorum*
Vulturnum——Sil. It. Lib. VIII.

So that *vadoſus* muſt either be taken metaphorically to ſignify *dangerous*, from *Vada*, *Shelves*, ſometimes *Dangers*; or it muſt refer to thoſe Parts near the Mouth of the River, where it ſpreads itſelf, and runs with a gentler Courſe.

730. *Oſcorumque manus.* The *Oſci* were a People deſcended from the old *Auſonians*, and inhabited the City *Capua*. They were noted for Luxury and Lewdneſs. *Frequentiſſimus fuit Oſcis uſus libidinum ſpurcarum.* Accordingly we know it was their City ruined *Annibal*'s Army by Debauchery.

730. *Teretes aclides. Servius*, the only Commentator who explains this Weapon, ſays it

was

Fertur, Teleboûm Capreas cum regna teneret
Jam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis
Contentus, latè jam tum ditione premebat
Sarrastes populos, et quæ rigat æquora Sarnus;
Quique Rufas Batulumque tenent, atque arva Celennæ,
Et quos maliferæ despectant mœnia Abellæ; 740
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias:
Tegmina queis capitum raptus de subere cortex;
Æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis.
Et te montosæ miserè in prœlia Nursæ,
Ufens, insignem famâ, et felicibus armis: 745
Horrida præcipuè cui gens, assuetaque multo
Venatu nemorum, duris Æquicola glebis.
Armati terram exercent, semperque recentes
Convectare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.
Quin et Marruviâ venit de gente sacerdos, 750
Fronde super galeam, et felici comtus olivâ,
Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,

cum jam senior teneret Capreas, regna Teleboûm; sed et filius, non contentus patriis arvis, jam tum latè premebat populos Sarrastes ditione, et æquora quæ Sarnus rigat; quique tenent Rufas, Batulumque, atque arva Celennæ, et quos mœnia maliferæ Abellæ despectant; soliti torquere cateias Teutonico ritu: quis tegmina capitum sunt cortex raptus de subere; æratæque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis. Et montosæ Nursæ miserè te, Ufens, in prœlia, insignem famâ et felicibus armis te inquam, cui præcipuè Æquicola in duris glebis, horrida gens, assuetaque multo venatu nemorum parat. Hi armati exercent terram, semperque juvat eos convectare recentes prædas et vivere rapto. Quin et fortissimus Umbro venit missu regis Archippi, sacerdos de Marruviâ gente, comtus super galeam fronde et felici olivâ,

TRANSLATION.

the Realms of the Teleboans, now advanced in Years; but the Son, not content likewise with his paternal Lands, even then extended his Dominion far and wide over the People *named* Sarrastes, and the Plains which Sarnus waters; and those who inhabit Rufæ and Batulum, and the Fields of Celenna, and those whom the Turrets of Fruit-bearing Abella overlook; who, after the Teutonic Fashion are wont to sling barbed Darts, whose Helmets are the Rind from the Cork-tree torn, and of glittering Brass their Half-moon Shields, of glittering Brass their Swords. And you too, Ufens, mountainous Nursæ sent forth to Battle, signalized by Fame and happy Feats of Arms: Whose *Subjects* are the Æquicoli, a Race peculiarly rough, bred in a hardened Soil, and inured to frequent Hunting in the Woods. In Arms they vex the Earth, and ever take Delight to carry off fresh Spoils, and live by Plunder. And Umbro too, of singular Fortitude, came by Commission from his Prince Archippus, Priest of the Marrubian Nation, his Helmet decked with a Wreath of the auspicious Olive, who by Inchantment and *magical* Opera-

NOTES.

was a Kind of Battoon with a sharp Point at either End, and had a String fastened to it, whereby the Owner drew it back to him, after the Throw.

740. *Abellæ.* Now *Avella*, a Town in *Campania*, famous for that Sort of Nuts called *nuces Avellanæ, Filbert-nuts.*

742. *Cateias.* Others take the *Cateia* for a Kind of Halberds, such as the *Switzers* and *Germans* use.

745. *Insignem famâ et felicibus armis.* This is equivalent to *insignem famâ felicium armorum*, by a *Hendyad*, a Figure common among the Poets.

749. *Et vivere rapto.* The same Character the *Roman* Historian gives of those People: *Fortuna Volscis Æquisque prædonum potius mentem, quam hostium dedit*, Liv. Lib. III. And again: *Fabio, ut Antium legiones duceret, datum; Cornelio, ut Romæ præsidio esset, neque pars hostium, qui Æquis mos erat, ad populandum veniret.*

751. *Fronde et felici olivâ.* For *fronde felicis olivæ.*

758. *Marsi,*

Digitized by Google

qui ſolebat ſpargere ſomnos vipereo generi, et hydris graviter ſpirantibus, cantuque manuque; mulcebatque iras, et levabat morſus arte. Sed non evaluit medicari ictum Dardaniæ cuſpidis; neque cantus ſomniferi, et herbæ quæſitæ in Marſis montibus juvere eum in vulnera. Nemus Angitiæ flevit te, Fucinus vitreâ undâ flevit te, liquidi lacus flevere te, Et Virbius proles Hippolyti pulcherrima bello ibat; quem inſignem virum mater Aricia miſit, eductum lucis Egeriæ, circum humentia litora, ubi pinguis et placabilis ara Dianæ eſt. Namque ferunt famâ, patrem Hippolytum, poſtquam arcuerit arte novercæ, explevitque patrias pœnas ſanguine, diſtractus equis turbatis, veniſſe rurſus ad ætheria ſidera, et ſub ſuperas auras cœli, revocatum à morte Pæoniis herbis et amore Dianæ. Tum omnipotens pater, indignatus aliquem mortalem ſurgere ab infernis umbris ad lumina vitæ,

Vipereo generi, et graviter ſpirantibus Hydris,
Spargere qui ſomnos cantuque manuque ſolebat;
Mulcebatque iras, et morſus arte levabat. 735
Sed non Dardaniæ medicari cuſpidis ictum
Evaluit; neque eum juvere in vulnera cantus
Somniferi, et Marſis quæſitæ in montibus herbæ.
Te nemus Angitiæ, vitreâ te Fucinus undâ,
Te liquidi flevere lacus. 760
Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello
Virbius; inſignem quem mater Aricia miſit,
Eductum Egeriæ lucis, humentia circum
Litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianæ.
Namque ferunt famâ, Hippolytum poſtquam
arte novercæ 765
Occiderit, patriaſque explêrit ſanguine pœnas
Turbatis diſtractus equis, ad ſidera rurſus
Ætheria, et ſuperas cœli veniſſe ſub auras,
Pæoniis revocatum herbis, et amore Dianæ.
Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab
umbris 770

TRANSLATION.

tion was wont to ſprinkle *the Dews of* Sleep on the Viper's Race, and the noxious breathing Hydra's; their Furies he aſſuaged, and by his Art their Stings he healed. But to cure the Hurt of pointed Dardanian Steel ſurpaſſed his Power and Skill; nor ſoporific Charms, nor *potent* Herbs gathered in the Marſian Mountains, availed him aught againſt *thoſe* Wounds. For thee Angitia's Grove, for thee Fucinus with his cryſtal Flood, for thee the clear *tranſlucent* Lakes did mourn. Virbius too, the beauteous Offspring of Hippolytus, marched to the War; whom his Mother Aricia ſent forth illuſtriouſly accompliſhed, having been educated in the Groves of Egeria, near *thoſe* humid Shores, where, fat *with Offerings*, and not hard to be appeaſed, Diana's Altar ſtands. For they tell us that Hippolytus, when by his Mother's *fraudful* Art he fell, and with his Blood ſatiated his Father's Vengeance, having been torn in Pieces by his frighted Steeds, again viſited the etherial Stars, and the ſuperior Regions of this World, recalled *to Life* by Herbs of ſovereign Virtue, and Diana's Love. Then the Almighty

NOTES.

758. *Marſis quæſitæ montibus herbæ.* The *Marſi* were a People of *Latium*, bordering on the *Fucine* Lake. *Marruvium* was one of their Towns. Thoſe People were ſkilled in Inchantment, particularly in charming Serpents, which they had learned from *Marſus*, the Son of *Circe*, the Founder of their Race.

762. *Mater Aricia.* The Nymph *Aricia*, whom *Virgil* feigns to have been enamoured of *Hippolytus*, and had by him this Son *Virbius*. This agrees better with the Context than if we ſhould follow *Servius*, who underſtands by it the City *Aricia*, the Birth-place of *Auguſtus*'s Mother, and alledges it is called *mater*, as being the Parent-city of ſo illuſtrious an Offſpring.

769. *Pæoniis herbis.* Either Herbs ſuch as were uſed by *Pæan*, the Phyſician of the Gods, Hom.

Digitized by Google

Mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitæ,
Ipse repertorem medicinæ talis et artis,
Fulmine Phœbigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.
At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
Sedibus, et Nymphæ Egeriæ nemorique relegat;
Solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis ævum
Exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.
Unde etiam templo Triviæ, lucisque sacratis
Cornipedes arcentur equi; quòd litore currum,
Et juvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis.
Filius ardentes haud segnius æquore campi
Exercebat equos, curruque in bella ruebat.
Ipse inter primos præstanti corpore Turnus
Vertitur, arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est:
Cui triplici crinita jubâ galea alta Chimæram
Sustinet, Ætnæos efflantem faucibus ignes.
Tam magis illa fremens, et tristibus effera flammis,
Quàm magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnæ.
At lævum clypeum sublatis cornibus Io
Auro insignibat, jam setis obsita, jam bos
(Argumentum ingens), et custos virginis Argus,
Cælatâque amnem fundens pater Inachus urnâ.

ipse fulmine detrusit Æsculapium Phœbigenam repertorem talis medicinæ et artis ad Stygias undas. At alma Trivia recondit Hippolytum secretis sedibus, et relegat eum *nymphæ Egeriæ memorique; ubi solus, ignobilis, exigeret ævum in Italis silvis, ubique esset Virbius verso nomine. Unde etiam cornipedes equi arcentur è templo lucisque sacratis Triviæ, quòd pavidi marinis monstris effudere currum et juvenem litore, Filius* ejus Virbii *haud segnius exercebat ardentes equos æquore campi, ruebatque curru in bella. Turnus ipse præstanti corpore vertitur inter primos, tenens arma, et est supra* omnes *toto vertice: Cui alta galea, crinita triplici jubâ, sustinet Chimæram efflantem Ætnæos ignes faucibus. Illa fremens tam magis, et* tam magis *effera tristibus flammis, quàm pugnæ magis crudescunt effuso sanguine. At Io, cornibus sublatis, insignibat levem clypeum auro, Io jam obsita setis, jam bos (ingens argumentum) et Argus custos virginis, paterque Inachus fundens amnem cælatâ urnâ.*

TRANSLATION.

Father, incensed that any Mortal should rise to the Light of Life from the infernal Shades, himself with Thunder hurled down to the Stygian Floods Apollo's Offspring, the Inventor of such Medicine and Art. But propitious Diana conceals Hippolytus in a secret Recess, and consigns him to the Nymph of the Egerian Grove; where in Solitude and Obscurity he passed his Life in the Italian Woods, and changing his Name was *called* Virbius. Whence too from Trivia's Temple and sacred Groves Horn-hoofed Steeds are debarred, because frighted by Sea-monsters they overturned the Chariot and the Youth on the Shore. Yet not the less eagerly his Son managed his fiery Steeds on the level Plain, and in his Chariot rushed on the War. Turnus himself, a comely Personage, moves in the Van, wielding his Arms, and by the Head entire surmounts *the rest:* Whose towering Helmet, plumed with a triple Crest of Hair, sustains a Chimæra breathing from her Jaws Ætnean Fires. The more outrageous she, and tremendous with baleful Flames, in Proportion as with the Effusion of Blood the Combat *deepens and* grows more fierce. But his polished Steel, an Io *wrought* in Gold, with Horns erect adorned, *Io* now overgrown with Fur, now a Heifer (an illustrious Device), and Argus the Virgin's Keeper, and Inachus her Sire pouring the River

NOTES.

Hom. Il. V. Or by *Apollo* his Father, who was also styled *Pæan*.

786. *Ætnæos ignes.* Fires like those of Mount *Ætna*.

793. *Io*

Nimbus peditum sequitur Turnum, *clypeataque agmina densantur totis campis, Argivaque pubes, Auruncæque manus, Rutuli, veteresque Sicani et Sacranæ acies, et Labici picti* quoad *scuta. Qui arant tuos saltus, Tiberine, sacrumque litus Numici, exercentque Rutulos colles vomere, Circæumque jugum; queis arvis Anxurus Jupiter præsidet, et Feronia gaudens viridi luco: quà atra palus Saturæ jacet, gelidusque Ufens quærit iter per imas valles, atque conditur in mare. Super hos Camilla, bellatrix, advenit de Volscâ gente, agens agmen equitum et catervas florentes ære. Illa non* est *assueta* quoad *femineas manus colo calathisve Minervæ; sed virgo* assueta *pati dura prælia, prævertereque ventos cursu pedum.*

Insequitur nimbus peditum, clypeataque totis
Agmina densantur campis, Argivaque pubes,
Auruncæque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani,
Et Sacranæ acies, et picti scuta Labici:
Qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos, sacrumque Numici
Litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles,
Circæumque jugum; queis Jupiter Anxurus arvis
Præsidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco:
Quà Saturæ jacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
Quærit iter valles, atque in mare conditur Ufens.
Hos super advenit Volscâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas,
Bellatrix. Non illa colo calathisve Minervæ
Femineas assueta manus; sed prœlia virgo
Dura pati, cursuque pedum prævertere ventos.

TRANSLATION.

from his embossed Urn. A Cloud of Infantry succeeds, and shielded Battalions in condensed Array overspread the whole Plains: The Argive Youth, the Ausonian Bands, the Rutuli, and ancient Sicanians, the Sacranian Hosts, and the Labici with their painted Bucklers; those, Tiberinus, who manure thy Lawns, and the sacred Banks of Numicus, and with the Plough-share labour the Rutulian Hills and Circe's Mount; over which Fields presides Jupiter of Anxur, and Feronia in her verdant Grove rejoicing: Where lie Saturn's black dreary Fens, and *where* chill Ufens through deep Vallies shapes his *winding* Way, and sinks into the Sea. Over and above *all* these came Camilla of the Volscian Nation, leading a squadron of Horse, and Troops gorgeously arrayed in *Arms of* Brass, a Virgin-warrior. Not to the Distaff or Minerva's soft Employments had she accustomed her Female Hands; but, *though* a Virgin, *was inured* to bear the Hardships of War, and in Swiftness of Foot to outstrip the Winds. Even over the

NOTES.

793. *Insequitur nimbus peditum.* As in *Homer*, νεφος ειπετο πεζων.

794. *Argivaque pubes.* Those of the City *Ardea*, which was built by a Colony that came from *Argos*, with *Danae*, the Daughter of *Acrisius*, who was married to *Pilumnus*, the Grandfather of *Turnus*.

799. *Jupiter Anxurus.* From *Anxur*, a Town of the *Volsci*, where *Jupiter* was peculiarly worshipped.

800. *Viridi gaudens Feronia luco.* By *Feronia*, *Servius* understands *Juno*, but *La Cerda* with more Probability alledges she is the same with the Goddess *Flora*, relying chiefly on the Authority of *Dionysius*, who says: *Fanum est communiter à Sabinis et Latinis honoratum, sanctum maxime inter cætera ejus Deæ, quæ Feronia vocatur, quam vertentes in Græcam linguam, alii quidam Anthophoron, alii Philostephanon, alii Phersephonem vocant.* This Opinion agrees best with *Virgil's* Characteristic of her:—*gaudens viridi luco.*

801. *Saturæ atra palus.* The *Pontine* Lake, in the Country of the *Volsci*, whence arose such unwholesome Steams, therefore styled by *Virgil*, *atra palus.*

801. *Gelidus Ufens.* The River *Il Portatore*, called *Gelidus*, because he flows in deep winding Vales, to which the Sun-beams can hardly penetrate, *Per imas quærit iter valles.*

802. *Quærit iter.* He traces and seeks out his Way, *i. e.* runs in Mazes and Windings:

Tardatusque suis erroribus Ufens, Claud.

6

8. Ille

Illa vel intactæ ſegetis per ſumma volaret
Gramina, nec teneras curſu læſiſſet ariſtas;
Vel mare per medium, fluctu ſuſpenſa tumenti,-
Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret æquore plantas.
Illam omnis tectis agriſque effuſa juventus,
Turbaque miratur matrum, et proſpectat euntem,
Attonitis inhians animis; ut regius oſtro
Velet honos leves humeros; ut fibula crinem
Auro internectat; Lyciam ut gerat ipſa pharetram,
Et paſtoralem præfixâ cuſpide myrtum.

Illa volaret vel per ſumma gramina ſegetis intactæ, nec læſiſſet teneras ariſtas curſu; vel ferret iter per medium mare, ſuſpenſa tumenti fluctu, nec tingeret celeres plantas æquore. Omnis juventus effuſa tectis, agriſque, turbaque matrum miratur, et proſpectat illum euntem, inhians attonitis animis; ut regius honos velet leves humeros oſtro; ut fibula internectat crinem auro; ut ipſa gerat Lyciam pharetram, et paſtoralem myrtum cuſpide præfixâ.

TRANSLATION.

ſopmoſt Stalks of ſtanding Corn ſhe could have lightly ſkimmed, nor once had hurt the tender Ears in her Career; or along the *Surface of the* Main, ſuſpended on the heaving Surge, could glide, nor in the *liquid* Plain *once* dip her nimble Feet. Her all the Youth pouring from City and Country, and Crowds of Matrons view with Wonder, and gaze after her as ſhe goes, gaping with Minds aghaſt *to ſee* how the regal Ornament of Purple mantles her ſmooth *alabaſter* Neck; how the Buckle interlaces her Hair in *a Caul of* Gold *collected*; with what Grace ſhe bears her Lycian Quiver, and her paſtoral Myrtle-ſpear tipped with *Steel*.

NOTES.

808. *Illa vel volaret.* We may obſerve that the Poet does not ſay ſhe actually flew over the Fields of Corn, as ſome of our modern Poets make her; but only by a poetical Hyperbole to denote her Swiftneſs, he ſays, ſhe could even have done thus or thus.

817. *Paſtoralem myrtum.* *Virgil* gives her this Kind of Spear, becauſe ſhe had lived among the Shepherds in the Woods with her Father *Metabus*.

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER OCTAVUS.

ORDO.

Ut Turnus extulit signum belli ab Laurenti arce, et cornua strepuerunt rauco cantu; utque concussit acres equos, utque impulit arma; extemplo animi fuerunt *turbati; simul omne Latium conjurat trepido tumultu, efferaque juventus sævit. Primi ductores, Messapus, et Ufens, Mezentiusque, contemtor Deûm, cogunt auxilia undique, et vastant latos agros cultoribus. Et Venulus mittitur ad urbem magni Diomedis, qui petat auxilium; et edoceat* eum, *Teucros consistere Latio;*

UT belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
Extulit, et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu;
Utque acres concussit equos, utque impulit arma;
Extemplo turbati animi; simul omne tumultu
Conjurat trepido Latium, sævitque juventus
Effera. Ductores primi, Messapus, et Ufens,
Contemtorque Deûm Mezentius, undique cogunt
Auxilia, et latos vastant cultoribus agros.
Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
Qui petat auxilium; et Latio consistere Teucros;

TRANSLATION.

SOON as from the Tower of Laurentum Turnus had displayed the *Signal*, and with hoarse Clangor the Trumpets rattled; soon as he rouzed the sprightly Courſers, and clashed the *Din of* Arms; forthwith the Minds *of all* are driven to high Commotion, all Latium at once with hurrying tumultuous Haste combine, and the madding Youth burn with Fury. The chief Leaders, Messapus, and Ufens, and that Contemner of the Gods, Mezentius, draw together their Succours from every Quarter, and of the Labourers depopulate the Lands around. Venulus too is sent to the City of great Diomede to crave a Supply; and give him Intelligence, that the Trojans were settled in Latium; that Æneas

NOTES.

The War being now begun, both the Generals make all possible Preparations. *Turnus* sends to *Diomede*. *Æneas* goes in Person to beg Succours from *Evander*, and the *Tuscans*; *Evander* receives him kindly, furnishes him with Men, and sends his Son *Pallas* with him. *Vulcan*, at the Request of *Venus*, makes Arms for her Son *Æneas*, and draws on his Shield the most memorable Actions of his Posterity.

1. *Signum.* This alludes to the *Roman* Custom of hanging out the Signal of War from the Capital.

3. *Concussit equos.* Shook or rouzed them with the Trumpet's Alarm.

3. *Impulit arma.* Some explain this to mean the hurling of the Spear into the Enemy's Territory, as was the Practice in ancient Times; of which *Livy* speaks, Lib. I. *Servius* understands it of the Rattling the Arms in the Temple of *Mars*. But I rather choose, with others, to refer it to the Ceremony of clashing on their Shields, as a Sign and Prelude to the War, to which *Milton* alludes in his *Paradise Lost*, Book I. 668.

——————*Highly they rag'd*
Against the Highest, and fierce with grasped Arms
Clash'd on their sounding Shields the Din of War.

9. *Diomedis ad urbem. Argos* or *Argyrippa*; a City in *Apulia*, built by *Diomede*.

23. *Sole*

Digitized by Google

Advectum Ænean classi, victosque Penates
Inferre; et fatis regem se dicere posci,
Edoceat; multasque viro se adjungere gentes
Dardanio, et latè Latio increbrescere nomen.
Quid struat his cœptis; quem, si fortuna sequatur,
Eventum pugnæ cupiat, manifestiùs ipsi
Quàm Turno regi, aut regi apparere Latino.
Talia per Latium: quæ Laomedontius heros
Cuncta videns, magno curarum fluctuat æstu;
Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc,
In partesque rapit varias, perque omnia versat.
Sicut aquæ tremulum labris ubi lumen ahenis
Sole repercussum, aut radiantis imagine Lunæ,
Omnia pervolitat latè loca, jamque sub auras
Erigitur, summique ferit laquearia tecti.
Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat;
Cum pater in ripâ, gelidique sub ætheris axe
Æneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,
Procubuit, seramque dedit per membra quietem.

Ænean esse *advectum classi, inferreque victos Penates; et dicere se posci regem fatis; multasque gentes adjungere se Dardanio viro et* ejus *nomen increbrescere latè Latio. Quid struat his cœptis; quem eventum pugnæ cupiat, si fortuna sequatur* eum, *apparere manifestius ipsi quàm regi Turno, aut regi Latino.*

Talia fiunt *per Latium: quæ cuncta* Æneas *Laomedontius heros videns, fluctuat magno æstu curarum; atque dividit celerem animum nunc huc, nunc illuc, rapitque* eum *in varias partes, versatque per omnia. Sicut ubi tremulum lumen aquæ* in *ahenis labris, repercussum sole, aut imagine radiantis lunæ, pervolitat omnia loca latè, jamque erigitur sub auras, ferítque laquearia summi tecti. Erat nox, et altus sopor habebat fessa animalia per omnes terras,* et *genus alituum pecudumque; cum pater Æneas, turbatus* quoad *pectora tristi bello, procubuit in ripâ, subque axe gelidi ætheris, deditque seram quietem per membra.*

TRANSLATION.

was landed with a Fleet, and introducing his conquered Gods; and gave out that he was designed by Fate the King *of Latium*; that many Nations joined themselves to the Trojan, and his Fame began to be spread abroad all over Latium. What he proposes by these Measures; what Events *and Resolutions in Consequence* of the War he longs to bring about (if Fortune attend him) appear more obvious to (*Diomede*) himself than to King Turnus, or King Latinus.

Such in Latium was the State of Affairs: All which the Trojan Hero perceiving, fluctuates with a high Tide of anxious Care; and now this Way, now that, he swiftly turns his wavering Mind, snatches various Purposes by Starts, and shifts himself every Way. As when in brazen Vats of Water the trembling *Beams of* Light, reflected back from the Sun, or from the Image of the radiant Moon, swiftly floats over every Place around, and now is darted up on high, and strikes the Cielings of the lofty Roof. It was Night, and Sleep profound held fast *in his soft Chains* weary Animals, the Cattle and flying Kind over all the Earth; when on the Bank, and under the Canopy of Heaven, Father Æneas, disturbed in Mind with the Thought of disastrous War, laid him down, and indulged his *weary* Limbs in late Repose. To his View the old *venerable* God of the Place,

NOTES.

23. *Sole repercussum.* By *sole* I think is to be understood the Image of the Sun reflected in the Water, as in the next Words, *the Image of the Moon.* Without this it will not be easy to make Sense of the Words.

20. *Seramque*, &c. Literally, *and distributed late Rest among his Limbs.*

Digitized by Google

Deus ipſe loci, ſenior Tiberinus, amœno fluvio, eſt viſus huic attollere ſe inter populeas frondes: Tenuis carbaſus velabat eum glauco amictu, et umbroſa arundo tegebat crines. Tum cœpit *affari* eum *ſic, et demere* ejus *curas his dictis: O fate gente Deûm qui revehis Trojanam urbem nobis ex hoſtibus, ſervaſque æterna Pergama, expectate Laurenti ſolo Latinisque arvis; hic* erit *certa domus tibi,* hîc erunt *certi Penates: ne abſiſte* cœptis, *neu terrere minis belli. Omnis tumor et iræ Deûm conceſſere. Jamque, ne putes ſomnum fingere hæc vana, ingens ſus inventa tibi ſub litoreis ilicibus, enixa triginta fetus capitum, jacebit;* ipſa *alba, recubans ſolo,* et *albi nati circum ubera. Hic erit locus urbis, ea certa requies laborum:*

Huic Deus ipſe loci, fluvio Tiberinus amœno,
Populeas inter ſenior ſe attollere frondes
Viſus: eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu
Carbaſus, & crines umbroſa tegebat arundo.
Tum ſic affari, et curas his demere dictis: 35
O fate gênte Deûm, Trojanam ex hoſtibus urbem
Qui revehis nobis, æternaque Pergama ſervas,
Expectate ſolo Laurenti, arviſque Latinis;
Hîc tibi certa domus, certi, ne abſiſte, Penates:
Neu belli terrere minis. Tumor omnis et iræ
Conceſſere Deûm. 41
Jamque tibi, ne vana putes hæc fingere ſomnum,
Litoreis ingens inventa ſûb ilicibus ſus,
Triginta capitum fetus enixa, jacebit;
Alba, ſolo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum:

TRANSLATION.

Tyberinus himſelf, from his ſmooth gliding Stream, was ſeen to lift up his Head among the Poplar Boughs: A fine Robe of Lawn enwrapped *his Limbs* in its Sea-green Folds, and ſhady Reeds covered his Locks. Then thus he addreſſed *Æneas*, and with theſe Words eaſed him of his Cares: *Hail*, ſprung from the Race of Gods, who to us bringeſt home *the Remains of* our City Troy ſaved from their Foes, and preſerveſt Pergamus deſtined to ſtand for ever, *a welcome* expected *Gueſt* to the Laurentine Soil and Lands of Latium; here is thy *fixed* Abode, thy ſure Dwelling-place: Flinch not from *thy Deſign*, nor be diſmayed by the Threats of War. All Indignation and Anger of the Gods is overpaſt. And now that you may not imagine Sleep forms *in your Mind* theſe viſionary Ideas, under the Elms on the Banks of the River you ſhall find a Sow lying, that has brought forth a Litter of thirty Young, white *the Dam*, reclining on the Ground, her Offspring white around her Dugs. That Place ſhall be the Station for your City, a ſure Harbour of Reſt from your Toils: In Conſequence of

NOTES.

33. *Eum tenuis*, &c. In this Equipage River-gods are commonly repreſented on Medals and other ancient Monuments.

37. *Revehis*. *Bringeſt back*, becauſe *Dardanus*, *the* Founder of the *Trojan* Race, was originally from *Italy*.

40 *Iræ conceſſere Deûm*. It is certain that *Juno* was not yet reconciled to the *Trojans*, and the ſame is intimated in this very Speech, Verſe 60. So that *Servius*, to ſave *Virgil* from any ſeeming Inconſiſtency, makes the Senſe as well as the Verſe abrupt, and ſays ſome had happily filled it up thus:

Conceſſere Deûm profugis novæ mœnia Teucris.

But *La Cerda* obſerves that *Virgil* ſays not all *the Gods*, and thinks it is enough for his Purpoſe that *Jupiter*, of whom it is ſaid, Lib. II.

——Ferus omnia Jupiter Argos tranſtulit.

and *Neptune*, who aſſiſted the Greeks in overturning *Troy*, were now at Peace with the *Trojans*.

44. *Triginta capitum fetus*. This was a portentous Sign, according to that of *Varro*, *de Re Ruſt. Parere tot oportet porcos, quot mammas habet: ſi minus pariat, fructuariam ideneam eſſe; ſi plures pariat, eſſe portentum. In quo illud antiquiſſimum fuiſſe ſcribitur, quod ſus Lavinii Æneæ triginta porcos peperit albos*, &c.

7 57. *Re-*

Digitized by Google

Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano. Nunc quâ ratione, quod instat,
Expedias victor, paucis, adverte, docebo.
Arcades his oris, genus à Pallante profectum,
Qui regem Evandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
Delegere locum, et posuere in montibus urbem,
Pallantis Proavi de nomine, Pallanteum.
Hi bellum assiduè ducunt cum gente Latinâ:
Hos castris adhibe socios, et fœdera junge.
Ipse ego te ripis, et recto flumine ducam,
Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.
Surge, age, nate Deâ, primisque cadentibus astris
Junoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque
Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem
Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis
Stringentem ripas, et pinguia culta secantem,
Cæruleus Tybris, cœlo gratissimus amnis.
Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus exit.
Dixit; deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,

ex quo tempore, *ter denis annis redeuntibus, Ascanius condet urbem Album clari cognominis. Haud cano incerta. Nunc adverte, docebo* te *paucis* verbis *quâ ratione* tu *victor expedias quod instat. Arcades, genus profectum à Pallante, qui comites* sunt secuti *regem Evandrum, qui* sunt *secuti* ejus *signa, delegere locum his oris, et in montibus posuere urbem Pallanteum de nomine Pallantis proavi* Evandri. *Hi ducunt bellum assiduè cum Latinâ gente: adhibe hos socios castris, et junge fœdere. Ego ipse ducam te* meis *ripis et recto flumine, ut subvectus superes adversum amnem remis. Age, surge, nate Deâ, primisque astris cadentibus fer preces rite Junoni, superaque* ejus *iram minasque supplicibus votis. Victor persolves honorem mihi. Ego sum* ille, *quem cernis stringentem ripas pleno flumine, et secantem pinguia culta, cæruleus Tybris, amnis gratissimus cœlo. Hic* est *mihi magna domus,* hic *caput exit celsis urbibus. Fluvius dixit, deinde condidit se alto lacu.*

TRANSLATION.

which, after a Revolution of thrice ten Years, Ascanius shall build the City Alba of illustrious Name. Events I foretel not uncertain. Now attend, I will briefly shew by what Means you may successfully accomplish the Work in Hand. In these Coasts the Arcadians, a Race from Pallas descended, who, hither accompanying their King Evander and his Standard, have chosen their Place *of Residence*, and in the Mountains built a City *called* Palleuteum, from the Name of their Ancestor Pallas. These perpetually carry on War with the Latin Nation: Admit them the Confederates of your Camp, and *with them* join League. Myself will conduct you along my Banks and River right on your Way, that borne up *by my Aid* you may with Oars surmount the adverse Stream. Arise, bestir yourself, *O* Goddess born, and with the first setting Stars offer Prayers to Juno in due Form, and by suppliant Vows vanquish her Resentment and Threats. To me you shall pay Honour when victorious *over all your Foes.* I am *he* whom you behold gliding along the Banks with my full Stream, and dividing the fertile Lands, the azure Tyber, a River highly favoured by Heaven. Here is my spacious Mansion, nigh lofty Cities my Fountain springs. He said; then in the deep Pool the River *god* plunged, diving to the Bottom: From Æneas

NOTES.

57. *Recto flumine.* Not that flows straight, or in a direct Line, which would clash with Verse 95, *Et longos superant flexus*; but which by a right or unerring Course will bring you safe on to your designed Port.

59. *Cadentibus astris.* With the first Morning Light. See the Note on Æn. II. V. 9.

68. *Spectans*

Digitized by Google

petens ima: nox somnusque reliquit Æneam. Surgit, et spectans orientia lumina ætherii Solis, sustulit undam rite cavis palmis de flumine, ac effudit tales voces ad æthera: Nymphæ, Laurentes nymphæ, unde est genus amnibus; tuque, ô Tybri genitor, cum tuo sancto flumine, accipite Æneam, et tandem arcete eum periculis. Quocunque fonte tuus lacus tenet te miserantem nostra incommoda, quocunque solo tu pulcherrimus amnis exis, celebrabere semper meo honore, semper donis, corniger fluvius, regnator Hesperidum aquarum: ô tandem adsis, et propiùs firmes tua numina. Sic Æneas memorat; legitque geminas biremes de classe, aptatque eas remigio; simul instruit socios armis. Autem ecce monstrum subitum atque mirabile offert se oculis, candida sus, concolor cum albo fetu procubuit per silvam, conspicitur que in viridi litore;

Ima petens: nox Ænean somnusque reliquit.
Surgit, et, ætherii spectans orientia Solis
Lumina, rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
Sustulit, ac tales effudit ad æthera voces:
Nymphæ, Laurentes Nymphæ, genus amnibus unde est;
Tuque, ô Tybri, tuo genitor cum flumine sancto,
Accipite Ænean, et tandem arcete periclis.
Quo te cunque lacus miserantem incommodo nostra,
Fonte tenet, quocunque solo pulcherrimus exis,
Semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,
Corniger Hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum:
Adsis ô tandem, et propiùs tua numina firmes.
Sic memorat; geminasque legit de classe biremes,
Remigioque aptat; socios simul instruit armis.
Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum
Candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
Procubuit, viridique in litore conspicitur sus;

TRANSLATION.

Night and Sleep departed. Up he gets, and, viewing the rising Beams of the etherial Sun, in his hollow Palms with pious Form he raised Water from the River, and poured forth to Heaven these Words: Ye Nymphs, ye Laurentine Nymphs, whence Rivers have their Origin; and thou, O Father Tyber, with thy sacred River, receive Æneas *into your Protection*, and defend him at length from Dangers. In whatever Source thy *subterraneous* Lake contains thee compassionate to our Misfortunes, from whatever Soil thou springest forth most beauteous, sovereign River of the Italian Streams, graced with the Horns of Power, thou shalt ever be honoured with my Veneration, ever with my Offerings: O grant us but thy present Aid, and by nearer *Signs* confirm thy Oracles divine. Thus he speaks; and from his Fleet singles out two Gallies, and furnishes them *with Implements* for Rowing; at the same Time supplies his Friends with Arms. But lo, a Prodigy sudden and strange to sight, a Milk-white Sow of similar Colour, with her Milk-white Young, lay along the Wood, and is seen on the ver-

NOTES.

68. *Spectans orientia Solis lumina.* It was the known Custom of the Ancients in Prayer to turn their Faces towards the East.

74. *Quo te cunque lacus.* It was the Opinion of some ancient Philosophers, to which *Virgil* here seemingly alludes, that Rivers took their Rise from great subterraneous Lakes or Conservatories of Water under Ground; so that he makes *Æneas* here promise to worship the God of the *Tyber* in whatever Place he hold his Residence, whether in his primary Reservoir, at his Source, or in the Course of his River.

76. *Celebrabere.* Some good Manuscripts read *venerabere*, which may very well be admitted, that Verb having a passive as well as active Signification.

77. *Corniger.* Horns were an Emblem of Power, and so are peculiarly applicable to the *Tyber*, here called *The King of* Italian Rivers. But besides this it is common with the Poets to asscribe

Quam pius Æneas (tibi enim) tibi, maxima Juno,
Mactat, sacra ferens, et cum grege sistit ad aram.
Tybris eâ fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
Leniit; et tacitâ refluens ita substitit undâ,
Mitis ut in morem stagni placidæque paludis
Sterneret æquor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.
Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo:
Labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undæ,
Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longè
Scuta virûm, fluvio pictasque innare carinas.
Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,
Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur
Arboribus, viridesque secant placido æquore silvas.

quam pius Æneas mactat tibi; tibi enim, maxima Juno, ferens sacra, et sistit ad aram cum grege. Tybris lenivit tumentem fluvium eâ nocte, quam longa est; et refluens ita substitit tacitâ undâ, ut sterneret æquor aquis in morem mitis stagni placidæque paludis, ut luctamen abesset remo. Ergo celerant inceptum iter secundo rumore. Uncta abies labitur vadis; et undæ mirantur, nemus insuetum his spectaculis miratur, scuta virorum fulgentia longè, pictasque carinas innare fluvio. Olli fatigant noctemque diemque remigio, et superant longos flexus, teguntur que variis arboribus, secantque virides silvas placido æquore.

TRANSLATION.

dant Bank; which to thee, *O* sovereign Juno (for to thee *he was enjoined*), the pious Æneas a sacred Offering devotes, and presents before thy Altar with her Offspring. The Tyber all that Night long calmed his swelling River, and refluent with a silent Stream stood poised; so that, like to a mild *unruffled* Pool, and peaceful Lake, he smoothed his watery Plain, that there might be no Need of struggling with the Oar. Therefore with auspicious Acclaim they speed their begun Voyage: The pitchy Fir glides along the Stream; the Waves admire, the Woods, unaccustomed *to such Scenes*, admire at the far-gleaming Shields of Heroes, and painted Keels floating on the River. Their Steerage Night and Day they labouring ply, overpass the long Windings *of the River*, are screened *on either Hand* with various Trees, and cut the Green-wood *Shades* in the smooth glassy Plain.

NOTES.

ascribe to Rivers the Form of Bulls; as *Horace*, Lib. IV. Ode 14.

Sic tauriformis volvitur Aufidus.

The obvious Foundation of the Idea is, that the roaring Noise of Rivers resembles the Bellowing of Bulls.

84. *Tibi enim.* Mr. *Dryden* alledges the Word *enim* to have been of such Necessity in the *Roman* Rites, that a Sacrifice could not be performed without it. *Servius*, on the contrary, says it is merely redundant and ornamental. The Translation follows the middle Way between the ancient and modern Critic, and explains it, as an Ellipsis, in the Sense that appears most natural.

84. *Maxima Juno.* As *Jupiter* was peculiarly styled *Optimus Maximus*; so *Maxima* is an Epithet that properly belongs to *Juno*, his great Consort and Queen: For the same Reason she is styled *Omnipotens*, Æn. IV. 693.

85. *Mactat.* Properly signifies pours on the Victim's Head the Wine and Frankincense by way of Consecration, and perhaps is to be taken in that Sense in this Place.

87. *Substitit.* The River moved so gently that is seemed balanced, and to stand still.

90. *Rumore secundo.* This I understand, with *La Cerda*, of the Shouts and Acclamations whereby the Seamen were wont at times to animate one another; as Æn. III. 128.

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor.

91. *Labitur.* It glides as easily against the Current of the River, as if it were moving down the Stream.

94. *Fatigant.* Either *se* is understood, as in several other Examples; or *fatigant diem noctemque, they tire out both Day and Night*; a poetical Expression easily understood.

96. *Viridesque silvas.* The Shadow of the Trees appearing in the Water.

108. *Tacitis*

Digitized by Google

Igneus sol conscenderat medium urbem cœli, cum vident muros, arcemque procul, et rara tecta domorum, quæ nunc Romana potentia æquavit cœlo: tum Evandrus habebat inopes res. Advertunt proras ocius, propinquantque urbi. Fortè illo die rex Arcus ferebat solennem honorem magno Amphytrioniadæ Divisque in luco ante urbem. Pallas filius unà, omnes primi juvenum unà, pauperque senatus dabant thura huic; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. Ut videre celsos rates, atque viros allabi inter opacum nemus, et incumbere tacitis remis; terrentur subito visu, cunctique consurgunt mensis relictis: quos audax Pallas vetat rumpere sacra, ipseque, telo rapto, volat obvius iis, et procul è tumulo inquit: juvenes, quæ causa subegit vos tentare ignotas vias? quò tenditis? qui estis quoad genus? unde venistis domo? fertisne pacem an arma? tum Æneas pater fatur sic ab altâ puppi, prætenditque manu ramum pacifera olivæ:

Sol medium cœli conscenderat igneus orbem,
Cum muros, arcemque procul, et rara domorum
Tecta vident; quæ nunc Romana potentia cœlo
Æquavit: tum res inopes Evandrus habebat. 105
Ociùs advertant proras, urbique propinquant.
Fortè die solennem illo rex Arcus honorem
Amphitryoniadæ magno Divisque ferebat,
Ante urbem, in luco. Pallas huic filius unà,
Unà omnes juvenum primi, pauperque senatus,
Thura dabant; tepidusque cruor fumabat ad aras. 106
Ut celsas videre rates, atque inter opacum
Allabi nemus, et tacitis incumbere remis;
Terrentur visu subito, cunctique relictis
Consurgunt mensis: audax quos rumpere Pallas
Sacra vetat, raptoque volat telo obvius ipse; 111
Et procul è tumulo: Juvenes, quæ causa subegit
Ignotas tentare vias? quò tenditis? inquit.
Qui genus? unde domo? pacemne huc fertis, an arma?
Tum pater Æneas puppi sic fatur ab altâ, 115
Paciferæque manu ramum prætendit olivæ:

TRANSLATION.

The flaming Sun had ascended the Mid-region of the Sky, when at a Distance they descry the *City*-walls, the Fort, and the Roofs of Houses *scattered* here and there, which now the Roman Power hath raised to Heaven: Evander then possessed the poor Domains. *Thither* they turn their Prows without Delay, and approach the City. On that Day the Arcadian Monarch chanced to be offering a solemn *anniversary* Sacrifice before the City in a Grove to the great *Hercules*, Amphitryon's *Foster*-son, and his *tutelary* Gods. At the same Time his Son Pallas, and with him all the Youth of Quality, and the poor Senate, were offering Incense; and the tepid *Victims'* Blood smoaked at the Altars. Soon as they spied the tall Vessels, and that they were gliding towards them between the shady Grove, and *the Rowers* incumbent on their silent Oars; they are startled at the sudden Sight, and, leaving their Banquets, all rise up at once: Whom Pallas boldly forbids to interrupt the sacred Rites, and snatching up a Javelin flies himself to meet them, and at a Distance from a rising Ground: Youths, says he, what Motive hath induced you *hither* to attempt *your* unknown Way? Whither are you bound? Who are you by Descent? Whence come you? Peace bring you hither or War? Then Father Æneas thus from the lofty Deck replies, and in his Hand before him extends a Branch of peaceful Olive: The Sons of Troy

NOTES.

108. *Tacitis incumbere remis.* The *Roman* Manuscript reads *tacitos*, but the Sense is the same.

114. *Qui genus?* i. e. *Qui estis secundum genus*, a known *Greek* Construction.

117. *Tu-*

Digitized by Google

Trojugenas, ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.
Evandrum petimus. Ferte hæc, et dicite lectos
Dardaniæ venisse duces, sociam arma rogantes.
Obstupuit tanto perculsus nomine Pallas: 121
Egredere ô quicunque es, ait: coramque parentem
Alloquere, ac nostris succede Penatibus hospes.
Excepitque manu, dextramque amplexus inhæsit.
Progressi subeunt luco, fluviumque relinquunt.
Tum Regem Æneas dictis affatur amicis: 126
Optime Grajugenûm, cui me Fortuna precari,
Et vittâ comtos voluit prætendere ramos;
Non equidem extimui, Danaûm quòd ductor et Arcas,
Quòdque à stirpe fores geminis conjunctus Atridis: 130
Sed mea me virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,

vides Trojugenas, ac tela inimica Latinis, quos Trojugenas *profugos illi egere superbo bello. Petimus Evandrum. Ferte hæc illi, et dicite lectos duces Dardaniæ venisse rogantes socia arma. Pallas, perculsus tanto nomine, obstupuit: ait, ô quicunque es, egredere, alloquereque* meum *parentem coram, ac hospes succede nostris Penatibus. Excepitque Æneam manu, amplexusque* ejus *dextram, inhæsit. Progressi subeunt luco relinquuntque fluvium. Tum Æneas affatur regem* Evandrum *amicis dictis: optime Grajugenarum, cui Fortuna voluit me precari, et prætendere ramos comtos vittâ; equidem non extimui, quòd fores ductor Danaûm et Arcas, quòdque à stirpe fores conjunctus geminis Atridis: sed mea virtus, et sancta oracula Divûm,*

TRANSLATION.

you see, and Arms hostile to the Latins, who have exiled and driven us out by proud licentious War. To Evander we repair. Bear him these Tidings, and say, Dardania's chosen Chiefs are come, imploring his confederate Arms. Pallas, struck with so great a Name, stood amazed: Land, he says, whoever thou art, address my Father in Person, and come under our Roof a *welcome* Guest. Then he grasped him by the Hand, and hung upon him in close Embrace. Advancing they enter the Grove, and leave the River. Then with courteous Accents Æneas *thus* addresses the King: Worthiest of the Sons of Greece, to whom Fortune hath led me to make my Supplication, and to spread forth before you these Boughs with *suppliant* Wreaths adorned; I truly had no Apprehension from your being a Grecian Leader and an Arcadian, nor from your being originally allied to the two Sons of Atreus; but *Consciousness of* my own Uprightness, the

NOTES.

117. *Trojugenas.* As *Pallas* had proposed his Questions very briefly, *Æneas* is as concise in his Reply. *Trojugenûm* answers to the *Qui genus et unde domo?* The Branch of Olive is a satisfactory Return to his Demand, *Pacemne huc fortis an arma?* But, to obviate his Suspicion from seeing them in Arms, he adds, that these Arms were *inimica Latinis*, with whom he had been told by the River-god that *Evander* and his *Arcadians* were constantly at War: So that this was a good Step towards Friendship, since they were both engaged against one common Enemy.

118. *Bello superbo.* A War, the Effect of pride, and of an insolent tyrannical Spirit.

118. *Bello egere superbo.* It may seem at first Sight that *Æneas* himself was the only Offender in this Case, and not the *Latins*, who did no more than attempt to dispossess him and his Followers, who were incroaching on their Territories. But it is to be considered, that this Part of the Country where he landed was unpeopled; and therefore by the Laws of Nations free to the first Comers to take Possession of it, and plant it with a Colony.

128. *Vittâ comtos ramos.* Olive Boughs, wrapped about with Wreaths of white Wool, hanging down over the Hands of the Suppliants, were the common Emblems of Peace, and denoted that the Person came with a friendly hospitable Intention.

cognatique patres, et tua fama didita terris, conjunxere me tibi, et fatis egere me huc *volentem. Dardanus primus pater et auctor Iliacæ urbis, cretus Electrâ Atlantide, ut Graii perhibent, advehitur Teucros: maximus Atlas, qui ſuſtinet ætherios orbes humero, edidit Electram. Mercurius eſt pater vobis, quem conceptum candida Maia fudit gelido vertice Cyllenes. At, ſi credimus quicquam auditis, Atlas, idem Atlas, qui tollit ſidera cœli, generat Maiam. Sic genus amborum ſcindit ſe ab uno ſanguine.* Ego *fretus his, non pepigi legatos, neque prima tentamenta tui per artem; ipſe objeci memet meumque caput, et ſupplex veni ad* tua *limina. Eadem Daunia gens, quæ inſequitur te crudeli bello* inſequitur etiam nos; *ſi pellant nos, credunt nihil abfore, quin mittant omnem Heſperiam penitus ſub juga; et teneant mare, quod alluit* eam *ſupra, quodque* alluit eam *infra.*

Cognatique patres, tua terris didita fama,
Conjunxere tibi, et fatis egere volentem.
Dardanus, Iliacæ primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electra, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
Advehitur Teucros: Electram maximus Atlas
Edidit, ætherios humero qui ſuſtinet orbes.
Vobis Mercurius pater eſt, quem candida Maia
Cyllenes gelido conceptum vertice fudit.
At Maiam, auditis ſi quicquam credimus, Atlas,
Idem Atlas generat, cœli qui ſidera tollit.
Sic genus amborum ſcindit ſe ſanguine ab uno.
His fretus, non legatos, neque prima per artem
Tentamenta tui pepigi; me me ipſe, meumque
Objeci caput, et ſupplex ad limina veni.
Gens eadem, quæ te, crudeli Daunia bello
Inſequitur: nos ſi pellant, nihil abfore credunt,
Quin omnem Heſperiam penitus ſua ſub juga mittant;
Et mare, quod ſupra, teneant, quodque alluit infra.

TRANSLATION.

holy Oracles of the Gods, the Affinity of our Anceſtors, and your Fame propagated over the Earth, have bound me to you in Friendſhip, and by Fate urged me hither a willing Gueſt. Dardanus, the firſt Father and Founder of the City Ilium, born of Electra, the Daughter of Atlas, as the Greeks record, to the Trojans ſteered his Courſe: The mighty Atlas, who on his Shoulder props the celeſtial Orbs, gave to the World Electra. Your Father *again* is Mercury, whom bright Maia having conceived on Cyllene's frozen Top brought forth. But Atlas, if we *may* give any Credit to Tradition, the ſame Atlas who ſupports the Stars of Heaven, procreated Maia. Thus from one Stock both our Stems divide. Relying on theſe *Circumſtances*, I had not Recourſe to Ambaſſies, nor artfully employed preliminary Means of ſounding your Inclination; myſelf, and my own Life I have expoſed, and am come a Suppliant to your Court The ſame Daunian Nation *perſecutes us*, which you with cruel War purſues: Us if they once expel, nothing they preſume will hinder them from intirely reducing all Heſperia under their Yoke; and from being Maſters of the Sea, both that above, and that which waſhes *it* below. Take *then*, and give *Pledges of* Faith. With us

NOTES.

133. *Fatis egere volentem.* However much I was bound to come in Obedience to Fate and the Orders of the Gods, yet I came willingly, and was pleaſed to enter this the Country of my Anceſtors. He was commiſſioned thither both by the Sibyl formerly, and now by the God *Tyberinus.*

143. *Non legatos*, &c. Literally, *I did not negotiate for Ambaſſies, nor preliminary Eſſays of you by Art.*

149. *Mare quod ſupra*, &c. The two Seas with which *Italy* is bounded; namely, the *Adriatic* or *Upper Sea* towards the North, and the *Tyrrhene* or *Lower Sea* towards the South.

152. *Sunt*

Digitized by Google

Accipe, deque fidem. Sunt nobis fortia bello
Pectora, sunt animi, et rebus spectata juventus.
Dixerat Æneas: ille os oculosque loquentis,
Jamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tunc sic pauca refert: Ut te, fortissime Teucrûm,
Accipio, agnoscoque libens! ut verba parentis
Et vocem Anchisæ magni vultumque recordor!
Nam memini Hesiones visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
Protinus Arcadiæ gelidos invisere fines.
Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore juventa:
Mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden; sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises: mihi mens juvenili ardebat amore
Compellare virum, et dextræ conjungere dextram.
Acceffi, et cupidus Phenei sub mœnia duxi.
Ille mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas,
Discedens, chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam,

Accipe, daque fidem. Sunt nobis pectora fortia bello, sunt nobis animi, et juventus spectata rebus gestis.

Æneas dixerat: ille Evander *jamdudum lustrabat os, oculosque* Æneæ *loquentis, et totum corpus* suo *lumine. Tunc refert pauca* verba *sic: ut* ego *libens accipio agnoscoque te, fortissime Teucrûm, ut recordor verba, et vocem vultumque magni parentis Anchisæ! Nam memini Laomedontiaden Priamum, visentem regna sororis Hesiones,* et *petentem Salamina, protinus invisere gelidos fines Arcadiæ. Tum prima juventa vestiebat genas mihi flore: mirabarque Teucros duces, et mirabar Laomedontiaden ipsum; sed Anchises ibat altior cunctis. Mens ardebat mihi juvenili amore compellare virum, et conjungere dextram dextræ. Acceffi, et cupidus duxi* eum *sub mœnia Phenei. Ille discedens dedit mihi insignem pharetram, Lyciasque sagittas, chlamydemque intertextam auro,*

TRANSLATION.

are Personages stout and robust for War, with us are *martial* Souls, and Youth tried and approved in Action.

Æneas said; He had all along with Attention surveyed his Mouth and Eyes and whole Body as he spoke. Then thus he briefly replies: Most gallant of the Trojan Race, how heartily do I receive and own you *for my friend!* how well I recollect the Words, the Voice and Features of your great Sire Anchises! For I remember, that Priam, Laomedon's Son, in his Way to Salamis to visit the Realms of his Sister Hesione, *continuing his Progress* forward, visited likewise Arcadia's frozen Coasts. Then Manhood first shaded my Cheek with Down: I admired the Trojan Chiefs, Laomedon's Son *in particular* I admired; but Anchises walked more majestic than them all: My Soul burned with youthful Desire to accost the Hero, and join Hand in Hand. I came up, and fondly led him to the Walls of Pheneus. He at Departing gave me a splendid Quiver, and Lycian Arrows, a Mantle interwove with *Threads of* Gold, and two Bridles *with* golden

NOTES.

151. *Sunt animi.* Supple à communi *fortes.*

153. *Lustrabat lumine.* With an attentive Eye surveyed.

153. *Jamdudum.* See the Note on Æn. IV. Verse 1.

159. *Protinus.* Cannot mean *in his Way*, as Dr. *Trapp* renders it, since *Arcadia* lies beyond *Salamis*, and not in the Way between *Troy* and it: But *protinus* is either *at the same Time*, or *continuing his Journey forward.*

160. *Juventa.* Is properly that Time of Life when they were able *juvare rempublicam, to bear Arms in Defence of the commonwealth.*

166. *Lyciasque sagittas.* Lycia was a Country in *Asia Minor*, lying towards the South, one of whose Cities was *Patara*, on the Sea-coast, famous for a Temple to *Apollo*, the God of the Bow, and for the fine Quivers and Arrows there made.

Digitized by Google

binaque fræna, quæ meus filius Pallas nunc habet. Ergo et dextra quam petitis, eſt juncta mihi fœdere: et cum primùm craſtina lux reddet ſe terris, dimittam vos lætos auxilio, juvaboque opibus. Interea, quando vos veniſtis huc amici, faventes nobiſcum celebrate hæc annua ſacra, quæ eſt nefas differre, et jam nunc aſſueſcite vos menſis ſociorum. Ubi hæc ſunt dicta, jubet dapes, et pocula ſublata reponi, ipſeque locat viros in gramineo ſedili: accipitque præcipuum Æneam toro, et pelle villoſi leonis, invitatque eum acerno ſolio. Tum lecti juvenes ſacerdoſque æræ certatim ferunt toſta viſcera taurorum, onerantque dona laborata Cereris caniſtris, miniſtrantque Bacchum. Æneas, et ſimul Trojana juventus veſcitur tergo perpetui bovis et luſtralibus extis.

Poſtquam fames eſt exemta, et amor edendi eſt compreſſus,

Frænaque bina, meus quæ nunc habet, aurea, Pallas.
Ergo et, quam petitis, juncta eſt mihi fœdere dextra:
Et, lux cum primùm terris ſe craſtina reddet,
Auxilio lætos dimittam, opibuſque juvabo.
Interea ſacra hæc, quando huc veniſtis amici,
Annua, quæ differre nefas, celebrate faventes
Nobiſcum, et jam nunc ſociorum aſſueſcite menſis.
Hæc ubi dicta, dapes jubet et ſublata reponi
Pocula, gramineoque viros locat ipſe ſedili:
Præcipuumque toro, et villoſi pelle leonis
Accipit Ænean, ſolioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti juvenes certatim aræque ſacerdos
Viſcera toſta ferunt taurorum, onerantque caniſtris
Dona laboratæ Cereris, Bacchumque miniſtrant.
Veſcitur Æneas ſimul et Trojana juventus,
Perpetui tergo bovis, et luſtralibus extis.
Poſtquam exemta fames, et amor compreſſus edendi

TRANSLATION.

Boſſes, of which my Pallas is now poſſeſſed. Therefore I both join my Right-hand with you in League as you deſire, and, when firſt the Morrow's Light ſhall to Earth return, I will diſmiſs you joyful with Supplies, and aid you with my Power. Mean While, ſince hither you are come our Friends, courteouſly celebrate with us this anniverſary Feſtival, which to defer *would be* Impiety, and even now accuſtom yourſelves to the Banquets of your Allies. Thus having ſaid, he orders the Diſhes and Cups which had been removed, to be replaced, and himſelf plants the Heroes on the graſſy Seat: And Æneas in chief he entertains with a Couch and the Fur of a ſhaggy Lion, and invites him to ſhare his Maple Throne. Then with great Earneſtneſs the choſen Youths and Prieſt of the Altar bring forward the roaſted Joints of the Bullocks; heap in Caniſters the Gifts of Ceres laboured *for Uſe*, and diſpenſe *the Joys of* Bacchus. Æneas, and with him the Trojan Youth, feaſt on the Chine, and hallowed Entrails of a ſolid Ox.

As ſoon as Hunger was aſſuaged, and Luſt of Eating ſtaid; King Evander ſays:

NOTES.

179. *Araque ſacerdos.* The Feaſt at the End of the Ceremony was always conſidered as a Part of the Sacrifice; and therefore the Prieſt does nothing out of Character in ſerving at this Entertainment.

183. *Perpetui bovis.* It is evident both from *Homer* and others, that Oxen uſed to be roaſted and ſerved up whole at ſome of the ancient Entertainments: *Homer* particularly allots the Chine for his Heroes, and that entire and unbroken, ἄτμητος; which anſwers to *Virgil's perpetui tergo bovis.*

183. *Luſtralibus extis*, i. e. The Remains of the Sacrifice which had been appointed for Conſecration.

186. *Æneas.*

Digitized by Google

Rex Evandrus ait: Non hæc solennia nobis,
Has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram,
Vana superstitio veterumque ignara Deorum
Imposuit: sævis, hospes Trojane, periclis
Servati facimus, meritosque novamus honores,
Jam primùm saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem;
Disjectæ procul ut moles, desertaque montis
Stat domus, et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.
Hìc spelunca fuit vasto submota recessu
Semihominis Caci, facies quam dira tenebat
Solis inaccessam radiis; semperque recenti
Cede tepebat humus; foribusque affixa superbis
Ora virûm tristi pendebant pallida tabo.
Huic monstro Vulcanus erat pater: illius atros
Ore vomens ignes magnâ, se mole ferebat.
Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus ætas
Auxilium adventumque Dei: nam maximus ultor,
Tergemini nece Geryonis spoliisque superbus,
Alcides aderat; taurosque hàc victor agebat
Ingentes: vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

rex Evandrus ait: non superstitio vana, ignaraque veterum Deorum, imposuit hæc solennia nobis, has dapes ex more, hanc aram tanti numinis: Trojane hospes, nos, servati è sævis periculis, facimus hæc, novamusque merites honores. Jam primùm aspice hanc rupem suspensam saxis; ut moles sunt disjectæ procul, domusque montis stat deserta, et scopuli traxere ingentem ruinam. Hìc fuit spelunca submota vasto recessu, quam, inaccessam radiis solis, dira facies Caci semihominis tenebat; semperque humus tepebat recenti cæde; oraque virorum affixa superbis foribus pendebant pallida tristi tabo. Vulcanus erat pater huic monstro: Cacus, vomens atros ignes illius Vulcani, ferebat se magnâ mole. Aliquando ætas attulit et auxilium adventumque Dei nobis optantibus: nam Alcides aderat, maximus ultor, superbus nece spoliisque tergemini Geryonis, victorque agebat ingentes tauros hàc: bovesque tenebant vallem amnemque.

TRANSLATION.

Not Superstition vain, and ignorant of the ancient Gods, hath imposed on us these solemn Rites, these Banquets in due Form *prepared*, this Sacrifice to so great a Deity: From cruel Dangers saved, my Trojan Guest, *in Gratitude* we perform *these Rites*, and merited Honours renew. Now first observe this Rock suspended on Craggs; how the huge Piles are scattered far abroad, and the mountainous Abode stands desolate, and the *loosened* Cliffs have drawn *down on the Plain* prodigious Ruin. Here, in a vast Recess, far *from Sight* removed, was a Cave, which the hideous Figure of Cacus, that human Savage, possessed, inaccessible to the Sun-beams; still with recent Bloodshed smoked the Pavement; and to the proud *inhuman* Gates the Heads of Men affixed hung *forth to View* all pale with piteous Gore. Vulcan was the Monster's Father: Whose spoty Flames belching from his Mouth, he stalked with Bulk enormous. Time at length to us too brought the wished-for Aid and Presence of a God: For Hercules, the illustrious Avenger *of Wrongs*, seasonably arrived *in* proud *Triumph* from the Death and Spoils of three-bodied Geryon; and this Way *the* victorious *Hero* drove his stately Bulls: And the Heifers possessed the Valley and *the Banks of* the River.

NOTES.

186. *Aram.* The Altar, here put for the Sacrifice, as Æn. VI. 252.

Tum Stygio régi nocturnas inchoat aras.

187. *Vana superstitio.* Superstition is here opposed to Religion, but in a Sense somewhat different from what it has with us. Religion with them consisted in worshipping the ancient Gods; and Superstition was a Deviation from that established Worship, to the Adoration of mere modern Deities.

200. *Et nobis*, i. e. Brought Aid to us, as it had done to many others whose Grievances *Hercules* redressed.

240. *Dis-*

Digitized by Google

At mens Caci effera furiis, nequid scelerisve dolive fuisset inausum aut intractatum. avertit quatuor tauros præstanti corpore à stabulis, et totidem juvencas superante formâ. Atque occultabat hos opaco saxo, tractos in spelunçam caudâ; ne forent qua vestigia ex rectis pedibus, raptosque versis indiciis viarum. Nulla signa ferebant heros *quærentem eos ad spelunçam. Interea cum jam Amphitryoniades moveret saturata armenta stabulis pararetque abitum; boves cœperunt mugire discessu, atque omne nemus impleri querelis, et colles relinqui clamore. Una boum reddidit vocem, mugivitque sub vasto antro, et custodita fefellit spem Caci. Hìc verò dolor* in *atro felle exarserat Alcidæ furiis: rapit arma manu, roburque gravatum nodis, et petit ardua juga aërii montis cursu. Tum primùm nostri videre Cacum timentem turbatumque oculis. Ilicet fugit ocior Euro, petitque spelunçam: timor addidit alas pedibus. Ut inclusit sese, catenisque ruptis dejecit immane saxum, quod pendebat ferro et paterna arte, munivitque postes fultos objice;*

At fur is Caci mens effera, ne quid inausum
Aut intractatum sceleriſve dolive fuiſſet,
Quatuor à ſtabulis præſtanti corpore tauros
Avertit, totidem formâ ſuperante juvencas.
Atque hos, ne qua forent pedibus veſtigia rectis,
Caudâ in ſpeluncam tractos, verſiſque viarum
Indiciis raptos, ſaxo occultabat opaco.
Quærentem nulla ad ſpeluncam ſigna ferebant.
Interea, cum jam ſtabulis ſaturata moveret
Amphitryoniades armenta, abitumque pararet;
Diſceſſu mugire boves, atque omne querelis
Impleri nemus, et colles clamore relinqui,
Reddidit una boum vocem, vaſtoque ſub antro
Mugiit, et Caci ſpem cuſtodita fefellit.
Hìc verò Alcidæ furiis exarſerat atro
Felle dolor: rapit arma manu, nodiſque gravatum
Robur; et aërii curſu petit ardua montis.
Tum primùm noſtri Cacum videre timentem,
Turbatumque oculis. Fugit ilicit ocior Euro,
Speluncamque petit: pedibus timor addidit alas.
Ut ſeſe incluſit, ruptiſque immane catenis
Dejecit ſaxum, ferro quod et arte paternâ
Pendebat, fultoſque imuniit objice poſtes;

TRANSLATION.

But the wildly licentious Soul of thievish Cacus, left any Villainy or fraudulent Practice *by him* had been unattempted or unessayed, carries off from their Stalls four Bullocks of exquisite Make, and as many Heifers of Form surpassing. And these, left there should be any Prints of their Feet direct, having dragged towards the Cave by the Tail, and hurried along with the Traces of their Way reversed, he concealed in his gloomy Den. *Thus* no Signs led the Searcher to the Cave. Mean While, when now the Hero was moving from their Stalls his full fed Herds, and preparing to be gone, the Heifers, at Parting, *began* to low, the whole Grove was filled with their plaintive Notes, and the Hills with clamorous Din were left. One of the Heifers returned the Sound, and pent up in the Depth of the spacious Cave rebellowed, and frustrated the Hope of Cacus. Then, indeed, from his black Gall, the Hero's Indignation *bursting* kindled into Fury: In his Hand he snatches up Arms, and his Oak ponderous with Knots, and with Speed makes toward the Summit of the airy Mountain. Then first our Men beheld Cacus dismaid, and by his Eyes betraying Confusion and Disorder. Instant he flies swifter than the East-wind, and seeks the *sheltering* Cave: Fear added Wings to his Feet. Soon as he had shut himself in, and, bursting the Chains in Haste, let down the enormous Rock, which, by *the Power of* Iron and his Father's Art, was suspended, and on Bolts relying made fast the Gates; lo the Tyrinthian Hero

Digitized by Google

Ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius, omnemque
Acceſſum luſtrans, huc ora ferebat et illuc,
Dentibus infrendens. Ter totum, fervidus irâ,
Luſtrat Aventini montem; ter ſaxea tentat
Limina nequicquam; ter feſſus valle reſedit.
Stabat acuta ſilex, præciſis undique ſaxis
Speluncæ dorſo inſurgens, altiſſima viſu,
Dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum.
Hanc, ut prona jugo lævum incumbebat ad amnem,
Dexter in adverſum nitens concuſſit, et imis
Avulſam ſolvit radicibus; inde repentè
Impulit: impulſu quo maximus inſonat æther,
Diſſultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.
At ſpecus, et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
Regia, et umbroſæ penitus patuere cavernæ:
Non ſecus, ac ſi quâ penitus vi terra dehiſcens
Infernas reſeret ſedes, et regna recludat
Pallida, Dîs inviſa; ſuperque immaſſe barathrum

ecce Tirynthius Hercules, *furens animis, aderat, luſtranſque omnem acceſſum, ferebat ora huc et illuc, infrendens dentibus. Fervidus irâ, ter luſtrat totum montem Aventini; ter nequicquam tentat ſaxea limina; ter feſſus reſedit valle. Acuta ſilex ſtabat, ſaxis præciſis undique, inſurgens dorſo ſpeluncæ, altiſſima viſu, domus opportuna nidis dirarum volucrum.* Hercules *dexter, nitens in adverſum, concuſſit hanc* filicem, *ut prona incumbebat jugo ad lævum amnem, et ſolvit avulſam imis radicibus; inde repentè impulit* eam, *quo impulſu maximus æther inſonat, ripæ diſſultant, amniſque exterritus refluit. At ſpecus, et ingens regia Caci detecta apparuit, et umbroſæ cavernæ penitus patuere: non ſecus ac ſi terra, penitus debiſcens quâ vi, reſeret infernas ſedes, et recludat pallida regna, inviſa Dîs; immaneque barathrum cernatur ſuper,*

TRANSLATION.

tranſported with Fury was upon him, and, examining every Paſſage *to the Cave*, hither and thither rolled his Eyes, gnaſhing with his Teeth. Boiling with Ire, he thrice ſurveys the whole Aventine Mount; thrice in vain eſſays *to ſtorm* the Gates of *maſſy* Rock; thrice in the Vale fatigued *and breathleſs* he ſat down *to reſt*. A ſharp flinty Rock ſtood forth, with Cliffs *ragged and* broken in the Points around, *and* on the Ridge of the Cave roſe, towering to the Sight, a convenient Shelter for the Neſts of dire *inauſpicious* Birds. This, where, bending forward with its Brow, it overhung the River on the Left, *the Hero*, full oppoſite to it on the Right, with ſtrained Effort ſhook, and from the deep Roots uptorn disjoined; then on a ſudden impelled it: With which Impulſe the Sky in its wide Extent reſounds, the *ſhattered* Banks leap hither and thither, and the affrighted River runs back. And now the Den, and ſpacious Hall of Cacus bared of Covering appeared, and his gloomy Caverns in their inmoſt Receſſes were laid open: Juſt as if by ſome Violence the Earth in her deep Receſſes yawning wide ſhould unlock the infernal Manſions, and diſcloſe thoſe pale Realms abhorred by the Gods,

NOTES.

240. *Diſſultant ripæ*, &c. Notwithſtanding what Dr. *Trapp* alledges to the contrary, I cannot help thinking that *diſſultant* is here to be taken in its ſtrict and moſt proper Senſe: *The Banks leap different Ways.* The tumbling Rock ſhatters the Bank, and makes it fly in Pieces: And theſe ſhattered Fragments, together with the Splinters of the Rock, falling precipitantly into the River, drive back its Current. Which plain natural Effect *Virgil* in the animated Stile of Poetry thus deſcribes:

Diſſultant ripæ, refluitque exterritus amnis.

245. *Inviſa Dîs.* The learned Doctor is undoubtedly right in rendering *inviſa* here *abborred*,

Digitized by Google

Manesque trepident lumine immisso. Ergo Alcides premit eum telis desuper, repentè deprensum in insperatâ luce, inclusumque cavo saxo, atque rudentem insueta, advocatque omnia arma, et instat ramis arborum *vastisque molaribus. Autem ille* Cacus *(neque enim jam ulla fuga periculi superest) evomit ingentem fumum faucibus, mirabile dictu, involvitque domum cæcâ caligine, eripiens prospectum oculis; glomeratque fumiferam noctem sub antro, tenebris commixtis igne. Alcides* ardens *animis non tulit, ipseque jecit se per ignem præcipiti saltu, quà plurimus fumus agit undam, ingensque specus æstuat atrâ nebulâ. Hìc corripit Cacum, vomentem vana incendia in tenebris, complexus* eum *in nodum; et inhærens angit elisos oculos, et guttur siccum sanguine. Extemplo atra domus* Caci *panditur foribus revulsis; abstractæque boves, abjurat æque rapinæ ostenduntur cælo: informeque cadaver protrahitur pedibus.*

Cernatur, trepidentque immisso lumine Manes.
Ergo insperatâ deprensum in luce repentè,
Inclusumque cavo saxo, atque insueta rudentem,
Desuper Alcides telis premit omniaque arma
Advocat, et ramis, vastisque molaribus instat.
Ille autem (neque enim fuga jam super ulla pericli) 251
Faucibus ingèntem fumum, mirabile dictu,
Evomit; involvitque domum caligine cæcâ,
Prospectum eripiens oculis; glomeratque sub antro 254
Fumiferam noctem, commistis igne tenebris.
Non tulit Alcides animis; seque ipse per ignem
Præcipiti jecit saltu, quà plurimus undam
Fumus agit, nebulàque ingens specus æstuat atrâ.
Hìc Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
Corripit, in nodum complexus; et angit inhærens 260
Elisos oculos, et siccum sanguine guttur.
Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revulsis;
Abstractæque boves abjuratæque rapinæ
Cœlo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver

TRANSLATION.

and from above the hideous Gulf be seen, and the Ghosts startle at the Light darted in upon them. Him, therefore, *thus* suddenly surprized in the unexpected Light, imprisoned in his hollowed Rock, and in uncouth Manner braying, Alcides from above galls with Darts, calls every Weapon to his Aid, and plies him with Stubs of Trees and ponderous Milstones. But he (for now no Refuge from the Danger remains) from his Jaws vomits up vast Quantities of Smoke, wonderous to tell! involves the Cave in pitchy Vapour, snatching *all* Prosp.ct from the *Hero*'s Eyes; and deep in his Cave shoots up in Wreaths a Night of Smoke, intermingling Fire with Darkness. *This* Alcides in his Rage could not bear, but with an impetuous Spring flung himself amidst the Flame, where *in* thickest *Vollies* the Smoke drives its Waves, and the capacious Den fluctuates with *rolling Tides of* pitchy Vapour. Here, in his darkened Cell, he seizes Cacus disgorging unavailing Flames, grasping him hard *as* in a Knot; then griping fast squeezes his Eyes starting from their Sockets, and his Throat *till it is quite parched and* drained of Blood. Forthwith having wrenched up the Doors the grim Mansion is laid open; the Heifers that had been filched away, and the stolen Effects abjured are exposed to *the View of* Heaven; the deformed Carcase is drag-

NOTES.

borred, and not *unseen* or *invisible*, as *La Rue*, *Cerda*, and others, have done, since it answers to *Homer*'s στυγέουσι θεοί περ.

251. *Sicum sanguine guttur*, i. e. Squeezed him so hard as to stop the Circulation of the Blood.

271. Quæ

Digitized by Google

Protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
Terribiles oculos, vultum, villoſaque ſetis
Pectora ſemiferi, atque extinctos faucibus ignes.
Ex illo celebratus honos, lætique minores
Servavere diem: primuſque Potitius auctor,
Et domus Herculei cuſtos Pinaria ſacri,
Hanc aram luco ſtatuit; quæ maxima ſemper
Dicetur nobis, et erit quæ maxima ſemper.
Quare agite, ô juvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
Cingite fronde comas, et pocula porgite dextris,
Communemque vocate Deum, et date vina volentes.
Dixerat; Herculeâ bicolor cum populus umbrâ
Velavitque comas, foliiſque innexa pependit:
Et ſacer implevit dextram ſcyphus. Ociùs omnes
In menſam læti libant, Divoſque precantur.

Eorum corda nequeunt expleri tuendo ejus *terribiles oculos, vultum, pectoraque ſemiferi* Caci *villoſa ſetis, atque ignes extinctos faucibus. Ex illo* tempore *honos* Herculis eſt *celebratus, minoreſque læti ſervavere diem: primuſque auctor Potitius, et Pinaria domus cuſtos Herculei ſacri, ſtatuit hanc aram luco; quæ* ara *ſemper dicetur maxima nobis, et quæ ſemper erit maxima. Quare agite, ô juvenes, in munere tantarum laudum, cingite comas fronde, et porrigite pocula dextris, vocateque* Herculem *communem Deum, et volentes date vina. Dixerat; cum populus bicolor velavitque comas Herculeâ umbrâ, pependitque innexa foliis: et ſacer ſcyphus implevit dextram. Omnes læti ociùs libant* vinum *in menſam, precanturque Divos.*

TRANSLATION.

ged forth by the Feet. They are unable to ſatiate their Curioſity with gazing on his haggard Eyes, his *horrid* Aſpect, and the Breaſt of the Demi-ſavage ſhagged with briſtly Hair, and the extinguiſhed Fires in his Throat. From that Time the Honours *of the God* have been celebrated *in Italy*, and Poſterity with Joy have obſerved this Day: And Potitius, the firſt Founder, and the Pinarian Family, the Depoſitary of this Inſtitution ſacred to Hercules, erected this Altar in the Grove; which ſhall both be ſtiled by us *the Great*, and *the Great* ſhall be for ever. Wherefore come, *noble* Youths, in celebrating Virtues ſo illuſtrious, encircle your Locks with a Garland, and extend your Goblets in your Hands, invoke our common Gods, and offer the Wine with Goodwill. He ſaid; when with its Herculean Shade the Poplar of varying Hue both decked his Locks, and with its Leaves entwined hung down: And a ſacred Goblet filled his Right-Hand. Forthwith all with Joy pour Libations on the Table, and ſupplicate the Gods. Meanwhile the Sphere of Day declining, Evening draws nearer on: And now the Prieſts,

NOTES.

271. *Quæ maxima ſemper.* Concerning this Altar *Livy* puts the following Words in the Mouth of *Evander* addreſſing himſelf to *Hercules*: *Jove nate, Hercules ſalve, te mihi mater veridica interpres Deûm auctarum cæleſtium numerum cecinit, tibique aram hic dicatum iri, quam opulentiſſima in terris gens* maximam *vocet, tuoque ritu colat.* The Reaſon of the Name is given by *Dionyſius*, that this being the Altar whereon *Hercules* himſelf offered the Tithes of his Spoils, it became on that Account the Object of chief Veneration, and was called *Maxima* to diſtinguiſh it from the numerous other Altars which that Hero had in *Italy*.

273. *In munere.* Munus, ſays *Donatus*, *dicitur cura cujuſque rei perficiendæ impoſita cum neceſſitate faciendi. Laudum* again ſignifies Praiſe-worthy Deeds, as in other Places.

276. *Herculeâ populus.* The Poplar-tree, *Servius* tells us, was conſecrated to *Hercules*, becauſe that Hero in his Deſcent to Hell made himſelf a Crown of Poplar-leaves, whereof the Part that touched the Head received, or rather retained its white Hue, while the external Part became black with the Smoke of the infernal Regions. Which Fable ſee explained from Hiſtory by the *Abbé Banier* in his *Mythology*, Vol. IV. of the *Engliſh*.

Digitized by Google

Interea Vesper ſit propior devexo Olympo: jamque ſacerdotes, primuſque Potitius, ibant cincti pellibus in morem, ferebantque flammas. Inſtaurant epulas, et ferunt grata dona ſecundæ menſæ, cumulantque aras oneratis lancibus. Tum Salii, evincti circa *tempora populeis ramis, adſunt ad cantus, circum incenſa altaria; hic* eſt *chorus juvenum, ille* eſt chorus *ſenum; qui ferunt Herculeas laudes, et facta carmine: ut premens eliſerit prima monſtra novercæ* Junonis, *geminoſque anguas manu; ut idem disjecerit urbes Trojamque Oechaliamque egregias bello; ut pertulerit mille duros labores ſub rege Euryſtheo, fatis iniquæ Junonis. Tu, invicte,* mactas *bimembres nubigenas.*

Devexo interea propior ſit Veſper Olympo: 280
Jamque ſacerdotes, primuſque Potitius, ibant,
Pellibus in morem cincti, flammaſque ferebant.
Inſtaurant epulas, et menſæ grata ſecundæ
Dona ferunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
Tum Salii ad cantus, incenſa altaria circum,
Populeis adſunt evincti tempora ramis; 285
Hic juvenum chorus, ille ſenum; qui carmine laudes
Herculeas et facta ferant: ut prima novercæ
Monſtra manu geminoſque premens eliſerit angues;
Ut bello egregias idem disjecerit urbes, 290
Trojamque Oechaliamque; ut duros mille labores
Rege ſub Euryſtheo, fatis Junonis iniquæ,
Pertulerit. Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembres,

TRANSLATION.

and Potitius on their Head, marched in Proceſſion, clad in Skins, according to Form, and *in their Hands* bore flaming Torches. They renew the Feaſt, and introduce the grateful Offerings of the ſecond Service, and heap the Altars with Chargers *richly* loaded. Then round the Altars ſmoaking with Perfumes the Salii amidſt Songs advance, having their Temples bound with Poplar Boughs; *in two Bands they divide*, the one a Choir of Youths, the other of aged Men; who in Numbers celebrate the Praiſes and Exploits of Hercules: How *in his Cradle* with his *mighty* Hand he ſlew the firſt Monſters of his Step-mother *Juno*, and ſqueezing ſtrangled her two Snakes; how in War the ſame *Hero* overthrew illuſtrious Cities, Troy and Oechalia both; how, under King Euryſtheus, by the Deſtination of unfriendly Juno, he endured a thouſand grievous Toils. Thou, inviſcible, doſt with thy Arm *ſubdue* the Cloud-born, double-membered *Centaurs*, Hy-

NOTES.

280. *Devexo Olympo.* The diurnal Hemiſphere ſetting, and the Hemiſphere of Night riſing, according to their Notion, who made the whole Heavens revolve round the Earth.

284. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* La Cerda underſtands this of the Incenſe which on ſolemn Occaſions uſed to be offered in great broad Plates, *lances*, according to that of *Ovid*:

Nec quæ de parva pauper Diis libat Acerra
Thura, minus, grandi quam data lance, valent.

This ſeems to agree beſt with the following Words, *incenſa altaria circum*, round the Altars burning with Incenſe. Others however refer it to the *dona ſecundæ menſæ* before mentioned, *i. e.* the Fruits and other Delicacies which uſed to be ſerved up in the ſecond Courſe, and in ſacred Banquets were firſt preſented on the Altar by way of Conſecration.

293. *Tu nubigenas, invicte,* &c. This beautiful Tranſition, from the third Perſon to an Apoſtrophe in the ſecond, is finely imitated by *Milton* in a Hymn of a much ſublimer kind:

Thus at their ſhady Lodge arriv'd, both ſtood,
Both turn'd, and under open Sky ador'd
The God that made both Sky, Air, Earth, and Heav'n,
Which they beheld; the Moon's reſplendent Globe
And ſtarry Pole: Thou alſo mad'ſt the Night,
Maker omnipotent, and thou the Day.
Par. Loſt, B. IV. 720.

294. *Creſa*

Digitized by Google

Hylæumque Pholumque manu, tu Creſſia mactas
Prodigia, et vaſtum Nemeæ ſub rupe leonem.
Te Stygii tremuere lacus; te janitor Orci,
Oſſa ſuper recubans antro ſemeſa cruento:
Nec te ullæ facies, non terruit ipſe Typhœus
Arduus, arma tenens: non te rationis egentem
Lernæus turba capitum circumſtetit anguis.
Salve, vera Jovis proles, decus addite Divis:
Et nos, et tua dexter adi pede ſacra ſecundo.
Talia carminibus celebrant: ſuper omnia Caci
Speluncam adjiciunt, ſpirantemque ignibus ipſum.
Conſonat omne nemus ſtrepitu, colleſque reſultant.
Exin ſe cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
Perfectis referunt. Ibat Rex obſitus ævo;
Et comitem Æneam juxta natumque tenebat
Ingrediens, varioque viam ſermone levabat.
Miratur, facileſque oculos fert omnia circum
Æneas, capiturque locis; et ſingula lætus
Exquiritque auditque virûm monumenta priorum.

Hylæumque, Pholumque manu, tu mactas Creſſia prodigia, et vaſtum leonem ſub rupe Nemeæ. Stygii lacus tremuere te; Cerberus *janitor Orci, recubans cruento antro ſuper ſemeſa oſſa,* tremuit *te: nec ullæ facies* turruere *te, non arduus Typhœus* ipſe, *tenens arma, terruit te: Lernæus anguis,* cui erat *turba capitum, circumſtetit te non egentem rationis. Salve* Hercules, *vera proles Jovis, addite decus Divis: tu dexter adi et nos, et tua ſacra ſecundo pede. Celebrant talia* facta *carminibus: ſuper omnia adjiciunt ſpeluncam Caci, ipſumque ſpirantem ignibus. Omne nemus conſonat ſtrepitu, colleſque reſultant.*

Exin, divinis rebus perfectis, cuncti referunt ſe ad urbem. Rex Evander *ibat obſitus ævo; et ingrediens tenebat Æneam comitem natumque juxta, levabatque viam vario ſermone. Æneas miratur, fertque faciles oculos circum omnia, capiturque locis; et lætus exquiritque auditque ſingula monumenta priorum virûm.*

TRANSLATION.

læus and Pholus; thou ſubdueſt the fell Monſters of Crete, and the huge overgrown Lion under the Rock of Nemea. For Fear of thee the Stygian Lakes, for Fear of thee the Porter of Hell did tremble, couring down in his bloody Den upon his half-gnawed Bones: Nor did any Forms, not even Typhœus himſelf, of towering Height, with Arms in Hand, throw thee into Conſternation: Thee not nonpluſſed and diſconcerted the Lernæan Snake, *that* many-headed *Monſter*, around beſet. Hail, undoubted Offspring of Jove, added to the Gods an Ornament *to their Aſſembly:* Both us and *theſe* thy ſacred Rites with thy auſpicious Preſence viſit. Such *heroic Deeds* they celebrate in Song: Above all they ſubjoin the Den of Cacus, and *Cacus* ſelf breathing *his Soul* in Flames. The whole Grove rings with the *melodious* Din, and the Hills rebound.

Then, having finiſhed the divine Service, all hie them back to the City. The King, with Age oppreſſed, ſet forward; and as he walked along had Æneas to accompany him, and his Son by his Side, and with various Diſcourſe relieved *the Tediouſneſs of* the Way. Æneas admires, and turns his rolling Eyes around on every Object, is charmed with the *various* Scenes and Landſkips; and fondly enquires and fondly learns the ſeveral Monuments of the Men of Antiquity.

NOTES.

294. *Creſſia prodigia.* The Bull that vomited Fire, and the Hand with brazen Feet.

307. *Rex obſitus ævo.* Literally, *thick ſown with Age*, i. e. *with grey Hairs and other Marks of Age*; a Metaphor borrowed from a Field of Corn.

310. *Facileſque oculos.* Facilis here is an Epithet given to *Æneas*'s Eyes, to denote his Eagerneſs in ſurveying every Object. His Eyes were what the *Greeks* call στροφάδες, *verſatiles, nimble, voluble.*

Digitized by Google

Tum rex Evandrus, conditor Romanæ arcis: Fauni Nymphæque indigenæ, genſque virûm nata truncis et duro robore tenebant hæc hemora; queis erat neque mos neque cultus; nec nôrant jungere tauros, aut componere opes, aut parcere parto: ſed rami, atque venatus aſper victu alebat eos. Saturnus primus venit ab ætherio Olympo, fugiens arma Jovis, exſul regnis ademtis. Is compoſuit genus indocile ac diſperſum altis montibus, deditque leges ei; maluitque regionem vocari Latium, quoniam latuiſſet tutus in his oris. Aurea ſecula, quæ perhibent, fuerunt ſub illo rege: ſic regebat populos in placidâ pace. Donec paulatim deterior et decolor ætas, et rabies belli, et amor habendi ſucceſſit. Tum Auſonia manus, et Sicanæ gentes venere: et Saturnia tellus poſuit nomen ſæpius. Tum Reges; aſperque Tybris immani corpore venit;

Tum rex Evandrus, Romanæ conditor arcis:
Hæc nemora indigenæ Fauni Nymphæque tenebant,
Genſque virûm truncis et duro robore nata;
Queis neque mos neque cultus erat; nec jungere tauros,
Aut componere opes nôrant, aut parcere parto:
Sed rami atque aſper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab ætherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
Arma Jovis fugiens, et regnis exſul ademtis.
Is genus indocile, ac diſperſum montibus altis
Compoſuit, legeſque dedit: Latiumque vocari
Maluit, his quoniam latuiſſet tutus in oris.
Aurea, quæ perhibent, illo ſub rege fuerunt
Secula: ſic placidâ populos in pace regebat.
Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor ætas,
Et belli rabies, et amor ſucceſſit habendi.
Tum manus Auſonia, et gentes venere Sicanæ:
Sæpius et nomen poſuit Saturnia tellus.
Tum Reges, aſperque immani corpore Tybris,

TRANSLATION.

Then King Evander, the Founder of the Roman Power, *thus began*: These Groves the native Fauns and Nymphs poſſeſſed, and a Race of Men ſprung from the Trunks of Trees and ſtubborn Oak; who had neither Laws nor Polity; knew neither to yoke the *labouring* Steer, nor to gather Wealth, nor to uſe their Acquiſitions with Moderation: But the *Products of the* Branches, and ſavage Hunting ſupplied them with Food. From the etherial Sky firſt Saturn came, flying the Arms of Jove, and an Exile diſpoſſeſſed of his Realms. He formed into Society a Race undiſciplined and diſperſed among the high Mountains, and gave them Laws; and choſe to have the Country named Latium, becauſe in theſe Regions he had lurked ſecure. Under his Reign was the golden Age which they ſo much celebrate: In ſuch undiſturbed Tranquillity he ruled his Subjects. Till by Degrees an Age more depraved, and of a different Complexion, and the Fury of War, and Love of Gain ſucceeded. Then came *in* the Auſonian Bands, and the Sicilian Nations: And the Saturnian Land often changed its Name. Then came *a Succeſſion of* Kings, and *among the reſt* fierce Tybris of gigantic Make; from

NOTES.

213. *Romanæ conditor arcis.* His little City *Pallanteum* was built upon the Hill afterwards called *Mons Palatinus.*

316. *Mos.* Either Laws and Inſtitutions, as above, *Moreſque viris et mœnia ponit*; Laws being ſo called, becauſe they regulate the Manners of Men; or it may ſignify Diſcipline, Order, and Politeneſs, which are the Effects of Laws.

324. *Aurea quæ perhibent.* Saturn's happy Reign, which gave Riſe to the golden Age, is thus deſcribed in *Juſtin*, Lib. XLIII. Cap. 1. *Italiæ cultores primi Aborigines fuere, quorum rex Saturnus tantæ juſtitiæ fuiſſe traditur, ut neque ſervierit ſub illo quiſquam, neque quisquam privatæ rei habuerit: ſed omnia communia*, &c.

330. *Tybris.* The King of the *Tuſcans*, who being ſlain near the River *Albula* derived his Name to it.

333. *Pelagique*

Digitized by Google

A quo poſt Itali fluvium cognomine Tybrim
Diximus: amiſit verum vetus Albula nomen.
Me pulſum patriâ, pelagique extrema ſequentem,
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
His poſuere locis: matriſque egere tremenda
Carmentis Nymphæ monita, et Deus auctor Apollo.
Vix ea dicta, dehinc progreſſus monſtrat et aram,
Et Carmentalem Romano nomine portam:
Quam memorant Nymphæ priſcum Carmentis honorem
Vatis fatidicæ, cecinit quæ prima futuros
Æneadas magnos, et nobile Pallanteum.
Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer Aſylum
Rettulit, et gelidâ monſtrat ſub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhaſio dictum Panos de more Lycæi.
Nec non et ſacri monſtrat nemus Argileti;
Teſtaturque locum, et lethum docet hoſpitis Argi.

à quo poſt nos *Itali diximus fluvium Tybrim cognomine: et vetus Albula amiſit verum nomen. Omnipotens fortuna et ineluctabile fatum poſuere me his locis, pulſum patriâ, ſequentemque extrema* pericula *pelagi: tremendaque monita Carmentis Nymphæ* meæ *matris, et Deus Apollo auctor egere* me huc.

Vix ea fuerunt *dicta*, Evander, *progreſſus dehinc, monſtrat et aram, et Carmentalem portam Romano nomine: quam memorant fuiſſe priſcum honorem Carmentis Nymphæ fatidicæ vatis, quæ prima cecinit Æneadas futuros magnos, et Pallanteum* fore *nobile. Hinc* monſtrat *ingentem lucum, quem acer, Romulus retulit in aſylum, et monſtrat Lupercal ſub gelidâ rupe, dictum de Parrhaſio more Lycæi Panos. Nec non et monſtrat nemus ſacri Argileti; teſtaturque locum, et docet* eum *lethum hoſpitis Argi.*

TRANSLATION.

whom we Italians in After-times named the River Tyber: *Thus* ancient Albula loſt its true, its *proper* Name. Me, from my Country driven, and tracing the utmoſt Perils of the Sea, almighty Fortune and uncontroulable Deſtiny ſettled in theſe Regions: And the awful Predictions of my Mother the Nymph Carmentis, and the God Apollo by his Authority urged me *hither*.

Scarce had he ſaid, *when* ſetting forward he ſhews him next both the Altar, and the Gate called by a Roman name *Carmentalis*, which they record to be the ancient *Monument in* Honour of the prophetic Nymph Carmentis, who firſt foretold the future Grandeur of the Æneian Race, and the Renown of Pallanteum. Next he points out the ſpacious Grove which Romulus reduced into a Sanctuary, and under a cold *bleak* Rock the Lupercal, ſo called from the Arcadian Manner of *worſhipping* Lycæan Pan. He likewiſe ſhews the Grove of Argiletum, ſacred *to Argus*; and calls the Place to witneſs *his Innocence*, and relates the Death of Argus, his Gueſt. He leads him next to the Tarpeian Rock and

NOTES.

333. *Pelagique extrema ſequentem.* Others render it *extrema* by *the remoteſt Parts.*

336. *Deus auctor Apollo.* By *auctor* here *Servius* underſtands *auctor oraculorum.* But I think it is rather to be taken in the Senſe of *ſuaſor*, as Æn. V. 17, 418.

343. *Lupercal.* A Place at the Foot of the Mount *Palatine*, where the *Arcadians* built a Temple to *Pan*, called *Lycæus*, from *Lycæum*, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, where he was worſhipped as the God who guarded their Flocks from Wolves. Thus as *Lycæum* comes from the *Greek* λυκος, ſo from *lupus*, *lupercal.*

344. *Parrhaſio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhaſia*, a Diſtrict and City of *Arcadia.*

346. *Teſtaturque locum*, i. e. He is moved at ſeeing the Place where ſo foul a Murder was committed, and begins to make Proteſtations of his own Innocence. Then proceeds to relate the Occaſion of the Name *Argiletum*, and

the

Digitized by Google

Hinc ducit eum ad Tarpeiam ſedem et Capitolia, nunc aurea, olim, horrida ſilveſtribus dumis. Jam tum dura religio loci terrebat pavidos agreſtes; jam tum tremebant ſilvam ſaxumque. Inquit, Deus (eſt incertum quis Deus) habitat hoc nemus, et *hunc collem frondoſo vertice: Arcades credunt ſe vidiſſe Jovem ipſum, cum ſæpe concuteret nigrantem Ægida dextrâ cieretque nimbos. Præterea vides hæc duo oppida diſjectis muris, reliquias, monumentaque veterum virorum. Pater Janus condidit hanc, Saturnus* condidit *hanc urbem: Janiculum fuerat nomen huic, Saturnia* fuerat nomen *illi. Talibus dictis inter ſe, ſubibant ad tecta pauperis Evandri: videbantque armenta paſſim magire* in loco deinde dicto *Romano foro et lautis Carinis. Ut* eſt *ventum ad ſedes* Evandri: *inquit, Alcides victor ſubivit hæc limina; hæc regia cepit illum:*

Hinc ad Tarpeiam ſedem, et Capitolia ducit,
Aurea nunc, olim ſilveſtribus horrida dumis.
Jam tum relligio pavidos terrebat agreſtes
Dira loci; jam tum ſilvam ſaxumque tremebant. 350
Hoc nemus, hunc, inquit, frondoſo vertice collem
(Quis Deus, incertum eſt) habitat Deus: Arcades ipſum
Credunt ſe vidiſſe Jovem, cum ſæpe nigrantem
Ægida concuteret dextrâ, nimboſque cieret.
Hæc duo præterea disjectis oppida muris, 355
Relliquias, veterumque vides monumenta virorum.
Hanc Janus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit urbem:
Janiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.
Talibus inter ſe dictis ad tecta ſubibant
Pauperis Evandri, paſſimque armenta videbant
Romanoque foro, et lautis mugire Carinis. 361
Ut ventum ad ſedes: Hæc, inquit, limina victor
Alcides ſubiit; hæc illum regia cepit:

TRANSLATION.

the Capitol, now of Gold, *but* in thoſe Days all rough and horrid with wild Buſhes. Even then the religious Horrors of the Place awed the Minds of the timorous Swains; even then they revered the Wood and Rock. This Grove, ſays he, this Wood-top'd Hill, a God inhabits, *but* what God is uncertain: *Here* the Arcadians believe they have ſeen Jove himſelf, when often with his Right-hand he ſhook the blackening *tremendous* Ægis, and rouzed the Clouds of Thunder. Farther, *ſays he*, yon two Cities you ſee with their Walls demoliſhed, the Remains and Monuments of ancient Heroes, this City Father Janus, that Saturnus built: The one Janiculum, the other Saturnia was named. In ſuch mutual Talk they came up to the Palace of poor Evander: And in *that Place where now* the Roman Forum and magnificent Streets *ariſe* they beheld around Herds of Cattle lowing. Soon as they reached his Seat: Theſe Gates, he ſays, the victorious Alcides entered; him this Palace received: Have *then*, my *noble* Gueſt, the Great-

NOTES.

the Manner of *Argus*'s Death; who was *Evander*'s Gueſt, and is ſaid to have been aſſaſſinated by the *Arcadians*, without *Evander*'s Knowledge, under Suſpicion of having aſpired to the Crown.

354. *Nimbos.* Signifies not any kind of Clouds, but thoſe deep and black Clouds which brew Storm, Thunder, and Lightning, as is evident from *Virgil*'s Uſe of the Word in hundreds of Places; particularly Georg. I. 328.

Ipſe pater, mediâ nimborum in nocte, coruſcat
Fulmina molitur dextrâ.

361. *Carinis.* Carinæ, the Name of a magnificent Street in *Rome*, where *Pompey* had a Houſe.

364. *Ta*

Digitized by Google

Aude, hospes, contemnere opes, et te quoque dignum
Finge Deo; rebusque veni non asper egenis.
Dixit, et angusti subter fastigia tecti
Ingentem Æneam duxit; stratisque locavit
Effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ.
Nox ruit, et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
At Venus haud animo nequicquam exterrita mater,
Laurentumque minis, et duro mota tumultu,
Vulcanum alloquitur: thalamoque hæc conjugis aureo
Incipit, et dictis divinum aspirat amorem:
Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
Debita, casurasque inimicis ignibus arces;
Non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
Artis opisque tuæ; nec te, carissime conjux,
Incassumve tuos volui exercere labores:
Quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis,
Et durum Æneæ flevissem sæpe laborem.
Nunc, Jovis imperiis, Rutulorum constitit oris:
Ergo eadem supplex venio, et sanctum mihi numen

Hospes, aude contemnere opes, et finge te quoque dignum Deo, veniqne non asper egenis rebus. Dixit, et duxit ingentem Æneam subter fastigia angusti tecti; locavitque eum stratis, effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursæ.

Nox ruit, et amplectitur tellurem fuscis alis. At Venus mater, haud nequicquam exterrita animo, motis minisque Laurentum, et duro tumultu, alloquitur Vulcanum, incipitque hæc verba *in aureo thalamo conjugis, et aspirat divinum amorem dictis: dum Argolici reges vastabant bello Pergama debita sibi, arcesque casuras inimicis ignibus; non rogavi ullum auxilium miseris, non* rogavi *arma tuæ artis opisque; nec volui exercere te, carissime conjux, tuosve labores incassum: quamvis et deberem plurima natis Priami, et sæpe flevissem durum laborem Æneæ. Nunc* ille *constitit oris Rutulorum, imperiis Jovis: ergo* ego *eadem venio supplex, et rogo tuum numen, sanctum mihi,*

TRANSLATION.

ness of Mind to undervalue Magnificence, and do you too form yourself *into a Temper* becoming a God, and come not disgusted with *these our* mean Accommodations. He said, and under the Roof of his narrow Mansion conducted the magnanimous Æneas; and set him down to rest on a Bed of Leaves, and the Fur of a Libyan Bear.

Night comes on apace, and with her dusky Wings mantles the Earth. Meanwhile Venus, the Parent-*goddess*, not without Cause alarmed in Mind, and disturbed both by the Threats and fierce Uproar of the Laurentines, addresses Vulcan, and in her Husband's golden Bed-chamber *thus* begins, and by her Accents breathes into him Love divine: While the Grecian Kings by War brought fated Troy to Desolation, and its Towers doomed to fall by hostile Flames; not any Succour to the Wretches, nor Arms of thy Art and Power I craved; nor, my dearest Spouse, was I willing to employ you or your Labours in vain: Tho' I both owed much to the Sons of Priam, and often mourned the severe Sufferings of Æneas. Now, by Jove's Command, he hath settled on the Coasts of the Rutulians: Therefore I the self-same *fond Wife* a Suppliant come, and implore Arms

NOTES.

364. *Te quoque dignum finge Deo.* By *Deo* here some understand *Hercule*, whom *Evander* would have *Æneas* imitate. But the *quoque* seems to determine it to be taken rather in a general Sense, as we have done: For the Import of that Word is, *as* Hercules *acted a Part worthy a God, so do you.*

382. *Eadem.* I the same affectionate fond Wife, who have been always so tender of your Honour, so loth to give you Trouble.

392. *Igneo*

Digitized by Google

arma, genetrix pro *nato*. Thetis *filia Nerei* potuit flectere *te*, Aurora *Tithonia conjux potuit flectere te lacrymis. Aspice qui populi coeant, quæ mœnia acuant ferrum portis clausis, in me excidiumque meorum. Diva dixerat, et niveis lacertis hinc atque hinc fovet* Deum *cunctantem molli amplexu: ille repentè accepit solitam flammam, notusque calor intravit medullas, et cucurrit per labefacta ossa: non secus atque olim cum ignea rima, rupta corusco tonitru, micans percurrit nimbos lumine.* Diva *conjux, læta dolis, et conscia suæ formæ sensit* id.

Tum pater Vulcanus, *devinctus æterno amore, fatur: quid petis causas ex alto? quò fiducia mei cessit tibi, Diva? si fuisset* tibi *similis cura, tum quoque fuisset fas nobis armare Teucros. Nec omnipotens pater* Jupiter, *nec fata vetabant Trojam stare Priamumque superesse per alios decem annos. Et nunc, si paras bellare, atque est tibi hæc mens;*

Arma rogo, genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,
Te potuit lacrymis Tithonia flectere conjux.
Aspice, qui coeant populi, quæ mœnia clausis
Ferrum acuant portis, in me excidiumque moerum
Dixerat; et niveis hinc atque hinc Diva lacertis
Cunctantem amplexu fovet: ille repentè
Accepit solitam flammam; notusque medullas
Intravit calor, et labefacta per ossa cucurrit:
Non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco
Ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
Senſit læta dolis, et formæ conscia conjux.
Tum Pater æterno fatur devinctus amore:
Quid causas petis ex alto? fiducia cessit
Quò tibi, Diva, mei? similis si cura fuisset,
Tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset.
Nec pater omnipotens Trojam, nec fata vetabant
Stare, decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos
Et nunc, si bellare paras atque hæc tibi mens est;

TRANSLATION.

from thy Divinity to me adorable, a Mother for a Son. Thee the Daughter of Nereus, thee the Wife of Tithonus by Tears could perſuade. See what Nations combine, what Towns, having ſhut up their Gates, whet their Swords againſt me, and for the Extirpation of my People. She ſaid, and, with her ſnowy Arms on this Side and that, the Goddeſs in ſoft Embrace careſſes him demurring: Suddenly he catched the wonted Flame, and the accuſtomed Warmth pierced his Marrow, and ran thrilling through his ſhaken Bones. Juſt as when at times, with forky Thunder burſt, a chinky ſtream of Fire in flaſhy Lightning ſhoots athwart the Skies. *This* his Spouſe, well pleaſed with her Wiles, and conſcious of her Charms, perceived.

Then Father *Vulcan*, faſt bound in the eternal *Chains of* Love, *thus* ſpeaks: Why have you Recourſe to *ſuch* far fetched Reaſons? Whither, Goddeſs, is thy Confidence in me fled? Had you been under the like Concern *before*, then too it had been a righteous and practicable Thing in me *at your Deſire* to arm the Trojans. Nor did Almighty Father *Jove*, nor the Fates forbid that Troy ſhould ſtand, or Priam ſurvive for ten Years more. And now if War you meditate,

NOTES.

392. *Ignea rima.* Is a happy Expreſſion to expreſs a Stream of Fire burſting through a rifted Cloud.

395. *Causas petis ex alto.* Inſtead of coming directly to the Point, you have Recourſe to long far-fetched Preambles. Thus *Cicero pro Cluentio: Incipit longe et alte petito proœmio respondere.*

397. *Fas fuiſſet.* Nothing had ſtood in my Way, *nullo fato obſtante*, ſays *La Cerda*; which appears to be the true Senſe from the following Words.

401. *Quid quod*

Digitized by Google

Quidquid in arte meâ poſſum promittere curæ,
Quod fieri ferro liquidove poteſt electro,
Quantum ignes animæque valent; abſiſte precando
Viribus indubitare tuis. Ea verba locutus,
Optatos dedit amplexus; placidumque petivit
Conjugis infuſus gremio per membra ſoporem.
Inde, ubi prima quies medio jam noctis abactæ
Curriculo expulerat ſomnum; cum femina, primum
Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minervâ,
Impoſitum cinerem et ſopitos ſuſcitat ignes,
Noctem addens operi, famulaſque ad lumina longo
Exercet penſo; caſtum ut ſervare cubile
Conjugis, et poſſit parvos educere natos:
Haud ſecus Ignipotens, nec tempore ſegnior illo,
Mollibus è ſtratis opera ad fabrilia ſurgit.
Inſula Sicanium juxta latus, Æoliamque

quidquid curæ in meâ arte poſſum promittere tibi, *quod poteſt fieri ferro, liquidove electro, quantum ignes animæque valent* promitto; *abſiſte indubitare tuis viribus precando.* Vulcanus *locutus ea verba, dedit optatos amplexus; infuſuſque gremio conjugis petivit placidum ſoporem per membra.*

Inde, ubi prima quies expulerat ſomnum, medio curriculo noctis jam abactæ, cum femina cui eſt *primum* officium *tolerare vitam colo tenuique Minervâ, ſuſcitat cinerem impoſitum et ignes ſopitos, addens noctem operi; exercetque famulas ad lumina longo penſo; ut poſſit ſervare cubile conjugis caſtum, et educere parvos natos: haud ſecus* Vulcanus *Ignipotens, nec ſegnior illo tempore, ſurgit è molibus ſtratis ad fabrilia opera.*

Inſula erigitur juxta Sicanium latus, Æoliamque

TRANSLATION.

and this be your Reſolution; whatever Zeal *to ſerve you* in my Art I can promiſe; whatever can be done by Steel or liquid Metals, as far as the Power of Fire and breathing Engines reach, *you may depend on me*; wherefore deſiſt by Solicitation to bring your Power and Influence in queſtion. Having ſpoke theſe Words, he gave her the wiſhed Embrace; and, on the Boſom of his Spouſe diſſolved away, courted ſoft Repoſe to every Limb.

Then, ſoon as the firſt *Interval of* Reſt, now that the Mid-career of Night was rolled away, had driven ſleep from *his Eyes*; what time the Houſewife, whoſe chief Concern *it is* to earn her Living by the Diſtaff and poor Handy-work, awakes the heaped-up Embers and the dormant Fires, adding Night to her Labour, and by the lighted Tapers employs her Maids in their long *tedious* Taſks, that chaſte ſhe may preſerve her Huſband's Bed, and bring up her little Babes: Not otherwiſe, nor at that Time leſs induſtrious, the mighty God of Fire riſes from the ſoft Couch to his mechanic Labours.

Hard by the Side of Sicily and Æolian Lipare an Iſland riſes, of ſteep Aſcent

NOTES.

401. *Quicquid poſſum promittere.* La Rue makes the Conſtruction *poſſum promittere*; but I take it rather to be an Ellipſis, *promitto* the verb juſt mentioned before being underſtood, which every Reader eaſily ſupplies in reading the Sentence.

402. *Liquido electro.* A Compoſition of Gold and Silver is called *electrum*; I know not whether we have any particular Name for it in *Engliſh*. *Pliny* makes the Proportion of this mixed Metal to be four-fifths of Silver for one of Gold.

404. *Viribus indubitare tuis.* *In* increaſes the Signification. So the Senſe is, forbear to ſhew ſuch great Diſtruſt of your own Power, *i. e.* of the native Influence of your Charms over me, by uſing ſo much Argument and Entreaty.

407. *Medio noctis abactæ curriculo.* Literally, *in the Mid-career* of Night hurled away.

Digitized by Google

Liparen, ardua fumantibus saxis: subter quam specus, et Æt-næa antra, exesa caminis Cyclopum, tonant, validique ictus incudibus auditi referunt gemitum, strictureæque chalybum stridunt cavernis, et ignis anhelat fornacibus: est domus Vulcani, et dicta Vulcania tellus nomine. Tunc Ignipotens descendit huc ab alto cœlo. Cyclopes, Brontesque, Steropesque, et Pyracmon nudus quoad membra, exercebant ferrum in vasto antro. Erat his in manibus fulmen informatum ex his, quæ plurima genitor Deorum dejicit toto cœlo in terras parte jam politâ: pars manebat imperfecta. Addiderant ei tres radios torti imbris, tres aquosæ nubis, tres rutuli ignis, et alitis Austri. Nunc miscebant operi terrificos fulgores sonitumque metumque,

Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis:
Quam subter specus, et Cyclopum exesa caminis
Antra Ætnæa tonant, validique incudibus ictus
Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis
Strictura chalybum, et fornacibus ignes anhelat: 421
Vulcani domus, et Vulcania nomine tellus.
Huc tunc Ignipotens cœlo descendit ab alto.
Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
Brontesque, Steropesque, et nudus membra Pyracmon 425
His informatum manibus jam parte politâ
Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quæ plurima cœlo
Dejicit in terras: pars imperfecta manebat.
Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosæ
Addiderant; rutuli tres ignis, et alitis Austri.
Fulgores nunc terrificos, sonitumque, metumque 431

TRANSLATION.

with smoaking Rocks: Under which a Den, and the Caves of Ætna, embowelled by the Forges of the Cyclops, thunder, and from the Anvils the sturdy Strokes in ecchoing Groans resound the *red hot* Bars of Steel hiss in the Caverns, and the Fire in the Furnace pants: Vulcan's Habitation and the Land Vulcanian called. Hither then the fiery Power descended from the lofty Sky. The Cyclops in their capacious Cave were vexing the Steel, Brontes, and Steropes, and naked limbed Pyracmon. In their Hands half-formed, with one Part already polished off, was a Thunderbolt, *such as those* which in Profusion the *eternal* Father from all Quarters of the Sky hurls on the Earth: The other Part unfinished remained. Three Spikes they had added of the wreathed Hail, three *more* of watery Cloud; three of glaring Fire, and winged Wind. Now they were mingling in the Work alarming Flashes, *the Thunder's roaring* Noise and Terror, and

NOTES.

429. *Tres imbris torti radios.* By the *torti imbris, the wreathed Shower, Servius*, and all the Commentators understand *Hail*. The Form of Thunder to which *Virgil* seems here to allude is well enough known from Medals. It consists of twelve wreathed Spikes or Darts extended like the *radii* of a Circle, three and three together, with Wings spread out in the Middle. The Wings denote the Lightning's rapid Motion, and the Spikes or Darts its penetrating Quality. By the four different Kinds of Spikes *Servius* understands the four different Seasons of the Year, in each of which the Meteor of Thunder falls out. Thus, according to him, the *tres radii imbris torti*, or three Spikes of Hail, denote the Winter-season which abounds in Hail; the *tres nubis aquosæ* the Spring, called *imbriferum ver*; the *rutuli ignis*, the Summer, and the *tres alitis Austri* the autumnal Season, when Storms of Wind are frequent.

430. *Addiderant.* This Part was finished therefore he says *addiderant, this they had done*; whereas in the following Verse he says *nunc miscebant, they were now mingling*. The Distinction of Tenses I had not noticed, but that I see few of the Translators have attended to it here, and in many other Places besides.

432. *Sepa-*

Digitized by Google

Miſcebant operi, flammiſque ſequacibus iras.
Parte aliâ Marti currumque rotaſque volucres
Inſtabant; quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes:
Ægidaque horriferam, turbatæ Palladis arma,
Certatim ſquamis ſerpentum, auroque polibant,
Connexoſque angues, ipſamque in pectore Divæ
Gorgona deſecto vertentem lumina collo.
Tollite cuncta, inquit, cœptoſque auferte labores,
Ætnæi Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem.
Arma acri facienda viro: nunc viribus uſus,
Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magiſtrâ.
Præcipitate moras. Nec plura effatus. At illi
Ociùs incubuere omnes, pariterque laborem
Sortiti. Fluit æs rivis, aurique metallum;
Vulnificuſque chalybs vaſtâ fornace liqueſcit.
Ingentem clypeum informant, unum omnia contrà
Tela Latinorum; ſeptenoſque orbibus orbes
Impediunt. Alii ventoſis follibus auras
Accipiunt redduntque; alii ſtridentia tingunt
Æra lacu: gemit impoſitis incudibus antrum.

iraſque ſequacibus flammis. Ex *altâ parte inſtabant Marti currumque volucr. ſque rotas, quibus ille* excitat *viros, quibus excitat urbes: Certatimque polibant horriferam Ægida arma turbatæ Palladis, ſquamis ſerpentum auroque, angueſque connexos, Gorgonaque ipſam in pectore Divæ, vertentem lumina collo deſecto.*

Vulcanus *inquit, Ætnæi Cyclopes, tollite cuncta, auferteque cœptos labores, et advertite mentem huc. Arma* ſunt *facienda acri viro: nunc* eſt *uſus viribus, nunc rapidis manibus, nunc omni magiſtrâ arte. Præcipitate moras. Nec* eſt *effatus plura. At omnes illi ociùs incubuere* operi, *pariterque* ſunt *ſortiti laborem. Æs metallumque auri fluit rivis; vulnificuſque chalybs liqueſcit* in *vaſtâ fornace. Informant ingentem clypeum, unum* ſufficientem *contra omnia tela Latinorum; impediuntque ſeptenos orbes orbibus. Alii accipiunt redduntque auras ventoſis ſollibus; alii tingunt æra ſtridentia lacu: antrum gemit incudibus impoſitis.*

TRANSLATION.

in the reſiſtleſs Flames *vindictive* Rage. In another Part they were haſtening forward a Chariot and nimble Wheels for Mars, by which he rouzes Men and Cities *to War:* And were poliſhing amain the tremendous Ægis, the Armour of enraged Pallas, with Serpents Scales and *burniſhed* Gold; and the Snakes in mutual Folds entwined, and *to be worn* on the Breaſt of the Goddeſs, the Gorgon's ſelf rolling her Eyes *in Death* after her Neck is ſtruck off.

Away with all, he ſays, ye Ætnean Cyclops, *theſe* your begun Labours ſet aſide, and hither turn your *attentive* Minds. Arms for a valiant Hero muſt be forged: Now it is requiſite to ply your Strength, now your nimble Hands, now all your maſterly Skill. Fling Delays away. Nor more he ſaid But they immediately all fall on, and equally the Labour ſhared. Braſs and Mines of Gold in Rivulets flow; and wounding Steel in the capacious Furnace melts. A ſpacious Shield they form, alone ſufficient againſt all the Weapons of the Latins, and Orbs in Orbs ſeven fold involve. Some with the puffing Bellows receive and diſplode the Air *by Turns*; others dip the ſputtering Metals in the Trough: The

NOTES.

432. *Sequacibus.* Perſecuting, that always follow the Attack.

435. *Ægidaque horriferam.* Pierius aſſerts this to be the true Reading in all the ancient Manuſcripts; yet moſt Copies read *horrificam.*

436. *Squamis auroque,* i. e. *Squamis aureis.*

Digitized by Google

Illi toilunt brachia inter ſeſe multâ vi in numerum, verſantque maſſam tenaci forcipe.

Dum Lemnius pater Vulcanus *properat hæc Æoliis oris, almæ lux ſuſcitat, et matutini cantus volucrum ſub culmine ſuſcitant Evandrum ex humile tecto. Senior* rex *conſurgit, induciturque tunicâ* per *arcus, et circumdat Tyrrhena vincula pedum plantis. Tum ſubligat Tegeæum enſem lateri atque humeris, retorquent* in dextram *terga pantheræ demiſſa ab lævâ. Nec non et gemini canes cuſtodes procedunt ab alto limine, comitantur berilem greſſum. Heros petebat ſedem et ſecreta* penetralia *hoſpitis Æneæ, memor ſermonum et promiſſi muneris. Nec minus matutinus Æneas agebat ſe* ad eum. *Pallas filius* ibat comes *huic* Evandro, et *Achates ibat comes olli Æneæ, Congreſſi jungunt dextras, reſidunt que* in *mediis ædibus, et tandem fruuntur licito ſermone. Rex prior* dixit *hæc: maxime ductor Teucrorum, quo ſoſpite, equidem nunquam*

Illi inter ſeſe multâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, verſantque tenaci forcipe maſſam.
Hæc pater Æoliis properat dum Lemnius oris,
Eyandrum ex humili tecto lux ſuſcitat almæ, 455
Et matutini volucrum ſub culmine cantus.
Conſurgit ſenior, tunicâque inducitur artus,
Et Tyrrhena pedum circumdat vincula plantis.
Tum lateri atque humeris Tegeæum ſubligat enſem,
Demiſſa ab lævâ pantheræ terga retorquens. 460
Nec non et gemini cuſtodes limine ab alto
Procedunt greſſumque canes comitantur herilem.
Hoſpitis Æneæ ſedem et ſecreta petebat,
Sermonum memor, et promiſſi muneris heros.
Nec minus Æneas ſe matutinus agebat. 465
Filius huic Pallas, olli comes ibat Achates.
Congreſſi jungunt dextras, mediiſque reſidunt
Ædibus, et licito tandem ſermone fruuntur.
Rex prior hæc:
Maxime Teucrorum ductor, quo ſoſpite, nunquam 470

TRANSLATION.

Cave groans with the incumbent Anvils. They with vaſt Force alternately lift their Arms in equal Time, and with the griping Pincers turn the Maſs.

While in the Æolian Regions the Lemnian God is urging on theſe *Works*, the cheering *vital* Light and the *early* Morning Songs of Birds under his Roof raiſe Evander from his humble Manſion. The full of Day ariſes, and in his Tunic ſheathes his Limbs, and binds the Tuſcan Sandals round his Feet. Then to his Side and Shoulders girds his Arcadian Sword, doubling back *on the Right Shoulder* a Panther's Skin that hung down from his Left. Two Guardian-dogs too from the lofty Gate march forth, and attend their Maſter's Steps. The Hero mindful of the *laſt Day's* Converſation, and the Service he had promiſed, hies him to the Apartment and Receſs of his Gueſt Æneas. *Meanwhile* Æneas no leſs early was advancing *towards him*. With the one his Son Pallas, with the other Achates came in Company. At Meeting they join Hands, ſeat themſelves in the Midſt of the Court, and at length enjoy free unreſtrained Converſation. The King thus firſt *begins*: Great Leader of the Trojans, during whoſe Life I truly will

NOTES.

452. *Illi inter ſeſe multâ vi brachia tollunt.* In the very Turn of the Verſe one ſees them lifting and letting fall their Hammers alternately.

455. *Alma.* The Origin of the Word is from *alo*, therefore *vital* comes nigheſt to the Idea.

458. *Tyrrhena vincula pedum.* Sandals after the *Tuſcan* Faſhion, which were of Wood about four Inches broad, and faſtened to the Feet with gilded Thongs.

461. *Gemini procedunt canes.* The two Dogs, that are all *Evander's* Guard, give us a lively Image of the Poverty and Simplicity of that good Monarch.

Digitized by Google

Res equidem Trojæ victas aut regna fatebor;
Nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto
Exiguæ vires: hinc Tusco claudimur amni;
Hinc Rutulus premit, et murum circumsonat armis
Sed tibi ego ingentes populos opulentaque regnis
Jungere castra paro; quam fors inopina salutem
Ostentat: fatis huc te poscentibus affers.
Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto
Urbis Agyllinæ sedes; ubi Lydia quondam
Gens, bello præclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.
Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo
Imperio et sævis tenuit Mezentius armis.
Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid facta tyranni
Effera? Dî capiti ipsius generique reservent.
Mortua quin etiam jungebat corpora vivis,
Componens manibusque manus, atque oribus ora,
Tormenti genus; et sanie taboque fluentes
Complexu in misero, longâ sic morte necabat.
At sessi tandem cives infanda furentem

fatebor res Trojæ victas aut regna eversa; sunt *nobis exiguæ vires ad auxilium belli pro tanto nomine: Hinc claudimur Tusco amni; hinc Rutulus premit* nos, *et circumsonat* nostrum *murum armis. Sed ego paro jungere ingentes populos tibi, castraque opulenta regnis, quam salutem inopina fors ostentat:* tu *affers te huc fatis poscentibus. Haud procul hinc sedes urbis Agyllinæ, fundata vetusto saxo, incolitur: ubi quondam Lydia gens, præclara bello, insedit Etruscis jugis. Deinde rex Mezentius tenuit hanc, florentem multos annos, superbo imperio, et sævis armis. Quid memorem infandas cædes? quid* memorem *effera facta tyranni? Dî reservent* talia *capiti ipsius generique. Quin etiam jungebat mortua corpora vivis, componens manus manibus, atque ora oribus, genus tormenti; et sic necabat* homines, *fluentes sanie taboque in misero complexu, longâ morte. At tandem cives sessi*

TRANSLATION.

never admit that the Power and Realms of Troy are overthrown; small are our Abilities to support the War in Proportion to so great a Name: On the one Hand we are bounded by the Tuscan River *Tyber*; on the other Hand the Rutulians press upon us, and round our Walls with clashing Arms beset. But I intend with you to join mighty Nations and Camps rich and royally magnificent; which saving Relief unexpected Fortune opens to our View: Hither you come invited by the Fates. Not far from hence stands inhabited the City of Agylla of ancient Foundation: Where heretofore the Lydian Nation, illustrious in War, planted a Colony on the Tuscan Mountains. This *City* having flourished for many Years Mezentius at last came to rule with imperious Sway and cruel Arms. Why should I mention his unutterable Barbarities? *Or* why the Tyrant's horrid Deeds? May the Gods recompense them on his own Head, and on his Race. Nay, he even bound to the Living the Bodies of the Dead, joining together Hands to Hands, and Face to Face, a *horrid* kind of Torture; and then, pining away with Gore and Putrefaction in *this* loathed Embrace, he thus with lingering Death destroyed. But at length his Subjects, tired out, in Arms around

NOTES.

479. *Urbis Agyllinæ.* Agylla was a City of *Etruria*, which afterwards got the Name of *Cere*. It is now called *Cerveteri*.

485. *Mortua jungebat corpora vivis.* The Invention of this cruel kind of Death is ascribed by *Cicero* and others to the *Tuscans* in general. *Virgil* takes Occasion from thence to form a Character of uncommon Barbarity in one of his Personages.

491. *Ignem*

Digitized by Google

armati circumſiſtunt ipſumque furentem infanda, domumque ejus: *obtruncant* ejus *ſocios, et jactant ignem ad faſtigia* regiæ. *Ille, elapſus inter cædes,* cœpit *confugere in agros Rutulorum, et defendi armis Turni hoſpitis. Ergo omnis Etruria ſurrexit juſtis furiis, repoſcunt regem ad ſupplicium præſenti Marte. Æneas, ego addam te ductorem his milibus. Namque puppes condenſæ fremunt toto litore, jubentque ferre ſigna. Longævus aruſpex, canens fata, retinet* eos: ait, *ô delecta juventus Mæoniæ, flos virtuſque veterum virûm, quos juſtus dolor fert in hoſtem, et* quos *Mezentius accendit meritâ irâ; nec fas nulli Italo ſubjungere tantam gentem: optate externos duces. Tum Etruſca acies reſedit hoc campo, exterrita monitis Divûm. Tarchon ipſe miſit oratores, coronamque regni cum ſceptro ad me, mandatque inſignia ferri;* rogans, ut *ſuccedam caſtris capeſſamque Tyrrhena regna. Sed ſenectus tarda gelu, effetaque ſe-*

Armati circumſiſtunt, ipſumque domumque: 490
Obtruncant ſocios, ignem ad faſtigia jactant.
Ille inter cædes, Rutulorum elapſus in agros
Confugere, et Turni defendier hoſpitis armis.
Ergo omnis furiis ſurrexit Etruria juſtis:
Regem ad ſupplicium præſenti Marte repoſcunt. 495
His ego te, Ænea, ductorem millibus addam.
Toto namque fremunt condenſæ litore puppes,
Signaque ferre jubent. Retinet longævus aruſpex,
Fata canens: ô Mæoniæ delecta juventus,
Flos veterum virtuſque virûm, quos juſtus in hoſtem 500
Fert dolor, et meritâ accendit Mezentius irâ;
Nulli fas Italo tantam ſubjungere gentem:
Externos optate duces. Tum Etruſca reſedit
Hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita Divûm.
Ipſe oratores ad me, regnique coronam 505
Cum ſceptro miſit, mandatque inſignia Tarchon;
Succedam caſtris, Tyrrhenaque regna capeſſam.
Sed mihi tarda gelu, ſeclisque effeta ſenectus

TRANSLATION.

beſet both the Tyrant himſelf raging paſt Utterance, and *all* his Houſe: They aſſaſſinate his Adherents, hurl Flames againſt his Roof. He amidſt the Maſſacre making his Eſcape flies for Shelter to the Territories of the Rutulians, and finds Protection from the Arms of Turnus, his hoſpitable Friend. Therefore all Etruria with juſt Furies *incenſed* have riſen, *and* by preſent War redemand their King for Puniſhment. Over theſe Thouſands, Æneas, I will aſſign you Leader. For all along the Shore the Veſſels ranged in thick Array ſtorm *for War*, and urge the Banners to be diſplayed. Them an aged Soothſayer reſtrains, this Oracle in prophetic Strains delivering: Ye choſen Youths of Lydia, the Flower and Excellence of ancient Heroes, whom juſt Indignation urges againſt the Foe, and Mezentius fires with due Reſentment; no Italian born is deſtined to ſubdue that powerful Nation: Make choice of foreign Leaders. Then, overawed by the Declaration of the Gods, the Tuſcan Army, reſpiting their Fury, encamped on this Plain. Tarchon himſelf hath ſent Ambaſſadors with the royal Crown and Sceptre, and to me commends theſe Enſigns; *imploring me* to repair to the Camp, and aſſume the Tuſcan Adminiſtration. But Life, with frozen Blood benummed,

NOTES.

491. *Ignem ad faſtigia jactant.* The Reaſon, why they toſſed Flames to the Roof, was becauſe the Roofs, being thatched with Straw in thoſe ancient Times, eaſily catched Fire.

497. *Puppes.* Ships, here put for the Troops that man them.

503. *Reſedit.* Abated or reſpited their Fury.

508. *Seclisque effeta.* Seculum here, as in many other Places, ſignifies the Space of thirty Years, in which Period the old Actors are almoſt gone off the Stage, and new ones riſen up in their Room. Thus *Neſtor* is ſaid to have lived three Ages or Generations, *i. e.* ninety Years, as *Plutarch* explains it.

Digitized by Google

Invidet imperium, seræque ad fortia vires.
Natum exhortarer, ni mistus matre Sabellâ
Hinc partem patriæ traheret. Tu, cujus et annis,
Et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt,
Ingredere, ô Teucrûm atque Italûm fortissime ductor.
Hunc tibi præterea, spes, et solatia nostrî,
Pallanta adjungam; sub te tolerare magistro
Militiam, et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
Assuescat primis et te miretur ab annis.
Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
Lecta, dabo; totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.
Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant
Æneas Anchisiades, et fidus Achates,
Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant;
Ni signum cœlo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
Namque improvisò vibratus ab æthere fulgor
Cum sonitu venit; et ruere omnia visa repentè,
Tyrrhenusque tubæ mugire per æthera clangor.

culis imminet mihi imperium, viresque seræ ad fortia facta invident. Exhortarer natum, ni mixus Sabellâ matre traheret partem patriæ hinc. Tu, cujus et annis, et generi fatum indulget, quem numina poscunt, ingredere, ô fortissime ductor Teucrorum atque Italorum. Præterea adjungam hunc meum filium Pallanta tibi; spes et solatia nostri. Sub te magistro assuescat tolerare militiam, et grave opus Martis, et cernere tua facta; et miretur te ab primis annis. Dabo bis centum Arcadas equites huic, lecta robora pubis; Pallasque dabit totidem tibi suo nomine.

Vix erat fatus ea, Æneasque Anchisiades et fidus Achates tenebant ora defixi vultu, putabantque multa dura cum suo tristi corde; ni Cytherea Venus *dedisset signum aperto cœlo. Namque improvisò fulgor, vibratus ab æthere, venit cum sonitu; et omnia* sunt *visa ruere repentè, Tyrrhenusque clangor tubæ* cœpit *mugire per æthera.*

TRANSLATION.

and worn out with Years, and my Capacity for heroic Deeds superannuated, envy me *the Enjoyment of* Empire. My Son I would urge *to accept of it*, were it not that, being mixed with *the Blood of* a Sabine Mother, this Country claims his Birth in part. Do you, most gallant Leader of the Trojans and Italians, to whose Years and Lineage both, Fate is indulgent, *you* whom the Oracles invite, enter *to the Possession*. Him too, my *only* Hope and Solace, Pallas to thee I will join; under thee his Master let him practise to endure Warfare, and the laborious Service of Mars, be Spectator of thy Actions, and from his earliest Years make thee the Object of his Admiration. To him I will give two hundred Arcadian Horsemen, the chosen Strength of the Youth; and as many more will Pallas give thee in his own Name.

Thus scarce had he spoke, *when* Æneas, the *noble* Offspring of Anchises, and trusty Achates, held their Eyes fixed on the Ground, and with heavy Hearts began to revolve many hard *perplexing* Thoughts; had not Cytherea displayed a Sign in the open Air. For unexpectedly a Flash of Lightning, darted from the Sky, came with *Thunder's* Roar, and suddenly all Things seem to threaten

NOTES.

517. *Primis ab annis.* His first and earliest Years for bearing Arms. See the Note on Æn. II. 87.

522. *Putabant.* Being in the imperfect Tense, implies that they were just entering into a Series of perplexing Thoughts, and would have pursued them, had not *Venus* interposed. The Attending to this alone takes away the Necessity of *Servius*'s unnatural Substitution of one Tense for another, and would have shewn Dr. *Trapp* that the Sentence is neither disjointed, nor stands in need of an Ellipsis.

527. *Fragor*

Digitized by Google

Suſpiciunt: iterum atque iterum ingens fragor intonat; vident arma inter nubem rutilare per ſudum, in ſerenâ regione cœli, et pulſa tonare. Alii obſtupuere animis: ſed Trœius heros agnovit ſonitum, et promiſſa Divæ parentis. Tum Æneas memorat: hoſpes, ne verò, ne quære profectò quem caſum portenta ferant: ego poſcor Olympo. Diva creatrix cecinit ſe miſſuram hoc ſignum mihi, ſi bellum ingrueret, laturamque Vulcania arma per auras auxilio mihi. Heu, quantæ cædes inſtant miſeris Laurentibus! quas pœnas dabis mihi, Turne! quam multa ſcuta virûm, galeaſque, et fortia pectora tu volves ſub tuas undas, pater Tybri! Latini poſcant acies, et rumpant fœdera.

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, tollit ſe ab alto ſolio: et primùm excitat ſopitas aras Herculeis ignibus;

Suſpiciunt: iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens;
Arma inter nubem cœli in regione ſerenâ
Per ſudum rutilare vident, et pulſa tonare.
Obſtupuere animis alii: ſed Troïus heros
Agnovit ſonitum, et Divæ promiſſa parentis.
Tum memorat: Ne verò, hoſpes, ne quære profectò,
Quem caſum portenta ferant: ego poſcor Olympo.
Hoc ſignum cecinit miſſuram Diva creatrix,
Si bellum ingrueret, Vulcaniaque arma per auras
Laturam auxilio.
Heu, quantæ miſeris cædes Laurentibus inſtant!
Quas pœnas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa ſub undas
Scuta virûm, galeaſque, et fortia corpora volves,
Tybri pater! poſcant acies, et fœdera rumpant.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, ſolio ſe tollit ab alto:
Et primùm Herculeis ſopitas ignibus aras

TRANSLATION.

Ruin, and the Clangor of the Tuſcan Trumpet rattled through the Skies. Upwards they gaze: Again and again in dreadful Peals it thunders loud; in a ſerene Quarter of the Heavens, among the Clouds they ſee Arms blaze athwart the clear Expanſe, and claſhed *reſound* in Thunder. The reſt were loſt in Amazement: But the Trojan Hero knew the *heavenly* Sound, and promiſed Signs of his Goddeſs-mother. Then *to Evander* he addreſſes his Speech: By no Means, my hoſpitable Friend, by no Means be anxious to explore what Emergency theſe Prodigies portend: I am called by Heaven *to take up Arms.* My divine Parent foretold ſhe was to ſend this Signal, if War ſhould aſſail me, and that ſhe would bring Vulcanian Arms through the aerial Regions to my Aid. Ah, what Havock awaits the unhappy Laurentines! what ample Satisfaction ſhall you, Turnus, give me! what numerous Shields, and Helms, and Bodies of gallant Heroes ſhalt thou, Father Tyber, roll down thy Streams, let them challenge our Armies, and violate their Leagues.

Having ſaid theſe Words, he raiſes himſelf from his lofty Throne: And firſt of all he wakes the dormant Fires from Hercules's Altars; and viſits with Joy

NOTES.

527. *Fragor intonat ingens.* Other Copies read *increpat*, which probably is the true Reading, ſince *tonare* follows ſo near.

529. *Pulſa tonare.* Repreſents the Thunder to be the Effect of the Claſhing of thoſe Arms that appear in the Air.

532. *Ne quære.* Not ſimply *don't enquire*, but *be not anxiouſly inquiſitive*, which is implied in repeating the *ne*: Some Copies to repeat the Verb thus, *ne quære, hoſpes, ne quære profectò.*

542. *Herculeis ſopitas ignibus aras.* All the Commen-

Digitized by Google

Excitat; hesternumque Larem, parvosque Penates
Lætus adit: mactat lectas de more bidentes,
Evandrus pariter, pariter Trojana juventus.
Post hinc ad naves graditur, sociosque revisit;
Quorum de numero, qui sese in bella sequantur,
Præstantes virtute legit: pars cætera pronâ
Fertur aquâ, segnisque secundo defluit amni,
Nuncia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque.
Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena petentibus arva:
Ducunt exsortem Æneæ; quem fulva leonis
Pellis obit totum, præfulgens unguibus aureis.
Fama volat parvam subitò vulgata per urbem,
Ociùs ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis.
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiùsque periclo

lætusque adit hesternum Larem, parvosque Penates: mactat lectas bidentes de more, Evandrus pariter cum illo, *Trojana juventus pariter. Post hinc graditur ad naves, revisitque socios; de numero quorum, legit præstantes virtute, qui sequantur sese in bella: cætera pars fertur pronâ aquâ, segnisque defluit secundo amni, ventura nuncia Ascanio rerum patrisque. Equi dantur Teucris petentibus Tyrrhena arva: ducunt* unum *exsortem Æneæ, quem totum fulva pellis leonis, præfulgens aureis unguibus, obit.*

Subitò fama vulgata volat per parvam urbem, equites ire ociùs ad litora Tyrrheni regis. Matres duplicant vota metu, majorque *timor it propiùs periclo,*

TRANSLATION.

the Lar whom Yesterday he first had worshipped, and the little Household-gods: With accustomed Rites he offers a Sacrifice of chosen Ewes; *and* in like Manner Evander, in like Manner the Trojan Youth. After this he repairs to the Ships, and revisits his Friends; from whose Number he chooses out such as excelled in Valour to accompany him to the War: The rest by the descending Stream are borne along, and with no Effort glide down with the Current of the River, to bring Ascanius Tidings of his Father, and of the Affairs in Hand. The Trojans, repairing to the Tuscan Territories, are supplied with Steeds: For Æneas they lead forth one distinguished from the rest, which a Lion's tawny Hide, shining before with gilded Claws, covers all over.

On a sudden through the narrow City blazed the Rumour flies, that a Band of Horse were swiftly marching to the Court of the Tuscan King. Through Fear the Matrons Vows on Vows redouble, and, the nearer *they are* the Danger, the

NOTES.

Commentators make this an Hypallage for *ignes sopitos in*, or *ex Herculeis aris*. It does not however appear, as *Ruæus* observes, that he returned to the Grove where the sacred Rites had been performed the Day before to *Hercules*: So that the Altar here mentioned seems to have been *Evander*'s domestic Altar, to which the Remains of the hallowed Fire from that of *Hercules* had been conveyed.

543. *Hesternumque Larem.* By this some understand merely the hallowed Hearth whereon the Sacrifice had been offered the former Day. But I take it rather to mean *Evander*'s Lar or Guardian-god, to whom *Æneas* had sacrificed, or with whom he had become acquainted only Yesterday. To which Explication the two following Passages give Light, Æn. V. 743.

Hæc memorans, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes; Pergameumque Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ,

——————— *veneratur.*

Æn. IX. 258.

——————— *per magnos, Nise, Penates, Assaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Vestæ, Obtestor.*

543. *Parvosque Penates.* The Penates were tutelary Deities, either for Families, or for Cities and Provinces. The former were the *parvi Penates*, who were also named *Lares*; the latter were the *magni Penates*, mentioned in the Passage just cited, Æn. IX. 258.

553. *Unguibus aureis.* The Claws were gilt for Ornament.

556. *Propiusque periclo it timor.* The Commentators

Digitized by Google

et major imago Martis apparet. Tum pater Evandrus, complexus dextram filii *euntis, hæret* illi, *lacrymans inexpletum, ac fatur talia: ô si Jupiter referat præteritos annos mihi!* et faciat me talem, *qualis eram, cum stravi primam aciem sub* urbe *ipsâ Præneste, victorque incendi acervos scutorum, et hâc dextrâ misi regem Herilum sub Tartara; cui nascenti mater Feronia dederat tres animas, horrendum dictu,* cui *terna arma* erant *movenda;* qui *erat ter sternendus letho: cui tamen tum hæc dextra abstulit omnes animas, et exuit* illum *totidem armis. Nunc ego non divellerer usquam tuo dulci amplexu, nate; neque unquam finitimus Mezentius, insultans huic* meo *capiti, dedisset tot sæva funera ferro,* et *viduasset urbem tam multis civibus.*

It timor, et major Martis apparet imago.
Tum pater Evandrus dextram complexus euntis
Hæret, inexpletum lacrymans, ac talia fatur:
O mihi præteritos referat si Jupiter annos!
Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Præneste sub ipsâ
Stravi, scutorumque incendi victor acervos,
Et regem hâc Herilum dextrâ sub Tartara misi;
Nascenti cui tres animas Feronia mater,
Horrendum dictu, dederat, terna arma movenda;
Ter letho sternendus erat, cui tum tamen omnes
Abstulit hæc animas dextra, et totidem exuit armis.
Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo; neque finitimus Mezentius unquam,
Huic capiti insultans, tot ferro sæva dedisset
Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.

TRANSLATION.

more the Terror grows, and the Image of Mars appears more *formidable and* enlarged. Then *the venerable* Father Evander grasping the Hand of his Son as he was going away clings to him, weeping beyond Measure, and thus addresses *him:* O that Jupiter would recal my by-past Years! *Or that I were now* what I was when under *the very Walls of* Præneste I mowed down the foremost Ranks, and victorious set Heaps of Shields on Fire, and with this Right-hand sent King Herilus down to Tartarus; to whom at his Birth, dreadful to relate, his Mother Feronia had given three Lives, and triple Arms to wield; thrice by Death was he to be overthrown: Whom this Right-hand however did then of all these Lives bereave, and stripped him of as many Suits of Armour. Nothing now, my Son, would part me from your loved Embrace; nor had ever our Neighbour Mezentius, insulting over this Person of mine, by the Sword ef-

NOTES.

mentators are puzzled about the Meaning of these Words; the Sense we have given appears pretty obvious, only supplying *major,* απο τȣ κοινȣ, i. e. *from the latter Part of the Sentence.*

557. *Major Martis apparet imago.* Most Copies read *major Martis jam apparet imago;* but *Pierius* assures us it is omitted in the ancient Manuscripts, and it seems better left out both for the Harmony and the Sense.

558. *Euntis.* Ruæus and Dr. *Trapp* understand this of *Æneas;* but it is more natural to understand it of *Pallas,* and presents us with a much more moving Image, to see an aged Father delivering his farewel Address to his only Son, the Hope and Solace of his Old-age, while he holds him close by his Hand, and is full of anxious Apprehensions of never seeing him more. And indeed we see him still clinging fast to his Son in the closest Embrace throughout this Speech:

Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
Nate, tuo. Verse 568.

And in the close of it, Verse 581.

Dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,
Complexu teneo!

562. *Scutorumque incendi victor acervos.* It was a Custom among the ancient *Romans* to gather up the Armour that lay scattered on the Field

.t vos, O Superi, et Divûm tu maxime rector
upiter, Arcadii quæso miserescite regis,
:t patrias audite preces: si numina vestra
ncolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant,
i visurus eum vivo, et venturus in unum;
Vitam oro: patiar quemvis durare laborem.
in aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris;
Nunc, ô, nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
Dum curæ ambiguæ, dum spes incerta futuri;
Dum te, care puer, mea sera, et sola voluptas,
Complexu teneo; gravior ne nuncius aures
Vulneret. Hæc genitor digressu dicta supremo
Fundebat: famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.
Jamque adeò exierat portis equitatus apertis;
Æneas inter primos, et fidus Achates;
Inde alii Trojæ proceres. Ipse agmine Pallas
In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:
Qualis, ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer undâ,
Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes,

At vos, ô Superi, et tu maxime rector Divûm, Jupiter, quæso, misereſcite Arcadii regis, et audite patrias preces: ſi veſtra numina, ſi fata reſervant Pallanta incolumem mihi, ſi vivo viſurus eum, et venturus in unum locum cum illo; *oro vitam: patiar durare quemvis laborem. Sin* tu, *Fortuna, minaris aliquem infandum caſum* illi; *ô nunc nunc liceat abrumpere crudelem vitam, dum curæ* ſunt *ambiguæ, dum ſpes futuri eſt incerta; dum teneo te complexu, care puer, mea ſera et ſola voluptas; ne gravior nuncius vulneret* meas *aures. Genitor* Evander *fundebat hæc dicta ſupremo digreſſu: famuli ferebant* eum *collapſum in tecta.*

Adeòque jam equitatus exierat portis apertis; Æneas et fidus Achates inter primos; inde alii proceres Trojæ. Pallas ipſe in medio agmine, conſpectus chlamyde et in pictis armis: qualis ubi Lucifer perfuſus undâ Oceani, quem Venus diligit ante alios ignes aſtrorum,

TRANSLATION.

fected ſo many cruel Deaths, drained the City of ſo many Inhabitants. But oh ye Powers, and thou Jupiter, great Ruler of the Gods, compaſſionate, I pray, a *diſtreſſed* Arcadian King, and hear a Father's Prayers: If your Providence divine, if the Fates reſerve Pallas for me in Safety, if I live deſtined to ſee him *again*, and to have a *happy* Meeting with him: I pray for Life: I will ſubmit to endure any Hardſhip whatever. But if, O Fortune, thou threateneſt him with ſome Diſaſter not to be named; oh let me now, *even* now break off *the Thread of* my cruel *wretched* Life, while my Cares are *ſtill* hovering in Suſpenſe *between Fear and Hope*, while I have *ſome* Hope of the Future *however* uncertain; while thee, loved Boy, my late, my only Joy, I hold in my Embrace; leſt more mournful Tidings wound my Ears. *In* theſe Accents the Father poured forth *his Grief* at final Parting *with his Son:* His Attendants bear him to the Palace fainting away.

And now the Horſe had ruſhed forth by the expanded Gates; among the foremoſt Æneas and his true *Friend* Achates; then other Peers of Troy. Pallas himſelf, in the Center of his Troop, appears conſpicuous in his mantling Robe and painted Arms: *In ſuch Brightneſs* as when, bathed in the Ocean's Waves, *fair* Luciſer, whom Venus loves beyond the other ſtarry Orbs, hath diſplayed his

NOTES.

Field of Battle, and burn it as an offering to one of their Deities.

578. *Infandum caſum.* Which I dare not name,

Digitized by Google

I

tago
Evan
iii eun
inexplet
Jupiter
os mihi!
alis eram
iem sub u
orque in
et hâc dex
lum sub
nater Fero
as, horren
arma erant
er sternendus
n hæc dextra
nas, et exuit
is. Nunc eg
squam tuo d
e; neque unqu
zentius, insulta
ti, dedisset
rro, et viduasset
civibus.

e Terror grow
d. Then *the*
going away cli
that Jupiter w
when under *the*
and victorious
ng Herilus down
her Feronia had
th was he to be ov
hese Lives bereave,
ow, my Son, wou
ghbour Mezentius,

are puzzled about the
rds; the Sense we hav
tty obvious, only supp
ovu, i. e. *from the latter*

Major Martis apparet im
d major Martis jam ap
assures us it is omitted
ascripts, and it seems bett
e Harmony and the Sense.
ntis. Ruæus and Dr. *Tr*
f Æneas; but it is more
it of *Pallas*, and present
ore moving Image, to see
vering his farewel Addre

Digitized by Google

ma ferens aderat: natumque in valle reductâ
procul egelido secretum flumine vidit; 610
ibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro:
perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte
nera; ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos,
acrem dubites in prœlia poscere Turnum.
it, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit: 615
ia sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu.
Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,
.eri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,
turque, interque manus et brachia versat
.bilem cristis galeam, flammasque vomentem, 620
rumque ensem, loricam ex ære rigentem,
ineam, ingentem: qualis, cum cærula nubes
ardescit radiis, longèque refulget.
èves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

erat, ferens dona inter æthereo nimbos: utque vidit natum secretum procul egelido flumine in reductâ valle est affata eum talibus dictis, obtulitque se ultro: en munera perfecta promissâ arte mei conjugis Vulcani: *nate, ne mox dubites poscere aut superbos Laurentes, aut acrem Turnum in prœlia. Cytherea dixit, et petivit amplexus nati: et posuit radiantia arma sub adversâ quercu. Ille, lætus donis Deæ, et tanto honore, nequit expleri, atque volvit oculos per singula, miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat galeam terribilem cristis vomentemque flammas, satiferumque ensem, et loricam ex ære rigentem, sanguineam, ingentem: qualis cum cærula nubes ivardescit radiis solis, refulgetque longè. Tum lèves ocreas electro auroque recocto,*

TRANSLATION.

rew near, bearing *the Armour*, her *divine* Present: And soon as at a Dis- spied her Son in a recluse Valley, retired by the chill River; she volun- sented herself, and addressed him in these Words: Behold, my Son, the finished by my Consort's promised Aid; that so this Instant you need r to challenge or the insolent Laurentines or fierce Turnus to the Com- ir Cytherea said, and rushed into the Embraces of her Son: Under an in his View, she placed the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the f the Goddess, and such signal Honour, gazes on them with insatiable and rolls his Eyes over them one by one: He admires, and in his Arms shifts *to every Point of View* the Helmet *waving* its dreadful shooting Flames, and the Sword pointed with Death, the Corslet stiff immense, of sanguine Hue: As when the azure Cloud by the Sun- ws more and more inflamed, and darts afar its refulgent Brightness. polished Greaves of Electrum and Gold refined, the Spear, and the

NOTES.

re. Here put for the Banks of above, Verse 204, speaking of rs, he says,

ue boves amnemque tenebant.

es superbos. Refers to the Out- fered to *Æneas* and his Follow-

profugos egere superbo.

que manus et brachia versat. s them every Way, the lesser Hands, and the larger in his

620. *Flammas vomentem.* Only a poetical Description of his Crest or Plumes, which were tinctured with a fiery Colour, and seemed to rise out of the Top of his Helmet like Flames.

622. *Cærula nubes.* A watery Cloud, such as that which receives the Tincture and various Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto.* Purified again and again. For *electrum* see the Note on Verse 402.

627. *Haud*

Digitized by Google

extulit ſacrum os cœlo, reſolvitque tenebras. Matres ſtant pavidæ in muris, ſequunturque pulverem nubem oculis, et catervas fulgentes ære. Olli armati tendunt per dumos, quà meta viarum eſt proxima. Clamor it, et, agmine facto, ungula equorum *quatit putrem campum quadrupedante ſonitu.*

Eſt ingens lucus, prope gelidum amnem Cæritis, ſacer latè religione patrum; cavi colles incluſere undique, et cingunt nemus nigrâ abiete. Eſt fama veteres Pelaſgos, qui primi aliquando habuere Latinos fines, ſacraviſſe lucumque diemque Silvano, Deo arvorum pecoriſque. Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tenebant caſtra tuta locis; jamque omnis legio poterat videri de colle, et tendebat in latis arvis. Pater Æneas et juventus lecta bello ſuccedunt huc, feſſique curant et equos et corpora.

At Venus, candida Dea, ad-

Extulit os ſacrum cœlo, tenebraſque reſolvit.
Stant pavidæ in muris matres, oculiſque ſequuntur
Pulverem nubem, et fulgentes ære catervas.
Olli per dumos, quà proxima meta viarum,
Armati tendunt. It clamor, et, agmine facto,
Quadrupedante putrem ſonitu quatit ungula campum.
Eſt ingens gelidum lucus prope Cæritis amnem,
Religione patrum latè ſacer; undique colles
Incluſere cavi, et nigrâ nemus abiete cingunt.
Silvano fama eſt veteres ſacrâſſe Pelaſgos,
Arvorum pecoriſque Deo, lucumque diemque,
Qui primi fines aliquando habuere Latinos.
Haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
Caſtra locis; celſoque omnis de colle videri
Jam poterat legio, et latis tendebat in arvis.
Huc pater Æneas; et bello lecta juventus
Succedunt, feſſique et equos et corpora curant.
At Venus ætherios inter Dea candida nimbos,

TRANSLATION.

venerable Aſpect in the Heaven, and diſperſed the Darkneſs. On the Walls the timorous Matrons ſtand, and follow with their Eyes the duſty Cloud, and Troops gleaming with *Arms of* Braſs. Through the Thickets, where neareſt *lies* the Boundary of their Way, they march in Armour ſheathed. Their Acclamations riſe, and, having formed themſelves into Squadrons, the *horny* Hoof *of the Horſe* beats with prancing Din the mouldering Plain.

Near the cold River of Ceritis is a ſpacious Grove, ſacred all around by the Religion of the *ancient* Fathers; hollow Hills on every Side have incloſed, and encompaſs the Grove with gloomy Fir. There is a Tradition, that to Silvanus, God of the Fields and Flocks, the ancient Pelaſgi, who were once the firſt Poſſeſſors of the Latin Coaſts, conſecrated this Grove and a *Feſtival*-day. Not far from this Tarcho and the Tuſcans kept their Camp, defended by the *Situation of the* Ground; and now from the Hill the whole Legion could be ſurveyed, and had pitched *their Tents* upon the ſpacious Plains. Hither Æneas, the Father *of his Country*, and his youthful Band, ſelected for the War, come up, and fatigued indulge their Horſes and themſelves in Eaſe.

Meanwhile the Goddeſs Venus in bright Beauty *ſhining* among the etherial

NOTES.

name, which ſhocks me to think of.

595. *Agmine facto.* Agmen is properly a moving Body or Multitude

596. *Quadrupedante*, &c. Every Ear immediately perceives that the Numbers of this Verſe imitate the Prancing of the Steeds.

610. *Flumen.*

Digitized by Google

Dona ferens aderat: natumque in valle reductâ
Ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit;
Talibus affata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro:
En perfecta mei promissâ conjugis arte
Munera; ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos,
Aut acrem dubites in prœlia poscere Turnum.
Dixit, et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit:
Arma sub adversâ posuit radiantia quercu.
Ille Deæ donis, et tanto lætus honore,
Expleri nequit, atque oculos per singula volvit,
Miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat
Terribilem cristis galeam, flammasque vomentem,
Fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex ære rigentem,
Sanguineam, ingentem: qualis, cum cærula nubes
Solis inardescit radiis, longèque refulget.
Tum lèves ocreas electro auroque recocto,

erat, ferens dona inter ætherio nimbos: utque vidit natum secretum procul egelido flumine in reductâ valle est affata eum *talibus dictis, obtulitque se ultro: en munera perfecta promissâ arte mei conjugis* Vulcani: *nate, ne mox dubites poscere aut superbos Laurentes, aut acrem Turnum in prœlia. Cytherea dixit, et petivit amplexus nati:* et *posuit radiantia arma sub adversâ quercu. Ille, lætus donis Deæ, et tanto honore, nequit expleri, atque volvit oculos per singula, miraturque, interque manus et brachia versat galeam terribilem cristis vomentemque flammas, fatiferumque ensem, et loricam ex ære rigentem, sanguineam, ingentem: qualis cum cærula nubes ivardescit radiis solis, refulgetque longè. Tum lèves ocreas electro auroque recocto,*

TRANSLATION.

Clouds drew near, bearing *the Armour*, her *divine* Present: And soon as at a Distance she spied her Son in a recluse Valley, retired by the chill River; she voluntarily presented herself, and addressed him in these Words: Behold, my Son, the Presents finished by my Consort's promised Aid; that so this Instant you need not demur to challenge or the insolent Laurentines or fierce Turnus to the Combate. *Fair* Cytherea said, and rushed into the Embraces of her Son: Under an Oak, full in his View, she placed the radiant Arms. He, overjoyed with the Presents of the Goddess, and such signal Honour, gazes on them with insatiable Fondness, and rolls his Eyes over them one by one: He admires, and in his Hands or Arms shifts *to every Point of View* the Helmet *waving* its dreadful Crest and shooting Flames, and the Sword pointed with Death, the Corslet stiff with Brass, immense, of sanguine Hue: As when the azure Cloud by the Sunbeams grows more and more inflamed, and darts afar its refulgent Brightness. Then the polished Greaves of Electrum and Gold refined, the Spear, and the

NOTES.

610. *Flumine.* Here put for the Banks of the River, as above, Verse 204, speaking of *Hercules*'s Steers, he says,

——*vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.*

613. *Laurentes superbos.* Refers to the Outrage they had offered to *Æneas* and his Followers, as above,

Quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.

619. *Interque manus et brachia versat.* Turns and shifts them every Way, the lesser Arms in his Hands, and the larger in his Arms.

620. *Flammas vomentem.* Only a poetical Description of his Crest or Plumes, which were tinctured with a fiery Colour, and seemed to rise out of the Top of his Helmet like Flames.

622. *Cærula nubes.* A watery Cloud, such as that which receives the Tincture and various Colours of the Rainbow.

624. *Recocto.* Purified again and again. For *electrum* see the Note on Verse 402.

627. *Haud*

Digitized by Google

haſtamque, et non enarrabile textum clypei. Vulcanus *ignipotens, haud ignarus vatum, inſciuſque fati venturi, fecerat illic Italas res, triumphoſque Romanorum*; expreſſerat *illic omne genus ſtirpis futuræ ab Aſcanio, bellaque pugnata in ordine. Et fecerat* illic *fetam lupam procubuiſſe in viridi antro Mavortis: geminos pueros ludere huic pendentes circum ubera, et impavidos lambere matrem: illam reflexam tereti cervice mulcere* eos *alternos, et fingere* eorum *corpora linguâ. Nec procul hinc addiderat Romam et Sabinas* virgines *raptas ſine more* in *conſeſſu caveæ, magnis Circenſibus* ludis *actis, ſubitòque novum bellum conſurgere Romulidis, ſenique Tatio, ſeveriſque Curibus. Poſt iidem reges, certamine inter ſe poſito, armati ſtabant ante aras Jovis, tenenteſque pateras,*

Haſtamque, et clypei non enarrabile textum.
Illic res Italas, Romanorumque triumphos,
Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inſcius ævi,
Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futuræ
Stirpis ab Aſcanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.
Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
Procubuiſſe lupam: geminos huic ubera circum
Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem
Impavidos: illam tereti cervice reflexam
Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere linguâ.
Nec procul hinc Romam, et raptas ſine more Sabinas
Conſeſſu cavæ, magnis Circenſibus actis,
Addiderat, ſubitòque novum conſurgere bellum
Romulidis, Tatioque ſeni, Curibuſque ſeveris.
Poſt iidem inter ſe poſito certamine Reges
Armati, Jovis ante aras, pateraſque tenentes

TRANSLATION.

Texture of the Shield *curious* beyond Expreſſion. There the fiery Power, a Prophet not unſkilful, nor ignorant of Futurity, had repreſented the Italian Hiſtory and Triumphs of the Romans; there the whole Deſcendants of the future Race from Aſcanius, and *their* Battles fought in Order. *There too* he had figured the foſtering Wolf lying in the verdant Cave of Mars: The Twin-boys hanging played about her Dugs, and fearleſs ſucked their *ſavage* Dam: She, with tapering Neck reclined, fondly licked them by Turns, and formed their Bodies with her Tongue: Not far from this he had added Rome, and the Sabine Virgins licentiouſly raviſhed in the crouded Cirque at the great Circenſian *Games*, and ſuddenly *an* unuſual *Storm of* War, burſting upon the Sons of *Rome*, and old Tatius, and the Cures rigid *in Virtue*. Next the ſame Princes, now that mutual Hoſtilities are laid aſide, ſheathed in Armour, and with the *ſacred* Goblets in their Hands, before Jove's Altars ſtood, and, having ſacrificed a Sow, ſtruck up a

NOTES.

627. *Haud ignarus vatum*, i. e. *Haud ignarus vates è numero vatum*; as above, *ſanctus Deorum*, which is equivalent to *ſanctus Deus è numero Deorum*.

630. *Fetam.* Here ſignifies not *pregnant*, but *new delivered of her Young*; as in *Pliny*, Lib. VIII. Cap. 16. ſpeaking of a Lioneſs, *Cum pro Catulis feta dimicat.* This Deſcription is thought to be taken from a Statue of *Romulus* and *Remus* ſucking the Wolf that was in the Capitol in *Virgil*'s Time.

635. *Sine more.* Not *ſine exemplo*, as *Ruæus* explains it from *Servius*; for *Romulus* himſelf conſoled the *Sabine* Virgins after the Rape, by telling them, that the Practice was not unprecedented. *Romulus ſolatus earum mæſtitiam*, ſays *Dionyſius*, *docuit, non injuriæ, ſed cerimoniæ cauſa ipſas raptas fuiſſe: et demonſtravit mores iſtum et Græcum et antiquum eſſe*, &c. *Sine more* therefore is the ſame as *malo more*, and ſtands oppoſed to *more majorum*.

638. *Curibuſque ſeveris.* Cures, a City of the *Sabines*, who were remarkable for their rigid Virtue. Hence, ſays *Juvenal*,

——— *ſanctus licet horrida mores*
Tradiderit domus, ac veteres imitata Sabinas.

And *Cicero* in one of his Epiſtles: *Moleſtus ejus vultus, ſermoque conſtans habere quiddam à Curibus videbatur.*

640. *Pateraſque tenentes.* Ready to offer Libations.

643. *Ad*

Digitized by Google

tabant, et cæsâ jungebant fœdera porcâ.
Haud procul inde, citæ Metium in diversa quadrigæ
Distulerant, (at tu dictis, Albane, maneres)
Raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
Per silvam; et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.
Nec non Terquinium ejectum Porsenna jubebat
Accipere, ingentique urbem obsidione premebat.
Æneadæ in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.
Illum indignanti similem, similemque minanti
Aspiceres; pontem auderet quod vellere Cocles,
Et fluvium vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.
In summo custos Tarpeiæ Manlius arcis
Stabat pro templo, et Capitolia celsa tenebat;
Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.
Atque hìc auratis volitans argenteus anser
Porticibus, Gallos in limine adesse canebat:
Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,
Defensi tenebris, et dono noctis opacæ.
Aurea cæsaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;

et, porcâ cæsâ, jungebant fœdera. Haud procul inde citæ quadrigæ distulerant Metium in diversa, (at, Albane, tu maneres dictis) Tullusque raptabat viscera mendacis viri per silvam; et vepres sparsi sanguine rorabant. Nec non Porsenna jubebat Romanos *accipere Tarquinium ejectum, premebatque urbem ingenti obsidione. Æneadæ ruebant in ferrum pro libertate. Aspiceres illum similem indignanti, similemque minanti; quod Cocles auderet vellere pontem, et quod Cloelia innaret fluvium vinclis ruptis. In summo* clypeo *Manlius, custos Tarpeiæ arcis, stabat pro templo, et tenebat celsa Capitolia; regiaque horrebat recens Romuleo culmo. Atque hìc argenteus anser, volitans auratis porticibus, canebat Gallos adesse in limine: Galli aderant per dumos, tenebantque arcem, defensi tenebris et dono opacæ noctis. Erat ollis aurea cæsaries, atque aurea vestis;*

TRANSLATION.

League *of Peace*. Not far from thence rapid Chariots had torn Métius Limb from Limb asunder (but thou Alban shouldst have adhered to thy Stipulations) and Tullus was dragging the Traitor's Entrails through the Wood, and the Bushes sprinkled with his Blood distilled. *Here* too Porsenna was commanding *the Romans* to receive Tarquinius expelled, and invested the City with close Siege. The Romans in Defence of Liberty were rushing on the Sword. Him (Porsenna) you might have seen like one storming with Rage, and like one breathing Threats, because Cocles had boldly dared to beat down the Bridge, and Cloelia, having burst her Chains, swam the River. On the Summit *of the Shield* Manlius, Guardian of the Tarpeian Tower, before the Temple stood, and defended the lofty Capitol; and the Palace, *as* new thatched with Romulean Straw, appeared rough. And here a Goose in Silver, fluttering athwart the gilded Galleries, gave Warning that the Gauls were just at Hand: The Gauls were *seen* advancing along the Thickets, and were *now* seizing the Fort, protected by the Darkness and Benefit of dusky Night. Of Gold their Tresses were, and of Gold their Vestments, in streaked Mantelets they

NOTES.

643. *At tu dictis, Albane, maneres.* The Poet seems sensible that this Story might shock the Humanity of his Reader, and therefore he is careful to remind him of the Crime for which the *Roman* King had been so terribly severe, both in this Apostrophe to the Traitor, and in the next Line giving him the Epithet of *mendacis*.

654. *Romuleoque culmo.* This thatched Palace of *Romulus*, which stood on Mount *Capitol*, was repaired from time to time as it fell to Decay. *Virgil* here represents it standing in *Manlius*'s Time, 327 Years after the Death of *Romulus*.

659. *Aurea cæsaries.* The *Gauls* are described

Digitized by Google

lucent virgatis ſagulis; tum lactea colla innectuntur auro: illi corruſcant, quiſque duo Alpina gæſa manu, protecti per *corpora longis ſcutis. Hic extuderat exſultantes Salios, nudoſque Lupercos, lanigeroſque apices, et ancilia lapſa cælo: caſtæ matres vectæ in mollibus pilentis ducebant ſacra per urbem. Procul hinc addit etiam Tartareas ſedes, alta oſtia Ditis, et pœnas ſcelerum; et te, Catilina, pendentem minaci ſcopulo, tremententemque ora Furiarum: pioſque ſecretos* ab impiis, *et Catonem dantem jura bis. Inter hæc aurea imago maris latè tumidi ibat, ſed cærula* æquora *ſpumabant cano fluctu: et delphines, clari argento, verrebant æquora circum in orbem caudis, ſecabantque æſtum.*

Virgatis lucent ſagulis; tum lactea colla
Auro innectuntur: duo quiſque Alpina coruſcant
Gæſa manu, ſcutis protecti corpora longis.
Hic exſultantes Salios, nudoſque Lupercos,
Lanigeroſque apices, et lapſa ancilia cœlo
Extuderat: caſtæ ducebant ſacra per urbem
Pilentis matris in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareas etiam ſedes, alta oſtia Ditis,
Et ſcelerum pœnas; et te, Catilina, minaci
Pendentem ſcopulo, Furiarumque ora trementem:
Secretoſque pios; his dantem jura Catonem.
Hæc inter tumidi latè maris ibat imago
Aurea; ſed fluctu ſpumabant cærula cano:
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
Æquora verrebant caudis, æſtumque ſecabant.

TRANSLATION.

ſhine; then their Milk white Necks are bound in *Chains of* Gold: Each in his Hand brandiſhes two Alpine Javelins, having their Bodies protected with long Bucklers. Here he had emboſſed the dancing Salii, and the naked Prieſts of Pan, the *ſacred* Caps tufted with Wool, and the Shields that fell from Heaven: Chaſte Matrons in ſoft Sedans were conducting the ſacred Pageants through the City. To theſe in remoter Proſpect he likewiſe adds the Tartarean Manſions, Pluto's profound Realms, the Sufferings of the Damned; and thee, Catiline, ſuſpended from a Rock that ſtill threatens *to fall*, and trembling at the *grim* Aſpect of the Furies: And the Good apart *from the Wicked*, *with* Cato diſpenſing to them Laws. Amidſt theſe Scenes the Image of the ſwelling Ocean was wide diffuſed in Gold; but the Seas foamed with hoary *Silver* Waves: And all around conſpicuous in Silver the wheeling Dolphins ſwept the Seas with their

NOTES.

ſcribed by *Livy* and others to have had long yellow Hair.

660. *Virgatis lucent ſagulis.* The Sagulum was a Cloak or upper Garment wore by the ancient *Gauls*, it was ſtreaked with Stripes of different Colours, which is the Meaning of *virgatis*.

662. *Gæſa.* Were a ſort of Spears pretty long, but light and ſlender, ſo that two of them could eaſily be carried in one's Hand. They are called *Alpina*, becauſe peculiar to the *Gauls*, who inhabited about the *Alps*.

670. *His dantem jura Catonem.* Some underſtand this of *Cato* the Cenſor, tho', as others have juſtly obſerved, *Cato Uticenſis* is more likely to be meant, ſince he agrees to the Time of *Catiline* here referred to. *De la Cerda* is here very injurious to *Virgil*, in alledging that he repreſents *Cato* giving Laws in Hell, in order to gratify *Auguſtus*, who would be pleaſed to ſee a Man ſo odious to him conſigned to a Place proper for the Exerciſe of his rigid unforgiving Spirit; not conſidering that 'tis not in the Regions of the Damned, but in *Elyſium*, that *Cato* bears this Character; beſides, even on his Suppoſition, it could never be a Diſhonour to *Cato* to be ranked with the great Lawgivers *Minos* and *Rhadamanthus*.

Here it may be aſked, what is the Uſe of giving Laws to thoſe in *Elyſium*, who are Eſtabliſhed in the Perfection of Virtue? Perhaps by *jura* is to be underſtood their Rights or juſt Rewards.

672. *Aurea—cærula cano.* The Ground or Surface of the Ocean was in Gold, and the firſt whitening Waves in Silver: *Cærula* here ſignifies

In medio classes æratas Actia bella,
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres
Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in prœlia Cæsar,
Cum Patribus, Populoque, Penatibus, et magnis Dis,
Stans celsâ in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammas
Læta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus.
Parte alia ventis, et Dis Agrippa secundis,
Arduus, agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,
Tempora navali fulgent rostrata coronâ.
Hinc ope barbaricâ, variisque Antonius armis
Victor, ab Auroræ populis, et litore rubro
Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima secum
Bactra vehit: sequiturque, nefas! Ægyptia conjux.

In medio mari *erat cernere æratas classes, Actia bella, videresque totum Leucaten fervere instructo Marte, fluctusque effulgere auro. Hinc Cæsar Augustus agens Italos in prœlia, cum patribus populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis, stans in celsâ puppi; cui læta tempora vomunt flammas, patriumque sidus aperitur vertice. Aliâ parte* erat *Agrippa, ventis et Dis secundis, arduus, agens agmen; cui tempora fulgent rostrata navali coronâ, superbum, insigne belli. Hinc victor Antonius, barbaricâ ope, variisque armis, vehit Ægyptum, viresque Orientis, et ultima Bactra secum, ab populis Auroræ, et rubro litore: nefasque! Ægyptia conjux sequitur* eum.

TRANSLATION.

Sails, and cut the Tide. In the Midst were to be seen Fleets *with* brazen *Prows*, the Fight of Actium; and you could discern Leucate all in a Ferment with the marshalled War, and the Billows brightly displayed in Gold. On the one Side Augustus Cæsar conducting the Italians to the Engagement, with the Senators and People, the domestic Gods, and the great Guardian Deities of the Empire, standing on the lofty Stern; whose *graceful* auspicious Temples dart forth two Flames, and on whose Crest his Father's Star is displayed. In another Part Agrippa, with Winds and Gods propitious, sublime *appears* leading his Squadron; whose Brows are adorned with a naval Crown's refulgent Beak. On the other Side victorious Anthony, with *his* Barbarian Supplies and various Troops, brings up with him, from the Nations of the Morning, and the Coasts of the Red-sea, Ægypt, the Strength of the East, and Bactra, the Boundary of his Empire: And him follows, oh foul Disgrace! his Ægyptian Spouse. All are

NOTES.

signifies the Waters in general without any Reference to the Colour.

679. *Penatibus, et magnis Dis.* Macrobius takes the *Penates* and *magni Dii* to be the same; but one would think this Passage implied quite the Reverse, namely, that the *Penates* were the lesser Gods, and for that Reason the other in Contradistinction to them were called the great Gods. See the Note on Verse 543.

681. *Aperitur vertice sidus.* This alludes to the Manner in which *Augustus* used to be represented in the *Roman* Sculpture, having over his Head the Star that his adoptive Father *Julius Cæsar* was supposed to have been changed into.

684. *Navali rostrata coronâ.* This Crown, bestowed on such as had signalized their Valour in an Engagement at Sea, was set round with Figures like the Beaks of Ships.

685. *Variis Armis*, i. e. With Arms and Troops of various Kingdoms and Nations.

686. *Victor.* Because of his Victory over the *Parthians*; this is added to do Honour

Digitized by Google

Omnes videntur *ruere unà, ac totum æquor ſpumare convulſum reductis remis tridentibuſque roſtris. Petunt altæ: credas Cycladas revulſas innare pelago, aut altos montes concurrere montibus; viri inſtant turritis puppibus tantâ mole. Stuppea flamma ſpargitur manu, ferrumque volatile telis: Neptunia arva rubeſcunt novâ cæde. In mediis* partibus clypei *regina* Cleopatra *vocat agmina patrio ſiſtro: nec dum etiam reſpicit geminos angues à tergo. Monſtraque omnigenûm Deûm, et Anubis latrator tenent tela contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam. Mavors, cælatus ferro, ſævit in medio certamine, triſteſque Diræ ex æthere: et Diſcordia vadit gaudens ſciſſâ pallâ: quam Bellona ſequitur cum ſanguineo flagello. Actius Apollo, cernens hæc deſuper, intendebat arcum: eo terrore omnis Ægyptus, et Indi, omnis Arabs,*

Unà omnes ruere, ac totum ſpumare reductis
Convulſum remis roſtriſque tridentibus æquor.
Alta petunt: pelago credas innare revulſas
Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos;
Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus inſtant.
Stuppea flamma manu, teliſque volatile ferrum
Spargitur: arva novâ Neptunia cæde rubeſcunt.
Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina ſiſtro:
Nec dum etiam geminos à tergo reſpicit angues.
Omnigenûmque Deûm monſtra, et latrator Anubis,
Contra Neptunum, et Venerem, contraque Minervam
Tela tenent. Sævit medio in certamine Mavors,
Cælatus ferro, triſteſque ex æthere Diræ:
Et ſciſſâ gaudens vadit Diſcordia pallâ:
Quam cum ſanguineo ſequitur Bellona flagello.
Actius hæc cernens arcum intendebat Apollo
Deſuper: omnis eo terrore Ægyptus, et Indi,

TRANSLATION.

ruſhing on together, and the whole watery Plain foams convulſed with the labouring Oars, and Trident-beaks. They make for the Deep: You would have imagined the Cyclades uptorn were floating on the Main, or lofty Mountains encountering Mountains; with ſuch ſtupendous Force the Warriors in their Turret-bearing Ships urge on the Attack. From their Hands flaming Balls of Tow, and from miſſive Engines the winged Steel is flung: Neptune's watery Fields redden with uncommon Slaughter. In the Midſt the Queen (Cleopatra) rouzes her Squadrons with her Country's Timbrel: Nor as yet regards the two Snakes behind her. Her monſtrous Gods of every Form, and barking Anubis, oppoſed to Neptune, Venus, and Minerva, are wielding their Weapons. In Midſt of the Combate Mars ſculptured in Iron ſtorms, and the grim Furies *ſhooting* from the Sky, and Diſcord with her Mantle rent ſtalks *here* well pleaſed, whom Bellona follows with her bloody Scourge. Apollo of Actium viewing all theſe *Objects* from above was bending his Bow: With the Terror thereof all Ægypt and the Indians, the Arabs and Sabæans, all were turning their Backs.

NOTES.

to *Auguſtus* in conquering ſo powerful an Enemy.

690. *Roſtrit tridentibus.* See the Note on Æn. V. 143.

693, *Turritis puppibus.* Theſe were Ships that had Turrets erected on their Decks, from whence the Soldiers uſed all manner of Weapons and Engines as if it had been on dry Land, and ſo engaged with the greateſt Fury imaginable.

696. *Patrio ſiſtro.* To diſtinguiſh her for an *Egyptian*, the *Siſtrum*, a kind of Timbrel, being the Inſtrument the *Egyptians* uſed in the Worſhip of *Iſis*.

708. *Lunæ.*

Digitized by Google

Omnis Arabs, omnis vertebant terga Sabæi.
Ipsa videbatur ventis Regina vocatis
Vela dare, et laxos jam jamque immittere funes.
Illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ,
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri.
Contra autem magno mœrentem, corpore Nilum,
Pandentemque sinus, et totâ veste vocantem
Cæruleum in gremium, latebrosaque flumina victos.
At Cæsar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
Mœnia, Dîs Italis votum immortale, sacrabat
Maxima tercentum totam delubra per urbem.
Lætitiâ ludisque viæ plausuque fremebant:
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aræ:
Ante aras terram cæsi stravere juvenci.
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phœbi,
Dona recognoscit populorum, aptatque superbis
Postibus: incedunt victæ longo ordine gentes,

omnes Sabæi vertebant terga. Regina ipsa videbatur dare vela, ventis vocatis, et jam jamque immittere laxos funes. Ignipotens Vulcanus *fecerat illam inter cædes, pallentem morte futurâ, ferri undis et Iapyge. Autem è contra* cœlaveret *Nilum magno corpore mœrentem, pandentemque* suos *sinus, et totâ veste expalsâ, vocantem victos in cæruleum gremium, latebrosaque flumina. At Cæsar, invectus Romana mœnia triplici triumpho, sacrabat immortale votum Italis Dîs,* scilicet *tercentum delubra per totam urbem. Viæ fremebant lætitiâ, ludisque, plausuque. In omnibus templis* erat *chorus matrum,* in *omnibus* erant *aræ. Ante aras cæsi juvenci stravere terram.* Augustus *ipse, sedens* in *niveo limine candentis* templi *Phœbi, recognoscit dona populorum, aptatque ea superbis postibus: victæ gentes incedunt longo ordine,*

TRANSLATION.

The Queen herself invoking the Winds *to aid her Flight* seemed to sail, and with eager Haste to fling away the loosened Cables. Her the God of Fire had represented, amidst the Slaughter, driven along by Waves and Winds, *all* pale with *Terror* of approaching Death. And full opposite in View the Nile with his gigantic Form in deep Distress, and expanding his Skirts, and with all his Robe *displayed* calling *his* vanquished *Sons* into his azure Bosom and harbouring Streams. Cæsar again, having in triple Triumph entered the Gates of Rome, was consecrating through all the City three hundred stately Temples, his immortal Vow to the Italian Gods. The Streets with Joy, and Games, and Acclamations ring. In all the Temples are Choirs of Matrons *to pay their grateful Offerings*, and in all the Temples Altars *smoke with Incense:* Before the Altars the sacrificed Bullocks covered the Ground. *Augustus* himself, seated in the Snow white Porch of shining Phœbus, reviews the Offerings of the People, and in due Order hangs them on the stately Pillars. In long orderly Procession the vanquished

NOTES.

708. *Laxos immittere funes*, &c. i. e. *Let go the Ropes that contracted the Sails:* A Metaphor from loosening the Reins of a Horse to let him go at full Speed, as Æn. VI. I. *Classique immittit habenas.*

710. *Iapyge.* The Wind that blows from *Apulia*, the most eastern Quarter of *Italy*, directly eastward, and consequently towards *Egypt*. It is called *Iapyx* from the ancient Name of *Apulia*.

720. *Niveo candentis limine Phœbi.* The Temple of *Apollo*, which *Augustus* built on

Digitized by Google

quàm variæ linguis, tam variæ habitu veſtis et armis. Hìc Mulciber finxerat genus Nomadum, et diſcinctos Afros; hìc finxerat Lelegas Caraſque, ſagittiferoſque Gelonos. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis, Morinique extremi hominum, bicorniſque Rhenus, Debæque antea *indomiti, et Araxes indignatus pontem.*

Æneas miratur talia dona parentis Veneris *per clypeum Vulcani: gaudetque imagine rerum* adhuc *ignarus* earum, *attollens famamque et fata nepotum humero.*

Quàm variæ linguis, habitu tam veſtis, et armis.
Hìc Nomadum genus, & diſcinctos Mulciber Afros
Hìc Lelegas, Caraſque ſagittiferoſque Gelonos 725
Finxerat. Euphrates ibat jam mollior undis,
Extremique hominum Morini, Rhenuſque bicornis,
Indomitique Dahæ, et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia, per clypeum Vulcani, dona Parentis
Miratur; rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

TRANSLATION.

Nations march, as various in the Faſhion of their Garb and Arms, as in their Language. Here the all-ſubduing God had figured the Numidian Race, and the Africans looſe in their Attire; here the Leleges, the Carians, and Geloni armed with Arrows. Euphrates now was *ſeen* to flow with gentler Streams, the Morini, remoteſt of the human Race, the two horned Rhine, the untamed Dahæ, and the Araxes, that once diſdained *to admit* a Bridge.

Such *curious* Scenes on Vulcan's Shield, the Preſent of his Parent-*goddeſs*, the Hero views with Wonder; and, *tho'* a Stranger to the Events, yet rejoices in their Figure *and Repreſentation*; and on his Shoulder bears aloft the Fame and Fortune of his Race.

NOTES.

the *Palatine* Mount of bright *Parian* Marble.

724. *Mulciber.* Vulcan's Name, the Senſe whereof we have given in the Tranſlation; *quia omnia mulceat ignis.*

727. *Extremique hominum Morini.* Thoſe People inhabited on the Northern Coaſts of Gaul next to *Britain*, which *Romans* reckoned another World.

728. *Pontem indignatus Araxes.* A River in *Armenia*, that proudly bore down the Bridge which *Alexander the Great* had built over it.

P. VIR-

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS

ÆNEIDOS

LIBER NONUS.

ATQUE ea diverſa penitus dum parte geruntur,
Irim de cœlo miſit Saturnia Juno
Audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis
Pilumni Turnus ſacratâ valle ſedebat:
Ad quem ſic roſeo Thaumantias ore locuta eſt:
Turne, quod optanti Divûm promittere nemo
Auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ultro.
Æneas, urbe et ſociis et claſſe relictâ,
Sceptra Palatini ſedemque petit Evandri.

ORDO.

Atque dum ea geruntur penitus diverſâ parte, Saturnia Juno miſit Irim de cœlo ad audacem Turnum. Tum forte Turnus ſedebat luco parentis Pilumni in *ſacratâ valle: ad quem* Iris *Thaumantias eſt locuta ſic roſeo ore: Turne, en dies volvenda attulit ultro, quod nemo Divûm auderet promittere* tibi *optanti. Æneas, urbe, et ſociis et claſſe relictâ, petivit ſceptra ſedemque Palatini Evandri.*

TRANSLATION.

And *now* while theſe Tranſactions are carrying in a Quarter far diſtant *from the Camp*, Saturnian Juno ſent Iris from Heaven to daring Turnus. Turnus then by Chance was repoſing himſelf in the Grove of his Progenitor Pilumnus, *which lay* in a conſecrated Vale: Whom thus the Daughter of Thaumus with roſy Lips beſpoke: What none of the Gods, *O* Turnus, could dare to promiſe to thy Wiſhes, lo revolving Time hath of itſelf brought about Æneas, having abandoned his City, his Friends and Fleet, hath repaired to the Realms and *royal* Seat of Palatine Evander. Nor content with that; he hath penetrated into

NOTES.

Turnus takes Advantage of *Æneas*'s Abſence, attempts to fire his Ships (which are transformed into Sea-nymphs) and aſſaults his Camp. The *Trojans*, reduced to the laſt Extremities, ſend *Niſus* and *Euryalus* to recal *Æneas*, which furniſhes the Poet with that admirable Epiſode of their Friendſhip, Generoſity, and the Concluſion of their Adventures. In the Morning *Turnus* puſhes the Siege with Vigour; and, hearing that the *Trojans* had opened a Gate, he runs thither, and breaks into the Town with the Enemies he purſues. The Gates are immediately cloſed upon him, and he fights his Way through the Town to the River *Tyber*. He is forced at laſt to leap, armed as he is, into the River, and ſwims to his Camp.

3. *Parentis Pilumni.* Pilumnus is called *Turnus*'s Grandfather, Æn. X. 76. and his Grandfather's Grandfather, *ibid.* 619. So that *parens* here muſt ſignify in general one of his Anceſtors; or, as *Servius* alledges, it was the common Name of the Family.

7. *Volvenda.* Which was to be revolved, *i. e. deſtined.*

8. *Urbe.* This City of *Æneas* is ſometimes called a Camp, ſometimes a City. It was a Camp fortified in form of a City, with Turrets, Ramparts and Gates.

9. *Palatini*, i. e. Of *Evander*, who inhabited the *Palatium* or Mount *Palatine*, where *Romulus* afterwards dwelt, and alſo the *Roman* Emperors down from *Auguſtus*.

15. *Secuit*

Digitized by Google

Nec est hoc *satìs: penetravit ad extremas urbes Coriti; armat manum Lydorum agrestesque collectos. Quid dubitas? nunc est tempus* poscere *equos, nunc poscere currus. Rumpe omne moras, et arripe turbata castra.* Iris *dixit, et sustulit se in cœlum paribus alis, fugâque secuit ingentem arcum sub nubibus. Juvenis* Turnus *agnovit* eam, *sustulitque duplices palmas ad sidera; ac est secutus* eam *fugientem tali voce. Iri, decus cœli, quis detulit te actam nubibus mihi in terras? unde* est *hæc tempestas tam clara repentè? video medium cœlum discedere, stellasque palantes polo. Sequor tanta omina, quisquis* Deorum *vocas me in arma. Et effatus sic, processit ad undam, hausitque lymphas de summo gurgite, orans Deos multa; oneravitque æthera votis.*

Jamque omnis exercitus ibat apertis campis, dives equorum, dives pictai vestis et auri. Messapus coercet *primas acies,*

Nec satìs, extremas Coriti penetravit ad urbes,
Lydorumque manum, collectos armat agrestes.
Quid dubitas? nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.
Rumpe moras omnes, et turbata arripe castra.
Dixit, et in cœlum paribus se sustulit alis,
Ingentemque fugâ secuit sub nubibus arcum.
Agnovit juvenis, duplicesque ad sidera palmas
Sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus:
Iri, decus cœli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
Detulit in terras? unde hæc tam clara repentè
Tempestas? medium video discedere cœlum,
Palantesque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,
Quisquis in arma vocas. Et sic effatus, ad undam
Processit, summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
Multa Deos orans; oneravitque æthera votis.
Jamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
Dives equûm, dives pictai vestis et auri.
Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent

TRANSLATION.

the remotest Cities of Coritus, and arms a Band of Lydians, Rustics, whom he has drawn together. Why do you demur? Now is the Time to call for your Steeds, now your Chariots. Break off all Delay, and seize his Camp while in Disorder. She said, and on poisoned Wings raised herself to Heaven, and in her Flight cut the spacious Bow beneath the Clouds. The Youth knew *the Goddess*, and, stretching forth both Hands to Heaven, with those Accents pursued her flying: Iris, *bright* Ornament of Heaven, who hath sent thee down to me to Earth shot from the Clouds? Whence this so sudden Flash of Light? I see Heaven in the Midst asunder cleave; and Stars wandering athwart the Firmament. Signs so illustrious will I obey, whoever thou art who summonest me to Arms. And thus having said, he repaired to the River, and from the *pure* Surface of the Stream drew Water, invoking the Gods at large; and loaded Heaven with Vows.

And now on the open Plains his whole Army marched, rich in *proud* Steeds, rich in embroidered Vests and Gold. Messapus commands the Van, the Sons

NOTES.

15. *Secuit arcum.* The Rainbow was reckoned the Chariot of *Iris*; so that the Meaning is, she cut her Way through it to mount up again to Heaven in that Vehicle.

20. *Video discedere cœlum.* When the Lightning bursts through the Clouds, the Skies seem at Times to be rent asunder, as it is in *Lucretius*, Lib. VI.

Ne trepides cœli divisis partibus amens.

And Lib. III. 16.

Diffugiunt animi terrores: mœnia mundi
Discedunt?

21. *Palantesque polo stellas.* Stellæ here seems to mean the Meteor and Sparkles of Fire that were seen to shoot acros the Sky like Stars. *Servius* understands it of the Stars themselves, *palantes*, i. e. *appearing out of Time.*

36. *Globus.*

Digitized by Google

Tyrrhidæ juvenes: medio dux agmine Turnus
Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.
Ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus
Per tacitum Ganges; aut pingui flumine Nilus
Cum refluit campis, et jam se condidit alveo.
Hìc subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
Prospiciunt Teucri, ac tenebras insurgere campis.
Primus ab adversâ conclamat mole Caicus:
Quis globus, ô cives, caligine volvitur atrâ?
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, scandite muros;
Hostis adest, eia. Ingenti clamore per omnes
Condunt se Teucri portas, et mœnia complent.
Namque ita discedens præceperat optimus armis
Æneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,
Nec struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo:
Castra modò, et tutos servarent aggere muros.
Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
Objiciunt portas tamen, et præcepta facessunt,
Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.

et juvenes Tyrrhidæ tuercent postrema agmina: *dux Turnus vertitur medio agmine, tenens arma, et est supra* omnes *toto vertice. Ceu altus Ganges surgens per tacitum septem sedatis amnibus; aut* ceu *Nilus pingui flumine, cum refluit campis, et jam condidit se alveo. Hìc Teucri prospiciunt subitam nubem glomerari* ex *nigro pulvere, ac tenebras insurgere campis. Caicus primus conclamat ab adversâ mole:* ait, *ô cives, quis globus volvitur atrâ caligine? vos citi ferte ferrum, date tela, scandite muros; hostis adest, eia. Omnes Teucri condunt se ingenti clamore per omnes portas, et complent mœnia. Namque Æneas, optimus armis, discedens præceperat ita: si interea,* dum aberat, *fuisset qua fortuna, ne auderent struere aciem, neu credere se campo;* ut *modò servarent castra et muros tutos aggere. Ergo, etsi pudor iraque monstrat* iis *conferre manum, tamen objiciunt portas, et fecerunt* ejus *præcepta, armatique exspectant hostem* in *cavis turribus.*

TRANSLATION.

of Tyrrhus the Rear: In the Center King Turnus moves, wielding his Arms, and overtops *the rest* by the whole Head. *Silent and sedate they move*, as the deep Ganges fed with seven peaceful Rivers in Silence *flows*; or *as* the fattening River Nile, when from the Plains he hath retired, and now lodged himself within his Channel. Here the Trojans descry a sudden Cloud condensed in Wreaths of blackening Dust, and Darkness rising on the Plains. Caicus first from the oppofite Rampart calls forth: What numerous Bands, O Citizens, are hither rolling in a black Cloud of Dust? Quick bring Arms, give *me* Darts, mount the Walls; haste, the Foe is at Hand. With loud Outcry the Trojans block themselves up within all their Gates, and man the Walls. For thus Æneas most accomplished in Arms at departing had ordered: That, if any Chance *of War* in the Interim should befal, they would not venture to set their Army in Array, nor trust to the Field; only guard their Camp and Walls secured by a Rampart. Therefore, tho' Shame and Indignation prompt them to engage, yet they barricade their Gates against *the Foe*, execute the Orders *of their Chief*, and in Arms expect the Enemy within their hollow Turrets.

NOTES.

36. *Globus.* A Troop or Multitude, as in Verse 409. The Word is the same Way used in *English*. Thus *Milton, Paradise Lost*, Book II. 512.

Him

Digitized by Google

Turnus, ut antevolans præcesserat tardum agmen, est comitatus viginti lectis equitum, et improvisus adest urbi; quem Thracius equus albis maculis portat, aureaque galea rubrâ cristâ tegit. O juvenes, ecquis vestrum erit, qui primus irruet in hostem mecum? En, ait, et intorquens jaculum, emittit illud *in auras*, quasi *principium pugnæ; et arduus infert sese campo. Socii excipiunt* eum *clamore, sequunturque horrisono fremitu: mirantur inertia corda Teucrûm, viros non dare se æquo campo, non ferre arma obvia; sed fovere castra.* Turnus *turbidus lustrat muros huc atque huc equo, quæritque aditum per avia* loca. *Ac veluti lupus insidiatus pleno ovili, cum fremit ad caulas, perpessus ventos et imbres, super mediâ nocte; agni, tuti sub matribus, exercent balatum: ille* lupus *asper et improbus irâ.*

Turnus, ut antevolans tardum præcesserat agmen,
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis
Portat equus, cristâque tegit galea aurea rubrâ.
Ecquis erit mecum, juvenes, qui primus in hostem?
En, ait, et jaculum intorquens emittit in auras,
Principium pugnæ; et campo sese arduus infert.
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur
Horrisono: Teucrûm mirantur inertia corda,
Non æquo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
Arma viros; sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quærit.
Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili,
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbres
Nocte super mediâ; tuti sub matribus agni
Balatum exercent: ille asper, et improbus irâ

TRANSLATION.

Turnus, flying out before, had got the Start of his tardy Army, accompanied with twenty chosen Horse, and unexpected comes upon the City; whom bears a Thracian Steed *marked* with white Spots, and a golden Helmet with Crimson Creſt defends. Which of you, *gallant* Youths, firſt will join me to attack the Foe? See here, he cries, and, brandiſhing his Javelin, lets it fly into the Air, the Prelude of the Fight; and in Form majeſtic ruſhes to the Field. With Shouts his Friends ſecond *the Motion*, and follow with dreadful bluſtering Din: They wonder at the Faint-heartedneſs of the Trojans, that they venture not themſelves in the equal Field, nor oppoſe Arms *to Arms*; but lie loitering in their Camp. *He*, turbulent *with* Ire, hither and thither on his *fierce* Steed ſurveys the Walls, and by every pathleſs Paſs explores Acceſs. As when a Wolf in Ambuſh for a full Cott of Sheep lies growling at the Folds, enduring Winds and Rains at *the Hour of* Midnight; under their Dams the Lambkins in Safety bleat: He, fierce and felonious with Ire, rages againſt the abſent Prey; his ravenous Hunger by

NOTES.

Him round a Globe of fiery Seraphim inclos'd.

52. *Jaculum intorquens.* This is an Alluſion to the *Roman* Ceremony of throwing a Javelin into the Enemy's Territory as a Signal of War. This Cuſtom is particularly deſcribed by *Livy*, Lib. I. 32. *Quandoque pars major eorum, qui aderant, in eandem sententiam ibat, bellum erat consensu fieri solitum; ut fetialis hastam ferratam, aut sanguineam præustam ad fines eorum ferret, et, non minus tribus puberibus præsentibus, diceret,* &c. Then follows the Form of declaring War. To which he adds: *Id ubi dixisset, hastam in fines eorum emittebat. Hoc tum modo bellum indictum; moremque eum postea acceperunt.*

57. *Castra fovere.* Cheriſh or hug the Tent, an opprobrious Expreſſion, being a Metaphor borrowed from timorous Mothers, that hug their Children, and clap them cloſe to their Boſoms, when apprehenſive of their being in Danger. In this Senſe it is uſed, Geor. IV. 56.

——— *Hinc nescio qua dulcedine lætæ*
Progeniem nidosque fovent.

62. *Improbus.* That has no Honeſty, vi-

Digitized by Google

Sævit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi
Ex longo rabies, et siccæ sanguine fauces.
Haud aliter Rutulo, muros et castra tuenti,
Igneſcunt iræ; et duris dolor ossibus ardet,
Quâ tentet ratione aditus, et quâ via clausos
Excutiat Teucros vallo, atque effundat in æquor.
Classem, quæ lateri castrorum adjuncta latebat,
Aggeribus septam circum et fluvialibus undis,
Invadit; sociosque incendia poscit ovantes:
Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.
Tum verò incumbunt: urget præsentia Turni,
Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
Diripuere focos: piceum fert fumida lumen
Tæda, et commistam Vulcanus ad astra favillam.
Quis Deus, ô Musæ, tam sæva incendia Teucris
Avertit? tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes;
Dicite. Prisca fides facto, sed fama perennis.
Tempore quo primùm Phrygiâ formabat in Idâ
Æneas classem, et pelagi petere alta parabat;

sævit in absentes; rabies edendi collecta ex longo tempore *fatigat* eum, *et fauces siccæ sanguine. Haud aliter iræ igneſcunt Rutulo tuenti muros et castra; et dolor ardet duris ossibus, quâ ratione tentet aditus, et quâ* ratione *via* aliqua *excutiat Teucros clausos vallo, atque effundat* eos *in æquor. Invadit classem, quæ latebat adjuncta lateri castrorum, circumseptam aggeribus et fluvialibus undis; poscitque ovantes socios incendia: atque fervidus implet manum flagranti pinu. Tum verò* illi *incumbunt: præsentia Turni urget* eos, *atque omnis pubes accingitur atris facibus. Diripuere focos: fumida tæda fert piceum lumen, et Vulcanus* fert *commixtam favillam ad astra.*

O Musæ, quis Deus avertit tam sæva incendia Teucris? quis detulit tantos ignes ratibus? Dicite. Est *prisca fides facto, sed fama* ejus est *perennis.*

Quo tempore primùm Æneas formabat classem in Phrygiâ Idâ, et parabat petere alta spatia *pelagi;*

TRANSLATION.

Length of Time contracted, and his blood-thirsty Jaws pinch him inceſſantly. Juſt ſo the Rutulian's Anger kindles, while he views the Walls and Camp; and within the hard Bones his Anguiſh burns, *exploring* by what Means he may tempt Acceſs, and how force the incloſed Trojans from their Intrenchment, and pour them fourth into the Plain. Their Fleet, which to the Side of their Camp adjoining lay concealed, fenced around with Ramparts, and the Streams of the River, he aſſails; loudly calls for Flames from his Followers joyous *to obey*: And ardent fills his Hand with a blazing Pine. Then indeed they exert themſelves ſtrenuouſly: The Preſence of Turnus urges them on, and the whole Youth are armed with black Torches. They plundered the Hearths: The ſmoky Brand ſends up a pitchy Light, and the fiery Element darts the intermingled Sparkles to the Stars.

Ye Muſes, ſay what God averted from the Trojans ſo fierce a Conflagration? Who from the Ships repelled ſuch diſaſtrous Flames? Ancient is the Teſtimony of the Fact, but immortal is its Fame.

What time Æneas firſt formed his Fleet on Phrygian Ida, and prepared to launch into the Deep; Berecynthia herſelf, the Mother of the Gods, is ſaid to

NOTES.

lainous, miſchievous.

71. *Sociosque incendia poscit.* There is no Occaſion here for *Servius's* Hyſteroproteron; for *poscit incendia* is, he charges them to toſs the Flames, and aſſiſt in burning the Ships with him.

75. *Focos.* The Watch fires mentioned above.

Berecynthia Cybele *ipsa, genetrix Deûm. fertur* esse *affata magnum Jovem his vocibus: nate, da* mihi *petenti, quod tua cara parens poscit te, Olympo domito.* Fuit *pinea silva dilecta mihi per multos annos, fuit lucus in summâ arce, quò ferebant sacra, obscurus nigranti piceâ acernisque trabibus; ego læta dedi* his arbores *Dardanio juveni, cum egeret classis: nunc anxius timor urget* me *sollicitam. Solve* meos *metus, atque fine parentem posse hoc precibus; ne* naves *vincantur quassatæ ullo cursu, neu turbine venti: prosit* iis ea esse *ortas in nostris montibus. Contra* ille, *qui torquet sidera mundi,* ait *huic: ô genetrix, quò vocas fata? aut quid petis istis* verbis? *Carinæ ne factæ mortali manu habeant immortale fas? Æneasque certus lustret incerta pericula? cui Deo* est *tanta potestas permissa? Imò, ubi defunctæ* iis periculis *tenebunt finem Ausoniosque portus, quæcunque olim evaserit undis, vexeritque Dardanium ducem* ad *Laurentia arva; eripiam mortalem formam* huic, *jubeboque* has *esse Deas magni æquoris: qualis Nereïa Doto,*

Ipsa Deûm fertur genetrix Berecynthia magnum
Vocibus his affata Jovem: Da, nate, petenti,
Quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.
Pinea silva mihi multos dilecta per annos,
Lucus in arce fuit summâ, quò sacra ferebant,
Nigranti piceâ, trabibusque obscurus acernis;
Has ego Dardanio juveni, cum classis egeret,
Læta dedi: nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.
Solve metus, atque hoc precibus fine posse parentem;
Ne cursu quassatæ ullo, neu turbine venti
Vincantur: prosit nostris in montibus ortas.
Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi:
O genetrix, quò fata vocas? aut quid petis istis?
Mortaline manu factæ immortale carinæ
Fas habeant; certusque incerta pericula lustret
Æneas? cui tanta Deo permissa potestas?
Imò, ubi defunctæ finem portusque tenebunt
Ausonios, olim quæcunque evaserit undis,
Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vexerit arva;
Mortalem eripiam formam, magnique jubebo
Æquoris esse Deas: qualis Nereïa Doto,

TRANSLATION.

have bespoke great Jove in these Words: 'At my Request, *O* Son, bestow what from thy dear Parent from thee craves, now that Olympus is *to thy Power* subdued: On a lofty Mountain stood a piny Wood by me many Years beloved, embowered with gloomy Firs, and the Maples shady Boughs, whither they brought me sacred Offerings; these Trees I with Pleasure gave to the young Trojan *Hero*, when he wanted a Fleet: Now anxious, Dread *on their Account* presses my unquiet Mind. Loose my Fears, and let a Parent by her Prayers obtain, that by no Voyage shattered, nor by whirling Blast of Wind they be subdued: Let it avail them that from our Mountains they sprung. *Thus* to her in Reply her Son, who rolls the Stars of the *celestial* World: Whither, my Parent *goddess*, art thou urging Destiny? Or what is thy Aim in this Request? Shall Vessels built by mortal Hands an immortal Privilege enjoy; and Æneas, insured *of Safety*, run the Round of dubious Perils! In what God is so great Power lodged? Nay *rather*, when having finished *their destined Course*, they shall reach the Goal and the Ausonian Ports, which ever of them hereafter shall have escaped the Wares, and carried the Dardanian Chief to the Territories of Laurentum, I will divest them of their mortal Form, and command to be Goddesses of the spacious Ocean: Such as Nereus's Daughters, Doto and Galatea, cut with their Breasts

NOTES.

90. *Solve metus.* Fear is considered as a Yoke in which one is bound. 106. &c.

Digitized by Google

Et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.
Dixerat: idque ratum, Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes atrâque voragine ripas,
Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Ergo aderat promissa dies, et tempora Parcæ
Debita complêrant; cùm Turni injuria matrem
Admonuit sacris ratibus depellere tædas.
Hìc primùm nova lux oculis effulsit, et ingens
Visus ab Aurorâ cœlum transcurrere nimbus,
Idæique chori: tùm vox horrenda per auras
Excidit, et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet:
Ne trepidate meas, Teucri, defendere naves,
Neve armate manus: maria ante exurere Turno,
Quàm sacras, dabitùr, pinus. Vos ite solutæ,

et Galatea secant spumantem pontum pectore. Jupiter *dixerat: annuitque id* esse *ratum, per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes pice atrâque voragine; et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu.*

Ergo promissa dies aderat, et Parcæ complerant debita tempora; cum injuria Turni admonuit matrem Berecynthiam *depellere tædas sacris ratibus. Hìc primùm nova lux effulsit oculis, et ingens nimbus* est *visus transcurrere cœlum ab Aurorâ, Idæique chori* simul: *tum vox horrendæ excidit per auras, et complet agmina Troum Rutulorumque: Teucri, ne trepidate defendere meas naves, neve armate* vestras *manus: dabitur Turno exurere maria antequàm* has *sacras pinus. Vos solutæ ite,*

TRANSLATION.

the foaming Deep. He said: And in Sign of its being ratified by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, nods his Head; and with that Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble.

The promised Day was therefore come, and the Fates had filled up the destined Periods of Time; when *this* Outrage of Turnus called on the Mother *of the Gods* to repel the Firebrands from her sacred Ships. Here first an unusual Light flashed forth on the Eyes *of the Trojans*, and from the East a vast refulgent Cloud was seen to shoot athwart the Sky, and *along with the Goddess* her Choirs of Priests: Then through the Air a tremendous Voice drops from *above*, and fills the Hosts of Trojans and Rutulians both: Be in no Hurry, ye Trojans, to protect my Ships, nor arm your Hands: Sooner to Turnus it shall be given to burn up the Seas than *those* sacred Pines. Glide on *now* at your Liberty, glide

NOTES.

106. *Annuit; et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.* In Imitation of *Homer*, Il. I.

Ηκαι κυανεησιν, &c.

He spoke, and often bends his sable Brows;
Shakes his ambrosial Curls, and gives the Nod;
The Stamp of Fate, and Sanction of the God,
Pope's Iliad.

So that *annuit* here is to be taken in its strict primary Sense; *He gave his Nod*, the awful Sanction of his Will.

110. *Hìc primùm.* This implies that *Cybele* had formerly been unknown in *Italy*, now made her miraculous Appearance for the first Time in Behalf of the *Trojans*, and henceforth fixed her Residence in that Country.

111. *Nimbus.* A bright Cloud, or Cloud of Glory, the Vehicle of the Goddess; as Æn. II. 616.

——*Nimbo effulgens, et Gorgone sæva,*

speaking of *Pallas*.

112. *Idæique chori.* The *Idæi Dactyli, Cybele*'s Ministers, who in that Cloud were seen tinkling their brazen Cymbals around *Cybele*.

Digitized by Google

ite, Deæ pelagi: genetrix Deorum jubet id. Et continuò quæque puppes abrumpunt sua vincula ripis, petuntque ima æquora, rostris demersis modo delphinum. Hinc totidem virgineæ facies, mirabile monstrum, reddunt se, feruntur que ponto, quot æratæ proræ prius steterant ad litora. Rutuli obstupuere animis; Messapus ipse est conterritus equis turbatis; et amnis Tiberinus, sonans rauca, cunctatur, revocatque pedem ab alto mari.

At fiducia non cessit audaci Turno; tollit animos suorum dictis ultro, atque increpat eos ultro: hæc monstra petunt Trojanos; Jupiter ipse eripuit solitum auxilium his; non exspectant tela nec Rutulos ignes. Ergo maria sunt invia Teucris, nec est iis ulla spes fugæ; altera pars rerum est ademta; autem terra est in nostris manibus: Italæ gentes ferunt tot millia arma. Fatalia' responsa Deorum, si Phryges jactant qua præ se, terrent me nil.

Ite, Deæ pelagi: Genetrix jubet. Et sua quæque
Continuò puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis,
Delphinumque modo demersis æquora rostris
Ima petunt. Hinc virgineæ, mirabile monstrum,
Reddunt se totidem facies, pontoque feruntur,
Quot prius æratæ steterant ad litora proræ.
Obstupuere animis Rutuli; conterritus ipse
Turbatis Messapus equis; cunctatur et amnis
Rauca sonans, revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.
At non audaci cessit fiducia Turno;
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Trojanos hæc monstra petunt; his Jupiter ipse
Auxilium solitum eripuit; non tela, nec ignes
Exspectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris,
Nec spes ulla fugæ; rerum pars altera ademta est;
Terra autem in manibus nostris: tot millia gentes
Arma ferunt Italæ. Nil me fatalia terrent,
Si qua Phryges præ se jactant, responsa Deorum:

TRANSLATION.

ye on, Goddesses of the Main: The Parent *of the Gods* commands. And forthwith from the Banks the Ships break each away her Haulsers, and Dolphin-like diving with their Beaks plunge to the Bottom of the Sea. Thence, wonderous Prodigy, so many Virgin-forms rise up, and ride along the Main, as *Ships with* brazen Prows had before been ranked on the Shore. The Rutulians stood astonished in their Minds; Messapus himself, *unable to check* his startling Steeds, is seized with Consternation; the River too makes a Pause, resounding hoarse, and Tiberinus recals his Current from the Deep.

But the Confidence of daring Turnus abated not; he briskly raises their Spirits with his Words, and briskly chides *their Fears:* Against the Trojans these Portents are aimed; from them *even* Jove himself hath withdrawn his wonted Aid; *their Ships* wait not the Darts nor Fires of the Rutulians. Therefore the Seas are inaccessible to the Trojans, nor have they any Hopes of *escaping by* Flight; from one Half of the Globe they are cut off, and the Land, *the other Half*, is in our Hands: So many armed Thousands the Italian Nations bring *to our Aid*. To me the fatal Responses of the Gods, whatever they are to which the Phrygians

NOTES.

131. *Rerum pars altera.* Ruæus in his Note explains this of the terraqueous Globe in general; but the following Words, *terra autem in manibus nostris*, plainly restrict it to the Ocean.

140. *Si*

Sat Fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quòd arva
Fertilis Ausoniæ Troes. Sunt et mea contra
Fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,
Conjuge præreptâ; nec solos tangit Atridas
Iste dolor, solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.
Sed periisse semel satis est: peccare fuisset
Antè satis, penitus modò non genus omne perosos
Femineum. Quibus hæc medii fiducia valli,
Fossarumque moræ, lethi discrimina parva,
Dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ
Neptuni fabricata manu considere in ignes?
Sed vos, ô lecti, ferro quòs scindere vallum
Apparet, et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?
Non armis mihi Vulcani, non mille carinis
Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes

Sat est datum Fatis Venerique, quòd Troes tetigere arva fertilis Ausoniæ. Et sunt mihi mea fata contra illa, exscindere sceleratam gentem ferro, conjuge præreptâ mihi; nec iste dolor tangit Atridas solos, licetque Mycenis solis capere arma. Sed dicetur, est satis eros periisse semel: fuisset satis peccare antè, non modò penitus esse perosos omne femineum genus. Hi quibus hæc fiducia, medii valli, moræque fossarum, parva discrimina lethi, dant animos; an non viderunt mœnia Trojæ, fabricata manu Neptuni, considere in ignis? sed vos, ô lecti viri, quis vestrum apparet scindere vallum ferro, et invadit trepidantia castra mecum? Non est opus mihi armis Vulcani, non mille carinis in Teucros. Protinus omnes

TRANSLATION.

pretend, give no Concern. To the Fates and Venus enough is given, that the Trojans have reached the Lands of fruitful Ausonia. I too on the other Hand have my Destiny, to extirpate with the Sword the accursed Race, being robbed by *them* of my *promised* Spouse; nor is it only the Sons of Atreus whom the painful Sense of that Indignity moves, nor to Mycenæ alone is Licence given to take up Arms *in such a Cause*. But *perhaps* it is enough that they fell once: *Doubtless*, had they thought it enough to commit the same Crime *but once* before, had they, *instead of committing Rapes*, conceived almost a total Aversion to the whole Race of Women. *They* whom this Confidence in their intervening Rampart, *whom* the temporary Defences of their Trenches, narrow Partitions *that screen them* from Death, inspire with so much Courage; have they not seen the Walls of Troy, built by the Hand of Neptune, sink down in Flames? But *say*, ye *select* Warriors, who prepares to storm their Rampart Sword in Hand, and with me invades their disordered Camp? To me there is no Need of divine Armour, nor of a thousand Ships against the Trojans. Let all the Tuscans this

NOTES.

140. *Sed periisse.* Other Copies read *si*; but, which ever Reading we choose, I conceive there ought to be no Question at *est*, as *Ruæus* has it; for it is a supposed Objection, to which *peccare fuisset*, &c. is the Answer. And here I cannot do better than transcribe the Note on this Passage in the *Variorum* Edition: *Verum, dicent Trojani, se luisse jam Helenæ raptum. Respondet: desiissent ergo peccare: dediciissent odisse potius feminas omnes, quam vel unam rapere: quod quia in Lavinia faciunt, iterum parcant. Ex quo colligitur, quotiens peccaverint, totiens eos perire debere.*

142. *Quibus hæc fiducia.* The Meaning is, *neither* let them presume on their Ramparts and Fortresses, that these will save them from fated Vengeance, since their Treachery was punished before when they were guarded by a much stronger Munition, even by those Walls which were built by a God.

142. *Medii.* Between them and us.

147. *Trepidantia castra.* In hurrying Terror and Consternation, now that *Æneas* is absent.

148. *Non armis Vulcani.* Turnus here sets himself above *Achilles*, who was clad in divine Armour against the *Trojans*.

160. *Mœnia.*

Digitized by Google

Etrusci addant se socios illis: *ne timeant tenebras et inertia furta Palladii custodibus summæ arcis cæsis; nec condemur in cæcâ alvo equi: est certum* nobis *circumdare muros* eorum *igni palam luce. Faxo* ut *haud putent esse rem sibi cum Danais et Pelasgâ pube, quos Hector distulit in decimum annum. Nunc adeò, quoniam melior pars diei est acta, quod superest, viri, læti procurate corpora rebus gestis bene, et parati sperate pugnam. Interea cura datur Messapo obsidere portas excubiis vigilum, et cingere mœnia flammis. Bis septem Rutuli* sunt *delecti, qui servent muros milite; ast centeni juvenes, purpurei cristis, coruscique auro, sequuntur illos quemque: discurrunt variantque vices, fusique per herbam indulgent vino, et vertunt ahenos crateras. Ignes collucent; custodia ducit insomnem noctem ludo. Troes prospectant hæc è vallo super, et tenent alta* murorum *armis; nec non trepidi formidine explorant portas;*

Etrusci socios: tenebras et inertia furta
Palladii, cæsis summæ custodibus arcis,
Ne timeant; nec equi cæcâ condemur in alvo;
Luce palam certum est igni circundare muros.
Haud sibi cum Danais rem, faxo, et pube Pelasgâ
Esse putent, decimum quos distulit Hector in annum.
Nunc adeò, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
Quod superest, læti bene gestis corpora rebus
Procurate, viri, et pugnám sperate parati.
Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
Cura datur Messapo, et mœnia cingere flammis.
Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servent,
Delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
Purpurei cristis juvenes, auroque coruscí:
Discurrunt, variantque vices, fusique per herbam
Indulgent vino, et vertunt crateras ahenos.
Collucent ignes; noctem custodia ducit
Insomnem ludo
Hæc super è vallo prospectant Troes, et armis
Alta tenent: nec non trepidi formidine portas

TRANSLATION.

Instant join themselves to them in Alliance: They need not fear *that we will take Advantage of* the Night, and *repeat* the dastardly Theft of the Palladium, slaying the Guards of *Minerva*'s lofty Tower; nor will we, *like Cowards*, hide ourselves in the dark Womb of the *Trojan* Horse; we are resolved openly by Day to beleaguer their Walls with Fire. I shall make them sensible that they have not to do with Greeks and Argive Striplings, whom Hector kept at Bay till the tenth Year. Now then, since the better Part of the Day is past, for what remains, *my valiant* Men, as Things have *thus far* succeeded well, cheerfully refresh your Bodies, and prepared expect the Fight. Meanwhile to Messapus is assigned the Charge to beset their Gates with Sentinels, and inclose their Ramparts with beaming Fires. Twice seven Rutulians are chosen out to guard the Walls; and those are followed each by an hundred Youths waving their Purple Plumes, and glittering with Gold: *Around the Walls* they patrole, and mount the Guard by Turns, and *by Turns* stretched along the Grass they indulge the Wine, and quaff the brazen Bowls. The Fires together shine; in Play the Watches spend the sleepless Night. These *Scenes* the Trojans above from the Rampart survey, and in Arms guard their high Posts; their Gates too in hurry-

NOTES.

160. *Mœnia cingere flammis.* i. e. To encompass the Walls with Watch-fires, to give them Light in the Night-Time, lest the enemy should sally out upon them unobserved, or in Despair quit the City.

164. *Variantque vices.* i. e. *Vices stationum.*

170. *Pontique*

Digitized by Google

Explorant; ponteſque et propugnacula jungunt;
Tela gerunt. Inſtant Mneſtheus acerque Sereſtus:
Quos pater Æneas, ſi quando adverſa vocarent,
Rectores juvenum, et rerum dedit eſſe magiſtros.
Omnis per muros legio ſortita periculum
Excubat, exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum eſt.
Niſus erat portæ cuſtos acerrimus armis
Hyrtacides; comitem Æneæ quem miſerat Ida
Venatrix jaculo celerem, levibuſque ſagittis:
Et juxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
Non fuit Æneadum, Trojana nec induit arma;
Ora puer prima ſignans intonſa juventâ.
His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:
Tum quoque communi portam ſtatione tenebant.
Niſus ait, Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
Euryale? an ſua cuique Deus fit dira cupido?
Aut pugnam aut aliquid jamdudum invadere magnum

Jungunt que pontes at propugnacula; gerunt tela. Mneſtheus acerque Sereſtus inſtant: quos pater Æneas dedit eſſe rectores juvenum et magiſtros rerum, ſi quando adverſa vocarent. Omnis legio ſortita periculum, excubat per muros, exercetque vices ſecundum id, quod eſt cuique tuendum.

Niſus Hyrtacides erat cuſtos portæ, acerrimus armis; quem Ida venatrix miſeratcomitem Æneæ, celerem jaculo levibuſque ſagittis. Et juxta eum comes Euryalus, quo non fuit alter Æneadarum pulchrior; nec induit Trojana arma; puor ſignans intonſa ora primâ juventâ. Erat his unus amor, pariterque ruebant in bella: tunc quoque tenebant portam communi ſtatione. Niſus ait, Euryale, Dine addunt hunc ardorem mentibus? an ſua dira cupido ſit Deus cuique? jamdudum mens agitat mihi invadere aut pugnam, aut aliquid magnum;

TRANSLATION.

ing Conſternation they ſtrictly watch, and with Bridges join the Bulwarks: They ſtand to their Arms. Mneſtheus and fierce Sereſtus urge them on: Whom Father Æneas appointed Directors of the youthful Bands, and Managers of Affairs, if at any time croſs Accidents ſhould call them. The whole Legion having ſhared the Danger by Lot keep guard along the Walls, and perform the alternate Duties *of the Poſt* which each has aſſigned him to maintain.

Niſus, the Son of Hyrtacus, in Arms moſt fierce, ſtood Sentinel of the Gate; whom Ida, famed for hunting, ſent the Attendant of Æneas, nimble at the Javelin and fleet Arrow: And by his Side his Companion Euryalus, than whom of all the Sons of Æneas none was more comely, and none *more graceful* wore the Arms of Troy; a *mere* Boy, whoſe Cheeks were ſtreaked with the firſt Bloom of Youth. Their Love, *their Souls* were one, and *with* equal *Eagerneſs* they ruſhed to the War: Then too they were poſted in common to guard the Gate. Niſus ſays, Do the Gods, Euryalus, this Ardour into our Minds infuſe? Or is each one's predominant Inclination his God? Long has my Mind been inſtigating me

NOTES.

170. *Ponteſque et propugnacula jungunt*, i. e. *Jungunt propugnacula pontibus: They laid Bridges of Communication, whereon to run from one Tower to another.*

175. *Exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum eſt.* The Conſtruction is, *exercet vices ſecundum id quod*, &c.

185. *Dira.* Here is the ſame as *magna* or *vehemens.*

192. *Popu-*

Digitized by Google

nec eſt contenta placidâ quiete. Cernis, quæ fiducia rerum habeat Rutulos: lumina micant rara; procubuere ſoluti ſomno vinoque; loca ſilent latè. Porro percipequid dubitem, et quæ ſententia nunc ſergat animo. Omnes, populuſque patreſque, expoſcunt Æneam acciri; viroſque mitti, qui reportent certa. Si promittunt ſe daturos ea tibi, quæ poſco; (nam fama facti eſt ſat mihi) videor poſſe reperire viam ad muros et Pallantea mœnia ſub illo tumulo. Euryalus obſtupuit, perculſus magno amore laudum; ſimul affatur ardentem amicum his verbis: igitur, Niſe, fugiſne adjungere me ſocium tibi in ſummis rebus? mittam te ſolum in tanta pericula? non ita meus genitor Opheltes aſſuetus bellis erudivit me ſublatum inter Argolicum terrorem laboreſque Trojæ: nec geſſi talia tecum, ſecutus magnanimum Æneam et extrema fata.

Mens agitat mihi; nec placidâ contenta quiete
eſt.
Cernis, quæ Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:
Lumina rara micant; ſomno vinoque ſoluti
Procubuêre; ſilent latè loca. Percipe porro
Quid dubitem, et quæ nunc animo ſententia
ſurgat.
Æneam acciri omnes, populuſque patreſque
Expoſcunt; mittique viros qui certa reportent.
Si tibi, quæ poſco, promittunt; (namſ mihi
facti
Fama ſat eſt) tumulo videor reperire ſub illo
Poſſe viam ad muros et mœnia Pallantea.
Obſtupuit magno laudum perculſus amore
Euryalus; ſimul his ardentem affatur amicum:
Mene igitur ſocium ſummis adjungere rebus,
Niſe, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam?
Non ita me genitor bellis aſſuetus Ophel-
tes
Argolicum terrorem inter Trojæque labores
Sublatum erudiit: nec tecum talia geſſi,
Magnanimum Æneam, et fata extrema ſecutus.

TRANSLATION.

either to attempt the Fight, or ſome great Enterprize; nor is content with Peaceful Reſt *and Inaction*. You ſee what Confidence in the State of their Affairs poſſeſſes the Rutulians: Their Lights twinkle here and there; diſſolved in Sleep and Wine they have laid them down; the Places all around are huſhed in Silence. Advert further to what my doubting Thoughts ſuggeſt, and to the Purpoſe which now riſes in my Soul. That Æneas ſhould be invited home, all, both People and Princes, importunately crave; and that Meſſengers be diſpatched to inform him of the true State of our Affairs. If to thee they will promiſe what I demand (for to myſelf the Glory of the Exploit is *Reward* enough) methinks I can find a Way under the Brow of yon Hill to the Walls and Fortifications of Pallantum. Euryalus, ſtung with violent Deſire of Praiſe, ſtood aſtoniſhed; at the ſame time he thus addreſſes his ardent Friend: Do you then, Niſus, decline to join me your Companion in *thoſe* high Enterpriſes? Shall I ſend you away alone on ſuch perilous Adventures? It was not thus my warlike Father Opheltes inſtructed me, bred up amidſt the Alarms of Greece and the Diſaſters of Troy. Nor have I acted ſuch a *cowardly* Part in your Company, following the magnanimous Æneas and his Fortune in all Extremities. This Soul, this Soul of mine

NOTES.

192. *Populuſque patreſque.* In Alluſion to the *Roman* Senate and People.

202. *Inter Trojæque labores.* This ſhews that he muſt have been about the Age of ſeventeen Years; *Æneas*'s Wanderings having laſted ſeven Years, and the *Trojan* War ten: So that he was juſt arrived at what was the military Age among the *Romans*.

203. *Sublatum.* This Word likewiſe alludes to the *Roman* Cuſtom of laying down the Child naked

Est hic, est animus lucis contemtor, et istum
Qui vitâ bene credat emi, quò tendis, honorem.
Nisus ad hæc: equidem de te nil tale verebar;
Nec fas. Non, ita referat tibi magnus ovantem
Jupiter, aut quicunque oculis hæc aspicit æquis,
Sed si quis (quæ multa videś discrimine tali)
Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve Deusve,
Te superesse velim: tua vita dignior ætas.
Sit, qui me raptum pugnâ, preciove redemtum,
Mandet humo solitâ: aut, si qua id fortuna vetabit,
Absenti ferat inferias, decoretque sepulchro;
Neu matri miseræ tanti sim causa doloris,
Quæ te sola, puer, multis è matribus ausa,
Prosequitur, magni nec mœnia curat Acestæ.
Ille autem: Causas nequicquam nectis inanes,
Nec mea jam mutata loco sententia cedit.
Acceleremus, ait: vigiles simul excitat. Illi
Succedunt, servantque vices: statione relictâ
Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

Est hic, est hic animus contemtor lucis, et qui credat istum honorem, quo tendis, bene emi vitâ. Nisus respondet ad hæc: equidem verebar nil tale de te; nec est fas. Non, ita magnus Jupiter, aut quicunque Deus aspicit hæc æquis oculis, referat me ovantem tibi, ut dico verum. Sed si quis, si quis casusve Deusve rapiat me in adversum (quæ vides multa tali discrimine) velim te superesse: tua ætas est dignior vitâ. Sit aliquis qui mandet me solitâ humo, raptum pugnâ, redemtumve precio: aut, si qua fortuna vetabit id, ferat inferias mihi absenti, decoretque sepulchro; neu sim causa tanti doloris miseræ matri, quæ sola, ausa è multis matribus, prosequitur te, puer, nec curat mœnia magni Acestæ. Autem ille ait: nequicquam nectis inanes causas, nec jam mea sententia mutata cedit loco. Acceleremus, ait. Simul excitat vigiles. Illi succedunt, servantque vices: statione relictâ ipse graditur comes Niso, requiruntque regem.

TRANSLATION.

contemns *mere* Life, and deems that Honour, to which you aspire, well bought, even at the Expence of Life itself. To this Nisus: Believe me I had no such Apprehensions of you, nor have I Reason. No, so may great Jove, or whatever God with an equal Eye regards what we are about, return me to you triumphant. But if any Chance (as many such you see in Enterprises of this hazardous Nature), or Deity hurry me on to adverse *Fate*, I could wish that you survived: Your Age has a juster Claim to Life. Let me leave *a Friend behind* to deposit me in the Earth among the Dead, snatched from the Field, or redeemed by Ransom: Or if any Fortune shall stand in the Way of this, *who* may pay funeral Obsequies to my absent *Corpse*, and honour me with an empty Tomb; nor let me be the Cause of such deep Anguish to thy wretched Mother, who, *favourite* Boy, of many Mothers alone adventurous follows thee, nor minds the *stately* Structures of the great Acestes. But he: In vain you weave *those* fruitless Remonstrances, nor is my Resolution now staggered in the least. Let us dispatch, he says: At the same Time he awakes the Guard. They succeed, and take their Turns of Duty: *Then*, having resigned his Post, he sets forward in Company with Nisus, and they seek the King *together*.

NOTES.

naked upon the Ground as soon as born, that the Father might take it up in Token of his owning the Child for his.

215. *Decoretque sepulchro.* With a Cenotaphy, such as that mentioned, Æn. III. 304.

218. *Mœnia Acestæ.* In *Sicily*, where the timorous and infirm of *Æneas*'s Retinue were left behind.

221. *Vigiles excitat*, i. e. Awakes those who were to keep Watch in their Turn, as is obvious from the next Words.

223. *Regem.* i. e. *Ascanius*, here called he King.

Digitized by Google

Cætera animalia per omnes terras laxabant curas somno, et corda oblita laborum. Primi ductores Teucrûm et delecta juventus habebant consilium de summis rebus regni; quid facerent, quisve jam esset nuncius Æneæ. Stant adnixi longis hastis, et tenentes scuta medio castrorum et campi. Tum Nisus, et unà cum eo *Euryalus, alacres orant admitti confestim: rem* esse *magnam, foreque precium moræ. Iülus primus accepit* eos *trepidos, ac jussit Nisum dicere* rem. *Tum Hyrtacides* ait *sic: ô Æneadæ, audite æquis mentibus, neve hæc, quæ ferimus, spectentur ab nostris annis. Rutuli conticuere sepulti somno vinoque:* nos *ipsi conspeximus locum insidiis, qui patet in bivio portæ quæ* est *proxima ponto. Ignes* sunt *interrupti, aterque fumus erigitur ad sidera. Si permittitis* nos *uti fortunâ, cernetis Ænean, quæsitum* à nobis *ad Pallantea mœnia, mox affore hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ: nec via fallit nos euntes!*

Cætera per terras omnes animalia somno
Laxabant curas, et corda oblita laborum.
Ductores Teucrûm primi et delecta juventus,
Consilium summis regni de rebus habebant;
Quid facerent, quisve Æneæ jam nuncius esset.
Stant longis adnixi hastis, et scuta tenentes,
Castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus, et unà
Euryalus, confestim alacres admittier orant:
Rem magnam, preciumque moræ fore. Primus Iülus
Accepit trepidos, ac Nisum dicere jussit.
Tunc sic Hyrtacides: Audite ô mentibus æquis,
Æneadæ, neve hæc nostris spectentur ab annis,
Quæ ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque sepulti
Conticuere: locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,
Qui patet in bivio portæ quæ proxima ponto.
Interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
Erigitur. Si fortunâ permittitis uti,
Quæsitum Ænean ad mœnia Pallantea,
Mox hic cum spoliis, ingenti cæde peractâ,
Affore cernetis: nec nos via fallit euntes;

TRANSLATION.

All Creatures else over the whole Earth with Sleep relaxed their Cares, and lost their Toils in *sweet* Oblivion: *While* the Trojan Chiefs and select Youth were holding Consultation about the important Concerns of the State; what they ought to do, or who should be the Messenger to Æneas. Leaning on their long Spears they stand, wielding their Targets in the Centre of the Camp and Plain. Then Nisus, and with him Euryalus, with prompt Alacrity, beg to be admitted: That their Business was important, and would compensate the Delay *and Interruption of their Counsels.* In this their Hurry and Trepidation Iülus first received them, and ordered Nisus to speak. Then thus Hyrtàcides: Ye Sons of Æneas, listen with unbiassed Minds, nor be these *Overtures* we bring judged of by our Years. The Rutulians, buried in Sleep and Wine, have composed themselves to Rest: We ourselves have seen a Place fit for our clandestine Design, that lies obvious in the two-forked Way before the Gate, which is next the Sea. Their fires are dying away, and a pitchy Smoke ascends to Heaven. If you give us Leave to embrace the fortunate Occasion, you shall soon see Æneas, in quest of whom we go to the Walls of Pallanteum, here present with Spoils, after vast Havock made: Nor set

NOTES.

King, as in Book sixth *Ariadne* is styled *Regina. Magnum Reginæ sed enim miseratus amorem.*

239. *Interrupti ignes.* Are dying away, or burn by Fits and Starts; as appears from what follows, *Aterque ad sidera fumus erigitur; the Flame is now extinguished, and nothing but black Smoke remains.*

244. *Primus*

Digitized by Google

Vidimus obſcuris primam ſub vallibus urbem
Venatu aſſiduo, et totum cognovimus amnem.
Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Alethes:
Dî patrii, quorum ſemper ſub numine Troja eſt,
Non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
Cum tales animos juvenum, et tam certa tuliſtis
Pectora. Sic memorans, humeros dextraſque tenebat
Amborum, et vultum lacrymis atque ora rigabat
Quæ vobis, quæ digna, viri, pro talibus auſis,
Præmia poſſe rear ſolvi? pulcherrima primùm
Dî, moreſque dabunt veſtri: tum cætera reddet
Actutum pius Æneas, atque integer ævi
Aſcanius, meriti tanti non immemor unquam.
Imò ego vos, cui ſola ſalus genitore reducto,
Excipit Aſcanius, per magnos, Niſe, Penates,
Aſſaracique Larem, et canæ penetralia Veſtæ

vidimus primam urbem ſub obſcuris vallibus aſſiduo venatu, et cognovimus totum amnem.

Hic Alethes gravis annis atque maturus animi ait: patrii Dî ſub quorum numine Troja eſt ſemper, tamen non paratis delere Teucros omnino, cum tuliſtis tales animos juvenum, et tam certa pectora. Memorans ſic, tenebat humeros dextraſque amborum, et rigabat vultum atque ora lacrymis. Viri, quæ, quæ digna præmia reor poſſe ſolvi vobis pro talibus auſis? primùm Dî veſtrique mores dabunt pulcherrima: tum pius Æneas actutum reddet cætera, atque Aſcanius integer ævi, non unquam futurus immemor tanti meriti.

Aſcanius, cui eſt ſola ſalus genitore reducto, excipit, imò ego obteſtor vos, ô Niſe, per magnos Penates, Laremque Aſſaraci, et penetralia canæ Veſtæ.

TRANSLATION.

we out Strangers to the Way; often in the ſhady Vales at Hunting have we ſeen the Skirts of the Town, and have ſurveyed the whole River.

At this Alethes of age Gravity and mature in Judgment: Ye Gods of my Country, under whoſe divine Protection Troy always is, *though you have been angry with us for a Time*, yet you are not purpoſed utterly to deſtroy the Trojans, ſince you have produced ſuch *courageous* Souls, ſuch reſolute Hearts in *our* Youth. So ſaying; he graſped the Shoulders and Hands of both, and with Tears his Face and Cheeks bedewed. What Rewards, brave Youths, what Rewards of Worth proportioned to ſuch Enterpriſes can I judge poſſible to be conferred upon you? The faireſt ſhall the Gods in the firſt Place and your own Virtues give: Then the reſt the pious Æneus ſhall anon beſtow, and Aſcanius in his Prime of Life, who never will forget ſo high an Obligation.

Nay, ſubjoins Aſcanius, I, whoſe ſole Happineſs depends on my Father's ſafe Return, conjure you, Niſus, by our great domeſtic Gods, by the tutelar Deity of Aſſaracus, and the Shrines of hoary Veſta (whatever Credit *I have now*, or

NOTES.

244. *Primam urbem.* The Front of the Houſes, or the Skirts of the City *Pallantæum*, which was ſituated on a riſing Ground, as Æn. VIII. 54.

248. *Non tamen.* The *tamen* ſhews that ſome ſuch Expreſſion as this is underſtood, *licet ad tempus iraſcamini*, which we have therefore ſupplied in the Tranſlation.

255. *Integer ævi.* In his Prime of Life, as Æn. II. 639.

——*Vos ô quibus integer ævi*
Sanguis.

And in *Terence*,

Mulier quædam formâ atque ætate integra.

So that the Meaning is either, *Aſcanius when he comes to Manhood*, as Dr. *Trapp* underſtands it; or who is but juſt beginning his Days, and has a whole Lifetime before him wherein to reward your Services.

259. *Aſſaracique Larem*, i. e. The Tutelar-deity or Guardian-god of *Aſſaracus* and his Family.

259. *Canæ Veſtæ.* *Veſta* is called *cana*,

Digitized by Google

(quæcunque fortuna fideſque eſt mihi, pono eam in veſtris gremiis), revocate meum *parentem, reddite conſpectum* ejus: *nihil* erit *triſte illo recepto. Dabo bina pocula, perfecta argento, atque aſpera ſignis, quæ genitor cepit devictâ Ariſbâ: et geminos tripodas, duo magna talenta auri, antiquum craterа, quem Sidonia Dido dat. Verò ſi contigerit* mihi *victori capere Italiam, potiri-que ſceptris, et ducere ſortem prædæ; vidiſti quo equo, in quibus armis Turnus, aureus, ibat? Excipiam illum clypeum ipſum, rubenteſque criſtas ſorti; jam nunc tua præmia, Niſe. Præterea genitor dabit bis ſex lectiſſima corpora matrum, captivoſque, ſuaque arma omnibus; inſuper his, in campi, quod rex Latinus ipſe habet. Verò accipio te, venerande puer, quem mea ætas inſequitur propioribus ſpaciis, jam toto pectore,*

Obteſtor (quæcunque mihi fortuna fideſque eſt,
In veſtris pono gremiis), revocate parentem, 261
Reddite conſpectum; nihil illo triſte recepto.
Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aſpera ſignis
Pocula, devictâ genitor quæ cepit Ariſbâ:
Et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta, 265
Craterа antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
Si verò capere Italiam, ſceptriſque potiri
Contigerit victori, et prædæ ducere ſortem;
Vidiſti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
Aureus? ipſum illum clypeum criſtaſque rubentes 270
Excipiam ſorti; jam nunc tua præmia, Niſe.
Præterea bis ſex genitor lectiſſima matrum
Corpora, captivoſque dabit, ſuaque omnibus arma;
Inſuper his, campi quod rex habet ipſe Latinus.
Te verò, mea quem ſpatiis propioribus ætas 275
Inſequitur, venerande puer, jam pectore toto

TRANSLATION.

whatever Fortune I ſhall have hereafter, I pledge in your own Boſoms), recal my *dear* Parent, give *me* back his Preſence: At his return all our Sorrows ſhall diſappear. Two Goblets of Silver will I give of finiſhed Work, and high embоſſed with Figures, which my Father won from ſacked Ariſba: A Pair of Tripods, two great Talents of Gold, *with* a Bowl of antique Caſt, which Sidonian Dido gave *me*. But if victorious it ſhall be my Fortune to poſſeſs myſelf of Italy, enjoy the Crown, and to divide the Spoil by Lot; ſaw you on what Steed, in what Arms Turnus rode all in Gold? That very Shield and crimſon crested Helmet I will exempt from the Lot; Prizes, *O* Niſus, which are already your own. Beſides, twelve ſelect Matrons my Sire ſhall give, and *as many* Captives *of the other Sex*, and the Arms that to them all belong; beſides *all theſe*, that Ground which King Latinus himſelf poſſeſſes. And as for you, idolized Boy, whom my Age follows in the nearer Stages *of Life*, I now receive you with my whole Soul, and embrace you for my Companion in all Events. Without thee

NOTES.

hoary or *aged*, becauſe ſhe was the moſt ancient of all the Goddeſſes, and deemed the Mother of all Living.

260. *Obteſtor.* Not *I ſwear*, as in Dr. *Trapp*, but *I beſeech you*, as Æn. VII. 576. *Obteſtanturque Latinum.*

264. *Devictâ genitor quæ cepit Ariſbâ.* Moſt Interpreters underſtand by theſe Words that *Ariſba* was taken and pillaged by the *Trojans*: Whereas *Catrou*, on the contrary, and ſome other *French* Critics, alledge it was one of thoſe Cities that were taken by the *Greeks* during the firſt nine Years of the *Trojan* War; and that theſe two Cups here mentioned were ſaved by *Æneas* from the Hands of the *Greeks* when they plundered that Town. The Reaſon of their Opinion is, that *Ariſba*, according to *Pliny*, was a City of *Troas*, and one of *Priam*'s nine Dynaſties.

270. *Criſtaſque rubentes.* For *galeas criſtis rubentes.*

273. *Captivoſque.* Some underſtand by this *captivos*

Digitized by Google

Accipio, et comitem casus complector in omnes.
Nulla meis sine te quæretur gloria rebus:
Seu pacem, seu bella geram; tibi maxima rerum,
Verborumque fides. Contra quem talia fatur
Euryalus: Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis 281
Dissimilem arguerit; tantùm fortuna secunda,
Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona,
Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetustâ
Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus 285
Mecum excedentem, non mœnia regis Acestæ.
Hanc ego nunc ignaram hujus quodcunque pericli est,
Inque salutatam linquo; nox, et tua testis
Dextera, quod nequeam lacrymos perferre parentis:
At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ.
Hanc sine me spem ferre tui; audentior ibo
In casus omnes. Perculsâ mente dederunt
Dardanidæ lacrymas: ante omnes pulcher Iülus,
Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.
Tum sic effatur; 295

et complector te comitem in omnes casus. Nulla gloria quæretur meis rebus sine te: seu geram pacem seu bella; est tibi maxima fides rerum verborumque. Contra quem Euryalus fatur talia: nulla dies arguerit me dissimilem tam fortibus ausis; tantum fortuna cadat secunda, haud adversa. Sed oro te unum super omnia dona: Est mihi genetrix de vetustâ gente Priami; quam miseram, excedentem mecum, non Ilia tellus tenuit, non mœnia regis Acestæ. Ego nunc linquo hanc, ignaram hujus periculi quodcunque est, insalutatamque: nox, et tua dextera est testis, quod nequeam perferre lacrymas parentis: at, oro, tu solare eam inopem et succurre relictæ. Sine me ferre hanc spem tui; ibo audentior in omnes casus.

Dardanidæ dederunt lacrymas, mente perculsâ; ante omnes pulcher Iülus, atque imago patriæ pietatis strinxit ejus animum. Tum sic effatur:

TRANSLATION.

no Glory shall be won by my Exploits, whether I am engaged in Peace or War; to thee I chiefly will intrust my Acts and Counsels. To whom Euryalus thus replies: No Day shall evince me degenerate from Enterprises so heroic; only let Fortune fall out prosperous, not adverse. But one Thing above all Favours I of thee implore: I have a Mother of Priam's ancient Race, whom unhappy nor the Land of Ilium, nor the City of King Acestes could with-hold from going along with me. Her now I leave a Stranger to this perilous Adventure, whatever it is, and without taking Farewel; Night, and this Right hand of thine be Witness *for me, that it was not for want of Duty, but* that I cannot bear a Mother's Tears: but comfort her forlorn, I beg, and succour her in her Desolation. Let me bear away this Hope from thee, *so* shall I go with greater Intrepidity on all Adventures.

The Trojans with Minds deeply affected shed Tears; Above all comely Iülus, and *so fair* an Image of paternal Duty touched his Soul to the quick. Then thus

NOTES.

captivos matrum, all the Captives of those Mothers before mentioned, i. e. *their Sons, Husbands, Servants.*

282. *Tantùm fortuna secunda, haud adversa cadat.* This is *Heinsius*'s Reading, instead of *tantùm fortuna secunda aut adversa*; i. e. *whether I meet with Prosperity or Adversity*, which is *Servius*'s Reading. But the *tantùm* and the Authority of the best Manuscripts determine for the former.

303. *Humero*

Digitized by Google

Spondeo omnia digna tuis ingentibus cœptis. Namque ista erit genetrix mihi, nomenque Creusæ solum defuerit; nec parva gratia manet talem partum, quicunque casus sequetur factum. Juro per hoc caput, per quod pater solebat jurare ante, hæc eadem, quæ polliceor tibi reduci, secundisque rebus gestis, manebunt tuæ matrique generique. Sic ait illacrymans: simul exuit auratum ensem humero, quem Gnossius Lycaon fecerat mirâ arte, atque aptaverat habilem eburnâ vagina. Mnestheus dat pellem Niso, exuviasque horrentis leonis; fidus Alethes permutat galeam. Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis euntes omnis manus primorum juvenumque senumque prosequitur votis; nec non et pulcher Iülus, gerens virilem animumque curamque ante annos, dabat multa mandata portanda patri: sed aurræ discerpunt omnia, et donant irrita nubibus. Egressi superant fossas, petuntque inimica castra per umbram noctis;

Spondeo digna tuis ingentibus omnia cœptis.
Namque erit ista mihi genetrix, nomenque Creusæ
Solum defuerit; nec partum gratia talem
Parva manet, casus factum quicunque sequetur.
Per caput hoc juro, per quod pater ante solebat,
Quæ tibi polliceor reduci, rebusque secundis;
Hæc eadem matrique tuæ, generique manebunt.
Sic ait illacrymans: humero simul exuit ensem
Auratum, mirâ quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnossius, atque habilem vagina aptârat eburnâ.
Dat Nisо Mnestheus pellem horrentisque leonis
Exuvias; galeam fidus permutat Alethes.
Protinus armati incedunt; quos omnis eunte
Primorum manus ad portas, juvenumque senumque,
Prosequitur votis; nec non et pulcher Iülus,
Ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
Multa patri portanda dabat mandata: sed auræ
Omnia discerpunt, et nubibus irrita donant.
Egressi superant fossas, noctisque per umbram

TRANSLATION.

he beſpeaks *him*: I promiſe all that is due to thy glorious Undertakings. For that Mother *of yours* ſhall be mine, and only the Name of Creuſa ſhall be wanting; nor ſmall Gratitude awaits *her* for bleſſing the World with ſuch a Son, whatever Fortune ſhall attend the *heroic* Deed. I ſwear by this Head of mine, by which my Father before *me* was wont *to ſwear*, whatever I promiſe to yourſelf, if you return in Safety, and the Event be proſperous; the ſame ſhall be made good to your Mother and Kindred. Thus weeping over him he ſpeaks: At the ſame Time diveſts his Shoulder of his gilded Sword, which Cretan Lycaon with curious Art had made, and dexterouſly fitted to the Ivory Sheath. On Niſus Mneſtheus beſtows the Skin and Spoil of a grim ſhaggy Lion; truſty Alethes exchanges with him his Helmet. Forthwith they march *thus* armed, whom the whole Body of the Peers, both young and old, with ardent Prayers accompany in their Way to the Gates; and the comely Iülus too, endued with a Soul and manly Concern beyond his Years, gave them many Inſtructions to carry to his Sire: But the Winds diſperſe them all, and fruitleſs give them to the Clouds away. Having ſet out, they overpaſs the Trenches, and amidſt the Shades of Night ad-

NOTES.

303. *Humero ſimul exuit enſem.* Becauſe the Sword hung from his Shoulder by the Belt.

304. *Lycaon Gnoſſius.* An illuſtrious Artiſan of the City *Gnoſſus* in *Crete*, where Arms were forged with exquiſite Art.

315. *Ante*

Caſtra inimica petunt; multis tamen antè futuri
Exitio. Paſſim vino ſomnoque per herbam
Corpora fuſa vident, arrectos litore currus,
Inter lora rotaſque viros, ſimul arma jacere,
Vina ſimul. Prior Hyrtacides ſic ore locutus:
Euryale, audendum dextrâ; nunc ipſa vocat res.
Hac iter eſt: tu, ne qua manus ſe attollere nobis
A tergo poſſit, cuſtodi, et conſule longè.
Hæc ego vaſta dabo, et lato te limite ducam.
Sic memorat, vocemque premit; ſimul enſe ſuperbum
Rhamnetem aggreditur; qui fortè tapetibus altis
Exſtructus, toto proſtabat pectore ſomnum;
Rex idem, et regi Turno gratiſſimus augur:
Sed non augurio potuit depellere peſtem.
Tres juxta famulos temere inter tela jacentes,
Armigerumque Remi premit, aurigamque ſub ipſis
Nactus equis, ferroque ſecat, pendentia colla.
Tum caput ipſi aufert domino, truncumque relinquit

tamen futuri exitio multis antè. Vident corpora fuſa paſſim vinò ſomnoque per herbam, currus arrectos litore, viros inter lora rotaſque; ſimul arma jacere, ſimul vina. Hyrtacides prior eſt *locutus ſic ore: Euryale,* eſt *audendum* aliquid *dextrâ; nunc res ipſa vocat. Iter eſt hac: tu cuſtodi et conſule longè, ne qua manus poſſit attollere ſe nobis à tergo. Ego dabo hæc loca vaſta, et ducam te lato limite. Sic* Niſus *memorat, premitque vocem; ſimul aggreditur ſuperbum Rhamnetem enſe; qui, fortè exſtructus altis tapetibus, proſtabat ſomnum toto pectore; idem rex, et augur gratiſſimus regi Turno: ſed non potuit depellere peſtem augurio. Juxta eum premit tres famulos jacentes temere inter tela, armigerumque Remi, nactuſque* eſt *aurigam ſub equis ipſis, ſecatque eorum pendentia colla ferro. Tum aufert caput domino ipſi, relinquitque truncum ejus*

TRANSLATION.

vance to the Camp of their Perdition; but *deſtined* firſt to be the Death of many. In looſe Diſorder they behold Bodies, *overpowered* with Wine and Sleep, ſtretched along the Graſs, Chariots *with their Poles* erect along the Banks, Men between the Traces and the Wheels; Arms together lying, together Wine. Firſt the Son of Hyrtacus thus ſpoke: The Right-hand Euryalus, muſt be boldly exerted; now the *fair* Occaſion itſelf invites us. Here lies our Way: Watch you, and explore that no Hand be able to lift itſelf againſt us from behind. Theſe *Fields* will I render waſte, and lead thee through a ſpacious Tract *of Deſolation*. This ſaid, he ſuppreſſes his Speech; at the ſame time with the Sword invades Rhamnes *lying in* proud *State*: Who, as it chanced, on lofty Carpets raiſed high, was ſnorting forth Sleep from his whole Breaſt; at once a King himſelf, and an Augur in higheſt Favour with King Turnus; but not by his Augur's Art could he ward off the Stroke of Death. Three Servants by his Side lying at random among the Arms, and the Armour-bearer of Remus, and, whom he found beneath the very Horſes' Feet, the Charioteer he ſtabs, and with his Sword cuts off their reclining Necks. Then from the Maſter himſelf takes off the Head, and leaves the Trunk

NOTES.

315. *Antè.* Not before they reached the Camp; for it was in the Camp they made ſuch Slaughter of the *Rutulians*, Verſe 366.

——*Excedunt caſtris, et tuta capeſſunt,*

but before themſelves were ſlain.

315. *Inimica. Non tantum hoſtilia*, ſays *Servius*, *ſed perniciosa*, becauſe they were deſtined never to return thence.

317. *Arrectos litore currus* i. e. *Their Beams*

Digitized by Google

ſingultantem ſanguine: terra tepefacta torique madent atro cruore. Nec non opprimit *Lamyrumque Lamumque, et juvenem Serranum, qui, inſignis facie, luſerat plurima illâ nocte, jacebatque victus* quoad *membra multo Deo. Felix, ſi protinus æquaviſſet illum ludum nocti, iniſſetque* eum *in lucem. Ceu leo impaſtus, turbans per plena ovilia (enim veſana fames ſuadet), manditque trahitque molle pecus, mutumque metu, fremit cruento ore. Nec cædes Euryali* erat *minor: at ipſe incenſus perfurit, ac ſubit multam plebem ſine nomine in medio; Fadumque, Hebeſumque, Rhœtumque, Abarimque ignaros; Rhœtum vigilantem, et videntem cuncta; ſed metuens tegebat ſe poſt magnum cratera: cui aſſurgenti condidit totum enſem cominus in adverſo pectore, et recepit* eum *multâ morte.*

Sanguine ſingultantem: atro tepefacta cruore
Terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque,
Et juvenem Serranum, illâ qui plurima nocte
Luſerat inſignis facie, multoque jacebat
Membra Deo victus. Felix ſi protinus illum
Æquâſſet nocti ludum, in lucemque tuliſſet.
Impaſtus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans
(Suadet enim veſana fames) manditque trahitque
Molle pecus, mutumque metu, fremit ore cruento.
Nec minor Euryali cædes: incenſus et ipſe
Perfurit, ac multam in medio ſine nomine plebem,
Fadumque Hebeſumque ſubit, Rhœtumque Abarimque
Ignaros; Rhœtum vigilantem, et cuncta videntem:
Sed magnum, metuens, ſe poſt cratera tegebat:
Pectore in adverſo totum cui comitus enſem
Condidit aſſurgenti, et multâ morte recepit.

TRANSLATION.

gulping with Blood: In purple Gore the reeking Earth and Beds are drenched. Add to theſe Lamyrus, Lamus, and young Serranus, who, of diſtinguiſhed Beauty, had been much engaged that Night in Play, and *now* was lying in every Limb overpowered with the Fulneſs of the God. Happy if that Play without Intermiſſion he had equalled with the Night, and lengthened out till Day. As a famiſhed Lion, making wild Havock amidſt a full Sheep-fold (for ravenous Hunger prompts him on), grinds and tears the Flock feeble and dumb with Fear, he gnaſhes his bloody Jaws. Nor leſs was the Carnage made by Euryalus: He too all on Fire rages throughout, and in the Middle falls upon a vulgar nameleſs Throng, Fadus and Hebeſus, Rhœtus and Abaris, not dreaming of their Fate; Rhœtus broad awake, and viewing all; but for Fear was hiding himſelf behind a capacious Jar: In whoſe oppoſed Breaſt, now cloſe at hand, he plunges the whole Blade *juſt* as he riſes on its Point, and receives him with copious Death.

NOTES.

or Poles were ſtanding an End, as when laid aſide from Uſe.

333. *Sanguine ſingultantem.* Dr. *Trapp* renders it *weltering in Blood*; but this is not the Idea of *ſingulto*, which expreſſes the Sound which a Liquid makes when poured out of a Bottle or ſome narrow-necked Veſſel.

337. *Deo. Bacchus*, as Æn. I. 636.
Munera lætitiamque Dei.
And *Hor.* 1 Od. XVIII. 3.
Siccis omnia nam dura Deus proposuit.

337. *Protinus.* Without Intermiſſion, as above. Æn. VIII. 159.

348. *Multâ morte recepit.* Receives him with copious or abundant Death. Thus I underſtand the Paſſage with Dr *Trapp*, not *retraxit enſem multâ morte*, i. e. *multo cruore*, as in *Servius*. It is a poetical Expreſſion, denoting the full Stroke he had at his Breaſt.

354. *Nixus*

Digitized by Google

Purpuream vomit ille animam, et cum sanguine mista
Vina refert moriens. Hic furto fervidus instat.
Jamque ad Messapi socios tendebat, ubi ignem
Deficere extremum, et religatos rite videbat
Carpere gramen equos: breviter cum talia Nisus,
(Sensit enim nimiâ cæde atque cupidine ferri)
Absistamus, ait: nam lux inimica propinquat.
Pœnarum exhaustum satis est: via facta per hostes.
Multa virûm solido argento perfecta relinquunt
Armaque, crateraſque simul, pulchroſque tapetas.
Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis, et aurea bullis
Cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim
Quæ mittit dona, hospitio cum jungeret absens,
Cædicus; ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti;
Post mortem bello Rutuli, prædâque potiti:

Ille vomit purpuream animam, et moriens refert vina mista cum sanguine. Hic Euryalus *fervidus instat furto. Jamque tendebat ad socios Messapi, ubi videbat extremum ignem deficere, et equos religatos rite carpere gramen: cum Nisus breviter (enim sensit se et socium ferri nimiâ cæde atque cupidine) ait talia, Absistamus: nam inimica lux propinquat. Satis pœnarum est exhaustum: via est facta per hostes. Relinquunt multa armaque virûm, perfecta solido argento, simulque crateras, pulchrosque tapetas. Euryalus* rapit *phaleras Rhamnetis, et cingula aureo bulliis, quæ dona ditissimus Cædicus olim mittit Tiburti Remulo, cum absens jungeret* eum *hospitio; ille moriens dat suo nepoti habere* ea; *post* ejus *mortem Rutuli* sunt *potiti bello prædâque:*

TRANSLATION.

He vomits up the purple *Stream of* Life, and in Death renders back his Wine mingled with Blood. The other with Ardour pursues his clandestine Revenge. And now he was advancing towards the social Bands of Messapus, where he saw the Fire just in its Extremity dying away, and the Horses in Order tied cropping the Grass? when Nisus thus in brief (for he perceived that they were hurried on by excessive Slaughter and Lust *of Revenge*) Let us desist, he says: For the unfriendly Light approaches. We have glutted ourselves with Vengeance to the full: A Passage through our Foes is made. *This said, they pursue their Way.* Many Arms of the Heroes *slain* of solid Silver elaborately wrought they leave behind, and together with them Goblets and beautiful Carpets. But the rich Trappings of Rhamnes, and the Belts with golden Bosses, Presents which opulent Cædicus of old had sent to Tiburtine Remulus, when in Absence he joined with him a League of Hospitality; he at Death bequeaths them into the Possession of his Grandson; after his Death the Rutulians, Masters of the Field and Booty, *won*

NOTES.

354. *Nimiâ cæde atque cupidine.* The same as *nimiâ cæde cupidinis*; by a Hendyad, a Figure common among the Poets.

359. *Phaleras et aurea bullis cingula.* The Phaleræ were Ornaments worn by Persons of Distinction among the *Romans*, as in *Livy*, *Ut plerique nobilium aureos annulos et phaleras deponerent.* And we see here *Euryalus* decks himself with them, Verse 364.

——*humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.*

To which *La Rue*, Dr. *Trapp* and others, had not adverted, when they explained this of the Furniture of *Rhamnes*'s Horse; and *La Cerda* especially is mistaken in asserting that the Phaleræ signifies only Caparisons.

363. *Post mortem bello*, &c. Instead of *pugnâque potiti*, as in all the common Editions, we read *prædâque*, according to the *Roman* Manuscript. The Meaning of this Passage, which *Servius* reckons among the thirteen in *Virgil* that are inexplicable, seems to be that in a War between the *Tiburtines* and *Rutulians*, wherein

Digitized by Google

rapit hæc, atque nequicquam aptat ea fortibus humeris. Tum induit galeam Messapi habilem, decoramque cristis. Excedunt castris, et capessunt tuta loca.

Interea equites præmissi ex Latinâ urbe, dum cætera legio moratur instructa campis, ibant, et ferebant responsa regi Turno, tercentum numero, omnes scutati, Volscente magistro. Jamque propinquabant castris, subibantque muro, cum cernunt hos duos juvenes procul flectentes lævo limite: et galea Messapi prodidit Euryalum immemorem in sublustri umbrâ noctis, adversaque radiis lunæ refulsit. Haud temere est visum, cum *Volscens conclamat ab agmine, viri, state; quæ* est *causa viæ? quive estis in armis? quòve tenetis iter? illi* volverunt *tendere nihil contra; sed* cœperunt *celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti. Equites objiciunt sese ad nota divortia,*

Hæc rapit, atque humeris nequicquam fortibus aptat.
Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram
Induit. Excedunt castris, et tuta capessunt.
Interea præmissi equites ex urbe Latinâ,
Cætera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
Ibant, et Turno regi responsa ferebant;
Tercentum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro.
Jamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,
Cum procul hos lævo flectentes limite cernunt:
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbrâ
Prodidit immemorem, radiisque adversa refulsit.
Haud temere est visum, conclamat ab agmine Volscens,
State, viri; quæ causa viæ? quive estis in armis?
Quòve tenetis iter? nihil illi tendere contra;
Sed celerare fugam in silvas, et fidere nocti.
Objiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota

TRANSLATION.

them: These Euryalus snatched up, and adjusts them to his valiant **Shoulders**, *but* in vain. Then he puts on the Helmet of Messapus, of ingenious **Work**, and with Plumes adorned. *And now* they quit the Camp, and take **Possession** of safe Ground.

Mean while three hundred Horse, all shielded, with Volscens on their Head, dispatched before from the City of Latinus (while the rest of the Legion in Battle Array slow on the Plains advance) were marching up, and bore to King Turnus Answers *to his Message.* And now they were approaching to the Camp, and just entering the Rampart, when at a Distance they spy them turning away on the Left-hand Path: And in the glimmering Shade of Night the Helmet betrayed the unwary Euryalus, and opposed to the Beams *of the Moon* shot a gleamy Light. Scarcely was the Object seen, *when* Volscens from the Troop exclaims aloud: Stand, Fellows; what Motive brings you hither? Or who are ye *thus* in Armour? Or whither are ye bound? They aimed not at making a Reply; but speeded their Flight into the Woods, and trusted to the Night. On either Hand

NOTES.

wherein the Grandson of *Remulus* who headed the former was slain, the *Rutulians* won from him those Spoils with the rest of the Booty.

368. *Cætera legio.* The Foot; for a Legion had but three hundred Horse, which are mentioned before, and the rest, which were commonly four thousand, consisted of Infantry.

374. *Radiisque adversa.* Radiis lunaribus, says *Servius.* For we find *Nisus* afterwards making his Address to the Moon, Verse 403.

Suspiciens altam Lunam, sic voce precatur.

375. *Haud temere est visum.* Others make this a Part of *Volscens*'s Exclamation. It is not a rash, a delusive Object, that strikes our Sight.

386. *Nisus*

Digitized by Google

Hinc atque hinc, omnemque aditum cuſtode coronant.
Silva fuit, latè dumis atque ilice nigrâ
Horrida, quam denſi complêrant undique ſentes;
Rara per occultos ducebat ſemita calles.
Euryalum tenebræ ramorum oneroſaque præda
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum.
Niſus abit; jamque imprudens evaſerat hoſtes,
Atque lacus, qui poſt, Albæ de nomine, dicti
Albani: tum rex ſtabula alta Latinus habebat.
Ut ſtetit, et fruſtra abſentem reſpexit amicum:
Euryale infelix, quâ te regione reliqui?
Quâve ſequar? rurſus perplexum iter omne revolvens
Fallacis ſilvæ, ſimul et veſtigia retro
Obſervata legit, dumiſque ſilentibus errat:
Audit equos, audit ſtrepitus, et ſigna ſequentum.
Nec longum in medio tempus; cum clamor ad aures
Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam manus omnis
Fraude loci et noctis, ſubito turbante tumultu,

hinc atque hinc, coronantque omnem aditum cuſtode. Fuit ſilva horrida latè dumis atque nigrâ ilice, quam denſi ſentes compleverant undique; rara ſemita ducebat ad eam *per occultos calles. Tenebræ ramorum oneroſaque præda impediunt Euryalum, timorque fallit* eum *regione viarum. Niſus abit; jamque imprudens evaſerat hoſtes, atque lacus, qui* ſunt *dicti Albani de nomine Albi: tum rex Latinus habebat alta ſtabula* illic. *Ut ſtetit, et fruſtra reſpexit abſentem amicum:* ait *infelix Euryale, quâ regione reliqui te? quâve ſequar* te? *rurſus revolvens omne perplexum iter fallacis ſilvæ, ſimul et legit veſtigia obſervata retro, erratque ſilentibus dumis: audit equos, audit ſtrepitus, et ſigna ſequentium. Nec* eſt *longum tempus in medio, cum clamor pervenit ad aures, ac videt Euryalum: quem jam omnis manus rapit oppreſſum fraude loci et noctis, ſubito tumultu turbante,*

TRANSLATION.

the Horſemen oppoſe themſelves *to their Eſcape* at the known Paſſes, and every Avenue incircle with a Guard. There was a Wood wide overgrown with horrid Buſhes and gloomy Holms, which thick Brambles had choaked up on every Side; *only* here and there a Path led through hidden Tracts. The thick Shade of Boughs and cumberous Booty embarraſs Euryalus, and Fear miſleads him from the ſtraight Way. Niſus makes off; and now, heedleſs *of his Friend*, had from the Foe eſcaped, and from the Lakes which in Aftertimes were called Albanian from Alba's Name: Then King Latinus had *there* his lofty Stables. Soon as he ſtopped, and for his abſent Friend looked back in vain: Unfortunate Euryalus, in what Quarter have I left thee? Or where ſhall I ſeek thee? Again meaſuring back the whole perplexed Path of the mazy Wood, he at once with accurate Survey retraces *all* his Steps, and ranges over the ſilent Thickets: He hears the Steeds, he hears the buſtling Noiſe, and Signals of the Purſuers. Nor long Time intervened, when a *general* Shout aſſailed his Ears, and he ſees Euryalus: Whom the whole Band is now dragging along with ſudden tumultuous Uproar, betrayed and intercepted by the Treachery of the Place and Night, and ſtruggling hard in vain. What ſhall he do? By what Power, by what Arms ſhall

NOTES.

386. *Niſus abit.* Agreeably to that Nimbleneſs and Agility which is aſcribed to him in the ſifth Book:

Primus abit, longeque ante omnia corpora Niſus Emicat.

397. *Fraude loci et noctis.* This Expreſſion poetically repreſents the Place and Night as two Traitors, to whom he had intruſted his Safety,

Digitized by Google

et conantem plurima pro ſalute *fruſtra. Quid faciat? quâ vi, quibus armis audeat eripere juvenem? an* ille *moriturus inferat ſeſe in medios hoſtes, et properet pulchram mortem per vulnera? ociùs torquens haſtile lacerto adducto, ſuſpiciens altam Lunam, ſic precatur voce: tu, Dea, tu præſens ſuccurre noſtro labori, Latonia, decus aſtrorum, et cuſtos nemorum; ſi unquam pater Hyrtacus tulit qua dona tuis aris pro me; ſi ipſe auxi qua meis venatibus, ſuſpendive* qua *è tholo, aut fixi* aliqua *ad* tua *ſacra faſtigia; ſine me turbare hunc globum, et rege* mea *tela per auras. Dixerat, et connixus toto corpore conjicit ferrum. Haſta volans diverberat umbras noctis, et venit in tergum Sulmonis adverſi, ibique frangitur, ac tranſit* ejus *præcordia fiſſo ligno. Ille volvitur, vomens calidum flumen* cruoris *de pectore,*

Oppreſſum rapit, et conantem plurima fruſtra.
Quid faciat? quâ vi juvenem, quibus audeat armis
Eripere? an ſeſe medios moriturus in hoſtes
Inferat, et pulchram properet per vulnera mortem?
Ociùs adducto torquens haſtile lacerto,
Suſpiciens altam Lunam, ſic voce precatur:
Tu, Dea, tu præſens noſtro ſuccurre labori,
Aſtrorum decus, et nemorum Latonia cuſtos;
Si qua tuis unquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
Dona tulit, ſi qua ipſe meis venatibus auxi,
Suſpendive tholo, aut ſacra ad faſtigia fixi;
Hunc ſine me turbare globum, et rege tela per auras.
Dixerat, et toto connixus corpore ferrum
Conjicit. Haſta volans noctis diverberat umbras,
Et venit adverſi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique
Frangitur, ac fiſſo tranſit præcordia ligno.
Volvitur ille, vomens calidum de pectore flumen

TRANSLATION.

he attempt the Youth to reſcue? Shall he, reſolute on Death, fling himſelf into the Midſt of his Foes, and through Wounds open a quick Paſſage to glorious Death? Strait with *the full Force of his* contracted Arm brandiſhing a Javelin, thus to the exalted Moon with Eyes turned up he addreſſes his Prayer: Do thou, O Goddeſs, thou propitious aid my Enterprize, Ornament of the Stars, and *fair* Daughter of Latona, Guardian of the Groves; if ever my Father Hyrtacus for me brought Offerings to thy Altars, if ever I added to the Number by my ſilvan Spoils, or ſuſpended any in the Cieling *of thy Temple*, or affixed to thy ſacred Roof; ſuffer me to confound this congregated Rout, and guide my Weapons through the Air. He ſaid, and, ſtraining at once with the whole *Force of his* Body, hurls the *miſſive* Steel. The flying Spear cuts the Shades of Night, and lights on the Back of Sulmo, who was right againſt him, and there is ſhivered, and with the ſplintered Wood pierces through his Vitals. Down he tumbles *in the* cold *Arms of Death*, diſcharging from his Breaſt the warm Stream *of Life*, and

NOTES,

and they fatally betrayed him.

408. *Tholo.* The Tholus was the middle and higheſt Part of the arched Roof of the Temple, from which the Spoils of War uſed to be ſuſpended.

412. *Adverſi.* Is no more than *è regione*, *right againſt him*, without regarding whether his Face or his Back was turned; in which Senſe the attentive Reader will often find the Word in other Places of *Virgil*. This Explication one would think is no very hard Matter: yet *Servius* reckons this among the *inſolubiles*.

427. *Ille*,

Digitized by Google

rigidus, et longis ſingultibus ilia pulſat.
iverſi circumſpiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
cce aliud ſummâ telum librabat ab aure,
dum trepidant. Iit haſta Tago per tempus utrumque
tridens, trajectoque hæſit tepefacta cerebro.
ævit atrox Volſcens, nec teli conſpicit uſquam
uctorem, nec quò ſe ardens immittere poſſit.
Tu tamen interea calido mihi ſanguine pœnas
erſolves amborum, inquit: ſimul enſe recluſo
bat in Euryalum. Tunc verò exterritus, amens
Conclamat Niſus: nec ſe celare tenebris
Ampliùs, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem:
Me, me, adſum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
O Rutuli: mea fraus omnis; nihil iſte, nec auſus,
Nec potuit: cœlum hoc, et conſcia ſidera teſtor:
Tantùm infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.
Talia dicta dabat: ſed viribus enſis adactus
Tranſadigit coſtas, et pectora candida rumpit.
Volvitur Euryalus letho, pulchroſque per artus
It cruor, inque humeros cervix collapſa recumbit.

frigidus, et pulſat ilia longis ſingultibus. Diverſi circumſpiciunt. Ecce idem, acrior hoc ſucceſſu, librat aliud telum ad ſummâ aure, dum trepidant. Stridens haſta iit per utrumque tempus Tago, tepefactaque hæſit trajecto cerebro. Atrox Volſcens ſævit nec conſpicit auctorem teli uſquam, nec quò ardens poſſit immittere ſe. Tamen, inquit tu Euryale, interea perſolves pœnas amborum mihi calido ſanguine: ſimul ibat in Euryalum recluſo enſe. Tunc verò Niſus exterritus, amens conclamat: nec potuit celare ſe tenebris ampliùs, aut perferre tantum dolorem: in me, in me, adſum qui feci, ô Rutuli, convertite ferrum in me: omnis fraus eſt mea; iſte fecit nihil, nec eſt auſus; nec potuit facere: teſtor hoc cœlum, et conſcia ſidera: tantùm nimium dilexit infelicem amicum. Dabat talia dicta: ſed enſis adactus ſummis viribus tranſadigit coſtas, et rumpit candida pectora. Euryalus volvitur letho, cruorque it per pulchros artus, cervixque collapſa recumbit in humeros.

TRANSLATION.

with long *heaving* Sobs beats his Flanks. They throw their Eyes around different Ways. Lo he, animated the more with this *Succeſs*, poiſed from the Tip of his Ear another Weapon, while they are buſtling about. The whizzing Spear through Tagus's either Temple pierced, and warmed in his transfixed Brain ſtuck faſt. Volſcens furious ſtorms, nor any where ſpies out the Owner of the Weapon, nor on whom *in his* burning *Rage* he may wreck his Vengeance. But you meanwhile, he ſays, with your warm Blood ſhall pay the Forfeit of both: At the ſame Time with Sword unſheathed he ruſhed on Euryalus. Then indeed in terrible Agony Niſes frantic ſcreams aloud: Nor longer was able to conceal himſelf in Darkneſs, or to ſupport ſuch deep Diſtreſs: On me, on me, here am I who did *the Miſchief*, O turn your Swords on me, Rutulians; mine is all the Offence: Nought he nor durſt nor could: Theſe Heavens and conſcious Stars I call to witneſs: Only he loved his unhappy Friend too much. Thus he ſpoke: But the Sword with Force driven home pierces through his Sides, and burſts *a Paſſage in* his ſnow-white Breaſt. Euryalus welters in Death, the Blood flows down his beauteous Limbs, and on his Shoulders the drooping Neck reclines. As when a

NOTES.

427. *Me, me, &c.* This abrupt Exclamation admirably marks his Diſorder and Perturbation of Mind.

448. *Im-*

Digitized by Google

Veluti cum purpureus flos succisus aratro, languescit moriens; papaveraque demisere caput lasso collo cum forte gravantur pluviâ. At Nisus ruit in medios, petitque Volscentem solum per omnes, moratur in Volscente solo. Circum quem Nisum *hostes glomerati hinc atque hinc coeunt proturbant* eum. Nisus *instat non secius, ac rotat fulmineum ensem; donec condidit* eum *in adverso ore Rutuli clamantis, et ipse moriens abstulit animam hosti. Tum confossos projecit sese super exanimum amicum, ibique demum quievit placidâ morte. Ambo fortunati! si mea carmina possunt quid, nulla dies unquam eximet vos memori ævo; dum domus Ænea accolet immobile saxum Capitolii, Romanusque pater habebit imperium.*

Rutuli victores, potiti prædâ spoliisque, flentes ferebant exanimum Volscentem in castra. Nec erat minor luctus in castris, Rhamnete reperto exsangui, et tot primis peremtis unâ cæde, Serranoque Numâque. Erit *ingens concursus ad corpora ipsa,*

Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro
Languescit moriens; lassove papavera collo
Demisere caput, pluviâ cum forte gravantur.
At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes
Volscentem petit: in solo Volscente moratur.
Quem circum glomerati hostes, hinc comminus atque hinc
Proturbant, Instat non secius, ac rotat ensem
Fulmineum; donec Rutuli clamantis in ore
Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.
Tum super exanimum sese projecit amicum
Confossus, placidâque ibi demum morte quievit.
Fortunati ambo; si quid mea carmina possunt,
Nulla dies unquam memori vos eximet ævo;
Dum domus Æneæ Capitoli immobile saxum
Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.
Victores prædâ Rutuli spoliisque potiti,
Volscentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.
Nec minor in castris luctus, Rhamnete reperto
Exsangui, et primis unâ tot cæde peremtis,
Serranoque, Numâque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa

TRANSLATION.

purple Flower cut down by the Plough pines away in Death, or the Poppies on their weary Necks drop down their Heads, when with Rain they chance to be overcharged. But Nisus rushes into the midst of them, and Volscens alone seeks through all: On Volscens alone he fastens his Attention. Whom round the Foes incircling close, this Way and that Way drive off. He not less keenly presses on, and whirls his flashing Sword; till he plunged it in the Mouth full opposite, of the bawling Rutulian, and dying bereft his Foe of Life. Then covered with Wounds he flung himself on his breathless Friend, and there at length in peaceful Death reposed. Happy Pair! if my Verses can aught avail, no Day shall ever eraze you from the Records of Time; while the Race of Æneas shall inhabit the immoveable Capitolian Rock, and a Roman Monarch hold the Empire *of the World.*

The victorious Rutulians, Masters of the Prey and Spoils, in mournful Procession bore lifeless Volscens to the Camp. Nor in the Camp was the Mourning less, when they found Rhamnes pale in Death, and so many Chiefs slain by one *common* Massacre, and Serranus, and Numa. A vast Confluence gather about

NOTES.

448. *Immobile saxum.* Signifies that the Foundations of the *Roman* Empire were to be as fixed and lasting as the *Capitoline* Mount whereon *Rome* was built.

449. *Pater Romanus.* Pater here I take to signify *Prince*, as in other Places. What Ruæus means by explaining *pater Romanus* of Ju-

Digitized by Google

orpora, femineceſque viros, tepidumque recenti 455
æde locum, et plenos ſpumanti ſanguine rivos.
gnoſcunt ſpolia inter ſe, galeamque nitentem
eſſapi, et multo phaleras ſudore receptas.
Et jam prima novo ſpargebat lumine terras
ithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile; 460
m Sole infuſo, jam rebus luce retectis;
urnus in arma viros, armis circundatus ipſe,
uſcitat, ærataſque acies in prœlia cogit,
uiſque ſuos; variiſque acuunt rumoribus iras.
uin ipſa arrectis, viſu miſerabile, in haſtis 465
ræfigunt capita, et multo clamore ſequuntur,
uryali et Niſi.
Eneadæ duri murorum in parte ſiniſtrâ
ppoſuere aciem (nam dextera cingitur amni)
ngenteſque tenent foſſas, et turribus altis 470
tant mœſti, ſimul ora virûm præfixa videbant,
ota nimis miſeris, atroque fluentia tabo.
Interea pavidam volitans penata per urbem,
Nuncia Fama ruit, matriſque allabitur aures

ſemineceſque viros, lucumque tepidum recenti cæde et rivos plenos ſpumanti ſanguine. Agnoſcunt inter ſe ſpolia, nitentemque galeam Meſſapi, et phaleras receptas multo ſudore.

Et jam prima Aurora, linquens croceum cubile Tithoni, ſpargebat terras novo lumine; ſole jam infuſo, jam rebus retectis luce; Turnus ſuſcitat viros in arma, ipſe circundatus armis, quæ quiſque cogit ſuas æratas acies in prœlia acuuntque iras variis rumoribus. Quin præfigunt capita ipſa Euryali et Niſi in haſtis arrectis, miſerabile viſu, et ſequuntur multo clamore. Duri Æneadæ cppuſuere aciam in ſiniſtrâ parte murorum, nam dextra pars *cingitur amni: tenentque ingentes foſſas, et mœſti ſtant* in *altis turribus, ſimul videbant ora virûm præfixa* haſtis, *nimis nota miſeris, fluentiaque atro tabo.*

Interea pennata Fama, volitans per pavidam urbem, ruit nuncia allabiturque aures matris.

TRANSLATION.

the Corpſes, about the expiring Warriors, the Ground recent with warm Slaughter, and Rivulets full of foaming Blood. *By comparing Circumſtances* together they find out the Spoils, and *among the reſt* Meſſapus's ſhining Helmet, and the Trappings with much Sweat *and Toil* regained.

And now in her early Hour Aurora, leaving Tithonus's ſaffron-coloured Bed, ſprinkled the Earth with new-born Light; the Sun having now ſhed *on the World* his Beams, *and* Objects by his Light again revealed; Turnus rouſes his Men to Arms, himſelf with Arms begirt around, and each *Leader* rallies to the Battle his Troops arrayed in Braſs; and by various Rumours they ſtimulate their martial Rage. Nay the very Heads of Niſus and Euryalus, a piteous Spectacle, on Spears erect they in the Front affix, and with vaſt Acclamation follow. On the left Side of the Walls the hardy Trojans oppoſed to them their Hoſt, for the Right is bounded by the River, and they maintain their ample Trenches, and on their lofty Turrets mournful ſtand, as ſoon as they beheld the Heads of the Youths fixed up to View before *the Hoſt*, to the unhappy *Spectators but* too well known, diſtilling as they were with black Gore.

Meanwhile the winged Meſſenger Fame flying through the frighted City pours along, and glides to the Ears of the Mother of Euryalus; then ſudden with Mi-

NOTES.

mulus, I don't ſo well underſtand.

455. *Tepidumque recenti cæde locum.* This is the Reading of the *Roman* Manuſcript, others have *tepidaque recentem cæde locum:* But the Senſe is the ſame.

468. *Siniſtrâ.* The Eaſt Side, which looked towards *Laurentum.*

476. *Re-*

Digitized by Google

Euryali; ac ſubitus calor reliquit oſſa miſeræ. Radii ſunt *excuſſi manibus, penſaque* eſt *revoluta. Infelix, evolat, et femineo ululatu, ſciſſa* quoad *comam, amens petit muros atque prima agmina curſu. Illa non* erat *memor virûm, illa non* memor *periculi telorumque: debinc implet cœlum queſtibus: Euryale, egone aſpicio te hunc? tune ea ille* futurus *ſera requies meæ ſenectæ? crudelis, potuiſti linquere* me *ſolam? nec* eſt *copia data miſeræ matri affari te extremum, miſſum ſub tanta pericula? Heu! jaces ignotâ terrâ, data præda Latinis canibus alitibuſque! nec* ego *mater produxi te* ad *tua funera, preſſive oculos, aut lavi vulnera, tegens* cadaver *veſte; quam* ego *feſtina urgebam noctes dieſque tibi, et ſolabar anilis curas telâ. Quò ſequar? aut que tellus, nunc habet* tuos *artus, avulſaque membra, et lacerum funus? nate, an refers hoc* caput *mihi de te?* propter *hoc ſum ſecuta* te *terrâque marique?*

Euryali; ac ſubitus miſeræ calor oſſa reliquit.
Excuſſi manibus radii, revolutaque penſa. 476
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,
Sciſſa comam, muros amens atque agmina curſu
Prima petit. Non illa virûm, non illa pericli,
Telorumque memor: cœlum dehinc queſtibus implet:
Hunc ego te, Euryale, aſpicio? tune illa ſenectæ 480
Sera meæ requies? potuiſti linquere ſolam
Crudelis? nec te, ſub tanta pericula miſſum,
Affari extremum miſeræ data copia matri?
Heu, terrâ ignotâ, canibus data præda Latinis, 485
Alitibuſque, jaces! nec te tua funera mater
Produxi, preſſive oculos, aut vulnera lavi,
Veſte tegens; tibi quam noctes feſtina dieſque
Urgebam, et telâ curas ſolabar aniles.
Quò ſequar? aut quæ nunc artus avulſaque membra, 490
Et funus lacerum tellus habet? hoc mihi de te,
Nate, refers? hoc ſum terrâque marique ſecuta?

TRANSLATION.

ſery overwhelmed the *vital* Warmth forſook her Bones. The weaving Inſtruments dropped from her *trembling* Hands, and her labours are unravelled. In extreme Agony ſhe flies out, and, with female Shrieks tearing her Hair, diſtracted takes her Way with Speed to the Walls and neareſt Bands. Nor of Men, nor Darts, nor Danger heedful: Then with theſe Complaints ſhe fills the Sky: Is this you I ſee, my own Euryalus? Art thou that late Solace I promiſed myſelf in my Old-age? *Ah* cruel! couldſt thou leave me all alone? And to thy wretched Mother didſt thou not allow Acceſs to addreſs thee her laſt Farewel, when on ſuch perilous Adventures ſent? Ah! in a ſtrange Land, given a Prey to Latian Dogs and Fowls, thou lieſt! Nor I, thy own Mother, laid thee out for thy Funeral Obſequies, nor cloſed thy Eyes nor bathed thy Wounds, covering *this Body* with the Robe, which for thee in haſte I forwarded both Night and Day, and with the Loom ſolaced my aged Cares. Whither ſhall I go in purſuit of thee? Or what Land now holds thy *tender* Limbs, thy mangled Members, and lacerated Corpſe? Is this *all* of thee, my Son, thou bringeſt me back? Is this what I have

NOTES.

476. *Revoluta.* Properly ſignifies *wound off*, which leads one to think the *radii* before mentioned were the Spindles on which thoſe Women who ſpin on the Diſtaff wound up their Yarn.

486. *Tua funera.* Servius takes *funera* here in the Nominative Caſe, for one of the near Relations of the Dead, called *funeræ* or *funerus*, who had the Care of the Funeral. But as he produces no Authority for this Senſe, I chuſe rather, with others, to make *ed* understood, whereof other Examples occur in *Virgil*.

Digitized by Google

Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela
Conjicite, ô Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro:
Aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere, tuoque
Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo;
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.
Hoc fletu concussi animi, mœstusque per omnes
It gemitus; torpent infractæ ad prœlia vires.
Illam incendentem luctus Idæus et Actor,
Ilionei monitu et multum lacrymantis Iüli,
Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.
At tuba terribilem sonitum procul ære canoro
Increpuit. Sequitur clamor, cœlumque remugit.
Accelerant actâ pariter testudine Volsci,
Et fossas implere parant, ac vellere vallum.
Quærunt pars aditum, et scalis ascendere muros,
Quà rara est acies, interlucetque corona

figite me, si qua pietas est vobis, *ô Rutuli; conjicite omnia* vestra *tela in me, absumite me primam ferro: aut tu, magne pater Divûm, miserere* mei, *detrudeque hoc* meum *caput invisum* tibi, *sub Tartara tuo telo; quando nequeo abrumpere crudelem vitam aliter. Animi* Trojanorum *concussi hoc fletu, mœstusque gemitus it per omnes; vires infractæ torpent ad prœlia. Idæus et Actor, monitu Ilionei et Iüli lacrymantis multum, corripiunt illam incendentem luctus, interque manus reponunt* illam *sub tecta.*

At tuba increpuit terribilem sonitum procul canoro ære. Clamor sequitur, cœlumque remugit. Volsci pariter accelerant, testudine actâ, et parant implere fossas, ac vellere vallum. Pars quærunt aditum, et ascendere muros scalis, qua parte *acies* Trojanorum *est rara, coronaque*

TRANSLATION.

followed both by Land and Sea? Transfix me, O Rutulians, if you have any Tenderness of Affection, at me hurl all your Darts, let me be the first you with the Sword cut off: Or thou, great Father of the Gods, compassionate *my Misery*, and with thy Bolts thrust down to Tartarus this detested Head; since I can by no other Means get rid of *this* cruel Life. By these doleful Lamentations our Minds are deeply struck, and a pitying Groan is heaved from every Breast; quite broken and benumbed are all our Powers for Battle. On her *thus* inflaming our Grief Idæus and Actor, by the Direction of Ilioneus and deeply afflicted Iülus, lay hold, and in their Arms bear back to her Apartments.

Meanwhile the Trumpet from afar with its shrill sounding Brass rattled the dreadful Din *of War*. Follows *loud* Acclaim, and Heaven ecchoes back the Sound. The Volscians with Uniformity advancing the Target fence, speed their March, and prepare to fill up the Trenches, and demolish the Rampart. Some explore Access, and by Scaling-ladders to mount the Walls, where the Troops are but thin, and, not so thick of Men, the circling Bands are seen through. On

NOTES.

494. *Me primam.* We are to consider that she is speaking from the Rampart where none had been killed hitherto.

497. *Aliter abrumpere.* This Phrase, notwithstanding *La Cerda* and Dr. *Trapp*'s Criticism, seems to me to signify no more than barely *to rid me of my Life*, or rather, *to break off, or cut the Thread of my Life.* See Æn. IV. 631, and VIII. 579, where the same Expression occurs. As for *aliter*, I don't see why it may not be taken literally; for, tho' *Amata* could have ended her Life by other Means, such as Stabbing, Poisoning, &c. all that can be inferred from thence is, that she talks somewhat inconsistently, which is only acting in Character, and no more than what her distempered Situation of Mind will justify. But it is not improbable she had offered to lay violent Hands on herself, and was hindered by those about her.

505. *Actâ testudine.* For the *testudo* see the Note on Æn. II. 441.

non tam spissa viris interlucet. Contra Teucri cœperunt effundere omne genus telorum, ac detrudere hostes duris contis, assueti defendere muros longo bello. Volvebant quoque saxa infesto pondere, si quâ viâ possent perrumpere aciem tectam clypeis: *cum tamen libet* Italis *ferre omnes casus subter densâ testudine. Nec jam sufficiunt* sustinere: *nam quâ ingens globus* hostium *imminet, Teucri volvuntque ruuntque immanem molem, quæ stravit Rutulos latè, resolvitque tegmina armorum. Nec audaces Rutuli curant contendere amplius cæco Marte; sed certant pellere* Trojanos à *vallo missilibus. Aliâ parte Mezentius, horrendus visu, quassabat Etruscam pinum, et infert fumiferos ignes. At Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles, rescindit vallum, et poscit scalas in mœnia scandenda.*

Vos Musæ, *præcipuè ô Calliope, precor, aspirate mihi canenti; quas strages, quæ funera Turnus tum ediderit ibi ferro; quem virum quosque demiserit Orco:*

Non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra
Omne genus Teucri, ac duris detrudere contis,
Assueti longo muros defendere bello.
Saxa quoque infesto volvebant pondere, si quâ
Possent tectam aciem perrumpere: cum tamen omnes
Ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus,
Nec jam sufficiunt: nam, quâ globus imminet ingens,
Immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque;
Quæ stravit Rutulos latè, armorumque resolvit
Tegmina. Nec curant cæco contendere Marte
Ampliùs audaces Rutuli; sed pellere vallo
Missilibus certant.
Parte aliâ, horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam
Pinum, et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignes.
At Messapus equûm domitor, Neptunia proles,
Rescindit vallum, et scalas in mœnia poscit.
Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti;
Quas ibi tum ferro strages, quæ funera Turnus
Ediderit; quem quisque virum demiserit Orco:

TRANSLATION.

the other Hand the Trojans, practised by long War to defend their Walls, poured on them every Kind of missive Weapons, and pushed them down with sturdy Poles. Rocks too of ruinous Weight they tumbled down, if possibly they might break thro' their fenced Battalion: While the Rutulians notwithstanding, under the close Fence of their serried Shields, are willing all Dangers to sustain. *Yet not long*, nor now are they able to stand the Shock: For, where thick embodied Ranks press on the Attack, the Trojans roll and hurl down an enormous Pile, which made wide Havock among the Rutulians, and broke the Fence works of their Shields. Nor care the bold Rutulians longer to contend in covered Fight, but by missive Weapons strive to beat them from the Rampart. In another Quarter Mezentius of horrid Aspect brandished a Tuscan Pine, and flings smoky Firebrands. Again *in another Quarter* Messapus, a Horseman brave, the Progeny of Neptune, makes a Breach in the Rampart, and calls for Ladders to *scale* the Walls.

Ye, *sacred Nine, and thou* Calliope *in Chief*, aid me while I sing; what Deaths, what Desolations there Turnus then with the Sword effected; what Hero each

NOTES.

515. *Sufficiunt—imminet.* These Verbs being in the present Tense point out the Action as in our View.

528. *Oras evolvite belli.* This Expression is borrowed from a Verse of *Ennius*:

Qui potis ingentis oras evolvere belli.

Oræ here signifies the Limits, Extent, and Compass of the War.

530. *Pu-*

Digitized by Google

Et mecum ingentes oras evolvite belli:
Et meminiſtis enim, Divæ, et memorare poteſtis.
Turris erat vaſto ſuſpectu, et pontibus altis;
Opportuna loco: ſummis quam viribus omnes
Expugnare Itali, ſummâque evertere opum vi
Certabant: Troes contra defendere ſaxis,
Perque cavas denſi tela intorquere feneſtras.
Princeps ardentem conjecit lampada Turnus
Et flammam affixit lateri; quæ plurima vento
Corripuit tabulas, et poſtibus hæſit adeſis.
Turbati trepidare intus, fruſtraque malorum
Velle fugam. Dum ſe glomerant, retroque reſidunt
In partem quæ peſte caret; tum pondere turris
Procubuit ſubito, et cœlum tonat omne fragore:
Semineces ad terram, immani mole ſecutâ,
Confixique ſuis telis, et pectora duro
Transfoſſi ligno, veniunt. Vix unus Helenor,
Et Lycus, elapſi: quorum primævus Helenor,

et evolvite ingentes oras mecum belli: enim, Divæ, et meminiſtis, et poteſtis memorare.

Erat turris vaſto ſuſpectu, et altis pontibus, opportuna loco: quam omnes Itali certabant expugnare ſummis viribus, evertereque ſummâ vi opum: contrà Troes conabantur *defendere ſaxis denſique intorquere tela per cavas feneſtras. Turnus princeps conjecit ardentem lampada, et affixit flammam lateri; quæ* flamma *plurima vento corripuit tabulas, et hæſit poſtibus adeſis.* Trojani *turbati* cœperunt *trepidare intus, fruſtraque velle fugam malorum. Dum glomerant ſe, reſiduntque retro in eam partem, quæ caret peſte; tum turris procubuit ſubito pondere, et omne cœlum tonat fragore:* Troes *ſemineces veniunt, ad terram, immani mole* turris *ſecutâ, confixique ſuis telis, et tranſfoſſi* per *pectora duro ligno. Vix unus Helenor et Lycus* ſunt *elapſi: quorum Helenor* erat *primævus,*

TRANSLATION.

ſent down to Pluto: And trace with me the comprehenſive Limits of this War: For you, ye Goddeſſes, both remember, and can rehearſe *the ſame.*

Of Height prodigious, and Stages *above Stages* raiſed aloft there ſtood a Tower commodious in its Situation: Which with their utmoſt Efforts all the Latins ſtrove to ſtorm, and with the full Energy of their Might to overthrow: The Trojans on the other Hand defended it with Stones, and Darts in thick Vollies through the hollow Loop-holes flung. Turnus in the Van toſſed a blazing Brand, and to the Sides *of the Tower* fixed the flaming Miſchief; which, by the Wind diffuſely ſpread, ſeized the Boards, and to the Pillars clung till they were conſumed. *The Trojans* all aghaſt raiſe fearful Buſtle within, and Shelter from the Diſaſter ſought in vain. While they croud together, and backward retreat into that Part which is free from the contagious Ruin; then ſudden the Tower with the Weight *overburdened* tumbled down, and with the *mighty* Craſh all Heaven thunders: Down to the Ground half-dead they come, an immenſe Pile of Ruins following, pierced with their own Weapons, and their Breaſts transfixed with the Iron-pointed Wood. Helenor alone and Lycus with much ado eſcaped: Where-

NOTES.

530. *Pontibus.* Planks on which they aſcended from one Story of thoſe Towers to another.

535. *Lampada.* This Engine was a kind of flaming Brand made up of Hemp, Pitch, Roſin, and ſuch like combuſtible Materials; which, being ſtuck round with ſharp Points and Hooks of Iron, was flung againſt wooden Walls or Munitions, where it ſtuck faſt till the Flames ſeized on the Boards.

537. *Poſtibus adeſis,* i. e. *Quos caſdit adhærendo.*

Digitized by Google

quem ſerva Licymnia furtim ſuſtulerat Mæonio regi, miſeratque ad Trojam vetitis armis; erat levis nudo enſe, inglorius albâ parmâ. Ubique is vidit ſe inter media millia Turni; Latinas acies aſtare hinc, atque acies hinc; ut fera, quæ ſeptra denſâ corona venantium, ſubit contra tela, baudque neſcia injicit ſeſe morti, et ſertur ſaltu ſupra venabula; haud aliter juvenis Helenor, moriturus, irruit in medios hoſtes, et tendit, quâ parte *vidit tela derſiſſima. At Lycus longè melior pedibus, et inter hoſtes, et inter arma tenet muros fugâ certatque prendere alta tecta manu, attingitque dextras ſociorum. Quem Turnus ſecutus pariter curſu, teloque, victor increpat his* verbis: tu *ne demens ſperaviſti te poſſe evadere noſtras manus? ſimul aripit pendentem, et revellit* eum *cum magnâ parte muri.* Talis *qualis tibi* Aquila *armiger Jovis, petens alta, ſuſtulit aut leporem, aut cycnum candenti corpore uncis pedibus;*

Mæonio regi quem ſerva Licymnia furtim
Suſtulerat, vetitiſque ad Trojam miſerat armis;
Enſe levis nudo, parmâque inglorius albâ.
Iſque ubi ſe Turni media inter millia vidit;
Hinc acies, atque hinc acies adſtare Latinas;
Ut fera, quæ denſâ venantum ſepta coronâ
Contra tela furit, ſeſeque haud neſcia morti
Injicit, et ſaltu ſupra venabula fertur:
Haud aliter juvenis medios morituros in hoſtes
Irruit, et, quâ tela videt denſiſſima, tendit.
At pedibus longè melior Lycus inter et hoſtes,
Inter et arma fugâ muros tenet, altaque certat
Prendere tecta manu, ſociûmque attingere dextras.
Quem Turnus, pariter curſu teloque ſecutus,
Increpat his victor: Noſtraſne evadere, demens,
Sperâſti te poſſe manus? ſimul arripit ipſum
Pendentem, et magnâ muri cum parte revellit.
Qualis ubi aut leporem, aut candenti corpore cycnum,
Suſtulit alta petens pedibus Jovis armiger uncis:

TRANSLATION.

of the elder Helenor (whom the Slave Licymnia by a ſtolen Embrace had born to the Lydian King, and ſent to Troy in prohibited Arms) *was* light armed with a naked Sword, and inglorious with his Scutcheon blank. And ſoon as he amidſt Turnus's Thouſands ſaw himſelf *incloſed*, and on either Hand around him ranged the Latin Troops; as a Beaſt of Chace which, by a thick Band of Hunſmen hemmed in, ranges againſt their Darts, wilfully flings herſelf on Death, and with a Bound ſprings on the Hunters Spears; juſt ſo the Youth, in Deſpair, ruſhes on his Foes, and, where he ſees the thickeſt *Showers of* Darts, advances. But Lycus, far more ſwift of Foot, through the Midſt of Foes, through the Midſt of Arms, by Flight reaches the Walls, and ſtrives with his Hand to graſp their high Summits, and get hold of the *helping* Arm of his Friends. Whom victorious Turnus at once with ſwift Career and a *winged* Dart purſuing, thus upbraids: Fool, didſt thou hope thou wouldſt be able to eſcape our Hands? At the ſame Time he gripes him hanging, and with a great Fragment of the Walls pulls him down. As when Jove's Armour-bearer, ſoar-

NOTES.

547. *Vetitis armis.* Slaves by the *Roman* Law were not allowed to bear Arms till they were enfranchiſed, except in Caſes of the greateſt Extremity, as in the Time of *Hannibal*, when the *Romans* were fain to break through that Rule, and employ all Hands in the common Cauſe.

548. *Parmâ albâ.* Had no heroic Device upon his Scutcheon, never having diſtinguiſhed himſelf by any valorous Action.

559. *Pariter curſu teloque ſecutus.* He purſued him ſo faſt as to keep Pace with the Flight of the Dart which he flung after him.

564. *Armiger.* The Eagle. See the Note on Æn. V. 255.

572. *Longè*

Digitized by Google

Quæsitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum
Martius à stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor
Tollitur. Invadunt, et fossas aggere complent.
Ardentes tædas alii ad fastigia jactant.
Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
Lucetium portæ subeuntem, igneſque ferentem;
Emathiona Liger, Chorinæum sternit Asylas;
Hic jaculo bonus, hic longè fallente sagittâ:
Ortygium Cæneus, victorem Cænea Turnus:
Turnus Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promulumque,
Et Sagarim, et summis stantem pro turribus Idam:
Privernum Capys. Hunc primò leyis hasta Themillæ
Strinxerat; ille manum, projecto tegmine, demens
Ad vulnus tulit: ergo alies allapsa sagitta,
Et lævo infixa est lateri manus, abditaque intus
Spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere rupit.
Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
Pictus acu chlamydem, et ferrugine clarus Iberâ;

aut qualis *Martius lupus* ubi *rapuit agnum à stabulis, quæsitum matri multis balatibus. Clamor tollitur undique. Invadunt et complent fossas aggere. Alii jactant ardentes tædas ad fastigia* murorum. *Ilioneus* opprimit *Lucetium, subeuntem portæ, ferentemque ignes, saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis; Liger* sternit *Emathiona, Asylas sternit Chorinæum; hic bonus jaculo, hic* bonus *sagittâ fallente longè: Cæneus* occidit *Ortygium, Turnus* occidit *Cænea victorem: Turnus* occidit *Ityn, Cloniumque, Dioxippum, Promulumque, et Sagarim, et Idam stantem pro summis turribus: Capys* occidit *Privernum. Levis hasta Themillæ strinxerat hunc primò; ille demens, tegmine projecto, tulit manum ad vulnus: ergo sagitta est allapsa alis, et manus est infixa lævo lateri, abditaque intus rupit spiramenta animæ lethali vulnere. Filius Arcentis stabat in egregiis armis, pictus chlamydem acu, et clarus Iberâ ferrugine,*

TRANSLATION.

ing on high, hath in his crooked Talons raised aloft either a Hare, or Snow-white Swan; or, sacred to Mars, the Wolf hath snatched from the Folds a Lambkin, by the Dam with many a *mournful* Bleating sought. The Shout from every Quarter rises. They fall on, and with Heaps of Earth fill up the Trenches; *while* others to the Battlements toss the blazing Brands. With a Rock, and vast Fragment of a Mountain, Ilioneus overthrows Lucetius, approaching to the Gate, and armed with Flames; *so does* Liger Emathion, Asylas Corynæus, the one skilled in the Javelin, the other in the far deceiving Arrow; Cæneus *overthrows* Ortygius, *and* Turnus the victorious Cæneus: With Itys, Clonius, Dioxippus, Promulus, Sagaris, and Idas standing in Defence of the lofty Turrets: Capys Privernus *slays:* Him the Spear of Themilla at first had slightly wounded, *on which* he, infatuate, throwing away his Shield, applied his Hand to the Wound: Up to him then the winged Arrow swiftly glides, and to the Left side his Hand was nailed; and, deep lodged within, with a deadly Wound, it burst the breathing Engines of the Soul. In Arms illustrious the Son of Arcens stood, *clad in* an embroidered Cassock, and shining in Iberian Purple, of distinguished Form:

NOTES.

572. *Longè fallente sagittâ.* This is a most beautiful Epithet of an Arrow, which steals on its Object unawares, and surprises him with unseen Death.

580. *Spiramenta animæ.* The Lungs.

582. *Ferrugine.* The Colour of polished Iron, which approaches nearly to Purple.

585. *Pa-*

Digitized by Google

et insignis facie: quem genitor Arcens miserat Æneæ, eductum luco Martis, circum Symæthia flumina, ubi pinguis et placabilis ara Palici est. Mezentius ipse, armis positis, egit stridentem fundam, habenâ adductâ ter circum caput, et diffidit media tempora juvenis *adversi liquefacto plumbo, ac extendit eum porrectum multâ arenâ. Tum primùm Ascanius dicitur intendisse celerem jagittam bello, solitus terrere fugaces feras* his *antè, manuque fudisse fortem Numanum, cui Remulo erat cognomen; habebatque minorem Germanam Turni uxorem, nuper sociatus illi thalamo. Is, ante primam aciem, vociferans digna atque indigna relatu, tumidusque quod præcordia novo regno, ibat et ferebat sese ingenti clamore: ait, non pudet vos, ô Phryges, bis capti, iterum teneri obsidione valloque, et prætendere muros morti?*

Insignis facie: genitor quem miserat Arcens,
Eductum Martis luco, Symæthia circum
Flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici.
Stridentem fundam, positis Mezentius armis,
Ipse ter adductâ circum caput egit habenâ,
Et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
Diffidit, ac multâ porrectum extendit arenâ.
Tum primùm bello celerem intendisse sagittam
Dicitur, antè feras solitus terrere fugaces,
Ascanius, fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,
Cui Remulo cognomen erat; Turnique minorem
Germanam, nuper thalamo sociatus, habebat.
Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu
Vociferens, tumidusque novo præcordia regno
Ibat, et ingenti sese clamore ferebat:
Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,
Bis captí Phryges, et morti prætendere muros?

TRANSLATION.

Whom his Father Arcens sent, in Mars's Grove bred up about the Streams of Simethus, where, fat *with Offerings* and placable, the Altar of Palicus stands. Mezentius himself, having laid aside his Arms, thrice whirling around his Head the Thong, discharged a hissing Sling, and with the half melted Lead clove his Temples asunder *as he stood* full opposite to him, and stretched him at his feet Length on a large Space of the sandy Plain. Then for the first Time in War Ascanius is said to have directed the fleet Arrow, *wherewith* he was wont before *only* to fright the *timorous* fugitive Beasts of Chace, and by his Hand to have overthrown robust Numanus, whose Sirname was Remulus; and had *to Wife* the younger Sister of Turnus, *with her* in Wedlock lately joined. Before the Van, bauling aloud *whatever first occurred, whether* decent or indecent to hear, and in Heart elated with his new regal Honour, he stalked, and thus with vast Clamour made his Vaunt: Ye Phrygians, twice enslaved, are you not ashamed to

NOTES.

585. *Placabilis ara Palici.* The *Palici* were Gods worshipped in *Sicily* near the River *Simethus*. It is not easy to assign the Reason why their Altar is called *Placabilis*; the most probable Account is, that they were at first atoned only by human Victims, but afterwards that barbarous Superstition was abolished, and they were appeased by common Offerings. For the Rise, Worship, and Nature of those Gods, see *Banier's Mythology*, Vol. II. of the *English*. Perhaps their Altar is called *Placabilis*, merely because it was an Altar of Atonement, in Contradistinction to other Altars, which were for Thanksgiving or Divination.

588. *Liquefacto plumbo.* This is only a poetical Exaggeration to express the great Velocity with which this Ball of Lead was carried through the Air. The Thought is borrowed from *Lucretius*, Lib. VI. 177.

——— *Plumbea vero*
Glans etiam longo cursu volvenda liquescit.

591. *Fugaces.* Timorous, and that cannot fight but fly.

640. *Sese*

qui noſtra ſibi bello connubia poſcunt!
is Deus Italiam, quæ vos dementia adegit?
n. hìc Atridæ, nec fandi fictor Ulyſſes:
rum à ſtirpe genus; natus ad flumina primùm
ferimus, ſævoque gelu duramus et undis.
natu invigilant pueri, ſilvaſque fatigant;
ctere ludus equos, et ſpicula tendere cornu.
patiens operum, parvoque aſſueta juventus,
it raſtris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.
nne ævum ferro teritur, verſâque juvencûm
erga fatigamus haſtâ: nec tarda ſenectus
ebilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem.
anitiem galeâ premimus; ſemperque recentes
onvectare juvat prædas, et vivere rapto.
obis picta croco et fulgenti murice veſtis;
eſidiæ cordi; juvat indulgere choreis:
t tunicæ manicas, et habent redimicula mitræ.
verè Phrygiæ, neque enim Phryges! ite per alta

En illos, qui poſcunt noſtra connubia ſibi bello! quis Deus, quæ dementia adegit vos in Italiam? Atridæ non ſunt hic, nec Ulyſſes fictor fandi: durum genus à ſtirpe; deferimus natos ad flumina primùm, duramuſque eos ſævo gelu et undis. Pueri invigilant venatu, fatigantque ſilvas; ludus eorum eſt flectere equos, et tendere ſpicula cornu. At juventus, patiens operum, aſſuetaque parvo, aut domat terram raſtris, aut quatit oppida bello. Omne ævum teritur ferro, fatigamuſque terga juvencûm verſâ haſtâ. Nec tarda ſenectus debilitat vires animi, mutatque vigorem. Premimus canitiem galeâ; juvatque nos ſemper convectare recentes prædas, et vivere rapto. Eſt vobis veſtis picta croco et fulgenti murice; deſidiæ ſunt vobis cordi; juvat vos indulgere choreis: et veſtræ tunicæ habent manicas et redimicula mitræ. O verè Phrygiæ mulieres, neque enim eſtis Phryges! ite per alta

TRANSLATION.

e *thus* a ſecond time by Blockade and Intrenchments ſhut up, and to ſcreen ourſelves from Death within your Walls? Lo *theſe are they*, who by Force of Arms claim to themſelves our Brides! What God, what Madneſs *rather* drove ou to Italy? They are not the Sons of Atreus you have here *to do with*, nor he crafty-tongued Ulyſſes; but a Race hardy from their Original. Our Infants oon as born to the Rivers we firſt convey, and in the rigid icy Streams we harden. In the Chace our Boys are keen, and vex the Woods; their Paſtime is to manage the *fierce* Steed, and dart the Arrow from the horned Bow. Our youth gain of Labour patient, and to Frugality inured, or by the Harrow ſubdue the Ground, or batter Towns in War. Our whole Lifetime is worn out in Arms, and with the inverted Spear we goad the Backs of our *labouring* Steers: Nor low *unwieldy* Age impairs our Strength of Mind, or alters our Vigour. Our grey Hairs we with the Helmet preſs; and ſtill take Delight to ſweep together freſh Booty, and to live on Plunder. Your *very* Dreſs embroidered with Saffron-*colours* and gaudy Purple *beſpeaks you Cowards*: Indolence is your Hearts Delight; to indulge in Balls you love: To your Veſts you wear effeminate Sleeves, and to your Mitres *ſoft unmanly* Ribbands. O Phrygian Women ſure, for Men

NOTES.

604. *Sævo gelu et undis.* For *undis gelidis*, by a Hendyad.

609. *Juvencûm terga fatigamus haſtâ.* As is ſaid above, Æn. VII. *Armati exercent terram.*

616. *Manicæ*, &c. Other Nations, particularly the *Romans*, had their Arms and Necks naked and expoſed, and looked upon the Covering of theſe Parts as a Mark of Effeminacy.

618. *Bi-*

Digitized by Google

Dindyma, ubi tibia dat biforem cantum vobis *assuetis* huic sono. *Tympana. Berecynthiaque buxus Idææ matris vocat vos: finite arma viris, et cedite ferro. Ascanius non tulit* eum *jactantem talia dictis, ac canentem dira; obversusque contendit telum equino nervo, ducensque brachia diversa, constitit, supplex precatus Jovem per vota antè: omnipotens Jupiter, annue meis audacibus cœptis. Ipse feram solennia dona tibi ad tua templa, et ante aram statuam candentem juvencum auratâ fronte, ferentemque caput pariter cum matre, qui jam petat cornu, et qui spargat arenam pedibus. Genitor* Deorum *audivit, et de serena parte cæli intonuit lævum. Fatifer arcus sonat unà; et sagitta elapsa fugit stridens horrendum, venitque per caput Remulî, et trajicit* ejus *cava tempora ferro. I, illude virtutem superbis verbis.*

Dindyma, ubi assuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia matris
Idææ: finite arma viris, et cedite ferro. 620
Talia jactantem dictis, ac dira canetem
Non tulit Ascanius; nervoque obversus equino
Contendit telum, diversaque brachia ducens
Constitit, ante Jovem supplex per vota precatus:
Jupiter omnipotens audacibus annue cœptis. 625
Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram solennia dona,
Et statuam ante aras auratâ fronte juvencum
Candentem, pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
Jam cornu petat, et pedibus qui spargat arenam.
Audiit, et cœli genitor de parte serenâ 630
Intonuit lævum. Sonat unà fatifer arcus;
Et fugit horrendum stridens elapsa sagitta,
Perque caput Remuli venit, et cava tempora ferro
Trajicit. I, verbis virtutem illude superbis.

TRANSLATION.

you cannot be! go *range* along *the* lofty *Tops of* Dindymus, where the Pipe sounds the discordant Note to your accustomed *Ears*. The Timbrels and Berecynthian Flute of the Idæan Mother Cybele invite you: Leave Arms to Men, and from the Sword refrain. Him bluftering thus in *haughty* Stile, and proclaiming horrid Indignities, Ascanius could not bear; and, fronting him full, on the Horse-hair String extended his Arrow, and, drawing both his Arms to a wide Distance, paused, first addressing Jove by Vows *in* suppliant *Strain*: Almighty Jove, assist my daring Enterprize. *So* to thy Temples shall I bring thee solemn Offerings, and before thy Altars present a Bullock with a gilded Forehead of snowy Whiteness, and bearing his Head *of* equal *Stature* with his Dam, who already butts with his Horn, and spurns the Sand with his Feet. The Father *of Gods and Men* gave Ear, and from a serene Quarter of the Sky thundered on the Left. At the same Time twangs the deadly Bow; and whizzing dreadful flies the discharged Arrow, and through the Head of the Rutulian finds its Way, and with the Steel *point* transfixes his hollow Temples. Go, insult Valour in haughty

NOTES.

618. *Biforem cantum.* Some understand by *biforem* a Pipe with only two Stops; others two Pipes with different Stops; which being play'd in together, in those Times when Music was on its Simplicity, made very indifferent Harmony.

623. *Diversaque brachia ducens.* These Words express the Posture of a Man drawing the Bow to its full Stretch.

631. *Intonuit lævum.* That is, in the East, which was reckoned the lucky Quarter of the Sky. For the *Romans* in taking the Omens, turned their Faces towards the North, and consequently had the East on their Left.

645. *Spe-*

Digitized by Google

Bis capti Phryges hæc Rutulis reſponſa remittunt.
Hæc tantùm Aſcanius. Teucri clamore ſequuntur,
Lætitiâque fremunt, animoſque ad ſidera tollunt.
Ætheriâ tum forte plagâ crinitus Apollo
Deſuper Auſonias acies urbemque videbat;
Nube ſedens, atque his victorem affatur Iülum:
Macte novâ virtute, puer; ſic itur ad áſtra,
Dis genite, et geniture Deos. Jure omnia bella
Gente ſub Aſſaraci fato ventura reſident:
Nec te Troja capit. Simul hæc effatus, ab alto
Æthere ſe mittit, ſpirantes dimovet auras,
Aſcaniumque petit: formam tum vertitur oris
Antiquum in Buten: hic Dardanio Anchiſæ
Armiger antè fuit, fiduſque ad limina cuſtos.
Tum comitem Aſcanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
Omnia longævo ſimilis, vocemque coloremque,
Et crines albos, et ſæva ſonoribus arma:
Atque his ardentem dictis affatur Iülum:
Sit ſatis, Æneide, telis impune Numanum

Phryges bis capti remittunt hæc reſponſa Rutulis. Aſcanius dixit *hæc tantùm. Teucri ſequuntur clamore, fremuntque lætitiâ, tolluntque animos ad ſidera.*

Tum forte crinitus Apollo in ætheriâ plagâ deſuper videbat Auſonias acies urbemque, ſedens nube, atque affatur Iülum victorem his verbis: *macte novâ virtute, puer, ſic itur ad aſtra, genite Dis, et geniture Deos. Omnia bella, ventura fato, jure reſident ſub gente Aſſaraci: nec Troja capit te. Simul effatus hæc, mittit ſe ab alto æthere, dimovet ſpirantes auras, petitque Aſcanium: tum* quoad *formam oris vertitur in antiquum Buten: hic fuit armiger Dardanio Anchiſæ antè, fiduſque cuſtos ad limina. Tum pater Æneas addidit* hunc *comitem Aſcanio. Apollo ibat ſimilis longævo* quoad *omnia, vocemque, coloremque, et albos crines, et arma ſæva ſonoribus: atque affatur ardentem Iülum his dictis: Æneide, ſit ſatis Numanum*

TRANSLATION.

Terms. To the Rutulians *your* twice captivated Phrygians remit this Anſwer. Aſcanius ſaid no more. The Trojans ſecond him with *loud* Acclamation, ring with joyful Applauſes, and extol his Valour to the Stars.

In the etherial Region Apollo, *the God* with *golden* Locks, was then by Chance ſurveying from above the Auſonian Troops and City, ſeated on a Cloud, and thus he beſpeaks victorious Iülus: Go on, hopeful Boy, improve in Virtue early begun, thus Mortals to the Stars aſcend; Deſcendant of the Gods, and from whom Gods are to deſcend. Under the Line of Aſſaracus all Wars by Fate ordained in Juſtice ſhall ſubſide: Nor is Troy capable of containing thee. At the ſame Time, having pronounced theſe Words, he flings himſelf from the lofty Sky, divides the whiſpering Gales, and to Aſcanius repairs: Then in the Features of his Face is transformed into old Butes: To Dardanian Anchiſes he formerly had been Armour-bearer, and faithful Guardian at the Gate. Then Father Æneas aſſigned him the Companion of Aſcanius. Thus marched Apollo in every Thing reſembling the aged Sire, both in Voice and Complexion, in Silver Locks, and Arms fierce with rattling Din: And in theſe Words he addreſſes Iülus ardent *for the Fight: Great* Offspring of Æneas, let it ſuffice that by thy Shafts

NOTES.

645. *Spirantes auras.* The ſoft-breathing or whiſpering Gales.

Digitized by Google

oppetiiſſe tuis telis impune: magnus Apollo concedit hanc primam laudem tibi, et non invidet tuis *armis paribus. Cætera parce bello, puer. Apollo, ſic orſus, reliquit mortales aſpectus medio ſermone, et evanuit procul ex oculis in tenuem auram. Proceres Dardanidæ agnovere Deum, divinaque tela, ſenſereque ſonantem pharetram; fugâ. Ergo prohibent Aſcanium avidum pugnæ, dictis ac numine Phœbi: ipſi rurſus ſuccedunt in certamina, mittuntque animas in aperta pericula. Clamor it per propugnacula totis muris; intendunt acres arcus, torquentque amenta. Omne ſolum ſternitur telis; tum ſcuta caveæque galeæ dant ſonitum flictu,* et *aſpera pugna ſurgit. Quantus imber venieus* ſtellis *pluvialibus hœdis ab occaſu* ſolis *verberat humum: quàm multâ grandine nimbi præcipitant* ſe *in vada, cum Jupiter horridus Auſtris,*

Oppetiiſſe tuis: primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
Concedit laudem, et paribus non invidet armis.
Cætera parce, puer, bello. Sic orſus Apollo,
Mortales medio aſpectus ſermone reliquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovere Deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardanidæ, pharetramque fugâ ſenſere ſonantem.
Ergo avidum pugnæ, dictis ac numine Phœbi,
Aſcanium prohibent: ipſi in certamina rurſus
Succedunt, animaſque in aperta pericula mittunt.
It clamor totis per propugnacula muris;
Intendunt acres arcus, amentaque torquent.
Sternitur omne ſolum telis; tum ſcuta, caveæque
Dant ſonitum flictu galeæ: pugna aſpera ſurgit.
Quantus ab occaſu veniens pluvialibus Hœdis
Verberat imber humum: quàm multà grandine nimbi
In vada præcipitant, cum Jupiter horridus Auſtris

TRANSLATION.

Numanus is fallen, *thyſelf* unhurt: To thee this firſt Honour great Apollo vouchſafes, and envies not thy ſimilar *Feats of Arms.* For what remains, *illuſtrious* Boy, from Fight abſtain. This ſaid, Apollo dropped his human Appearance, in the Midſt of the Interview, and into thin Air far vaniſhed out of Sight. The Dardanian Chiefs knew the God and his divine Shafts, and in his Flight perceived his rattling Quiver. Therefore by the Mandate, and divine Authority of Phœbus they reſtrain Aſcanius panting for the Fight: Themſelves once more to the Combate advance, and on apparent Dangers throw their Lives. Along the Battlements round the whole Compaſs of the Walls their Acclamations run; they bend the valiant Bows, and whirl the Slings. All the Ground is ſtrewed with Darts; then Shields and hollow Helmets in the Conflict ring: A fierce Engagement enſues. With ſuch Fury as a Shower by the *Influence of the* rainy Kids ariſing from the Weſt laſhes the Ground: As thick as Storms of Hail come *rattling* down precipitantly into the Floods, when Jupiter, in the Southwind *riding*

NOTES:

654. *Oppetiiſſe.* This Verb, according to the Opinion of ſome judicious Critics, properly ſignifies *to die like a Hero in the Field of Battle,* oppetere *quaſi ore petere terram,* as we ſay in *Engliſh, to bite the Ground.*

655. *Paribus armis,* Apollo, when a Boy, ſlew the Serpent *Python* with his Arrows, in Defence of his Mother, as *Aſcanius* does here *Numanus* in Revenge of his Country.

656. *Orſus.* Signifies here *having thus ſaid*; as alſo Æn. XII. 806. *Sic Jupiter orſus.*

665. *Amentaque torquent.* The *amenta* were properly

Digitized by Google

Torquet aquoſam hyemem, et cœlo cava nubila rumpit.
Pandarus et Bitias, Idæo Alcanore creti,
Quos Jovis eduxit luco ſilveſtris Hiera,
Abietibus juvenes patriis et montibus æquos,
Portam, quæ ducis imperio commiſſa, recludunt,
Freti armis; ultroque invitant mœnibus hoſtem.
Ipſi intus, dextrâ ac lævâ, pro turribus adſtant,
Armati ferro, et criſtis capita alta coruſci.
Quales aëriæ liquentia flumina circum,
Sive Padi ripis, Atheſim ſeu propter amœnum,
Conſurgunt geminæ quercus, intonſaque cœlo
Attollunt capita, et ſublimi vertice nutant.
Irrumpunt, aditus Rutuli ut videre patentes.
Continuò Quercens, et pulcher Equicolus armis,
Et præceps animi Tmarus, et Mavortius Hæmon,
Agminibus totis aut verſi terga dedere,
Aut ipſo portæ poſuere in limine vitam.
Tum magis increſcunt animis diſcordibus iræ;
Et jam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem,
Et conſerre manum, et procurrere longiùs audent.

torquet aquoſam hyemem, et rumpit cava nubila cœlo.

Pandarus et Bitias, creti Idæo Alcanore, quos ſilveſtris Hiera eduxit in luco Jovis, juvenes æquos patriis abietibus et montibus, recludunt portam, quæ erat *commiſſa* ipſis *imperio ducis, freti armis, ultroque invitant hoſtem mœnibus. Ipſi intus adſtant pro turribus dextrâ ac lævâ, armati ferro, et coruſci* quoad *alta capita criſtis.*

Tales *quales geminæ aëriæ quercus conſurgunt circum liquentia flumina, ſive ripis Padi, ſeu propter amœnum Atheſin, attolluntque intonſa capita cœlo, et nutant ſublimi vertice. Rutuli irrumpunt, ut videre aditus patentes. Continuò Quercens, et Equicolus pulcher armis, et Tmarus præceps animi, et Mavortius Hæmon, aut verſi dedere terga totis agminibus* hoſtium, *aut poſuere vitam in limine ipſo portæ. Tum iræ magis increſcunt diſcordibus animis; et jam Troes collecti glomerantur eodem, et audent conferre manum, et procurrere longiùs.*

TRANSLATION.

tremendous, hurls a watery Tempeſt, and burſts the hollow Clouds in the Sky.

Pandarus and Bitias, ſprung from Alcanor of Mount Ida, whom ſilvan Hiera trained up in Jupiter's *ſacred* Grove, Youths tall as their native Firs and Mountains, on their Arms relying, throw open the Gate which by their General's Command was committed to their Charge, and from the Ramparts forwardly challenge the Foe. Themſelves within on right and left before the Turrets ſtand, armed with Steel, and their Heads with waving Plumes adorned.

As about the cryſtal Streams, whether on the Banks of Po, or by the pleaſant Adige, two aerial Oaks together riſe, and ſhoot up to Heaven their unſhorn Heads, and wave their towering Tops. The Rutulians, ſoon as they ſaw a Paſſage opened, ruſh in. Forthwith Quercens, Equicolus graceful in Arms, and Tmarus in Mind precipitant, and martial Hæmon, with all their Troops, or routed turned their Backs, or in the very Threſhold of the Gate laid down their Lives. Then the hoſtile Minds *within* grow more fierce with Rage, and thither now the Trojans flock in thick embodied Troops, and dare to encounter Hand to Hand, and

NOTES.

properly Thongs tied to a Sort of Javelins, by which they were darted out of their Hands.

677. *Pro turribus.* Some explain it *like Towers, in vicem turrium.*

688. *Animis diſcordibus.* In the hoſtile Minds, namely, of the *Trojans.*

Digitized by Google

Nuncius perfertur Turno ductori furenti in diversâ parte, turbantique viros: hostem fervere nova cæde, et præbere portas patentes. Ille *deserit inceptum, atque concitus immani irâ ruit ad Dardaniam portam, superbosque fratres: et primùm, jaculo conjecto, sternit Antiphaten, nothum alti Sarpedonis de Thebanâ matre, enim is primus agebat se* obvium. *Itala cornus volat per tenuem aëra, infixaque stomacho, abit sub altum pectus: specus atri vulneris reddit spumantem undam sanguinis, et ferrum tepescit in fixo pulmone. Tum* sternit *Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum sternit Aphidnum, tum Bitian ardentem oculis, frementemque animis: non jaculo, neque enim ille dedisset vitam jaculo; sed phalarica contorta stridens magnum venit,*

Ductori Turno, diversâ in parte furenti,
Turbantique viros, perfertur nuncius: hostem
Fervere cæde novâ, et portas præbere patentes.
Deserit inceptum, atque immani concitus ira,
Dardaniam ruit ad portam, fratresque superbos:
Et primùm Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,
Thebanâ de matre, nothum Sarpedonis alti,
Conjecto sternit jaculo. Volat Itala cornus
Aëra per tenuem, stomachoque infixa sub altum
Pectus abit: reddit specus atri vulneris undam
Spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.
Tum Meropem atque Erymantha manu, tum
sternit Aphidnum,
Tum Bitian ardentem oculis, animisque frementem:
Non jaculo, neque enim jaculo vitam ille dedisset;
Sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit,

TRANSLATION.

make Excursions *on the Foe.* To Turnus the Leader, in a different Quarter spending his Fury, and throwing the Troops into Disorder, the News is brought that the Enemy was raging with uncommon Slaughter, and had set their Gates wide open. He quits his *present* Enterprize, and, agitated with hideous Rage, rushes *forward* to the Trojan Gate, and the *two* haughty Brothers: And first Antiphates (for he presented himself the first) the spurious Issue of noble Sarpedon by a Theban Mother, with a Javelin hurled he overthrows. The Italian Shaft flies through the thin Air, and, piercing the Stomach, sinks deep *into his Breast*: The grizly Wound emits a foamy Tide *of Blood*, and in his transfixed Lungs the Steel is warmed. Then Merops, Erymas, and Aphidnus, with his Hand he stretches on the Plain; next Bitias, flashing Fire from his Eyes, and in Soul outrageous; not by a common Javelin, for to the Javelin he had not resigned his Life; but a brandished fiery Dart loud hissing flew, like *a Bolt of* Thunder shot,

NOTES.

693. *Fervere.* Signifies *to be hot at Work, to be as busy as possible,* as is plain from the Use of this Word in Numbers of other Places. *Ruæus* renders it *animari,* which is one Instance, of many, where his Translation, tho' generally good, serves to mislead his Reader by substituting one Idea for another.

697. *Sarpedonis alta.* Sarpedon was supposed to be the Son of *Jupiter,* and on that Account has the Epithet, *altus, high, or ... born.*

700. *Atri vulneris.* Tho' this be the Reading in most Manuscripts, yet there are some of good Authority that read *sanguinis.*

705. *Phalarica.* Was an oblong Kind of Javelin, bound about with Wild fire, which was shot out of an Engine, especially against wooden Towers.

707. *Di-*

Digitized by Google

Fulminis acta modo: quam nec duo taurea terga,
Nec duplici squamâ lorica fidelis et auro
Sustinuit: collapsa ruunt immania membra.
Dat tellus gemitum, et clypeum super intonat ingens.
Qualis in Euboico Baiarum litore quondam
Saxea pila cadit; magnis quam molibus antè
Constructam jaciunt ponto: sic illa ruinam
Prona trahit, penitusque vadis illisa recumbit.
Miscent se maria, et nigræ attolluntur arenæ.
Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile
Inarime, Jovis imperiis impositа Typhœo.
Hìc Mars armipotens animum virosque Latinis
Addidit, et stimulos acres sub pectore vertit;
Immisitque fugam Teucris, atrumque timorem.
Undique conveniunt; quoniam data copia pugnæ,
Bellatorque animo Deus incidit.

acta modo fulminis, quam nec duo taurea tergа, nec fidelis lorica, defensa *duplici squamâ et auro, sustinuit: immania membra ruunt collapsa. Tellus dat gemitum, et clypeum super* eum *intonat ingens. Qualis, in Euboico litore Baiarum, quondem saxea pila cadit, quam, constructam antè magnis molibus, jaciunt ponto: sic illa* cadens *prona trahit ruinam, penitusque recumbit illisa vadis. Maria miscent se, et nigræ arenæ attolluntur. Tum alta* insula *Prochyta tremit sonitu, Inarimeque* insula *impositа Typhœo* quasi *durum cubile imperiis Jovis. Hic Mars armipotens addidit animum virosque Latinis, et vertit acres stimulos sub pectore* eorum; *immisitque fugam, atrumque timorem Teucris.* Latini *conveniunt undique, quoniam copia pugnæ* est *data* ipsis. *Deusque Bellator incidit animo.*

TRANSLATION.

which nor *his Shield of* two Bulls Hides, nor his trusty Corslet with double *Plates and* Scales of Gold were able to sustain: His enormous Limbs fall prostrate on the Ground. Earth gives a Groan, and over him his Buckler thunders loud. As on Baia's Eubœan Shore falls at Times a rocky Pile, which before built of enormous Bulk they in the Ocean place: Thus tumbling headlong draws Ruin with it, and dashed against the Shallows sinks to its Rest quite down. The Seas are all embroiled, and the black Seas are heaved on high. Then at the roaring Noise high Prochyta trembles, and Inarime's hard *adamantine* Bed thrown on Typhœus by Jove's Command. Here Mars armipotent inspired the Latins with additional Courage and Prowess, and deep in their Breasts infixes his sharp Stings; and on the Trojans he threw Flight and grim Terror. *The Latins* from every Quarter gather; now that Opportunity of a Battle is offered, and the Warrior-

NOTES.

707. *Duplici squamâ.* The Nails or small Plates in a Coat of Mail, from their Resemblance to Scales, were called *squamæ. Squama et auro* a Hendyad for *squama aurea.*

709. *Clypeum super intonat ingens.* Servius takes *clypeum* for the Nominative; so does *Nonius Marcellus*, who asserts that *Virgil* uses both *clypeus* and *clypeum* for a Shield, and for the one quotes *ardentes clypeos*, and for the other this Passage. Besides it seems a plain imitation of Homer's αραβησε δε τευχε επ' αυτω; which *Virgil* elsewhere expresses by *Sonitum super arma dedere.*

716. *Inarime.* Inarime was a high Island between the Promontory of *Misenum*, and *Prochyta*; which last, according to *Pliny*, being torn from it by an Earthquake, was from thence called *Prochyta* απο του προχυσις, *profundere.* It stands in the Bay of *Puteoli.* This Passage is borrowed from *Homer*, Il. II. 783. where we may observe that *Virgil* has compounded *Homer's* εν Αριμοις, *in Arimis*, into one Word, *Inarime.*

718. *Stimulos sub pectore vertit.* A Metaphor taken from the Application of the Spur to a Horse, and turning the Rowels in his Side, to produce his Speed and Mettle.

731. *Con-*

Digitized by Google

Pandarus, ut cernit germanum corpore fuſo, et in quo loco fortuna ſit, qui caſus agat res, torquet portam multâ vi cardine converſo, obnixus latis humeris; linquitque multos ſuorum excluſos mœnibus, in duro certamine: aſt includit alios ſecum recipitque eos ruentes. Demens! qui non viderit Rutulum regem, in medio agmine, irrumpentem, ultroque incluſerit eum urbi; veluti immanem tigrim inter inertia pecora. Continuò nova lux effulſit oculis Turni, *et ejus arma ſonuere horrendum; ſanguineæ criſtæ tremunt in vertice, mittitque micantia fulgura clypeo. Æneadæ turbati ſubitò agnoſcunt inviſam faciem atque immania membra. Tum ingens Pandarus emicat, et fervidus irâ fraternæ mortis effatur: hæc non eſt dotalis regia Amatæ, nec media Ardea cohibet Turnum patriis muris. Vides inimica caſtra; eſt nulla poteſtas exire hinc. Turnus ſubridens olli* ait *ſedato pectore:*

Pandarus, ut fuſo germanum corpore cernit,
Et quo ſit fortuna loco, qui caſus agat res,
Portam vi multâ converſo cardine torquet,
Obnixus latis humeris; multoſque ſuorum
Mœnibus excluſos duro in certamine linquit:
Aſt alios ſecum includit, recipitque ruentes.
Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem
Viderit irrumpentem, ultroque incluſerit urbi;
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim.
Continuò nova lux oculis effulſit, et arma
Horrendum ſonuere; tremunt in vertice criſtæ
Sanguineæ, clypeoque micantia fulgura mittit.
Agnoſcunt faciem inviſam, atque immania membra
Turbati ſubitò Æneadæ. Tum Pandarus ingens
Emicat, et, mortis fraternæ fervidus irâ,
Effatur: Non hæc dotalis regia Amatæ,
Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.
Caſtra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire poteſtas.
Olli ſubridens ſedato pectore Turnus:

TRANSLATION.

god hath illapſed on their Minds. Pandarus, ſoon as he perceives his Brother ſtretched at his Length, in what Situation *their* Fortune ſtands, and what an unexpected Turn was given to their Affairs, *the* Gate with vaſt Force he hurls on the turned Hinge, ſhoving it along with his broad Shoulders, and leaves many of his Friends ſhut out from the City in the rigid Combate: But others with himſelf he incloſes, and admits them as they pour forward. Infatuate! who marked not the Rutulian Prince amidſt the Troops ruſhing upon him, and of his own Accord incloſed him within the City; as a hideous Tyger among the feeble Flocks. Inſtant an unuſual Light flaſhed on their Eyes, and his Arms ſounded dreadful; his flaming Creſts tremble on his Head, and from his Shield he gleamy Lightning darts. The Trojans all of a ſudden aghaſt diſcover his deteſted Face and hideous Limbs. Then mighty Pandarus ſprings out, and inflamed with Rage for his Brother's Death, *thus* addreſſes him aloud: Not Amata's Palace thy promiſed Dowry this, nor is it the Heart of Ardea that *now* contains Turnus within his native Walls. A hoſtile Camp you ſee; there is no Poſſibility of thy eſcaping hence. Turnus with Mind ſedate *thus* ſmiling on him ſays: Begin

NOTES.

731. *Continuò nova lux oculis effulſit.* Turnus ſhone ſo much above the reſt, both in Comelineſs of Perſon, and the Brightneſs of his Arms, that it was eaſy for any one to diſtinguiſh him. *Oculis effulſit* I refer to the *Trojans*, not to *Turnus*, as above, Verſe 110. *Hic primùm nova lux oculis effulſit.*

761. *Egit*

Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram:
Hìc etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.
Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo
Intorquet, summis adnixus viribus, hastam.
Excepere auræ vulnus; Saturnia Juno
Detorsit veniens; portæque infigitur hasta.
At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
Effugies; neque enim is teli, nec vulneris auctor.
Sic ait; et sublatum altè consurgit in ensem,
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem
Dividit, impubesque immani vulnere malas.
Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus.
Collapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro
Sternit humi moriens; atque illi patribus æquis
Huc caput atque illuc numero ex utroque pependit.
Diffugiunt versi trepidâ formidine Troes.
Et, si continuò victorem ea cura subisset,
Rumpere claustra manu, sociosque immittere portis:
Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset:
Sed furor ardentem cædisque insana cupido
Egit in adversos.

incipe, si qua virtus est animo, et consere dextram: narrabis Priamo Achillem esse inventum hic etiam. Dixerat. Ille intorquet hastam rudem nodis et crudo cortice, admixus summis viribus. Auræ excepere vulnus; Saturnia Juno veniens detorsit eam, hastaque infigitur portæ. At non effugies hoc telum, quod mea dextera versat vi; neque enim est is auctor teli nec vulneris. Sic Turnus *ait, et consurgit altè in ensem sublatum, et ferro dividit mediam frontem* Pandari *inter gemina tempora, impubesque malas immani vulnere. Sonitus fit, et tellus est concussa ingenti pondere. Moriens sternit humi collapsos artus, atque arma cruenta cerebro; atque caput pependit illi æquis partibus huc atque illuc ex utroque humero. Troes versi trepidâ formidine diffugiunt. Et, si continuò ea cura subisset victorem* Turnum *rumpere claustra manu, immittereque socios portis; ille dies fuisset ultimus bello gentique* Trojanorum: *sed furor insanaque cupido cædis egit* eum *ardentem in adversos* hostes.

TRANSLATION.

then, if any Courage be in thy Soul, and Hand to Hand *with me* engage: To Priam you shall report that here too you found *an* Achilles. He said. The other exerting his utmost Force hurls at him a Spear rough with Knots, and the green Rind *just as it grew*. The Air received the Wound; Saturnia Juno interposing turned it aside, and the Spears fixes in the Gate. But not *so* this Weapon, which my Right-hand wields with Might, shall you escape; for not *so feeble* he who owns the Weapon, nor who inflicts the Wound. He said; and rises to his Sword lifted high, and in the Middle, *just* between the two Temples, his Forehead with the Blade asunder cleaves, and his beardless Cheeks with a hideous Wound. A Sound ensues; with his ponderous Weight Earth receives a Shock. In Death he stretches on the Ground his stiffening Limbs and Arms bespattered with Blood and Brains; and on this Side and that Side his Head in equal Parts from either Shoulder hung. In tumultuous Consternation the Trojans turning their Backs fly hither and thither. And had the Conqueror straight bethought him, with his Hand to tear away the Bolts, and by the Gates admit his Friends, that Day *both* to the War and *Trojan* Race had been the last: But Fury and exorbitant Desire of Slaughter drove him on the Foes now full in his View. First

NOTES.

761. *Egit in adversos.* He could not resist the Temptation of pursuing his Revenge on his Foes, when he had them full in his View.

367. *Ex-*

Digitized by Google

Principio excipit Phalarim, et Gygen poplite succiso: hinc ingerit hastas raptas ab occisis *in tergum fugientibus: Juno animumque ministrat vires animumque. Addit Halyn comitem his, et Phegea, parmâ* ejus *confixâ: deinde ignaros* sui ingressus *in muris, cientesque Martem, Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noemonaque, Prytanimque. Connixus dexter ab aggere occupat Lyncea tendentem contra, vocantemque socios, vibranti gladio: caput huic, cominus dejectum uno ictu, jacuit longè cum galeâ: inde* interficit *Amycum vastatorem ferarum, quo non erat alter felicior ungere telo manu, armareque ferrum veneno: et Clytium Æoliden, et Cretea amicum Musis; Cretea comitem Musarum, cui carmina semper et citharæ fuerunt cordi, intenderequè numeros nervis: semper canebat equos, atque arma virorum, pugnasque.*

Tandem Teucri ductores, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus, cæde suorum auditâ, conveniunt;

Principio Phalarim, et succiso poplite Gygen
Excipit: hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas
In tergum: Juno vires animumque ministrat.
Addit Halyn comitem, et confixâ Phegea parmâ:
Ignaros deinde in muris, Martemque cientes,
Alcandrumque, Haliumque, Noemonaque, Prytanimque.
Lyncea tendentem contra, sociosque vocantem,
Vibranti gladio connixus ab aggere dexter
Occupat: huic uno dejectum cominus ictu
Cum galeâ longè jacuit caput: inde ferarum
Vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
Ungere tela manu, ferrumque armare veneno:
Et Clytium Æoliden, et amicum Cretea Musis,
Cretea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper,
Et citharæ cordi, numerosque intendere nervis:
Semper equos, atque arma virûm, pugnasque canebat.
Tandem ductores, auditâ cæde suorum,
Conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus, acerque Serestus;

TRANSLATION.

Phalaris and Gyges, having smote off his Ham, he receives *with Death*: Then snatching up *their* Spears darts them into the Backs of the Fugitives: Juno with Force and Courage *him* supplies. He joins Halys their Companion *in Death*, and Phegeus, *through* the transfixed Shield *having reached his Heart*: Next Alcander, and Halius, Noemon and Prytanis, *as* on the Walls *they stood* unapprized *of his Admission*, and rousing the martial Spirit *of their Friends*. Lynceus advancing against him, and calling on his Friends, he from the Rampart full dexterously with his glittering Sword assails, straining every Nerve: His Head, *together* with the Helmet, at one close Blow struck off, far from *its Trunk* was laid. Next Amycus, that Destroyer of the savage Kind, than whom none more skilful to anoint the Dart, and arm its *pointed* Steel with Poison: And Clytius, a Son of Æolus and Creteus, a Friend to the Muses; Creteus, the Muses Companion, who in the Song and Lyre still took Delight, and in *melodious* Lays to stretch the Strings: Of Steeds and Arms, and Combates of Heroes, he for ever sung.

At length the Trojan Leaders, Mnestheus, and fierce Serestus, apprized of the

NOTES.

763. *Excipit.* He salutes or meets them with Death.

766. *Ignaros.* While they were not mindful of their Danger, little dreaming that *Turnus* and Death were so nigh them.

774. *Æoliden*, i. e. *He was skilful in playing on Wind Instruments*, and is therefore metaphorically called a Son of *Æolus*; which shews a Propriety in joining him with *Cretea* who was also a fine Musician.

776. *Numerosque intendere nervis*, i. e. *Hymnos* or *numeros facere intentione nervorum.*

781. Ad

Digitized by Google

Palanteſque vident ſocios, hoſtemque receptum.
Et Mneſtheus: quò deinde fugam? quò tenditis? inquit:
Quos alios muros, quæ jam ultra mœnia habetis?
Unus homo, et veſtris, ô cives, undique ſeptus
Aggeribus, tantas ſtrages impunè per urbem
Ediderit? juvenum primos tot miſerit Orco?
Non infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum,
Et Magni Æneæ ſegnes miſeretque, pudetque?
Talibus accenſi firmantur, et agmine denſo
Conſiſtunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugnâ,
Et fluvium petere, ac partem quæ cingitur amni.
Acriùs hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,
Et glomerare manum: ceu ſævum turba leonem
Cum telis premit infenſis; at territus ille,
Aſper, acerba tuens, retro redit; et neque terga
Ira dare, aut virtus patitur; nec tendere contra
Ille quidem hoc cupiens) potis eſt per tela viroſque.
Haud aliter retro dubius veſtigia Turnus

videntque ſocios palantes, hoſtemque receptum muris. *Et Mneſtheus inquit: quò deinde* dirigitis *fugam? quò tenditis? quos alios muros, quæ mœnia jam habetis ultra? ô cives,* an *unus homo, ſeptus veſtris aggeribus undique, ediderit tantas ſtrages per urbem impunè? miſerit tot primos juvenum Orco? non miſeretque pudetque* vos *ſegnes infelicis patriæ, veterumque Deorum, et magni Æneæ? accenſi talibus* verbis *firmantur, et conſiſtunt denſo agmine. Turnus paulatim* incipit *excedere pugnâ, et petere fluvium, ac* eam *partem quæ cingitur amni. Teucri* pergunt *acriùs hoc incumbere magno clamore, et glomerare manum: ceu cum turba premit ſævum leonem infenſis telis; at ille territus, aſper, tuens acerba, redit retro; et neque ira aut virtus patitur* eum *dare terga; nec ille eſt potis tendere contra per tela viroſque, quidem cupiens hoc. Haud aliter Turnus dubius refert improperata veſtigia retro;*

TRANSLATION.

Slaughter of their Troops, aſſemble; and ſee their Friends *in Flight* diſperſed, and the Enemy within the City. And *firſt* Mneſtheus calls: Whither, whither next bend ye your Flight? What other Walls, what other Fortifications have you now beyond *this?* Shall one Man, O Citizens, by Ramparts every Way hemmed in, ſpread ſuch vaſt Havock through the City with Impunity? Shall he diſpatch to Pluto ſo many the moſt illuſtrious of our Youths? Does neither Shame nor Pity towards your unhappy Country, your ancient Gods, and great Æneas, touch your recreant Breaſts? Fired by theſe *Words*, they are fortified *with Courage*, and in a cloſe Body ſtand firm. Turnus *now* begins by ſlow Degrees to retreat from the Fight, and make towards the River, and that Part *of the Walls*, which is bounded by the Stream. So much the more keenly the Trojans preſs upon him with loud Acclaim, and form a cluſtering Band *around him*: As with annoying Darts a Troop *of Hunters* perſecute a fierce Lion; while the appalled *Savage*, ſurly, louring ſtern, flinches back; nor Rage nor Courage ſuffer him to fly; nor can he, for Darts and Men (though fain indeed he would), make head againſt them. Juſt ſo Turnus hovering in Suſpenſe backward

NOTES.

781. *Quò deinde fugam?* This, ſays *Servius*, a bitter Sarcaſm, as if they had already fled into their Camp, and ſhut themſelves up for Fear within their Intrenchments.

Digitized by Google

et ejus mens exæſtuat irâ. Quin etiam tum bis invaſerat medios hoſtes: bis vertit agmina confuſa fugâ per muros. Sed omnis manus coit properè è caſtris in eum unum; nec Saturnia Juno audet ſufficere vires Turno *contra* Teucros: *nam Jupiter demiſit aëriam Irim cœlo, ferentem haud mollia juſſa germanæ; ni Turnus cedat altis mœnibus Teucrorum. Ergo juvenis valet ſubſiſtere tantum* impetum *nec clypeo nec dextrâ, ſic obruitur telis injectis undique. Galea, circum cava tempora, ſtrepit aſſiduo tinnitu, et ſolida æra fatiſcunt ſaxis; jubæque ſunt diſcuſſæ capiti; nec umbo ſufficit ictibus: et Troes, et fulmineus Mneſtheus ipſe, ingeminant haſtis. Tum ſudor liquitur toto corpore, et agit piceum flumen, nec eſt poteſtas reſpirare; æger anhelitus quatit faſſos artus. Tum demum præceps dedit ſeſe* cum *omnibus armis ſaltu in fluvium:*

Improperata refert; et mens exæſtuat irâ.
Quin etiam bis tum medios invaſerat hoſtes:
Bis confuſa fugâ per muros agmina vertit.
Sed manus è caſtris properè coit omnis in unum; 801
Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Juno
Sufficere: aëriam cœlo nam Jupiter Irim
Demiſit, germanæ haud mollia juſſa ferentem;
Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum mœnibus altis.
Ergo nec clypeo juvenis ſubſiſtere tantum, 806
Nec dextrâ valet, injectis ſic undique telis
Obruitur. Strepit aſſiduo cava tempora circum
Tinnitu galea, et ſaxis ſolida æra fatiſcunt;
Diſcuſſæque jubæ capiti; nec ſufficit umbo 810
Ictibus: ingeminant haſtis et Troes, et ipſe
Fulmineus Mneſtheus. Tum toto corpore ſudor
Liquitur, et piceum, nec reſpirare poteſtas,
Flumen agit; feſſos quatit æger anhelitus artus.
Tum demum præceps ſaltu ſeſe omnibus armis

TRANSLATION.

withdraws his lingering Steps; and *juſt ſo* his Soul with Rage tumultuous boils. Nay even then twice had he attacked the Enemy in their Center: Twice along the Walls he chaced the Troops in confuſion routed. But *iſſuing* from the Camp in Haſte, the whole Hoſt againſt him alone combines; nor dares Saturnian Juno ſupply him with Strength againſt them: For Jove from Heaven ſent down Iris, *the* aërial *Goddeſs*, bearing Mandates to his Siſter of Import not mild; unleſs Turnus quit the lofty Walls of the Trojans. Therefore neither with his *mighty* Shield nor *valiant* Arm is the Youth *now* able to withſtand ſo great a Shock, he is ſo overwhelmed on all Hands with Showers of Darts. With inceſſant Clang the Helmet round his hollow Temples rings, and the ſolid *Arms of* Braſs are riven with *battering* Stones; from his Head the Plumes are ſtruck off; nor is his *Buckler's* Boſs ſufficient to ſupport the Blows: The Trojans, and thundering Mneſtheus himſelf at their Head, with Spears redouble Thruſt on Thruſt. Then all over his Body the Sweat came trickling down, and pours a black clammy Tide; nor has he Power to breathe; languid Pantings heave his weary Limbs. Then at length in all his Arms with a Bound he flung himſelf head-

NOTES.

800. *Confuſa.* Others read *converſa.*

814. *Æger.* Such Difficulty of breathing as they have who are fickly and aſthmatic.

Digitized by Google

In fluvium dedit: ille suo cum gurgite flavo
Accepit venientem, ac mollibus extulit undis;
Et lætum sociis ablutâ cæde remisit. 818

ille fluvius *accepit* eum *venientem cum suo flavo gurgite, ac extulit* eum *mollibus undis; et remisit* eum *lætum sociis, cæde ablutâ.*

TRANSLATION.

long into the River: He expanding his yellow Bosom received him at coming up, and upbore him on his peaceful Streams; and, having washed away his *Stains of* Blood, returned him joyous to his Friends.

NOTES.

816. *Ille suo cum gurgite. Servius* has a very childish Criticism upon this Passage *Hysterologia est*, says he, *non enim præcedit* cum suo gurgite, *quasi posset fieri ut cum Tyberis sine suis fluentis exciperet.* The whole Stress of which shrewd Remark lies upon the *cum*; but there are not wanting Examples where this Particle is the same Way used. Thus *Ennius* says, *Quod te cum precibus pater orat.* And *Catullus Bona cum bono nubit alite virgo.* We may observe here how Poetry heightens Circumstances in themselves most minute. Instead of saying *Turnus* divided the Flood, and swam over it, it represents the River-god expanding his gulphy Bosom to receive him, and bearing him over upon his Waves.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS
ÆNEIDOS
LIBER DECIMUS.

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi;
Conciliumque vocat Divûm pater atque hominum rex

ORDO.

Interea domus omnipotentis Olympi panditur; paterque Divorum atque rex hominum vocat concilium

TRANSLATION.

MEanwhile the Palace of all-surrounding Heaven is expanded, and the Parent and Sovereign of Gods and Men summons a Council into the starry Mansion;

NOTES.

Jupiter calls a Council of the Gods, and forbids them to engage in either Party. At the Return of *Æneas* there is a bloody Battle. *Turnus* kills *Pallas*; *Æneas*, *Lausus*, and *Mezentius*. *Mezentius* is described as an Atheist; *Lausus* as a pious and virtuous Youth. The different Actions and Death of these two are the Subject of a noble Episode.

1. *Omnipotentis.* I take *omnipotens* here in the Sense of *omnia complectens*, or *omnibus potiens*, according to the Etymology of the Word in *Cicero* 2. *de Leg. Nam ut reor, inde dicitur omnipotens, non tantum quod omnia possit, sed etiam quod omnibus potitur.* Others make it a Metonymy for. *omnipotens rex Olympi*; which Way of accounting for Difficulties ought to be avoided as much as possible. This Verse is borrowed from *Nævius*, only changing the Epithet:

Panditur interea domus altitonantis *Olympi.*

Digitized by Google

in ſideream ſedem: unde arduus aſpectat omnes terras, caſtraque Dardanidum, Latinoſque populos. Superi *conſidunt tectis bipatentibus*; Jupiter *ipſe incipit* ſic: *magni cœlicolæ, quianam eſt ſententia verſa retro vobis? certatuſque tantum iniquis animis? Ego abnueram Italiam concurrere Teucris bello: quæ eſt hæc diſcordia contra meum vetitum? quis metus ſuaſit, aut hos* Italos, *aut hos* Teucros *ſequi arma, lacſſereque ferrum? Juſtum tempus pugnæ adveniet, ne arceſſite, cum olim fera Carthago immittet magnum exitium, atque apertas Alpes Romanis arcibus: tum licebit certare odiis, tum* licebit *rapuiſſe res. Nunc ſinite, et læti componite placitum fœdus.* Jupiter *dixit hæc paucis* verbis; *at aurea Venus refert non pauca contra:*

Sideream in ſedem: terras unde arduus omnes
Caſtraque Dardanidum aſpectat, populoſque Latinos.
Conſidunt tectis bipatentibus; incipit ipſe:
Cœlicolæ magni, quianam ſententia vobis
Verſa retro? tantumque animis certatis iniquis?
Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris:
Quæ contra vetitum diſcordia? quis metus aut hos,
Aut hos arma ſequi, ferrumque laceſſere ſuaſit?
Adveniet juſtum pugnæ, ne arceſſite, tempus,
Cum fera Carthago Romanis arcibus olim
Exitium magnum, atque Alpes immittet apertas:
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuiſſe licebit.
Nunc ſinite, et placitum læti componite fœdus.
Jupiter hæc paucis; at non Venus aurea contra
Pauca refert:

TRANSLATION.

Whence, high *enthroned*, he views all Lands, the Trojan Camp, and Latin Nations. In the magnificent Domes they take their Seats; *then Jove* himſelf begins: Ye high Celeſtials, whence is your Purpoſe backward turned? And *why* ſo fierce do ye with hoſtile Minds contend? It was my Will that *with* the Trojans Italy ſhould not engage in War: Whence *all* this Diſſention againſt my Prohibition? What Jealouſy or theſe or thoſe hath prompted to purſue Hoſtilities, and rouſe the Sword *of War?* The juſt, *the determined* Time for Fight will come, foreſtal it not, when hereafter fierce Carthage ſhall on the Roman Towers pour down mighty Ruin, and the opened Alps: Then ſhall Leave be given you to fight with *mutual* Animoſities, then to plunder and haraſs. At preſent forbear, and chearfully ratify the deſtined League. Thus Jupiter in brief; but bright Venus on the other Hand not brief replies: O Sire, O Sovereign eternal

NOTES.

5. *Tectis bipatentibus.* Whoſe Gates open with two Folds, as was uſual in Apartments of State.

13. *Alpes immittet apertas.* An Expreſſion highly figurative and poetical, which repreſents *Hannibal*'s Troops pouring through the Paſſages of the *Alps*, as if the Mountains themſelves had been moving againſt *Rome*.

14. *Res rapuiſſe.* *To plunder, and offer Acts of Hoſtility.* *Servius* explains it by *clarigationem exercere, to take Repriſals.*

14. *Res rapuiſſe licebit.* As the Gods are here repreſented to be divided into Parties, and diſpoſed to Fights and Animoſities; *Jove* tells them there would be a Time for them to gratify that Diſpoſition:

Adveniet juſtum pugnæ, ne arceſſite, tempus:
Tum certare odiis, tum res rapuiſſe licebit.

and therefore *licebit res rapuiſſe* plainly refers to the Gods; though Dr. *Trapp*, to ſave their Honour, applies it to the *Trojans* and *Latins*, on whoſe Account they were ſplit into Factions. But it is no new Thing for Writers, both ſacred and profane, to aſcribe the evil Actions of Men to the ſuperior Powers, under whoſe Influence and Patronage they are ſuppoſed to act.

23. *Præſta*

Digitized by Google

O pater, O hominum Divûmque æterna poteſtas
(Namque aliud quid ſit quod jam implorare queamus),
Cernis ut inſultent Rutuli? Turnuſque feratur
Per medios inſignis equis, tumiduſque ſecundo
Marte ruat? non clauſa tegunt jam mœnia Teucros:
Quin intra portas, atque ipſis prœlia miſcent
Aggeribus murorum, et inundant ſanguine foſſæ.
Æneas ignarus abeſt. Nunquamne levari
Obſidione ſines? muris iterum imminet hoſtis
Naſcentis Trojæ, necnon exercitus alter;
Atque iterum in Teucros Ætolis ſurgit ab Arpis
Tydides. Equidem credo mea vulnera reſtant;
Et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma.
Si ſine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troes
Italiam petiere, luant peccata; neque illos
Juveris auxilio: ſin tot reſponſa ſecuti,
Quæ Superi Maneſque dabant, cur nunc tua quiſquam
Vertere juſſa poteſt? aut cur nova condere fata?

Ait, O pater, O æterna poteſtas hominum Divorumque (namque quid aliud numen *ſit quod jam queamus implorare), cernis ut Rutuli inſultent? utque Turnus inſignis equis feratur per medios, ruatque tumidus ſecundo Marte? jam clauſa mœnia non tegunt Teucros: quin miſcent prœlia intra portas, atque in aggeribus ipſis murorum, et foſſæ inundant ſanguine. Æneas ignarus* illarum rerum *abeſt* illinc. *Nunquamne ſines* eos *levari obſidione? iterum hoſtis imminet muris naſcentis Trojæ necnon alter exercitus; atque iterum Tydides ſurgit ab Ætolis Arpis in Teucros. Equidem credo mea vulnera reſtant; et ego, tua progenies, demoror mortalia arma. Si Troes petiere Italiam ſine tuâ pace, atque* tuo *numine invito, luant peccata; neque* tu *juveris illos auxilio: ſin* fecerunt id *ſecuti tot reſponſa* oraculorum, *quæ Superi Maneſque dabant, cur nunc quiſquam poteſt flectere tua juſſa? aut cur* poteſt *condere nova fata?*

TRANSLATION.

of Gods and Men (for what other Power ſubſiſts whom now we can implore), ſeeſt thou how the Rutulians inſult? And *how* Turnus on his Steed conſpicuous is rapt through the Ranks, and ſwoln with ſucceſsful War pours along? Now not even their fenced Bulwarks protect the Trojans: Nay, within the Gates, and on the very Turrets of the Walls they join Battle, and the Trenches are deluged with Blood. Æneas unappriſed *of all* is abſent. Will you never ſuffer *us* from Blockade to be relieved? Once more the Enemy, another Army too, is hovering over the Walls of Troy juſt riſing *from its Aſhes*; and once more Tydides from Ætolian Arpi takes Arms againſt the Trojans. I truly believe *new* Wounds are reſerved for me, and I, your own Progeny, am in Pain for a Mortal's Arms. If without thy Permiſſion, and in Defiance of thy divine Authority, the Trojans have come to Italy, let them atone for their Offence; nor ſupport them with thy Aid: But if *they came* in purſuance of ſo many *oracular* Reſponſes, which Powers celeſtial and infernal *both* delivered, why now has any one the Power to pervert thy Commands? Or why to found new Schemes of

NOTES.

23. *Prœlia miſcent. They join Battle. Miſcent* gives a lively idea of Men engaged in the Tumult and Confuſion of the Battle.

28. *Ætolis Arpis. Diomedes* came from *Ætolia*, and built *Arpi* in *Apulia*.

34. *Maneſque.* This refers to the Predictions and Intimations he had received from the Ghoſts of *Hector*, *Anchiſes*, *Creuſa*, &c.

40. *Im-*

Digitized by Google

quid repetam classes exustas in Erycino litore? quid memorem *regem tempestatum, furentesque ventos excitos Æoliâ, aut Irim actam nubibus? Nunc etiam* Juno *movet Manes (hæc sors rerum manebat intentata); et Alecto, repentè immissa superis* auris, est *bacchata per medias urbes Italorum. Moveor nil super imperio; speravimus ista dum fortuna fuit* propitia; illi *vincant, quos* tu *mavis vincere. Si est nulla regio quam tua dura conjux det Teucris; genitor, obtestor* te *per fumantia excidia everſæ Trojæ, liceat* mihi *dimittere Ascanium incolumem ab armis; liceat nepotem superesse* mihi. *Æneas jactetur sanè in ignotis undis; et, quamcunque viam fortuna dederit* illi *sequatur* eam: *valeam tegere hunc, et subducere* hunc *diræ pugnæ. Est* mihi *Amathus, est mihi celsa Paphos, atque Cythera, Idaliæque domus:* Ascanius *inglorius exigat ævum hic, armis positis. Jubeto ut Carthago premat Ausoniam magnâ ditione;*

Quid repetam exustas Erycino in litore classes?
Quid tempestatum regem, ventosque furentes
Æoliâ excitos? aut actam nubibus Irim?
Nunc etiam Manes (hæc intentata manebat
Sors rerum) movet; et superis immissa repente
Alecto, medias Italûm bacchata per urbes.
Nil super imperio moveor; speravimus ista
Dum fortuna fuit; vincant, quos vincere mavis.
Si nulla est regio Teucris quam det tua conjux
Dura; per everſæ, genitor, fumantia Trojæ
Excidia obtestor, liceat demittere ab armis
Incolumem Ascanium; liceat superesse nepotem.
Æneas sanè ignotis jactetur in undis;
Et, quamcunque viam dederit fortuna, sequatur:
Hunc tegere, et diræ valeam subducere pugnæ.
Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphos, atque Cythera,
Idaliæque domus: positis inglorius armis
Exigat hìc ævum. Magnà ditione jubeto
Carthago premat Ausoniam; nihil urbibus inde

TRANSLATION.

Fate? What need I recal to Mind the Firing of their Fleet in the Sicilian Shore? Or why the King of Storms and *his* furious Winds raised from Æolia? Or Iris sent down from the Cloud? Now even to the Powers of Hell (that Quarter of the Universe *alone* unsolicited remained) she has Recourse; and Alecto, all of a sudden loose upon the upper World, infuriate hath roamed through the Midst of the Italian Cities. For Empire I am no farther solicitous, these Hopes we entertained while Fortune was *kind: But now* let those prevail whom thou will rather have prevail. If there be no Spot on Earth which thy rigid Spouse will vouchsafe to the Trojans; thee I conjure, *O* Father, by the smoking Ruins of demolished Troy, permit me to dismiss Ascanius safe from Arms; permit my Grandchild to survive. *For* Æneas truly let *him* on Seas unknown be tossed; and pursue whatever Course Fortune shall give him: Let me *but* have Power to protect the *darling* Boy, and rescue him from the horrid Fray. Amathus is mine, mine is lofty Paphos, and Cythera, and the Mansion of Idalia: Here, laying Arms aside, let him inglorious spend his Days. Command Carthage, if *you will*, to rule Ausonia with powerful Sway; from him no Opposition shall be

NOTES.

40. *Immissa.* 'Sent to rage without Controul'; such is the Force of the Word, as is obvious from the Way it is used in other Places.

48. *Sanè. I oppose it not, since it must be so.* It is somewhat ironical, and implies involuntary Submission, and a false Appearance of Complaisance.

54. *Inde.* i. e. From *Ascanius.*

58. *Re-*

Digitized by Google

Obſtabit Tyriis. Quid peſtem evadere belli
Juvit, et Argolicos medium fugiſſe per ignes;
Totque maris, vaſtæque exhauſta pericula terræ,
Dum Latium Teucri, recidivaque Pergama quærunt?
Non ſatiùs cineres patriæ inſediſſe ſupremos,
Atque ſolum, quo Troja fuit? Xanthum et Simoenta
Redde, oro, miſeris; iterumque revolvere caſus
Da, pater, Iliacos Teucris. Tum regia Juno,
Acta furore gravi: quid me alta ſilentia cogis
Rumpere, et obductum verbis vulgare dolorem?
Æneam hominum quiſquam Divûmque ſubegit
Bella ſequi, aut hoſtem regi ſe inferre Latino?
"Italiam petiit Fatis auctoribus:" eſto;
Caſſandræ impulſus Furiis. Num linquere caſtra
Hortati ſumus, aut vitam committere ventis?
Num puero ſummam belli, num credere muros?

nihil ortum *inde obſtabit Tyriis urbibus. Quid juvit Æneæ evadere peſtem belli, et* eum *medium fugiſſe par Argolicos ignes; totque pericula maris vaſtæque terræ* fuiſſe *exhauſta, dum Teucri quærunt Latium recidivaque Pergama? Nonne fuit ſatiùs inſediſſe ſupremos cineres patriæ, atque ſolum, quo Troja fuit? oro, redde Xanthum et Simoenta miſeris; daque Teucris, pater, iterum revolvere Iliacos caſus. Tum regia Juno, acta gravi furore,* ait: *quid cogis me rumpere alta ſilentia, et vulgare obductum dolorem verbis? Quiſquam hominum Divorumque ſubegit Æneam ſequi bella, aut inferre ſe hoſtem regi Latino? Petivit Italiam fatis auctoribus: eſto; impulſus furiis Caſſandræ. Num* nos *ſumus hortati* eum *linquere caſtra, aut committere vitam ventis? Num* ſuaſimus ei credere *ſummam belli, num credere muros puero?*

TRANSLATION.

the Tyrian Cities ariſe. What hath it availed *Æneas* to eſcape the Ravages of War, and to have fled through the Midſt of Grecian Flames; and to have exhauſted ſo many Dangers both by Sea and Land immenſe, while the Trojans are in queſt of *this unhappy Settlement in* Latium, and *of another* Pergamus again tottering to its Fall? Had it not been better for them to have ſettled on the laſt Remains of their Country, and the Soil where Troy *once* ſtood? Give back, I pray, the wretched *Exiles* their Xanthus and Simois; and, Father, permit the Trojans, *rather than continue in this deplorable State*, to ſtruggle once more with the Diſaſters of Troy. Then *thus* imperial Juno, ſtung with fierce Rage: Why do you compel me to break my profound Silence, and by Words proclaim my ſmothered Grief? Did any of the Gods or human Race conſtrain Æneas to purſue War, and oppoſe himſelf a Foe to King Latinus? He ſet out for Italy, *you ſay*, by the Authority of Fate: I grant it; by the Impulſe of Caſſandra's mad Predictions. Did we adviſe him to abandon his Camp, or to commit his Life to *the Mercy of* the Winds? Or to truſt a Boy with the chief Adminiſtration of the

NOTES.

58. *Recidiva Pergama. Pergamus again tottering to its Fall.* Commentators are not agreed about the Meaning of the Word *recidivus*; but as the Etymology of it is from *recido, to fall again into Ruin*, ſince the *i* in the ſecond Syllable is ſhort, this determines the Senſe to be what we have given, and agrees beſt to the Deſign of this Speech. I am therefore inclined to think the Word ought to have been ſo tranſlated all along.

72. Quæ

Num ſuaſimus *agitare Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes quietas? Quis Deus, quæ noſtra dura potentia egit* eum *in fraudem? Ubi* eſt *Juno hîc, Iriſve demiſſa nubibus?* Nempe *eſt indignum, Italos circumdare naſcentem Trojam flammis, et Turnum conſiſtere patriâ terrâ*, Turnum, *cui Pilumnus* erat *avus, cui Diva Venilia* erat *mater. Quid* eſt illud, *Trojanos ferre vim Latinis atrâ face? premere aliena arva jugo, atque avertere prædas? quid* eſt illud, *legere ſoceros, et abducere* ſponſas *pactas gremiis* ſponſorum? *orare pacem manu*, et *præfigere arma puppibus? Tu potes ſubducere Æneam manibus Graiorum, obtendereque nebulam et inanes ventos pro illo viro; et potes convertere* ejus *claſſem in totidem nymphas:*

Tyrrhenamve fidem, aut gentes agitare quietas?
Quis Deus in fraudem, quæ dura potentia noſtra
Egit? ubi hîc Juno, demiſſave nubibus Iris?
Indignum eſt, Italos Trojam circumdare flammis
Naſcentem, et patriâ Turnum conſiſtere terrâ,
Cui Pilumnus avus, cui Diva Venilia mater.
Quid, face Trojanos atrâ vim ferre Latinis?
Arva aliena jugo premere, atque avertere prædas?
Quid ſoceros legere, et gremiis abducere pactas?
Pacem orare manu, præfigere puppibus arma?
Tu potes Æneam manibus ſubducere Graiûm,
Proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanes;
Et potes in totidem claſſem convertere Nymphas:

TRANSLATION.

War, or with *the Government of* the City? Or to ſolicit the Protection of the Tuſcan Monarch, and embroil Nations that were at Peace? What God, or what rigid Power of mine urged him on to theſe guileful Meaſures? Where was Juno on this Occaſion, or Iris, who, *you tell us*, has been diſpatched from above? A high Indignity, *no doubt*, it is, that the Latins ſhould beleaguer *your* infant Troy with Flames, and for Turnus to ſettle in his native Land; *he* whoſe Grandſire is *the God* Pilumnus, whoſe Mother the Goddeſs Venilia. What *think you then of* the Trojans aſſaulting the Latins with foul Hoſtilities? *What think you* of their enthralling Kingdoms not their own, and bearing away the Plunder? What *think you* of their ſuborning Fathers-in-law, and carrying off betrothed Spouſes from the Boſoms *of their plighted Lords? What think you* of their ſuing for Peace like Suppliants, while on their Ships they diſplayed the Enſigns of War? You can privily convey Æneas from the Hands of the Greeks, and in his Stead ſpread before their Eyes a miſty Cloud and empty Air; you too can transform his Ships into ſo many Nymphs: *But* for us to have aided the Rutulians againſt

NOTES.

72. *Quæ dura potentia.* Refers to the harſh Epithet *dura* which *Venus* uſes in relation to *Juno*, Verſe 44.

Si nulla eſt regio Teucris quam det tua conjux Dura.

77. *Quid face.* Literally, *What is it for the* Trojans *to offer Violence to the* Latins *with black or hoſtile Brands? Atrâ face Servius* explains *fœvo bello: fax* ſignifies the firſt Motives or Incentives that kindled the War; in which Senſe *Cicero* uſes the Word. And as *fax belli* ſignifies the Commencement of War, ſo *Virgil* uſes *incendia belli* to expreſs a War when it is come to its Height, and lays all waſte before it like a devouring Conflagration.

79. *Legere.* Servius renders it *furari*, whence thoſe are called *ſacrilegi, qui ſacra legunt*, i. e. *furantur.* So *Horace*, 1 Ser. III. 117.

Et qui nocturnus ſacra Divûm legerit.

80. *Pacem orare.* Literally, *Implore Peace with the Hand, and at the ſame Time fix up Arms on their Sterns. Pacem orare manu* refers to the Olive-boughs in their Hands, which they held forth in Sign of Peace.

85. *Æneas*

Nos aliquid Rutulos contra juviſſe, nefandum eſt.
" Æneas ignarus abeſt:" ignarus et abſit.
" Eſt Paphos Idaliumque tibi, ſunt alta Cythera:"
Quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aſpera tentas?
Noſne tibi fluxas Phrygiæ res vertere fundo
Conamur? nos? an miſeros qui Troas Achivis
Objecit? quæ cauſa fuit conſurgere in arma
Europamque Aſiamque, et fœdera ſolvere furto?
Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter?
Aut ego tela dedi, fovive Cupidine bella?
Tunc decuit metuiſſe tuis: nunc ſera querelis
Haud juſtis aſſurgis, et irrita jurgia jactas.
Talibus orabat Juno: cunctique fremebant
Cœlicolæ aſſenſu vario: ceu flamina prima
Cum deprenſa fremunt ſilvis et cæca volutant
Murmura, venturos nautis prodentia ventos.
Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui ſumma poteſtas,
Infit. Eo dicente, Deûm domus alta ſileſcit.

eſt nefandum nos juviſſe Rutulos aliquid contra eum. *Æneas ignarus abeſt: et ignarus abſit. Eſt Paphos. Idaliumque tibi, ſunt alta Cythera: quid tentas urbem gravidam bellis, et aſpera corda? Noſne conamur vertere fluxas res Phrygiæ tibi à fundo? nos? an* ille *qui objecit miſeros Troas Achivis? quæ fuit cauſa Europamque Aſiamque conſurgere in arma, et ſolvere fœdera furto? Me Dardanius adulter expugnavit Spartam, me duce? aut ego dedi tela, fovive bella cupidine? Tunc decuit* te *metuiſſe tuis: nunc ſera aſſurgis haud juſtis querelis, et jactas irrita jurgia. Juno orabat talibus: cunctique cœlicolæ fremebant vario aſſenſu: ceu cum prima flamina deprenſa ſilvis fremunt, et volutant cæca murmura, prodentia nautis ventos venturos. Tum omnipotens pater, cui eſt ſumma poteſtas rerum, infit. Eo dicente, alta domus Dei ſileſcit,*

TRANSLATION.

him ever ſo little, is a heinous Crime. Æneas, *you ſay*, in Ignorance *of all* is abſent. And abſent let him remain in Ignorance. Yours is Paphos, *yours* Idalium, and lofty Cythera: Why *then* do you ſolicit a City big with War, and Hearts *of ſo* rough *a Mould?* Is it we who attempt to overturn from its Foundation thy frail Phrygian State? Is it we or *rather* he? who to the Greeks expoſed the wretched Trojans? Who was the Cauſe that Europe and Aſia roſe together in Arms, and by a perfidious Crime violated the *ancient* League *that was between them?* Was it under my Conduct the Trojan Adulterer ſtormed Sparta? Or did I ſupply him with Arms, or fomented the War by Luſt? Then it became you to be in fear for your Minions: Now too late *againſt us* you riſe with unjuſt Complaints, and throw our Reproaches of no Avail. Thus Juno pleaded her Cauſe: And all the Celeſtials rung with various Aſſent: As when the riſing Gales, pent in the Woods, *begin to* mutter, and roll along ſoft whiſpering Murmurs, that to Mariners betoken an approaching *Storm of* Wind.

Then the Almighty Sire, whoſe is the ſupreme Command of the Univerſe, begins. While he ſpeaks, the ſublime Manſion of the Gods is huſhed, Earth

NOTES.

85. *Æneas ignarus*, &c. Here Dr. *Trapp* is at a loſs to find out the Wit. But, whether there be Wit in it or not, it implies a ſevere Sarcaſm; as much as to ſay, If *Æneas*, the General of an Army, chooſes to be abſent in ſo critical a Conjuncture, and is not careful to inform himſelf of their State, let him, for me, remain in Ignorance, and never return.

97. *Vario Aſſenſu.* Some for *Juno*, ſome for *Venus*.

98. *Cæca murmura.* Murmurs ſcarcely heard.

102. *Solo.* That which ſupports any thing is called its *ſolum*. So *ſolum terræ* here is the

Digitized by Google

et tellus est *tremefacta solo*, et *arduus æther silet. Tum Zephiri posuere* flatum, *pontus premit placida æquora. Ergo accipite, atque figite hæc mea dicta animis: quandoquidem haud est licitum Ausonios conjungi Teucris fœdere, nec vestra discordia capit finem; quæ fortuna est cuique hodie, quam spem quisque secat, fuat Tros Rutulusve, habebo* eos *nullo discrimine; seu castra* Teucrorum *tenentur obsidione fatis Italûm, sive malo errore Trojæ, finistrisque monitis. Nec solvo Rutulos fatis. Sua exorsa ferent laborem fortunamque cuique. Rex Jupiter* erit *idem omnibus. Fata invenient viam. Annuit per flumina Stygii fratris, per ripas torrentes picе, atrâque voragine, et tremefecit totum Olympum nutu. Hic* erat *finis fandi: tum Jupiter surgit aureo solio, quem* Deum *medium cœlicolæ ducunt ad limina.*

Interea Rutuli, in *omnibus portis instant*

Et tremefacta solo tellus; silet arduus æther;
Tum Zephyri posuere; premit placida æquor. pontus.
Accipite ergo animis atque hæc mea figite dicta:
Quandoquidem Ausonios conjungi fœdere Teucris
Haud licitum est, nec vestra capit discordia finem
Quæ cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,
Tros Rutulusve fuat, nullo discrimine habebo;
Seu fatis Italûm castra obsidione tenentur,
Sive errore malo Trojæ, monitisque siniſtris.
Nec Rutulos solvo. Sua cuique oxorsa laborem
Fortunamque ferent. Rex Jupiter omnibus idem.
Fata viam invenient. Stygii per flumina fratris,
Per pice torrentes, atrâque voragine ripas
Annuit, et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.
Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Jupiter aureo
Surgit, Cœlicolæ medium quem ad limina ducunt.
Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant

TRANSLATION.

from its Foundation trembles; the lofty Sky is silent; then the Zephyrs are still, the Sea levels its peaceful Surface. Listen therefore, and these my Words fix in your Minds: Since it is not permitted that with the Trojans the Ausonians be joined in League, and your Dissensions receive no End; whatever Fortune today is for each reserved, in whatever Channel the Hopes of each do run, be he Trojan or Rutulian, I will regard *them* both without Distinction; whether the *Trojan* Camp be now besieged with Fates unkind to Latium, or in Consequence of Troy's fatal Error, and inauspicious Presages *given them*. Nor do I exempt the Rutulians *from Destiny*. To each his own Enterprizes shall procure Disaster or Success. Sovereign Jove shall be to all the same. The Fates shall take their Course. *Then*, nodding his Head, he confirmed *the Promise* by the Rivers of his Stygian Brother, by those Banks that roll with Torrents of Pitch and black Whirlpools, and by his Nod made Heaven's whole Frame to tremble. Here the Consultation ended. Then Jupiter rises from his golden Throne, whom in their Center the celestial Powers conduct to his Palace.

Mean while the Rutulians at all the Gates are keenly employed in slaughtering

NOTES.

Foundation of the Earth.

109. *Fatis.* The evil Fates of the Italians supplying *malis* from the former Line.

110. *Errore malo*, i. e. *If all the Prophecies of their Settlement in* Latium *on which they depended were only Impostures.*

117. *Cœlicolæ medium ad limina ducunt.* Alludes to the *Roman* Custom of conducting the Consul from the Senate-house to his own Apartments.

Digitized by Google

Sternere cæde viros, et mœnia cingere flammis.
Aſt legio Æneadûm vallis obſeſſa tenetur;
Nec ſpes ulla fugæ. Miſeri ſtant turribus altis
Nequicquam, et rarâ muros cinxere coronâ.
Aſius Imbraſides, Hicetaoniuſque Thymœtes,
Aſſaracique duo, et ſenior cum Caſtore Tybris,
Prima acies: hos, germani Sarpedonis ambo,
Et Clarus, et Hæmon, Lyciâ comitantur ab altâ.
Fert ingens toto connixus corpore ſaxum,
Haud partem exiguam montis, Lyrneſſius Acmon,
Nec Clytio genitore minor, nec fratre Meneſtheo
Hi jaculis, illi certant defendere ſaxis,
Molirique ignem, nervoque aptare ſagittas.
Ipſe inter medios, Veneris juſtiſſima cura,
Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honeſtum:
Qualis gemma micat, fulvum quæ dividit aurum,
Aut collo decus, aut capiti; vel quale per artem
Incluſum buxo, aut Oriciâ terebintho,
Lucet ebur: fuſos cervix cui lactea crines
Accipit, et molli ſubnectit circulus auro.

ſternere viros circum cæde, et cingere mœnia flammis. Aſt legio Æneadûm tenetur obſeſſa vallis, nec eſt ulla ſpes fugæ. Miſeri ſtant in altis turribus nequicquam, et cinxere muros rarâ coronâ virorum. *Aſius Imbracides, Hicetaoniuſque Thymœtes, duoque Aſſaraci, et ſenior Tybris cum Caſtore,* ſunt *prima acies: ambo germani Sarpedonis, et Clarus, et Hæmon, ab altâ Lycia comituntur hos. Lyrneſſius Acmon, minor nec Clytio genitore, nec fratre Meneſtheo, connixus toto corpore fert ingens ſaxum, haud exiguam partem montis. Hi certant defendere* urbem *jaculis, illi ſaxis, molirique ignem, aptareque ſagittas nervo. Ecce Dardanius puer ipſe, juſtiſſima cura Veneris, detectus* quoad *honeſtum caput, inter medios, micat qualis gemma, quæ dividit fulvum aurum, decus aut collo aut capiti; vel quale ebur lucet per artem incluſum buxo, aut Oricia terebintho: cui lactea cervix accipit fuſos crines, et circulus ſubnectit eos molli auro.*

TRANSLATION.

the Troops and beleaguering the Walls with Flames. On the other Hand the Hoſt of the Trojans within their Ramparts is cloſe ſhut up; nor have they any Hope of Eſcape. *Forlorn and* diſtreſſed they ſtand on the lofty Turrets, in vain *aiming at Defence,* and with thin Bands beſet the Walls. Aſius, the Son of Imbracus, and Thymætes, the Son of Hicetaon, the two Aſſaraci, and aged Tybris, with Caſtor, lead the Van: Thoſe both the Brothers of Sarpedon, and Clarus, and Hæmon, from lofty Lycia accompany. Acmon of Lyrneſſus, not to his Father Clytius nor his Brother Mneſtheus inferior, ſtraining with his whole Body, bears a huge Rock, no inconſiderable Portion of a Mountain. Some with Darts, ſome with Rocks ſtrive to defend *the Town:* Others hurl Fire-*brands,* and fit their Arrows to the String. Lo, in the Midſt, Venus's moſt worthy Care, the young Prince of Troy, with his comely Head uncovered, ſparkles like the Diamond which divides the yellow Gold, an Ornament for the Neck, or for the Head; or as ſhines the Ivory by Art enchaſed in Boxwood, or Orician Ebony: whoſe ſpreading Locks his Milk-white Neck ſuſtains, and a Circle of pliant ductile Gold up binds. Thee too, O Iſmarus, the magnanimous Nations

NOTES.

136. *Oriciâ terebintho.* Terebinthus, the Turpentine Tree, whoſe Wood bears a near Reſemblance to Ebony. *Pliny* calls it *eximii ac nigrii ſplendoris,* Lib. XIII. 6. *Oricum* was a Town in *Macedonia,* on the Confines of *Epirus,* which abounded with thoſe Trees.

Ismare, magnanimæ gentes viderunt te quique dirigere vulnera, et armare calamos veneno, Ismare, generose juvenis è Mæoniâ domo; ubi virique exercent pinguia culta rura, Pactoluſque irrigat ea auro. Et Mneſtheus adfuit, quem priſtina gloria Turni pulſi aggere murorum tollit ſublimem; et Capys: hinc nomen ducitur Campanæ urbi. Illi contulerant certamina duri belli inter ſeſe: Æneas ſecabat freta mediâ nocte. Namque ut ab Evandro adit regem Tarchontem ingreſſus Etruſcis caſtris, et memorat regi nomenque genuſque; edocet quidve petat, quidve ipſe ferat; quæ arma Mezentius conciliet ſibi, violentaque pectora Turni; admonet quæ fiducia ſit humanis rebus, immiſcetque preces: mora haud ſit, Tarcon jungit opes, feritque fœdus. Tum Lydia gens, libera fatis, conſcendit claſſem, commiſſa externo duci juſſis Divorum. Æneïa puppis

Te quoque magnanimæ viderunt, Iſmare, gentes
Vulnera dirigere, et calamos armare veneno,
Mœoniâ generoſe domo; ubi pinguia culta
Exercentque viri, Pactoluſque irrigat auro.
Adfuit et Mneſtheus, quem pulſi preſtina Turni
Aggere murorum ſublimem gloria tollit;
Et Capys: hinc nomen Campanæ ducitur urbi.
Illi inter ſeſe duri certamina belli
Contulerant: mediâ Æneas freta nocte ſecabat.
Namque ut ab Evandro caſtris ingreſſus Etruſcis
Regem adit, et Regi memorat nomenque genuſque;
Quidve petat, quidve ipſe ferat; Mezentius arma
Quæ ſibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
Edocet; humanis quæ ſit fiducia rebus
Admonet, immiſcetque preces: haud ſit mora, Tarchon
Jungit opes, fœduſque ferit. Tum libera fatis
Claſſem conſcendit juſſis gens Lydia Divûm,
Externo commiſſa duci. Æneïa puppis

TRANSLATION.

ſaw aiming Wounds, and arming thy Shafts with Poiſon; *Iſmarus*, of a Lydian Family, nobly born where the Swains manure, and Pactolus waters with his golden Streams rich fertile Lands. Mneſtheus too lent his Aid, whom his former Glory of having beat Turnus from the Baſtion exalts on high; and Capys: From him the Name of the City is derived. *Thus* they in the Combates of rugged War were mutually engaged: *While* Æneas at Midnight was ploughing the Waves. For ſoon as *by Commiſſion* from Evander, entering the Tuſcan Camp, he repairs to the King, and lays before him his Name and Nation; what is his Demand, what Propoſals he brings; what Troops Mezentius is procuring for himſelf, and informs him of Turnus's outrageous Temper; reminds him how little Confidence is *to be repoſed* in human Affairs, and intermixes Prayers: No Delay enſues. Tarchon joins his Forces, and ſtrikes up a League. Then the Lydian Nation, diſengaged from *the Reſtraint of Fate*, goes on board the Fleet, by Order of the Gods put under the Conduct of a foreign Leader. Æneas's

NOTES.

154. *Libera fatis.* *Diſengaged from the Reſtraint of Fate*; becauſe it was deſtined that their Expedition would have no Succeſs, unleſs it was conducted by a Foreigner, Æn. VIII. 501.

*Nulli fas Italo tantam ſubjungere gentem
Externos optate duces.*

157. *Phrygiæ*

Digitized by Google

Prima tenet, roſtro Phrygios ſubjuncta leones:
Imminet Ida ſuper, profugis gratiſſima Teucris.
Hìc magnus ſedet Æneas, ſecumque volutat
Eventus belli varios: Pallaſque ſiniſtro
Affixus lateri, jam quærit ſidera, opacæ
Noctis iter; jam quæ paſſus terrâque marique.
Pandite nunc Helicona, Deæ, cantuſque movete;
Quæ manus interea Tuſcis comitetur ab oris
Ænean, armetque rates, pelagoque vehatur,
Maſſicus æratâ princeps ſecat æquora Tigri:
Sub quo mille manus juvenum, qui mœnia Cluſi,
Quique urbem liquere Coſas: queis tela, ſagittæ,
Corytique leves humeris, et lethifer arcus.
Unà torvus Abas: huic totum inſignibus armis
Agmen, et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis.
Sexcentos illi dederat Populonia mater
Expertos belli juvenes: aſt Ilva trecentos
Inſula, inexhauſtis Chalybum generoſa metallis.
Tertius, ille hominum Divûmque interpres Aſylas,

tenet prima loca, *ſubjuncta* quo ad *Phrygios leones roſtro*: Mon *Ida imminet ſuper, gratiſſima profugis Teucris. Hìc magnus Æneas ſedet, volutatque varios eventus belli ſecum: Pallaſque affixus ſiniſtro lateri, jam quærit ſidera*, quomodo dirigat *iter opacæ noctis*; *jam quæ* Æneas eſt *paſſus terrâque marique. Deæ* Muſæ, *nunc pandite Helicona, moveteque* meos *cantus*; *quæ manus comitetur Æneam interea ab Tuſcis oris, armetque rates, vehaturque pelago.*

Maſſicus princeps ſecat æquora æratâ Tigri: ſub quo erat *manus mille juvenum, qui* liquere *mœnia Cluſi, quique liquere urbem Coſas: queis tela* erant, *ſagittæ, leveſque corytì humeris, et lethifer arcus. Torvus Abas* erat *unà* cum illo: *huic totum agmen* fulgebat *inſignibus armis, et puppis fulgebat aurato Apolline. Populonia mater* dederat *illi ſexcentos juvenes expertos belli: aſt inſula Ilva, generoſa inexhauſtis metallis Chalybum*, dederat *trecentos. Tertius* erat, *ille Aſylas interpres hominum Divûmque.*

TRANSLATION.

Galley leads the Way, under whoſe Beak are Phrygian Lions yoked: Ida towers above, a Mountain moſt grateful to the Trojan Exiles. Here great Æneas ſits, and revolves with himſelf the various Events of War: Pallas faſt by his Left-ſide, now queſtions him of the Stars *that point* their Way in the darkſome Night; now of the Sufferings he ſuſtained both by Land and Sea.

Now open Helicon, ye Goddeſſes, and me inſpire to ſing; what Troops mean while accompany Æneas from the Tuſcan Coaſts, man his Ships, and are borne on the Main.

Firſt Maſſicus in the brazen beaked Tigris ploughs the Waves: Under whom is a Band of a thouſand Youths, who the Walls of Cluſium, and who the City Coſæ left: Whoſe Weapons are Arrows and light Quivers on their Shoulders, and the deadly Bow. With them ſtern Abas: His whole Squadron with burniſhed Arms, and his Stern with a gilded Apollo ſhone. To him Populonia his Mother-*city* had given ſix hundred Youths expert in War: But Ilva three hundred, an Iſland ennobled by unexhauſted Mines of Steel. The third Aſylas, the

NOTES.

157. *Phrygios leones.* It bore Lions for its Enſign, thoſe Animals being ſacred to *Cybele*, who preſided over *Phrygia*, and eſpecially over Mount *Ida*, of whoſe Pines *Æneas*'s Fleet was built.

169. *Corytique.* Corytus is a Word originally *Greek*, of the ſame Import with *pharetra*. *Ovid* and *Statius* have likewiſe adopted it.

183. *Mini-*

Digitized by Google

cui fibræ pecudum, cui ſidera cæli, et linguæ volucrum, et ignes præſagi fulminis parent, ille rapit mille viros denſos acie, atque horrentibus haſtis. Piſæ, urbs Etruſca ſolo, ab Alphææ origine, jubent hos parere Aſylæ. *Pulcherrimus Aſtur ſequitur, Aſtur fidens equo et verſicoloribus armis. Qui ſunt ex domo Cærete, qui ſunt in arvis Minionis, et veteres Pyrgi, intempeſtæque Graviſcæ adjiciunt tercentum* (erat *omnibus una mens ſequendi.) Ego non tranſiverim te, Cycne, ductor Ligurum fortiſſime bello, at te, Cupavo comitate paucis, de vertice cujus olorinæ pennæ ſurgunt. Amor eſt veſtrum crimen, inſigneque paternæ formæ. Namque ferunt Cycnum, luctu Phaetontis amati, dum canit inter populeas frondes, umbramque ſororum, et ſolatur mœſtum amorem muſâ, canentem molli plumâ duxiſſe ſenectam, linquentem terras, et ſequentem ſidera voce.*

Cui pecudum fibræ, cœli cui ſidera parent,
Et linguæ volucrum, et præſagi fulminis ignes,
Mille rapit denſos acie, atque horrentibus haſtis.
Hos parere jubent Alpheæ ab origine Piſæ,
Urbs Etruſca ſolo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Aſtur,
Aſtur equo fidens, et verſicoloribus armis.
Tercentum adjiciunt (mens omnibus una ſequendi)
Qui Cærete domo, qui ſunt Minionis in arvis,
Et Pyrgi veteres, intempeſtæque Graviſcæ.
Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortiſſime bello,
Tranſiverim, Cycne, et paucis comitate Cupavo,
Cujus olorinæ ſurgunt de vertice pennæ:
Crimen amor veſtrum, formæque inſigne paternæ.
Namque ferunt, luctu Cycnum Phaetontis amati,
Populeas inter frondes, umbramque ſororum
Dum canit, et mœſtum Muſa ſolatur amorem,
Canentem molli plumâ duxiſſe ſenectam;
Linquentem terras, et ſidera voce ſequentem.

TRANSLATION.

famed Interpreter of Gods and Men, to whom the Fibres of Victims, to whom the Stars of Heaven are in Subjection, and the Languages of Birds, and the Flaſhes of preſaging Thunder, he pours along his Thouſand cloſe ranged in Battle-array, and with horrent Spears. Theſe *Piſa*, a Tuſcan City in its Foundation, a *Colony* from Alphean Piſa, to him put in Subjection. Follows Aſtur, a moſt comely Perſonage, Aſtur confiding in his Steed and particoloured Arms. Thoſe who in Cære, who in the Plains of Minio dwell, and ancient Pyrgi, and unwholeſome Graviſcæ, join *with him* three-hundred, theſe all are animated with one Reſolution to follow *their valiant Leader*. Thee, Cycnus, Chief of the Ligurians, moſt valorous in War, I cannot paſs *in Silence*; nor thee, Cupavo, by few Troops accompanied, on whoſe Creſt a Swan's *ſnowy* Plumes ariſe: Your Crime was *too much* Love, and *hence you bear* the Enſign of your Father's Tranſformation. For they tell us that Cycnus, while for Grief of his beloved Phaeton he ſings among the Poplar-boughs, his Siſter's Shade, and with Muſic ſoothes his diſconſolate Love, *by Tranſformation cloathed* with the downy Plumes of a Swan, *thus* ſpent his hoary Age, leaving the Earth, and ſoaring to the Stars with

NOTES.

183. *Minionis.* Minio, the Name of a River in *Tuſcany*; its modern Name is *Mugnone.*

184. *Intempeſtæque Graviſcæ.* Graviſcæ, a Town in *Etruria*, on the Sea-coaſt, unwholſome on account of the Fens in the Neighbourhood; hence they derive the Name *Graviſcæ, à gravitate aeris.*

195. *Canentem.*

Digitized by Google

Filius, æquales comitatus classe catervas,
Ingentem remis Centaurum promovet: ille
Instat aquæ, saxumque undis immane minatur
Arduus, et longâ sulcat maria alta carinâ.
Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
Fatidicae Mantûs et Tusci filius amnis,
Qui muros, matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen;
Mantua dives avis: sed non genus omnibus unum.
Gens illi triplex; populi sub gente quaterni;
Ipsa caput populis: Tusco de sanguine vires.
Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
Quos patre Benaco velatus arundine glaucâ
Mincius infestâ ducebat in æquora pinu.
It gravis Auletes, centenâque arbore fluctum
Verberat assurgens: spumant vada marmore verso.

Filius, comitatus æquales catervas classe, promovet ingentem navem *Centaurum remis: ille* Centaurus *instat aquæ, arduusque minatur immane saxum undis, et sulcat alta maria longâ carinâ. Etiam ille Ocnus ciet agmen ab patriis oris, filius fatidicæ Mantus et Tusci amnis, qui dedit muros nomenque matris tibi, Mantua; Mantua dives avis: sed non* est *unum genus omnibus. Est illi triplex gens;* sunt *quaterni populi sub* unaquaque *gente;* Mantua *ipsa* est *caput populis:* sunt illi *vires de Tusco sanguine. Mezentius quoque armat quingentos hinc in se, quos Mincius,* ex *patre Benaco, velatus glaucâ arundine, ducebat in æquora pinu infestâ* Mezentio. *Gravis Auletes it, assurgensque verberat fluctum centenâ arbore: vada spumant marmore verso.*

TRANSLATION.

a *melodious* Voice. The Son, in the Fleet accompanying his coæval Troops, with Oars impels the bulky Centaur: The Monster stands louring on the Flood, and reared high threatens the Waves with an enormous Rock, and with his long Keel ploughs the deep Seas. The famed Ocnus too leads on a Squadron from his native Coasts, Son of the prophetic Manto and the Tuscan River *Tyber*, who gave thee Walls, O Mantua, and his Mother's Name; Mantua rich *and illustrious* in Ancestors: But they are not all of one Lineage. Three Clans to her belong; under *each* Clan are four Communities; of those Communities she herself is the capital City: The Strength *and Prime of her Inhabitants are* of Tuscan Blood. Hence too Mezentius arms five hundred against himself, whom Mincius, *sprung* from the Parent-*lake* Benacus, crowned with azure Reed, to the Sea *along his Stream* in hostile *Ships of* Pine conveyed. Auletes, *their Leader*, advances, stern, and, rising *to the Stroke*, lashes the Wave with an hundred sturdy

NOTES.

195. *Centaurum.* The Name of the Ship was *the Centaur*, so called from having a *Centaur* painted or carved on the Stern, wielding a huge Stone in his Hand, which he seemed to be dashing against the Waves.

201. *Non genus omnibus unum.* They came partly from *Tuscany*, partly from *Venetia*, and partly from *Gaul*, which explains what follows.

202. *Gens triplex populi sub gente quaterni.* The *gens triplex* marks their Original from those three Nations; and the *populi quaterni sub gente* signify that there were three Cities besides *Mantua* in the *Mantuan* Territory, which were all subject to so many *Lucomons* or petty Kings, of which four Cities *Mantua* was the Chief; and those four Cities made a Part of the Domination of *Etruria*, which in all was divided into twelve of those *Lucomonies* or Regalities.

204. *In se armat.* That is, *he furnished them with a just Cause of rising in Arms against him.*

205. *Patre Benaco Mincius.* Benacus is a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, now called *Lago di Garda*; the River *Mincius*, now *Menzo*, rises out of it, therefore the Epithet *patre* is added to *Benaco.*

207. *Arbore.* The Oars, so called to denote their Bulk.

229. *Velis*

Digitized by Google

Triton immanis, et exterrens cærula freta conchâ, vehit hunc; cui Tritoni *nanti hispida frons præfert hominem tenus laterum, alvus definit in Pristin; spumea unda murmurat sub semifero pectore. Tot lecti proceres ibant ter denis navibus subsidio Trojæ, et secabant campos salis ære.*

Jamque dies concesserat cælo, almaque Phœbe pulsabat medium Olympum noctivago curru. Æneas ipse sedens regitque clavum, ministratque velis (neque enim cura dat quietem ejus membris.) Atque ecce chorus suarum comitum occurrit illi in medio spatio, scilicet *Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele jusserat habere numen maris, esseque Nymphas è navibus:* tot *innabant pariter, secabantque fluctus; quot æratæ proræ steterant priùs ad litora.* Illæ *agnoscunt regem* Æneam *longè, lustrantque eum choreis. Quarum Cymodocea, quæ est doctissima fandi, sequens ponit, tenet puppim dextrâ; ipsaque eminet dorso, ac subremigat lævâ tacitis undis.*

Hunc vehit immanis Triton, et cærula conchâ
Exterrens freta; cui laterum tenus hirsuta nanti
Frons hominem præfert, in Pristin desinit alvus.
Spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.
Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
Subsidio Trojæ, et campos salis ære secabant.
Jamque dies cœlo concesserat; almaque curru
Noctivago Phœbe medium pulsabat Olympum:
Æneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)
Ipse sedens clavumque regit, velisque ministrat.
Atque illi medio in spatio chorus ecce suarum
Occurrit comitum, Nymphæ, quas alma Cybele
Numen habere maris, Nymphasque è navibus esse
Jusserat: innabant pariter, fluctusque secabant;
Quot priùs æratâ steterant ad litora prorâ.
Agnoscunt longè Regem, lustrantque choreis.
Quarum quæ fandi doctissima, Cymodocea,
Pone sequens, dextrâ puppim tenet; ipsaque dorso
Eminet, ac lævâ tacitis subremigat undis.

TRANSLATION.

Oars: The Surface overturned the Billows foam. Him bears the Triton enormous, and with his Shell-trumpet affrighting the azure Floods; whose hairy Front as he swims along, displays a human Form down to the Waist, his Belly terminates in a Pristis; under his half-savage Breast the foamy Surges murmur. So many chosen Chiefs in thirty Vessels rode to the Aid of Troy, and ploughed with *Prows of* Brass the briny Plains.

And now Day had from the Heavens withdrawn, and auspicious Phebe in her Night wandering Car shook the Mid-region of the Sky. Æneas (for his *princely* Care gives not Sleep to his Limbs) himself seated at the Helm both steers and manages the Sails. And lo in his Mid-course there comes up to him a Choir of *those who were* his Attendants *in another Shape before*, Nymphs, whom propitious Cybele had appointed to enjoy Divinity in the Sea, and from Ships to become Nymphs: With equable Motion they swam along, and cut the Waves; as many as before had been drawn up on the Shore brazen beaked Vessels. Their King at Distance they descry, and in circling Dances him surround. Of whom Cymodocea, the most accomplished Speaker, following behind, with her Right-hand grasps the Stern; while with her Back she rises above *the Flood*, and with her Left-hand gently rows her Way along the silent Waves. Then him unknow-

225. Fa-

'um ſic ignarum alloquitur? Vigilaſne, Deûm gens,
Enea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.
os ſumus Idææ ſacro de vertice pinus,
unc pelagi Nymphæ, claſſis tua. Perfidus ut nos
præcipites ferro Rutulus flammâque premebat;
upimus invitæ tua vincula, teque per æquor
uærimus. Hanc genetrix faciem miſerata refecit,
t dedit eſſe Deas, ævumque agitare ſub undis.
t puer Aſcanius muro foſſiſque tenetur,
ela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.
am loca juſſa tenent forti permiſtus Etruſco
rcas eques: medias illis opponere turmas,
le caſtris jungant, certa eſt ſententia Turno.
urge, age, et Aurorâ ſocios veniente vocari
rimus in arma jube; et clypeum cape, quem dedit ipſe
nvictum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.
raſtina lux (mea ſi non irrita dicta putaris)
ngentes Rutulæ ſpectabit cædis acervos.

Tum alloquitur eum ignarum ſitne Æneæ, gens Deorum, vigilaſne? vigila, et immitte rudentes velis. Nos ſumus Idææ pinus de ſacro vertice illius montis, olim *tua claſſis, nunc Nymphæ pelagi. Ut perfidus Rutulus premebat nos præcipites ferro flammâque; invitæ rupimus tua vincula, quærimuſque te per æquor. Genetrix* Deorum Cybele *miſerata refecit hanc faciem, et dedit eſſe Deas, agitareque ævum ſub undis. At puer Aſcanius tenetur muro foſſiſque inter media tela, atque Latinos horrentes Marte. Jam Arcas eques, permiſtus forti Etruſco, tenet loca juſſa: eſt certa ſententia Turno opponere medias turmas illis, ne jungant ſe caſtris. Age, ſurge, et Aurorâ veniente, primus jube ſocios vocari in arma; et cape clypeum, quem* Vulcanus *Ignipotens ipſe dedit invictum, atque ambivit oras* illius *auro. Craſtina lux ſpectabit ingentes acervos Rutulæ cædis (ſi non putaris mea dicta irrita).*

TRANSLATION.

ng ſhe thus addreſſes; Wakeſt thou, Æneas, Offspring of the Gods? Awake nd give your Ship full Sails. We are the Pines of Ida, from *that Mountain's* acred Top, *once* thy Fleet, now Nymphs of the Sea. When the perfidious Rutulian preſſed us with Fire and Sword till we were on the Brink of Ruin; contrained we burſt thy Cables, and go in queſt of thee through the Ocean. Moher *Cybele* in Pity new-faſhioned *us into* this Form, and gave us to become Godleſſes, and to live under the Waves. But *know* the Boy Aſcanius is blocked up n the Wall and Trenches, amidſt *Showers of* Darts, and the Latins arrayed in ll the Terrors of Mars. Now the Arcadian Horſe united with the valiant Tuſcans have reached the Place appointed: Turnus is determined with his Troops to intercept their March, that they may not join the Camp. Come *hen*, ariſe, and at the Approach of Morn firſt command thy Troops to be ſummoned to Arms; and take thy Shield impenetrable, which the Power of Fire hee gave, and encircled its Borders with Gold. To-morrow's Sun (if you leem not my Words vain) ſhall behold vaſt Heaps of Rutulian Slaughter. She

NOTES.

229. *Velis immitte rudentes*, i. e. *Spread out your Sails at the utmoſt length of the Hawſers.* ee the Note on Æn. VIII. 708.

Digitized by Google

Dixerat; et, discedens, impulit altam puppim dextrâ manu, *haud ignara modi illa* navis *fugit per undas ocior et jaculo, et sagittâ æquante ventos. Inde aliæ* naves *celerant cursus. Tros Anchisiades ipse inscius stupet; tamen tollit animos omine. Tum aspectans supera convexa* cœli *precatur brevitur: Idæa* Cybele, *alma parens Deorum, cui Dindyma* sunt *cordi, turrigeræque urbes, bijugique leones* dociles *ad fræna, tu nunc* sis *princeps pugnæ mihi; tu, Diva, propinques augurium ritè, adsisque Phrygibus secundo pede.*

Est *effatus* hæc *tantum; et interea dies revoluta jam ruebat maturâ luce, fugâratque noctem. Principio edicit sociis* ut *sequantur signa, atque aptent animos armis, parentque se pugnæ. Jamque habet Teucros et sua castra in conspectu, stans in celsâ puppi. Tum deinde extulit ardentem clypeum sinistrâ* manu.

Dixerat; et dextrâ discedens impulit altam,
Haud ignara modi, puppim: fugit illa per undas
Ocior et jaculo, et ventos æquante sagittâ.
Inde aliæ celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse
Tros Anchisiades; animos tamen omine tollit.
Tum brevitur supera aspectans convexa precatur: 251
Alma parens Idæa Deûm, cui Dindyma cordi,
Turrigeræque urbes, bijugique ad fræna leones,
Tu mihi nunc pugnæ princeps; tu ritè propinques
Augurium, Phrygibusque adsis pede, Diva, secundo. 255
Tantum effatus; et interea revoluta ruebat
Maturâ jam luce dies, noctemque fugârat.
Principio sociis edicit signa sequantur,
Atque animos aptent armis, pugnæque parent se.
Jamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
Stans celsâ in puppi. Clypeum tum deinde sinistrâ 261
Extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt

TRANSLATION.

said; and, parting, with her Right-hand shoved forward the lofty Stern, not unskilful in the Art: The Vessel flies along the Waves swifter than the Javelin, and Arrow that keeps Pace with the Winds. The rest then speed their Course. The Trojan *Prince*, Anchises's Son, himself not knowing *the Cause*, is lost in Wonder; yet by the *conspicuous* Omen raises the Spirits *of his Troops*. Then surveying the high Vault of Heaven, he briefly prays: Bounteous Parent of the Gods, Idæan *Cybele*, whose dear Delight is Dindymus, and Turret-bearing Cities, and Lions yoked in Pairs *submissive* to thy Reins, be thou my Leader in the Fight; do thou, *O* Goddess, in due Form render the Omen propitious, and with thy auspicious Influence aid the Trojans.

This much he said; and mean while the Day revolved was now with perfect Light advanced, and had chaced away the Night. First he enjoins his Troops to observe the Signal, and dispose their Minds for Feats of War, and prepare themselves for the Combat. And now he has the Trojans and his Camp in View, standing on his lofty Deck. Then next on his Left-arm he raised a[illegible]

NOTES.

250. *Animos tamen omine tollit*, i. e. *Raises the Spirits of his Men*, as Verse 278, *Ultro animos tollit dictis*, not is raised or animated by the Omen himself, as Dr. *Trapp* has it.

254. *Propinques*, i. e. *Propinquum*, or *præsens reddas, render it propitious*; the [illegible] Verb *propinquo* being here used as an Active Transitive, after the manner of the *Greeks*; [illegible] ἐστημι signifies either *sto*, or *stare facio*.

264. *Nebu*[illegible]

Dardanidæ è muris. Spes addita fuſcitat iras.
Tela manu jaciunt. Quales ſub nubibus atris
Strymoniæ dant ſigna grues, atque æthera tranant
Cum ſonitu, fugiuntque Notos clamore ſecundo.
At Rutulo regi, ducibuſque ea mira videri
Auſoniis; donec verſas ad litora puppes
Reſpiciunt, totumque allabi claſſibus æquor.
Ardet apex capiti, criſtiſque ac vertice flamma
Funditur, et vaſtos umbo vomit aureus ignes:
Non ſecus ac liquidâ ſi quando nocte cometæ
Sanguinei lugubrè rubent; aut Sirius ardor,
Ille ſitim morboſque ferens mortalibus ægris,
Naſcitur, et lævo contriſtat lumine cœlum.
Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia ceſſit
Litora præripere, et venientes pellere terrâ.
Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:
Quod votis optâſtis, adeſt perfringere dextrâ;
In manibus Mars ipſe, viri. Nunc conjugis eſto

Dardanidæ tollunt clamorem è muris ad ſidera. Spes addita ſuſcitat iras. Jaciunt tela manu. Quales Strymoniæ grues dant ſigna ſub atris nubibus, atque tranant æthera cum ſonitu, fugiuntque Notos ſecundo clamore. At ea cœperunt videri mira Rutulo regi Auſoniiſque ducibus; donec reſpiciunt puppes verſas ad litora, totumque æquor allabi claſſibus. Apex galeæ *ardet capiti, flammaque funditur criſtis à vertice, et aureus umbo vomit vaſtos ignes: non ſecus ac ſi quando ſanguinei cometæ rubent lugubrè in liquidâ nocte; aut Sirius ardor, ille ferens ſitim morboſque mortalibus ægris, naſcitur, et contriſtat cœlum lævo lumine. Tamen fiducia haud ceſſit audaci Turno præripere litora, et pellere venientes terrâ. Ultro tollit animos dictis, atque ultro increpat eos: ait adeſt vobis perfringere dextrâ, quod optâſtis votis; viri, Mars ipſe eſt in manibus. Nunc quiſque eſto*

TRANSLATION.

his flaming Buckler. The Trojans from their Walls raiſe Acclamations to the Stars. Additional Hope rouſes up their Fury. Darts from their Hands they hurl. As underneath the black *louring* Clouds Strymonian Cranes give the Signal, and Swim along the Skies with *obſtreperous* Din, and from the *ſtormy* South-winds with joyous Clamour fly. But to the Rutulian Prince and Auſonian Leaders this *new Turn* amazing ſeemed; till looking back they ſpy the Fleet turned towards the Shore, and the whole Channel of the River gliding along with Veſſels. The tufted Helmet on his Head blazes, and from the Top of his Creſt a Flame is ſhot forth, and the golden Boſs *of his Buckler* darts copious Fires: Juſt as when in a clear Night a ſanguine Comet baleful glares; or, *as* the Dog-ſtar, that burning Conſtellation, when he brings Drought and Diſeaſes on ſickly Mortals, riſes and ſaddens the Sky with inauſpicious Light. Yet daring Turnus dropped not his bold Purpoſe to pre-occupy the Shore, and as they approached beat them from the Land. Then briſkly by addreſſing his Men he raiſes their Courage, and briſkly chides their Fears: Lo *the Hour* which ardently you wiſhed is come, by Dint of Valour to cruſh *your Foes*; Mars himſelf, *the whole War*,

NOTES.

264. *Nubibus atris.* Clouds black or louring with Storm, as is plain from what follows, *Fugiuntque Notos clamore ſecundo.*

279. *Quod optâſtis.* *Tempus* is underſtood.

Perfringere dextrâ, *Servius* obſerves, is a military Word, and imports *fortiter facere*, to exert the reſiſtleſs force, as it were, of your Right-hand to cruſh and beat down all before you.

Digitized by Google

memor ſuæ conjugis tectique; nunc quiſque *referto magna facta, laudeſque patrum. Ultro occurramus iis ad undam, cum ſunt trepidi, primaque veſtigia labant iis egreſſis* aquâ. *Fortuna juvat audentes.* Turnus *ait hæc, et verſat ſecum quos poſſit ducere contra Æneam, vel quibus poſſit concredere obſeſſos muros.*

Interea Æneas exponit ſocios de altis puppibus pontibus. Multi incipiunt *ſervare recurſus languentis pelagi, et credere ſe brevibus ſaltus alii* exponunt ſe *per remos. Tarchon, ſpeculatus litora, quâ* parte *non ſperat vada, nec fracta unda remurmurat, ſed mare inoffenſum allabitur creſcenti æſtu, advertit proras ſubitò; precaturque ſocios: nunc, ô lecta manus, incumbite validis remis; tollite, ferte rates; findite hanc inimicam terram, roſtris, carinaque ipſa premat ſulcumque ſibi. Nec recuſo ſi* quis *frangere puppim tali ſtatione, tellure ſemel arreptâ. Quæ talia poſtquam Tarchon* eſt *effatus, ſocii cœpere conſurgere tonſis, inferuntque ſpumantes rates Latinis arvis;*

Quiſque ſuæ tectique memor; nunc magna referto
Facta patrum, laudeſque. Ultro occurramus undam,
Dum trepidi, egreſſiſque labant veſtigia primis:
Audentes Fortuna juvat.
Hæc ait, et ſecum verſat, quos ducere contra
Vel quibus obſeſſos poſſit concredere muros.
Interea Æneas ſocios de puppibus altis
Pontibus exponit. Multi ſervare recurſus
Languentis pelagi, et brevibus ſe credere ſaltu
Per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon, quâ
Quâ vada non ſperat, nec fracta remurmurat unda,
Sed mare inoffenſum creſcenti allabitur æſtu,
Advertit ſubitò proras; ſocioſque precatur:
Nunc, ô lecta manus, validis incumbite remis;
Tollite, ferte rates; inimicam findite roſtris
Hanc terram, ſulcumque ſibi premat ipſa carina.
Frangere nec tali puppim ſtatione recuſo,
Arreptâ tellure ſemel. Quæ talia poſtquam
Effatus Tarchon, ſocii conſurgere tonſis,
Spumanteſque rates arvis inferre Latinis;

TRANSLATION.

brave Men, is in your Power. Now each Man be mindful of his Wife and Home; now let him reflect on the illuſtrious Deeds, the Honours of his Anceſtors. Let us of ourſelves make Head againſt them by the Stream, while they are in Hurry *and Diſorder*, and their firſt Steps at landing ſtagger. Fortune aſſiſts the Brave. He ſaid, and ponders with himſelf whom to lead againſt *the Enemy*, and to whom he may intruſt the Siege of the Town.

Mean while Æneas by Bridges lands his Troops from their lofty Ships. Many watched the Retreat of the ebbing Sea, and with a Spring committed themſelves to the Shallows: Others row themſelves aſhore. Tarchon having ſurveyed the Strand where he hopes *to find* no Shallows, and *where* no daſhing Wave remurmurs, but the Sea unbroken glides with the Swelling Tide, ſuddenly turns thither his Prow; and *thus* addreſſes his Aſſociates: Now, my ſelect Band, ply the ſturdy Oars; away with, urge on your Veſſels; cleave with your Beaks this hoſtile Soil, and let the Keel plough a Way for itſelf. Nor ſhall I refuſe to daſh my Ship in Pieces in ſuch a Port, had we once ſeized the Land. Which as ſoon as Tarchon thus had ſaid, his Mates roſe to their Oars at once, and full on the Latin Coaſts their foaming Gallies bear; till the Beaks reſt on the dry Dock,

NOTES.

286. *Obſeſſos concredere muros.* Literally, *To whom commit the beſieged Walls,*

290 *Per remos alii.* The whole of this Deſcription is extremely conciſe. *Others by Oars*, viz. get on Shore.

Digitized by Google

Donec roſtra tenent ſiccum, et ſedere carinæ
Omnes innocuæ. Sed non puppis tua, Tarchon:
Namque inflicta vadis, dorſo dum pendet iniquo,
Anceps ſuſtentata diu, fluctuſque fatigat,
Solvitur, atque viros mediis exponit in undis;
Fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia tranſtra
Impediunt, retrahitque pedes ſimul unda relabens.
Nec Turnum ſegnis retinet mora: ſed rapit acer
Totam aciem in Teucros, et contra in litore ſiſtit.
Signa canunt. Primus turmas invaſit agreſtes
Æneas, omen pugnæ; ſtravitque Latinos,
Occiſo Therone; virûm qui maximus ultro
Ænean petit: huic gladio perque ærea ſuta,
Per tunicam ſqualentem auro, latus haurit apertum.
Inde Lycan ferit, exſectum jam matre peremtâ,
Et tibi, Phœbe, ſacrum: caſus evadere ferri
Quod licuit parvo. Nec longè Ciſſea durum,
Immanemque Gyan, ſternentes agmina clavâ,
Dejecit letho. Nihil illos Herculis arma,

donec roſtra tenent ſiccum locum, *et omnes carinæ ſedere innocuæ. Sed tua puppis non* erat innocua. *Tarchon: namque inflictæ vadis, dum pendet iniquo dorſo* arcuæ, *ſuſtentata diu anceps fatigatque fluctus, ſolvitur, atque exponit viros in mediis undis; quos fragmina remorum et fluitantia tranſtra impediunt, ſimulque relabens unda retrahit pedes* eorum.

Nec ſegnis mora retinet Turnum: ſed ille *acer rapit totam aciem* ſuorum *in Teucros, et ſiſtit* eos *in litore contra* Æneam. *Canunt ſigna* belli. *Æneas primus invaſit agreſtes turmas, omen pugnæ; ſtravitque Latinos, Therone occiſo; qui maximus virorum ultro petit Æneam. Æneas haurit apertum latus huic gladio, perque ærea ſuta* clypei, et *per tunicam ſqualentem auro. Inde ferit Lycan, exſectum matre jam peremtâ, et ſacrum tibi, Phœbe: quod licuit* illi *parvo evadere caſus ferri. Nec longè dejecit durum Ciſſea letho, immanemque Gyan, ſternentes agmina clavâ. Arma Herculis* juvere *illos nihil, validæ manus juvere nil;*

TRANSLATION.

and all the Keels without Harm are moved. But not *ſo* thy Veſſel, Tarchon: For while againſt the Shallows daſhed ſhe hangs on the fatal Ridge, long ballanced in Suſpenſe, and tires the *beating* Waves, *at length ſhe* is ſtaved to Pieces, and expoſes the Crew in the Midſt of the Waves; whom Fragments of Oars and floating Benches embarraſs, and withal the Tide retreating repels their Steps.

Then no ſupine Delay withholds Turnus: But impetuous he drives on his whole Hoſt againſt the Trojans, and on the Shore ranges them full oppoſite. They ſound the Alarm. Æneas firſt attacked the ruſtic Troops, a Prelude to the Fight; and routed the Latins, having ſlain Theron, their Giant Chief, who boldly makes up to Æneas: Through the Brazen Texture *of his Buckler*, and through his Corſlet rough with Gold, he with the Sword drains *the Blood* from his transfixed Side. Lycas next he ſmites, who from his Mother dead was ript, and to thee *O* Phœbus devoted: Becauſe in Infancy he was permitted to eſcape the *perilous* Chances of Steel. Nor far *from thence* he overthrows in Death hardy Ciſſeus, and gigantic Gyas, as they are felling the Troops with Clubs. Nought them the Weapons of Hercules, nought their Strength of Arm availed, and their

Digitized by Google

genitorque Melampus, comes Alcidæ, usque dum terra prebuit graves labores illi. *Ecce intorquens jaculum Pharo, dum jactat inertes voces, fistit* illud *in ore* ejus *clamantis. Dum tu quoque, infelix Cydon, sequeris Clytium, nova gaudia, flaventem* quoad *malas primâ lanugine, miserande, jaceres stratus Dardaniâ dextrâ, securus amorum, juvenum qui semper erant* cordi *tibi, ni stipata cohors fratrum, progenies Phorcis foret obvia* Æneæ: sunt *septem numero, conjiciuntque septena tela;* ea *partim irrita resultant galeâ clypeoque; partim alma Venus deflexit* ea tantum *stringentia corpus* Æneæ. *Æneas affatur fidum Achaten sic: suggere tela mihi, quæ steterunt in corpore Graiorum Iliacis campis* (mea *dextera non torserit ullum* ex iis *frustra in Rutulos). Tum corripit magnam hastam, et jacit* eam: *illa volans transverberat æra clypei Mæonis, et rumpit thoraca simul cum pectore. Frater Alcanor subit huic, sustentatque fratrem ruentem dextrâ:*

Nil validæ juvere manus; genitorque Melampus,
Alcidæ comes usque, graves dum terra labores
Præbuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum jactat inertes,
Intorquens jaculum, clamantis sistit in ore.
Tu quoque (flaventem primâ lanugine malas
Dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon,
Dardaniâ stratus dextrâ, securus amorum,
Qui juvenum tibi semper erant, miserande jaceres;
Ni fratrum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
Progenies; septem numero, septenaque tela
Conjiciunt; partim galeâ clypeoque resultant
Irrita; deflexit partim stringentia corpus
Alma Venus. Fidum Æneas affatur Achaten:
Suggere tela mihi (non ullum dextera frustra
Torserit in Rutulos) steterunt quæ in corpore Graiûm
Iliacis campis. Tum magnam corripit hastam,
Et jacit: illa volans clypei transverberat æra
Mæonis, et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit.
Huic frater subit Alcanor, fratremque ruentem

TRANSLATION.

Father Melampus, the Companion of Alcides, as long as Earth with toilsome Labours him supplied. Lo at Pharus hurling a Javelin, he fixes it *full* in his bawling Mouth, while he vaunts daftardly Speeches. Thou too, Cydon (while thou hapleſs art purſuing Clyteus, thy new Charmer, ſhading his Cheeks with the firſt yellow Down), overthrown by the Trojan *Hero*'s Arm, regardleſs of thoſe Loves which ſtill thou entertainedſt for Boys, hadſt lain an Object of Compaſſion, had not a Band of Brothers, the Progeny of Phorcus, in cloſe Array made Head againſt him: ſeven *they are* in Number, and ſeven Darts they fling; part from his Helm and Shield ineffectual rebound; part juſt grazing on his Skin indulgent Venus turned aſide. Æneas his truſty Achates *thus* beſpeaks: Supply me with Darts (not one againſt the Rutulians ſhall my Right-hand hurl in vain), *thoſe* which on the Trojan Plains pierced *ſo many of* the Greeks. Then he graſps at once, and toſſes a mighty Spear: It flying pierces through the brazen Plates of Mæon's Shield, and his Cuiraſs together with his Breaſt transfixes. To him comes up his Brother Alcanor, and with his Right-hand ſuſtains his fall-

NOTES.

324. *Flaventem primâ lanugine malas.* Literally, *Having his Cheeks ſhaded yellow with the firſt Down.*

334. *Steterunt*, &c. Literally, *Which ſtood in the Bodies of the* Greeks.

341. *Der-*

Digitized by Google

Sustentat dextrâ : trajecto missa lacerto
Protinus hasta ugit, servatque cruenta tenorem;
Dexteraque ex humero nervis moribunda pependit.
Tum Numitor, jaculo fratris de corpore rapto,
Æenean petiit: sed non et figere contra
Est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatæ.
Hìc Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, Clausus
Advenit, et rigidâ Dryopen ferit eminus hastâ,
Sub mentum graviter pressâ, pariterque loquentis
Vocem animamque rapit trajecto gutture : at ille
Fronte ferit terram, et crassum vomit ore cruorem.
Tres quoque Threicios Boreæ de gente suprema,
Et tres, quos Idas pater, et patria Ismara mittit;
Per varios sternit casus. Occurrit Halæsus,
Auruncæque manus ; subit et Neptunia proles,
Insignis Messapus equis: expellere tendunt
Nunc hi, nunc illi. Certatur limine in ipso

Protinus hasta missa, lacerto trajecto, fugit, cruentaque servat tenorem ; dexteraque Alcanoris *moribunda nervis pependit ex humero. Tum Numitor, jaculo rapto de corpore fratris, petivit Æneam : sed non est licitum figere* eum *contra, perstrinxitque femur magni Achatæ. Hìc Clausus è Curibus, fidens primævo corpore, advenit, et eminus ferit Dryopen rigidâ hastâ, pressâ graviter sub mentum, pariterque rapit vocem animamque* ejus *loquentis, gutture trajecto : at ille ferit terram fronte, et vomit crassum cruorem ore. Et per varios casus sternit tres Threicios quoque, de supremâ gente Boreæ, et tres, quos pater Idas, et patria* urbs *Ismara mittit* ad bellum. *Halæsus occurrit* illi, *Auruncæque manus ; et Neptunia proles, Messapus, insignis equis, subit : nunc hi, nunc illi tendunt expellere* alii alios è loco. *Certatur in ipso limine*

TRANSLATION.

ing Brother: Piercing whose Arm the darted Spear flies with uninterrupted Progress, and drenched in Blood holds on its Course; and from the Shoulder by the Nerves the Arm hung *impotent and* dead. Then Numitor from his Brother's Body having snatched a Javelin, aims it at Æneas: But to him it is not permitted in his Turn to transfix *the Hero*, and it grazed on the Thigh of great Achates. Here Clausus of Cures, confiding in his youthful Person, comes up, and Dryops wounds at Distance with a rigid Spear, under his Chin with Force driven home, and transfixing his Throat while the Word is in his Mouth, at once of Speech and Life bereaves him: But he with his Front knocks the Ground, and at his Mouth disgorges clotted Blood. Three Thracians too, of Boreas's exalted Line, and three whom their Father Idas and Ismara their Parent soil sent *to the War*, by various Catastrophe he overthrows. *Him* Halæsus encounters, and the Aruncian Bands; Messapus too, the Son of Neptune, with his Steeds conspicuous comes up: Now these, now those strive *each other* to beat off. In

NOTES.

341. *Dexteraque, &c.* This Passage I have translated literally as it stands in the Original; though I am sensible it will be no easy Matter to make it appear probable, that a Javelin, after it had made its Way through a Shield of Brass and Corslet, so as to wound one Man in the Breast, could at the same Time retain so much Force as to inflict a desperate Wound in the Arm of another. It appears plain enough however that both Wounds were made by one and the same Weapon. This all the Expressions shew: ——*hasta missa*——*protinus*——*servat tenorem.*

359. *Stant*

Digitized by Google

Ausoniæ. Ceu venti discordes tollunt prælia magno æthere, æquis animis et viribus; non venti ipsi cedunt *inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit. Pugna est anceps diu: omnia stant obnixa contra. Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, Latinæque acies concurrunt: pes hæret pede, densusque vir* hæret *viro. At ex aliâ parte, quà torrens impulerat saxa rotantia latè, arbustaque diruta ripis, ut Pallas vidit Arcadas, insuetos inferre pedestres acies, dare terga sequaci Latio, quòs* Arcadibus *quando aspera natura loci suasit dimittere equos (quod unum restat egenis rebus), accendit virtutem* suorum *nunc prece, nunc amaris dictis: Socii, quò fugitis? oro, per vos et fortia facta, per nomen ducis Evandri, devictaque bella, meamque spem, quæ nunc subit æmula patriæ laudis, ne fidite pedibus: via est rumpenda ferro per hostes, quà* parte *ille densissimus globus virorum urget: hâc* parte *alta patria reposcit vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla numina premunt* nos: nos *mortali*

Ausoniæ. Magno discordes æthere venti
Prœlia ceu tollunt, animis et viribus æquis;
Non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit.
Anceps pugna diu: stant obnixa omnia contra.
Haud aliter Trojanæ acies, acieſque Latinæ
Concurrunt: hæret pede pes, denſuſque viro vir.
At parte ex aliâ, quà saxa rotantia latè
Impulerat torrens, arbuſtaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas, inſuetos acies inferre pedeſtres,
Ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga ſequaci,
Aſpera queis natura loci dimittere quando
Suaſit equos (unum quod rebus reſtat egenis),
Nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accendit amaris:
Quò fugitis, ſocii? per vos et fortia facta,
Per ducis Evandri nomen, devictaque bella,
Spemque meam, patriæ quæ nunc ſubit æmula laudis,
Fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hoſtes
Eſt via, quà globus ille virûm denſiſſimus urget:
Hâc vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta repoſcit.
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab hoſte

TRANSLATION.

the very confines of Ausonia they combat it. As in the spacious Sky jarring Winds with equal Rage and Force raise War; nor they to one another, nor Clouds, nor Sea *on either Side* give Way. Long is the Combat dubious: All struggling against *them* stand. Just so the Trojan and the Latin Hosts encounter: Foot to Foot is fixed, and Man to Man close joined. But in another Quarter, where the Torrent had far and wide dispersed whirling Stones, and Thickets from the Banks uptorn, as soon as Pallas saw the Arcadians, unused to combat on Foot, turning their Backs to Latium fierce in the Pursuit, since the rugged Nature of the Ground induced them to quit their Steeds; now with Entreaty, now with bitter Expostulation (the sole Expedient left him in this Distress), he kindles their Valour: Whither, my Fellow Soldiers, do you fly? By yourselves and your own gallant Deeds, by the Name of Evander, your Chief, by the Battles you have won, and by my Hopes which now emulating my Father's Glory rise, trust not to your Heels. With Sword in Hand you must burst a Passage through your Foes, where that Globe of Men in thickest Array presses on us: This Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who pursue us: mortal ourselves *as we are, so* by a mortal Foe are we

NOTES.

359. *Stant obnixa.* Pierius found *obnixa* in all the ancient Manuscripts he consulted; which, for the Sense too, seems preferable to the common Reading: For which Reason we have inserted it in the Text.

378. *Pe-*

Digitized by Google

Hac vos, et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
Numina nulla premunt: mortali urgemur ab hoste
Mortales; totidem nobis animæque, manusque.
Ecce, maris magno claudit nos obice pontus:
Deest jam terra fugæ: pelagus, Trojamne petemus?
Hæc ait, et medius densos prorumpit in hostes.
Obvius huic primùm, fatis adductus iniquis,
Fit Lagus: hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum,
Intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
Per medium quà spina dedit; hastamque receptat
Ossibus hærentem. Quem non super occupat Hisbon,
Ille quidem hoc sperans: nam Pallas ante ruentem,
Dum furit, incautum, crudeli morte sodalis,
Excipit, atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit,
Hinc Sthenelum petit, et Rhœti de gente vetustâ
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercæ.
Vos etiam gemini Rutulis cecidistis in arvis,

hâc parte alta patria reposcit vos et Pallanta ducem. Nulla numina premunt nos: nos mortales urgemur ab mortali hoste: sunt nobis totidem animæque manusque, quot sunt illis. Ecce pontus claudit nos magno obice maris: jam terrâ deest fugæ: petemus pelagus, Trojamne? ait hæc, et prorumpit medius in densos hostes. Primùm Lagus, adductus iniquis fatis, fit obvius huic: figit huno intorto telo, dum vellit saxum magno pondere, quâ spina dedit discrimina costis per medium dorsi: receptatque hastam hærentem ossibus. Quem Pallanta astantem super Hisbon non occupat ille quidem sperans hoc: nam Pallas excipit eum ante, ruentem, incautum, dum furit crudeli morte sodalis: atque recondit ensem in tumido pulmone. Hinc petit Sthenelum, et Anchemolum, de vetustâ gente Rhœti, ausum incestare thalamos novercæ. Vos etiam gemini fratres, Lavide Thymbraque, cecidistis in Rutulis arvis,

TRANSLATION.

Way your ennobled Country calls you and Pallas your Leader. They are not Gods who pursue us; mortal ourselves *as we are*, so by a mortal Foe are we urged; to us as many Souls, as many Hands *as to them* belong: Lo the Ocean with his immense Barrier of Sea hems us in: Now Land too is wanting for us to fly to: Whether into the *Bosom of the* Deep, or for Troy shall we bend our Course? He said, and into the Midst of the thick embodied Foes bursts away. Him Lagus first opposes impelled by his inauspicious Fate: Him, while he is tugging a Stone of enormous Weight, he transfixes with a whirled Lance, where along the Middle *of the Back* the Chine divides the Ribs; and forces away the Spear fast sticking in the Bones. Whom *stooping* over *the Body* Hisbon prevents not *with a Blow*, though this indeed he hoped: For as he rushes on unguarded, while by the cruel Death of his Companion he is driven to Madness, Pallas surprizes him first, and hurles the Sword in his swollen Lungs. Next Helenus he attacks, and, of the ancient Race of Rhœtus, Anchemolus, who durst his Step-dame's Bed defile. In the Rutulian Plains you two Twin-brothers fell, Laridus

NOTES.

383. *Receptat.* This Word, as *Servius* observes, expresses the Difficulty of recovering his Spear; it stuck so fast that it took some Time to draw it out.

Digitized by Google

vos Daucia proles, similima, indiscreta, gratusque error suis parentibus: at nunc Pallas dedit dura discrimina vobis. Nam Evandrius ensis abstulit caput tibi, Thymbre: dextera manus *decisa quærit te suum, Larida: digitique semianimes micant, retractantque ferrum. Mistus dolor et pudor armat Arcadas accensos monitu, et tuentes præclara facta viri, in hostes. Tum Pallas trajicit Rhætea fugientem præter* eum *bijugis. Hoc spatium* vitæ, *tantumque moræ* ad mortem *fuit Ilo. Namque procul direxerat validam hastam Ilo: quam Rhæteus medius intercipit, fugiens te, optime Teuthra, fratremque Tyren: volutusque curru, semianimis cædit arva Rutulorum calcibus. Ac velut, ventis coortis optatò* in æstate, *pastor* immittit incendia *dispersa silvis: mediis* silvis *correptis subitò, horrida Vulcania acies extenditur unà per latos campos. Ille* pastor *victor, sedens, despectat ovantes flammas. Non aliter omnis virtus sociorum coit in unum,*

Daucia, Laride Thymberque, similima proles,
Indiscreta suis, gratusque parentibus error.
At nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas:
Nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis:
Te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quærit; 395
Semianimesque micant digiti, ferrumque retractant.
Arcadas accensos monitu, et præclara tuentes
Facta viri, mistus dolor et pudor armat in hostes.
Tum Pallas bijugis fugientem Rhætea præter
Trajicit. Hoc spatium, tantumque moræ fuit
Ilo: 400
Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam:
Quam medius Rhœteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,
Te fugiens, fratremque Tyren: curruque volutus,
Cædit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva.
Ac velut optatò, ventis æstate coortis, 405
Dispersa immittit sylvis incendia pastor:
Correptis subitò mediis, extenditur unà
Horrida per latos acies Vulcania campos:
Ille sedens victor flammas despectat ovantes.
Non aliter sociûm virtus coit omnis in unum,

TRANSLATION.

and Tymber, Daucus's exactly similar Offspring, undistinguished by their own Parents and *the Objects of* their pleasing Error. But now Pallas on you fixes cruel *Marks of* Distinction: For from thee, O Tymbrus, the Evandrian Blade lopped off the Head: And thy dismembered Hand, O Laridus, seeks for thee its Owner; the dying Fingers quiver, and gripe once more the Steel. Against their Foes mixed Indignation and Shame arms the Arcadians fired by *these* Suggestions, and viewing the Hero's glorious Deeds. Then Pallas transfixes Rhœtus flying across *him* in his Chariot. This gave Ilus Space *to live*, and *just* so long Respite *from Death*. For at Ilus he had aimed from far the sturdy Spear; which Rhœtus coming between intercepts, as thee he flies, most valiant Teuthras, and thy Brother Tyres: And tumbled from his Chariot half-dead he spurns the Rutulian Fields. And as in Summer, the Winds having risen to his Wish, the Shepherd lets loose scattered Fires among the Woods: in a Trice Vulcan's Squadrons, having seized the intermediate Trees, are at once extended in horrid Array over all the spacious Plains: The victorious Shepherd sits viewing the Flames triumphant. Just so the whole Valour of thy Troops in one com-

NOTES.

408. *Acies Vulcania.* This conveys a lively Idea of a devouring Conflagration that rages without Controul, and still multiplies its Forces in its Progress, like an Army pouring in Troops after Troops.

412. *Sic*

Teque juvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halæsus
Tendit in adversos, seque in sua colligit arma.
Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocumque;
Strymonio dextram fulgenti diripit ense,
Elatam in jugulum; saxo ferit ora Thoantis,
Ossaque dispergit cerebro permixta cruento.
Fata canens silvis genitor celârat Halæsum;
Ut senior letho canentia lumina solvit.
Injecere manum Parcæ, telisque sacrârunt
Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit, antè precatus:
Da nunc, Cybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,
Fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halæsi:
Hæc arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.
Audiit illa Deus, dum texit Imaona Halæsus,
Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum.
At non cæde viri tantâ perterrita Lausus,
Pars ingens belli, sinit agmina. Primus Abantem

juvatque te, Palla. Sed Halæsus, acer bellis, tendit in hostes *adversos, colligitque se in sua arma. Hic mactat Ladona, Pheretaque, Demodocumque, diripit dextram Strymonio, elatam in jugulum, fulgenti ense: ferit ora Thoantis saxo, dispergitque ejus ossa permixta cruento cerebro. Genitor, canens fata, celaverat* filium *Halæsum silvis: ut senior solvit canentia lumina letho; Parcæ injecere manum* in Halæsum, *sacraveruntque* eum *telis Evandri: quem Pallas petit, sic precatus antè: Tybri pater, nunc da fortunam atque viam ferro, quod libro missile, per pectus duri Halæsi: tua quercus habebit hæc arma, exuviasque viri. Deus* Tybris *audivit illa* verba; *dum Halæsus texit Imaona, infelix dat inermum pectus Arcadio telo. At Lausus, ingens pars belli, non finit agmina* esse *perterrita tantâ cæde viri. Primus interimit Abantem*

TRANSLATION.

bines, and thee, supports, O Pallas. But Halæsus, fierce in War, advances against the hostile Bands, and within *the Covert of* his Arms himself collects. Ladon, Pheres, and Demodocus he knocks down, *and* from Strymonius with his shining Blade strikes off the Right-hand *just* raised against his Throat: With a Rock he batters Thoas's Front, and dashes in Pieces the Bones mingled with bloody Brains. His Father in the Woods had concealed Halæsus presaging his Fate: Soon as the aged Sire in Death relaxed his whitening Eyes. *Now* on him Destinies laid Hands, and devoted to Evander's Arms: To whom Pallas makes up thus addressing his Prayer. Grant now, O Father Tyber, to this missive Steel I poise Success, and a Passage through the Breast of stern Halæsus: So shall thy Oak possess these Arms and Spoils of the Hero. To this Address the God gave Ear, while Halæsus screened Imaon, in an unhappy Hour he exposes his defenceless Breast to the Arcadian Dart. But Lausus, no small Portion of the War, suffers not his Troops to be dispirited by the vast Havock which the Hero made. First Abas to him opposed he kills, the Champion and Stay of the

NOTES.

412. *Seque in sua colligit arma*, i. e. *Stoops and contracts his Body behind the Covert of his Armour, particularly his Buckler*, as Æn. XII. 491.

Subsitit Æneas, et se collegit in arma,
Ipse oplite subsidens: ——

418. *Solvit.* Breaks the Eye strings, —*canentia, the Eyes swimming in Death, and casting up their White.*

426. *Cæde viri tantâ.* Most Expositors make this another Hypallage for *cæde viri tanti*; but it is much more natural to understand it of the great Havock made by *Pallas.*

Digitized by Google

oppositum, nodumque moramque pugnæ. Proles Arcadiæ sternitur, Etrusci sternuntur, et vos Teucri, ô corpora imperdita à Graiis. Agmina concurrunt, æquis ducibusque et viribus. Extremi addensent acies pugnantium; *nec turba sinit tela manusque moveri. Hinc Pallas instat et urget; hinc contra Lausus* urget: *nec ætas utriusque discrepat multum; erant egregii formâ; sed queis fortuna negârat reditus in patriam. Tamen Jupiter, regnator magni Olympi, haud est passus ipsos concurrere inter se; mox sua fata manent illos sub majore hoste.*

Interea alma soror Juturna *monet Turnum, qui ſocat medium agmen volucri curru, succurrere Lauſo. Ut vidit ſocios; est tempus desistere pugnæ: ego solus feror in Pallanta; Pallas debetur mihi soli: cuperem,* at ejus *parens ipse adesset spectator* pugnæ. *Ait hæc: et ſocii cesserunt æquore juſſo. At abscessu Rutulorum, juvenis, tum miratus superbo jussa, stupet in Turno;*

Oppositum interimit, pugnæ nodumque moramque.
Sternitur Arcadiæ proles, sternuntur Etrusci,
Et vos, ô Graiis imperdita corpora, Teucri.
Agmina concurrunt, ducibusque et viribus æquis.
Extremi addensent acies; nec turba moveri
Tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat, et urget;
Hinc contra Lausus: nec multum discrepat ætas;
Egregii formâ; sed queis fortuna negârat
In patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus
Haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi;
Mox illos sua fata manent majore sub hoste.
Interea Soror alma monet succurrere Lauso
Turnum; qui volucri curru medium secat agmen.
Ut vidit socios: Tempus desistere pugnæ:
Solus ego in Pallanta feror; soli mihi Pallas
Debetur: cuperem ipse Parens spectator adesset.
Hæc ait: et socii cesserunt æquore juſſo.
At Rutulûm abscessu juvenis, tum juſſa superba
Miratus, stupet in Turno; corpusque per ingens

TRANSLATION.

Battle. Down drop Arcadia's Sons, down drop the Tuscans, and you, ye Trojans, who escaped the Havock of the Greeks. Both Hosts in hot Encounter join, with Leaders and with Forces equal: Those in the Rear press on the Ranks before: Nor does the Croud leave Room to wield their Hands nor Weapons. Here Pallas drives on and urges *the Attack:* there in Opposition to him Lausus: Nor is much Difference in their Ages; in Comeliness distinguished *both:* But whose Return to their Country Fortune had denied. Yet he who reigns in Heaven supreme permitted not that with each other they should engage; their Destiny awaits them soon from *the Hand of* a superior Foe.

Mean while Turnus, who through the Midst of the Host in his fleet Chariot cuts his Way, his gentle Sister warns to fly to Lausus's Relief. Soon as his Friends he viewed: 'Tis Time *for others* from Battle to desist: Against Pallas alone I am bound; to me alone is Pallas doomed: Would to Heaven his Sire himself were Spectator *of the Combate.* He said: And from the Plain the Troops at his Command retired. But the Youth, struck with the Retreat of the Rutulians, and *such* imperious Orders, on Turnus gazes with Astonishment; over his

NOTES.

441. *Tempus*, &c. Here *inquit* is wanting to shew Haste.

450. Sur-

Digitized by Google

Lumina volvit, obitque truci procul omnia visu.
Talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni:
Aut spoliis ego jam raptis laudabor opimis,
Aut letho insigni. Sorti pater æquus utrique est.
Tolle minas. Fatus medium procedit in æquor.
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in præcordia sanguis.
Desiluit Turnus bijugis; pedes apparet ire
Cominus. Utque leo, speculâ cum vidit ab altâ
Stare procul campis meditantem prœlia taurum,
Advolat; haud alia est Turni venientis imago.
Hunc ubi contiguum missæ fore credidit hastæ,
Ire prior Pallas, si quâ fors adjuvet ausum,
Viribus imparibus; magnumque ita ad æthera fatur:
Per patris hospitium, et mensas quas advena adisti,
Te precor, Alcide, cœptis ingentibus adsis:
Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,
Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.
Audiit Alcides juvenem, magnumque sub imo
Corde premit gemitum, lacrymasque effudit inanes.

volvitque lumina per ejus ingens corpus, proculque obit omnia truci visu, et it contra dicta tyranni talibus dictis; jam ego laudabar aut opimis spoliis raptis, aut insigni letho: Meus pater est equus utrique sorti. Tolle minas. Fatus hæc, procedit in medium æquor. Frigidus sanguis coit Arcadibus in præcordia. Turnus desiluit bijugis; pedes apparat ire cominus. Utque leo advolat, cum ab altâ specula vidit taurum stare procul campis meditantem prœlia; imago Turni venientis haud est alia. Ubi Pallas credidit hunc fore contiguum hastæ missæ, cœpit ire prior impar ibus viribus, explorans si qua fors adjuvet ausum, itaque fatur ad magnum æthera: Alcide, precor te, per hospitium mei patris, et mensas quas tu advena adisti, adsis meis ingentibus cœptis: Ille cernat me rapere cruenta arma sibi semineci, morientiaque lumina Turni ferant me victorem. Alcides Hercules *audivet juvenem, premitque magnum gemitum sub imo corde, effuditque inanes lacrymas.*

TRANSLATION.

huge Body rolls his Eyes, and with ferocious Aspect all the Man aloof surveys. Then with these Words in Return to the Tyrant's Speech moves up: Now or by bearing away triumphal Spoils, or by illustrious Death, shall I be signalized. For either Chance my Sire is equally fortified. Away *then* with your *vain glorious* Threats. This said, he advances into the Middle of the Plain. Round the Arcadian Hearts the cold Blood congeals. Down from his Chariot Turnus sprung; on Foot prepares to meet him Hand to Hand. And as a Lion, when from his lofty Watch-tower he hath spied a Bull standing on the Plains aloof, meditating the Fight, to him flies up; such is the Image of Turnus rushing *to the Combate*. Soon as Pallas judged him within Reach of the darted Lance, he makes the first Advance, with Strength unequal, *trying* if Fortune by any Means will aid his bold Enterprize; and thus to the lofty Heavens himself addresses: By my Father's Hospitality, and those Boards which thou his Guest didst visit, Alcides aid, I thee implore, my arduous Attempt: May *Turnus* in the Pangs of Death behold me strip him of his bloody Armour, and let his dying Eyes endure the *painful Sight of* a victorious Foe. Alcides heard the Youth, and deep in the Bottom of his Heart a heavy Groan suppresses, and pours forth un-

NOTES.

450. *Sorti pater æquus utrique est.* This is in Answer to what *Turnus* vaunting had said,

——— *Cuperem ipse parens spectator adesse,*

and determines *Pater* to mean *Evander*, the Father of *Pallas*.

482. *Tot*

Tum Jupiter *genitor* Herculis *affatur nutum amicis dictis: sua dies stat cuique: est omnibus breve et irreparabile tempus vitæ: sed extendere famam factis, hoc* est *opus virtutis. Tot nati Deûm cecidere sub altis mœnibus Trojæ: quin Sarpedon, mea progenies occidit unà* cum illis: *etiam sua fata vocant Turnum, pervenitque ad metas ævi dati* sibi. *Sic* Jupiter *ait, atque rejicit oculos* ab *arvis Rutulorum.*

At Pallas emittit hastam magnis viribus; diripitque fulgentem ensem cavâ vaginâ. Illa volans incidit quà summa tegmina surgunt humeris, atque molita viam sibi *per oras clypei, tandem etiam strinxit de magno corpore Turni Hìc Turnus, diu vibrans robur, præfixum acuto ferro, jacit* illud *in Pallanta, atque ita fatur: aspice, num nostrum telum sit mage penetrabile. Dixerat: at cuspis* teli *transverberat medium clypeum vibranti ictu, cum tot terga ferri, tot æris,* cum *pellis tauri circumdata toties obeat* cum, *perforatque moras loricæ, et ingens pectus.*

Tum genitor natum dictis affatur amicis:
Stat sua cuique dies: breve irreparabile tempus
Omnibus est vitæ; sed famam extendere factis
Hoc virtutis opus. Trojæ sub mœnibus altis
Tot nati cecidere Deûm: quin occidit una
Sarpedon, mea progenies: etiam sua Turnum
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad ævi.
Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum rejicit arvis.
At pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam;
Vaginàque cavâ fulgentem deripit ensem.
Illa volans, humeris surgunt quà tegmina summa,
Incidit, atque viam clypei molita per oras,
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
Hic Turnus ferro præfixum robur acuto
In Pallanta diu librans jacit, atque ita fatur:
Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum,
Dixerat: at clypeum, tot ferri terga, tot æris,
Cum pellis toties obeat circumdata tauri,
Vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu,
Loricæque moras, et pectus perforat ingens.

TRANSLATION.

availing Tears. Then the *Almighty* Sire with these kindly Words his Son bespeaks: To every one his Day is fixed, a short and irretrievable Term of Life is given to all; but by their Actions to lengthen out their Fame, this is Virtue's Task. Under the lofty Walls of Troy so many Sons of Gods have fallen. Nay with them Sarpedon my own Offspring fell: Turnus too his Destiny calls, and to the utmost Verge of Life he is arrived. He said, and from the Fields of the Rutulians throws away his Eyes.

But Pallas with vast Force hurls a Spear; and from the hollow Scabbard tears his shining Blade. The Weapon flying lighted where the high Armour on the Shoulders rise, and, opening its Way through the Extremity of the Shield, at length too on the great Body of Turnus grazed. At this Turnus long poising a Javelin tipped with sharpened Steel darts it at Pallas, and thus speaks: See whether ours be not the more penetrating Dart. He said, and with a quivering Stroke the *steely* Point pierces through the Mid-shield, *through* so many Plates of Iron, so many of Brass, while the Bull's Hide so many times encompasses it around, and through the Corslet's cumbrous Folds transfixes his Breast with a hideous Gash. He in vain wrenches out the reeking Weapon from the

NOTES.

482. *Tot ferri terga.* Literally, *so many Hides of Iron,* because the Bulls Hides were stuck full of Iron or Brass Nails.

485. *Ingens.* I take here adverbially — Æn. IX. 709.

——*Et clypeum super intonat ingens.*

497. Und

Ille rapit calidum fruſtra de vulnere telum :
Unâ eâdemque viâ ſanguiſque animuſque ſequuntur.
Corruit in vulnus ; ſonitum ſuper arma dedere ;
Et terram hoſtilem moriens petit ore cruento.
Quem Turnus ſuper aſſiſtens,
Arcades, hæc, inquit, memores mea diſta referte
Evandro : qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
Quiſquis honos tumuli, quicquid ſolamen humandi eſt,
Largior. Haud illi ſtabunt Æneïa párvo
Hoſpitia. Et lævo preſſit pede, talia fatus,
Exanimum ; rapiens immania pondera baltei,
Impreſſumque nefas ; unâ ſub nocte jugali
Cæſa manus juvenum fœdè, thalamique cruenti :
Quæ bonus Eurytion multo cælaverat auro :
Quo nunc Turnus ovat ſpolio, gaudetque potitus.
Neſcia mens hominum fati, fortiſque futuræ,
Et ſervare modum, rebus ſublata ſecundis !
Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emtum
Intactum Pallanta, et cum ſpolia iſta, diemque

Ille fruſtra rapit calidum telum de vulnere : ſanguiſque animuſque ſequuntur unâ eademque viâ. Corruit in vulnus ; arma dedere ſonitum ſuper eum ; *et moriens petit hoſtilem terram cruento ore. Super quem Turnus aſſiſtens, inquit : Arcades, memores referte hæc mea dicta Evandro : remitto* filium *Pallanta* ei, *qualem meruit. Quiſquis honos tumuli* eſt, *quicquid ſolamen humandi eſt, largior* hoc. *Æneïa hoſpitia ſtabunt illi haud parvo. Et fatus talia, preſſit* eum *exanimum lævo pede ; rapiens immania pondera baltei, nefaſque impreſſum* in eo (ut *manus juvenum* fuerit *cæſa fœdè ſub unâ jugali nocte, thalamique* facti *cruenti*) *quæ bonus Eurytion cælaverat multo auro : quo ſpolio nunc Turnus ovat, gaudetque potitus* eo. *O mens hominum neſcia fati futuræque ſortis, et ſervare modum, ſublata ſecundis rebus ! erit tempus Turno, cum optaverit emtum magno* pretio *intactum Pallanta, et cum oderit iſta ſpolia, diemque* quo interfecit eum.

TRANSLATION.

Wound : At one and the ſame Paſſage the Blood and Soul iſſue forth. Down on his Wound he ruſhes ; over him his Armour gave a Clang, and in Death with bloody Jaws he bites the hoſtile Ground. Whom Turnus beſtriding : Ye Arcadians, ſays he, to Evander faithfully theſe my Words record : In ſuch Plight as he deſerved I ſend his Pallas back. Whatever Honour is in a Tomb, whatever Solace in Interment I freely give him. His League of Friendſhip with Æneas ſhall coſt him not a little. And thus having ſpoke, he preſſed with his Left foot the breathleſs Corpſe ; tearing away his Belt's enormous Weight, and the horrid Story with which it was emboſſed ; (in one nuptial Night a Band of Youths barbarouſly murdered, and their bridal Beds bathed in Blood) which the ingenious Eurytion had carved in copious Gold : In which Spoil Turnus now triumphs, and exults in the Poſſeſſion *Ah* the Minds of Men to Fate and future Events, and to practiſe Moderation blind, *ſtill* with Proſperity elated ! The Time ſhall come when Turnus ſhall wiſh with all his Soul that Pallas *by him* had not been touched, and when theſe Spoils and this Day he ſhall deteſt. But Pallas,

NOTES.

497. *Unâ ſub nocte*, &c. The Story of the fifty *Danaids* who murdered their Huſbands the firſt Night.

503. *Turno tempus erit*, &c. Literally, *To* Turnus *the Time ſhall be when he ſhall wiſh he had purchaſed at a great Price the not having touched* Pallas.

527. *Aut*

Digitized by Google

At socii frequentes referunt Pallanta, impositum scuto multo gemitu lacrymisque. O Palla, redituræ dolor, atque magnum decus parenti! hæc dies prima dedit te bello, hæc eadem aufert te; cum tamen linquis ingentes acervos Rutulorum.

Nec jam fama tanti mali, sed certior auctor ejus advolat Æneæ; suos esse in tenui discrimine lethi, esse tempus succurrere versis Teucris. Æneas metit quæque proxima gladio, ardensque agit latum limitem ferro per agmen; quærens te, Turne, superbum nova cæde. Pallas, Evander, omnia sunt in oculis ipsis: imprimis mensæ, quas primas tunc advena adiit, dextræque datæ. Hic rapit quatuor juvenes, totidem Sulmone, totidem, quos Usens educat, viventes: quos immolet inferias umbris Pallantis, perfundatque flammas rogi illorum captivo sanguine. Inde cum procul tenderet infensam hastam Mago; ille subit astu, ac tremebunda hasta supervolat et amplectens genua, supplex effatur talia: per patrios manes, et spes surgentes Iüli,

Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrymisque
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
O dolor, atque decus magnum rediture parenti!
Hæc te prima dies bello dedit, hæc eadem aufert:
Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos.
Nec jam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor
Advolat Æneæ; tenui discrimine lethi
Esse suos; tempus versis succurrere Teucris.
Proxima quæque metit gladio, latumque per agmen
Ardens limitem agit ferro; te, Turne, superbum
Cæde novâ, quærens. Pallas, Evander, in ipsis
Omnia sunt oculis: mensæ, quas advena primas
Tunc adiit, dextræque datæ. Sulmone creatos
Quatuor hic juvenes: totidem, quos educat Usens.
Viventes rapit: inferias quos immolet umbris,
Captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flammas.
Inde Mago procul infensam cum tenderet hastam;
Ille astu subit, ac tremebunda supervolat hasta,
Et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex:
Per patrios manes, et spes surgentis Iüli,

TRANSLATION.

stretched on his Shield, a numerous Retinue of his Friends with many a Groan and tear back *to the Camp* convey. Oh ill-fated Youth, who to thy Parent shalt return his Grief and ample Glory both! This Day first gave thee to the War, the same snatches thee away; yet after thou hast left vast Heaps of *slaughtered* Rutulians.

And now not mere Rumour, but an unquestionable Voucher of great Disaster flies to Æneas; that his Friends were on the Verge of utter Ruin; that it was *high* Time to succour the flying Trojans. With his Sword he mows down whatever was near him, and with the Steel impetuous forces a wide Passage through the Host; in quest of thee, O Turnus, proud of thy recent Slaughter. Pallas, Evander, all are full before his Eyes: The first Banquets in which then a Guest he joined, and their Right-hands *of Friendship* given. Here four Youths, the Progeny of Sulmo, and as many more whom Usens bred, alive he snatches; whom as Victims he may offer to the Shade *of Pallas*, and drench with their captive Blood the Flames of his Funeral-pile. Next, when at Magus he aimed from far his hostile Lance, he artfully stoops, and over his Head the quivering Javelin flies, and embracing his Knees him suppliant he thus addresses: By thy Father's Manes, and the Hopes of thy rising *Son* Iülus, I implore thee spare this Life,

Digitized by Google

Te precor hanc animam ſerves natoque, patrique.
Eſt domus alta; jacent penitus defoſſa talenta
Cælati argenti; ſunt auri pondera facti
Infectique mihi: non hic victoria Teucrûm
Vertitur: haud anima una dabit diſcrimina tanta.
Dixerat. Æneas contra cui talia reddit:
Argenti atque auri memoras quæ multa talenta,
Natis parce tuis: belli commercia Turnus
Suſtulit iſta prior, jam tum Pallante peremto.
Hoc patris Anchiſæ manes, hoc ſentit lülus.
Sic fatus, galeam lævâ tenet, atque reflexâ
Cervice orantis capulo tenus abdidit enſem.
Nec procul Æmonides, Phœbi, Triviæque ſacerdos,
Infuſa cui ſacrâ redimibat tempora vittâ,
Totus collucens veſte, atque inſignibus armis:
Quem congreſſus agit campo, lapſumque ſuperſtans
Immolat, ingentique umbrâ tegit. Arma Sereſtus
Lecta refert humeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropæum.
Inſtaurant acies, Vulcani ſtirpe creatus,

precor te, ſerves hanc animam natoque patrique. Eſt mihi *alta domus; talenta cælati argenti jacent penitus defoſſa; ſunt* mihi *pondera auri facti infectique: victoria Teucrûm non vertitur hic: una anima non dabit tanta diſcrimina.* Magus *dixerat: cui contra Æneas reddit talia, parce tuis gnatis, multa talenta argenti atque auri quæ memoras: Turnus prior ſuſtulit iſta commercia belli, jam tum Pallante peremto. Manes patris Anchiſæ ſentiunt hoc, lülus ſentit hoc. Fatus ſic, tenet galeam lævâ* manu, *atque abdidit enſem tenus capulo reflexâ cervice* ejus *orantis. Nec* erat *Æmonides procul, ſacerdos Phœbi, Triviæque, cui tempora infula redimibat ſacra vittâ,* ille *totus collucens veſte atque inſignibus armis. Quem* Æneas *congreſſus agit campo, ſuperſtanſque immolat* eum *lapſum, tegitque ingenti umbrâ* mortis. *Sereſtus refert* ejus *arma lecta humeris, tropæum tibi, rex Gradive. Cæculus, creatus ſtirpe Vulcani,*

TRANSLATION.

Life, both for a Son and for a Father's Sake. A ſtately Manſion I poſſeſs; Talents of Silver emboſſed lie deep lodged under Ground; Maſſes of wrought and unwrought Gold I have: It is not here the Victory of the Trojans turns: One *poor* Life will not ſo great a Difference make. He ſaid. To whom Æneas thus on the other Hand replies: Thoſe many Talents of Gold and Silver you mention reſerve for your Sons. *All* thoſe *Laws and* mutual Stipulations of War Turnus firſt cancelled from the Moment Pallas *by him* was ſlain. So thinks the Manes of my Sire Anchiſes, ſo *my Son* lülus. This ſaid, he graſps his Helmet with his Left-hand, and bowing back his Neck, as he begged *for Mercy*, plunged *in his Throat* his Sword up to the Hilt. Nor far from hence Æmonides, the Prieſt of Phœbus, and Diana, whoſe Temples a Mitre with holy Fillets bound, in his Robe and burniſhed Armour all refulgent. Him encountering he drives along the Plain, and ſtanding over him fallen offers him a Victim, and covers him with the deep Shades *of Death*. Sereſtus gathering up his Arms bears them away on his Shoulders a Trophy to thee, *O Mars*, ſtern Monarch of the

NOTES.

527. *Auri facti.* Signifies *Gold wrought into Vaſes, Statues, &c. Infecti* again is *Bullion.*

538. *Infula—vittâ.* The *Infula* was a Sort of Diadem wore by Prieſts and Illuſtrious Perſons; the *vitta* again was the Label or Fillet that hung down from it on either Side.

Digitized by Google

et Umbro veniens montibus Marsorum, instaurant acies. Dardanides furit contra eos. Umbro *dejecerat sinistram Anxuris ensę, et totum orbem clypei ferro. Ille dixerat aliquid magnum, crediderat que vim affore verbo, ferebatque animum cœlo fortasse, promiseratque canitiem et longos annos sibi. Tarquitus contra, exsultans fulgentibus armis, quem Nympha Dryope cruârat Fauno Silvicolæ, obvius obtulit sese ardenti Æneæ: ille, hasta reductâ, impedit* ejus *loricam, injensque onus clypei. Tum terræ deturbat caput* ejus *orantis nequicquam, et parantis dicere multa; provolvensque sepentem truncum, fatur hæc super inimico pectore;* hostis *metuende, nunc jace istbic.* Tua *optima mater non condet te humi, onerabitve membra patrio sepulcbro; linquêre feris alitibus, aut unda feret te mersum gurgite, impastique pisces lambent* tua *vulnera.*

Cæculus, et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro.
Dardanides contra furit: Anxuris ensę sinistram,
Et totum clypei ferro dejecerat orbem. 546
Dixerat ille aliquid magnum, vimque affore verbo
Crediderat, cœloque animum fortasse ferebat;
Canitiemque sibi, et longos promiserat annos.
Tarquitus exsultans contra fulgentibus armis, 550
Silvicolæ Fauno Dryope quem Nympha creârat,
Obvius ardenti sese obtulit. Ille reductâ
Loricam clypeique ingens onus impedit hastâ
Tum caput orantis nequicquam, et multa parantis
Dicere, deturbat terræ; truncumque tepentem 555
Provolvens, super hæc inimico pectore fatur:
Istic nunc, metuende, jace. Non te optima mater
Condet humi, patriove onerabit membra sepulcro;
Alitibus linquêre feris; aut gurgite mersum
Unda feret, piscesque impasti vulnera lambent. 560

TRANSLATION.

Field. Cæculus, born of Vulcan's Race, and Umbro, come from the Marsian Mountains, renew the Fight. The Trojan Prince with Fury against them burns: Anxur's Left-arm and his Buckler's whole Circumference he with his Sword had struck off. Some mighty Spell he had pronounced, and imagined there would be Virtue in the Word, perhaps exalted his Soul to Heaven with vain Hopes, and promised himself grey Hairs and Length of Years. On the other Hand Tarquitus, whom to silvan Faunus the Nymph Dryope bore, in his refulgent Arms exulting, to the incensed Hero himself opposed. He, darting a Spear with full Force, renders his Corslet and Buckler's vast Bulk useless for Defence. Then strikes down to the Ground his Head as he begs in vain, and is in act to plead at large; and, tumbling the warm Trunk, over it these Words pronounces from his hostile Breast; There now redoubted *Champion* lie. Thee in the Earth thy gracious Mother shall not lodge, nor in thy native Soil load thy Limbs with a Grave; to Birds of Prey thou shalt be left; or sunk in the Deep the Waves shall bear thee down, and hungry Fishes suck thy Wounds. Forthwith Antæus

NOTES.

546. *Dejecerat*, i. e. *Umbro had struck* Anxur's *Left-hand just when Æneas came up against him.* This, and some other embarrassed Sentences, occur particularly in this Book, which plainly shew *Virgil* had not put the finishing Hand to it.

552. *Reductâ hastâ*, i. e. *Drawing back his Spear to dart it from him with full Force.* In the same Sense *reductis remis* signifies *the labouring Oars*, or *Oars plied with Vigour.* Æn. VIII. 690.

564. *Tuus*

Digitized by Google

Protinus Antæum et Lycan, prima agmina Turni,
Perſequitur, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem,
Magnanimo Volſcente ſatum; ditiſſimus agri
Qui fuit Auſonidûm, et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.
Ægæon qualis, centum cui brachia dicunt,
Centenaſque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
Pectoribuſque arſiſſe; Jovis cum fulmina contra
Tot paribus ſtreperet clypeis, tot ſtringeret enſes.
Sic toto Æneas deſævit in æquore victor,
Ut ſemel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi
Quadrijuges in equos, adverſaque pectora tendit:
Atque illi longè gradientem et dira frementem
Ut videre, metu verſi, retroque ruentes,
Effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque ad litora currus.
Interea bijugis infert ſe Lucagus albis
In medios, fraterque Liger: ſed frater habenis

Protinus perſequitur Antæum, et Lycan, prima agmina Turni, fortemque Numam, fulvumque Camertem, ſatum magnanimo Volſcente; qui fuit ditiſſimus agri omnium *Auſonidûm, et regnavit tacitis Amyclis. Qualis Ægæon, cui dicunt fuiſſe centum brachia, centenaſque manus, et ignem arſiſſe è quinquaginta oribus pectoribuſque; cum ſtreperet tot paribus clypeis contra fulmina Jovis, et ſtringeret tot enſes. Sic Æneas, victor, deſævit in toto æquore, ut ſemel mucro* glacii *intepuit cæde. Quin ecce tendit in quadrijuges equos, Niphæi adverſaque pectora: atque illi* equi, *ut videre* eum *longè gradientem, et frementem dira, verſi metu, ruenteſque retro, effunduntque ducem, rapiuntque currus ad litora. Interea Lucagus infert ſe in medios albis bijugis, Ligerque* ejus *frater: ſed frater flectit equos habenis,*

TRANSLATION.

and Lycas, Turnus's foremoſt Leaders, he purſues, and valiant Numa, and Camers *in* yellow *Gold refulgent*, from magnanimous Volſcens ſprung; who of all Auſonia's Sons was richeſt in Land eſtate, and over Amyclæ, the City of Silence, reigned. As Ægeon who, they ſay, had an hundred Arms and an hundred Hands, and flaſhed Fire from fifty Mouths and Breaſts; when againſt the Thunderbolts of Jove he on ſo many equal Bucklers claſhed, unſheathed ſo many Swords. Juſt ſo the victorious Æneas wrecked his Fury over all the Plain, when once his pointed Steel was warmed *with Blood*. Nay *even* againſt the four harneſſed Steeds of Niphæus and their *fiery* Cheſts he advances: But they, ſoon as from far they ſaw him marching up, and breathing dire Revenge, with Affrightment wheeling about, and ruſhing back, they tumble out the Chief, and whirl the Chariot to the Shore. Meanwhile Lucagus in his Chariot drawn by two white Steeds flings himſelf into the Midſt *of the Squadrons*, and his Brother

NOTES.

564. *Tacitis Amyclis.* Amyclæ was a City of *Latium* near *Terracina*, which is ſaid to have periſhed through the prepoſterous Silence of the Inhabitants. For, the City having been frequently thrown into the utmoſt Confuſion by falſe Alarms, at length a Law was made that none ſhould ever mention the Approach of an Enemy. So that, when the Enemy actually advanced, the City was ſuddenly deſtroyed for Want of timely Intelligence. Hence ſays *Lucilius*,

Mihi neceſſe eſt loqui; nam ſcio Amyclas tacendo periiſſe.

568. *Tot paribus clypeis*, i. e. *Equal in Number to his Hands and Arms.*

571. *Adverſa pectora.* This, I think, is rather to be underſtood of the Breaſts of the Steeds than of the Rider; it gives one a much higher Idea of the Hero's Valour.

Digitized by Google

et acer Lucagus rotat ſtrictum enſem. Æneas haud tulit eos furentes tanto fervore: irruit, ingenſque apparuit adverſâ haſtâ. Cui Liger ait; Non cernis equos Diomedis, nec cernis currum Achillis, aut campos Phrygiæ: nunc finis belli et tui ævi dabitur his terris. Talia dicta volant latè à veſano Ligeri; ſed et Troius heros non parat dicta contra; nam torquet jaculum in hoſtem. Lucagus, ut pronus, pendens in verbera, admonuit bijugos telo, dum aptat ſe pugnæ lævo pede projecto; haſta ſubit per imas oras fulgentis clypei, tum perforat lævum inguen. Ille excuſſus curru, moribundus, volvitur arvis. Quem pius Æneas affatur amaris dictis: Lucage, nulla ſegnis fuga equorum prodidit tuos currus, aut vanæ umbræ vertere eos ex hoſtibus; tu ipſe, ſaliens, rotis, deſeris juga. Hæc fatus hæc, arripuit bijugos. Infelix frater, delapſus eodem curru, tendebat inermes palmas;

Flectit equos; ſtrictum rotat acer Lucagus enſem'
Haud tulit Æneas tanto fervore furentes:
Irruit, adverſaque ingens apparuit haſta.
Cui Liger:
Non Diomedis equos, nec currum cernis Achillis,
Aut Phrygiæ campos: nunc belli finis et ævi
His dabitur terris. Veſano talia latè
Dicta volant Ligeri: ſed non et Troius heros
Dicta parat contra; jaculum nam torquet in hoſtes.
Lucagus, ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
Admonuit bijugos, projecto dum pede lævo
Aptat ſe pugnæ; ſubit oras haſta per imas
Fulgentis clypei, tum lævum perforat inguen.
Excuſſus curru moribundus volvitur arvis.
Quem pius Æneas dictis affatur amaris:
Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga ſegnis equorum
Prodidit, aut vanæ vertere ex hoſtibus umbræ;
Ipſe rotis ſaliens juga deſeris. Hæc ita fatus,
Arripuit bijugos. Frater tendebat inermes
Infelix palmas, curru delapſus eodem.

TRANSLATION.

Liger: But with the Reins his Brother guides the Steeds; fierce Lucagus flouriſhes the naked Sword. Them raging with ſuch Impetuoſity Æneas could not bear: On he ruſhes, and majeſtic ſtood before them with his Lance oppoſed. To whom Liger: You ſee not *here* the Steeds of Diomed, nor the Chariot of Achilles, or the Plains of Troy: Now on this Ground ſhall a Period to the War and thy Life be given. Such *inſulting* Words from raving Liger are let fly: But ſomewhat elſe than Words the Trojan Hero in return prepares; for againſt his Foe a Javelin he hurls. As Lucagus ſtooping forward to the Laſh with a Dart egged on his yoked Steeds, while with his Left-foot thrown out before he fits him for the Fight; the Spear paſſes through the loweſt Border of his ſhining Buckler, then pierces his left Groin. Toſſed from the Chariot in the Pangs of Death he wallows. Whom Æneas, piteous *as he was*, in bitter Terms addreſſes: Lucagus, 'tis not the Slowneſs of thy Steeds in Flight thy Chariot hath betrayed, nor have empty Shadows *and Phantoms* turned them from the Foe; thyſelf ſpringing from the Wheels deſerteſt the Chariot. Thus having ſaid, he ſeized the Steeds. His hapleſs Brother leaping down from the ſame

NOTES.

592. *Lucage, &c.* This, I cannot help thinking, is a very poor Sentiment, an ill timed Affectation of Wit, quite unworthy both of the Poet and his Hero. *Virgil* appears to have been led into it from too great Fondneſs for *Homer*, whom he would needs imitate even in his Blemiſhes,

598. &c.

Digitized by Google

er te, per qui te talem genuere parentis,
ir Trojane, ſine hanc animam et miſerere precantis.
luribus oranti Æneas: Haud talia dudum
Dicta dabas: morere, et fratrem ne deſere freter.
Tum, latebras animæ, pectus mucrone recludit.
Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
Dardanius; torrentis aquæ, vel turbinis atri
More furens. Tandem erumpunt, et caſtra relinquunt
Aſcanius puer, et nequicquam obſeſſa juventus.
Junonem interea compellat Jupiter ultro:
O germana mihi, atque eadem gratiſſima conjux;
Ut rebare, Venus (nec te ſententia fallit)
Trojanas ſuſtentat opes! non vivida bello
Dextra viris animuſque ferox patienſque pericli!
Cui Juno ſummiſſa: Quid, ô pulcherrime conjux,
Solicitas ægram, et tua triſtia dicta timentem?
Si mihi, quæ quondam fuerat, quamque eſſe decebat,

oro *per te, per parentes, qui genuere te talem. Trojane vir, ſine hanc animam, et miſerere precantis. Æneas* ait illi *oranti pluribus* verbis: *haud dabas talia dicta dudum: morere et frater, ne deſere fratrem. Tum recludit pectus, latebras animæ mucrone. Dardanius ductor edebat talia funera per campos; furens more torrentis aquæ, vel atri turbinis. Tandem Aſcanius puer, et juventus obſeſſa nequicquam erumpunt et relinquunt caſtra.*

Interea Jupiter compellat Junonem ultro: O germana, atque eadem conjux gratiſſima mihi; ut tu rebare (nec ſententia fallit te) Venus ſuſtentat Trojanas opes! non eſt illis viris dextra vivida bello, animuſque ferox, patienſque pericli! Cui Juno ſummiſſa ait: ô pulcherrime conjux, quid ſolicitas me ægram, et timentem tua triſtia dicta? ſi foret mihi

TRANSLATION.

Car ſtretched forth his defenceleſs Hands. By thy own ſelf, O Trojan Hero, by the Parents who begot thee thus illuſtrious, ſpare this Life, and pity a *Wretch* who begs *for Mercy*. To whom pleading at greater Length, Æneas *thus replies*: It was not Language like this you lately uttered: Die, and *like* a *dutiful* Brother deſert not a Brother. Then with the pointed Steel he diſcloſes his Breaſt, the latent Seat of the Soul. Such Havock made the Trojan Chief over the Field; raging like an impetuous Flood or boiſterous Whirlwind. At length the Boy Aſcanius and the Youth in vain blocked up, ſally forth and quit the Camp.

Mean while Jupiter of his own free Motion thus addreſſes Juno: My Siſter, and my deareſt Conſort both; 'tis Venus, as you alledged, ſupports the Trojan Powers. Nor are you miſtaken in your Judgment; no active Hands for War have the Men themſelves, no Souls courageous or patient of Danger. To whom Juno all Submiſſion: My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells, why doſt thou teize me oppreſſed with Anguiſh, and dreading thy ſevere Man-

NOTES.

608. *Ut rebare, Venus*, &c. This is plainly an Irony, as appears both from the Turn of the Sentence, and from the Strain of Juno's Anſwer, which ſhews her to have conſidered it in that Light.

611. *Pulcherrime conjux.* My Lord, in whom the Perfection of Beauty dwells. This is the Import of *pulcherrimus* which ſignifies *accompliſhed in Virtue, and all the Beauties of the Mind, as well as in outward Beauty*, hence applied to *Hercules*, Æn. VII. 656.

614. *Namque.*

Digitized by Google

ea vis in amore, quæ fuerat quondam, quamque decebat esse, namque non negares hoc mihi, cum sis omnipotens; quin et posses subducere Turnum pugnæ, et servare eum *incolumem Dauno parenti. Nunc pereat, detque pœnas Teucris pio sanguine. Tamen ille deducit nomen à nostrâ origine: Pilumnusque est quartus pater illi: et sæpe onerawit tua lumina largâ manu, multisque donis. Cui rex ætherei Olympi sic fatur breviter: si mora præsentis lethi, tempusque aratur caduco juveni, sentisque me ponere hoc ita; tolle Turnum fugâ, atque eripe* eum *instantibus fatis. Vacat indulsisse* tibi *hactenus. Sin ulla altior venia latet sub istis precibus, putasque totum bellum* posse *moveri mutarive; pascis inanes spes. Cui Juno illacrymans ait: quid si dares hoc mente, quod gravaris voce? atque hæc vita maneret rata Turno? nunc gravis exitus manet insontem; aut ego feror vana veri;*

Vis in amore forrt; non hoc mihi namque negares
Omnipotens; quin et pugnæ subducere Turnum,
Et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.
Nunc pereat, Teucrisque pio det sanguine pœnas:
Ille tamen nostrâ deducit origine nomen:
Pilumnusque illi quartus pater; et tua largâ
Sæpe manu, multisque oneravit limina donis.
Cui rex ætherei brevitur sic fatur Olympi:
Si mora præsentis læthi, tempusque caduco
Oratur juveni, meque hoc ita ponere sentis:
Tolle fuga Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatis.
Hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis
Sub precibus venia ulla latet, totumque moveri,
Mutarive putas bellum; spes pascis inanes.
Cui Juno allacrymans: Quid si, quod voce gravaris,
Mente dares? atque hæc Turno rata vita maneret?
Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus; aut ego veri

TRANSLATION.

dates? Had I that Influence over your Affection which once I had, and which it became me to have, thou the Omnipotent couldst not sure refuse me this; but I might have it in my Power both to rescue Turnus from the Fight, and preserve him in Safety for his Father Daunus. Now let him die, and glut the Vengeance of the Trojans with his pious Blood: Yet from our Stock he derives his Name: And Pilumnus is his Father in the fourth Degree; and often with liberal Hand and many Offerings has he heaped thy Courts. To whom the Sovereign of the etherial Heaven thus briefly speaks; If you plead for a Respite from present Death, and a *breathing* Time to the short-lived Youth, and if it is thy Mind that I should settle it thus; bear off Turnus by flight, and save him from impending Fate. Thus far to indulge thee is allowed. But if any higher Favour is couched under these Petitions, and you imagine the whole Face of the War is to be shifted or reversed, you feed yourself with empty Hopes. To whom Juno all in Tears: What if thou shouldst grant with thy Heart what in Words thou declinest, and this Life to Turnus were to be continued fixed *by my Decree?* Now a woful Catastrophe awaits the guiltless Youth, or vain are my

NOTES.

614. *Namque.* The Import of this Particle here is,—*I have lost my wonted Influence over your Heart, for else you could not,* &c.

617. *Pio sanguine.* His Blood is called *pious,* because he was descended from the Gods.

630. *Aut ego veri vana feror.* Vana here has the same Signification with *ignara,* or *augur* or *aruspex* is understood.

652. Ha-

Digitized by Google

ia feror : quod ut ô potius forminine falsâ
lar, et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa re-
flectas!
Iæc ubi dicta dedit, cœlo se protinus alto
it, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras
camque aciem, et Laurentia castra petivit.
m Dea nube cavâ tenuem sine viribus um-
bram
faciem Æneæ, visu mirabile monstrum,
rdaniis ornat telis clypeumque jubasque
vini assimulat capitis; dat inania verba,
it sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit eun-
tis.
orte obitâ quales fama est volitare figuras,
it quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus
primas læta ante acies exultat imago,
itatque virum telis, et voce lacessit.
stat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam
onjicit: illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.
um vero Æneam aversum ut cedere Turnus
redidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit in-
anem:
Quo fugis, Ænea? thalamos ne desere pactos:
Hâc dabitur dextra tellus quæsita per undas.
Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat

quod ô ita fit, *ut potius ludar falsâ formidine, et* tu, *qui potes, reflectas tua orsa in melius.*

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, protinus misit se alto cœlo, succincta nimbo, agens hiemem per auras; petivitque Iliacam aciem, et Laurentia castra. Tum Dea ornat, Dardaniis telis, tenuem umbram sine viribus cavâ nube, in faciem Æneæ (monstrum mirabile visu) assimulatque clypeum jubasque divini capitis; dat inania verba, dat sonum sine mente, effingitque gressus Æneæ euntis. Talis figura quales figuras fama est volitare morte obitâ, aut somnia quæ deludant sopitos sensus. At lætâ imago exsultat ante primas acies, irritatque virum telis, et lacessit eum *voce. Cui Turnus inflat, conjicitque stridentem hastam eminus: illa* imago *vertit vestigia tergo dato. Tum verò, ut Turnus credidit Æneam aversum cedere, atque turbidus hausit inanem spem animo:* ait, *Ænea, quò fugis? ne desere thalamos pactos tellus quæsita per undas dabitur* tibi *hâc* meâ *dextrâ. Vociferans talia sequitur, coruscatque strictum*

TRANSLATION.

'retensions to the Knowledge of Futurity: But O that I may rather be with groundless Fears misled, and that thou, to whom the Power belongs, mayst alter hy Purposes for the better!

When these Words she had pronounced, forthwith she shot down from the lofty Sky arrayed in a Cloud, driving Storm and Tempest through the Air; and for the Trojan Army and Latin Camp she made. Then of a hollow Cloud, strange Monster to behold! the Goddess in the Shape of Æneas, dresses up with Trojan Armour an airy powerless Phantom, and imitates to the Life both his Shield and the crested Helmet of his divine Head; gives it empty Words, and gives it Sound without Sense, and counterfeits *the Hero*'s Gait as he walks. Such as those Forms which after Death are said to flutter about, or those Dreams which mock the Senses locked in Sleep. But the Phantom frisky exults before the foremost Ranks, and the Hero with Dart provokes, and with the Tongue defies. On whom Turnus presses, and at a Distance hurls a hissing Spear: The Spectre wheeling about turned its Steps. But then, as soon as Turnus imagined Æneas with his Back turned was giving Ground, and boisterous in Soul drunk in illusive Hope: Æneas, *says he*, whither dost thou fly? Desert not thy plighted Nuptials: By this Right-hand shall the Settlement be given you in quest of which you have traversed the Seas. Thus bawling he pursues him, and brandishes

Digitized by Google

mucronem: nec videt ventos ferre sua gaudia.

Forte ratis, conjuncta crepidine celsi saxi, stabat scalis expositis, et ponte parato, quâ nave rex Osinius fuerat advectus â Clusinis oris. Trepida imago Æneæ fugientis conjicit sese huc in latebras: nec Turnus segnior instat, exsuperatque moras, et transilit altos pontes. Vix attigerat proram navis; Saturnia rumpit funem, rapitque navem avulsam per æquora revoluta. Autem Æneas poscit illum absentem in prœlia; demittit multa corpora virûm obvia morti. Tunc levis imago haud quærit latebras ultra jam, sed volans sublime immiscuit se atræ nubi: cum interea turbo fert Turnum medio æquore. Illi *respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis, et tendet duplices manus cum voce ad sidera:* dicens, *omnipotens genitor, duxistine me dignum tanto crimine? et voluisti* me *expendere tales pœnas?*

Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.
Forte ratis celsi conjuncta crepidine saxi
Expositis stabat scalis, et ponte parato;
Qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris.
Huc sese trepida Æneæ fugientis imago
Conjicit in latebras: nec Turnus segnior instat;
Exsuperatque moras, et pontes transilit altos.
Vix proram attigerat; rumpit Saturnia funem,
Avulsamque rapit revoluta per æquora navem.
Illum autem Æneas absentem in prœlia poscit:
Obvia multa virûm demittit corpora morti.
Tum levis haud ultra latebras jam quærit imago,
Sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atræ,
Cum Turnum medio interea fert æquore turbo.
Respicit ignarus rerum, ingratusque salutis,
Et duplices cum voce manus ad sidera tendit:
Omnipotens genitor, tanton' me crimine dignum
Duxisti? et tales voluisti expendere pœnas?

TRANSLATION.

dishes his naked Sword; nor sees that the Winds bear his *boasted* Joys away.

By chance there stood a Ship adjoining to the Margin of a steep Rock with extended Ladders, and a Bridge prepared, in which King Osinius had been wafted from the Clusian Coasts. Hither in fearful Haste the Image of Æneas flying flings itself into a Hiding-place: And Turnus with no less Speed pursues; surmounts all Obstacles, and overleaps the lofty Bridges. Scarce had he reached the Brow, *when* Saturnia bursts the Cable, and over the tumbling Waves hurries the Vessel torn from the Shore away. But him absent Æneas with Impatience to the Combate seeks; *and* many a Hero whom he met dispatched to the Shades below. Then the fleeting Image now no further Concealment seeks, but soaring aloft blended itself with a dusky Cloud: When in the mean time the Whirlwind drives Turnus on the Mid-ocean. Back *on the Shore* he casts his Eyes quite at a Loss, and thankless for the Preservation *of his Life*, and bore Hands to Heaven he raises with his Voice: Almighty Father, couldst thou judge me worthy of such criminal Shame, and appoint me to suffer such *infame* Punishment? Whither am I borne? Whence am I come? What an ignominious

NOTES.

652. *Nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.* A poetical Phrase this! denoting Disappointment, and is used in *English* as well as in the *Latin*.

660. *Revoluto per æquora.* This *Servius* will have to be an Hypallage for *navem revolutam per æquora*; but as I would shun as much as possible the having Recourse to such unnatural Substitutions, so here there appears no Manner of Necessity for it, since *revoluta* is a very proper Epithet of the Sea.

687. *Fas.*

Digitized by Google

uò feror? unde abii? quæ me fuga, quemve reducet? 670
aurentesne iterum muros, aut castra videbo?
uid manus illa virûm, qui me, meaque arma secuti,
uosque, nefas, omnes infandâ in morte reliqui?
: nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentûm
ccipio. Quid ago? aut quæ jam satìs ima dehiscat 675
'erra mihi? vos, ô potius miserescite, venti;
i rupes, in saxa (volens vos Turnus adoro)
erte ratem, sævisque vadis immittite syrtis;
uò neque me Rutuli, neque conscia fama sequatur.
Iæc memorans, animo nunc huc nunc fluctuat illuc, 680
n sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens
nduat, et crudum per costas exigat ensem;
luctibus an jaciat mediis, et litora nando
urva petat, Teucrûmque iterum se reddat in arma. 684
er conatus utrumque viam: ter maxima Juno
ontinuit, juvenemque animi miserata repressit.
abitur alta secans, fluctuque æstuque secundo;

quò feror? unde abivi? quæ fuga reducet me, quemve? videbone Laurentes muros aut castra iterum? quid illa manus virûm dicet, *qui* sunt *secuti me meaque arma, omnesque quos reliqui, ô nefas, in infandâ morte? Et nunc video* eos *palantes, accipioque gemitum cadentûm* meis auribus. *Quid ago? aut quæ ima terra jam satìs debiscat mihi? vos, ô venti, potius miserescite* mei (ego *Turnus volens adoro vos*); *ferte ratem in rupes, in saxa, immittiteque* eam *sævis vadis syrtis; quò neque Rutuli, neque conscia fama sequatur me. Memorans hæc, fluctuat animo nunc huc nunc illuc, an amens ob tantum dedecus induat sese mucrone, et exigat crudum ensem per costas; an jaciat* se *mediis fluctibus, et petat curva litora nando, reddatque se iterum in arma Teucrorum.* Est *conatus utramque viam ter: ter maxima Juno continuit* eum, *miserataque animi repressit juvenem. Labitur secans alta, secundo fluctuque æstuque;*

TRANSLATION.

Flight carries me off, and in what Disgrace shall it bring me back? Shall *I have the Face* again to see the Walls of Laurentum, or the *Ausonian* Camp? What *will* that Band of Warriors *say*, who followed me and my Arms, and whom, *O* foul Impiety! I abandoned in *the* horrible *Jaws* of Death? And now I see them straggling, and hear the Groans of the Falling. What can I do? Or what Earth will now yawn to *receive* me deep enough *in Proportion to my Crime?* Or rather, on me, ye Winds, have Pity; on Rocks, on Crags (Turnus heartily adores you) drive my Vessel, and fling it on the cruel Shelves of Quicksand; whither neither the Rutulians, nor conscious Fame may follow me. So saying; now hither, now thither, he fluctuates in his Soul, whether *in* frantic *Despair* to sheath the pointed Steel in his Bosom on account of so high a Disgrace, and through his Sides drive home the cruel Sword; or to fling *himself* into the Midst of the Waves, by swimming seek the winding Shore, and rush again amidst the Trojan Arms. Thrice he essayed either Expedient: Thrice imperial Juno restrained, and in her Soul's Compassion checked the Youth. He glides away

NOTES.

687. *Fluctu secundo.* Literally, *the Waves being prosperous*, i. e. *the Motion of the Waves, instead of opposing, carried the Vessel forward*; which is saying in other Words, *that the Wind was for him.*

Digitized by Google

et defertur ad antiquam domum patris Dauni.

At interea Mezentius, monitis Jovis, ardens succedit pugnæ, invaditque Teucros ovantes. Tyrrhenæ acies concurrunt, atque instant viro uni, uni inquam *omnibus odiis frequentibusque telis. Ille* Mezentius, *velut rupes, quæ prodit in vastum æquor, obvia furiis ventorum, expostaque ponto, perfert cunctam vim atque minas cœlique marisque; ipsa manens immota. Sternit Hebrum, prolem Dolicaonis humi; cum quo* sternit *Latagum fugacemque Palmum: sed occupat Latagum* per *os faciemque adversam saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis; finit Palmum volvi segnem poplite succiso; donatque Lauso habere ejus arma humeris, et figere cristas vertice* capitis. *Nec non* opprimit *Phrygium Evantem, Mimantaque æqualem comitemque Paridis: quem Theano dedit in lucem genitori Amyco unâ nocte; et Cisseis regina, prægnans face,*

Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.
At Jovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
Succedit pugnæ, Teucrosque invadit ovantes.
Concurrunt Tyrrhenæ acies, atque omnibus uni,
Uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
Ille, velut rupes, vastum quæ prodit in æquor,
Obvia ventorum furiis, expostaque ponto,
Vim cunctam, atque minas perfert cœlique marisque;
Ipsa immota manens. Prolem Dolicaonis Hebrum
Sternit humi; cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem:
Sed Latagum saxo, atque ingenti fragmine montis
Occupat os, faciemque adversam; poplite Palmum
Succiso volvi segnem sinit; armaque Lauso
Donat habere humeris, et vertice figere cristas.
Nec non Evantem Phrygium, Paridisque Mimanta
Æqualem, comitemque: unâ quem nocte Theano
In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face prægnans

TRANSLATION.

cutting the Deep, with prosperous Wind and Tide; and is wafted to the ancient City of his Father Daunus.

Meanwhile, by Jove's Suggestion, furious Mezentius succeeds *him* in the Fight, and assaults the Trojans flushed with Success. The Tuscan Troops rushed on him at once, and with all their Rage and Darts *thick* following *each other* press on him, on him alone. He *stands firm* as a Rock which projects into the vast Ocean, obnoxious to the Furies of the Winds, and exposed to the Rage of the Main, endures all the Violence and Terrors of the Sky and Sea; itself unmoved remaining. He stretches on the Ground Hebrus the Son of Dolicaon, *and* with him Latagus and fugitive Palmus: But to Latagus with a Rock and vast Fragment of a Mountain he gives a preventing Blow on his Jaws and Face full right against him; Palmus hamstrung he suffers recreant *on the Ground* to roll; and gives Lausus to wear his Armour on his Shoulders, and on his Helmet's Top to fix his Plumes. Evas the Phrygian too *he overthrows*, and Mimas the Companion of Paris, and his Equal in Age: Whom Theano brought forth to his Father Amycus in the same Night that Queen *Hecuba*, the Daughter of Cisseus, preg-

NOTES.

704. *In lucem genitori Amyco dedit; et face prægnans Cisseis regina Parin creat.* Dr. *Bentley* observes that *creat* here is quite redundant, since the Sentence is perfect without it; besides

Cisseis regina Parin creat: urbe paternâ
Occubat; ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis
Actus aper (multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
Defendit, multosque palus Laurentia) silvâ
Pastus arundineâ; postquâm inter retia ventum est,
Substitit, infremuitque ferox, et inhorruit armos:
Nec cuiquam irasci, propiùsve accedere virtus,
Sed jaculis, tutisque procul clamoribus instant:
Ille autem impavidus partes cunctatur in omnes,
Dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas.
Haud aliter, justæ quibus est Mezentius iræ,
Non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro;
Missilibus longè, et vasto clamore lacessunt.
Venerat antiquis Coriti de finibus Acron,
Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenæos:
Hunc ubi miscentem longè media agmina vidit,

creat Parin: Paris *occubat paternâ urbe; Laurens ora habet Mimanta ignarum. Ac velut ille aper, actus de altis montibus morsu canum, pastus arundineâ silvâ (quem* aprum *pinifer Vesulus defendit multos annos, Laurentiaque palus* defendit *multos* annos) *postquam est ventum inter retia, substitit, feroxque infremuit, et inhorruit armos; nec* est *virtus cuiquam irasci, accedereve propiùs, sed instant jaculis tutisque clamoribus procul: autem ille* aper *impavidus cunctatur in omnes partes, infrendens dentibus, et decutit hastas tergo. Haud aliter non* est *animus ulli* eorum, *quibus Mezentius est justæ iræ, concurrere* cum eo *stricto ferro; lacessunt* eum *longè missilibus, et vasto clamore. Acron, Graius homo, venerat de antiquis finibus Coriti, profugus linquens hymenæos infectos: ubi* Mezentius *longè vidit hunc miscentem media ag-*

TRANSLATION.

nant with a Firebrand, bore Paris: He in his native City *buried* lies, *while* the Laurentine Coast possesses Mimas *obscure and* unknown. And as a huge Boar by baying Hounds pursued from the high Mountains (whom Pine-bearing Vesulus had sheltered for many Years, and the Lake of Laurentum) that in the reedy Wood had fed; soon as he is arrived among the Toils, he makes a Stand, stern and ferocious roars aloud, and bristles up the Horrors of his Shoulders: Nor has any one the Courage to wreak his Fury on him, or approach him near; but aloft they ply him with Darts and Shouts secure *from Harm*: But he intrepid stands their Attacks on every Side, gnashing his Tusks, and shakes the Lances from his Back. Just so not one of those, whom just Rage against Mezentius fires, have the Soul to encounter him with the naked Sword; *but* at Distance they gall him with missive Weapons and vast Clamour. From the ancient Coasts of Coritus had Acron come, a Grecian, who deserted *to Æneas*, leaving his Nuptials unconsummated: Him when from far *Mezentius* saw break-

NOTES.

sides that there is something incongruous in making *creat* and *dedit* of different Tenses; as also, that the Omission of the Nominative to the following Verb *occubat* perplexes the Sense: On all which Accounts that learned Critic conjectures that the genuine Reading, as *Virgil* left it, must be,

——— *una quem nocte Theano*
In lucem, genitore *Amyco*, *dedit*; *et face prægnans*
Cisseis regina Parim. Paris urbe paternâ
Occubat.

706. *Ignarum*, i. e. *ignotum*; for so the Word is sometimes taken in a passive Sense; *Ovid Met.* B. VII. 402.

Jamque adorat Theseus proles ignara parenti.

710. *Pastus.* Servius tells us very gravely that *pastus* here is an Antiptosis for *pastum*, as if a plain Solecism could be justified merely by a hard Name. Dr. *Bentley* will have it that *Virgil* wrote *pascit* or *pavit*: But an easier Solution of the Difficulty is to include the Words between *actus aper* and *silvâ pastus arundineâ* in a Parenthesis, as in some good Editions.

712. *Irasci*, i. e. *irâ in eum sævire.*

Digitized by Google

mina, purpureum pennis, et ostro conjugis pactæ; ceu sæpe impastus leo peragrans alta stabula (enim vesana fames suadet), si fortè conspexit fugacem capream, aut cervum surgentem in cornua; gaudet hians immane, arrexitque comas, et hæret incumbens super visceribus: teter cruor lavit ejus improba ora: sic Mezentius alacer ruit in densos hostes. Infelix Acron sternitur, et expirans tundit atram humum calcibus, cruentatque infracta tela. Atque idem Mezentius haud est dignatus sternere Oroden fugientem, nec dare cæcum vulnus jactâ cuspide: obvius occurritque adverso, virque viro contulit se; haud melior furto, sed fortibus armis. Tum nixus pede posito super eum abjectum, et hastâ, ait: viri, hic altus Orodes, pars belli haud temnenda, jacet. Socii conclamant, secuti lætum Pæana. Autem ille expirans ait: quicunque es, non vives me inulto,

Purpureum pennis, et pactæ conjugis ostro
Impastus stabula alta leo ceu sæpe peragrans
(Suadet enim vesana fames), si forte fugacem
Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cervum;
Gaudet hians immane, comasque arrexit, et hæret
Visceribus super incumbens: lavit improba teter
Ora cruor:
Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.
Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram
Tundit humum expirans, infractaque tela cruentat.
Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden
Sternere, nec jactâ cæcum dare cuspide vulnus:
Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir
Contulit; haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis.
Tum super abjectum posito pede nixus et hasta
Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, jacet ecce Orodes.
Conclamant socii lætum Pæana secuti.
Ille autem expirans: Non me, quicunque es, inulto,

TRANSLATION.

ing through the Midst of the Ranks, gaily arrayed in the Plumes and purple Favours of his betrothed Spouse; as a famished Lion that often ranges over the lofty Stalls (for ravenous Hunger prompts him), if by chance he spies a timorous Goat, or a Stag rising on his *stately* Horns; yawning hideously, he exults, rears his Hair on End, and, couching down over his *Prey*, fast to the Entrails clings: Black Gore bathes his ravenous Jaws: Thus Mezentius rushes with Alacrity on the embodied Foes. Ill-fated Acron is overthrown, and expiring spurns with his Heels the swarthy Ground, and with his Blood besmears the broken Lance. The same *Warrior* deigned not to cut off Orodes as he fled, nor with the darted Spear to give him a Wound unseen: But him overtaking he confronted Face to Face, and encountered Man to Man; superior not in Stratagem, but valiant Arms. Then, trampling on him overthrown, and resting on his Lance, *he says:* Friends, *here* stately Orodes lies, no mean Portion of the War. His Associates in Acclamation join, repeating the joyful Pæan. But he expiring says: Whoever thou art, not over me unavenged, nor long shalt thou victorious

NOTES.

725. *Surgentem in cornua.* This expresses the stately Motion of a large Stag, whose branching Horns as he moves seem to lift him up from the Ground.

727. *Super incumbens.* Other Editions read *accumbens*: And for *lavit* in the same Line the *Roman* Manuscript reads *levat*; but *lavit* is the ordinary Reading.

rejoice

Digitized by Google

Victor, nec longum lætabere ; te quoque fata
Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis.
Ad quem subridens mistâ Mezentius irâ :
Nunc morere ; ast de me Divûm pater atque hominum rex
Viderit. Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
Cædicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen,
Partheniumque Rapo, et prædurum viribus Orsen :
Messapus Cloniumque, Lycaoniumque Ericeten;
Illum infrænis equi lapsu tellure jacentem ;
Hunc peditem pedes; et Lycius processerat Agis;
Quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitæ
Dejicit : Authronium Salius ; Saliumque Nealces,
Insignis jaculo, et longè fallente sagittâ.
Jam gravis æquabat luctus et mutua Mavors
Funera : cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant
Victores, victique : neque his fuga nota, nec illis.
Di Jovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
Amborum, et tantos mortalibus esse labores.
Hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Juno.

nec victor lætabere longum tempus; *paria fata prospectant te quoque, atque mox tenebis eadem arva. Ad quem Mezentius subridens mistâ irâ : nunc morere ; ast pater Divorum atque rex hominum viderit de me. Dicens hoc, eduxit telum corpore. Dura quies, et ferreus somnus urget oculos illi,* et *lumina clauduntur in æternam noctem. Cædicus obtruncat Alcathoum, Sacrator* obtruncat *Hydaspen, Rapoque* interimit *Parthenium, et Orsen præiurum viribus: Messapus* opprimit *Cloniumque Lycaoniumque Ericeten; illum* Clonium *jacentem tellure lapsu infrænis equi; pedes* obtruncat *hunc* Ericeten *peditem ; et Lycius Agis processerat* in Messapum; *quem tamen Valerus, haud expers avitæ virtutis, dejicit : Salius* dejicit *Authronium ; Nealcesque, insignis jaculo et sagittâ longè fallente,* interficit *Salium. Jam gravis Mavors æquabat luctus et mutua funera : victores victique cædebant pariter, pariterque ruebant : fuga* est *nota neque his, nec illis. Dii, in tectis Jovis, miserantur inanem iram amborum, et esse mortalibus tantos labores. Hinc Venus, hinc contra Saturnia Juno spectat.*

TRANSLATION.

rejoice ; thee too a like Destiny awaits, and soon shalt thou on these same Fields be stretched. To whom Mezentius smiling with a Mixture of Indignation : Now die ; but of me let the Father of Gods and King of Men dispose. So saying, he from the Body extracted the Dart. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death press down his Eyes ; his Orbs are sealed in everlasting Night. Cædicus butchers Alcathous, Sacrator Hydaspes, Rapo Parthenius, and Orses extremely hardy and robust : Messapus Clonius, Lycaonius, and Ericetes ; the one by a fall from his unruly Steed laid on the Ground ; the other on Foot himself on foot *assailed ; against him* Lycian Agis too had stepped forth ; but him Valerus, not degenerate from the Valour of his Ancestors, overthrows : Authronius by Salius falls, and Salius by Nealces, skilled in the Javelin and far-deceiving Arrow. Now stern Mars *on either Side* equalled the Distress and mutual Deaths : The Victors and the Vanquished equally slew, and equally fell : Nor these, nor those know what it is to fly. In the Courts of Jove the Gods compassionate the fruitless Rage of both, and that such Toils are *appointed* to Mortals. On the

Digitized by Google

Pallida Tiſiphone ſævit inter media millia.

At verò Mezentius, quatiens ingentem haſtam, turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion, cum incedit pedes, ſcindens viam per maxima ſtagna medii Nerei, ſupereminet undas humero: aut referens annoſum ornum ſummis montibus, ingrediturque ſolo, et condit caput inter nubila: Mezentius talis infert ſe vaſtis armis. Contra Æneas, ſpeculatus eum *in longo agmine, parat ire obvius huic. Ille* Mezentius *manet imperterritus opperiens magnanimum hoſtem, et ſtat ſuâ mole; atque emenſus oculis quantum ſpatium eſſet ſatis haſtæ*, ait: *dextra* manus, quæ eſt *Deus mihi, et telum, quod libro miſſile nunc adſint* mihi; *Lauſe* fili, *voveo te ipſum* futurum *tropæum Æneæ, indutum ſpoliis raptis* è *corpore prædonis. Dixit, jeciſque ſtridentem haſtam eminus: at illa volans eſt excuſſa clypeo Æneæ, proculque*

Pallida Tiſiphone media inter millia ſævit. 761
At verò ingentem quatiens Mezentius haſtam,
Turbidus ingreditur campo: quàm magnus Orion,
Cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei
Stagna, viam ſcindens, humero ſupereminet undas: 765
Aut ſummis referens annoſam montibus ornum,
Ingrediturque ſolo, et caput inter nubila condit:
Talis ſe vaſtis infert Mezentius armis.
Huic contra Æneas, ſpeculatus in agmine longo,
Obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille, 770
Hoſtem magnanimum opperiens, et mole ſua
ſtat;
Atque oculis ſpatium emenſus, quantum ſatis
haſtæ:
Dextra mihi Deus, et telum quod miſſile libro,
Nunc adſint; voveo prædonis corpore raptis
Indutum ſpoliis ipſum te, Lauſe, tropæum 775
Æneæ. Dixit, ſtridentemque eminus haſtam
Jecit: at illa volans clypeo eſt excuſſa, proculque

TRANSLATION.

one Side Venus, on the other Saturnian Juno ſits Spectator. Pale Tiſiphone in the midſt of Thouſands wreaks her Fury.

But now Mezentius all turbulent and boiſterous advances forward in the Field, brandiſhing his maſſy Spear: As huge Orion, when on Foot he marches, cuts his Way through the vaſt watery Fields of the Mid-ocean, with his Shoulder overtops the Waves: Or when, conveying an aged Aſh from the high Mountains, he ſtalks on the Ground, and hides his Head among the Clouds: Juſt ſo Mezentius in vaſt Armour ſtrides along. Him on the other Hand Æneas, having ſpied him in the long Battalion, prepares to encounter. He unterrified remains expecting his magnanimous Foe, and ſtands *firm* on his own huge Baſis; and meaſuring with his Eye as much Space as his Javelin could reach: Now let this Right Hand, my God, and the miſſive Weapon which I poiſe, be my Aid; I vow that you, my own Lauſus, ſhall be clad in the Spoils torn from the Pirate Body, the Trophy of Æneas. He ſaid, and hurled from far the hiſſing Dart: But the winged Weapon is by *glancing* on the Shield flung off, and deep pierces

NOTES.

763. *Ingreditur campo.* He had hitherto been only in the Skirts of the Battle: Now he preſſes forward into the Midſt and thickeſt of the Ranks, which agrees beſt with the following Compariſon.

765. *Orion.* *Orion* is mentioned here in regard to his Magnitude among the Conſtellations.

766. *Referens.* Here perhaps ſignifies rambling, as in other Places.

791. *Opus*

Digitized by Google

Egregium Antorem latus inter et ilia figit;
Herculis Antorem comitem, qui miſſus ab Argis
Hæſerat Evandro, atque Itala conſederat urbe.
Sternitur infelix alieno vulnere, cœlumque
Aſpicit, et dulces moriens reminiſcitur Argos.
Tum pius Æneas haſtam jacit: illa per orbem
Ære cavum triplici, per linea terga, tribuſque
Tranſiit intextum tauris opus, imoque ſedit
Inguine: ſed vires haud pertulit. Ociùs enſem
Æneas, viſo Tyrrheni ſanguine lætus,
Eripit à femore, et trepidanti fervidus inſtat.
Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
Ut vidit, Lauſus; lacrymæque per ora volutæ.
Hîc mortis duræ caſum, tuaque, optime, facta,
Si qua fidem tanto eſt operi latura vetuſtas,
Non equidem, nec te, juvenis memorande, ſilebo.
Ille pedem referens, et inutilis, inque ligatus
Cedebat, clypeoque inimicum haſtile trahebat.
Prorupit juvenis, ſeſeque immiſcuit armis; 796
Jamque aſſurgentis dextrâ, plagamque ferentis
Æneæ ſubiit mucronem, ipſumque morando
Suſtinuit. Socii magno clamore ſequuntur,

figit egregium Antorem latus inter et ilia; Antorem comitem Herculis, qui, miſſus ab Argis, hæſerat Evandro, atque conſederat Italâ urbe. Infelix ſternitur alieno vulnere, aſpicitque cœlum, et moriens reminiſcitur dulces Argos. Tum pius Æneas jacit haſtam: illa tranſivit per orbem clypei *cavum triplici ære, per linea terga, opuſque intextum tribus tauris, imoque ſedit inguine: ſed haud pertulit vires* eo uſque. *Æneas lætus, ſanguine Tyrrheni viſo, ociùs eripit enſem à femore, et fervidus inſtat trepidanti. Lauſus, ut vidit, graviter ingemuit amore cari genitoris, lacrymæque* ſunt *volutæ* per ejus *ora. Si qua vetuſtas ſit latura fidem tanto operi, equidem non ſilebo caſum dura mortis hîc, tuaque, optime, facta, nec te* ipſum, *juvenis memorande. Ille* pater *referens pedem* retrò, *et inutilis* pugnæ, *inligatuſque cedebat, trahebatque inimicum haſtile clypeo; juvenis prorupit, immiſcuitque ſeſe armis, ſubiitque mucronem Æneæ, jam aſſurgentis dextrâ, ferentiſque plagam; ſuſtinuitque ipſum morando. Socii ſequuntur* eum *magno clamore,*

TRANSLATION.

illuſtrious Antores between the Side and Flank; Antores, the Attendant of Hercules, who from Argos ſent had joined Evander, and ſettled in his Italian City. He falls, unhappy, by another's Wound, looks up to Heaven and in Death remembers his beloved Argos. Then the pious Æneas darts his Spear: Through the concave Orb of triple Braſs, through the Linen Folds, and the *complicated* Work with three Bulls *Hides* inwove, it made way, and ſettled low down in the Groin; but had ſpent its Force. Inſtant Æneas, overjoyed at ſeeing the Tuſcan's Blood, ſnatches his Sword from his Thigh, and darts impetuous on his Foe ſtunned *with the ſtroke*. Lauſus, ſoon as he ſaw it, fetched a deep Groan in fond Pity to his beloved Sire, and the Tears came trickling down his Cheeks. Here be aſſured I ſhall not paſs in Silence nor thee, praiſe-worthy Youth, nor the Cataſtrophe of thy piteous Death, nor thy *virtuous* Deeds, thou beſt of Sons, if any future Age will give Credit to an Act ſo noble. The *Father* drawing back his Steps, quite diſabled and encumbered, gave Ground, and in his Buckler trailed the hoſtile Spear. The Youth ſprings forward, and flung himſelf midſt the armed Troops, and ſtood under the Point of Æneas's Sword, juſt as he is riſing with his Arm, and fetching the Stroke, and, keeping him a while at Bay, ſuſtained his Shock. His Friends ſecond him with loud Acclamation, till, by

NOTES.

791. *Optime.* Others read *optima.*

805. *Arce.*

Digitized by Google

dum genitor, protectus parmâ nati, abiret; conjiciuntque, tela, proturbantque hostem missilibus eminus. Æneas furit, tectusque clypeo tenet se. Ac velut, si quando nimbi præcipitant se grandine effusâ, omnis arator diffugit campis, et omnis agricola, et viator latet tutâ arce, aut ripis amnis, aut fornice alti saxi, dum pluit in terris; ut possint exercere diem, sole reducto: sic Æneas, obrutus telis undique, sustinet omnem nubem belli, dum detonet; et increpitat Lausum, minaturque Lauso, ait: quò ruis, moriture? audesque majora tuis viribus? tua pietas fallit te incautum. Nec minùs ille demens exultat: jamque sævæ iræ surgunt altiùs Dardanio ductori, Parcæque legunt extrema fila vitæ Lauso: namque Æneas exigit validum ensem per medium juvenem, reconditque totum ensem. Mucro transiit et parmam, levia arma minacis juvenis, et tunicam quam mater neverat molli auro;

Dum genitor nati parmâ protectus abiret;
Telaque conjiciunt, proturbantque eminus hostem
Missilibus. Furit Æneas, tectusque tenet se.
Ac velut, effusâ si quando grandine nimbi
Præcipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator,
Omnis et agricola, et tutâ latet arce viator,
Aut amnis ripis, aut alti fornice saxi,
Dum pluit in terris; ut possint, sole reducto,
Exercere diem: sic obrutus undique telis
Æneas, nubem belli, dum detonet, omnem
Sustinet; et Lausum increpitat, Lausoque minatur:
Quò moriture ruis? majoraque viribus audes?
Fallit te incautum pietas tua. Nec minus ille
Exultat demens. Sævæ jamque altiùs iræ
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
Parcæ fila legunt: validum namque exigit ensem
Per medium Æneas juvenem, totumque recondit.
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro;

TRANSLATION.

the Target of the Son protected, the Father withdrew; fling Showers of Darts, and at a Distance repel the Foe with missive Weapons. Æneas storms, and keeps himself under *the* Covert *of his Shield*. And as, if at Times the Clouds in a Drift of Hail rush down, every labouring Hind flies from the Fields away, and every Swain, and the Traveller lurks in *some* secure Retreat, either in the Banks of a River, or in the Cleft of a high Rock, till on the Earth the Shower be overblown; that, when the Sun returns, they may pursue Labours of the Day: Just so Æneas, with Darts from every Quarter overwhelmed, sustains the whole Storm of War, till the Thunder spends its Rage; and chides Lausus *from the Field*, and threatens him *thus*: Whither dost thou rush on to thy own Destruction, and attemptest what exceeds thy Strength? Thy pious Duty blindfolds thee unguarded *to thy Ruin*. He infatuated *with* no less *Insolence* still braves the *Hero*: And now the fierce Wrath of the Trojan Leader rises to a greater Height, and the Destinies to Lausus wind up the last Threads *of Life*: For Æneas into the Youth through the Middle of his Body plunges his mighty Sword, and buries it quite *within his Bosom*. The pointed Steel pierced both through the thin Shield,

NOTES.

805. *Arce.* *Arx* here, as in other Places, signifies any Place of Shelter or safe Retreat.

807. *Dum pluit in terris.* Others make a Stop at *pluit*; but what determines the Construction to be *dum pluit in terris* is the Authority of *Lucretius*, from whom the Expression appears borrowed. Lib. VI. 630.

Dum pluit in terris, et venti nubila portant.

834.

Digitized by Google

mplevitque ſinum ſanguis: tum vita per auras
onceſſit mœſta ad Manes, corpuſque reliquit.
t verò ut vultum vidit morientis et ora,
ra modis Anchiſiades pallentia miris,
ngemuit miſerans graviter, dextramque tetendit,
t mentem patriæ ſubiit pietatis imago.
uid tibi nunc, miſerande puer, pro laudibus iſtis,
uid pius Æneas tantâ dabit indole dignum?
rma, quibus lætatus, habe tua; teque parentum
anibus, et cineri, ſi qua eſt ea cura, remitto.
oc tamen infelix miſeram ſolabere mortem;
neæ magni dextrâ cadis. Increpat ultro
unctantes ſocios, et terrâ ſublevat ipſum,
anguine turpantem comtos de more capillos.
Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam
ulnera ſiccabat lymphis, corpuſque levabat
rboris acclinis trunco. Procul ærea ramis
ependet galea, et prato gravia arma quieſcunt.

ſanguiſque implevit ejus *ſinum: tum vita mœſta conceſſit per auras ad manes, reliquitque corpus. At verò ut Anchiſiades vidit vultum et ora* ejus *morientis, ora pallentia miris modis, miſerans ingemuit graviter, tetenditque dextram, et imago patriæ pietatis ſubiit mentem. Puer miſerande, quid* honoris *nunc* erit *tibi pro iſtis laudibus, quid pius Æneas dabit* tibi *dignum tantâ indole? habe tua arma, quibus* es *lætatus; remittoque te manibus et cineri parentum, ſi ea eſt qua cura. Tamen infelix ſolabere miſeram mortem hoc; cadis dextrâ magni Æneæ. Increpat ultro ſocios cunctantes, et ſublevat ipſum terrâ, turpantem capillos, comtos de more, ſanguine.*

Interea genitor ſiccabat vulnera lymphis ad undam Tyberini fluminis, levabatque corpus, acclinis trunco. Ærea galea dependet procul ramis, et gravia arma quieſcunt prato.

TRANSLATION.

e light Armour of the vaunting *Youth*, and the Veſt, which with ſoft *Thread* Gold his Mother had ſpun; and the Blood his Boſom filled: Then to the hades the Soul fled mourning through the Air, and left the Body. But, ſoon as e Offspring of Anchiſes ſaw his Viſage and dying Looks, his Looks wonderous ale *and ghaſtly*, in Pity he fetched a heavy Groan, ſtretched forth his Hand, d the Image of his filial Piety penetrated deep into his Soul. Ah, piteous outh, what *Recompence* proportioned to thoſe Virtues of thine, what Honour coming ſo great Excellence ſhall the pious Æneas on thee now confer? Thy rms, wherein thou rejoiced, *ſtill* retain; and to the Manes and Aſhes of thy rents, if that be any Object of thy Care, I thee reſign. Yet hapleſs *Youth* ith this thou ſhalt ſolace thy wretched Death, by the Right-hand of great neas thou falleſt. *Then* ſtrait he chides his lingering Followers, and from the round raiſes them up, with his Blood marring the Beauty of thoſe Locks that re in comely Order dreſſed.

Meanwhile the Father at the Stream of the River Tyber ſtanched his ounds with Water, and eaſed his Body, leaning to the Trunk of a Tree. om the Boughs apart his brazen Helmet hangs, and his unwieldy Arms reſt the Mead. Choſen Youths around him ſtand: Himſelf *quite* faint, *and* pant-

NOTES.

334. *Siccabat.* Not *rinſed*, as in Dr. *Trapp* l *La Rue*, but *ſtanched*, as *Servius* explains *Quia fluxus ſanguinis aqua, i frigore contur.*

335. *Procul*, i. e. *Apart, by themſelves, at ſome Diſtance from him*; for it ſeems very abſurd to make it ſignify *ſometimes near, ſometimes far off*, as *Servius* alledges. I doubt not but it always ſignifies *Diſtance*, tho' that Diſtance may ſometimes be very ſmall.

Digitized by Google

Lecti juvenes ſtant circum eum: *ipſe æger, anhelans, fovet colla, fuſus* quoad *propexam barbam in pectore: rogitat multa ſuper Lauſo, remittitque multos qui revocent* eum à prælio, *ferantque mandata mœſti parentis. At ſocii flentes ferebant Lauſum exanimum ſuper arma, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere.*

Mens præſaga mali agnovit gemitum longè. Deformat canitiem immundo pulvere, et tendit ambas palmas ad cœlum, et inhæret corpore filii. Nate, tantane voluptas vivendi tenuit me, ut paterer te, quem genui, ſuccedere, boſtili dextræ pro me? ego-ne genitor ſervor per hæc tua vulnera, vivens tuâ morte? heu! demum eſt *mihi miſero infelix exſilium, nunc vulnus* eſt *adactum altè! Nate, ego idem maculavi tuum nomen crimine, pulſus ſolio paterniſque ſceptris ob invidiam. Debueram pœnas patriæ, ipſeque dediſſem ſontem animam odiis meorum* ſubditorum *per omnes mortes.*

Stant lecti circum juvenes: ipſe æger, anhelans,
Colla fovet, fuſus propexam in pectore barbam:
Multa ſuper Lauſo rogitat, multoſque remittit,
Qui revocent, mœſtique ferant mandata parentis. 840
At Lauſum ſocii exanimum ſuper arma ferebant
Flentes, ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Agnovit longè gemitum præſaga mali mens:
Canitiem immundo deformat pulvere, et ambas
Ad cœlum tendit palmas, et corpore inhæret. 845
Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
Ut pro me hoſtili paterer ſuccedere dextræ,
Quem genui? tuane hæc genitor per vulnera ſervor,
Morte tuâ vivens? heu, nunc miſero mihi demum
Exſilium infelix! nunc altè vulnus adactum! 850
Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi crimine nomen,
Pulſus ob invidiam ſolio ſceptriſque paternis.
Debueram patriæ pœnas; odiiſque meorum
Omnes per mortes animam ſontem ipſe dediſſem.

TRANSLATION.

ing for Breath, eaſes his drooping Neck, having ſpread on his Breaſt a Length of waving Beard. Of Lauſus he inceſſantly enquires, and many *Meſſengers* he ſends again and again to recal him *from the Fight*, and bear to him his afflicted Father's Orders. But his weeping Friends were carrying lifeleſs Lauſus on their Arms, a mighty *Corpſe*, and with a mighty Wound overthrown.

The Father's ill-boding Mind at a Diſtance underſtood their Groans: His hoary Locks with vile Aſhes he deforms, to Heaven ſtretches both his Hands, and fixt to the Body clings: O Son, was I with ſuch fond Deſire of Life poſſeſſed, to ſuffer him I begot for me to ſubſtitute himſelf to the Foe's *avenging* Arm? By theſe Wounds of thine am I thy Father ſaved, living by thy Death? Ah! now at length on wretched me my Exile heavy lies, now a Wound is driven here deep *into my Heart*. I *too*, my Son, the ſame *unhappy Cauſe of thy Death*, have by my Guilt ſullied *the Glory of* thy Name, for odious Miſdeeds driven from my Throne and paternal Sceptre. 'Tis I that to my Country Satisfaction owed, and to the Odium of my Subjects ought to have paid *the Forfeit of* my guilty Life by a thouſand Deaths. And ſtill I live, *unworthy as I am*; nor yet from

NOTES.

852. *Invidiam.* Invidit here may either ſignify *Mezentius's invidious Meaſures*, or *the Odium of his Subjects*. The firſt ſeems moſt ſuitable to the Context, as *Mezentius* is now awakened to a Senſe of his Crimes, and heartily condemns himſelf. *Servius* however chooſes the other Senſe.

861. *Rhæb-*

Digitized by Google

Nunc vivo; neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo:
Sed linquam. Simul hæc dicens, attollit in ægrum
Se femur: et, quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat,
Haud dejectus, equum duci jubet. Hoc decus illi,
Hoc solamén erat; bellis hoc victor abibat
Omnibus. Alloquitur mœrentem, et talibus infit:
Rhœbe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,
Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta,
Et caput Æneæ referes, Lausique dolorum
Ultor eris mecum; aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,
Occumbes pariter: neque enim, fortissime, credo
Jussa aliena pati, et dominos dignabere Teucros.
Dixit: et exceptus tergo consueta locavit
Membra, manusque ambas jaculis oneravit acutis,
Ære caput fulgens, cristâque hirsutus equinâ.
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Æstuat ingens
Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu,

Nunc vivo; neque adhuc relinquo homines lucemque: sed linquam. Simul dicens hæc, attollit se in ægrum femur: et quanquam vis alto vulnere tardat eum, haud dejectus jubet equum duci. Hoc erat *decus illi, hoc erat solamen; abibat victor hoc omnibus bellis. Alloquitur* equum *mœrentem, et infit talibus dictis: Rhœbe, viximus diu, si qua res ulla est diu mortalibus. Aut victor hodie referes illa cruenta spolia, et caput Æneæ, crisque ultor dolorum Lausi mecum; aut, si nulla vis aperit viam, occumbes pariter* mecum: *neque enim, fortissime* equorum, *credo, dignabere pati aliena jussa, et Teucros dominos. Dixit: et, exceptus tergo* equi, *locavit membra consueta, oneravitque ambas manus acutis jaculis, fulgens ære* super *caput, hirsutusque equinâ crista. Sic rapidus dedit cursum in medios. Ingens pudor æstuat in imo corde, insaniaque luctu mista,*

TRANSLATION.

Men and *this hated* Light withdraw: But I will withdraw. Then with these Words he raises himself on his maimed Thigh: And, though the violent Smart of the deep Wound retards him, *yet,* not broken *in Mind,* he orders his Courser to be brought. This was his Ornament, this his Solace; by him he came off victorious in all his Wars. The sympathising Beast he bespeaks, and thus begins: Long, Rhœbus, have we lived, if aught that Mortals use be long. To-day you shall either bear away in Triumph the Head of Æneas and those Spoils all bathed in his Blood, and with me avenge the Griefs of Lausus; or, if no Efforts open a Way *to this,* you shall fall with me: For never, I presume, wilt thou, most generous *Animal,* deign to bear the Commands of another and a Trojan Lord. He said: And, received on his *willing* Back, placed his Limbs in the accustomed Seat, and with pointed Javelins loaded either Hand, his Head gleaming with Brass, and roughly garnished with a Crest of Horse-hair. Thus with rapid Speed he drove into the Midst. Deep in his Heart boils overwhelm-

NOTES.

861. *Rhœbe, diu.* Such Apostrophes, both to the animal and vegetable World, instead of being unnatural, are amongst the greatest Beauties in Poetry, and always shew high Emotion of Soul. Had the Poet indeed supposed the Horse to make a Reply to his Master, he could not be so easily justified; but for the Master thus to address the Animal, has nothing in it very singular.

871. *Imo.* In many of the Copies which *Pierius* consulted he found *uno*, i. e. *in one and the same Breast.*

Digitized by Google

et amor agitatus furiis, et conscia virtus. Atque hìc vocavit Ænean ter magnâ voce. Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur: sic ille pater Deûm, sic altus Apollo faciat, ut *incipias conferre manum* mecum. Æneas est *effatus tantùm, et subit obvius* illi *infestâ hastâ. Autem illi* Mezentius ait: *Sævissime, quid terres me, nato erepto? hæc fuit sola via, quâ posses pendere* me. *Nec horremus mortem, nec parcimus ulli Divûm. Desine, jam venio moriturus, et priùs porto hæc dona tibi. Dixit; intorsitque telum in hostam; inde figit aliud atque aliud super, volatque ingenti gyro: sed aureus umbo Æneæ sustinet* illa. *Equitavit in lævos orbes circum Æneam astantem, jaciens tela manu: Troïus heros*

Et furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus;
Atque hìc Ænean magnâ ter voce vocavit.
Æneas agnovit eum, lætusque precatur:
Sic pater ille Deûm faciat, sic altus Apollo,
Incipias conferre manum.
Tantum effatus, et infestâ subit obvius hastâ.
Ille autem: Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato
Terres? hæc via sola fuit, quâ perdere posses.
Nec mortem horremus, nec Divûm parcimus ulli.
Desine, jam venio moriturus, et hæc tibi porto
Dona priùs. Dixit; telumque intorsit in hostem;
Inde aliud super, atque aliud figitque, volatque
Ingenti gyro: sed sustinet aureus umbo.
Ter circum astantem lævos equitavit in orbes,
Tela manu jaciens: ter secum Troïus heros

TRANSLATION.

ing Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth; and here thrice with loud Voice he called Æneas. Æneas knew him well, and pleased *with the Challenge thus* his Prayer addresses: So may the great Father of the Gods, so may exalted Apollo influence thee to begin the Combate. This much he said, and with his menacing Spear advances forward against him. But he: Most barbarous Man, why *thinkest thou to* affright me, now that my Son is from me snatched? This was the only Way whereby thou couldst destroy me. I neither fear Death, nor any of your Gods regard. *Your blustering Threats* forbear; now am I come to die, but first to thee these Gifts I bring. He said, and hurled a Dart against the Foe; then after that another, and another he fixes fast, and flies *over the Field* in a spacious Circuit: But the golden Boss sustains their Shock. Thrice round *Æneas*, as he stood against him, he rode in Circles to the left, *still* throwing Javelins with his Hand: Thrice the Trojan Hero, *wheeling as he wheels*, bears about with him in his brazen Shield a frightful Grove *of Spears*. And now when

NOTES.

872. *Et furiis.* This Verse is wanting in the antient *Roman* Manuscript.

878. *Quid me erepto, sævissime, nato terres?* Mezentius, seeing *Æneas* come up against him with his portended Lance in a theatening Manner, instead of discovering any Fear, appears hardened against the Terror of Death, since his Son, for whose Sake he lived, was now taken from him.

880. *Nec Divûm parcimus ulli.* Parco here has the Sense of *æstimo, pretio habeo*; as *famæ parcere* in *Propertius*. *Mezentius* either did not believe in the Gods, or reckoned them his Enemies, and would even have discharged his Wrath on them, had they appeared in the Field, as some understand his Words.

885. *Lævos equitavit in orbes.* He coursed about the Left, that he might reach *Æneas*'s Right-side, which was uncovered by the Shield. He wheeled quite round; but *Æneas* at the same Time turned as he turned, as in the next Verse,—*ter secum Troïus heros*, &c. So that Dr. *Trapp*'s Remark here was quite superfluous.

Æne

Immanem ærato circumfert tegmine ſilvam.
Inde ubi tot traxiſſe moras, tot ſpicula tædet
Vellere, et urgetur pugnâ congreſſus iniquâ;
Multa movens animo, jam tandem erumpit, et inter
Bellatoris equi cava tempora conjicit haſtam.
Tollit ſe arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras
Verberat, effuſumque equitem ſuper ipſe ſecutus
Implicat, ejectoque incumbit cernuus armo.
Clamore incedunt cœlum Troeſque Latinique
Advolat Æneas, vaginâque eripit enſem:
Et ſuper hæc; Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa
Effera vis animi? Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
Suſpiciens hauſit cœlum, mentemque recepit:
Hoſtis amare, quid increpitas, mortemque minaris?
Nullum in cæde nefas; nec ſic ad prœlia veni,
Nec tecum meus hæc pepigit mihi fœdera Lauſus.
Unum hoc, per, ſi qua eſt victis venia hoſtibus, oro;
Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
Circumſtare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem;
Et me conſortem nati concede ſepulcro.

ter circumfert ſecum immanem ſilvam jaculorum infixam *ærato tegmine. Inde ubi tædet traxiſſe tot moras,* et *vellere tot ſpicula* è clypeo; *et urgetur congreſſus iniquâ pugnâ: movens multa animo, jam tandem erumpit, et conjicit haſtam inter cava tempora equi bellatores. Quadrupes tollit ſe arrectum, et verberat auras* poſterioribus *calcibus, ipſeque, ſecutus ſuper effuſum equitem, implicat* eum, *cernuuſque incumbit armo ejecto. Troeſque Latinique incendunt cœlum clamore. Æneas advolat, eripitque enſem vaginâ: et ſuper hæc* dixit: *ubi nunc eſt acer Mezentius, et illa effera vis animi? contra Tyrrhenus, ut, ſuſpiciens cœlum, hauſit auras, recepitque mentem,* ait: *amare hoſtis, quid increpitas, et minaris mortem? eſt nullum nefas in* meâ *cæde, nec ſic veni ad prœlia,* ut parceres mihi, *nec meus* filius *Lauſus pepigit mihi hæc fœdera tecum. Oro hoc unum, per* veniam, *ſi qua venia eſt victis hoſtibus;* ut *patiare* meum *corpus tegi humo. Scio acerba odia meorum* ſubditorum *circumſtare; oro, defende hunc furorem* eorum, *et concede me conſortem ſepulcro nati.*

TRANSLATION.

tired with ſpinning out ſo long Delays, and tugging away ſo many Darts, and when he is hard put to it, being engaged in unequal Fight, revolving many Thoughts in his Mind, at length he ſprings forth *to Vengeance*, and between the hollow Temples of the Warrior Steed darts his Lance. The Horſe raiſes himſelf upright, *then* with his Heels buffets the Air, and falling upon his diſmounted Rider keeps him down, and floundering forward overlays his proſtrate Shoulder. The Trojans and Latins both with Acclamations rend the Sky. Æneas flies to him, ſnatches his Sword from the Scabbard, and over him theſe Words *pronounces:* Where is now the ſtern Mezentius, and that wild Impetuoſity of Soul? On the other Hand the Tuſcan, as ſoon as lifting up his Eyes to Heaven he began to breathe the Air, and recover his Senſes: Deſpiteful Foe, why inſulteſt thou and threateneſt Death? There is no Crime in ſhedding my Blood, *that either you ſhall demur, or I be afraid of it*; nor engaged I in the Combate on ſuch Terms *that you ſhould ſpare my Life*, not did my Lauſus make ſuch a Contract with you on my Behalf. One Thing I implore, by *that Grace*, if any Grace to a vanquiſhed Foe belongs, ſuffer my Body to be covered with Earth. I know the cruel Reſentment of my Subjects beſets me round, *who want to deprive me of Burial*; defend me, I pray, from this Outrage, and to a Grave conſign me in Partnerſhip

Digitized by Google

Mezentius loquitur hæc, haudque insciis accipit ensem jugulo, diffunditque animam cruore undanti in arma.

Hæc loquitur, jugulo haud insciis accipit ensem,
Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

TRANSLATION.

Partnership with my Son. He said, and in his Throat, not unprepared, receives the Blade, and pours forth Life in the Blood streaming on his Armour.

P. VIRGILII MARONIS ÆNEIDOS LIBER UNDECIMUS.

ORDO.

Interea Aurora surgens reliquit Oceanum. Æneas, victor, solvebat vota Deûm primo Eoo, quanquam curæ præcipitant eum dare tempus sociis humandis, mensque est turbata funere Pallantis. Constituit ingentem quercum tumulo, ejus ramis decisis undique, induitque fulgentia arma, exuvias ducis Mezentii; quod erat tropæum tibi, magne bellipotens: aptat crinitas rorantes sanguine, truncaque tela viri, et thoraca petitum,

OCeanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.
Æneas, quanquam et sociis dare tempus humandis
Præcipitant curæ, turbataque funere mens est,
Vota Deûm primo victor solvebat Eoo.
Ingentem quercum, decisis undique ramis,
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,
Mezentî ducis exuvias; tibi magne, tropæum
Bellipotens: aptat rorantes sanguine crinitas,
Telaque trunca viri, et bis sex thoraca petitum

TRANSLATION.

MEanwhile Aurora rising left the Ocean. Æneas (though both his princip Cares hurry him to allot Time for interring his Friends, and his Mind is perplexed about the Funeral *(of Pallas) yet first*, in Consequence of his Victory, paid to the Gods his Vows soon as the Dawn appeared. A huge Oak, with its Boughs on every Side lopped off, he erected on a rising Ground, and clad it with shining Arms, the Spoils of King Mezentius; to thee a Trophy, thou great Warrior god! He fits *to the Trunk* his Crest distilling Blood, and the Hero's shattered Arms, and his Breast-plate in twice six Places dinted and tran-

NOTES.

Æneas erects a Trophy of the Spoils of *Mezentius*; grants a Truce for burying the Dead, and sends home the Body of *Pallas* with great Solemnity: *Latinus* calls a Council to propose Offers of Peace to *Æneas*, which occasions great Animosity between *Turnus* and *Drances*: In the mean Time there is a sharp Engagement of the Horse, wherein *Camilla* signalizes herself; is killed, and the Latin Troops are entirely defeated.

4. *Primo Eoo*, i. e. *Primo matutino tempore auditur Eous, matutinus*, from the *Greek* ωως, *the Morning*.

11. Cui

Perfoſſumque locis; clypeumque ex ære ſiniſtræ
Subligat, atque enſem collo ſuſpendit eburnum.
Tum ſocios (namque omnis eum ſtipata tegebat
Turba ducum) ſic incipiens hortatur ovantes:
Maxima res effecta, viri: timor omnis abeſto,
Quod ſupereſt: hæc ſunt ſpolia, et de Rege ſuperbo
Primitiæ: manibuſque meis Mezentius hic eſt.
Nunc iter ad Regem nobis muroſque Latinos,
Arma parate animis, et ſpe præſumite bellum;
Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primùm vellere ſigna
Annuerint Superi, pubemque educere caſtris,
Impediat, ſegneſque metu ſententia tardet.
Interea ſocios, inhumataque corpora terræ
Mandemus: qui ſolus honos Acheronte ſub imo eſt.
Ite, ait, egregias animas, quæ ſanguine nobis
Hanc patriam peperere ſuo, decorate ſupremis
Muneribus: mœſtamque Evandri primus ad urbem
Mittatur Pallas; quem non virtutis egentem

Perfoſſumque his ſex locis; ſubligatque clypeum ex ære ſiniſtræ parti, atque ſuſpendit eburnum enſem collo. Tum hortatur ſocios ovantes (nam omnis turba ducum ſtipata tegebat eum) incipiens ſic: viri maxima res eſt effecta: omnis timor abeſto. Quod ſupereſt; hæc ſunt ſpolia et primitiæ belli de ſuperbo Rege: Mezentioſque eſt his meis manibus cæſus. Nunc eſt nobis iter ad regem Latinoſque muros, parate arma, et præſumite bellum animis et ſpe; ne qua mora impediat vos ignaros, ſententiaque tardet vos ſegnes, ubi primùm Superi annuerint vellere ſigna, educereque pubem caſtris. Interea mandemus ſocios inhumataque corpora terræ: qui honos ſolus eſt iis ſub imo Acheronte. Ait, ite, decorate egregias animas, quæ peperere hanc patriam nobis ſuo ſanguine, ſupremis muneribus: Pallaſque, quem non egentem virtutis

TRANSLATION.

fixed; and to the Left-*arm* he faſtens his Target of Braſs, and from the Neck ſuſpends his Ivory-*hilted* Sword. Then thus beginning he encourages his joyous Friends (for the whole Chiefs in a crouded Body incloſed him round) *Illuſtrious* Warriors, our moſt important Work is done: *Henceforth* all Fear be baniſhed. For what remains, theſe are the Spoils, and firſt Fruits *of Victory won* from that inſolent Tyrant: and to this State *the redoubted* Mezentius is by my Arm reduced. Now to the King and Walls of Latium our Way lies open, your Arms make ready *for the Siege*, and with ſtout Hearts and Hopes anticipate the War; that no Obſtacle detain you unprovided, or a *wavering* Reſolution retard you clogged with Fear, when firſt the Gods permit us to pluck up the Standard and from the Camp to lead forth the Youth. Meanwhile let us to Earth commit our Friends, and the unburied Corpſes *of the Slain:* Which is the ſole Honour *regarded* in the infernal World. Go, he ſays, with the laſt Duties grace thoſe illuſtrious Souls who for us have won this Country with their Blood: And firſt to the mourning City of Evander let Pallas be conveyed; whom not deficient

NOTES.

11. *Collo ſuſpendit.* This Trophy in all Reſpects repreſented the Figure of a Man in Armour.

15. *Hæc ſpolia et de Rege ſuperbo*, &c. By th: *Rex ſuperbus* here ſome underſtand *Turnus:* From him he had won the Spoils in general to which he firſt points; then to the Trophy repreſenting *Mezentius*, of which he ſays, *Manibuſque meis Mezentius hic eſt.*

19. *Ubi primùm vellere ſigna annuerint Superi.* Becauſe they never raiſed the Standard to march, without firſt conſulting the Gods by Auguries.

23. *Qui ſolus*, &c. See Æn. VI. 326.
——— *Hi, quos vehit unda, ſepulti.*
Nec ripas datur, &c.

29. *Re-*

Digitized by Google

atra dies abſtulit, et merſit acerbo funere, primus mittatur ad mæſtam urbem Evandri.

Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque greſſum ad limina; ubi ſenior Acœtes ſervabat poſitum corpus exanimi Pallantis: qui Acœtes fuit antè armiger Parrhaſio Evandro; ſed tum ibat comes caro alumno non æque felicibus auſpiciis. Omnes ſtant circum, manuſque famulûm, Trojanaque turba, et mœſtæ Iliades, ſolutæ quoad *crinem de more. Verò ut Æneas intulit ſeſe alti ſoribus, tollunt ingentem gemitum; ad ſidera, pectoribus tunſis, regiaque immugit mœſto luctu. Ut ipſe vidit ſultum caput, et ora nivei Pallantis, patenſque vulnus Auſoniæ cuſpidis in lævi pectore, ita fatur lacrymis obortis: inquit, puer miſerande, fortunane, cum veniret læta, invidit te mihi; ne videres noſtra regna, neque veherere victor ad paternas ſedes? Ego diſcedens non dederam hæc promiſſa parenti Evandro de te;*

Abſtulit atra dies, et funere merſit acerbo.
Sic ait illacrymans, recipitque ad limina greſſum;
Corpus ubi exanimi poſitum Pallantis Acœtes
Servabat ſenior: qui Parrhaſio Evandro
Armiger antè fuit; ſed non felicibus æquè
Tum comes auſpiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
Circum omnis famulûmque manus, Trojanaque turba,
Et mœſtæ Iliades crinem de more ſolutæ.
Ut verò Æneas foribus ſeſe intulit altis;
Ingentem gemitum tunſis ad ſidera tollunt
Pectoribus, mœſtoque immugit regia luctu.
Ipſe caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
Ut vidit, lèvique patens in pectore vulnus
Cuſpidis Auſoniæ, lacrymis ita fatur obortis:
Tene, inquit, miſerande puer, cum læta veniret,
Invidit Fortuna mihi? ne regna videres
Noſtra, neque ad ſedes victor veherere paternas?
Non hæc Evandro de te promiſſa parenti

TRANSLATION.

in *heroic* Virtue a black inauſpicious Day cut off, and ſunk in an untimely Death.

Thus all in Tears he ſpeaks, and to the Threſhold takes his Way; where aged Acœtes watched the Corpſe of lifeleſs Pallas laid out: *Acœtes*, who formerly was Armour-bearer to Arcadian Evander; and now with leſs auſpicious Omens came *to the War* appointed Guardian to his darling Foſter-ſon. Around *the Dead* the whole Retinue of his Servants ſtood, a Band of Trojans and mourning Dames of Ilium with Treſſes in uſual Form diſhevelled. But, ſoon as Æneas entered the lofty Gates, beating their Breaſts they raiſe to Heaven a hideous Groan, and the Palace rings with mournful Lamentation. Himſelf when he beheld the bolſtered Head and Face of Pallas white and cold as Snow, and in his ſmooth Breaſt the gaping Wound of the Auſonian Spear, he thus with guſhing Tears begins: *Oh*, lamented Youth, how envious was Fortune, juſt when ſhe began to ſmile, to ſnatch thee from me; that you ſhould not ſee my Kingdom, nor be borne in Triumph to thy paternal Seats? Not ſuch Things of thee I at Parting promiſed to thy Sire Evander: when me at Setting out he with Em-

NOTES.

29. *Recipitque ad limine greſſum.* This alludes to the Cuſtom of laying out the dead Bodies in the Veſtible before the Door, after it was waſhed, anointed, and crowned with Garlands.

31. *Parrhaſio.* Arcadian, from *Parrhaſia*, a Country and City in *Arcadia*.

39. *Nivei Pallantis. Latè patet hoc epitheton*, ſays *Servius*; *referri enim poteſt et ad candorem priſtinæ pulchritudinis, et ad pallorem a morte venientem, et ad frigus quod præcedit mortuorum eſt.*

42. *Tenè, inquit,* &c. Literally, *Did Fortune when ſhe came propitious, envy me the Poſſeſſion of thee?*

47. *In*

Digitized by Google

Discedens dederam; cum me complexus euntem
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret
Acres esse viros, cum durâ prœlia gente.
Et nunc ille quidem, spe multum captus inani,
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis.
Nos juvenem exanimum, et nil jam cœlestibus ullis
Debentem, vano mœsti comitamur honore.
Infelix! nati funus crudele videbis.
Hi nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi?
Hæc mea magna fides? at non, Evandre, pudendis
Vulneribus pulsum aspicies: nec sospite dirum
Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum
Præsidium, Ausonia, et quantum tu perdis, Iule!
Hæc ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit

cum, complexus me euntem, mitteret me *in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret* me Latinos *esse acres viros, prœlia* esse mihi *cum durâ gente. Et nunc quidem ille, multum captus inani spe, fors et facit vota* pro te, *cumulatque altaria donis*; dum *nos mœsti comitamur juvenem exanimum, et jam debentem nil ullis cœlestibus, vano honore. Infelix! videbis crudele funus nati. Hi* sunt *nostri reditus, expectatique triumphi? hæc* est *mea magna fides? at, Evandre, non aspicies* eum *pulsum vulneribus pudendis: nec* tu, *pater, optabis dirum funus, nato* turpiter *sospite. Hei mihi, quantum præsidium* tu, *Ausonia, perdis, et quantum tu, Iule,* perdis!

Ubi deflevit hæc, imperat miserabile corpus tolli, et mittit

TRANSLATION.

braces sent against a mighty Empire, and trembling warned me that the Men *we had to do with* were fierce, and that we were to engage a rough and warlike Nation. And now he, highly deceived with empty Hope, is, perhaps, both making Vows, and loading the Altars with Offerings; *while* we in Grief with unavailing Pomp attend the Youth, a lifeless *Corpse*, and now released from his Allegiance to the Powers above. Ill-fated *Sire*, thou shalt see the dismal Funeral of thy own Son! Is it thus we return, are these our promised Triumphs? *Is* this my boasted Confidence? Yet, *for thy Consolation*, Evander, you shall not see him with inglorious Wounds repulsed: Nor on thy Son thus saved *by Disgrace* shalt thou in spite of paternal Affection imprecate an accursed Death. Ah me, how glorious a Protector thou, Ausonia, and thou Iulus, *in him* hast lost!

When thus he had vented his Grief, he orders them to bear away the woeful Corpse, and sends a thousand Men, chosen from the whole Troops, to accom-

NOTES.

47. *In magnum imperium.* Either in Prospect of mighty Empire; or, which best agrees with the Context, against a powerful Empire.

51. *Nil jam cœlestibus ullis debentem.* By this all the Commentators understand his being no more a Subject of the Gods above, but in Subjection to the infernal Powers. But perhaps it means, that, as he was now discharged of every Vow he had made to the celestial Gods, he would never return to perform any of these Vows he had made himself, or which his Father was making in his Behalf. This seems best to agree with what is said, Ver. 49.

Et nunc ille quidem, spe multum captus inani, Fors et vota facit, &c.

56. *Non pulsum.* Who had not been beaten from the Field, and received dishonourable Wounds.

57. *Nec optabis nato funus.* May either mean thy own or thy Son's Death; the last is the strongest, and the *Pater* leads to it, the Force of which we have aimed at in the Translation.

Digitized by Google

mille viros, lectos ex toto agmine, qui comitentur supremum honorem, interfintque lacrymis patris; quæ ſunt *exigua ſolatia ingentis luctus, ſed debita miſero patri. Alii, haud ſegnes, texunt crates et molle pheretrum ex arbuteis virgis et querno vimine; inumbrantque exſtructos toros obtentu frondis. Hic ponunt juvenem ſublimem in agreſti ſtramine:* talem *qualem florem ſeu mollis violæ, ſeu languentis hyacinthi, demeſſum virgineo pollice; cui flori, neque fulgor adhuc, necdum ſua forma receſſit; jam mater tellus non alit* eum, *miniſtratque vires. Tum Æneas extulit geminas veſtes, rigentes auroque oſtroque; quas Sidonia Dido ipſa, læta laborum, quondam fecerat illi ſuis manibus, et diſcreverat telas tenui auro. Mæſtus induit unam harum juveni,* quaſi *ſupremum honorem; obnubitque comas arſuras* altera quaſi *amictu. Præteraque aggerat multa præmia Laurentis pugnæ, et jubet prædam duci longo ordine. Addit equos et tela quibus ſpoliaverat hoſtem.*

Mille viros, qui ſupremum comitentur honorem,
Interſintque patris lacrymis; ſolatia luctus
Exigua ingentis, miſero ſed debita patri!
Haud ſegnes alii crates et molle pheretrum
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno; 65
Exſtructoſque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant,
Hic juvenem agreſti ſublimem in ſtramine ponunt:
Qualem virgineo demeſſum pollice florem,
Seu mollis violæ, ſeu languentis hyacinthi,
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, necdum ſua forma receſſit;
Non jam mater alit tellus, viresque miniſtrat.
Tum geminas veſtes, oſtroque auroque rigentes,
Extulit Æneas; quas illi, læta laborum,
Ipſa ſuis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
Fecerat, et tenui telas diſcreverat auro.
Harum unam juveni, ſupremum, mœſtus, honorem,
Induit; arſuraſque comas obnubit amictu.
Multaque præterea Laurentis præmia pugnæ
Aggerat, et longo prædam jubet ordine duci.
Addit equos et tela quibus ſpoliaverat hoſtem

TRANSLATION.

pany **hefe laſt Honours**, and bear a part in the Parent's **Tears**; ſmall Conſolation for ſuch mighty Woe, but due to the unhappy Sire! Others with forward Zeal weave Hurdles, and a pliant Bier of Arbute-rods and **Oaken-twigs**; and with a Covering of Boughs ſhade the *Funeral* bed high raiſed. Here on the rural Couch ſublime they lay the Youth: Like a Flower, or of the tender Violet or drooping Hyacinth, cropt by a Virgin's Hand, from which neither the gay Bloom nor its own fair Form hath yet departed; the Parent ſoil no longer feeds, nor with Strength ſupplies. Then two rich Veſts, ſtiff with Embroidery of Gold and Purple, Æneas brought forth; which formerly Sidonian Dido pleaſed with the Taſk, with her own Hands for him had wrought, and ſtrip'd the Stuff with ſlender *Threads of* Gold. In one of theſe, his laſt Ornament, the *Hero* with a ſorrowful Heart arrays the Youth, and muffles up in a Veil his Hair devoted to the Flames. Beſides he amaſſes many *rich* Prizes of the Laurentine War, and orders the Booty to be led in long Proceſſion. He adds the Steeds and Arms whereof he had ſpoiled the Foe. And behind their **Backs** he bids

NOTES.

64. *Stramine.* Leaves ſtrewed under him.

81. *Finem*

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
Inferias, cæso sparsuros sanguine flammam:
Indutosque jubet truncos hostilibus armis
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.
Ducitur infelix ævo confectus Acœtes,
Pectora nunc fœdans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora:
Sternitur et toto projectus corpore terræ.
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.
Post bellator equus, positis insignibus, Æthon
It lacrymans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora.
Hastam alii, galeamque ferunt; nam cætera Turnus
Victor habet. Tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique sequuntur,
Tyrrhenique duces, et versis Arcades armis.
Postquam omnis longè comitum præcesserat ordo,
Substitit Æneas, gemituque hæc addidit alto:
Nos alias hinc ad lacrymas eadem horrida belli
Fata vocant. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime Palla,
Æternùmque vale. Nec plura effatus, ad altos
Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

Et vinxerat manus eorum *post terga, quos mitteret inferias umbris* Pallantis, *sparsuros flammam sanguine cæso: jubetque duces ipsos ferre truncos indutos hostilibus armis, inimicaque nomina figi* arboribus. *Infelix Acœtes, confectus ævo, ducitur, fœdans nunc pectora pugnis, nunc ora unguibus: et sternitur terræ, projectus toto corpore. Et ducunt currus perfusos Rutulo sanguine. Post Æthon, equus bellator, it lacrymans, insignibus positis, humectatque ora grandibus guttis. Alii ferunt hastam galeamque; nam Turnus victor habet cætera. Tum mœsta phalanx, Teucrique Tyrrhenique duces, et Arcades, armis versis, sequuntur. Postquam omnis ordo comitum præcesserat longè, Æneas substitit, addiditque hæc alto gemitu: eadem horrida fata belli vocant nos hinc ad alias lacrymas. Salve æternùm mihi, maxime Palla, valeque æternùm. Nec effatus plura, tendebat ad altos muros, ferebatque gressum in castra.*

TRANSLATION.

ound the Hands *of those* whom to his Shade as Offerings he would send, to prinkle with their shed Blood the Funeral Flame: And the Chiefs themselves he ommands to bear Trunks of Trees decked with hostile Arms, and the Names f the Enemies to be inscribed *upon them*. Unhappy Acœtes, worn out with ge, is *by Supporters* led, now with his Fists tearing his Breasts, now with his ails his Face: And, bending forward with his whole Body, he grovels on the round. His Chariots too they lead besmeared with Rutulian Blood. Next his Warrior-horse, Æthon, his trappings laid aside, moves on weeping, and with e big Drops bedews his Cheeks. Others bear his Spear and Helmet; for of the st victorious Tarquin is possessed. Then in mournful Plight the Phalanx, the rojan and the Tuscan Leaders follow, the Arcadians, with their Arms inrted. After the whole Retinue of Attendants had advanced before *the Corpse* long Procession, Æneas paused, and with a deep Groan subjoined these Words: e to other Scenes of Woe, by the same horrid Fate of War are summoned hence. arewell for ever, illustrious Pallas, and adieu for ever. This said, he bent his ourse to the high Walls, and directed his Steps back to the Camp.

NOTES.

81. *Vinxerat*, &c. This barbarous Custom borrows from *Homer*; but, as we have obved elsewhere, however it may suit with Temper of *Achilles*, it quite outrages that *Æneas*.

94. *Præcesserat*. This, *Pierius* says, is the ading of the *Roman* and all the more ancient Manuscripts he had seen.

97. *Salve mihi*. This is after the Manner of the *Greeks*, who use the Pronoun μοι in the same Manner. Thus *Achilles* says in *Homer*: Χαιρε μοι, ω Πατροκλε, και εν αϊδαο δομοισι.

Digitized by Google

Jamque oratores aderant ex Latinâ urbe, velati ramis oleæ, rogantesque veniam: ut redderet corpora, quæ jacebant fusa ferro per campos, ac fineret ea succedere tumulo terræ; esse illi *nullum certamen cum victis et cassis æthere*; ut *parceret* iis *quondam vocatis hospitibus soceriisque.*

Quos oratores, *precantes haud aspernanda, banus Æneas prosequitur venia* petitâ, *et insuper addit hæc verbis: Latini quænam indigna fortuna implicuit vos tanto bello, vos qui fugiatis nos amicos? oratisne pacem exanimis, et peremtis sorte Martis? equidem vellem concedere* hanc *et vivis. Nec veni* huc, *nisi Fata dedissent locum sedemque: nec gero bellum cum gente.* Vester *rex reliquit nostra hospitia, et potius credidit se armis Turni. Fuerat æquius Turnum opponere se huic morti. Si apparat finere bellum manu, si* apparat *pellere Teucros; decuit* eum *concurrere his telis mecum.* Is *vixisset, cui Deus aut sua dextra dedisset vitam. Nunc ite, et supponite ignem miseris civibus.*

Jamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latinâ,
Velati ramis oleæ, veniamque rogantes:
Corpora, per campos ferro quæ fusa jacebant,
Redderet, ac tumulo fineret succedere terræ;
Nullum cum victis certamen, et æthere cassis;
Parceret hospitibus quondam, sociisque vocatis.
Quos bonus Æneas, haud aspernanda precantes,
Prosequitur venia, et verbis hæc insuper addit.
Quænam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
Implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos?
Pacemne exanimis, et Martis sorte peremtis
Oratis? equidem et vivis concedere vellem.
Nec veni, nisi Fata locum sedemque dedissent:
Nec bellum cum gente gero. Rex nostra reliquit
Hospitia, et Turni potius se credidit armis.
Æquius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.
Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
Apparat; his decuit mecum concurrere telis:
Vixet, cui vitam Deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
Nunc ite, et miseris supponite civibus ignem.

TRANSLATION.

And now from the City of King Latinus Ambassadors came crowned with Olive-boughs, and supplicating Grace *from Æneas*: That he would deliver to them the Bodies *of their Dead* which by the Sword lay scattered over the Field, and permit them to be intombed in the Earth; that with the vanquished and bereaved of Life War is at an End; that he would spare a People to whose Hospitality and Alliance he was once invited.

Whom, not unreasonable in their Demands, the courteous Æneas receives with Grace, and further adds these Words: What undeserved Fate, ye Latins, hath involved you in so disastrous a War, who *thus* decline us your Friends? Is it for the Dead, and the Slain by the Chance of War, you implore Peace? I truly would grant it to the Living too. Nor *hither* had I come, unless the Fates had *here* assigned my Settlement and Place of Residence: Nor with the *Latin* Nation wage I War. With us your King renounced Hospitality, and rather trusted himself to the Arms of Turnus. Juster had it been for Turnus to have exposed himself to this Death. If to terminate the War by personal Valour, if to expel the Trojans he designs; me, in these Arms, he ought to have encountered; He *of us two* had lived, to whom God or his own Right-hand Life had given. Now go, and underneath your unfortunate Countrymen apply

NOTES.

110. *Pacemne.* Several of the ancient Manuscripts read *pacem me.*

Digitized by Google

Dixerat Æneas. Olli obstupuere silentes,
Conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.
Tum senior, semperque odiis et crimine Drances
Infensus juveni Turno, sic ore vicissim
Orsa refert: O famâ ingens, ingentior armis,
Vir Trojane, quibus cœlo te laudibus æquem?
Justitiæne priùs mirer, belline laborum?
Nos verò hæc patriam grati referemus ad urbem;
Et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
Jungemus regi: quærat sibi fœdera Turnus.
Quin et fatales murorum attollere moles,
Saxaque subvectare humeris Trojana juvabit.
Dixerat hæc: unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.
Bissenos pepigere dies; et, pace sequestrâ,
Per silvas Teucri, mistique impunè Latini,
Erravere jugis. Ferro sonat icta bipenni
Fraxinus; evertunt actas ad sidera pinus;
Robora nec cuneis, et olentem scindere cedrum,
Nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Æneas dixerat. Olli silentes obstupuere, conversique tenebant oculos atque ora inter se.

Tum senior Drances, infensus juveni Turno odiis et crimine, sic vicissim refert orsa ore: O Trojane vir, ingens famâ, ingentior armis, quibus laudibus æquem te cœlo? priùsne mirer tuæ justitiæ, laborumne belli? nos verò grati referemus hæc ad patriam urbem; et si qua fortuna dederit viam, jungemus te regi Latino: Turnus quærat alia *fœdera sibi. Quin et juvabit nos attollere fatales moles murorum, subvectareque Trojana saxa* nostris *humeris.*

Drances *dixerat hæc: omnesque fremebant eadem uno ore. Pepigere bissenos dies; et pace sequestrâ, Teucri Latinique misti erravere impunè per silvas* et *in jugis. Fraxinus sonat icta ferro bipenni; evertunt pinus actas ad sidera: nec cessant scindere robora et olentem cedrum cuneis, nec vectare ornos gementibus plaustris.*

TRANSLATION.

he *Funeral*-fire. Æneas said. They in Silence stood astonished, and turning ıeld their Eyes and Faces to each other.

Then aged Drances, who still by Calumny and Invectives on young Turnus wreaked his Spite, alternate thus replies: Trojan Hero, mighty in Fame, but nightier still in Arms, by what Encomiums shall I exalt thee to Heaven? Wheher thy Justice or thy Atchievements in War shall I most admire? We truly vith grateful Hearts will bear this Answer back to our City; and thee, if any Fortune shall open the Way, will join to King Latinus: Let Turnus seek Aliances for himself. Nay more, with Pleasure will we rear up the Fabric of your lestined Walls, and on our Shoulders bear the Stones of Troy.

He said: And all with one Voice murmured their Assent. They settled *a Truce* for twice six Days: and, during the intermediate Peace, Trojans and Lains promiscuous without Hostility ranged the Woods along the Mountains. 'elled by the two-edged Steel crashes the *tall* Ash; Pines shot up to the Stars hey overthrow; they neither cease to cleave with Wedges the Oaken Planks and 'agrant Cedar, nor to convey in groaning Waggons the Mountain-ashes.

NOTES.

126. *Justitiæne—laborum.* This is the eading of all the printed Editions I have en, except that of *Catrou*, who reads the Line ıus:

Justitiâne prius mirer, belline labore?

hich *Pierius* assures us is the Reading of the *Roman* Manuscript, and some others of very great Antiquity. *Servius* however justifies the common Reading, by making it a *Grecism*, ϑαυμαζω εκεινου: So *Horace* says, *Agrestûm regnavit populorum*, Lib. III. Ode XXX. 11.

140. *Mœnia*

Et jam fama volans, præmunicia tanti luctus, complet Evandrum, domosque Evandri, et mœnia; quæ fama modò ferebat Latio Pallanta esse victorem. Arcades incipiunt *ruere ad portas, et rapuere funereas faces de vetusto more. Via lucet longo ordine flammarum, et discriminat agros latè. Contra turba Phrygum veniens jungit plangentia agmina. Quæ postquam matres viderunt lucere tectis, incendunt mœstam urbem clamoribus. At non ulla vis est potis tenere Evandrum; sed venit in medios. Feretro repositio, procumbit super Pallanta, atque hæret lacrymansque gemensque; et vix tandem via est laxata voci dolore: O Palla, non dederas hæc promissa mihi parenti, ut velles credere te cautiùs sævo Marti. Haud eram ignarus, quantum nova gloria in armis posset, et prædulce decus in primo certamine. Miseræ primitiæ juvenis, duraque rudimenta propinqui belli! et vota, exaudita nullii Deorum,*

Et jam fama volans tanti prænuncia luctus
Evandrum, Evandrique domos, et mœnia com-
plet;
Quæ modò victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat
Arcades ad portas ruere, et, de more vetusto,
Funereas rapuere faces. Lucet via longo
Ordine flammarum, et latè discriminat agros.
Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia jun-
git
Agmina. Quæ postquam matres succedere tec-
Viderunt mœstam incendunt clamoribus urbem.
At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta repo-
Procumbit super, atque hæret lacrymansque ge-
mensque;
Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:
Non hæc, ô Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
Cautiùs ut sævo velles te credere Marti.
Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in
armis,
Et prædulce decus primo certamine posset.
Primitiæ juvenis miseræ, bellique propinqui
Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita Deorum

TRANSLATION.

And now flying Fame, the Harbinger of so great Woe, Evander, and Evander's Palace and City fills; *Fame*, which just now to Latium bore *the News* that Pallas was victorious. The Arcadians rush to the Gates, and, as the ancient Manner was, snatched up Funeral torches. With a long Train of Flames the Fair all shines, and far and wide illuminates the Fields. The Band of Trojans advancing opposite to them joints the wailing Troops. Whom soon as the Matrons beheld approaching the Walls, they inflame the mourning City with their Shrieks. But no Force can restrain Evander from rushing through the Midst. The Body laid down, on Pallas he falls prostrate, and with Sobs and Groans clings to the *Corpse*; and at length with much ado for Grief is a Passage opened to these Words: These, O Pallas, are not the Promises thou gavest thy Parent, that with more Caution thou wouldst trust thyself to the bloody Combat. I was not ignorant how far rising Fame in Arms, and the bewitching Charms of Honour in the first Action might carry *you*. *Ah* fatal to the Youth *have been* his first Essays, hard his Probation in early War! *Ah* my Vows and Prayers by none of the Gods regarded! Thou most holy Partner of my Bed, happy in thy Death,

NOTES.

140. *Mœnia comp'et.* This is the Reading of almost all the printed Copies; but all the ancient Manuscripts which *Pierius* examined have *repl.t.* The former seems to have been adopted for the more harmonious Sound.

168. *Jamq.*

Digitized by Google

ota preceſque meæ! tuque, ô ſanctiſſima conjux,
:lix morte tuâ, neque in hunc ſervata dolorem!
ontra ego vivendo vici mea fata, ſuperſtes
eſtarem ut genitor. Troûm ſocia arma ſecutum
bruerent Rutuli telis: animam ipſe dediſſem,
tque hæc pompa domum me, non Pallanta referet.
ec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec fœdera, nec quas
ıximus hoſpitio dextras: ſors iſta ſenectæ
lebita erat noſtræ. Quòd ſi immatura manebat
lors natum, cæſis Volſcorum millibus ante,
)ucentum in Latium Teucros, cecidiſſe juvabit.
)uin ego non alio dignor te funere, Palla,
)uam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam
Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenûm exercitus omnis.
Iagna tropæa ferunt, quos dat tua dextera letho.
Tu quoque nunc ſtares immanis truncus in armis,

meæque preces! tuque, ô ſanctiſſima conjux, felix tuâ morte, neque ſervata in hunc dolorem! contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, ut genitor reſtarem ſuperſtes filio. Rutuli obruerent me telis, ſecutum ſocia arma Troûm: ipſe dediſſem animam, atque hæc pompa, referet me, non Pallanta domum. Nec arguerim vos, Teucri, nec fœdera, nec quas dextras junximus hoſpitio: iſta ſors erat debita noſtræ ſenectæ. Quòd ſi immatura mors manebat natum, juvabit me eum *cecidiſſe, ducentem Teucros in Latium, millibus Volſcorum cæſis ante. Quin ego non dignor te, Palla, alio funere, quam pius Æneas, et quam magni Phryges, quamque Tyrrheni duces* et *omnis exercitus Tyrrhenûm.* Illi *ferunt magna tropæa* ex illis, *quæ tua dextera dat letho. Tu quoque, Turne, nunc ſtares immanis truncus in armis,*

TRANSLATION.

for to this Woe reſerved! whilſt I by living on have overpaſſed my natural Bounds to remain a childleſs Father. Me finding with the confederate Arms of Troy the Rutulians ſhould have overwhelmed with their Darts: My Life *with Joy* I had reſigned, and me, not Pallas, this *Funeral*-pomp had home conveyed. Nor you, ye Trojans will I accuſe, nor your Alliance, nor thoſe Right-hands we joined in hoſpitable League: This Stroke of Fortune was deſtined to my old Age. However, if untimely Death awaited my Son, it will be *ſome* Satisfaction that uſhering in the Trojans into Latium he fell, having firſt ſlain Thouſands of the Volſcians. And now with no other Funeral Obſequies, *O* Pallas, can I thee grace, than *what* the pious Æneas, and the noble Trojans, the Tuſcan Leaders, and whole Army of the Tuſcans *have given thee.* Thy illuſtrious Trophies they bear, *thoſe* whom *Victims* to Death thy Right-hand offered. Thou too, *O* Turnus, ſhouldſt have ſtood *among them* a huge Trunk in Arms, had

NOTES.

168. *Juvabit. Ruæus* very oddly renders this by *oportebat.*

170. *Phryges.* The *Trojans*; ſo called from *Phrygia*, a Country in *Aſia Minor*, bounded on one Side by *Caria*, *Lydia*, *Myſia*, and *Bithynia*; on the other by the *Propontis*, the *Helleſpont*, and the *Ægean* Sea. *Phrygia* is divided into the *Greater*, which was the inland Part, and the *Leſſer* lying towards the Sea. *The Leſſer* alſo was called *Troas*, being the ancient Kingdom of the *Trojans.*

178. *Turnus*

Digitized by Google

si esset nobis *par ætas, et idem robur ab annis. Sed quid* ego *infelix demoror Teucros* ab *armis? vadite, et memores referte hæc mandata* vestro *regi: O Ænea. quòd moror invisam vitam, Pallante peremto, tua dextera est causa; quam* dextram *vides debere Turnum natoque patrique meritis. Hic solus locus vacat tibi fortunæque. Non quæro gaudia vitæ, nec* est *fas: sed* cupi *perferre* hunc nunciam *sub imos Manes nato.*

Interea Aurora extulerat almam lucem miseris mortalibus, referens opera atque labores. Jam pater Æneas, jam Tarchon constituere pyras in curvo litore. Huc tulere corpora suorum amicorum, *quisque more patrum: atrisque ignibus subjectis, altum cœlum conditur in tenebras caligine. Cincti fulgentibus armis decurrere ter circum accensos rogos; ter lustravere mœstum ignem funeris in equis, dedereque ululatus ore. Et tellus spargitur lacrymis, et arma sparguntur* iis. *Clamorque virorum, clangorque tubarum it cœlo.*

Esset par ætas, et idem si robur ab annis,
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid dem[illegible]
armis:
Vadite, et hæc memores regi mandata refe[illegible]
Quòd vitam moror invisam, Pallante perem[illegible]
Dextera causa tua est; Turnum natoque [illegible]
trique
Quam debere vides meritis. Vacat hic [illegible]
solus
Fortunæque locus. Non vitæ gaudia quæro,
Nec fas: sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.
Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
Extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labo[illegible]
Jam pater Æneas, jam curvo in litore Tarc[illegible]
Constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque [illegible]
rum
More tulere patrum: subjectisque ignibus at[illegible]
Conditur in tenebras altum caligine cœlum.
Ter circum accensos, cincti fulgentibus arm[illegible],
Decurrere rogos; ter mœstum funeris ign[illegible]
Lustravere in equis, ululatusque ore dedere.
Spargitur et tellus lacrymis, sparguntur et ar[illegible]
It cœlo clamorque virûm, clangorque tubar[illegible]

TRANSLATION.

my Age been equal, and my Strength from Years the same *with yours*. B[illegible] why do hapless I detain the Trojans from the War? Go, and faithfully b[illegible] back these Mandates to your King: That I linger out a hated Life, after [illegible] Pallas is slain, is owing to *the Hopes I derive from* thy Right-hand; from wh[illegible] you see Vengeance on Turnus is justly due to a Son and Sire. This Post *of H[illegible]nour* is alone reserved for thee and thy Fortune. It is not *any* Joy in Life I [illegible] nor is it fit I should: But to carry the *joyful Tidings* to my Son down to [illegible] Shades below.

Meanwhile to wretched Mortals Aurora had brought forth the auspic[illegible] Light, renewing the Works and Labours *of the Day*. Now Father Æneas, [illegible] Tarchon on the winding Shore erected Funeral-piles. Hither they conveye[illegible] each after the Manner of his Ancestors, the Bodies of their Dead: And, hav[illegible] under them applied the baleful Fires, the lofty Sky, with *smouldering* Smoke, [illegible] hid in Darkness. Thrice round the blazing Piles *on Foot* they ran, in shining A[illegible]mour clad; thrice they encompassed the mournful Funeral-fire on Horseback, a[illegible] gave forth doleful Yells. With their Tears bedewed is the Earth, bedewed are the[illegible] Arms. The Shrieks of Men and Clangor of the Trumpets pierce the Sky. Ne[illegible]

NOTES.

178. *Turnum natoque*, &c. Literally, *Which you see owes* Turnus *to the Son and to the Sire who have deserved it.*

192. *It cœlo.* May be *it per cœlum*, as well as *ad cœlum*; for so it is used, Æn. XII. 28[illegible]

——— *It toto turbida cœlo*
Tempestas telorum.———

211. *Ra*[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Hinc alii ſpolia occiſis direpta Latinis
Conjiciunt igni, galeas, enſeſque decoros,
Frænaque, ferventeſque rotas; pars, munera nota,
ipſorum clypeos, et non felicia tela.
Multa boum circa mactantur corpora morti:
Setigeroſque ſues, raptaſque ex omnibus agris
In flammam jugulant pecudes; tum litore toto
Ardentes ſpectant ſocios, ſemuſtaque ſervant
Buſta; neque avelli poſſunt, nox humida donec
Invertit cœlum ſtellis fulgentibus aptum.
Nec minùs et miſeri diverſâ in parte Latini
Innumeras ſtruxere pyras; et corpora partim
Multa virûm terræ infodiunt; avectaque partim
Finitimos tollunt in agros, urbique remittunt.
Cætera, confuſæque ingentem cædis acervum,
Nec numero nec honore cremant: tunc undique vaſti
Certatim crebris collucent ignibus agri.
Tertia lux gelidam cœlo dimoverat umbram:
Mœrentes altum cinerem et confuſa ruebant
Oſſa focis, tepidoque onerabant aggere terræ.
Jam verò in tectis, prædivitis urbe Latini

Hinc alii conjiciunt igni ſpolia direpta occiſis Latinis, galeas, decoroſque enſes, frænaque, ferventeſque rotas; pars conjiciunt *munera nota,* mortuis, *clypeos ipſorum, et tela non felicia. Multa corpora boum circa mactantur morti: jugulant ſetigeroſque ſues, pecudeſque raptas ex omnibus agris in flammam; tum toto litore ſpectant ardentes ſocios, ſervantque ſemuſta buſta; neque poſſunt avelli, donec humida nox invertit cœlum aptum fulgentibus ſtellis.*

Nec minùs et miſeri Latini ſtruxere pyras in diverſâ parte; et partim infodiunt multa corpora virûm terræ; partimque toliunt avecta in finitimos agros, remittuntque ea urbi. Cremant cætera, ingentemque acervum confuſæ cædis, nec numero nec honore. Tunc undique vaſti agri collucent certatim crebris ignibus. Tertia lux dimoverat gelidam umbram noctis *cœlo: illi mœrentes ruebant altum cinerem et oſſa confuſa ſocis, onerabantque ea tepido aggere terræ. Jam verò præcipuus fragor, et longè maxima pars luctus* erat *in tectis* totâ *urbe prædivitis Latini.*

TRANSLATION.

Fire ſome fling the Spoils torn from the Latins ſlain, Helmets, and glittering Swords, Bits, and glowing *Chariot*-wheels; ſome, Preſents *to the Dead* well known, their own Bucklers and unſucceſsful Darts. Many Heads of Oxen all around are offered Victims to Death: And over the Flames they ſtab briſtly Boars, and Sheep ſnatched from all the Fields; then along the whole Shore they view their burning Friends, and tend their half-conſumed Piles; nor can they be torn from them, till humid Night inverted the *Face of* Heaven beſpangled with ſhining Stars.

Nor *with* leſs *pious Care* the wretched Latins in a different Quarter reared numberleſs Piles; and Part in the Earth bury many Bodies of their Heroes *ſlain*; and Part carried off they to the neighbouring Fields convey, and ſend back to the City. The reſt, and a vaſt Heap of promiſcuous Slaughter, without Number, and without Honour, they burn: Then on all Sides the ſpacious Fields as rivaling each other blaze together with frequent Fires. The third *Day's* Light had from the Sky removed the chill Shades *of Night: When* with ſad Demeanor they huddled together on the Hearths the heaped-up Aſhes and Bones mingled in Confuſion, and loaded them with a ſmoking Mount of Earth. But now in the Courts of opulent Latinus, *and* in the City, is the chiefeſt Uproar, and by far

NOTES.

211. *Ruebant.* Is here uſed in an active Senſe, as in other Places of *Virgil.*

Digitized by Google

Hìc matres, miſeræque nurus, hìc cara pectora mœrentum ſororum, puerique orbi parentibus exſecrantur dirum bellum, hymenæoſque Turni; jubent ipſum decernere armis, ipſumque decernere ferro, qui poſcat regnum Italiæ et primos honores ſibi. Sævus Drances ingravat hæc; teſtaturque Turnum ſolum vocari, ſolum poſci in certamina. Contra eſt multa ſententia ſimul variis dictis pro Turno, et magnum nomen reginæ obumbrat eum; multa fama ſuſtentat virum meritis tropæis.

Inter hos motus, in medio tumultu flagrante, ecce ſuper mœſti legati ferunt reſponſa ab magnâ urbe Diomedis: aiunt, nihil eſſe actum omnibus impenſis tantorum operum; dona valuiſſe *nil, nec aurum, nec magnas preces valuiſſe; alia arma* eſſe *quærenda Latinis, aut petendam pacem ab Trojano rege.*

Præcipuus fragor, et longè pars maxima luctûs
Hic matres, miſeræque nurus, hìc cara ſororum
Pectora mœrentum, puerique parentibus orbi,
Dirum exſecrantur bellum, Turnique Hymenæos;
Ipſum armis, ipſumque jubent decernere ferro,
Qui regnum Italiæ, et primos ſibi poſcat honores.
Ingravat hæc ſævus Drances; ſolumque vocari
Teſtatur, ſolum poſci in certamina Turnum.
Multa ſimul contra variis ſententia dictis
Pro Turno, et magnum Reginæ nomen obumbrat;
Multa virum meritis ſuſtentat fama tropæis.
Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu,
Ecce ſuper mœſti magnâ Diomedis ab urbe
Legati reſponſa ferunt: nihil omnibus actum
Tantorum impenſis operum; nil dona, nec aurum,
Nec magnas valuiſſe preces; alia arma Latinis
Quærenda, aut pacem Trojano ab rege petendam.

TRANSLATION.

the deepeſt Scene of Mourning. Here Mothers, and hapleſs Brides, here tender-hearted Siſters in deep Anguiſh, and Striplings of their Sires bereaved, curſe the rueful War, and the Nuptials of Turnus himſelf; himſelf they urge by Arms, and by the Sword to decide the Quarrel *with his Rival*, ſince to himſelf *alone* he claims the Crown of Italy, and the firſt Honours. This ſpiteful Drances aggravates, and proteſts that Turnus alone is called, alone is challenged to the Combat. On the other Side the Votes of many in various Speech are given for Turnus, and him the Queen's illuſtrious Name protects; *and* his own diſtinguiſhed Fame for Trophies juſtly won ſupports the Hero.

Amidſt theſe Commotions, in the Heat of this raging Tumult, lo, to compleat the Diſtreſs, the Ambaſſadors from Diomede's imperial City, *returning*, ſad their Anſwer bring: That nothing was effected by all the Expence of ſo great Labour; that neither the Gifts, nor Gold, nor importunate Prayers had aught availed: that the Latins muſt have Recourſe to other Arms, or ſue for Peace from the Trojan Prince. With deep Sorrow King Latinus himſelf faints away.

NOTES.

226. *Super. Ad cumulationem malorum*, ſays *Servius.*

230. *Petendam.* Here the Manuſcripts are divided, ſome read *petendam*, others *petendas*; the laſt, tho' not ſo common, is full as agreeable to the *Latin* Idiom: Thus *Lucretius*, Lib. II. 431

Digitized by Google

Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus,
atalem Æneam manifesto numine ferri,
dmonet ira Deûm, tumulique ante ora recentes
Ergo concilium magnum, primosque suorum
mperio accitos, alta intra limina cogit.
Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia plenis
ecta viis. Sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo,
t primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte, Latinus.
tque hic legatos Ætolâ ex urbe remissos,
Quæ referant, fari jubet; et responsa reposcit
Ordine cuncta suo. Tunc facta silentia linguis;
t Venulus dicto parens, ita farier infit:
idimus, ô cives, Diomedem, Argivaque castra;
tque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes;
Contigimusque manum quâ concidit Ilia tellus.
lle urbem Argyripam, patriæ cognomine gentis,
Victor Gargani condebat Iapygis arvis.
Postquam introgressi, et coram data copia fandi;
Munera præferimus; nomen patriamque docemus;

Rex Latinus ipse deficit ingenti luctu. Ira Deûm admonet, recentesque tumuli ante ora admonent *fatalem Æneam ferri manifesto numine.*

Ergo cogit magnum concilium, primosque suorum accitos imperio, intra alta limina. Olli convenere, fluuntque ad regia tecta plenis viis. Latinus sedet in mediis, et maximus ævo, et primus sceptris, haud lætâ fronte. Atque hic jubet legatos, remissos ex Ætolâ urbe, fari ea, quæ referant; et reposcit cuncta responsa suo ordine. Tunc silentia sunt facta linguis; et Venulus, parens dicto Latini, *infit farier ita: O cives, vidimus Diomedem, Argivaque castra; atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnes; contigimusque manum, quâ Ilia tellus concidit. Ille victor condebat urbem Argyripam, cognomine patriæ gentis, arvis Gargani Iapygis. Postquam* sumus *introgressi, et copia fandi coram est data; præferimus munera; docemus nomen patriamque;*

TRANSLATION.

Now the Wrath of the Gods, and the recent Tombs before his Face, declare that Æneas, the Messenger of Fate, is led on by manifest divine Impulse.

Therefore within the lofty Palace he assembles his great Council, and the Peers of his Realm summoned by his imperial Order. They obey the Summons, and flock to the royal Apartments along the crouded Ways. In the Center, with unjoyous Aspect, sits Latinus, both most advanced in Age, and first in Sway. And here he orders the Ambassadors from the Ætolian City now returned to say what *Message* they bring back; and demands each particular Answer in its Order. Then Silence sat on *every* Tongue; and Venulus thus in Obedience to Command begins: We have seen, O Citizens, *great* Diomedes, and the Argive Camp; and measuring a Length of Way a thousand Dangers overpassed, and touched that Hand by which Troy's Kingdom fell. He victorious was raising in the Plains of Apulian Garganus the City Argyripa after the Name of his native Country. After we were admitted, and had Permission given to speak in *the royal* Presence; we first present our Gifts; declare our Names and Country;

NOTES.

II. 491.
Æternas quoniam pœnas in morte timendum.
See also Verse 139, 382. and Lib. II. 491.

247. *Gargani.* Garganus, now *Monte di S. Angelo*, a Mountain in *Apulia.*

247. *Iapygis.* Apulian, so called from *Iapyx*, the Son of *Dædalus*, who first settled in those Parts.

254. *Ignota*

Digitized by Google

qui intulerint bellum; quæ causa attraxerit nos Arpos. His auditis, *ille reddidit hæc placido ore sic: ô fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna, antiqui Ausonii, quæ fortuna sollicitat vos quietos, suadetque lacessere ignota bella? quicunque violavimus Iliacos agros ferro (mitto ea mala, quæ sunt exhausta bellando sub altis muris, et quos viros ille Simois premat) expendimus infanda supplicia per orbem, et omnes pœnas scelerum, manus miseranda vel Priamo ipsi. Triste sidus Minervæ, et Eubœicæ cautes, ultorque Capharæus scit ista. Adacti ex illâ militiâ ad diversum litus, Menelaus Atrides exsulat usque ad columnas Protei; Ulysses vidit Ætnæos Cyclopas. Referam ne regna Neoptolemi, Penatesque versos Idomenei? Locrosne habitantes Libycum litore. Agamemnon Mycenæus ductor magnorum Achivûm ipse*

Qui bellum intulerint, quæ causa attraxerit Arpos.
Auditis ille hæc placido sic reddidit ore;
O fortunatæ gentes, Saturnia regna,
Antiqui Ausonii, quæ vos Fortuna quietos
Solicitat, suadetque ignota lacessere bella?
Quicunque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros,
(Mitto ea, quæ muris bellando exhausta sub altis
Quos Simois premat ille viros) infanda per orbem
Supplicia, et scelerum pœnas expendimus omnes;
Vel Priamo miseranda manus. Scit triste Minervæ
Sidus, et Eubœicæ cautes, ultorque Capharæus,
Militiâ ex illâ diversum ad litus adacti,
Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas
Exsulat; Ætnæos vidit Cyclopas Ulysses.
Regna Neoptolemi referam, versosque Penates
Idomenei? Libycone habitantes litore Locros?
Ipse Mycenæus magnorum ductor Achivûm

TRANSLATION.

who made War upon us; what Errand drew us to Arpos. Our Message heard, thus with mild Accent replied: O happy Nations, *once* Saturn's Realm, ancient Ausonians, what *untoward* Fortune disturbs you, *a* peaceful *Race*, and prompts you to rouze unusual Wars? As many of us as with the Sword violated the Lands of Ilium (I wave those Extremities of Woe which in fighting under the lofty Walls we sustained, what illustrious Heroes that Simois of theirs sweeps away) have bore inutterable Sufferings over the World, and all Punishments for Crime; a Crew whom even Priam would pity. Minerva's disastrous Constellation knows, and the Eubœan Rocks, and vengeful *Mount* Caphareus. Driven since that Expedition have we *severally* on different Coasts been driven; Menelaus, the Son of Atreus, is exiled as far as the Pillars of Proteus; Ulysses has seen the Cyclops of *Mount* Ætna. Shall I mention the *tragic Fate* of Neoptolemus's Realms, and the Overthrow of Idomeneus's Settlement? Or the *Dispersed of the* Locri that inhabit on Libya's *barren* Coast? The Prince of Mycenæ him-

NOTES.

254. *Ignota bella.* Wars, to which you are unaccustomed.

255. *Violavimus.* *Quasi sacros*, says *Servius*, as if it had been Sacrilege to injure them.

256. *Exhausta.* Sustained to the utmost.

259. *Sidus Minervæ.* The Storm in which *Ajax Oileus* was drowned, and the raging Constellation *Arcturus*, by whose Influence that Storm was raised, are here ascribed to *Minerva*, whom that Hero had incenced by violating *Cassandra* in her Temple.

260. *Capharæus.* A Rock in the Island *Eubœa*, where *Ajax* was shipwrecked.

262. *Atrides Protei.* Menelaus's visiting *Proteus*, the King of *Egypt*, is related at large by *Homer*, Odyss. B. IV.

264. *Regna.* Versa is to be supplied from the other Clause of the Verse.

269. *Ips-*

Conjugis infandæ prima intra limina dextrâ
Oppetiit; devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.
Invidisse Deos, patriis ut redditus aris,
Conjugium optatum, et pulchram Calydona viderem?
Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur;
Et socii amissi petierunt æthera pennis;
Fluminibusque vagantur aves, (heu dira meorum supplicia!) et scopulos lacrymosis vocibus implent.
Hæc adeò ex illo mihi jam speranda fuerunt
Tempore, cum ferro cœlestia corpora demens
Appetii, et veneris violavi vulnere dextram.
Ne verò, ne me ad tales impellite pugnas:
Nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bella
Pergama; nec veterum memini lætorve malorum.
Munera, quæ patriis ad me portâstis ab oris,
Vertite ad Ænean. Stetimus tela aspera contra,
Contulimusque manus: experto credite, quantus
In clypeum assurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.

opetiit intra prima limina dextrâ infandæ coniugis; adulter Ægysthus subsedit Asiam devictam. Reteramne *Deos invidisse mihi, ut ego, redditus patriis aris, viderem optatum conjugium et pulchram Calydona? nunc etiam portenta horribili visu sequuntur me; et socii amissi petierunt æthera pennis; fluminibusque vagantur aves (heu dira supplicia meorum!) et implent scopulos lacrymosis vocibus. Antè jam hæc fuerunt speranda mihi ex illo tempore, cum demens appetii cœlestia corpora ferro, et violavi dextram Veneris vulnere. Ne verò, ne impellite me ad tales pugnas: nec est mihi ullum bellum cum Teucris post Pergama eruta; nec memini, lætorve* causâ *veterum malorum* Trojanorum. *Vertite munera ad Ænean, quæ portâstis ab patriis oris ad me. Stetimus contra* ejus *aspera tela, contulimusque manus: credite* mihi *experto quantus assurgat in clypeum, quo turbine torqueat hastam.*

TRANSLATION.

self, the Leader of the illustrious Greeks, fell by the Hand of his unnatural Spouse in the first Entrance to his Palace; and his adulterous Assassin by traiterous Means possessed himself of conquered Asia. *Or shall I mention* how the envious Gods forbad that I myself restored to my native Country should see my much loved Queen and lovely Calydon? Even now Prodigies of horrid Aspect pursue me; my Associates lost *to me for ever* into the aerial Regions winged their Way, and *to Birds transformed* wander along the Rivers (ah dire Vengeance on my Friends?) and fill the Rocks with doleful Notes. And indeed I had Reason to look for these Calamities ever since that Time, when with the Sword I madly assaulted the celestial Beings, and violated the Hand of Venus with a Wound. Aught *urge* not, urge not me *again* to Fights like these: Nor with the Trojans wage I any War, now that Troy is overthrown, nor remember I with Joy their former Woes. Those Gifts, which to me you brought from your native Coasts, transfer to Æneas. We against his keen Darts have stood, and engaged him Hand to Hand: Trust me who by Experience know, how stern he rises to his Shield, with what a Whirl he throws his Lance. Had Ida's Land produced two

NOTES.

269. *Invidisse*, &c. Diomede chose to abandon his native Country, and went a voluntary Exile into *Apulia*, on account of the scandalous Behaviour of his Wife *Egiale* with the Son of *Sthenelus*. *Venus* is said to have inflicted on him this domestic Plague for wounding her in Battle. Hence the Words *invidisse Deos*.

284. *In clypeum assurgat*, Raises himself to the Elevation of his Buckler, as if it lifted him up with itself.

294. *Regum*.

Digitized by Google

Si Idæa terra tuliſſet duo tales viros præterea; Dardanus veniſſet ultro ad Inachias urbes, et Græcia lugeret fatis verſis. Quicquid temporis *eſt ceſſatum apud mœnia duræ Trojæ, victoria Graiûm hæſit manu Hectoris Æneæque, et rutulo veſtigia in decimum annum. Ambo* erant inſignes *animis, ambo inſignes præſtantibus armis; hic Æneas* erat *prior pietate. Veſtræ dextræ* coëant *in fœdera, quâ datur, aſt cavete, ne arma concurrant armis. Optime Rex Regum, ſimul audiſti et quæ reſponſa ſint, et quæ ejus ſententia ſit* de *magno bello. Vix legati* dixerunt *ea; variuſque fremor cucurrit per turbata ora Auſonidûm: ceu cum ſaxa morantur rapidos amnes, murmur ſit gurgite clauſo, vicinæque ripæ fremunt crepitantibus undis. Ut primùm animi* fuerunt *placati, et trepida ora quierunt; Rex præfatus Divos, infit ab alto ſolio: equidem, Latini, et vellem, et fuerat melius, ſtatuiſſe ante de ſummâ re; non verò cogere concilium tali tempore, cum hoſtis obſidet muros.*

Si duo præterea tales Idæa tuliſſet
Terra viros; ultro Inachias veniſſet ad urbes
Dardanus, et verſis lugeret Græcia fatis.
Quidquid apud duræ ceſſatum eſt mœnia Trojæ,
Hectoris Æneæque manu victoria Graiûm
Hæſit, et in decimum veſtigia rettulit annum.
Ambo animis, ambo inſignes præſtantibus armis;
Hic pietate prior. Coëant in fœdera dextræ,
Quà datur; aſt, armis concurrant arma, cavete.
Et, reſponſa ſimul quæ ſint, Rex optime Regum,
Auditi; et quæ ſit magno ſententia bello.
Vix ea legati; variuſque per ora cucurrit
Auſonidûm turbata fremor: ceu, ſaxa morantur
Cum rapidos amnes, clauſo fit gurgite murmur,
Vicinæque fremunt ripæ crepitantibus undis.
Ut primùm placati animi, et trepida ora quierunt;
Præfatus Divos, ſolio Rex infit ab alto:
Ante equidem ſummâ de re ſtatuiſſe, Latini,
Et vellem, et fuerat melius; non tempore tali
Cogere concilium, cum muros obſidet hoſtis.

TRANSLATION.

ſuch Heroes more, the Trojans had firſt advanced to the Cities of Inachus, and Greece by a Reverſe of Fortune mourned. Whatever Obſtruction was given at the Walls of ſtubborn Troy, the Victory of the Greeks was ſuſpended by the Hand of Hector and Æneas, and was retarded till the tenth Year. Both for Valour are diſtinguiſhed, both for noble Feats of Arms; this in Piety excels. Let your Right hands be joined in League, by whatever Means you may; but beware of oppoſing Arms to Arms. *Thus*, beſt of Kings, you have at once both heard his Anſwer, and his Reſolution on this important War. Scarce had the Legates ſaid; when through Auſonia's troubled Sons a various Hubbub ran. As when Rocks retard a River's rapid Courſe, and from the pent up Flood Murmurs ariſe, and with the beating Waves the neighbouring Banks reſound.

Soon as their Minds were calmed, and their tumultuous Tongues were huſhed; the King having firſt addreſſed the Gods, *thus* from his lofty Throne begins: I indeed could wiſh, ye Latins, and it had been better, that we had before determined on the common Cauſe; and not to call a Council at ſuch a Juncture, when the Enemy lays Siege to our Walls. Incommodious War, *O* Citizens,

NOTES.

294. *Regum.* Pierius reads *regis*, to agree with *reſponſa*.

301. *Præfatus Divos.* It was the Cuſtom for Orators to uſher in their Harangues, at leaſt when the Subject thereof was ſolemn and of public Concern, with an Addreſs to the Gods. Thus we ſee *Pliny* in his Panegyric on Trajan begins with a ſolemn Prayer to the Gods.

325. *Pejus.*

Digitized by Google

Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente Deorum
Invictisque viris, gerimus; quos nulla fatigant
Prœlia nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
Spem, si quam accitis Ætolûm habuistis in armis,
Ponite, spes sibi quisque: sed hæc quà angusta, videtis.
Cætera quà rerum jaceant perculsa ruinâ,
Ante oculos, interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
Nec quemquam incuso: potuit quæ plurima virtus
Esse, fuit; toto certatum est corpore regni.
Nunc adeò, quæ sit dubia sententia menti,
Expediam; et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo.
Est antiquus ager, Tusco mihi proximus amni,
Longus in occasum, fines super usque Sicanos;
Aurunci, Rutulique serunt; et vomere duros
Exercent colles, atque horum asperrima pascunt.
Hæc omnis regio, et celsi plaga pinea montis
Cedat amicitiæ Teucrorum et fœderis æquas
Dicamus leges, socioque in regna vocemus:
Considant, si tantus amor, et mœnia condant.
Sin alios fines, aliamque capessere gentem

Cives, gerimus importunum bellum cum gente Deorum invictisque viris; quos nulla proelia fatigant, nec victi possunt absistere ferro. Ponite spem, si habuistis quam spem in armis Ætolûm accitis; quisque sit sibi sua spes: sed videtis quàm angusta hæc sit. Quà ruinâ cætera nostrarum *rerum perculsa jaceant, omnia sunt ante oculos interque vestras manus. Nec incuso quemquam: plurima virtus, quæ potuit esse, fuit; est certatum toto corpore regni. Adeò nunc expediam, quæ sententia sit dubiæ menti; et docebo* vos *paucis* verbis, *adhibete animos. Est mihi antiquus ager, proximus Tusco amni, longus in occasum* solis, *usque super Sicanos fines; Aurunci Rutulique serunt* eum; *et exercent duros colles vomere, atque asperima* loca *horum* agrorum *pascunt pecora. Omnis hæc regio, et pinea plaga celsi montis cedat amicitiæ Teucrorum; et dicamus æquas leges fœderis, vocemusque* Trojanos *socios in regna. Considant* illic, *si* sit illis *tantus amor, et condant moenia. Sin est* illis *animus capessere alios fines aliamque gentem,*

TRANSLATION.

We wage with a Nation of Gods, and Heroes invincible, whom no Battles tire out, nor *even* vanquished can they lay down the Sword. What Hope you entertained from the invited Arms of the Ætolians, now dismiss; each must be *the Center of* his own Hope: But this how feeble *too* well you see. With what Ruin the Rest lies overthrown *I need not say, since* all is by yourselves both seen and felt. Nor *yet* accuse I any: What the highest Pitch of Valour could, has been atchieved; with the whole Strength of the Realm, we have *bravely* struggled. Now then, lend your Attention, I will unfold, and briefly shew what Purpose rises in my wavering Soul. To me an ancient Tract of Land belongs fast by the Tuscan River, in Length extended to the West, even beyond Sicania's Bounds: The Auruncians and Rutulians sow *the Soil*, and vex with the Share the stubborn Hills, and turn to Pasture their most rugged Parts. Let this whole Region, and the lofty Mountain's piny Tract, be given away to the Friendship of the Trojans, and let us pronounce equal Terms of Peace, and, as our Allies, invite them into our Realms. *There* let them settle, if they have such strong Desire, and build *them* Cities. But if they have a Mind to take Possession of other

Digitized by Google

possuntque decedere nostro solo; texamus illis bis denas naves Italo robore, seu plures, si valent complere eas: omnis materies jacet ad undam; ipsi præcipiant numerumque modumque carinis; nos demus æra, manus et navalia. Præterea placet, centum Latinos oratores de primâ gente ire, qui ferant hæc dicta et firment fœdera, eosque prætendere ramos pacis manu; portantesque munera eboris talentaque auri, et sellam trabeamque, insignia nostri regni. Vos consulite in medium, et succurrite fessis rebus.

Tum Drances infensus eidem, quem gloria Turni agitabat obliquâ invidiâ, amarisque stimulis, largus opum, et melior linguâ, sed cujus dextera erat frigida bello, habitus non futilis auctor consiliis, potens seditione, materna nobilitas dabat huic superbum genus,

Est animus, possuntque solo decedere nostro;
Bis denas Italo texamus robore naves,
Seu plures complere valent: jacet omnis undam
Materies; ipsi numerumque modumque carinæ
Præcipiant; nos æra, manus, navalia demus.
Præterea, qui dicta ferant, et fœdera firment,
Centum oratores primâ de gente Latinos
Ire placet, pacisque manu prætendere ramos;
Munera portantes eboris aurique talenta,
Et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
Consulite in medium, et rebus succurrite fessis.
Tum Drances idem infensus (quem gloria Turni
Obliquâ invidiâ, stimulisque agitabat amaris,
Largus opum, et linguâ melior, sed frigida bello
Dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
Seditione potens; genus huic materna superbum

TRANSLATION.

other Territories, and another Country, and if from our Land they can *easily with Fate* withdraw; let us build *for them* twice ten Ships of Italian Timber or more, if they are able to man them: All the Materials lie along the River; let themselves order the Number and Fashion of the Vessels; let us with Money, Men, and naval Stores supply them. Besides, our Pleasure is, that an hundred Ambassadors of the first Rank from Latium go to bear our Instructions, and confirm the Alliance, and in their Hands extend the Boughs of Peace; bearing Presents of Ivory, and Sums of Gold, the Chair *of State*, and *royal* Robe, the Ensigns of our Crown. Advise for the common Good, and relieve a distressed State.

Then the same spiteful Drances rises, (whom the Glory of Turnus inflamed with oblique Envy and malignant Stings, *abounding* in Wealth, and abounding more in Tongue, but a cold Champion in War, yet of no mean Authority deemed in Council, in Faction powerful; him his Mother's Quality inspired with

NOTES.

325. *Possuntque solo decedere nostro.* That is, if they can do it consistently with Fate; for he well knew the Oracles of *Faunus*, and had been informed by *Ilioneus* that the *Trojans* had come to *Italy* in obedience to Fate:

Sed nos fata Deûm vestras exquirere terras
Imperiis egere suis.

333. *Munera.* Alludes to the *Roman* Custom of sending such Presents to Kings. *Legati dona tulere, tegamque et tunicam purpuream, sellam eburneam, pateram auream*, Liv. Lib. 25.

337. *Obliquâ invidiâ.* Obliqua here is *occulta*, as *Ruæus* has it, but *oculos habens tortos, squint-eyed*, as this Passion is represented by the Poets, *nusquam recta acies*, says Ov. For which, as Dr. *Trapp* justly observes, there is this plain Reason to be given, *That Envy is uneasy at the Sight of another's Happiness, and cannot look directly upon it.*

338. *Sed frigida bello dextera.* Literally, *but his Right-Hand or Courage cold in War.*

371.

Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat)
Surgit, et his onerat dictis, atque aggerat iras:
Rem nulli obscuram, nostræ nec vocis egentem,
Consulis, ô bone Rex. Cuncti se scire fatentur
Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant.
Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,
Cujus ob auspicium infaustum moresque siniſtros
(Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur)
Lumina tot cecidisse ducum, totamque videmus
Consedisse urbem luctu; dum Troïa tentat
Castra, fugæ fidens, et cœlum territat armis.
Unum etiam donis istis, quæ plurima mitti
Dardanidis ducique jubes, unum, optime Regum,
Adjicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat,
Quin natam egregio genero, digniſque Hymenæis,
Des pater, et pacem hanc æterno fœdere jungas.
Quòd si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror;
Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso:
Cedat jus proprium regi, patriæque remittat.
Quid miseros toties in aperta pericula cives
Projicis? ô Latio caput horum et causa malorum?

enim *ferebat incertum* genus de patre) *surgit, et onerat* Turnum *his dictis, atque aggerat iras: ô bone Rex, consulis rem obscuram nulli, nec egentem nostræ vocis. Cuncti fatentur se scire quid fortuna populi ferat; sed mussant dicere* illud. Ille *det libertatem fandi, remittatque flatus, ob infaustum auspicium cujus, siniſtrosque mores (equidem dicam, licet minetur arma mortemque mihi) videmus lumina tot ducum cecidisse, totamque urbem consedisse luctu; dum tentat Troïa castra, fidens fugæ, et territat cœlum armis. Optime Regum, adjicias unum etiam, unum istis donis, quæ plurima jubes mitti duci Dardanidis; nec violentia ullius vincat te, quin pater des gnatam egregio genero, digniſque hymenæis, et jungas hanc pacem æterno fœdere. Quòd si tantus terror* Turni *habet* nostras *mentes et pectora; obtestemur ipsum, oremusque veniam ab ipso: cedat proprium jus regi, remittatque* illud *patriæ. Quid projicis miseros cives toties in aperta pericula? ô caput, et causa horum malorum Latio!*

TRANSLATION.

the Pride of noble Blood, but by the Father's Side of Birth obſcure; loads Turnus with theſe Invectives, and aggravates the Spite *againſt him:* Gracious Sovereign, you aſk Counſel in an Affair which to none is myſterious, nor needs our Debate. All *muſt needs* own they know full well what the State of the Nation requires; but through Fear they heſitate to ſpeak their Mind. Let him but allow them Freedom of Speech, and moderate his Vaunts, for whoſe inauſpicious Influence and perverſe Conduct (for my Part I will ſpeak out, though he threatens me with Hoſtilities and Death) we have ſeen ſo many illuſtrious Chiefs periſh, and the whole City ſit in Mourning; while he tempts the Trojan Camp, truſting to Flight, and Heaven with his Arms defies. To thoſe numerous Preſents which you order to be ſent to the Trojans and their Leaders, *this* one, this one more, O beſt of Sovereigns, add; nor let any one's violent Remonſtrances withhold thee from giving away your Daughter, in a Father's Right, to an illuſtrious Son-in-Law, and a worthy Match, and from confirming a Peace by this perpetual Alliance. But if ſuch Dread *of Turnus* haunts our Minds and Souls; him let us implore, and from him ſue for Grace; That to his Sovereign he may reſign, and to his Country give up his proper Right. Why doſt thou ſo often expoſe thy wretched Citizens to open Dangers? O thou, the Source and Origin of theſe Ills

Digitized by Google

est nulla salus bello: nos omnes poscimus te, Turne, pacem, simul solum inviolabile pignus pacis. En ego primus (quem tu fingis invisum tibi, et nil moror me esse) supplex venio: miserere tuorum; pone animos, et pulsus abi. Fusi vidimus funera sat, et desolavimus ingentes agros. Aut, si fama movet te, si concipis tantum robur pectore, et si dotalis regia est adeò cordi tibi; aude, atque fidens fer adversum pectus in hostem. Scilicet, ut regia conjux contingat Turno, nos, viles animæ, turba inhumata insletaque, sternamur campis. Et jam tu, si est tibi qua vis, si habes quid patrii Martis, aspice illum contra, qui vocat te. Violentia Turni exarsit talibus dictis: dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces: Drance, est tibi quidem semper larga copia fandi, tunc cum bella poscunt manus; patribusque vocatis tu primus ades: sed non replenda est curia verbis, quæ tutò magna volant tibi, dum agger murorum distinet hostem, nec fossæ inundant sanguine.

Nulla salus bello: pacem te poscimus omnes,
Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.
Primus ego, (invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
Nil moror) en supplex venio: miserere tuorum;
Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi
Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.
Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
Concipis, et si adeò dotalis regia cordi est;
Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.
Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia conjux,
Nos, animæ viles, inhumata insletaque turba,
Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
Qui vocat.
Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni;
Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:
Larga quidem semper, Drance, tibi copia fandi,
Tunc cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis
Primus ades: sed non replenda est curia verbis,
Quæ tutò tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossæ.

TRANSLATION.

to Latium! no Safety *is for us* in War; to thee, *O* Turnus, we all sue for Grace, *and* at the same Time for the sole inviolable Pledge of Peace. Lo I the first, *I* whom as your spiteful Foe you image to yourself, nor am I concerned to disprove the Charge, lo I come thy Suppliant: Have Pity on thy own; lay aside thy Fierceness, and baffled quit the Field. Full many Deaths have we with Loss of Victory seen, and brought the extended Fields to Desolation. Or, if Fame have Influence *on you*, if in your Breast such Fortitude you lodge, and if your Heart is so much set on a Palace for your Dowry; play the Hero, and bravely expose your Breast adverse to the Foe. Forsooth, that Turnus may be blessed with a royal Consort, we, abject Souls, may be strewed on the Field, an unburied, unlamented Throng. And now, if thou hast any Mettle, if thou hast aught of thy Country's warlike Genius, look him in the Face, who gives thee the Challenge. With these Invectives the fierce Mind of Turnus was inflamed: He fetches a Groan, and from the Bottom of his Breast bursts forth these Accents: Drances, I own, you have always a rich Profusion of Words at the Time when Wars call for Action; and when a Council is convened you are there the foremost: But this is not a Time to fill the Court with Words, which in big Torrents from thee in Safety flow, while the Bulwarks of our Walls keep off the Foe, nor

NOTES.

371. *Ut Turno contingat.* Literally, *That to* Turnus *a royal Spouse may happily befal.*

384. *Quæ*

Digitized by Google

Proinde tona eloquio, ſolitum tibi; meque timoris
Argue tu, Drance; quando tot ſtragis acervos
Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, paſſimque tropæis
Inſignis agros. Poſſit quid vivida virtus,
Experiare licet. Nec longè ſcilicet hoſtes
Quærendi nobis; circumſtant undique muros.
Imus in adverſos? quid ceſſas? an tibi Mavors
Ventoſâ in linguâ, pedibuſque fugacibus iſtis
Semper erit?
Pulſus ego? aut quiſquam meritò, fœdiſſime, pulſum
Arguet? Iliaco tumidum qui creſcere Tybrim
Sanguine, et Evandri totam cum ſtirpe videbit,
Procubuiſſe domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis?
Haud ita me experti Bitias, et Pandarus ingens,
Et quos mille die victor ſub Tartara miſi;
Incluſus muris, hoſtilique aggere ſeptus.
Nulla ſalus bello? capiti cane talia, demens,
Dardanio, rebuſque tuis. Proinde omnia magno
Nec ceſſa turbare metu, atque extollere vires
Gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.

Proinde tona eloquio, quod eſt *ſolitum tibi; tuque, Drance, argue me timoris; quando tua dextra dedit tot acervos ſtragis Teucrorum, paſſimque inſignis agros tropæis. Licet* ut *experiare, quid vivida virtus poſſit. Scilicet nec hoſtes* ſunt *quærendi nobis longè; circumſtant muros undique.* Nos *imus in* eos *adverſos? quid* tu *ceſſas? an Mavors erit tibi ſemper in ventoſâ linguâ, iſtiſque fugacibus pedibus?* an *ego* ium *pulſus? aut quiſquam, ô fœdiſſime, arguet meritò me* eſſe *pulſum? qui videbit tumidum Tybrim creſcere Iliaco ſanguine, et totam domum Evandri cum ſtirpe procubuiſſe, atque Arcadas exutos armis? Bitias et ingens Pandarus haud ita* ſunt *experti me, et mille* alii, *quos ego victor miſi ſub Tartara* uno *die, incluſus muris, ſeptuſque hoſtili aggere. Aie, eſt nulla ſalus bello? dement, cane talia Dardanio capiti, tuiſque rebus. Proinde ne ceſſa turbare omnia magno metu, atque extollere vires* Trojanæ *gentis bis victæ; contra premere arma Latini.*

TRANSLATION.

loat our Trenches with Blood. Wherefore thunder on in noiſy Eloquence, as ou are wont, and arraign me of Cowardice, thou *the valiant* Drances; ſince hy Right-hand hath raiſed ſo many Heaps of ſlaughtered Trojans, and every /here thou deckeſt the Fields with Trophies. You may *however* put that ani- ıated Valour of yours to the Proof. For not far have we to ſeek the Foe; ıey all around beſet our Walls. March we againſt the adverſe Foe; *Content*, hy do you demur? Will your Proweſs always lie in your bluſtering Tongues, ıd in thoſe Feet only ſwift to fly? I routed? Or will any one, thou moſt abject /retch, juſtly tax me with being routed, who ſhall view the ſwollen Tyber riſe ith Blood, and Evander's whole Family with his Race ſtretched on the Ground, ıd the Arcadians ſtripped of their Armour? Not ſo Bitias and bulky Pandarus e proved, nor thoſe Thouſands whom in one Day I victorious ſent down to Tar- rus, incloſed within the Walls, and ſhut up by the Rampart of the Foe. No ıfety *you ſay* is in War. *Go* Madman, vent ſuch Language to the Dardanian hief, and *the Trojans* thy own Party. Wherefore ceaſe not to embroil all with eadful Alarms, to extol the Strength of the twice vanquiſhed Race, and on e other Hand to depreſs the Arms of Latinus. *Add in Favour of your new*

NOTES.

384. *Quando—dedit.* This is plain Irony, and ɛrefore ought not to have been tranſlated, as . Trapp has it, *when thy Hand ſhall have ſed*, &c. for then it muſt have been *quando dederit*, but *ſince thy Hand has raiſed.*

394. *Evandri totam cum-ſtirpe videbit procubuiſſe domum.* Pallas was *Evander*'s only Son.

402. *Gentis bis victæ.* Turnus reckons that he

Digitized by Google

Nunc et proceres Myrmidonum tremiscunt Phrygia arma! nunc et Tydides et Larissæus Achilles tremiscunt ea! *et amnis Aufidus,* versus *retro, fugit Adriacas undas! vel cum scelus artificis fingit se pavidum contra mea jurgia; et acerbat crimen sua formidine. Nunquam amittes talem animam hac dextrâ, absiste moveri: habitet tecum, et sit in isto pectore. Nunc revertor ad te, Pater, et tua magna consulta. Si ponis nullam spem ultra in nostris armis; si sumus tam deserti, et occidimus funditus, agmine semel verso, neque Fortuna habet regressum; oremus pacem, et tendamus dextras inermes. Quanquam ô! si quicquam solitæ virtutis adesset! ille* videtur *mihi fortunatusque laborum, egregiusque animi ante alios, qui, ne videret quid tale, procubuit moriens, et semel momordit humum ore.*

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremiscunt!
Nunc et Tydides, et Larissæus Achilles!
Amnis et Adriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas! 405
Vel cum se pavidum contra mea jurgia fingit
Artificis scelus; et formidine crimen acerbat.
Nunquam animam talem dextrâ hac, (absiste moveri)
Amittes: habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.
Nunc ad te, et tua magna, Pater, consulta revertor. 410
Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis;
Si tam deserti sumus, et, semul agmine verso,
Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum;
Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes.
Quanquam ô! si solitæ quicquam virtutis adesset! 415
Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum,
Egregiusque animi; qui, ne quid tale videret,
Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.

TRANSLATION.

Friends: Now the Myrmidonian Chiefs tremble at the Phrygian Arms! now Diomede and Larissæan Achilles! And the River Aufidus, *affrighted at seeing their Fleet*, flies back from the Adriatic Waves; *for this is the Language of his dastardly Soul*, even when the wicked Dissembler feigns himself under Terror of my Menaces, and by his own Fears aggravates the Charge against me. Cease from being disturbed, never shalt thou lose that worthless Soul of thine by this Right-hand: Let it dwell with thee, and rest in that ignoble Breast. Now I return *from this Digression* to thee, great Father *of the State*, and to the Subject of thy Debate. If in our Arms you repose no further Confidence; if we are o desolate, and utterly undone by our Army being once defeated, and our Fortune is capable of no Redress; let us sue for Peace, and *as Suppliants* extend our Hands unarmed. Yet oh did any of our wonted Worth remain, *how would we blush at the Proposal!* Happy he in my Judgment, beyond others *happy even* in his Toils, and *truly* heroic in Soul, who, that he might not see aught like this, fell once for all,

NOTES.

he had already conquered the *Trojans*, who were before subdued by the *Greeks*. And indeed he appears to have had greatly the Advantage over them during the Absence of *Æneas*.

405. *Aufidus*. Now *L'Offanto*, a River that takes its Rise out of Mount *Appenine*, in the Territories of the *Hirpini*, and runs through *Apulia*, *Daunia*, and *Peuletia*, into the *Adriatic* Sea.

406. *Jurgia*. Must signify *Menaces* in this Place; for only these are mentioned above,—*minatur arma mortemque*.

407. *Artificis scelus*. Literally, *That Villain of a Dissembler*; *scelus* here being put for *scelestus*.

409. *Isto*. Here is a Word of Contempt.

421. Sed

Sin et opes nobis, et adhuc intacta juventus,
Auxilioque urbes Italæ, populique supersunt;
Sin et Trojanis cum multo gloria venit
Sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes
Tempestas: cur indecores in limine primo
Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?
Multa dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi
Rettulit in melius; multos alterna revisens
Lusit, et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.
Non erit auxilio nobis Ætolus, et Arpi?
At Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et quos
Tot populi misere duces: nec parva sequetur
Gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
Est et Volscorum egregiâ de gente Camilla,
Agmen agens equitum, et florentes ære catervas.
Quòd si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt,
Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto;
Non adeò has exosa manus victoria fugit,
Ut tantâ quicquam pro spe tentare recusem.

Sin et opes, et juventus adhuc intacta, Italæque urbes populique supersunt nobis auxilio; sin et gloria venit Trojanis cum multo sanguine; sunt illis sua funera, parque tempestas per omnes: cur nos indecores deficimus in primo limine? cur tremor occupat nostros *artus ante tubam? dies, variusque labor mutabilis ævi retulit multa in melius; Fortuna alterna revisens lusit multos, et rursus locavit* eos *in solido* statu. An *Ætolus non erit auxilio nobis, et Arpi? at Messapus erit, felixque Tolumnius, et duces, quos tot populi misere; nec parva gloria sequetur* eos *delectos* è *Latio et Laurentibus agris. Et est Camilla de egregiâ gente Volscorum, agens agmen equitum, et catervas florentes ære. Quòd si Teucri poscunt me solum in certamina, idque placet, obstoque communibus bonis tantum; victoria non adeò fugit has meas manus, exosa* eas, *ut recusem tentare quicquam pro tanta spe.*

TRANSLATION.

and dying bit the Ground. But if we have both Forces, and youthful Troops ſtill freſh, and Italian Cities and Nations left to our Aid; if the Trojans purchaſe their Honour with *the Expence of* much Blood; if they *too* have their Funerals, and the Storm *of War has raged* through all *with* equal *Fury:* Why faint we inglorious in the firſt Entrance *to the War?* Why does Trembling ſeize our Limbs, *even* before the Trumpet *ſound?* Length of Days, and the various Labour of changeful Time, hath reduced many Things to a better State; Fortune, that viſits *Men* alternately with Good and Ill, hath baffled *the Hopes of* many, and again placed them in *a State of* ſolid *Felicity.* The Ætolian *Prince, it ſeems,* and *his City* Arpi, will not ſupport us: But Meſſapus will, and the fortunate Tolumnius, and thoſe *brave* Leaders whom ſo many Nations have ſent; nor ſhall ſmall Glory attend the ſelect Troops from Latium, and the Laurentine Fields. With us too is Camilla of the illuſtrious Race of the Volſcians, who leads a Squadron of Horſe, and Troops gaily glittering with Braſs. But if the Trojans demand me alone to the Fight, and if this be your Pleaſure, and I ſo much obſtruct your common Good; I have not hitherto been ſo much abandoned by Victory, to decline any Enterprize for ſo glorious a Proſpect. I will advance againſt him

NOTES.

421. *Sin et Trojanis*, &c. Literally, *But if Glory comes even to the* Trojans *with much Bloodſhed.*

429. *Felix Tolumnius.* Tolumnius is called *felix, fortunate* or *auſpicious*, becauſe he was an Augur or Soothſayer, and animated the Troops by foretelling their good Fortune.

436. *Non adeò manus has exoſa victoria fugit.*

Digitized by Google

Ibo animis contra Æneam; licet ille præstet se vel magnum Achillem, induatque arma, paria Achilleis, facta manibus Vulcani. Ego Turnus, haud secundus ulli veterum virtute, devovi hanc animam vobis, soceroque Latino. Æneas vocat me *solum? et oro,* ut *vocet* me solum. *Nec potius Drances luat morte* mecum, *sive hæc est ira Deorum,* ut pereamus; *sive est virtus et gloria,* ut *tollat* eam.

Illi certantes agebant hæc inter se dubiis rebus: Æneas movebat castra aciemque. Ecce nuncius ruit ingenti tumultu per regia tecta, impletque urbem magnis terroribus: dicens, *Teucros instructos acie, Tyrrhenamque manum descendere à Tiberino flumine totis campis. Extemplo animi* sunt *turbati, pectoraque vulgi concussa, et iræ arrectæ haud mollibus stimulis.* Illi *trepidi poscunt arma manu, juventus fremit* flagitans *arma,* et *patres mœsti sient mussantque: hic magnus clamor undique*

Ibo animis contra; vel magnum præstet Achillem,
Factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma
Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
Devovi. Solum Æneas vocat? et vocet, oro.
Nec Drances potius, sive est hæc ira Deorum,
Morte luat; sive est virtus, et gloria, tollat.
Illi hæc inter se dubiis de rebus agebant
Certantes: castra Æneas aciemque movebat.
Nuncius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
Ecce ruit, magnisque urbem terroribus implet:
Instructos acie Tiberino à flumine Teucros,
Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.
Extemplo turbati animi, concussaque vulgi
Pectora, et arrectæ stimulis haud mollibus iræ.
Arma manu trepidi poscunt: fremit arma juventus.
Flent mœsti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor

TRANSLATION.

with Confidence, though he should even approve himself a great Achilles, and sheathe himself in similar Armour forged by Vulcan's Hands. To you, and to Latinus, my *promised* Father in Law, I Turnus, not inferior in Valour to any of the ancient Heroes, have this Life *of mine* devoted. Does Æneas challenge me alone? Heaven grant he may. Nor, whether *this issue in* Vengeance from the Gods, shall Drances rather *than myself* by Death make the Atonement; or, whether in Glory and Valour, shall he bear away *the Prize*.

Thus *while* they in mutual Contention were debating on the perplexed State of their Affairs; Æneas was advancing his Camp and Army *towards the City of Laurentum*. Lo in vast Hurry a Messenger rushes through the Court, and fills the City with dreadful Alarms: That from the Tyber's Stream the Trojans ranged in Battle array, and the Tuscan Host were marching down over all the Plains. Forthwith *all* Minds are seized with Perturbation, the Hearts of the Populace are stunned, and their Rage with keen stimulating Impulse is roused. In Hurry they call for Arms in Hand, for Arms the storming Youth exclaims. The Fathers in Sadness mourn and repine. Here, from every Quarter, the loud

NOTES.

As Abundance of Persons in old Coins are to be seen holding a Victory in one Hand, Mr. *Addison* thence conjectures that *Virgil* is here alluding to that Custom.

438. *Vel magnum præstet Achillem.* Præstet here may either signify *exhibeat, repræsentet, præ se ferat*; or *anteceliat*, for this Verb sometimes governs the Accusative in that Sense, as *Quintilian* says: *Præstat ingenio alios alium.*

443. *Nec Drances potius,* &c. Mr. *Dryden* has expressed the Sense of these two Lines with great Elegance and Conciseness:

Drances *shall rest secure, and neither share*
The Danger, nor divide the Prize of War.

457. Pa-

Digitized by Google

issensu vario magnus se tollit in auras
aud secus, atque alto in luco cum forte catervæ
onsidere avium, Piscosve amne Padusæ.
'ant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.
nò, ait, ô cives, arrepto tempore, Turnus,
ogite concilium, et pacem laudate sedentes:
li armis in regna ruunt. Nec plura locutus,
'orripuit sese, et tectis citus extulit altis.
'u, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplis;
)uc, ait, et Rutulos: equitem Messapus in armis.
:t cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis.
'ars aditus urbis firment, turresque capessant;
:ætera, quà jusso, mecum manus inferat arma.
licet in muros totâ discurritur urbe.
:oncilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus
)eserit, ac tristi turbatus tempore differt:
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ultro
)ardanium Ænean, generumque asciverit urbi.
'ræfodiunt alii portas, aut saxa, sudesque
Subvectant; bello dat signum rauca cruentum
Buccina: tunc muros variâ cinxere coronâ

tollit se in auras vario dissensu. Haud secus atque cum forte catervæ avium consedere in alto luco, raucive cycni dant sonitum piscoso amne Padusæ per loquacia stagna. Turnus, tempore arrepto, ait, imò, ô cives, cogite concilium, et cedentes laudate pacem: illi ruunt armis in regna. Nec locutus plura, corripuit sese, et citus extulit sese altis tectis. Tu, Voluse, edice maniplis Volscorum armari; duc ei Rutulos, ait: Messapus et Coras cum fratre diffundite equitem in armis latis campis. Pars firment aditus urbis, capessantque turres: cætera manus inferat arma mecum, quà jusso. Ilicet discurritur in muros ex totâ urbe. Pater Latinus ipse deserit concilium et magne incepta, ac turbatus tristi tempore differt es. Incusatque se multa, qui non ultro acceperit Dardanium Ænean, asciveritque eum generum urbi. Alii præfodiunt portas, aut subvectant saxa sudesque; rauca buccina dat cruentum signum bello; tum matronæ puerique tinxere muros variâ corona:

TRANSLATION.

Clamour with various discordant Notes ascends to the Skies. Just as when by Chance in *some* tall Grove Flocks of Birds alight, or in Padusa's fishy Streams sonorous Swans raise a clattering Din through the loquacious *resounding* Floods. Nay Citizens, says Turnus, snatching the Occasion, *now* convene *your* Council. and seated *there* harangue in Praise of Peace: *Whilst* they rush into our Kingdom in Arms. This said, he flung away, and quick from the lofty Hall withdrew. You, Volusus, he says, command to Arms the Volscian Troops, and lead on the Rutulians: Ye, Messapus, and Coras with your Brother, pour abroad the armed Horsemen over the extented Plain. Let some secure the Passes to the City, and man the Towers; the rest employ their Arms with me where I shall command, Instant to the Walls they run from all Quarters of the Town. The *royal* Sire Latinus himself quits the Council and his great Designs *of Peace*, and distracted with the *present* dismal Conjuncture adjourns: Himself he much accuses, that he had not directly accepted the Trojan Hero, and to the City admitted him his Son-in-law. Others dig Trenches before the Gates, or heave up to them Rocks and Pallisadoes; the hoarse Trumpet sounds the bloody Signal for the War: Then in various circling Crouds Matrons and Boys crowned the Ramparts: Their

NOTES.

457. *Padusæ.* One of the Mouths of the *Po.*

474. *Subvectant.* Others read *subjiciunt*; but the former is evidently the better Reading.

483. *An-*

Digitized by Google

ultimus labor vocat omnes. Nec non Regina, cum *magnâ catervâ matrum, subvehitur ad templum, adque summas arces Palladis, ferens dona; juxtaque eam virgo Lavinia comes, causa tanti mali, atque dejecta* quoad *decoros oculos. Matres succedunt, et vaporant templum thure, et fundunt mœstas voces de alto limine. Virgo Tritonia, armipotens præses belli, frange telum Phrygii prædonis manu, et sterne ipsum pronum solo, effundeque eum sub altis portis.*

Turnus ipse furens certatim cingitur in prœlia: jamque adeò indutus quoad *Rutulum thoraca horrebat æneis squamis, incluseratque suras auro, adhuc nudus* quod *tempora; accinxeratque ensem Literi, fulgebatque aureas decurrens altâ arce; exsultatque animis, et jam præcipit hostem spe.* Talis *qualis equus, ubi fugit præsepia, vinclis abruptis, tandem liber potitusque aperto campo; ille aut tendit in pastus armentaque equarum.*

Matronæ puerique: vocat labor ultimus omnes.
Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces
Subvehitur magnâ matrum Regina catervâ,
Dona ferens; juxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,
Causa mali tanti, atque oculos dejecta decoros.
Succedunt matres, et templum thure vaporant,
Et mœstas alto fundunt de limine voces:
Armipotens præses belli, Tritonia virgo,
Frange manu telum Phrygii prædonis, et ipsum
Pronum sterne solo, portisque effunde sub altis.
Cingitur ipse furens certatim in prœlia Turnus:
Jamque adeo Rutulum thoraca indutus, aheneis
Horrebat squamis, surasque incluserat auro,
Tempora nudus adhuc; laterique accinxerat ensem.
Fulgebatque altâ decurrens aureus arce;
Exsultatque animis, et spe jam præcipit hostem.
Qualis, ubi abruptis fugit præsepia vinclis
Tandem liber equus, campoque potitus aperto
Aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum;

TRANSLATION.

last Extremity summons all *to join their Aid.* Mean while the Queen, with a great Retinue of Matrons, is borne aloft to the Temple and high Towers of Pallas, bearing Offerings *to the Goddess*; and by her Side attending the Virgin Lavinia, the Cause of so great Woe, fastening on the Ground her beauteous Eyes. The Matrons advance, and with Incense fume the Temple, and from the lofty Threshold pour forth their doleful Prayers: Armipotent Patroness of War, Tritonian Virgin, crush with thine Arm the Phrygian Pyrate's Lance, and stretch himself prostrate on the Ground, and overthrow him under our left Gates.

Turnus himself with emulous Ardour raging is armed for Battle; And now clad in his Rutulian Corslet, with brazen Scales he shot a horrid Glare, and had sheathed his Legs in Gold, his Temples yet naked *and unarmed*; to his Side he had buckled on his Sword, and from the high Fort speeding his Way shone all in Gold; with martial Pride he exults, and already in Hope anticipates the Foe. As when the Courser having burst his Bonds flies from the Stall, at length at Liberty, and possessed of the open Plain; either to the Pastures and Herds of Mares

NOTES.

483. *Armipotens*, &c. This Prayer is copied almost Word for Word from the seventeenth Book of the Iliad, where the *Trojan* Matrons thus invoke *Pallas*'s Aid against *Diomede*, according to Mr. *Pope*'s elegant Translation:

Oh awful Goddess! ever dreadful Maid,
Troy's strong Defence, unconquer'd Pallas, aid!

Brat

Digitized by Google

Aut assuetus aquæ perfundi flumine noto
Emicat; arrectisque fremit cervicibus altè
Luxurians, luduntque jubæ per colla, per armos.
Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla
Occurrit, portisque ab equo Regina sub ipsis
Desiluit: quam tota cohors imitata, relictis
Ad terram defluxit equis: tum talia fatur:
Turne, sui meritò si qua fiducia forti,
Audeo, et Æneadum promitto occurrere turmæ,
Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
Me sine prima manu tentare pericula belli:
Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et mœnia serva.
Turnus ad hæc, oculos horrendâ in virgine fixus:
O, decus Italiæ, virgo, quâs dicere grates,
Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando
Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem.
Æneas, ut fama fidem, missique reportant
Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
Præmisit, quaterent campos: ipse ardua montis
Per deserta jugo properans adventat ad urbem.
Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvæ,

aut assuetus perfundi noto flumine aquæ emicat; luxuriansque fremit cervicibus arrectis altè, jubæque ludunt per ejus *colla, per armos. Cui* Turno *Camilla, acie Volscorum comitante* eam, *obvia occurrit, reginaque desiluit ab equo sub portis ipsis: quam,* Camillam *tota cohors imitata desiluit ad terram, equis relictis: tum* Regina *fatur talia: Turne si qua fiducia sui meritò est forti,* ego *audeo it promitto occurrere turmæ Æneadûm, solaque ire obvia contra Tyrrhenos equites. Sine me tentare prima pericula belli* meâ *manu: tu pedes subsiste ad muros, et serva mœnia. Turnus, fixus* quoad *oculos in horrenda virgine,* respondet *ad hæc: O virgo, decus Italiæ, quas grates parem dicere, quasve referre* tibi? *sed nunc, quando iste* tuus *animus est supra omnia* pericula, *partire laborem mecum. Ut fama, exploratoresque missi reportant, improbus Æneas præmisit levia arma equitum, ut quaterent campos: ipse, properans jugo per ardua deserta montis, adventat ad urbem. Paro furta belli in convexo tramite silvæ.*

TRANSLATION.

e bends his Way; or, accustomed to be laved in the well known Flood, springs orth; and rearing up his Crest on high neighs with wanton Pride, and his *waving* Mane plays on his Neck and Shoulders. Whom full in the Face Camilla, attended by her Volscian Squadron, meets, and under the very Gates ie Queen leaps down from her Horse; after whose Example the whole Troop, uitting their Steeds, slid down to Earth: Then thus she speaks: Turnus, if istly in themselves the Brave may aught confide, I dare and promise to stand ie Shock of the *whole* Trojan Host, and singly to make Head against the Tus- in Horse. Suffer me with this Arm to tempt the first Dangers of the War; y the Walls stay you behind on Foot, and guard the City. To this Turnus, ith Eyes fixed on the redoubted Maid: O Heroine, thy Country's Ornament, hat Thanks can I think to express, or to thee repay; But now, since that Soul thine is superior to all *Dangers*, share with me the Toil. Æneas, as Fame id the Scouts we sent bring sure Advice, with wicked Purpose hath sent before ght-armed Horse to scour the Plains: Himself along the desart Height of the ountain hasting down its Brow marches against the City. *Therefore to foil his nning* a Stratagem of War I devise, in a winding Path of *yonder* Wood to

NOTES.

Break thou Tydides' *Spear, and let him fall Prone on the Dust before the* Trojan *Wall.*

500. *Desiluit.* Here *Virgil* gives an illustrious Example of the high Respect that was antiently paid to the General of an Army; *Camilla*, tho' a Queen, dismounts with her whole Squadron, to do *Turnus* Honour.

512. *Improbus*, i. e. *Consilio satis callido atque improbo.*

515. *Furta belli.* Literally, *the Thefts of War*

Digitized by Google

ut obſidam bivias fauces armato milite. Tu excipe Tyrrhenum equitem ſignis collatis. Acer Meſſapus erit tecum, Latinæque turmæ, manuſque Tiburti: et tu concipe curam ducis. Sic Turnus *ait, et paribus dictis hortatur Meſſapum ſocioſque duces in prœlia. et ipſe pergit in hoſtem. Eſt vallis curvo anfractu, accommoda fraudi doliſque armorum; quam atrum latus urget utrimque dennis frondibus, quò tenuis ſemita ducit, anguſtæque fauces, malignique aditus ferunt. Super hanc, in ſpeculis, inque ſummo vertice montis, ignota planities jacet, tutique receptus; ſeu velis occurrere pugnæ dextrâ lævâque; ſive inſtare e jugis, et volvere grandia ſaxa* in hoſtem. *Juvenis* Turnus *fertur huc notâ regione viarum, arripuitque locum, et inſedit iniquis ſilvis.*

Interea, in ſuperis ſedibus, Latonia compellabat velocem Opim, unam ex ſociis virginibus, ſacrâque caterva,

Ut bivias armato obſidam milite fauces.
Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe ſignis:
Tecum acer Meſſapus erit, turmæque Latinæ,
Tiburtique manus: ducis et tu concipe curam.
Sic ait, et paribus Meſſapum in prœlia dictis
Hortatur, ſocioſque duces, et pergit in hoſtem.
Eſt curvo anfractu vallis, accommoda fraudi,
Armorumque dolis; quam denſis frondibus atrum
Urget utrimque latus; tenuis quò ſemita ducit
Anguſtæque ferunt fauces, adituſque maligni.
Hanc ſuper, in ſpeculis, ſummoque in vertice montis,
Planities ignota jacet, tutique receptus;
Seu dextrâ lævâque velis occurrere pugnæ;
Sive inſtare jugis, et grandia volvere ſaxa.
Huc juvenis notâ fertur regione viarum
Arripuitque locum, et ſilvis inſedit iniquis.
Velocem interea ſuperis in ſedibus Opim,
Unam ex virginibus ſociis, ſacrâque catervâ,

TRANSLATION.

beſet with an armed Band the Defile which in two Ways divides. Do you ſtop cloſe Fight engage the Tuſcan Horſe. The brave Meſſapus thee will join, and the Latin Troops, and the Tiburtine Band: And aſſume you the General's Charge. He ſaid, and in like Terms animates Meſſapus and the confederate Chiefs to the Fight, and *himſelf* marches on againſt the Foe. In a mazy winding Tract a Valley lies, commodious for Ambuſh and the Wiles of War; which a gloomy Flank of Wood with thick Boughs incloſes on either Side; whither a ſcanty Path conveys, narrow Defiles and malignant Paſſes lead. Over this, in the Mountain's proſpective Brow and lofty Summit lies a concealed Plain and ſafe Reſort; whether from Right or Left you chooſe to attack an Enemy; or from the Ridge to gall him, and tumble on him ponderous Rocks. Hither young *Turnus* repairs along the Path's well known Direction, with Expedition ſeized the Poſt, and in the intangled Thickets inſidious lay.

Meanwhile Diana in the ſuperior Manſions addreſſed ſwift Opis, one of her Virgin Train and ſacred Retinue, and with ſad Accent pronounced theſe Words.

NOTES.

War, i. e. *Stratagems, Ambuſcades*. The ſame Phraſe is uſed by *Salluſt*: *Gens ad furta belli peridonea.*

517. *Collatis ſignis.* Conferre ſigna is a military Term, ſignifying *to engage in cloſe Fight*, as in *Livy*: *Ariciam infeſto agmine itur: nec procul inde cum Aruncis ſigna collata, prœlioque uno debellatum eſt.* So *Cicero*: *In Ægyptum venit, ſigna contulit cum Alexandrinis.*

524. *Urget utrimque latus*, i. e. *Latus* [illegible] *moris*, as Æn. VII. 566.

528. *Occurrere pugnæ.* The ſame as *occurrere hoſtibus.*

539. *Invidiam.* The Senſe we have given this Word agrees better with *vires* [illegible] and has *Servius*'s Authority to ſupport it.

541. *Pro*

Digitized by Google

Compellabat, et has triſti Latonia voces
Ore dabat: Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,
O virgo, et noſtris nequicquam cingitur armis;
Cara mihi ante alias: neque enim novus iſte Dianæ
Venit amor, ſubitâque animum dulcedine movit.
Pulſus ob invidiam regno vireſque ſuperbas,
Priverno antiquâ Metabus cum excederet urbe,
Infantem, fugiens media inter prœlia belli,
Suſtulit exſilio comitem, matriſque vocavit
Nomine Caſmillæ, mutatâ parte, Camillam.
Ipſe ſinu præ ſe portans juga longa petebat
Solorum nemorum; tela undique ſæva premebant,
Et circumfuſo volitabant milite Volſci.
Ecce fugæ medio ſummis Amaſenus abundans
Spumabat ripis; tantus ſe nubibus imber
Ruperat: ille, innare parans, infantis amore
Tardatur, caroque oneri timet. Omnia ſecum
Verſanti, ſubitò vix hæc ſententia ſedit.
Telum immane, manu validâ quod forte gerebat
Bellator, ſolidum nodis, et robore cocto;

et dabat has voces triſti ore: O virgo, Camilla graditur ad crudele bellum, et nequicquam cingitur noſtris armis; Camilla *cara mihi ante alias: neque enim iſte amor novus venit Dianæ, movitque animum ſubitâ dulcedine. Cum Metabus pulſus regno ob invidiam, ſuperbaſque vires, excederet antiquâ urbe Priverno, fugiens inter media prœlia belli, ſuſtulit infantem comitem exſilio, vocavitque* eam *Camillam* de *nomine matris Caſmillæ, parte* nominis *mutatâ. Ipſe portans* eam *præ ſe ſinu, petebat longa juga ſolorum nemorum; ſæva tela premebant* eum *undique, et Volſci volitabant milite circumfuſo. Ecce, medio fugæ,* fluvius *Amaſenus, abundans, ſpumabat ſummis ripis; tantus imber ruperat ſe nubibus: ille, parans innare, tardatur amore infantis, timetque caro oneri. Subitò vix hæc ſententia ſedit* illi, *verſanti omnia ſecum.* Erat *immane telum, quod forte bellator gerebat valida manu, ſolidum nodis et cocto robore;*

TRANSLATION.

O Nymph, Camilla to cruel War ſets out, and is with our Arms in vain arrayed, She whom I love above her Fellows: Nor is this a new Paſſion that riſes in Diana, and with a ſudden Fondneſs moves my Soul. When Metabus, expelled his Kingdom for invidious Meaſures, and inſolent Abuſe of Power, quitted his ancient City Privernum, flying amidſt the Tempeſt of War, he carried off the Infant his Companion in Exile, and from her Mother's Name Caſmilla, with ſmall Variation, called her Camilla. He, in his Boſom bearing her before him, to the remote Mountains and ſolitary Groves took his Way; *while* cruel Darts purſued him on all Hands, and the Volſcians hovered about with Troops around him ſpread. Lo in the Middle of his Flight Amaſenus overflowing foamed over his highest Banks; ſuch a Torrent of Rain had burſt from the Clouds: He preparing to ſwim is retarded by his Tenderneſs for the Child, and Fears for his darling Charge. Weighing every Expedient with himſelf, on a ſudden this Reſolution with Reluctance ſettled *in his Breaſt*. A ponderous Javelin, which in his mighty Hand the Warrior chanced to wield, ſolid with Knots and Oak well

NOTES.

541. *Prœlia belli.* Literally, *the Battles or Skirmiſhes of War.* So *Lucretius* has more than once *certamina belli.*

544. *Longa juga*, i. e. *Juga longè poſita, Servius.*

551. *Vix*, i. e. *He was ſuddenly compelled to fix on that Reſolution, in ſpite of all his tender Fears for the Safety of the Child.*

Digitized by Google

implicat natam buic telo, clausum libro et silvestri subere, atque circumligat infantem *habilem mediæ hastæ; quam* hastam *librans ingenti dextrâ, ita fatur ad æthera: virgo Latonia, alma cultrix nemorum,* ego *ipse pater voveo hanc* infantulam *famulam tibi: illa supplex fugit hostem per auras prima tenens tua tela; Diva, testor, accipe tuam, quæ nunc committitur dubiis auris. Dixit: et immittit hastile contortum adducto lacerto: undæ sonuere; infelix Camilla fugit in stridente jaculo super rapidum amnem. At Metabus, magnâ caterva jam urgente* eum *propiùs, dat se fluvio, atque victor vellit hastam, donum Triviæ, cum virgine de gramineo cespite. Non ullæ urbes accepere illum tectis, non mœnibus; neque ipse dedisset manus præ feritate: ob exegit ævum pastorum solis montibus. Hic nutribat natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra, mammis armentalis equæ et ferino lacte,*

Huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
Implicat, atque habilem mediæ circumligat hastæ;
Quam dextrâ ingenti librans, ita ad æthera fatur:
Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix Latonia virgo,
Ipse pater famulam voveo: tua prima per auras
Tela tenens supplex hostem fugit; accipe, testor,
Diva tuam, quæ nunc dubiis committitur auris.
Dixit: et adducto contortum hastile lacerto
Immittit: sonuere undæ; rapidum super amnem
Infelix fugit in jaculo stridente Camilla.
At Metabus, magnâ propiùs jam urgente caterva,
Dat se fluvio, atque hastam cum virgine victor
Gramineo, donum Triviæ, de cespite vellit.
Non illum tectis ullæ, non mœnibus urbes
Accepere; neque ipse manus feritate dedisset:
Pastorum et solis exegit montibus ævum.
Hic natam in dumis, interque horrentia lustra,
Armentalis equæ mammis, et lacte ferino

TRANSLATION.

seasoned; to this he fastens the Babe wrapped up in Bark and silvan Cork, and with Dexterity binds her about the Middle of the Spear; which poising in his right Hand, he thus addresses himself to Heaven: To thee, Diana, Virgin *Goddess*, auspicious Inmate of the Woods, this *Child*, thy Handmaid, I in a Father's Right devote: Wielding thy Weapons first she flies through the Air, thy Suppliant from the Foe: O Goddess, I thee implore, receive thy own, who now is committed to the uncertain Winds. He said, and with inbent Arm flung the whirled Lance: The Waves resound; over the rapid Stream ill-fated Camilla on the whizzing Javelin flies. But Metabus, a numerous Troop now pursuing him more closely, flings himself into the Flood, and, Master of his Wish, plucks from the grassy Turf the Spear with the *Infant* Nymph, *now* Diana's *consecrated* Gift. Him no Cities, Houses, or Walls received; nor by Reason of his savage Nature would he have condescended *to live in Society:* But in the lonely Mountains he led a Shepherd's Life. There among the Brakes and horrid Haunts of *wild Beasts* he nursed his Child from the Dugs of a Brood-mare, and with Ani-

NOTES.

558. *Ipse pater.* Because none but the Father had a Right to devote his Children to the Service of the Gods. And those Ministers thus devoted were called *Camilli* by the *Latins.*

571. *Armentalis equæ.* One of the Drove of Mares that were kept for Breed.

571. *Lacte ferino.* Means no more than the Milk *of* that Animal; for *ferus* is said of a Horse, a Deer, an Ass; and therefore Mr. *Dryden* translates it very absurdly, *the Dugs of Bears and every savage Beast:* The trees *mulgens ubera labris* shews the Animal to have been tame and tractable.

599. *Arma-*

Digitized by Google

Jutribat; teneris immulgens ubera labris.
Jtque pedum primis infans veſtigia plantis
nſtiterat, jaculo palmas oneravit acuto;
piculaque ex humero parvæ ſuſpendit, et arcum.
'ro crinali auro, pro longæ tegmine pallæ,
Tigridis exuviæ per dorſum à vertice pendent.
Tela manu jam tum tenerâ puerilia torſit,
Et fundam tereti circum caput egit habenâ;
Strymoniamque gruem, aut album dejecit olorem.
Multæ illum fruſtra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
Optavere nurum. Solâ contenta Dianâ,
Æternum telorum et virginitatis amorem
Intemereta colit. Vellem haud correpta fuiſſet
Militiâ tali, conata laceſſere Teucros!
Cara mihi, comitumque foret nunc una mearum.
Verùm age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
Labere nympha polo, fineſque inviſe Latinos;
Triſtis ubi infauſto committitur omine pugna.
Hæc cape, et ultricem pharetrâ deprome ſagittam:
Hac, quicunque ſacrum violârit vulnere corpus,
Tros Italuſve, mihi pariter det ſanguine pœnas.
Poſt ego nube cavâ miſerandæ corpus et arma
Inſpoliata feram tumulo, patriæque reponam.

immulgens ubera teneris labris. Utque infans inſiterat veſtigia primis plantis pedum, oneravit palmas ejus acuto jaculo; ſuſpenditque ſpicula et arcum ex humero parvæ. Pro crinali auro, pro tegmine longæ pallæ, exuviæ tigridis pendent à vertice per dorſum. Jam tum torſit puerilia tela tenerâ manu, et egit fundam tereti habenâ circum caput, dejecitque Strymoniam gruem aut album olorem. Multæ matres per Tyrrhena oppida fruſtra optavere eam nurum. Contenta Dianâ ſolâ, intemerata colit æternum amorem telorum et virginitatis. Vellem haud fuiſſet correpta tali militiâ conata laceſſere Teucros! foret cara mihi, unaque mearum comitum nunc. Verùm age, Nympha, quandoquidem urgetur acerbis fatis, labere polo, inviſeque Latinos fines, ubi triſtis pugna committitur infauſto omine. Cape hæc tela, et deprome ultricem ſagittam pharetrâ. Quicunque violaverit ſacrum corpus Camillæ *vulnere, ſit Tros Italuſve, det pœnas mihi ſanguine pariter hac ſagittâ. Poſt ego feram cavâ nube corpus* virginis *miſerandæ, et arma inſpoliata* ab hoſte *tumulo, reponamque eam patriæ.*

TRANSLATION.

mal-milk; milking the Teats into her tender Lips. And ſoon as the Infant with the firſt Prints of her Feet had marked the ground, he loaded her Hands with the pointed Javelin; and from the Shoulders of the little *Amazon* a Bow and Arrows hung. Inſtead of *Ornaments of* Gold for the Hair, inſtead of being arrayed in a long trailing Robe, a Tyger's Hide hangs over the Back down from her Head. Even then with tender Hand ſhe flung childiſh Darts, and whirled round her Head a ſmooth thonged Sling, and ſtruck down a Strymonian Crane or *Milk* white Swan. Many Matrons through the Tuſcan Towns wiſhed her for their Daughter-in-law. She with Diana alone content, a ſpotleſs *Maid*, cheriſhes the perpetual Love of Darts and Virginity. Would ſhe had never been in love with War like this, *nor* attempted to aſſault the Trojans! My Favourite *Virgin*, and one of my Retinue, ſhe might now have been. But come, *O* Nymph, ſince ſhe is urged on by cruel Fates, ſlide down the Sky, and viſit the Latian Coaſts, where with inauſpicious Omens the woeful Fight is uſhered in. Take theſe *Weapons*, and from my Quiver draw forth a vengeful Arrow: By this, whoever with a Wound ſhall violate her ſacred Body, whether Trojan or Italian, let him to me without Diſtinction pay the Forfeit with his Blood. Then in a hollow Cloud will I into a Tomb convey the Corpſe and unſpoiled Arms of *my* lamented *Maid*, and

Digitized by Google

Diana *dixit: at illa* Nympha *demissa per leves auras cœli insonuit, circundata* quoad *corpus nigro turbine.*

At interea Trojana manus propinquat muris, Etruscique duces, omnisque exercitus equitum, compositi in turmas numero. Insultans sonipes fremit toto æquore, et pugnat habenis pressis, obversus huc et huc: tum ferreus ager horret late hastis, campique ardent sublimibus armis. Nec non contra eos Messapus, celeresque Latini, et Coras cum fratre, et ala virginis Camillæ, apparent adversi campo; protenduntque hastas longè dextris reductis, et vibrant spicula; adventusque virum, fremitusque equorum, ardescit. Jamque uterque exercitus, *progressus intra jactum teli, substiterat: erumpunt subitò clamore, exhortanturque frementes equos: simul fundunt crebra tela undique,*

Dixit: at illa leves cœli demissa per auras
Insonuit, nigro circundata turbine corpus.
At manus interea muris Trojana propinquat,
Etruscique duces, equitumque exercitus omnis;
Compositi numero in turmas. Fremit æquore toto
Insultans sonipes, et pressis pugnat habenis;
Huc obversus, et huc: tum latè ferreus hastis
Horret ager, campique armis sublimibus ardent.
Nec non Messapus contra, celeresque Latini,
Et cum fratre Coras, et virginis ala Camillæ,
Adversi campo apparent; hastasque reductis
Protendunt longè dextris, et spicula vibrant:
Adventusque virûm, fremitusque ardescit equorum.
Jamque intra jactum teli progressus uterque
Substiterat: subitò erumpunt clamore, frementesque
Exhortantur equos: fundunt simul undique tela

TRANSLATION.

and restore her to her native Land. *Diana* said: But she, shooting down through the light airy Regions of the Sky, rattled along, her Body wrapped around in a black Whirlwind.

But the Trojan Host meanwhile approaches to the Walls, and the Tuscan Chiefs, and the whole Army of Horsemen in Order ranged; the prancing Courser neighs aloud over all the Plain, and curvets on the strait-born Reins, this Way and that Way wheeling about: Then far and wide on Iron Field of Spears rises horrid to the View, and the Plains shoot a fiery Glare with Arms raised aloft. Again on the other Side opposed to these appear in the Field Messapus, and the swift Latins, and Coras with his Brother, and Virgin Camilla's Wing; and with Right-hands drawn back protend their Spears far *before them*, and brandish their Darts: The March of the Heroes, and Neighing of the Steeds, shews more and more fierce. And now either Army, advanced within a Javelin's Throw, made a Halt: *Then* with a sudden Shout they spring forth, and cheer their sprightly Steeds: At once from all Quarters they pour thick Show-

NOTES.

599. *Numero*, i. e. *Orderly, in Number and Proportion, or in Battle-array.*

603. *Celeresque Latini*, i. e. *Such of the Latins as were lighe armed, and consequently more nimble.*

606. *Protendunt longè.* Longè means *that they hold their Spears by the Extremity*, and *protendunt* is, *they advance with them in a threatening extended Posture, just ready to discharge them on the Foe.* *Ruæus* translates it *immittunt*, which is quite a different Idea.

607. *Adventusque virûm*, &c. Literally, *The March of Men, and Neighing of Steeds, grows warm. Adventus* here seems to be but a cold Word to express the Marching of an Army, when they are just on the Point of giving Battle.

611. *Cæloque*

Digitized by Google

Crebra, nivis ritu; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.
Continuò adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
Connixi incurrunt hastis, primique ruinam
Dant sonitu ingenti, perfractaque quadrupedantum
Pectora pectoribus rumpunt. Excussus Aconteus,
Fulminis in morem, aut tormento ponderis acti,
Præcipitat longè, et vitam dispergit in auras.
Extemplo turbatæ acies, versique Latini
Rejiciunt parmas, et equos ad mœnia vertunt.
Troes agunt: princeps turmas inducit Asylas.
Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini
Clamorem tollunt, et mollia colla reflectunt:
Hi fugiunt, penitusque datis referuntur habenis.
Qualis ubi alterno procurrens gurgite pontus
Nunc ruit ad terras, scopulosque superjacit undum
Spumeus, extremamque sinu perfundit arenam:

ritu nivis; cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ. Continuò Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus connixi incurrunt, adversis hastis, primique dant ruinam ingenti sonitu, rumpuntque pectora quadrupedantum perfracta pectoribus. Aconteus, excussus in morem fulminis, aut ponderis acti tormento, præcipitat longè, et dispergit vitam in auras. Extemplo acies sunt *turbatæ, Latinique versi rejiciunt parmas, et vertunt equos ad mœnia. Troes agunt* eos: *princeps Asylas inducit turmas. Jamque propinquabant portis: rursusque Latini tollunt clamorem, et reflectunt mollia colla* equorum: *hi* Trojani *fugiunt, referunturque habenis penitus datis. Qualis ubi pontus, procurrens alterno gurgite, nunc ruit ad terras spumeusque jacit undam super scopulos, perfunditque extremam arenam sinu;*

TRANSLATION.

ers of Darts, like Snow; and with their Shade the Face of Heaven is covered. Forthwith Tyrrhenus and fierce Aconteus, exerting their whole Force, rush on each other with Lance to Lance opposed, and first with mighty Noise give a thundering Charge, and with a violent Shock dash their Horses Counters against each other. Aconteus, tossed from his Steed after the Manner of a Thunderbolt, or Weight shot from an Engine, is flung headlong to a Distance, and disperses his Life in Air. Instant the Lines are thrown into Disorder, and the Latins put to flight, cast their Shields behind, and turn the Horses to the City. The Trojans pursue: Asylas Chief leads on the Troops. And now they approached the Gates: When the Latins again raise a Shout, and wheel about the pliant Necks *of their Steeds:* The others fly, and giving their Horses full Reins retreat. As when the Sea rolling with alternate Tides now rushes on the Land, and foamy throws over the Rocks its Waves, and with its *spreading* Skirts overflows the Extremity of the Strand;

NOTES.

611. *Cœlumque obtexitur umbrâ.* Agreeable to this is the Saying of the brave *Lacedemonian* General, recorded by *Cicero*; who being told the *Persians* were so numerous that the Multitude of their Darts would even obstruct the Light of the Sun: *Then,* says he, *we shall have the Advantage to fight in the Shade.*

615. *Rumpunt.* Here is *almost rive,* as Æn. XII. 527.

——————*Rumpuntur nescia vinci*
Pectora.

Perfracta pectora pectoribus, is *their Horses Counters running full tilt against each other.*

617. *Præcipitat.* *Se* is understood.

619. *Rejiciunt parmas,* &c. They covered their Backs with their Shields. This Manner of flying, and then facing about, was, it seems, according to the Rules of Fighting with the Cavalry, as practised by the *Romans: More equestris prœlii,* says *Sallust, sumptis tergis ac redditis.*

626. *Sinu.* Servius explains it *curvatione et flexu*

nunc rapidus, atque reſorbens ſaxa revoluta æſtu, fugit retro, relinquitque litus vado labente. Bis Tuſci egere Rutulos verſos ad mœnia: bis rejecti reſpectant tegentes terga armis. Sed poſtquam ſunt *congreſſi in tertia prœlia, implicuere totas acies inter ſe, virque legit virum; tum verò et gemitus morientum audiuntur, armaque, corporaque, et ſemianimes equi permiſti cæde virorum volvuntur in alto ſanguine: aſpera pugna ſurgit. Orſilochus intorſit haſtam equo Remuli, quando horrebat adire ipſum, reliquitque ferrum ſub aure* equi. *Quo ictu ſonipes furit arduus, impatienſque vulneris, jactat alta crura pectore arrecto. Ille* Remulus *excuſſus volvitur humi. Catillus dejicit Iolam, Herminiumque ingentem animis, ingentem corpore et armis: cui* erat *fulva cæſaries nudo vertice, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent* eum, *patet tantus in arma.*

Nunc rapidus retro, atque æſtu revoluta reſorbens
Saxa, fugit, lituſque vado labente relinquit.
Bis Tuſci Rutulos egere ad mœnia verſos:
Bis rejecti armis reſpectant terga tegentes.
Tertia ſed poſtquam congreſſi in prœlia, totas
Implicuere inter ſe acies, legitque virum vir:
Tum verò et gemitus morientum, et ſanguine in alto
Armaque, corporaque, et permiſti cæde virorum
Semianimes volvuntur equi: pugna aſpera ſurgit.
Orſilochus Remuli, quando ipſum horrebat adire,
Haſtam intorſit equo, ferumque ſub aure reliquit.
Quo ſonipes ictu furit arduus, altaque jactat,
Vulneris impatiens, arrecto pectore, crura.
Volvitur ille excuſſus humi. Catillus Iolam,
Ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis
Dejicit Herminium: nudo cui vertice fulva
Cæſaries, nudique humeri. Nec vulnera terrent:
Tantus in arma patet. Latos huic haſta per armos

TRANSLATION.

Now with rapid Motion, and ſucking in again the Stones rolled back with the Tide, it retreats; and with ebbing Current leaves the Shore. Twice the Tuſcans drove the flying Rutulians to their Walls: Twice the repulſed *Rutulians* face about on their Foes, who *fly in their Turn, and* with their Targets defend their Backs. But, after joining Battle the third Time, they mingled their whole Armies in cloſe Fight, and Man ſingles out his Man; then dying Groans are *heard*, and Arms and Corpſes, and expiring Steeds, mingled with ſlaughtered Heaps of Men, roll in deep Blood: A furious Combate enſues. Orſilochus againſt the Horſe of Remulus, when he dreaded to attack himſelf, hurled a Lance and left the Steel beneath his Ear. With which Blow the Courſer rages bounding high, and, impatient of the Wound, toſſes his Legs aloft, rearing up his Breaſt. His Lord diſmounted tumbles to the Ground. Catillus overthrows Iolas, and Herminius, *equally* formidable for Courage, for Size and Arms: Whoſe yellow Locks *waved* on his bare Head, and bare were his Shoulders. Nor Wounds make him diſmayed; ſo ſtrong, *and of ſuch huge Dimenſions*, he

NOTES.

flexu undarum; the Curling and Winding of the Waves. It ſignifies the expanded Skirts or Volumes of Water into which the flowing Sea ſtretches itſelf farther and farther on the Shore, and overſpreads the Beech like a Garment.

644. *Tantus in arma patet.* Servius, ut

ła tremit, duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.
nditur ater ubique cruor; dant funera ferro
rtantes; pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.
medias inter cædes exſultat Amazon,
ium exſerta latus pugnæ, pharetrata Camilla;
nunc lenta manu ſpargens haſtilia denſet,
mc validam dextrâ rapit indefeſſa bipennem.
reus ex humero ſonat arcus, et arma Dianæ.
a etiam, ſi quando in tergum pulſa receſſit,
cula converſo fugientia dirîgit arcu.
circum lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo,
illaque, et æratam quatiens Tarpeia ſecurim,
lides; quas ipſa decus ſibi dia Camilla
legit, paciſque bonæ bellique miniſtras.

Haſta, acta per latos armos huic, tremit transfixaque duplicat virum dolore. Ater cruor funditur ubique; certantes dant funera ferro; petuntque pulchram mortem per vulnera. At inter medias cædes Amazon, pharetrata Camilla, exſultat, exſerta quoad *unum latus pugnæ. Et nunc ſpargens lenta haſtilia manu denſet* ea, *nunc indefeſſa rapit validam bipennem dextrâ. Aureus arcus ſonat ex humero, et arma Dianæ. Illa etiam, ſi quando pulſa receſſit in tergum, dirigit fugientia ſpicula converſo arcu. At circum* eam ſunt *lectæ comites, Larinaque virgo, Tullaque, et Tarpeia quatiens æratam ſecurim,* omnes *Italides; quas dia Camilla ipſa delegit* quaſi *decus ſibi, miniſtraſque bonæ pacis bellique.*

TRANSLATION.

ıds to Arms oppoſed. The Spear, driven through his broad Shoulders, nbles, and transfixing the Warrior doubles him down with Pain Black re is poured forth all around: vying with each other they deal Deſtruction h the Sword, and by Wounds ſeek glorious Death. But amidſt Heaps of n the Amazon Camilla, armed with a Quiver, proudly prances over the Field, h one Breaſt bared for the Fight: and now with her Hand in Showers tough elins ſhe throws, now with unwearied Arm ſhe ſnatches her ſturdy Halbert. m her Shoulder rattles her golden Bow, and Arms of Diana. Even if at any ne repulſed ſhe gave Ground, ſtill from her Bow turned *againſt the Foe* ſhe ed the winged Shafts. Around her *rode* her ſelect Retinue, the Virgin La-, Tulla, and, Tarpeia brandiſhing her brazen Ax, Italian Nymphs; whom ed Camilla herſelf had choſe her Ornament and *faithful* Miniſters in War and

NOTES.

, if not all the Interpreters after him, ex- this to be equivalent to *tantum patebat in ia tela, ſo large a Mark he ſtood expoſed to Darts of the Enemy.* But this is ſo far from ; a Reaſon for his not being afraid, that it e of the ſtrongeſt Arguments why he ought ave been diſmayed. The Senſe we have is what the Words may well bear, tak- for *contra*, and agrees beſt with the Con-

.5. *Duplicatque, virum transfixa, dolore.* Copies read *duplicatque viri transfixa, do-*; others *duplicatque, virum transfixa, do-*. But we have choſen that which is agree- to the *Roman, Medicean,* and other Manu- ɔt. II.

ſcripts of great Antiquity.

649. *Unum exſerta latus pugnæ*, i. e. *Her Right-ſide was naked and diſengaged for Action; whereas her Left was incumbered with her Bow or Half-moon Shield.* Or *pugnæ* here may ſignify *the Attacks of the Enemy*, as above, Verſe 528. And then the Senſe will be, *That ſhe had one Side*, to wit, the Right, *expoſed to her Foe, while the other was covered with the Shield:* which prepares the Reader for the Circumſtance mentioned afterwards of her receiving her fatal Wound in this Place of her Body, Verſe 803.

Haſta ſub exſertam donec perlata papillam
Hæſit.

Digitized by Google

Quales Threïciæ Amazones, cum pulsant flumina Thermodoontis, et bellantur pictis armis; seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum Martia Penthesilea refert se curru, magnoque tumultu ululante feminea agmina exsultant lunatis peltis. Aspera virgo, quem primum, quem postremum dejicis telo? aut quot morientia corpora fundis humi? primum Eumenium natum Clytio patre; apertum pectus cujus adversi transverberat longâ abiete. Ille cadit vomens rivos sanguinis, atque mandit, cruentam humum, morienſque versat se in suo vulnere. Tum super interficit *Lirin Pegasumque; quorum alter, dum revolutus equo suffosso colligit habenas, alter, dum subit ei, ac tendit inertem dextram labenti, ruunt præcipites pariterque. Addit Amastrum Hippotaden; incumbenſque sequitur eminus hastâ Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta, Chrominque:*

Quales Threïciæ cum flumina Thermodoontis
Pulsant, et pictis bellantur Amazones armis;
Seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru
Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
Feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.
Quem telo primum, quem postremum aspera virgo
Dejicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis?
Eumenium Clytio primùm patre; cujus apertum
Adversi longâ transverberat abjete pectus.
Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam
Mandit humum, morienſque suo se in vulnere versat.
Tum Lirin, Pegasumque super; quorum alter habenas
Suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
Dum subit, ac dextram labenti tendit inertem,
Præcipites, pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum
Hippotaden; sequiturque incumbens eminùs hastâ,
Tereaque, Harpalycumque, et Demophoonta, Chrominque:

TRANSLATION.

auſpicious Peace. Like Thracian Amazons, when they beat the Banks of Thermodoon, and war with particoloured Arms; or round *their Queen* Hippolyte, or when martial Penthesilea in her Chariot returns, and with loud yelling Troops the female Troops with Half-moon Shields exult. Whom firſt, whom laſt, dost thou fierce Virgin with thy Shafts overthrow? Or how many Bodies didſt thou ſtretch gaſping on the Ground? Firſt Eumenius, the Son of Clytius, whoſe exposed Breaſt, as he ſtood right againſt her, ſhe transfixes with the long *Spear* of Fir. He, vomiting up Torrents of Blood, falls and bites the bloody Ground, and dying writhes himſelf on his Wound. Then Liris and Pegaſus beſides; of whom the one tumbling backwards from his Horſe wounded under him while he gathers up the Reigns, the other as he comes up, and reaches his unavailing Hand to his falling *Friend, both* headlong and at once ruſh *to the Ground*. To theſe ſhe joins Amaſtrus, the Son of Hippotas; and at Diſtance keenly plying with Darts purſues Tereas, Harpalycus, Demophoon, and Chromis: and as many Shafts as

NOTES.

659. *Flumina.* Here is put for the Banks of the River; the Meaning is, *they beat the Banks ſo as to make the River reſound.*

677. *Ad*

Digitized by Google

Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
Ignotis, et equo venator Iapyge fertur;
Cui pellis latos humeros erepta juvenco
Pugnatori operit; caput ingens oris hiatus,
Et malæ texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
Agrestisque manus armat sparus. Ipse catervis
Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.
Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,
Trajicit, et super hæc inimico pectore fatur:
Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?
Advenit qui vestra dies, muliebribus armis,
Verba redarguerit: nomen tamen haud leve patrum
Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillæ.
Protinus Orsilocum, et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm
Corpora; sed Buten adversum cuspide figit
Loricam galeamque inter, quà colla sedentis
Lucent, et lævo dependet parma lacerto:

quotque spicula emissa manu virgo contorsit, tot Phrygii viri cecidere. Ornytus venator fertur procul ignotis armis, et Iapyge equo; cui latos humeros pellis erepta juvenco pugnatori operit; ingens hiatus oris, et malæ lupi cum albis dentibus texere caput, agrestisque sparus armat manus. Ipse vertitur in mediis catervis, et est supra alios toto vertice. Illa trajicit hunc exceptum, neque enim erat *labor agmine verso, et fatur hæc super inimico pectore: Tyrrhene, putâsti te agitare feras silvis? dies advenit, qui redargueret vestra verba muliebribus armis: Tamen referes hoc nomen haud leve Manibus patrum,* te *cecidisse telo Camillæ. Protinus* occidit *Orsilochum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrûm corpora; sed figit Buten adversum cuspide inter loricam galeamque, quâ colla* ejus *sedentis* equo *lucent, et parma dependet lævo lacerto:*

TRANSLATION.

hot from her Hand the Virgin hurled, so many Trojan Heroes fell. Afar the hunter Ornytus in strange Arms rides on his Apulian Steed; the Warrior's broad houlders a Hide torn from a Bullock overspreads; his Head a Wolf's vast yawning Mouth and Jaws with white *grinning* Teeth cover, and a rustic Lance arms is Hand. In the midst of the Troops he moves about, and overtops the rest by he whole Head. Him intercepted (not hard was the Task, now that she had ut his Troop to Flight) she transfixes, and over him these Words with spiteful Heart pronounces: Tuscan, didst thou fancy thou wast a hunting Beasts of hace in the Woods? The Day is come, that by a Female's Arms refels your aunts: Yet to the Manes of thy Fathers this no inconsiderable Honour shalt ou bear, that by the Weapon of Camilla thou fell. In order next Orsilochus id Butes, the two most bulky Bodies of the Trojans. *She assaults*; but Butes ght against her with the pointed Lance she transfixes, between the Corslet and e Helmet, where, as he sits *the Horse*, the shining Neck appears, and *where* down om his Left-arm the Buckler hangs: Orsilochus she mocks with *dissembled*

NOTES.

577. *Armis ignotis.* Arms that were strange unusual to him.

578. *Iapyge.* See the Note on Verse 247.

590. *Protinus.* Next in Order, as Geor. . 1.
Protinus aerii mellis, &c.

691. *Adversum.* Pierius found *aversum* in some of the best Manuscripts; but the Sense determines for *adversum*, the Wound having been given just in the Gorge, where the Helmet ends, *loricam galeamque inter*; which could not have happened, had his Back been turned.

Digitized by Google

fugiens Orſilochum, agitataque per magnum orbem interior gyro eludit eum, ſequiturque eum ſequentem ſe. Tum inſurgens altior congeminat validam ſecurim perque arma perque oſſa viro, oranti et precanti multa: vulnus rigat ora calido cerebro. Bellator filius Auni Apenninicolæ haud extremus Ligurum, dum fata ſinebant eum fallere, incidit huic, territuſque ſubito aſpectu hæſit. Iſque, ubi cernit ſe jam poſſe evadere pugnâ nullo curſu, neque avertere Reginam inſtantem, ingreſſus verſare dolos conſilio et aſtu, incipit hæc: Quid eſt tam egregium, ſi tu bellatrix femina fidis forti equo? dimitte fugam, et crede te comitus meum æquo ſolo, accingeque te pedeſtri pugnæ: jam noſces, cui ventoſa gloria ferat fraudem. Dixit: at illa furens, accenſaque acri dolore, tradit equum comiti aſſiſtitque in paribus armis;

Orſilochum fugiens, magnumque agitata per orbem,
Eludit gyro interior, ſequiturque ſequentem.
Tum validam perque arma viro, perque oſſa ſecurim,
Altior inſurgens, oranti, et multa precanti
Congeminat: vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
Incidit huic, ſubitoque aſpectu territus hæſit
Apenninicolæ bellator filius Auni;
Haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata ſinebant.
Iſque ubi ſe nullo jam curſu evadere pugnâ
Poſſe, neque inſtantem Reginam avertere cernit,
Conſilio verſare dolos ingreſſus, et aſtu,
Incipit hæc: Quid tam egregium, ſi femina forti
Fidis equo? dimitte fugam, et te comitus æquo
Mecum crede ſolo, pugnæque accinge pedeſtri:
Jam noſces, ventoſa ferat cui gloria fraudem.
Dixit: at illa furens, acrique accenſa dolore,
Tradit equum comiti, paribuſque aſſiſtit in armis;

TRANSLATION.

Flight, and wheeling round in a ſpacious Orb turns ſhort upon him in a narrower Circle, and purſues the Purſuer. Then riſing high with Stroke on Stroke redoubled ſhe drives home her ſturdy Ax through his Arms, and through his Bones, as he prays, and earneſtly begs *his Life*: With his warm Brains the Wound beſmears his Face. Her *caſually* encountered, and ſtartled with the ſudden Sight ſtopped ſhort the Warrior Son of Aunus, Inhabitant of Mount Apennine, and the laſt of the Ligurians, while the Fates ſuffered him to practiſe Fraud. Soon as he perceives that now by no Flight he can evade the Combate, nor avert the Queen who preſſes him cloſe, with Policy and Craft attempting to execute his Wiſhes, he thus begins: What mighty Courage, Female, *can you boaſt*, if on a Warlike Steed you rely? *But* throw away *the Means of* Flight, and truſt thyſelf with me Hand to Hand on *fair* equal Ground, and addreſs thee to the Combate on Foot. Soon ſhalt thou know which of us ſhall ſmart for vain-glorious Boaſting. He ſaid; But ſhe breathing Fury, and ſtung with fierce Reſentment, delivers her Steed to an Attendant, and confronts him in equal Arms with the naked Sword.

NOTES.

695. *Gyro interior.* In a ſhorter Compaſs, as in *Horace*, 2 Sat. VI. 26.

——————*Seu bruma nivalem*
Interiore diem gyro trahit.

706. *Dimitte fugam.* Diſmiſs your Flight; i. e. diſmiſs your Steed, which enables you to fly.

708. *Ventoſa ferat cui gloria fraudem.* This is the Reading of the *Roman* Manuſcript, for which *Servius* contends; and indeed the Senſe ſeems to plead for it. Moſt Editions have *laudem* inſtead of *fraudem*.

711. *In*

Digitized by Google

Enſe pedes nudo, purâque interrita parmâ.
At juvenis, viciſſe dolo ratus, avolat ipſe,
Haud mora, converſiſque fugax aufertur habenis,
Quadrupedemque citum ferratâ calce fatigat.
Vane Ligus, fruſtaque animis elate ſuperbis,
Nequicquam patrias tentâſti lubricus artes;
Nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno.
Hæc fatur Virgo, et pernicibus ignea plantis
Tranſit equum curſu, frænique adverſa prehenſis
Congreditur, pœnaſque inimico à ſanguine ſumit;
Quàm facilè accipiter ſaxo ſacer ales ab alto
Conſequitur pennis ſublimem in nube columbam,
Comprenſamque tenet, pedibuſque eviſcerat uncis:
Tum cruor, et vulſæ labuntur ab æthere plumæ.
At non hæc nullis hominum ſator atque Deorum
Obſervans oculis, ſummo ſedet altus Olympo.
Tyrrhenum Genitor Tarchontem in prœlia ſæva
Suſcitat, et ſtimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

pedes, interrita, nudo enſe, puráque parmâ. At juvenis, ratus ſe viciſſe eam dolo, ipſe avolat, haud eſt mora, fugaxque aufertur habenis converſis, fatigatque citum quadrupedem ferratâ calce. Vane Ligus, fruſtraque elate ſuperbis animis, tu lubricus nequicquam tentâſti patrias artes; nec fraus perferet te incolumem fallaci Auno. Virgo fatur hæc, et ignea pernicibus plantis tranſit equum curſu, frænique prehenſis adverſa congreditur, ſumitque pœnas ab inimico ſanguine. Quàm facilè accipiter, ales ſacer Marti, *volans ab alto ſaxo, conſequitur pennis columbam ſublimem in nube, tenetque eam comprenſam, eviſceratque eam uncis pedibus: tum cruor, et vulſæ plumæ labuntur ab æthere.*

At Jupiter, *ſator hominum atque Deorum, obſervans hæc non nullis oculis, ſedet altus ſummo Olympo.* Tum ille *genitor ſuſcitat Tarchontem Tyrrhenum in ſæva prœlia, et incitat iras ejus haud mollibus ſtimulis.*

TRANSLATION.

on Foot, and with her Maiden Shield undaunted. But the Youth, preſuming he had *now* overcome *his Foe* by Artifice, inſtant flies off, and turning about his Horſe's Head is borne away with Precipitation, and tires his fleet Courſer with the Iron Spur. Fond Ligurian, *ſays ſhe*, fluſhed with unavailing Pride of Soul, in vain haſt thou perfidious tried thy Country's ſlippery Arts; nor ſhall all thy Artifice bring thee off ſafe to Aunus, *thy* fallacious *Sire*. Thus the Virgin ſaid, and with nimble Foot all on Fire outruns his Courſer's Speed, and graſping the Reins engages him Face to Face, and takes Vengeance on his hoſtile Blood; with the ſame Eaſe as from a lofty Rock the Faulcon, ſacred Bird *of Mars*, with winged Speed overtakes a Dove *ſoaring* aloft among the Clouds, and ſeizing gripes her faſt, and ſcoops out the Bowels with his hooky Talons: Then from the Sky her Blood and torn Plumes drop down.

But not with regardleſs Aſpect the Sire of Gods and Men, theſe *Scenes* ſurveying, on high Olympus exalted ſits. The *Almighty* Parent rouzed Tuſcan Tarchon to bloody Battles, and with no gentle Incentives inflames his Rage. There-

NOTES.

711. *Purâ parmâ.* Her Shield, that had no Impreſs upon it; in the ſame Senſe as *parma alba* in the ninth Book, Verſe 548.

719. *Tranſit equum.* This Action of *Camilla* would appear incredible, had we not been prepared for it in the ſeventh Book, Verſe 808, where her Swiftneſs is thus deſcribed:

Illa vel intactæ ſegetis per ſumma volaret
Gramina, nec teneras curſu læſiſſet ariſtas.

735. *Quidve*

Digitized by Google

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon fertur equo, instigatque alas variis vocibus, vocans quemque nomine; reficitque pulsos in prælia. O Tyrrheni, nunquam dituri, ô semper inertes, quis metus, quæ tanta ignavia venit vestris animis? Femina agit vos palantes, atque vertit hæc agmina? quò geritis ferrum! quidve gerimus hæc tela irrita nostris dextris? at non estis segnes in Venerem, nocturnaque bella, aut ubi curva tibia indixit choros Bacchi, exspectare dapes, et pocula plena mensæ. Hic est vestri amor, hoc est vestrum studium; dum secundus aruspex nunciet sacra, ac pinguis hostia vocet vos in altos lucos. Effatus hæc, ipse et moriturus concitat equum in medios et turbidus infert se adversum Venulo; complectiturque hostem dextrâ dereptum ab equo, et concitus multâ vi aufert eum ante suum gremium. Clamor tollitur in cœlum: cunctique Latini convertere oculos. Igneus Tarchon volat æquore,

Ergo inter cædes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon
Fertur equo, variisque instigat vocibus alas,
Nomine quemque vocans; reficitque in prœlia pulsos.
Quis metus, ô nunquam dituri, ô semper inertes
Tyrrheni, quæ tanta animis ignavia venit?
Femina palantes agit, atque hæc agmina vertit?
Quò ferrum? quidve hæc gerimus tela irrita dextris?
At non in Venerem segnes, nocturnaque bella;
Aut, ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
Exspectare dapes, et plenæ pocula mensæ.
Hic amor, hoc studium; dum sacra secundus aruspex
Nunciet, ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos.
Hæc effatus, equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,
Concitat; et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert,
Dereptumque ab equo dextrâ complectitur hostem,
Et gremium ante suum multâ vi concitus aufert.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor: cunctique Latini
Convertere oculos. Volat igneus æquore Tarchon,

TRANSLATION.

fore amidst the Scenes of Slaughter and flying Squadrons Tarchon is rapped by his Steed, and with various Remonstrances animates the Wings, calling each by his Name, and rallies the broken Troops to Battle. Oh never to be moved with *just* Indignation, Oh still dastardly faint-hearted Tuscans, what Fear, what Cowardice so base has seized your Minds? Does a Woman drive you *thus* straggling, and put *all* these Squadrons to Flight? What avails the Sword? Or why wield we in our Hands these useless Weapons? But not so slothful are ye in *the Service of* Venus and her nocturnal Wars; or when the winding Pipe of Bacchus hath summoned the Choirs to wait for the Banquets and Bowls at the sumptuous Board. This is your Delight, this your Ambition; while the auspicious Augur declares the sacred Rites *begun*, and the fat Victim invite you to the deep Groves. This said, he spurs on his Steed into the midst, he too bent on Death, and in furious Perturbation advances directly up against Venulus, and with his Right-hand grasps the Foe torn off his Steed, and precipitant with huge Violence bears him off before him. A Shout is raised to Heaven, and all the Latins turned their Eyes *that Way*. Fiery Tarchon flies over the Plain, bearing both the Warrior

NOTES.

735. *Quidve hæc gerimus.* Other Editions read *geritis*; but *gerimus* is authorized by the best and greatest Number of Manuscripts.

759. *Fe-*

Digitized by Google

Arma, virumque ferens: tum summâ ipsius ab hastâ
Diffringit ferrum; et partes rimatur apertas,
Quà vulnus lethale ferat. Contra ille repugnans
Sustinet à jugulo dextram, et vim viribus exit.
Utque volans altè raptum cum fulva draconem
Fert aquila, implicuitque pedes, atque unguibus hæsit:
Saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat,
Arrectisque horret squamis, et sibilat ore,
Arduus insurgens: illa haud minus urget obunco
Luctantem rostro; simul æthera verberat alis:
Haud aliter prædam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
Portat ovans. Ducis exemplum eventumque secuti
Mæonidæ incurrunt. Tum fatis debitus Aruns
Velocem jaculo, et multâ prior arte Camillam
Circuit, et, quæ sit fortuna facillima, tentat.
Quà se cunque furens medio tulit agmine Virgo,
Hàc Aruns subit, et tacitus vestigia lustrat.

ferens arma virumque: tum diffringit ferrum ab summâ hastâ ipsius, et rimatur apertas partes, quà ferat lethale vulnus. Contra ille repugnans sustinet dextram à jugulo, et exit vim viribus. Utque cum fulva aquila, volans altè, fert draconem raptum, implicuitque pedes, atque hæsit unguibus: at serpens saucius versat sinuosa volumina, horretque squamis arrectis, et sibilat ore, insurgens arduus: illa haud minus urget eum luctantem obunco rostro, simul verberat æthera alis: haud aliter Tarchon ovans portat prædam ex agmine Tiburtum. Mæonidæ, secuti exemplum eventumque ducis, incurrunt. Tum Aruns, debitus fatis, prior circuit velocem Camillam jaculo et multâ arte, et tentat, quæ fortuna sit facillima. Quàcunque furens Virgo tulit se medio agmine, Aruns subit hàc, et tacitus lustrat vestigia:

TRANSLATION.

and his Arms: Then from the Top of his Lance breaks off the Steel, and explores the open Chinks where he may inflict the mortal Wound. He on the other Hand struggling against him wards off his Hand from his Throat, and Force by Force evades. And as when the tawny Eagle soaring high bears off a Serpent seized his Prey, hath fixed in him his Feet, and with his Talons griped him fast: The wounded Serpent writhes his curling Volumes, and with erected Scales looks horrid, and hisses with his Mouth, rising high against *his Foe:* She not the less with hooky Beak squeezes him struggling; at the same Time flaps the Air with her Wings: Just so from the Army of the Tiburtines Tarchon in Triumph bears off his Prey. The Tuscans following the Example and Fortune of their Leader rush on. Then Aruns, to Death devoted, with his Javelin and much Artifice first courses round the swift Camilla, and watches what most favourable Opportunity may occur. Wherever amidst the Troops the furious Maid drove on, there Aruns follows, and silently surveys her Steps. Wherever she

NOTES.

759. *Fatis debitus Aruns.* Aruns is called *debitus fatis, devoted to Death,* because he is to kill *Camilla*; and whoever put her to Death, forfeited his Life to *Diana* by the Decree of that Goddess, Verse 591.

Hæc, quicunque sacrum violaverit vulnere corpus,
Tres Italusve, mihi pariter det sanguine pœnas.

761. *Fortuna.* As Fortune has great Influence in bringing Events about, so it is here put for the Means or Opportunity of effecting his Purpose.

777. *Barbara*

Digitized by Google

quâ illa victrix redit, reportatque pedem ex hoſte, juvenis furtim detorquet celeres habenas hàc. Pererrat hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque circuitum undique, et improbus quatit certam haſtam. Forte Chloreus, ſacer Cybelæ, olimque ejus *ſacerdos, inſignis fulgebat longè in Phrygiis armis, agitabatque ſpumantem equum: quem pellis, concerta ahenis ſquamis* et *auro* in *plumam tegebat. Ipſe, clarus peregrinâ ferrugine et oſtro, torquebat Gortynia ſpicula Lycio cornu. Aureus arcus ſonat ex humeris, et aurea caſſida* eſt huic *vati: tum collegerat croceamque chlamydem, carbaſeoſque ſinus crepantes in nodum fulvo auro; pictus acu* quoad *tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum. Virgo, ſive ut præfigeret Troïa arma templis, ſive ut venatrix ferret ſe in captivo auro, cæca ſequebatur* hunc *unum ex omni certamine pugnæ; incautaque ardebat per totum agmen femineo amore prædæ et ſpoliorum. Cum tandem Aruns, tempore capto, conjicit telum ex inſidiis, et precatur Superos ſic voce:*

Quà victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoſte reportat,
Hàc juvenis furtim celeres detorquet habenas,
Hos aditus, jamque hos aditus, omnemque pererrat
Undique circuitum, et certam quatit improbus haſtam.
Forte ſacer Cybelæ Chloreus, olimque ſacerdos,
Inſignis longè Phrygiis fulgebat in armis,
Spumantemque agitabat equum: quem pellis ahenis
In plumam ſquamis auro conſerta tegebat.
Ipſe, peregrinâ ferrugine clarus, et oſtro,
Spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu.
Aureus ex humeris ſonat arcus, et aurea vati
Caſſida: tum croceam chlamydemque ſinuſque crepantes
Carbaſeos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro;
Pictus acu tunicas, et barbara tegmina crurum.
Hunc Virgo, ſive ut templis præfigeret arma
Troïa, captivo ſive ut ſe ferret in auro,
Venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnæ
Cæca ſequebatur; totumque incauta per agmen
Femineo prædæ et ſpoliorum ardebat amore.
Telum ex inſidiis cum tandem, tempore capto,
Conjicit, et Superos Aruns ſic voce precatur:

TRANSLATION.

victorious returns, and from the Foe withdraws her Steps, that Way the Youth ſecretly winds about the Reins with Speed. *And* now theſe, now thoſe approaches, and the whole Circuit around traverſes, and with miſchievous Purpoſe ſhakes his unerring Lance. Chloreus, ſacred to Cybele, and long her Prieſt, at Diſtance ſhone conſpicuous in *bright* Phrygian Arms, and ſpurred on his foaming Steed: Which a Hide compact with gilded ſcaly Plates of Braſs, in Form of Plumes, did cover. *The Rider* himſelf, gaudy in barbaric *Attire of* blue and purple Dye, ſhot Cretan Arrows from his Lycian Bow. Of Gold the Bow hung rattling from his Shoulders, and of Gold was the Helmet of the Prieſt: Then in a Knot of yellow Gold he had collected his Saffron Symar, and its ruſtling Plaits of Lawn, having his Tunic and Phrygian Cuiſſes embroidered with Needle-work. Him the Virgin, whether *with a View* to fix in the Temple's Front Trojan Arms, or to ſhew herſelf at the Chace in captive Gold, of all the warring Chiefs alone blindly purſued; and through the whole Hoſt, from a Woman's Longing for the Prey and Spoils, with heedleſs Ardour roamed. When at length Aruns, ſnatching the Occaſion, from his Covert throws a Dart, and then to the Powers above addreſſes his Prayer: Apollo, greateſt of Gods, Guardian of

NOTES.

777. *Barbara tegmina*, i. e. *Embroidered, of foreign or* Phrygian *Faſhion.*

787. *Mala-*

Digitized by Google

ımme Deûm, ſancti cuſtos Soractis Apollo,
Quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
aſcitur; et medium freti pietate per ignem
ultores multâ premimus veſtigia prunâ;
Da, pater, hoc noſtris aboleri dedecus armis,
Omnipotens. Non exuvias, pulſæve tropæum
Virginis, aut ſpolia ulla peto: mihi cætera laudem
acta ferent. Hæc dira meo dum vulnere peſtis
ulſa cadat, patriam remeabo inglorius urbem.
udiit, et voti Phœbus ſuccedere partem
lente dedit; partem volucres diſperſit in auras.
terneret ut ſubitâ turbatam morte Camillam,
nnuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,
Non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellæ.
Ergo, ut miſſa manu ſonitum dedit haſta per auras,
Convertere animos acres, oculoſque tulere
Cuncti ad Reginam Volſci: nihil ipſa nec auræ,
Nec ſonitûs memor, aut venientis ab æthere teli,

ſumme Deûm, Apollo, cuſtos ſancti Soractis, quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor paſcitur acervo; et cui nos cultores, freti pietate, premimus veſtigia multâ prunâ per medium ignem; omnipotens pater, da nobis, hoc dedecus aboleri noſtris armis. Non peto exuvias, tropæumve, aut ulla ſpolia pulſæ Virginis: cætera facta ferent laudem mihi. Dum hæc dira peſtis pulſa cadat meo vulnere, libenter inglorius remeabo patriam urbem. Phœbus audiit, et dedit partem voti ſuccedere mente; diſperſit partem in volucres auras. Annuit illi orenti, ut ſterneret Camillam turbatam ſubitâ morte; non dedit, ut alta patria videret ipſum reducem, procellæque vertere vocem in Notos. Ergo ut haſta, miſſa manu, dedit ſonitum per auras, acres convertere animos, cunctique Volſci tulere oculos ad Reginam: ipſa eſt nihil memor nec auræ nec ſonitus, aut teli venientis ab æthere,

TRANSLATION.

ıe holy *Hill* Soracte, whom we chiefly adore, in whoſe Honour the Fire of Pine
y *us* with Heaps *of Fuel* is fed; and through the Midſt of the Flames we thy
'otaries, relying on our Piety, walk over a Length of burning Coals; Grant,
ılmighty Sire, that by our Arms this Infamy may be blotted out. Not Pillage
r Trophy, or any Spoils of a vanquiſhed Maid I ſeek: To me my other Exloits ſhall procure Renown. If ſo be that ſmote by a Wound from me this rueıl Peſt ſhall fall, I to my native City ſhall *willingly* return inglorious. Phœbus eard, and with himſelf ordained that Part of his Vow ſhould be fulfilled; Part ı fleet Air he diſperſed. By ſudden Death to overthrow Camilla in this *Hour of* erturbation he granted to his Suppliant; that his illuſtrious Country ſhould ſee im ſafe returned he denied, and that Petition the Tempeſts turned *adrift* among he Winds. Therefore, ſoon as ſent from his Hand the Spear gave a *whizzing* ound through the Air, the Armies turned their Attention, and all the Volſcians n the Queen their Eyes directed: Nought ſhe nor Air nor whizzing Sound rearded, or the Weapon flying from the Sky, till plunged beneath her naked Breaſt

NOTES.

787. *Medium, freti pietate, per ignem.* This illuſtrated from an hiſtorical Paſſage in *Pliny*, ib. VII. Cap. 2. *Haud procul urbe Roma, in 'aliſcorum agro, familiæ ſunt paucæ, quæ vocantur Hirpiæ: quæ ſacrificio annuo, quod fit d mortem Soractem Apollini, ſuper ambuſtam gni ſtruem ambulantes non adurruntur.*

793. *Remeabo inglorius.* It was diſhonourable in *Aruns* to wound *Camilla* like a Traitor, without daring to enter the Liſts with her in fair Combate.

795. *Mente dedit*, i. e. *He gave no external Indication of his Will, elſe* Aruns *had been deterred from the Action; but only purpoſed in his Heart.*

donec haſta, perlata ſub exſertam papillam, hæſit, atque altè bibit virgineum cruorem. Trepidæ comites Camillæ *concurrunt, ſuſcipiuntque dominam ruentem. Aruns exterritus fugit ante omnes, lætitiâ metuque miſto: nec jam ampliùs audet credere haſtæ, nec occurrere armis virginis. Ac velut ille lupus, priuſquam inimica tela ſequantur eum, continuò avius abdidit ſeſe in altos montes, paſtore, magnove juvenco occiſo, conſcius audacis facti; remulcenſque caudam ſubjecit eam pavitantem utero, petivitque ſilvas: haud ſecus turbidus Aruns abſtulit ſe ex oculis, contentuſque fugâ immiſcuit ſe mediis armis. Illa moriens trahit telum manu; ſed ferreus mucro ſtat ad coſtas inter oſſa alto vulnere. Labitur exſanguis, lumina labuntur frigida letho; color quondam purpureus reliquit ora. Tum exſpirans ſic alloquitur Accam, unam ex æqualibus,*

Haſta ſub exſertam donec perlata papillam
Hæſit, virgineumque altè bibit acta cruorem.
Concurrunt trepidæ comites, dominamque ruentem
Suſcipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Aruns,
Lætitiâ miſtoque metu: nec jam ampliùs haſtæ
Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
Ac velut ille, prius quàm tela inimica ſequantur,
Continuò in montes ſeſe avius abdidit altos
Occiſo paſtore lupus, magnove juvenco,
Conſcius audacis facti; caudamque remulcens
Subjecit pavitantem utero, ſilvaſque petivit:
Haud ſecus ex oculis turbidus abſtulit Aruns,
Contentuſque fugâ, mediis ſe immiſcuit armis.
Illa manu moriens telum trahit; oſſa ſed inter
Ferreus ad coſtas alto ſtat vulnere mucro.
Labitur exſanguis; labuntur frigida letho
Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
Tum ſic exſpirans Accam ex æqualibus unam

TRANSLATION.

the Spear ſtuck faſt, and driven home drunk deep her Virgin Blood. Her Attendants in fearful Haſte pour in together, and lift up their falling Queen. Above all Aruns ſtunned with Joy and mingled Fear flies, and now no longer dares truſt to his Spear, nor make Head againſt the Weapons of the Virgin *Warrior*. And as ſome fierce Wolf, after he has ſlain a Shepherd or luſty Bullock, conſcious of his audacious Act, forthwith by ſome unbeaten Path hath to the lofty Mountains made his Retreat, before the hoſtile Darts purſue him; and *couring* claps his cowardly Tail under his Belly, to the Woods repaired: Juſt ſo Aruns in hurrying Peturbation from Sight withdrew, and pleaſed with his Flight mixed among the armed Troops. She dying wrenches out the Weapon with her Hand; but between the Bones in her Side the Steel Point ſtands fixed with a deep Wound. Down ſhe ſinks bloodleſs; down ſink her cold Eyes in Death: *and now* her once blooming Hue hath forſook her Face. Then thus, breathing her laſt, ſhe addreſſes Acca, one of her Compeers, who beyond the reſt was

NOTES.

803. *Sub.* The Reader may often obſerve that *ſub* in *Virgil* has the Force of *deep into*, and Care has been taken to tranſlate it ſo, wherever the Senſe appears to require it.

812. *Caudamque remulcens.* Hugging, or fondly taking Care of it.

818. *Labitur exſanguis.* Donatus reads *labitur et ſanguis*, ſeemingly to ſave the Appearance of Contradiction in this Narration; ſince *Camilla* does not fall from her Horſe till ſome Time after this, Verſe 827.

——— *Simul his dictis ſinquebat habenas,*
Ad terram non ſponte ſluens.

But *labitur* does not neceſſarily ſignify *falling to the Ground*, but *ſhe faints*, or *ſuffers* being ſupported perhaps on her Horſe for a few Minutes.

823. *Ex*

Digitized by Google

Loquitur; fida ante alias quæ ſola Camillæ,
quicum partiri curas; atque hæc ita fatur:
actenus, Acca ſoror, potui; nunc vulnus acerbum
onficit, et tenebris nigreſcunt omnia circum.
ffuge, et hæc Turno mandata noviſſima perfer:
ccedat pugnæ. Trojanoſque arceat urbe.
mque vale. Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
d terram non ſponte fluens: tum frigida toto
aulatim exſolvit ſe corpore; lentaque colla,
t captum letho poſuit caput, arma relinquens:
itaque cum gemitu fugit indignata ſub umbras:
um verò immenſus ſurgens ferit aurea clamor
dera. Dejectâ crudeſcit pugna Camillâ.
currunt denſi, ſimul omnis copia Teucrûm,
yrrhenûmque duces, Evandrique Arcadis alæ.
At Triviæ cuſtos jamdudum in montibus Opis
lta ſedet ſummis, ſpectatque interrita pugnas.
tque procul medio juvenum in clamore furentum

quæ ſola erat *fida Camillæ ante alias, quicum* ſolebat *partiri curas; atque ita fatur hæc: Soror Acca, potui hactenus; nunc acerbum vulnus conficit* me, *et omnia circum nigreſcunt tenebris. Effuge, et perfer hæc noviſſima mandata Turno: ſuccedat pugnæ, arceatque Trojanos urbe. Jamque vale. Simul, his dictis, linquebat habenas, fluens ad terram non ſponte: tum frigida paulatim exſolvit ſe toto corpore, poſuitque lenta colla, et caput captum letho, relinquens arma: vitaque indignata fugit cum gemitu ſub umbras. Tum verò immenſus clamor ſurgens ferit aurea ſidera. Camillâ dejectâ, pugna crudeſcit. Denſi incurrunt, ſimul omnis copia Teucrûm Tyrrhenûmque duces, alæque Evandri Arcadis.*

At Opis, cuſtos Triviæ, jamdudum ſedet alta in ſummis montibus, interritaque ſpectat pugnas. Utque procul

TRANSLATION.

ngularly truſty to Camilla, with whom ſhe uſed to divide her Cares; and thus eſe *Words* ſhe ſpeaks: Thus far, *O* Siſter Acca, have I held out; now a cruel ound undoes me, and all Objects round me put on a Face of Darkneſs. Fly ick, and bear theſe my laſt Commands to Turnus. Let him advance to the ombate, and repel the Trojans from the City. And now farewel. At the me Time with theſe Words ſhe dropped the Reins, ſinking to the Ground inoluntary: Then of vital Heat bereft ſhe diſengages herſelf from the whole ody by Degrees; and reclined her *languid* drooping Neck, and Head captivat- by Death, leaving her Arms: And with a Groan her Life indignant fled to e *infernal* Shades. Then indeed a prodigious Outcry ariſing ſtrikes the golden ars. The Combate grows more bloody, now that Camilla is overthrown. At ce in thick Array ruſh on the whole Strength of the Trojans, the Tuſcan hiefs, and the Wings of Arcadian Evander.

But Opis, appointed by Diana to watch *the Fair*, a long while had ſat aloft the high Mountains, and fearleſs viewed the Combate. And, ſoon as from far e ſpied Camilla by a piteous Death overthrown amidſt the Buſtle of the infu-

NOTES.

823. *Hactenus potui.* Servius ſupplies *vixe* or *pugnare*: But it is more emphatical to conſider it abſolutely as *La Cerda, hactenus potui*, i. e. ἀδυνάτω, *valui viribus, et potens fui bello.*

Digitized by Google

prospexit Camillam, multatam tristi morte, in medio clamore juvenum furentum, ingemuitque, deditque has voces imo pectore: Heu! Virgo, luisti nimium, nimium crudele supplicium, conata lacessere Teucros bello: nec profuit tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam, aut gessisse nostras pharetras humero: tamen tua Regina non relinquet te indecorem jam in extremâ morte; neque hoc lethum erit sine nomine per gentes, aut patieris famam inultæ. Nam quicunque violavit tuum corpus vulnere, luet meritâ morte. Sub alto monte, fuit ingens bustum antiqui Laurentis regis Dercenni ex terreno aggere, tectumque opacâ ilice. Hìc primùm pulcherrima Dea sistit se rapido nisu, et speculatur Aruntem ab alto tumulo. Ut vidit eum fulgentem armis, ac tumentem vana; inquit, cur abis diversus? dirige gressum huc, veni huc periture; ut capias præmia digna Camillæ occisæ. Tune etiam moriere telis Dianæ? dixit, et quemadmodum Threïssa Amazon depromsit volucrem sagittam auratâ pharetrâ, infensaque tetendit cornu,

Prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam;
Ingemuitque, deditque has imo pectore voces: 840
Heu! nimium, Virgo, nimium crudele luisti
Supplicium, Teucros conata lacessere bello:
Nec tibi desertæ in dumis coluisse Dianam
Profuit, aut nostras humero gessisse pharetras:
Non tamen indecorem tua te Regina relinquet
Extremâ jam in morte; neque hoc sine nomine lethum 845
Per gentes erit, aut famam patieris inultæ.
Nam quicunque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
Morte luet meritâ. Fuit ingens monte sub alto
Regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum 850
Antiqui Laurentis, opacâque ilice tectum.
Hìc Dea se primùm rapido pulcherrima nisu
Sistit, et Aruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.
Ut vidit fulgentem armis, ac vana tumentem;
Cur, inquit, diversus abis? huc dirige gressum,
Huc periture veni? capias ut digna Camillæ 855
Præmia. Tune etiam telis moriere Dianæ?
Dixit, et auratâ volucrem Threïssa sagittam
Depromsit pharetrâ, cornuque infensa tetendit.

TRANSLATION.

riate Youths, she inly groaned, and from the Bottom of her Breast uttered these Words: Ah *hapless* Virgin, too, too cruel Punishment hast thou sustained, for offering to defy the Trojans in War! Nor hath it aught availed thee that lonely in the Woods thou wast a Votary to Diana, and on thy Shoulder bore our Quivers: Yet not without *due* Honours will thy Queen forsake thee now in Death's Extremity; nor shall this *thy* Death be unrecorded among the Nations, nor shalt thou bear the Infamy of being unrevenged. For whoever with a Wound hath violated thy *sacred* Body shall by just Death his Crime attone. Underneath the lofty Mountain stood the stately Tomb of Dercennus, the ancient King of Laurentum, of a Mount of Earth, and shaded with gloomy Holm. Here first the Goddess, surpassing fair, with a rapid Effort *of her Wings* alights, and Arms from the high Eminence surveys. Soon as she saw him shining in Armour, and vainly swelling: Why, says she, move you off that Way? Hither direct thy Course, hither come to meet thy Doom; that from Camilla thou mayst receive thy due Reward. Shalt thou too, *Poltroon*, have the Honour to die by Diana's Shafts? She said, and from her gilded Quiver the Thracian *Nymph* drew forth a winged Arrow, and wrathful bent her Bow, and stretched it to its *full*

NOTES.

850. *Regis Dercenni.* This *Dercennus* was probably one of the Kings of the *Aborigines*, the primitive Inhabitants of *Italy*.

858. *Threïssa*, Latona brought some Nymphs from the *Hyperboreans* to educate *Diana* and *Apollo*; these *Hyperboreans Servius* makes the same with the *Thracians*, and probably *Opis* was one of those.

870. *Ar-*

Et duxit longè; donec curvata coirent
Inter se capita, et manibus jam tangeret æquis,
Lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam.
Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantes
Audiit unà Aruns, hæsitque in corpore ferrum.
Illum exspirantem socii, atque extrema gementem
Obliti ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt:
Opis ad ætherium pennis aufertur Olympum.
Prima fugit, dominâ amissâ, levis ala Camillæ;
Turbati fugiunt Rutuli; fugit acer Atinas;
Disjectique duces, desolatique manipli
Tuta petunt, et equis aversi ad mœnia tendunt.
Nec quisquam instantes Teucros lethumque ferentes
Sustentare valet telis, aut sistere contra;
Sed laxos referunt humeris languentibus arcus;
Quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum.
Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atrâ
Pulvis; et è speculis percussæ pectora matres
Femineum clamorem ad cœli sidera tollunt.
Qui cursu portas primi irrupere patentes,
Hos inimica super misto premit agmine turba;

et duxit illud *longè*; *donec* ejus *capita curvata coirent inter se, et jam tangeret æquis manibus*, scilicet *lævâ aciem ferri, dextrâ nervoque papillam. Extemplo Aruns audiit stridorem teli, sonantesque auras unâ, ferrumque hæsit in corpore. Socii obliti linquunt illum exspirantem atque gementem extrema in ignoto pulvere camporum: Opis aufertur pennis ad ætherium Olympum.*

Levis ala Camillæ prima fugit, dominâ amissâ; Rutuli turbati fugiunt, acer Atinas fugit; disjectique duces, maniplique desolati petunt tuta loca, et aversi tendunt equis ad mœnia. Nec quisquam valet sustentare telis aut sistere contra Teucros instantes, ferentesque lethum; sed referunt laxos arcus languentibus humeris, ungulaque quadrupedum quatit putrem campum cursu. Pulvis turbidus atrâ caligine volvitur ad muros; et matres, percussæ quoad pectora, tollunt, è speculis, femineum clamorem ad sidera cœli. Qui primi irrupere patentes portas cursu, inimica turba premit hos agmine misto super eos.

TRANSLATION.

Length, till the crooked Points together met, and now with both Hands alike she touched, with the Left, the Steel Point, with the Right and Bow-string her Breast. Forthwith Aruns heard at once the Hissing of the Shaft and Sounding Air, and in his Body the Steel stuck fast. Him, expiring and groaning his last, his regardless Friends abandon in the dusty Plain unknown: Opis to the ethereal Sky on Wings is borne away.

First flies Camilla's light-armed Wing, now that their Queen is lost; the Rutulians in Confusion fly; valiant Atinus flies; the discomfited Leaders, and the desolate Companies both seek safe Retreats, and turning their Backs, on *flying* Courses bend their Course towards the Town. Nor is any one *now* able with Arms to sustain, nor stand against the Trojans pressing *the Attack*, and dispensing Death; but on their languid Shoulders they bear off their Bows unbent, and with swift Career the Courser's Hoof beats the mouldering Plain. Dust in thick Clouds of black Vapour rolls towards the Walls; and from the Towers the Matrons beating their Breasts raise the female Shriek to the Stars of Heaven. On those who first with Speed burst into the expanded Gates a hostile Throng in a

NOTES.

870. *Desolatique manipli.* Maniplus is properly *a Standard bearer*, so called from the Bundle of Hay tied to the End of a Pole, which the first *Romans* used instead of an Ensign.

897. *Fert.*

Digitized by Google

nec effugiunt miseram mortem, sed in limine ipso, in patriis mœnibus, atque inter tuta loca domorum confixi exspirant animas. Pars incipit *claudere portas; audent nec aperire viam sociis, nec accipere eos orantes mœnibus: miserrimaque cædes oritur defendentum aditus armis, ruentumque in arma.* Qui sunt *exclusi, pars volvitur in præcipites fossas, ruinâ urgente, ante oculos oraque parentum lacrymantum; pars cæca et concita frænis immissis arietat in portas, et postes duros obice. In summo certamine, ut matres ipsæ videre Camillam de muris (verus amor patriæ monstrat* id) *trepidæ jaciunt telum manu, ac imitantur ferrum duro robore, stipitibus, obustisque fudibus ardentque primæ mori pro mœnibus. Interea sæviissimus nuncius implet Turnum in silvis, et Acca fert ingentem tumultum juveni: acies Volscorum esse deletas, Camillam cecidisse, infensos hostes ingruere, et corripuisse omnia secundo Marte;*

Nec miseram effugiunt mortem, sed limine in ipso,
Mœnibus in patriis, atque inter tuta domorum
Confixi exspirant animas. Pars claudere portas
Nec sociis aperire viam, nec mœnibus audent
Accipere orantes: oriturque miserrima cædes
Defendentum armis additus, inque arma ruen-
tum.
Excluſi, ante oculos lacrymantumque ora pa-
rentum,
Pars in præcipites fossas, urgente ruinâ,
Volvitur; immissis pars cæca et concita frænis
Arietat in portas, et duros objice postes.
Ipsæ de muris, summo certamine matres
(Monstrat amor verus patriæ) ut videre Camil-
lam,
Tela manu trepidæ jaciunt; ac robore duro,
Stipitibus ferrum subiduſque imitantur obustis
Præcipites, primæque mori pro mœnibus ar-
dent.
Interea Turnum in silvis sæviſſimus implet
Nuncius, et juveni ingentem fert Acca tumul-
tum:
Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
Ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo

TRANSLATION.

mingled Body presses; nor escape they piteous Death, but in the very Entrance, under their native Walls, and amidst the Shelter of the Houses transfixed together they expire their Souls. Some shut the Gates; nor dare to open a Passage *even* to their Friends, nor within the Walls receive them imploring *Admission*: And a most lamentable Slaughter insues of such as guarded with their Arms the Passes, and such as rushed on *those* Arms. The Excluded, before the Eyes and Faces of their grieving Parents, tumble headlong into the deep Trenches, Ruin close pursuing. Some, giving *their Horses* loose Reins, blindfold and with rapid Speed bounce against the Gates, and the firmly barricadoed Posts. Even the trembling Matrons, soon as from the Walls they spied *the Corpse of* Camilla, with the greatest Eagerness (sincere Affection to their Country prompts them) throw Darts with their Hands, and rushing precipitant with hardened Oaks, Stakes, and Poles burnt at the Point, imitate Iron *Weapons*, and are ambitious to die the first before the Walls. Meanwhile this most cruel News fills *the Ears of* Turnus *as he lay ambushed* in the Woods, and to the Youth Acca reports the dreadful Disorder: That the Troops of the Volscians were cut in Pieces, Camilla fallen, the vengeful Foes were making a furious Onset, and by success-

NOTES.

897. *Fert.* Here has the Sense of *refert* or *nunciat*, as in other Passages of *Virgil*. See Æn. II. 230.

——*Et fœdus expendisse merentem*
Laocoonta ferunt.

905 *Evadit*,

Digitized by Google

Omnia corripuisse; metum jam ad mœnia ferri.
Ille furens (nam sæva Jovis sic numina poscunt)
Deserit obsessos cõlles, nemora aspera linquit.
Vix è conspectu exierat, campumque tenebat,
Cum pater Æneas, saltus ingressus apertos,
Exsuperatque jugum, silvâque evadit opacâ.
Hic ambo ad muros rapidi, totoque feruntur
Agmine; nec longis inter se passibus absunt.
Ac simul Æneas fumantes pulvere campos
Prospexit longè, Laurentiaque agmina vidit:
Et sævum Ænean agnovit Turnus in armis,
Adventumque pedum, flatusque audivit equorum.
Continuo pugnas ineant, et prœlia tentent,
Ni roseus fessos jam gurgite Phœbus Ibero
Tingat equos, noctemque die labente reducat.
Consident castris ante urbem, et mœnia vallant.

jam metum ferri ad mœnia. Ille furens deserit obsessos colles, et linquit aspera nemora (nam sæva numina Jovis poscunt fio.) Vix exierat è conspectu, tenebatque campum, cum pater Æneas, ingressus apertos saltus exsuperatque jugum evaditque opacâ silvâ. Sic ambo feruntur rapidi totoque agmine ad muros, nec absunt longis passibus inter se. Ut simul Æneas prospexit longè campos fumantes pulvere, viditque Laurentia agmina: et Turnus agnovit sævum Æneam in armis, audivitque adventum pedum, flatusque equorum. Continuò ineant pugnas, et tentent prœlia: ni jam roseus Phœbus tingat fessos equos Ibero gurgite, reducatque noctem die labente. Consident castris ante urbem, et vallant mœnia.

TRANSLATION.

Mul War had made themself Masters of all, that the Consternation was now propagated to the City. He *in furious Haste* (for so the inflexible Decrees of Jove require) quits the Hills he had beset, forsakes the rugged Woods. Scarce had he gone out of Sight, and possessed the Plain, when Prince Æneas, entering the open Lawns, overpasses the Mountain's Ridge, and safe through the gloomy Wood takes his Way. Thus both impetuous, and with their whole Army, towards the City advance; nor are they many Paces distant from each other. And at once Æneas at Distance spied the Plain smoking with Dust, and saw the Laurentine Bands; and Turnus descried Æneas fierce in Arms, and heard the Tread of Feet, and the Snorting of the Steeds. Forthwith they would engage in Fight, and essay the Combate, did not the rosy Sun now dip in the western Ocean his tired Steeds, and, Day declining, bring back the Night. In their Camps before the Town they rest, and intrench the Walls.

NOTES.

905. *Evadit.* This Word implies the Danger he had been in from the Ambush which *Turnus* laid for him.

913. *Gurgite Ibero.* In the *Spanish* or western Ocean, wherein the Poets supposed the Sun to extinguish his Light every Evening.

Digitized by Google

P. VIRGILII MARONIS ÆNEIDOS

LIBER DUODECIMUS.

ORDO.

Ut Turnus videt Latinos infractos adverso Marte defecisse; sua promissa nunc reposci, et se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet, attollitque animos. Qualis ille leo in arvis Pœnorum saucius quoad pectus gravi pectore venantum, tunc demum movet arma, gaudetque excutiens comantes toros cervice, impavidusque frangit fixum telum latronis, et fremit cruento ore. Haud secus violentia gliscit accenso Turno. Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit: est nulla mora in Turno; est nihil,

TUrnus ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
Defecisse videt; sua nunc promissa reposci,
Se signari oculis; ultro implacabilis ardet,
Attollitque animos. Pœnorum qualis in arvis
Saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus,
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.
Tum sic affatur Regem, atque ita turbidus infit:
Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est quod dicta retractent

TRANSLATION.

TUrnus, soon as he saw the Latins, quite broken with unsuccessful War, had lost Heart; that now his Promise was claimed, himself marked out by the Eyes *of all*; with inbred Ardour he pants *for the Combate* implacably fierce, and raises his martial Spirit high. As in the Fields of Carthage a grizly Lion, whose Breast is pierced by the Hunters with a smart Wound, then at length he rouzes all his Terrors, and springs to the Fight with Joy, shaking the brawny Muscles of his shaggy Neck, and with undaunted *Pride* breaks the infixed Weapon of his murderous Foe, and roars with bloody Jaws. *Just so in* Turnus's inflamed *Breast* impetuous Fury rises. Then thus he addresses the King, and thus in the Perturbation of his Soul begins: In Turnus is no Delay: *From him* the dastardly Trojans have no Handle to retract their Challenge, nor

NOTES.

Turnus challenges *Æneas* to a single Combate; Articles are agreed on, but broken by the *Rutuli*, who wound *Æneas*: He is miraculously cured by *Venus*, forces *Turnus* to a Duel, and concludes the Poem with his Death.

1. *Infractos.* Servius takes *infractus* for unbroken, or who had been hitherto invincible; but the Word hardly ever occurs in that Sense. The *in* increases the Signification, and gives it the Force of *valde et vere fractos*.

3. *Ultro.* Signifies *keenly impelled from within, agitated by some violent, but voluntary Emotion.*

4. *Pœnorum.* The *Carthaginians*, here put for the *Africans* in general.

6. *Movet arma.* Literally, *He moves or exerts his Arms.*

7. *Latronis.* Who comes on him like a Robber to destroy.

13. *Fœdus*

navi Æneadæ, nec, quæ pepigere, recuſent.
ongredior: fer ſacra, pater, et concipe fœdus.
ut hac Dardanium dextrâ ſub Tartara mittam,
eſertorem Aſiæ (ſedeant ſpectentque Latini),
ſolus ferro crimen commune refellam;
ut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia conjux.
lli ſedato reſpondit corde Latinus:
præſtans animi juvenis, quantum ipſe feroci
irtute exſuperas, tanto me impenſius æquum eſt
onſulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere caſus.
int tibi regna patris Dauni, ſunt oppida capta
ulta manu; nec non aurumque animuſque Latino eſt.
int aliæ innuptæ Latio et Laurentibus agris;
ec genus indecores. Sine me hæc haud mollia fatu
ablatis aperire dolis: ſimul hæc animo hauri.
ſe natam nulli veterum ſociare procorum
as erat, idque omnes Divique hominesque canebant.

propter *quod ignavi Æneadæ retractent dictu, nec recuſent* facere ea *quæ pepigere. Congredior: pater, fer ſacra, et concipe fœdus. Aut mittam Dardanium, deſertorem Aſiæ, ſub Tartara hoc dexterâ (Latini ſedeant ſpectentque* pugnam), *et ſolus refellam commune crimen ferro; aut* Trojanus *habeat* nos *victos*, et *Lavinia conjux cedat* illi victori. *Latinus reſpondit olli ſedato corde: O juvenis præſtans animi, quantum ipſe exſuperas feroci virtute, tanto impenſius eſt æquum me conſulere* tibi, *atque metuentem expendere omnes caſus. Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, ſunt multa oppida capta manu; nec non eſt aurumque animuſque Latino. Sunt aliæ innuptæ* virgines *Latio et Laurentibus agris; nec indec res* quoad *genus. Sine me aperire hæc haud mollia fatu, dolis ſublatis: ſimul hauri hæc* tuo *animo. Erat fas me ſociare natam nulli veterum procorum, omneſque Divique hominesque canebant id.*

TRANSLATION.

decline what they have agreed to. I enter the Liſts: Order thou, *O royal* ire, the ſacred Rites, and ratify the Truce. Or I with this Right-hand ſhall ſpatch to Tartarus the Trojan, the Renegade of Aſia (let the Latins ſit ſtill and ok on), and alone ſhall with the Sword refel the common Charge; or let him ile us vanquiſhed, let Lavinia be reſigned his Spouſe. To him with Mind com-oſed Latinus replied: O Youth heroic in Soul, the more you excel in fierce *uring* Valour, the more ſolicitouſly it concerns me to conſult *your Safety*, and ith fearful Precaution to weigh the Dangers *of this propoſed Combat*. You are leir to the Kingdom of your Father Daunus, *to this* you have added many Ci-es won by your Valour; beſides you poſſeſs the Treaſures and Heart of *King* atinus: *Let theſe then ſatisfy your Ambition. Choice too* there is *of* other Virgins nwedded in Latium and the Territories of Laurentum; nor ignoble in their irth. Give me Leave to lay before you without Guile theſe Truths *however* ngrateful: At the ſame Time *let me entreat you to* drink them in with deep At-ntion. Heaven had decreed that I ſhould wed my Daughter to none of *the Princes f Lavinium*, her former Suitors; and this *Decree* both Gods and Men unanimous

NOTES.

13. *Fœdus.* The League that is to enſue in conſequence of the Combat.

23. *Nec non aurumque animuſque Latino eſt.* Servius takes the Senſe to be, *Latinus ſatis opulentus eſt et nobilis, etiam abſque his nuptiis.* Meaning, that as *Turnus* was powerful and wealthy enough without contracting an Alliance with *Latinus*; ſo *Latinus* needed not to match his Daughter

Digitized by Google

Ego victus amore tui, victus cognato sanguine, et lacrymis mœstæ conjugis, rupi omnia vincula; eripui eam promissam genero; sumsi impia arma. Turne, tu *vides qui casus, quæ bella sequantur me ex illo* tempore: *quantos labores* tu *primus patiare. Nos, victi bis magnâ pugnâ, vix tuemur Italos spes urbe: Tyberina fluenta adhuc recalent nostro sanguine, ingentesque campi albent ossibus. Quò referor toties? quæ mentem insania mutat* meam *mentem? Si sum paratus accire* Trojanos *socios, Turno extincto; cur non potiùs tollo certamina,* eo *incolumi? quid consanguinei Rutuli* dicent, *quid cætera Italia dicet? si prodidevim te ad mortem (fors refutet* hæc mea *dicta)* te *petentem natam et nostra connubia? Respice varias res bello: misere longævi parentis, quem nunc mœstum* tua *patria Ardea dividit longè* ante. *Violentia Turni haudquaquam flectitur* his *dictis: exsuperat magis, ægrescitque medendo.*

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,
Conjugis et mœstæ lacrymis, vincla omnia rupi:
Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumsi.
Ex illo qui me casus, quæ, Turne, sequantur
Bella vides: quantos primus patiare labores.
Bis magnâ victi pugnâ, vix urbe tuemur
Spes Italas: recalent nostro Tiberina fluenta
Sanguine adhuc, campique ingentes ossibus albent.
Quò referor toties? quæ mentem insania mutat:
Si Turno extincto socios sum accire paratus;
Cur non incolumi potiùs certamina tollo?
Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cætera dicet
Italia? ad mortem si te (fors dicta refutet)
Prodiderim, natam et connubia nostra petentem?
Respice res bello varias: miserere parentis
Longævi, quem nunc mœstum patria Ardea longè
Dividit. Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni
Flectitur: exsuperat magis, ægrescitque medendo.

TRANSLATION.

pronounced. *Yet*, overpowered by my Love to thee, overpowered by *the Tears* of Kindred-blood, and by the Tears of my afflicted Consort, I broke through all Restraints; wrested my Daughter from the Son-in-law to whom she was promised, *nay more*, I took up impious Arms *against him*. From that Time, Turnus, you see what Calamities, what Wars pursue me: What Disasters yourself in chief endure. In two great Battles routed, we scarce defend our Hopes of Italy in the City: The Streams of Tyber still run warm with our Blood, and the spacious Fields are white with the Bones *of our Slain*. Whither am I so often driven back *from my Purpose?* What Infatuation changes *my* Mind? If, upon Turnus's Death, I am resolved to invite *the Trojans to be* my Allies; why not rather put an End to all Dissensions, while he lives? What will my Kinsmen the Rutulians, what the rest of Italy say, if thee to Death (Heaven disappoint my Fears) I shall betray, who court my Daughter and Alliance by Marriage? Consider the various Chances of War: Pity thy aged Sire, whom now disconsolate his native Ardea far *from thee* divides. By these Remonstrances the Rage of Turnus is not checked in the least: He swells up the more, and by Medicine grows more distempered.

NOTES.

Daughter with him for the Sake of aggrandizing himself. But, though this makes Sense of *aurem*, it puts a forced Signification upon *animus*.

29. *Cognato sanguine. Turnus* being the Son of *Venilia*, who was the Sister of *Amata*.

34. *Bis magnâ victi pugnâ.* First at *Æneas*'s landing from *Etruria*, when *Mezentius* was killed, *Æn.* X. 310, and a second Time in the Horse-fight under *Turchon*, where *Camilla* fell, XI. 597.

41. *Fors dicta refutet.* Literally, *May Fortune or the Issue refute my Words.*

52. *Let*

Ut primùm fari potuit, sic instítit ore:
Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
Deponas, lethumque sinas pro laude paciſci.
Et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextrâ
Spargimus, et noſtro ſequitur de vulnere ſanguis.
Longè illi Dea mater erit, quæ nube fugacem
Feminea tegat, et vanis ſeſe occulat umbris.
At regina, novâ pugnæ conterrita ſorte,
Flebat, et ardentem generum moritura tenebat:
Turne, per has ego te lacrymas, per ſi quis Amatæ
Tangit honos animum: ſpes tu nunc una ſenectæ,
Tu requies miſeræ; decus imperiumque Latini
Te penes; in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit:
Unum oro, deſiſte manum committere Teucris.
Qui te cunque manent iſto certamine caſus,
Et me, Turne, manent: ſimul hæc inviſa relinquam
Lumina, nec generum Æneân captiva videbo.
Accepit vocem lacrymis Lavinia matris,

Ut primùm potuit fari, ſic inſtitit ore: optime regum, *precor*, ut *pro me deponas hanc curam, quam geris pro me, ſinaſque me paciſci lethum pro laude. Et nos, pater, ſpargimus tela, ferrumque haud debilà dexterâ, et ſanguis ſequitur de noſtro vulnere. Dea mater erit longè illi, quæ tegat eam fugacem feminea nube, et occulat ſeſe vanis umbris. At regina, conterrita novâ ſorte pugnæ, flebat, et moritura tenebat ardentem generum: ait, Turne, precor te per has lacrymas, per* honorem *Amatæ, ſi quis honor* ejus *tangit* tuum *animum: tu nunc es una ſpes* meæ *fenectæ, tu requies* mihi *miſeræ; decus imperiumque Latini* eſt *penes te; omnis* noſtra *domus inclinata recumbit in te; Ore* hoc *unum, deſiſte committere manum Teucris. Quicunque caſus manent te, Turne, iſto certamine, manent et me: ſimul relinquam hæc inviſa lumina, nec captiva videbo generum Æneân. Lavinia accepit vocem matris perfuſa lacrymis,*

TRANSLATION.

As ſoon as he was able to ſpeak, he thus began: Whatever Care for me you entertain, moſt excellent *Prince*, I beſeech you lay aſide, and ſuffer me to purchaſe Death in exchange for Glory. *Why ſhould we be diſmayed?* We too, *great* Monarch, can fling the Dart and Spear with no feeble Arm, and Blood flows from the Wounds we give. Nought ſhall his Goddeſs Mother him avail, who in a female Cloud ſcreens the Fugitive, and conceals herſelf in deluſive Shades. But the Queen, terribly alarmed with the new State of the Fight, was all in Tears, and, ready to die *with Grief*, graſped her outrageous Son-in-law: O Turnus, by theſe Tears, by whatever Regard for Amata touches your Soul: Thou, now the only Hope, the only ſolace of my wretched Age; on thee depends the Glory and Crown of *King* Latinus; on thee our whole Family now in its Decline relies: This one Requeſt I make, forbear to engage with the Trojans. Whatever Fortune waits thee in that Combat, *the ſame*, O Turnus, waits me too: With you will I quit this hated Light, nor *to be treated as* a Captive will I ſee Æneas my Son-in-law. Lavinia, bathing her glowing Cheeks in Tears,

NOTES.

52. *Longè illi mater erit.* This is a *Latin* diom, the Meaning whereof we have expreſſed n the Tranſlation.

54. *Novâ pugnæ ſorte.* *Sors* ſignifies *Deſtination*, *State*, or *Condition*, which brings the Words to the ſame Senſe with that of *Servius*, without any of his Refinement.

Digitized by Google

quoad *flagrantes genas: cui plurimus rubor subjecit ignem, et cucurrit per calefacta ora. Veluti si quis violaverit Indum ebur sanguineo ostro; vel ubi alba lilia, mixta multâ rosâ, rubent: virgo dabat tales colores ore. Amor turbat illum, figitque vultus in virgine. Ardet magis in arma, affaturque Amatam paucis* verbis: *O mater, quæso, ne prosequere me lacrymis, neve tanto omine, euntem in certamina duri Martis; neque enim est mora mortis libera Turno.* Tu, *Idmon, nuncius, refer hæc mea dicta Phrygio tyranno, haud placitura* ei: *cum primùm crastina Aurora, invecta Puniceis rotis, rubebit cœlo, non agat Teucros in Rutulos; arma Teucrûm et Rutulûm quiescant; bellum dirimatur nostro sanguine;*

Flagrantes perfusa genas: cui plurimus ignem
Subjecit rubor, et calefacta per ora cucurrit. 65
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
Si quis ebur; vel mixta rubent ubi lilia multâ
Alba rosâ: tales virgo dabat ore colores.
Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine vultus.
Ardet in arma magis, paucisque affatur Amatam: 71
Ne quæso, ne me lacrymis, neve omine tanto
Prosequere, in duri certamina Martis euntem,
O mater; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
Nuncius hæc, Idmon, Phrygio mea dicta tyranno
Haud placitura refer: cum primùm crastina cœlo 76
Puniceis invecta rotis Aurora rubebit,
Non Teucros agat in Rutulos; Teucrûm arma quiescant
Et Rutulûm; nostro dirimatur sanguine bellum;

TRANSLATION.

listens to the Expostulations of her Mother: *Lavinia,* in whom profound Modesty lighted up a burning Flush, and diffused itself over her inflamed Face. As if one had stained the Indian Ivory with ruddy Purple; or *as* white Lilies mingled with copious Roses blush: Such Colours the Virgin in her Visage shewed. Love raises a Tumult in his Soul, and fixes his Looks upon the Maid. He burns for Arms the more, and briefly thus addresses Amata: O Mother, don't, I beseech thee don't with Tears, don't with so inauspicious an Omen send me from you, *now that I am* in my Way to the Combat of rigid Mars; for Turnus is not at Liberty to retard his Death. *Thou,* Idmon, *my faithful* Herald, report from me this no pleasing Message to the Phrygian Tyrant: When first the ensuing Morn, borne in her Crimson Car, shall blush up in the Sky, let him not lead his Trojans against the Rutulians: Let the Arms of Trojans and Rutulians rest: By our Blood be the War decided: In that Field the *beauteous* Bride Lavi-

NOTES.

65. *Cui plurimus ignem subjecit rubor.* Here *Servius* again has recourse to his unnatural *Hypallage,* and thinks the Words, to make Sense, must be turned thus: *Cui plurimus ignis subjecit ruborem.* But why may not *rubor* signify here *the Passion of Shame or Modesty,* and *ignem, the Effects of it in the glowing of her Cheeks. Subjecit* signifies properly *spread under her Skin.*

70. *Figitque.* I see no Reason here for supposing, with Dr. *Trapp,* a new Nominative to be understood. If *amor* be the Nominative to *turbat,* why not to *figit* too? It is surely no less intelligible, and much more poetical, to say, *Love chains down his Eyes, and fixes them on the Maid,* than to say, *He fixes them on himself.*

73. *Prosequere. Prosequi* is properly *to convoy one when he is setting out on a Journey.* Thus *Plautus* says: *Novam nuptam volo rus prosequi.* And *Livy: Decedentem domum cum favore ac laudibus prosecuti.*

74. *Neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.* As if he had said, *Your Tears will be of no Avail; for* Turnus *has passed his Word, and, if Death is to be the Consequence, he cannot retract, nor has it in his Power to retard the Destiny.* Th[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Illo quæratur conjux Laviniâ campo.
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, rapidusque in tecta receſſit,
Poſcit equos, gaudetque tuens ante ora frementes;
Pilumno quos ipſa decus dedit Orithya;
Qui candore nives anteirent, curſibus auras.
Circumſtant properi aurigæ, manibuſque laceſſunt
Pectora plauſa cavis, et colla comantia pectunt.
Ipſe dehinc auro ſqualentem alboque orichalcho
Circumdat loricam humeris; ſimul aptat habendo
Enſemque, clypeumque, et rubræ cornua criſtæ:
Enſem, quem Dauno ignipotens Deus ipſe parenti
Fecerat, et Stygiâ candentem texerat undâ.
Exin, quæ in mediis ingenti adnixa columnæ
Ædibus aſtabat, validam vi corripit haſtam,
Actoris Aurunci ſpolium, quaſſatque trementem,
Vociferans: nunc, ô nunquam fruſtrata vocatus
Haſta meos, nunc tempus adeſt: te maximus Actor,
Te Turni nunc dextra gerit: da ſternere corpus,

conjux Laviniâ quæratur illo campo. Ubi dedit hæc dicta, rapidusque receſſit in tecta. poſcit equos, gaudetque, tuens eos frementes ante ora; quos Orithya ipſa dedit decus Pilumno; qui equi anteirent nives candore, et auras curſibus. Properi aurigæ circumſtant, laceſſuntque pectora eorum *plauſa cavis manibus, et pectunt comantia colla. Dehinc* Turnus *ipſe circumdat loricam humeris, ſqualentem auro alboque orichalco; ſimul aptat* ſibi *habendo enſemque, clypeumque, et cornua rubræ criſtæ: enſem, quem ignipotens Deus ipſe fecerat Dauno parenti, et tinxerat candentem Stygiâ undâ. Exin corripit validam haſtam vi, quæ aſtabat in mediis ædibus adnixa ingenti columnæ,* haſtam *ſpolium Aruncî Actoris, quaſſatque* eam *trementem, vociferans: nunc, O haſta, nunquam fruſtrata meos vocatus, nunc tempus adeſt:* olim *maximus Actor* gerebat *te, nunc dextra Turni gerit te: da* mihi *ſternere corpus,*

TRANSLATION.

nia be won. When he had pronounced theſe Words, and with rapid Speed retired into the Palace, he calls for his Steeds, and exults to ſee them neighing in his Preſence; which *Steeds* Orithya gave a royal Preſent to Pilumnus, ſuch as in Whiteneſs might ſurpaſs the Snow, in Speed the Winds. The officious Grooms ſtand around, and with their hollow Hands cheer their ſtroked Cheſts, and comb their waving Manes. Then he himſelf wraps about his Shoulders his Corſlet rough with Gold and pale Mountain Braſs; at the ſame Time fits for Uſe his Sword and Buckler, and the Forks of his flaming Creſt: The Sword which the God of Fire himſelf had forged for his Father Daunus, and plunged the glowing *Metal* in the Stygian Wave. Next with Force he graſps his mighty Spear, which in the Middle of the Palace ſtood reſting on a mighty Column, Auruncian Actor's Spoil, and brandiſhes it quivering, exclaiming *thus:* Now, O *truſty* Spear, that never baulked my Call, now the Time is at hand: Thee heroic Actor *once*, thee Turnus's Right-hand now wields: Grant I may ſtretch the Body

NOTES.

one would think, is obviouſly enough the Meaning of the Paſſage; yet *Servius* reckons it among the Places that are inexplicable.

83. *Orithya.* The Daughter of *Erechtheus*, King of *Athens*, who is ſaid to have been carried off by *Boreas* into *Thrace*, Geor. IV. 463. She was reputed a Goddeſs, and *Virgil* makes *Pilumnus*, the Great-grandfather of *Turnus*, to have received theſe Horſes from her; becauſe *Thrace*, the Place of her Reſidence, was famous for breeding generous Steeds.

89. *Cornua.* Two Tufts or Peeks that roſe up on the Top of the Helmet like Horns.

102. *Aſſiſtunt.*

Digitized by Google

lacerareque loricam semiviri Phrygis, revulsam meâ validâ manu, et fœdare crines ejus in pulvere, vibratos calido ferro, madentesque myrrhâ. Agitur his furiis, scintillæque absistunt ab toto ore ejus ardentis: ignis micat acribus oculis. Veluti cum taurus ciet terrificos mugitus in prima prœlia, atque tentat irasci in cornua, obnixus trunco arboris; lacessitque ventos ictibus, et proludit ad pugnam arenâ sparsâ. Nec minus interea Æneas sævus in maternis armis, acuit Martem, et suscitat se irâ, gaudens bellum componi fœdere oblato. Tum solatur socios, metumque mœsti Iüli, docens eos fata; jubetque viros referre certa responsa regi Latino, et dicere leges pacis.

Vix postera dies, orta, spargebat summos montes lumine, cum primùm equi solis tollunt se ab alto gurgite, efflantque lucem elatis naribus. Rutuli Teucrique viri dimensi campum ad certamen, parabant locum sub mœnibus magnæ urbis; inque medio focos, et gramineas aras communibus Diis:

Loricamque manu validâ lacerare revulsam
Semiviri Phrygis, et fœdare in pulvere crines
Vibratos calido ferro, myrrhâque madentes.
His agitur furiis, totoque ardentis ab ore
Scintillæ absistunt: oculis micat acribus igni
Mugitus veluti cum prima in prœlia taurus
Terrificos ciet, atque irasci in cornua tentat,
Arboris obnixus trunco; ventosque lacessit
Ictibus, et sparsâ ad pugnam proludit arenâ.
Nec minus interea maternis sævus in armis
Æneas acuit Martem, et se suscitat irâ,
Oblato gaudens componi fœdere bellum.
Tum socios mœstique metum solatur Iüli,
Fata docens; regique jubet responsa Latino
Certa referre viros, et pacis dicere leges.
Postera vix summos spargebat lumine mon
Orta dies, cum primùm alto se gurgite tollunt
Solis equi, lucemque elatis naribus efflant.
Campum ad certamen, magnæ sub mœnib
urbis,
Dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant;
In medioque focos, et Dîs communibus aras

TRANSLATION.

on the Ground, and with my forceful Hand rend the Corslet torn from th Phrygian Eunuch, and soil in the Dust his Locks frizzled with hot Irons, an dripping with Myrrh. With such Furies is he tossed, and from the whole Fa of him inflamed Sparks incessant fly: From his fierce Eyes the Fire flashes. A when a Bull to usher in the Fight raises hideous Bellowings, and on his Hor essays his Rage, goring against the Trunk of a Tree; with Blows he beats th Air, and preludes to the Fight by spurning the Sand. Meanwhile Æneas, fierc in his divine Arms, *with* no less *Ardour*, whets his martial Fury, and kindles u his Rage, joyous that the War was to be decided on the proffered Terms. The he solaces his Friends and the Fears of dejected Iülus, teaching them the Fates and orders the Messengers to carry back his positive Answer to King Latin and prescribe the Terms of Peace.

The next day arisen had scarce sprinkled the Tops of the Mountains wi Light, when first from the deep *Ocean*'s Gulf the Horses of the Sun lift up th Heads, and from their erected Nostrils breathe forth Day. Under the Walls o the spacious Rutulians and Trojans both prepared the measured Ground fo the Combat; and in the Centre *raised* Hearths and Altars of Turf to th

NOTES.

108. *Absistunt.* *Entire non-cessant, says Donatus.*

107. *Maternis in Armis.* The Arm forged by *Vulcan* at his Mother's Desire.

120. *Vel*

Gramineas: alii fontemque ignemque ferebant
Velati lino, et verbenâ tempora vincti.
Procedit legio Ausonidûm, pilataque plenis
Agmina se fundunt portis: hinc Troïus omnis,
Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis:
Haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis
Pugna vocet. Nec non mediis in millibus ipsi
Ductores auro volitant ostroque decori:
Et genus Assaraci, Mnestheus, et fortis Asylas;
Et Messapus, equûm domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
Defigunt tellure hastas, et scuta reclinant.
Tum studio effusæ matres, et vulgus inermum,
Invalidique senes, turres et tecta domorum
Obsedere: alii portis sublimibus astant.
At Juno ex summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur
(Tunc neque nomen erat, neque honos, aut gloria monti),
Prospiciens tumulo, campum spectabat, et ambas

alii ferebant fontemque ignemque velati lino, et vincti quoad tempora verbenâ. Legio Ausonidorum procedit, pilataque agmina funduntur se plenis portis: hinc omnis Troïus, Tyrrhenusque exercitus ruit variis armis: haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera pugna Martis vocet eos. Nec non mediis millibus ductores ipsi volitant decori auro ostroque et Mnestheus, genus Assaraci, et fortis Asylas; et Messapus, domitor equorum, Neptunia proles. Utque quisque recessit sua spatia signo dato, defigunt hastas tellure, et reclinant scuta. Tum matres effusæ studio videndi certamen, et inermum vulgus, invalidique senes, obsedere turres et tecta domorum: alii astant sublimibus portis. At Juno, prospiciens ex summo tumulo, qui nunc habetur Albanus (tunc erat neque nomen, neque honos, aut gloria monti), spectabat campum, et ambas

TRANSLATION.

common Gods: Others attired in Linen Veils, and their Temples bound with Vervain, bore Fountain-water and *consecrated* Fire. The Ausonian Legion advances, and the armed Squadrons pour forth at the crowded Gates: On the other Side the whole Trojan and Tuscan Army with various Arms rush *to the Field:* No otherwise arranged in Battle-array, with Sword *in Hand*, than if summoned to the fierce Combat of Mars. The Leaders too in Gold and Purple decked, amidst the Thousands scamper *over the Plain;* Mnestheus, the Offspring of Assaracus, and brave Asylas; and Messapus, renowned Horseman, Neptune's Son. And soon as, upon the Signal given, each Man to his Station retired, they fix down their Spears in the Ground, and rest their Shields. Then with Eagerness *to see the Combat*, Matrons in Crowds, the Populace unarmed, and feeble old Men, occupy the Towers and Roofs of Houses; Others stand by the lofty Gates. But from the summit of the Hill, which is now called Alban (then the Mount had neither Name, nor Fame, nor Honour), Juno stretching her View, surveyed the Field, and both Armies of Laurentines and Trojans, and

NOTES.

120. *Velati lino.* *Servius* writes that the Priests and sacred Ministers among the *Romans*, by whom the Laws of Peace and War were confirmed, were prohibited to wear any Thing of Linen; and that *Virgil* designedly cloathes the Feciales in Linen Veils on this Occasion, to give us to know beforehand that the League was to be broken, since it was ushered in with unlawful Rites. Others for *lino* read *lino*, a Kind of Garment or Apron worn by the Priests in Sacrifice, that reached down from the Navel to the Feet.

121. *Pilata.* Literally, *armed with Darts or Javelins.*

134. *Albanus.* The *Alban Mount* took its Name from *Alba Longa*, which was built by *Ascanius*,

Digitized by Google

acies Laurentûm Troûmque, urbemque Latini. Extemplò sic eſt affata ſororem Turni, Diva affata *Deam, quæ præſidet ſtagnis ſonoriſque fluminibus: Jupiter, alius rex ætheris, ſacravit hunc honorem illi pro virginitate ereptâ. Nympha, decus fluviorum, gratiſſima noſtro animo, ſcis, ut prætulerim te unam cunctis* Latinis, *quæcunque Latinæ aſcendere ingratum cubile magnanimi Jovis, libenſque locaverim* te *in parte cœli: Juturna, diſce tuum dolorem, ne incuſes me. Quà fortuna eſt viſa pati, Parcæque ſinebant res cedere* proſperè *Latio, texi Turnum, et tua mœnia: nunc video juvenem concurrere imparibus fatis; dieſque Parcarum et inimica vis propinquat. Non poſſum aſpicere hanc pugnam oculis, non fœdera. Si tu audes quid præſentius* pro tuo *germano, perge; decet* te: *forſan meliora ſequentur miſeros. Vix ea* ſunt dicta, *cum Juturna profudit lacrymas oculis,*

Laurentûm Troûmque acies, urbemque Latini.
Extemplò Turni ſic eſt affata ſororem,
Diva Deam, ſtagnis quæ fluminibuſque ſonoris
Præſidet: hunc illi rex ætheris altus honorem,
Jupiter, ereptâ pro virginitate ſacravit. 141
Nympha, decus fluviûm, animo gratiſſima noſtro,
Scis, ut te cunctis unam, quæcunque Latinæ
Magnanimi Jovis ingratum aſcendere cubile,
Prætulerim, cœlique libens in parte locârim: 145
Diſce tuum, ne me incuſes, Juturna, dolorem.
Quà viſa eſt fortuna pati, Parcæque ſinebant
Cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua mœnia texi.
Nunc juvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis;
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat. 150
Non pugnam aſpicere hanc oculis, non fœdera poſſum.
Tu pro germano ſi quid præſentius audes,
Perge; decet: forſan miſeros meliora ſequentur.
Vix ea, cum lacrymas oculis Juturna profudit,

TRANSLATION.

the City of Latinus. Forthwith the Siſter of Turnus ſhe thus addreſſed, a Goddeſs to the Goddeſs who over Pools and ſounding Streams preſides: On her this ſacred Honour Jove, the high Sovereign of the Sky, for her raviſhed Virginity conferred. *O* Nymph, the Ornament of Rivers, deareſt to my Soul, thou knoweſt how thee in chief, to all the Maids of Latium who mounted the ungrateful Bed of mighty Jove, I have preferred, and willingly ſettled thee Partner of the Skies. Learn now, Juturna, leſt me you ſhould accuſe, your ſad Diſaſter. As far as Fortune ſeemed to ſuffer, and the Fates permitted the States of Latium to proſper, Turnus and your City I protected: Now I ſee the Youth engaging with unequal Fates; the Day and untoward Power of the Deſtinies draws nigh. With theſe Eyes I am not able to behold this Combat, nor *this* League. If aught thou dareſt more preſent for a Brother, proceed; it *well* becomes *thy Care*: Perhaps better Fortune ſhall attend the wretched *Latins*. Scarce had ſhe ſaid, when from her Eyes Juturna poured forth Tears, and thrice and four Times with

NOTES.

Aſcanius, after he had reigned forty Years in *Lavinium*: For the Reaſon of the Name *Alba*, ſee Æn. VIII. 44.

144. *Ingratum cubile.* The Bed is called *ungrateful*, to ſave the Indecency of giving that harſh Epithet to *Jove*, though the Meaning be the ſame.

152. *Præſentius.* *Servius* explains it *efficacius, vehementius*; but it ſeems to refer to what ſhe had ſaid before, *Non pugnam aſpicere hanc oculis non fœdera poſſum*: for my Part I cannot bear to be an Eye-witneſs of the Combat; I can only lament *Turnus*'s hard Fate, and intercede for him at a Diſtance; but if you have Courage to lend your Brother ſome nearer Aid, and aſſiſt him with your Preſence, then ſet about it as you ought; *perge, decet.*

165. *Im-*

Digitized by Google

Terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.
Non lacrymis hoc tempus, ait Saturnia Juno,
Accelera, et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti:
Aut tu bella cie, conceptumque excute fœdus.
Auctor ego audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit
Incertam, et tristi turbatam vulnere mentis.
Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus
Quadrijugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
Aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
Solis avi specimen; bigis it Turnus in albis,
Bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro;
Hinc pater Æneas, Romanæ stirpis origo,
Sidereo flagrans clypeo et cœlestibus armis,
Et juxta Ascanius, magnæ spes altera Romæ,
Procedunt castris: puraque in veste sacerdos
Setigeræ fœtum suis, intonsamque bidentem
Attulit, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

terque quaterque percussit honestum pectus manu. Saturnia Juno ait, hoc non est tempus lacrymis, accelera, et eripe fratrem morti, si est quis modus: aut tu cie bella, excuteque conceptum fœdus. Ego sum auctor audendi. Sic exhortata reliquit eam incertam, et turbatam tristi vulnere mentis.

Interea reges, Latinus ingenti mole vehitur quadrijugo curru, cui circum fulgentia tempora bis sex aurati radii cingunt, specimen solis avi; Turnus it in albis bigis, crispans bina hastilia lato ferro manu; hinc pater Æneas, origo Romanæ stirpis, flagrans sidereo clypeo et cœlestibus armis, et juxta eum Ascanius, altera spes magnæ Romæ, procedunt castris: sacerdosque in pura veste attulit fœtum setigeræ suis, bidentemque intonsam, admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

TRANSLATION.

he Hand beat her comely Breast. This is no Time for Tears, Saturnian Juno ays, dispatch, and, if there be any Means *to effect it*, rescue your Brother from Death: Or kindle thou the War *anew*, and dissolve the concerted League. I uthorize you in the daring Attempt. Having thus advised, she left her nonplussed, nd distracted with dreadful Agony of Soul. Mean while from the Camp the ings *advance*, Latinus with a vast cumberous Retinue rides in a Chariot by four horses drawn, whose refulgent Temples round twelve golden Rays inclose, the mblem of his Grandsire the Sun; Turnus moves in a Car drawn by two white eeds, flourishing in his Hand two Javelins *tipped* with broad Steel: On the ther Side Father Æneas, the Founder of the Roman Race, blazing with his arry Shield and Arms divine, and Ascanius by his Side, the other Hope of ighty Rome, advance from the Camp: In a pure Vestment the Priest brought o the Youngling of a bristly Sow, and a Ewe-lamb that had never been shorn, nd presented the Victims at the blazing Altars. They, turning their Eyes to-

NOTES.

163. *Bis sex radii.* Representing the twelve ns of the Zodiac.

164. *Solis avi.* Latinus was the Grandson *Picus*, who took *Circe*, the Daughter of the n, to be his Wife or Concubine, and by her l *Faunus*, the Father of *Latinus*, who conuently was the Granchild of the Sun.

170. *Fœtum suis—bidentem.* Rumus observes t the Ewe was offered for *Æneas*, after the nner of the *Greeks*, who commonly ratified a League with the Sacrifice of a Sheep or Lamb, as we see in *Homer*, Il. III. 103. The Sow again is for *Latinus*, after the *Roman* or *Italian* Fashion, which *Livy* intimates to have been of very great Antiquity, *Lib.* I. 24. where he gives the Form of ratifying a League between the *Romans* and *Albans* in the Reign of *Tullus Hostilius*: *Audi Jupiter*, &c.—*Si prior defexit, tu illo die Jupiter populum Romanum sic ferito, ut ego hunc porcum hic hodie feriam.*

Digitized by Google

Illi, conversi quoad lumina ad surgentem solem, dant salsas fruges manibus, et notant summa tempora pecudum ferro, libantque altaria pateris. Tum pius Æneas, ense stricto, precatur sic: nunc sol, et hæc terra, propter quam potui perferre tantos labores, esto testis mihi precanti: et omnipotens pater; et tu Saturnia Juno, O Diva, jam, jam melior, precor; tuque, inclyte Mavors, qui pater torques cuncta bella sub tuo numine: voco fontesque fluviosque, quæque religio alti ætheris, et quæ numina sunt cæruleo ponto. Si fors victoria cesserit Ausonio Turno, convenit Teucros victos discedere ad urbem Evandri: Iülus cedet his agris; nec post Æneadæ rebelles referent ulla arma huc, lacessentve hæc regna ferro. Sin victoria annuerit nostrum Martem nobis, (ut potiùs reor, et potiùs Dî firment spem numine) ego non jubebo, nec Italos parere Teucris, nec peto regna mihi: ambæ

Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina Solem,
Dant fruges manibus salsas, et tempora ferro
Summa notant pecudum, paterisque altaria libant.
Tum pius Æneas stricto sic ense precatur:
Esto nunc Sol testis, et hæc mihi terra precanti,
Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores:
Et pater omnipotens; et tu Saturnia Juno,
Jam melior, jam, Diva, precor; tuque, inclyte Mavors,
Cuncta tuo qui bella pater sub numine torques:
Fontesque fluviosque voco, quæque ætheris alti
Religio, et quæ cæruleo sunt numina ponto.
Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
Convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem:
Cedet Iülus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles
Æneadæ referent, ferrove hæc regna lacessent.
Sin nostrum annuerit nobis victoria Martem,
(Ut potiùs reor, et potiùs Dî numine firment)
Non ego, nec Teucris Italos parere jubebo,
Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus ambæ

TRANSLATION.

wards the rising Sun, sprinkle with their Hands the salt Cakes, and mark with the Sword the Top of the Victims Foreheads; and from the sacred Goblets pour Libations on the Altars. Then the pious Æneas, having unsheathed his Sword, thus prays: Thou, O Sun, be Witness now unto my Prayer, and this Land, for whose Sake I have been able to sustain such grievous Toils: And *thou*, Almighty Father, and thou, Saturnian Juno, now Goddess, now more propitious *her*, I pray: And thou, glorious Father Mars, who by thy sovereign Will dispose the Fate of Battles. The Fountains and Rivers I invoke, and whatever *Objects* of Religion in the Heavens above reside, and the Deities that in the azure Ocean dwell. If the Victory shall chance to fall to Ausonian Turnus, it is agreed that the vanquished *Trojans* shall to Evander's City retire: Iülus shall quit *these* Territories: Nor for the Future shall the Æneadæ, infringing the Peace, make War again *on Latium*, or vex these Realms with the Sword. But if Victory shall declare Mars on our Side (as I rather presume, and rather may the Gods confirm by their divine Sanction) never shall I compel the Latins to be subject to the Trojans, nor aim I at Empire for myself: Let both Nations unsubdued submit on equal Terms to an everlasting League. I shall ordain the sacred Rites us-

NOTES.

184. *Evandri ad urbem.* The City *Pallantium*, Æn. VIII. 54.

187. *Nostrum Martem.* Noster here has the same Signification as *propitius* or *secundus*. He is theirs whose Interest he espouses.

192. *Am-*

Invictæ gentes æterna in fœdera mittant.
Sacra Deosque dabo: socer arma Latinus habeto,
Imperium solemne socer: mihi mœnia Teucri
Constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.
Sic prior Æneas: sequitur sic deinde Latinus,
Suspiciens cœlum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:
Hæc eadem, Ænea, terram, mare, sidera juro,
Latonæque genus duplex, Janumque bifrontem,
Vimque Deûm infernam, et diri sacraria Ditis.
Audiat hæc genitor, qui fœdera fulmine sancit,
Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et numina testor:
Nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec fœdera rumpet,
Quo res cunque cadent: nec me vis ulla volentem
Avertet; non, si tellurem effundat in undas
Diluvio miscens, cœlumve in Tartara solvat.
Ut sceptrum hoc (dextrâ sceptrum nam fortè gerebat)

gentes invictæ mittent si paribus legibus in æterna fœdera. Dabo sacra Deosque: socer Latinus habeto arma, socer habeto *solemne imperium: Teucri constituent mœnia mihi. Laviniaque dabit nomen urbi. Æneas prior* dixit *sic: deinde Latinus sic sequitur, suspiciens cœlum, tenditque dextram ad sidera: Ænea, juro per hæc eadem numina, terram, mare, sidera, duplex genus Latonæ, bifrontemque Janum, infernamque vim Deûm, et sacraria diri Ditis. Genitor, qui sancit fœdera fulmine, audiat hæc. Tango aras, mediosque ignes, et testor numina: nulla dies rumpet hanc pacem, nec* hæc *fœdera Italis, quocunque res cadent: nec ulla vis avertet me volentem* ab illa, *non, si* illa vis *effundat tellurem in undas, miscens eam diluvio, solvatve cœlum in Tartara. Ut hoc sceptrum (nam fortè gerebat sceptrum dextrâ)*

TRANSLATION.

Worship of the Gods: Let my Father-in-law Latinus enjoy the Power of *Peace and* War, his wonted sovereign Rule: To me my Trojans shall raise a City, and to that City Lavinia shall give the Name. Thus Æneas first: Then thus Latinus, raising his Eyes to Heaven, succeeds, and to the Stars stretches forth his right-hand: By those same *Powers*, Æneas, by the Earth, the Sea, the Stars I swear, by Latona's double Offspring, and two-fac'd Janus, by the Majesty of the Gods infernal, and the awful Courts of grizly Pluto. These *Oaths* let the *Almighty* Father hear, who by his Thunder ratifies our Leagues. On the Altars I lay my Hand; and the *sacred* Fires in the Midst of them, and the Gods, I call to witness: No Day shall ever violate this Peace, this Treaty on the Side of the Italians, whatever Way the Event shall fall out: Nor shall any Power make me swerve from them with my Will: Not tho' it should overwhelm the Earth in the Waves, blending *Sea and Land* in a *general* Deluge; or, by a Dissolution *of Nature*, plunge Heaven into Hell. As this Sceptre (for a Sceptre in his Hand he chanced to wield) shall never *more sprouting* with light Leaves diffuse Twigs or

NOTES.

192. *Arma habeto.* Let him have the Management of Peace and War, which is the same thing as being King, the King being also the leader of the Army.

199. *Vimque Deûm infernam.* A Circumlocution for *infernosque Deos*, borrowed from the Greeks. Thus, in *Homer*, *Priam* is called Πριαμοιο βιη, *the Power of* Priam; or, as we say in *English*, *Priam's Majesty*, II. III. 105.

206. *Ut sceptrum hoc*, &c. This Comparison is taken almost literally. See *Mr. Pope's* critical Remarks upon the two Passages in his Note on II. I. 309. of the Translation.

Digitized by Google

Nunquam fundet virgulta nec umbras levi fronde; cum semel recisum de imo stirpe in silvis aret matre, posuitque comas et brachia ferro: olim arbos, nunc manus artificis inclusit eam decoro ære, dedisque Latinis gestare eam. Talibus dictis firmabant fœdera inter se in medio conspectu procerum: tum rite jugulant sacratas pecudes in flammam, et eripiunt viscera iis vivis, cumulantque aras oneratis lancibus.

At vero ea pugna jamdudum cœpit videri Rutulis esse impar, et pectora misceri vario motu; tum magis, ut propius cernunt. duces esse non æquis viribus. Turnus adjuvat hanc opinionem progressus tacito incessu, et suppliciter venerans aram demisso lumine, tabentesque genæ, et pallor in juvenili corpore. Quem sermonem inter Rutulos simul ac Juturna ejus soror vidit crebrescere, et labantia corda vulgi variare; assimulata formam Camerti, cui erat ingens genus à proavis, clarumque

Nunquam frondē levi fundet virgulta nec umbras;
Cum semel in silvis imō de stirpe recisum
Matre caret, posuitque comas et brachia ferro:
Olim arbos, nunc artificis manus ære decoro
Inclusit patribusque dedit gestare Latinis. 211
Talibus inter se firmabant fœdera dictis,
Conspectu in medio procerum: tum rite sacratas
In flammam jugulant pecudes, et viscera vivis
Eripiunt, cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
At vero Rutulis impar ea pugna videri 216
Jamdudum, et vario misceri pectora motu:
Tum magis, ut propiùs cernunt non viribus æquis.
Adjuvat incessu tacito progressus, et aram
Suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus, 220
Tabentesque genæ, et juvenili in corpore pallor.
Quem simul ac Juturna soror crebrescere vidit
Sermonem, et vulgi variare labantia corda;
In medias acies, formam assimulata Camerti,
Cui genus à proavis ingens, clarumque paternæ 225

TRANSLATION.

shady Boughs, since once *for all* lopped in the Wood from the low Stem it is severed from its Mother-*tree*, and *forced* by the Ax laid down its Locks and *branching* Arms: Once a Tree, now the Artist's *skilful* Hand hath inchased it in beauteous Brass, and fashioned it for the Latin Kings to wield. By such Asseverations they mutually confirmed the League full in the View of the Chiefs: Then over the Flames they stab the Victims consecrated in due Form, and tear out their Entrails from them yet alive, and heap the Altars with loaded Chargers.

But the Rutulians had long begun to think the Match unequal, and their Breasts were agitated with various mixed Commotion: *But* then the more, as they discern more nearly that the Chiefs are of unequal Strength. Turnus advancing with a silent *pensive* Gait, and in suppliant Form with downcast Eyes venerating the Altars, his wan Cheeks, and the Paleness over his youthful Body, aggravate *their Fears*. Which Surmises soon as his Sister Juturna observed to be spread abroad, and that the giddy Minds of the Populace were wavering; into the Midst of the Troops, personating the Form of Camertus (who was of a noble ancient Line, and from his Father's Valour derived an illustrious Name, himself

NOTES.

215. *Cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.* See the Note on Æn. VIII. 284.

221. *Tabentesque genæ.* Some Copies read *pendentesque*; but the former is both confirmed by the Authority of the best Manuscripts, and more agreeable to the Design of the Place.

231. *Ju-*

Nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,
In medias dat sese acies, haud nescia rerum,
Rumoresque serit varios, ac talia fatur:
Non pudet, ô Rutuli, cunctis pro talibus unam
Objectare animam? numerone, an viribus æqui
Non sumus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades hic sunt,
Fataliſque manus, infensa Etruria Turno:
Vix hostem, alterni si congrediamur, habemus.
Ille quidem ad Superos, quorum se devovet aris,
Succedet famâ, vivusque per ora feretur;
Nos, patriâ amissâ, dominis parere superbis
Cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.
Talibus incensa est juvenum sententia dictis,
Jam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur.
Ipsi Laurentes mutati, ipsique Latini,
Qui sibi jam requiem pugnæ, rebusque salutem
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, fœdusque precantur

nomen paternæ virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis, dat sese in medias acies, inquam in medias acies, haud nescia rerum, seritque varios rumores, ac fatur talia: non pudet vos, ô Rutuli, objectare unam animam pro cunctis talibus? nonne sumus æqui numero, an non viribus? en omnes et Troes et Arcades sunt hic, Etruriaque infensa Turno, fatalis manus: vix habemus hostem, si alterni congrediamur. Ille Turnus *quidem famâ succedet ad Superos, quorum aris devovet se, feraturque vivus per ora; nos, patriâ amissâ, cogemur parere superbis dominis, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.*

Jam sententia juvenum ea magis atque magis incensa talibus dictis; murmurque serpit per agmina. Laurentes ipsi, Latinique ipsi sunt mutati, qui jam sperabant requiem pugnæ sibi salutemque rebus, nunc volunt arma, precanturque fœdus esse.

TRANSLATION.

too in Arms most valiant) into the Midst of the Troops she throws herself, not unskilled in Expedients, sows various Rumours *among the Lines*, and thus harangues them: Are you not ashamed, O Rutulians, to expose one Life for all these? Are we not equal in Numbers and in Strength? Lo Trojans and Arcadians both, and the fatal Band, Etruria inveterate to Turnus, all are here *ranged before us*: Yet should *but* every second Man of us engage, we hardly have a Foe. He *(Turnus)* 'tis true, by Fame shall be advanced to the Gods, at whose Altars he devotes himself, and in the Mouths *of Men* shall *ever* live; *but* we, who now *as* idle *Spectators* are seated on the Plain, shall, after having lost our Country, be constrained to submit to haughty Lords.

By these Words the Resolution of the *heroic* Youths was now more and more inflamed, and through the Troops the Murmur glides. Even the Laurentines are changed *in their Resolution*, and those very Latins, who were just now promising themselves Repose from War, and Prosperity to the State, now are to

NOTÆ.

232. *Fataliſque manus.* By the *fatalis manus* here *Servius* understands the *Trojans*, who were fated to come into *Italy*; and then he charges *Virgil* with being guilty of idle Repetition, the *Trojans* being mentioned before. But it is no new Thing for Interpreters first to mistake an Author, then censure him for committing Faults which are only of their own Making. It is sufficiently plain from what is said on the eighth Book, Verse 501, that by the *fatalis manus* here *Virgil* designed not the *Trojans*, but the *Tuscans*, who were directed by Fate to put themselves under the Conduct of *Æneas*, a foreign Leader, and on that Condition alone were insured of Success.

232. *Infensa Etruria Turno*, i. e. *That Part of* Etruria *which was hostile to* Turnus; for the Part thereof bore Arms for him under the Conduct of *Messapus*, Æn. VII. 691.

235. *Vivusque feretur.* Literally, *shall be declared immortal.*

247. *Rubrè*

Digitized by Google

infectum, et miserantur iniquam sortem Turni. Juturna adjungit aliud majus his, et dat signum ab alto cœlo; quo non ullum præsentius turbavit Italas mentes, fefellitque eas monstro. Namque aquila, fulvus ales Jovis, volans in rubrâ æthrâ, agitabat litoreas aves, sonantemque turbam aligeri agminis; cum subitò lapsus ad undas, improbus, rapit excellentem cycnum uncis pedibus. Itali arrexere animos: cunctæque volucres convertunt fugam clamore, mirabile visu, obscurantque æthera pennis, premuntque hostem per auras velut *nube factâ; donec ubi, victus vi et pondere ipso, defecit, projicitque* cycnum *prædam ex unguibus in fluvio, penitusque fugit in nubila. Tum verò Rutuli salutant augurium clamore, expediuntque manus: Tolumniusque augur primus inquit, hoc erat, hoc erat, quod sæpe petivi votis;*

Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.
His aliud majus Juturna adjungit, et alto
Dat signum cœlo; quo non præsentius ullum
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.
Namque volans rubrâ fulvus Jovis ales in æthrâ,
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
Agminis aligeri; subitò cum lapsus ad undas,
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.
Arrexere animos Itali: cunctæque volucres
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,
Ætheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras
Factâ nube premunt; donec vi victus, et ipso
Pondere defecit, prædamque ex unguibus ales
Projecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.
Tum verò augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,
Expediuntque manus: primusque Tolumnius augur,
Hoc erat, hoc votis, inquit, quod sæpe petivi;

TRANSLATION.

Arms inclined, with the League unmade, and pity the hard Fate of Turnus. To these *Incentives* Juturna adds another *yet* stronger, and gives a Sign from high Heaven; than which none more effectually alarmed the Minds of the Italians, and misled them by its portentous Influence. For in the ruddy Sky the tawny Bird of Jove with winged Speed pursued *a Flock of* Sea-Fowl, and a noisy Tribe of the feathered Kind; when suddenly stooping to the Waves, cruelly rapacious, he snatched up in his crooked Pounces a goodly Swan. The Italians rouzed their Attention: And all the Fowls with screaming Noise turn their Flight, amazing to see! and darken the Sky with their Wings, and forming a Cloud pursue their Foe through the Air; till by the Force *of their Attacks*, and the very Incumbrance of his *Burden* overpowered, the Bird gave Way, and from his Talons dropped his Prey into the River, and flew far out of Sight among the Clouds. Then indeed with Acclamation the Rutulians salute the Omen, and put their Troops in Array: And first Tolumnius the Augur, this, says he, this is what with *ardent* Prayers I often wished; I welcome the *Omen*, and own *the Inter-*

NOTES.

247. *Rubrâ—æthrâ.* For *æthra*, see the Note on Æn. III. 585. It comes from αἴθω, *to be inflamed*, because it is the Sphere of the Sun and Stars, those numerous Globes of Fire.

257. *Augurium*, &c. Augurium in this Place occurs in its proper Sense, which is an Omen or Prognostic taken from the Flight or Chirping of Birds. The *Rutulians* are right in explaining the Eagle to mean *Æneas*, the Swan *Turnus*, and the little Birds themselves; but they are fatally mistaken in taking this Augury, which *Juturna* procured, to be sent from the Gods. This Interposition however of a superior Power was necessary to account for the sudden Change produced in the Minds of the *Rutulians*: If *Virgil* introduces his Divinities, it is only when there is a *digna vindice nodus*.

267. *Cunctæ*

Accipio agnoſcoque Deos; me, me duce ferrum
Corripite, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena bello
Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora veſtra
Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penituſque profundo
Vela dabit. Vos unanimi denſate catervas,
Et Regem vobis pugnâ defendite raptum.
Dixit, et adverſos telum contorſit in hoſtes
Procurrens: ſonitum dat ſtridula cornus, et auras
Certa ſecat. Simul hoc, ſimul ingens clamor, et omnes
Turbati cunei, calefactaque corda tumultu.
Haſta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima fratrum
Corpora conſtiterant contra, quos fida creârat
Una tot Arcadio conjux Tyrrhena Gilippo;
Horum unum ad medium, teritur quâ ſutilis alvo
Balteus, et laterum junctûras fibula mordet,
Egregium formâ juvenem et fulgentibus armis,
Tranſadigit coſtas, fulvâque effundit arenâ.
At fratres, animoſa phalanx, accenſaque luctu,
Pars gladios ſtringunt manibus, pars miſſile ferrum

accipio omen, *agnoſcoque Deos; me, me duce, corripite ferrum, ô Rutuli, quos improbus advena territat bello, ut invalidas aves, et populat veſtra litora vi. Ille petet fugam, penituſque dabit vela profundo* mari. *Vos unanimi denſate catervas, et pugnâ defendite Regem raptum vobis.*

Dixit, et procurrens conterſit telum in adverſos hoſtes: ſtridula cornus dat ſonitum, et certa ſecat auras. Simul hoc fit, *ſimul ingens clamor* oritur, *et omnes cunei* ſunt *turbati, cordaque calefacta tumultu. Haſta volans, ut fortè novem pulcherrima corpora fratrum conſtiterant contra, quos tot una fida Tyrrhena conjux creârat Arcadio Gilippo; tranſadigit* per coſtas, *unum horum, juvenem egregium formâ et fulgentibus armis, ad medium* corpus, *quâ ſutilis balteus teritur alvo, et fibula mordet junctûras laterum, effunditque* eum *fulvâ arenâ. At fratres, phalanx animoſa, accenſaque luctu, pars ſtringunt gladios manibus, pars corripiunt miſſile ferrum,*

TRANSLATION.

Poſition of the Gods; myſelf, myſelf upon your Head, ſnatch up your Swords, O Rutulians, whom this injurious Foreigner *thus* like weak Fowls with War diſmays, and by Violence plunders your Coaſts. He ſhall betake himſelf to Flight, and far hence ſet Sail into the Deep. Ye *all* with one Accord cloſe your ferried Squadrons, and from the Combate ſave your King, whom they would raviſh from you.

He ſaid, and ruſhing forth hurled a Dart full in the Face of the Enemy: The whizzing Shaft gave a Twang, and with unerring Aim cuts the Air. At once 'tis done, at once a loud Shout *ariſes*, and the whole Ranks are alarmed, and their Hearts inflamed with tumultuous Rage. The flying Javelin, as againſt it ſtood nine Brothers, moſt comely *Perſonages*, whom one faithful Conſort of Tuſcan Blood had bore to Arcadian Gilippus; one of theſe, a Youth diſtinguiſhed by his Mien and ſhining Arms, juſt in the Middle, where the ſtitched Belt embraces the Waiſt, and the Buckle ſtrains the Joints of the Sides, it pierces through the Ribs, and ſtretches on the yellow Sand. But the Brothers, a reſolute Band, and ſtung with Grief, ſome draw their Swords, ſome ſnatch the miſ-

NOTES.

267. *Cornus*, i. e. *The Shaft made of the Cornel tree.*

273. *Teritur quâ ſutilis alvo balteus.* Literally, *Where the ſtitched Belt is worn by the Belly.*

287. *At*

cæcique ruunt: contra quos agmina Laurentum procurrunt: hinc rursus densi Troes, Agyllinique, et Arcades pictis armis inundant. Sic unus amor habet omnes decerne ferro. Diripuere aras; turbida tempestas telorum it toto cœlo, ac ferreus imber ingruit: ferunt crateraſque focoſque. Latinus ipſe fugit, referens pulſatos Divos, fœdere infecto. Alii infrænant currus, aut ſubjiciunt corpora ſaltu in equos, et adſunt ſtrictis enſibus. Meſſapus, avidus confundere fœdus, proterret Tyrrhenum Auleſten regem, gerentemque inſigne regis adverſo equo: ille recedens ruit, et miſer involvitur aris oppoſitis à tergo in caput, inque humeros. At fervidus Meſſapus advolat haſtâ, altuſque deſuper equo graviter ferit tum orantem multa trabali telo, atque ita fatur: habet hoc vulnus, hæc melior victima eſt data magnis Divis.

Corripiunt, cæcique ruunt; quos agmina cont
Procurrunt Laurentum: hinc denſi rurſus
undant
Troes, Agyllinique, et pictis Arcades armis.
Sic omnes amor unus habet decernere ferro.
Diripuere aras; it toto turbida cœlo
Tempeſtas telorum, ac ferreus ingruit imber:
Craterasque, focoſque ferunt. Fugit ipſe La
tinus, 28
Pulſatos referens infecto fœdere Divos.
Infrænant alii currus, aut corpora ſaltu
Subjiciunt in equos, et ſtrictis enſibus adſunt.
Meſſapus regem, regiſque inſigne gerentem
Tyrrhenum Auleſten, avidus confundere fœdus,
Adverſo proterret equo: ruit ille recedens, 29
Et miſer oppoſitis à tergo involvitur aris
In caput, inque humeros. At fervidus adve
haſtâ
Meſſapus, teloque orantem multa trabali
Deſuper altus equo graviter ferit, atque ita
fatur: 295
Hoc habet; hæc melior magnis data victima
Divis.

TRANSLATION.

five Steel, and ruſh blindfold: Againſt whom the Troops of Laurentum ſpring forth: Then in cloſe Array Trojans, and Tuſcans, and Arcadians, with painted Arms, again deluge *the Plain*. One common Ardour ſo ſtrong poſſeſſes all to decide the Strife by Dint of Sword. They rifled the very Altars; a thick Tempeſt of Darts flies through all the Air, and an Iron Shower pours down amain: And the *ſacred* Hearths and Goblets they overturn. Latinus himſelf, the League now broken, flies, bearing off his baffled *and inſulted* Gods. Some rein their Chariots, or with a Bound vault on their Steeds, and with drawn Swords are ready *to fall on*. Meſſapus, eager to violate the Truce, gives a terrible Shock to the Tuſcan Auleſtes, a King, and bearing the Enſigns of a King, by juſtling againſt him with his Horſe: He retreating falls, and unhappily among the Altars planted behind him tumbles on his Head and Shoulders. But Meſſapus fierce flies up with his Lance, and with the beamy Weapon from on high, raiſing himſelf on his Steed, ſmites him with a grievous Blow, earneſtly imploring *his Life*, and thus ſpeaks: He has got it; this to the great Gods a more grate-

NOTES.

287. *Aut corpora ſaltu ſubjiciunt in equos.* Literally, *Or with a Bound throw up their Bodies on their Steeds.* *Subjicio* is uſed in the ſame Senſe by *Livy*, who ſays: *Deſiluit pavidumque regem in equum ſubjecit.* And *Virgil*, Ecl. 74. *Quantum vere novo viridis ſe ſubjicit alnus.*

296. *Melior.* Better, or more effectual to attone the Gods, than thoſe Victims that had been offered for the Truce on the Altars where he fell.

300. *Ocyus:*

Digitized by Google

Concurrunt Itali, ſpoliantque calentia membra.
Obvius ambuſtam torrem Chorinæus ab arâ
Corripit, et venienti Ebuſo, plagamque ferenti
Occupat os flammis. Illi ingens barba reluxit,
Nidoremque ambuſta dedit. Super ipſe ſecutus
Cæſariem lævâ turbati corripit hoſtis,
Impreſſoque genu nitens, terræ applicat ipſum;
Sic rigido latus enſe ferit. Podalirius Alſum
Paſtorem, primâque acie per tela ruentem
Enſe ſequens nudo ſuperimminet: illę ſecuri
Adverſi frontem mediam mentumque reductâ
Disjicit, et ſparſo latè rigat arma cruore.
Olli dura quies oculos, et ferreus urget
Somnus; in æternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
At pius Æneas dextram tendebat inermem
Nudato capite, atque ſuos clamore vocabat.
Quò ruitis? quæve iſta repens diſcordia ſurgit?
O cohibete iras! ictum jam fœdus, et omnes
Compoſitæ leges: mihi jus concurrere ſoli;
Me ſinite, atque auferte metus: ego fœdera faxo

Itali concurrunt, ſpoliantque ejus calentia membra. Chorinæus ſacerdos corripit ambuſtum torrem ab arâ, et, obvius Ebuſo venienti ferentique plagam, occupat ejus os flammis. Ingens barba reluxit illi, ambuſtaque dedit nidorem. Ipſe ſuper ſecutus corripit cæſariem turbati boſtis lævâ manu, nitenſque genu impreſſo, applicat ipſum terræ; ſic ferit latus rigido enſe. Podalirius ſequens, nudo enſe, Alſum paſtorem, ruentemque per tela primâ acie, ſuperimminet ei: illi disjicit mediam frontem mentumque ejus adverſi ſecuri reductâ, et rigat arma cruore ſparſo latè. Dura quies, et ferreus ſomnus urget oculos olli; ejus lumina clauduntur in æternam noctem.

At pius Æneas tendebat dextram manum inermem capite nudato, atque vocabat ſuos clamore. At, quò ruitis? quæve iſta repens diſcordia ſurgit? O cohibete iras! jam fœdus eſt ictum, et omnes leges ſunt compoſitæ: eſt mihi ſoli jus concurrere; finite me pugnare, atque auferte metus; ego faxo fœdera

TRANSLATION.

ful Offering we give. The Italians run up, and ſtrip his Limbs, *yet* warm. From the Altar Chorinæus catches a burning Brand, and confronting Ebuſus, as he is coming up, and aiming a Blow, prevents him, by daſhing the Flames full in his Face. His buſhy Beard blazed, and ſinged all over ſpread a Stench. The other, cloſe purſuing the Blow, with his Left-hand graſps the Hair of his confounded Foe, and with exerted Force, preſſing his Knee againſt him, nails him faſt to the Ground; in this Poſture he plunges the cruel Ponyard into his Side. *Next* Podalirius with naked Sword purſuing the Shepherd Alſus, as in the Front of the Battle he ruſhes through *Showers of* Darts, preſſes cloſe upon him: He *(Alſus)* drawing back his Ax, cleaves aſunder in the Middle the Forehead and Chin of his Opponent, and with the ſpattered Brains beſmears his Arms all over. Cruel Slumbers and the Iron Sleep of Death preſs down his Eyes; quenched are their Orbs in everlaſting Night.

But the pious Æneas, with his Head uncovered, ſtretched for his unarmed Hand *in Sign of* Truce, and with loud Exclamation called to his Men: Whither ruſh you? What ſudden Diſcord is this ariſen? Oh reſtrain your Rage! The League is now ſtruck up, and all the Articles ſettled: I alone have a Right to engage; permit me, and baniſh your Fears: This Hand of mine ſhall make the

NOTES.

300. *Occupat os.* Strikes him in the Face with a preventing Blow.

316. *Ego fœdera faxo*, &c. The Meaning is, *This Hand of mine ſhall make good my Part of the Treaty; and, as for* Turnus, *theſe ſacred Rites give me Security for his performing his Part.*

firma manu; hæc sacra jam debent Turnum mihi. Inter has voces, inter media talia verba, ecce stridens sagitta est allapsa alis viro Æneæ: est incertum quâ manu sit pulsa, quo turbine sit adacta, quis casusne, Deusne, attulerit tantam laudem Rutulis; insignis gloria facti est pressa, nec quisquam jactavit sese vulnere Æneæ.

Ut Turnus vidit Ænean cedentem ex agmine, ducesque turque turbatos, fervidus ardet subitâ spe; simul poscit equos atque arma, superbusque emicat saltu in currum, et molitur habenas manibus. Volitans dat multa fortia corpora virûm letho; volvit multos semineces, aut proterit agmina curru, aut ingerit hastas raptas fugientibus. Qualis cum sanguineus Mavors, concitus apud flumina gelidi Hebri, increpat clypeo, atque movens bella immittit furentes equos: illi volant aperto æquore

Firma manu; Turnum jam debent hæc mihi sacra.
Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,
Ecce viro stridens alis allapsa sagitta est,
Incertum quâ pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta,
Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne, Deusne,
Attulerit: pressa est insignis gloria facti;
Nec sese Æneæ jactavit vulnere quisquam.
Turnus ut Ænean cedentem ex agmine vidit,
Turbatosque duces, subitâ spe fervidus ardet;
Poscit equos, atque arma simul; saltuque superbus
Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.
Multa virûm volitans dat fortia corpora letho;
Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru
Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas.
Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri
Sanguineus Mavors clypeo increpat, atque furentes
Bella movens immittit equos: illi æquore aperto

TRANSLATION.

League firm *and sure*; those sacred Rites give me Security for Turnus. Amidst these Words, amidst such like Expostulations, lo a hissing Arrow with winged Speed alighted on the Hero. By whose Hand shot, by whose whirling Force impelled; who acquired such Glory to the Rutulians, whether a God or Chance, is uncertain: Smothered was the Fame of the illustrious Action; nor did any vaunt himself in Æneas's Wound.

Soon as Turnus saw the Chief retreating from the Army, and the *Trojan* Leaders all in Disorder, with sudden Hope impetuous he burns; his Steeds and Arms at once he calls, and proudly springs into the Chariot with a Bound, and with his *own* Hands guides the Reins. *Then*, flying *over the Field*, he gives to Death many gallant Heroes; many half-dead he rolls along, or with his Chariot tramples down their Troops, or plies their flying Backs with hasty Showers of Darts. As when upon the Banks of the cold Hebrus bloody Mars with fierce Commotion clashes on his Shield, and, kindling War, lets loose his furious Steeds:

NOTES.

325. *Subitâ spe fervidus ardet.* The Absence of *Æneas* raises *Turnus*'s Coutrage; now he is once more victorious, as he had been before, when the *Trojan* Chief was in *Etruria*. This indirect Manner of praising his Hero *Virgil* had learned from *Homer*, who makes Victory still lean to the Side of the *Trojans*, during the Absence of *Achilles*, as here the Absence of *Æneas* makes the Scales turn in Favour of the *Latins*.

330. *Raptas.* Ruæus's Sense of this Passage is very absurd, *immittit fugientibus hastas abstractas iisdem*; i. e. *he took the Spears from the Flyers themselves, and flung at them, as they were flying. Raptas* signifies no more than *snatches up*, or *flung precipitantly*; as Æn. VII. 520.

——— *Raptis concurrunt undique telis.*

347. *Proin*

Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant: gemit ultima pulsu
Thraca pedum; circumque atræ Formidinis ora,
Iræque, Insidiæque, Dei comitatus, aguntur.
Talis equos alacer media inter prœlia Turnus
Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile cædis
Hostibus insultans: spargit rapida ungula rores
Sanguineos, mistâque cruor calcatur arenâ.
Jamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrimque, Pholumque,
Hunc congressus et hunc; illum eminus; eminus ambo
Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse
Nutrierat Lyciâ, paribusque oneraverat armis,
Vel conferre manum, vel equo prævertere ventos.
Parte aliâ media Eumedes in prœlia fertur,
Antiqui proles bello præclara Dolonis;
Nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem:
Qui quondam, castra ut Danaûm speculator adiret,
Ausus Pelidæ precium sibi poscere currus:

ante Notos Zephyrumque: ultima Thraca gemit pulsu equinorum *pedum; circumque* eum *ora atræ Formidinis, Iræque, Insidiæque, comitatus Dei, aguntur. Talis Turnus, alacer inter media prœlia, quatit equos fumantes sudore, miserabile visu, insultans cædis bobilus: rapidâ ungula* equorum *spargit sanguineos rores, cruorque calcatur mistâ arenâ. Jamque dedit Sthenelumque, Thamyrimque, Pholumque neci,* est *congressus hunc, et hunc* cominus; *illum* Sthenelum *eminus: ambo Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden eminus, quos Imbrasus ipse nutrierat Lyciâ, oneraveratque paribus armis, vel conferre manum, vel prævertere ventos equo. Aliâ parte, Eumedes fertur in media prœlia,* Eumedes, *proles antiqui Dolonis præclara bello, referens avum nomine, parentem animo manibusque: qui* parens *quondam, ut speculator adiret castra Danaûm,* erat *ausus poscere currus* Achillis *Pelidæ precium sibi:*

TRANSLATION.

They over the open Plain outfly the Southwinds and Zephyr: Thrace to its utmoſt Bounds groans beneath the Trampling of their Feet; and the Features of grim Terror, Rage, and Stratagem, the Retinue of the God, ſtalk around. With like Fury Turnus through the Midſt of the embattled Plain exulting drives his Steeds ſmoaking with Sweat, prancing over his piteouſly ſlaughtered Foes; Their rapid Hooves ſcatter the dewy Drops of Blood, and Gore with mingled Sand is ſpurned up. And now to Death he gave Sthenelus, and Thamyris, and Pholus, the two laſt encountering Hand to Hand; the other at Diſtance: At Diſtance both the Sons of Imbraſus, Glaucus and Lades, whom in Lycia Imbraſus had bred, and furniſhed them with equal Skill in Arms, either to fight *on Foot* Hand to Hand or on Horſeback to outfly the Wind. In another Quarter Eumedes ruſhes into the Midſt of the Field, the warlike Son of ancient Dolon, repreſenting his Grandſire in Name, in Soul and Action his Sire: Who once, *ſent* as a Spy to viſit the Grecian Camp, durſt claim for his Reward

NOTES.

347. *Proles bello præclara.* This is to be underſtood ironically, as appears from what follows; and particularly from the Character of *Dolon* in *Homer*, Il. X. where he appears to have undertaken the Adventure here hinted not from true Courage, but mere Covetouſneſs.

Digitized by Google

Tydides affecit illum alio precio pro talibus ausis: nec ampliùs *aspirat equis Achillis. Ut Turnus conspexit hunc procul* in *aperto campo, ante secutus* ipsum *per longum inane levi jaculo, sistit bijuges equos, et desilit curru, atque supervenit* ei *semianimi lapsoque; et, collo impresso pede, extorquet mucronem dextræ, et tingit* eum *fulgentem alto jugulo, atque insuper addit hæc: En, Trojane, jacens metire agros et Hesperiam, quam petisti bello: ferunt hæc præmia, qui* sunt *ausi tentare me ferro; sic condunt mœnia. Mittit huic comitem Buten cuspide conjectâ;* mittit *Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Thersilocumque, et Thymœten lapsum cervice sternacis equi. Ac velut, cum spiritus Edoni Boreæ insonat alto Ægæo, sequiturque fluctus ad litora, quà venti incubuere, nubila dant fugam cœlo; sic agmina cedunt Turno, quacunque secat viam,*

Illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
Affecit precio: nec equis aspirat Achillis.
Hunc procul ut campo Turnus conspexit aperto,
Ante levi jaculo longum per inane secutus,
Sistit equos bijuges, et curru desilit, atque
Semianimi lapsoque supervenit; et, pede collo
Impresso, dextræ mucronem extorquet, et alto
Fulgentem tingit jugulo, atque hæc insuper addit:
En agros, et quam bello, Trojane, petisti,
Hesperiam metire jacens: hæc præmia, qui me
Ferro ausi tentare, ferunt; sic mœnia condunt.
Huic comitem Asbuten conjectâ cuspide mittit;
Chloreaque, Sybarimque, Daretaque, Thersilocumque,
Et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymœten.
Ac velut Edoni Boreæ cum spiritus alto
Insonat Ægæo, sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
Quà venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila cœlo;
Sic Turno, quacunque viam secat, agmina cedunt,

TRANSLATION.

the Chariot of Achilles. On him Tydides for so audacious an Attempt a[illegible] other Reward conferred: And *now* no more aspires he to the Steeds of Achilles. Him as soon as Turnus at Distance spied on the open Plain, having first sent after him a fleet Arrow through the extended Void, he stops his harnessed Steeds down from the Chariot springs, and flies up to him expiring and prostrate; [illegible] pressing his Foot on his Neck, wrests the Ponyard from his Hand, deep in [illegible] Throat plunged the shining *Blade*, and withal added these *insulting* Words: [illegible] Trojan, stretched at your Length measure the Lands, and that Hesperia which by War you sought; these Rewards they reap who dare attack me with the Sword; thus they build their *promised* Walls. *Then* hurling his Lance he sends Butes to bear him Company, and Chloreas, and Sybaris, Dares, and Thersilocus, and Thymœtes, fallen from the Neck of his foundering Horse. And as when the Blast of Thracian Boreas roars on the Ægean Sea, and to the Shore pursues the Waves, wherever the Winds exert their incumbent Force, the Clouds fly racking through the Air; just so before Turnus, wherever he cuts his Way,

NOTES.

359 *En agros*, &c. After a Victory, the Conquerors divided among them the conquered Lands, and took the Dimensions of them, in order to distribute them equally among the Troops. To this Custom *Turnus* in this bitter Sarcasm seems to be alluding.

365. *Edoni Boreæ*. Thracian Boreas, from the *Edoni*, a People in *Thrace*. Hence says Thrace,

Non ego sanius bacchabor Edonis.
Carm. Lib. II. Ode 7.

370. [illegible]

Converſæque ruunt acies: fert impetus ipſum,
Et criſtam adverſo curru quatit aura volantem.
Non tulit inſtantem Phegeus animiſque frementem;
Objecit ſeſe ad currum, et ſpumantia frænis
Ora citatorum dextrâ detorſit equorum.
Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, hunc lata retectum
Lancea conſequitur, rumpitque infixa bilicem
Loricam, et ſummum deguſtat vulnere corpus.
Ille tamen, clypeo objecto, converſus in hoſtem
Ibat, et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat;
Cum rota præcipitem, et procurſu concitus axis
Impulit, effuditque ſolo: Turnuſque ſecutus,
Imam inter galeam, ſummi thoracis et oras,
Abſtulit enſe caput, truncumque reliquit arenâ.
Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
Interea Ænean Mneſtheus, et fidus Achates,
Aſcaniuſque comes caſtris ſtatuere cruentum,
Alternos longâ nitentem cuſpide greſſus.

acieſque converſæ ruunt: impetus fert ipſum, et aura quatit criſtam volantem adverſo curru. Phegeus non tulit eum *inſtantem, frementemque animis: objecit ſeſe ad currum, et detorſit ora citatorum equorum ſpumantia frænis. Dum trahitur, pendetque jugis, lata lancea conſequitur hunc retectum, infixaque rumpit bilicem loricam, et deguſtat ſummum corpus vulnere. Tamen ille converſus ibat clypeo objecto in hoſtem, et petebat auxilium ducto mucrone; cum rota, et axis, concitus procurſu, impulit* eum *præcipitem, effuditque ſolo: Turnuſque ſecutus* eum, *inter imam galeam, et oras ſummi thoracis, abſtulit* ejus *caput enſe, reliquitque truncum arenâ.*

Atque dum Turnus victor dat ea funera campis, interea Mneſtheus, et fidus Achates, Aſcaniuſque comes, ſtatuere Æneam cruentum caſtris, nitentem alternos greſſus longâ cuſpide.

TRANSLATION.

the Troops retire, and the routed Squadrons fly: His impetuous Ardour bears him on, and the Wind blowing right againſt his Chariot ſhakes his fluttering Creſt. Him thus bearing all before him, and raging with boiſterous Fury, Phegeus could not endure: He oppoſed himſelf to the Chariot, and with his Right-hand twiſted about the Mouths of the rapt Steeds foaming with the Bit. *In this Struggle* while he is dragged along, and hangs upon the Pole, *Turnus*'s broad Lance reaches him *where he was* undefended, and piercing burſts his double tiſſued Coat of Mail, and with a *ſlight* Wound grazes the Surface of his Body. But he, with Shield oppoſed turning on the Foe, advanced, and from his unſheathed Ponyard ſought Aſſiſtance; when the Wheel and Axle, accelerated in its Career, hurled him headlong, and ſtretched him out on the Ground: And Turnus, following, with his Sword ſtruck off his Head, between the lower Extremity of the Helmet, and the upper Border of the Corſlet, and left him on the Sand a *headleſs* Trunk.

Now while in the Field victorious Turnus makes ſuch Havock, in the Interim Mneſtheus, and truſty Achates, and Aſcanius accompanying, placed in the Camp Æneas bleeding *in his Wound, and* on a long Spear propping his alternate Steps. He ſtorms, and, having broken off the Shaft, ſtruggles to wrench out the Dart,

NOTES.

370. *Adverſo curru.* In his Chariot facing the Wind.

374. *Jugis.* Donatus explains it, *the Reins of the yoked Steeds.* Others take *jugis* to be for *jugo.*

374. *Retectum.* Not quite uncovered, as appears from what follows; but not defended or protected, *to wit,* by the Buckler, which is the proper Signification of the Word.

378. *Aux-*

Digitized by Google

Sævit, et luctatur eripere telum arundine infractâ, poscitque viam auxilio, quæ est proxima; ut secent vulnus lato ense, rescindantque latebram teli penitus, remittantque sese in bella. Jamque Iapyx, Iasides, dilectus Phœbo ante alios, aderat; cui quondam Apollo ipse, captus acri amore, lætus dabat suas artes, sua munera, augurium, citharamque, celeresque sagittas. Ille, ut proferret fata depositi parentis, maluit scire potestates herbarum, usumque medendi, et inglorius agitare mutas artes. Æneas stabat, fremens acerba, nixus in ingentem hastam, immobilis magno concursu lacrymisque juvenum et mœrentis Iüli. Ille senior Iapis, *succinctus amictu in Pæonium morem nequicquam trepidat multa medicâ manu, potentibusque herbis Phœbi; nequicquam sollicitat spicula dextrâ, prensatque ferrum tenaci forcipe. Nulla fortuna regit viam, Apollo auctor*

Sævit, et infractâ luctatur arundine telum
Eripere, auxilioque viam, quæ proxima, poscit;
Ense secent lato vulnus, telique latebram
Rescindant penitus, seseque in bella remittant.
Jamque aderat Phœbo ante alios dilectus Iapyx
Iasides; acri quondam cui captus amore
Ipse suas artes, sua munera lætus Apollo
Augurium citharamque dabat, celeresque sagittas.
Ille, ut depositi proferret fata parentis,
Scire protestates herbarum, usumque medendi
Maluit, et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam
Æneas, magno juvenum, et mœrentis Iüli
Concursu, lacrymis immobilis. Ille retorto
Pæonium in morem senior succinctus amictu,
Multa manu medicâ, Phœbique potentibus herbis
Nequicquam trepidat; nequicquam spicula dextrâ
Sollicitat, prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.
Nulla viam fortuna regit; nihil auctor Apollo

TRANSLATION.

and demands the speediest Means; bids them make an Incision with the broad Sword, and quite lay open the Weapon's *deep* Recess, and send him back to the War. And now came to his Aid Iapyx, the Son of Iasius, by Phœbus above others beloved; to whom Apollo himself, captivated with a violent Passion for him, heretofore had given *the Option of* his Arts, of his Gifts, his *Skill in* Augury, in the Lyre, and winged Shafts. He, to prolong his dying Father's Fate, chose to understand the Powers of Herbs, and Use of Medicine, and inglorious to practise those silent humble Arts. Raging violently *with Impatience* Æneas stood, leaning on his massy Spear, unmoved amidst the vast Confluence, and by the Tears of the Youths, and grieving Iülus. The skilful Sage in his Robe doubled back, succinctly girt after the Physician's Mode, with anxious Trepidation makes many Efforts in vain with his healing Hand, and the potent Herbs of Phœbus; in vain with his Right-hand tugs the Dart, and with tenacious Pincers gripes the Steel. No Success attends the Means; his Patron-*God* Apollo

NOTES.

378. *Auxilium ducto mucrone petebat.* Mr. *Dryden* and *Ruæus* take the Sense to be, that he drew his Sword, and called for Aid.

393. *Suas artes.* *Apollo*'s Arts were, 1. Prophecy. 2. Music: Whence he is often pictured with a Lyre, and deemed the Patron-god of Poets. 3. Skill in Archery; which is the Reason of giving him a Quiver. 4. Medicine.

397. *Mutas artes.* Arts more useful than showy; not like the other Arts of *Apollo*, such as Music and Divination, which are more ostentatious.

401. *Pæonium in morem.* After the Manner of *Pæon*, the Physician of the Gods, here put for any Physician.

403. *Trepidat multa*, i. e. *Trepidus tenet multa.*

407. *Pubem*

Digitized by Google

ıbvenit: et ſævus campis magis ac magis hor-
ror 406
rebreſcit, propiuſque malum eſt. Jam pulvere
cœlum
:are vident: ſubeunt equites, et ſpicula caſtris
)enſa cadunt mediis: it triſtis ad æthera clamor
ellantum juvenum, et duro ſub Marte caden-
tum. 410
Hìc Venus, indigno nati concuſſa dolore,
)ictamnum genetrix Cretæâ carpit ab Idâ,
uberibus caulem foliis, et flore comantem
urpureo: non illa feris incognita capris
ıramina, cum tergo volucres hæſere ſagit-
tæ. 415
Ioc Venus, obſcuro faciem circumdata nimbo,
)etulit; hôc fuſcum labris ſplendentibus amnem
nficit, occultè medicans; ſpargitque ſalubres
Ambroſiæ ſuccos, et odoriferam panaceam.
'ovit eâ vulnus lymphâ longævus Iapyx 420

ſubvenit nihil: et ſævus horror crebreſcit magis ac magis in campis, malumque eſt propius. Jam vident cœlum ſtare pulvere: equites ſubeunt, et denſa ſpicula cadunt in mediis caſtris: triſtis clamor bellantum juvenum, et cadentum ſub duro Marte, et ad æthera.

Hic Venus genetrix, concuſſa indigno dolore nati, carpit Dictamnum ab Cretæâ Idâ, caulem puberibus foliis, et comantem purpureo flore: illa gramina non ſunt incognita feris capris, cum volucres ſagittæ hæſere tergo. Venus, circumdata quoad *faciem obſcuro nimbo, detulit hoc* Dictamnum; *hoc* illa *inficit fuſcum amnem ſplendentibus labris* patinæ, *medicans occultè; ſpargitque ſuccos ſalubris ambroſiæ, et odoriferam panaceam. Longævus Iapis, ignorans, fovit vulnus eâ lymphâ*

TRANSLATION.

ends no Aid: And *now* the fierce Terror of the Field ſpreads more and more, ınd the Miſchief is nearer. Now they ſee the Air ſtand thick with Duſt; *Tur-ıus's* Cavalry advance *even to their Trenches*, and thick Showers of Darts fall in he Midſt of the Camp: To Heaven aſcend the diſmal Shouts of Youths, *ſome* ighting, and *ſome* falling under the cruel *Stroke* of Mars.

Here the Parent-*goddeſs* Venus, deeply affected with the undeſerved Suffering)f her Son, from Cretan Ida crops a Stalk of Dittany with downy Leaves, and liffuſely ſpread with Purple Flowers: To the wild Goats thoſe Herbs are not ınknown, *for from them they ſeek Relief*, when in their Backs the winged Shafts ıave ſtuck. This Venus, her Face muffled in a black Cloud, conveyed; with :his ſhe tinctured of a blackiſh Hue the Water in the ſhining Vaſe, *wherein-to the Simples of Iapyx were infuſed*, ſecretly preparing the Medicine; and injects :he Juice of healing Ambroſia, and fragrant Panacea. With this Liquor aged Iapyx, not knowing *its communicated Virtue*, fomented the Wound, and ſuddenly

NOTES.

407. *Pulvere cœlum ſtare vident.* They ſee the Air or Sky ſtand thick or overſpread with Duſt. *Stet* has the ſame Senſe in *Horace*, as *vides ut alta ſtet nive*, &c.

412. *Dictamnum.* The Herb Dittany, which is ſaid to grow only in *Crete*; whence it has its Name from *Dicte*, a Mountain in that Iſland. Its Leaves are overſpread with a ſoft Down; hence *Virgil* gives them the Epithet *puberi*. The Bloſſoms are not ſingle, but grow on almoſt every Leaf; whence it is ſaid to be *flore comans*.

419. *Ambroſiæ ſuccos, et odoriferam panaceam.* Ambroſia is what *Homer* makes the Meat of the Gods; the Word ſignifies *Immortality*. *Panacea* is a ſalutary Herb, whereof *Pliny* reckons three Kinds, Lib. XXV. Cap. 4. According to the Etymology of the Name, it ought to be a Remedy for all Diſeaſes.

421. *Subi-*

Digitized by Google

ſubitòque (quippe omnis dolor fugit de corpore, et omnis ſanguis ſtetit imo vulnere; jamque ſagitta, ſecuta ejus manum, excidit, nullo cogente, atque novæ vires rediere in priſtinâ officia:) *Vos citi properate arma viro: quid ſtatis? Iapyx conclamat, primuſque accendit animos in hoſtes.* Addit, *hæc non proveniunt humanis opibus, non magiſtrâ arte, neque mea dextera ſervat te, Æneа; major Deus agit* hæc, *atque remittit* te, *ad majora opera. Ille* Æneas, *avidus pugnæ, incluſerat ſuras auro hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, coruſcatque haſtam. Poſtquam clypeus eſt habilis lateri, loricaque tergo, complectitur Aſcanium armis fuſis circum* eum, *delibanſque ſumma oſcula per galeam, fatur* hæc: *puer, diſce virtutem verumque laborem ex me, diſce fortunam ex aliis. Nunc mea dextera dabit te defenſum bello, et ducet* te *inter magna præmia.*

Ignorans, ſubitòque (omnis de corpore fugit
Quippe dolor, omnis ſtetit imo vulnere ſanguis:
Jamque ſecuta manum, nullo cogente, ſagitta
Excidit, atque novæ rediere in priſtina vires:)
Arma citi properate viro: quid ſtatis? Iapyx
Conclamat, primuſque animos accendit in hoſtes.
Non hæc humanis opibus, non arte magiſtrâ
Proveniunt, neque te, Æneа, mea dextera ſervat;
Major agit Deus, atque opera ad majora remittit.
Ille avidus pugnæ, ſuras incluſerat auro
Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, haſtamque coruſcat.
Poſtquam habilis lateri clypeus, loricaque tergo
eſt;
Aſcanium fuſis circum complectitur armis,
Summaque per galeam delibans oſcula fatur:
Diſce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,
Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
Defenſum dabit, et magnâ inter præmia ducet.

TRANSLATION.

(for *in a Trice* all the Pain fled from his Body, and all the Blood in the deep Wound was ſtanced: And now the Arrow, following the Hand, without any Compulſion dropped out, and to his priſtine State his Vigour returned anew.) Quick fly for the Hero's Arms; why do you ſtand? Iapyx cries aloud, and thus kindles their Courage againſt the Foe. Not from human Aid, nor *any* maſter-Art *of Man*, proceeds this *Cure*, nor, Æneas, is it my Right-hand that ſaves thee; a God more powerful is the Agent, and releaſes thee for Enterprizes of greater Moment. He, panting for the Combate, had incaſed his Legs in Gold, is impatient of Delay, and brandiſhes his Lance. After his Shield is fitted to his Side, and the Corſlet to his Back, within his armed Folds he embraces Aſcanius, and, through his Helmet gently touching his Lips, *thus* addreſſes him: From me, my Son, learn Valour and true Hardineſs, thy Fortune *take* from others. Now ſhall my Hand by War ſet thee in Safety *from thy Foes*, and lead thee into the glorious Fruits of Victory. Be ſure you this remember, when ere long you

NOTES.

421. *Subitòque*, &c. In order to make Senſe of the *quippè ſubitòque* muſt be joined with *arma citi*, &c. and what intervenes included in a Parenthеſis, as in *Stephen*'s Edition.

430. *Suras incluſerat auro hinc atque hinc.* Literally, *He had incaſed his Legs on this Side and that Side in gold.*

433. *Fuſis circum complectitur armis.* Literally, *He embraces him with Arms flung about him.*

440. *Ac.*

Digitized by Google

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit ætas,
Sis memor; et te, animo repetentem exempla tuorum,
Et pater Æneas, et avunculus excitet Hector. 440
Hæc ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
Telum immane manu quatiens: simul agmine denso
Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt; omnisque relictis
Turba fluit castris. Tum cæco pulvere campus
Miscetur, pulsuque pedum tremit excita tellus.
Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus, 446
Videre Ausonii; gelidusque per ima cucurrit
Ossa tremor. Prima ante omnes Juturna Latinos
Audiit, agnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.
Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.
Qualis ubi ad terras, abrupto sidere, nimbus 451
It mare per medium: miseris, heu, præscia longè
Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas

Tu facito, ut *sis memor* meæ virtutis, *mox cum matura ætas adoleverit*; *et*, te pater Æneas, *et avunculus Hector excitet te repetentem exempla tuorum animo.*

Ubi dedit hæc dicta, *ingens extulit sese portis*, *quatiens immane telum manu*: *simul Anteusque Mnestheusque ruunt densо agmine*; *omnisque turba fluit castris relictis. Tum campus miscetur cæco pulvere*, *tellusque excita pulsu pedum tremit. Turnus vidit eos venientes ex adverso aggere*, *Ausonii videre eos*; *gelidusque tremor cucurrit per ima ossa. Juturna prima audiit ante omnes Latinos*, *agnovitque sonum*, *et tremefacta refugit. Ille* Æneas *volat*, *rapitque* secum *atrum agmen aperto campo. Qualis ubi nimbus*, *sidere abrupto*, *it per medium mare ad terras*; *heu! corda*, *præscia longè*, *horrescunt miseris agricolis*: *ille* nimbus *dabit ruinas*

TRANSLATION.

Age shall be grown up to Maturity; and, calling often to Mind the Examples of your Anceſtors, let your Father Æneas, and Uncle Hector, incite you *ſtill to Virtus*.

Soon as he uttered theſe Words, from the Gates he iſſued forth majeſtic, in his Hand brandiſhing a ponderous Javelin: At the ſame Time in a thick Body ruſh forth Anteus and Mneſtheus, and the whole Troops from the abandoned Camp pour along. Then with mingled *Clouds of* blinding Duſt the Plain is overſpread, and the Earth ſhaken with the Trampling of their Feet trembles. Them marching Turnus ſaw from an oppoſite Hill; the Auſonians ſaw, and cold *tremulous* Fear ran *thrilling* through their inmoſt Bones. Before all the Latins Juturna firſt heard, and recognized the Sound, and in deep Conſternation fled. The Hero (*Æneas*) ſpeeds his Way, and along the open Plain drives on his duſty Squadron. As when under ſome furious Conſtellation a ſtormy Cloud moves athwart the Mid-ocean towards the Land; ah! how the Hearts of the deſponding Swains from far preſaging *the Diſaſter* ſhudder! *well knowing* it will

NOTES.

440. *Avunculus Hector.* Hector was *Aſcanius*'s Uncle, his Mother, *Creüſa*, being *Priam*'s Daughter, and *Hector*'s Siſter.

451. *Abrupto ſidere.* We may either take *ſidere* here metaphorically for a Storm, which is thought to be the Effect of ſome furious Conſtellation, and then *abrupto ſidere* will be the ſame as *abrupta tempeſtate*, or *abruptis procellis* in the third Georgic, *burſting Storms*; or if *ſidere* be taken in its proper Senſe, *abrupto* muſt mean *ſetting*, the Conſtellations being reckoned more particularly furious towards their Setting.

451. *Nimbus.* As has been obſerved before, ſignifies *a Cloud fraught with Thunder and Storm.*

Digitized by Google

arboribus, ſtragemque ſatis, et ruet omnia latè: venti antevolant, ſonitumque ſonitum ad litora: Talis Rhœteius ductor agit agmen in adverſos hoſtes: denſi quiſque agglomerant ſe cuneis coactis. Thymbræus ferit gravem Oſirim enſe, Mneſtheus obtruncat Archetium, Achates obtruncat Epulonem, Gyaſque obtruncat Uſentem. Tolumnius ipſe augur cadit, qui primus torſerat telum in adverſos hoſtes. Clamor tollitur in cœlum; Rutulique verſi viciſſim dant pulverulenta terga fugâ per agros. Æneas ipſe neque dignatur ſternere averſos morti; nec inſequitur æquo pede congreſſos, nec ferentes tela: veſtigat Turnum ſolum, luſtrans in denſâ caligine, poſcit eum ſolum in certamina.

Virago Juturna, concuſſa quoad mentem hoc metu, excutit Metiſcum aurigam Turni inter media lora, et relinquit eum lapſum, longè à temone. Ipſa ſubit in ejus locum, flectitque undantes habenas manibus, gerens cuncta, vocemque, et corpus, et arma Metiſci.

Arboribus, ſtragemque ſatis, ruet omnia latè:
Antevolant, ſonitumque ferunt ad litora venti:
Talis in adverſos ductor Rhœteius hoſtes
Agmen agit: denſi cuneis ſe quiſque coactis
Agglomerant. Ferit enſe gravem Thymbræus Oſirim:
Archetium Mneſtheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates,
Uſentemque Gyas. Cadit ipſe Tolumnius augur,
Primus in adverſos telum qui torſerat hoſtes.
Tollitur in cœlum clamor: verſique viciſſim
Pulverulenta fugâ Rutuli dant terga per agros.
Ipſe neque averſos dignatur ſternere morti;
Nec pede congreſſos æquo, nec tela ferentes
Inſequitur: ſolum denſâ in caligine Turnum
Veſtigat luſtrans, ſolum in certamina poſcit.
Hoc concuſſa metu mentem Juturna virago
Aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiſcum
Excutit, et longè lapſum temone relinquit.
Ipſa ſubit, manibuſque undantes flectit habenas,
Cuncta gerens, vocemque, et corpus, et arma Metiſci.

TRANSLATION.

bring Ruin on the Trees, and Deſolation on the Fields of Corn, and lay all waſte around. The Winds before it fly, and waft hoarſe Murmurs to the Shore. With ſuch Fury the Trojan Chief leads on his Squadron againſt the adverſe Foes: In the thick Array they croud upon each other, cloſing their ſerried Files. Thymbræus with the Sword ſmites *to the Ground* the ſtern *Oſiris*, Mneſtheus knocks down Archetius, Achates Epulo, and Gyas Uſens. The Augur's ſelf Tolumnius falls, who firſt had hurled his Lance againſt the adverſe Foes. To Heaven a Shout *of Joy on the Trojans Side* is raiſed; and now the Rutulians routed in their Turn ſhew their Backs involved in Duſt all over the Field. *Æneas* himſelf deigns neither to put the Fugitives to Death; nor thoſe purſues who engage in cloſe Fight, or who *at Diſtance* throw the Javelin: Turnus alone, with accurate Survey, he ſearches out amidſt the thick Clouds of Duſt, him alone he demands to the Combate.

With Dread of this the warlike Maid Juturna ſtruck to the Heart, overthrows Metiſcus, Turnus's Charioteer, between the Harneſs, and leaves him far behind fallen from the Beam. Herſelf ſucceeds, and with her Hands guides the waving Reins, aſſuming all, both the Voice, and Perſon, and Arms of Metiſcus. As

NOTES.

464. *Averſos.* Thus *Pierius* amends the Text according to the *Roman* Manuſcript, and it appears to be the genuine Reading; for the Poet is here telling us that *Æneas* diſdained to fight with any of the *Rutulian* Army but *Turnus* alone. This he does by a Circumlocution, dividing the *Rutulian* Army into three Denominations. 1. The *averſos*, or thoſe who were upon the Flight. 2. The *congreſſos, æquo pede*, or thoſe who were ready to engage in cloſe Fight. And laſtly, The *tela ferentes*, or thoſe who fought with miſſive Weapons. 475. Ni-

Digitized by Google

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis ædes
Pervolat, et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
Pabula parva legens, nidisque loquacibus escas;
Et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc humida circum
Stagna sonat: similis medios Juturna per hostes
Fertur equis, rapidoque volans obit omnia curru:
Jamque hìc germanum, jamque hìc ostendit ovantem;
Nec conferre manum patitur: volat avia longè.
Haud minus Æneas tortos legit obvius orbes,
Vestigatque virum, et disjecta per agmina magnâ
Voce vocat. Quoties oculos conjecit in hostem,
Alipedumque fugam cursu tentavit equorum;
Aversos totiès currus Juturna retorsit.
Heu, quid agat? vario nequicquam fluctuat æstu:

Velut cum nigra hirundo pervolat magnas ædes divitis domini, et lustrat alta atria pennis, legens parva pabula, escasque loquacibus nidis; et sonat nunc vacuis porticibus, nunc circum humida stagna: Juturna, similis huic avi, fertur equis per medios hostes, volansque obit omnia rapido curru: jamque hìc, jamque hìc, ostendit germanum Turnum *ovantem; nec patitur* eum *conferre manum: volat avia longè.*

Haud minus Æneas, obvius, legit tortos orbes, vestigatque virum, et vocat eum *magna voce per disjecta agmina. Quoties conjecit oculos in hostem, cursuque tentavit fugam alipedum equorum; totiès Juturna retorsit aversos currus. Heu, quid agat? nequicquam fluctuat vario æstu:*

TRANSLATION.

when throughout the ſpacious Manſions of *ſome* wealthy Lord the ſable Swallow flutters, and on the Wing traverſes the lofty Courts, picking up her ſcanty Fare, and Food for her loquacious Young; and now in the empty Cloiſters, now about the liquid Pools chatters: In like Manner through the Midſt of the Foes Juturna rides, and, flying in her rapid Chariot, circuits all *the Plain:* And now here, now there, exhibits her Brother in Triumph; nor ſuffers him to engage *in ſingle Combate:* But far *from Æneas* devious flies.

But Æneas *with* no leſs *Eagerneſs* unravels mazy Orbs to intercept him, traces out the Warrior, and with a loud Voice calls after him through the broken *diſſipated* Troops. As often as he caſt his Eyes on the Foe, and by his Agility attempted the winged Courſer's Speed; ſo often Juturna wheeled about the Chariot, turning it from him. Alas, what can he do? In vain he fluctuates with a Tide

NOTES.

☞ 473. *Nigra.* This Epithet, *Scaliger* obſerves, is added to diſtinguiſh this Kind of Swallow from thoſe which haunt the Banks of Rivers, and are of a ſandy Colour. For the ſame Reaſon *Petronius* calls it *Urbana Progne*, becauſe it loves to frequent Towers and ſuch ſtately Buildings as are in Cities.

481. *Legit tortos orbes*, &c. Is, traces out the mazy Orbs and Windings of *Turnus*; and the Meaning of *obvius* ſeems to be either *in order to overtake him*, or rather *wheeling the contrary Way, ſo as to intercept him.* That this laſt is the Senſe, appears from Verſe 483. *quoties oculos*, &c. i. e. *Still as Æneas came up, facing the Chariot*, Juturna *turned it about, and wheeled back.*

486. *Heu, quid agat?* This Dr. *Trapp* explains of *Juturna*; but beſides that the whole Paſſage would lead one naturally to underſtand it of *Æneas*, ſince it is he who is diſappointed and croſſed in his Deſign; the *huic* in Verſe 488, which can mean no other than *Æneas*, evidently ſhews that he muſt be the Perſon ſpoken of immediately before.

Digitized by Google

diverſæque curæ vocant animum in contraria. Meſſapus, uti forte levis curſu gerebat lævâ manu duo lenta haſtilia præfixa ferro, contorquens unum horum certo ictu, dirigit illud *huic Æneæ. Æneas ſubſtitit, et collegit ſe in arma, ſubſidens poplite: tamen haſta incita tulit ſummum apicem, excuſſitque ſummas criſtas vertice. Tum verò iræ aſſurgunt, ſubactuſque inſidiis, ubi ſenſit equos rapi diverſos, currumque referri, multa teſtatur Jovem, et aras læſi fœderis. Jam tandem invadit* eos *medios, et terribilis ſecundo Marte, ſuſcitat ſævam cædem nullo diſcrimine, effundítque omnes habenas irarum.*

Nunc quis Deus, quis expediet mihi carmine tot acerba, diverſas cædes, obitumque ducum, quos nunc Turnus, nunc que Troïus heros invicem agit toto æquore? Jupiter, placuitne tibi, *gentes, futuras in æternâ pace, concurrere tanto motu?*

Diverſæque vocant animum in contraria curæ.
Huic Meſſapus, uti lævâ duo forte gerebat
Lenta levis curſu præfixa haſtilia ferro,
Horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu.
Subſtitit Æneas, et ſe collegit in arma,
Poplite ſubſidens: apicem tamen incita ſummum
Haſta tulit, ſummaſque excuſſit vertice criſtas.
Tum verò aſſurgunt iræ, inſidiiſque ſubactus,
Diverſos ubi ſenſit equos, currumque referri,
Multa Jovem, et læſi teſtatur fœderis aras.
Jam tandem invadit medios; et Marte ſecundo
Terribilis, ſævam nullo diſcrimine cædem
Suſcitat, irarumque omnes effundit habenas.
Quis mihi nunc tot acerba Deus, quis carmine cædes
Diverſas, obitumque ducum, quos æquore toto
Inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,
Expediat? tanton' placuit concurrere motu,
Jupiter, æternâ gentes in pace futuras?

TRANSLATION.

of various *Paſſions*, and Diverſity of Cares urge his Mind on oppoſite Schemes. At him Meſſapus, as in his ſwift Career he chanced in the Left-hand to wield two Javelins pointed with Steel, levels one of them, hurling it with a well-aimed Wound. Æneas ſtopped ſhort, and ſhrunk himſelf up behind his Shield, ſtooping on his Knee: Yet the impetuous Dart bore away the tufted Top of the Helmet, and from his Head ſtruck off the towering Creſt. Then indeed his Rage ſwells high, and by the fraudful Arts *of his Foe* forced to *Extremity*, when he perceived the Steeds and Chariot were driven back in a different Career, he makes large Proteſtations to Jove and the Altars of the broken League. At length he ruſhes into the Midſt *of the Lines*, and, under the auſpicious Influence of Mars, arrayed in Terrors, uſhers in a hideous undiſtinguiſhed Slaughter, and gives looſe Reins to all his Fury.

What God in Song can now to me unfold ſo many diſaſtrous Scenes, who the various Havock and Deaths of the Chiefs, whom by Turns now Turnus, now the Trojan Hero chaces over all the Plain? Was it thy Pleaſure, *great* Jove, that Nations, which were *one Day* to be *joined* in everlaſting Peace, ſhould with ſuch

NOTES.

491. *Et ſe collegit in arma.* Literally, *and collected or contracted himſelf into his Arms.* The Senſe is the ſame with that of *Statius*, 2. Theb. *In clypeum turbatus colligit artus.* Tho' the Word *arma* is here mentioned in general, yet it muſt be reſtricted to the Shield, as appears both from this Paſſage in *Statius*, and from other Places in *Virgil*, where the Word *arma* is in the ſame Way uſed.

496. *Teſtatur.* This is the Reading in almoſt all the ancient Manuſcripts, and it ſeems preferable to *teſtatus*, which makes the Sentence run out to too great a Length.

505 In

Æneas Rutulum Sucronem (ea prima ruentes
Pugna loco ſtatuit Teucros) haud multa moratus,
Excipit in latus, et, quà fata celerrima, crudum
Tranſadigit coſtas et crates pectoris enſem.
Turnus equo dejectum Amycum, fratremque Diorem
Congreſſus pedes, hunc, venientem cuſpide longâ,
Hunc mucrone ferit; curruque abſciſſa duorum
Suſpendit capita, et rorantia ſanguine portat.
Ille Talon, Tanaimque neci, fortemque Cethegum,
Tres uno congreſſu, et mœſtum mittit Onyten;
Nomen Echionium, matriſque genus Peridiæ.
Hic fratres Lyciâ miſſos et Apollinis agris,
Et juvenem exoſum nequicquam bella Menœten
Arcada; piſcoſæ cui circum flumina Lernæ
Ars fuerat, pauperque domus; nec nota potentum

Æneas, haud moratus multa, excipit Rutulum Sucronem in latus (ea pugna prima ſtatuit loco Teucros ruentes) et, quà fatà erant *celerrima, adigit crudum enſem trans coſtas et crates pectoris. Turnus, pedes congreſſus Amycum dejectum equo, fratremque Diorem,* ferit *hunc venientem longâ cuſpide, ferit hunc mucrone; ſuſpenditque abſciſſa capita duorum curru, et portat ea rorantia ſanguine. Ille Æneas mittit Talon Tanaimque neci, fortemque Cethegum, tres uno congreſſu, et mœſtum Onyten; Echionium nomen, genuſque matris Peridiæ. Hic* Turnus interfecit *fratres miſſos à Lyciâ et agris Apollinis, et Menœten Arcada, juvenem nequicquam exoſum bella; cui fuerat ars, pauperque domus circum flumina piſcoſæ Lernæ; nec limina potentum* erant *nota* ei;

TRANSLATION.

fierce Commotion engage; Æneas, not loſing Time, full in the Side ſmote Sucro to the Rutulian (this Combate firſt checked the Trojans in their Career) and, where *lies the Way to* ſpeedieſt Death, through the Ribs and wattled Fences of his Breaſt drives home the cruel Blade. Turnus on Foot encountering Amycus from his Horſe overthrown, and his Brother Diores, the one with his long Spear, as he comes up, the other with his Sword he ſmites; and, having cut off the Heads of both, ſuſpends them on his Chariot, and bears them along bedewed with Blood. The other *Hero* diſpatches Talos, Tanais, and ſtout Cethegus, *all* three at one Aſſault, and dejected Onytes, of Theban Extraction, the Son of Peridia. Turnus *again overthrows* the Brothers ſent from Lycia and Apollo's Lands, and Menœtes, an Arcadian Youth, in vain to War averſe; whoſe Art and poor Abode had been about the Streams of fiſhy Lerna; a Stranger to the Levees of the Great, and in farmed Land his Father ſowed. And as *two* Fires let

NOTES.

505. *Ea prima ruentes pugna loco ſtatuit Teucros*, i. e. *This Oppoſition from ſo brave a Man as* Sucro *checked the* Trojans, *who were before ruſhing on the Foe without Controul*: Or, according to others, *This Aſſault of* Æneas *on* Sucro *firſt made the flying* Trojans *rally and ſtand their Ground.*

508. *Crates pectoris.* The Ribs, ſo called, becauſe they extend acroſs the Breaſt in form of Hurdles.

515. *Nomen Echionium*, i. e. *Whoſe Name ſpoke him an* Echionian *or* Theban, *one of the Deſcendants of* Echion *the* Theban, *who accompanied* Cadmus *at the Building of* Thebes *in* Beotia.

519. *Nec nota potentum limina.* This *Urſinus* affirms to be the Reading of a moſt ancient Manuſcript, *Liber Colotianus vetuſtiſſimus*, and makes no doubt of its being the true Reading, agreeable to that in *Horace*, Epod. II. 7, 8.

Forumque vitat, et ſuperba civium
Potentiorum limina.

Beſides it is not very eaſy to make Senſe of *munera*, which is the common Reading.

527. *Rum-*

Digitized by Google

paterque ferebat conducta tellure.
Ac velut ignus immissi è diversis partibus in arentem silvam, ut virgulta è lauro sonantia; aut ubi spumosi amnes, fluentes rapido cursu de altis montibus, dant sonitum, et currunt in æquora; quisque amnis populatus suum iter: non segnius ambo duces, Æneas Turnusque, ruunt per prælia: nunc, nunc ira fluctuat intus: pectora nescia vinci rumpuntur: nunc itur totis viribus in vulnera. Hic Æneas, scopulo atque turbine ingentis saxi, excutit præcipitem, effunditque solo Murranum, sonantem atavos et antiqua nomina avorum, omnemque genus actum per Latinos reges, rotæ provolvere hunc subter lora et juga: super ungula equorum, nec memorum domini, incita proculcat eum crebro pulsu. Ille Turnus occurrit Ilo ruenti, frementique immane animis, torquetque telum ad aurata tempora: hasta stetit olli in cerebro fixo per galeam. Nec tua dextera eripuit te Turno, ô Creteu, fortissime Græûm:

Limina: conductâque pater tellure ferebat. 519
Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
Arentem in silvam, et virgulta sonantia lauro;
Aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
Dant sonitum spumosi amnes, et in æquora currunt;
Quisque suum populatus iter: non segnius ambo 525
Æneas Turnusque ruunt per prœlia: nunc, nunc
Fluctuat ira intus: rumpuntur nescia vinci
Pectora: nunc totis in vulnera viribus itur.
Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
Nomina, per regesque actum genus omne Latinos, 535
Præcipitem scopulo, atque ingentis turbine saxi
Excutit, effunditque solo. Hunc lora et juga subter
Provolvere rotæ, crebro super ungula pulsu
Incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.
Ille ruenti Ilo, animisque immane frementi 535
Occurrit, telumque aurata ad tempora torquet:
Olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
Dextera nec tua te, Graiûm fortissime Creteu,

TRANSLATION.

loose from different Quarters upon a withered Copse, and crackling Laurel Groves; or when with impetuous Downfal from the steep Mountains *two* foamy Rivers roar along, and roll to the Sea, each laying his Passage waste; with no less impetuosity Æneas and Turnus both rush through the embattelled Plain: Now now their Rage boils up within: Their invincible Breasts are *ready to* burst with Fury: Now with full Career they drive into the Midst of Wounds *and Slaughter*. The one (*Æneas*) with a Rock and the whirling Force of a huge Stone overthrows headlong, and at his Length stretches on the Ground Murranus, vaunting loud his Ancestry, and the ancient Names of his Forefathers, and his whole Line through the Latin Kings derived; him beneath the Harness and Yoke the Wheels tumbled along, *and* with Rap on Rap the rapid Hooves of his Steeds, *now* regardless of their Master, trample upon him. The other (*Turnus*) encounters Hylus rushing on, and storming hideous with Ire, and against his gilded Temples hurls a Javelin: Through his Helmet transfixing his Brain the Spear stood *quivering*. Nor thee thy Right-hand, O Creteus, bravest of Greeks, could save from Turnus.

NOTES.

527. *Rumpuntur nescia vinci pectora*, i. e. *They pant and heave as if they would burst their Sides.* Others explain it in Mr. *Dryden's* Sense: *And Hearts are pierc'd, unknowing how to yield.*

536. *Aurata tempora*, i. e. *His Temples adorn'd with the gilded Helmet.*

541. *Et-*

Digitized by Google

Eripuit Turno: nec Dî texere Cupencum,
Æneâ veniente, ſui, Dedit obvia ferro
Pectora: nec miſero clypei mora profuit æris.
Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Æole, campi
Oppetere, et latè terram conſternere tergo.
Occidis, Argivæ quem non potuere phalanges
Sternere, nec Priami regnorum everſor Achilles.
Hîc tibi mortis erant metæ: domus alta ſub Idâ
Lyrneſſi domus alta, ſolo Laurente ſepulcrum.
Totæ adeò converſæ acies, omneſque Latini,
Omnes Dardanidæ: Mneſtheus, acerque Sereſtus,
Et Meſſapus equûm domitor, et fortis Aſylas,
Tuſcorumque phalanx, Evandrique Arcadis alæ,
Pro ſe quiſque viri, ſummâ nituntur opum vi.
Nec mora, nec requies; vaſto certamine tendunt.
Hîc mentem Æneæ genetrix pulcherrima miſit,
Iret ut ad muros, urbique adverteret agmen
Ocius, et ſubitâ turbaret clade Latinos.

nec ſui Dî texere Cupencum, Æneæ veniente. Dedit pectora obvia ferro, nec mora æris clypei profuit miſero. Laurentes campi viderunt te quoque, Æole, oppetere mortem, et conſternere terram latè tergo. Occidis, quem Argivæ phalanges non potuere ſternere, nec Achilles everſor regnorum Priami. Hîc erant tibi metæ mortis: erat alta domus ſub Idâ, alta domus Lyrneſſi, ſepulcrum in Laurente ſolo. Adeò totæ acies ſunt converſæ, omneſque Latini, et omnes Dardanidæ: Mneſtheus, acerque Sereſtus, et Meſſapus, domitor equûm, et fortis Aſylas, phalanxque Tuſcorum, alæque Evandri Arcades, viri, quiſque pro ſe, nituntur ſummâ vi opum. Nec eſt mora, nec requies; tendunt vaſto certamine.

Hîc pulcherrima genetrix Venus *miſit* mentem *Æneæ, ut iret ad muros, adverteretque agmen urbi ocius, et turbaret Latinos ſubitâ clade.*

TRANSLATION.

Nor did his own Gods protect Cupentus from the Aſſault of Æneas. His Sword found eaſy Acceſs to his Heart: Nor aught the Reſiſtance of the brazen Shield availed its hapleſs Owner. Laurentum's Fields, *O* Æolus, ſaw thee too fall, and ſtretched on thy Back cover the Earth *full* wide. *Here* thou, whom neither the Grecian Squadrons overthrow, nor Achilles, the Deſtroyer of Priam's Empire, meeteſt thy Doom. Here were the Boundaries of thy Life: Under Mount Ida thy ſtately Palace, in Lyrneſſus thy ſtately Palace ſtood, *all theſe you now reſign* for a Grave in Laurentine Ground. Thus now both Hoſts are *on each other* turned, both Latins and Trojans all: Mneſtheus, and ſtern Sereſtus, and Meſſapus, an Horſeman renowned, and gallant Aſylas, the Tuſcan Phalanx, and Arcadian Evander's Horſe, the Warriors each to his Power their utmoſt Efforts exert. No Stop, no Stay: with vaſt Emulation they ſtrain their utmoſt.

Here his lovely Parent, *Venus*, inſpired Æneas with the Reſolution to march to the Walls, and forthwith advance his Army againſt the City, and with an unexpected Blow confound the Latins. While through the various Ranks in queſt

NOTES.

541. *Æris.* This Reading *Pirrius* found in all the Copies he examined, inſtead of *æri* in the common Editions.

543. *Oppetere.* Is *quaſi ore petere terram*; ſo that this Word properly ſignifies *to die like a Hero in the Field of Battle.* As we ſay in *Engliſh, to bite the Ground.*

546. *Mortis metæ.* In Imitation of *Homer*, who ſays, τελος θανατοιο, i. e. *Death, which is the Goal or Boundary of human Life.*

558. *Acies,*

Digitized by Google

Ille Æneas, ut circumtulit acies oculorum huc atque huc, vestigans Turnum per diversa agmina, aspicit urbem immunem tanti belli, atque quietam impune. Continuò imago majoris pugnæ accendit eum. *Vocat Mnesthea, Sergestumque fortemque Serestum Ductores, capitque tumulum; quò cætera legio Teucrûm concurrit, nec densi deponunt scuta aut spicula. Ipse stans medius fatur à celso aggere: ne esto qua mora meis dictis; Jupiter stat hâc* parte pro nobis: *neu quis ito segnior mihi ob subitum inceptum. Hodie eruam urbem, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini, ni hostes victi fatentur accipere frænum, et parere, et ponam ejus culmina fumantia æqua solo. Silicet exspectem dum libeat Turno pati nostra prælia, victusque rursus velit concurrere? ô cives, hoc est caput, hæc summa nefandi belli. Ferte faces propere, repositeque fœdus flammis. Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes*

Ille, ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
Huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem
Immunem tanti belli, atque impune quietam.
Continuò pugnæ accendit majoris imago:
Mnesthea, Sergestumque vocat, fortemque Serestum,
Ductores, tumulumque capit; quò cætera Teucrûm
Concurrit legio; nec scuta, aut spicula densi
Deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur:
Nè qua meis esto dictis mora: Jupiter hâc stat:
Neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
Ni frænum accipere, et victi parere fatentur,
Eruam, et æqua solo fumantia culmina ponam.
Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum prœlia Turno
Nostra pati, rursusque velit concurrere victus?
Hoc caput, ô cives, hæc belli summa nefandi.
Ferte faces propere, fœdusque reposcite flammis.
Dixerat: atque animis pariter certantibus omnes

TRANSLATION.

of Turnus he rolled his Eyes hither and thither around, he sees the City exempt from the disastrous War, and in Safety undisturbed. Instantly the Image of a more decisive Battle inflames *his Soul:* He calls the Chiefs, Mnestheus, Sergestus, and brave Serestus, and takes a rising Ground, whither the rest of the Trojan Army assemble in thick Array, nor lay their Targets nor their Darts aside. He in the Center, posted on the high Eminence, *thus* bespeaks them: No Obstruction be given to my Proposal: *For* Jove *himself* stands by us, *and he directs our Counsels:* Nor, because the Design is sudden, let me find any the more backward in *its Execution.* The City, the Cause of the War, *and* the Empire itself of Latinus, unless they consent to receive *our* Yoke, and vanquished to submit, this Day will I overturn, and lay their smoking Towers level with the Ground. Am I forsooth to wait till Turnus deign to accept our offered Challenge, and *so often* beat be again disposed to take the Field? *No, no,* my Fellow-Citizens, *on this City let us turn our Arms,* this is the Source, this the great Hinge of the execrable War. Quick fetch *flaming* Brands, and with Fire *and Sword* re-assert the *violated* League. He said: And all at once with emulous Ardour form the

NOTES.

558. *Acies.* Some take this to mean the various Parts of his Army; but *Servius* more naturally understands by it *acies oculorum, his Eyesight.*

563. *Nec scuta—deponunt.* According to the Custom of the *Roman* Soldiers, who were wont to be drawn up in Arms before their General when he harangued them.

575. *Dum*

Digitized by Google

Dant cuneum; denſâque ad muros mole feruntur.
Scalæ improviſò, ſubituſque apparuit ignis.
Diſcurrunt alii ad portas, primoſque trucidant:
Ferrum alii torquent, et obumbrant æthera telis.
Ipſe inter primos dextram ſub mœnia tendit
Æneas, magnâque incuſat voce Latinum;
Teſtaturque Deos, iterum ſe ad prœlia cogi;
Bis jam Italos hoſtes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi.
Exoritur trepidos inter diſcordia cives:
Urbem alii reſerare jubent, et pandere portas
Dardanidis, ipſumque trahunt in mœnia Regem.
Arma ferunt alii, et pergunt defendere muros.
Incluſas ut cum latebroſo in pumice paſtor
Veſtigavit apes, fumoque implevit amaro;
Illæ intus trepidæ rerum per cerea caſtra
Diſcurrunt: magniſque acuunt ſtridoribus iras.
Volvitur ater odor tectis: tum murmure cæco
Intus ſaxa ſonant: vacuas it fumus ad auras.

dant cuneum, ferunturque ad muros denſâ mole. Improviſò ſcalæ, ſubituſque ignis apparuit. Alii diſcurrunt ad portas, trucidantque primos: alii torquent ferrum, et obumbrant æthera telis. Æneas ipſe, inter primos, tendit dextram ſub mœnia, incuſatque Latinum magnâ voce: teſtaturque Deos, ſe cogi iterum ad prœlia; Italos jam bis eſſe hoſtes; hæc altera fœdera rumpi. Diſcordia exoritur inter trepidos cives: alii jubent reſerare urbem, et pandere portas Dardanidis, trahuntque Regem ipſum in mœnia. Alii ferunt arma, et pergunt defendere muros. Ut cum paſtor veſtigavit apes incluſas in latebroſo pumice, implevitque amaro fumo; illæ, intus, trepidæ rerum, diſcurrunt per cerea caſtra, acuuntque iras magnis ſtridoribus. Ater odor volvitur tectis: tum ſaxa intus ſonant cæco murmure: fumus it ad vacuas auras.

TRANSLATION.

redged Battalion, and to the Walls in a condenſed Body move. On a ſudden he ſcaling Ladders, and unexpected Flames appear. Some fly to the Gates, nd butcher the firſt *they meet:* Others hurl the *miſſive* Steel, and darken the Sky ith *Showers of* Darts. Æneas himſelf among the foremoſt beneath the Walls xtends his Hand, and with a loud Voice accuſes *King* Latinus; the Gods he calls o witneſs, that he is a ſecond Time compelled to the Fight; that the Latins are ow twice *become* his Foes, and this the ſecond League they broke. Among the rembling Citizens Diſſenſion ariſes: Some preſs to diſmantle the Town, and exand the Gates to the Trojans, and drag the King himſelf to the Ramparts. Others take up Arms, and march on to defend the Walls. As when a Shepherd ath traced out a *Swarm of* Bees incloſed in *ſome* harbouring Cleft, and filled *heir Cells* with bitter *ſuffocating* Smoke; they within alarmed for their *little* tate in Trepidation run hither and thither through the waxen Camp, and with oud Buzzing whet their Rage. Through their Cells the black baneful Stench s rolled: Then with faint Murmur the Caverns within reſound: *While* to the mpty Regions of Air the Smoke aſcends.

NOTES.

575. *Dant cuneum.* They form themſelves into the military Wedge, which draws to a Point in the Front, and ſtill widens and dilates itſelf more and more towards the Rear. See *Lipſius de militia*, Lib. IV. 7.

582. *Altera fœdera.* The firſt was when *Latinus* had ſolemnly promiſed to *Ilioneus* to take *Æneas* for his Ally and Son-in-law, Æn. VII. 259. The ſecond that which ratified the ſingle Combate between *Æneas* and *Turnus*, Verſe 195.

592. *Vacuas.* The Air or airy Regions are called

Digitized by Google

Hæc fortuna etiam accidit fessis Latinis, quæ funditus concussit totam urbem luctu. Ut Regina prospicit hostem venientem tectis, muros incessi, ignes volare ad tecta; Rutulas acies comparere nusquam contra, nulla agmina Turni; infelix credit juvenem Turnum exstinctum in certamine pugnæ, et, turbata quoad mentem subito dolore, clamat se esse causam, crimenque, caputque malorum: demensque effata multa per mœstum furorem, discindit purpureos amictus manu moritura, et nectit nodum informis lethi ab alta trabe. Quam cladem postquam miseræ Latinæ accepere, filia Lavinia prima est laniata quoad flavos crines et roseas genas: tum cætera turba furit circum. Ædes resonant latè plangoribus. Hinc infelix fama vulgatur per totam urbem. Demittunt mentes. Latinus it scissâ veste, attonitus fatis conjugis, ruinâque urbis.

Accidit hæc fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
Quæ totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem,
Incessi muros, ignes ad tecta volare;
Nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni;
Infelix pugnæ juvenem in certamine credit
Exstinctum, et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
Se causam clamat, crimenque, caputque malorum:
Multaque per mœstum demens effata furorem,
Purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus;
Et nodum informis lethi trabe nectit ab altâ.
Quam cladem miseræ postquam accepere Latinæ,
Filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crines,
Et roseas laniata genas: tum cætera circum
Turba furit. Resonant latè plangoribus ædes.
Hinc totam infelix vulgatur fama per urbem.
Demittunt mentes. It scissâ veste Latinus,
Conjugis attonitus fatis, urbisque ruinâ,

TRANSLATION.

This *new* Disaster *too* befel the distressed Latins, which with *overwhelming* Woe shook the whole City to the Foundation. The Queen, soon as she saw the Enemy advancing to the Town, the Walls assaulted, the Flames flying to the Roofs; no where the Rutulian Bands, no Troops of Turnus *to be seen*; had the Misfortune to believe the Youth slain in the Heat of Battle, and, with sudden Grief distracted, cries, that she had been the Cause, the criminal Author, and Source of *all their* Woes; and frantic in her raving Anguish, pouring forth many *wild* Exclamations, with her *own* Hands in Despair asunder tears her purple Robes, and from a lofty Beam ties the *fatal* Noose of her unseemly Death. Which Disaster, soon as it reached the unhappy Latin Dames, first her Daughter Lavinia, tearing her golden Tresses and rosy Cheeks with her Hands, then all the rest run madding about. With Shrieks the Palace far and wide resounds. Hence the doleful News is blazed through all the Town. Their Souls despond. Latinus, thunderstruck with the *woeful* Destiny of his Queen, and the Ruin of his City, goes about tearing his Robe, deforming his hoary Locks, sprinkled o

NOTES.

called *vacuæ*; because it appears to the Eye quite void of Matter.

601. *Mœstum per furorem.* Literally, *in her mournful Fury.*

603. *Nodum nectit.* This kind of Death was not uncommon in old Times even among Persons of the first Rank. Thus *Phædra* in *Euripides*, *Jocasta* in *Sophocles*, and the Wife of *Mithridates* in *Plutarch*, made away with themselves.

605. *Flavos—crines.* Servius chooses to read *floros* or *floreos*, in Imitation of *Ennius*; as there is no Authority to support this Reading, there is no Manner of Necessity for such an Alteration; yellow or golden Hair was the Colour most admired and celebrated in ancient Times, *Æn.* IV. 559.

Digitized by Google

canitiem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans:
Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
Dardanium Æneân, generumque asciverit ultro.
Interea extremo bellator in æquore Turnus
Palantes sequitur paucos, jam segnior; atque
Jam minus atque minus successu lætus equorum. 616
Attulit hunc illi cæcis terroribus aura
Commistum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures
Confusæ sonus urbis, et illætabile murmur.
Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur mœnia luctu?
Quisve ruit tantus diversâ clamor ab urbe? 621
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
Atque huic, in faciem Soror ut conversa Metisci
Aurigæ, currumque et equos et lora regebat,
Talibus occurrit dictis: Hac, Turne, sequamur
Trojugenas, quâ prima viam victoria pandit; 625
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possunt:

turpans canitiem perfusam immundo pulvere: incusatque se per multa verba, qui non acceperit Dardanium Æneân ante, asciveritque eum generum ultro.

Interea bellatur Turnus sequitur paucos palantes in extremo æquore, jam segnior; atque jam minus atque minus lætus successu equorum. Aura attulit illi hunc clamorem commixtum cæcis terroribus; sonusque confusæ urbis, et illætabile murmur impulit arrectas aures. Hei mihi! quid mœnia turbantur tanto luctu? quisve tantus clamor ruit ab diversâ urbe? Sic ait, amensque subsistit habenis adductis. Atque Soror, ut conversa in faciem Metisci aurigæ, regebat currumque et equos et lora, occurrit huic talibus dictis: Turne, sequamur Trojugenas hâc parte, quâ victoria prima pandit viam; sunt alii, qui possunt defendere tecta manu;

TRANSLATION.

with sordid Ashes; and much himself accuses, for not having before received the Trojan *Prince* Æneas, and cordially admitted him his Son-in-law.

Meanwhile the Warrior Turnus in the Extremity of the Field pursues a few straggling *Troops*, now more languid, and less and less elated with the *cheap* Victory of his Horse. The Wind wafted to him this *distant* Outcry mingled with unseen Terrors, the Din and unjoyous Murmurs of the distracted City struck his listening Ears. Ah me! why with such *Shrieks of* Woe are our Walls disturbed? What alarming Shouts burst from the various Quarters of the Town? He said, and pulling in the Reins stands *listening* in Amazement lost. When his Sister, now that she was transformed into the Figure of the Charioteer Metiscus, and guided the Chariot, the Horses and the Reins, in these Words replies: This Way, Turnus, let us pursue the Sons of Troy, where our first Conquest opens the Way. Others there are who by their Prowess can defend the Walls: Æneas assails the

NOTES.

616. *Jam minus, &c.* Servius, and, I think, all the Interpreters after him, take the Meaning to be, that *Turnus* was now less pleased with his Steeds, because they were quite breathless and fatigued. But how poor a Sense is this! It seems much more natural to understand it of his being less and less pleased with the cheap Victory he gained, now that *Æneas* was retired, and only a few straggling Troops left in the Field. This agrees with the Expressions *paucos palantes, successu equorum*; the last particularly intimates that the Victory he gained was now so cheap, that he had only to drive the Foes before his Chariot without meeting with any Resistance.

617. *Cæcis terroribus*, i. e. *Terrors whose Cause was unknown.* For *cæcus* signifies both what cannot see, and what cannot be seen or known.

Digitized by Google

Æneas ingruit Italis, et miscet prælia. Et nos mittamus sæva funera Teucris manu: recedes nec inferior numero, nec honore pugnæ. Turnus respondit *ad hæc: O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima turbâsti fœdera per artem, dedistique te in hæc bella: et nunc Dea nequicquam fallis me. Sed quis volvit te demissam Olympo ferre tantos labores? an ut videres crudele lethum miseri fratris? nam quid ago? aut quæ fortuna jam spondet salutem* mihi? *Ipse vidi Murranum, quo non alter superat carior mihi, vocantem me voce, ingentem, atque victum ingenti vulnere, oppetere* mortem *ante meos oculos. Infelix Ufens occidit, ne aspiceret nostrum dedecus: Teucri potiuntur* ejus *corpore et armis. Perpetiarne domos exscindi? id unum defuit* miseris *rebus; nec refellam dicta Drancis dextrâ? dabo terga? et hæc terra videbit Turnum fugientem?*

Ingruit Æneas Italis, et prœlia miscet:
Et nos sæva manu mittamus funera Teucris:
Nec numero inferior, pugnæ nec honore recedes.
Turnus ad hæc:
O soror, et dudum agnovi, cum prima per artem
Fœdera turbâsti, teque hæc in bella dedisti:
Et nunc nequicquam fallis Dea. Sed quis Olympo
Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores?
An fratris miseri lethum ut crudele videres?
Nam quid ago? aut quæ jam spondet fortuna salutem?
Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
Oppetere ingentem, atque ingenti vulnere victum.
Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens
Aspiceret: Teucri potiuntur corpore, et armis.
Exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)
Perpetiar? dextrâ nec Drancis dicta refellam?
Terga dabo? et Turnum fugientem hæc terra videbit?

TRANSLATION.

Latins, and *with them* joins Battle. Let us too, by exerting our Activity, dispense Deaths to the Trojans without Pity: Nor shall you quit the Field inferior to him in the Number *of the Slain*, nor in the Honour of the Fight. To this Turnus: O Sister, *think not to impose on me*; I knew you long ago, when you by Artifice you broke the Truce, and engaged yourself in these Wars: And now, *tho'* a Goddess, in vain you wear Disguise. But *say* what God commissioned you to quit the Skies in order to sustain such Toils? *Are you come* to be Witness your unhappy Brother's cruel Death? For what can I do? Or what Success can Fortune promise, *now that I have lost the dearest of my Friends?* Myself before my Eyes saw Murranus, than whom there survives not one to me more dear; *I saw him* fall as he called on me with his *expiring* Breath, mighty *Man*, and with a mighty Wound subdued. Ill-fated Ufens fell, that he might not be a Spectator of my Disgrace: The Trojans are in Possession of his Corps and Arms. Shall I suffer our City to be razed, the only Thing that was wanting to *compleat* our Distress? Nor by *this* Right-hand refute the Calumnies of Drances; Shall I turn my Back? And shall this Earth see Turnus fly? Is it true

NOTES.

630. *Numero*, i. e. *Numero occisorum*, according to *Servius*, and all the Interpreters.

638. *Murranum*. One of the *Italian* Princes slain by *Æneas*, Verse 529.

648. *Ter-*

Digitized by Google

Usque adeòne mori miserum est? vos ô mihi Manes
Este boni; quoniam Superis aversa voluntas.
Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpæ,
Descendam, magnorum haud unquam indignus avorum.
Vix ea fatus erat; medios volat ecce per hostes
Vectus equo spumante Sages, adversa sagittâ
Saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:
Turne, in te suprema salus; miserere tuorum.
Fulminat Æneas armis; summasque minatur
Dejecturum arces Italûm, excidioque daturum:
Jamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
In te oculos referunt: mussat rex ipse Latinus,
Quos generos vocet, aut quæ sese ad fœdera flectat.
Præterea Regina, tui fidissima, dextrâ
Occidit ipsa suâ, lucemque exterrita fugit,
Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
Sustentant aciem. Circum hos utrinque phalanges
Stant densæ, strictisque seges mucronibus horret

este usque adeò miserum mori? O vos Manes este boni mihi, quoniam voluntas Superis est aversa mihi. *Descendam ad vos sancta anima, atque insscia istius culpæ, haud unquam indignus magnorum avorum.*

Vix erat fatus ea; ecce Sages, vectus spumante equo, volat per medios hostes, saucius quoad *adversa ora sagittâ, ruitque implorans Turnum nomine; Turne, suprema salus* est *in te; miserere tuorum. Æneas fulminat armis; miraturque se dejecturum summas arces Italûm, daturumque eas excidio: jamque faces volant ad tecta. Latini* referunt *ora in te, referunt oculos in te: rex Latinus ipse mussat, quos vocet generos, aut ad quæ fœdera flectas sese. Præterea Regina ipsa, fidissima tui, occidit suâ dextrâ, exterritaque fugit lucem. Messapus et acer Atinas soli sustentant aciem pro portis. Densæ phalanges stant utrinque circum hos, ferreaque seges horret strictis mucronibus:*

TRANSLATION.

So grievous an Ill to die? Oh infernal Powers befriend me, since the Powers above prove so unkind. To you I shall descend a spotless Soul, and, from that Imputation clear, at no Time degenerate from my great Ancestors.

Scarce had he said, *when* lo Sages, rapt by his foaming Steed, flies through the Midst of the Foes, wounded with an Arrow athwart the Face, and imploring Turnus by Name he rushes forward: Turnus, on thee our last Relief *depends*; have Pity on thy own. Æneas thunders in Arms, and threatens to overthrow the stately Towers of Latium, and raze them to the Ground: And now to our Roofs the Firebrands fly. On thee their Eyes, on thee their whole Regard the Latins turn: King Latinus himself demurs, whom to call his Son-in-Law, or to which Alliance to incline. Besides, the Queen, most faithful to your Interest, is fallen by her own Hand, and, abandoned to Despair, is fled from Life. Before the Gates Messapus and brave Atinas alone sustain the Fight. Around those on either Side the Battalions stand in thick Array, and an Iron Crop of naked Swords shoots a horrid Glare: Yet, *during these public Alarms*, you are wheeling

NOTES.

648. *Istius culpæ*, i. e. *Of flying or deserting my Citizens in their Distress.*

657. *Mussat.* This Word strongly marks the Perplexity of *Latinus*'s Mind. On the one Hand he was inclined to match his Daughter to *Æneas*, and fulfil his Engagements. On the other Hand he was over-awed by *Turnus*, and durst not openly declare his Sentiments, but faintly hinted them, like one who mutters what he is afraid to speak out.

666. *Æstus*

Digitized by Google

tu versas currum in deserto gramine.

Turnus, confusus varia imagine rerum, obstupuit, et stetit tacito obtutu. Ingens pudor æstuat in imo corde, insaniaque misto luctu, et amor agitatus furiis, et conscia virtus. Ut primùm umbræ sunt discussæ, et lux est reddita menti, turbidus torsit ardentes orbes oculorum ad mœnia, æque rotis respexit ad magnam urbem. Autem ecce vortex à flammis, volutus inter tabulata, undabat ad cœlum, tenebatque turrim, quam turrim ipse eduxerat compactis trabibus, subdideratque rotas, instraveratque altos pontes. Soror, jam jam Fata superant; absiste morari me: sequamur quò Deus, et quò dura Fortuna vocat. Consilium *stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat pati quicquid acerbi est* in *morte: nec, Germana, videbis me indecorem ampliùs. Oro, fine me furere hunc furorem ante* mortem.

Ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas,
Obstupuit variâ confusus imagine rerum
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit. Æstuat ingens
Imo in corde pudor, mistoque insania luctu,
Et furiis agitatus amor, et conscia virtus.
Ut primùm discussæ umbræ, et lux reddita menti est,
Ardentes oculorum orbes ad mœnia torsit
Turbidus, æque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.
Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
Ad cœlum undabat vortex, turrimque tenebat,
Turrim compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse,
Subdideratque rotas, pontesque instraverat altos.
Jam jam Fata, Soror, superant; absiste morari:
Quò Deus, et quò dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.
Stat conferre manum Æneæ; stat, quicquid acerbi est,
Morte pati: nec me indecorem, Germana, videbis
Ampliùs. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.

TRANSLATION.

your Chariot along the desart Field.

Confounded with the various Image of Distress Turnus was stunned, and in silent Gazing stood. Deep in his Breast boils overwhelming Shame, and frantic Rage with intermingled Grief, and Love racked with furious Despair, and conscious Worth. Soon as the Clouds were dispelled, and Light to his Mind restored, towards the Walls he rolled his flaming Eye-balls in Turbulence of Soul, and from his Car surveyed the spacious City. When, lo, among the Planks a whirling Torrent of Flames in rolling Waves ascended to Heaven, and had seized the Tower, the Tower which himself of jointed Beams had reared, and underneath it Wheels applied, and with stately Bridges overlaid. Sister, *he cries*, now now Destiny prevails; forbear to stop me: Let us follow where the God *within me*, and rigid Fortune calls. I am resolved to enter the Lists with Æneas: Whatever Bitterness is in Death, I am resolved to bear it: Nor, Sister, shall you see me longer in Disgrace. Permit me first, I pray, to give this Fury Vent.

NOTES.

666. *Æstuat ingens.* This same Tumult of mingled Passions is applied to *Mezentius* in the same Words, Æn. X. 870.

670. *Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata.* Almost all the Fortifications and Walls of ancient Cities were built of Timber.

680. *Furere furorem.* This is a *Greek* Idiom, well enough known to those who have any Acquaintance with that Language. Some however construe the Words as they stand: *Sine me furere ante furorem*; i. e. *Suffer me to indulge Fury before that which will be my last.* But this appears forced.

687. In-

Digitized by Google

Dixit, et è curru saltum dedit ocius arvis;
Eque hostes, per tela ruit, mœstamque sororem
Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice præceps
Cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas;
Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,
Exsultatque solo, silvas, armenta, virosque
Involvens secum: disjecta per agmina Turnus
Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso
Sanguine terra madet, strident que hastilibus auræ:
Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:
Parcite jam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini:
Quæcunque est Fortuna, mea est: me verius unum
Pro vobis fœdus luere, et decernere ferro.
Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.
At pater Æneas, audito nomine Turni,
Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,
Præcipitatque moras omnes: opera omnia rumpit;

Dixit, et dedit saltum ocius è curru arvis; ruitque per hostes, per tela, deseritque mœstam sororem, ac rumpit media agmina rapido cursu. Ac veluti cum saxum ruit præceps de vertice montis, avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber proluit, aut vetustas sublapsa solvit illud annis; improbus mons fertur in abruptum locum *magno actu, exsultatque solo, involvens silvas, armenta, virosque secum: sic Turnus ruit per disjecta agmina ad muros urbis, ubi plurima terra madet sanguine fuso, auræque strident hastilibus: significatque manu, et simul incipit magno ore: Rutuli jam parcite, et vos, Latini, inhibete tela: quæcunque est Fortuna* hujus pugnæ, *est mea: est verius me unum luere fœdus pro vobis, et decernere ferro. Omnes medii discessere, dedereque spatium.*

At pater Æneas, nomine Turni aurito, et deserit muros, et deserit summas arces, præcipitatque omnes moras; rumpit omnia opera;

TRANSLATION.

He said, and instant from his Chariot sprung with a Bound upon the Plain; through Foes, through Darts he rushes, and leaves his mourning Sister, and with rapid Speed bursts through the middle Ranks. And as when a Rock tumbles precipitantly down from a Mountain's Top, torn by the Winds, whether furious Rains have washed it *by Degrees* away, or undermining Time by Length of Years hath loosened; down the Precipice abrupt the pertinacious *Fragment of the* Mountain with vast Impulse is hurried, and bounds over the Ground, sweeping away with it Woods, and Flocks, and Men: Just so through the broken Troops Turnus rushes to the Walls of the City, where to a vast Extent the Earth is drenched in effused Blood, and the Air hisses with Javelins: With his Hand he makes a Sign, and at the same Time thus with a loud Voice begins: Now Rutulians forbear, and ye Latins withhold your Darts: Whatever Fortune of the War remains, is mine: 'Tis more equitable that I alone attone the *violated* League in your Stead, and by the Sword decide the Strife. *At this* the whole Troops retired from between them, and made Room *for the Combate.*

But Prince Æneas, having heard Turnus's Name, forsakes the Walls, and forsakes the lofty Towers, and flings away all Delays: All his *begun* Enterprizes

NOTES.

687. *Improbus*, i. e. *Quod instat etiam prohibenti*, as *Isidorus*; that rushes on with uncontroulable Force.

694. *Verius.* Here has the Signification of *æquius*, as *Livy* uses *verum* for *æquum*, Lib. XXXII. 33. *Sociorum audiri postulata verum esse.*

701. *Asbor.*

Digitized by Google

exsultans lætitiâ, intonatque horrendum armis. Tantus *quantus* est *Athos, aut quantus* est *Eryx, aut quantus* est *pater Apenninus ipse, cum fremit coruscis ilicibus, gaudetque attollens se nivali vertice ad auras. Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes Itali convertere oculos, quique tenebant alta mœnia, quique pulsabant imos muros ariete: deposuereque arma humeris. Latinus ipse stupet, ingentes viros, genitos diversis partibus orbis, coïisse inter se et cernere ferro. Atque illi, ut campi patuerunt vacuo æquore, hastis conjectis eminus rapido procursu, invadunt Martem clypeis atque sonoro ære. Tellus dat gemitum: tum congeminant crebros ictus ensibus. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum. Ac velut in ingenti Silâ, summove Taburno,*

Lætitiâ exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis.
Quantus Athos, aut quantus Eryx, aut ipse coruscis
Cum fremit ilicibus quantus, gaudetque nivali
Vertice se attollens pater Apenninus ad auras.
Jam verò et Rutuli certatim, et Troes, et omnes
Convertere oculos Itali; quique alta tenebant
Mœnia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros:
Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus,
Ingentes genitos diversis partibus orbis
Inter se coïsse viros, et cernere ferro.
Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt æquore campi,
Procursu rapido conjectis eminus hastis,
Invadunt Martem clypeis atque ære sonoro.
Dat gemitum tellus: tum crebros ensibus ictus
Congeminant. Fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
Ac velut ingenti Silâ summove Taburno,

TRANSLATION.

he breaks off; exulting with Joy, and thunders dreadful in Arms. As grand *and majestic* as Athos, grand as Eryx, or grand as the Parent-*mountain* Apenninus himself, when with his waving Oaks he roars, and glories in his snowy Top, exalting himself to the Skies. And now both Rutulians, and Trojans, and the Italians, all eagerly turned their Eyes; both those who on high guarded the Battlements, and those who with the Ram battered the Walls below: The Arms they laid down from their Shoulders. Latinus himself with Amazement views the mighty Heroes born in distant Quarters of the Globe encountering each other, and decide *their Quarrel* with the Sword. They, soon as the Lists in the spacious Plain were cleared, having with rapid Onset flung their Javelins from far, rushon the Combate with Shields and *Arms of* Brass resounding. Earth gives a Groan: Then Stroke on Stroke they redouble. Chance and Courage are blended together. And as in Sila's spacious Grove, or lofty *Mount* Taburnus,

NOTES.

701. *Athos.* A Mountain of *Macedonia*, now called *Monte Santo*, from the great Number of Monasteries there erected. *Eryx* again is a Mountain in *Sicily*, its modern Name *Monte di Trapani.*

703. *Pater Apenninus.* Mount *Apennine* is called *Pater*, either as being the Parent of so many noble Woods and Rivers; or by way of Dignity, as being the greatest and most venerable Mountain in *Italy.*

708. *Genitos*, &c. 'Tis natural enough for old Men to take Notice of such minute Circumstances.

715. *Silâ—Taburno.* Sila, a vast Forest, or a Tract of Hills cloathed with Wood, that form a Part of the *Apennine* Mountains in *Calabria*, which retains its ancient Name. *Taburnus* again is a Mountain on the Confines of *Campania*, that blocks up the famous Streights of *Caudium* on the North.

725. *Ingens*

Digitized by Google

Cum duo converſis inimica in prœlia tauri
Frontibus incurrunt; pavidi ceſſere magiſtri;
Stat pecus omne metu mutum, muſſantque juvencæ,
Quis pecori imperitet, quem totâ armenta ſequantur:
Illi inter ſeſe multâ vi vulnera miſcent,
Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et ſanguine largo
Colla armoſque lavant: gemitu nemus omne remugit:
Haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros
Concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor æthera complet.
Jupiter ipſe duas æquato examine lances
Suſtinet, et fata imponit diverſa duorum;
Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere lethum.
Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto
Altè ſublatum conſurgit Turnus in enſem:

cum duo tauri incurrunt frontibus converſis in inimica prœlia, pavidi magiſtri ceſſere; omne pecus ſtat mutum metu, juvencæque muſſant, quis imperitet pecori, quem tota armenta ſequantur: illi miſcent vulnera inter ſe multâ vi, obnixique infigunt cornua, et lavant colla armoſque largo ſanguine: omne nemus remugit gemitu: haud aliter Tros Æneas et Daunius heros concurrunt clypeis: ingens fragor complet æthera. Jupiter ipſe ſuſtinet duas lances æquato examine, et imponit diverſa fata duorum; quem labor damnet votis, *et quo pondere letbum vergat. Hic Turnus emicat, et toto corpore conſurgit in enſem ſublatum altè, putans* futurum *impune,*

TRANSLATION.

when two Bulls with butting Fronts ruſh on the hoſtile Combate, the Shepherds in Conſternation are fled; the whole Drove ſtands dumb with Fear, the Heifers faintly low, dubious which ſhall rule the Herd, whom the whole Drove are to obey: They with prodigious Force deal promiſcuous Wounds to each other, and ſtruggling keen infix their Horns, and with Profuſion of Blood lave their Necks and Shoulders: The whole Grove with their Groans rebellows: Juſt ſo *impetuous* the Trojan *Prince* Æneas and Daunian Hero with Shields againſt each other tilting run: *Their Arms* loud claſhing fill the Skies. Great Jove *on high* ſuſtains two equally poiſed Scales, and puts into them the different Fates of both; *to ſhew* whom the toilſome Combate deſtines to Victory, and in which Scale Death ſinks down. Here Turnus, preſuming he might with Safety, ſprings forth, and on his Tiptoes riſes with *the Force of* his whole Body to his uplifted Sword, and diſ-

NOTES.

725. *Æquato examine*, i. e. *Equally poiſed*, *examen* being the Tongue or Needle of the Balance, which, being exactly in *Equilibrio*, ſhews the Scales to be equal.

727. *Quem damnet labor.* Damnet here like in *Servius*'s Senſe, *quem felix labor damnet votis*, as in Ecl. V. 80. *Damnabis tu quoque votis*; i. e. *You too ſhall crown our Prayers with Succeſs*, and ſo oblige us to the Performance of our Vows. Others however take both Parts of the Sentence to refer to one and the ſame Perſon thus: *Whom the Combate devotes to Ruin*, &c. This Circumſtance is imitated from Il. XXII. 209. where *Jupiter* in like Manner weighs the Fates of *Hector* and *Achilles*. And *Milton* has improved upon both in his *Paradiſe Loſt*, B. IV. towards the End; where, in order to put an End to the Striſe between *Gabriel* and *Satan*, he makes the Almighty hang out his Scales, wherein the Event of the future Fight is weighed; and *Satan* no ſooner looks up, and ſees his Scale mounted aloft, than he betakes himſelf to Flight.

727. *Quo pondere.* Here ſignifies *in which Scale*, as *Cicero* ſays: *Ego hoc meis ponderibus examinabo.*

Digitized by Google

et ferit Æneam. Troes exclamant. Latinique trepidi, acieſque amborum arrectæ. At perfidus enſis frangitur, deſeritque eum ardentem in medio ictu; ni fuga ſubeat ſubſidio. Fugit ocior Euro, ut aſpexit capulum ignotum, dextramque inermem. Eſt fama, eum, cum conſcendebat equos junctos in prima prælia, patrio mucrone relicto, dum trepidat, præcipitem rapuiſſe ferrum aurigæ Metiſci; idque ſufficit diu, dum Teucri dabant palantia terga: poſtquam eſt ventum ad Vulcania arma Dei, mortalis mucro diſſiluit ictu, ceu futilis glacies: fragmina reſplendent fulvâ arenâ. Ergo Turnus, amens, petit diverſa æquora fugâ, et implicat incertos orbes nunc huc, inde huc. Enim Teucri incluſere eum undique denſâ coronâ; atque hinc vaſta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt eum. Nec minus Æneas inſequitur, quanquam genua, tardata ſagittâ, interdum impediunt eum, recuſantque curſum, fervidusque urget pede pedem trepidi Turni. Veluti ſi quando canis venator, nactus

Et ferit. Exclamant Troes, trepidique Latini,
Arrectæque amborum acies. At perfidus enſis
Frangitur, in medioque ardentem deſerit ictu;
Ni fuga ſubſidio ſubeat. Fugit ocior Euro,
Ut capulum ignotum, dextramque aſpexit inermem.
Fama eſt, præcipitem, cum prima in prælia junctos
Conſcendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
Dum trepidat, ferrum aurigæ rapuiſſe Metiſci:
Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
Suffecit: poſtquam arma Dei ad Vulcania ventum eſt,
Mortalis mucro, glacies ceu futilis, ictu
Diſſiluit: fulvâ reſplendent fragmina arenâ.
Ergo amens diverſa fugâ petit æquora Turnus:
Et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes.
Undique enim denſâ Teucri incluſere coronâ;
Atque hinc vaſta palus, hinc ardua mœnia cingunt.
Nec minus Æneas, quanquam tardata ſagittâ
Interdum genua impediunt, curſumque recuſant,
Inſequitur, trepidique pedem pede fervidus urget.
Incluſum veluti ſi quando in flumine nactus

TRANSLATION.

charges a Blow. The Trojans and trembling Latins ſhriek aloud, and both Armies are fixed in Suſpenſe. But the treacherous Sword breaks ſhort, and in the Middle of the Stroke leaves the inflamed Chief *at the Mercy of his Foe*, unleſs Flight ſucceeds to his Relief. Swifter than the Eaſtwind he flies, ſoon as he ſees the Hilt *of an* unknown *Sword*, and his Right-hand diſarmed. 'Tis ſaid, that in his headlong Haſte, when he mounted his yoked Steeds for the firſt Onſet, while he is in Hurry and Trepidation, he ſnatched the Sword of his Charioteer Metiſcus, leaving his Father's *heavenly tempered Steel* behind: And long that ſerved his Purpoſe, while the Trojans offered *to him* their flying Backs: But, when it came to Vulcan's Arms divine, the mortal Blade, like brittle Ice, in Shivers flew with the Stroke: Along the yellow Sand its Splinters ſhine. Therefore Turnus, perpluſſed, by Flight traverſes the ſeveral Quarters of the Field, and now hither, then thither, wheels in uncertain Mazes. For on every Hand the Trojans in cloſe circling Bands incloſed him; and on this Side a vaſt Moraſs, on that ſteep Mountains environ him. Nor leſs *eagerly* Æneas, tho' by the *wounding* Shaft diſabled his *weak* Knees ſometimes check and oppoſe his Speed, purſues, and fervent preſſes cloſe upon the Heels of his trembling Foe. As a Hound what Time

NOTES.

734. *Capulum ignotum.* This is explained by the following Lines.

743. *Implicat orbes.* As Æn. V. *Atque orbibus orbes impediunt.*

Digitized by Google

ervum, aut puniceæ ſeptum formidine pennæ,
enator curſu canis et latratibus inſtat: 751
le autem inſidiis, et ripâ territus altâ,
ille fugit refugitque vias: at vividus Umber
æret hians, jam jamque tenet; ſimiliſque tenenti
ncrepuit malis; morſuque eluſus inani eſt. 755
um verò exoritur clamor; ripæque lacuſque
eſponſant circa, et cœlum tonat omne tumultu.
le, ſimul fugiens, Rutulos ſimul increpat omnes,
omine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat enſem.
Eneas mortem contra, præſenſque minatur 760
xitium, ſi quiſquam adeat: terretque trementes,
xciſurum urbem minitans, et ſaucius inſtat.
Quinque orbes explent curſu, totidemque retexunt
luc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
Præmia: ſed Turni de vitâ et ſanguine certant.
Forte ſacer Fauno foliis oleaſter amaris 766

cervum, incluſum in flumine, aut ſeptum formidine puniceæ pennæ, inſtat ei *curſu et latratibus: autem ille, territus inſidiis et altâ ripâ, fugit et refugit* per *mille vias: at vividus Umber* canis *hians hæret* illi, *jam jamque tenet* eum, *ſimiliſque tenenti, increpuit malis; eſtque eluſus inani morſu. Tum verò clamor exoritur; ripæque lacuſque circa reſponſant, et cœlum tonat tumultu. Ille* Turnus *ſimul* eſt *fugiens, ſimul increpat omnes Rutulos, vocans quemque nomine, efflagitatque notum enſem, Æneas contra minatur mortem præſenſque exitium, ſi quiſquam adeat* Turnum: *terretque* eos *trementes, minitans ſe exciſurum urbem, et ſaucius inſtat* ei. *Explent quinque orbes curſu, retexuntque totidem huc, illuc. Nec enim levia aut ludicra præmia petuntur ſed certant de vitâ et ſanguine Turni.*

Forte oleaſter amaris foliis, ſacer Fauno,

TRANSLATION.

as found a Stag incloſed by a River, or hedged around by the Terror of the rimſon Plumes, purſues him with Speed and full Cry: While he, ſcared by the Toils and ſteep Bank, backward and forward flies a thouſand Ways. But the lanch Umbrian Dog him cloſes, with open Mouth, is juſt in act to gripe *his Prey*, nd, as if now he griped him, chides with *ſounding* Jaws, and with deluſive Bite is nocked. Then Shouts ariſe; the Banks and Lakes around re-ecchoe, and the hole Sky thunders with Uproar. At once he *(Turnus)* flies, at once chides the Rutulians all, calling on each by Name, and importunately craves his *truſty* well nown Sword. Æneas on the other Hand denounces Death and preſent Deſtruction, if any one approaches him, and overawes the trembling *Troops*, threatening o raze the City, and, wounded *as he was*, preſſes on *his Foe*. Five Rounds *of the ſted Field* they finiſh in their Career, and trace back as many more, this Way nd that Way. For no ſlight or frivolous Prize is ſought; but for the Life and lood of Turnus they ſtrive.

Sacred to Fanus here chanced to ſtand a wild Olive with its bitter Leaves, a

NOTES.

749. *Si quando in flumine.* The *Roman* Manuſcript and ſome others leave out the *in*.

750. *Formidine.* As Dr. *Trapp* obſerves, was Rope ſtuck with Feathers to incloſe and fright the Deer.

753. *Umber.* A Hound from *Umbria*, in the North of *Italy*.

Digitized by Google

ſteterat hìc, olim lignum venerabile nautis: ubi illi, ſervati ex undis ſolebant figere dona Laurenti Divo, et ſuſpendere votas veſtes. Sed Teucri ſuſtulerant ſacram ſtirpem nullo diſcrimine, ut poſſent concurrere puro campo. Haſta Æneæ ſtabat hìc: impetus detulerat illam fixam huc, et tenebat eam in lentâ radice. Dardanides incubuit voluitque convellere ferrum manu; ſequique eum telo, quem non poterat prendere curſu. Tum verò Turnus, amens formidine, inquit, Faune, precor, miſerere; tuque, optima terra, tene ferrum: ſi ſemper colui veſtros honores, quos Æneadæ contra fecere profanos bello. Dixit, votaque vitque opem Dei in vota non caſſa. Namque Æneas luctans diu, moratuſque in lento ſtirpe, haud valuit diſcludere morſus roboris ullis viribus. Dum acer nititur et inſtat, rurſus Daunia Dea Juturna, mutata in faciem aurigæ Metiſci,

Hìc ſteterat; nautis olim venerabile lignum:
Servati ex undis ubi figere dona ſolebant
Laurenti Divo, et votas ſuſpendere veſtes.
Sed ſtirpem Teucri nullo diſcrimine ſacrum
Suſtulerant, puro ut poſſent concurrere campo.
Hìc haſta Æneæ ſtabat: huc impetus illam
Detulerat fixam, et lentâ in radice tenebat.
Incubuit, voluitque manu convellere ferrum
Dardanides; teloque ſequi, quem prendere curſu
Non poterat. Tum verò amens formidine Turnus,
Faune, precor, miſerere, inquit; tuque optima ferrum
Terra tene: colui veſtros ſi ſemper honores;
Quos contra Æneadæ bello fecere profanos.
Dixit, opemque Dei non caſſa in vota vocavit.
Namque diu luctans, lentoque in ſtirpe moratus,
Viribus haud ullis valuit diſcludere morſus
Roboris Æneas. Dum nititur acer, et inſtat,
Rurſus in aurigæ faciem mutata Metiſci

TRANSLATION.

Tree by Seamen long revered: Where ſaved from the Waves they uſed to hang their Offerings to the Laurentine God, and ſuſpend their devoted Garments. For the Trojans without Diſtinction had cut down the ſacred Stock, that they might combate in the Field quite clear. Here ſtood the Spear of Æneas: Here where the hurling Force *of his Right-hand* had it conveyed, and riveted it in the tough Root. The Trojan ſtooped, and attempted with his Hand to wrench out the Steel, that with the miſſive Weapon he might purſue, whom by Speed he could not overtake. Then Turnus, with Fear diſtracted, cries: Oh Faunus, pity, I pray; and thou propitious Earth detain the Weapon: If I have always held your Honours ſacred, which on the contrary the Sons of Troy have by War profaned. He ſaid, and invoked the Aid of the God by Vows not vain. For Æneas long ſtruggling, and after Loſs of Time *in eſſaying* the tenacious Root, was unable by his utmoſt Efforts to diſengage the firm Hold of the Wood. While he keenly

NOTES.

766. *Oleaſter.* The wild Olive was frequently planted before Temples, to have the conſecrated Offerings ſuſpended upon its Boughs; that Tree being very durable, and not apt to receive Damage, tho' ever ſo many Nails were ſtuck into its Wood.

771. *Puro campo*, i. e. *Clear from all Rubs and Impediments.* Thus *Horace* uſes the Word, Epiſt. Lib. II. 2. 71.

Puræ ſunt plateæ, nihil ut meditantibus eſſe,

See Æn. XI. 711.

782. *Diſcludere morſus.* He ſpeaks of it as a fierce Dog or wild Beaſt, whoſe Tuſks take no faſt Hold of the Prey, that there is no diſengaging them.

785. *Dea*

Digitized by Google

Procurrit, fratrique enſem Dea Daunia reddit.
Quod Venus audaci Nymphæ indignata licere,
Acceſſit, telumque altâ ab radice revellit.
Olli, ſublimes armis, animiſque refecti,
Hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus haſtâ,
Adſiſtunt contrà certamine Martis anheli.
Junonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi
Alloquitur, fulvâ pugnas de nube tuentem:
Quæ jam finis erit, conjux? quid denique reſtat?
Indigetem Æneân ſcis ipſa, et ſcire fateris,
Deberi cœlo, Fatiſque ad ſidera tolli.
Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe gelidis in nubibus hæres?
Mortalin' decuit violari vulnere Divum?
Aut enſem (quid enim ſine te Juturna valeret?)
Ereptum reddi Turno, et vim creſcere victis?
Deſine jam tandem, precibuſque inflectere noſtris:
Nec te tantus edat tacitam dolor: et mihi curæ
Sæpe tuo dulci triſtes ex ore recurſent.

procurrit redditque enſem fratri. Quod Venus indignata licere audaci Nymphæ, acceſſit, revellitque telum ab altâ radice. Olli ſublimes, refecti armis, animiſque, hic fidens gladio, hic acer et arduus haſtâ, adſtunt contra, anheli certamine Martis.

Interea rex omnipotentis, Olympi alloquitur Junonem, tuentem pugnas de fulvâ nube: quæ erit finis jam, conjux? quid denique reſtat? tu *ipſâ ſcis, et fateris* te *ſcire Æneân indigetem deberi cœlo, tollique fatis ad ſidera. Quid ſtruis? aut quâ ſpe hæres in gelidis nubibus? decuitne* illum *Divum violari mortali vulnere? aut enſem ereptum reddi Turno, et vim creſcere victis? enim quid Juturna valeret ſine te? jam tandem deſine, inflectereque noſtris precibus: nec tantus dolor edat te tacitam: et* tuæ *triſtes curæ ſæpe recurſent mihi ex tuo dulci ore.*

TRANSLATION.

ſtrains and preſſes, the Daunian Goddeſs, again transformed into the Shape of the Charioteer Metiſcus, runs forward, and reſtores to her Brother the Sword, Venus, indignant that ſuch Licenſe ſhould to the audacious Nymph be given, approached, and from the deep Root tore up the Spear. The towering Chiefs, in Arms and Courage renewed, the one relying on his truſty Sword, the other ſtern and majeſtic with his Spear ſtand oppoſed *to each other*, breathleſs in the martial Combate.

Meanwhile the Sovereign of immenſe Olympus addreſſes Juno, as from a Cloud ſhe viewed the Fight: Conſort, when ſhall this Strife be at an End? What farther *Enterprize* remains? You yourſelf know, and own you are not ignorant that Æneas is deſtined to be a Denizon of the Sky, and by the Fates is *to be* advanced to the Stars. What then do you propoſe? Or with what View are you hovering in the cold Clouds? Was it ſeemly for a God *elect* to be violated by a Wound from a Mortal? Or that Turnus (for without you what could Juturna?) ſhould have his wreſted Sword reſtored, and to the Vanquiſhed new Strength accrue? Now at length deſiſt, and be ſwayed by my Intreaty: Nor let ſuch Diſcontent prey upon you in Silence, and often from thoſe ſweet Lips be your

NOTES.

785. *Dea Daunia.* Juturna, the Siſter of *Turnus*, and Daughter of *Daunus*, Verſe 139.

791. *Omnipotentis Olympo.* See the Note on Æn. X. 1.

794. *Indigetem.* The *Indigetes* are thoſe whom the *Greeks* call ἀνθρωποθεοὺς, *deified Men*; or, in the modern Stile, *canonized Saints*.

804. *Ae-*

Digitized by Google

Est ventum ad supremum: potuisti agitare Trojanos terris vel potuisti *accendere infandum bellum, deformare domum Latini, et miscere hymenæos luctu: veto te tentare ulteriùs. Sic Jupiter* est *orsus: contra Saturnia Dea sic* respondit *submisso vultu: magne Jupiter, quia quidem ista tua voluntas* est *nota mihi, invita reliqui et Turnum, et terras. Nec tu videres me nunc solam aëriâ sede pati digna et indigna: sed cincta flammis starem sub aciem ipsam, traheremque Teucros in inimica prælia. Fateor, suasi Juturnam succurrere misero fratri, et probavi eam audere majora pro vitâ; tamen non ut* contenderet *tela, non ut contenderet arcum, adjuro implacabile caput Stygii fontis: quæ una superstitio* est *reddita superis Divis. Et nunc cedo equidem, exosaque pugnas relinquo* eas.

Ventum ad supremum est: terris agitare undis
Trojanos potuisti; infandum accendere bellum,
Deformare domum, et luctu miscere hymenæos:
Ulteriùs tentare veto. Sic Jupiter orsus:
Sic Dea submisso contra Saturnia vultu:
Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
Jupiter, et Turnum, et terras invita reliqui.
Nec tu me aëriâ solam nunc sede videres
Digna indigna pati: sed flammis cincta, subipsam
Starem aciem, traheremque inimica in prælia Teucros.
Juturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri
Suasi, et pro vitâ majora audere probavi;
Non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum
Adjuro Stygii caput inplacabile fontis:
Una superstitio superis quæ reddita Divis.
Et nunc cedo equidem, pugnasque exosa reliquo.

TRANSLATION.

sullen Cares to me imparted. Now Things are come to a Crisis: You have been impowered to haras the Trojans by Sea and Land; to kindle execrable War, to intail Dishonour on the House of *Latinus*, and blend Sorrows with this *fatal* Match *of Æneas and his Daughter:* Farther to attempt I forbid you. Thus Jupiter spoke: Thus on the other Hand the Saturnian Goddess with downcast Looks *rejoined:* I own, great Jove, it was, because I knew this to be your Will, that I, cross to my Inclination, from Turnus and the Earth withdrew. Nor had you seen me *else* now fitting *all alone* in this airy Recess, patient under such Spectacles of Indignity: But girt with *vengeful* Flames I had been planted in the very Face *of* Battle, drawing the Trojans on to adverse Fight. 'Tis true I advised Juturna to relieve her unhappy Brother, and I approved that for his Life she should make higher Attempts; yet not that she should *throw* a Dart, or bend a Bow: This I swear by the inexorable Source of the Stygian Lake: Which is set forth the sole Object of religious Horror to the Gods above. And now for my Part I yield *to Fate,* and loathing renounce *all* Combates *for ever.* This *one Favour,* which

NOTES.

804. *Accendere bellum.* By raising a Fury from the infernal Regions, who broke the League which *Latinus* had made with *Æneas,* Æn. VII. 323.

811. *Digna indigna pati.* Literally, *Submit to Things becoming or unbecoming.* A proverbial Way of speaking, the Import whereof is *to bear every Thing,* even the greatest Insults and Indignities.

817. *Superstitio reddita,* Servius explains *reddita* simply *data:* Others take it to mean, *retaliated on them by the infernal Gods;* as if it's made the Gods above subject in their Turn to the infernal Deities, as much as these are to those.

827. *Si-*

Digitized by Google

Illud te, nullâ fati quod lege tenetur,
Pro Latio obteſtor, pro majeſtate tuorum:
Cum jam connubiis pacem felicibus, eſto,
Component, cum jam leges et fœdera jungent;
Ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos,
Neu Troas fieri jubeas, Teucroſque vocari,
Aut vocem mutare viros, aut vertere veſtes.
Sit Latium; ſint Albani per ſecula reges;
Sit Romana potens Italâ virtute propago:
Occidit, occideritque ſinas cum nomine Troja.
Olli ſubridens hominum rerumque repertor:
Et germana Jovis, Saturnique altera proles.
Irarum tantos volvis ſub pectore fluctus;
Verùm age, et inceptum fruſtra ſubmitte furorem.
Do, quod vis; et me victuſque volenſque remitto.
Sermonem Auſonii patrium moreſque tenebunt:
Utque eſt, nomen erit: commiſti corpore tantùm
Subſident Teucri: morem rituſque ſacrorum
Adjiciam, faciamque omnes uno ore Latinos.

Obteſtor te concedere *illud pro Latio, pro majeſtate tuorum, quod tenetur nullâ lege fati: cum jam component pacem felicibus connubiis, eſto, cum jam jungent leges et fœdera; ne jubeas Latinos indigenas mutare vetus nomen, neu fieri Troas, vocarique Teucros, aut viros mutare vocem, aut vertere veſtes. Sit Latium* in æternum; *ſint Albani reges per ſecula; ſit Romana propago potens Italâ virtute: Troja occidit, ſinaſque* ut *occiderit cum nomine. Repertor hominum rerumque, ſubridens olli,* ait: tu *et germana Jovis, alteraque proles Saturni,* an *volvis tantos fluctus irarum ſub pectore? verùm age, et ſubmitte furorem inceptum fruſtra. Do, quod vis; et victuſque* tuis precibus, *volenſque remitto me. Auſonii tenebunt patrium ſermonem moreſque: nomenque erit ut eſt: tantum Teucri commixti corpore ſubſident: adjiciam morem, rituſque ſacrorum, faciamque omnes Latinos uno ore:*

TRANSLATION.

by no Law of Fate is withheld, I implore of thee in Behalf of Latium, and for the Honour of *its Princes*, thy own *Blood:* That when now by this auſpicious Match, ſo be it, they ſhall eſtabliſh Peace, when now they ſhall unite in Laws and Leagues; you would not command the Natives of Latium to change their ancient Name, nor to become Trojans, and be called Teucri, or that they ſhould change their Language, or alter their Dreſs. Let Latium ſubſiſt; let the Kings of Alba ſubſiſt through Ages; let the Sons of Rome riſe to imperial Power by Means of the Italian Valour: Troy is periſhed, and ſuffer it to periſh with its Name for ever. To her the Founder of Men and Things thus ſmiling *ſpoke:* Siſter of Jove, and Saturn's other Offspring, do you *ſtill* roll in your Breaſt ſuch Tides of Paſſion? But come *now*, and *at length* quell that Fury indulged in vain. I grant what you deſire; *by your Prayers* I am ſubdued, and willingly myſelf reſign. Their native Language and Cuſtoms the Auſonians ſhall retain: And, as it *now* is, the Name ſhall be: Only incorporated with them the Trojans ſhall ſettle in *Latium:* The Inſtitutions and Ceremonials of Religion I will add, and make them all Latins of

NOTES.

827. *Sit Romana potens*, &c. i. e. *Let all the future Glory and Grandeur of the* Romans *be graſted on the Valour of the* Latins.

830. *Et germana Jovis*, &c. Others read *es*, as if he had ſaid, *Now I know thee to be the true Siſter of* Jove, *and genuine Offspring of* Saturn, *that choleric wrathful Deity.* But it is hardly probable that *Virgil* would put ſuch indecent Language in the Mouth of *Jupiter*, and make him ſpeak reproachfully both of *Saturn* and himſelf.

840. *Nec*

Digitized by Google

Videbis genus ortum *hinc, quod, mixtum Ausonio sanguine, surget, ire supra homines, supra Deos pietate: nec ulla gens æquè celebrabit tuos honores. Juno annuit his, et lætata retorsit mentem. Interea* illa *excedit cælo, reliquitque nubem.*

Hinc genus, Ausonio mistum quod sanguine: get,
Supra homines, supra ire Deos pietate videb
Nec gens ulla tuos æquè celebrabit honores.
Annuit his Juno, et mentem lætata retorsit.
Interea excedit cœlo, nubemque reliquit.

His actis, genitor Deorum *ipse volutat aliud secum; paratque dimittere Juturnam ab armis fratris. Dicuntur* esse *geminæ pestes, Diræ cognomine; quas, et tartaream Megæram intempesta nox, tulit uno eodemque partu: rewinxitque* eas *paribus spiris serpentum, additditque ventosas alas. Hæ apparent ad solium Jovis inque limine sævi regis, acuuntque metum ægris mortalibus, si quando rex Deûm molitur horrificum luctum morbosque, aut territat meritas urbes bello. Jupiter demitti unam harum celerem ab summo æthere, jussitque* eam *occurrere Juturnæ in omen.*

His actis, aliud genitor secum ipse volutat:
Juturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminæ pestes, cognomine Diræ;
Quas, et tartaream Nox intempesta Megæ
Uno eodemque tulit partu: paribusque re
Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.
Hæ Jovis ad solium, sævique in limine regis
Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus æg
Si quando lethum horrificum morbosque D
rex
Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.
Harum unam celerem demisit ab æthere sum
Jupiter, inque omen Juturnæ occurrere jus

TRANSLATION.

one Speech. Hence a Race mingled with Ausonian Blood shall rise, which t their Piety you shall see exalted above Men, above Gods: Nor shall any Na *with* equal *Zeal* celebrate your Honour. To these *Intimations* Juno *assents*, a filled with Complacency gave her Mind a contrary Byas. Meanwhile she quit the Sky, and from the Cloud withdrew.

This done, the *Almighty* Sire revolves another Purpose with himself; and med tates to dismiss Juturna from *aiding* her Brother's Arms. Two Pests there are, the Dire Sisters called; whom, with hellish Megæra, joyless Night at one Bi brought forth, and bound with equal Spires of Serpents, and added to the Wings swift as the Wind. These at the Throne of Jove, and in the Cour the incensed Sovereign *of Heaven*, wait as Ministers *of his Wrath*, and awake Terror in *the Minds of feeble* Mortals, what Time the King of Gods prepare baleful Death and Diseases *against the Earth*, or terrifies guilty Cities with War. Of these Jove sends down one in Haste from the lofty Sky, and bids her beho Juturna stand as a portentous Sign. She flies, and in a rapid Whirlwind to Lati

NOTES.

840. *Nec gens*, &c. Juno was peculiarly honoured among the *Romans*, especially by the Ladies of the first Quality. She had a magnificent Temple on the *Aventine* Mount, whither *Scipio* brought her Statue from *Carthage*.

846. *Nox intempesta*. Dead inactive Night, unseasonable for Business, and when there is nothing stirring.

848. *Ventosas alas*. Wings of the Wind, or swift as Wind. Hence it is said afterwards, *lerique ad terram turbine fertur*.

849. *Sævi*. Is not his habitual Character; but what he assumes at Times; so that the Meaning is, *what Time he is in Wrath*.

850. *Apparent*. They give their Attendance as his *Apparitores*, *the Ministers of his Will*.

264. Sus

Digitized by Google

Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur:
Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
Armatam sævi Parthus quam felle veneni,
Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile torsit,
Stridens, et celeres incognita transilit umbras;
Talis se fata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit.
Postquam acies videt Iliacas, atque agmina Turni,
Alitis in parvæ subitò collecta figuram,
Quæ quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
Nocte sedens, serum canit importuna per umbras:
Hanc versa in faciem, Turni se pestis ob ora
Fertque refertque sonans, clypeumque everberat alis.
Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,
Arrectæque horrore comæ, et vox faucibus hæsit.
At, procul ut Diræ stridorem agnovit, et alas,
Infelix crines scindit Juturna solutos,
Unguibus ora soror fœdans, et pectora pugnis:
Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana juvare?

Illa volat, ferturque ad terram celeri turbine: non secus ac sagitta impulsa nervo per nubem, quam armatam felle sævi veneni immedicabile telum Parthus, Parthus inquam *sive Cydon torsit, stridens, et incognita transilit celeres umbras. Talis* Dira, *sata Nocte, tulit se, petivitque terras. Postquam videt Iliacas acies, atque agmina Turni, subitò* est *collecta in figuram parvæ alitis, quæ quondam sedens nocte in bustis, aut desertis culminibus, importuna canit serum per umbras: pestis versa in hanc faciem, sonans fertque refertque se ob ora Turni, everberatque* ejus *clypeum alis. Novus torpor solvit membra illi formidine, comæque* sunt *arrectæ horrore, et vox hæsit faucibus. At, ut infelix soror Juturna procul agnovit stridorem et alas Diræ, scindit solutos crines, fœdans ora unguibus, et pectora pugnis,* ait: *Turne, quid nunc potest tua germana juvare te?*

TRANSLATION.

s borne: Just as through a cloudy Sky an Arrow shot from the String, which inged with the Quintessence of malignant Poison a Parthian, a Parthian or Cyonian hath hurled, an incurable Dart, flies hissing and unseen athwart the fleeting Shades. In like Manner the Offspring of Night shot away, and hied her o the Earth. Soon as she sees the Trojan Battalions and the Troops of Turnus, uddenly shrunk up into the Form of the little Fowl, which at Times sitting by Night on Tombs, or desolate Towers, late inauspicious hoots amidst the Shades: nto this Shape transformed, the Fiend in Sight of Turnus flies backward and orward screaming, and flaps on his Buckler with her Wings. Unusual Numbness relaxed his Limbs with Fear, his Hair with Horror stood on End, and his Speech clove to his *parched* Jaws. But, soon as his Sister Juturna at a Distance new the Stridour and the Fury's Wings, in deep Distress she tears her dishevelled Tresses, maugling her Face with her Nails, and her Breasts with her Fists: Ah Turnus! what can thy Sister now avail thee? Wretch that I am, what Ex-

NOTES.

864. *Serum canit:* The Owl, which is the nly Fowl that sings only by Night; especially t the Dusk of the Evening, which seems to be he Meaning of *serum*. As Geor. I.

Illic fera rubens accendit lumina vesper.

869. *Stridorem et alas.* Is equivalent to *stridorem alarum*, by a usual poetical Figure.

Digitized by Google

aut quid jam superat mihi miseræ? quâ arte morer lucem vitæ tibi? possumne opponere me tali monstro? jam jam linquo acies. Obscœnæ volucres, ne territe me jam *timentem: nosco verbera alarum, letalemque sonum* earum: *nec superba jussa magnanimi Jovis fallunt* me. *Reponit hæc* mihi *pro virginitate* ereptâ? *Quò dedit* mihi *æternam vitam? cur contigit mortis est ademta* mihi? *nunc certè possem finire tantos dolores, et ire comes misero fratri per umbras. Egone immortalis! Aut quicquam meorum, frater, erit dulce mihi sine te! O quæ terra satis ima debiscat mihi, demittatque* me *Deam ad imos Manes? Dea, effata tantum, contexit caput glauco amictu, gemens multa, et condidit se alto fluvio.*

Contra Æneas instat, coruscatque ingens arboreum telum, et sic fatur sævo pectore: nunc deinde quæ est mora? aut quid jam retractas, Turne?

Aut quid jam miseræ superat mihi? quâ [illegible] lucem
Arte morer? talin' possum me opponere monstr[illegible]
Jam jam linquo acies. Ne me territe timen[illegible] tem,
Obscœnæ volucres: alarum verbera nosco,
Lethalemque sonum: nec fallunt jussa superb[illegible]
Magnanimi Jovis. Hæc pro virginitate repo[illegible]
Quò vitam dedit æternam? cur mortis adem[illegible] est
Conditio? possem tantos finire dolores
Nunc certè, et misero fratri comes ire [illegible] umbras.
Immortalis ego! aut quicquam mihi d[illegible] meorum
Te sine, frater, erit! ô quæ satis ima dehisc[illegible]
Terra mihi, Manesque Deam demittat ad im[illegible]
Tantum effata, caput glauco contexit amict[illegible],
Multa gemens, et se fluvio Dea condidit alt[illegible].
Æneas instat contra, telumque coruscat
Ingens arboreum, et sævo sic pectore fatur:
Quæ nunc deinde mora est? aut quid ja[illegible]
Turne, retractas?

TRANSLATION.

pedient have I now left? By what Art can I prolong thy Life? So rueful a M[illegible] ster can I withstand? Now, now I quit the Field. Add not Terror to my Fea[illegible] ye inauspicious Fowls: The Beating of your Wings, your deadly Scream know: Nor am I a Stranger to the stern Mandates of imperious Jove. Are th[illegible] the Returns he makes for my Virginity? Why gave he me immortal Life? W[illegible] was I exempt from the Law of Mortality? Sure now I might have put a Pe[illegible] to such oppressive Woes, and accompanied my wretched Brother thro[illegible] Shades below. I immortal! Or can I, Brother, relish aught of my Enjoym[illegible] without thee! Oh what Earth to me will yawn full deep, and dispatch a G[illegible] dess to the Shades below? This said, she muffled up her Head in a Sea-gre[illegible] Veil, fetching many a Groan, and the Goddess plunged herself into the dee[illegible] River.

On the other Hand Æneas urges the Attack, majestic waves his massy Sp[illegible] and thus with wrathful Soul bespeaks *his Foe:* What means this Delay now a[illegible] all? Or why, *O* Turnus, do you now decline *Battle*? 'Tis not at Running [illegible]

NOTES.

875. *Jam, jam,* &c. In Imitation of *Homer,* who in like Manner makes *Apollo* quit the Field just before *Hector* falls by *Achilles.* Il. XXII.

888. *Arboreum.* Massy as a Tree; the Sp[illegible] I refer, with *Servius,* to *Æneas.*

Digitized by Google

Non cursu, sævis certandum est cominus armis.
Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quicquid
Sive animis, sive arte vales: opta ardua pennis
Astra sequi, clausumque cavâ te condere terrâ.
Ille caput quassans: Non me tua fervida terrent
Dicta, ferox: Dî me terrent, et Jupiter hostis.
Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,
Saxum antiquum, ingens, campo qui fortè jacebat,
Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.
Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus.
Ille, manu raptum trepidâ, torquebat in hostem,
Altior insurgens, et cursu concitus heros.
Sed neque currentem se, nec cognoscit euntem,
Tollentemve manu, saxumque immane moventem.
Genua labant: gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.

non est certandum cursu, sed sævis armis cominus. Verte tete in omnes facies, et contrahe quicquid vales, sive animis, sive arte: opta sequi ardua astra pennis, condereque te clausum cavâ terrâ. Ille, Turnus, *quassans caput* alt: *ferox* hostis, *tua fervida dicta non terrent me: Dii et Jupiter hostis terrent me. Nec effatus plura, circumspicit ingens saxum, antiquum saxum, ingens, quod fortè jacebat campo, positus limes agro, ut discerneret litem arvis. Vix bis sex lecti* viri, *qualia corpora hominum tellus nunc producit, subirent illud cervice. Ille heros, insurgens altior et concitus cursu, torquebat* illud, *raptum trepidâ manu in hostem. Sed neque cognoscit se currentem, nec euntem, tollentemve moventemque immane saxum. Genua labant: gelidus sanguis concrevit frigore.*

TRANSLATION.

Must try our Skill, *but* in close Fight with rigid Arms. Turn thee into all Shapes, collect whatever Assistance you can draw, whether from Valour or from Artifice: Wish to reach on Wings the lofty Stars, or shut up within the hollow Earth to lie concealed. He shaking his Head *replies:* 'Tis not from thy boisterous Words, insulting *Foe*, my Fears arise: My Fears arise from the Gods, from adverse Jove. Nor more he said, but casts his Eye on a huge Stone, a Stone antique, of huge Dimensions, which in the Field by Chance was lying, set for a Land-mark, to distinguish the controverted Bounds of the Fields. Scarce would twelve chosen Men support it on their Shoulders, such bodies of Men as Earth now-a-days produces. The Hero snatched it up with trembling Hand, *then* raising himself aloft, and, rushing on with Speed, hurled it against his Foe. But, *so disordered in his Senses*, he knows not within himself, whether he runs or goes, nor how he lifts up with his Hand, nor how he wields the enormous Stone. His Knees sink under him: His chill Blood with shuddering Terror is congealed.

NOTES.

899. *Bis sex.* Here the Poet had two Passages in *Homer* in his Eye: the one is Il. V. 302; where *Diomede* throws a Stone at *Æneas*, such as two Men in *Homer's* Days could hardly have wielded. The other is Il. XXI. 405; where *Minerva* gives *Mars* a Blow with a Stone that was set for a Land-mark. These, and some other Imitations, discover less Judgment and Correctness than is to be seen throughout the rest of *Virgil's* Works.

905. *Frigore.* Cold shuddering Fear, the Effect put for the Cause, as Æn. I. 92.

Extemplo Æneæ solvuntur frigore membra.

Digitized by Google

Tum lapis ipse viri, volutus per vacuum inane, nec evasit spatium, nec pertulit totum ictum. Ac velut in somnis, ubi languida quies pressit oculos nocte, nequicquam videmur velle extendere avidos cursus, et ægri succidimus in mediis conatibus; lingua non valet, vires notæ non sufficiunt in *corpore, nec vox aut verba sequuntur: sic Dea dira negat successum Turno, quâcunque virtute petivit viam. Tum varii sensus vertuntur pectore. Aspectat Rutulos et urbem, cunctaturque metu, tremescitque telum instare. Nec* cernit *quò eripiat se, nec quâ vi tendat in hostem, nec videt currus usquam, aurigamve sororem. Æneas coruscat fatale telum* illi *cunctanti, sortitus fortunam oculis, et eminus intorquet* illud *toto corpore. Saxa concita murali tormento nunquam sic fremunt, nec tanti crepitus dissultant fulmine.*

Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane vel...
Nec spatium evasit totum, nec pertulit ic...
Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida p...
Nocte quies, nequicquam avidos extender...
sus
Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus ægri
Succidimus; non lingua valet, non corpore...
Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequu...
Sic Turno, quâcunque viam virtute petivi...
Successum Dea dira negat. Tum pectore s...
Vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat, et ur...
Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare trem...
Nec quò se eripiat, nec quâ vi tendat in ho...
Nec currus usquam videt, aurigamve soror...
Cunctanti telum Æneas fatale coruscat,
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita nunqu...
Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine t...
Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis in...

TRANSLATION.

Then the Stone itself rolled through the empty Air, neither reached the H... whole Length, nor bore home the *intended* Blow. And as in Dreams by N... when languid Sleep hath closed our Eyes, we seem in vain to make Eff... prolong a Race on which we are intent, and in Midst of our Efforts sink ... *quite* faint; nor Power is in the Tongue, nor in the Body Competency of w... Strength, nor Voice nor Words obey *the Dictates of our Will*: Just so ... Turnus the cursed Fiend withholds Success, by whatever *Efforts of* Valo... sought the Way. Then various Thoughts are rolling in his Breast. N... turns his Eyes on the Rutulians, now on the City *of Laurentum*, now ... hovering in Dread, *with his Eyes fixed on the Foe*, and trembles for the App... of his Dart. Nor *perceives he* whither he can fly, nor how he may make h... against his Foe, nor sees he any where the Chariot, nor his Sister Charioteer. ... this Perplexity Æneas brandishes against him the Dart of Fate, having wit... Eye marked out the destined Wound, and with the whole *Force of his B...* hurls it from far. Never did Stones shot from a battering Engine roar so ...

NOTES.

906. *Viri. Servius* joins *lapis* with *viri*, and admires the Choice of the Word for something or other. But that Criticism, like many others of his, is not easy to be understood. It appears to me that *viri* belongs to the last Part of the Sentence.

906. *Vacuum per inane. Inane* here, as often in *Lucretius*, signifies *the Air*; yet it must be owned, that to join the two looks very like Tautology. But *vacuum* may signify *spacious*, as elsewhere.

907. *Totum.* Ought to be joined with ... *tium*, not with *ictum*, as *Ruæus* has it; for ... would be to say it gave *Æneas* a partial Str... whereas the plain Meaning is, it did not ... him at all, since it did not so much as ... his Length.

920. *Sortitus fortunam oculis. Servi...* plains it: *Hunc locum ad feriendum oculis ... Æneas, quem fortuna destinaverat vulneri*

921. *Murali*, i. e. *for battering the W...*

925. *Lo...*

Digitized by Google

Exitium dirum haſta ferens, oraſque recludit
Loricæ, et clypei extremos ſeptemplicis orbes:
Per medium ſtridens tranſit femur. Incidit ictus
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
Conſurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totuſque remugit
Mons circum, et vocem latè nemora alta remittunt.
Ille, humilis, ſupplexque, oculos dextramque precantem
Protendens: equidem merui nec deprecor, inquit;
Utere ſorte tuâ. Miſeri te ſi qua parentis
Tangere cura poteſt, oro (fuit et tibi talis
Anchiſes genitor), Dauni miſerere fenectæ:
Et me, ſeu corpus ſpoliatum lumine mavis,
Redde meis. Viciſti, et victum tendere palmas
Auſonii videre: tua eſt Lavinia conjux.
Ulteriùs ne tende odiis. Stetit acer in armis
Æneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repreſſit.
Et jam jamque magis cunctantem flectere ſermo

Haſta ferens dirum exitium, volat inſtar atri turbinis, recluditque oras loricæ, et extremos orbes ſeptemplicis clypei: ſtridens tranſit per medium femur. Ingens Turnus ictus incidit ad terram duplicato poplite.

Rutuli conſurgunt gemitu, totuſque mons circum remugit, et alta nemora remittunt vocem latè. Ille, humilis, ſupplexque quoad *oculos protendenſque dextram precantem, inquit: equidem merui, nec deprecor* mortem; *utere tuâ ſorte. Si qua cura miſeri parentis poteſt tangere te, oro, miſerere fenectæ Dauni (fuit et tibi talis genitor Anchiſes) et meis redde me, ſeu mavis,* meum *corpus ſpoliatum lumine.* Tu *viciſti, et Auſonii videre* me *victum tendere palmas* tibi: *Lavinia eſt tua conjux. Ne tende ulteriùs odiis. Æneas, acer in armis, ſtetit, volvens oculos, repreſſitque dextram. Et jam jamque ſermo* Turni *cœperat flectere magis* eum *cunctantem;*

TRANSLATION.

nor from the Thunder burſts ſuch mighty Peals. Like a black Whirlwind flies the Javelin winged with dire Deſtruction; it opens *a Paſſage through* his Corſlet's Border, and the utmoſt Orb of his ſeven-fold Shield: *Then* hiſſing paſſes through his Mid-thigh. Down to Earth the mighty Turnus wounded ſinks on his doubled Knee.

Up riſe the Rutulians together with a *general* Groan, and the whole Mountain around rebellows, and the deep Groves far and near return the Sound. He, humble, and *in a* ſuppliant *Poſture*, ſtretching his Eyes and imploring Hand: I have indeed deſerved *this Fate*, he ſays, nor do I deprecate *thy Vengeance;* improve thy Fortune. *Yet* if any Regard to a wretched Father can move thee (thou too hadſt ſuch a Sire, *thine own* Anchiſes), have Compaſſion, I pray thee, on the Age of Daunus: And me, or, if you rather chooſe *my Death*, this Body, deſpoiled of Life, unto my Friends reſtore. You have overcome, and the Auſonians have ſeen thy vanquiſhed Foe ſtretch forth his *ſuppliant* Hands: Thine is Lavinia the *royal* Bride. Perſiſt not farther in thy Hate. Æneas, fierce as he was, from the Heat of Action *pauſing* ſtood, rolling his Eyes, and repreſſed his *lifted* Hand. And ſtill more and more his Speech had begun to move his wavering

NOTES.

915. *Loricæ et clypei*, &c. In the *Medicean* Manuſcript the Words run thus: *Loricæ clypeique extremos ſeptemplicis orbes, et medium ſtridens tranſit femur.*

930. *Supplexque oculos.* In ſome Editions it is *ſupplex oculos*, without the *que*. Some make the Conſtruction to be *humilis ſupplexque quod ad oculos*, *with humble ſuppliant Looks.* But

Digitized by Google

cum infelix balteus pueri Pallantis apparuit in alto humero Turni, *et* ejus *cingula fulserunt notis bullis: quem* puerum *victum Turnus straverat vulnere, atque gerebat inimicum insigne humeris. Postquam ille hausit oculis monumenta sævi doloris exuviasque, accensus furiis, et terribilis irâ*, ait: *tune induta spoliis meorum* sociorum *eripiare hinc mihi? Pallas, Pallas immolat te hoc vulnere, et sumit pœnam ex scelerato sanguine. Dicens hoc, ferrum condit fervidus sub adverso pectore. At membra solvuntur illi frigore, vitaque indignata fugit cum gemitu sub umbras.*

Cœperat; infelix humero cum apparuit alto
Balteus, et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri: victum quem vulnere Turnus
Straverat, atque humeris inimicum infigne gerebat.
Ille, oculis postquam sævi monumenta doloris
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et irâ
Terribilis: Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc vulnere, Pallas
Immolat, et pœnam scelerato ex sanguine sumit.
Hoc dicens, ferrum adverso sub pectore condit,
Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

TRANSLATION.

Mind; when on his high Shoulder the inauspicious Belt appeared, and with its well-known Bosses the Girdle of youthful Pallas shone: Whom vanquished, *and at his Mercy*, Turnus with an *ungenerous* Wound had slain, and on his Shoulders wore the hostile Badge. Soon as the Hero spied the Memorials of his cruel Grief, and the Spoils *of his Friend*, inflamed with Fury, and terribly enraged: *And* shall thou from me hence escape clad in the Spoils of my Friends? Thee Pallas, Pallas with this Wound a Victim makes, and takes Vengeance on thy devoted Blood. With these Words deep in his Bosom opposed *to the Stroke* he furious plunged the Sword. *Then straight* with *mortal* Cold are his Limbs relaxed, and with a Groan the Soul indignant fled down to the *Stygian* Shades.

NOTES.

tendens, or *protendens oculos*, is as much in *Virgil*'s Style as *tendens dextram*. Thus Æn. II. 405.

Ad cœlum tendens ardentia lumina, &c.

And *Catullus*, LXII. 127.

Unde aciem in pelagi vastos protendere ejus

941. *Infelix*, i. e. *which was still unfortunate to its Owner.*

941. *Alto.* Others read *ingens.*

FINIS.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

V. 1. denotes *Volume First*, and V. 2. *Volume Second*. Letter B refers to the *Bucolics*, G. to the *Georgics*, æ. to the *Æneid*, and the *Number* to the *Page*.

A

ACHATES, *Æneas*'s faithful Friend and Companion, ſtrikes the Flint, and kindles a Fire, Vol. 1. æ 15

——The firſt that diſcovers the Sight of *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 160

Acheron, a River in Hell, vol. 2. æ. 135

Æneas and the *Trojans* loſe Sight of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 6

——Are diſtreſſed by a terrible Hurricane, v. 1. æ. 9

——His moving Prayer and Lamentation in time of the Storm. v. 1. æ. 10

——Makes a Harbour on the Coaſt of *Lybia*, v. 1. æ. 14

——Hunts down ſeven Deer, v. 1. æ. 16

——Cheers the Diſconſolate *Trojans*, v 1. æ. 17

——*Venus*'s heavy Compaint to *Jupiter* of his Misfortunes, v. 1. æ. 20

——*Jupiter* ſends *Mercury* to procure him a kind Reception among the *Carthaginians*, v. 1. æ. 25

——Attended by *Achates*, meets his Mother in the Midſt of a Wood diſguiſed like a Huntreſs, v. 1. æ. 26

——Obtains from her a Detail of *Dido*'s Misfortunes, v. 1. æ. 27

——Enters *Carthage* covered with a thick Cloud, v. 1. æ. 32

——Sees the *Trojan* Wars delineated on the Walls of *Juno*'s Temple, v. 1. æ. 35

——Meets thoſe Friends he had given over for loſt, v. 1. æ. 38

——His great Love for his Son *Aſcanius*, v. 1. æ. 49

Æneas at *Achates*'s Deſire addreſſes *Dido*, Vol. 1. æ. 49

——Sends *Achates* for *Aſcanius* with ſome valuable Preſents to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 49

——Relates to *Dido* how the City of *Troy* was taken after a ten Years Siege by the Treachery of *Sinon*, and the Stratagem of a Wooden Horſe, v. 1. æ. 56

——Goes on with his Story, ſees *Priam* ſlain, v. 1. æ. 99

——Carries off his Father from *Troy* on his Back, leading his Son *Iülus* in his Hand, v. 1. æ. 113

——Loſes his beloved *Creuſa*, and goes back in queſt of her, v. 1. æ. 114

——Is joined by a vaſt Number of *Trojans*, and repairs to a Mountain, v. 1. æ. 118

——Fits out a Fleet, and ſails with his Father, Son, and Aſſociates, v. 1. æ. 121

——Lands in *Thrace*, and builds the City *Ænos*, v. 1. æ. 122

——Abandons *Thrace*, and lands at *Delos*, v. 1. æ. 126

——Leaves *Delos*, lands in *Crete*, and builds *Pergamus*, v. 1. æ. 132

——Sails from *Crete*, and after a Storm lands on the *Strophades*, v. 1. æ. 137

——Is ſet upon by Harpies, v. 1. æ. 138

——Leaves the *Strophades*, and anchors at *Nicopolis*, v. 1. æ. 142

——Sails from *Nicopolis*, and lands in *Epire*, where he meets *Andromache*, v. 1. æ. 144

——Leaving *Epire*, runs on the Coaſts of the *Cyclops*, v. 1. æ. 162

——Relieves *Achæmenides*, and flies the deteſted

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

vested Abodes of the *Cyclops*, Vol. 1. æ. 169
Æneas loses his Father at *Derpanum*, and closes his Story to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 173
——Goes out a Hunting with *Dido*, v. 2. æ. 14
——Leaves her and the *Lybian* Coasts with his Ships, v. 2. æ. 49
——Driven into a Port of *Sicily*, is kindly received by *Aceſtes*, v. 2. æ. 62
——Celebrates the Anniverſary of his Father's Death, v. 2. æ. 65
——Builds *Aceſta*, v. 2. æ. 108
——Leaves *Sicily*, v. 2. æ. 110
——After the Loſs of *Paſinurus*, directs the Veſſel himſelf, v. 2. æ. 116
——Lands at *Cuma Campania*, v. 2. æ. 117
——Conſults the Sybil, v. 2. æ. 121
——Is directed to the golden Branch by two Pigeons, v. 2. æ. 129
——Erects a Tomb to *Miſenus*, v. 2. æ. 130
——Directed by the Sybil, comes to *Acheron*, v. 2. æ. 135
——Is accoſted by *Charon*, v. 2. æ. 141
——Sees Infants, *&c.* in the Entrance of *Pluto*'s Realm. v. 2. æ. 143
——Meets *Dido*'s ſullen Ghoſt, v. 2. æ. 145
——Sees the Place of the Damned, v. 2. æ. 151
——Comes to the Regions of eternal Joy, v. 2. æ. 157
——Meets his Father *Anchiſes*, v. 2. æ. 160
——Returns from Hell by the Ivory Gate, and ſteers to *Cajeta*, v. 2. æ. 174
——Lands in *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 178
——Sends a hundred Ambaſſadors to King *Latinus*, v. 2. æ. 185
——Begs Succour of *Evander* againſt *Turnus*, v. 2. æ. 234
——His requeſt is granted by *Evander*, v. 2. æ. 235
——Is joined by *Pallas*, *Evander*'s Son, v. 2. æ. 255
——Is preſented by his Mother *Venus* with Arms made by *Vulcan* at her Requeſt, and on his Shield are drawn the moſt memorable Actions of his Poſterity, v. 2. æ. 261
——His Ships turned to Sea Nymphs, v. 2. æ. 276
——Returns with the *Arcadians* and *Tuſcans*, v. 2. æ. 332
——Kills *Lauſus*, as he aided his Father, v. 2. æ. 360
——Kills *Lauſus*'s Father *Mezentius*, v. 2. æ. 365
——His Lamentation over *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 368
——Sends home his Body with great Solemnity, v. 2. æ. 370
——Buries his Dead, v. 2. æ. 376
——Is wounded, v. 2. æ. 434
Æneas miraculouſly cured by *Venus*, [illegible] Vol. 2. æ.
——His great Eagerneſs to engage with [illegible] in ſingle Combat, v. 2. æ.
——Kills *Turnus*, v. 2. æ.
Æolian Iſlands between *Italy* and *Sicily* which reigned *Æolus*, Father of the [illegible] v. 1. æ.
Æolides, a reproachful name given to [illegible] v. 2. æ.
Ætna, a famous Volcano in *Sicily*, now [illegible] *Gibel*, v. 1. æ.
Aërii Mellis, Honey, why ſo called, v. [illegible] G.
Agenor, one of *Dido*'s Anceſtors, v. 1. æ.
Agriculture, its Origin, v. [illegible]
Alburnus, a Mountain of *Italy*, v. 1. G.
Alcon, a famous *Cretan* Archer, v. 1. æ.
Alexis diſdains *Corydon*, v. 1. æ.
Alma, its Origin and true Meaning, v. 1. æ.
Alphæſibœus and *Damœtas*, their Songs, v. 1. æ.
Altars, thought to be the Ægates [illegible] *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, v. 1. æ.
Amaryllis, who, v. 1. æ.
Ambroſia, the Food of the Gods, v. 2. æ.
Amphryſus, a River in *Sicily*, by which [illegible] fed *Admetus*'s Sheep, v. 1. G.
Amphion cauſes the Stones of *Thebes* to [illegible] into their Places by the Power of his [illegible] v. 1. æ.
Amyclæ, a City of *Laconia*, where *Caſtor* & *Pollux* were brought up, v. 1. G.
Anchiſes, *Æneas*'s Father dies in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ.
——Appears to *Æneas*, v. 2. æ.
——Explains to him the whole Syſtem of the infernal Regions according to the Principles of the *Pythagorean* and *Platonic* Philoſophy, v. 2. æ.
Antandros, a City of *Leſſer Phrygia*, at the Foot of Mount *Ida*, v. 2. æ.
Apennine, the greateſt Mountain in *Italy*, v. 2. æ.
Aracynthus, a Town on the Confines of *Attica* and *Beotia*, v. 1. G.
Araxes, a River in *Armenia*, that bore down a Bridge that *Alexander* built over it, v. 2. æ.
Arethuſa, a Fountain, or Fountain Nymph in *Sicily*, v. 1. G.
Arion, a Lyric Poet, his Story, v. 1. G.
Ariſtas poſt aliquot, the true Senſe of, v. 1. G.
Ariſtæus, the Son of *Apollo* by *Cyrene*, v. 1. G.
Articles agreed on between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. æ.
——Are broken by the *Latins*, v. 2. æ.

Aſcanius,

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Ascanius, his Father *Æneas*'s great Love to him, Vol. 1. æ. 49
Asaracus, *Æneas*'s Great-grandfather, v. 1. æ. 24
Ascræan, *Sage*, *Hesiod*, who was born at *Ascræa*, a Village of *Beotia*, v. 1. B. 31
Astyanax, *Hector*'s Son by *Andromache*, v. 1. æ. 91
Asylus, or *Tabanus*, a flying Insect like a Wasp, v. 1. G. 124
Athos, a Mountain of *Macedonia*, v. 2. æ. 456
Aurunci, or *Ausones*, the most ancient inhabitants of *Italy*, v. 2. æ. 220
Ausonia, *Italy*, so denominated by the Ancients, v. 1. æ. 135

B

Baccar, or *Ladies-glove*, thought to have Virtue against Fascination, v. 1. B. 19
Bacchus, the God of Wine, invoked, v. 1. G. 83
Battle, a bloody one between *Æneas* and the *Latins*, v. 2. æ. 333
Bees, what Station proper for them, v. 1. G. 149
-When they begin to gather Honey. v. 1. G. 151
-The Method of calling them home when they swarm, v. 1. G. 152
-Their Battle and Slaughter described, v. 1. G. 152
-How to part them when engaged in Battle, v. 1. G. 153
-Different Kinds of them, v. 1. G. 153
-Their Policy and great Industry, v. 1. G. 157
-Their usual Term of Life, v. 1. G. 160
-Their Union and Loyalty to their King, v. 1. G. 160
-Diseases incident to them, v. 1. G. 163
-A Method of restoring their Kind, if their Breed were lost, v. 1. G. 167
-The History of the Invention of restoring them, v. 1. G. 167
Bellua Lernæ, a Snake in the Lake *Lerna*, destroyed by *Hercules*, v. 2. æ. 135
Benacus, a Lake in the Territory of *Verona*, v. 2. æ. 327
Berecynthia, the Mother of the Gods, her Petition to *Jupiter*, v. 2. æ. 274
Bianor, Son of *Tiber* and the Nymph *Manto*, who founded *Mantua*, v. 1. B. 47
Bisaltæ, a People of *Macedon*, v. 1. G. 141
Boreas, commissioned to assist *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 171
Briareus, a Giant feigned to have had a hundred Hands, Vol. 2. æ. 135
Bulls, Battle of, described, v. 1. G. 128
Busiris, King of *Egypt*, a Monster of Cruelty, v. 1. G. 116

C

Cæsar Julius, Prodigies attending his Death. The Sun sympathizes with *Rome* by hiding his bright Head; the Earth also yawns, and Rivers stop their courses. &c. v. 1 G. 79
Cæsar Augustus, the *Romans* envied of their Happiness in having him for their Prince, v. 1 G. 82
—*Virgil*'s Prayer for the Continuance of his Life, v. 1 G. 81
Cacus, killed by *Hercules*, v. 2. æ. 240
Calchas, Prophet, or Soothsayer of the *Grecian* Army, v. 1. æ. 64
Calliopea, *Orpheus*'s Mother, v. 1. B. 21
Camilla, signalizes herself in Battle, v. 2. æ. 401
—Is slain by *Aruns*, v. 2. æ. 410
Candidus, an Emblem of Divinity, v. 1. B. 25
Carthage, a City in *Africa*, fronting *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 3
Cassandra, *Priam*'s Daughter, foretels the Ruin of the *Trojans*, v. 1 æ. 75
Castor and *Pollux*, the History of them, v. 2. æ. 125
Cattle, Murrain among them, v. 1. G. 142
Caucasus, a famous Range of Mountains, running from the *Black Sea* to the *Caspian*, v. 1. G. 109
Celæno the Harpy, her Prophecy to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 140
Centaurs, a People in *Thessaly*, who first broke Horses, v. 2. æ. 135
Chalcidico Versus, elegiac Verse, v. 1. B. 50
Chalybes, a People in *Spain*, v. 1. G. 57
Chaonian Pigeons, what, v. 1. B. 44
Charybdis, a frightful Whirlpool in the Streights of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 153
Chariot Race, a beautiful Description of it, v. 1. G. 122
Chimæra, a Monster that vomited Flames v. 2. æ. 135
Circe, a noted Enchantress, Daughter of the Sun, v. 1. æ. 151
Cithæron, a Mountain near *Thebes* in *Beotia*, v. 2. æ. 27
Cloanthus, conquers in the naval Fight, v. 2. æ. 76
Cocytus, a River in Hell, v. 2. æ. 135
Codrus, King of *Athens*, who died for his Country, v. 1. B. 23

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Contentment, a remarkable Example of, in an old *Corycian*, Vol. 1. G. 155
Coritus, a Mountain and City in *Tuscany*, v. 1. æ. 134
Corybantes, the Priests of *Cybele*, all Eunuchs, v. 1. æ. 111
Corydon and *Thyrsis*, the Contest who sung best, v. 1. B. 32
Corydon, who, v. 1. B. 6
—Complains of *Alexis*'s Coyness, v. 1. B. 7
Country Life, the Happiness of it most beautifully described, v. 1. G. 110
Creation, Description of, according to the *Epicurean* System, v. 1. B. 29
Creusa, *Æneas*'s Wife, lost, v. 1. æ. 114
—Her Ghost appears to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 116
Cybele, Mother of the Gods, v. 1. æ. 130
Cyclades, a Cluster of Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 131
Cyclops, a savage People near Mount *Ætna*, v. 1. æ. 17
Cymothoe, a Sea-Nymph, v. 1. æ. 13
Cynthus, a Mountain in *Delos*, *Diana*'s native Island, v. 1. æ. 38
Cyterus, a Mountain of *Paphlagonia*, v. 1. G. 109

D

Dædalus, an ingenious Artificer, v. 2. æ. 118
Damœtas and *Menalcas*, their Contention which sung best, v. 1. B. 11
Damon and *Alphesibœus*, their Songs, v. 1. B. 37
Danai, the *Greeks*, so denominated from *Danaus*, v. 1. æ. 57
Daphnis, his Funeral Elegy, v. 1. B. 22
—His Deification. v. 1. B. 24
Deductum dicere Carmen, explained, v. 1. B. 27
Deiphobus, *Priam*'s Son, who married *Helen* after *Paris*'s Death, v. 1. æ. 80
Dictamnum, Dittany, which grows only in *Crete*, v. 2. æ. 439
Dido administers Justice to her Subjects, v. 1. æ. 38
—Her kind Reply to *Ilioneus* and the *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 43
—Meets *Æneas*, and leads him into her royal Apartments, v. 1. æ. 47
—Entertains him and his *Trojans* in a splendid Manner, v. 1. æ. 53
—Is inflamed with the Love of *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 64
—Desires him to relate the History of his Adventures, v. 1. æ. 56
—Discovers to her Sister *Anna* her Passion for *Æneas*, which *Anna* encourages, Ve[illegible]
—Prepares a Hunting March for *Æne*[illegible] tertainment, v. 2. æ.
—Her rich Hunting dress, v. 2. æ.
—She and *Æneas* separated from the H[illegible] by a heavy Storm, v. 2. æ.
—Repairs to the same Cave with *Æ*[illegible] v. 2. æ.
—Her Amour with *Æneas* carried by Fa[illegible] through all the Cities of *Libya*, v. 2. æ.
—Discovers *Æneas*'s Design of leav[illegible] v. 2. æ.
—Makes use of all the Arguments she can devise to persuade him to lay his Resolution aside, v. 2. æ.
—She at last looks with Averſion on *Æ*[illegible] while he is answering her Speech, v. 2. æ.
—Becomes quiet furious, and threatens her Ghost should haunt him after her De[illegible] v. 2. æ.
—*Æneas* in Suspence whether to give way to Love, or obey the Commands of the G[illegible] resolves on the Latter, and endeavours to [illegible]lace her, v. 2. æ.
—She falls into tears once more, and prays [illegible] to stay, but in vain, v. 2. æ.
—She prays her Sister to go and persuade [illegible] but to delay his Voyage till the Win[illegible] fair, v. 2. æ.
—All her Sister's Remonstrances draw [illegible] few Tears from *Æneas*, upon which [illegible] becomes desperate and longs for Death, [illegible] æ.
—She contrives the Manner of her Death, [illegible] conceals it from her Sister, v. 2. æ.
—Love takes Place once more, which puts [illegible] in Suspence whether to follow *Æne*[illegible] die, v. 2. æ.
—Blames her Sister for advising her to [illegible] *Æneas*, v. 2. æ.
—Mounts the Funeral Pile, utters her [illegible] Words, and falls upon a Sword, v. 2. æ.
—On her Death are heard the Groans [illegible] Shrieks of her Servants and Subjects, [illegible] æ.
—Her Sister, in great Grief and Confu[illegible] embraces expiring *Dido*, bathes her Wo[illegible] and endeavours to cherish her. *Dido* [illegible] essays to raise herself up, and as often [illegible] back, and groans, v. 2. æ.
—Her Soul is separated from her Body by [illegible] whom *Juno* dispatches in Pity to her P[illegible] v. 2. æ.
Dis aliter visum, the true Meaning of [illegible] Words, v. 2. æ.
Diseases incident to Cattle, v. 1. G. [illegible] *Dis*[illegible]

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Dodona, a City of *Epire*, Vol. 1. æ. 156
Dogs, their Uſe, v. 1. G. 138
Dolones, what they were, v. 2. æ. 216
Dolopians, Troops which *Phenix*, led to *Troy*, v. 1. æ. 57
Doris, a Sea Nymph, v. 1. B. 48
Drances, his Character, v. 2. æ. 384
Draughts of Achelous, what, v. 1. G. 54
Drepanum, a Maritime Town in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 172
Dryopes, a People who lived at the Foot of Mount *Parnaſſus*, v. 2. æ. 14
Dulcia Furta, *Mars*'s Adulteries ſo called, v. 2. æ. 152

E

Edoni, a People of *Thrace*, v. 2. æ. 436
Employments peculiar to each Seaſon, v. 1. G. 65
Entellus vanquiſhes *Dares* at the Gauntlet Fight, v. 2. æ. 90
Entrance into Hell deſcribed, v. 2. æ. 134
Epulis accumbere Divûm, what it imports, v. 1. æ. 9
Ephialtes, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. æ 153
Erato, the Muſe who preſides over Love, v. 2. æ. 178
Eridanus, or the *Po*, the largeſt River in *Italy*, v. 1. G. 80
Eriphile, Wife of *Amphiaras*, Prophet of *Argos*, v. 2. æ. 145
Erymanthus, a famous Foreſt in *Arcadia*, v. 2. æ. 89
Eryx, a Mountain in *Sicily*, v. 2. æ. 456
Evadne, Wife of *Capaneus*, v. 2. æ. 145
Evander's Lamentation over his Son *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 374
Eurota, a River near *Sparta*, v. 1. æ. 37
Euryalus and *Niſus* go to recall *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 281
—Their generous Friendſhip, v. 2. æ. 285
—Are ſlain, v. 2. æ. 302
Eurypbilus, a noble Augur ſent to conſult *Apollo*, v. 1. æ. 65

F

Fame, a moſt curious Deſcription of her, v. 2. æ. 16
——Reports that *Dido* had vouchſafed to wed *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 18
Flectere ſi nequeo ſuperos Acheronta movebo, the true Senſe of, v. 2. æ. 194
Friendſhip, the great Force of it in *Niſus* and *Euryalus*, v. 2. æ. 281
Frigus Opacum, what, Vol. 1. B. 4
Frondator, its real Signification, v. 1. B. 4
Fucus, its proper Senſe, v. 1. G. 80.
Fulmus Troës, fuit Ilium, the true Meaning of theſe Words, v. 1. æ. 81
Fures, Slaves, why ſo called, v. 1. B. 12

G

Gallus, a remarkable and noble Compliment made him by *Virgil*, v. 1. B. 31
—*Linus*'s fine Addreſs to him, v. 1. B. 31
—*Virgil* pities his hard Uſage by *Lycoris*, and condoles his Misfortune, v. 1. B. 49
—A great Patron of *Virgil*'s, and an excellent Poet, v. 1. B. 48
—Comforted by *Virgil* on the Loſs of his Miſtreſs, v. 1. B. 48
—Expreſſes his ſincere Love for *Lycoris*, but deſpairs of obtaining her, v. 1. B. 50
Games, exhibited in Honour of *Anchiſes*'s *Manes*, v. 2. æ. 67
Ganymede, made Cup-bearer to the Gods in Place of *Hebe*, v. 1 æ. 5
Garamantæ and *Indi*, *Æthiopians*, anciently ſo called, v. 2. æ. 161
Garganus, a Mountain in *Apulia*, v. 2. æ. 379
Gargara, a Part of Mount *Ida*, and a City in *Troas*, v. 1. G. 59
Gates, *Horn* and *Ivory*, the Meaning of them, v. 2. æ. 174
Gauntlet, or *Ceſtus*, what, v. 2. æ. 86
—Fight, deſcribed, v. 2. æ. 88
Gaza, a *Perſian* Word for Riches, v. 1. æ. 12.
Gelonia, a People of *Scythia* who painted their Faces, v. 1. G. 90
Geryon, King of *Spain*, feigned to have had three Bodies, v. 2. æ. 135
Glaucus, a Sea-God, v. 2. æ. 112
Goats, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 132
Gorgons, the Daughter of *Phorcus*, v. 1. æ. 104
Graviſcæ, a Town in *Etruria*, ſo called *à gravitate Aëris*, v. 2. æ. 326
Grynium, a City of *Æolis*, where *Apollo* had a Temple, v. 1. B 31
Gyaros, one of the *Cyclades* Iſlands in the *Ægean Sea*, v. 1. æ. 127

H

Hamadryades, Nymphs of the Trees from ἅμα δρυς, v. 1. B. 51
Hebrus, a River of *Thrace* that riſes in *Mount Hemus*, v. 1. æ. 26

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Hector appears to *Æneas* in a Dream, Vol. 1. æ. 77
Hecuba flies to the Altar for Sanctuary, v. 1. æ. 97
—Her Addreſs to old *Priam* on ſeeing him in Armour, v. 1. æ. 97
Helenus, *Priam*'s Son, entertains *Æneas* and his *Trojans*, v. 1. æ. 148
—Foretels ſeveral Things to *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 150
Helorus, a River in *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 172
Hercules kills *Cacus*, v. 2. æ. 240
Herculea populus, the Poplar Tree, ſo called becauſe it was conſecrated to *Hercules*, v. 2. æ. 241
Hermione, Daughter of *Menelaus* King of *Sparta*, v. 1. æ. 146
Hermus, a River of *Italy* into which the *Pactolus* runs, v. 1. G. 91
Horns, an Emblem of Power, v. 2. æ. 230
Horſe, a beautiful Deſcription of, v. 1. G. 121
Horſe, a huge Wooden one filled with the Flower of the *Grecian* Army, which ſurprize and take *Troy* after a ten Years Siege, v. 1. æ. 58
—Of the *Trojans* and *Latins* engage, v. 2. æ. 398
Horſes, Rules for breeding them, v. 1. G. 121
——— Directions how to chooſe them, v. 1. G. 121
Humid Voice, why ſo called, v. 1. æ. 207
Huſbandman's Tools, a Catalogue of them, v. 1. G. 62
———Toil moſt elegantly and fully expreſſed in a few Lines, v. 1 G. 107
Hybla, a Mountain of *Sicily*, productive of the fineſt Honey, v. 1. B. 4
Hyrcania, a Country of *Aſia*, now *Tabaraſtan*, v. 2. æ. 32

I J

Iapyx, the Wind that blows from *Apulia*, v. 2. æ. 267
Iberia, *Spain*, ſo called from its River *Iberus*, now the *Ebro*, v. 2. æ. 216
Idalium, a Town and Grove of that Name in *Cyprus*, v. 1. æ. 51
Idæi Patres, the *Idæi Dactyli*, *Cybele*'s Miniſters, v. 2. æ. 275
Ilioneus, the *Trojan* Chief, addreſſes *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 9
—Addreſſes *Latinus*, v. 2. æ. 189
Inarime, a high Iſland between the Promontory of *Miſenum* and *Prochyta*, v. 2. æ. 399
Iccana Menta, the Senſe of, v. 2. æ. 168
Indigetes, the Meaning of, Vol. 2. 2
Infants, Weeping Ghoſts, v. 2. 2
Infernal Regions, according to the Pythagorean and *Platonic* Syſtem deſcribed, v. 2.
Inſula, a Sort of Diadem worn by Perſons illuſtrious Perſons, v. 2.
Iris, perſuades the *Trojan* Matrons to burn Ships, v. 2. 2
Ismarus, a Mountain in the Maritime *Thrace*, v.
Italy, its Praiſes, v. 1.
—Diſcovered firſt by *Achates*, v. 1. 2
Judgment of Paris, what, v.
Iülus and the Boys march in Proceſſion, 2
—Kills *Numanus*, v. 2. 2
—At *Apollo*'s Deſire is reſtrained from Fight, v. 2. 2
Juno's Temple, the Wars of *Troy* on the Walls of it, v. 1. 2
—Artful Addreſs to *Venus*, v. 2.
—Calls up *Alecto* to break *Latinus* and *Æneas*'s Meaſures, v. 2. 2
—Snatches *Turnus* from the Fight, 2
Jupiter foretels the Riſe, Progreſs, and Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, v. 2.
—Sends a Deluge of Rain to ſave the Ships, v. 2. 2
—Summons a Council of the Gods, 2
—Promiſes to ſtand neuter, v. 2. 2
—*Stygius*, a name given to *Pluto*, 2
Ixion, King of the *Lapithæ*, his Puniſhment, v. 2. 2.

L

Laodamia, the Wife of *Proteſilaus*, 2
Lapithæ, a people in *Theſſaly* of different Morals, v. 2. 2
Latin Troops entirely defeated, v. 2. 2
Latinus entertains *Æneas* and his Train, v. 2. 2
—Offers him in Marriage his Daughter *Lavinia*, the Heireſs of his crown, 2
—Calls a Council, v. 2. 2
Lavinia, *Turnus*, being in Love with her, is favoured by her Mother breaks off the Treaty at the Inſtigation of *Juno* and *Alecto*, and engages *Mezentius*, *Camilla*, *Sabinus*, and other neighbouring Princes in the Quarrel, v. 2. 2

Lay

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Caufus, his Piety; is slain by *Æneas*, Vol. 2. æ. 360
Lernæ, Fens between *Argos* and *Mycene* where *Hercules* slew the *Hydra*, v 2. æ 167
Libethrian Nymphs, the Muses, why so called, v. 1. B. 33
Libycum, a Western Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1 æ. 172
Love. *Damœtas*'s tender Expressions of, for *Galatea*, in which he is outdone by those of *Mopsus* for *Amyntas*, v. 1. B. 73
—A short natural Description of it, v. 1. B. 79
Lupercal, a Place where the *Arcadians* worshipped *Pan Lycæus*, v. 2. æ. 345
Lycæus, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, v. 1. G. 54
Lycaon Gnossius, a noted Artisan of *Gnossus* in *Crete*, v. 2. æ. 286
Lycaonis Arctos, the *Ursa Major*, v 1. G. 61
Lycia, a Country in *Asia Minor*, v 2. æ. 255
Lycidas, a *Mantuan* Shepherd, v. 1 B. 43
Lycisca, *Damon*'s Dog, v. 1. B. 12

M

Maniplus, its proper Signification, v. 2. æ. 413
Mantuans, their Happiness under *Augustus*, v. 1. B. 4
Marjoram, an Herb baneful to Servants, v. 1. æ. 51
Marsi, a People on the *Fucine Lake* skilled in Enchantment, v. 2 æ. 222
Maander, a River in *Lesser Asia*, full of Windings, v. 2. æ 76
Mænalus, a Mountain in *Arcadia*, sacred to *Pan*, v. 1. G. 54
Menalcas and *Damœtas*, their Contention which sung best, v. 1. B. 11
——Declares the Deification of *Daphnis*, v. 1. B. 22.
Melampus, a famous Physician and Soothsayer, v. 1. G. 146
Meliboeus, the *Mantuans* represented him, v. 1. B. 1
—Complains of their Hardships, v. 1. B. 1
Melbœa, a City in *Thessaly* famous for dying Purple, v. 2. æ. 76
Mercury, is dispatched by *Jove* to *Dido*, v. 1. æ. 25
——— sent to reprove *Æneas* for lingering at *Carthage*, v. 2. æ. 20
Mezentius, why called a Contemner of the Gods, v. 2. æ. 215
—Is killed by *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 365
Mincius, a River rising out of the Lake *Benacus*, in *Verona*, Vol. 2. æ. 347
Minio, a River in *Tuscany*, now *Mugnone*, v. 2. æ. 346
Minos, a famous King of *Crete*, and first Judge of Hell, v. 2. æ. 114
Mœris represents *Virgil* going to *Rome*, v 1. B. 43
Monaca, a Town on the Coast of *Liguria*, v. 2. æ. 169
Mopsus laments the Death of *Daphnis*, v. 1. B. 22
Morini, a People on the northern Coasts of *Gaul*, v. 2. æ. 168
Movere martem, the Meaning of, v. 2. æ. 212
Mountain Alban, from whence it took its Name, v. 2. æ. 422
Mulciber, *Vulcan*, why so called, v. 2. æ. 68
Murrain, that raged among the Cattle on the *Alps* described, v. 1 G 142
Musæus, the Disciple of *Orpheus*, v. 2. æ 159
Mycenæ, a City of *Peloponnesus*, and Royal Seat of *Agamemnon*, v. 1. æ. 24
Mycone, one of the *Cyclades* Islands in the *Ægean* Sea, v. 1. æ. 127
Myrmidons, the Troops of *Achilles*, v. 1. æ. 57
Mysia, two Countries of that Name, v. 1. G. 59

N

Nar, now the *Nera*, runs between *Umbria* and the *Sabine* Territory, v 2. æ. 206
Narix, a City of the *Locrians*, v. 1. G. 109
Naval Fight, in Honour of the *Manes* of *Anchises*, described, v. 2. æ. 71
Neptune, at the Request of *Venus*, favours *Æneas*'s Navigation, v. 2. æ. 112
Nereids, Sea-Nymphs, Daughters of *Nereus* and *Doris*, v. 2. æ. 76
Nisus and *Euryalus* go to recal *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 281
—Their generous Friendship —are both slain, v. 2. æ. 293
Noricum, a Region of *Germany*, now *Bavaria*, v. 1. G. 142

O

Obscœni Canes, what, v. 1. G. 79
Oeta, a Mountain or Range of Mountains in *Thessaly*, very high, v. 1. B. 38
Omole and *Othrys*, two Mountains in *Thessaly*, v. 2. æ. 216
Origin of Agriculture, v. 1. G. 61
Orithya, the Daughter of *Erechtheus* King of *Athens*, v. 2. æ. 471

Orpheus

Digitized by Google

Orpheus laments his Loss of *Eurydice*, Vol. 1. G. 174
—Goes to *Pluto*'s Dominions in quest of her, and regains her by his Music, v. 1. G. 175
—Loses her again by looking back before he got to the Light, contrary to the terms on which she was restored to him by *Proserpina*, v. G. 76
—Mourns seven Months for her in Songs that softened the very *Tigers*, and made the Oaks dance after him. v. 1. G. 177
Ortygia, *Delos*, anciently so called, v. 1. æ. 131
Osci, Inhabitants of *Capua*, noted for Luxury, v. 2. æ. 220
Oscilla, little earthen Images of *Bacchus* hung on Trees, v. 1. G. 106
Otus, one of the Giants whom *Neptune* begot on *Iphimedia*, v. 2. æ. 153
Oxen, Rules for breeding and managing them, v. 1. G. 120

P

Padusa, one of the Mouths of the *Po*, v. 2. æ. 291
Palladium, a Statue of *Pallas*, on which *Troy*'s Safety depended, v. 1. æ. 70
Palamedes discovers *Ulysses*'s pretended Madness, v. 1. æ. 62
Palæmon's Decision of the Contest between *Damœtas* and *Menalcas*, v. 1. B. 17
Pales, the Goddess of Shepherds and Flocks, v. 1. G. 116
Palici, Gods worshipped in *Sicily* near the River *Simethus*, v. 2. æ. 302
Palinurus is precipitated into the Sea by the God *Morpheus*, v. 2. æ. 116
Panacea, a salutary Herb curing all Diseases, v. 2. æ. 439
Panegyric on a Country Life, v. 1. G. 110
Panopea, one of the Nereids, v. 2. æ. 76
Pantagia, a River between *Cantana* and *Syracuse*, v. 1. æ. 171
Parnassus, a Mountain in *Phocis*, sacred to the Muses, v. 1. B. 48
Parthenopæus, Son of *Meleager* and *Atalanta*, v. 2. æ. 147
Pastoris Siculi, *Theocritus*, so called, v. 1. B. 51
Pelorus, a northern Promontory of *Sicily*, v. 1. æ. 171
Penates, the Guardians of a Kingdom, City, or private Family, v. 1. æ. 39
Peplum, a rich Vestment embroidered by *Sidonian* Women, and brought from *Sidon* by *Paris*, v. 1. æ. 36
Phædra, Daughter of *Minos*, and Wife of *Theseus*, Vol. 2.
Phlegyas, Father of *Ixion*, his Sto.
Phorcus, a Sea God, Son of *Neptune*, ther of the *Gorgons*, v. 2.
Phryges, *Trojans*, so called from *P.* *Asia Minor*, v. 2.
Pindus, a Mountain in *Beotia* sacred Muses, v.
Planting, the different Ways of it, v.
Plemmyrium, a Promontory not far fr. *cuse*. v.
Poet's Introduction, in Imitation of th. v.
Poetry and Philosophy preferred by *Virg* other Studies, v.
Pollio, that Pastoral a Prophecy of our Saviour, v.
Pollux and *Castor*, their History, v. 2.
Polydore, *Priam*'s Son, slain in *Thrace*, æ
Portunus, a Sea-God, v. 2. æ
Priam, slain by *Pyrrhus*, v. 1. 2
Procris, Daughter of *Erechtheus* King *thens*, v. 2. æ
Procul, *O procul*, *este prophani*, when 2. 2
Prodigies that happened near the Time *sar*'s Death, v. 1. G.
Prophecies, remarkable ones of our Bl. viour, v. 1.
Proserpine, is called *Infernal Juno*, v. 2.
Pthia, the Royal Seat of *Achilles*, v. 1.
Pyrrhus kills *Polites*, one of *Priam*'s S. Presence of his Father, v. 1. æ
—Butchers also *Priam* himself before the tar, v. 1. æ.

Q

Quirinus, *Rhemus*'s Brother, v. 1. æ.
Quisque suos patimur Manes, explained, æ 1

R

Race, in Honour of *Anchises*, v. 2. æ.
Radamanthus, Brother of *Minos*, v. 2. æ 1
Ramis Palladis, the Olive, a Badge of Pe. sacred to *Pallas*, v. 2. æ.
Rhœteum, a City and Promontory of T. v. 1. æ.
Rhodope, a Mountain in *Thrace*, v. 1. G.
Risu cognoscere Matrem, explained, v. 1. Ra.

Digitized by Google

rulians, their King attempts to burn *Æneas*'s Ships, Vol. 2. æ. 273
Challenges him to single Combat, v. 2. æ. 418
Is killed by *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 470
They break their Articles, v. 2. æ. 432
They wound *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 434

S

ibæi, the Inhabitants of *Arabia Felix*, v. 1. G. 57
mos, an Island where *Juno* was solemnly worshipped, v. 1. æ. 4
rpedon, supposed to be the Son of *Jove*, v. 2. æ. 308
cylla, a Rock on the Western Shore of *Italy*, fatal to Ships, v. 1. æ. 17
cythian Winter Piece described, v. 1. G. 135
Sheep, how to manage them, v. 1. G. 137
—Their Diseases, v. 1. G. 140
icilides Musæ, the Muses, why so called, v. 1. B. 18
icily, why anciently called *Trinacria*, v. 1. æ. 17
igns that forebode the Change of Weather, v. 1. G. 74
ilarus, now *Selo*, a River of *Italy*, v. 1. G. 124
ilenus explains the Origin of the World, *&c.* v. 1. B. 29
Silvestrem Musam, what, v. 1. B. 1
Simile, a very natural one, v. 1. æ. 14
Sinon's artful Story, v. 1. æ. 63
Skirmish between *Ascanius* and the *Latin* Shepherds, v. 2. æ. 207
Soils, the best for each peculiar Plant, v. 1. G. 90
—Directions how to discover the Nature of each, v. 1. G 94
Solum, its Meaning, v 2. æ. 321
Sophocles Cothurno, what, v. 1. B. 17
Station, proper for Bees, v. 1. G. 149
Storm at Land, a most beautiful Description of one, v. 1. G. 71
—*at Sea*, Ditto, v. 1. æ. 10
———Raised by *Æolus*, v. 1. æ. 7
———Subsides by *Neptune*'s Order, v. 1. æ. 13
Stuppa, what, v. 2. æ. 103
Styx, a River in Hell, had in great Veneration by the Gods, v. 2. æ. 137
Sybil, conducts *Æneas* to Hell, v 2. æ. 133
—Addresses *Musæus*, v. 2. æ. 139

T

Taburnus, a Mountain in *Campania*, v. 1. G. 85
Tarentum, a famous City and Port in *Calabria*, Vol. 1. æ. 161
Tartareus Custos, *Cerberus*, v. 2. æ. 141
Taygetus, a Mountain near *Sparta*, famous for Hunting, v. 1. G. 119
Teucer, Son to *Telamon*, banished by his Father for not preventing his Brother's Death. v. 1. æ. 47
Theocritus, the first Pastoral Poet, a Native of *Sicily*, v. 1. B. 18
Tholus, what it was, explained, v. 2. æ 292
Thrace, a Country famous for breeding Horses, v 2. æ 96
Thule, an Island in the *Scottish* Seas, v. 1. G. 55
Thymætes advises to drag the Wooden Horse within the Walls, v. 1. æ. 59
Thyme, an herb grateful to Bees, v. 1. æ. 33
Thyrsis and *Corydon*, two Shepherds, their Contest, v. 1. B. 32
—The Shepherd, his great Love for *Phyllis*, v 1. B. 36
Thyrsus a kind of Spear used by *Bacchus* and his Retinue, v. 2. æ. 199
Tiberinus, God of the River *Tiber*, v. 2. æ. 178
Tillage, different Kinds proper to different Soils, v. 1. G. 57
Titania pubes, the Giants, Sons of *Titan* and the *Earth*, v. 2. æ. 153
Tityon, the Son of *Jupiter* and *Elara*, v. 2. æ. 154
Tityrus, *Virgil* or his Father represented by him, v. 1. B. 1
Tmolus, a Mountain in *Lydia*, v. 1. G. 57
Toga, the distinguishing Dress of the *Romans*, as the *Pallium* was of the *Greeks* v. 1. æ. 24
Tripods, what, v. 2. æ. 67
Triton, *Neptune*'s Trumpeter, v. 2. æ. 128
Tritonia, a Name given to *Minerva*, v. 1. æ. 70
Trojans, set Sail for *Italy*, v. 1. æ. 1
—Are overtaken by a Storm raised by *Æolus*, v. 1. æ. 10
—One of their Ships sunk, and the rest scattered, v. 1. æ. 12
Trojan Wars delineated on the Walls of *Juno*'s Temple, v. 1. æ. 35
Trojan Matrons set Fire to their Ships, v. 2. æ. 102
Troicus Lusus, what, v. 2. æ. 99
Truce for twelve Days between the *Latins* and *Trojans*, v. 2. æ. 373
Turnus, King of the *Rutulians*, attempts to fire *Æneas*'s Ships in his Absence, v. 2. æ. 273
—Being inclosed, fights his Way through the *Trojan* Camp, v. 2. æ. 311
—Leaps into the *Tiber*, and swims to his Camp, v. 2. æ. 315

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Turnus kills *Pandarus*, seeking to revenge his Brother's Death, Vol. 2. æ. 311
—Kills *Pallas*, v. 2. æ. 343
—Challenges *Æneas* to a single Combat, v. 2. æ. 364
—In *Æneas*'s Absence, makes great Havock among the *Trojans*, v. 2 æ 437
—Is slain by *Æneas*, v. 2. æ. 470
Tydeus, Father of *Diomede*, v. 2. æ. 147

V

Varus, a high Compliment paid him, v. 1. B. 45
Vates, its different Meanings, v. 2. æ. 159
Velino, a River in *Italy*, that runs into the *Nera*, v. 2. æ 2 6
Venus, her elegant Address to *Jupiter* in Behalf of *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 20
—Sends *Cupid* in the Shape of *Ascanius* to kindle all the Rage of Love in *Dido* for *Æneas*, v. 1. æ. 50
—Advises *Æneas* to fly, v. 1. æ. 103
—Brings Arms to *Æneas* of *Vulcan*'s making, v 2 æ. 261
Vesta, why called *Cana*, v. 2. æ. 283
Vines, Rules for planting and dressing them, v. 1. G. 103
Virgil relates the *Italian* Forces and the [illegible] manders, v. [illegible]
—Extols the Goodness of *Cæsar*, v. [illegible]
Vulcan, at *Venus*'s Request, makes [illegible] *Æneas*, v. [illegible]
Vulturnus, now *Vulturno*, in *Campania*, [illegible] ver noted for Rapidity, v. [illegible]

W

War Civil, the Calamities that attend it, [illegible]
Winter-Piece, *Scythian*, the Descriptio[illegible] v. 1. [illegible]

X

Xanthus, the name of a little Riva[illegible]
Xantho, one of the Nymphs that atten[illegible] *rene*, v. 1. [illegible]

Z

Zacynthus, the Island *Zante* on the W[illegible] the *Peloponnesus*, v. 1. [illegible]
Zones, five of them, described, v. 1. [illegible]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HW 3PWW G

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurr by retaining it beyond the specifi time.

Please return promptly.

DUE AUG 12 '40

DUE FEB 19 '41

DUE MAR 5 '41

DUE OCT 18 '40

533-437

MAR 18 '67 H

CANCELLED

Digitized by Google